

**imageRUNNER ADVANCE
C7500 Series**

Service Manual

Introduction

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.

This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the consent of Canon Inc.







Copyright CANON INC. 2016















Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.



Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

- Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
In the diagrams,  represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow  indicates the direction of the electric signal.
The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
- In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions	1
Laser Safety.....	2
Handling of Laser System.....	2
Turn power switch ON.....	3
Power Supply.....	3
Toner Safety.....	3
About Toner.....	3
Handling Adhered Toner.....	3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....	4
Notes Before it Works Serving.....	4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly.....	4
1. Product Overview	5
Product Lineup.....	6
Host machine.....	6
Options.....	7
Features.....	11
Product Features.....	11
Setup Guide.....	11
Introduction of Situation Mode.....	12
Limiting of Color Printing.....	12
Specifications.....	14
Product Specifications.....	14
Weight and Size.....	16
Productivity.....	16
Paper type.....	16
Parts Name.....	31
External View.....	31
Cross Section View.....	35
Control Panel.....	36
2. Technology	37
Basic Configuration.....	38
Functional Configuration.....	38
Original Exposure System.....	39
Overview.....	39
Basic configuration.....	41
Controls.....	59
Main Controller.....	101
Role and functions.....	101
Motion Sensor.....	104
Shutdown Sequence.....	105
Boot Sequence.....	105

Laser Exposure System.....	107
Overview.....	107
Characteristics.....	109
Specifications.....	110
Parts Configuration.....	111
Laser ON Timing Control.....	112
Laser Beam Intensity Control.....	114
Duplex print magnification correction.....	115
Laser Scanner Motor Control.....	116
Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser).....	116
Image Formation System.....	118
Overview.....	118
Specifications.....	121
Parts Configuration.....	122
Drive Configuration.....	127
Bias Types.....	131
Print Process.....	133
Process Unit (Bk).....	135
Process Unit (CL).....	145
Transfer Assembly.....	152
Toner Supply Assembly.....	161
Waste Toner Feed Assembly.....	167
Image Stabilization Control.....	169
Other Controls.....	184
Fixing System.....	185
Overview.....	185
Features.....	185
Specifications.....	186
Parts Configuration.....	187
Drive Configuration.....	189
Fixing Temperature Control.....	190
Outer Core shift control.....	193
Fixing cleaning control.....	193
Fixing Film (non paper-feed area) Temperature Rise Prevention Control.....	193
Paper Dust Removal Control.....	194
Paper Wrapping Prevention Control.....	194
Fixing Film Scratch Prevention Control.....	195
Down Sequence.....	196
Pressure Roller Cooling Control.....	197
Fixing Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control.....	198
Fixing Assembly detection.....	198
Detection of New Fixing Film Unit.....	199
Fixing Film Unit Life Detection.....	199
Protection Function.....	200
Pickup / Feed System.....	202
Overview.....	202
Specifications.....	203
Parts configuration.....	204
Drive Configuration.....	207
Paper Path.....	208
Deck/Cassette Pickup Unit.....	208

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.....	217
Registration Unit.....	219
Pre-fixing Feed Unit.....	223
Delivery Unit.....	224
Reverse Unit.....	226
Duplex Unit.....	228
Jam Detection.....	235
External and Controls.....	241
Counter Control.....	241
Fan.....	243
Environment Heater Control.....	246
Power Supply Control.....	247
Protection Function.....	247
Power-saving Function.....	247
Quick Startup.....	250

3. Periodical Service..... 253

Periodically Replaced Parts List.....	254
Host machine.....	254
Consumable Parts List.....	257
Host machine.....	257
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations.....	266

4. Disassembly/Assembly..... 273

List of Parts.....	274
External / Internal Cover.....	274
Main Unit.....	278
List of Electrical Parts.....	284
Original Exposure System.....	315
Removing the DADF Unit.....	315
Removing the Reader Unit.....	317
Removing the DADF Scanner Unit.....	324
Removing the Pickup Roller Unit.....	327
Removing the DADF Front Cover.....	329
Removing the DADF Rear Cover.....	330
Removing the DADF Left Cover.....	331
Removing the Feeder Cover.....	331
Removing the DADF White Plate.....	333
Removing the Stamp Solenoid.....	334
Removing the Hinges (Left/Right).....	335
Removing the Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Transmission).....	337
Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller 1.....	340
Removing the Separation Roller.....	342
Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E.....	343
Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets.....	346
Removing the Stamp Cartridge.....	349
Cleaning the Reading Glass.....	351
Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1/Post-separation Sensor 2/Post-separation Sensor 3.....	352
Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Lead Sensor 1/Registration Roller.....	353
Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1.....	356

Cleaning the Lead Roller 2/Lead Roller 3.....	358
Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor.....	359
Cleaning the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission/Reception).....	360
Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader).....	361
Removing the Reader Controller PCB.....	365
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large).....	367
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small).....	369
Cleaning/Lubrication of the Scanner Rail.....	371
Main Controller System.....	374
Removing the Flat Control Panel.....	374
Removing the Upright Control Panel.....	376
Removing the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit.....	377
Removing the HDD.....	381
Removing the Main Controller PCB.....	382
Removing the Riser PCB.....	383
Opening/closing the Controller Box.....	384
Removing the DC Controller PCB.....	385
Removing the Main Power Supply Box.....	386
Removing the AC Driver Box.....	387
Removing the Environment Sensor.....	389
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB.....	390
Laser Exposure System.....	393
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass.....	393
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit.....	394
Image Formation System.....	397
Opening/Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover	397
Pulling Out the ITB Unit.....	399
Removing the ITB Unit.....	402
Removing the ITB Frame.....	406
Storing the ITB Unit.....	407
Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.....	409
Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade.....	410
Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit.....	412
Removing the ITB.....	415
Cleaning (the ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller) when replacing the ITB/Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.....	425
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk).....	426
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.....	428
Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder.....	430
Removing the Drum Heater Unit.....	432
Removing the ITB Drive Motor.....	433
Removing the Patch Sensor Unit.....	433
Cleaning the Patch Sensor Unit.....	436
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.....	437
Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.....	438
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.....	439
Removing the Primary Charging Rail.....	441
Removing the Drum Thermopile.....	443
Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor/Potential Control PCB).....	444
Removing the Drum Thermistor.....	446
Removing the Primary Charging Assembly.....	447

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit.....	449
Removing the Grid Plate.....	451
Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad.....	454
Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder.....	455
Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.....	456
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly (Shield Plate).....	457
Removing the Primary Charging Wire Unit.....	458
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.....	461
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit.....	462
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.	464
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit.....	467
Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Pre-transfer Upper Duct/Inner Shield Plate).....	469
Removing the Drum Unit (Bk).....	470
Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit.....	474
Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)/Side Seal (Front/Rear).....	476
Removing the Drum (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area).....	478
Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray (Bk).....	481
Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk).....	483
Removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)/Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)/Drum Sliding Shaft Support.....	485
Removing the Drum Fur Brush.....	487
Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk).....	490
Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk) / Toner Blocking Sheet (Bk).....	496
Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C).....	498
Removing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C).....	502
Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Y/M/C)/Toner Catch Sheet (Y/M/C)/Toner Blocking Sheet (Y/M/C).....	511
Removing the Toner Container Manually.....	513
Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk).....	517
Removing the Hopper Tray (Y/M/C).....	519
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).....	520
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C).....	525
Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk).....	531
Removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).....	541
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).....	553
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y/M/C).....	555
Removing the Waste Toner / Collecting the Waste Toner	557
Removing the Waste Toner Pipe (Waste Toner Primary Feed / Waste Toner Secondary Feed).....	561
Fixing System.....	570
Removing the Fixing Assembly.....	570
Removing the Fixing Web Unit.....	572
Removing the Fixing Web.....	573
Removing the Fixing Web Roller.....	578
Removing the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit.....	580
Removing the Fixing IH Unit.....	581
Removing the Fixing Film Unit.....	589
Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit.....	590
Removing the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller/Bearing.....	591
Removing the Fixing Thermistor.....	593
Removing the Fixing Motor.....	594
Cleaning the Fixing Assembly (Fixing IH Unit/Fixing Inlet Guide).....	595

Pickup Feed System.....	600
Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit.....	600
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Roller.....	601
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller.....	604
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.....	608
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit/Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Drive Unit.....	611
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Cover Unit.....	614
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.....	615
Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck.....	617
Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit.....	618
Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4.....	619
Removing the Cassette Size Detection Unit.....	621
Removing the Cassette 3 Paper Level Detection Unit/Cassette 4 Paper Level Detection Unit.....	621
Removing the Cassette Heater Unit.....	622
Removing the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller.....	623
Removing the Vertical Path Unit.....	628
Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit/Cassette 3 Pickup Unit/Cassette 4 Pickup Unit.....	629
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit.....	630
Removing the Delivery Unit.....	632
Removing the Reverse Unit.....	634
Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit.....	635
Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt.....	636
Removing the Registration Unit.....	637
Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Original Size Sensor (Paper Width Sensor).....	638
External Auxiliary System.....	640
Removing the Front Upper Cover.....	640
Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover	640
Removing the Right Upper Cover 1.....	642
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover.....	643
Removing the Box Right Cover.....	644
Removing the Box Left Cover.....	644
Removing the Box Upper Cover.....	645
Removing the Left Upper Cover.....	645
Removing the Left Middle Cover.....	646
Removing the Left Lower Cover 3.....	646
Removing the Rear Lower Cover Unit.....	647
Removing the Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter.....	649
Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter.....	649
5. Adjustment.....	651
Pickup Feed System.....	652
Image Position Adjustment.....	652
Original Exposure System.....	669
Reader Assembly.....	669
DADF.....	669
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	672
DADF.....	672
Reader controller PCB.....	685
Hinge Unit (Left/Right).....	686
Pickup Roller/Feed Roller 1.....	696

Separation Roller.....	696
Dust Collecting Sheets.....	696
Dust Collecting Sheets Type E.....	697
Stamp Cartridge.....	697
Scanner Unit (ADF).....	697
Scanner Unit (Reader).....	698
Copyboard Glass (Large)/(Small).....	701
Original Width Volume.....	701
Post-separation sensor 1/2/3, Registration sensor, Lead sensor 1, Delivery sensor	702
HDD.....	702
DC Controller PCB.....	704
Control Panel CPU PCB.....	704
Laser Scanner Unit.....	705
Primary Charging Wire Unit.....	706
Grid Plate.....	708
Primary Charging Assembly.....	710
Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit.....	712
Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.....	713
Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk).....	713
Developing Assembly (Y/M/C/Bk).....	713
Potential Control PCB Unit.....	714
Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit.....	717
Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.....	717
ITB.....	719
Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk).....	719
Patch Sensor Unit.....	719
Fixing assembly.....	720
Fixing Pressure Roller Unit.....	720
Fixing Heat Soaking Roller/Bearing.....	721
Fixing Web Unit, Fixing Web.....	721
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.....	721
6. Troubleshooting.....	722
Initial Check.....	723
Test Print.....	724
Overview.....	724
How to use the test print.....	725
Troubleshooting Items.....	729
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message.....	729
Forcible stop of paper feed.....	730
Actions to Take When a Pickup Failure Occurs.....	731
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	739
Preface.....	739
Overview.....	739
Basic Flowchart.....	741
Boot Method.....	742
Diagnosis Result.....	742
Limitations.....	745
Debug Log	746
Overview.....	746

Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1).....	750
Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4).....	752
Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3).....	753
Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5).....	756
Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs.....	756
Collecting the Log of Key Operations.....	759
Network Packet Capture.....	760
7. Error/Jam/Alarm.....	768
Overview.....	769
Location Code.....	769
Pickup Position Code.....	769
Pickup size.....	770
Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON.....	771
Points to Note When Clearing HDD.....	771
Error Code.....	772
Error Code Details.....	772
Jam Code.....	1010
Jam Type.....	1010
Jam screen display specification.....	1010
Host Machine.....	1011
Buffer Pass Unit-M1.....	1017
ADF/Reader.....	1018
Paper Deck Unit-E1.....	1020
POD Deck Lite-C1.....	1020
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1.....	1021
Booklet/Staple Finisher-V2.....	1023
Booklet/Staple Finisher-X1.....	1025
Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1.....	1026
Document Insertion Unit-N1.....	1028
Paper Folding Unit-J1.....	1029
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1.....	1030
Alarm Code.....	1032
Alarm Code Details.....	1032
8. Service Mode.....	1156
Overview.....	1157
Points to Note when Executing Service Mode.....	1157
Service Mode Menu.....	1157
Description of Service Mode Items.....	1157
Operation Check of Electrical Components.....	1158
Enhanced I/O Information.....	1161
Security Support.....	1163
Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2).....	1164
Service Mode Backup.....	1164
Output of Service Print Data.....	1165
SITUATION Mode.....	1170
Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access.....	1170
COPIER.....	1173
DISPLAY.....	1173

I/O.....	1303
ADJUST.....	1332
FUNCTION.....	1444
OPTION	1488
TEST.....	1678
COUNTER.....	1686
FEEDER.....	1761
DISPLAY.....	1761
ADJUST.....	1762
FUNCTION.....	1764
OPTION.....	1766
SORTER.....	1768
ADJUST.....	1768
FUNCTION.....	1795
OPTION	1804

9. Installation..... 1812

How to Check the Installation Procedure.....	1814
Description on the parts included in the package.....	1814
Symbols in the Illustration.....	1814
Checking before Installation.....	1815
Checking the Power Supply.....	1815
Checking the Installation Environment.....	1815
Points to Note at Installation.....	1815
Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine.....	1815
Checking the Installation Space.....	1816
Option Combination Table.....	1817
Host Machine Installation Procedure.....	1817
Unpacking.....	1818
Checking the Unpacking Space.....	1818
Unpacking Procedure.....	1818
Checking the Contents.....	1822
Accessory Box 1.....	1822
Accessory Box 2.....	1822
Toner Container (for KR, CN).....	1822
Waste Toner Container (for EUR).....	1822
Others.....	1823
Buffer Path Unit (Only Models with the Buffer Path Unit Included as Standard) (for US and EUR).....	1824
Installation Procedure.....	1825
Installing the Buffer Path Unit (Only Models with the Buffer Path Unit Included as Standard) (for US and EUR).....	1825
Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly.....	1830
Installing the Process Unit.....	1833
Installing the Developing Assembly (for Black).....	1838
Installing the Card Reader (for US and EUR).....	1845
Other Installations.....	1848
Installing the Noise Reduction Cover.....	1848
Securing the Host Machine.....	1850
Preparing Connection of the Main Power.....	1850
Turning ON the Main Power Switch.....	1851

Installing the Toner Container.....	1851
ITB Neutral Position Adjustment.....	1851
Host Machine Settings (Starting Setup Guide).....	1851
Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment).....	1853
Register Correction Pattern.....	1854
Installing the Reader Assembly.....	1854
Installing the Stamp Cartridge.....	1857
Cassette Settings.....	1858
Image Position Adjustment.....	1859
Checking the Network Connection.....	1869
Network Troubleshooting.....	1870
When Relocating the Machine.....	1871
When moving the machine to another floor.....	1871
When moving the machine by truck.....	1872
Printer Cover-H1.....	1877
Points to Note before Installation.....	1877
Checking the Contents.....	1877
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1877
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1877
Installation Procedure.....	1877
NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel).....	1891
Points to Note before Installation.....	1891
Checking the Contents.....	1891
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1891
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1891
Installation Procedure.....	1891
Setting after Installation.....	1896
NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel).....	1897
Points to Note before Installation.....	1897
Checking the Contents.....	1897
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1897
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1897
Installation Procedure.....	1897
Setting after Installation.....	1903
NFC Kit-C1.....	1904
Points to Note before Installation.....	1904
Checking the Contents.....	1904
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1904
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1904
Installation Procedure.....	1904
Setting after Installation.....	1911
IC Card Reader Box-B1.....	1912
Point to Note About Installation.....	1912
Checking the Contents.....	1912
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1912
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1912
Installation Procedure.....	1912
Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE.....	1923
Checking the Contents.....	1923
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1923
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1923

Installation Procedure.....	1923
Setting after Installation.....	1927
Utility Tray-B1.....	1928
Points to Note when Installing.....	1928
Checking the Contents.....	1928
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1928
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1928
Installation Procedure.....	1928
When Installing the USB Keyboard	1930
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	1931
Points to Note at Installation.....	1931
Checking the Contents.....	1931
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1931
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1932
Installation Procedure.....	1932
Setting after Installation.....	1939
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	1941
Points to Note at Installation.....	1941
Checking the Contents.....	1941
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1941
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1941
Installation Procedure.....	1942
Checking after Installation.....	1948
Operation Check.....	1948
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	1949
Points to Note at Installation.....	1949
Checking the Contents.....	1949
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1949
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1949
Installation Procedure.....	1950
Checking after Installation.....	1955
Operation Check.....	1956
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1.....	1957
Points to Note at Installation.....	1957
Checking the Contents.....	1957
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1957
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1957
Installation Procedure.....	1958
Checking after Installation.....	1960
Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.....	1961
Points to Note at Installation.....	1961
Checking the Contents.....	1961
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1961
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1961
Installation Procedure.....	1962
Subsequent Work.....	1965
Reader Heater Unit-G1.....	1966
Checking the Contents.....	1966
Checking the Parts to be Installed.....	1966
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1966
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1966

Installation Procedure.....	1966
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1.....	1971
Checking before Installation.....	1971
Checking the Supplied Parts.....	1971
Installation Procedure.....	1971
Checking after Installation.....	1979
Paper Deck Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite-C1.....	1980
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1980
Checking the Supplied Parts.....	1980
Removing from the Host Machine.....	1980
Installation Procedure.....	1981
Paper Deck Heater Unit for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1.....	1985
Checking the Parts to be Installed.....	1985
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1985
Installation Procedure.....	1985
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option.....	1990
Points to Note at Installation.....	1990
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1990
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1990
Removing the HDD (Preparation).....	1991
[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB).....	1993
Checking the Contents.....	1993
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1993
Installation Procedure.....	1993
[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit.....	1996
Checking the Contents.....	1996
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	1996
Installation Procedure.....	1996
[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit.....	2002
Checking the Contents.....	2002
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	2002
Installation Procedure.....	2002
[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2009
Checking the Contents.....	2009
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	2009
Installation Procedure.....	2009
[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2014
Checking the Contents.....	2014
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	2014
Installation Procedure.....	2014
[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2024
Checking the Contents.....	2024
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	2024
Installation Procedure.....	2024
[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2030
Checking the Contents.....	2030
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power.....	2030
Installation Procedure.....	2030

APPENDICES.....	2040
Service Tool.....	2041
List of Special Tools.....	2041
Solvent/Oil List.....	2042
General Timing Chart.....	2044
Basic Sequence.....	2044
General Circuit Diagram.....	2047
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (1/31).....	2047
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (2/31).....	2048
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (3/31).....	2049
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (4/31).....	2050
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (5/31).....	2051
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (6/31).....	2052
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (7/31).....	2053
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (8/31).....	2054
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (9/31).....	2055
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (10/31).....	2056
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (11/31).....	2057
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (12/31).....	2058
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (13/31).....	2059
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (14/31).....	2060
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (15/31).....	2061
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (16/31).....	2062
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (17/31).....	2063
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (18/31).....	2064
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (19/31).....	2065
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (20/31).....	2066
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (21/31).....	2067
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (22/31).....	2068
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (23/31).....	2069
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (24/31).....	2070
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (25/31).....	2071
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (26/31).....	2072
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (27/31).....	2073
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (28/31).....	2074
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (29/31).....	2075
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (30/31).....	2076
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (31/31).....	2077
Backup Data.....	2078
Detail of HDD partition.....	2088
Software Counter Specifications.....	2090
Removal.....	2096
Overview.....	2096
Work Procedure.....	2096
Target PCBs of Automatic Update.....	2099
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	2100

Safety Precautions

Laser Safety.....	2
Handling of Laser System.....	2
Turn power switch ON.....	3
Power Supply.....	3
Toner Safety.....	3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....	4
Notes Before it Works Serving.....	4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly.....	4

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside the machine is completely confined within protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of user operation. Therefore this machine is classified in Class 1 laser products that are regarded as safe during normal use according to International Standard IEC60825-1.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified in Class 1 laser products.

However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and is hazardous when entered into an eye.

When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.

If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:

- Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting an eye.)

The machine's covers that confine laser beam radiation are identified by means of warning labels (Figure). If you must open the cover, be sure not to enter the laser beam into an eye during the work.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Diese Maschine ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.

Innerhalb der Maschine wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt und es ist gefährlich, wenn dieser Strahl in die Augen gerät.

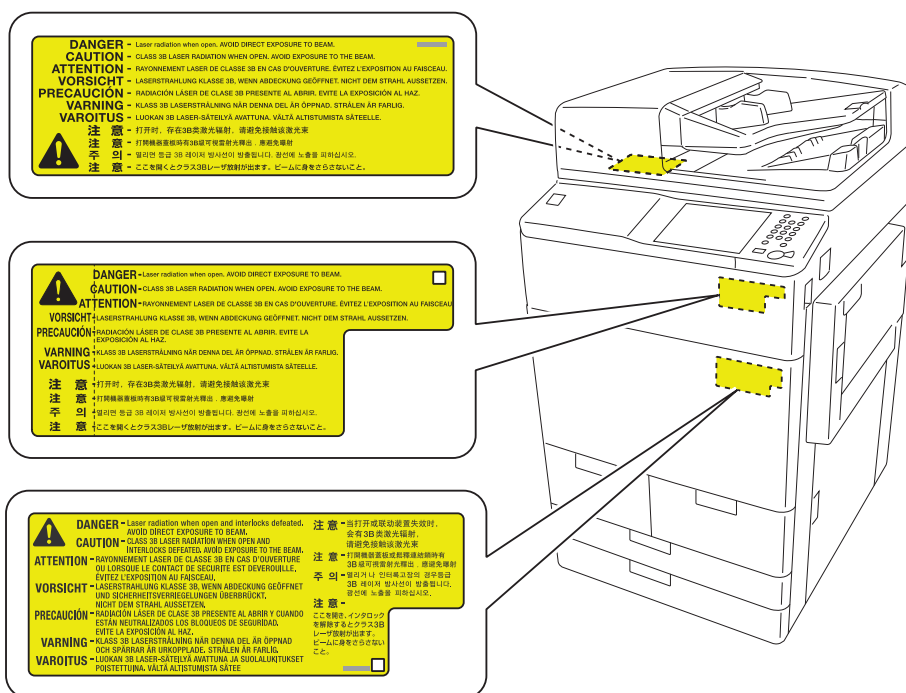
Bei Servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierende Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Die Geräte-Abdeckungen, die Laserstrahlen reflektieren können, werden durch besondere Warnaufkleber gekennzeichnet (siehe Bild).

Muss die Abdeckung geöffnet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).



Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:

Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告
如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險
請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Notes Before it Works Serving

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.



Product Overview

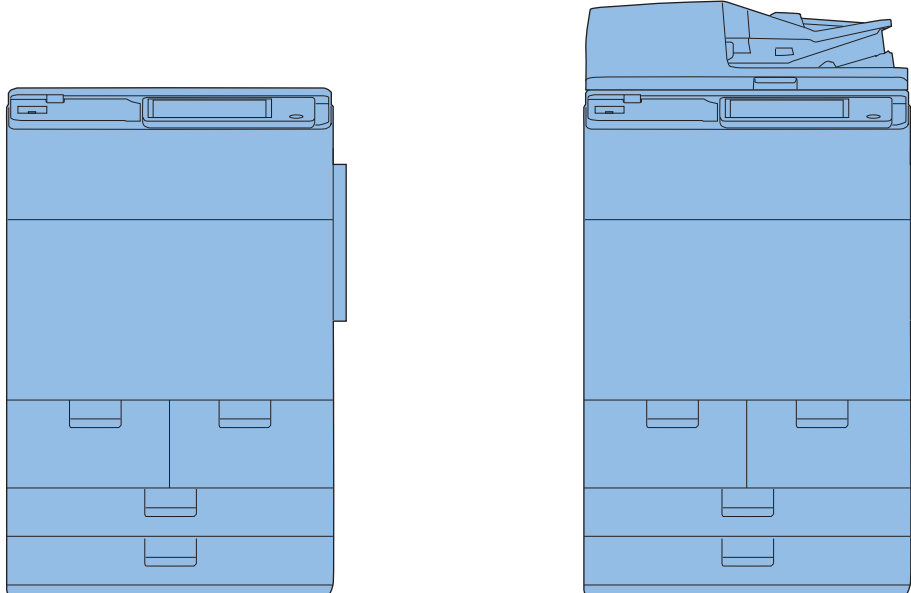
Product Lineup.....	6
Features.....	11
Specifications.....	14
Parts Name.....	31

Product Lineup

Host machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7580/ C7570/ C7580i/ C7570i/ C7560i

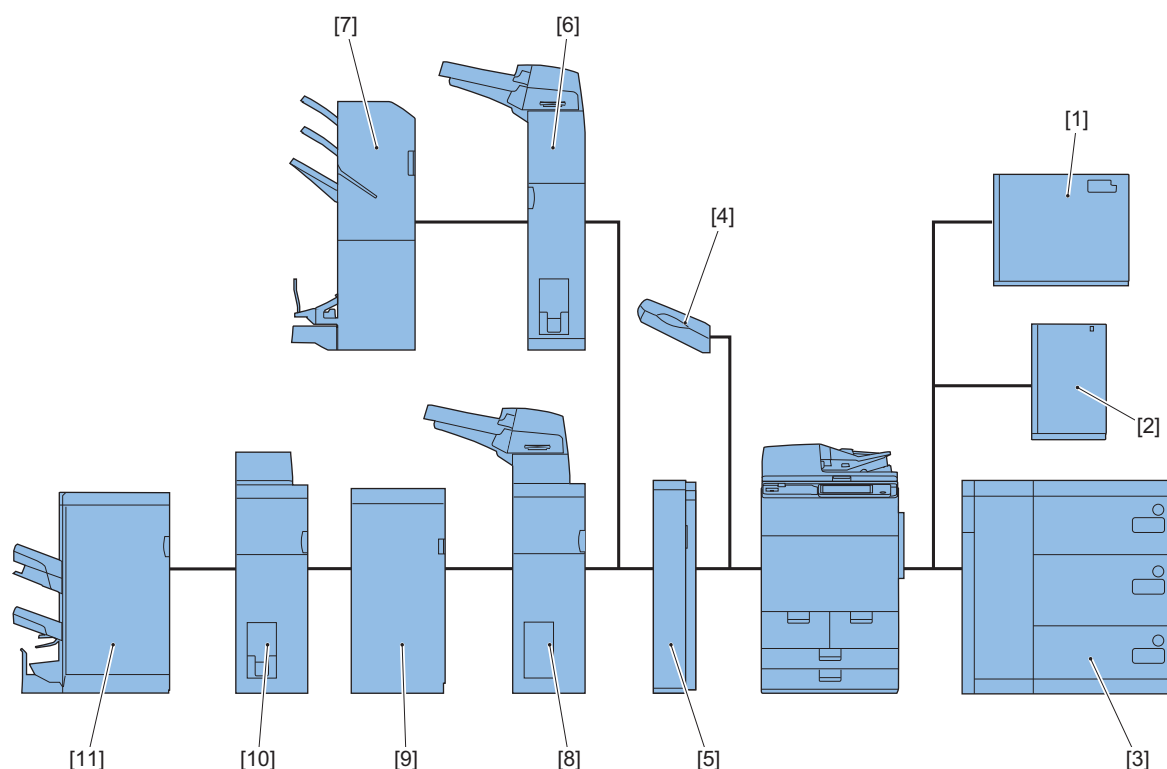
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).



	C7580 / C7580i	C7570 / C7570i	C7565i
Print speed (BW/CL)	80/ <u>70</u> ppm	70/ <u>65</u> ppm	65/ <u>60</u> ppm
Positioning	High speed / High image quality High Office machine Target machine: imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9280/C9270/C7270/C7260 Series		

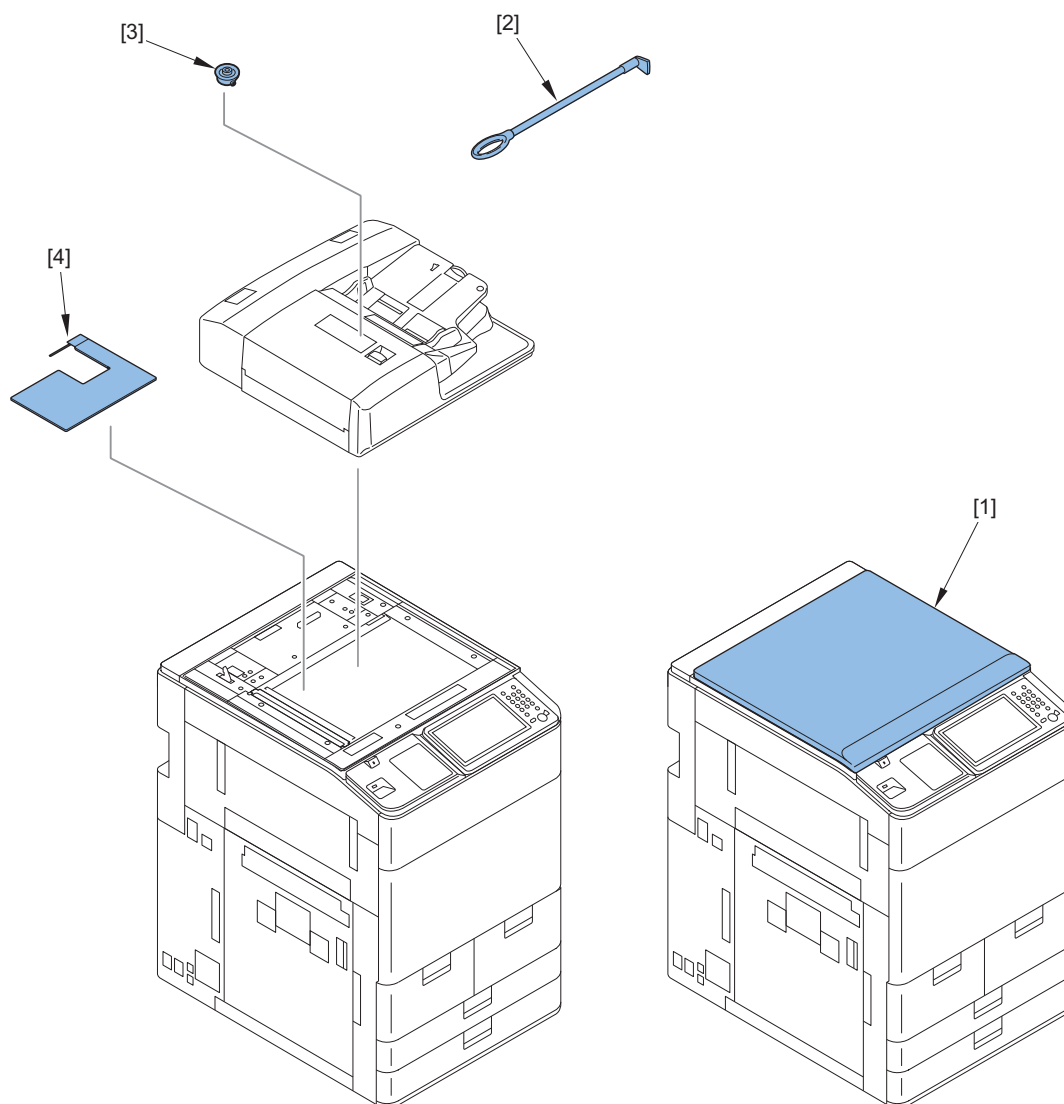
Options

■ Pickup/Delivery System Options



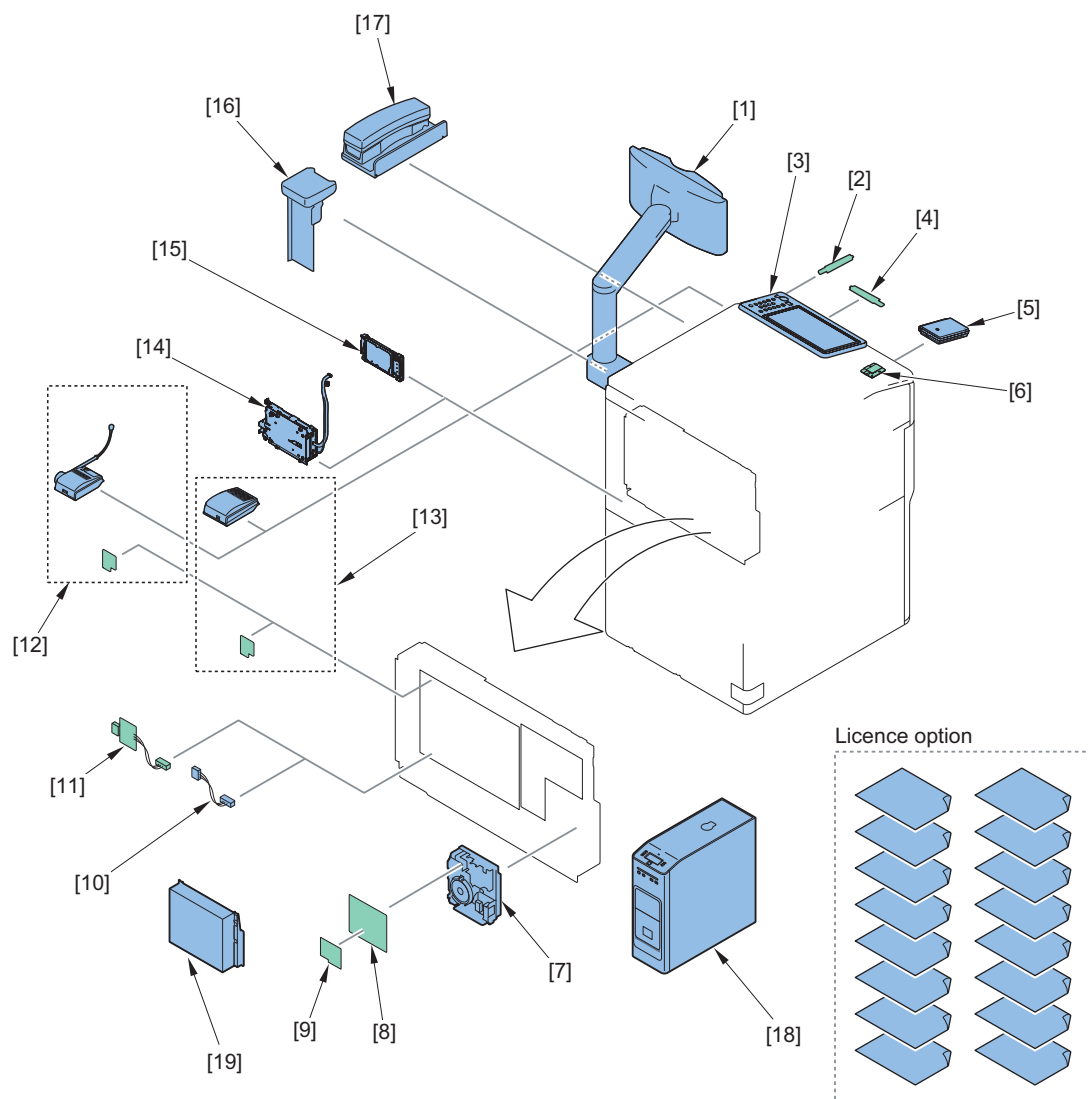
No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	POD Deck Lite-C1	Using with Paper Deck Unit-E1 and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 is not available.
[2]	Paper Deck Unit-E1	Using with POD Deck Lite-C1 and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 is not available.
[3]	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	Using with Paper Deck Unit-E1 and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 is not available.
-	Envelope Feeder Attachment-G1	Option for POD Deck Lite-C1
-	Paper Deck Double Feeding Detection Kit-A1	Option for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1	Option for Paper Deck Unit-E1
[4]	Copy Tray-R2	Using with delivery-related options is not available.
[5]	Buffer Pass Unit-M1	Necessary when a finisher is connected
[6]	Document Insertion Unit-Q1	
	Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1	Necessary when a finisher is connected
[7]	Staple Finisher-V2	Using with Booklet Finisher-V2 is not available.
	Booklet Finisher-V2	Using with Staple Finisher-V2 is not available.
[8]	Document Insertion Unit-N1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side.
[9]	Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side.
[10]	Paper Folding Unit-J1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side.
[11]	Staple Finisher-X1	Using with Booklet Finisher-X1 is not available.
	Booklet Finisher-X1	Using with Staple Finisher-X1 is not available.
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Booklet Finisher-V2/Staple Finisher-V2 options
	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	Puncher Unit-BF1	Booklet Finisher-X1/Staple Finisher-X1 options
	Puncher Unit-BG1	
	Puncher Unit-BH1	
-	Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1	Booklet Finisher-X1/Staple Finisher-X1 options

■ Image Reading System Options



No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Printer Cover-H1	Cannot be installed with the DADF.
[2]	ADF Access Handle-A1	It is the handle to support opening and closing the Feeder.
[3]	Stamp Ink Cartridge-C1	Option for DADF
[4]	Reader Heater Unit-G1	Option for Reader Unit

■ Function expansion system options



Hardware Products

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Upright Control Panel-E2	
[2]	NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)	Required when using NFC function at installation of the Upright Control Panel-E2.
[3]	NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)	
[4]	NFC Kit-C1	
[5]	IC Card Reader Box-B1	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
[6]	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE	
[7]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 Super G3 FAX Board-AS2	
[8]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required.
[9]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1 Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AL1 and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 is required.
[10]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Required when the coin manager is connected. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 and Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available.
[11]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Required when the coin manager is connected. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 and Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[12]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 and Voice Guidance Kit-G1 is not available.
[13]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 and Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available.
[14]	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	When performing mirroring, either the Option HDD-N1 (250 GB) or the Option HDD-P1 (1 TB) is required.
	Removable HDD Kit-AL1	
[15]	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	This is used when the mirroring function is used with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	
[16]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Installation Kit-A4 is required. Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 and Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
	Copy Card Reader Attachment-A4	Required when the upright control panel-E2 and copy card reader-F1 is connected.
[17]	Utility Tray-B1	Using with Voice Guidance Kit-G1 and Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available.
[18]	ColorPASS-GX500 (Server)	
[19]	imagePASS-N1(Embedded)	
-	Tab Feeding Attachment-F1	
-	Envelope Feeder Attachment-F1	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-38	For cassette of main body

License Products

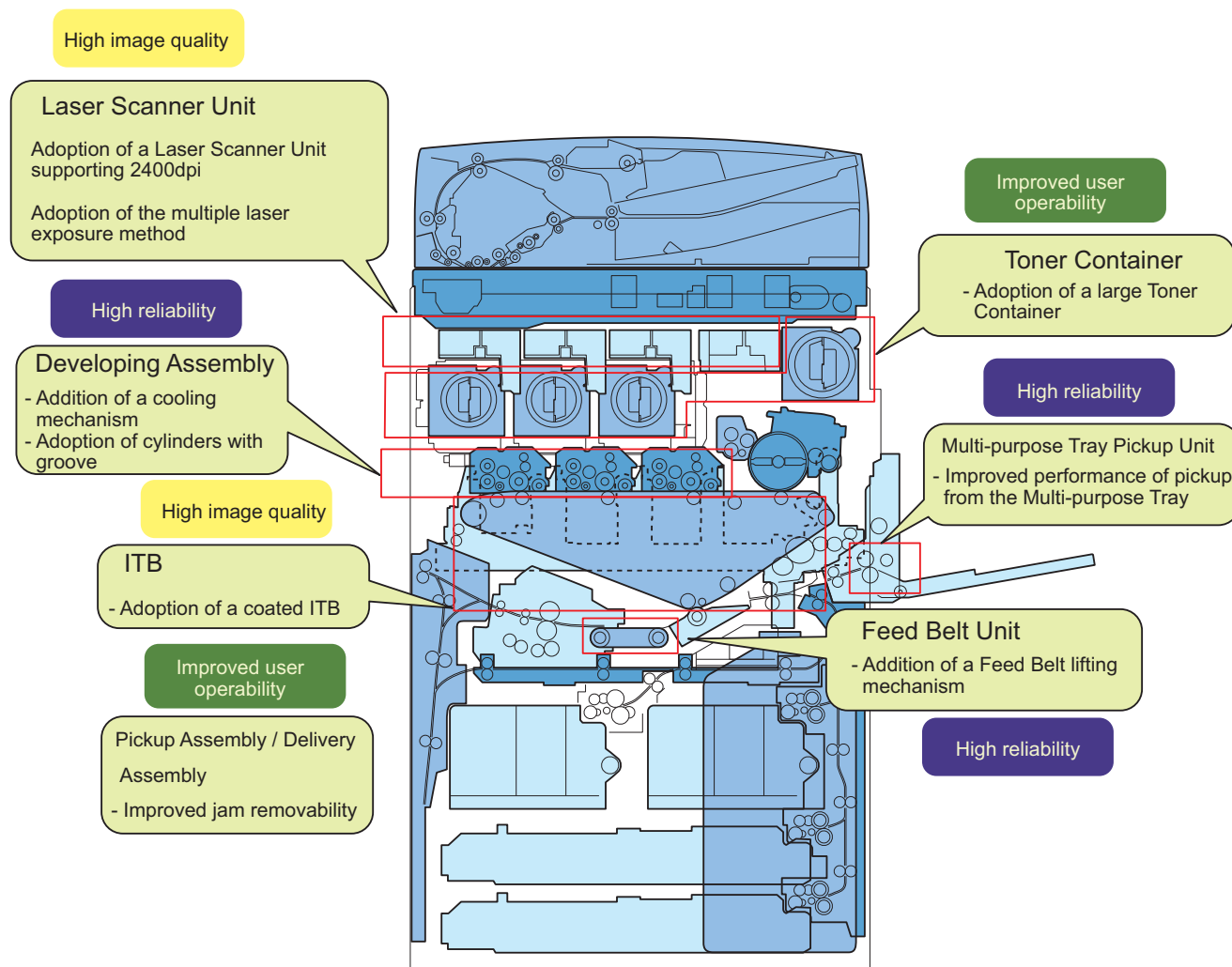
At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are enabled.

There is no physically required installation.

Product name	Condition
Remote Fax Kit-A1	
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	Using with Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 or Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1 is not available.
PCL Printer Kit-BF1	
PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
PS Printer Kit-BF1	
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
Productivity Package Web Activate	
Graphic Arts Package Premium Web Activate	
Fiery Compose	
Fiery Impose	
Fiery Impose and Compose	
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1	
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	
Secure Watermark-B1	
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1	
Picture Login-A1	
iR-ADV Security Kit-Q1 for IEEE 2600 Common Criteria Certification	
Web Access Software-K1	
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7570 License	

Features

Product Features



Setup Guide

Setup Guide is designed to improve the workability during the installation by enabling to implement the series of necessary setting items at installation of a device in the format of a navigation.

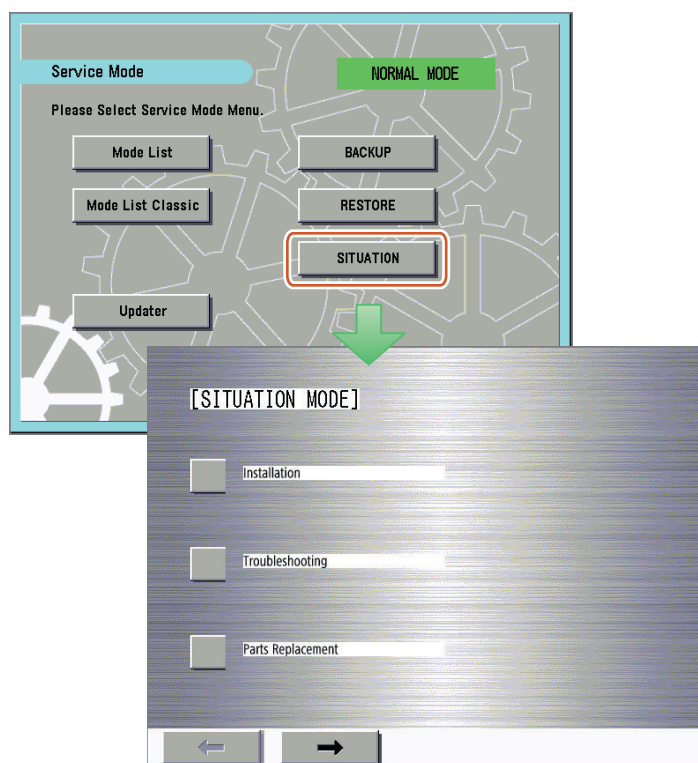
The items that can be set are as follows:

Display order	Setting screen	Remarks
1	Switch Language/Keyboard	If canceled, the device starts up without Setup Guide.
2	Paper Settings	Paper Settings
3	Authentication Login	If skipped, the screen proceeds to Auto Adjust Gradation (User Authentication is standard).
4	Date/Time Settings	Sets the date and time
5	Network Settings	Sets the IP address, subnet, and gateway.
6	DNS/Proxy Settings	DNS/Proxy Settings
7	Selection Country/Retion (FAX-TYPE settings)	Skipped depending on the country. The countries that require selection are USA, EUR, and ASIA.
8	FAX Settings	Sipped if no G3 fax. Configuration of a second line is outside the scope of the Setup Guide.
9	Auto Adjust Gradation	Executes auto gradation adjustment

Display order	Setting screen	Remarks
10	Output Report	Network user data list FAX user data list List of adjustment value (LBL-PRT)
11	End Setup Guide	-

Introduction of Situation Mode

Situation mode has been newly provided to improve the workability and searchability of service technicians at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

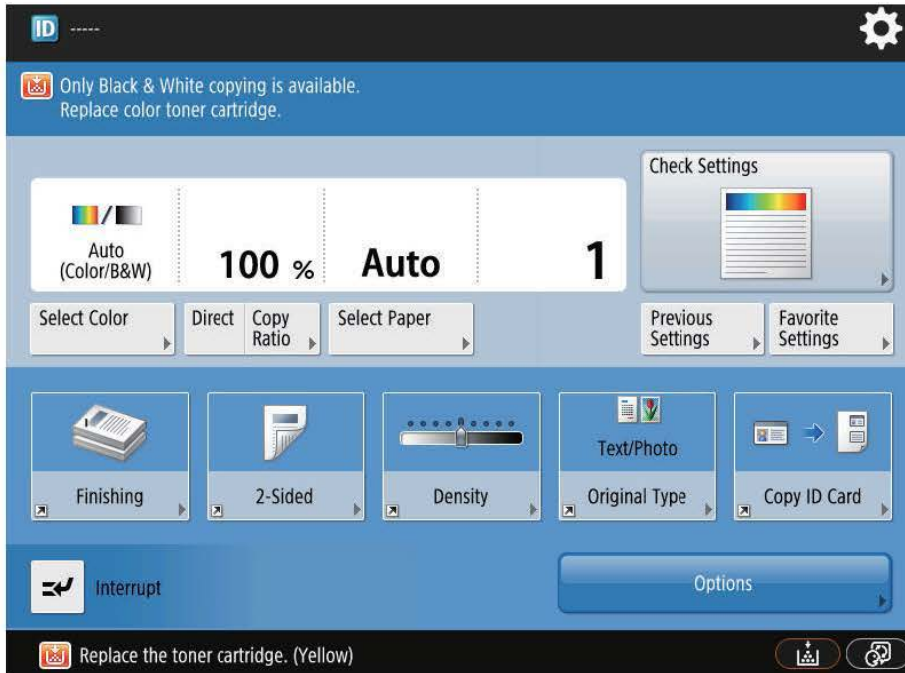


< Category >

[SITUATION MODE]	Detail
Installation	Items related to installation
Troubleshooting	Items related to troubleshooting
Parts Replacement	Items performed at parts replacement
Major Adjustment	Major items of adjustment
Sensor Check	Operation Check of Electrical Components
Parts Check	

Limiting of Color Printing

Even if an error attributed to the Developing Unit or drum of any of the Y/M/C colors has occurred, B&W printing and copying remain possible without entering the limited printer function mode where the entire printing function stops.



Specifications

Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Console type
Light source	LED
Photosensitive medium	OPC
Image reading sensor	CMOS
Exposure method	Laser exposure
Charging method	Roller charging (CL) /Corona charging (Bk)
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt transfer (Primary transfer: Roller transfer, Secondary transfer: Roller transfer)
Separation method	Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Pickup method	Separation retard
Fixing method	On-demand fixing, IH-ODF fixing
Delivery method	Face-down
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	Toner Container method
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0mm +1.5/-1.0mm
Left image margin	2.5 mm ± 1.5 mm (2-sided: 2.5 mm +/- 2.0 mm)
Warm-up time *1	<p>When the Main Power is turned ON:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quick startup setting OFF: 30 sec or less • Quick startup setting ON: 4 sec or less <p>Startup from deep sleep mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eco recovery mode OFF(default): 30 sec or less
First copy time	<p>imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7580:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CL: 5.4 sec • B/W: 4.4 sec <p>imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7570/C7565:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CL: 5.9 sec • B/W: 4.8 sec
Image gradation	256 gradation
Print resolution	Max 1200 dpi x 1200 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area	<p>Regular (non-long size paper)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 313.0mm × 481.2mm (Print) • 313.0mm × 481.2mm (Copy) <p>Long size paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 313.0mm × 623.5mm (Print) • 297.0mm × 623.5mm(Copy)
Maximum printable area	<p>Regular (non-long size paper)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 323.0mm × 481.2mm (Print) • 323.0mm × 481.2mm (Copy) <p>Long size paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 323.0mm × 623.5mm (Print) • 297.0mm × 623.5mm (Copy)

Item	Specification/Function
Paper type	<p>Deck: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m²), Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m²), Colored paper, Pre-punched paper, OHP film, Bond paper, Letterhead</p> <p>Cassette: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m²), Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Heavy paper (106 to 256 g/m²), Colored paper, Pre-punched paper, tab paper, Clear film, Bond paper, Letterhead, envelope</p> <p>Multi-purpose Tray: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m²), Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m²), Heavy paper (106 to 300g/m²), Colored paper, Pre-punched paper, OHP film, Clear film, Tracing paper, Coated paper, Labels, Bond paper, Embossed paper, Letterhead, Postcard, envelope</p>
Paper size	<p>Deck: A4, B5, LTR</p> <p>Cassette: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, 13" x 19", SRA3, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3)</p> <p>Multi-purpose Tray: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, 13" x 19", SRA3, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Free size long original (297mm x 630.0 mm), Custom size (Width: 100 to 148mm, Length: 330.2 to 487.7mm), Custom size envelope (90mm to)</p>
Pickup capacity	<p>Deck: 1100 sheets (80 g/m²), 1250 sheets (64 g/m²)</p> <p>Cassette: 550 sheets (80 g/m²), 680 sheets (64 g/m²)</p> <p>Multi-purpose Tray: 250 sheets (80 g/m²), 300 sheets (64 g/m²)</p>
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 2 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	Standard: 250 GB or more (Usable area: 230 GB) Option: 1 TB
Usage environment temperature range	10 to 30 deg C
Environment humidity range	20 to 80 % RH (Relative humidity; without dew condensation)
Operation noise	75 dB or less (During printing)
Rated power supply	AC 208 V / 12 A (60 Hz) AC 120 to 127 V / 16 A (60 Hz) AC 220 to 240 V / 10 A (50/60 Hz) AC 220 to 240 V / 11A (50/60 Hz)
Power consumption (Reference value)	<p>Maximum: 2.5 kW or less (image RUNNER ADVANCE C7580) 2.0 kW or less (image RUNNER ADVANCE C7570/C7565)</p> <p>During sleep mode: 0.9W</p> <p>At power OFF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quick startup setting OFF: 0.3 W • Quick startup setting ON: 0.45 W
Dimensions (W x D x H)	689 × 941 × 1220mm
Weight *2 (Reference value)	Approximately 264 kg

*1: The numeric value may differ depending on the usage conditions and environment.

*2: Excluding the Toner Container

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight: Approx (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7580/C7570/C7565	689	941	1220	
POD Deck Light - C1	656	686	570	68
Paper Deck Unit - E1	363	630	572	34
Multi-drawer Paper Deck - C1	950	797	1040	155
Copy Tray-R2	244	-	-	1.3
Buffer Pass Unit - M1	874	-	-	17.5
Document Insertion / Folding Unit - K1	662	679	1242	76
Staple Finisher - X1	527	623	1099	35
Booklet Finisher - V2	527	623	1099	58
Document Insertion Unit - N1	662	679	1242	40
Paper Folding Unit - J1	336	793	1190	71
Staple Finisher - X1	782	765	1040	64
Booklet Finisher - X1	896	765	1040	110

Productivity

Paper size	Productivity (sheets/min)		
	C7580	C7570	C7565
A4/LTR (BW)	80	70	65
A4/LTR (CL)	70	65	60

* Except pickup from the Multi-Purpose Tray

The copying speed is reduced depending on the paper type, size, and feed method. Furthermore, during continuous reproduction, the operation may stop or be delayed due to temperature adjustment or image quality adjustment on the host machine.

Paper type

Available paper types are shown below.

See the table below for the custom paper size.

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 0-1	148 to 487.7	100 to 139.6
Custom paper size 0-2	148 to 181.9	139.7 to 330.2
Custom paper size 0-3	148 to 487.7	90 to 97.9
Custom paper size 0-4	148 to 487.7	98 to 99.9
Custom paper size 1-1	182 to 209.9	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-2	210 to 279.3	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-3	279.4 to 431.8	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-4	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-5	457.3 to 487.7	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 2-1	182 to 209.9	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 2-2	210 to 269.9	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 2-3	279.4 to 431.8	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 2-4	431.9 to 457.2	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 2-5	457.3 to 487.7	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 2-6	270 to 279.3	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-1	182 to 209.9	210 to 297
Custom paper size 3-2	210 to 269.9	210 to 297
Custom paper size 3-3	279.4 to 431.8	210 to 297
Custom paper size 3-4	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 3-5	457.3 to 487.7	210 to 297
Custom paper size 3-6	270 to 279.3	210 to 297
Custom paper size 4-1	182 to 209.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-2	210 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-3	279.4 to 431.8	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-4	431.9 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-5	457.3 to 487.7	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-6	270 to 279.3	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-1	182 to 209.9	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 5-2	210 to 279.3	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 5-3	279.4 to 431.8	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 5-4	431.9 to 487.7	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 6-1	182 to 209.9	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-2	210 to 279.3	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-3	279.4 to 431.8	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-4	431.9 to 487.7	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 7	487.8 to 630	100 to 330.2
Custom paper size 8-1	182 to 209.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 8-2	210 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 8-3	279.4 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 8-4	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 8-5	457.3 to 487.7	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 8-6	270 to 279.3	195 to 209.9

■ Pickup Specifications (1/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Thin paper 2 (52 to 59), Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)
- Plain paper 1 (64 to 75), Plain paper 2 (76 to 90), Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)
- Color paper 1 (64 to 75), Color paper 2 (76 to 90)
- Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75), Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90), Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105)
- Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128), Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150), Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163), Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180), Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220)
- Bond paper 1 (76 to 105)
- Letterhead (151 to 180)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMT	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
12x18	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
8K	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
16KR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom pa- per size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
 - Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (2/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom pa- per size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
 - Custom paper size B :Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C :Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (3/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom paper size C *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

*1

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2

- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (4/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- 1-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 128), 1-Sided Coated 2 (129 to 150), 1-Sided Coated 3 (151 to 163), 1-Sided Coated 4 (164 to 180), 1-Sided Coated 5 (181 to 220)
- 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 128), 2-Sided Coated 2 (129 to 150), 2-Sided Coated 3 (151 to 163), 2-Sided Coated 4 (164 to 180), 2-Sided Coated 5 (181 to 220)
- Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128), Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150), Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 163), Matte Coated paper 4 (164 to 180), Matte Coated paper 5 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- poseTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom pa- per size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
 - Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (5/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- 1-Sided Coated 7 (257 to 300), 2-Sided Coated 7 (257 to 300), Matte Coated paper 7 (257 to 300)
- Embossed paper 1 (106 to 128), Embossed paper 2 (129 to 150), Embossed paper 3 (151 to 163), Embossed paper 4 (164 to 180), Embossed paper 5 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- poseTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- poseTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom pa- per size C *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
 - Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (6/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Tracing paper (64 to 90)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- poseTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
12x18	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free size (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom paper size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 7
 - Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (7/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Transparency (91 to 180)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Custom paper size D *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size D: Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4

■ Pickup Specifications (8/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- OHP (91 to 180)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

■ Pickup Specifications (9/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Labels (118 to 185)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-pur- poseTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-draw- er Paper Deck-C1
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Free size	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size A *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom pa- per size B *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom pa- per size C *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

- *1
- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1
 - Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2
 - Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (10/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
Postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Reply post-card	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
4 on 1 post-card	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No

■ Pickup Specifications (11/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Tab paper 1 (91 to 105), Tab paper 2 (106 to 128), Tab paper 3 (129 to 180), Tab paper 4 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

■ Pickup Specifications (12/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Envelopes

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
COM10_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Monarch_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
ISO-C5_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
DL_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Nagagata 3_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Yougatanaga 3_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Kakugata 2_R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Kakugata 2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size A *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size B *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom paper size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
Custom paper size D *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 0-1, Custom paper size 0-4
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 0-2

- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6
- Custom paper size D: Custom paper size 0-3

■ Pickup Specifications (13/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Type2 (52 to 63), Punched paper 1 (64 to 75), Punched paper 2 (76 to 90)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Custom paper size C *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

*1

- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

■ Pickup Specifications (14/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- (Type2) (91 to 300)

Paper size	Pickup position							
	Multi-purposeTray	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Right Deck	Left Deck	Paper Deck Unit - E1	POD Deck Lite - C1	Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Custom paper size C *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

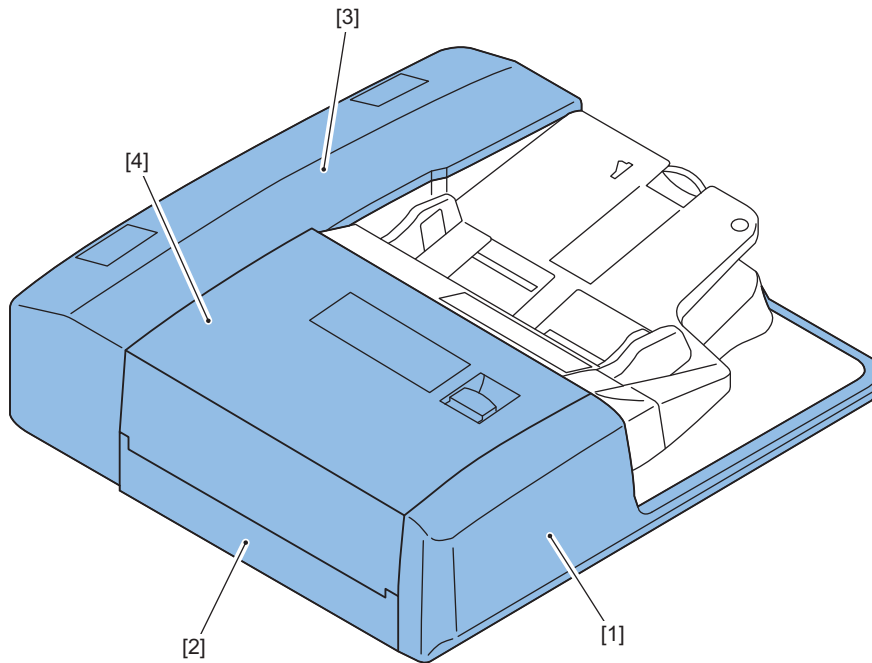
*1

- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 3-5, Custom paper size 3-6, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 6-2, Custom paper size 6-3, Custom paper size 6-4, Custom paper size 8-1, Custom paper size 8-2, Custom paper size 8-3, Custom paper size 8-4, Custom paper size 8-5, Custom paper size 8-6

Parts Name

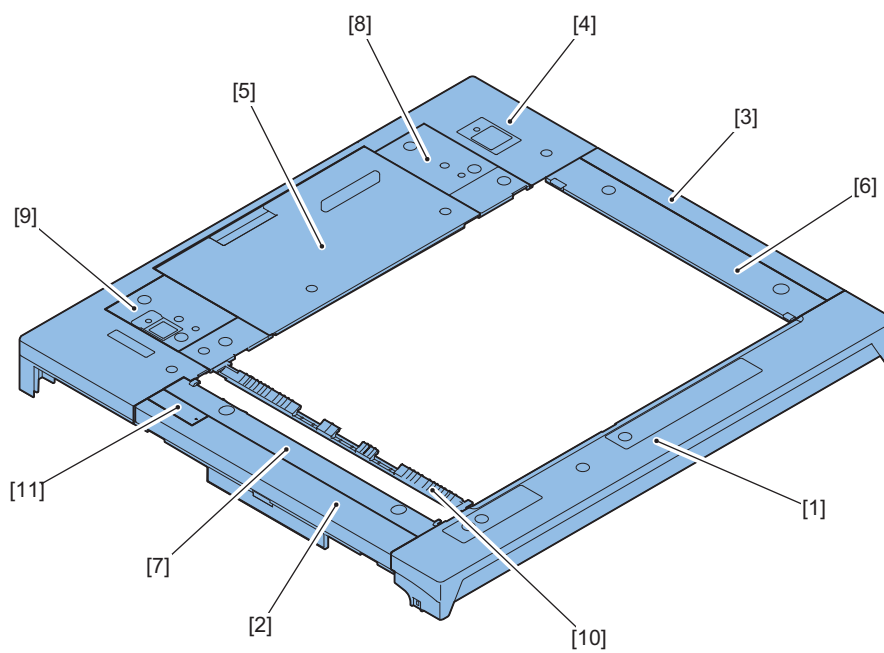
External View

DADF



No.	Name
[1]	DADF Front Cover
[2]	DADF Left Cover
[3]	DADF Rear Cover
[4]	Feeder Cover

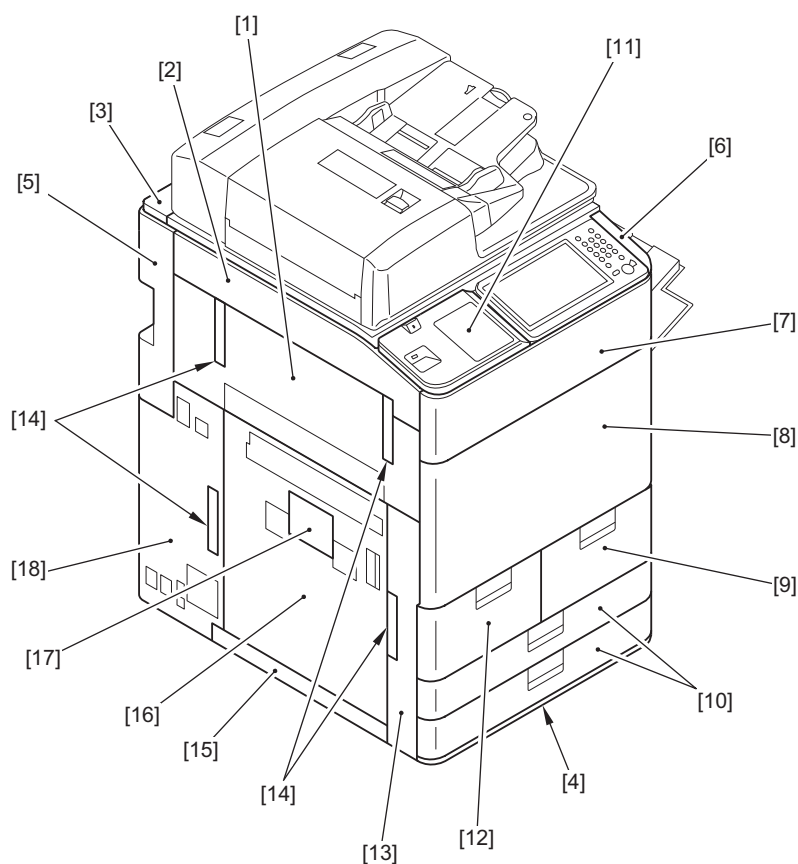
Reader



No.	Name
[1]	Reader Front Cover
[2]	Reader Left Cover
[3]	Reader Right Cover
[4]	Reader Rear Cover
[5]	PCB Cover
[6]	Right Upper Panel
[7]	Left Upper Panel
[8]	DADF Base Right Cover
[9]	DADF Base Left Cover
[10]	Jump Base
[11]	Left Upper Small Cover

■ Printer

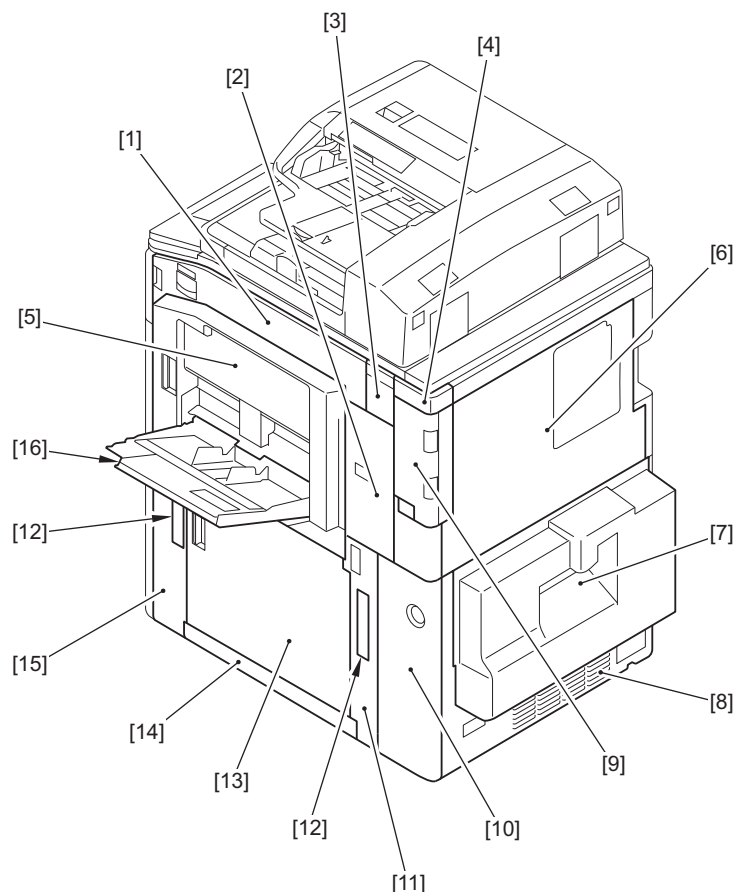
● Front



No.	Name
[1]	Left Middle Cover
[2]	Left Upper Cover
[3]	Box Upper Cover
[4]	Cassette Lower Cover
[5]	Box Left Cover
[6]	Control Panel Light Cover
[7]	Front Upper Cover
[8]	Front Cover
[9]	Deck Right Cover
[10]	Cassette Front Cover
[11]	Control Panel Left Upper Cover
[12]	Deck Left Cover

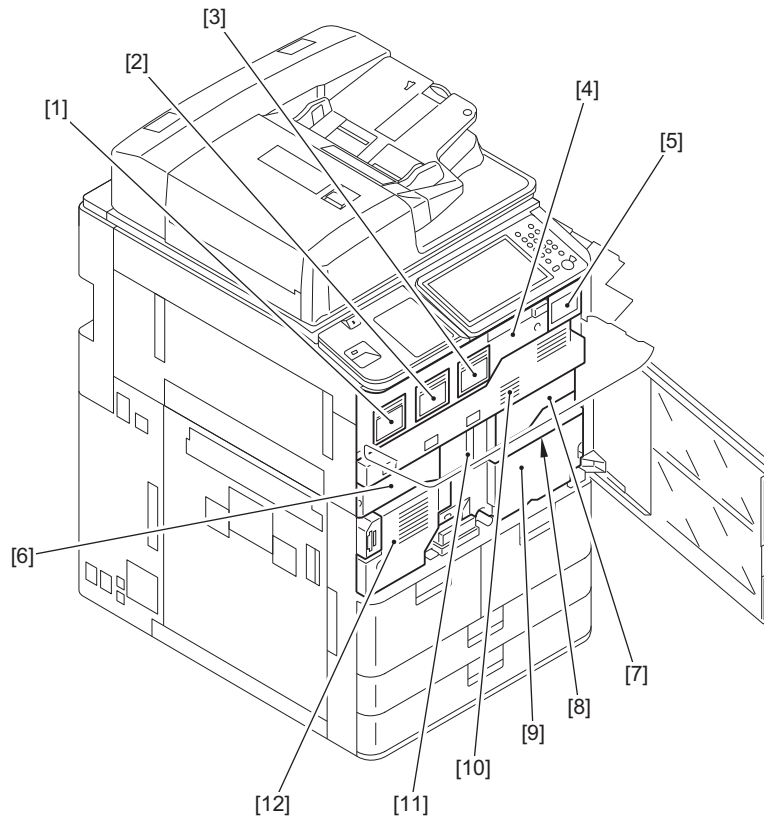
No.	Name
[13]	Left Lower Cover 2
[14]	Handle Cover
[15]	Left Lower Cover 1
[16]	Reverse Door Cover
[17]	Reverse Door Face Cover
[18]	Left Lower Cover 3

• Rear



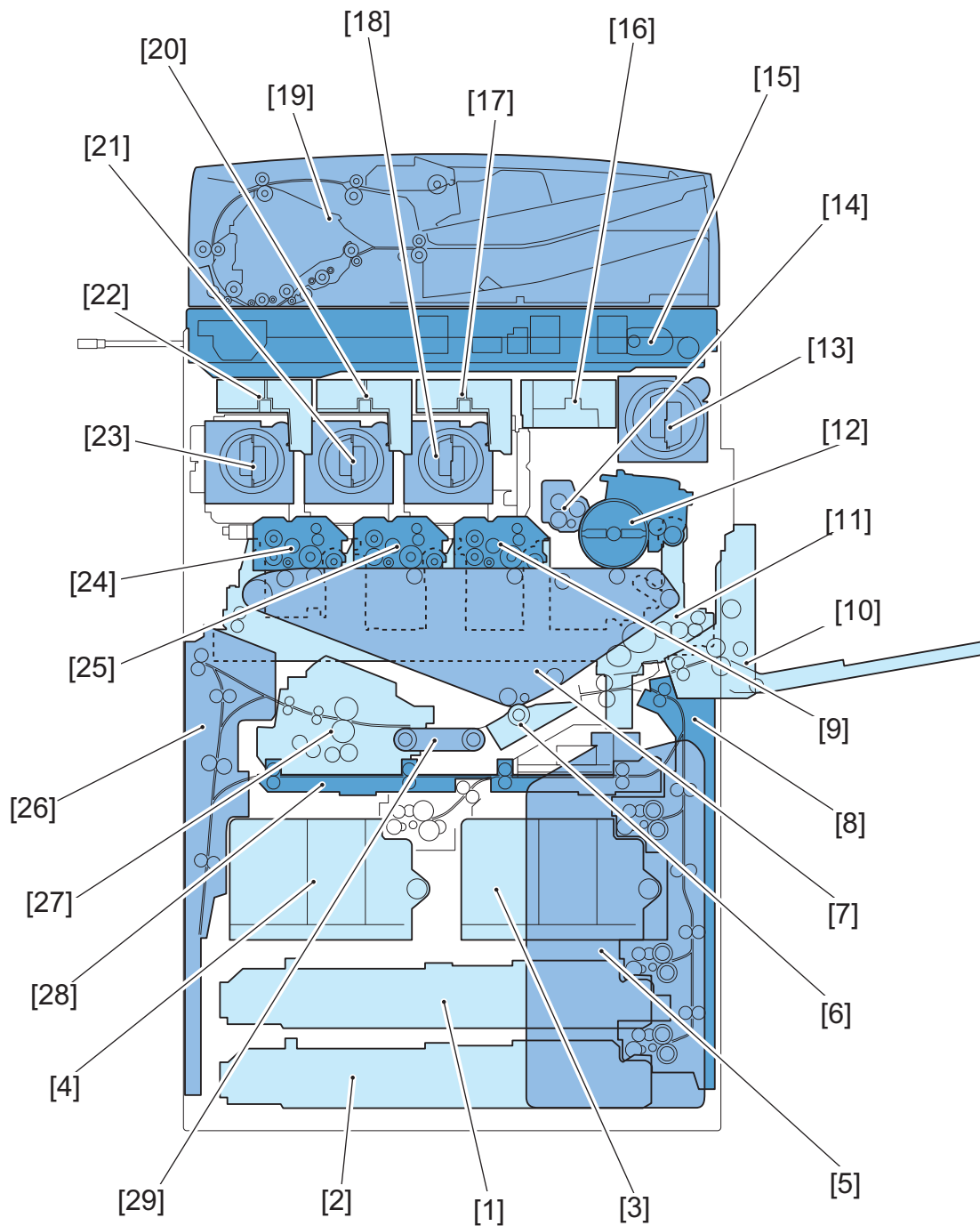
No.	Name
[1]	Right Upper Cover 1
[2]	Right Middle Cover
[3]	Right Upper Cover 2
[4]	Box Right Cover
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Cover
[6]	Rear Upper Cover
[7]	Noise Reduction Cover
[8]	Rear Lower Cover
[9]	HDD Cover
[10]	Waste Toner Container Cover
[11]	Right Lower Cover 3
[12]	Handle Cover
[13]	Vertical Path Cover
[14]	Right Lower Cover 1
[15]	Right Lower Cover 2
[16]	Multi-purpose Tray

- Inner



No.	Name
[1]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (Y)
[2]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (M)
[3]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (C)
[4]	Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover
[5]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (Bk)
[6]	ITB Inner Left Cover
[7]	ITB Inner Right Cover
[8]	Fixing Feed Right Upper Inner Cover
[9]	Fixing Feed Right Lower Inner Cover
[10]	Process Unit Front Cover
[11]	ITB Inner Middle Cover
[12]	Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover

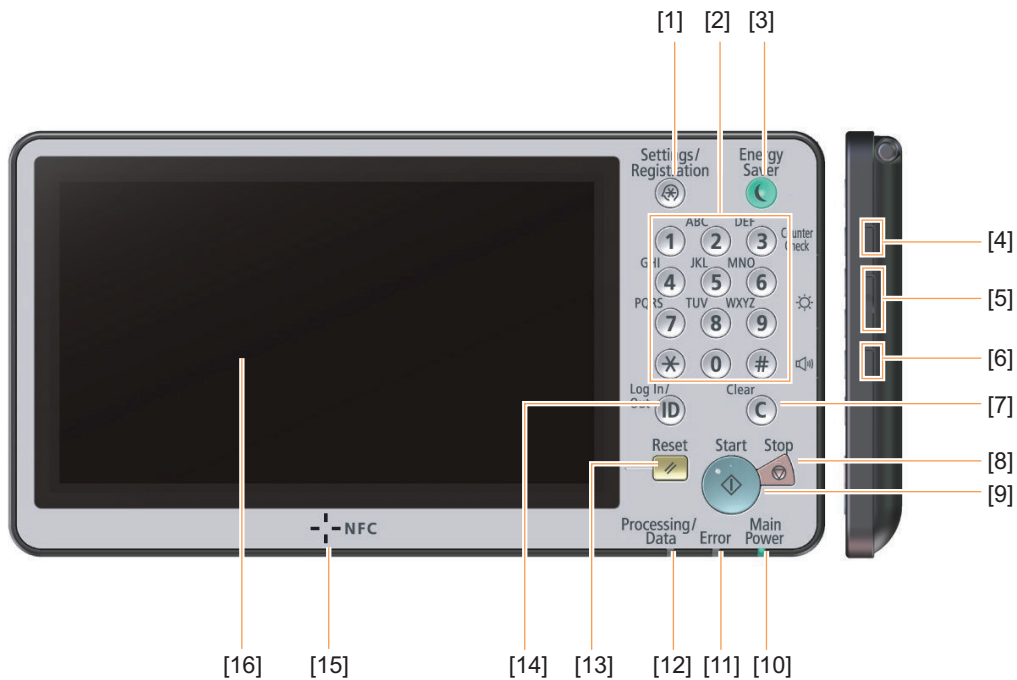
Cross Section View



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 3	[16]	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)
[2]	Cassette 4	[17]	Laser Scanner Unit (C)
[3]	Right Deck Unit	[18]	Hopper Unit (C)
[4]	Left Deck Unit	[19]	ADF
[5]	Waste Toner Container	[20]	Laser Scanner Unit (M)
[6]	Secondary Transfer Outer /Registration Unit	[21]	Hopper Unit (M)
[7]	ITB Unit	[22]	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
[8]	Pickup Unit	[23]	Hopper Unit (Y)
[9]	Process Unit (C)	[24]	Process Unit (Y)
[10]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	[25]	Process Unit (M)
[11]	Waste Toner Feed Unit	[26]	Reverse Delivery Unit

No.	Name	No.	Name
[12]	Drum Unit (Bk)	[27]	Fixing Assembly
[13]	Hopper Unit (Bk)	[28]	Duplex Feed Unit
[14]	Developing Assembly (Bk)	[29]	Fixing Feed Unit
[15]	Reader Unit		

Control Panel



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key	[9]	[Start] key
[2]	Numeric keys	[10]	Main Power indicator
[3]	[Energy Saver] key	[11]	Error indicator
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key	[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key	[13]	[Reset] key
[6]	Settings key	[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[7]	[Clear] key	[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[8]	[Stop] key	[16]	Touch panel display



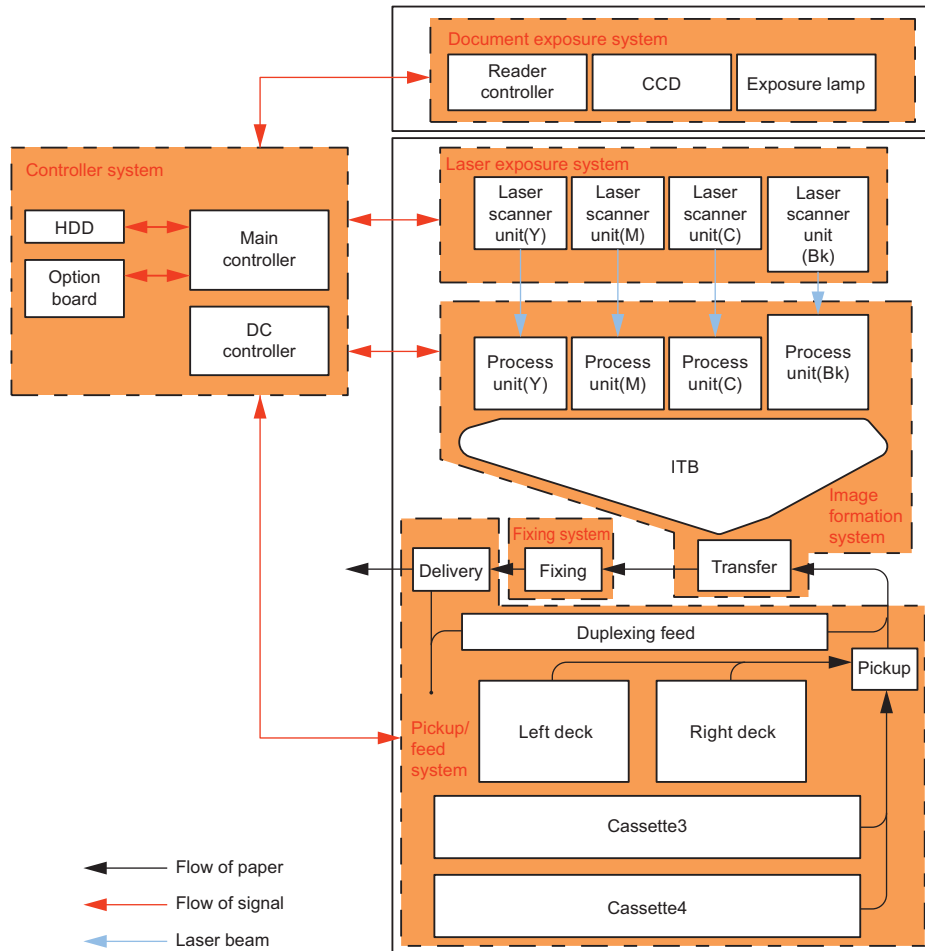
Technology

Basic Configuration.....	38
Original Exposure System.....	39
Main Controller.....	101
Laser Exposure System.....	107
Image Formation System.....	118
Fixing System.....	185
Pickup / Feed System.....	202
External and Controls.....	241

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



Original Exposure System

Overview

■ Features

- High Speed 2-Side Scan-at One Time (DADF)
240 ipm (in Black-and-White at 300 dpi)
220 ipm (in Full Colour at 300 dpi)
- High Capacity Pickup Tray (DADF)
Maximum document loading is 300 sheets (80 g/m² or lower).
- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

■ Specifications

● DADF

Item		Specification		Remarks	
Original pickup method		Auto pickup/delivery method		Simultaneous 2-sided scanning	
Type of original		Sheet original		-	
Grammage of original	1-sided	A/B	38 to 220 g/m ²	60 to 90 g/m ² : If original exceeds 432 mm, 1-sided, 1-sheet feeding. 64 to 220 g/m ² at B/W and color mixed mode and if original is B/W.	
		Inch	50 to 220 g/m ²		
	2-sided		50 to 220 g/m ²		
	Color original		64 to 220 g/m ²		
Original size		A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, A5R, B6, 11×17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMT, K8, K16, K16R		For B6, horizontal scanning only	
	Feed direction		139.7 to 431.8 mm (STMT to 17 inch) * 431.8 to 630 mm (refer to the remarks)	Since the original with 431.8 to 630 mm in feed direction is larger than the original pickup tray, user needs to hold it so that the machine can scan the original.	
	Width direction		128 to 304.8 mm (B6R to 12 inch)	-	
Setting direction of original		Original tray pickup: face-up stacking		-	
Setting position of original		Original tray pickup: center reference		-	
Scanning method of original		Stream reading		For simultaneous 2-sided scanning, only the original of 431.8 mm or shorter.	
Separation method of original		Retard separating method		-	
Feed mode of original		1-sided, 2-sided (simultaneous scanning)		-	
Stacking capacity of original tray		All sizes: 300 sheets (in case of paper of 80 g/m ² or lighter)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grammage conversion for original exceeding 80 g/m². • Folding original is subject to height of 10 mm or shorter. • 1 sheet stacking for original exceeding 432 mm. 	
Mixed mode function	Mix of same configuration mode		Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Original should be set at the rear side. • Assured combination for mix with different configuration AB type: A3/B4, B4/A4R, A4/B5, B5R/A5R 	
	Mix of different configuration mode		Yes		
Original size detection function		Yes		-	
Done stamp function		Yes		-	
Original processing speed	Stream scanning	Copying	1-sided	120 ipm (in Black-and-White at 600 dpi) 70 ipm (in Full Colour at 600 dpi)	-
			2-sided	150 ipm (in Black-and-White at 600 dpi) 90 ipm (in Full Colour at 600 dpi)	-
			1-sided	-	-
			2-sided	-	-

Item			Specification		Remarks
Original processing speed	Stream scanning	Scanning*2	1-sided	120 ipm (in Black-and-White at 300 dpi) 120 ipm (in Full Colour at 300 dpi)	-
			2-sided	240 ipm (in Black-and-White at 300 dpi) 220 ipm (in Full Colour at 300 dpi)	-
					-
					-

*1: To use the Long Original mode, select the following service mode (Lv.2) and set it to "1" (default: "0").

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

*2: The scanning speed may vary, depending on the scanning mode and original type.

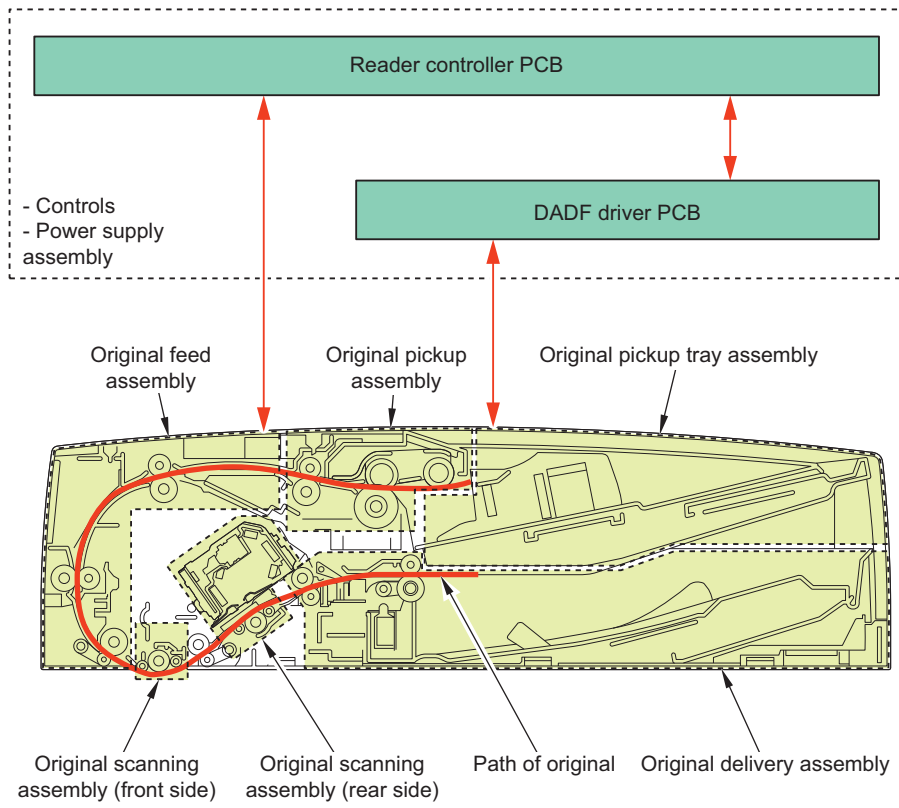
• Reader

Item		Specification/function	Remarks
Exposure system		High-brightness white LED + reflection plate	-
Original scan	In BOOK mode	Scan by movement of scanner unit	-
	In DADF mode	Scan by original stream reading with scanner unit fixed	-
Scanning resolution		600 dpi x 600 dpi	SEND: 300 x 300 dpi
Gradation		256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection		Scanner unit HP sensor (PS2)	-
Magnification change		25% to 400%	Digital reproduction (Color: in case of 300 dpi or less, scan reproduction (double speed scan) is also included).
	In main scanning direction	Image processing in main controller PCB	-
	In sub scanning direction	Image processing in main controller PCB	Some are processed by the reader controller PCB.
Number of line of reading sensor		4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	In BOOK mode	Horizontal scanning direction: detection by reading sensor (scanner unit)	-
		Vertical scanning direction: detection by reflection sensor (original size sensor 1 (AB type) or original size sensor 2 (Inch type))	-
	In DADF mode	Horizontal scanning direction: detection by the original width volume/photointerrupter on DADF	-
		Vertical scanning direction: detection by the photointerrupter on DADF	-
Maximum original size	In BOOK mode	297 mm x 431.8 mm	-
	In DADF mode	304.8 mm x 630 mm	-
Option		Reader heater	-

Basic configuration

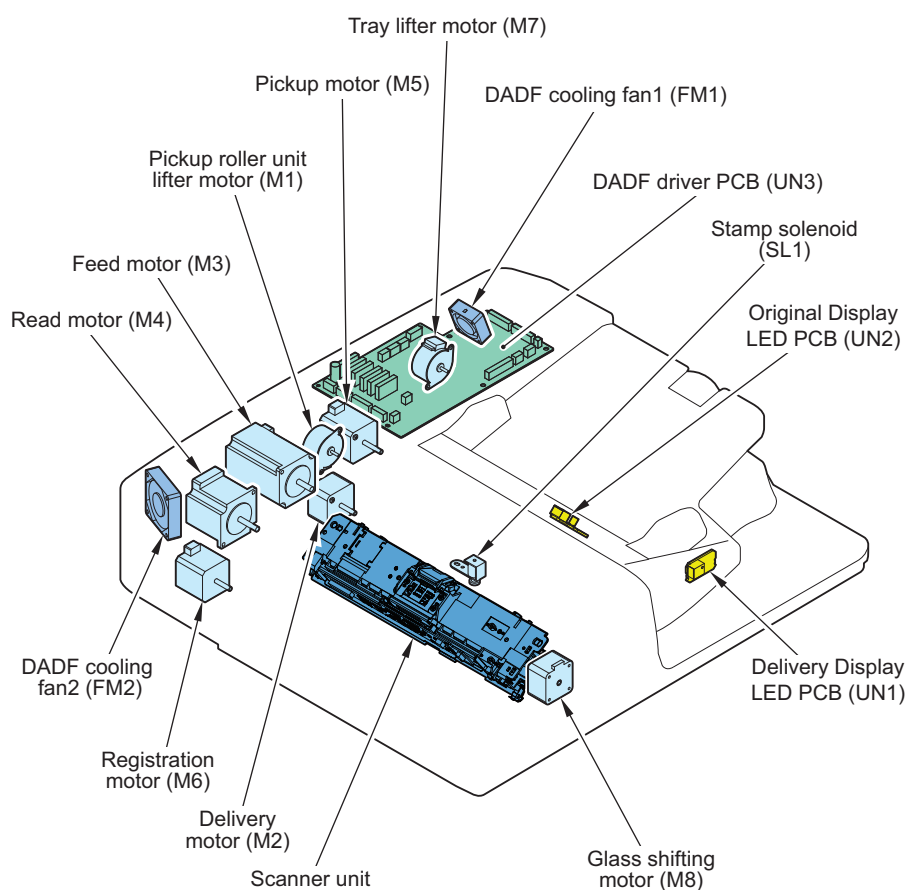
■ DADF

● Function Configuration



• Parts Configuration

List of Major Electric Parts

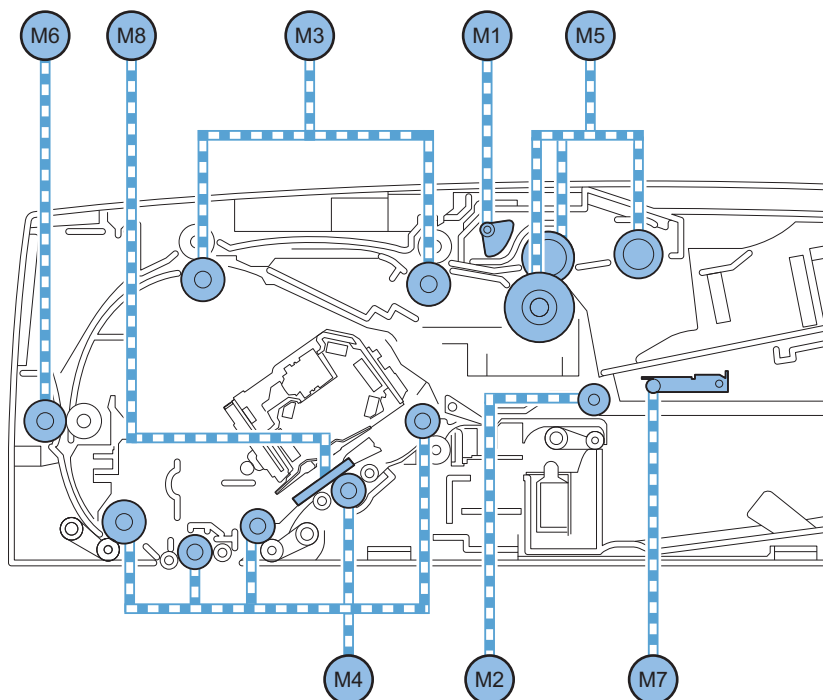


Drive Configuration

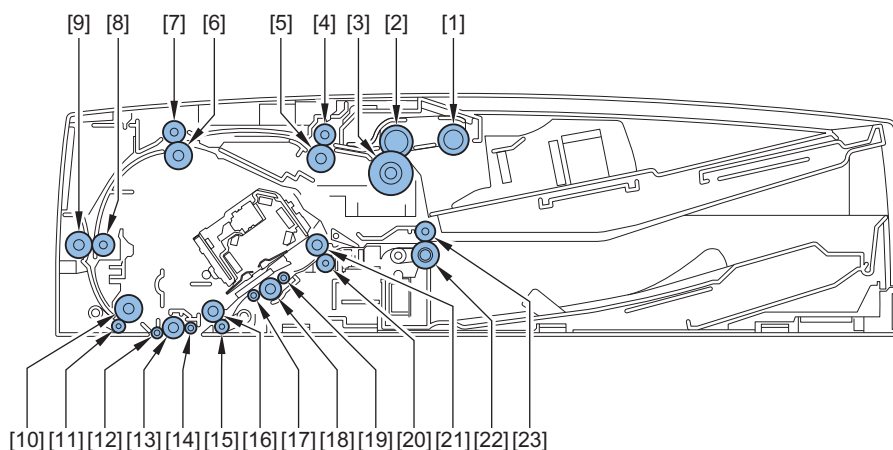
This equipment DADF is 1 scanner unit for the original (for the back side).

Symbol	Name	Role	Remarks
M1	Pickup roller unit lifter motor	Up/down movement of pickup roller unit (using cam)	-
M2	Delivery motor	Drive of delivery roller	Speed control is active
M3	Feed motor	Drive of pullout roller, feed roller 2	Speed control is active
M4	Read motor	Drive of lead roller 1/2/3 and platen roller 1/2	PS constant speed
M5	Pickup motor	Drive of pickup roller, separation roller, feed roller 1	Speed control is active
M6	Registration motor	Drive of registration roller	PS constant speed
M7	Tray lifter motor	Up/down movement of pickup lifter	-
M8	Glass shift motor	Shift of glass of scanning assembly for back side	-

The drive of this equipment is shown below.



List of Rollers

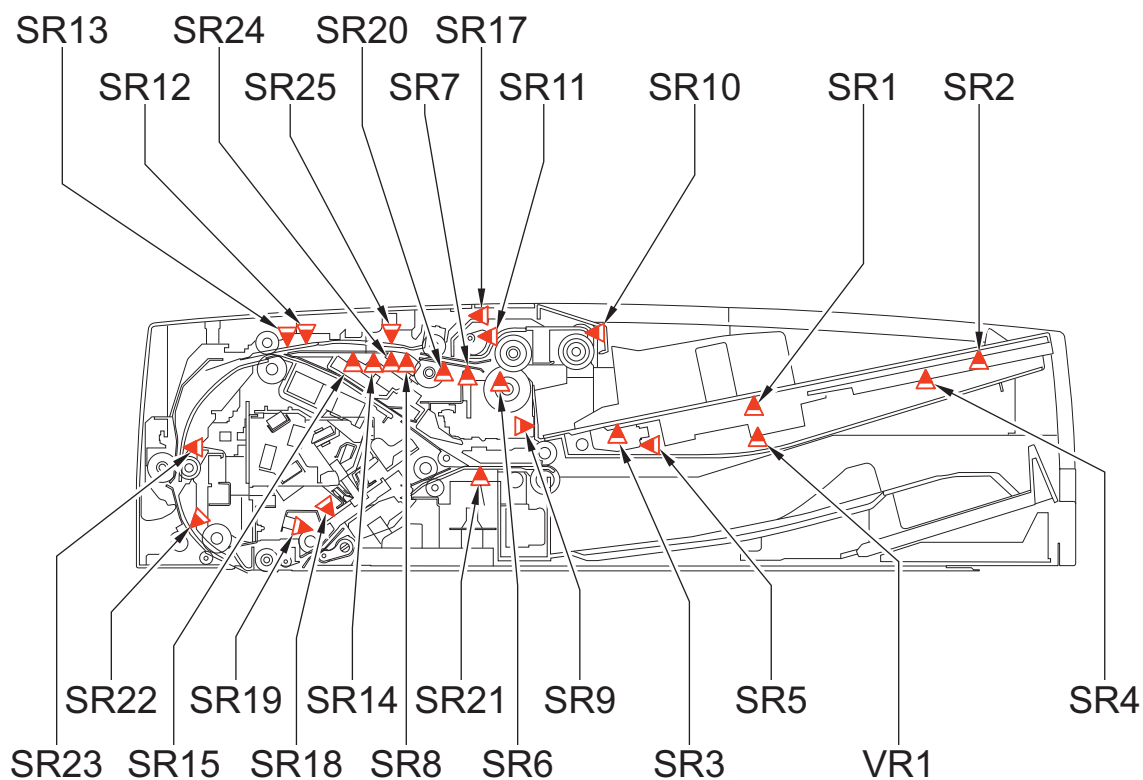


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Pickup roller	[13]	Platen roller 1
[2]	Feed roller 1	[14]	Platen roller 1 wheel 1
[3]	Separation roller	[15]	Lead roller 2 wheel
[4]	Pullout roller wheel	[16]	Lead roller 2
[5]	Pullout roller	[17]	Platen roller 2 wheel 1
[6]	Feed roller 2	[18]	Platen roller 2
[7]	Feed roller 2 wheel	[19]	Platen roller 2 wheel 2
[8]	Registration roller wheel	[20]	Lead roller 3 wheel
[9]	Registration roller	[21]	Lead roller 3
[10]	Lead roller 1	[22]	Delivery roller wheel
[11]	Lead roller 1 wheel	[23]	Delivery roller
[12]	Platen roller 1 wheel 2		

Sensor List

Symbol	Name	Detection content	Jam detection			
			Delay	Stationary	Residue	Others
SR1	AB/ Inch identification sensor	Identification of A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR	-	-	-	-

Symbol	Name	Detection content	Jam detection			
			Delay	Stationary	Residue	Others
SR2	LTR-R/ LGL identification sensor	Identification of LTR-R/LGL	-	-	-	-
SR3	Original sensor	Presence/absence of original on original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR4	Z-folding sensor	Z-folding original on original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR5	Tray HP sensor	Most lowered position of original pickup tray (upper)	-	-	-	-
SR6	Post-separation sensor 1	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	-	-	-	Yes
SR7	Post-separation sensor 2	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	-	-	-	Yes
SR8	Delay sensor	Feed delay	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR9	Tray open/closed sensor	Open/close of original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR10	Paper surface sensor	Top surface position at original pickup	-	-	-	-
SR11	Pickup roller unit lifter HP sensor	Position of pickup roller unit	-	-	-	Yes
SR12	Original size sensor 2		-	-	-	-
SR13	Original size sensor 4	Original size in width direction	-	-	-	-
SR14	Original size sensor 1		-	-	-	-
SR15	Original size sensor 3		-	-	-	-
SR16	Delivery tray sensor	Original on delivery tray	-	-	-	-
SR17	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of feeder cover	-	-	-	Yes
SR18	Glass shifting HP sensor	Position of scanning glass	-	-	-	-
SR19	Lead sensor 2	Leading edge/trailing edge of original	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR20	Post-separation sensor 3	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SR21	Delivery sensor	Leading edge/trailing edge of original	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR22	Lead sensor 1	Original size in feed direction	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR23	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing Original size in feed direction	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR24	Double feed detection sensor (Transmission)	Double feed	-	-	-	Yes
SR25	Double feed detection sensor (Reception)		-	-	-	Yes
VR1	Original width volume	Original size in width direction	-	-	-	-

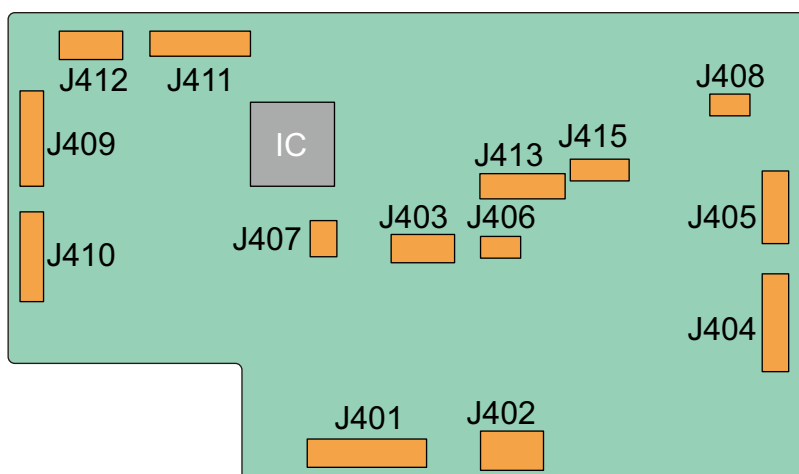


• DADF Driver PCB

Indicate the destination of the DADF driver PCB.

Jack No.	Destination
J401	Reader controller PCB (for communication)
J402	Reader controller PCB (for communication)
J403	Pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) Delivery motor (M2)
J404	Feed motor (M3) Read Motor (M4)
J405	Pickup Motor (M5) Registration motor(M6)
J406	Tray lifter motor (M7)
J407	DADF cooling fan 1 (FM1)
J408	DADF cooling fan 2 (FM2)
J409	Post-separation sensor 1 (SR6) Post-separation sensor 2 (SR7) Delay sensor (SR8) Tray open/closed sensor (SR9) Paper surface sensor (SR10) Pickup roller unit lifter home position sensor (SR11) Post-separation sensor 3 (SR20)
J410	AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) LTR-R/ LGL idenfication sensor (SR2) Original sensor (SR3) Z-folding sensor (SR4) Tray home position sensor (SR5) Original width volume (VR1) Delivery display LED PCB (UN1)

Jack No.	Destination
J411	Original size sensor 2 (SR12) Original size sensor 4 (SR13) Original size sensor 1 (SR14) Original size sensor 3 (SR15) Cover open/closed sensor (SR17) Double feed detection sensor (Transmission)(SR24) Double feed detection sensor (Reception)(SR25) Original display LED PCB (UN2)
J412	Delivery sensor (SR21) Lead sensor 1 (SR22) Registration sensor (SR23)
J413	Delivery tray sensor (SR16) Glass home position sensor (SR18) Lead sensor 2 (SR19) Stamp solenoid (SL1)
J415	Glass movement moter (M8)

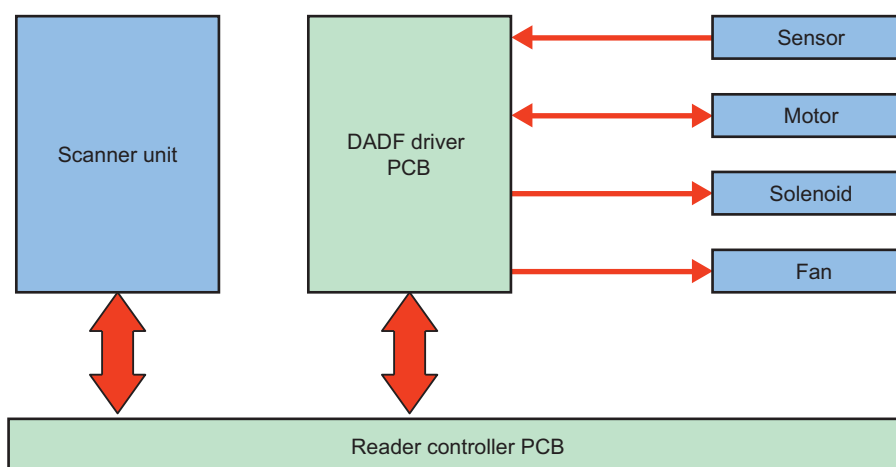


NOTE:

The scanner unit is connected to the reader controller PCB.

• **Electric Circuit Diagram**

The control of this equipment is performed on the reader controller PCB. Following shows the relation of each electrical parts.



<Related Error Code>

- E280-0101: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
- E280-0102: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
- E400-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Deriver PCB

E400-0003: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Deriver PCB

• Overview of Operation Mode

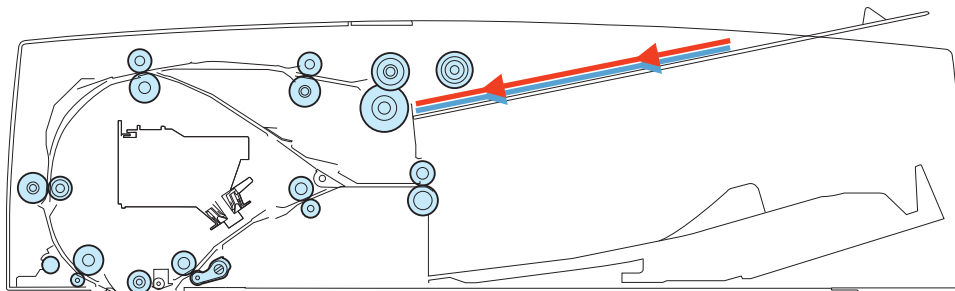
Overview

The operation mode of this equipment is classified as below.

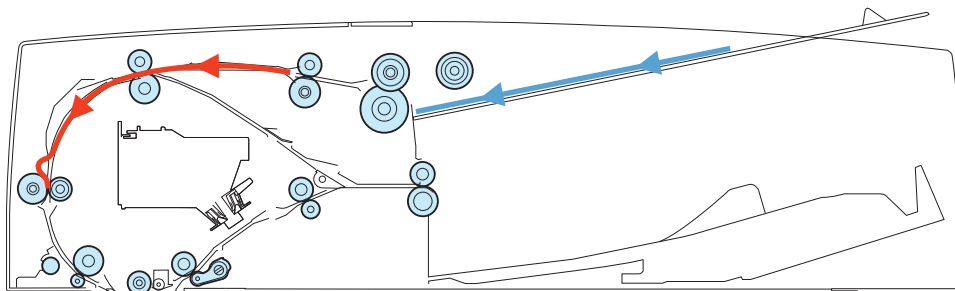
Name of operation mode	2-sided scanning method	Operation overview	Applicable print mode
Normal rotation pick-up/delivery	-	Original is picked up and is scanned by the scanner unit in reader side. And then, it is delivered.	1-sided original -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original -> 2-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 2-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 2-sided print
			Extra long original -> 1-sided print
2-sided simultaneous scanning	2-sided simultaneous scanning	Original is picked up and the front surface is scanned by the scanner unit in reader side while back surface is scanned by the scanner unit in DADF side. And then, it is delivered.	2-sided original -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original -> 2-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 2-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 2-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 2-sided print

1-Sided Original (Small Size)

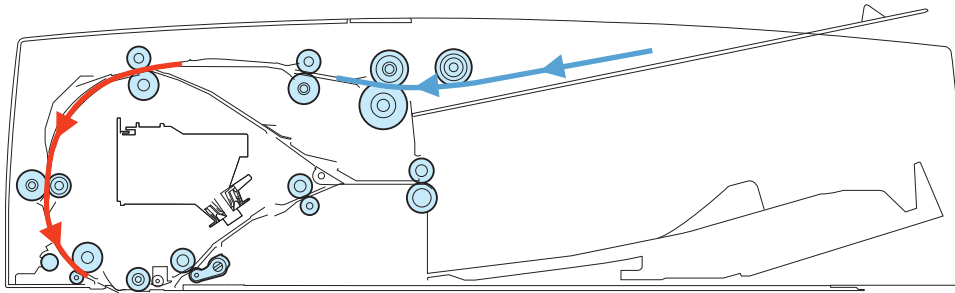
1. 1st side pickup



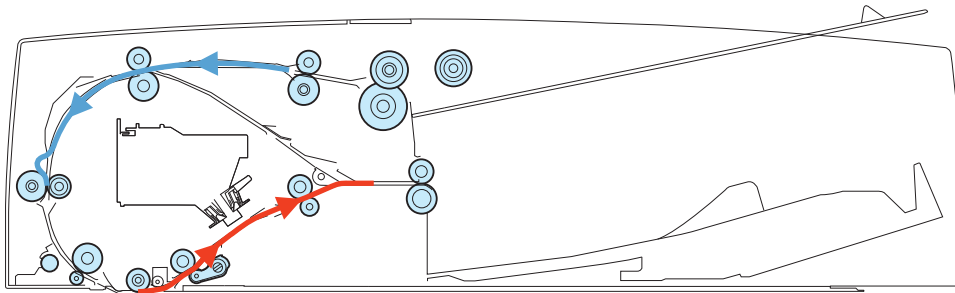
2. 1st side arch creation



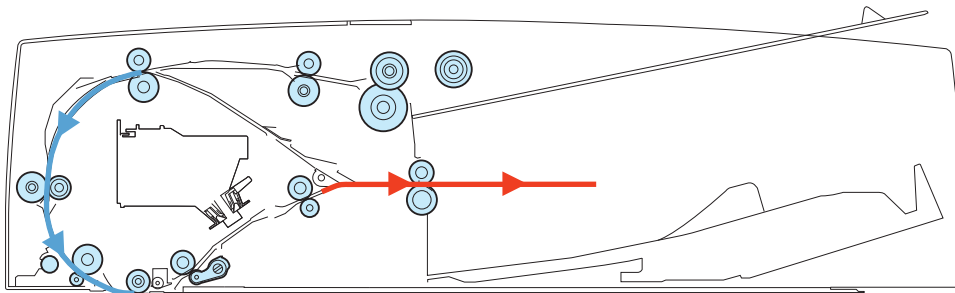
3. 1st side feeding & 2nd side pickup



4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation

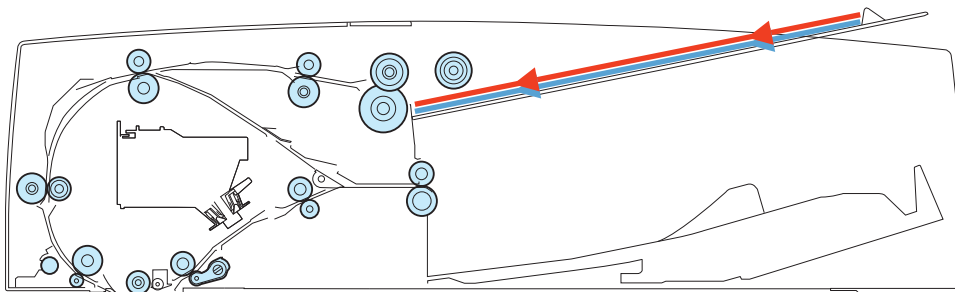


5. 2nd side scanning

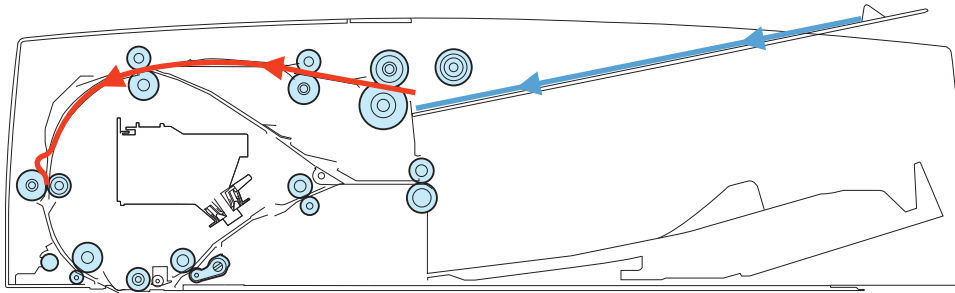


1-Sided Original (Large Size)

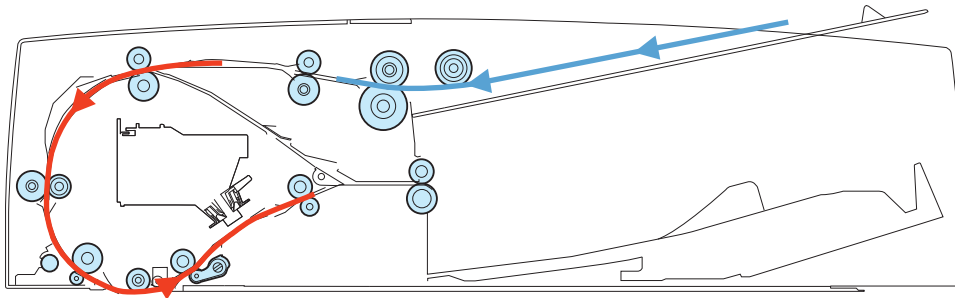
1. 1st side pickup



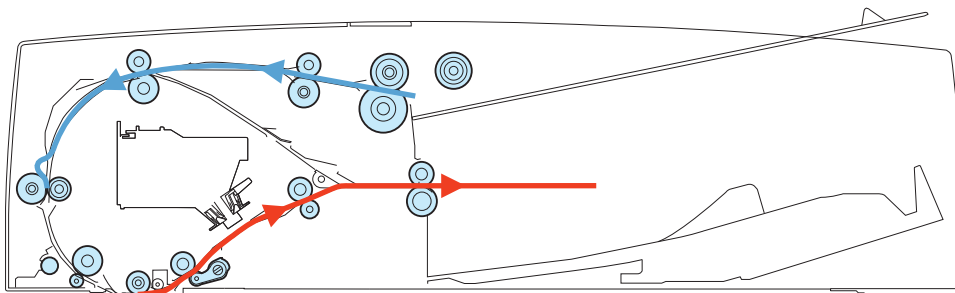
2. 1st side arch creation



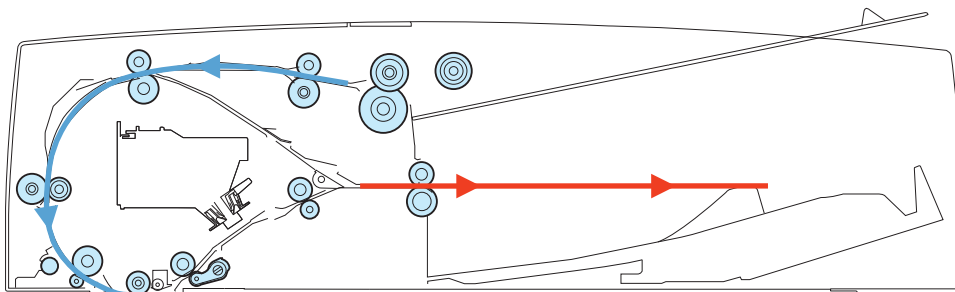
3. 1st side scanning & 2nd side pickup



4. 2nd side arch creation

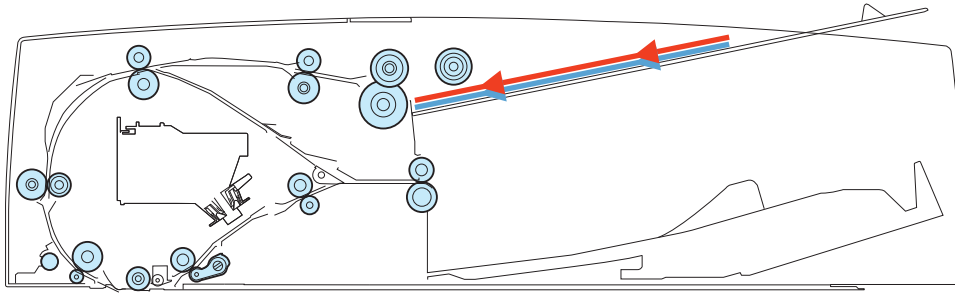


5. 2nd side scanning

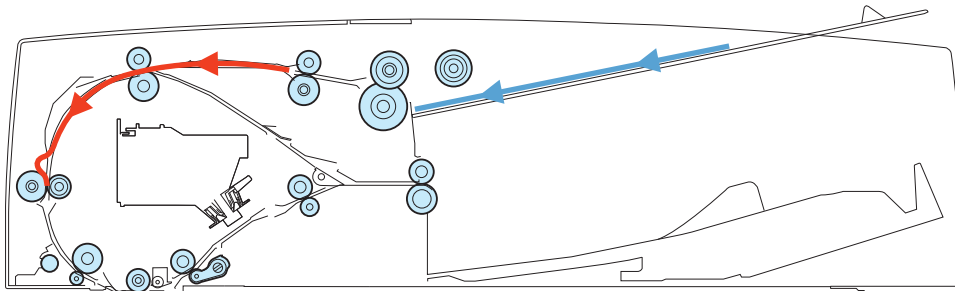


1-Sided Original with Mix of Same Configuration (Small Size)

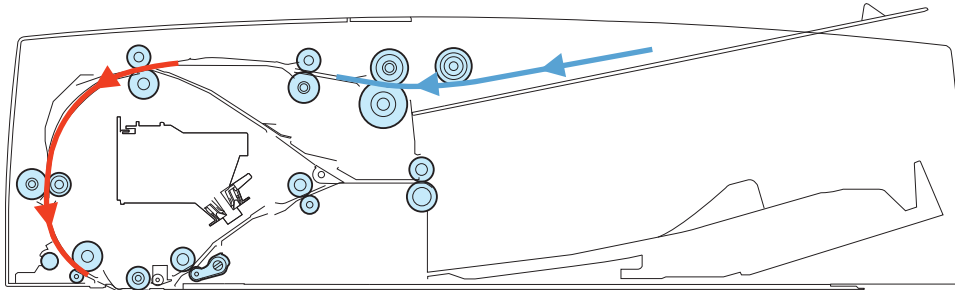
1. 1st side pickup



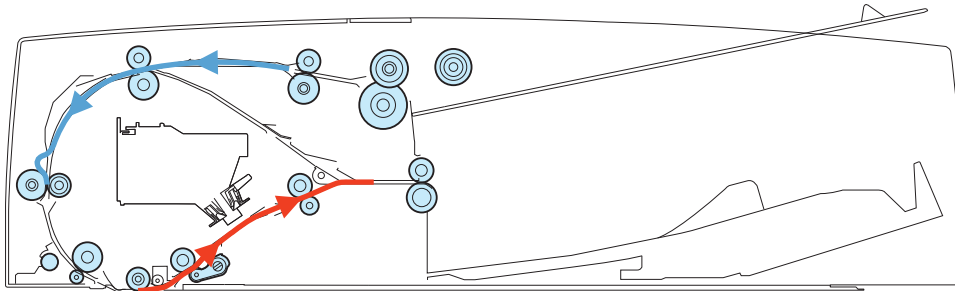
2. 1st side arch creation



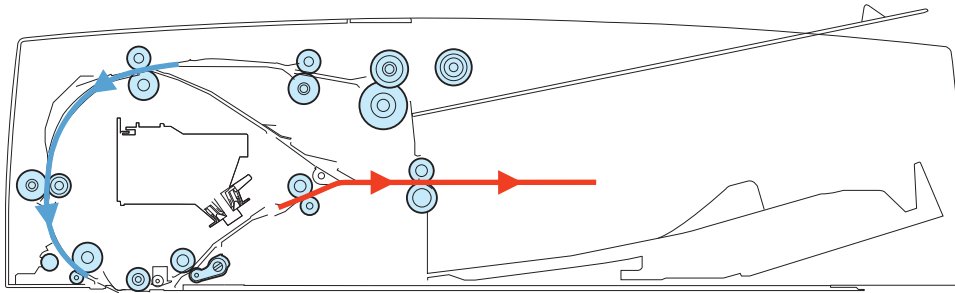
3. 1st side stop & 2nd side pickup



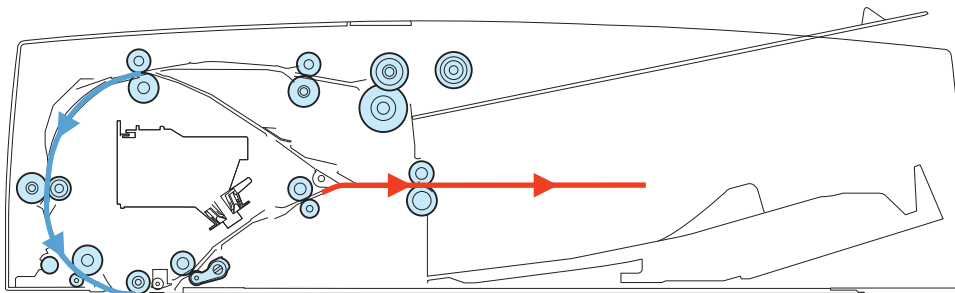
4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation



5. 2nd side stop (1st side is also stopped)

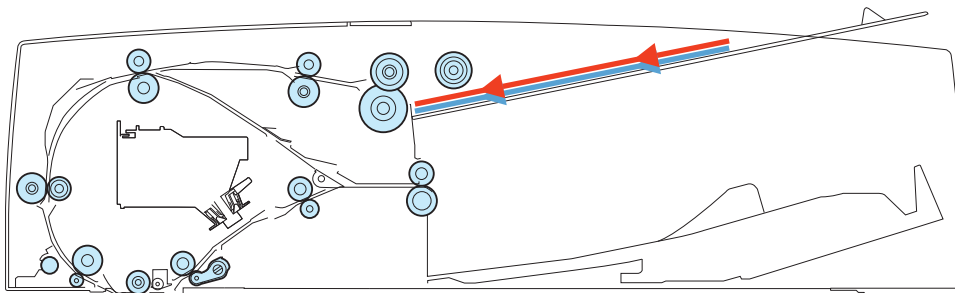


6. 2nd side scanning

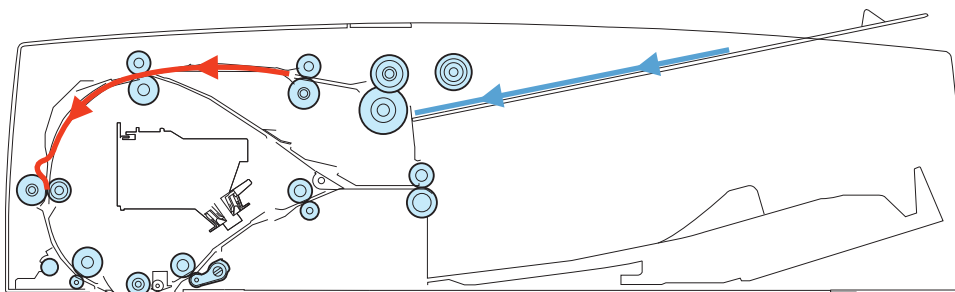


2-Sided Original (Simultaneous Scanning of Both Sides) (Small Size)

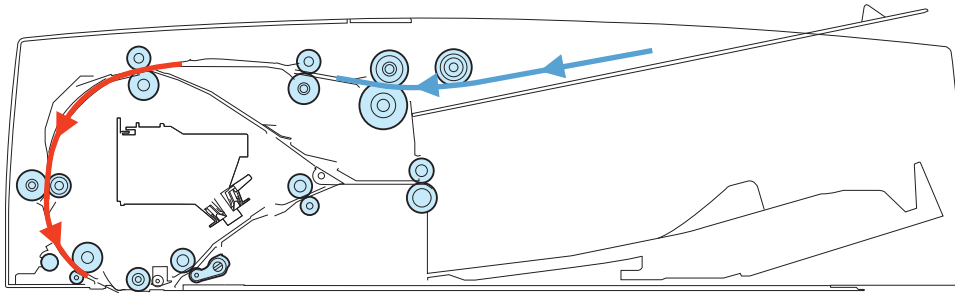
1. 1st side pickup



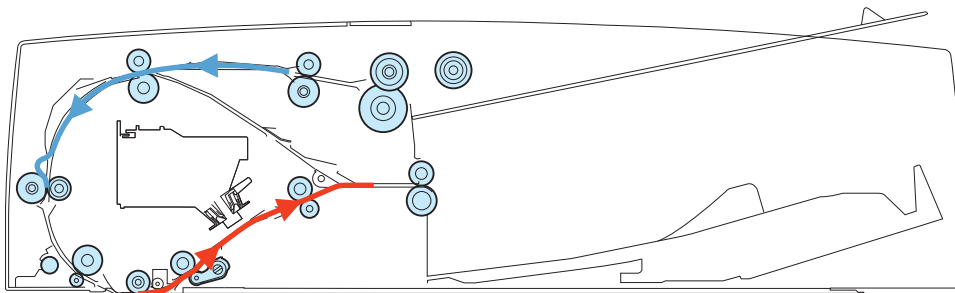
2. 1st side arch creation



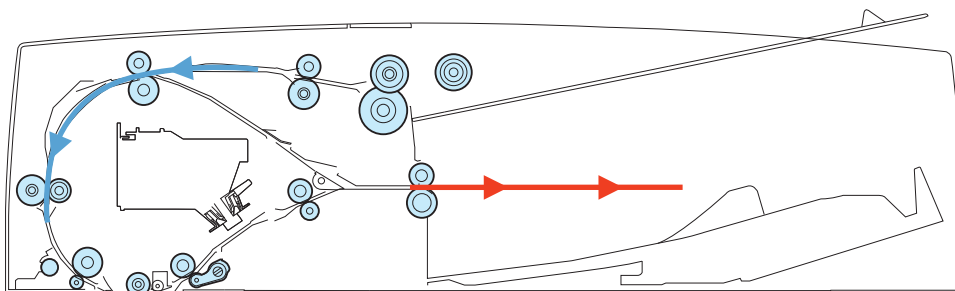
3. 1st side feeding & 2nd side pickup



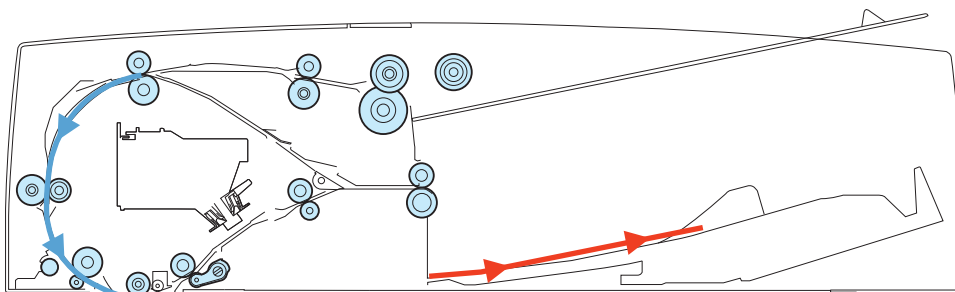
4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation



5. 2nd side feeding



6. 2nd side scanning



• Scanner Unit

For exposure and scanning of original, this equipment uses an integrated scanner unit consists of the LED, the mirror, the lens and the reading sensor.

The light emitted from the LED is reflected to the original, and then received by the reading sensor through the 5 turndown mirrors.

a. LED lamp unit

The LED lamp unit emits light from 2 boards of LED lamp PCB (LED chip: 54 pieces per board).
The emitted light is reflected to the original through the reflecting plate.

b. Reading sensor

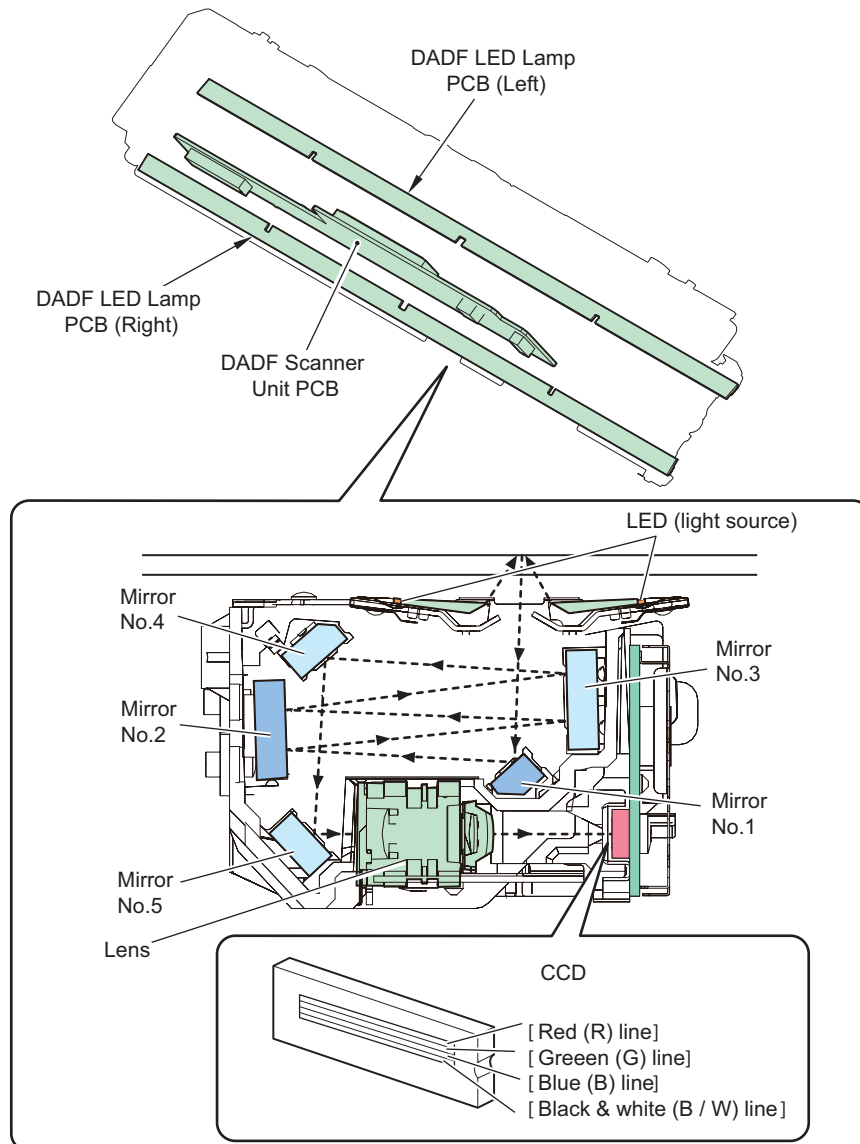
The reading sensor performs scanning of image per image line.

The reading sensor has 4 lines (B/W, R, G, B), using 1 line (B/W) when scanning black/white image and 3 lines (R, G, B) when scanning color image.

<Related Error Code>

E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading

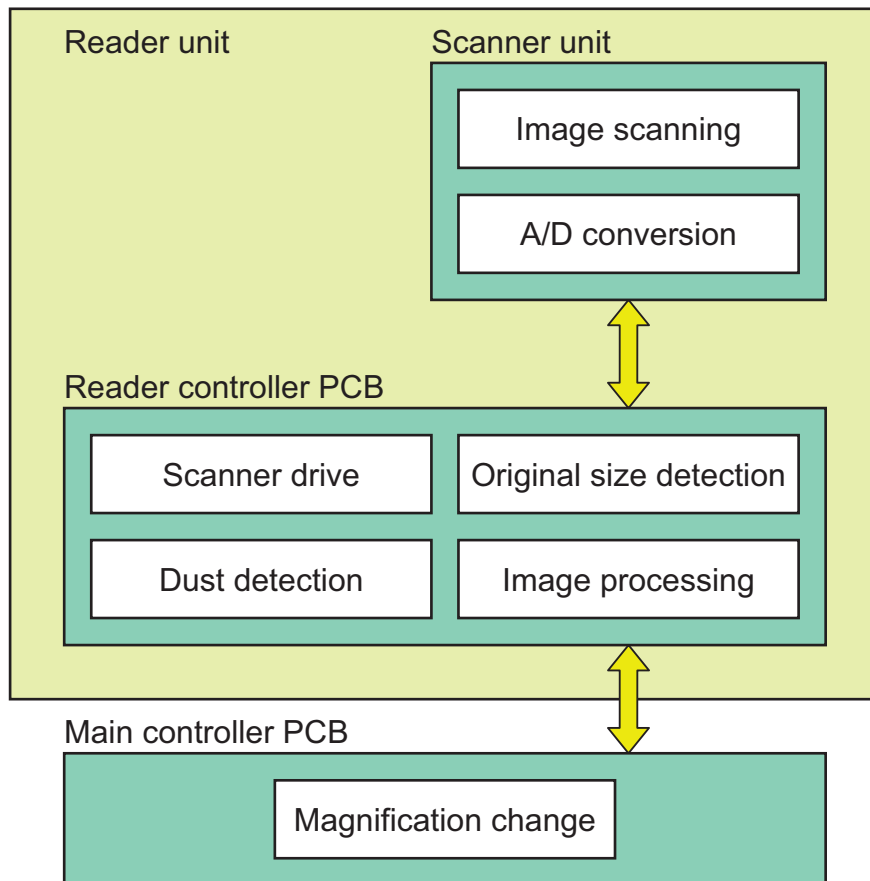
E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading



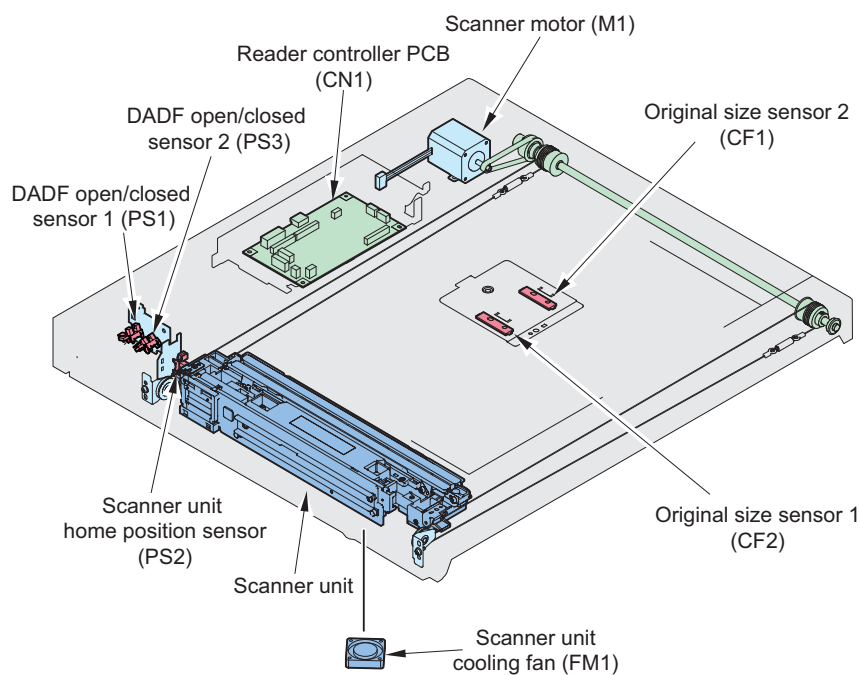
■ Reader

● Function configuration

Following is the list of functions.



• **Parts configuration**



Component part	Symbol	Function/specification
M1	Scanner motor	2 phase pulse motor: pulse control
FM1	Scanner unit cooling fan	Cooling of scanner unit
PS1	DADF open/closed sensor 1	DADF open detection (DADF is detected at 5 degree)
PS2	Scanner unit HP sensor	Scanner unit HP detection
PS3	DADF open/closed sensor 2	DADF open detection (size detection timing is detected when DADF is open at 25 degree).

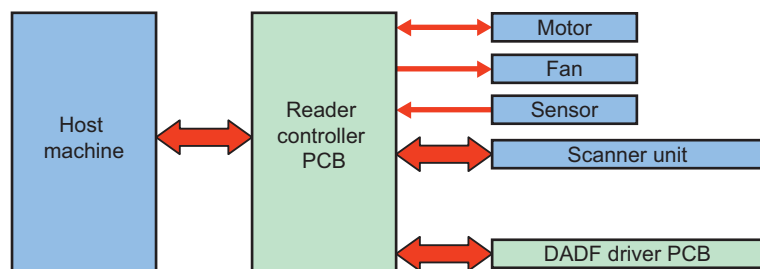
Component part	Symbol	Function/specification
CF1	Original size sensor 2	Size detection in sub scanning direction (INCH type)
CF2	Original size sensor 1	Size detection in sub scanning direction (AB type)
-	Scanner unit	Image reading, analog image processing
UN1	Reader controller PCB	Control of entire reader, digital image processing

• Overview of power circuit

Control of the host machine is conducted at the reader controller PCB.

Reader controller PCB also controls the DADF driver PCB and DADF scanner unit.

Following is the relations of each electrical part.



<Related Error Code>

E280-0001: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit

E280-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit

E400-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB

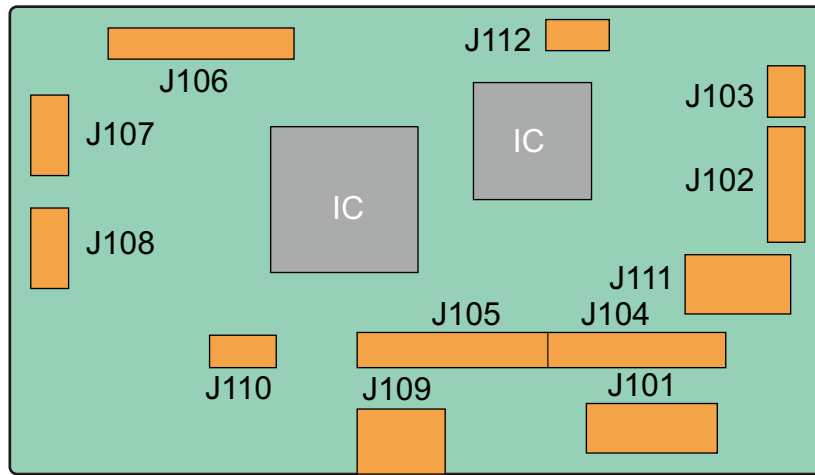
E400-0003: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB

E743-0000: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Reader Controller PCB

• Reader controller PCB

Following is the function configuration of reader controller PCB.

Jack No.	Destination
J101	Host machine (for power supply)
J102	DADF open/closed sensor 1 (PS1) Scanner unit HP sensor (PS2) DADF open/closed sensor 2 (PS3)
J103	Scanner unit cooling fan (FM1)
J104	DADF driver PCB (for communication)
J105	Scanner unit (DADF)
J106	Scanner unit (Reader)
J107	Original size sensor 2 (CF1) Original size sensor 1 (CF2)
J108	Scanner motor (M1)
J109	Main controller PCB (for communication)
J110	(Connection with PC)
J111	DADF driver PCB (for power supply)



• Scanner unit

Original exposure and scanning are performed by the integrated scanner unit of LED, mirror, lens and reading sensor. Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the reading sensor through the 5 folding mirrors.

a. LED lamp unit

On LED lamp unit, the light is generated from the 2 LED lamp PCBs (LED chip: 54 pieces per PCB). Generated light is exposed to the original through the reflection plate.

b. Reading sensor

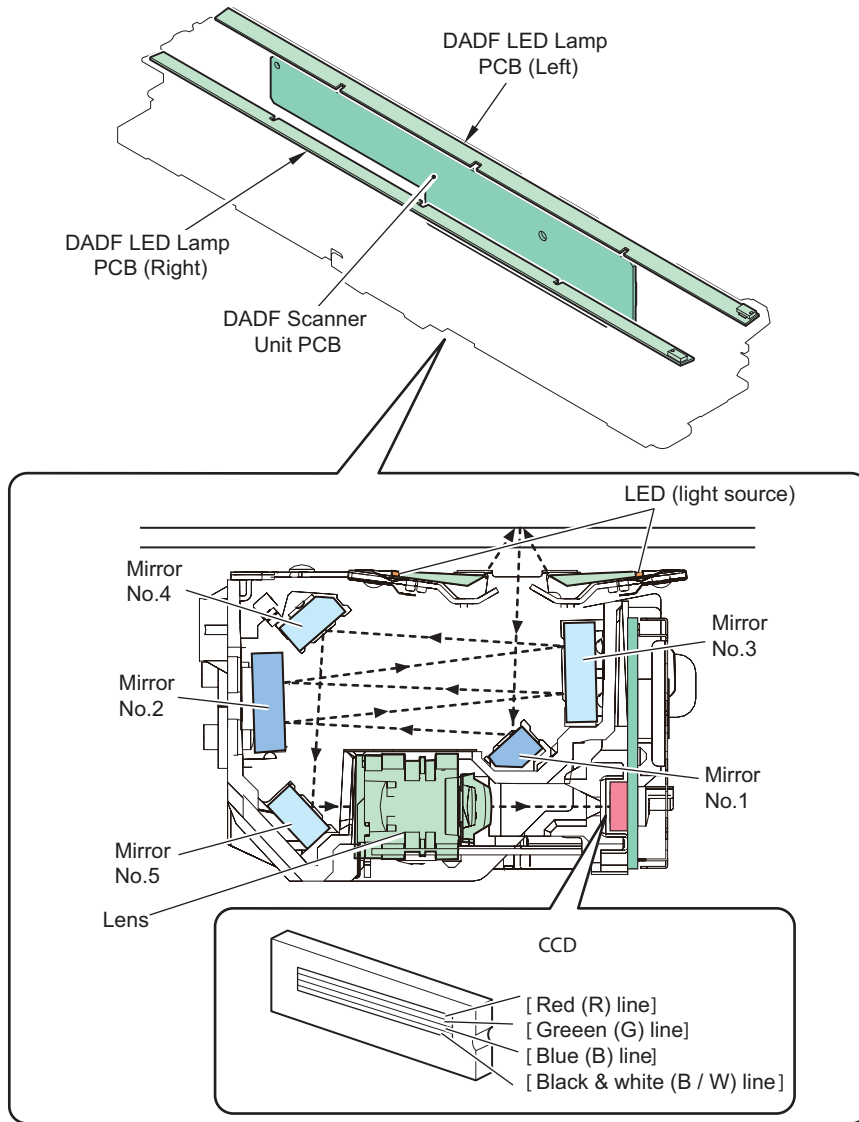
Reading sensor scans the image per 1 image line.

Reading sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, BW). At B&W scanning, it uses 1 line (B/W) and uses 3 lines (R, G, B) at color scanning.

<Related Error Code>

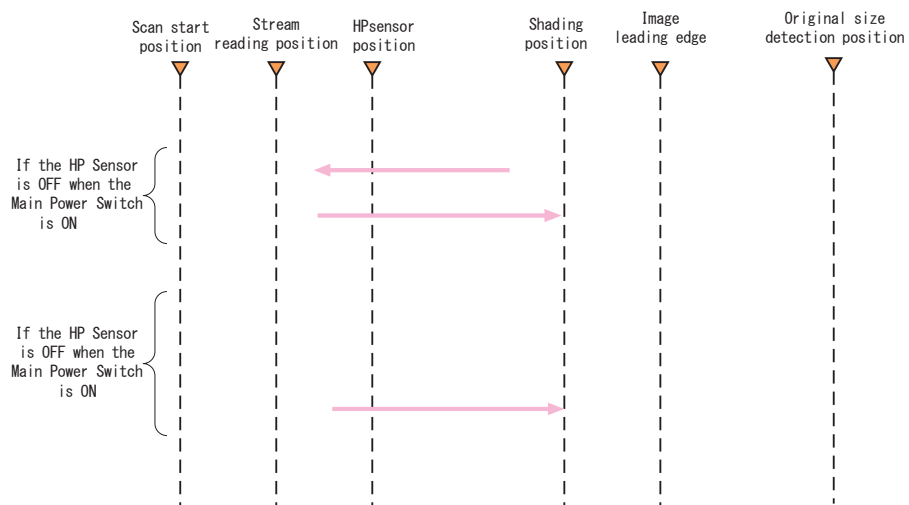
E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading

E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

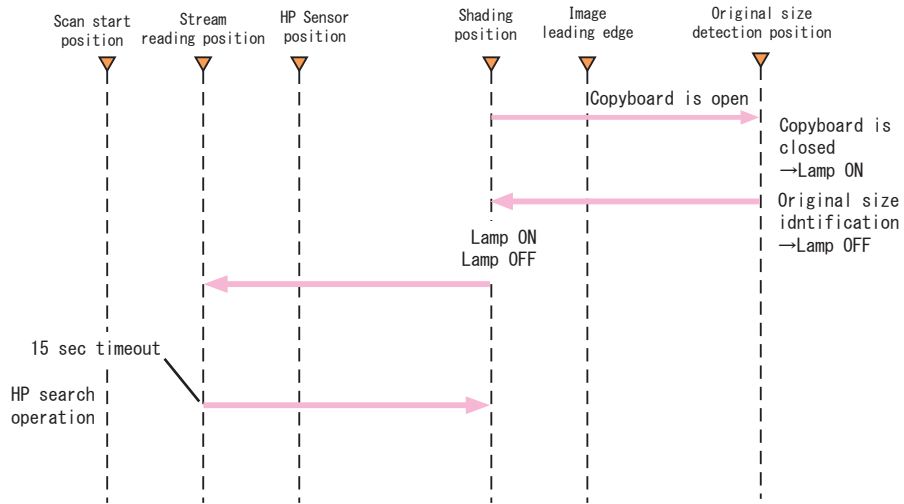


• Basic sequence

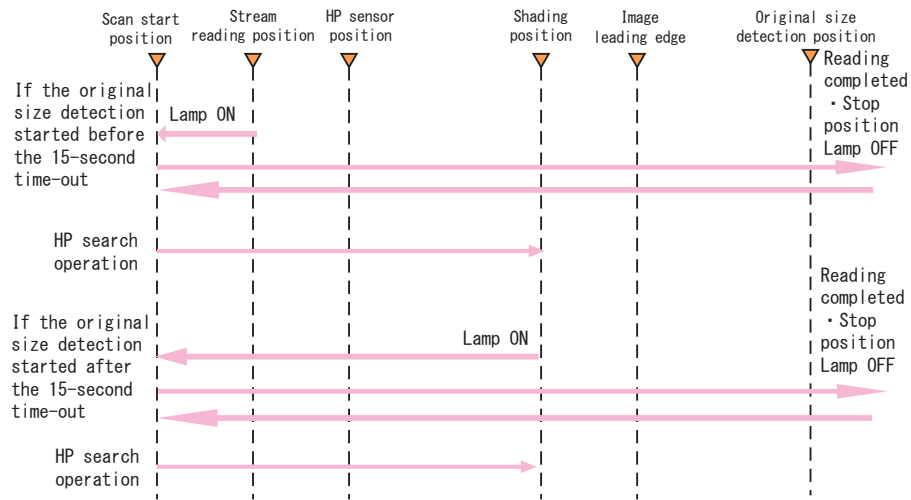
Home position detection operation at power ON



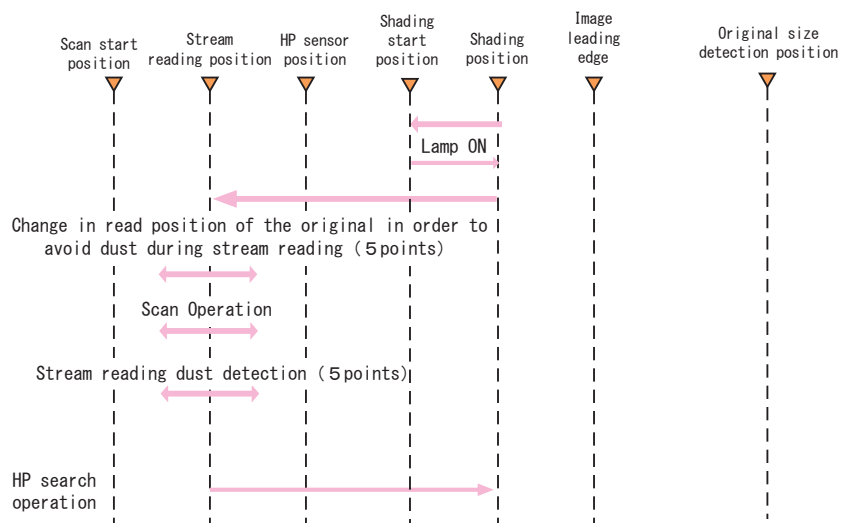
Original size detection operation



At start key ON (Book mode)



At start key ON (DADF mode)



Controls

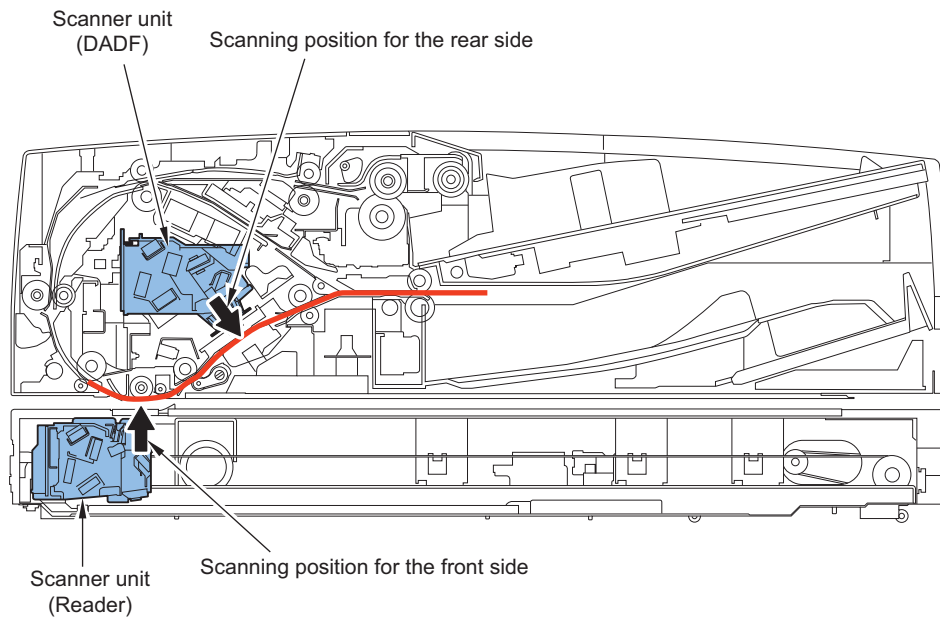
■ DADF

● Original Scanning Assembly

2-Sided Scanning Control

Scanning of 2-sided original is performed by simultaneous 2-sided scanning method. (reversing 2-sided scanning is not performed).

This is to feed the original in the machine only once by scanning the front side with the scanner unit in the reader unit while scanning the back side with the scanner unit in the DADF at the same time.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN1
A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN2
A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading

<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Speed/Image Quality Priority for B&W Scan
Set whether priority is given to scanning speed or to image quality when performing black and white scanning from the feeder.
- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings
Set whether priority is given to scanning speed or to noise reduction when the document is scanned from the feeder

Glass Shift Control

This equipment has a scanning glass on the undersurface of the scanner unit.

A standard white plate is attached to this scanning glass for shading correction and dust detection correction.

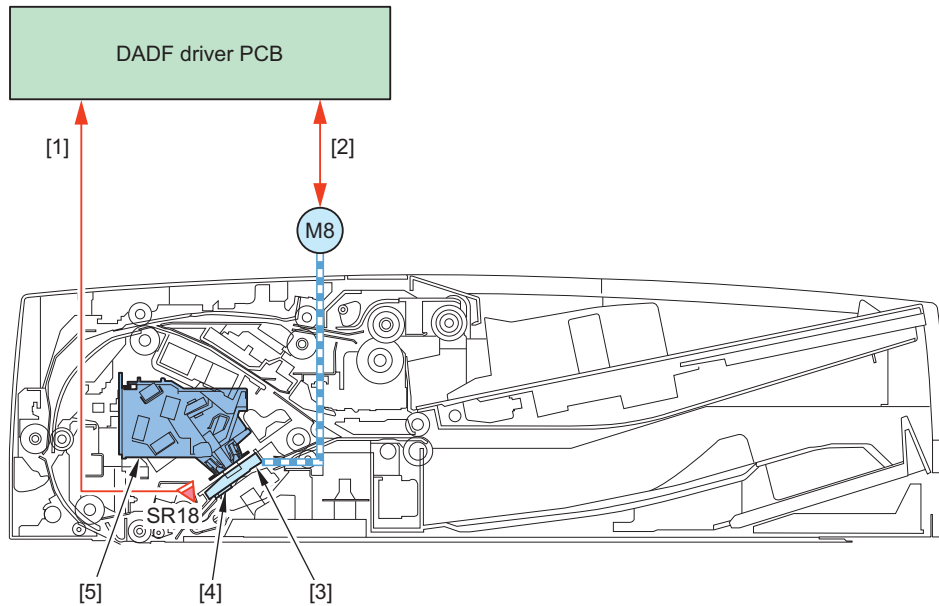
The home position of the scanning glass is detected by the glass home position sensor (SR18).

The reader controller drives the glass shift motor (M8) on a timely basis to shift the scanning glass.

This enables the reader controller executing above-mentioned correction by comparing reflection data between the position of standard white plate and the position for image scanning.

State	State
Wait	Yes
Standby	No

State	State
When recovered from sleep state	Yes
When scanning 2 sides	Yes
At post rotation	Yes (After 2 sides scanning only)



No.	Name
[1]	Glass shift home position detection signal
[2]	Glass shift motor drive signal
[3]	Scanning glass
[4]	Standard white plate
[5]	Scanner unit
SR18	Glass home position sensor
M8	Glass shift motor

<Related error code>

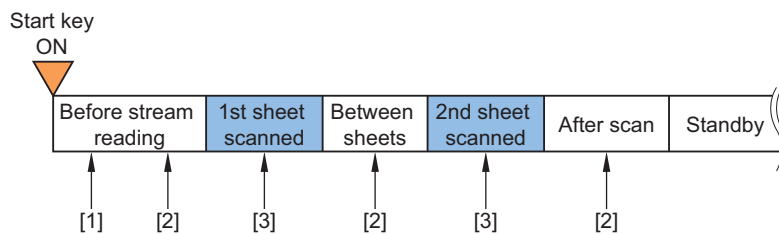
E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

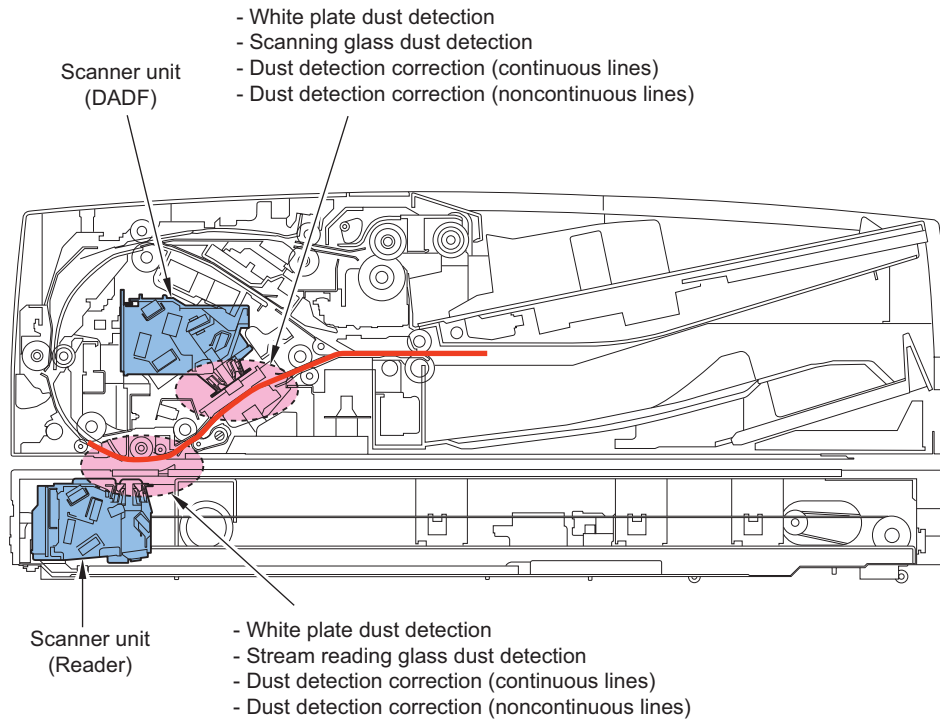
• Dust Detection Control

Overview

The timing of dust detection is as follows.



No.	Description
[1]	White plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream reading glass / Scanning glass dust detection control, Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)



White plate dust detection control

In this machine, the fans cool down the inside of the DADF to prevent the overheating at stream reading operation.

As a result, dust in the DADF may stick to the white plate and it may cause the lines on the image.

To reduce the influence from the dust, the white plate dust detection and correction are performed.

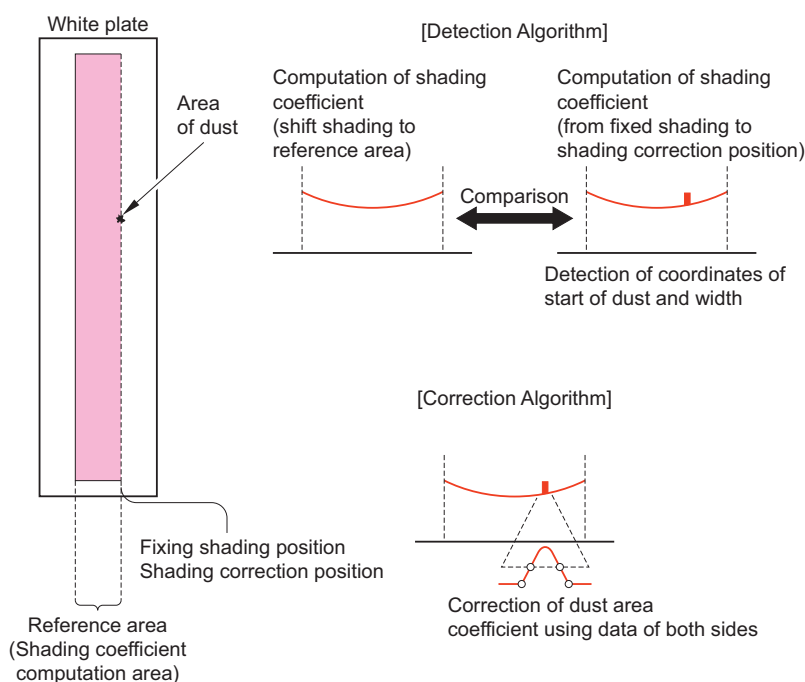
1. White plate dust detection

The machine compares the shading coefficient obtained from shift shading and the shading coefficient obtained from fixed shading to identify the presence/absence of dust and, if any, identifies the coordinates and width of the area.

2. White plate dust correction

If the machine detects the dust as a result of white plate dust detection, it interpolates the shading coefficient of the area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to decrease the effects of the presence of dust. It executes the shading correction using the shading coefficient obtained after the interpolation.

When the dust is detected as a result of white plate dust detection, the machine interpolates the shading coefficient of the dust area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to reduce the effects of the dust. The shading correction is executed after the interpolation.



Scanning glass dust detection control

In the case of 2-side scanning with this equipment, dust and smudges on the scanning glass (attached when scanning the back side) can cause lines on the image.

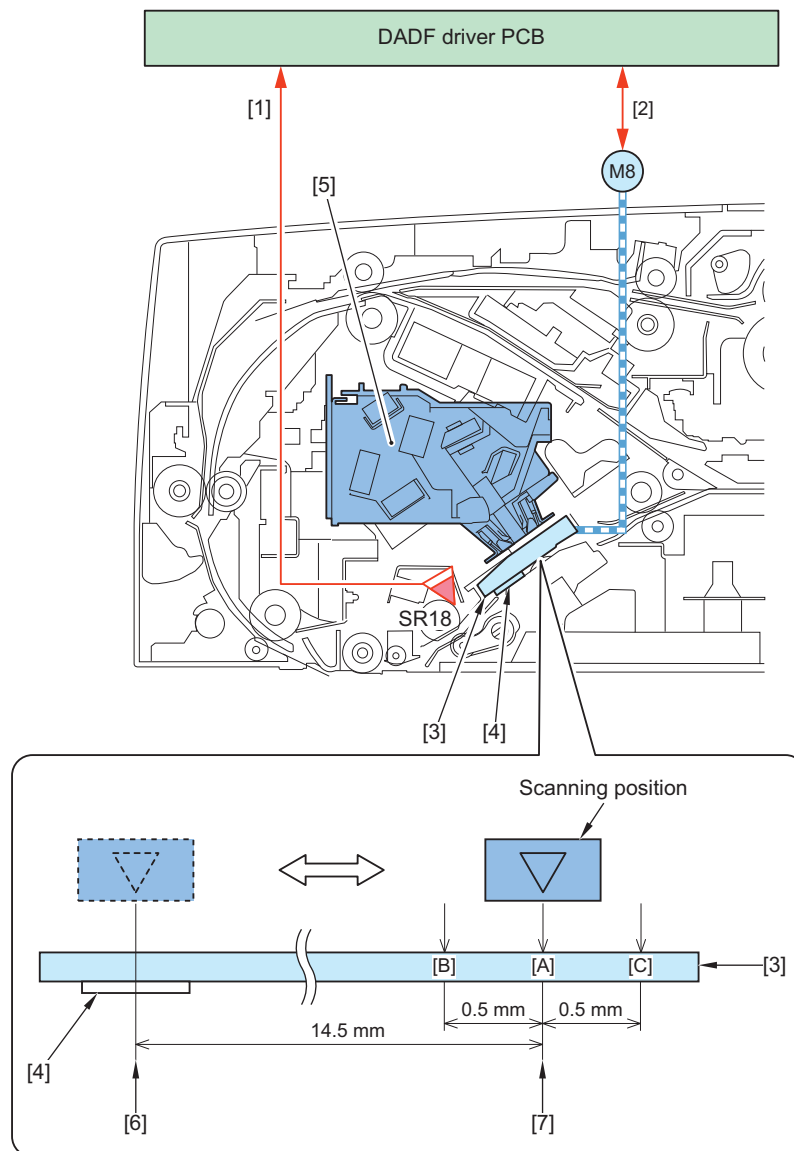
To prevent this symptom, there is a dust detection correcting function with this equipment.

This function makes the reader controller to shift the scanning glass to the scanning position at detection timing for detecting the degree of smudges on scanning surface.

In the case of smudges detected at the scanning position, the scanner unit is shifted to smudge-free position to prevent image fault.

There are 3 scanning positions to be detected in the order as shown below. If there is smudge at the first position, the scanning position is shifted to the next scanning position to execute scanning of the backside.

If smudge is detected at all 3 scanning positions, a user message is displayed to encourage cleaning of the scanning glass (DF operation is available when this message is shown).



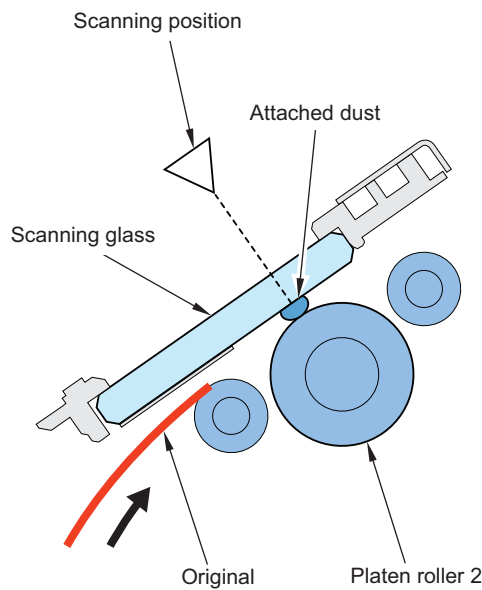
No.	Name
[1]	Glass home position detection signal
[2]	Glass shift motor drive signal
[3]	Scanning glass
[4]	Standard white plate
[5]	Scanner unit
[6]	Home position
[7]	Scanning position ([A], [B], [C])
SR18	Glass home position sensor
M8	Glass shift motor

<Related service mode>

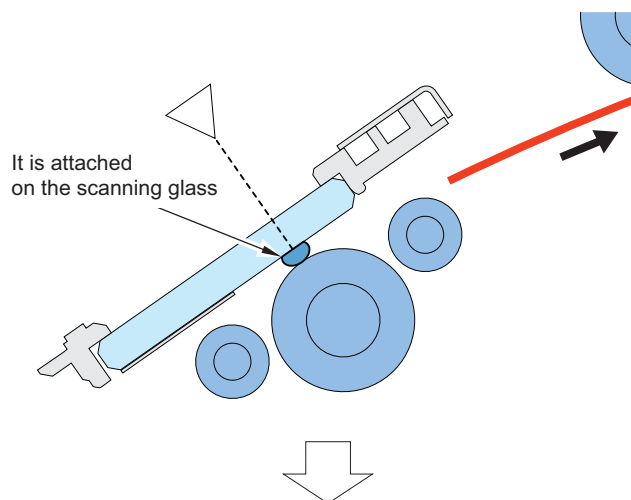
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1
To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2
To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode.

Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)

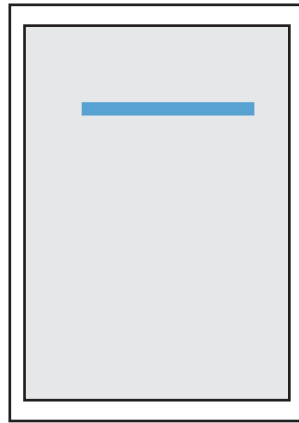
This control detects and corrects lines caused by dust that has been detected between sheets. Correction is performed symmetrically for lines (caused by dust) detected by scanning glass dust detection. In the case of detecting lines caused by specified amount of dust, an alarm is displayed to encourage cleaning. For difference from noncontinuous lines, see the Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines).
Before scanning



After scanning



Scanning result



Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)

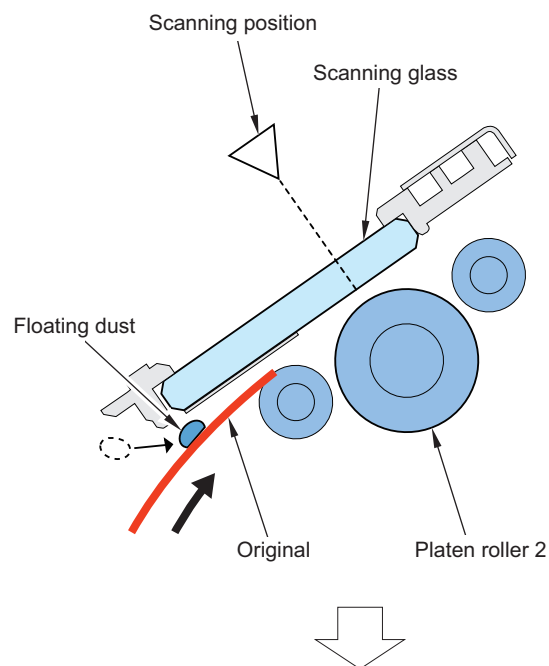
This control detects and corrects lines caused by dust that failed to be detected between sheets.

Dust attached to the original is not detected at the lead edge of the original. This dust can be attached to the original again after being remained at the scanning position due to friction with the scanning glass while this dust passes through the scanning position.

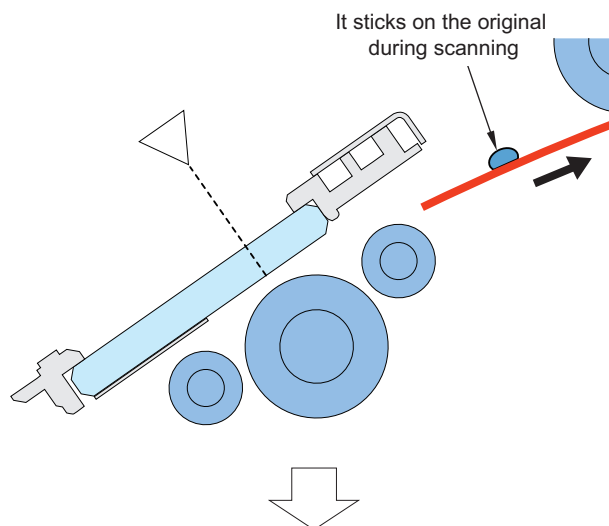
In this case, this dust will not be detected even at the trail edge because the dust is fed together with the original. The lines (created as described above), occurring noncontinuously from the lead edge to the trail edge of the original, are detected for image correction.

Correction is performed symmetrically for lines stretching in sub (vertical) scanning direction on scanned image. Identifying lines (caused by dust) with length, color and brightness of lines, correction is performed for such lines determined as lines caused by dust.

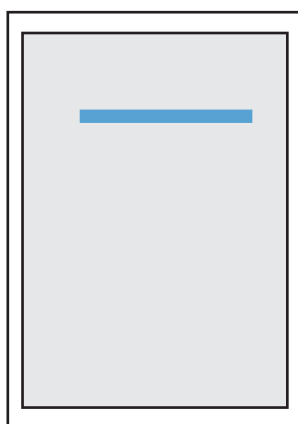
Before scanning



After scanning



Scanning result



<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
At the original reading, you can specify whether to execute the removing function or not when non-continuous lines are detected.

• Original Feed Control

Overview

The following shows relationship between each sensor and document mode.

Timing	Direction	Sensor	Mode			
			Normal	Mix of same specification	Mix of different configuration	Extra long
Start of pick-up	Feed	Z-folding sensor (SR4)	Yes	-	-	-
		LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Yes	-	-	-
	Width	AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1)	Yes	Yes	-	-
		Original width volume (VR1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
In feeding	Feed	Post-separation sensor 3 (SR20) Lead sensor 1 (SR22)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Width	Original size sensor 1 to 4 (SR12 to 15)	-	-	Yes	-

NOTE:

Normal/mix of same configuration/mix of different configuration mode: measurement value is converted to standard size.

Extra long mode / (non-plain detection): Measurement value is used for original size as it is.

Detection at Start of Pickup

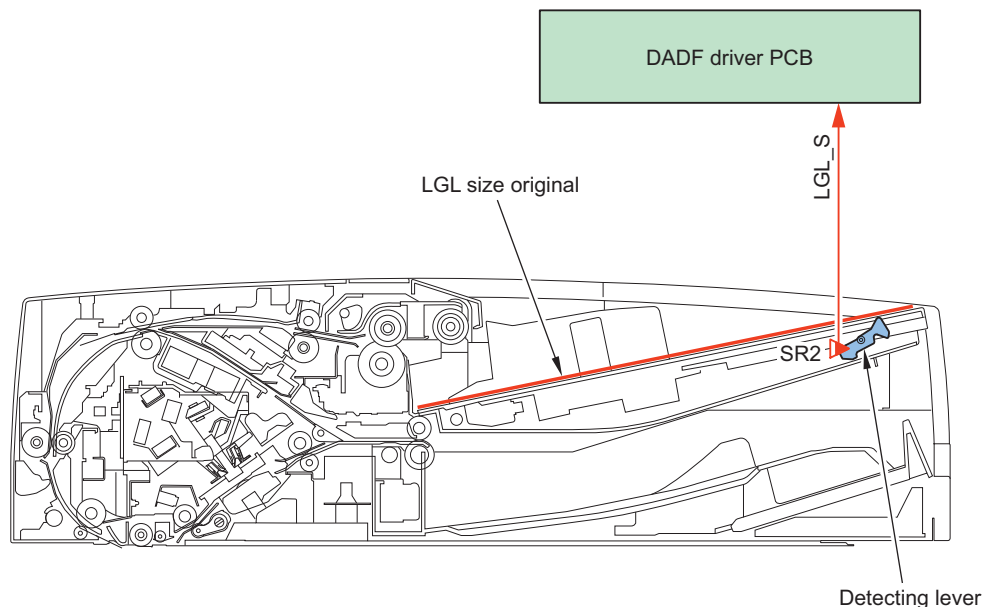
Detection in feed direction

The size of original is determined whether it is LTR-R or LGL by LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2).

Once an original is placed on the original pickup tray, the light-blocking plate operates in keeping with the detection lever of LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2) and blocks the light of photo interrupter.

With reference to the signal (LGL_S) of the LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2) and the original width, the machine determines whether or not the paper on the original pickup tray is LGL.

The machine communicates the original size information with the connected devices as soon as the start key is turned ON.



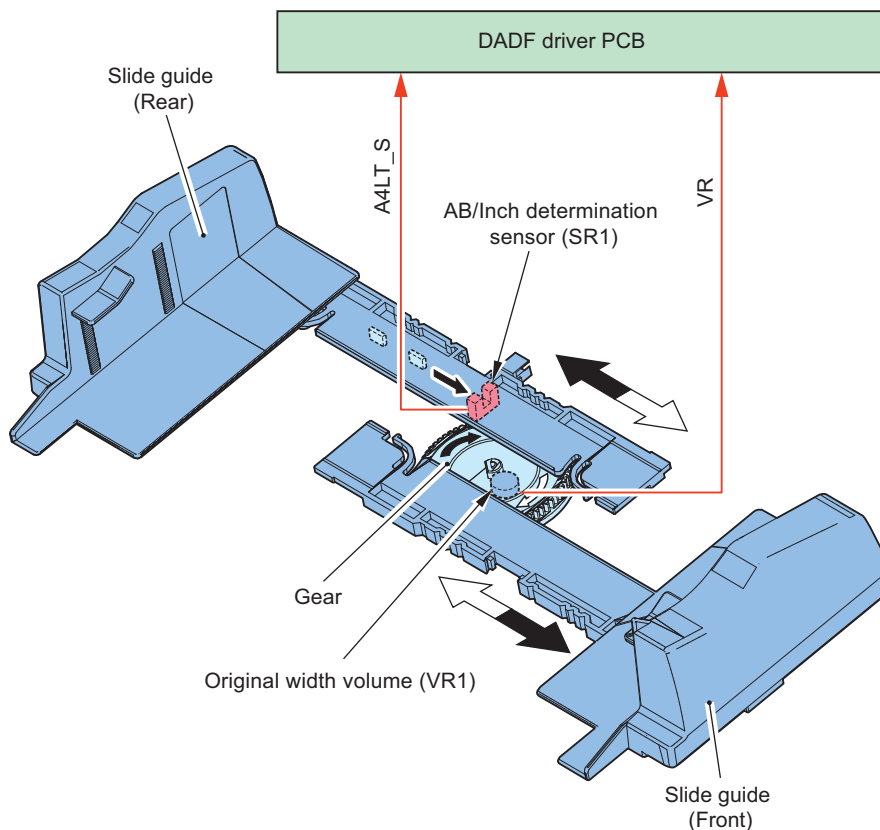
Detection of width direction

The size of original in width direction is detected by the original width volume (VR1) and the AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) on the original pickup tray.

The original width volume (VR1) operates together with the slide guide and its resistance value is changed to analog as the slide guide is moved.

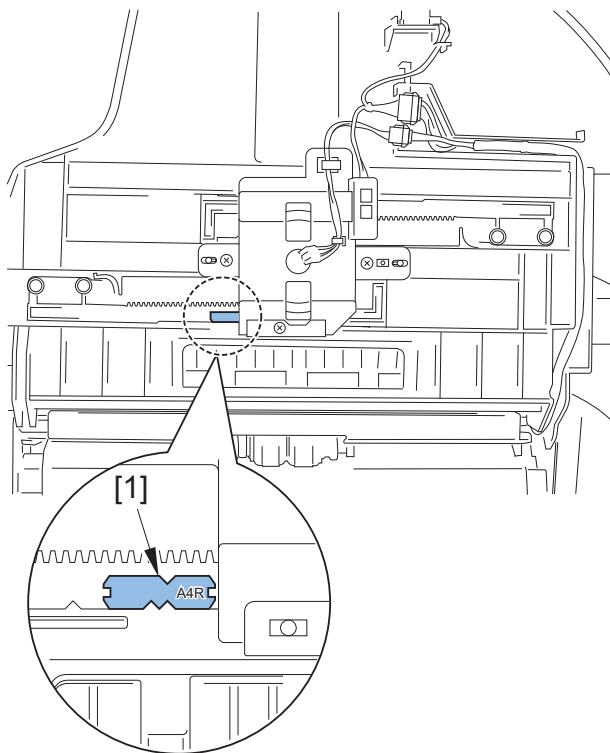
The DADF driver PCB reads these changes in resistance as the original size signal (VR1) and converts it into the size in width direction.

The AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) is installed inside the original pickup tray to perform the width detection between A4 and LTRR, or between A5R and STMTR correctly on the original width volume (VR1). The AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) outputs AB/ Inch detection signal (A4LT_S) "1" when the original width is "127 mm or longer and shorter than 148 mm" or "197 mm or longer and shorter than 214 mm".



The stop position of the slide guide can be changed by changing (turning around) the attaching of the positioning roll [1] of the slide guide as shown below.

There is a groove on the rail of the slide guide so that the slide can stop at specific default sizes. Some sizes, however, are extremely close to each other, possibly causing the slide to stop at the wrong position. To make sure that the slide is at the correct position, the stop position is adjusted with the positioning roll [1].

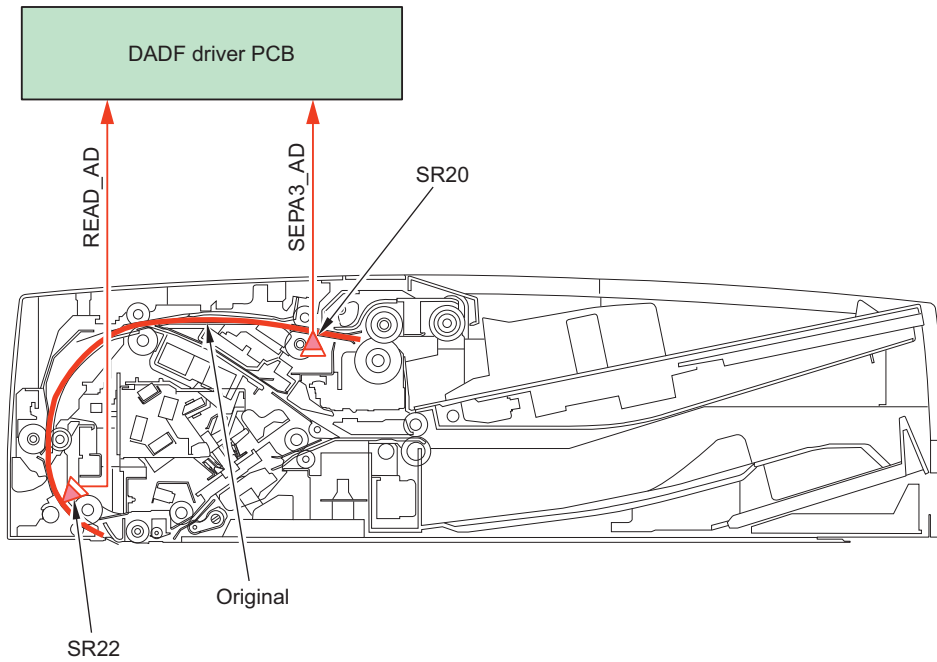


Engraved mark of slide guide positioning wheel (surface)	Stop position of slide guide	
	1 groove	2 grooves
A4R	A4R	A4R /LTRR
INCH	LTRR	A4R /LTRR

Detection at Feeding

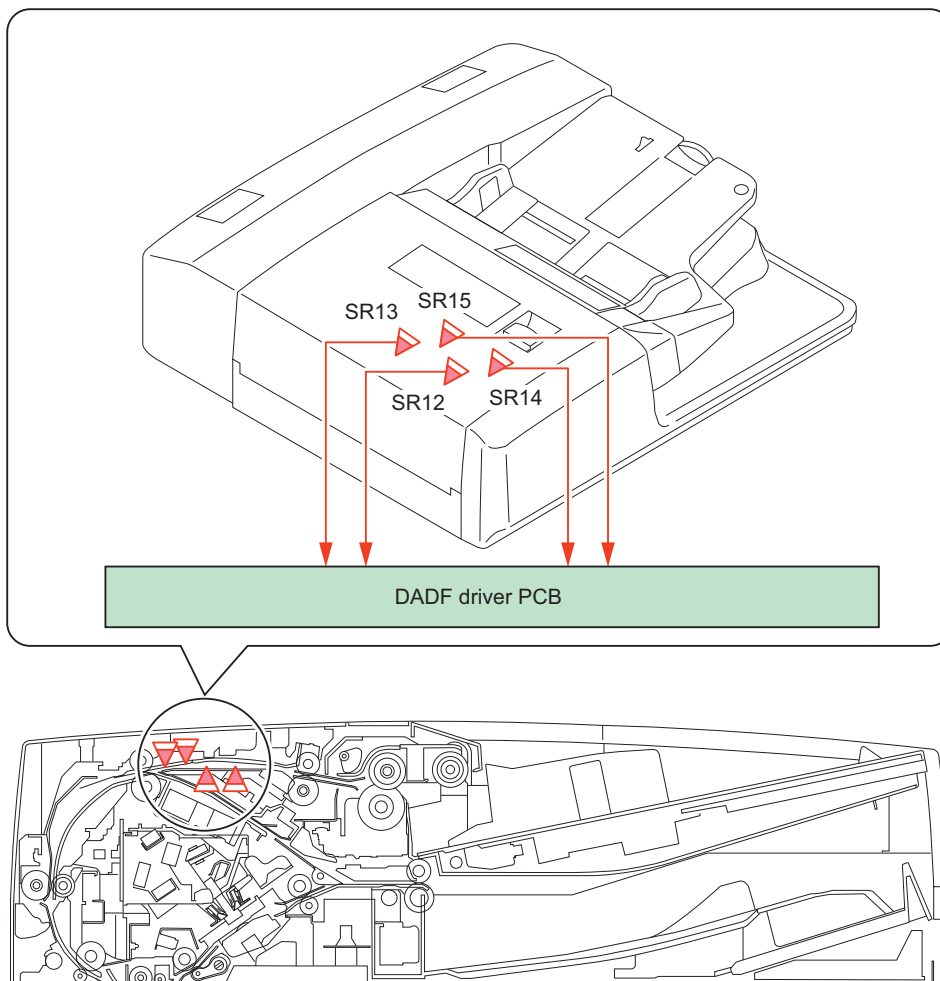
Detection in feed direction

Original size in feed direction is calculated by using the detection signal of post-separation sensor 3 (SR20) and the lead sensor 1 (SR22).



Detection in width direction

The size is detected by the original size sensor 1 to 4 (SR12 to 15).



Original Size Identification

Normal Mode

a. AB type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4
289 => width > 272	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	A3/K8 *2
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4/K16 *2
272 => width > 247	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	-	B5
247 => width > 200	-	-	-	length => 222	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 222	A5
200 => width > 172	-	-	-	length > 193	B5-R
172 => width > 138.5	-	-	-	length => 253	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 253	A5-R
138.5 => width	-	-	-	-	B6-R

*1: OR identification

*2: K-paper is detected when K-paper is supported.

b. Inch type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
289 => width > 272	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
272 => width > 247	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
247 => width > 200	-	ON *	-	length => 282 *	LGL
	-	OFF	-	length => 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	-	length < 209	STMT
200 => width > 172	-	ON *	-	length => 282 *	LGL
	-	OFF	-	length => 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	-	length < 209	STMT
172 => width	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

*: OR identification

c. AB/ Inch mixed

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *	ON *	-	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4
289 => width > 272	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
289 => width > 272	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
272 => width > 247	-	ON *	ON *	-	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	-	B5
247 => width > 200	OFF	-	-	length =>222	A4-R
	OFF	-	-	length < 222	A5
	ON	ON *	-	length =>282 *	LGL
	ON	OFF	-	length < 282	LTR-R
	ON	OFF	-	length < 209	STMT
200 => width > 172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 => width > 138.5	OFF	-	-	length =>212	STMT-R
	ON	-	-	length < 212	A5-R
138.5 => width	-	-	-	length =>200	STMT-R
	-	-	-	length < 200	B6-R

*: OR identification

Mix of same configuration mode

a. AB Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	-	ON	-	A3
	-	-	OFF	-	A4
289 => width >272	-	-	ON	-	A3/K8 *
	-	-	OFF	-	A4/K16 *
272 => width >247	-	-	ON	-	B4
	-	-	OFF	-	B5
247 => width >200	-	-	-	length =>222	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 222	A5
200 => width >172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 => width >138.5	-	-	-	length =>253	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 253	A5-R
138.5 => width	-	-	-	-	B6-R

*: K-paper is detected when K-paper is supported.

b. Inch Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
Width > 289	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
289 => width > 272	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
272 => width > 247	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
247 => width > 200	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	-	OFF	length =>209	LTR-R

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
247 => width > 200	-	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
200 => width > 172	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	-	OFF	length =>209	LTR-R
	-	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
172=> width	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

c. AB/ Inch mixed

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
Width > 289	-	-	ON	-	A3
	-	-	OFF	-	A4
289 => width > 272	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
272 => width > 247	-	-	ON	-	B4
	-	-	OFF	-	B5
247 => width > 200	OFF	-	-	length =>222	A4-R
	OFF	-	-	length < 222	A5
	ON	-	ON	-	LGL
	ON	-	OFF	length =>209	LTR-R
	ON	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
200 => width > 172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 => width > 138.5	OFF	-	-	-	STMT-R
	ON	-	-	-	A5-R
138.5 => width	-	-	-	length =>200	STMT-R
	-	-	-	length < 200	B6-R

Mix of different configuration mode

a. AB Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 272	ON	-	-	-	ON	-	A3
	ON	-	-	-	OFF	-	A4
	OFF	ON	-	-	ON	-	B4
	OFF	ON	-	-	OFF	-	B5
	-	OFF	-	ON	ON	length ≥ 222	A4-R
	-	OFF	-	ON	OFF	length < 222	A5
	-	-	-	OFF	-	-	B5-R
272 => width > 247	ON	-	-	-	ON	-	B4
	ON	-	-	-	OFF	-	B5
	OFF	-	ON	-	-	length ≥ 222	A4-R
	OFF	-	ON	-	-	length < 222	A5
	-	-	OFF	ON	-	-	B5-R
	-	-	-	OFF	-	-	A5-R
247 => width > 200	-	ON	-	-	ON	length ≥ 222	A4-R
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length < 222	A5

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
247 => width > 200	-	OFF	ON	-	-	length \geq 193	B5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length > 200	A5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length \leq 200	B6-R
200 => width > 172	-	-	ON	-	-	length \geq 193	B5-R
	-	-	OFF	-	-	length > 200	A5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length \leq 200	B6-R
172=> width	-	-	ON	-	-	-	A4-R
	-	-	OFF	-	-	-	B6-R

b. Inch Type

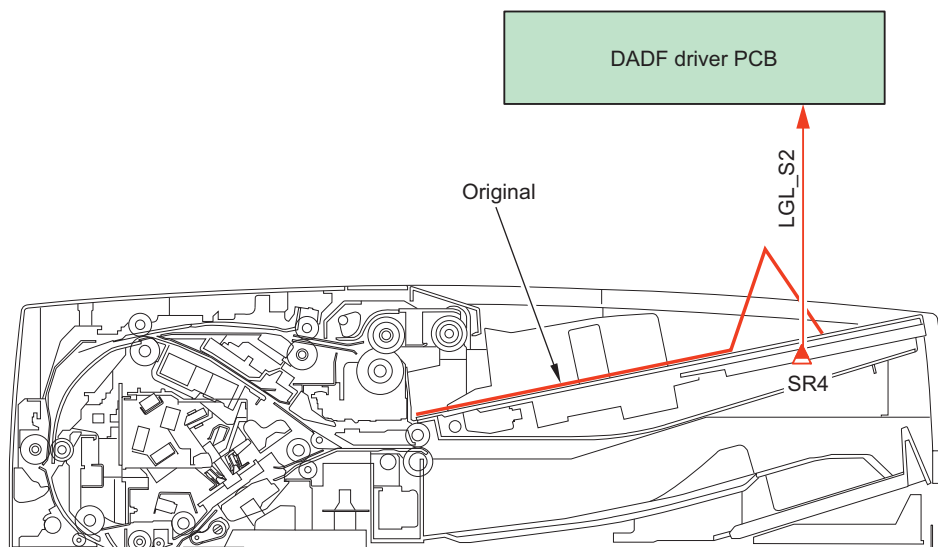
(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 272	-	ON	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
	-	OFF	ON	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	OFF	ON	-	OFF	length \geq 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	ON	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
247 => width > 200	-	ON	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length \geq 209	LTR-R
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
	-	OFF	-	-	OFF	-	STMT-R
172=> width	-	-	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

Detection of Z-fold Original

For Z-fold original or curled original on the Original Pickup Tray which length is less than A3, the Z-folding Sensor (SR4) performs the detection.

Size of an original detected at start of pickup and the size detected during feeding are compared. If the original size detected during feeding is longer, it is judged as Z-fold original. After completion of reading, it is indicated on the Control Panel that the original is Z-fold original.



• Original Pickup Tray Assembly

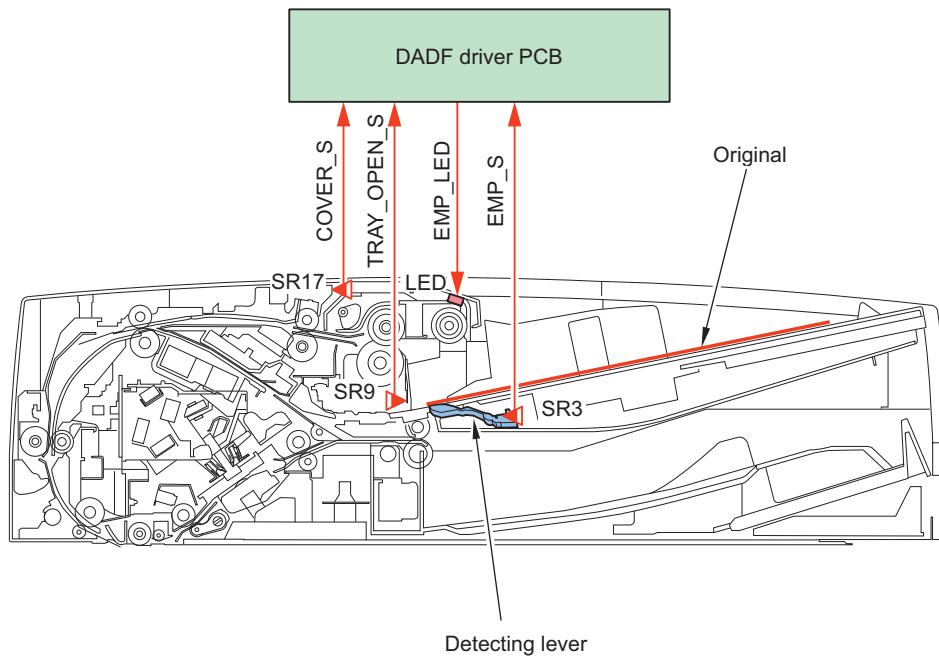
Original Detection Control

The original sensor (SR3) identifies whether the original is present or not on the original pickup tray.

Once an original is placed on the original pickup tray, the detecting lever operates together with the light blocking plate and the light blocking plate passes through the photo interrupter. As a result, the original sensor (SR3) generates the original detection signal (EMP_S).

Once the tray open/closed sensor (SR9) and the cover open/closed sensor (SR17) detects that the original pickup tray and the feeder cover are closed respectively, they generate the original pickup tray open detection signal (TRAY_OPEN_S) and the feeder cover open signal (COVER_S).

Once the DADF driver PCB receives the original pickup tray open signal (TRAY_OPEN_S), feeder cover open signal (COVER_S) and original detection signal (EMP_S), the original set display activation signal (EMP_LED) is generated to activate the original set display (LED).



Original Pickup Tray Lifter Control

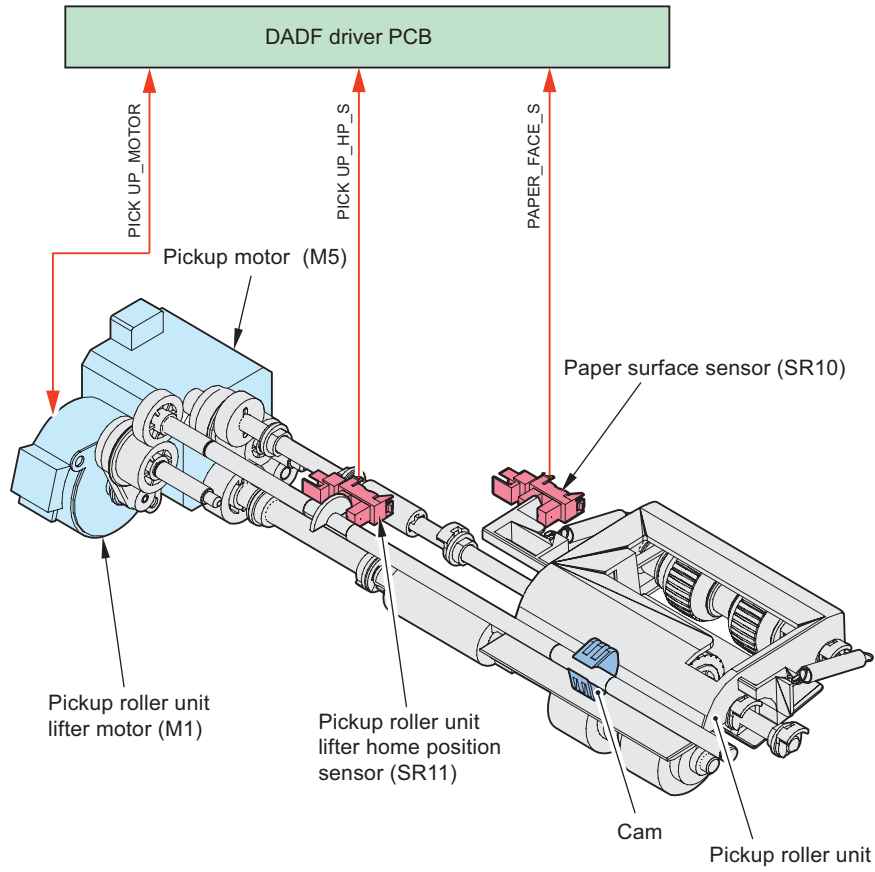
Overview

This equipment moves the original pickup tray up and down when the original is picked up.

To enable stacking of 300 sheets of original (80 g/m²) and stream scanning, this equipment controls the pickup position to be kept constant by moving the original pickup tray up and down.

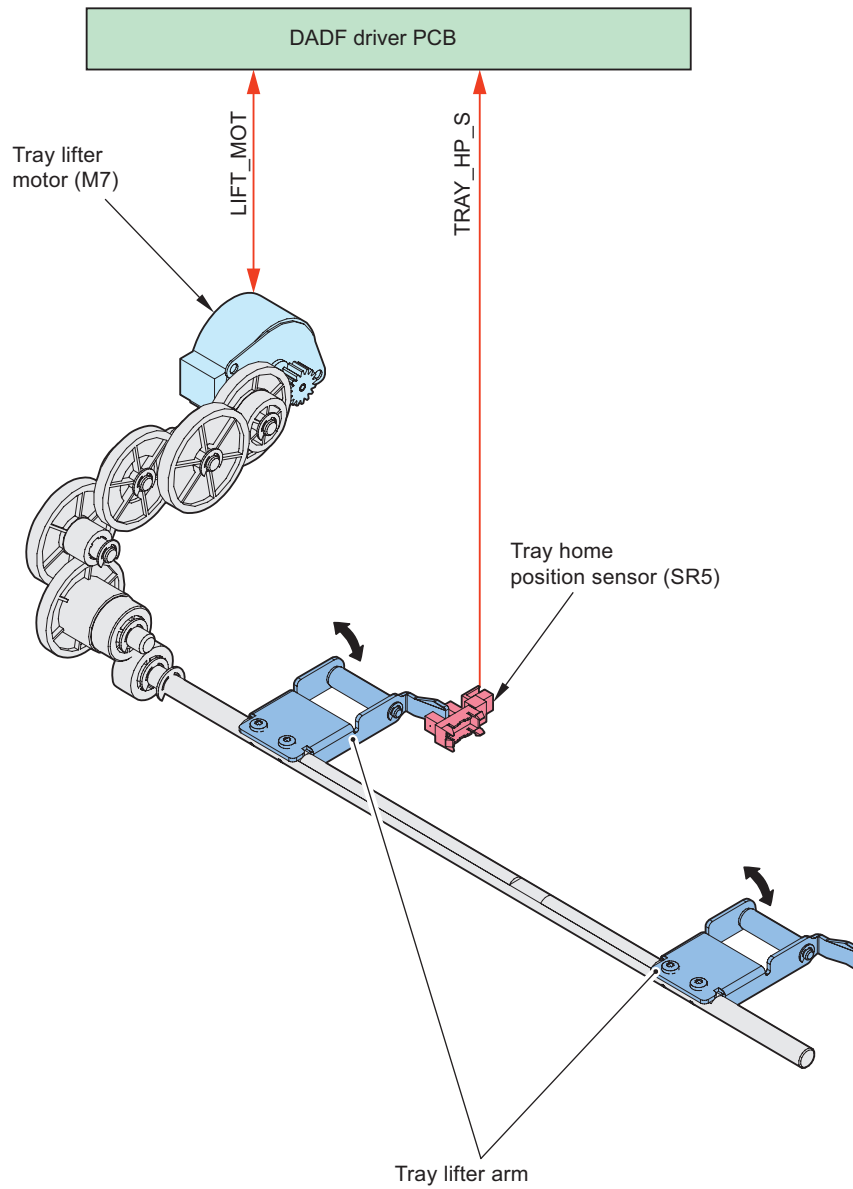
Pickup Roller Unit

Pickup roller unit detects up/down movement of the pickup roller unit as well as the top position of the original.



Original Pickup Tray Drive Unit

This detects the drive of the tray up/down arm as well as the lowest position of the original pickup tray (upper).

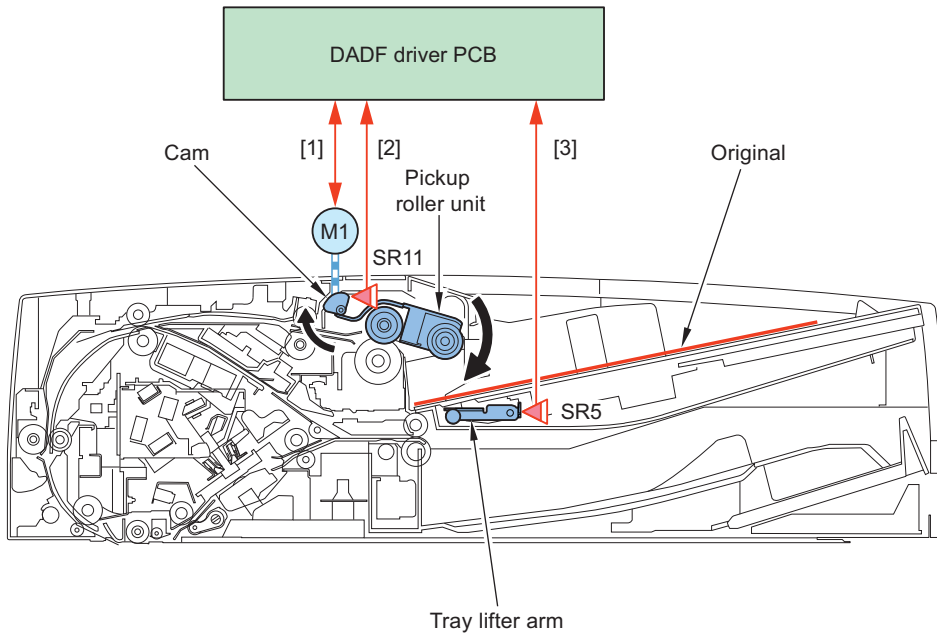


Pickup Operation

a. Pickup start

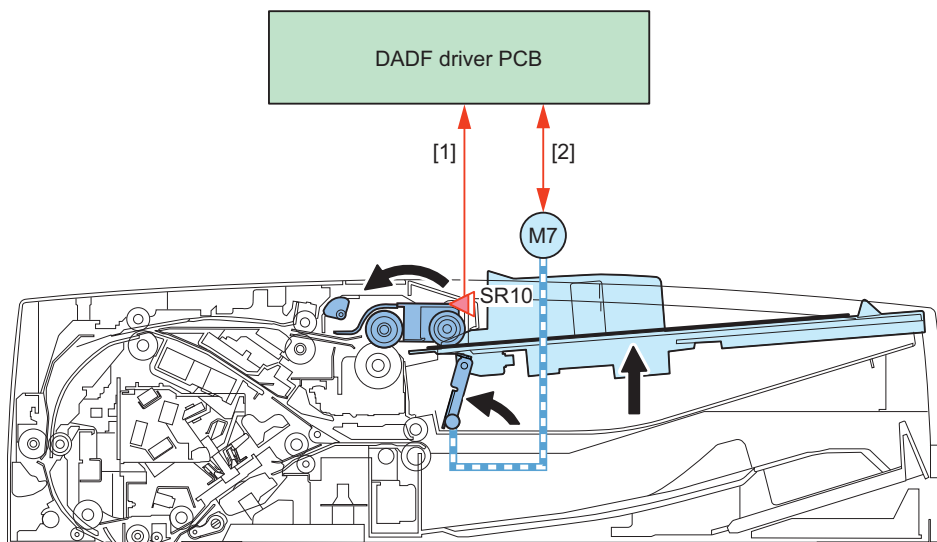
1. A use presses the start key or navigates the control panel.
2. The pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) starts driving and the cam that holds the pickup roller unit rotates upward.

3. Upward shift of the cam makes the pickup roller unit tilt toward the original pickup tray and the pickup roller is moved down.



No.	Description
[1]	Pickup roller unit lifter motor drive signal
[2]	Pickup roller unit lifter home position detection signal
[3]	Tray home position detection signal

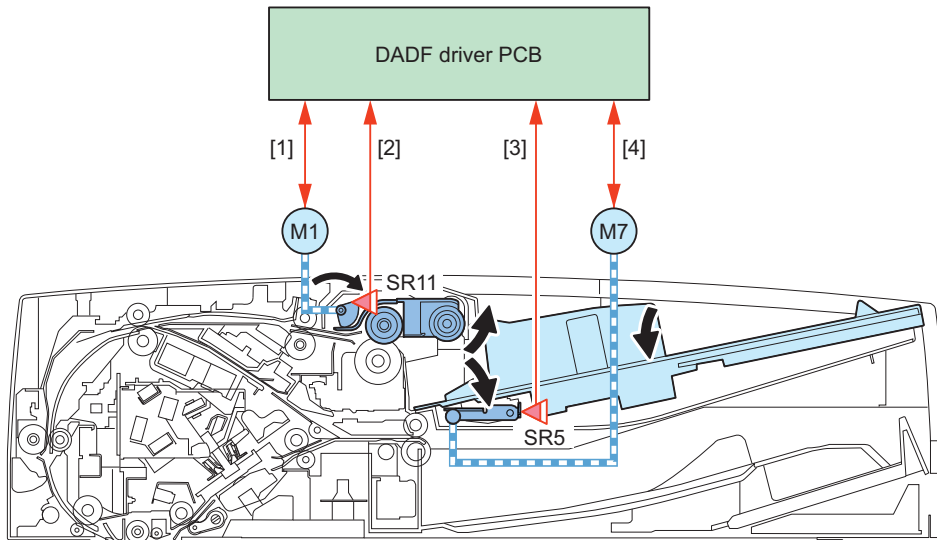
4. Tray lifter motor (M7) starts driving and the tray lifter arm pushes the original pickup tray (upper) upward.
 5. The pickup roller unit is pushed up until the original contacts the pickup roller unit and the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects it.
 6. The tray lifter motor (M7) stops driving once the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects the pickup roller unit.
 7. The machine executes pickup (after the start key is pressed).
 8. If the paper surface sensor (SR10) cannot detect the pickup roller unit during pickup, the tray lifter motor (M7) starts driving and the original pickup tray is again moved up until the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects the pickup roller unit.
- (“Original Pickup/Separation Control” on page 77 reference)



No.	Description
[1]	Paper surface detection signal
[2]	Tray lifter motor drive signal

b. Pickup completion

1. When the original sensor (SR3) cannot detect an original, the tray lifter motor (M8) drives the tray lifter arm (opposite direction to at the time of pickup) to move down the original pickup tray.
2. Once the tray home position sensor (SR5) detects that the tray lifter arm is shifted down to the lowest position, the pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) starts driving to rotate the cam downward.
3. Downward shifting of cam makes the pickup roller unit return to the pre-pickup position and pickup operation completes.



No.	Description
[1]	Pickup roller unit lifter motor drive signal
[2]	Pickup roller unit lifter home position detection signal
[3]	Tray home position detection signal
[4]	Tray lifter motor drive signal

<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray
Select the timing for raising the feeder tray when scanning originals using functions such as Scan and Store, and Copy.

<Related error code>

E401-0001: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
 E401-0002: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
 E407-0001: Tray Lifting Motor error
 E407-0002: Tray Lifting Motor error

● Original Pickup Assembly

Original Pickup/Separation Control

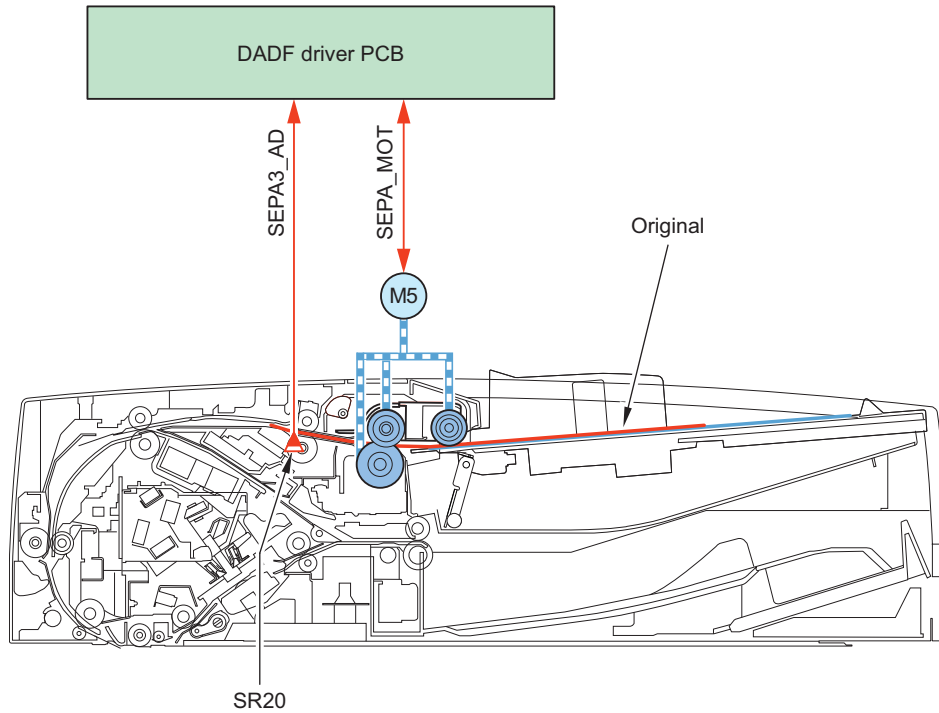
Pickup operation is performed by the pickup roller, the separation roller and the feed roller 1.

Pickup motor (M5) drives the pickup roller, the separation roller and the feed roller 1.

When the top surface of the original stack is lowered while the original is fed, the original pickup tray is moved up to keep the constant height of pickup position.

(“Original Pickup Tray Lifter Control” on page 73 reference)

Error of pickup operation is detected by the post-separation sensor 3 (SR20). If an original cannot be detected at the specified timing, a jam is notified.



• Original Feed Assembly

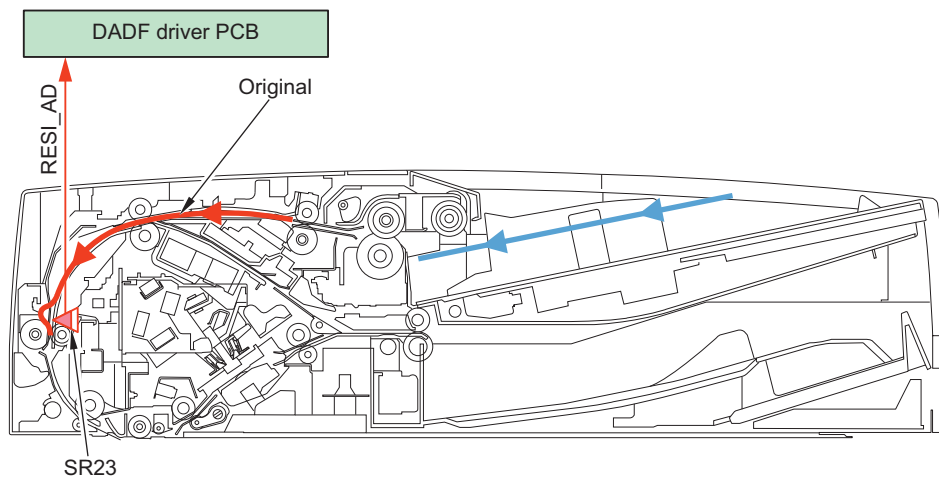
Overview

This equipment is a 1-path 2-sided model and does not perform reversing operation. Refer to the following for the movement of original when it is being fed. ("Overview of Operation Mode" on page 47 reference)

Original Feed Control

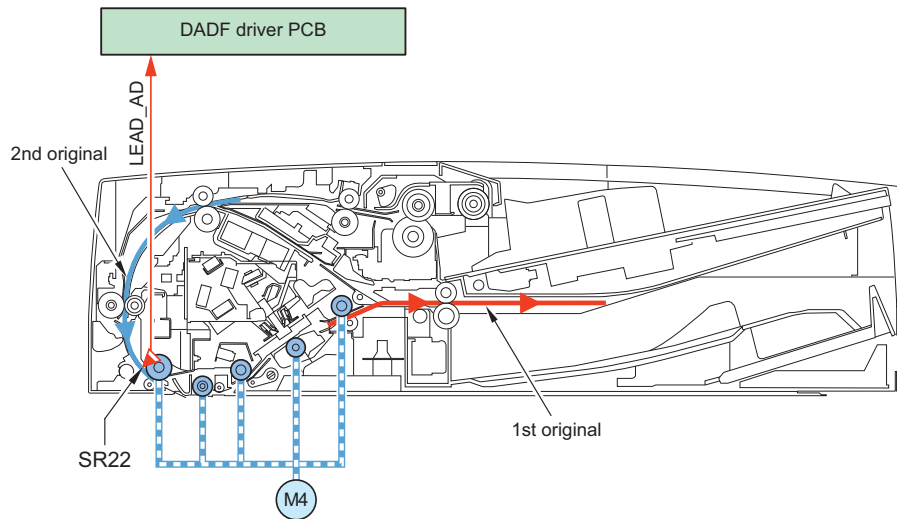
a. Registration arch

Registration arch is created at registration roller area.



b. Temporary stop position

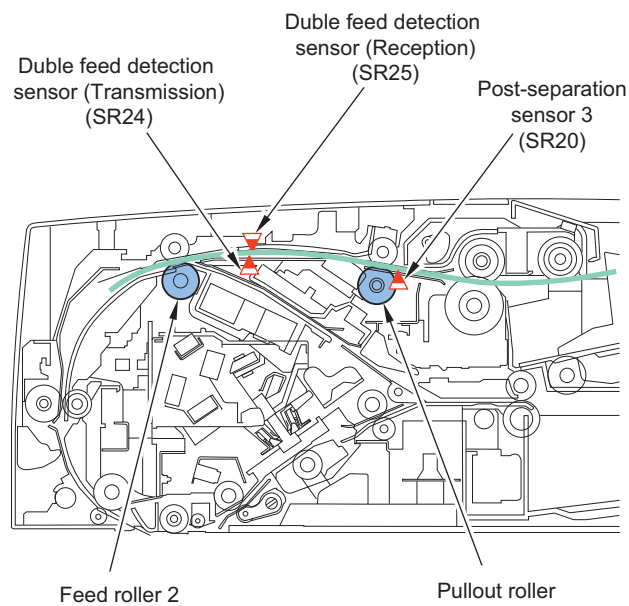
At the time of 1-sided mode with mix of same configuration, feeding is once stopped where paper is at downstream from the lead roller 1 while at upstream from the scanning position of the front side. Feeding of preceding original is also stopped when the 2nd sheet or later is fed because the drive of the read motor (M4) is stopped.



Double Feed Detection Control

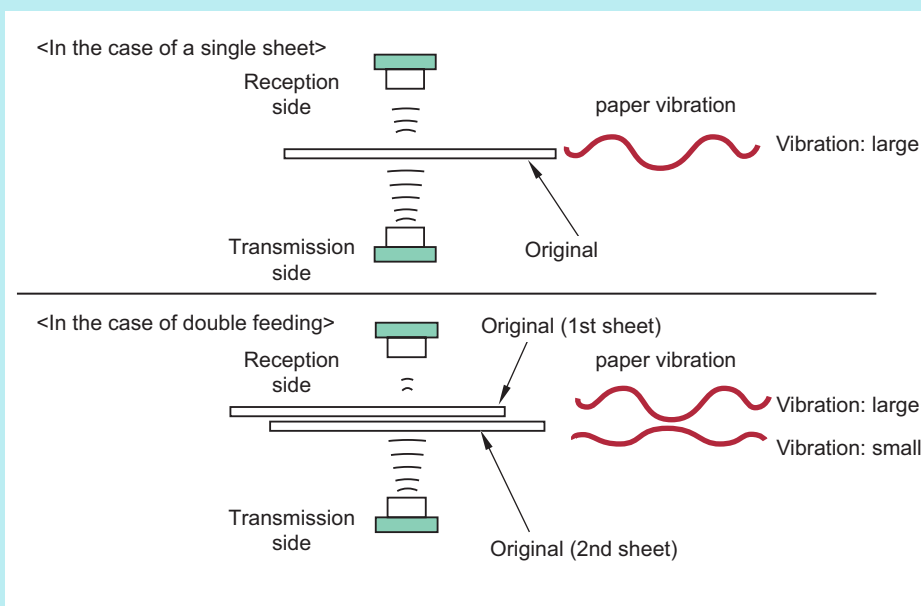
This machine has the Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (SR24/SR25) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (SR24/SR25) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller and the Feed Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.

The sensors check the sensor level at the start of a job while there is no original and calculate the threshold value of double feed detection. During a job, the Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20) detects the leading/trailing edge of each original, and then the Double Feed Sensors compare the detection result with the threshold at the start of the job to determine the occurrence of double feed.



NOTE:

With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. When double feed occurs, pitch of the vibration of the 2nd paper becomes low. The sensor uses the difference in pitch of the vibration to perform double feed detection.

**<Related user mode>**

- Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Scan Settings> Set Detection of Feeder Multi. Sheet Feed as Default
You can set whether to display a message on the screen when multiple sheets are fed. (default: ON)

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > OPTION > R-ATM
Configure the setting when the installation site is above altitude of 2000 m.
- (Lv.2) FEEDER > OPTION > R-OVLPLV
Change the threshold value of the Double Feed Sensor to determine "double feed" or "single feed".

● Original Scanning Assembly/Original Delivery Assembly

Roller disengagement control

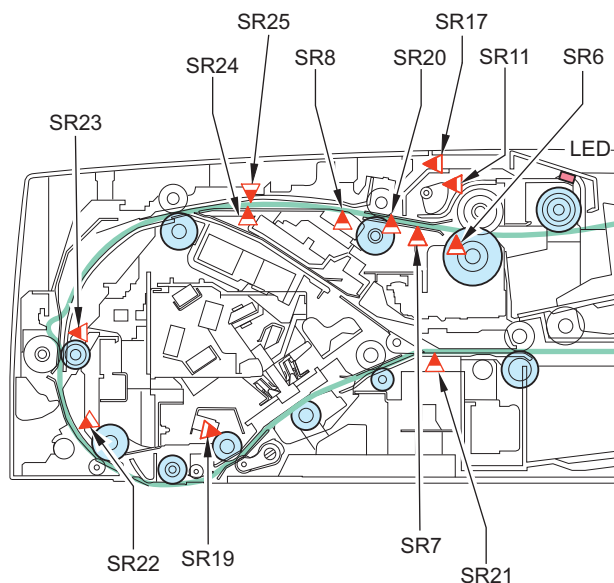
The machine does not have the control to disengage the Lead Roller and the Delivery Roller. However, it has the Jam Removal Lever to disengage the Delivery Roller when a jam occurs.

● Jam Detection

Overview

This equipment uses the sensors shown in the figure to detect jam of originals. The jam detection timing is pre-stored in ROM on the reader controller PCB, and jam is checked whether there is an original at appropriate sensor area at the specified timing. Once a jam occurs, the equipment memorizes its description in code.

Jam codes of this equipment can be checked by outputting the jam error history report in Service Mode on the host machine.



Jam Type

Feed type

Occurrence Section	Jam code	sensor name	sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residue
01	0001	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20	Yes	-	-
	0002			-	Yes	-
	0042			-	Yes	-
	0003	Delay sensor	SR8	Yes	-	-
	0043			Yes	-	-
	0004			-	Yes	-
	0044			-	Yes	-
	0005	Registration sensor	SR23	Yes	-	-
	0045			Yes	-	-
	0006			-	Yes	-
	0046			-	Yes	-
	0007	Lead sensor 1	SR22	Yes	-	-
	0047			Yes	-	-
	0008			-	Yes	-
	0048			-	Yes	-
	0009	Lead sensor 2	SR19	Yes	-	-
	0049			Yes	-	-
	0010			-	Yes	-
	0050			-	Yes	-
	0011	Delivery sensor	SR21	Yes	-	-
0051	Yes			-	-	
0012	-			Yes	-	
0052	-			Yes	-	

Others

Occurrence Section	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a Job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25
	0021	Communication failure jam (during a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25

Occurrence Section	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25
	0061	Communication failure jam (during a job, first sheet)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25
	0062	Communication level failure jam (at the start of a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25
	0063	Communication failure jam (at the start of a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/ (reception)	SR24, SR25
	0071	Software timing error	-	-
	0075	Pickup roller unit up/down error	Pickup roller unit up/down error	SR11
	0076	Size error jam	Original size sensor 1/2	(reader: CF2, CF1)
	0090	DADF open	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	(reader: PS1, PS3)
	0091	DADF user open		
	0092	Cover open	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
	0093	Cover user open		
	0095	Pickup error	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3	SR6, SR7, SR20
	0096	Limited function jam	-	-
	00A1	Power ON jam	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
	00A2	Power ON jam	Delay sensor	SR8
	00A3	Power ON jam	Registration sensor	SR23
	00A4	Power ON jam	Lead sensor 1	SR22
	00A5	Power ON jam	Lead sensor 2	SR19
00A6	Power ON jam	Delivery sensor	SR21	

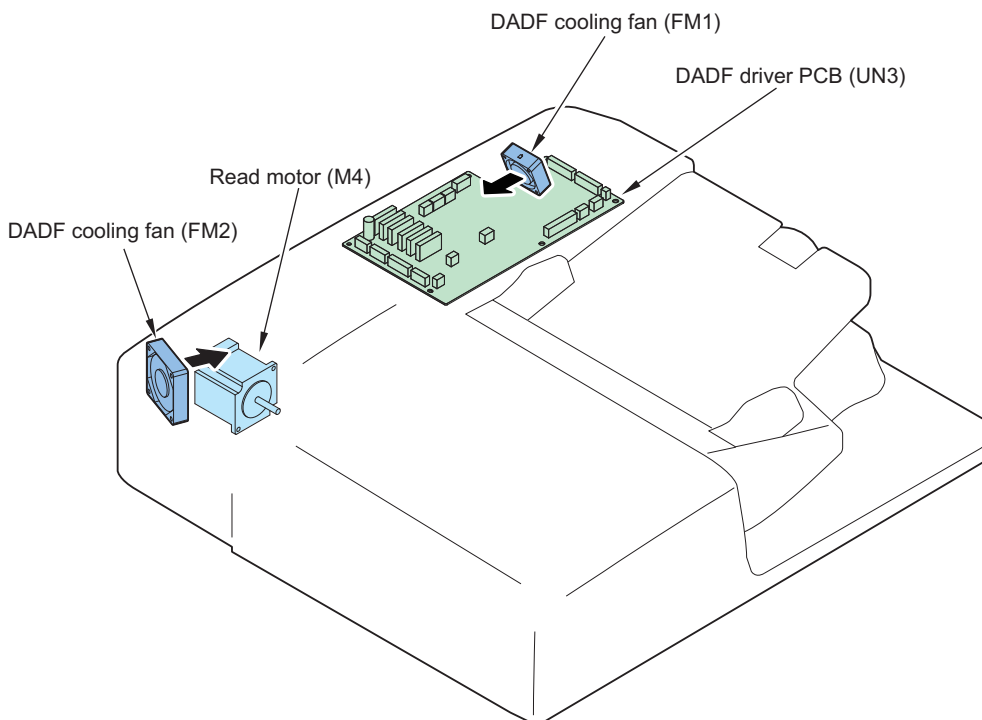
<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Feeder Jam Recovery Method
Select whether scanning will start again from the first page of the document or the page of the document in which scanning was interrupted if a paper jam occurs in the feeder.

• Fan

This equipment is equipped with 2 fans.

Symbol	Name	Function
FM1	DADF cooling fan 1	To cool down the motor IC on DADF driver PCB (UN3).
FM2	DADF cooling fan 2	To cool down the read motor (M4).



• **Power Supply Assembly**

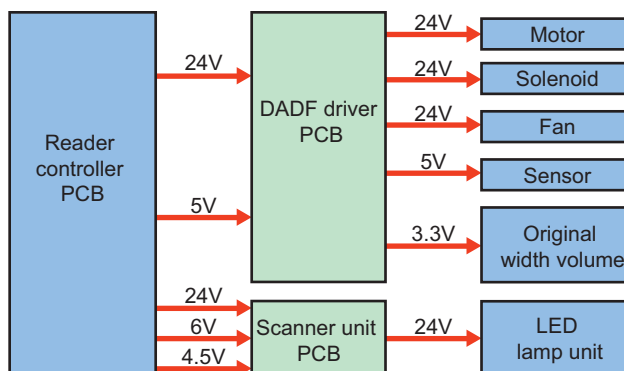
Power supply schematic diagram is shown below.

This equipment receives 5 systems (24.5, 24, 6, 5, 4.5 V) of power supply from the reader unit.

24V is mainly used for the motor, the solenoid, the fan, and the LED lamp unit.

5V is mainly used for the sensor.

The converter in the DADF driver PCB generates 3.3V, and supplies to the original width volume.



<Related error code>

E227-0001: Power supply (24V) error in the Reader Controller PCB

E227-0101: Power supply (24V) error in the DADF driver PCB

• **Limited Functions Mode**

When an error is detected, the functions related to the detected error are limited to make use of the other functions.

When an error code related to DADF is detected, the machine once enters reader limited functions mode. After that, the machine enters DADF limited functions mode by turning OFF and then ON the Main Power Switch.

Yes: operation continues - : operation suspended

	Fixed reading	stream reading
Reader	-	-
DADF	Yes	-

NOTE:

Even though the function limitation mode is activated, the print function of the host machine can operate.

Corresponding error code**Reader function limitation**

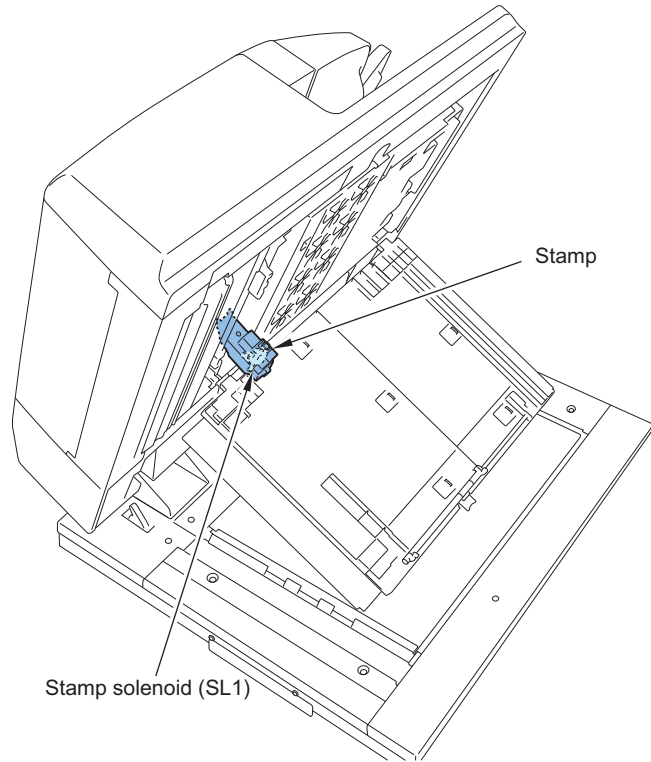
Code	Detail code	Description
E202	0001	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
	0002	
	0003	
E227	0001	Error in power supply (24V)
	0101	
E248	0001	EEPROM Error in the Reader Controller PCB
	0002	
	0003	
E280	0001	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit
	0002	
	0101	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
	0102	
E302	0001	Error in paper front shading
	0002	
E423	0001	SDRAM error in the Reader

DADF function limitation

Code	Detail code	Description
E202	0101	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
	0102	
E302	0101	Error in paper back shading
	0102	
E400	0002	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB
	0003	
E401	0001	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
	0002	
E407	0001	Tray Lifting Motor error
	0002	
E412	0005	DADF fan error
	0006	

- **Stamp Operation**

When the host machine is in fax mode or SEND mode and its stamp function is selected, the Stamp Solenoid (SL1) drives and the stamp is put indicating that the original in question has been read or transmitted.

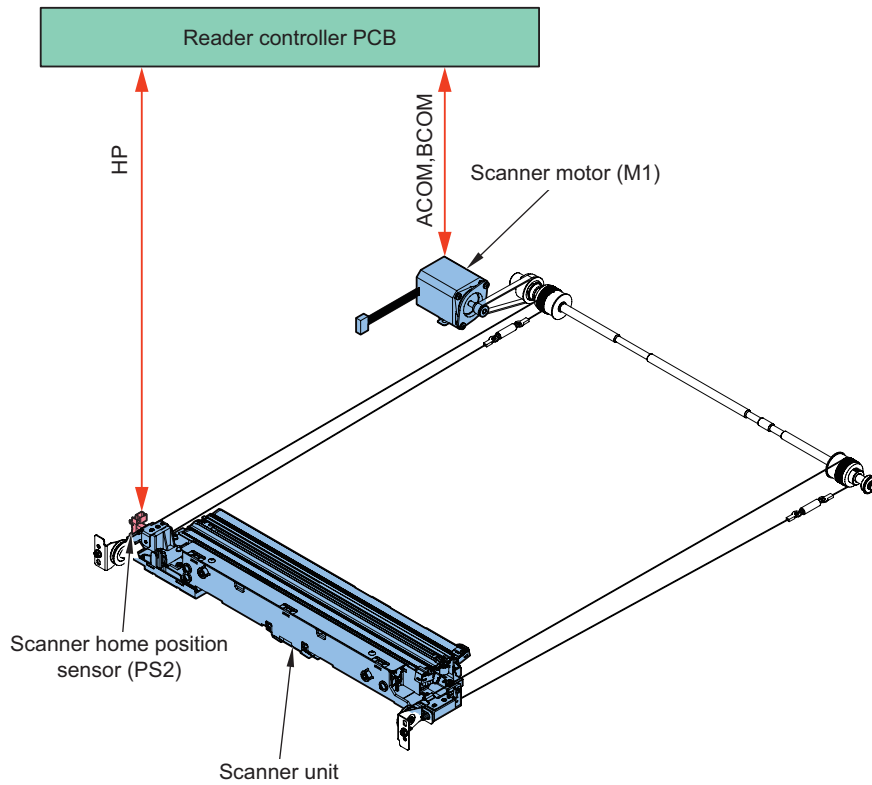


■ Reader

● Scanner drive control

Configuration of drive system

Following is the parts configuration related with scanner drive system.



Component parts	Symbol	Function
M1	Scanner motor	Control of the drive/stop, direction and speed of motor rotation

Component parts	Symbol	Function
PS2	Scanner unit HP sensor	Scanner unit HP detection
-	Scanner unit	Image reading, analog image processing

Scanner motor control

Following is the control system configuration related with the scanner motor control.

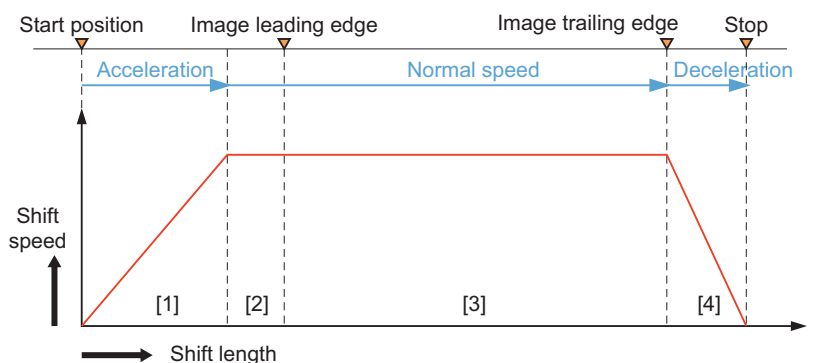
Motor driver on the reader controller PCB controls the drive/stop, direction and speed of scanner motor rotation in accordance with the signals from CPU.

1. Backward operation after image scanning

Backward operation after image scanning until shading position of scanner unit is controlled by 468 mm/sec regardless of color mode.

2. Forward operation at image scanning

At image scanning, the following motor control controls the scanner unit operation.



- [1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
 [2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
 [3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
 (if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
 [4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

Following shows the scanning speed in each mode.

Mode	300/600 dpi
B&W	468 mm/s
Color	305 mm/s

<Related Error Code>

- E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)
- E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)
- E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (job start)

<Related Service Mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY> ADJ-X
Adjustment of the image reading start position at copyboard reading (vertical scanning direction)

• Original size detection

Overview

To Original size is identified based on the result combinations of reflection light at the specific point on the reflection sensor and the scanner unit. To prevent the original from moving when closing the DADF, there is 2 point original size detection per each size on the scanner unit.

- In main scanning direction: scanner unit (AB type: 9 point measurement (when K size paper is supported: 11 point measurement), Inch type: 6 point measurement)
- In sub scanning direction: reflection type photo sensor (AB type: 1 point, Inch type: 1 point)

<Related Service Mode>

- (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > KSIZE-SW
Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support

Original size detection procedure

Original size is detected in the following procedure.

1. External light search (in main scanning direction only)

While keeping the LED lamp unit OFF, the reading sensor level of each detection point is measured in main scanning direction.

2. Output level detection of each sensor

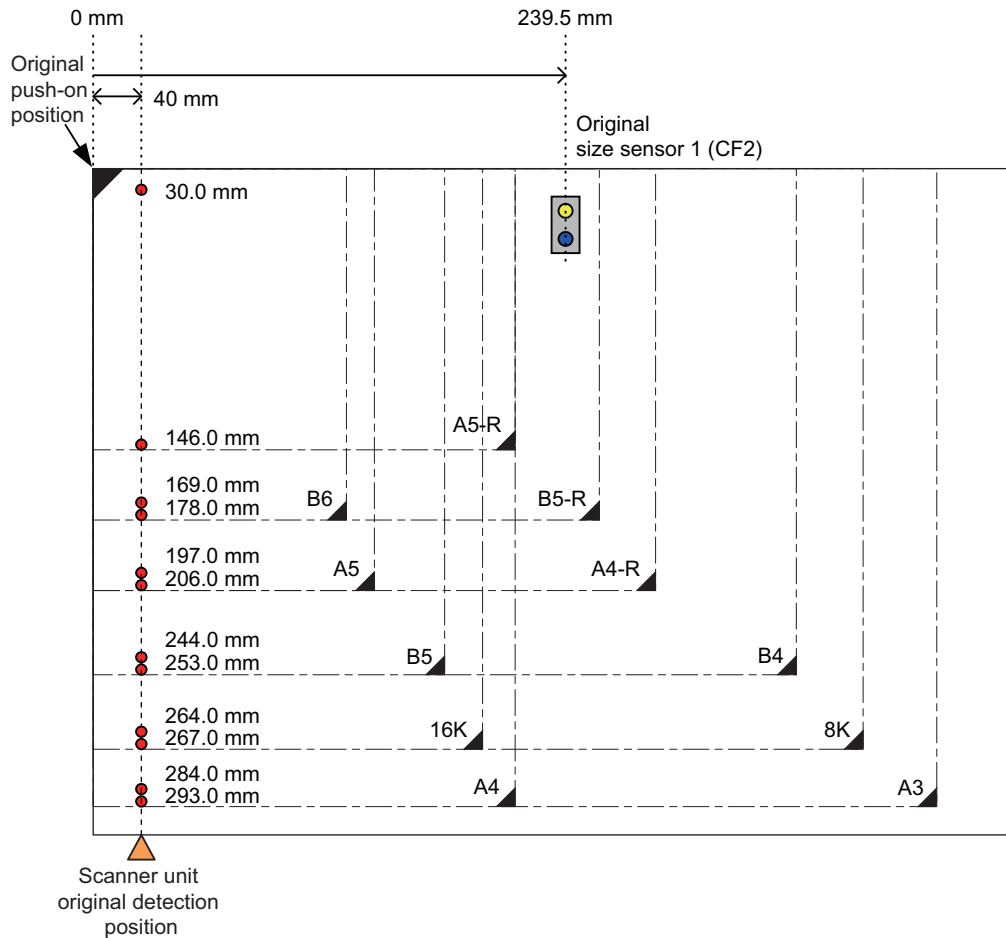
While keeping the LED lamp unit ON, reading sensor level of each detection point is measured in main scanning direction.

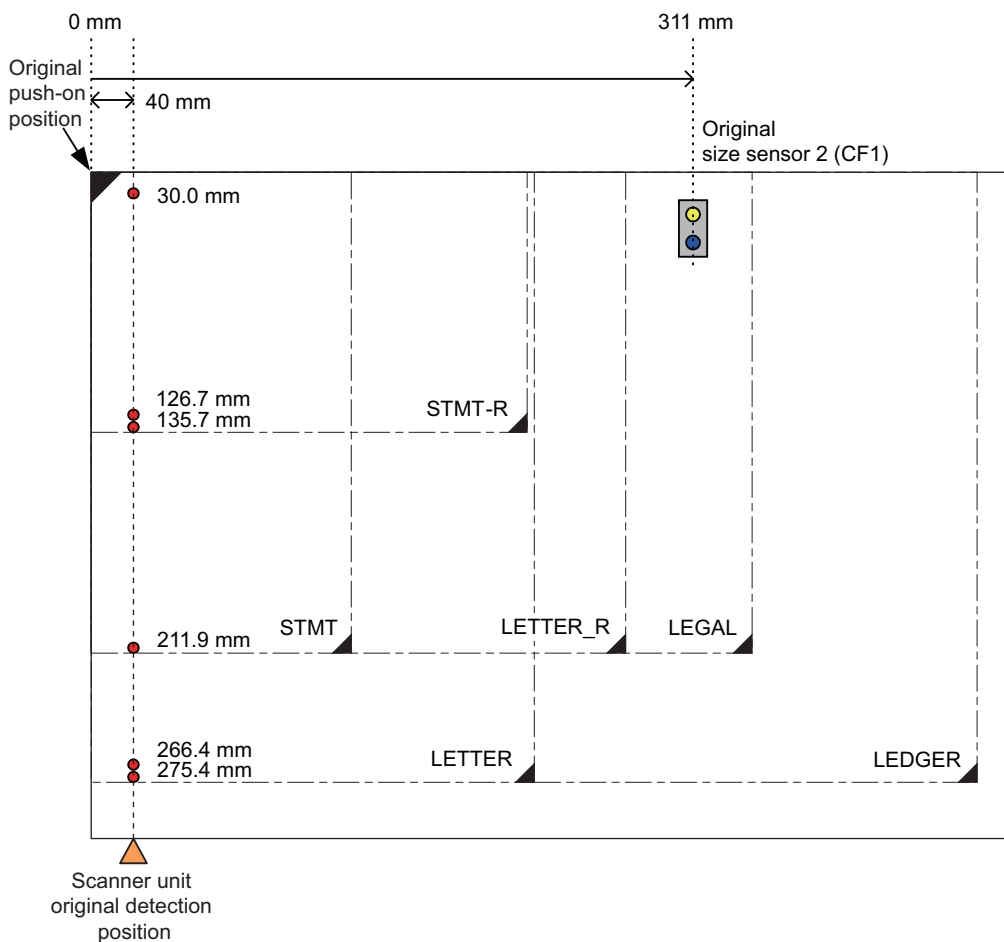
The machine turns ON the LED of reflection type photo sensor in sub scanning direction and measures the sensor output.

Original size is identified by these output combination.

Original size detection position

In main scanning direction, the machine moves the scanner unit to the following position in reference to the original position and measures the reading sensor level of each detection position. In sub scanning direction, original size is identified by the following sensors.





Following is the combination of detection result and original size.

A/B: Original presence/absence detection result of 2 points (reference)

Y : Output level has no change (“Detection operation” on page 90reference)

- : Output level has change (“Detection operation” on page 90reference)

Original size	Scanner unit detection position										Original size sensor 1	
	1		2		3		4		5			
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B		
A3	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B4	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	Y
A4R	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y
A4	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-
B5	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-
B5R	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
A5	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-
B6	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A5R	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
None	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

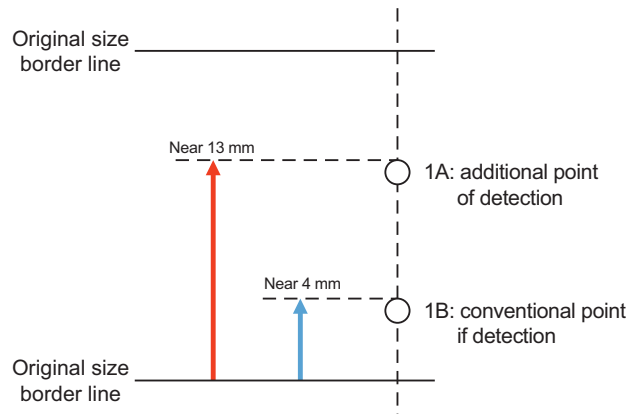
Original size	Scanner unit detection position						Original size sensor 2
	1		2		3		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	
11" x 17"	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
LGL	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	Y
LTRR	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
LTR	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-
STMTR	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-
STMT	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-

Original size	Scanner unit detection position						Original size sensor 2
	1		2		3		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	
Absent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

To keep the high accuracy detection even though an original moves when the DADF is closed, this machine has 2 types of controls.

a. 2 point original detection at each detection position

In main scanning direction, the machine determines whether the original is present or not from the 2 points of reading sensor output near the original detection position.

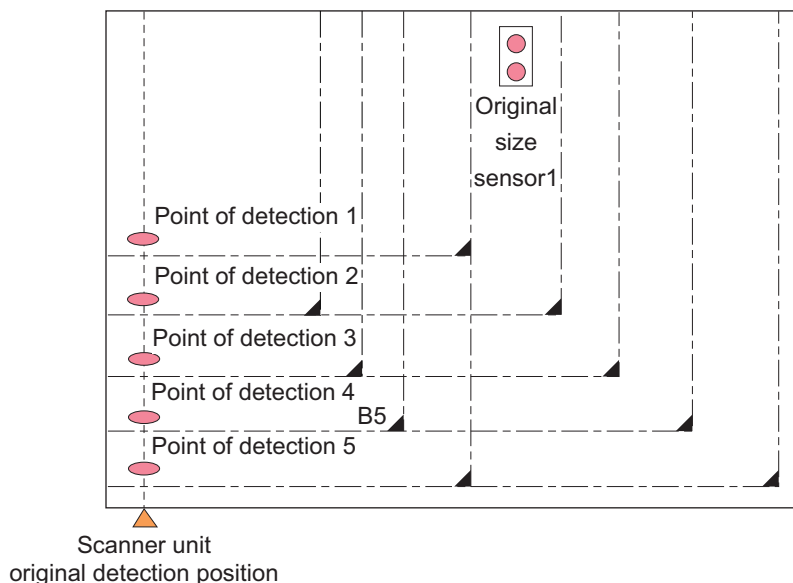


Result		Judgment
A	B	
Y	Y	Present
Y	-	Present
-	Y	Present
-	-	Absent

* Signal change with DADF Open to Close
 Changed: -
 Others: Y

b. Priority on the front original presence

As a result of main scanning direction measurement, if the original absence is detected at the rear while the original presence is detected at the front, a priority is given to the result of original presence at the front.



When the Reader Controller PCB could not be detected B5 size original at the detection position 2/3.

Original detection position	Result	Identified size
1	Y	Y
2	-	Y
3	-	Y
4	Y	Y
5	-	-
Judgment		B5

Signal change with DADF Open to Close

Change: -

Others: Y

Detection operation

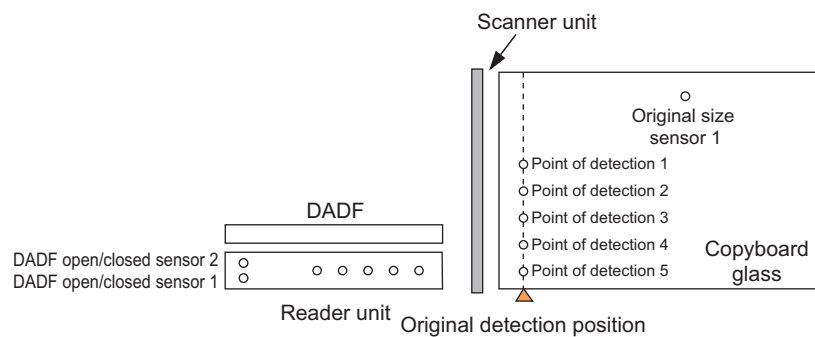
Following is the overview of operation for original size detection (AB type).

1. Wait status

Scanner unit: shading position

LED lamp unit: OFF

Original size sensor: OFF

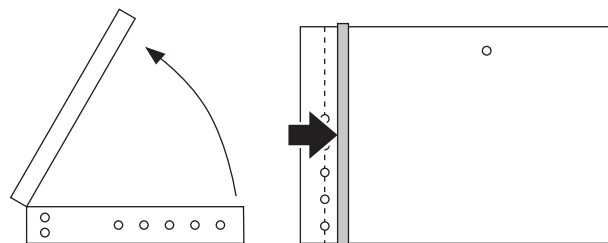


2. DADF opened (The angle of DADF is 15 degree or more).

Scanner unit: It moves to the original detection position (20mm from the original push-on position)

LED lamp unit: OFF

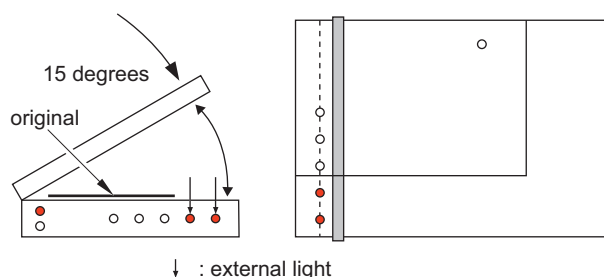
Original size sensor: OFF



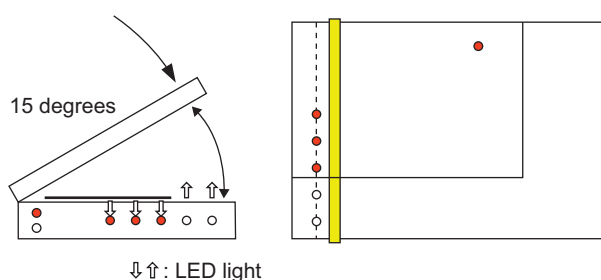
3. Close DADF (The angle of DADF is from 5 to 15 degree).

3-1) The external light detection operation is performed. Since the area covered by an original will be blocked from external light, the machine will assume the absence of an original at points that detect external light. After the DADF sensor 2 detects [Close], the external light detection operation is started.

In case of the described original size, A3/B4/A4/B5 are excluded from the list of possible sizes at this point.



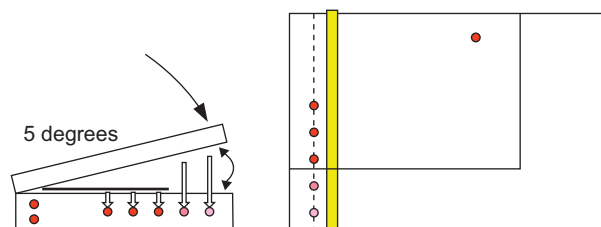
3-2) After the external light detection operation, the machine turns ON the LED in the main scanning direction and the reflected light is detected by the reading sensor (5 points). After the first detection, it continues detection by the specified interval (it completes after 3 sec). The original size sensor 1 starts detection in the sub scanning direction.



4. DADF fully closed (the angle of DADF is 5 degree or less).

The machine monitors the changes of output level of each sensor for 2 sec from when the DADF open sensor 1 detects the [Close] status. The machine determines the original presence in the point where the output level has no change.

The machine identifies the original size from the combination of the level change at 5 points (priority on the front original presence).

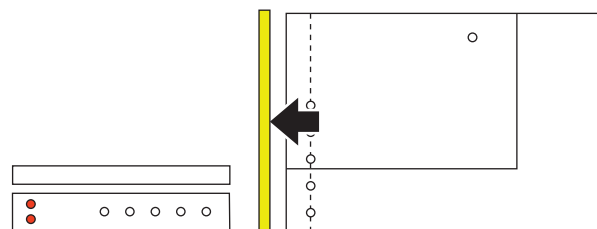


5. Wait status (wait for start key)

Scanner unit: Stream reading position

LED lamp unit: ON

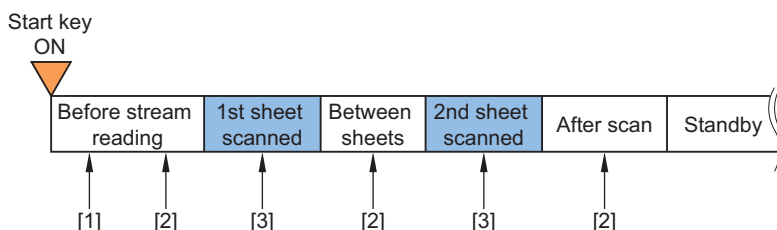
Original size sensor: OFF



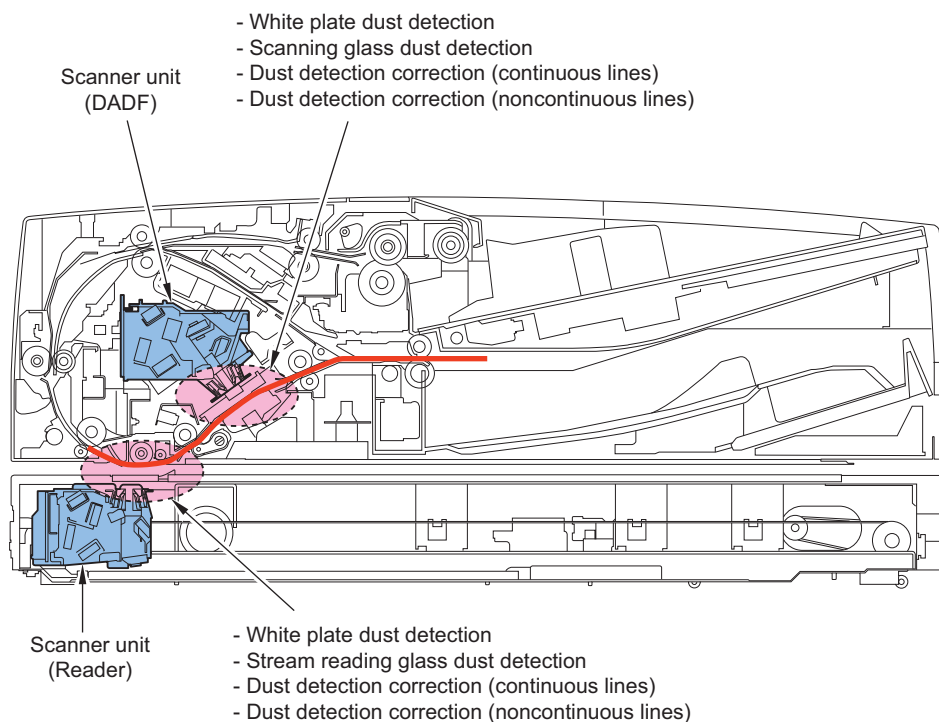
• Dust detection control

Overview

The timing of dust detection is as follows.



No.	Description
[1]	White plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream reading glass / Scanning glass dust detection control, Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)



White plate dust detection control

In this machine, the fans cool down the inside of the DADF to prevent the overheating at stream reading operation. As a result, dust in the DADF may stick to the white plate and it may cause the lines on the image. To reduce the influence from the dust, the white plate dust detection and correction are performed.

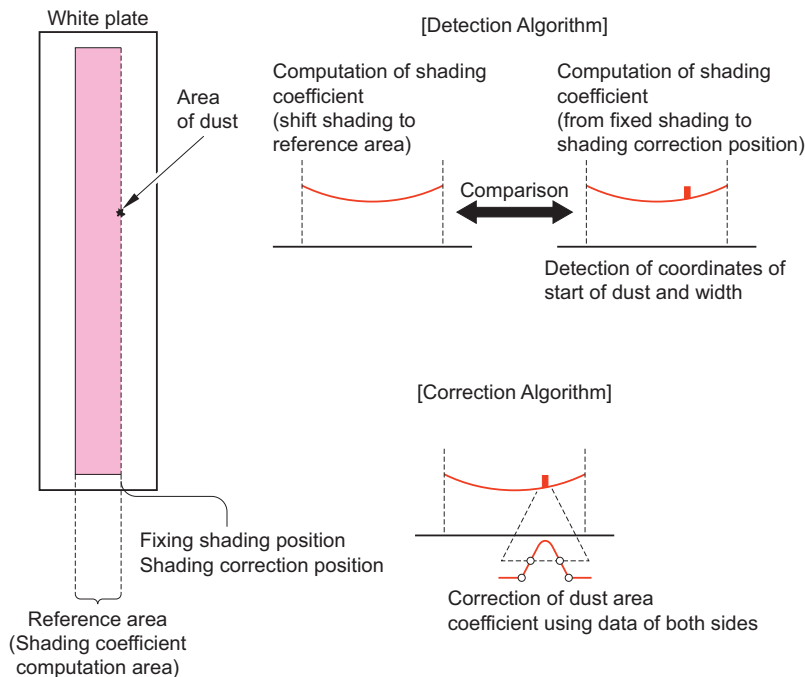
a. White plate dust detection

The machine compares the shading coefficient obtained from shift shading and the shading coefficient obtained from fixed shading to identify the presence/absence of dust and, if any, identifies the coordinates and width of the area.

b. White plate dust correction

If the machine detects the dust as a result of white plate dust detection, it interpolates the shading coefficient of the area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to decrease the effects of the presence of dust. It executes the shading correction using the shading coefficient obtained after the interpolation.

When the dust is detected as a result of white plate dust detection, the machine interpolates the shading coefficient of the dust area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to reduce the effects of the dust. The shading correction is executed after the interpolation.



Stream reading glass dust detection control

The machine checks the presence/absence of dust on the stream reading glass and the DADF platen roller 1. It then changes the point of reading or executes image correction (refer to [Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)]) depending on the result of detection to avoid the reproduction of dust particles in its output images.

a. At the start of a job

The scanner unit moves to the reading position saved at the detection of the previous job ends.

After it moves, the dust detection is executed. If the dust is detected, the machine executes dust correction by making correction on the pixels on both sides of the area where dust is found.

[1] It moves to the reading position.

b. Between sheets

The dust detection is executed. If the dust is detected, the machine executes dust correction by making correction on the pixels on both sides of the area where dust is found.

The scanner unit does not move due to the dust detection.

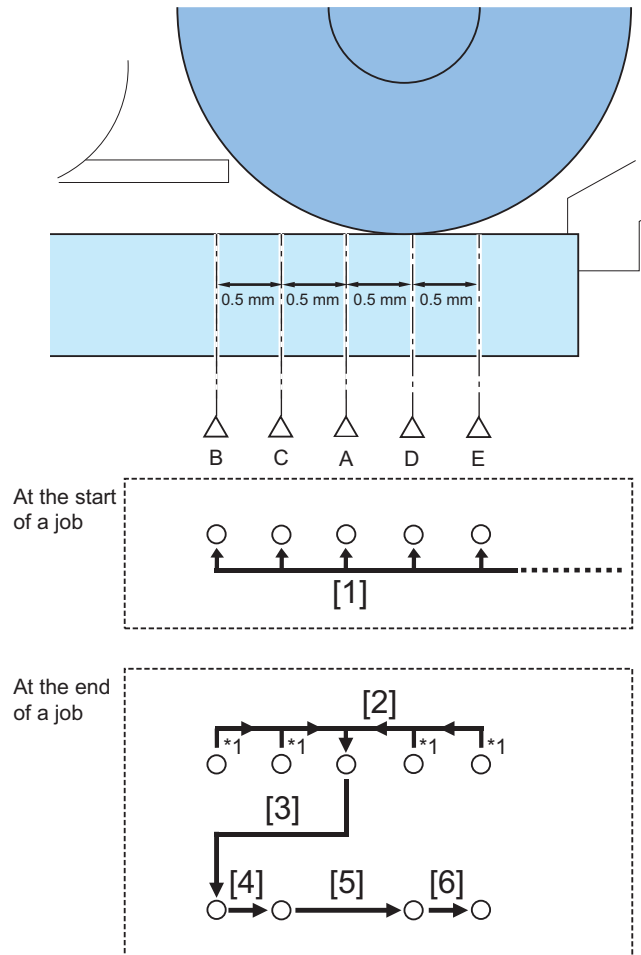
c. At the end of a job

1. The scanner unit moves to the default reading position A.

[2] It moves to the reading position A.

*1: In case that the reading position at the start of a job is one other than A.

2. The dust detection is executed. If there is no dust on the A position, the machine saves the A as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
3. If there is a dust on the A position, the machine execute the dust detection on the B position. If there is no dust on the B position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
[3] It moves to the B position.
4. If there is a dust on the B position, the machine execute the dust detection on the C position. If there is no dust on the C position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
[4] It moves to the C position.
5. If there is a dust on the C position, the machine execute the dust detection on the D position. If there is no dust on the D position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
[5] It moves to the D position.
6. If there is a dust on the D position, the machine executes the dust detection on the E position. If there also is a dust on the E position, the machine saves the position where the least dust is found among the A, B, C, D or E positions as a reading position for a next job and then, displays an alarm to perform the cleaning.
[6] It moves to the reading position E.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
Adjustment of the dust detection level between sheets in DADF mode
- (Lv1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
Adjustment of the dust detection level at job end in DADF mode.

Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)

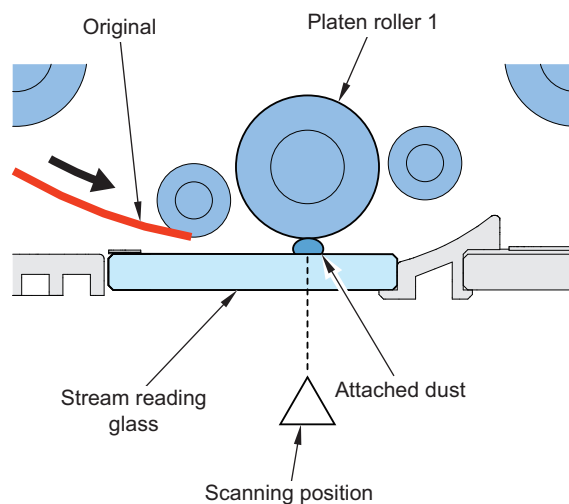
The machine detects and corrects the lines due to the detected dust between sheets.

This correction targets the lines due to the detected dust by the stream reading glass dust detection.

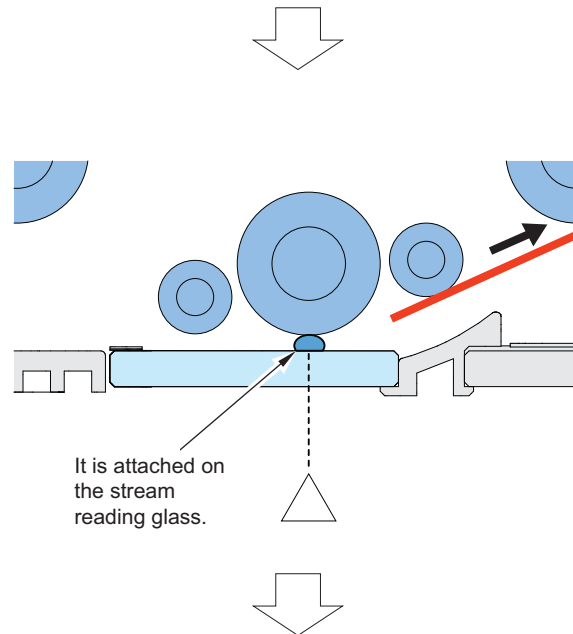
In the case of detecting lines caused by specified amount of dust, an alarm is displayed to encourage cleaning.

Refer to the Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines) for the difference with non-continuous lines. ([“Dust detection correction control \(non-continuous lines\)” on page 95](#))

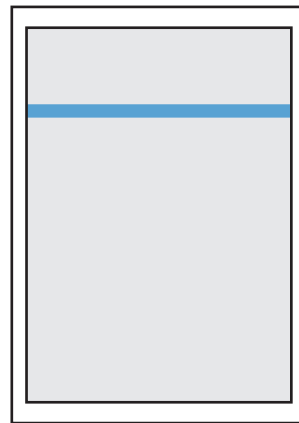
Before reading



After reading



Result of reading



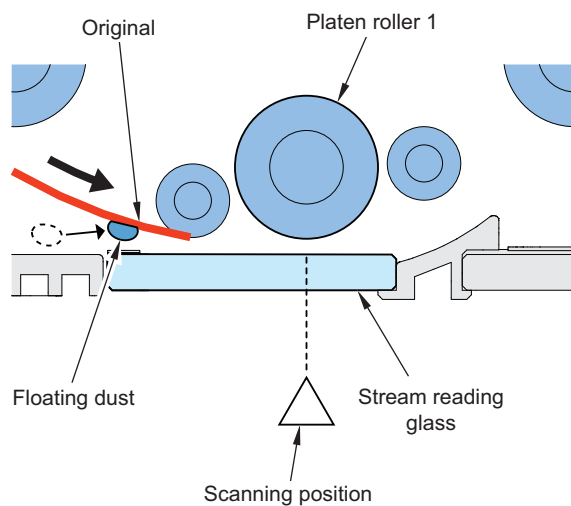
Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)

The machine detects and corrects the lines due to the dust other than dust between sheets.

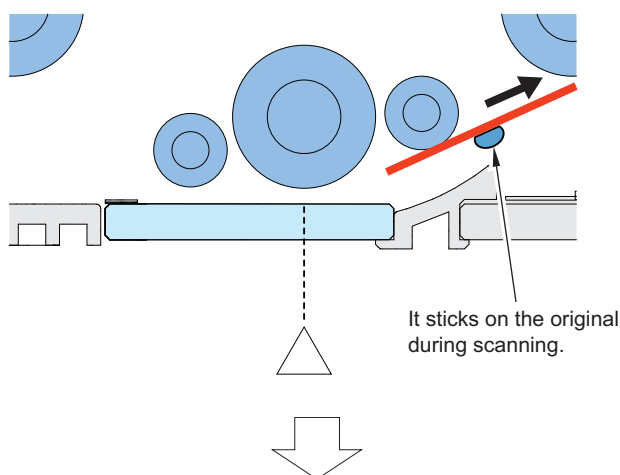
The dust on the original is not detected before the leading edge of original. This dust sometimes stops at the reading position due to the friction with the reading glass and sticks to the original again. In this case, the dust is fed together with the original and will not be detected after the trailing edge of the original. This control detects the non-continuous lines appears between the leading edge and the trailing edge formed as above and corrects the image.

This correction targets the lines in the sub scanning direction on the read image. The machine determines whether the lines are due to the dust or not by the length, color and brightness of lines and the correction is executed if the lines are deemed as dust-related lines.

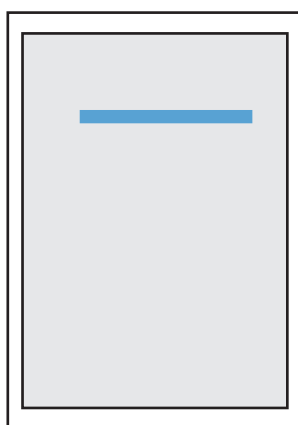
Before reading



After reading



Result of reading



<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention

At the original reading, you can specify whether to execute the removing function or not when non-continuous lines are detected.

• Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.

Blank paper judgment is performed in the Reader Controller PCB using the data read by stream reading and the result is notified to the Main Controller PCB.

• Magnification change

Magnification change in main scanning direction

In main scanning direction at copy, image is always scanned by 100% size at copyboard scanning and DADF scanning, and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block. At image SEND, reading size is changed in the reader controller PCB by the specified resolution and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block.

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN1
A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN2
A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading

Magnification change in vertical scanning direction

As the magnification change in vertical scanning direction at the time of making a copy, the following operation is performed according to original reading method and difference in magnification.

1) Magnification change operation at copyboard reading

Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the magnification.

Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed: 468 mm/sec, read the original in the Reader Controller PCB at 50% magnification, reduce it to 50% magnification in the Main Controller PCB

Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed: 468 mm/sec

Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the specified resolution when performing SEND.

Operation description	Magnification			
	25% to 50%	50.1% to 150%	150.1% to 299.9%	300% to 400%
Change of original reading speed (mm/sec)	468 mm/sec	468 mm/sec	234 mm/sec	154 mm/sec
Reading size in the Reader Controller PCB (%)	50%	100%	200%	300%
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	50 to 100%	50.1 to 150%	75 to 149.9%	100 to 133.3%

2) Magnification change operation at ADF reading mode

Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the magnification.

Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed: 610 mm/sec, read the original in the Reader Controller PCB at 50% magnification, reduce it to 5% magnification in the Main Controller PCB

Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed: 610 mm/sec

Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the specified resolution when performing SEND.

Operation description	Magnification		
	25% to 50%	50.1% to 150%	150.1% to 200%
Change of original reading speed (mm/sec)	610 mm/sec	610 mm/sec	305 mm/sec
Reading size in the Reader Controller PCB (%)	50%	100%	200%
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	50 to 100%	50.1 to 150%	75 to 100%

<Related service modes>

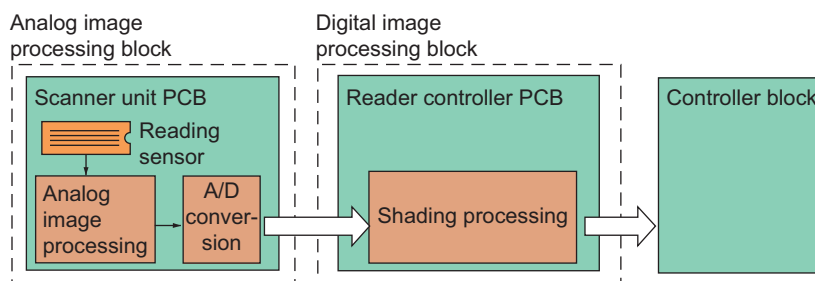
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]

• Image processing

Overview

Following is the main functions of image processing system.

- Reading sensor
Number of lines: 4 (R, G, B, B/W)
Number of photo cells: 7488 (each line)
- Shading processing
Shading adjustment: In service mode
Shading correction: Performed per very copy



<Related error code>

E248-0001: Error when the Main Controller PCB 1 read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB

E248-0002: Error when the Main Controller PCB 1 write the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB

E248-0003: Error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB

E423-0001: SDRAM error in the Reader

Processing on the scanner unit PCB

Reading sensor output gain correction, offset correction

The analog video signal from the reading sensor is processed so that the rate of amplification is even (gain correction) while the output voltage in the absence of incident light is also processed for a specific level (offset correction).

Reading sensor output A/D conversion

The odd-numbered and even-numbered pixel analog video signals after the foregoing correction are then converted into 10-bit digital signals by the A/D converter according to their pixel voltage levels.

Shading processing

Overview

The output of the reading sensor may not always be uniform because of the following reasons even when the density of the original is uniform:

- Variation in the sensitivity among individual pixels of the reading sensor.
- Difference in the level of transmission between the center and the edge of the lens.
- Difference in the intensity of light between the middle and the edges of the LED lamp unit.
- Deterioration of the LED lamp unit.

The machine executes shading correction to even out the output of the reading sensor.

The machine executes either of the following 2 shading mechanisms: shading correction that is carried out per every copy and shading adjustment for which the target value is set in service mode.

Shading adjustment

The machine performs shading adjustment in response to a command made in service mode.

The machine computes the data entered in service mode to produce the target value for use at time of shading correction.

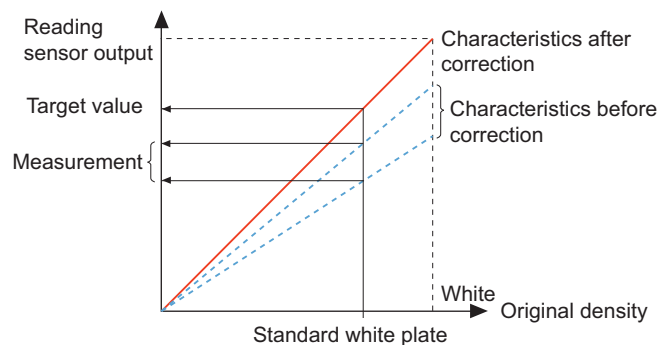
Shading correction

The machine executes shading correction each time it scans an original.

The machine directs the light from the lamp unit against the standard white plate, and the analog image processing block on the scanner unit PCB converts the reflected light into a digital signal. The result (i.e., a digital signal representing the intensity of the reflected light) is sent to the shading correction circuit of the reader controller PCB as a shading coefficient.

The shading correction circuit in turn compares the coefficient with the target value it holds, and offers the difference as the shading correction value.

The machine uses the shading correction value to correct the variation that may exist among the individual pixels of the reading sensor per each scan, thereby keeping the image density to a specific level at all times.



<Related error code>

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading

E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

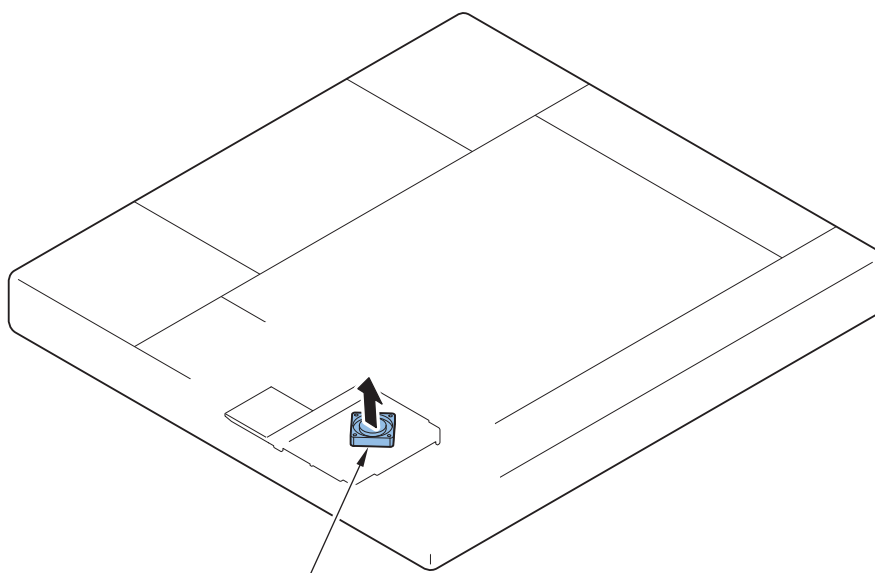
E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading

E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

• Fan

This equipment is equipped with a fan.

Symbol	Name	Function
FM1	Scanner unit cooling fan	To cool down the scanner unit.



Scanner unit cooling fan (FM1)

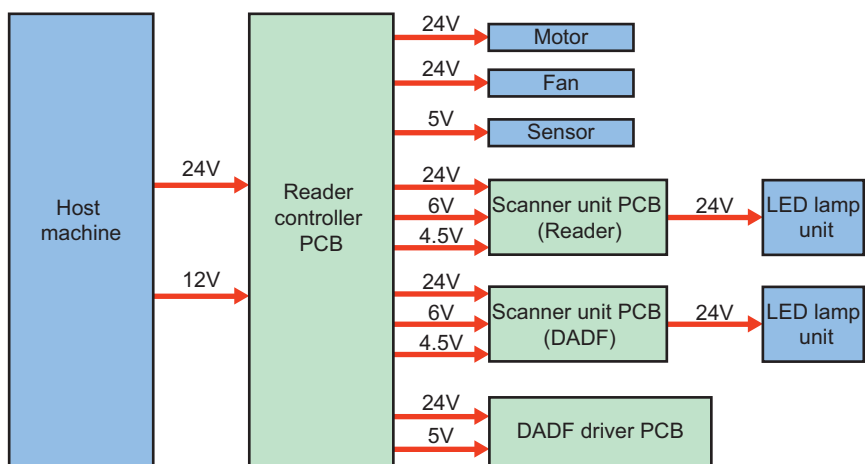
• Power unit

Following is the overview of power supply

24 V and 12 V power supply for reader controller PCB is generated by the printer unit.

24 V is mainly used at the motors, fans and LED lamp unit. Also it is supplied to the DADF driver PCB and DADF scanner unit.

5 V is mainly used at the sensors.



<Related error code>

E227-0001: Power supply (24V) error in the Reader Controller PCB

E227-0101: Power supply (24V) error in the DADF driver PCB

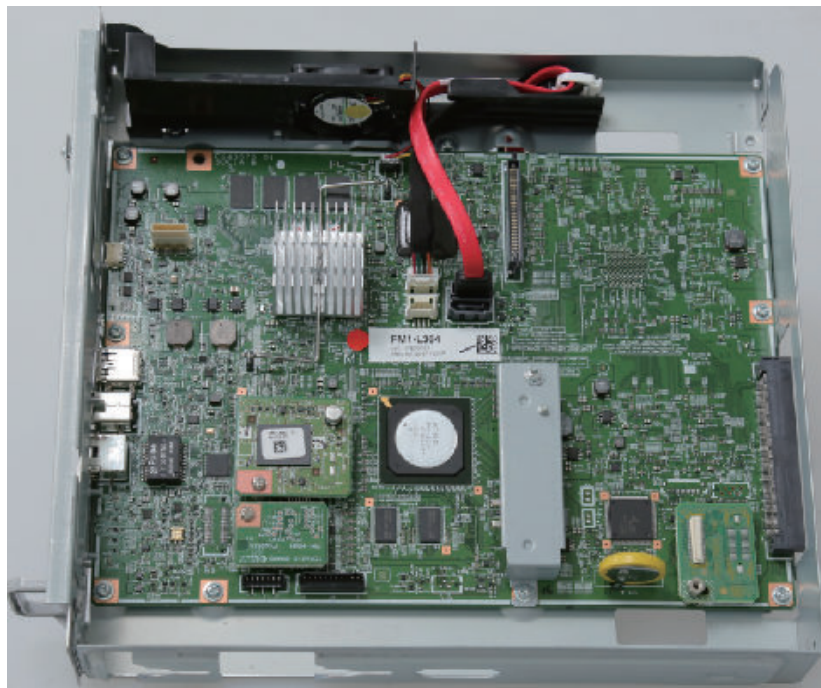
• **Limited Functions Mode**

(“Limited Functions Mode” on page 83 Reference)

Main Controller

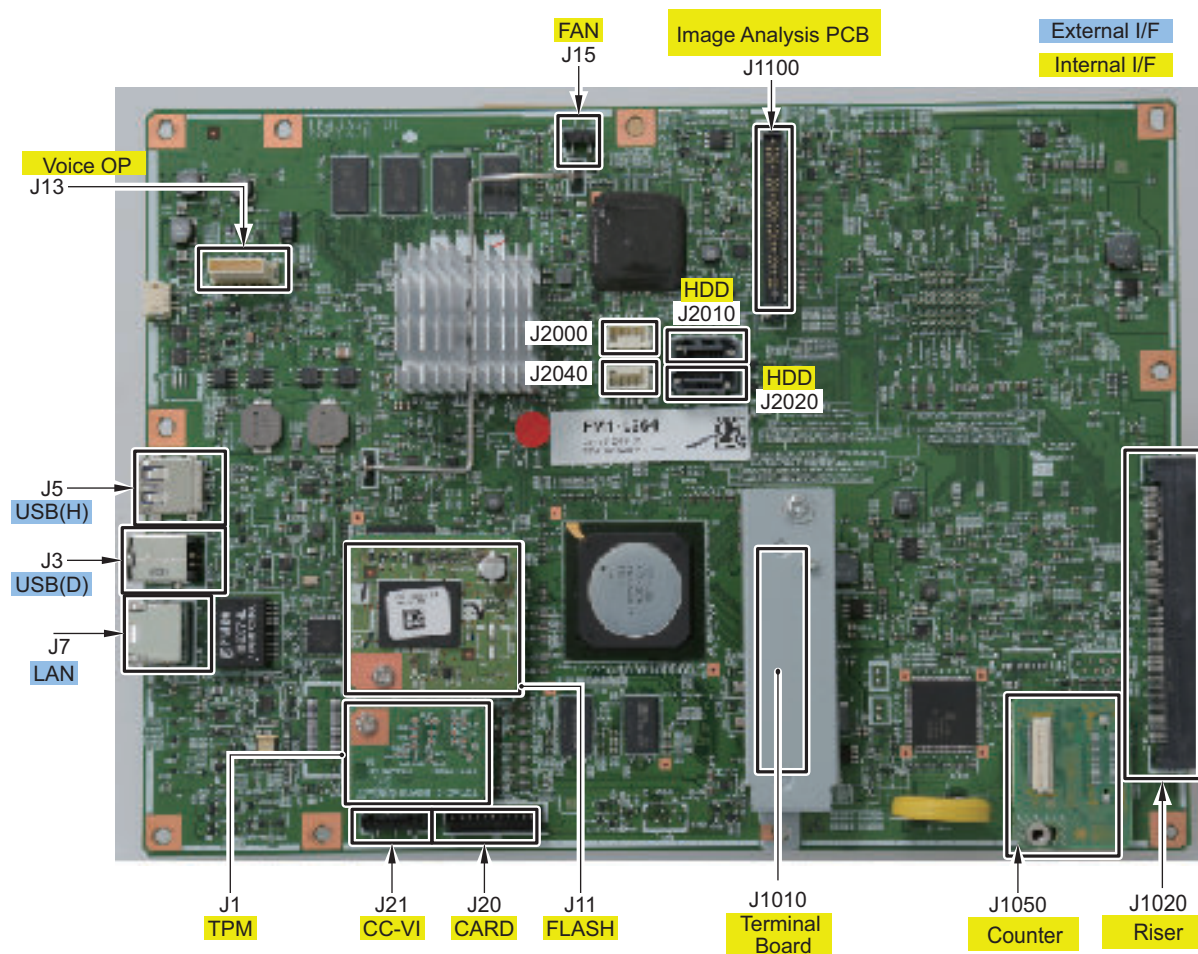
Role and functions

Role/functions



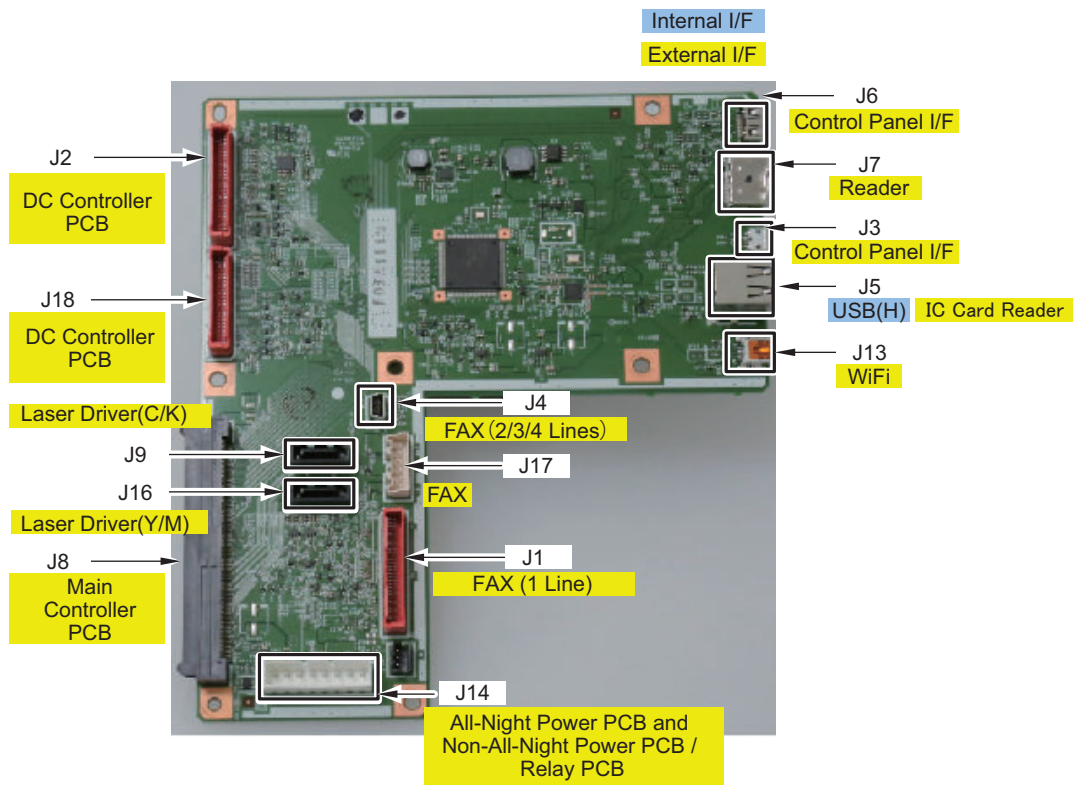
Item	Role/functions
Main Controller PCB	System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, RTC
RAM	Temporarily storage of image data: Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 2 GB (for image processing)
USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
Hard disk	2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (230 GB usable area), address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB	Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB	Generation and storage of the encryption key: Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is "On". (Default: OFF)

■ Main Controller PCB



No.	Role/functions	No.	Role/functions
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Card Reader
J3	USB I/F (device)	J1010	Open I/F Board (for external controller)
J5	USB I/F (host)	J1020	Riser PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J1050	Counter PCB / Relay PCB
J11	Flash PCB	J1100	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance	J2010 / J2000	Hard disk
J15	Controller Fan	J2020 / J2040	Hard disk for mirroring
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader		

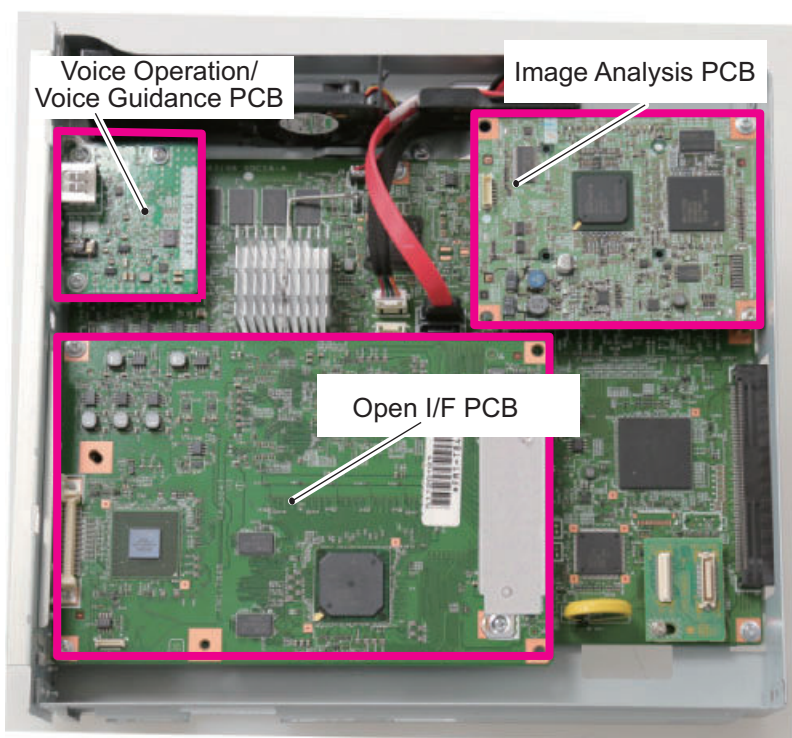
■ Riser PCB



No.	Role/functions	No.	Role/functions
J1 /J17	Fax (1-Line)	J14	All-night Power PCB and Non-All-night Power PCB/Relay PCB
J2	DC Controller PCB	J3	Control Panel I/F
J4 /J17	Fax (2/3/4-Line)	J6	Control Panel I/F
J8	Main Controller PCB	J5	IC Card Reader (upper) / USB (lower)
J9/J16	Laser Driver	J7	Reader
J18	DC Controller PCB	J13	WiFi

■ Function Expansion System Options

Main Controller PCB



Name	Role, specifications and functions
Voice Recognition PCB	Voice Operation Kit, Voice Guidance Kit (for models outside Japan)
Open I/F PCB	imagePASS-N1 ColorPASS-GX500 (for models outside Japan)
Image Data Analyzer PCB	Scan protection for output original (Copy/SEND/Mail Box)

● Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time.
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

CAUTION:

Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

The machine is not recovered by a passer.

- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

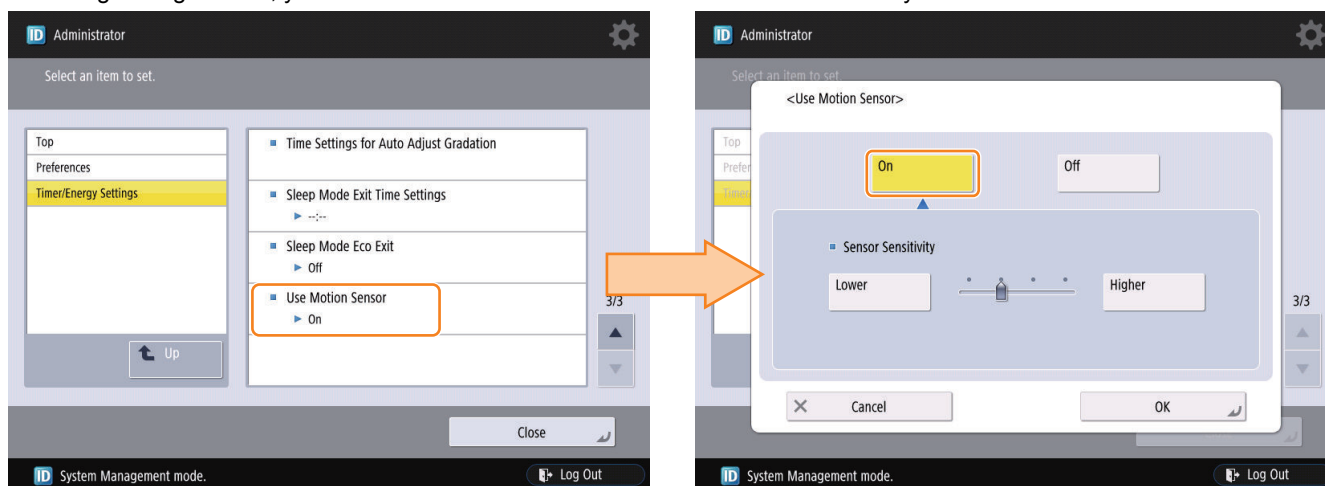
CAUTION:

- Since the sensor detects heat from human body (infrared ray), do not block the sensor area.
- If the lens is heavily soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung clothes or dry clothes.

Settings / Registration

Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor

In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.



Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This sequential process is called “shutdown sequence”.

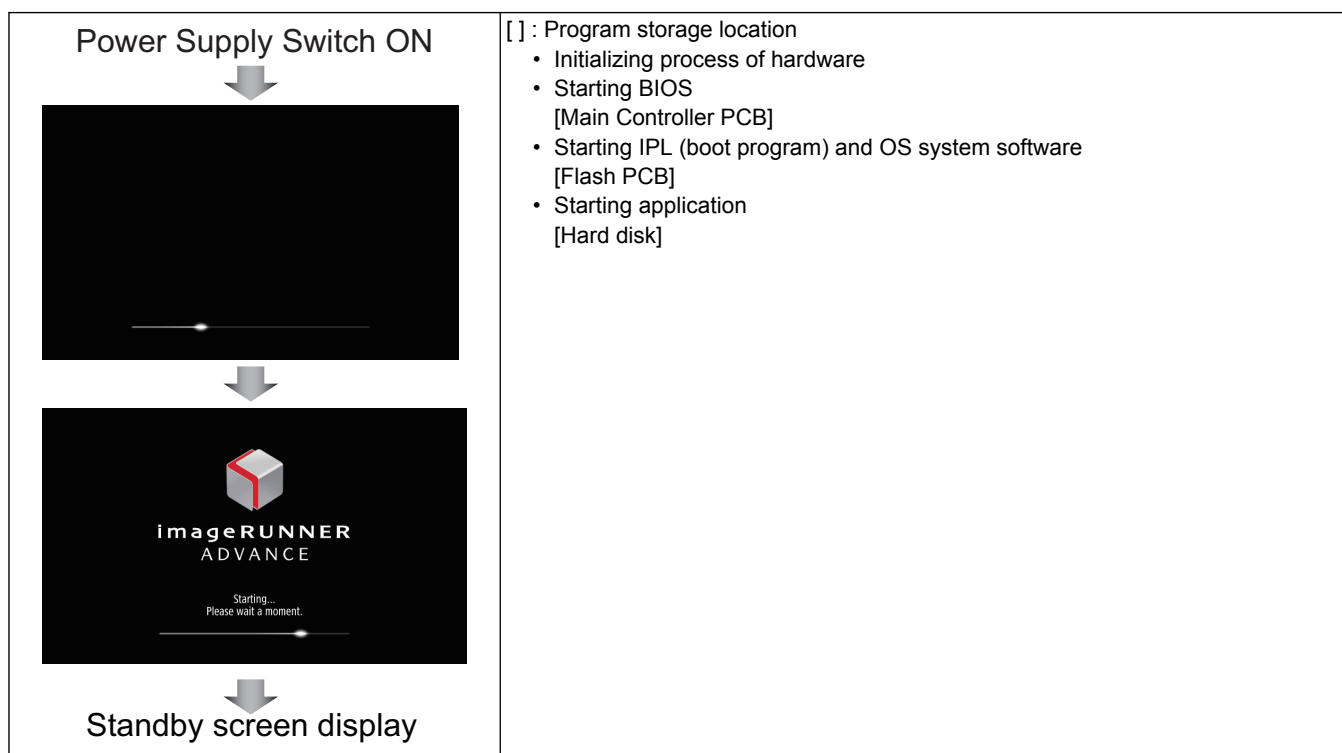
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:

If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Boot Sequence



NOTE:

To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. See the following error code list for the troubleshooting.

Related error codes

- E602-0001: HDD error
HDD fails to be Ready. When the HDD is not formatted
When an HDD of a different machine is connected at installation of a Removable HDD Kit
- E614-0001: Flash PCB error
The Flash PCB cannot be recognized. When the Flash PCB is not formatted
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
The OS boot file is not found.
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
The OS kernel is not found.
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error
IPL (boot program) not found, or HDD not recognized.

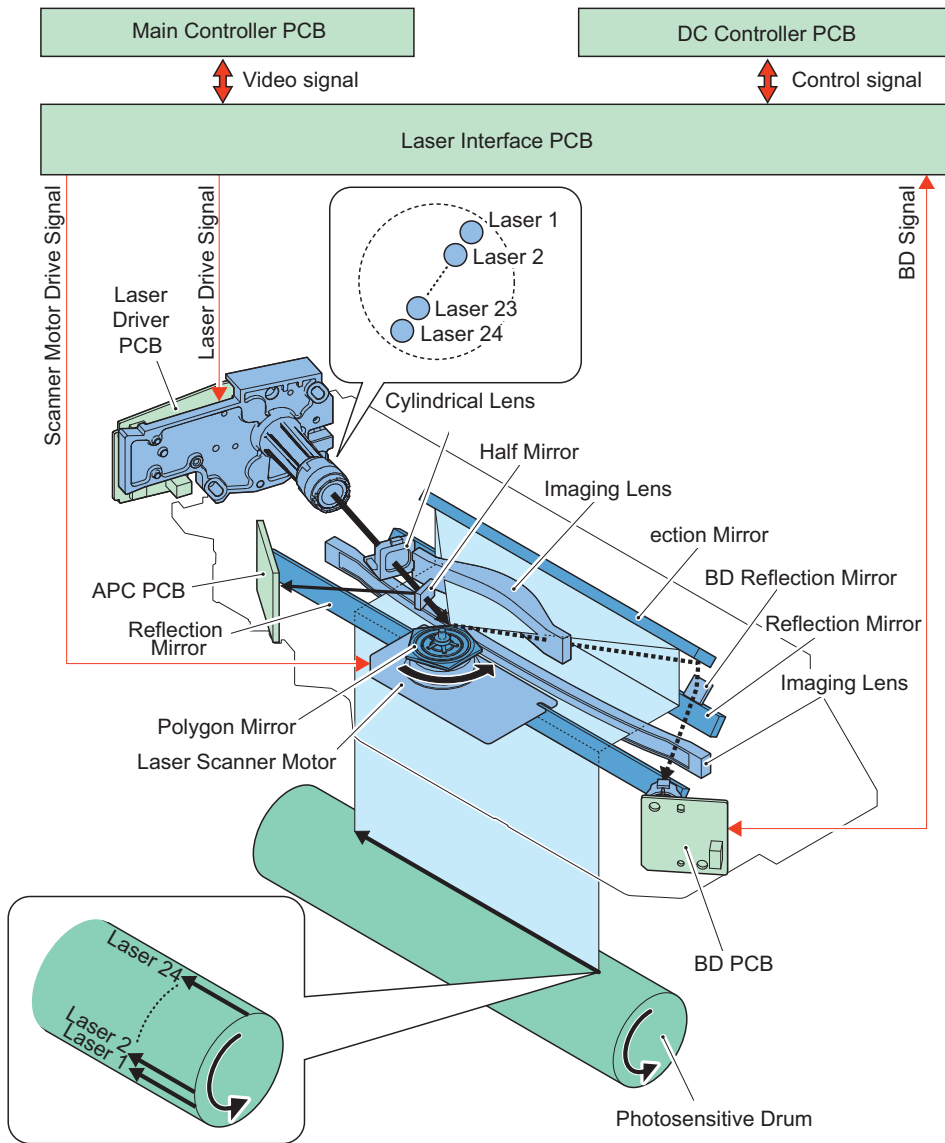
NOTE:

When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01

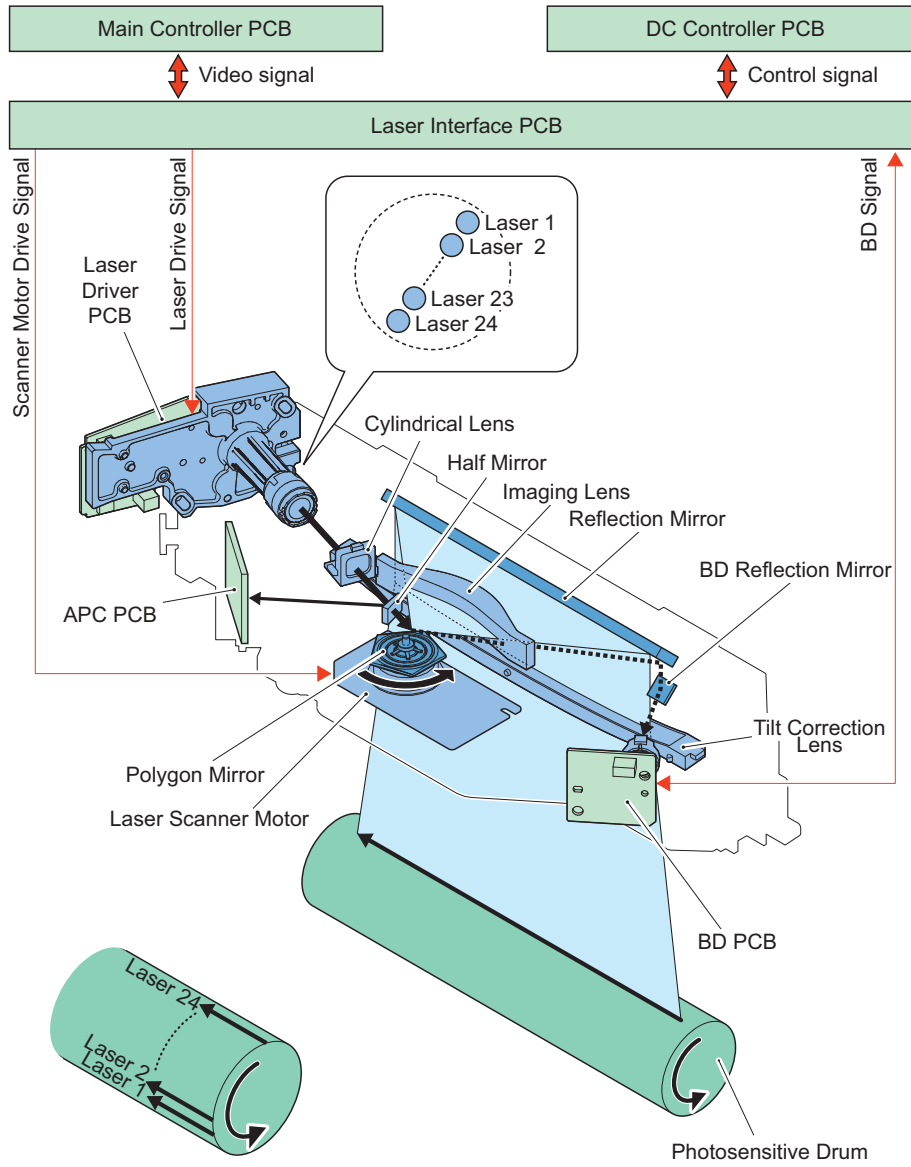
Laser Exposure System

Overview

This machine is equipped with the total of 4 Laser Scanner Units on the upper side of the station for each color.

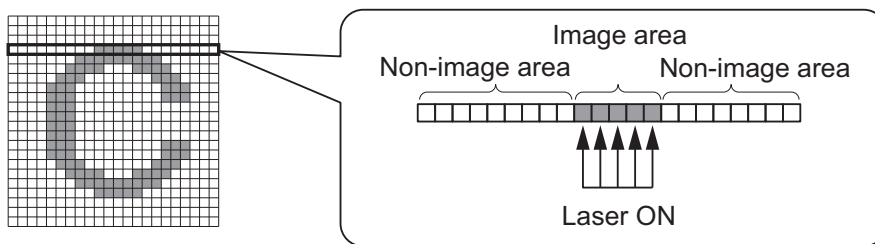


<Bk>



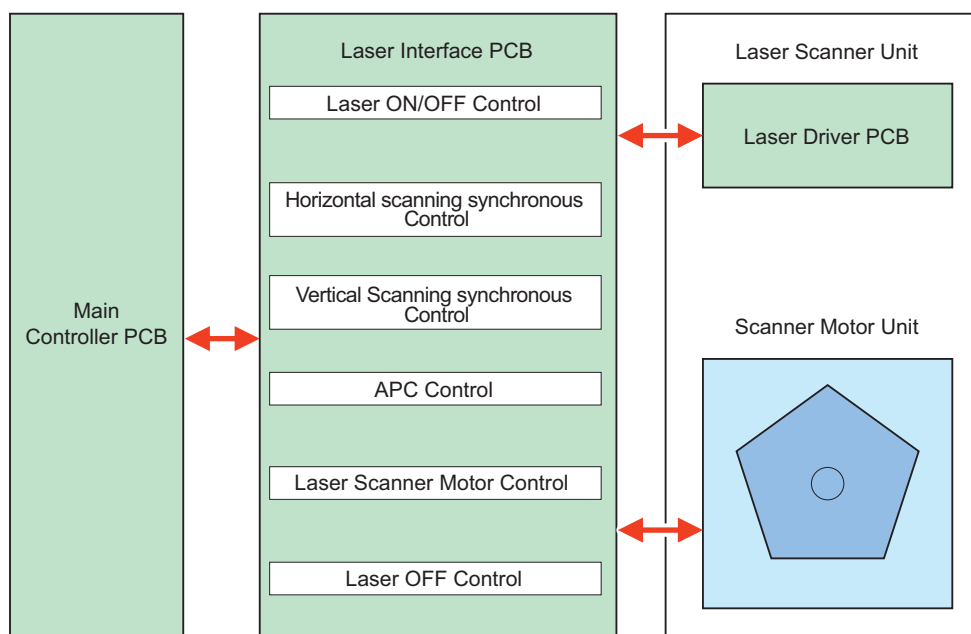
<CL>

On this machine, the laser is emitted to the image part on the Drum that is negatively charged.



Enlarged view

■ Controls



tem		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control	Turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.
	Main scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.
	Sub scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.
Laser beam intensity control	APC control	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Duplex print magnification correction control		To correct the magnification ratio on the front and back sides by performing image processing.
Laser scanner motor control		Performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.
Laser shutter control		Prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

● Characteristics

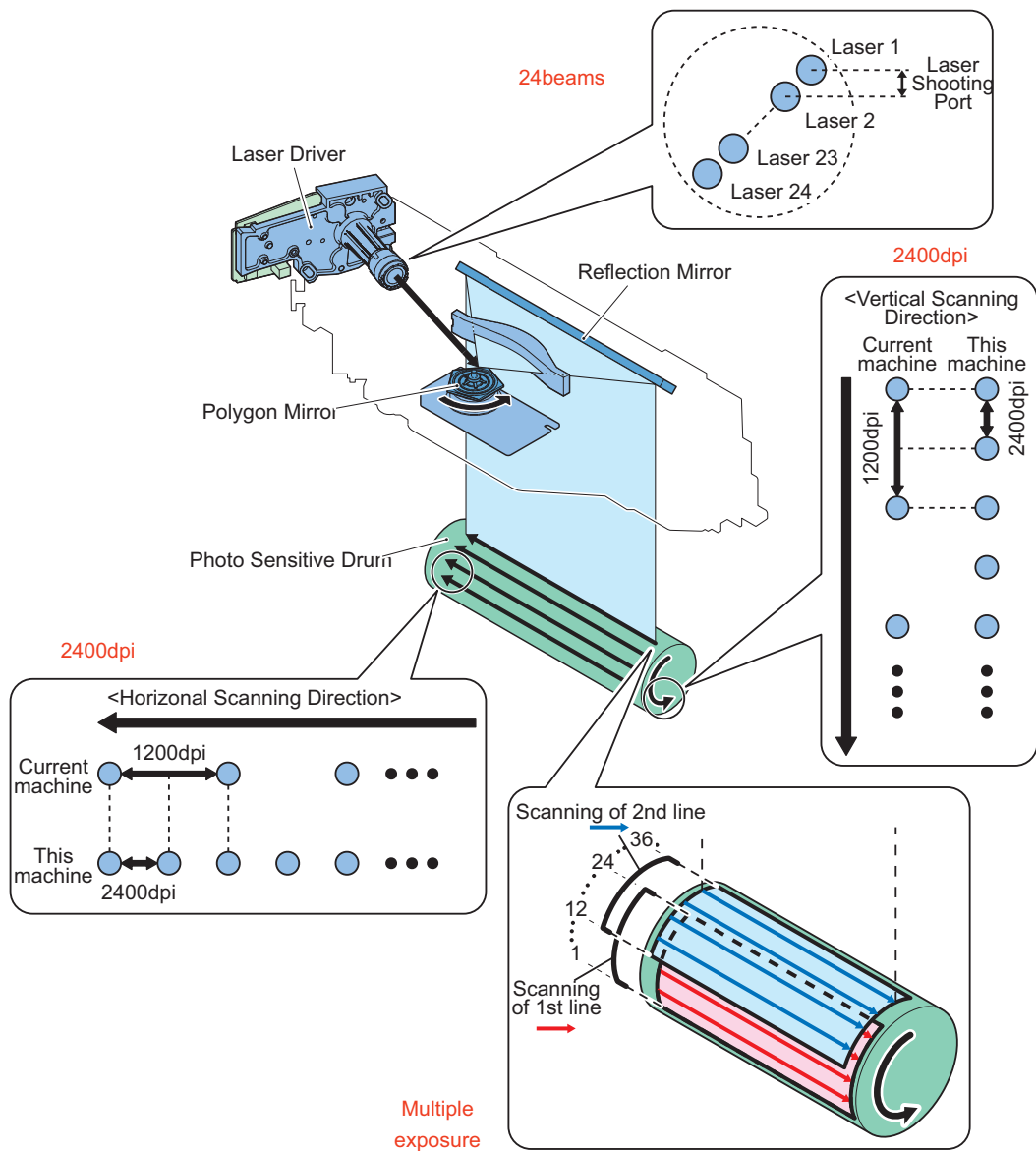
Adoption of new Laser Scanner Units

High image quality

- 2400 dpi resolution
In the horizontal direction the laser lighting interval has been reduced while in the vertical scanning direction the width between the emission ports has been narrowed.
- Multiple exposure
This machine performs exposure twice by overlapping the 12 beams which are half the total beams. This has enabled the formation of clearer latent image.

Higher speed

- Simultaneous emission of laser beams producing 24 lines
By simultaneously emitting laser beams that produce 24 lines at a time, high-speed printing has been realized.

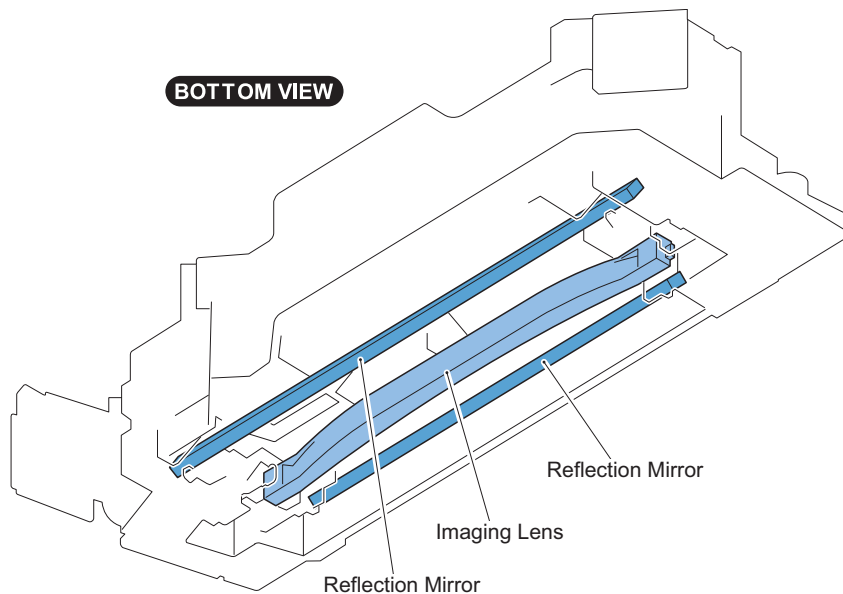
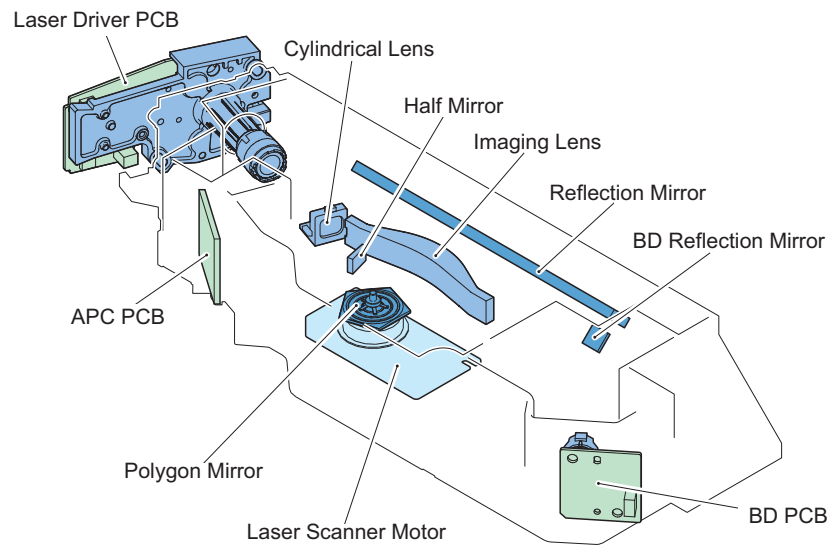


Specifications

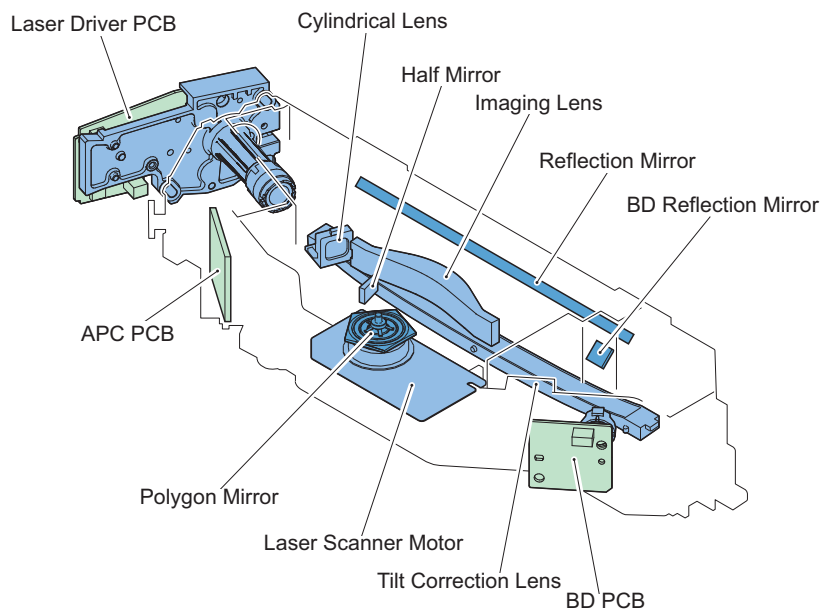
Item	Description
Laser team	
Wave length	682 nm
Laser type	Red color laser
Laser output	1 mW
Number of laser beams	24 beams
Resolution	2400 dpi
Scanner motor	
Type	Brushless motor
Number of rotations	Approx. 30300 rpm
Number of Polygon Mirror surfaces	5
Controls	
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control
	Main scanning synchronization control
	Sub scanning synchronization control

Item	Description
Laser beam intensity control	APC control
Image position correction control	Correction of write start position in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
	Correction of write start position in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
	Correction of magnification in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
	Correction of magnification in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
	Duplex print magnification correction
Others	Laser scanner motor control
	Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

Parts Configuration



<Bk>



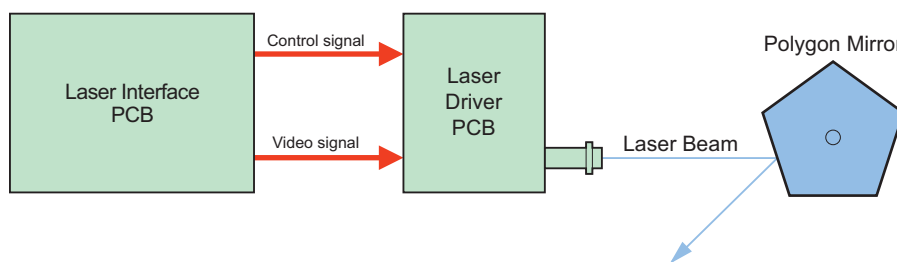
<CL>

Name	Role
Laser Driver	Output a laser beam.
Cylindrical Lens	To focus the laser light in a straight line.
Half Mirror	To reflect a part of the laser light to the APC PCB.
Imaging Lens	To emit laser light, and form an image on the drum.
Reflection Mirror	Reflect a laser team to the drum.
BD Reflection Mirror	Reflect a laser beam in the direction of the BD detection PCB.
APC PCB	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Polygon Mirror	Perform scanning with a laser beam in the main scanning direction.
Laser Scanner Motor	Performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.
BD PCB	Detect a laser beam as a BD signal.

Laser ON Timing Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

This control is performed to turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.



Timing of Execution

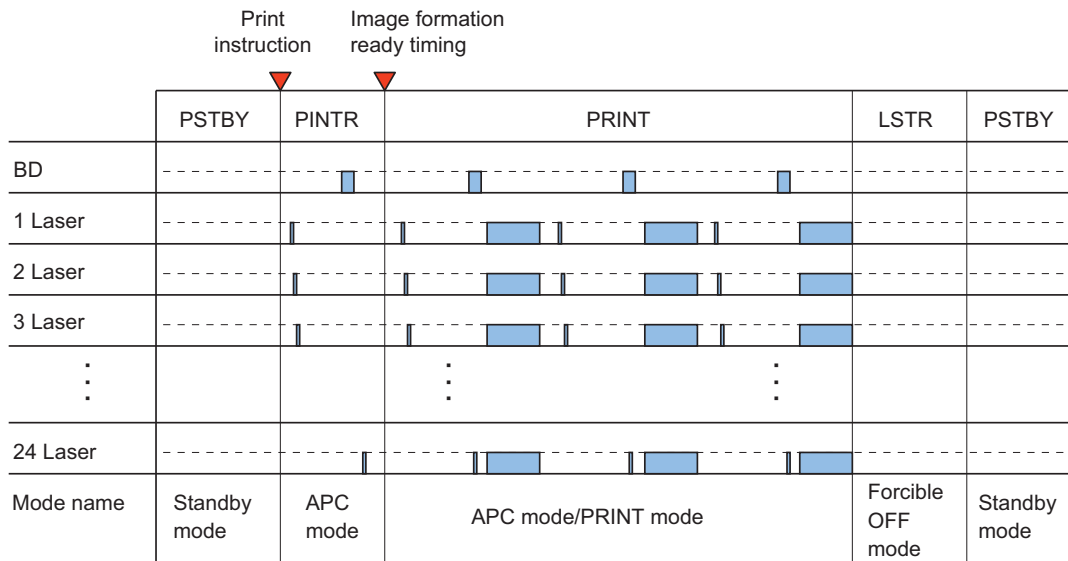
After the power is turned ON

Details of the Control

The Laser Interface PCB switches the mode among four modes (Forcible OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, Standby mode) according to the laser control signal.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forcible OFF	OFF	Clear the laser beam intensity setting determined by APC.
APC	ON	Adjust the laser beam intensity.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Print mode	OFF/ON	Irradiate a laser beam according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The main unit is placed in the standby status.



■ Main Scanning Synchronization Control

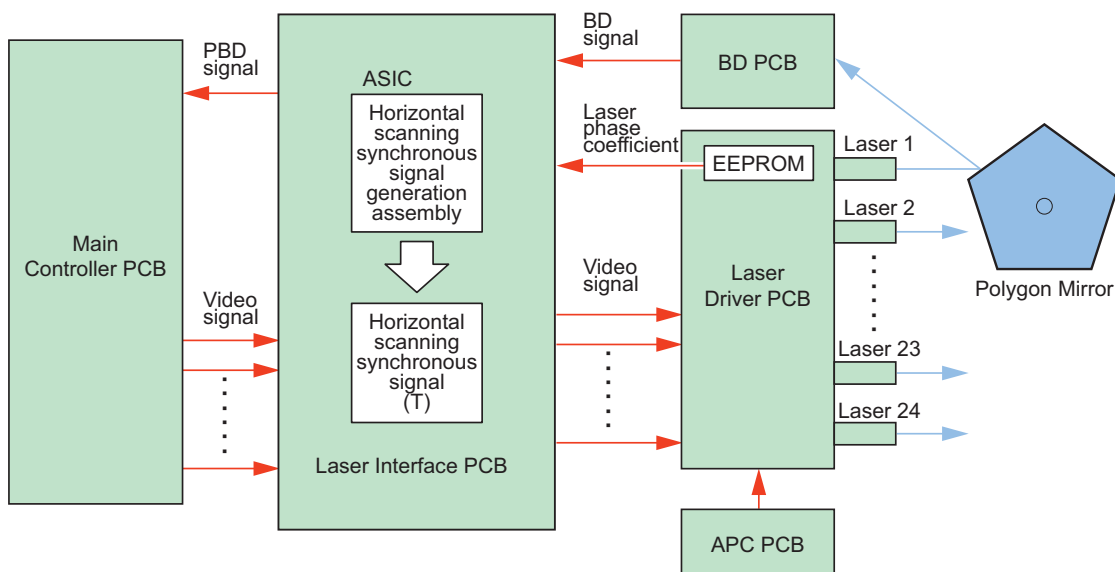
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.

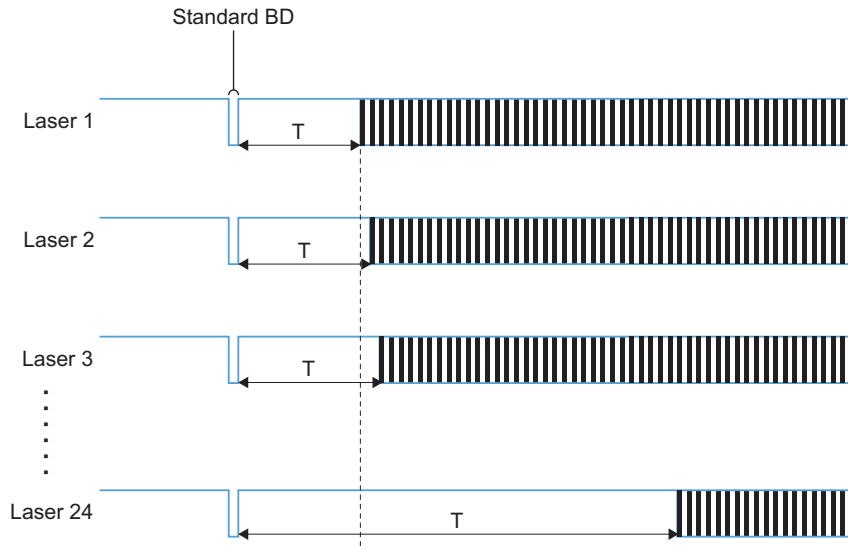
Timing of Execution

For every 24 lines

Details of the Control

1. The laser phase coefficient in the ROM on the laser driver is sent to the Laser Interface PCB.
2. The Laser Interface PCB forcibly irradiates the laser diode of Laser 1 in the laser driver PCB by setting the Laser 1 laser control signal to APC mode.
3. The Laser 1 laser beam irradiates into the BD PCB, which is mounted in the scanning light path.
4. The BD PCB detects the Laser 1 laser beam, creates a standard BD signal, and sends it to the Laser Interface PCB.
5. The Laser Interface PCB creates a main scanning synchronization signal for every 24 lines based on the laser phase coefficient and the standard BD signal.
6. The video signal sent from the main controller is output to the laser driver PCB according to the main scanning synchronization signal.





■ Sub Scanning Synchronization Control

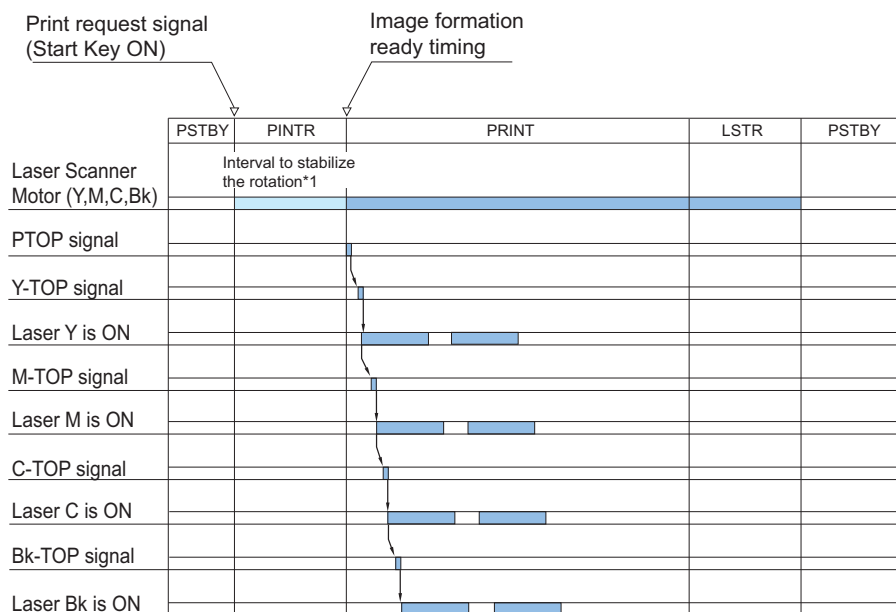
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.

Timing of Execution

For every printing operation

Details of the Control

- Synchronization control in the sub scanning direction is performed based on the PTOPI signal (image formation start signal).
- When the machine is ready to form an image, a PTOPI signal (image formation start signal) is created. Based on this signal, each color laser beam is turned on at the delayed timing of drum interval.



● Laser Beam Intensity Control

■ APC (Auto Power Control) Control

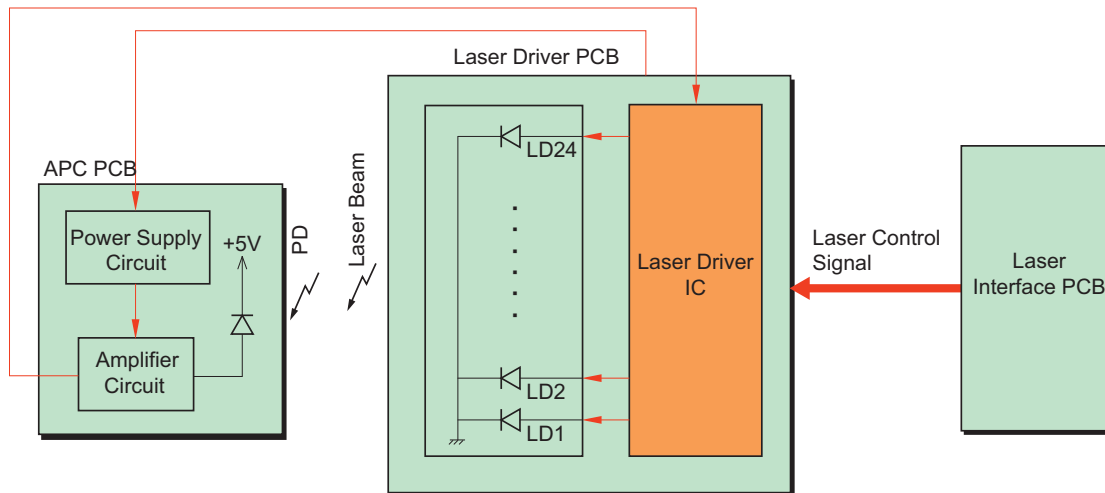
This control is performed to keep laser beam intensity at every 24 beams (every 1BD) at a specified level.

Timing of Execution

While the Polygon Mirror is rotating (non-imaged area)

Details of the Control

1. The Laser Interface PCB outputs a laser control signal to the laser driver IC in the laser driver PCB.
2. The APC mode is set for the laser driver IC, and laser diodes (LD1 to LD24) are emitted forcibly and sequentially. The laser driver IC also monitors the laser diodes (LD1 to LD24) by the photo diode (PD) at the same time, and adjusts the output of the laser diodes until they reach a specified level of intensity.



Duplex print magnification correction

Magnification difference between 1st and 2nd sides due to the different amount of paper shrinkage between 1st and 2nd sides is corrected.

As for the duplex print, when the paper passes through the fixing assembly after the image formation on the 1st side, it is shrunk temporarily. After the image is formed on the 2nd side and the paper is ejected from the main body, the 2nd side image is enlarged when the paper size is returned. That is, the image size of the 2nd side becomes larger than the 1st side, so the magnification mismatch occurs.

Execution timing

When forming the image on the 2nd side at duplex print

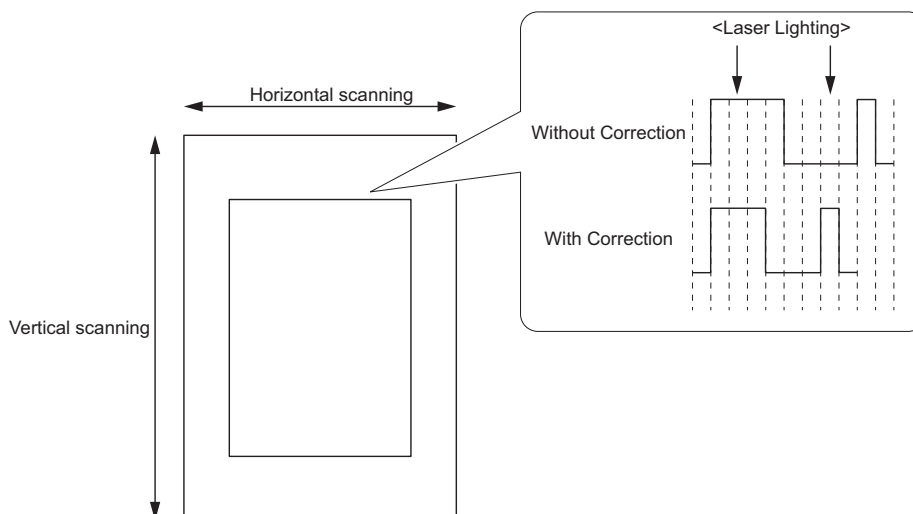
Description of control

Considering the paper shrinkage level, conduct the following control for the 2nd side image formation.

Horizontal scanning direction:

By skipping the image data pixel, image in horizontal scanning direction is shrunk.

When enlarging the image, enlarge it in horizontal scanning direction by adding image data.



Laser Scanner Motor Control

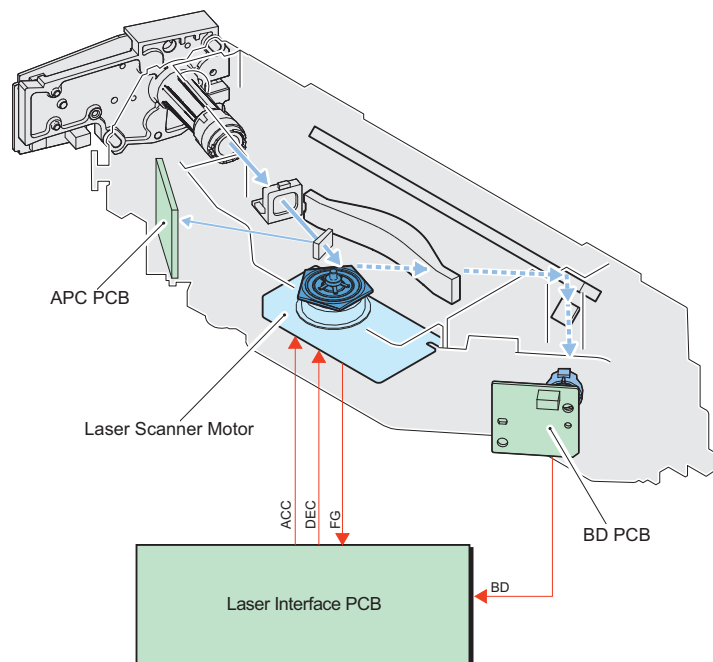
This control is performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.

Timing of Execution

At the time of power-on/start-up

Details of the Control

1. The motor speed control unit in the Laser Interface PCB forcibly rotates the motor.
2. When a speed detection signal (FG, BD) is detected, the unit compares it with the standard signal created by the standard signal creation unit, and controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to keep a specified speed.



Related Error Code

E100: Failure to detect PLOCK signal during BD rotation

- E100-0101/ E100-0201/ E100-0301/ E100-0401

E102: EEPROM error (Laser Scanner Unit).

- E102-0101/ E102-0201/ E102-0301/ E102-0401

E104: Abnormal laser light emission

- E104-0101/ E104-0201/ E104-0301/ E104-0401

E110: Laser Scanner Motor FG error

- E110-0101/ E110-0201/ E110-0301/ E110-0401

Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

This control is performed to prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

Timing of Execution

At the time of power-on/startup

Details of the Control

When the front cover is opened, the DC Power Supply PCB (12V) stops power supply and an output signal from the laser driver. This prevents irradiation of a laser beam.

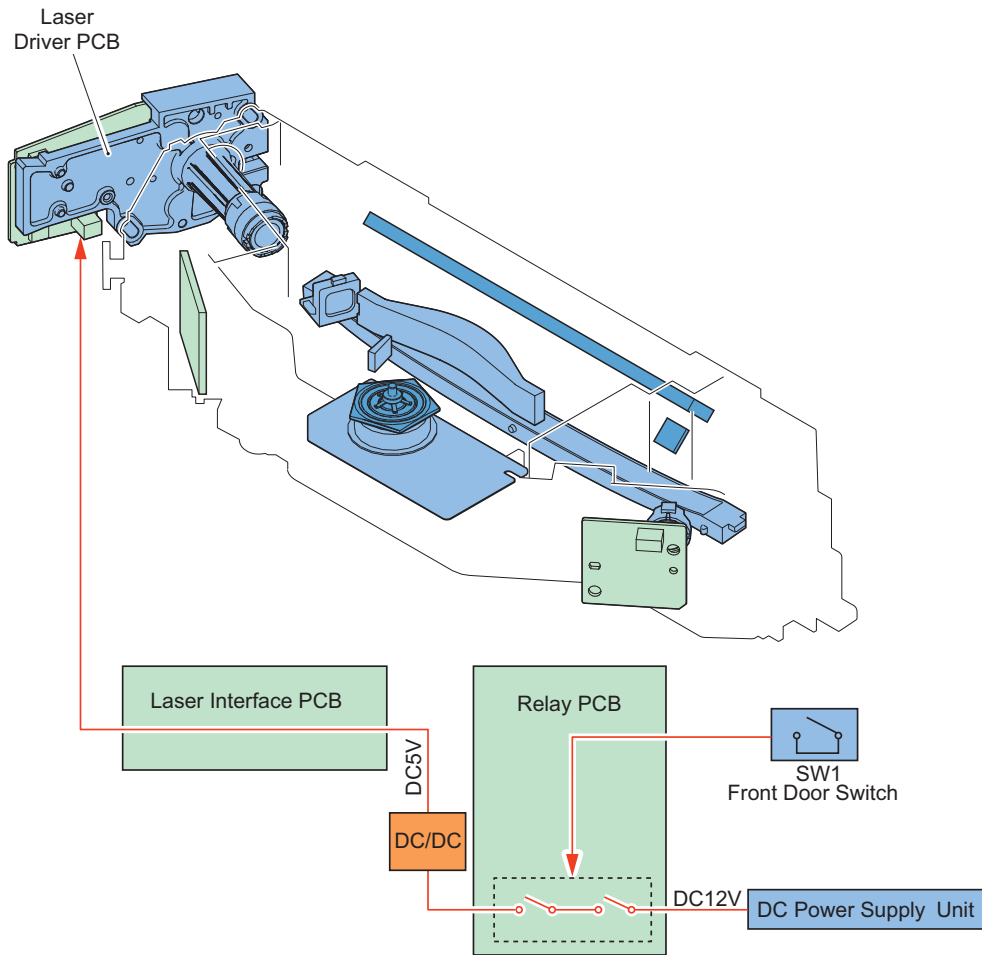


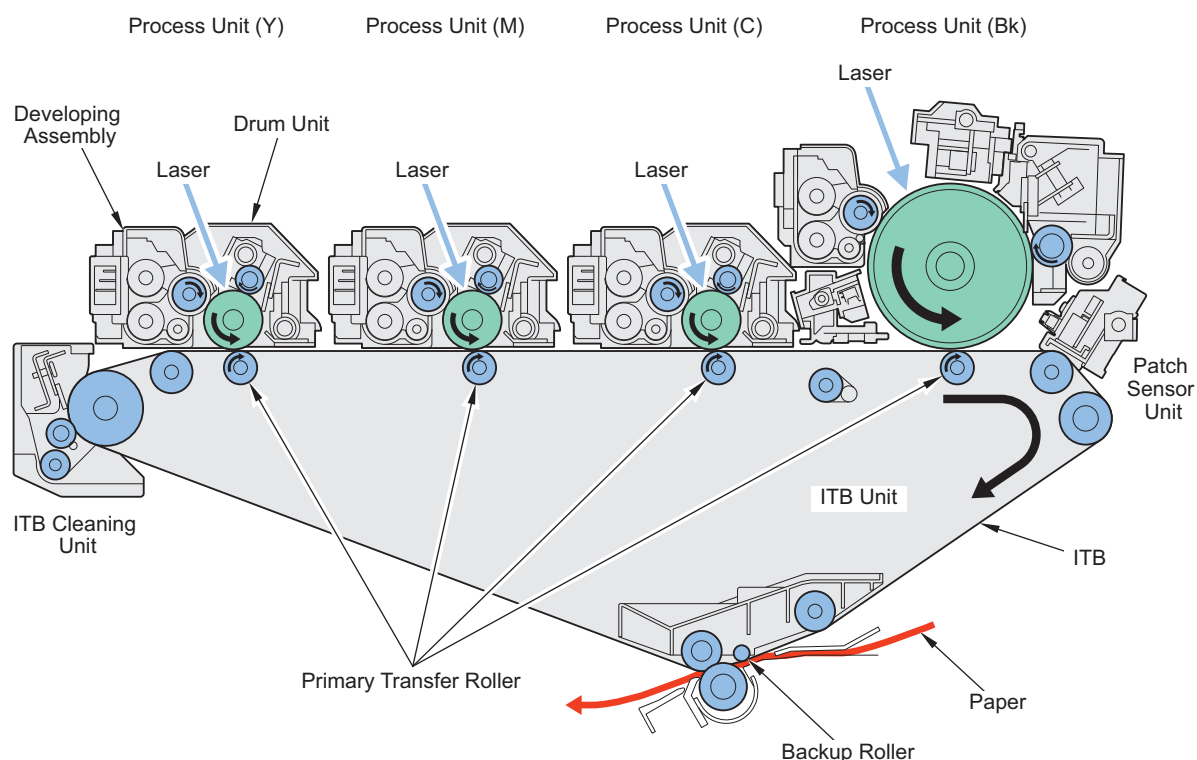
Image Formation System

Overview

The image formation system of this machine adopts an OPC4 drum (FLAT4 engine) + intermediate transfer method that utilizes multiple existing color MFP technologies.

These technologies include a primary transfer disengagement method that disengages the YMC Primary Transfer Roller when printing in black only to increase the life of the image formation system unit, and drum rotation speed detection and an automatic cleaning mechanism for the Primary Grid Plate (Bk) to stabilize images.

The Color Process Unit is divided (into a Developing Assembly and Drum Unit) for high durability.



Controls

Control name	Bk	CL	Description
Primary charging			
Primary Charging Wire Bias Control (Bk)	Yes	-	Control to apply negative charge to the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
Primary Charging Roller Bias Control (CL)	-	Yes	Control to apply negative charge to the Primary Charging Roller.
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control	Yes	-	Control to clean the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
Primary Charging Shutter Control	Yes	-	To prevent image failure caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) ozone generated from the Primary Charging Wire.
Development			
Developing bias control	Common		Control to apply negative charge to the Developing Cylinder so that the toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
Toner Collection Roller Bias Control	Yes	-	Control to apply negative charge to the Toner Collection Roller.
Toner collection sheet bias control	-	Yes	Control to apply negative charge to the Toner Collection Sheet.
ACR Control	Common		Control to eject the developer inside the Developing Assembly bit by bit while supplying developer from the Toner Container.
Primary Pre-transfer Charging			
Primary Pre-transfer Charging Bias Control	Yes	-	To charge toner negatively and evenly to ensure stability of transfer performance.

Control name		Bk	CL	Description
Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control	Yes	-		Control to clean the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter Control	Yes	-		To prevent uneven charge on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
Drum cleaning				
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	Yes	Yes		Control to emit light from the Pre-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
Drum Cleaning Control	Yes	Yes		Control to remove the residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.
Others				
Drum Rotation Speed Control	Common			This control keeps the drum surface speed of each color constant.
Drum Heater Control	Yes	Yes		Control to turn the drum heater ON/OFF according to the environment.
Transfer				
Primary Transfer Bias Control	Common			Control to apply positive charge to the Primary Transfer Roller so that the toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB.
Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control	-	Yes		Control to disengage the Primary Transfer Roller.
Secondary Transfer Bias Control	Common			Control to apply positive charge to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller so that the toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper.
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Disengagement Control	Yes			Control to engage/disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to/from the ITB.
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control	Yes			Control to remove the residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to prevent image failure that is caused by toner soiling on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
ITB Cleaning Control	Common			Control to remove toner on the ITB.
ITB Displacement Correction Control	Common			Control to correct the ITB displacement.
ITB Speed Control	Common			Control to maintain a constant rotation speed for the ITB.
Toner supply				
Toner Cap Auto Open/Close Control	Common			Control to open/close the cap of the Toner Container.
Toner supply control/Toner level detection	Common			Control to detect the toner level in the Toner Container and the Hopper Assembly, and supply toner to the Hopper Assembly and Developing Assembly.
Waste Toner Feeding				
Waste toner full level detection	Common			Control to detect whether the Waste Toner Container is full.
Waste Toner Container Detection	Common			Presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container is detected.
Auto Control				
D-max PASCAL Control	Yes	Yes		Forms a maximum density patch on the paper, scans this patch with the Reader, and determines the target density for D-Max control while correcting the D-Max density.
Potential Control (Bk)	Yes	-		Optimizes the grid voltage, developing DC bias, and laser power to adjust the Vback and Vcont of the Process Unit (Bk) to the target value.
PASCAL Control	Common			Performs correction by scanning a gradation pattern from the Reader.
Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Multi-DAT)	Common			After image patches for each color are formed on the ITB, gradation of the entire density area is corrected by scanning the patches with the Patch Sensor.
Discharge Current Control (CL)	-	Yes		Optimizes the charging AC current to adjust the discharge current from the Charging Roller of the color Process Unit to the Drum to the target value.
ATR Control	Common			Corrects the target TD ratio inside the Developing Assembly to obtain the target image density.
Image Position (Color Displacement) Correction	Common			Scans a registration patch with the Patch Sensor to detect image displacement from magenta and correct the write start position in the horizontal/vertical scanning directions and the image skew ratio.
Primary Transfer ATVC	Common			Optimizes the primary transfer DC bias to adjust the primary transfer current to the target value.
Secondary Transfer ATVC	Common			Optimizes the secondary transfer DC bias to adjust the secondary transfer current to the target value.
Patch Sensor Adjustment	Common			Performs light intensity adjustment and ITB background sampling to obtain the desired reading performance for the Patch Sensor.

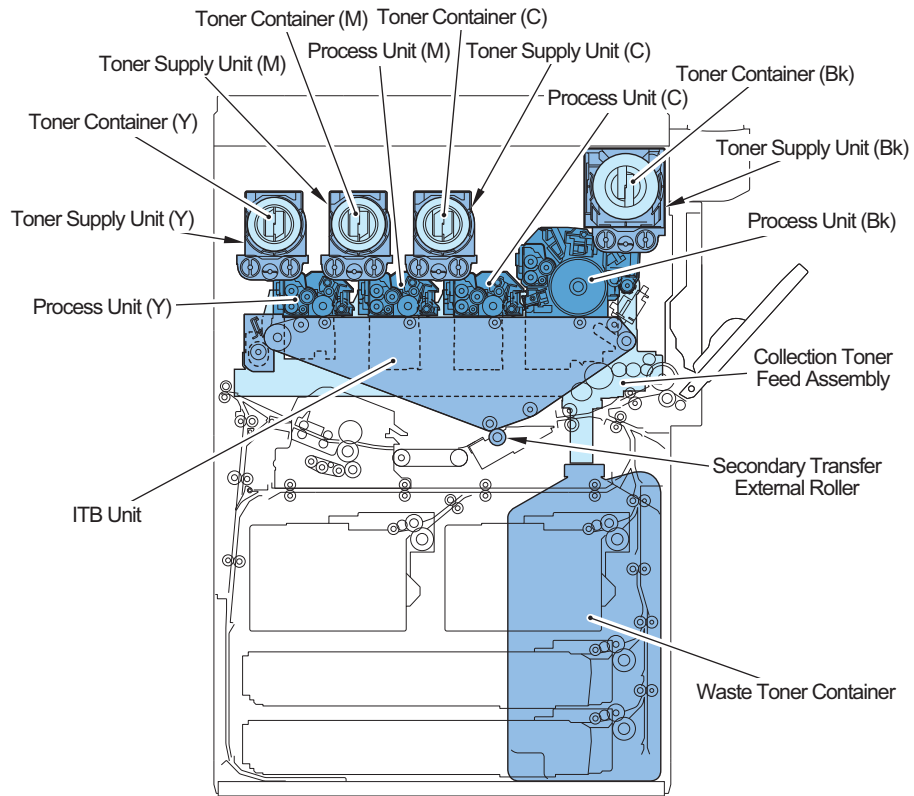
Control name		Bk	CL	Description
Drum Idle Rotation		Common		Control to rotate the Drum without applying high voltage to remove discharge products that occur on the surface of the Drum.
Cleaning Band Sequence		Common		Control to supply cleaning toner bands to prevent fusion, image smearing, and slip-through.
Transparency Black Band Sequence		Yes	Yes	Control to remove surfactant attached to the ITB when feeding transparencies by forming a solid image on the ITB and cleaning with the ITB Cleaning Blade.
Low Duty Toner Ejection Sequence		Common		Control to forcibly eject degraded toner by forming a solid image on the ITB when continuously outputting low duty images.


Specifications

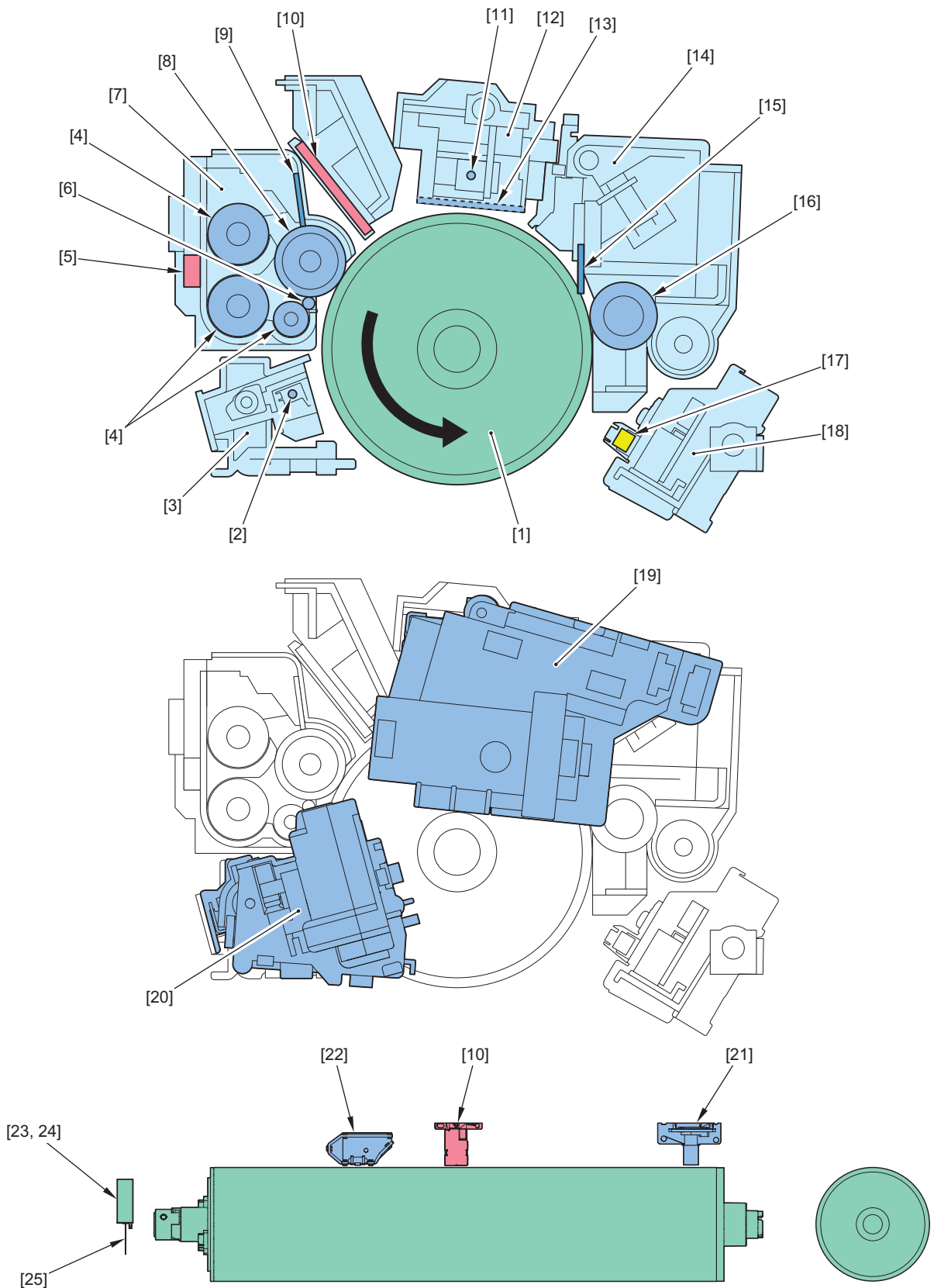
Item		Roles/Functions
Process Unit (Bk)		
Configuration		Drum Unit (Drum, Charging Assembly, Cleaner) + Developing Assembly
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC
	Drum diameter	Diameter: 84
	Cleaning	Drum Cleaning Blade + Fur Brush
	Process speed	312 to 140 mm/sec
Developing As-sembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component AC development method
	Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
	Developing Cylinder diameter	Diameter: 20
	Toner density detection	Yes (magnetic sensor)
Primary charging	Charging method	Corona grid charging (one wire + Grid Plate)
	Cleaning	Yes (Cleaning Pad): Cleans both wire and Grid Plate
Process Unit (CL)		
Configuration		Integrated Process Unit (enables Developing Assembly and Drum Unit to be separated)
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC
	Drum diameter	Diameter: 30.6
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	Front: See process speed
Developing As-sembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component AC development method
	Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
	Cylinder diameter	Diameter: 20
	Toner density detection	Yes (magnetic sensor)
Primary charging	Charging method	AC Roller charging (14 mm dia.)
	Cleaning mechanism	Yes (Sponge Roller)
ITB Unit		
Transfer method		Intermediate Belt transfer (ITB)
ITB	Material	PI (polyimide) + coating layer, seamless
	Perimeter/width	1148.3 mm / 360 mm
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade, Fur Brush
	Corrects belt displacement	Yes (Light-receiving Sensor)
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller (Sponge Roller/18 mm dia.)
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes (color only)
Patch Sensor		Yes
Secondary Transfer Unit	Transfer method	Roller (Sponge Roller/24.3 mm dia.)
	Cleaning	Static cleaning method
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator method
Others		
Process Unit Detection		No
Process Unit Detection (New/Old)		Detects whether the Process Unit is new/old using the Drum Unit Memory (color only)
Process Unit Life Detection		None (durability (total charging time) can be checked in the service mode)
Toner Container	Container Detection	No
	New/old detection	No
	Toner level detection	No
Waste Toner Container	Capacity	Equivalent to 75,000 images with A4/4 color/5% images
	Full level detection	Yes

Parts Configuration

■ Entire Configuration



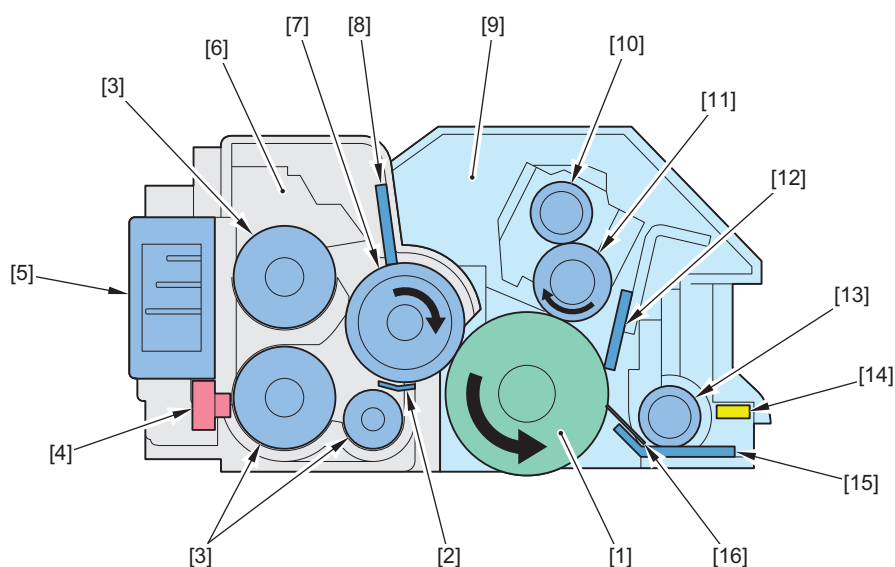
■ Process Unit (Bk)



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	[14]	Drum Cleaning Unit
[2]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	[15]	Drum Cleaning Blade
[3]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	[16]	Drum Cleaning Brush Roller
[4]	Toner Stirring Screw	[17]	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED

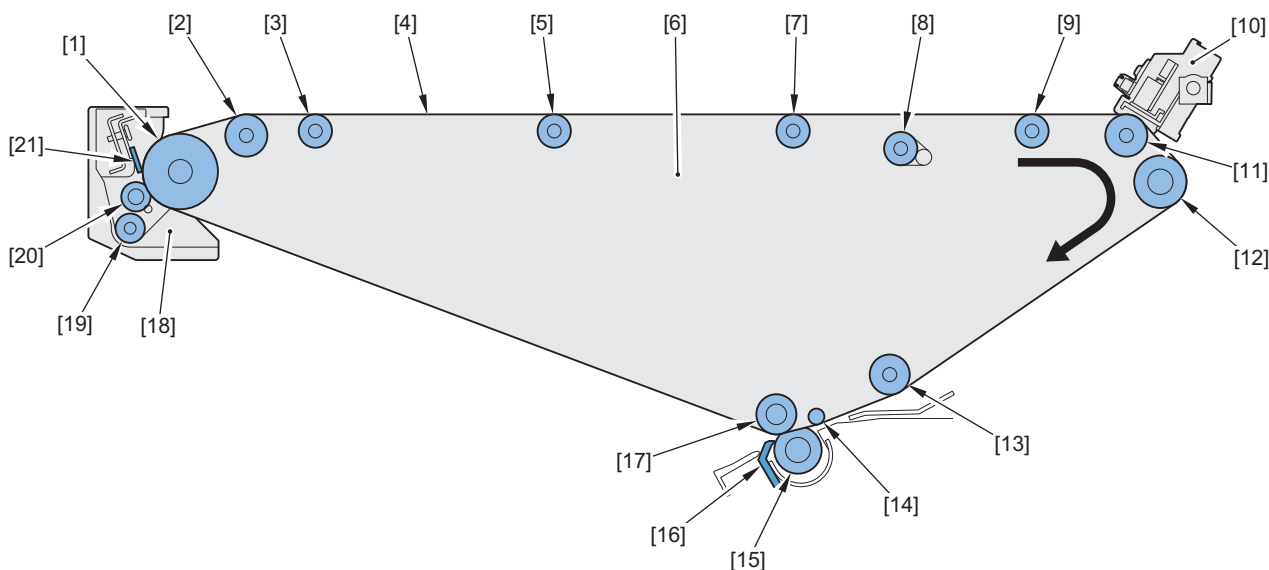
No.	Name	No.	Name
[5]	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (Bk)	[18]	Patch Sensor Unit
[6]	Toner Collection Roller	[19]	Primary Charging Shutter Unit
[7]	Developing Assembly	[20]	Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Unit
[8]	Developing Cylinder	[21]	Drum Thermopile
[9]	Developing Blade	[22]	Drum Thermistor
[10]	Potential Sensor	[23]	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1
[11]	Primary Charging Wire	[24]	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2
[12]	Primary Charging Assembly	[25]	Encoder
[13]	Grid Plate		

■ Process Unit (CL)



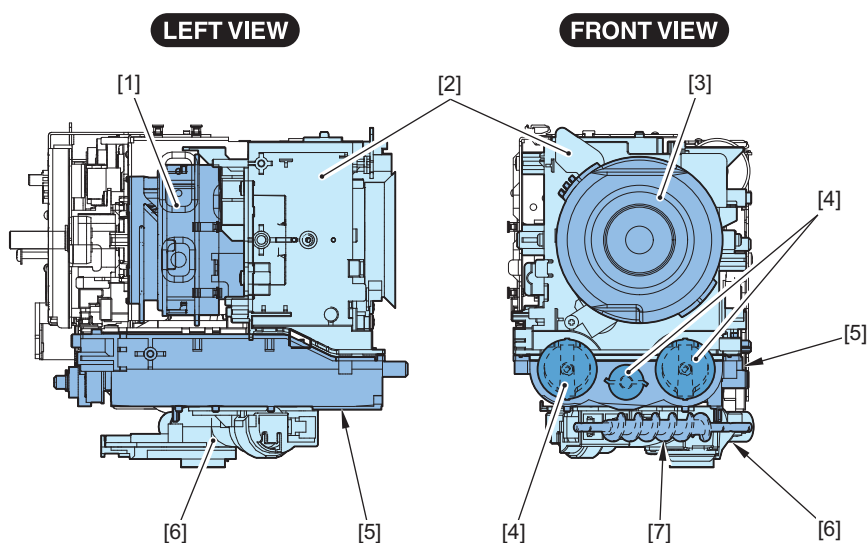
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	[9]	Drum Unit
[2]	Toner Collection Sheet	[10]	Cleaning Roller
[3]	Toner Stirring Screw	[11]	Charging Roller
[4]	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (Y/M/C)	[12]	Drum Cleaning Blade
[5]	Cooling Fin	[13]	Waste Toner Feed Screw
[6]	Developing Assembly	[14]	Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED
[7]	Developing Cylinder	[15]	Light Guide
[8]	Developing Blade	[16]	Scoop-up Sheet

■ Transfer Area



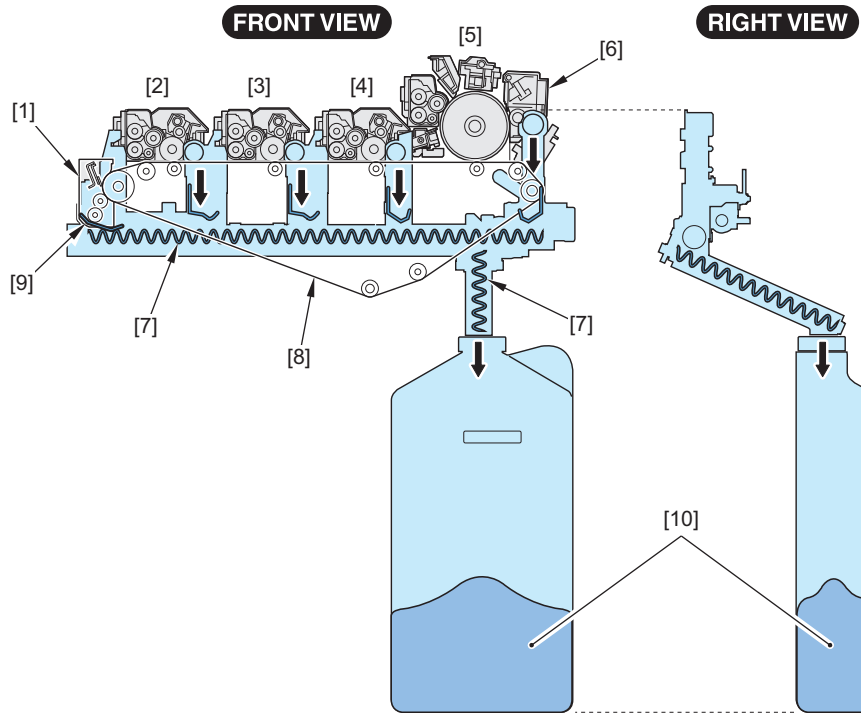
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	ITB Drive Roller	[12]	Steering Roller
[2]	Primary Transfer Auxiliary Left Roller	[13]	Secondary Pre-transfer Slave Roller
[3]	Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	[14]	Backup Roller
[4]	ITB	[15]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[5]	Primary Transfer Roller (M)	[16]	Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator
[6]	ITB Unit	[17]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[7]	Primary Transfer Roller (C)	[18]	ITB Cleaning Unit
[8]	Primary Transfer Auxiliary Right Roller	[19]	Toner Feed Screw
[9]	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	[20]	Fur Brush
[10]	Patch Sensor Unit	[21]	ITB Cleaning Blade
[11]	Patch Sensor Opposition Roller		

■ Toner Supply Area



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Toner Cap opening	[5]	Hopper
[2]	Hopper Unit	[6]	Toner Supply Pipe Unit
[3]	Toner Container	[7]	Toner Supply Screw
[4]	Toner Feed Screw		

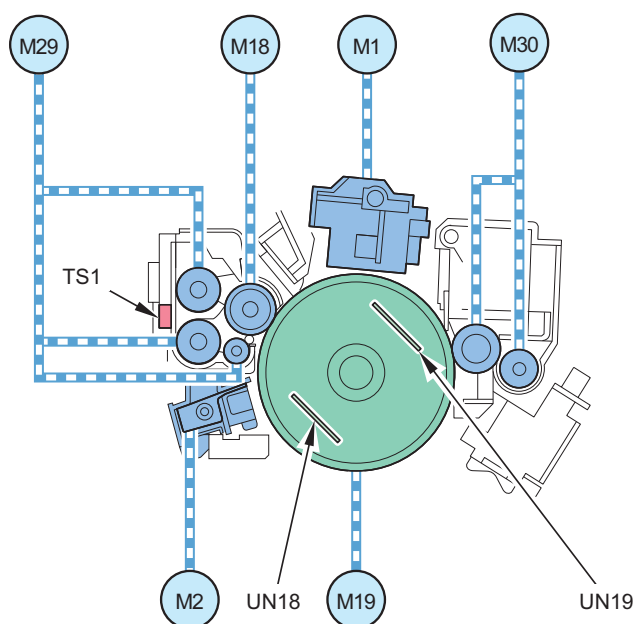
■ Waste Toner Feeding Area



No	Name	No.	Name
[1]	ITB Cleaning Unit	[6]	Drum Cleaning Unit
[2]	Process Unit (Y)	[7]	Waste Toner Feed Screw
[3]	Process Unit (M)	[8]	ITB Unit
[4]	Process Unit (C)	[9]	Toner Stirring Wire
[5]	Process Unit (Bk)	[10]	Waste Toner

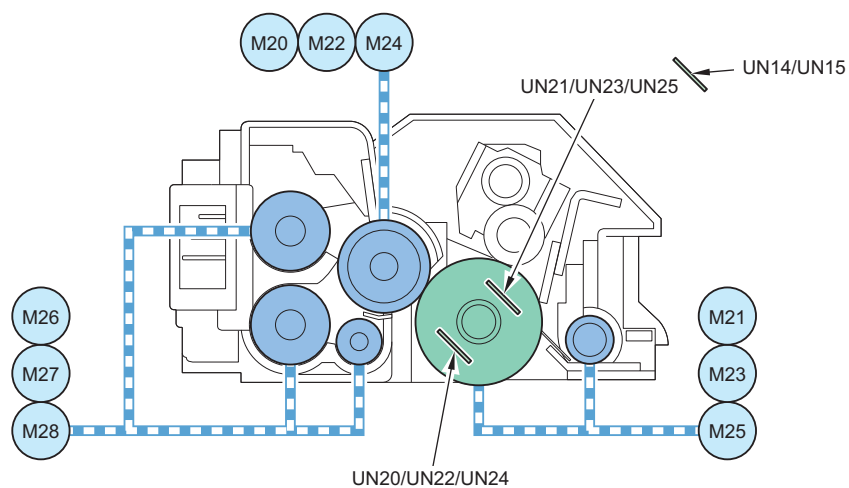
Drive Configuration

■ Process Unit (Bk)



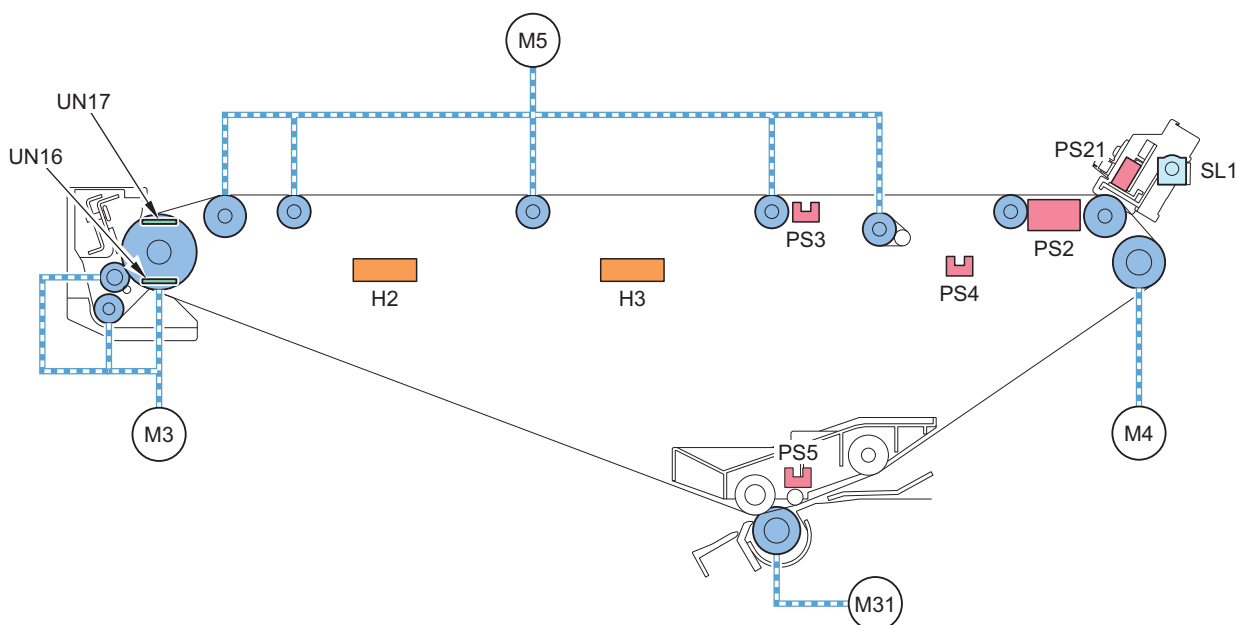
Code	Name	Role
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Cleaning Pad of the Primary Charging Wire/Grid Plate and the Primary Charging Wire Shutter
M2	Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	To drive the Developing Sleeve
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	To drive the Drum
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	To drive the Drum Cleaning Fur Brush and Waste Toner Screw
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	To detect the Drum rotation speed
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	To detect the Drum rotation speed

■ Process Unit (CL)



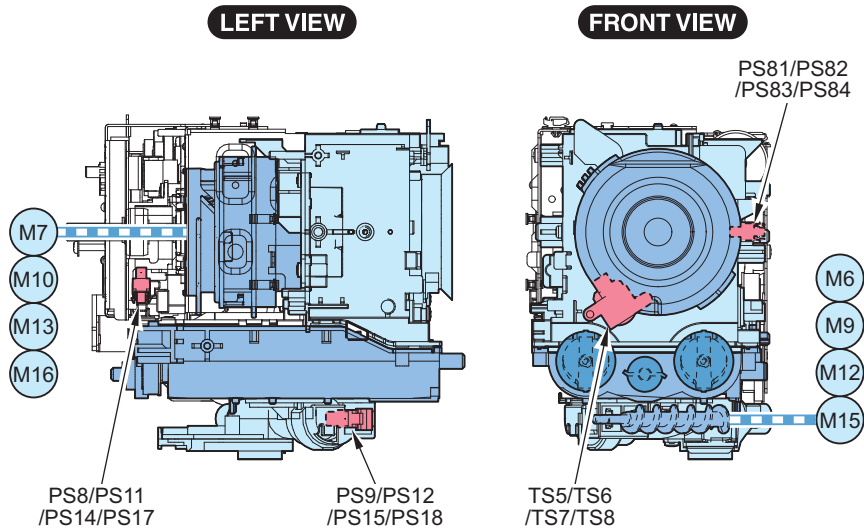
Code	Parts name	Role
M20/M22/M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y/M/C)	To drive the Developing Sleeve
M21/M23/M25	Drum Motor (Y/M/C)	To drive the Drum
M26/M27/M28	Developing Stirring Motor (Y/M/C)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
UN14/UN15	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M), Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	To detect the temperature in the Main Body
UN20/UN22/UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y/M/C) 1	To detect the drum rotation speed
UN21/UN23/UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y/M/C) 2	To detect the drum rotation speed

■ Transfer Area



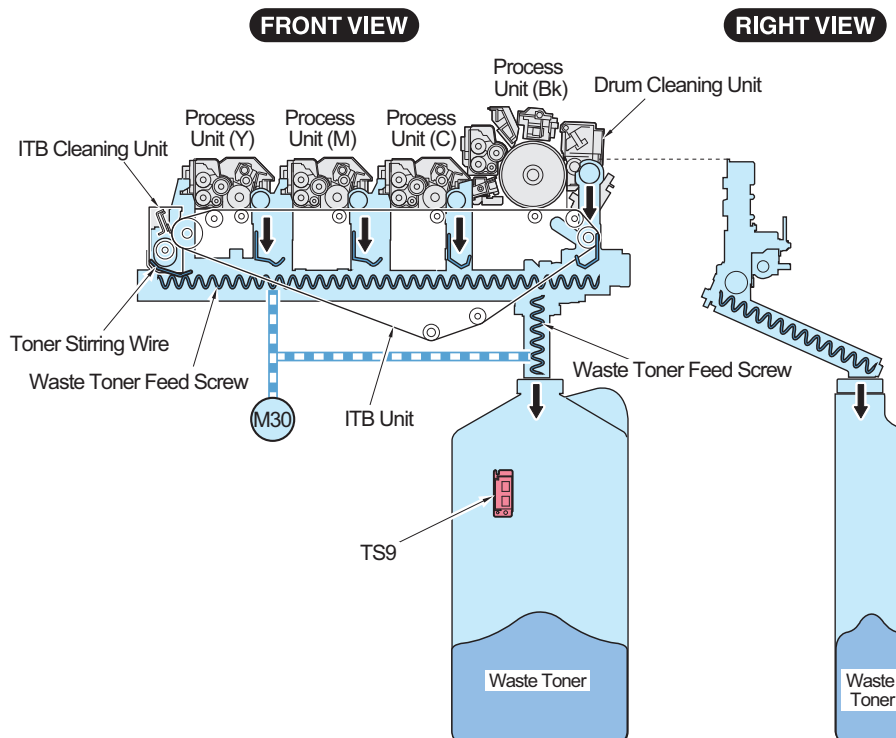
Code	Parts name	Role
M3	ITB Drive Motor	To drive the ITB Drive Roller
M4	Steering Drive Motor	To move the Steering Roller
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	To engage/disengage the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C)
M31	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Detachment Motor	To engage/disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor	To detect the ITB Belt position
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	To detect the position of the Steering Roller
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	To detect the HP of the Primary Transfer Roller
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	To detect the HP of the ITB
PS21	Patch Sensor	To read the patch on the ITB
SL1	Patch Shutter Solenoid	To open and close the Patch Shutter
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection A	To detect the rotation speed of the ITB
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection B	To detect the rotation speed of the ITB
H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	To heat the Drum (Y) and Drum (M)
H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	To heat the Drum (M) and Drum (C)

■ Toner Supply Area



Code	Parts name	Role
M6/M9/M12/M15	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
M7/M10/M13/M16	Toner Container Driver Motor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To drive the Toner Supply Drive Unit
TS5/TS6/TS7/TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To detect the toner level in the Hopper
PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To detect the HP of the Release Holder Shift Cam
PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18	Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To drive the Toner Feed Screw
PS81/PS82/PS83/PS84	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor (Bk/Y/M/C)	To detect the phase of the Release Holder Shift Cam

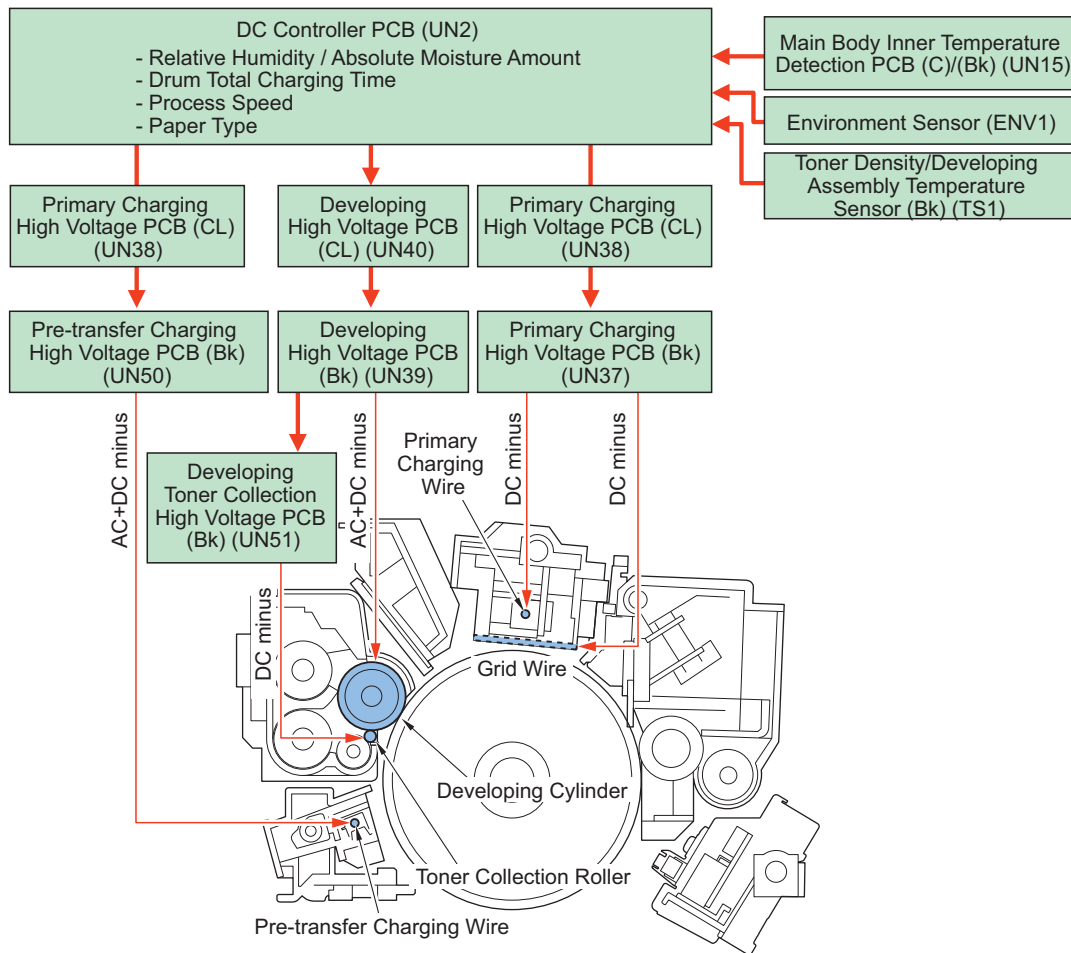
■ Waste Toner Feeding Area



Code	Parts name	Role
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drum Cleaning Fur Brush/Waste Toner Feed Screw Drive
TS9	Waste Toner Full Sensor	Waste Toner Container full level detection

Bias Types

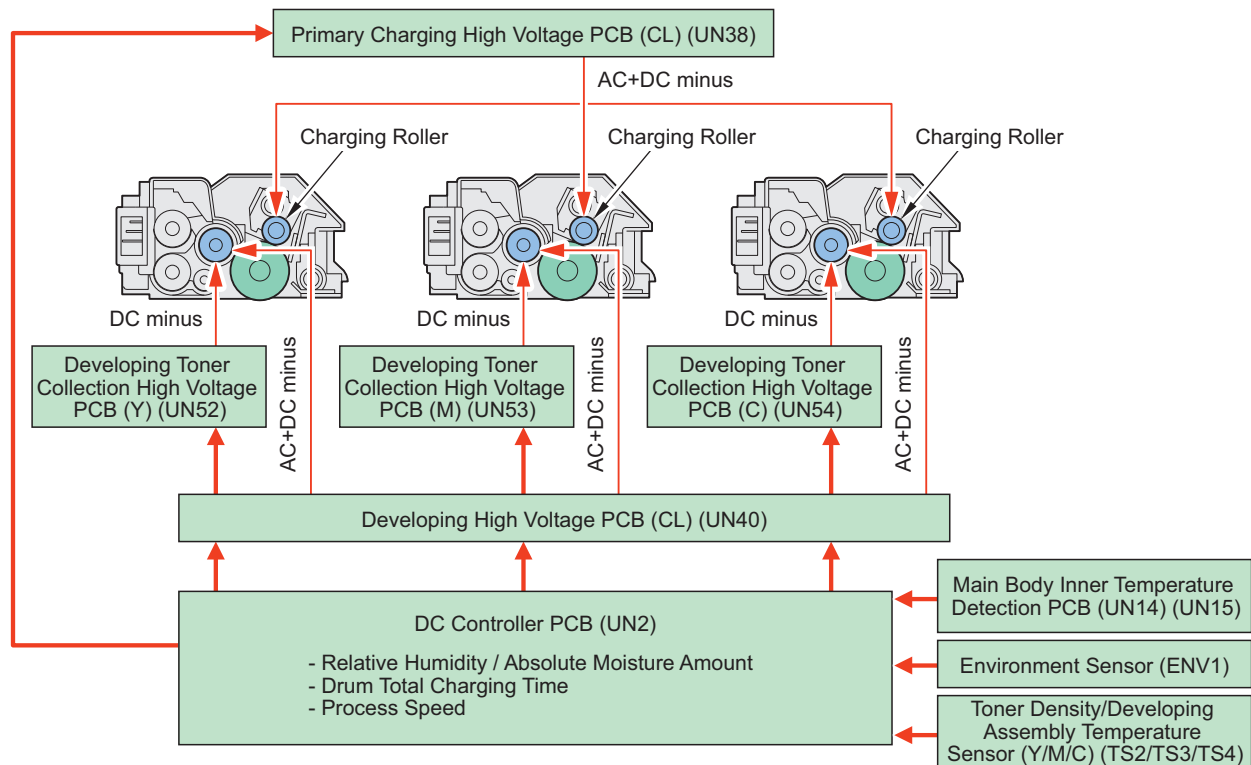
■ Process Unit (Bk)



The DC Controller PCB (UN2) calculates the required bias based on information obtained by the Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk) (UN15), Environment Sensor (ENV1), and Toner Density Sensor (TS1).

The DC Controller PCB applies the calculated bias requested by the various High Voltage PCBs to the various parts.

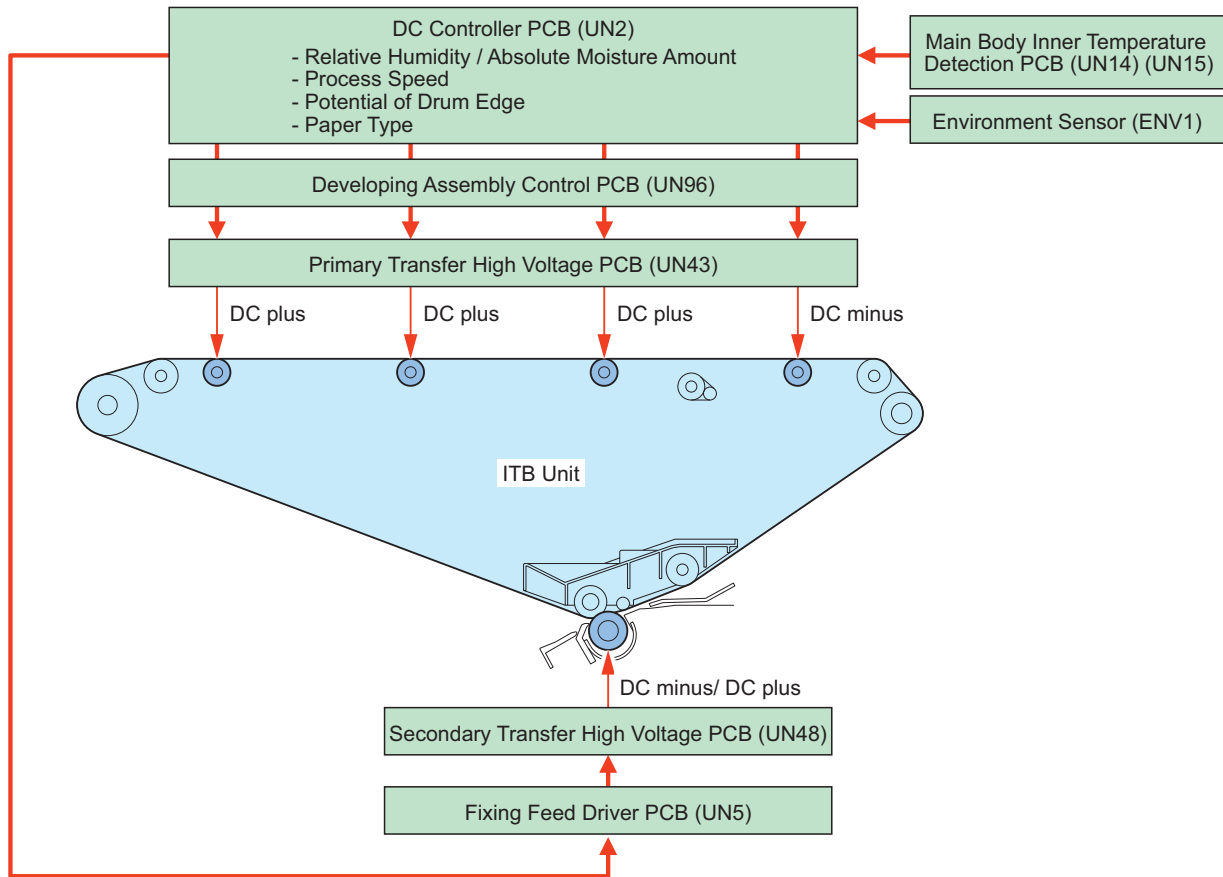
■ Process Unit (CL)



The DC Controller PCB (UN2) calculates the required bias based on information obtained by the Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (UN14) (UN15), Environment Sensor (ENV1), and Toner Density Sensor (TS2) (TS3) (TS4).

The DC Controller PCB applies the calculated bias requested by the various High Voltage PCBs to the various parts.

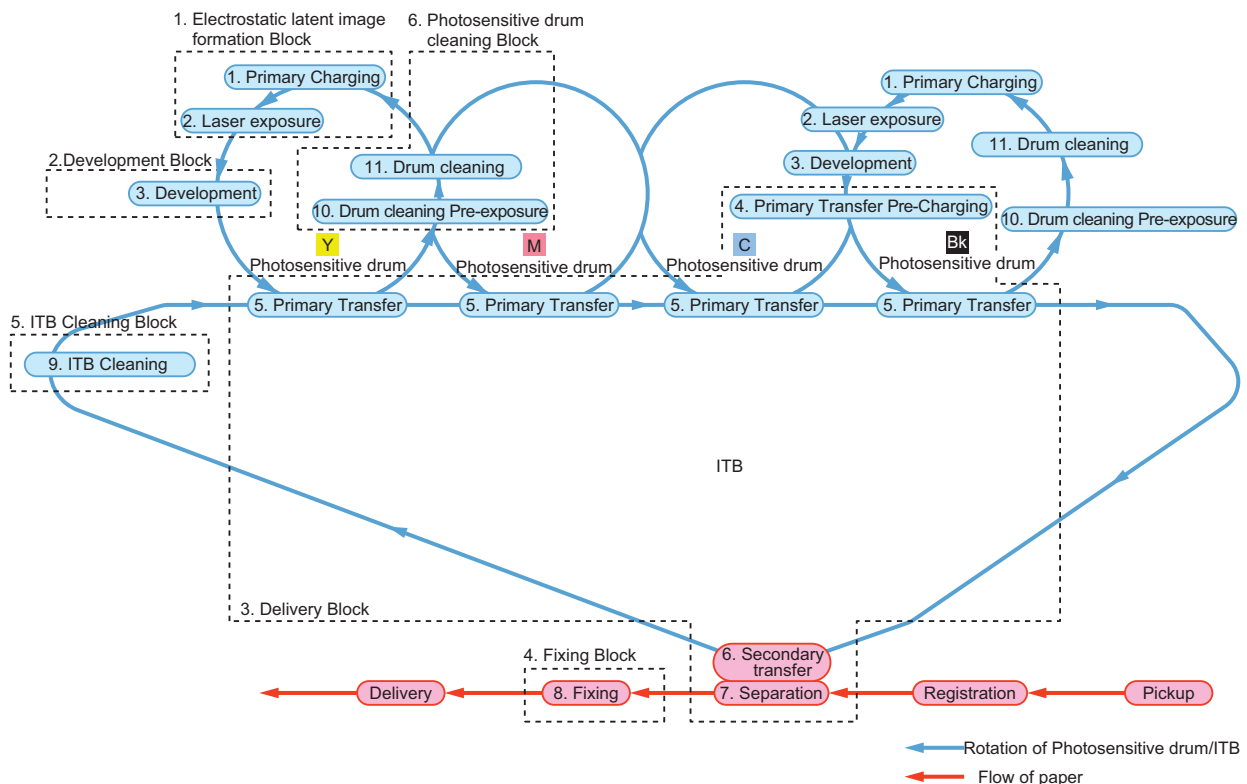
Transfer Area



The DC Controller PCB (UN2) calculates the required bias based on information obtained by the Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (UN14) (UN15) and Environment Sensor (ENV1).

The DC Controller PCB applies the calculated bias requested by the various High Voltage PCBs to the various parts.

Print Process



No.	Process	Block	Description
1	Primary charging	1. Static Formation Block	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential. The Process Unit (Y/M/C) adopts a direct charging roller method that directly applies a charge to the Photosensitive Drum from the Charging Roller, and the Process Unit (Bk) adopts a primary charging method that indirectly applies charge from the Charging Wire.
2	Laser exposure		Emission of the laser beam forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. When the laser beam is applied on the surface of the negatively charged Photosensitive Drum, the negative charge at the exposed part is neutralized.
3	Development	2. Developing Block	With the dry 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to make it visible.
4	Primary Pre-transfer Charging (Bk)	3. Transfer Block	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is made to be a uniform potential.
5	Primary transfer		Positive potential is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller so that the toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB.
6	Secondary transfer		Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive charge to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
7	Separation		With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB.
8	Fixing	4. Fixing Block	The toner on the paper is fused on the paper by heat and pressure.
9	ITB cleaning	5. ITB Cleaning Block	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
10	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	6. Drum Cleaning Block	Light from the Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED is exposed to remove the drum charging memory on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum in order to prevent soiling.
11	Drum cleaning		The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached to the Photosensitive Drum.

Process Unit (Bk)

■ Primary Charging

● Primary Charging Wire Bias Control

Primary charging bias is a bias to ensure that the Photosensitive Drum surface is evenly charged to a negative potential.

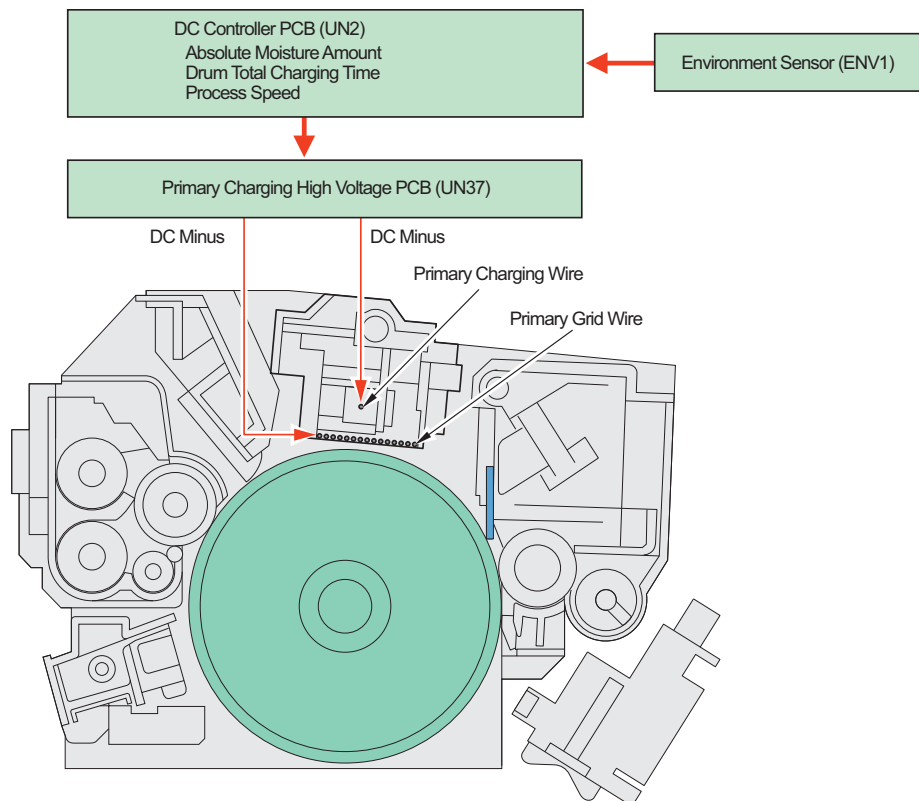
The primary charging bias (negative DC), which has been generated by the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37), is applied to the Primary Charging Wire and the Grid Plate.

Primary charging DC bias: The bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Wire (constant current).

Grid DC bias: the bias to be applied to the Grid Plate

The value of the primary charging DC bias is determined by the absolute moisture content and process speed.

The grid DC bias is determined by potential control (Bk) from the fogging removal potential and developing DC bias determined by the absolute moisture content and process speed. (See “Potential Control (Bk)” on page 172 for details.)



Related service mode

- Display the Bk color Photosensitive Drum surface potential:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > DPOT-K
- Display the Bk color Primary Charging Grid bias:
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > PRI-GRID

● Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

To prevent charging failure caused by soiling of the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.

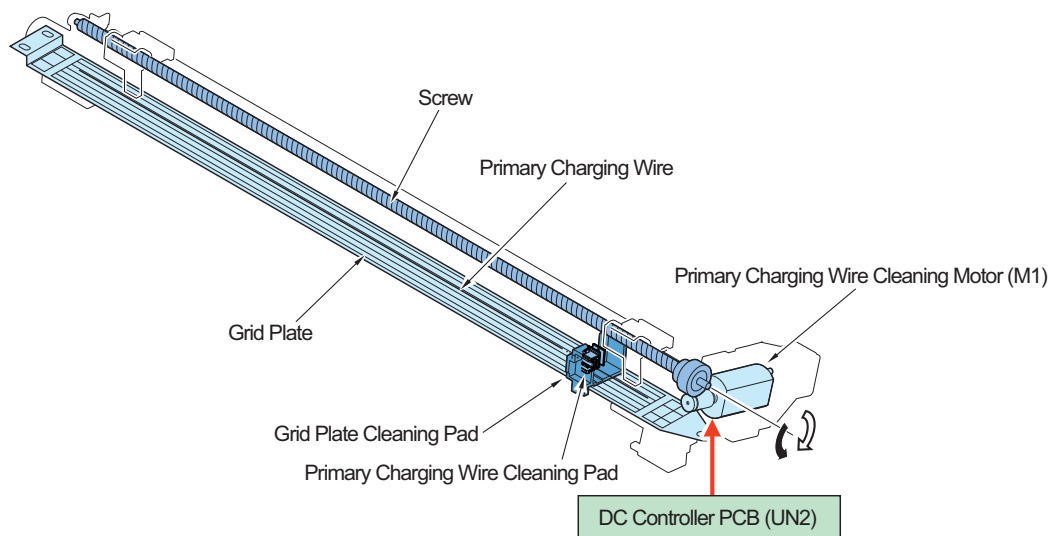
Execution timing

- During last rotation auto adjustment (every 2,000 images printed)
- During warm-up rotation auto adjustment (if the temperature of the Fixing Assembly is below 100 deg C when the power is turned ON or when the power is turned ON after printing a total of 2,000 images since the last D-half control)
- When [Clean Wire] is executed in Settings/Registration

Control description

The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) makes the Cleaner Screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and Grid Plate Cleaning Pad back and forth to clean the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.

The Primary Charging Shutter HP Sensor (PS92) detects the home position.



Related Service Mode

- Clean the Charging Wire (one round trip):
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
- Clean the Charging Wire (five round trips):
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- Setting the last rotation simple wire cleaning interval:
COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P
- ON/OFF for auto-cleaning of the Charging Wire:
COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH

Related error codes

- E060-0001: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0002: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0011: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0012: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0023: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error

• Primary Charging Shutter Control

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.

NOTE:

In an environment where moisture content is low, the Drum Heater is turned OFF in sleep mode after a specified period of time has passed to meet energy saving mode.

Discharge product (nitrogen oxide) which is generated at the Charging Assembly when image is formed is deposited on the drum when the time has passed. When the Drum Heater is OFF, the discharge product (nitrogen compound) on the drum surface has a chemical reaction with the moisture in the air and the resistance value on the drum surface is decreased, causing the image failure.

Conditions for execution

- Drum Heater is OFF.
- During sleep mode

Control description

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Primary Charging Wire.

The Primary Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.

The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed.

Because the shutter comes between the Grid Plate and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Charging Assembly do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.

The Primary Charging Shutter Position Sensor (PS92) detects opening/close of the shutter.

Related error codes

- E060-0001: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0002: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0011: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0012: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E060-0023: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error

■ Development

● Developing Bias Control

Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.

- Developing DC bias
 - The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum.
 - The bias value is determined from the charging DC bias (Vd) determined by potential control (Bk) from the relative humidity and process speed.
- Developing AC bias
 - The bias to improve image quality.
 - The developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.

Related service mode

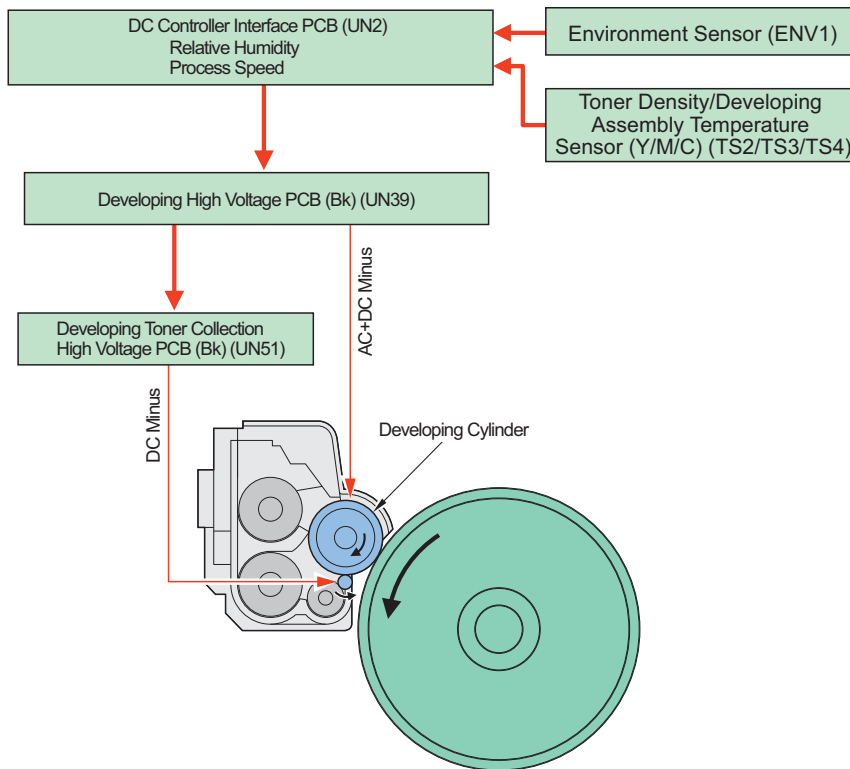
- Display the developing DC voltage (Bk):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K

• Collection Roller Bias Control

The toner suspended on the Photosensitive Drum is returned to the Developing Assembly Cylinder by the Collection Roller bias during development.

The Collection Roller bias (negative DC) generated in the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) is applied to the Collection Roller.

The Collection Roller bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias.

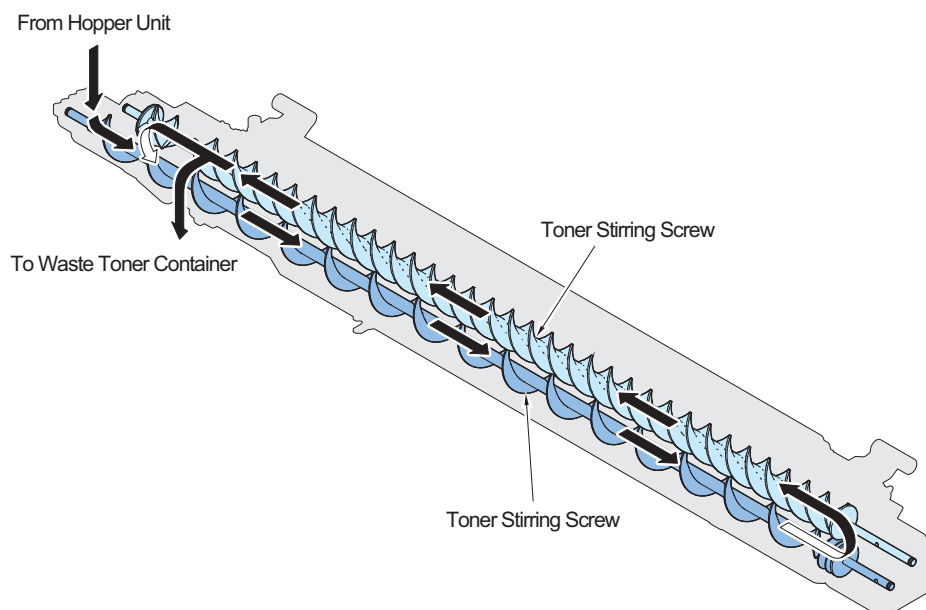


• ACR Control

ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control increases developer life by ejecting the developer inside the Developing Assembly bit by bit while supplying developer from the Toner Container.

When the amount of developer increases, it is discharged from an outlet located on the downstream side of the developer.

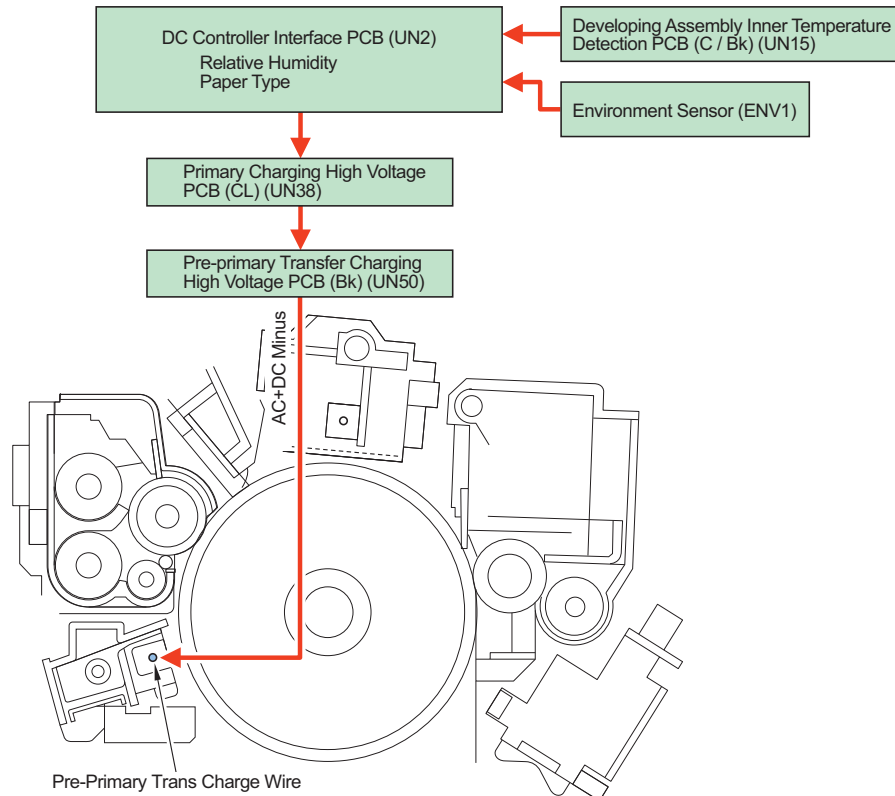
The same applies for the Developing Assembly of the Process Unit (CL).



■ Pre-transfer Charging

● Primary Pre-transfer Charging Bias Control

This control makes the toner charging amount on the Photosensitive Drum appropriate to improve transfer performance. The primary pre-transfer charging AC bias (5500 Vpp) and primary pre-transfer charging DC bias (0 to -350 micro A) generated by the Primary Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50) are applied to the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire. The primary pre-transfer charging bias is determined by the absolute moisture content, relative humidity, and paper type.



Related service mode

- Display the primary pre-transfer charging DC current:
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRE-TR

● Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Charging failure caused by soiling of the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire is prevented.

Execution timing

- During paper interval auto adjustment (every 4,000 images printed)
- During last rotation auto adjustment (every 2,000 images printed)
- During warm-up rotation auto adjustment (when the power is turned ON) (if the fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C)
- When [Clean Wire] is executed in Settings/Registration

Control description

The drive of the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) makes the Screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad back and forth to clean the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire.

Related service mode

- Cleaning all charging wires (one round trip):
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
- Cleaning all charging wires (five round trips):
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- Setting the last rotation simple wire cleaning interval:
COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P
- ON/OFF for auto-cleaning of the Charging Wire:
COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH

Related Error Code

- E066-0011: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error
- E066-0012: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error

• Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter Control

To prevent uneven charge on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.

Execution timing

When the power is turned OFF/during sleep mode

Control description

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire.

The Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.

The drive of the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed.

Because the shutter comes between the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.

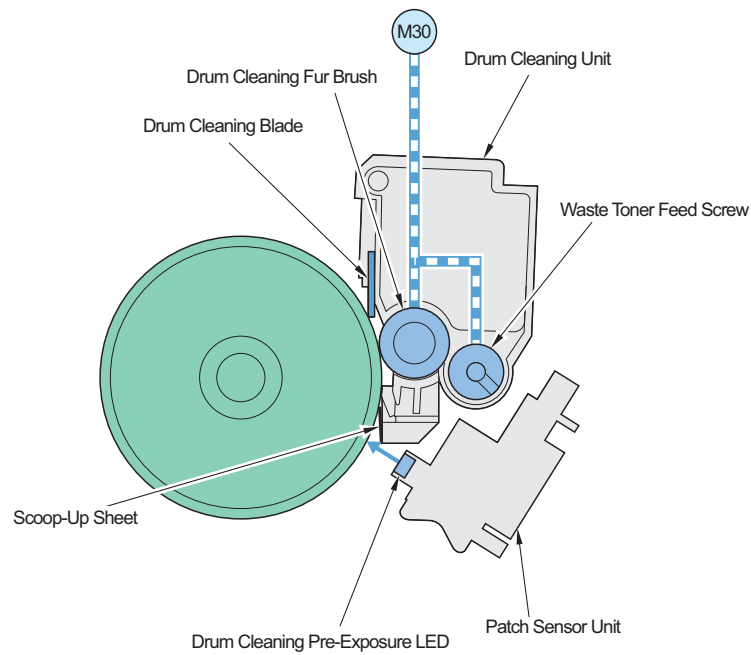
The Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS93) detects the opening/closing of the shutter.

Related error codes

- E066-0001: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter open error
- E066-0002: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
- E066-0023: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error

■ Drum Cleaning

To clean residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.



Parts name		Role
Drum Cleaning Unit		Scrapes off and collects residual toner on the Drum.
	Drum Cleaning Fur Brush	Polishes the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to form a thin toner coating.
	Drum Cleaning Blade	Scrapes off residual toner on the surface of the Drum.
	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Feeds waste toner in the Drum Cleaning Unit.
	Scoop-up Sheet	Prevents waste toner from falling outside the Drum Cleaning Unit.

Code	Parts name	Role
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drum Cleaning Fur Brush/Waste Toner Feed Screw Drive
LED1	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Removes the residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

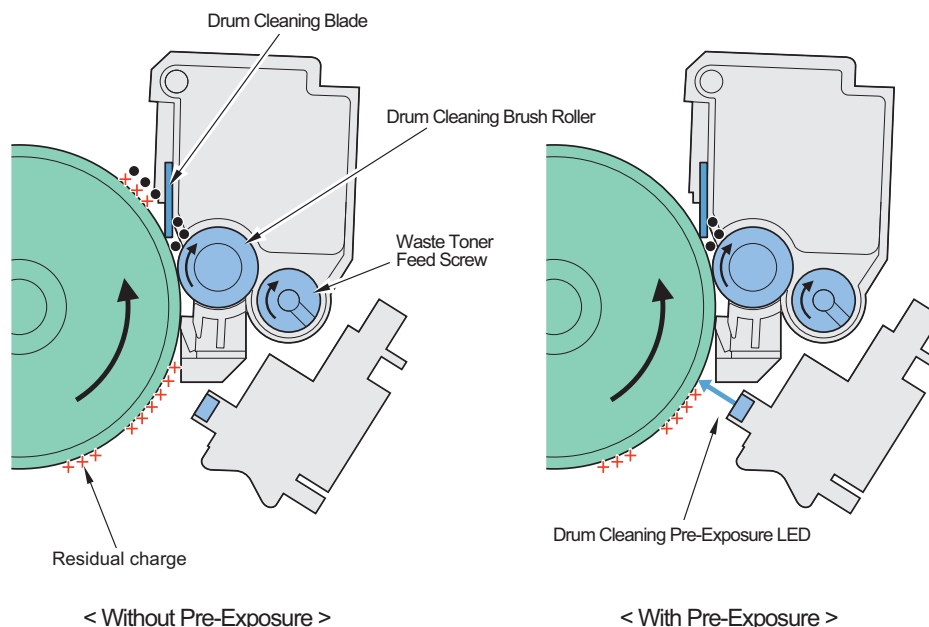
This control emits light from the Pre-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

The Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED on the Patch Sensor Unit emits light to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent the surface from becoming soiled.

NOTE:

Due to the potential difference at the edge of the toner layer on the ITB during primary transfer, a minute gap is formed between the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB, where a discharge phenomenon occurs. This causes residual charge on the Photosensitive Drum. Residual toner on the Cleaning Blade is picked up by this residual charge and soils the Photosensitive Drum.



• Drum Cleaning Control

The blade, which is in contact with the Drum, removes residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

1. The drive of the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) rotates the Drum Cleaning Fur Brush.
2. The Drum Cleaning Fur Brush polishes the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to form a thin toner coating.
3. The Drum Cleaning Blade scrapes residual toner on the surface of the Drum.
4. The Toner Collection Feeding Screw feeds the scraped waste toner to the Waste Toner Container.

NOTE:

Two Scoop-up Sheets are used to ensure that the toner scraped from the Drum Cleaning Blade does not fall into the unit.

Related service mode

- Photosensitive Drum toner supply:
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > BK-BNDEX

Related Error Code

- E022-0001/E022-0002: Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error

■ Drum Rotation Speed Control

Purpose

A constant drum rotation speed is maintained to increase the precision of the image position (image displacement). In order to achieve a high image quality by addressing even a minute change in the friction force between the drum and the ITB, in addition to the conventional control (rough adjustment) of the speed on the Drum Shaft, this machine performs a new control of the speed (fine adjustment) on the drum surface for adjusting minute rotational misalignment of the drum.

Execution timing

Speed Control (Rough Adjustment)

- At power-on
- At printing

Speed Control (Fine Adjustment)

When image position (color displacement) correction is executed

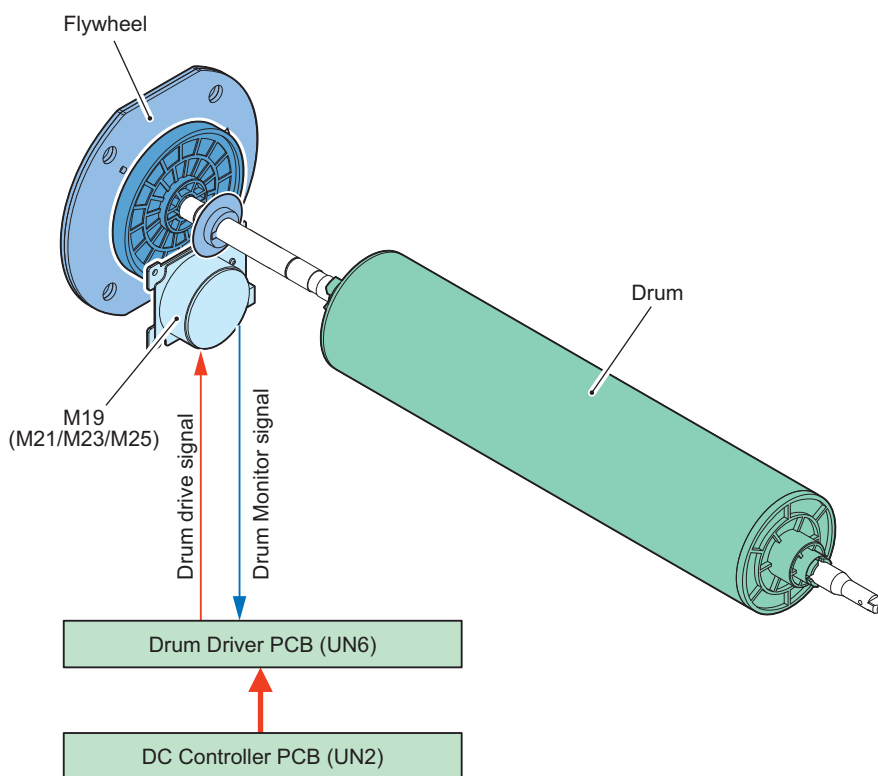
Control description

Speed Control (Rough Adjustment)

1. The Drum Driver PCB (UN6) sends a Drum drive signal to rotate the Drum Motor for each color (Y: M21, M: M23, C: M25, Bk: M19).
2. An Encoder is located on the Drum Shaft for each color, the rotation of the Encoder is monitored by two Drum Speed Detection PCBs (Bk: UN18/19, Y: UN20/21, M: UN22/23, C: UN24/25), and the results are sent to UN6 as Drum Speed Detection Signal 1 and 2.
3. UN6 changes the Drum drive signal for each color based on the above two signals to perform speed control (rough adjustment).

Speed Control (Fine Adjustment)

1. UN6 monitors the drum monitor signals of each Drum when executing image position (color displacement) correction.
2. UN6 changes the Drum drive signal based on the detected monitor signal and performs speed control (fine adjustment) so that the specified load is achieved.



Related error code

- E012-0101/E012-0102/E012-0103/E012-0106: Drum speed detection error (Y)
- E012-0201/E012-0202/E012-0203/E012-0206: Drum speed detection error (M)
- E012-0301/E012-0302/E012-0303/E012-0306: Drum speed detection error (C)
- E012-0401/E012-0402/E012-0403/E012-0406: Drum speed detection error (Bk)

■ Drum Heater Control

This control is performed to stabilize the potential characteristic for charging or exposure by maintaining the specified temperature for the Photosensitive Drum.

A planar Drum Heater on the inside of the Photosensitive Drum and a Drum Thermopile and Drum Thermistor on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum are included to control the temperature of the Photosensitive Drum.

Operating conditions

The operating conditions for this control differ according to the following service mode setting (heater control mode setting). See the following table for the operating conditions.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > BKDH

When set to "1" (normal mode)

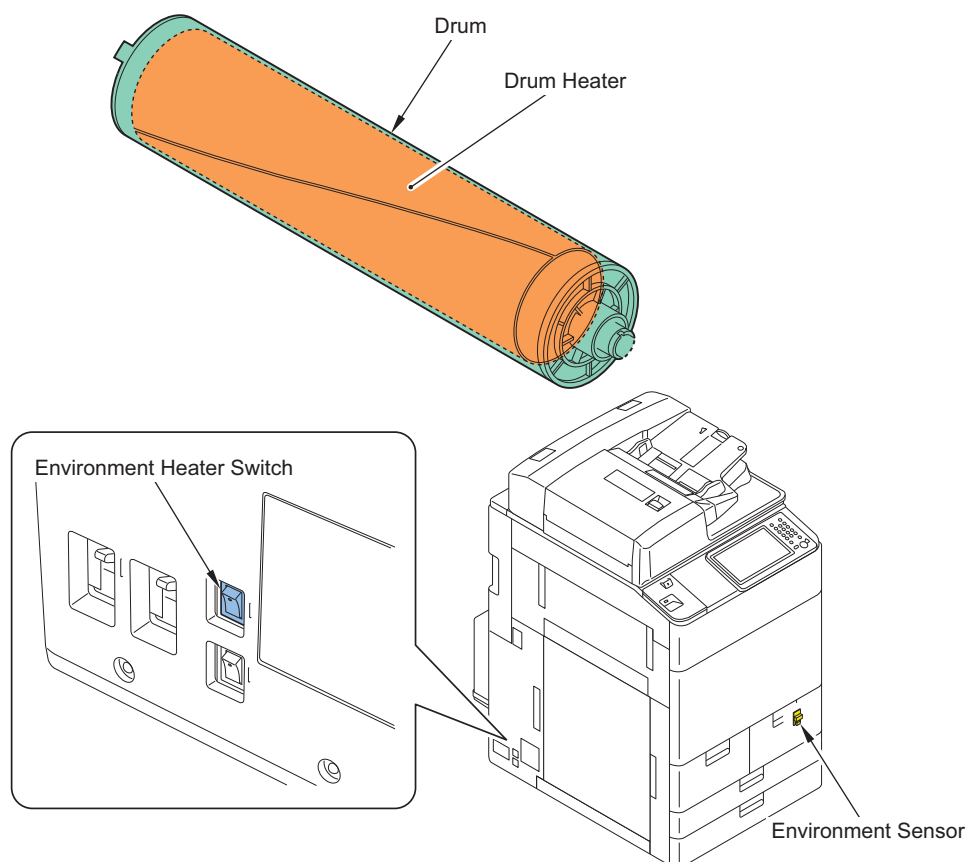
Item	Environment Heater Switch	Operation
Main Power Switch: ON (standby, warm-up, sleep)	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF
Main Power Switch: OFF	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF

When set to "0" (temperature increase control mode)

Item	Environment Heater Switch	Operation
Main Power Switch: ON (Copy)	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF
Main Power Switch: ON (standby, warm-up)	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF
Main Power Switch: OFF	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF

Control description

1. The drum surface temperature is detected by the thermopile.
2. Based on the detected temperature of the drum surface, the drum surface temperature is kept constant (42.5 deg C) by repeating ON/OFF of the Drum Heater.
3. When the Drum Thermistor detects the upper limit temperature (50 deg C), the Drum Heater is turned OFF.



NOTE:

The Thermopile is an infrared sensor that emits thermal electromotive force according to the amount of energy when it receives infrared rays emitted from objects without contact. The Thermopile enables the Drum surface temperature to be detected precisely.

Related service mode

- Setting the Heater control mode:
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > BKDH

Process Unit (CL)

■ Charging

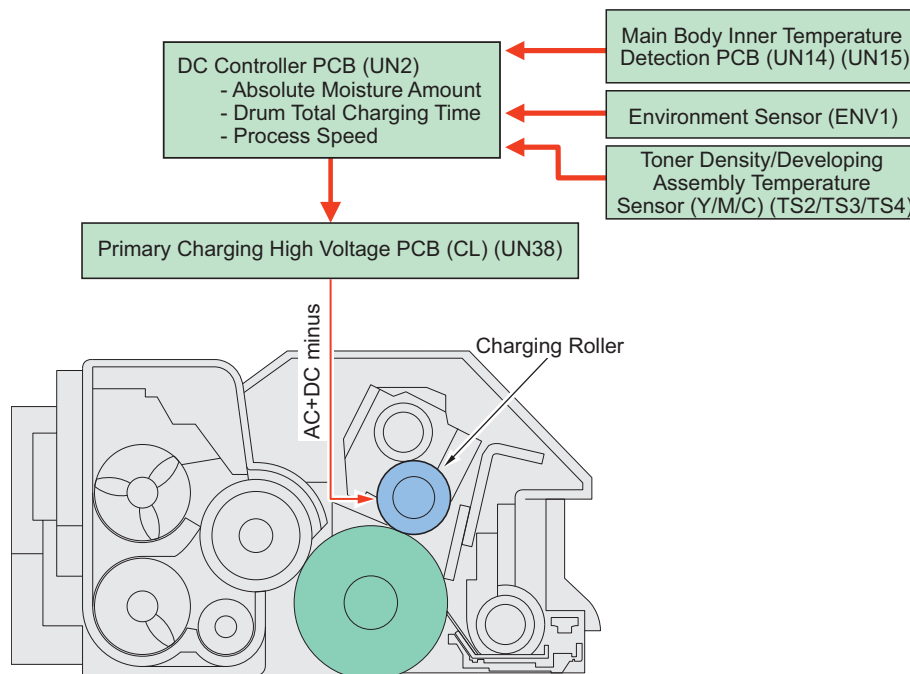
● Primary Charging Roller Bias Control

Primary charging bias (CL) is a bias to ensure that the Photosensitive Drum surface is charged to a negative potential evenly. The primary charging bias (AC component, negative DC component), which has been generated by the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38), is applied to the Primary Charging Roller.

Primary charging DC bias (CL): the DC bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Roller

Primary charging AC bias (CL): the AC bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Roller

The primary charging DC bias is determined by the absolute moisture content (ENV1), drum total charging time, process speed, and internal temperature. The primary charging AC bias is determined by discharge current control based on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), drum total charging time, process speed, and internal temperature. (See “Discharge Current Control (CL)” on page 174 for details.)



Related service mode

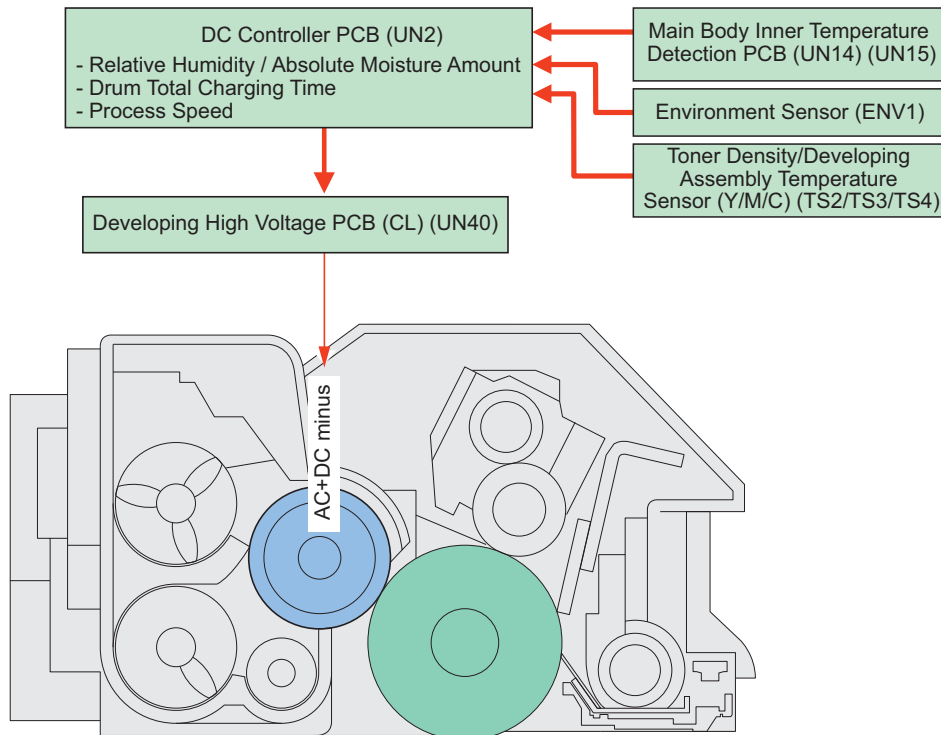
- Display the discharge current control setting voltage (each color):
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > PRIACV-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > PRIACV-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > PRIACV-C

■ Development

● Developing Bias Control (CL)

Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.

- Developing DC bias
 - The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum.
 - The drum charging amount is determined by the moisture content and drum total charging time, and the developing DC bias is determined by the relative humidity and process speed.
- Developing AC bias
 - The bias to improve image quality.
 - The developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.



Related Service Mode

- Display the developing DC voltage:
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-Y
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-M
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-C

● Toner Collection Sheet Bias Control

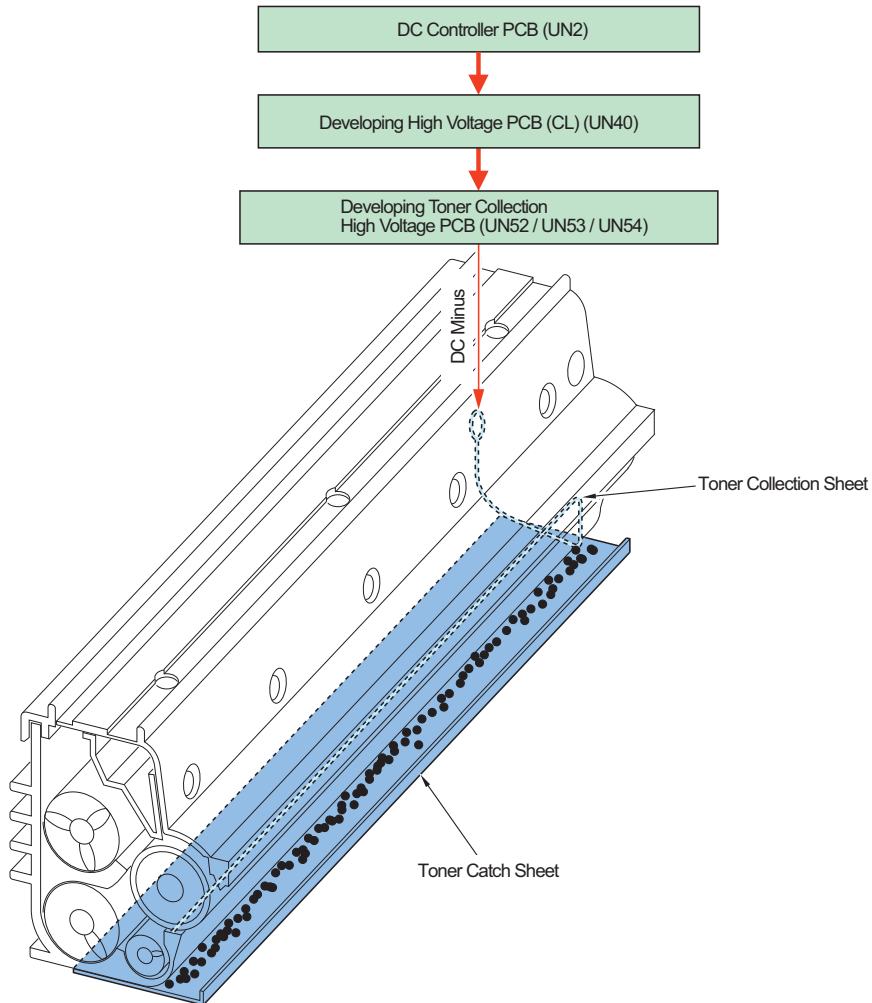
The toner suspended on the Photosensitive Drum is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the toner collection sheet bias during development.

Control description

Toner Collection Sheet bias (negative DC) generated in the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y/M/C) (UN52/UN53/UN54) is applied to the Toner Collection Sheet.

The Collection Sheet bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias.

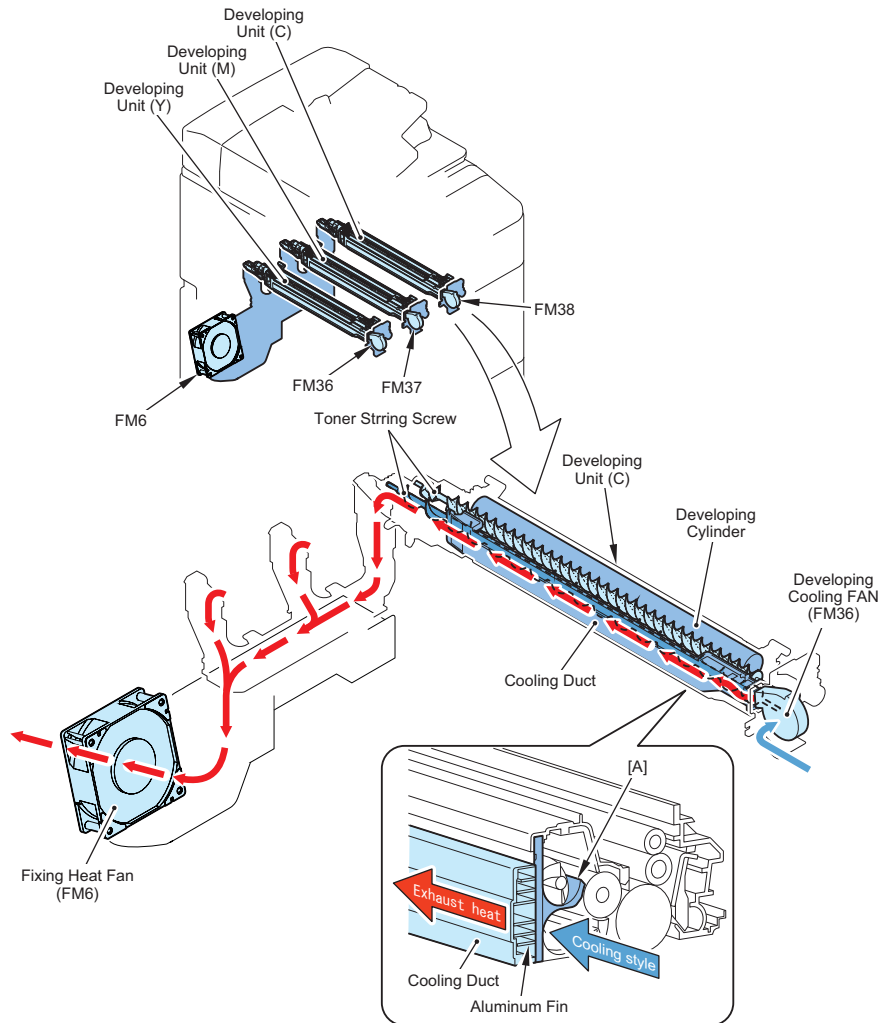
Toner dropped from the Toner Collection Sheet accumulates on the Toner Catch Sheet located under the Developing Assembly.



• Developing Assembly Cooling Control

Overview

A cooling mechanism has been added to the Developing Assembly to prevent toner deterioration by heat.

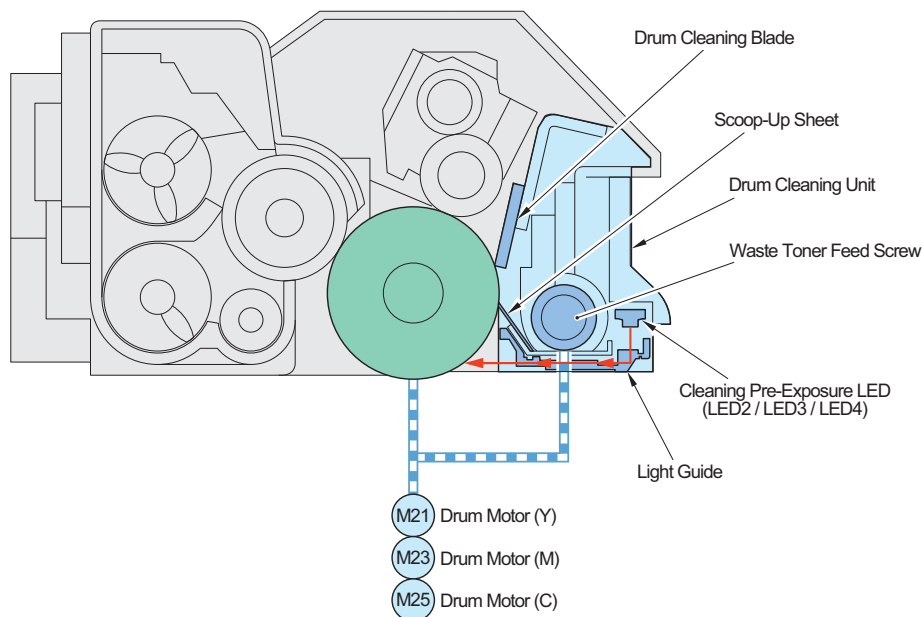


Control description

The Developing Assembly of each color sends cold air into the Cooling Duct using the Developing Cooling Fan (FM36, FM37, or FM38) on the front side of the host machine. The cold air sent into the Cooling Duct is discharged from the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM6) on the rear side of the host machine.

In the Cooling Duct, heat is exchanged between cold air in the duct and heat in the Developing Assembly by the Aluminum Fin and the Aluminum Guide [A]. This prevents deterioration of toner due to heat and allows significant reduction of toner ejection also in the case of low duty images.

■ Drum Cleaning



Parts name	Role
Drum Cleaning Assembly	Scrapes off and collects residual toner on the Drum.
Drum Cleaning Blade	Scrapes off residual toner on the surface of the Drum.
Waste Toner Feed Screw	Feeds waste toner in the Drum Cleaning Unit.
Scoop-up Sheet	Prevents waste toner from falling outside the Drum Cleaning Unit.
Light Guide	Guides the light emitted by the LED to the surface of the Drum.

Code	Parts name	Role
M21	Drum Motor (Y)	Drives the Drum and the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
M22	Drum Motor (M)	
M23	Drum Motor (C)	
LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	Removes the residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	
LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (CL)

Prevents reverse transfer of the toner on the Cleaning Blade due to residual charge.

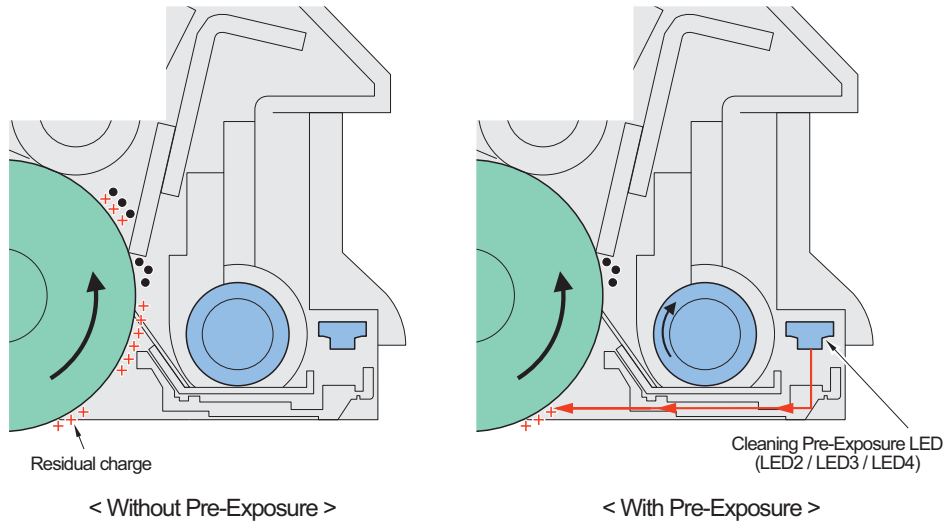
Control description

The Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (LED2/LED3/LED4) in the Drum Cleaning Unit emits light to remove residual voltage on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent the surface from becoming soiled.

The light of the Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (LED2/LED3/LED4) exposes the surface of the Drum via the Light Guide.

NOTE:

Due to the potential difference at the edge of the toner layer on the ITB during primary transfer, a minute gap is formed between the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB, where a discharge phenomenon occurs. This causes charge on the Photosensitive Drum. Residual toner on the Cleaning Blade is picked up and soils the Photosensitive Drum.



■ Process Unit Detection

Process Unit detection is not performed with this machine.

■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.

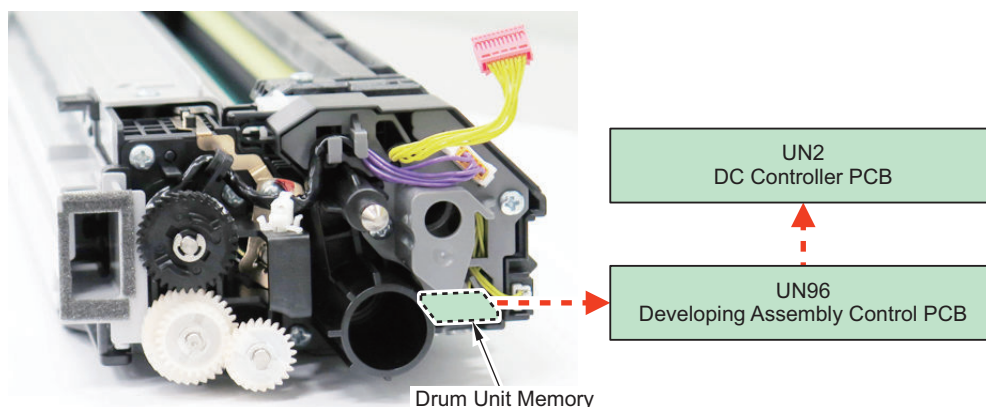
When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

NOTE:

The Drum Unit potential characteristic (durability) varies according to the total charging distance of the Drum. Therefore the total charging distance is retained internally and used for bias control, etc. This charging distance can be checked from the service mode.

Operation of the host machine

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.
2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



Related Alarm Codes

43: Drum Unit (each color) replacement completion alarm

- 43-0070: Y
- 43-0071: M
- 43-0072: C

09: Drum memory detection error (each color)

- 09-0010: Y
- 09-0011: M
- 09-0012: C

Related service mode

- Display Drum total charging distance:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > D-CONT-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > D-CONT-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > D-CONT-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > D-CONT-K

■ Drum Heater Control

This control is performed by the ITB Heater to make the potential characteristic for charging or exposure stable by maintaining a specified temperature for the Photosensitive Drum.

Operating conditions

The operation conditions of this control differ according to the following service mode setting. See the table below for information on each operation.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > BKDH

When set to "1" (regular mode)

Item	Environment Heater SW	Operation
Main Power SW: ON (standby, warm-up, sleep)	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF
Main Power SW: OFF	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF

When set to "0" (temperature rise prevention mode)

Item	Environment Heater SW	Operation
Main Power SW: ON (copy)	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF
Main Power SW: ON (standby, warm-up)	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF
Main Power SW: OFF	ON	ON
	OFF	OFF

Control description

1. The drum surface temperature is detected by the thermopile.
2. Based on the detected temperature of the drum surface, the drum surface temperature is kept constant (at 42.5 deg C) by repeating ON/OFF of the Drum Heater.
3. When the Drum Thermistor detects the upper limit temperature (50 deg C), the Drum Heater is turned OFF.

NOTE:

The Thermopile is an infrared sensor that emits thermal electromotive force according to the amount of energy when it receives infrared rays emitted from objects without contact. The Thermopile enables the Drum surface temperature to be accurately detected.

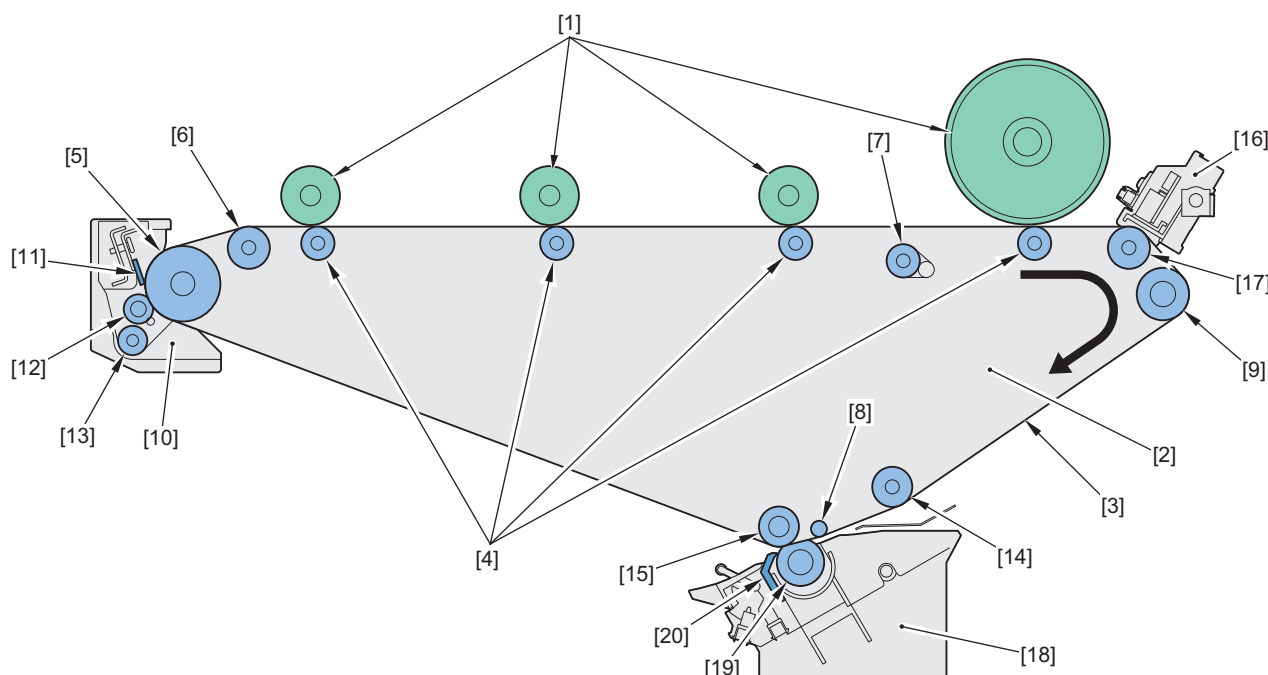
Related service mode

- Heater control mode setting
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > BKDH

Transfer Assembly

■ Overview

Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	-
[2]	ITB Unit	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
[3]	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
[4]	Primary Transfer Roller	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is attracted to the ITB.
[5]	ITB Drive Roller	Rotates the ITB.
[6]	Primary Transfer Auxiliary Left Roller	Forms the ITB surface for the Drum.
[7]	Primary Transfer Auxiliary Right Roller	Forms the ITB surface for the Drum. (When disengaging the Primary Transfer Roller)
[8]	Backup Roller	Increases transferability by increasing the fusion surface of the ITB and paper by pushing down the bottom surface of the ITB.
[9]	Steering Roller	Corrects ITB displacement.
[10]	ITB Cleaning Unit	-
[11]	ITB Cleaning Blade	Toner on the ITB is scraped.
[12]	Fur Brush	-
[13]	Toner Feed Screw	Feeds waste toner from the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[14]	Pre-secondary Transfer Front Slave Roller	Stabilizes the belt behavior with belt displacement control.
[15]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	-
[16]	Patch Sensor Unit	Detects the image density and registration patches of the patch image on the ITB.
[17]	Patch Sensor Opposition Roller	-
[18]	Secondary Transfer Unit	Transfers the toner on the ITB to paper.
[19]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Feeds the paper being subject to transfer. Disengages from the ITB when reading the patch image.
[20]	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	Removes the electric charge on the paper after secondary transfer.

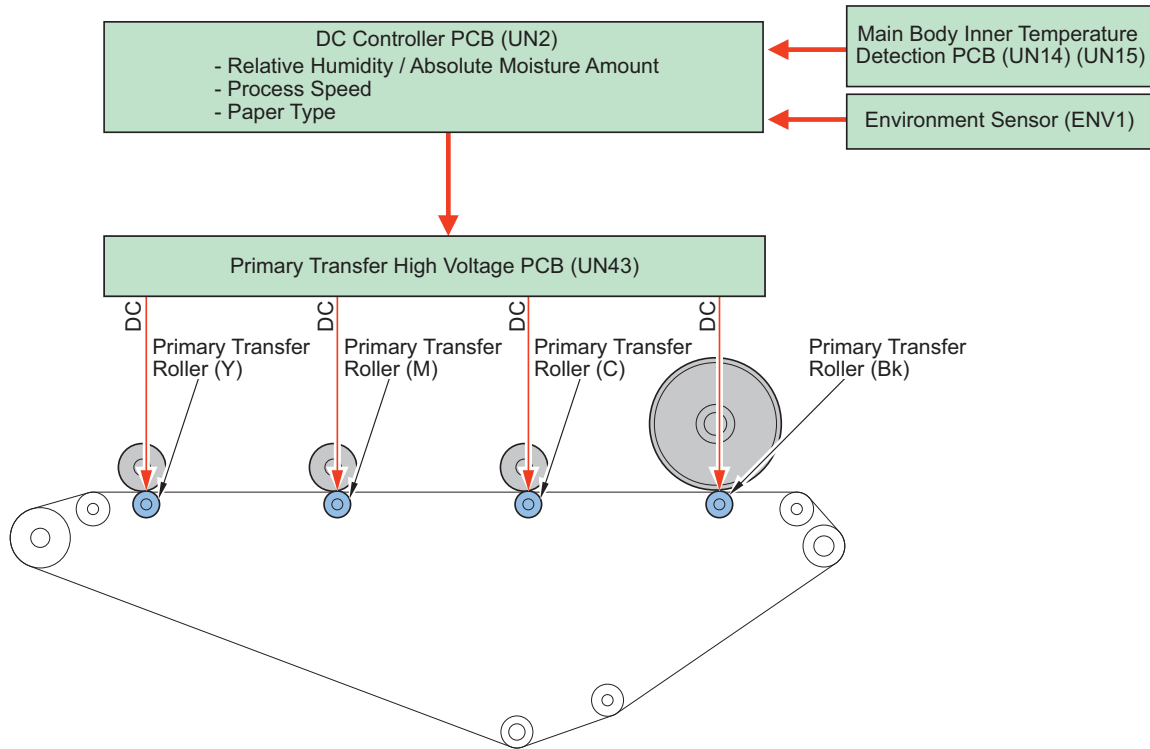
■ Primary Transfer

● Primary Transfer Bias Control

Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB.

The primary transfer bias (positive DC, negative DC (Bk)), which has been generated on the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN43), is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.

The primary transfer bias depends on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), relative humidity (UN14/UN15), process speed, and drum dark area potential (Vd), and the bias value is determined by the Primary Transfer ATVC.



• Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

The color Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).

Engaged/disengaged state

The Primary Transfer Rollers for all colors are engaged and pressure is applied in the color mode.

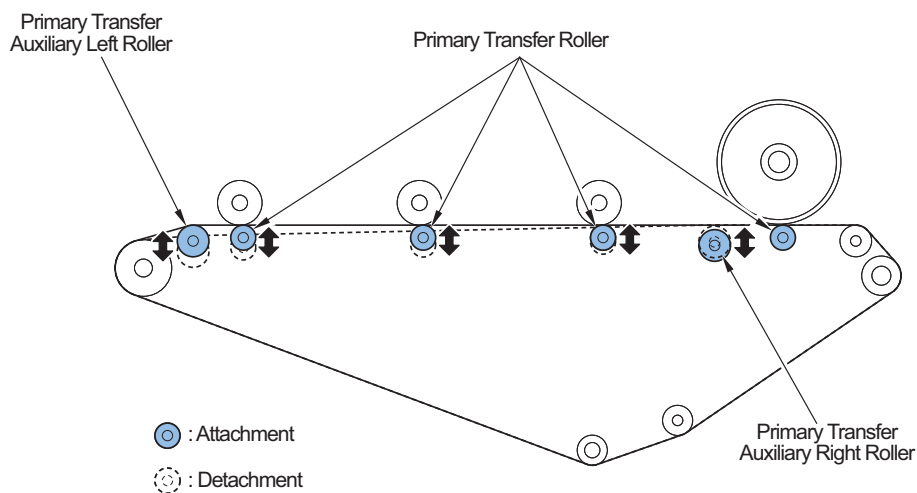
In the single color Bk mode, only the Bk roller is engaged with pressure applied, and the color rollers are disengaged.

When shifting from the single color Bk mode to the color mode or shifting from the color mode to the single color Bk mode, the state of each color roller changes in turn.

List of Color Roller States when Shifting Modes

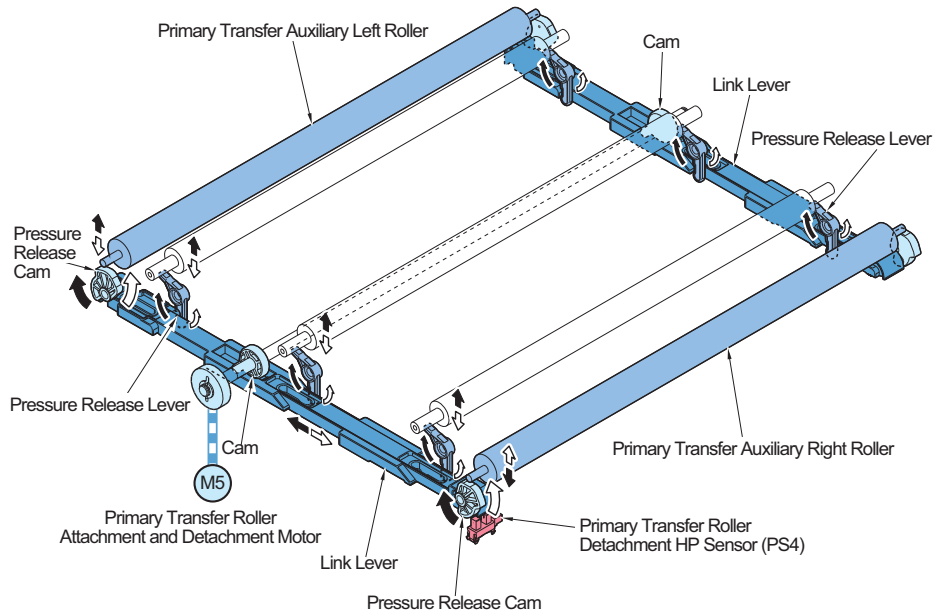
Mode	State of the Bk Primary Transfer Roller	State of the Color side Primary Transfer Roller (YMC)
With the single color Bk mode	Engaged	Disengaged
With the color mode	Engaged	Engaged
When shifting from the single color Bk mode (disengaged) to the color mode	Remains engaged	Shifts from disengaged to engaged
When shifting from the color mode to the single color Bk mode	Remains engaged	Remains engaged
When shifting from the single color Bk mode (engaged) to the color mode	Remains engaged	Remains engaged

*When switching from the Bk (disengaged) mode to the 4C mode, engagement is performed after stopping the Bk drum drive and the ITB drive.



Control description

1. The Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M5) drives the cam rotation.
2. The cam rotation slides the Link Lever.
3. The sliding of the Link Lever rotates the Pressure Release Lever and the color Primary Transfer Rollers disengage from the ITB.
4. At the same time, Pressure Release cam rotates. Then the Primary Transfer Auxiliary Right Roller moves up, and the Primary Transfer Auxiliary Left Roller moves down.
5. The position of the Primary Transfer Roller is detected by the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS5).



Related error code

- E074-0001: Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP timeout error

Related service mode

- Turn engagement/disengagement position, initial setting:
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T1HP-POS

Related user mode

- Setting the engagement/disengagement state of the Primary Transfer Roller during standby:
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Action] > [Color/B&W Priority for First Print Time]

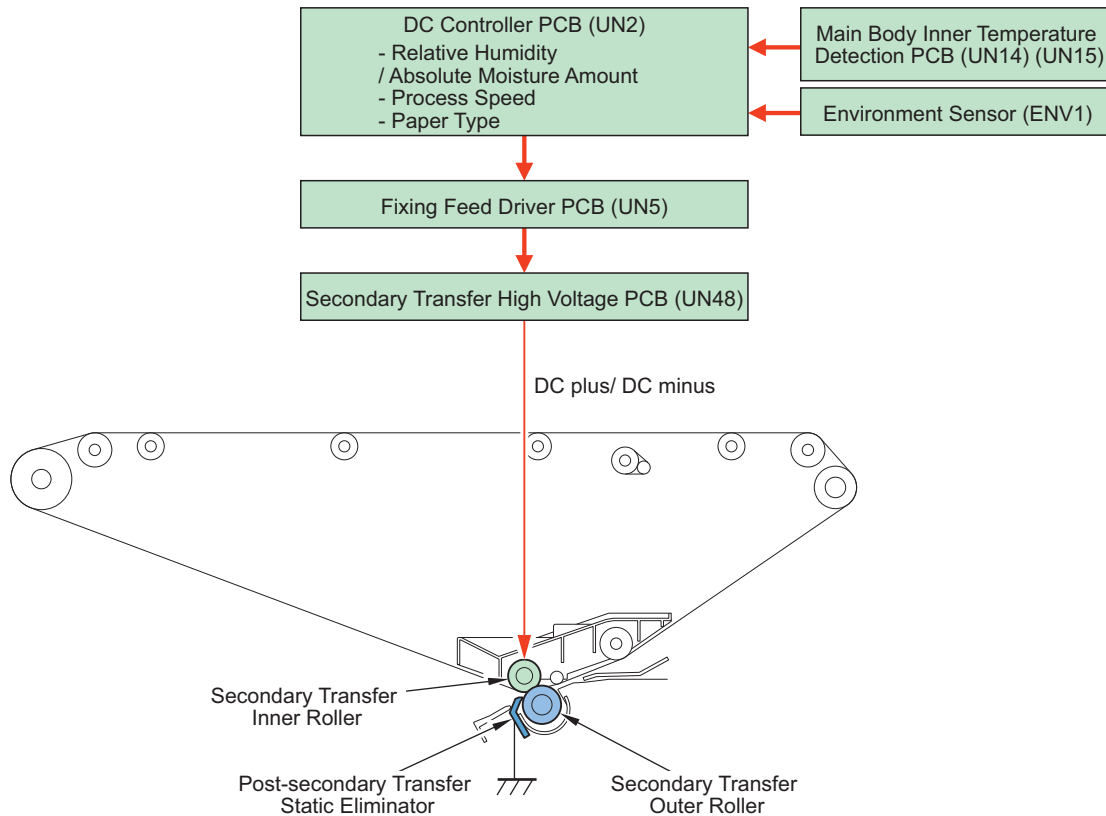
■ Secondary Transfer

● Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Toner on the ITB is transferred to a paper.

The secondary transfer bias (positive DC), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN48), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

The secondary transfer bias depends on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), process speed, and paper type, and is determined by secondary transfer ATVC control.



● Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Disengagement Control

Prevents toner soiling on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

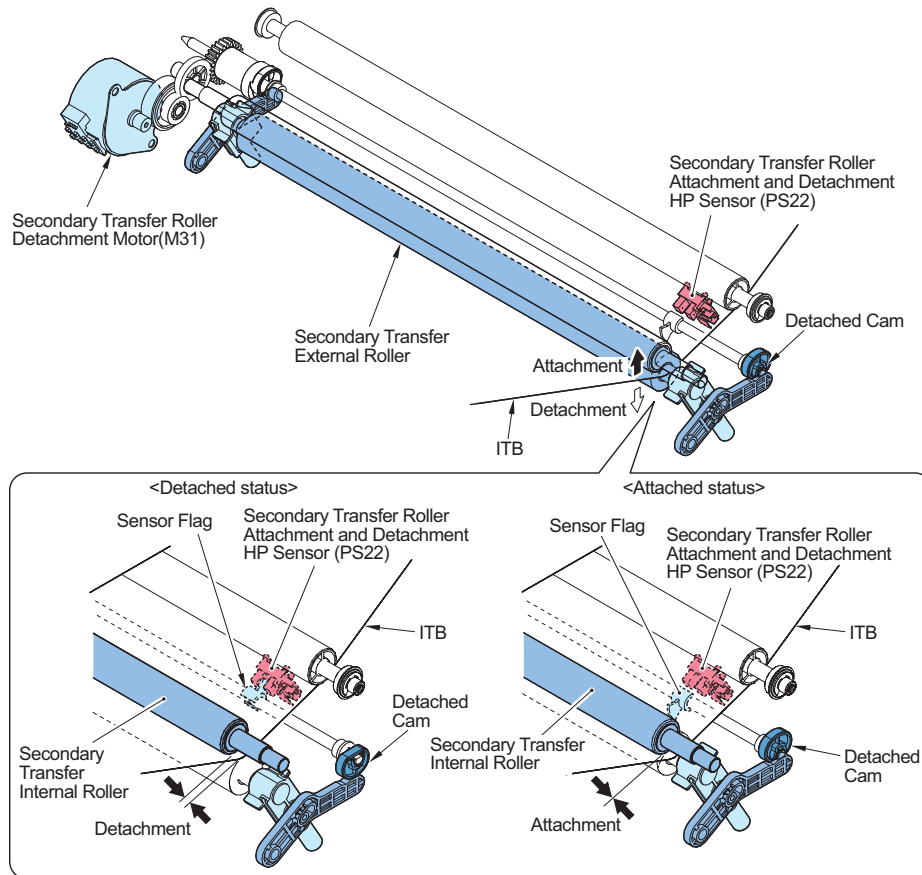
Execution timing

This control is executed at the following times.

- Engagement: When printing, when cleaning the Secondary Transfer Roller
- Disengagement: Any timing other than the above

Control description

1. The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) rotates the Disengagement Cam.
2. The rotation of the Disengagement Cam causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to engage and disengage with the ITB.
3. The position of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is detected by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS22).



Related error code

- E077-001: Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP timeout error

• Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

Prevents soiling at the back of the sheet caused by soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

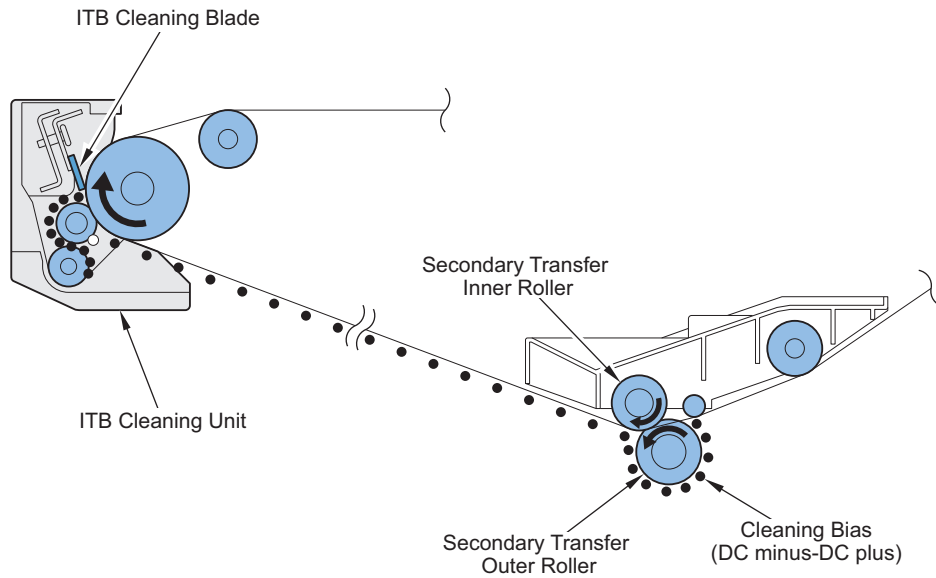
Execution timing

This control is executed at the following times.

- Before starting a job
- During a job
- After a job is finished

Control description

1. The secondary transfer cleaning bias (positive DC, negative DC), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN48), is alternately applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
2. Toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



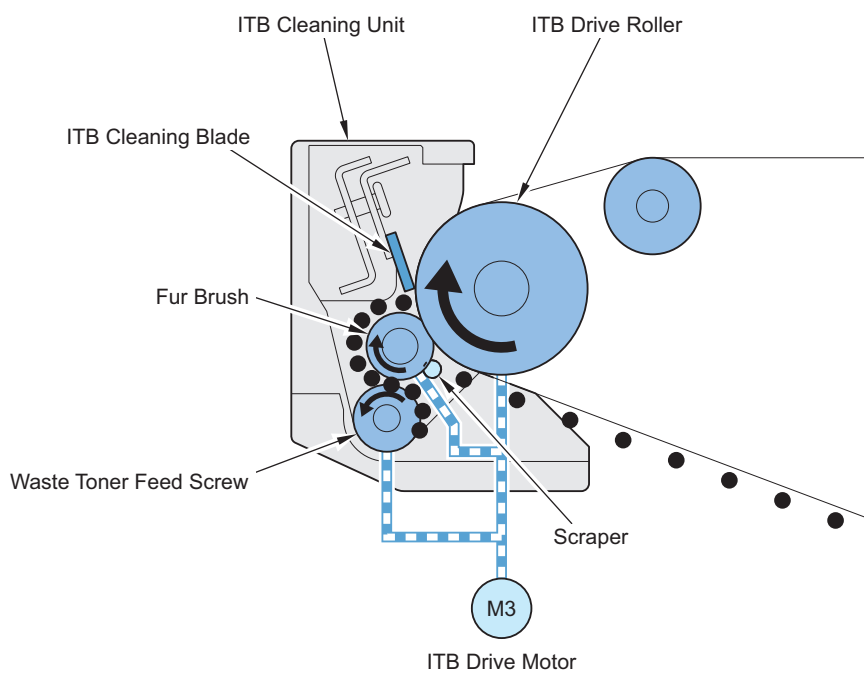
■ ITB

● ITB Cleaning Control

Remove residual toner on the ITB.

Control description

1. The Fur Brush removes the toner on the ITB.
2. The Scraper scrapes off the toner on the Fur Brush.
3. The Cleaning Blade scrapes off the toner on the Scraper.
4. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Feed Screw.



Related service mode

- Cleaning the ITB:
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN

• ITB Displacement Correction Control

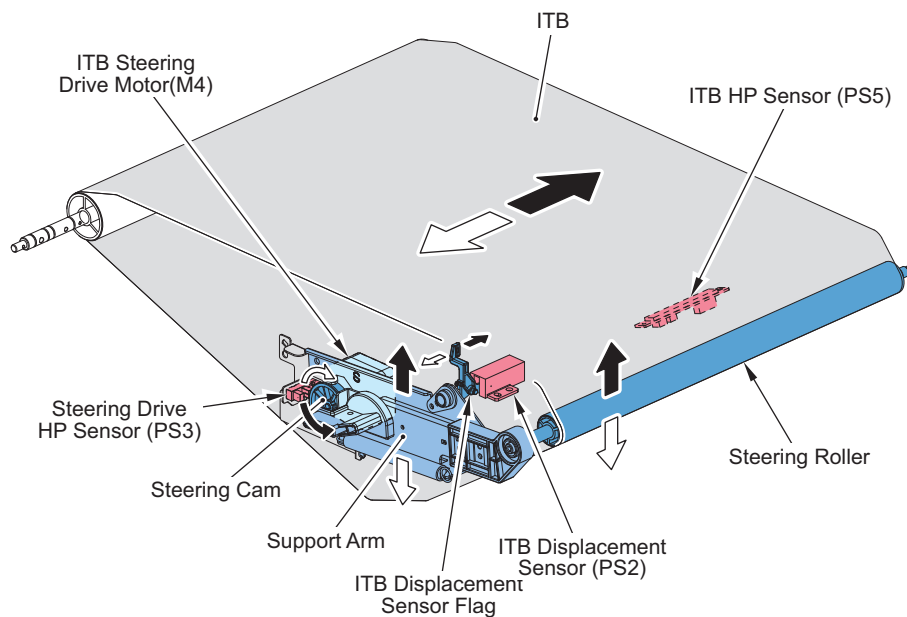
This control prevents ITB damage caused by ITB displacement.

Execution timing

Executed during ITB rotation.

Control description

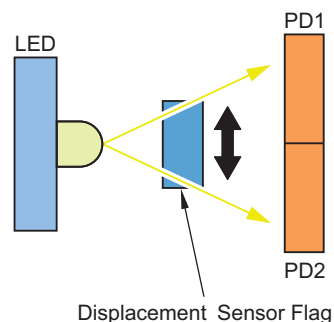
1. The ITB Displacement Sensor flag on the edge of the ITB moves when the ITB is displaced in the far or near direction.
2. The position of the Displacement Sensor flag is detected by the ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) (see "Detecting the ITB Position" below), and the ITB Steering Motor (M4) is driven according to the position of the ITB.
3. When the M4 is driven, the Steering Cam rotates and the Support Arm moves up or down. This tilts the Steering Roller.
4. Tilting the Steering Roller creates a difference in the ITB tension, and moves the ITB to the near or far side.
5. Continuing the operations in 1 to 4 corrects the ITB displacement.
6. The position of the Steering Roller is detected by the Steering Roller HP Sensor (PS3).
7. There is an HP mark (white) on the inner surface of the ITB, which is detected by the PS3 and used to correct displacement in the edge of the ITB. (See "ITB Edge Shape Profile" below.)



Detecting the ITB Position

The ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) consists of an LED and 2 photodiodes (PD).

The amount of light received by the 2 PDs in the ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) changes depending on the position of the Displacement Sensor flag. Detecting the amount of received light determines the belt position.



ITB Edge Shape Profile

The edge shape of the ITB is a wave, not a straight line. Therefore, the correct ITB position cannot be detected unless the edge shape of the ITB is taken into account. The edge shape differs according to the ITB.

After replacing the ITB, create and store a profile of the edge configuration in the service mode. The correct ITB position is detected by matching this profile with the result of measurement with the ITB Displacement Sensor.

The ITB HP Sensor (PS5) detects the HP mark (white) on the inner surface of the ITB, creates a profile, and uses it as the standard position when performing ITB displacement correction.

NOTE:

When replacing the belt, install it so the HP mark (white) is on the far side.

Neutral Position of the Steering Roller

This control moves the ITB by tilting the Steering Roller. Therefore, the neutral position of the Steering Roller is stored in the machine and the Steering Roller is tilted to correct the ITB displacement. The neutral position is detected and stored by executing the service mode.

Related error code

E075: ITB displacement correction control error:

- E075-0000
- E075-0001
- E075-0002

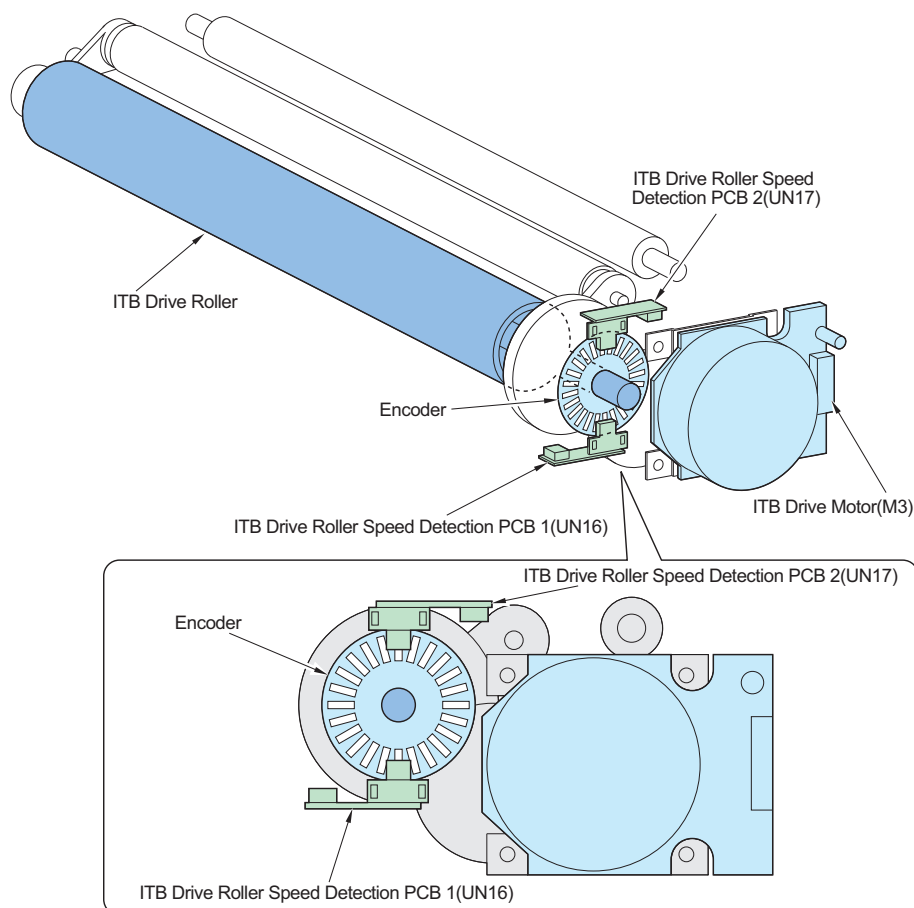
Related service mode

- Create ITB edge profile:
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

• ITB Speed Control

A constant ITB speed is maintained to improve image position accuracy.

In order to maintain a constant ITB speed, an encoder linked with the ITB Drive Roller is monitored. The ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/UN17) count the rotation of the encoder as pulses and feedback on the rotation speed of the ITB Drive Roller is sent to the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to perform speed control.



Related error code

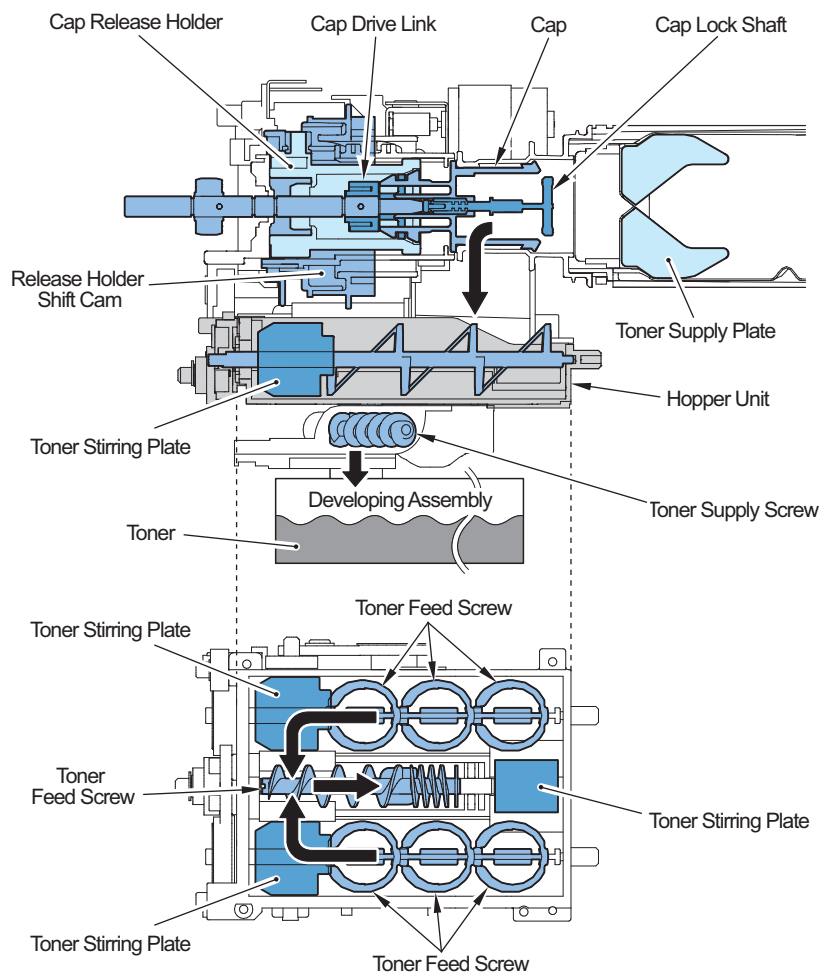
- E012-0501/E012-0502/E012-0503/E012-0506: ITB speed detection error

Toner Supply Assembly

■ Overview

Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.

With this machine, the operation for opening the Toner Container is performed automatically. Therefore, the Toner Container cannot normally be removed until the toner in the Toner Container has run out.



Parts name	Role
Toner Supply Drive Unit	Supplies toner in the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.
Cap Drive Link	Merges with the Toner Cap to open/close the Toner Cap.
Cap Release Holder	Releases the merging of the Toner Cap and Cap Drive Link.
Release Holder Shift Cam	Transmits the rotation drive of the motor to the Cap Drive Link as reciprocating motion.
Hopper Unit	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
Toner Feed Screw	Feeds the toner in the Hopper Unit.
Stirring Plate	Stirs the toner in the Hopper Unit.
Toner Supply Screw	Supplies toner to the Developing Assembly.
Toner Container	Supplies toner in the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit via the drive of the Toner Supply Drive Unit.
Cap Lock Shaft	Locks the Toner Cap.
Toner Supply Plate	Draws up the toner in the Toner Container.

Related error code

Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (each color):

- E025-0102: Y
- E025-0202: M
- E025-0302: C
- E025-0402: Bk

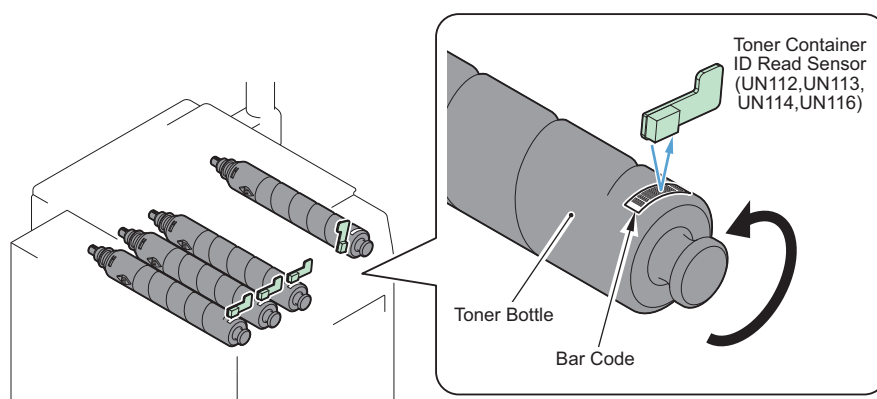
Release Holder Shift Cam HP Timeout Error (each color):

- E025-0110: Y
- E025-0210: M
- E025-0310: C
- E025-0410: Bk

■ Toner Container Detection

Toner Container detection is not performed with this machine.

■ New Toner Bottle Detection



Each Toner Bottle has a unique bottle ID.

The bottle ID is printed as a bar code on the Toner Bottle, and is read by the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (UN122, UN123, UN124, or UN125) when the Toner Bottle is installed to the host machine.

The read Toner Bottle ID is saved in the D-CON, where up to 400 IDs can be stored. The host machine determines whether the Toner Container is new or old on the basis of the read number.

The 8 digit number after alarm code 10-0100 is the Toner Bottle counter, and the last digit indicates the color. (1: Bk, 2: Y, 3: M, 4: C)

Regular name	Alarm Codes	Counter number (last 4 digits)	Advancement of the counter
Toner Bottle counter	10-0100	0071 / 0072 / 0073 / 0074	When a new bottle ID is detected (when a new bottle is loaded)
Toner Bottle Installation/Removal Counter (including premature removal)		0081 / 0082 / 0083 / 0084	When an existing bottle ID is detected (when a bottle is reloaded)
Unidentified Bottle Counter		0181 / 0182 / 0183 / 0184	When a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected

Related alarms

10-100-007x: New Toner Bottle detected

- 10-0100-0071: Bk
- 10-0100-0072: Y
- 10-0100-0073: M
- 10-0100-0074: C

10-0100-008x: Existing Toner Bottle detected

- 10-0100-0081: Bk
- 10-0100-0082: Y
- 10-0100-0083: M
- 10-0100-0084: C

10-0100-018x: Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code detected

- 10-0100-0181: Bk
- 10-0100-0182: Y
- 10-0100-0183: M
- 10-0100-0184: C

The alarm log is saved in the host machine, and a notification is sent to UGW.

■ Toner Cap Auto Opening Control

The cap of the Toner Container is automatically opened.

Execution timing

This control is executed when the Toner Container is replaced.

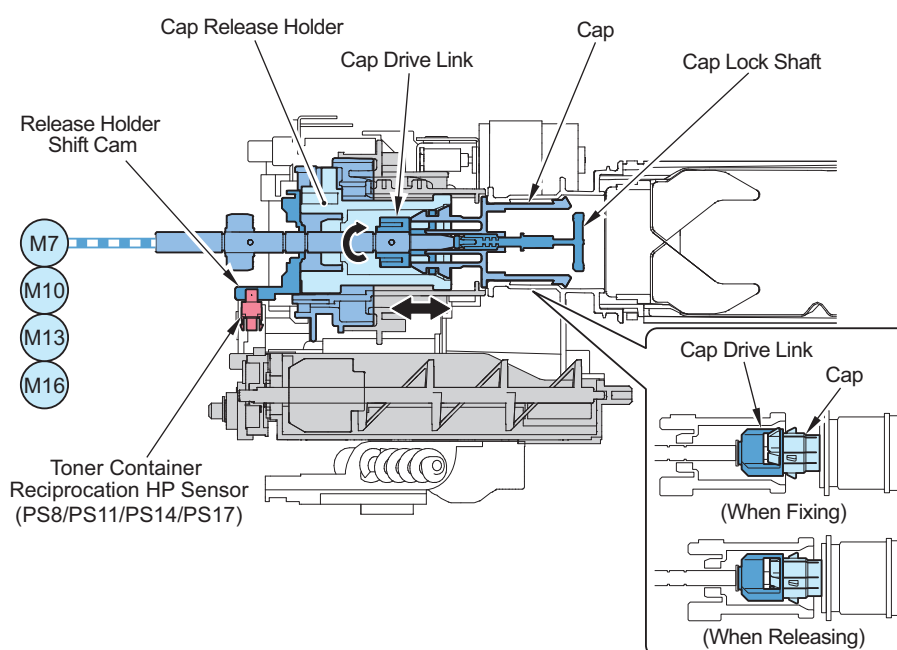
Control description

Opening operation

1. The Toner Cap HP Sensor (PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17) detects the position of the Toner Cap, and the Toner Cap Rotation Phase Sensor (PS81 to PS84) detects the phase of the Toner Cap and Cap Release Holder to the Toner Container.
2. When the Toner Container Drive Motor (M7/M10/M13/M16) is rotated counterclockwise, the Cap Drive Link and Cap Release Holder move to the right (to the Toner Container side).
3. The Toner Cap is secured by the Cap Drive Link. The Cap Lock Shaft is also pushed to the right to release the lock of the Cap.
4. The Toner Container Drive Motor (M7/M10/M13/M16) is driven further to move first the Cap Release Holder then the Cap Drive Link to the left.

Closing operation

1. When the Toner Container Drive Motor (M7/M10/M13/M16) is rotated counterclockwise, the Cap Drive Link and Cap Release Holder move to the right (to the Toner Container side).
2. The Toner Cap is closed on the Toner Container. The Cap Release Holder also bends the Cap Release Claw and the Cap Drive Link is released from the Cap.
3. The Motor is driven to move the Cap Drive Link and Release Holder to the left, which enables the Toner Container to be removed.



	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor	Toner Cap Rotation Phase Sensor
Closed	Lightproof	Lightproof
Moving (closed to open)	Transmission	Transmission
Open	Lightproof	Transmission
Moving (open to closed)	Transmission	Lightproof

Related error code

Block supply timeout (each color) error:

- E025-0102: Y / E025-0202: M / E025-0302: C / E025-0402: Bk

Release Holder Shift Cam HP Timeout Error (each color):

- E025-0110: Y / E025-0210: M / E025-0310: C / E025-0410: Bk

Toner Container replacement cover open/close detection error (each color):

- E025-0120: Y / E025-0220: M / E025-0320: C / E025-0420: Bk

Release Holder Shift Cam phase detection error (each color):

- E025-01A0: Y / E025-02A0: M / E025-03A0: C / E025-04A0: Bk

Release Holder Shift Cam phase detection error (each color):

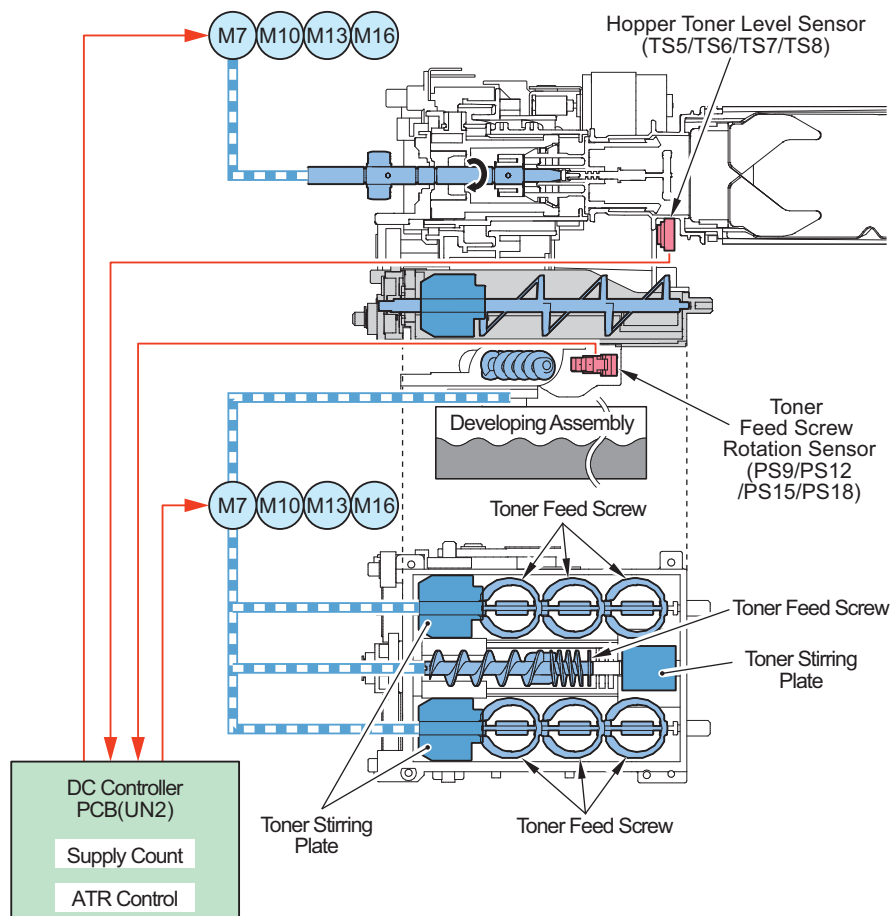
- E025-01B0: Y / E025-02B0: M / E025-03B0: C / E025-04B0: Bk

Toner Container replacement cover open/close detection error (each color):

- E025-01C0: Y / E025-02C0: M / E025-03C0: C / E025-04C0: Bk

■ Toner Supply Control

Toner in the Toner Container is supplied to the Hopper Unit.



Supply to the Hopper

Toner in the Toner Container is supplied to the Hopper Unit.

Execution (supply) timing

When the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (TS5/TS6/TS7/TS8) changes from H (High) to L (Low) and toner has been supplied to the Developing Assembly 20 times

Operation of the host machine

Drive the Toner Container Drive Motor (M7/M10/M13/M16) for 4 seconds.

Supply to the Developing Assembly

Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.

Execution (supply) timing

When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control





Operation of the host machine

Drive the Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (M6/M9/M12/M15) for the specified time.

■ Toner Level Detection

The toner level in the Toner Container and Hopper is detected.

A prior delivery alarm is generated when the toner in the container has run out, and a message prompting Toner Container replacement is displayed while the toner in the Hopper is used.

Status name	Low remaining toner in bottle		Bottle Empty	Output Stop	Bottle Replacement Completion
Toner Status					
	Toner Container: Low toner remaining*1 *2 Hopper: 100%		Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 100%	Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 0%	Toner Container: 100% Hopper: 100%
Alarm codes	Pre-toner low alarm • 10-0017: Y • 10-0018: M • 10-0019: C • 10-0020: Bk	Toner low (Bk) alarm*3 • 10-0001: Y • 10-0002: M • 10-0003: C • 10-0004: Bk	Toner Bottle empty alarm • 10-0401: Y • 10-0402: M • 10-0403: C • 10-0404: Bk	None	Toner Bottle replacement notification alarm • 10-0100 (00000071 to 74) • 10-0100 (00000081 to 84) • 10-0100 (00000181 to 184)
Message (machine operation)	None	XXXX toner is low. Replacement is not yet needed.*4	Replace the toner cartridge. *7	Replace the toner cartridge. (XXXX) *7	None
Detection timing	Depends on service mode setting*1	Depends on service mode setting*2	When the sensor output result is changed from H to L	When the total number of printed sheets reaches approximately 650 since "Bottle Empty" was detected.*5	When the Toner Bottle replacement is complete
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Hopper Toner Level Sensor (TS5/TS6/TS7/TS8)	Toner supply count	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (UN122/UN123/UN124/UN125)
Whether the Toner Container can be removed	Not available *6	Not available *6	Available	Available	Not available *6

*1: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner Container prior delivery alarm notification threshold value). (0 to 40%: The default value varies depending on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL

*2: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the threshold value for displaying the Toner Container remaining toner warning). (0 to 40%: The default value varies depending on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-CL

*3: The alarm is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. It is not displayed on the machine.

*4: Whether to display the toner replacement preparation message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner warning display).

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > TNR-WARN

*5: The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment/usage conditions.

*6: It is possible to replace forcibly by executing the following Settings/Registration.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Replace Specified Toner

Whether to display or hide the "Replace Specified Toner" screen can be changed in the following service mode.

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW

*7: (Yellow), (Magenta), (Cyan), or (Black) is displayed for (XXXX).

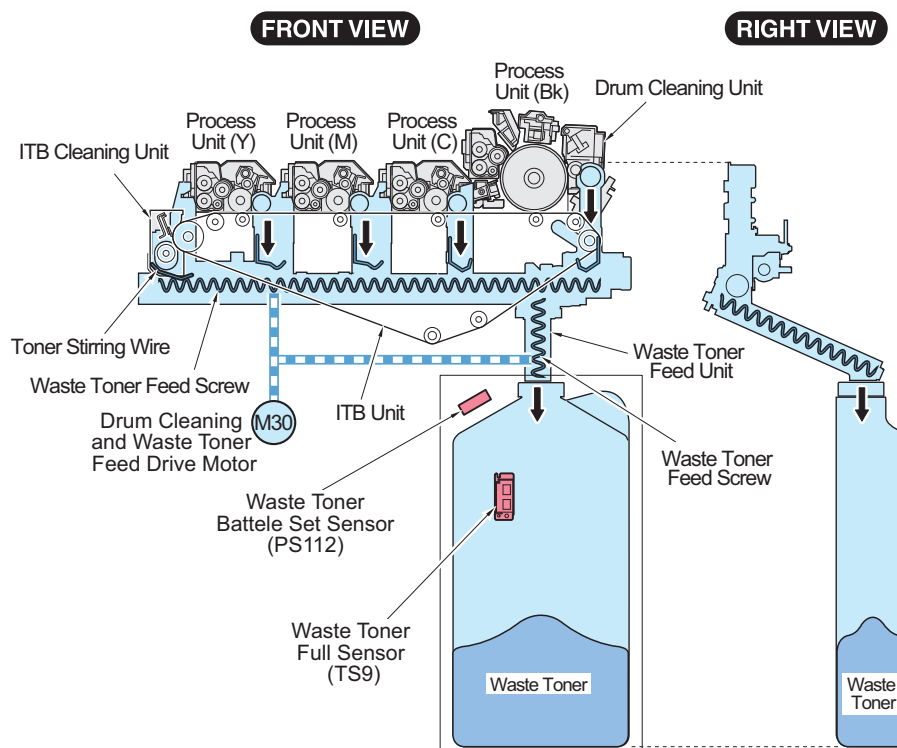
Related service mode

- Transmission timing of auto delivery alarm for toner (Bk):
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK
- Transmission timing of auto delivery alarm for toner (CL):
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL
- ON/OFF for displaying the Toner Container replacement user mode:
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW
- Whether to display the message for preparing a Waste Toner Container:
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
- Setting the Toner Container counter display:
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRB-SW

Waste Toner Feed Assembly

Overview

Waste toner in the Drum Cleaning Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



Parts name	Role
Waste Toner Feed Unit	Feeds waste toner to the Waste Toner Container.
Toner Stirring Wire	Stirs the toner fed from the Cleaning Unit.
Waste Toner Feed Screw	Feeds the toner in the Waste Toner Feed Unit.
Waste Toner Container	Waste toner is collected.

■ Waste Toner Full Level Detection

The following 2 types of detection are performed to detect waste toner level collected in the Waste Toner Bottle.

Detecting with the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9)

Message type	Machine operation	Waste toner level	Detection condition
Waste toner full alert	"Waste toner is near full. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel.	80%	When the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9) detects toner (equivalent to 70,000 sheets of average images at 5% duty)
Full level of waste toner	"The waste toner container is full." is displayed and the machine stops.	100%	When 20,000 images (5,000 sheets) have been printed since the waste toner full alert. Near-full counter (internal counter)

The DC Controller checks the TS9 and near-full counter (internal counter) when the power is turned ON, when the Front Door is opened/closed, and each time printing is performed, and notifies the Main Controller with two types of messages (waste toner full alert and waster toner full).

After the Waste Toner Container is detected to be full, the waste toner counter (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR) and full alert counter (internal counter) are automatically cleared when the Waste Toner Bottle is replaced with a new one.

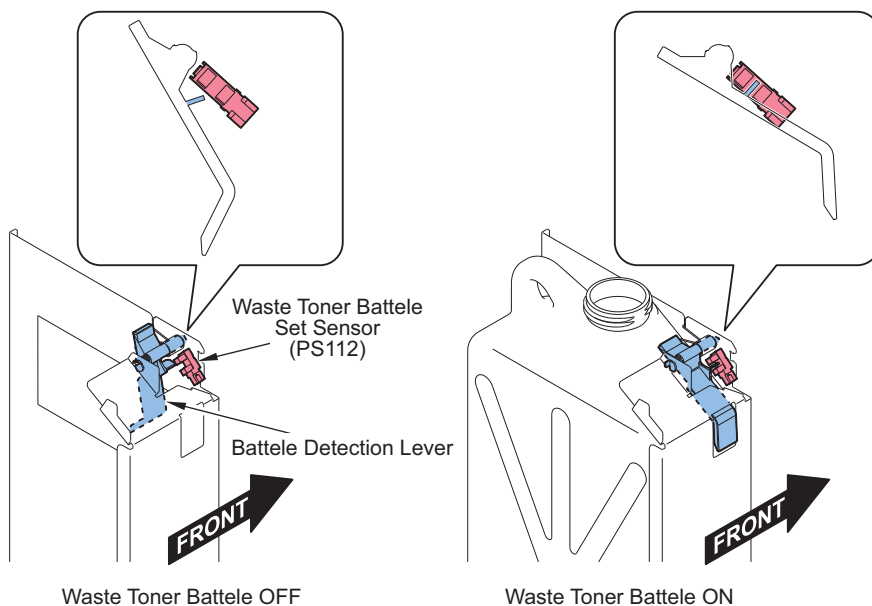
Related error codes

Waste toner full detection error:

- E013-0001
- E013-0003

■ Waste Toner Container Detection

Waste Toner Container detection is performed with this machine.



Detection method

If printing is executed without a Waste Toner Bottle installed, the message "Insert the waste toner container." is displayed on the screen.

■ Change to Specifications for User Replacement of Waste Toner Container

Setting the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > W-TN-DSP) to "1" displays the replacement procedure on the control panel when the Waste Toner Container is full. This enables the user to replace the Waste Toner Container.

Related service mode

- ON/OFF for displaying the Waste Toner Container replacement procedure:
COPIER > OPTION > USER > W-TN-DSP

Image Stabilization Control

■ Timing of Automatic Controls

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence and estimated downtime.

Timing	Time required	Discharge current control	Potential Control	ATR (patch formation)	Cleaning Band	Patch Sensor	Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Multi-DAT)	D-max PASCAL	Image position correction
When executing full adjustment	-	○	○			○	○ *1	○	
Warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)	28 to 34 sec.	○	○	○		○	○ *2		○
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	3 to 20 sec.			○ (200)	○ (200)	○ (200)	○ *2 (200)		○
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	3 to 30 sec.	○ (400)		○ (50)	○ (50)	○ (50)	○ *2 (50)		○

○: Implemented

*1 30 patches for each color

*2 4 patches for each color

- Numbers in parentheses indicate the execution interval (in images).
- The time taken does not include the time before adjustment starts (time for outputting the preceding sheet and performing last rotation cleaning).
- The time that the control takes depends on the paper type. Times for plain paper (52 to 105 g/m²) are indicated in this table.
- In real-time multiple tone correction (Multi-DAT), the conditions for the patches to use change depending when the control starts and the execution conditions.

Related service mode

- Set the number of sheets for executing discharge current control at last rotation
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > CHG-INT
- Set the last rotation auto adjustment execution interval
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > INTROT-2
- Adjustment of the accumulated value interval for ATR patch video count
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-V
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (26 deg C or higher, single color Bk)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (lower than 26 deg C, single color Bk)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (26 deg C or higher, single color Bk)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN2-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (lower than 26 deg C, single color Bk)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN2-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (26 deg C or higher, color)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN3-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (lower than 26 deg C, color)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN3-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (26 deg C or higher, color)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN4-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (lower than 26 deg C, color)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TRCLN4-P
- Changing the frequency of paper interval Multi-DAT control
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-FREQ-S

■ D-max PASCAL Control

Overview

This machine corrects variation in the D-max value (the deepest density) due to durability/environment changes, and performs control to ensure the long-term stability of laser output.

Execution timing

When performing PASCAL control (the first sheet of test print)

Control description (Bk)

A solid image (test print) generated by the DC Controller is formed on the Photosensitive Drum. The solid image is measured by the Potential Sensor.

The solid image (test print) generated by the Main Controller is printed. The solid image is read by the Reader and sent to the DC Controller.

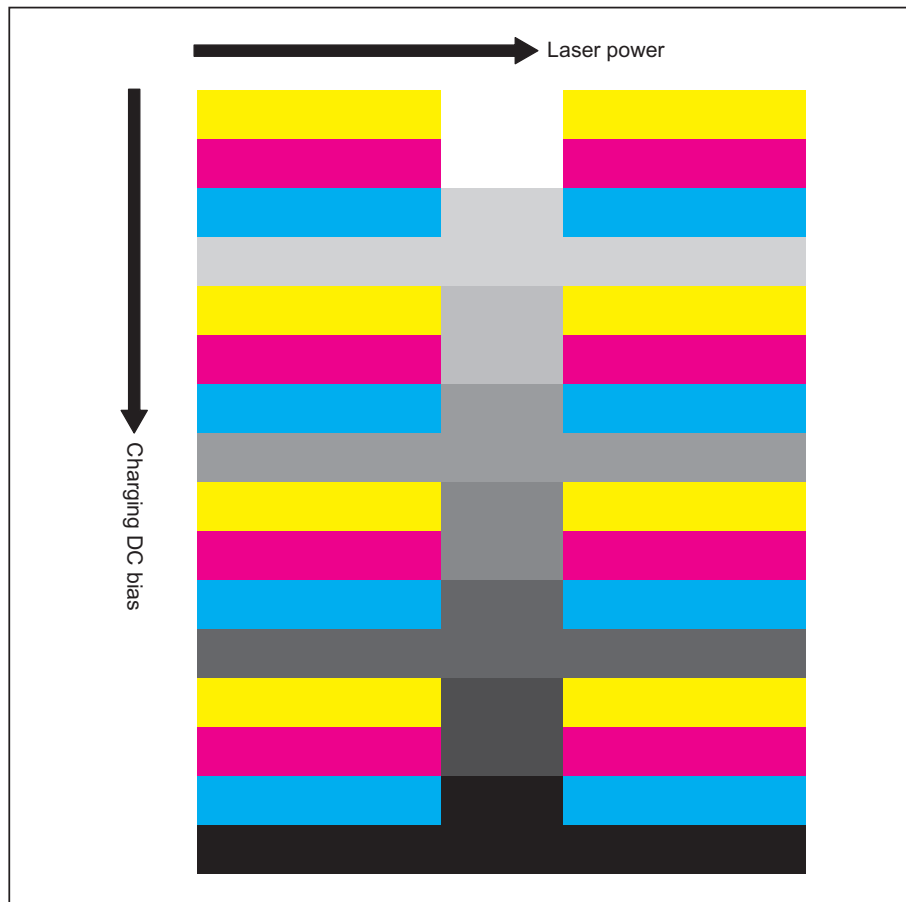
The charging DC, development DC, and laser power are determined based on the result of reading the printed solid image and the solid image on the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description (Color)

The solid image (test print) generated by the Main Controller is printed. The solid image is read by the Reader and sent to the DC Controller.

The DC Controller determines the laser power and the charging DC bias to ensure the specified density level.

Test print



Four test print pages are output with auto gradation adjustment. One of the four pages is used for D-max PASCAL control.

Related service mode

- Display the Y color development contrast potential (PS321/PS280/PS160/PS140):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT2-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT3-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT4-Y
- Display the M color development contrast potential (PS321/PS280/PS160/PS140):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT2-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT3-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT4-M
- Display the C color development contrast potential (PS321/PS280/PS160/PS140):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT2-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT3-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT4-C
- Display the Bk color development contrast potential (PS321/PS280/PS160/PS140):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-K
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT2-K
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT3-K
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT4-K

**"PS" is an abbreviation for process speed, and "PS321" means a process speed of approximately 321 mm/sec.

■ Potential Control (Bk)

Overview

The Photosensitive Drum surface potential varies according to static latent image factorial effects caused by sensitivity deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum or environmental changes, even if the applied voltage is the same.

Variation caused by static latent image factorial effects is corrected using potential control to enable stable printing.

Potential control applies a constant charge to the Photosensitive Drum surface, then measures the potential while changing the laser power to determine the laser power that gives the target contrast potential.

Execution timing

- At auto gradation adjustment
- At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)

Related service mode

- Display the development DC voltage (Bk):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K
- Execute potential control (plain paper/heavy paper/coated paper):
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC3

Related error code

E061: Potential control/laser power error

- E061-0001
- E061-0003
- E061-0004
- E061-0006
- E061-0007

■ PASCAL Control

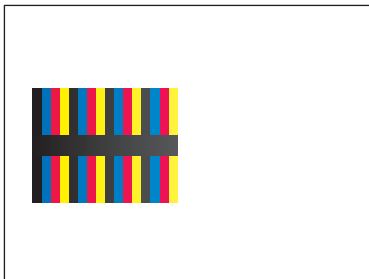
Overview

This machine carries out PASCAL control (gradation density correction control) to obtain ideal image characteristics.

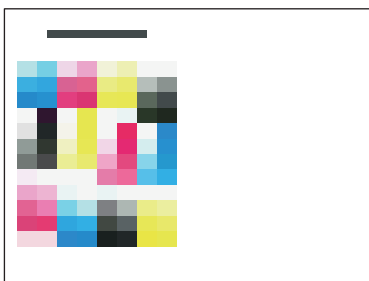
Control description

The patch patterns on the test print are scanned by the Reader, and the image characteristics are corrected based on the results. Operation of this control is shown below.

1. Perform the D-max PASCAL process to output a sheet of paper where 32 patch patterns for each color (Y, M, and C) and 8 patch patterns for Bk are contained.
2. Perform the Gradation PASCAL process to output 3 sheets of paper in total where 60 patch patterns for each color are contained.
3. Based on the results, the machine recreates the image characteristic table.



D-max PASCAL patterns



Gradation PASCAL patterns

Related service mode

- Setting whether to use the auto gradation adjustment data:
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > PASCAL
- Setting of target speed for auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment):
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS

■ Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Multi-DAT)

Overview

After image patches for each color are formed on the ITB, gradation of the entire density area is corrected by scanning the patches with the Patch Sensor.

The two types of this control operate according to the situation determined by machine location.

- Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
- Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Light Adjustment)

Startup timing

- Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
 - When it is determined there is a large variation in the environment
 - When it is determined that full adjustment is required due to a large variation in the measurement result with real-time multiple tone correction (light adjustment)
- Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Light Adjustment)
 - When the power is turned ON (every time)
 - When recovering from 8.5 hours or more of sleep mode
 - At paper interval (approx. every 200 images*)
 - At last rotation (approx. every 50 images*)

*The total value differs according to the environment conditions.

Number of patches

- Real-time multiple tone correction (full adjustment): 120 patches (30 patches for each color)
- Real-time multiple tone correction (light adjustment): 16 patches (4 patches for each color)

Control time

- Real-time multiple tone correction (full adjustment): Approx. 9 sec.
- Real-time multiple tone correction (light adjustment): Approx. 3 sec. to 7 sec. (depends on the process speed)

Related service mode

- Switch the real-time multiple tone control frequency:
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > RFREQ-SW
- Set the real-time multiple tone control frequency:
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-FREQ-S

■ Discharge Current Control (CL)

Control to obtain the optimal discharge current according to temperature/humidity variation.

As the charging AC bias increases, the non-discharge area changes to discharge area. When the AC bias of the discharge area is applied in addition to the DC bias, charging is stable but image failure occurs if the discharge current level is not at the specified level. Therefore, this control determines the charging AC current value so that the discharge current level is kept constant.

Execution timing

- During last rotation auto adjustment (every 400 images)
- At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)
- When executing PASCAL control

Related service mode

- Display the discharge current control voltage (each color):
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIACV-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIACV-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIACV-C
- Display the sampling point for discharge current control (each color):
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRISMP-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRISMP-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRISMP-C
- Execute discharge current control:
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DISCHG
- Set the number of sheets for executing discharge current control at last rotation:
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CHG-INT

■ ATR Control

Overview

Toner is supplied so that the ratio of toner and carrier (TD ratio) in the Developing Assembly is ideal.

Startup timing

- Supply level control by video count: Executed for each sheet during printing
- Correction performed by Developing Assembly Toner Density Detection Sensor: Executed for each sheet during printing
- Correction by the Patch Sensor
 - When performing real-time multiple tone correction (Multi-DAT)
 - Last rotation auto adjustment (equivalent to 50 images on an accumulated basis, or 8 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
 - Paper interval (equivalent to 200 images on an accumulated basis, or 60 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
 - When performing interrupt operation (when the video count changes from low to high)

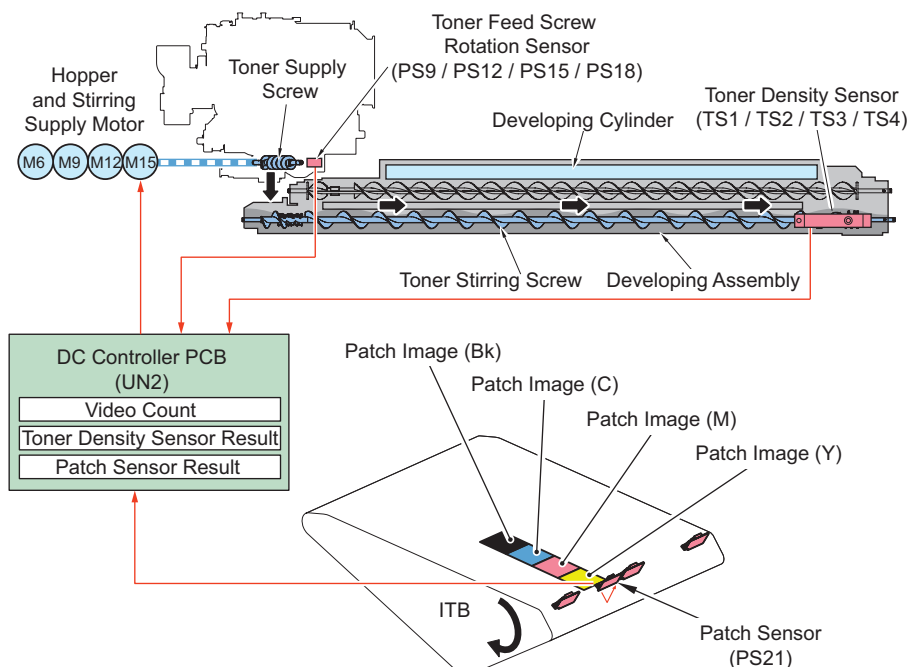
Control description

Developer is supplied to the Developing Assembly so that the TD ratio becomes ideal.

The DC Controller PCB (UN2) determines the toner supply amount by the following 3 types of data:

- Video count
- Toner Density Sensor
- Patch Sensor

When the DC Controller PCB (UN2) determines that toner supply is required, it drives the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M6/M9/M12/M15) and rotates the Toner Supply Screw to supply toner to the Developing Assembly. The toner supply amount is determined by detecting the revolution of the Screw with the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18).



Related service mode

- Display ATR control for each color patch target density:
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-Y-TRGT
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-M-TRGT
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-C-TRGT
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-K-TRGT
- Display each color TD ratio history during ATR control:
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-Y-H
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-M-H
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-C-H
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-K-H

■ Image Position (Color Displacement) Correction

Overview

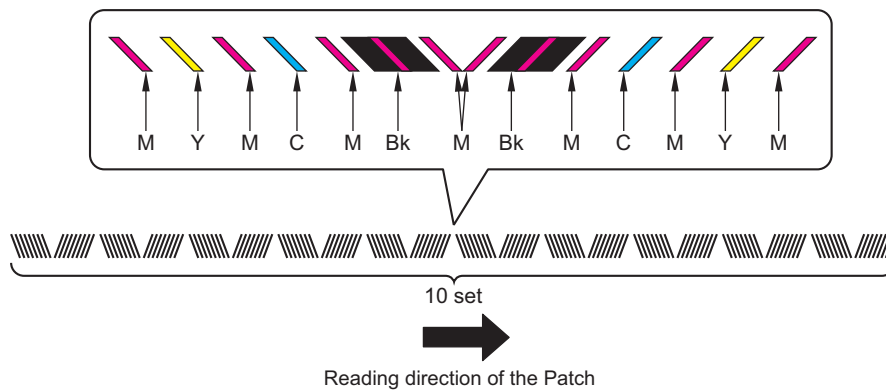
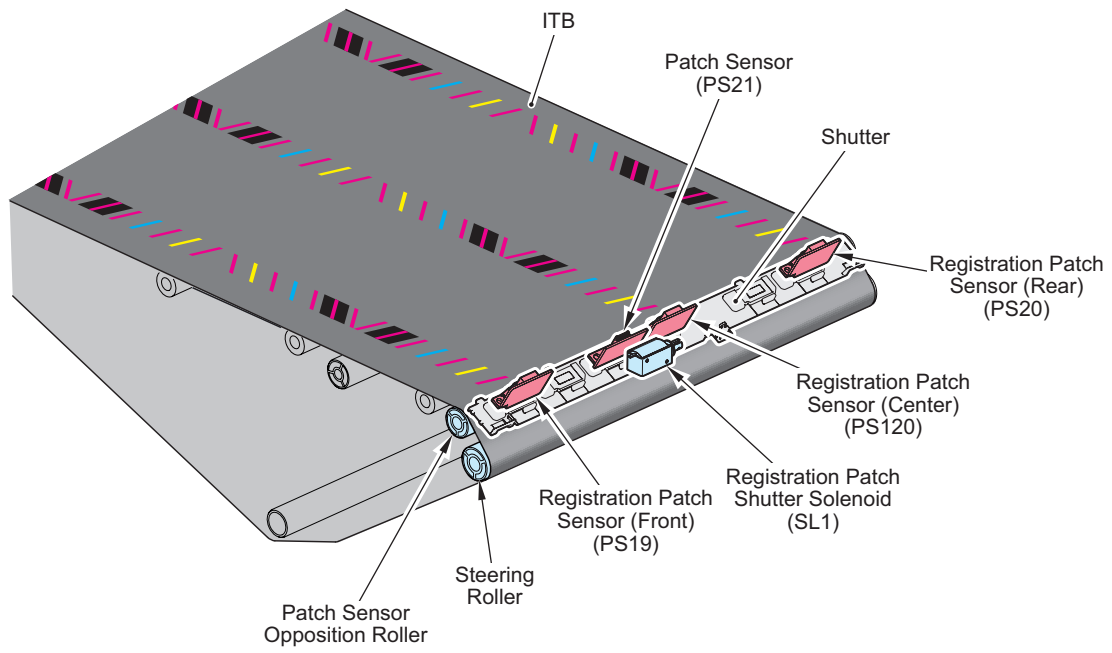
Color displacement caused by shift of the irradiation position of the Laser Scanner Unit is corrected.

Execution timing

- At warm-up rotation
- Every 1,000 images
- When a temperature change greater than the specified value is detected in the Laser Scanner Unit
- When a temperature change greater than the specified value is detected in the Developing Assembly
- When a temperature change greater than the specified value is detected in the Environment Sensor

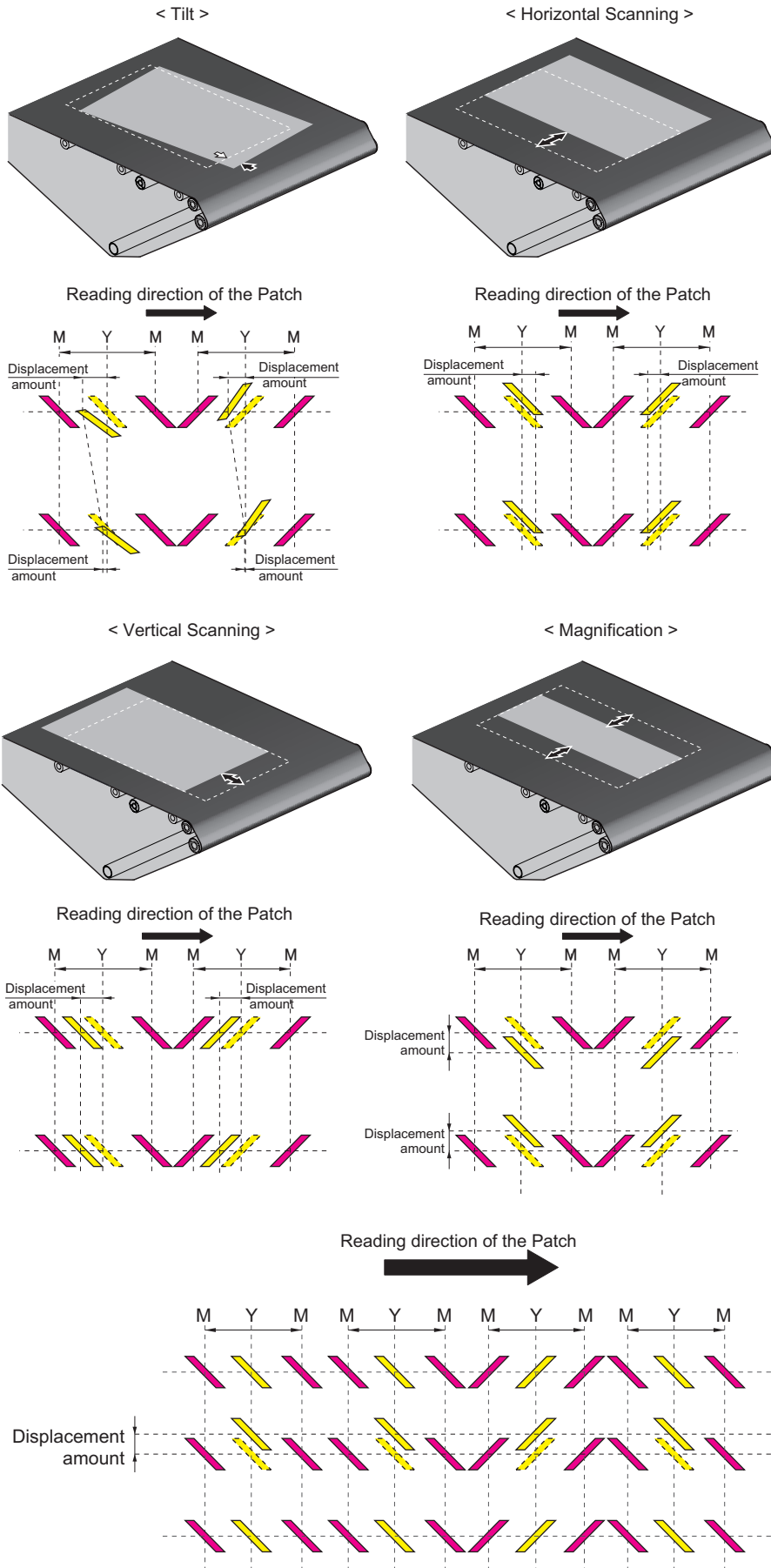
Control description

M pattern is used as the reference. The amount of displacement of the patch pattern of each color is detected, and the image position is corrected.



Patch Image Diagram

Type of control	Control description	Patch pattern position used
Correction of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction	The laser write start timing is changed.	Rear/Front/Center
Correction of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction	The write start timing in the vertical scanning direction (TOP signal) is changed.	Rear/Front/Center
Image skew correction	The digital registration correction value is changed.	Rear/front
Correction of the magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction	The overall number of pixels in the horizontal scanning direction is increased or decreased.	Rear/front
Correction of the magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction	The number of pixels in the horizontal scanning direction is increased or decreased for each part.	Rear/Front/Center



Related service mode

- Setting the frequency for executing paper interval image position correction (Lv2)
COPIER > Option > FEED-SW > PINT-REG

■ Primary Transfer ATVC Control

The optimal transfer bias is determined to prevent transfer failure due to environment changes or durability variation in the Primary Transfer Roller.

There are two types of primary transfer ATVC; primary transfer full ATVC performed at last rotation and initial rotation, and primary transfer paper interval ATVC performed at paper interval.

Primary Transfer Full ATVC

The applied voltage of the Primary Transfer Roller is detected at warm-up rotation to correct the primary transfer bias to attain the target current.

Execution timing

At initial rotation (every time)

Related service mode

- Display the primary transfer voltage:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-K

Primary Transfer Paper Interval ATVC

The transfer current is sampled at the paper interval when printing, and the transfer current is corrected if the sampled transfer current differs from the target transfer current.

Execution timing

During printing

Related service mode

- Display the primary transfer paper interval current:
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-K
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-K1
- Display the primary transfer voltage:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > 1TR-DC-K
- Execution of the primary transfer ATVC control:
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

■ Overview of Patch Sensor

With this machine, patch images of each color are read regularly by the Patch Sensors to perform image density correction.

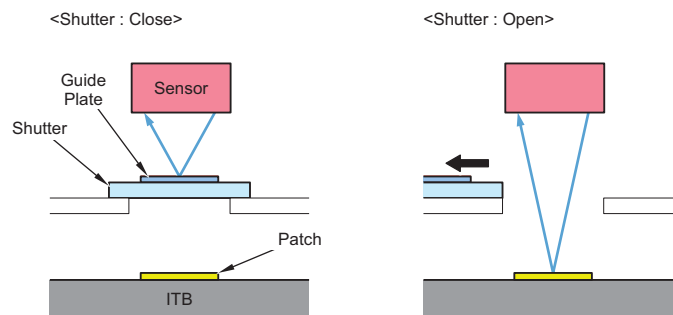
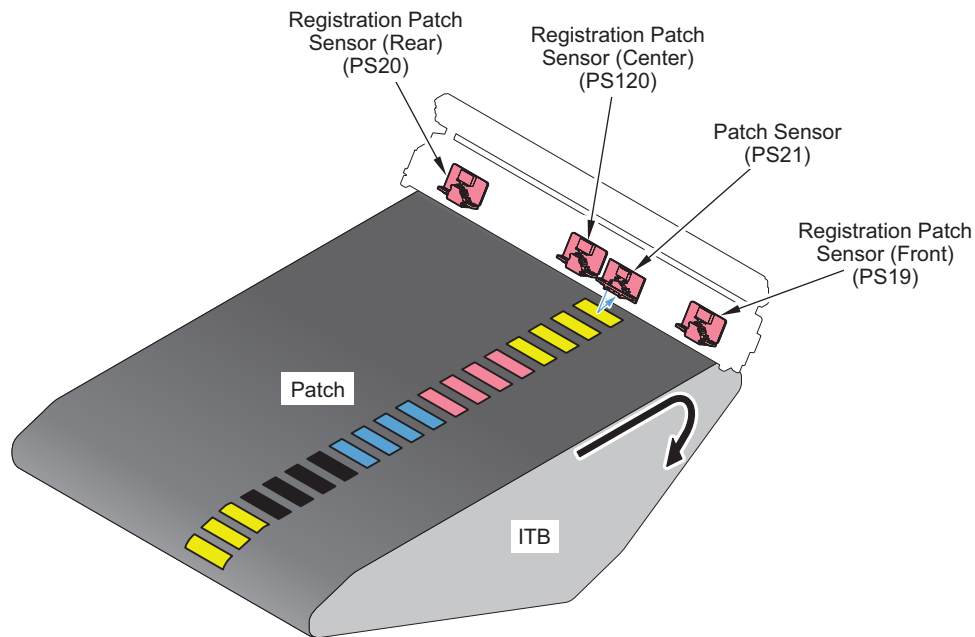
One Patch Sensor is included to read patches on the ITB. (PS21)

The Patch Sensor gets soiled due to toner suspended near the ITB. This can lower the output of the light-emitting part.

Because of this, a Guide Plate is included on the top of the Shutter, and the Patch Sensor emits light and receives reflecting light from the Guide Plate on a regular basis.

When the amount of received light is reduced (when the output of the light-emitting part is lowered), the sensor output is increased to maintain a constant output level.

When correcting the light intensity to adjust YMC (S wave), the light reflected from the Guide Plate on the top of the Shutter is received to perform correction. When correcting the light intensity to adjust K (P wave), the light reflected above the Intermediate Transfer Belt is received to perform correction.



Related service mode

- Display target patch contrast potential for each color (PS280):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-K
- Display target patch contrast potential for each color (PS160):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-Y
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-M
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-C
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-K
- Display Patch Sensor LED light intensity:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-LED-DA
- Display Patch Sensor LED light intensity (S wave):
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > C-LED-DA
- Display base light intensity (P wave) when performing ATR control:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-P
- Display base light intensity (S wave) when performing ATR control:
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-S
- Patch Sensor adjustment:
COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > PCHSTADJ

■ Drum Idle Rotation

Overview

Foreign matters on the drum surface are removed.

Execution timing

At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)

When "Clean Inside Main Unit" in user mode is executed

When the absolute moisture content is above the specified value

Control description

The Drum is rotated with a high voltage applied to the Drum. The Drum Cleaning Blade scrapes off foreign matter from the Drum.

Related Settings/Registration

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Maintenance] > [Clean Inside Main Unit]

■ Cleaning Band Sequence

A cleaning toner band is supplied to prevent fusion, image smear, and slip-through.

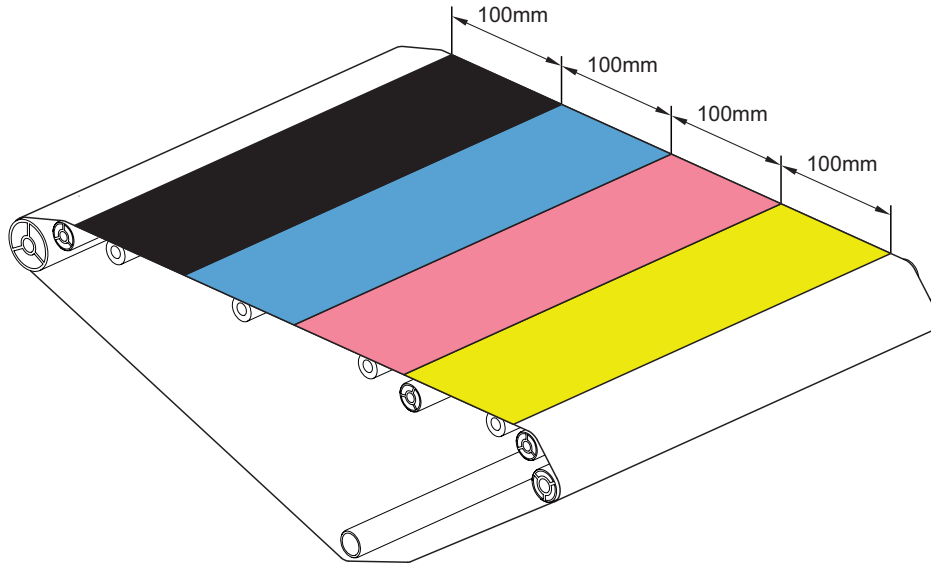
The length, density, and timing of the toner to supply depends on the environment temperature.

Execution timing

- Paper interval auto adjustment (every 200 sheets)
- Last rotation auto adjustment (every 50 sheets)

Control description

Length: Supply 100 mm of cleaning band to the ITB



Related service mode

- Cleaning the ITB:
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (26 deg C or higher, single color Bk):
COPIER> Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (lower than 26 deg C, single color Bk):
COPIER> Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (26 deg C or higher, single color Bk):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN2-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (lower than 26 deg C, single color Bk):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN2-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (26 deg C or higher, color):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN3-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at last rotation (lower than 26 deg C, color):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN3-P
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (26 deg C or higher, color):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN4-H
- Formation interval of ITB toner band at paper interval (lower than 26 deg C, color):
COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN4-P

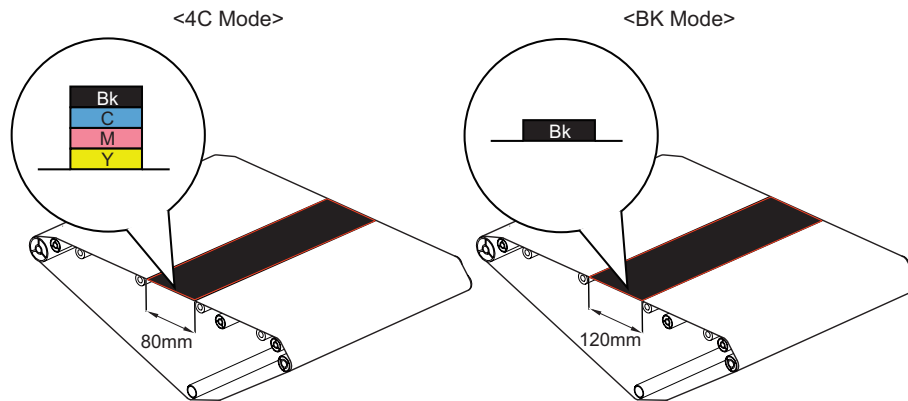
■ Transparency Black Band Sequence

If activator of the surfactant on the surface of transparency attaches to the ITB when transparency is fed, the transfer efficiency in the area where activator has attached is decreased. In order to prevent this failure, after toner (Width: full width of the ITB, Length: 80 mm in four-color mode or 120 mm in Bk mode) is transferred to the ITB, toner is collected.

Execution timing

Only executed when a threshold value is set for "OHP-PTH" in the service mode.

- Last rotation after the threshold value set for "OHP-PTH" or more sheets of transparency have been printed in total
- Interval after the threshold value set for "OHP-PTH" or more sheets of continuous printing since the last execution



Related service mode

- Setting the number of transparencies to execute ITB cleaning:
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > OHP-PTH

■ Low Duty Toner Ejection Sequence

Overview

To prevent decrease in density caused by increased charge amount of toner when low duty images are continuously output.

Execution timing

- Case A:
Executed at last rotation or paper interval after a specified number of sheets (the number of sheets depends on the average image duty) have been printed in a job whose average image duty is lower than the specified value (default: 1%)
- Case B:
When executing the ejection sequence for a color, if another color is close to the ejection execution condition, both of the colors are ejected at the same time.

Control description

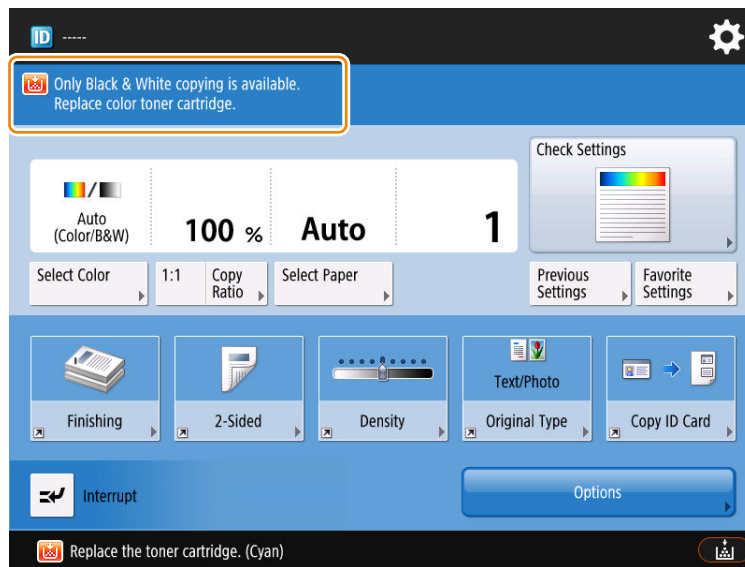
If the foregoing conditions are met, after toner of the color is ejected to the Photosensitive Drum, the toner is transferred to the ITB, then the toner is collected by the Photosensitive Drum Cleaner.

Related service mode

- Setting the image duty threshold value of each color for toner ejection:
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVLVTHY
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVLVTHM
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVLVTHC
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVLVTHK

■ Behavior when color printing is limited or there is no color toner

If an error occurs caused by the Y/M/C Developing Assembly or a Y/M/C toner runs out, this machine ensures that black and white printing and copying are allowed without stopping the entire printing function.



Error codes

- Toner Density Sensor error
 - E020-01A8/E020-01B8: Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
 - E020-02A8/E020-02B8: Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
 - E020-03A8/E020-03B8: Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
- Developing Sleeve Drive Motor error
 - E021-0101/E021-0102: Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
 - E021-0201/E021-0202: Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
 - E021-0301/E021-0302: Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
- Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (each color)
 - E025-0102: Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (each color) (Y)
 - E025-0202: Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (each color) (M)
 - E025-0302: Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (each color) (C)
-
- Toner Density Sensor (Y) output lower limit error
 - E025-0150 (Y) / E025-0250 (M) / E025-0350 (C)
- Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper limit error
 - E025-0151 (Y) / E025-0251 (M) / E025-0351 (C)

NOTE:

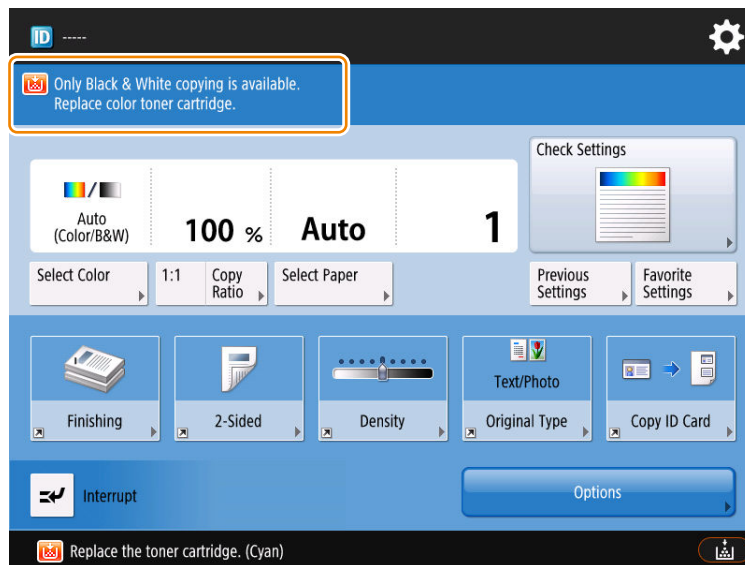
When color printing is limited or there is no color toner, the following Settings/Registration menu cannot be executed:

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Tone Settings > Auto Correct Color Tone
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Other Controls

■ Behavior when color printing is limited or there is no color toner

If an error occurs caused by the Y/M/C Developing Assembly or a Y/M/C toner runs out, this machine ensures that black and white printing and copying are allowed without stopping the entire printing function.



Applicable Error Codes

- E012-0101
- E020-0XA8 / 0XA9 / 0XB8 / 0XB9 (X : Y = 1, M = 2, C = 3)
- E021-XXXX (ALL)
- E025-XXXX (ALL)
- E027-XXXX (ALL)

NOTE:

When color printing is limited or there is no color toner, the following Settings/Registration menu cannot be executed:

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Tone Settings > Auto Correct Color Tone

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Fixing System

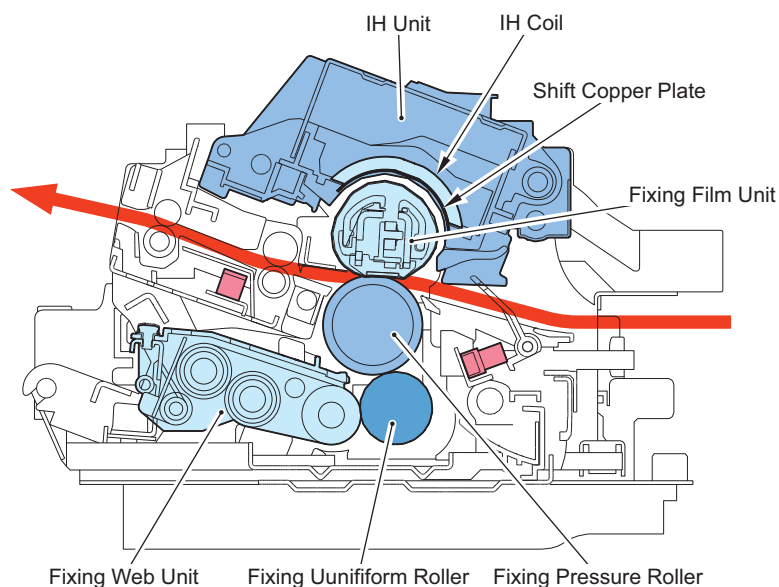
Overview

Controls

No.	Control/Function	Overview
1	Fixing temperature control	Performs temperature control of the Fixing Film Unit and Pressure Roller in order to prevent fixing errors.
2	Outer Core shift control	Controls the amount of heat generated by the IH heater by moving the outer core up and down in order to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film (non paper-feed area).
3	Fixing cleaning control	Performs cleaning by feeding the web with the Heat Soaking Roller engaged with the Pressure Roller in order to remove soiling from the Fixing Film/Pressure Roller.
4	Fixing Film (non paper-feed area) temperature rise prevention control	The Heat Soaking Roller is engaged with the Pressure Roller during continuous printing in order to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film (non paper-feed area).
5	Paper dust removal control	Removes paper dust accumulated between the Heat Soaking Roller and the web by feeding the web.
6	Paper wrapping prevention control	Prevents paper jams due to paper wrapping around the Fixing Film/Pressure Roller.
7	Fixing Film scratch prevention control	Moves the entire Fixing Unit to the right and left during printing in order to prevent scratches on the Fixing Film caused by paper edge.
8	Down sequence	Decreases the print speed and performs temperature control by stopping paper feeding in order to prevent image offset, paper wrinkles, and fixing errors.
9	Pressure Roller cooling control	Performs cooling of the center/edge parts of the Pressure Roller using fans to prevent paper wrinkles and overheating of the Fixing Film (non paper-feed area).
10	Fixing Film Unit engagement/nip pressure for envelope/disengagement control	Performs engagement/application of nip pressure for envelope/disengagement of the Fixing Film Unit and Pressure Roller in order to improve the fixing performance, feedability of envelopes and jam removability.
11	Detection of New Fixing Film Unit	Performs detection of new Fixing Film Unit using the Fixing Assembly MEMORY PCB.
12	Fixing Film Unit life detection	Detects the life of the Fixing Film Unit in order to prevent fixing error due to the Fixing Film Unit having reached the end of life.
13	Protection function	Prevents damages to the host machine due to abnormal temperature rising of the Fixing Film and displacement of the Fixing Film.

Features

Delivers reduced warm-up time and higher fixing by heating a low heat capacity Fixing Film using the IH (induction heating) method.



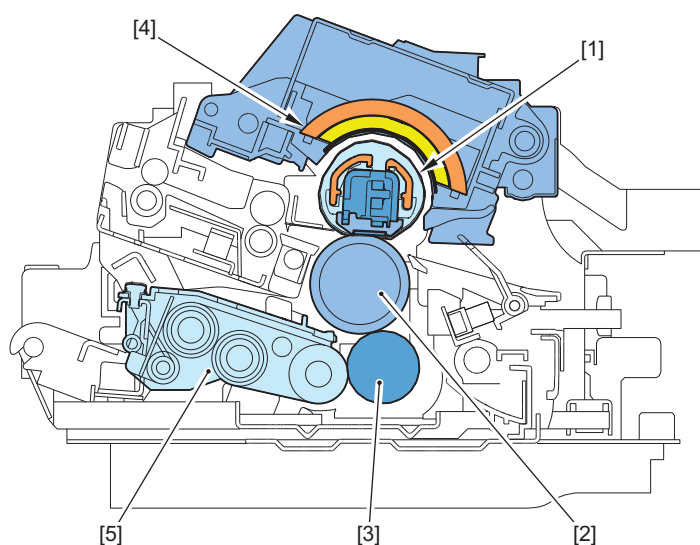
Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	IH-ODF fixing
Fixing speed	<p>80/70 ppm machine</p> <p>Plain paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 321 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 105 g/m²) • 280 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 128 g/m²) • 160.5 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m²) <p>Coated paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 140 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 300 g/m²) <p>70/65 ppm machine</p> <p>Plain paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 280 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 105 g/m²) • 280 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 128 g/m²) • 140 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m²) <p>Coated paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 140 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 300 g/m²) <p>65/60 ppm machine</p> <p>Plain paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 280 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 105 g/m²) • 280 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 128 g/m²) • 140 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m²) <p>Coated paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 140 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 300 g/m²)
Heater	IH (Induction Heating) Heater
Control temperature	<p>Target temperature at printing (Plain Paper 1: 64 to 75 g/m²)</p> <p>80/70 ppm machine</p> <p>Approx. 174 deg C</p> <p>70/65 ppm machine</p> <p>Approx. 170 deg C</p> <p>65/60 ppm machine</p> <p>Approx. 170 deg C</p>

Item	Function/Method
Detection of temperature	Fixing Film Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Thermistor (1 piece) • Sub Thermistor (2 pieces) • Edge Thermistor (2 pieces) Pressure Roller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thermistor (1 piece)
Protection function	Thermistor (When an error is detected, power supply to the Fixing Heater is shut down) Thermoswitch (Rated activation temperature: 253 +/- 7 deg C)
New part detection	On (Fixing Film Unit only)
Life detection	On (Fixing Film Unit only)

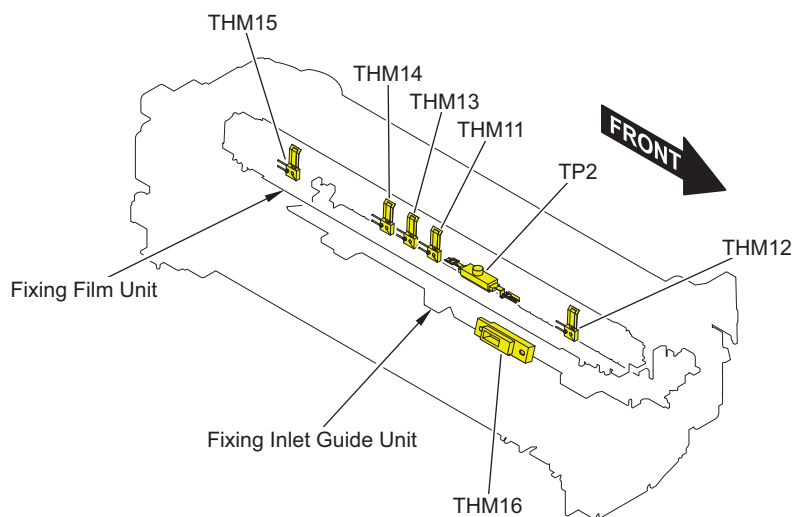
Parts Configuration

■ Cross Section View



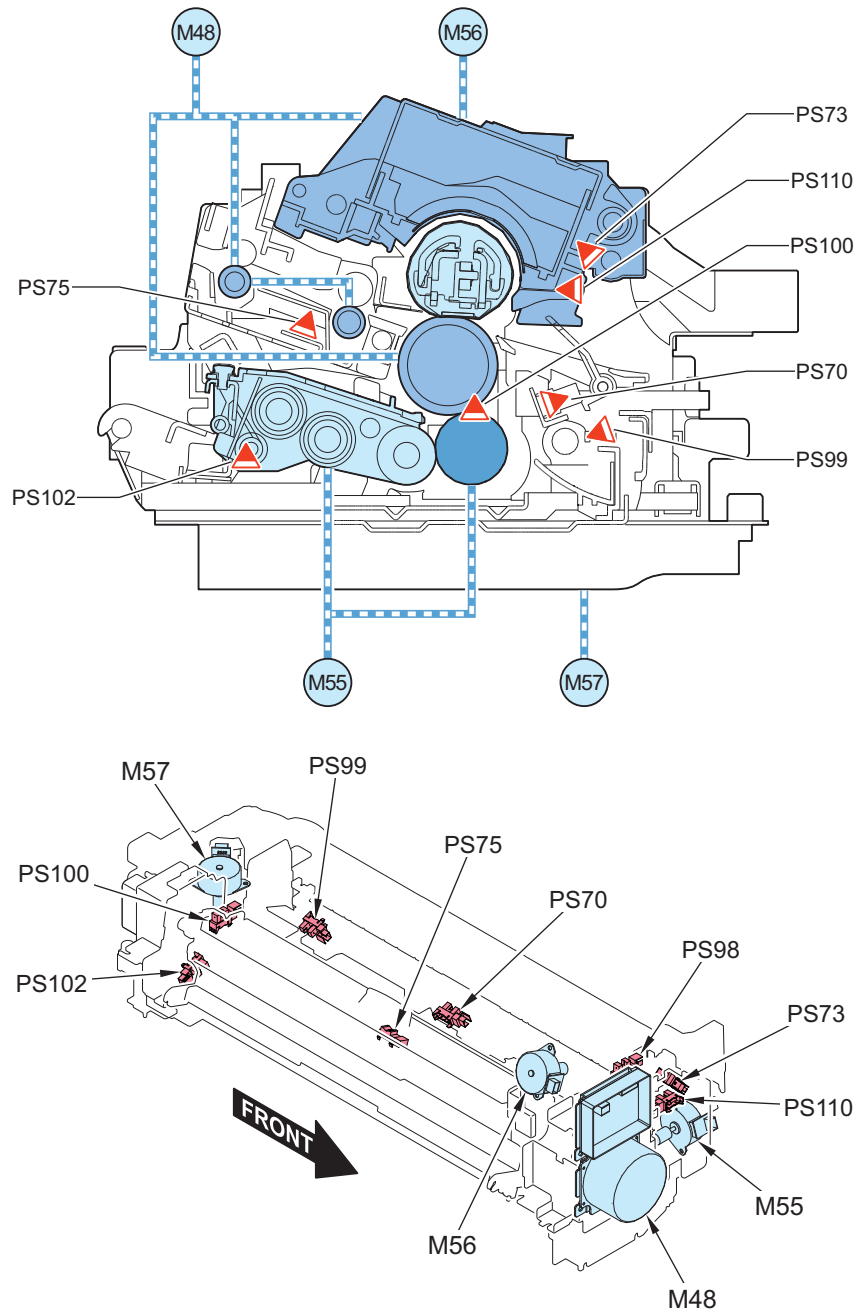
No.	Name	Function
1	Fixing Film Unit	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat/pressure.
2	Pressure Roller	
3	Heat Soaking Roller	Engages with the Pressure Roller to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film Unit (non paper-feed area).
4	Outer Core	Controls the amount of heat generated by the IH Heater by moving up and down to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film Unit (non paper-feed area).
5	Web Unit	Clean the surface of the Heat Soaking Roller by feeding the web in order to remove soiling from the Fixing Film, Pressure Roller and Heat Soaking Roller.

■ Thermistor/Thermoswitch



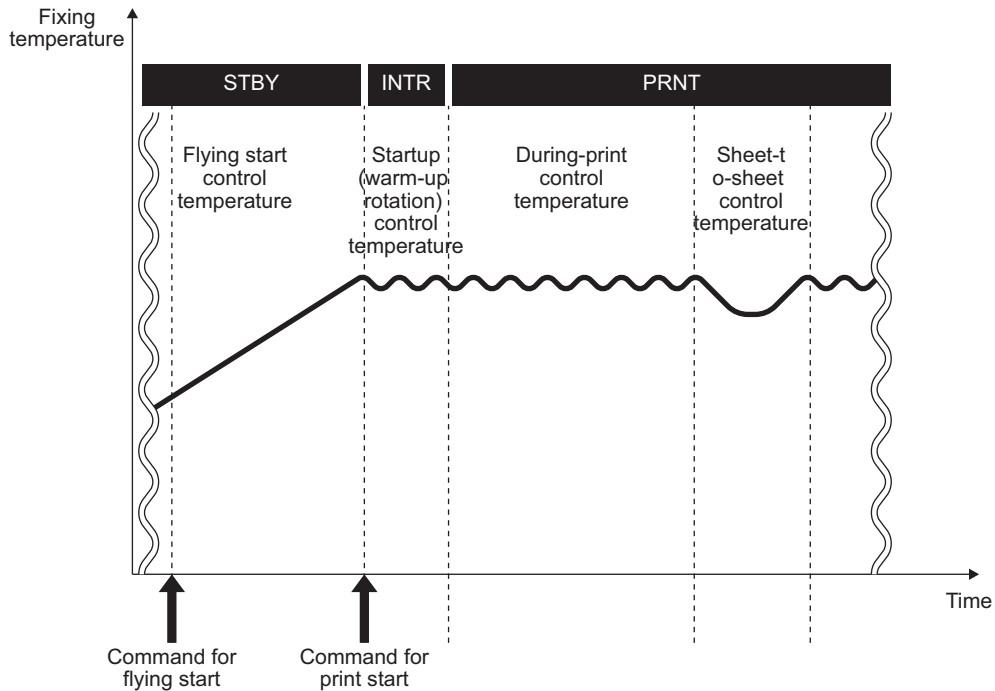
Code	Parts name	Function/Method
Fixing Film Unit		
Main Thermistor		
THM11	Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor	Contact type (temperature control, abnormal temperature rise detection)
Sub Thermistor		
THM13	Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM14	Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
Edge Thermistor		
THM12	Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front)	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM15	Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear)	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
Thermoswitch		
TP2	Fixing Film Unit Thermal Switch	Non-contact type (AC power supply is blocked at detection of a failure)
Pressure Roller		
THM16	Fixing Pressure Roller Thermistor	Non-contact type (temperature control)

Drive Configuration



Code	Parts name	Function/Method
M48	Fixing Motor	Fixing Film Unit engagement/disengagement, Pressure Roller drive
M55	Web Motor	Heat Soaking Roller/Web drive
M56	Outer Core Shift/Shift Copper Plate Motor	Outer Core Shift/Shift Copper Plate drive
M57	Reciprocation Motor	Fixing Assembly reciprocation drive
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	To detect fixing inlet jam
PS73	Fixing Pressure Engagement/Disengagement Sensor	Fixing Film engagement/disengagement position detection
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	To detect fixing outlet jam
PS98	Outer Core Shift HP Sensor	Outer core position detection
PS99	Heat Soaking Roller HP Sensor	Heat Soaking Roller position detection
PS100	Reciprocation HP Sensor	Fixing Assembly reciprocation position detection
PS102	Web Level Sensor	Web level detection
PS110	Half Pressure Position Sensor	Fixing Film Envelope Pressure Position Detection

Fixing Temperature Control



Standby Temperature Control

This control is executed to pre-heat the Fixing Assembly to reduce time to start printing.

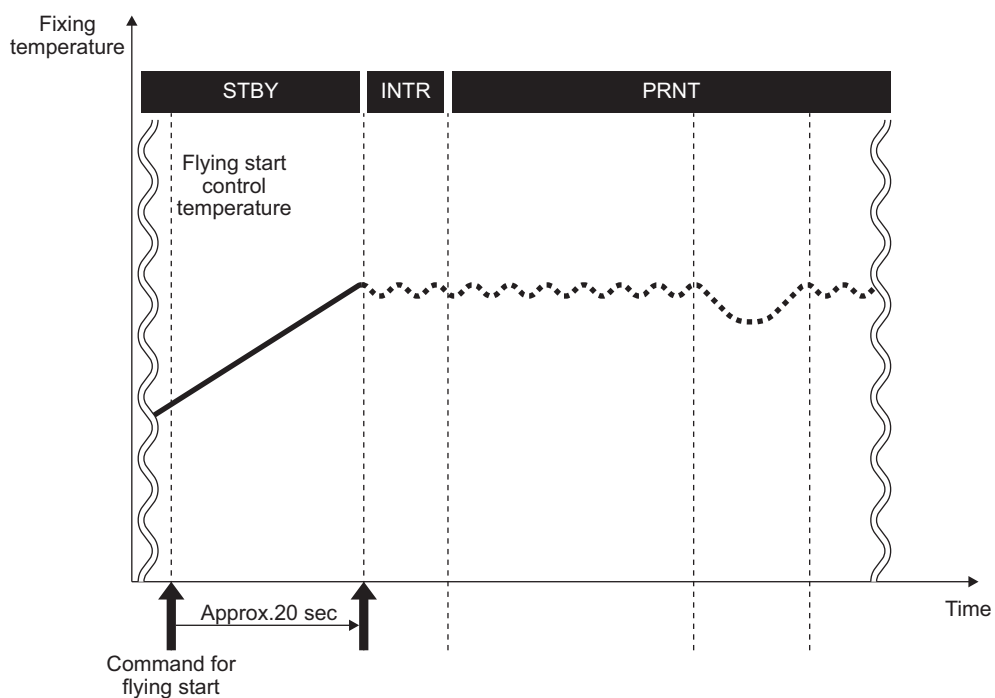
- Flying start temperature control

Print Temperature Control

This control is executed to increase a fixing temperature to the target level and keep it during printing.

- Startup (initial rotation) temperature control
- Print temperature control
- Paper interval temperature control
- Paper interval stop

■ Standby Temperature Control



• Flying start temperature control

To execute temperature control of the Fixing Assembly before starting a job in order to reduce time to print the first sheet (FPOT).

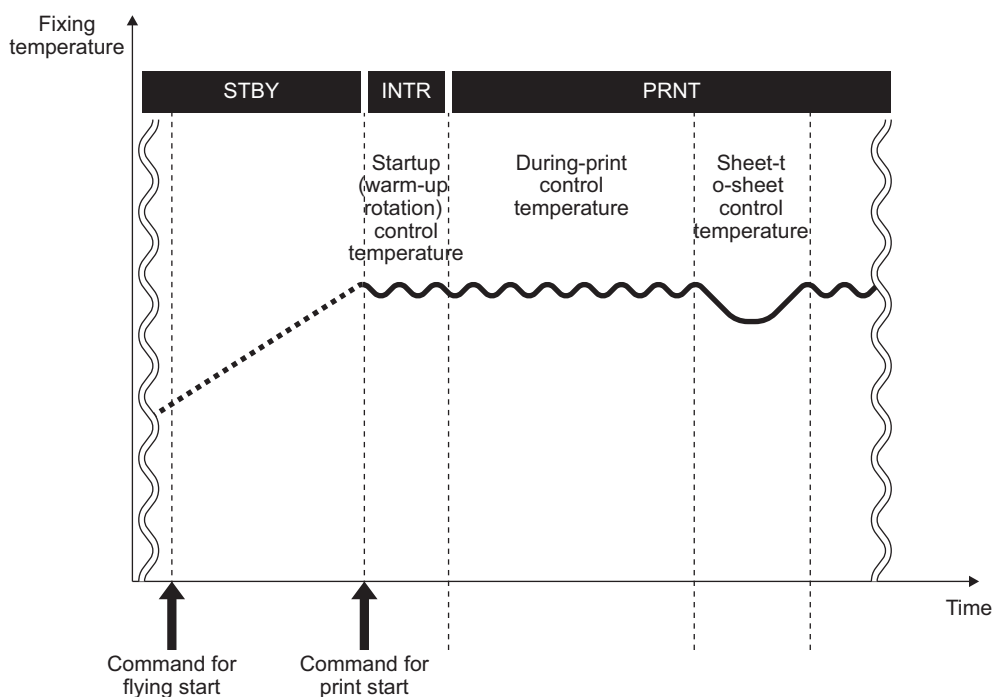
Execution timing:

- When pressing a numeric key on Control Panel
- When pressing a software key on Touch Panel
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode

Control description:

Starts up the machine until it reaches the designated temperature and then controls the temperature.

■ Print Temperature Control



• Startup (Initial Rotation) Temperature Control

A fixing temperature is increased to a temperature where printing can be executed after receiving a command to start printing.

• Print temperature control

This is a control to set an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or hot offset. Temperature is controlled to keep the specified target temperature during printing.

Setting the target temperature

Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Temperature control during printing

Temperature is controlled to maintain the target temperature according to the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (center of the Fixing Film).

• Paper interval temperature control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition*1.

Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (10 to 20 deg C)

*1:

- When paper interval expanded
An interval between the first side and the second side at 2-sided printing
- At down sequence
At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

● Paper Interval Stop

If the paper interval is empty for more than a fixed distance, temperature control is stopped for the specified period of time. The target temperature is specified according to the succeeding sheet upon passage of time during which temperature control is stopped, and then temperature control is resumed.

Related service mode

- Display the detected temperature of the thermistor
 - Display of temperature at the center of the Fixing Film:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC
 - Display of temperature at the rear edge of the Fixing Film:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UE
 - Display of temperature at the front edge of the Fixing Film:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UE2
 - Display of output temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC2
 - Display of output temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC3
 - Display of temperature at the center of the Pressure Roller:
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-LC
- Set the fixing control temperature
 - Setting of the initial rotation temperature*
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > XXX-1
 - Setting of the print temperature*
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > XXX-2

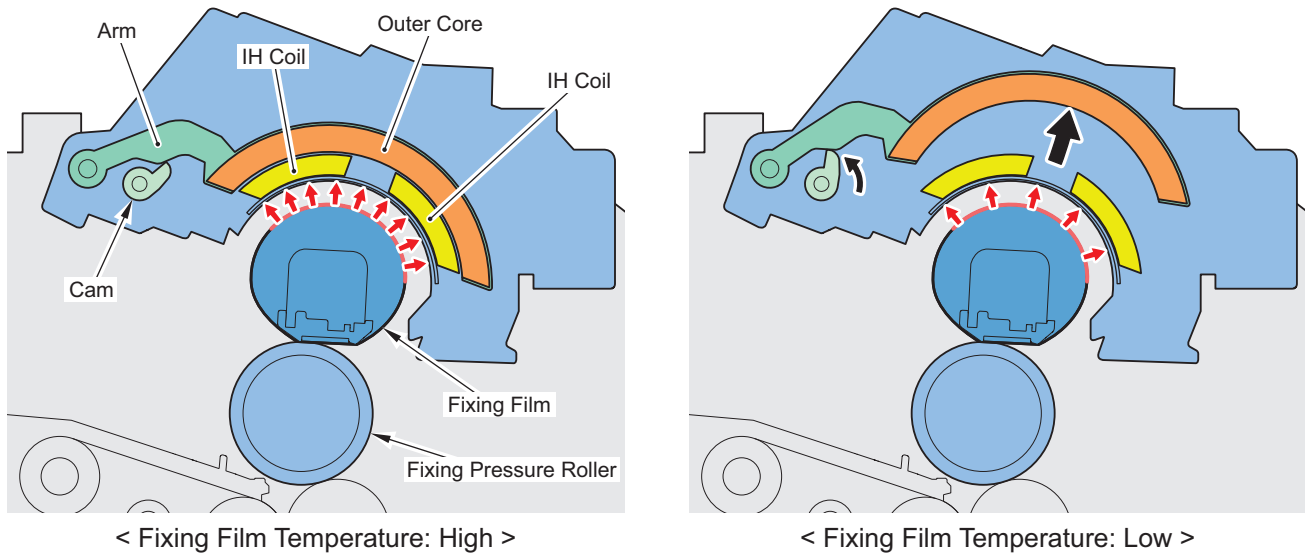
* Perform the settings based on the items for the following paper types.

Paper type	XXX-1	XXX-2
Thin 1	TMP-T1-1	TMP-T1-2
Thin 2	TMP-T2-1	TMP-T2-2
Plain 1	TMP-P1-1	TMP-P1-2
Plain 2	TMP-P2-1	TMP-P2-2
Plain 3	TMP-P3-1	TMP-P3-2
Heavy 1	TMP-H1-1	TMP-H1-2
Heavy 2	TMP-H2-1	TMP-H2-2
Heavy 3	TMP-H3-1	TMP-H3-2
Heavy 4	TMP-H4-1	TMP-H4-2
Heavy 5	TMP-H5-1	TMP-H5-2
Heavy 6	TMP-H6-1	TMP-H6-2
Heavy 7	TMP-H7-1	TMP-H7-2
Recycled 1	TMP-R1-1	TMP-R1-2
Recycled 2	TMP-R2-1	TMP-R2-2
Recycled 3	TMP-R3-1	TMP-R3-2
Coated 1	TMP-C1-1	TMP-C1-2
Coated 2	TMP-C2-1	TMP-C2-2
Coated 3	TMP-C3-1	TMP-C3-2
Coated 4	TMP-C4-1	TMP-C4-2
Coated 5	TMP-C5-1	TMP-C5-2
Coated 6	TMP-C6-1	TMP-C6-2
Coated 7	TMP-C7-1	TMP-C7-2
Textured 1	TMP-E1-1	TMP-E1-2
Textured 2	TMP-E2-1	TMP-E2-2
Textured 3	TMP-E3-1	TMP-E3-2
Textured 4	TMP-E4-1	TMP-E4-2
Textured 5	TMP-E5-1	TMP-E5-2
Textured 6	TMP-E6-1	TMP-E6-2
Textured 7	TMP-E7-1	TMP-E7-2
Transparency	TMPOHT-1	TMPOHT-2
Envelope (Nip pressure for envelope)	TMPEV1-1	TMPEV1-2

Paper type	XXX-1	XXX-2
Envelope (Full nip pressure)	TMPEV2-1	TMPEV2-2

Outer Core shift control

Moves the outer core up and down depending on the printing conditions (paper width and number of sheets of continuous printing) and controls the amount of heat generated by the IH heater to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film (non paper-feed area).



Fixing cleaning control

Performs cleaning by feeding the web with the Heat Soaking Roller engaged with the Pressure Roller in order to remove soiling from the Fixing Film/Pressure Roller.

Execution timing:

When a specific number of prints is printed with the Heat Soaking Roller disengaged state

Control description:

Engages the Heat Soaking Roller with the Pressure Roller and feeds the web, and performs cleaning of the Fixing Film and Pressure Roller.

Related alarm codes:

- 06-0003: Fixing Web absence notice alarm

Related Error Code:

- E005-0000: No Fixing Cleaning Web
- E842-0001: Heat Soaking Roller Home Position Error

Fixing Film (non paper-feed area) Temperature Rise Prevention Control

The Heat Soaking Roller is engaged with the Pressure Roller during printing when continuously printing 30 or more sheets in order to prevent overheating of the Fixing Film (non paper-feed area).

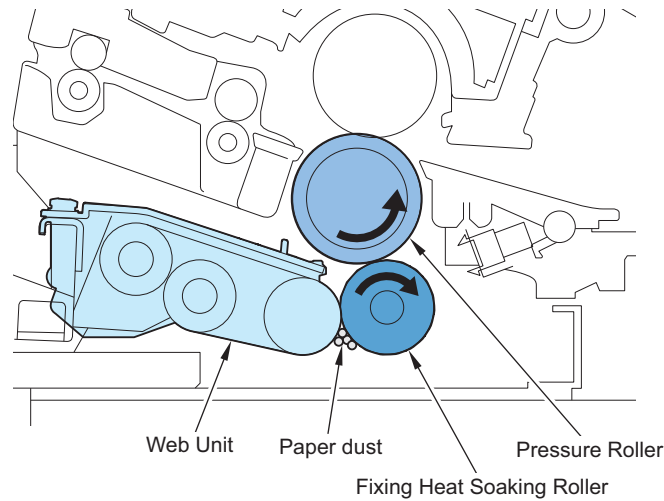
In addition, when the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged, the web is fed in order to clean the Heat Soaking Roller.

Related Error Code:

- E842-0001: Heat Soaking Roller Home Position Error
- E005-0000: No Fixing Cleaning Web

Paper Dust Removal Control

When performing continuous printing while the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged, there is a risk of paper dust accumulated between the Heat Soaking Roller and the web. The paper dust is thus removed by feeding the web.



Execution timing:

When the number of printed sheets since the Heat Soaking Roller was engaged reaches around 2,000 sheets

Control description:

The web is fed for a fixed amount to remove the paper dust. Note that there is no normal web feed control during web-feeding operations by the paper dust removal control.

Paper Wrapping Prevention Control

Prevents paper jams due to paper wrapping around the Fixing Film or Pressure Roller.

Execution timing:

When paper wrapping around the Fixing Film or Pressure Roller is detected

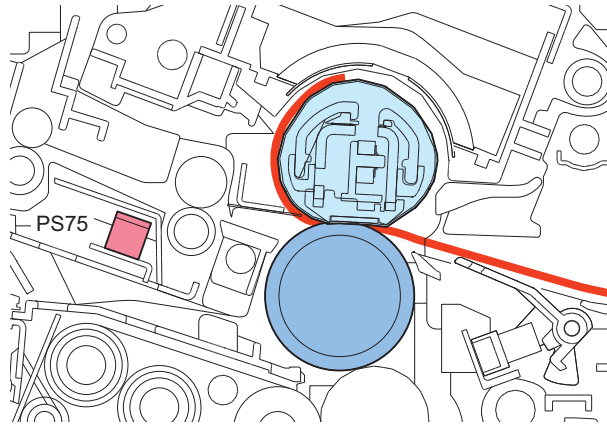
This machine uses a sensor to detect paper wrapping to assume a paper wrapping state.

Sensor name	Situation	Detection condition
Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75)	The paper's leading edge wraps around the Fixing Film or the Pressure Roller.	Delay in paper feeding -> Detection by PS75

Control description:

The DC Controller PCB performs the following remedies once a paper wrapping is detected.

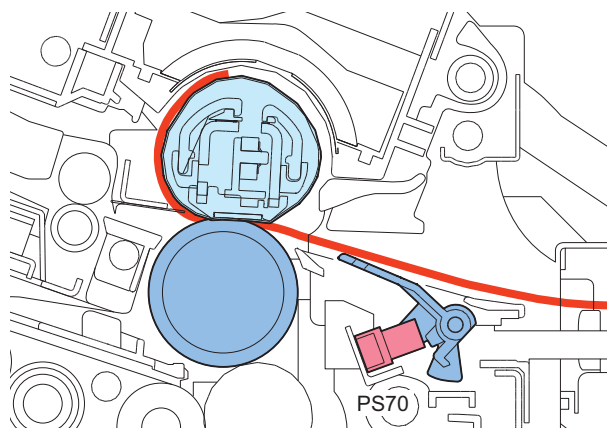
1. The brake is applied to the Fixing Motor to immediately stop operation of the Fixing Motor. (To minimize the paper wrapping level)
2. The Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller.
3. A jam is displayed. (Jam code: PS75 = 0110)



Jam code: PS75 = 0110

Detection of remaining paper

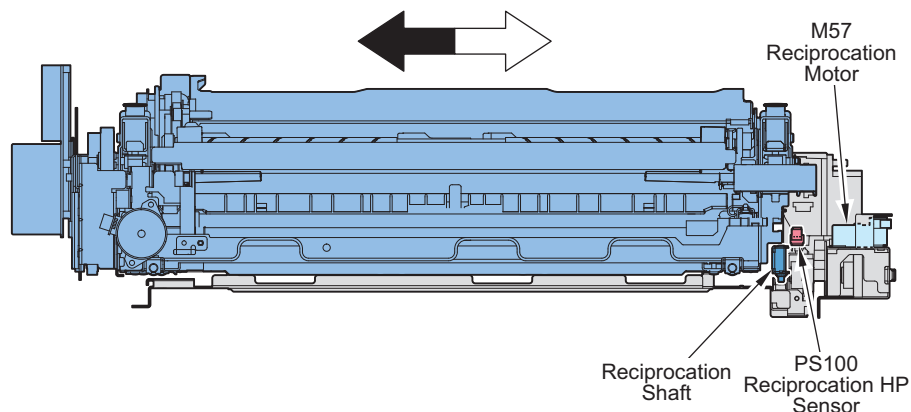
The Fixing Inlet Sensor (PS70) executes detection of remaining paper to prevent wrapped paper from being forgotten to be removed at recovery from fixing paper wrapping jam.



Jam code: PS70 = 0A0E

Fixing Film Scratch Prevention Control

Moves the entire Fixing Unit to the right and left during printing in order to prevent scratches on the Fixing Film caused by paper edge.



Execution timing:

When the trailing edge of the paper is free of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (however, this control is not performed if the paper width is approx. 330 mm or more)

Control description:

If a large volume of heavy paper, etc. is printed continuously, there is a risk of the Fixing Film surface becoming scratched due to the trailing edge of the paper rubbing against the Fixing Film.

The Fixing Unit is periodically moved to the right and left to prevent only a particular position of the Fixing Film from rubbing.

Related Error Code

- E841-0001: Fixing Assembly reciprocation operation error

Related Alarm Codes

- 06-0010: Fixing reciprocation drive alarm

Down Sequence

Down sequence to avoid overheating

It controls to prevent the Fixing Unit from being overheated to an overheating error temperature even in the case of a wrong size/weight setting or double feeding.

Execution timing:

The Main Thermistor or Edge Thermistor detected a temperature higher than the specified temperature

Control description:

Performs the following control.

1. Productivity down control
Expand the paper interval and reduce productivity (down level 1).
At this time, the IH Heater should be turned OFF by the IH Heater control that is performed at the same time to reduce the temperature. However, if the Main Thermistor or Edge Thermistor detects an abnormal temperature rise after the IH Heater is turned ON again, the paper interval is further expanded and the productivity reduced (down level 2).
The step above is repeated until it reaches Down Level 4. Note that productivity is set back to the normal state when the job is completed.
2. IH Heater Control
Turns the IH Heater OFF to continue printing. Then, the IH Heater is turned ON again when the Main Thermistor and Edge Thermistor detect a temperature lower than the specified temperature.

Related Error Code

E001: Abnormal Temperature Rising (Hardware Detection)

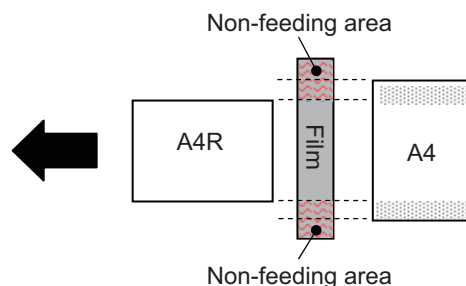
- E001-0001: Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor
- E001-0002: Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1
- E001-0003: Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2

E001: Abnormal Temperature Rising (Software Detection)

- E001-0011: Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor
- E001-0012: Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1
- E001-0013: Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2
- E001-0014: Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear)
- E001-0015: Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front)

Mixed Width Down Sequence

When feeding a sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet during continuous printing, temperature at the film non paper-feed area of the preceding sheet increases, and it can cause fixing offset and wrinkles when feeding the succeeding sheet. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area.



Execution timing:

If the temperature difference between the Fixing Film edges and center is detected to be larger than the specified temperature difference when switching to paper wider than the preceding sheet during printing.

Control description:

Stops the feed of the succeeding sheet and performs temperature control for the specified time in order to reduce the temperature.

■ Low temperature down sequence

Depending on the conditions of output restriction at low pressure, low temperature environment, large paper weight, etc., this machine prevents fixing failure caused by reduced temperature due to power shortage.

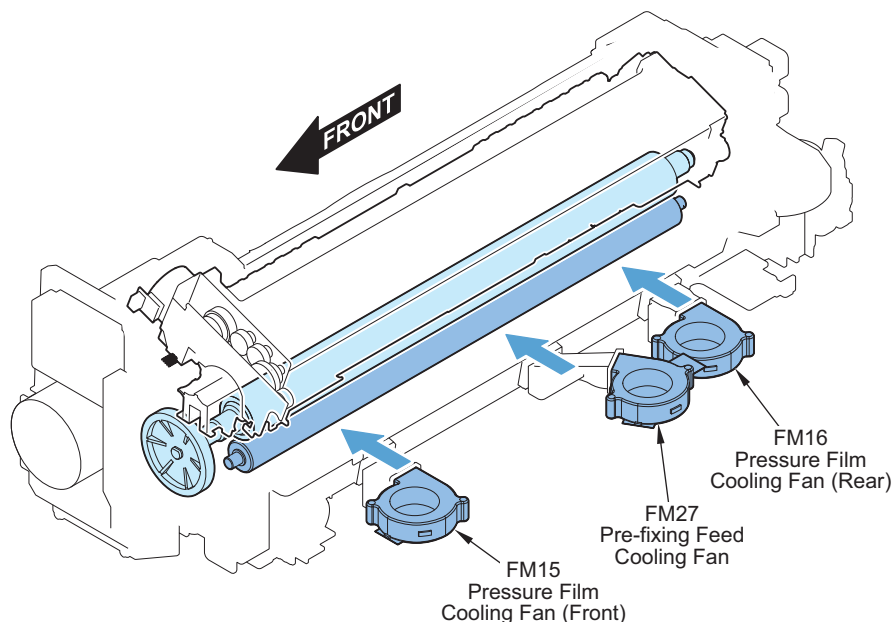
Execution timing:

When the Fixing Assembly temperature is lower by the specified temperature difference from the target temperature when the number of printed sheets is greater than the specific number of prints and the environment temperature/voltage are equal to or less than the specified temperature/voltage

Control description:

Expand the paper interval and reduce productivity.

● Pressure Roller Cooling Control



■ Center Fan Control

Cools the center of the Pressure Roller to prevent paper wrinkles.

Execution timing:

When the temperature difference between the edges and center of the Fixing Film is detected to be higher than the specified temperature difference

Control description:

Operates the Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM27) at startup and during printing to cool the center of the Pressure Roller. Note that the fan stops at the specified temperature difference.

■ Edge Fan Control

Cools the Pressure Roller edge to lower the non paper-feed area temperature.

Execution timing:

- When the temperature of the Fixing Film edge parts is detected to be higher than the specified temperature

- When the temperature difference between the edges and center of the Fixing Film is detected to be higher than the specified temperature difference

Control description:

During and after continuous printing of small size paper, the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) and Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) are activated to cool the Pressure Roller edges.

Note that the fans stop at the specified temperature or temperature difference.

Fixing Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

In order to improve the fixing performance, feedability of envelopes and jam removability, engage/apply nip pressure for envelope/disengage the Fixing Film Unit and Pressure Roller as needed.

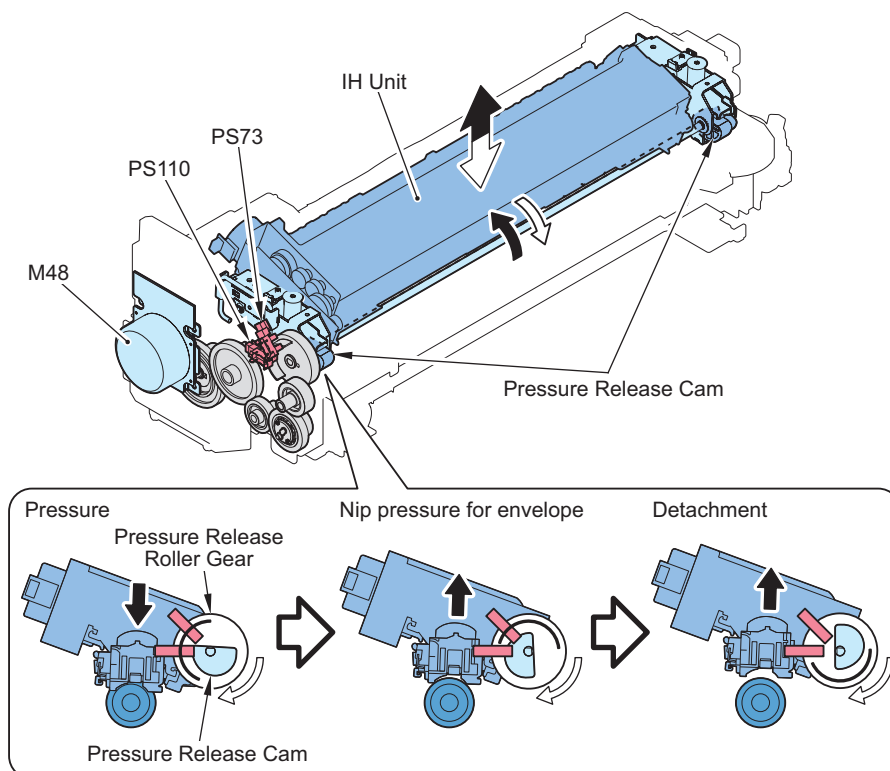
Execution timing:

- Engagement: During printing, during power on, while recovering from an error or jam
- Nip pressure for envelope: When printing envelopes of width 140 mm or less
- Disengagement: When an error or jam occurs, during power off, while the Front Cover is open

Control description:

Engagement/disengagement of the Fixing Film Unit is performed by driving the Fixing Motor (M48).

1. When the Fixing Motor (M48) rotates clockwise, the drive of the motor rotates the Pressure Release Cam.
2. When the Pressure Release Cam rotates, the Fixing Film Unit is pushed up.
3. Lifting of the Fixing Film Unit releases the nip pressure with the Pressure Roller.



Engagement/Disengagement Detection

Whether the Fixing Film Unit is engaged or disengaged is detected by the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) and the Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS110).

Related Error Code

- E009-0500: Pressure Roller engagement/disengagement home position error
- E009-0501: Pressure Roller engagement/disengagement time-out error

Fixing Assembly detection

This machine does not perform detection of the Fixing Assembly.

Detection of New Fixing Film Unit

During power on, when recovering from sleep, and when the cover is closed, a new Fixing Film Unit is detected by the Fixing Memory PCB (UN105).

When a new unit is detected, the parts counter is cleared and the replacement completion alarm is notified.

Related Service Mode

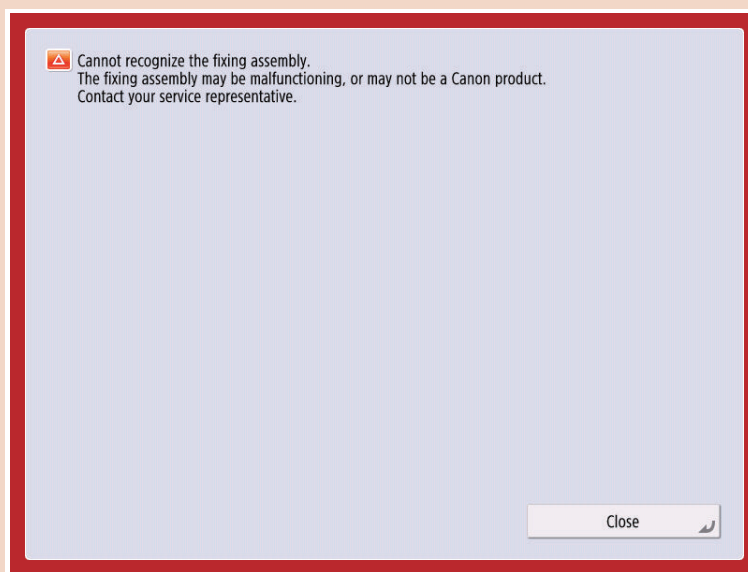
- Fixing Film Unit parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER> DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

Related Alarm Codes

- 43-0076: Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm

CAUTION:

When the Fixing Memory PCB cannot be detected, an alarm is notified and the following screen is displayed on the Control Panel.



Related Alarm Codes

- 06-0012: Fixing memory detection alarm

Fixing Film Unit Life Detection

The life of the Fixing Film Unit is detected to prevent fixing errors due to the Fixing Film Unit having reached the end of life.

The life of the Fixing Film Unit is determined based on the following 2 values.

1. Total rotation time (approx. 5200 hours)
If the rotation time of the Fixing Film Unit exceeds the specified time, the Fixing Film life alarm is notified.
When a fixed rotation time has occurred after the alarm notification, a Fixing Film life detection error is displayed.
2. Accumulated number of sheets fed (approx. 360,000 sheets of A4/LTR)
If the total number of sheets fed through the Fixing Film Unit exceeds the specified number of sheets, the Fixing Film life notification alarm is notified.
When a fixed number of sheets have been fed after the alarm notification, a Fixing Film life detection error is displayed.

Related Alarm Codes

- 06-0002: Fixing Film life notification alarm
- 06-0011: Fixing Film life alarm

Related Error Code

E008: Fixing Film life detection error

- E008-0002/ E008-0003

Related Service Mode

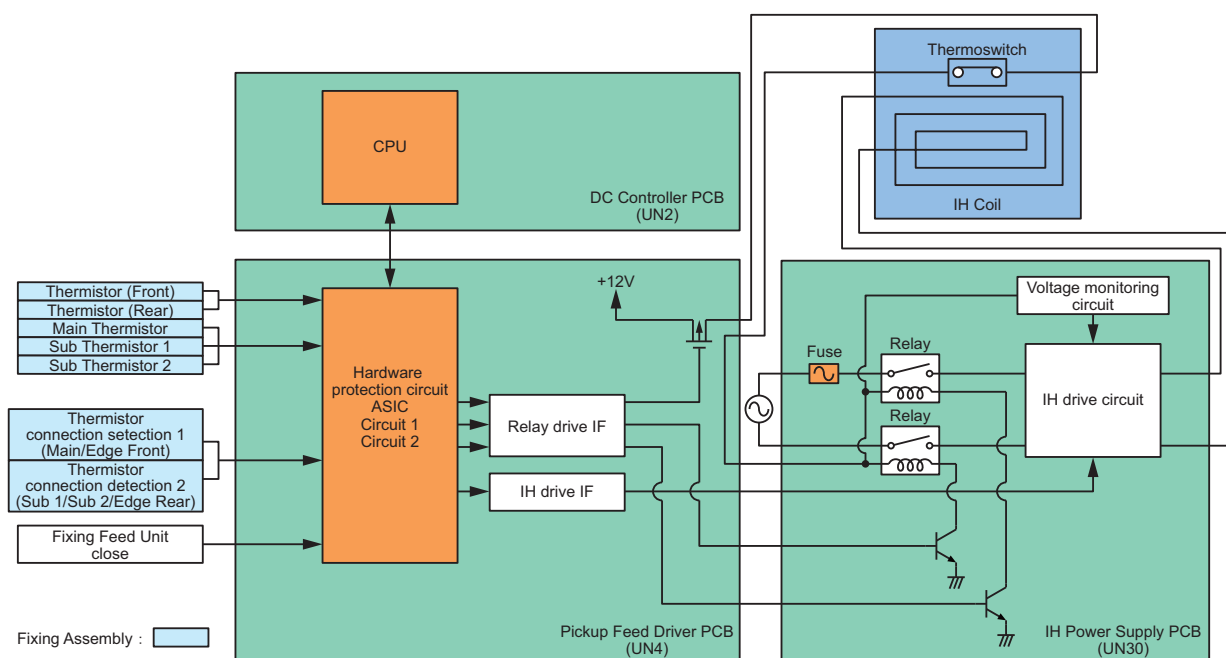
- Fixing Film Unit parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U
- Fixing Belt Unit number of fed sheets warning display level setting (Level 2)
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > FXWRNLVL
- ON/OFF of Fixing Assembly replacement warning display (Level 2)
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > FXMSG-SW
- ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit number of fed sheets life criterion (Level 2)
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > FXMSGSW2
- ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit life criterion (Level 2)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-ERRSW
- Fixing Belt Unit life error display threshold value setting (Level 2)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-U-ERR

Protection Function

The protection function of this machine prevents damages to the machine caused by the following 2 factors.

- Abnormal temperature rising of the Fixing Film
- Displacement of the Fixing Film

No.	Item	Description
Abnormal temperature rising		
1	Power shutdown by CPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relay drive OFF => DC12V power shutdown • IH drive I/F OFF => IH drive circuit OFF
2	Shutdown by hardware circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relay drive OFF => +12V shutdown • IH drive I/F OFF => IH drive circuit OFF
3	Power shutdown by the Thermoswitch operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thermoswitch OFF (253 +/- 7 deg C) => DC12V power shutdown
Displacement of the Fixing Film		
4	Detection by Thermistor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detection by temperature difference between the Edge Sub Thermistors (front and rear)



Related error codes

E001: Abnormally high temperature (Hardware Detection)

- E001-0001: The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected abnormally high temperature.
- E001-0002: The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 detected abnormally high temperature.
- E001-0003: The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2 detected abnormally high temperature.

E001: Abnormally high temperature (Software Detection)

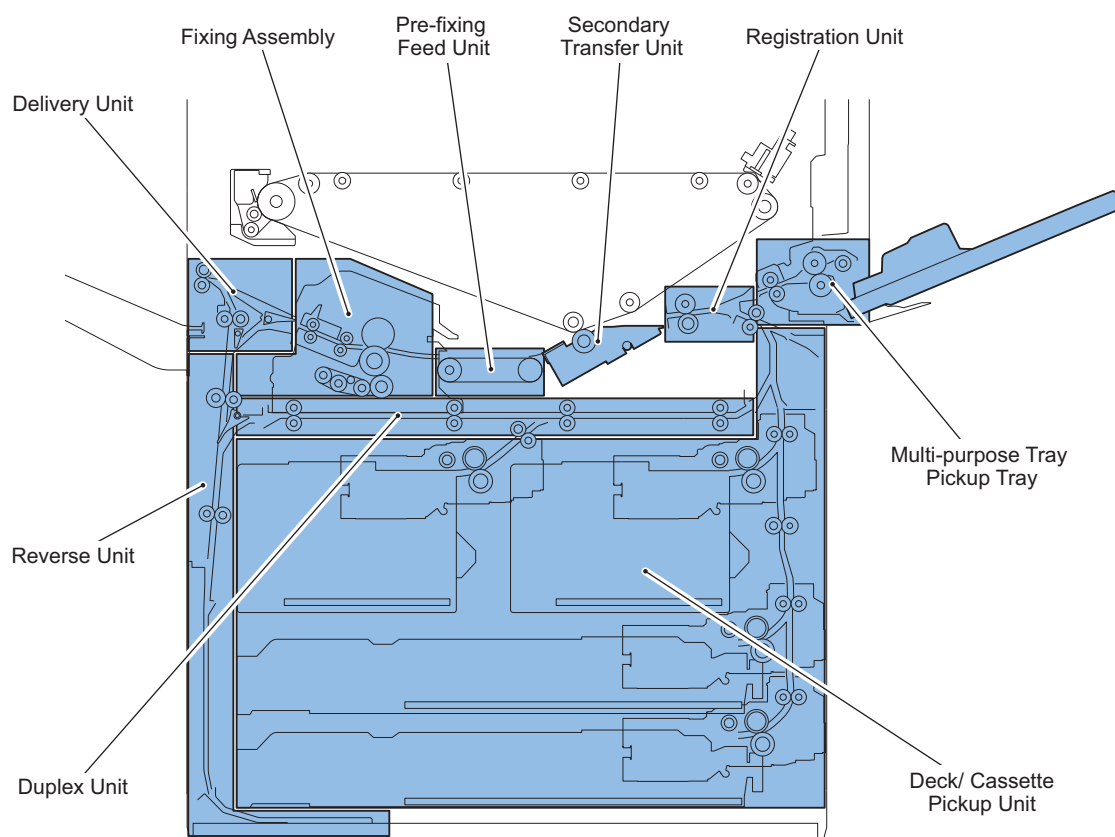
- E001-0011: The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected abnormally high temperature.
 - E001-0012: The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 detected abnormally high temperature.
 - E001-0013: The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2 detected abnormally high temperature.
 - E001-0014: The Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) detected abnormally high temperature.
 - E001-0015: The Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) detected abnormally high temperature.
- E002: Abnormally low temperature (no temperature rise)
- E002-0001: The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected no temperature rise after Fixing Heater was turned ON.
- E003: Abnormally low temperature
- E003-0001: The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected abnormally low temperature during print control.
- E004: Protection circuit error
- E004-0001: Voltage error was detected while the IH Power Supply Relay was OFF.
 - E004-0201: A temperature difference error was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1, 2.
 - E004-0202: A temperature difference error was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor 2.
 - E004-0203: A temperature difference error was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor 1.
 - E004-0214: A temperature difference of over 50 deg C was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear).
 - E004-0215: A temperature variation of over 20 deg C was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) during Fixing Belt operation.
 - E004-0301: Abnormal current was detected in the IH power supply. (ASIC detection)
 - E004-0302: Abnormal current was detected in the IH power supply. (Software detection)
 - E004-0401: An error in the IH Power Supply Unit (12 V line) was detected.
 - E004-0501: A connection error was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front).
 - E004-0502: A connection error was detected between the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1, 2 and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear).
- E009: Detection of error in fixing engagement/disengagement
- E009-0500: The home position could not be detected at engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Roller.
 - E009-0501: Engagement operation of the Pressure Roller did not complete within the specified time.
- E014: Fixing Motor error
- E014-0001: The Fixing Motor did not show the lock state although 3 seconds have passed after it was turned ON or the speed was changed.
 - E014-0002: The Fixing Motor was unlocked for 1 second after it was locked.
- E840: Fixing Core/Shield Plate HP error
- E840-0001: The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect change in the home position although a specified period of time has passed.
 - E840-0002: The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect the home position although a specified period of time has passed.
 - E840-0011: The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect change in the home position during printing although a specified period of time has passed.
 - E840-0012: The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect the home position during printing although a specified period of time has passed.
 - E840-0215: The home position of the Fixing Core Shutter was not detected due to displacement of the Fixing Film.
- E841: Fixing Assembly reciprocation operation error
- E841-0001: Home position could not be detected although the specified time has passed since the reciprocation operation of the Fixing Assembly started.
- E842: Heat Soaking Roller HP error
- E842-0001: Home position could not be detected although the specified time has passed since engagement/disengagement of the Heat Soaking Roller started.

Pickup / Feed System

Overview

- B&W 80 ppm, Color 70 ppm (in the case of imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7580)
- Adjustment of the deck/cassette position is required. Image position can be adjusted in service mode on a paper source basis.
- With gentle curve of the feeding path, face-down delivery and duplex print becomes available with the following paper types.
 - Reverse delivery: Up to 256 g/m² heavy paper
 - Duplex feed: Up to 220 g/m² heavy paper

Controls



Area	Control / Detection	Description
Deck/Cassette Pick-up Unit	Lifter control	Paper is lifted to the pickup position by the Lifter.
	Pre-registration control	During registration control, in order to prevent the succeeding sheet from interfering with the preceding sheet, variation in pickup operation caused by the paper type, size, and environment is corrected.
	Speed variable control	In the case of a delay/advancement of the pickup, the feed speed can be accelerated or decelerated.
	Deck/Cassette detection	Presence or absence of the deck/cassette is detected.
	Paper size detection	Size of the paper in the deck/cassette is detected.
	Paper level detection	The paper level in the deck/cassette is detected.
	Paper detection	Presence or absence of the paper in the deck/cassette is detected.
	Pickup retry	When the Pickup Sensor cannot detect the leading edge of a paper within a specified period of time after the start of pickup operation, the pickup operation is performed again, instead of recognizing it as a jam right away.
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Paper size detection	The size of paper in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray is detected.
	Paper detection	Presence or absence of the paper in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray is detected.
	Last Paper Detection	The last sheet of paper is judged by the Last Paper Detection Roller.

Area	Control / Detection	Description
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Pickup retry	When the Pickup Sensor cannot detect the leading edge of a paper within a specified period of time after the start of pickup operation, the pickup operation is performed again, instead of recognizing it as a jam right away.
Registration Unit	Registration control	This controls the alignment of the paper with the image on the ITB at the specified position.
	Pre-registration stop control	Noise reduction is handled by pushing the leading edge of the paper into the Registration Roller at a low speed.
	Pre-registration Roller disengagement control	When registration resumes, the skew of the paper being fed is reduced.
	Reverse Rotation Registration Correction Control	Skew of paper is corrected.
Pre-fixing Feed Unit	Pre-fixing Feed Belt lifting control	For paper that is short in the vertical scanning direction, such as a postcard, lifting the Feed Belt of the Pre-fixing Feed Assembly and making it easy to attract the paper to the belt, so as to prevent a jam.
Delivery Unit	Delivery deceleration control	When the Copy Tray is installed, the delivery speed is decelerated in order to improve the stackability of paper (to prevent paper from falling out).
Reverse Unit	Reverse disengagement control	When paper is continuously fed, the Reverse Upper Roller is disengaged to cross the preceding sheet and the succeeding sheet on the Reverse Upper Roller.
	Reverse deceleration control	When paper is delivered in reverse, noise during delivery is reduced by decelerating the paper feed speed.
Duplex Unit	Duplex reverse control	Paper is reversed to perform duplex printing.
	No. of circulating sheets and restrictions	5-sheet circulation for small and medium sized paper, 3-sheet circulation for others
Jam Detection	Forcible paper feed control	If a sheet of paper is in a certain location when a paper jam is detected, the paper is fed in the downstream direction forcibly to prevent paper from tearing.

Specifications

The main specifications of the pickup feed system are shown below.

Item	Function/Method		Remarks
Paper storage method	Front-loading method		-
Pickup method	Separation retard method		-
Paper feed reference	Center		-
Stacking capacity	Right Deck	1280 sheets (Plain paper: 80 g/m ² , Height: 114.0 mm)	-
	Left Deck	1280 sheets (Plain paper: 80 g/m ² , Height: 114.0 mm)	-
	Cassette 3/4	640 sheets (Plain paper: 80 g/m ² , Height: 57.0 mm)	-
	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	250 sheets (Plain paper: 80 g/m ² , Height: 27.5 mm)	-
Paper size	Left/Right Deck	A4, B5, LTR	-
	Cassette 3/4	A3, A4, A4R, B4, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXE, K8, K16, K16R, 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12" x 18"), 320 x 450 mm (SRA3), 330.2 x 482.6 mm (13" x 19"), Custom Size (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm), Postcard, Envelope, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard, Irregular Envelope (100x148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)	-
	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Cassette stackable size, irregular envelope size (90 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)	Paper up to 630 mm in size can be picked up by switching the service mode*1.
Paper type	Left/Right Deck	Thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, tab paper, bond paper, pre-punched paper, letterhead paper and transparency	-
	Cassette 3/4	Thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, tab paper, bond paper, pre-punched paper, letterhead paper, envelope, transparency and postcard	-

Item	Function/Method		Remarks
Paper type	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, tab paper, bond paper, pre-punched paper, letterhead paper, envelope, transparency, postcard, coated paper, tracing paper, label paper, long length paper and texture paper	One-sheet feeding for coated paper, tracing paper and texture paper
Paper weight	Left/Right Deck	52 g/m ² to 220 g/m ² *1	-
	Cassette 3/4	52 g/m ² to 256 g/m ² *1	-
	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	52 g/m ² to 300 g/m ² *1 (Coated paper: 106 to 300 g/m ²)	Face-down Delivery: Up to 256 g/m ²
	2-sided	52 g/m ² to 220 g/m ² *1 (Coated paper: 106 to 220 g/m ²)	-
Paper size switching	Left/Right Deck	Switching by service technician	-
	Cassette 3/4	Automatic size detection	Switching B5/EXEC, A5R/STMTR in Settings/Registration*2
	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Automatic size detection (Except for standard sizes, the size is manually set.)	Automatic size detection is not available only for 16K-R.
2-sided print method	Through path		-
Transparency detection	None		-

*1: Service mode (Lv.2) for switching display/hide of the long length original.

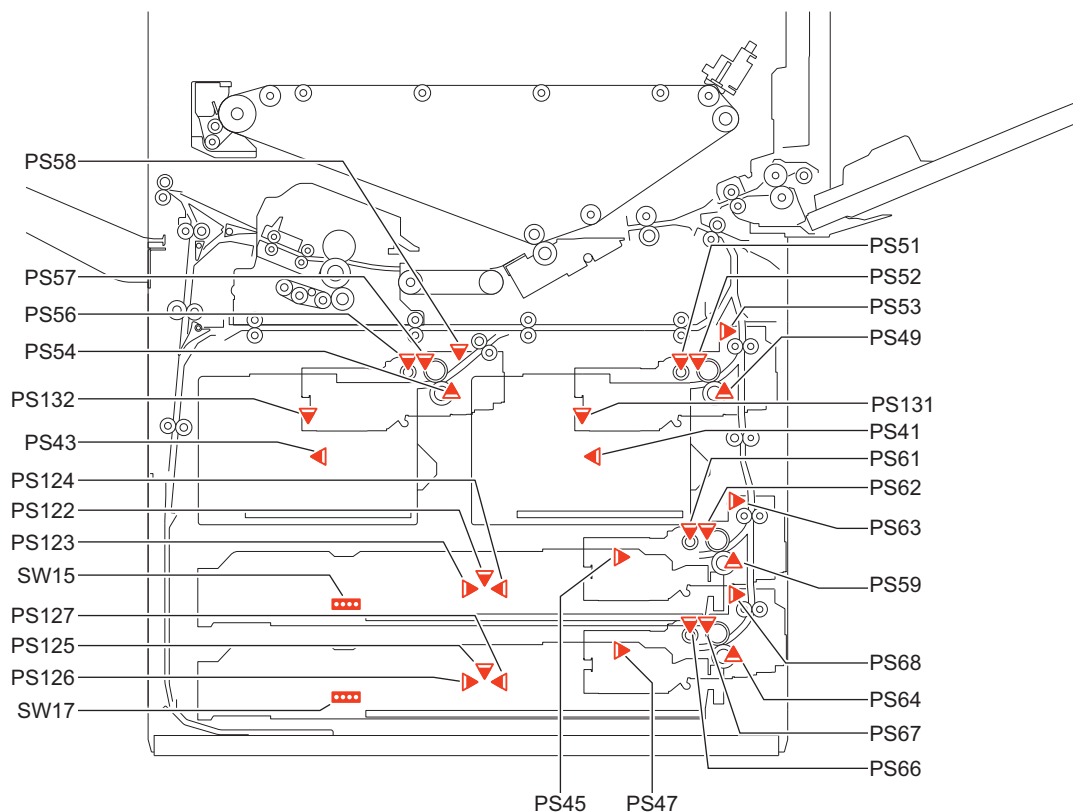
COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display

*2: Refer to "Paper Size Detection" on page 213.

Parts configuration

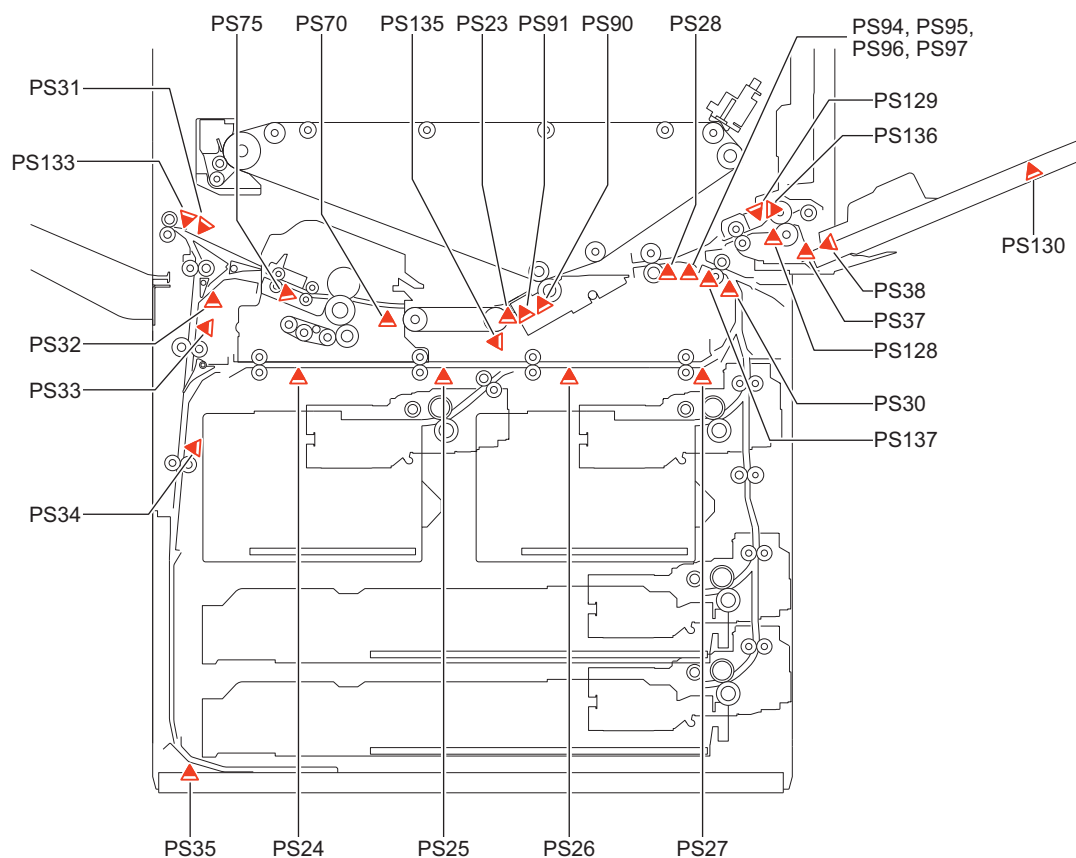
Switch / Sensor 1



No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
PS131	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS45	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	PS124	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3
PS41	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS125	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 1

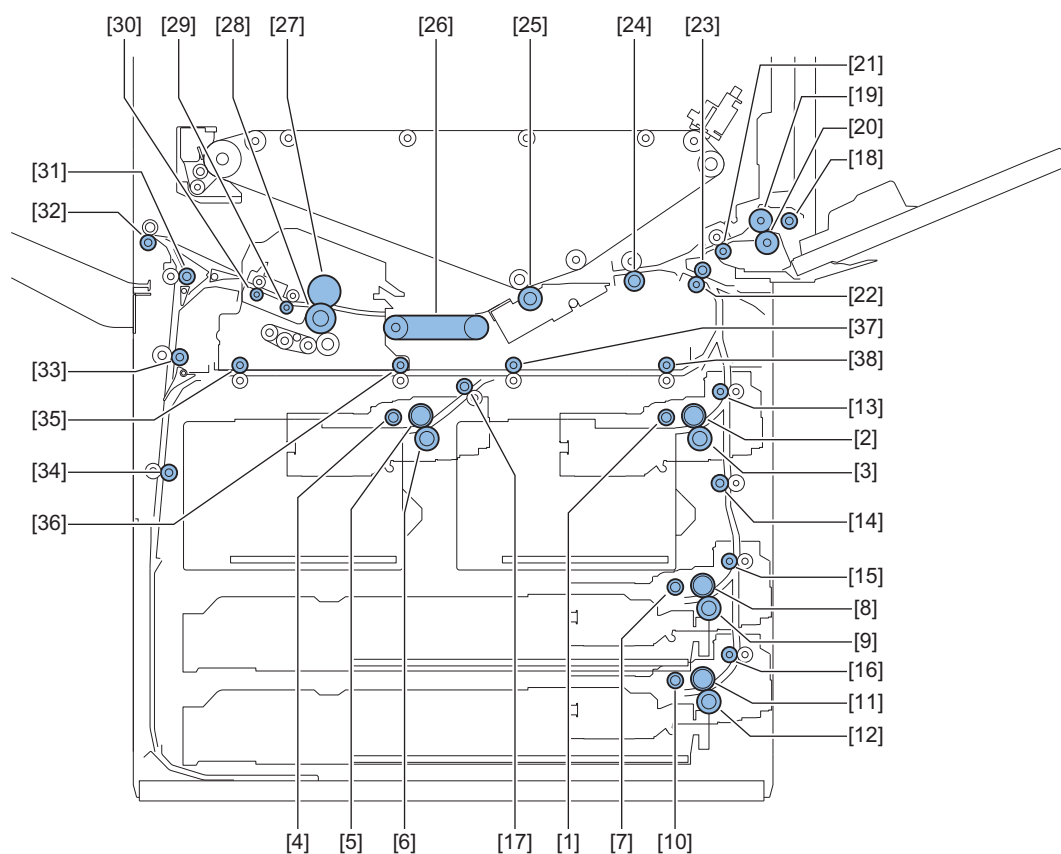
No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS61	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS126	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 2
PS51	Right Deck Paper Sensor	PS62	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS127	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 3
PS52	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS47	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor	SW15	Cassette 3 Size Switch
PS132	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	SW17	Cassette 4 Size Switch
PS43	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS66	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1
PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS67	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	PS58	Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor
PS56	Left Deck Paper Sensor	PS122	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3
PS57	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS123	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4

■ Sensor 2



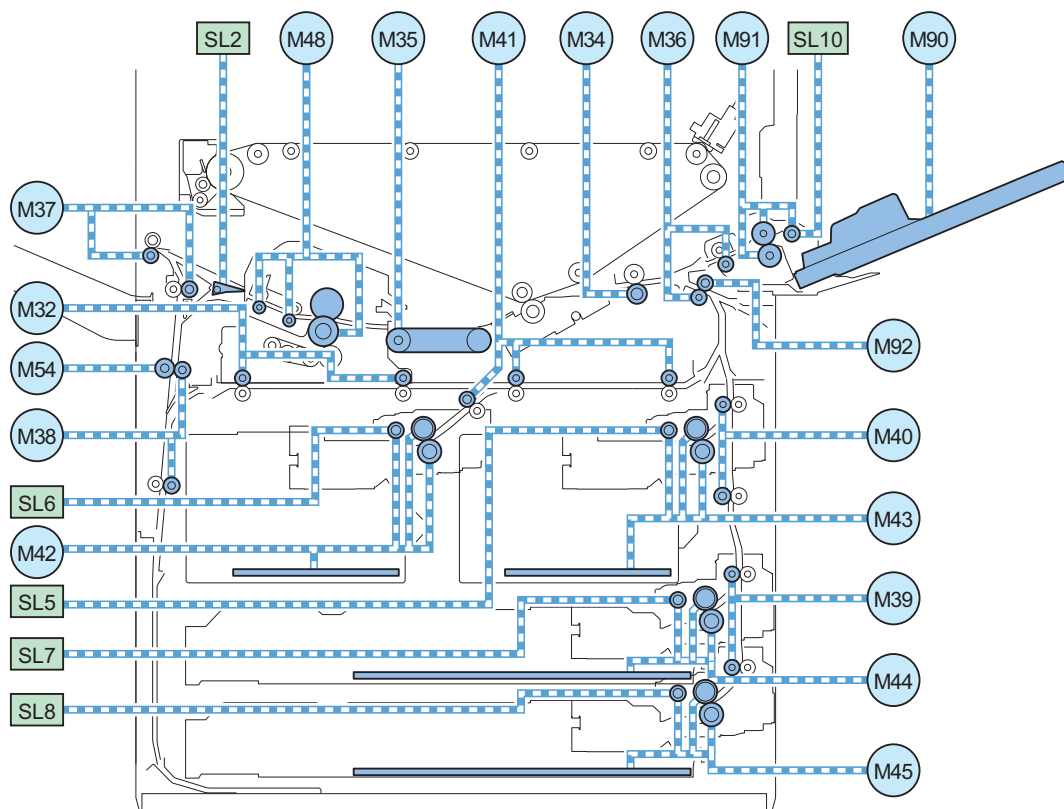
No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS96	Sheet Width Sensor 3	PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1
PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	PS97	Sheet Width Sensor 4	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2
PS128	Multi-purpose Tray Lifter HP Sensor	PS28	Registration Sensor	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3
PS129	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor	PS90	Arch Sensor 1	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1
PS130	Multi-purpose Tray Trailing Edge Size Sensor	PS91	Arch Sensor 2	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2
PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Height Sensor	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3
PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS135	Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4
PS137	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor 1
PS94	Original Size Sensor 1	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS133	Outer Delivery Sensor 2
PS95	Original Size Sensor 2	PS32	Reverse Sensor		

■ Roller



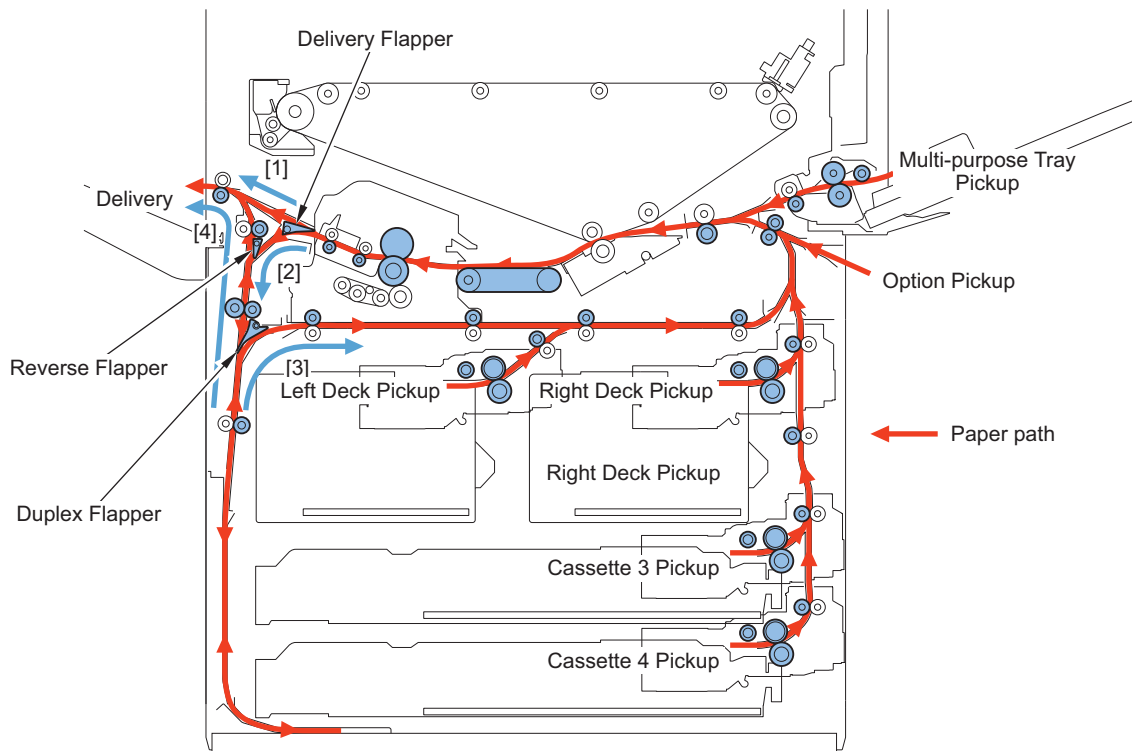
No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Right Deck Pickup Roller	[14]	Vertical Path Roller 2	[27]	Fixing Roller
[2]	Right Deck Feed Roller	[15]	Vertical Path Roller 3	[28]	Pressure Roller
[3]	Right Deck Separation Roller	[16]	Vertical Path Roller 4	[29]	Inner Delivery Roller 1
[4]	Left Deck Pickup Roller	[17]	Left Deck Pullout Roller	[30]	Inner Delivery Roller 2
[5]	Left Deck Feed Roller	[18]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	[31]	Outer Delivery Roller
[6]	Left Deck Separation Roller	[19]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	[32]	Outer Delivery Front Roller
[7]	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller	[20]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	[33]	Reverse Upper Roller
[8]	Cassette 3 Feed Roller	[21]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	[34]	Reverse Lower Roller
[9]	Cassette 3 Separation Roller	[22]	Pre-registration Roller	[35]	Duplex Roller 1
[10]	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	[23]	Pre-registration Slave Roller	[36]	Duplex Roller 2
[11]	Cassette 4 Feed Roller	[24]	Registration Roller	[37]	Duplex Roller 3
[12]	Cassette 4 Separation Roller	[25]	Secondary Transfer Roller	[38]	Duplex Roller 4
[13]	Vertical Path Roller 1	[26]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt		

Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
M32	Duplex Left Motor	M41	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor	M91	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor
M34	Registration Motor	M42	Left Deck Pickup Motor	M92	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor
M35	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	M43	Right Deck Pickup Motor	SL2	Delivery Flapper Solenoid
M36	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor	M44	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	SL5	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid
M37	Delivery Motor	M45	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor	SL6	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid
M38	Reverse Motor	M48	Fixing Motor	SL7	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid
M39	Cassette Vertical Path Motor	M54	Reverse Disengagement Motor	SL8	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid
M40	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor	M90	Multi-purpose Tray Lifter Motor	SL10	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid

Paper Path



No.	Paper Path	No.	Paper Path
[1]	1-Sided Face-up Delivery, duplex Face-down Delivery	[3]	2-sided printing
[2]	1-sided face-down delivery, 2-sided printing	[4]	1-sided face-down delivery

Deck/Cassette Pickup Unit

Basic Operation

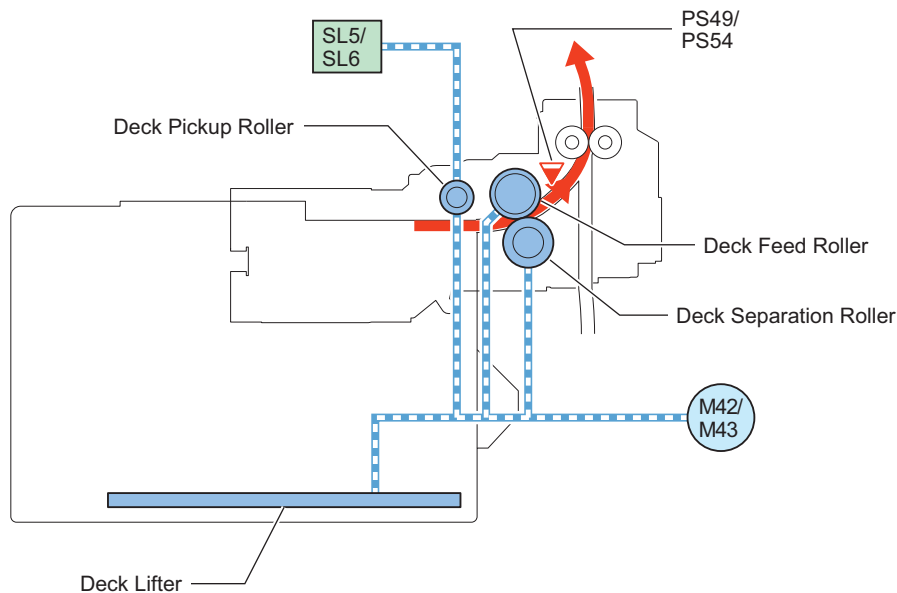
Paper inside the Deck/Cassette is moved up and down by the Lifter.

When paper is loaded into the Deck/Cassette, the Lifter is lifted and stopped at a height where the top surface of the paper is in contact with the Pickup Roller and that state is maintained.

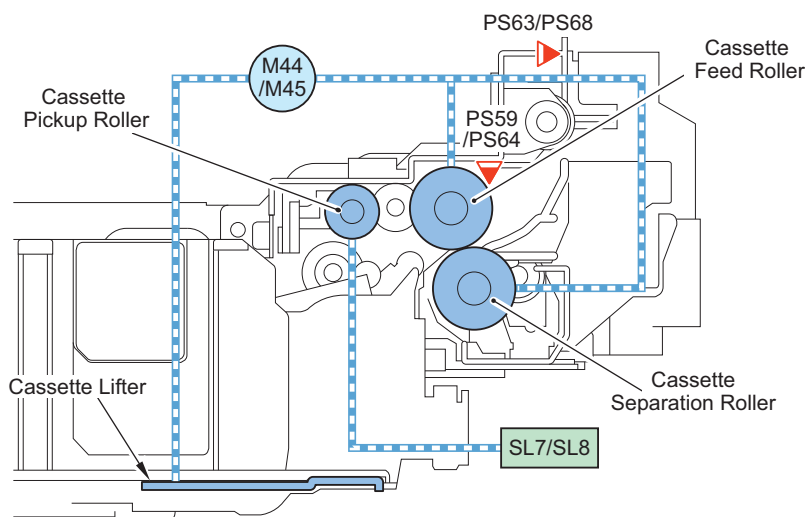
When the Pickup Motor (M42/M43/M44/M45) is ON, the Pickup Roller rotates and feeds paper.

Only a single sheet of paper is moved to the feed path by the Feed Roller and the Separation Roller.

When the level of paper surface is lowered after paper feed, the Lifter is lifted up by rotating the Pickup Motor in the reverse direction.



Deck



Cassette

Related service mode

- Setting of engagement/disengagement of the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST1-PSP
- Setting of engagement/disengagement of the Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST2-PSP
- Setting of engagement/disengagement of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST3-PSP
- Setting of engagement/disengagement of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST4-PSP

Related Alarm Codes

- 04-0001: Right Deck Lifter error
- 04-0002: Left Deck Lifter error
- 04-0003: Cassette 3 Lifter error
- 04-0004: Cassette 4 Lifter error

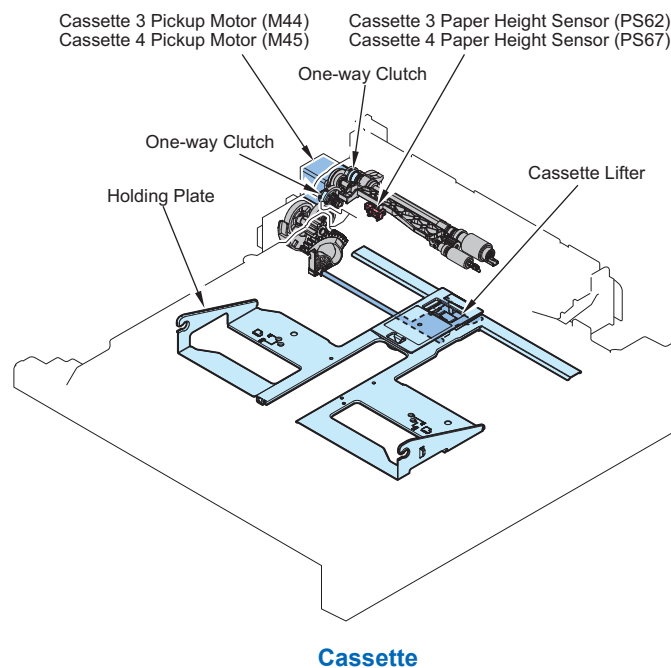
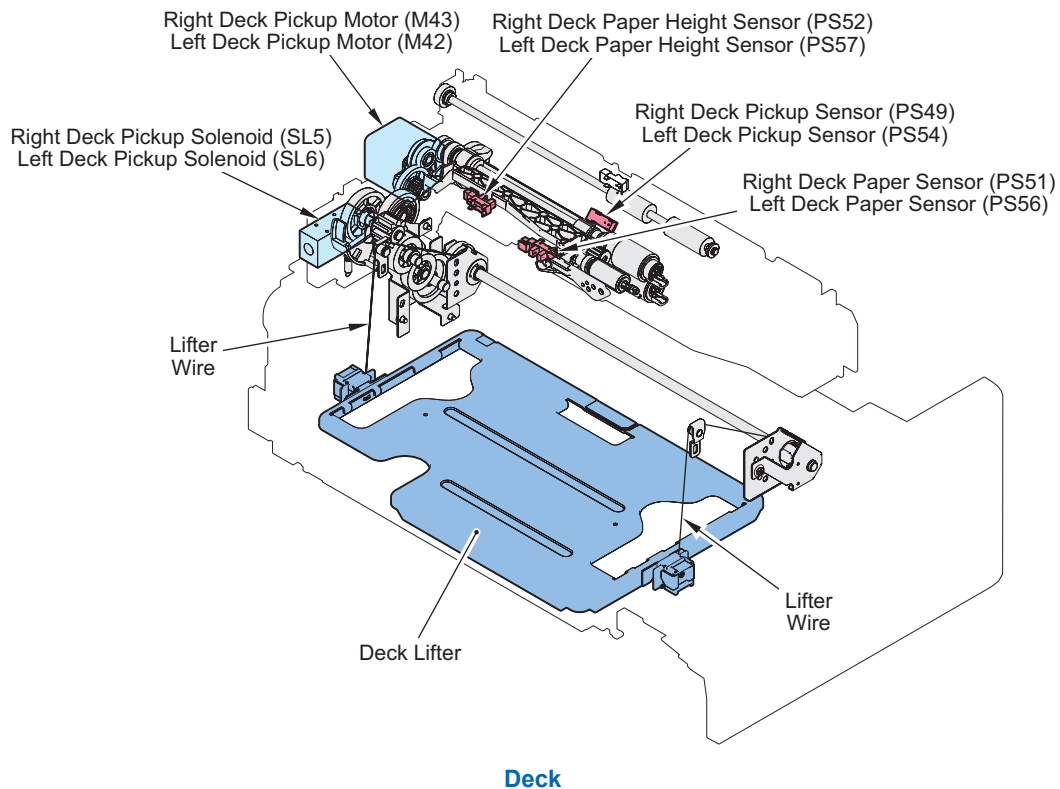
■ Lifter Control

Paper is lifted to the pickup position by the Lifter.

When the Deck/Cassette is inserted, the Pickup Motor is driven in a direction opposite to the direction of pickup operation, then the Lifter is raised to fit the paper level to the height of the pickup position. The Lifter is also raised when the Paper Level Sensor goes off during the pickup operation.

The One-way Clutches are attached to both shafts, on the Lifter drive side and the Pickup Roller drive side. Thus, the Pickup Roller does not operate during the Lifter operation, and vice versa.

As One-way Clutches are attached to the shafts on the host machine, the Lifter is lowered when pulling out the Deck/Cassette.



● Lifter Error Detection

When the Deck/Cassette Paper Surface Sensor*1 is not turned ON after the start of lifting the Lifter, an alarm is issued due to error in pickup assembly.

The alarm is canceled by opening and then closing the Deck/Cassette, or by turning OFF and then ON the power.

While an alarm has occurred, the corresponding cassette cannot be used.

*1: Right Deck Paper Height Sensor/ Left Deck Paper Height Sensor/ Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor/ Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor

Related Alarm Codes

- 04-0001: Right Deck Lifter error
- 04-0002: Left Deck Lifter error

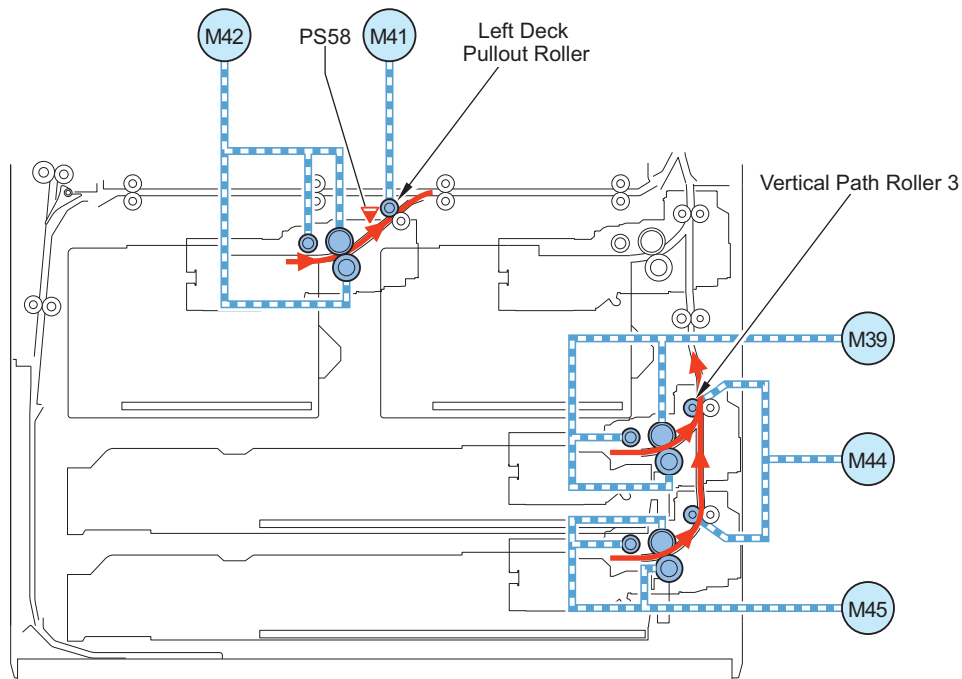
- 04-0003: Cassette 3 Lifter error
- 04-0004: Cassette 4 Lifter error

■ Pre-registration Control (Left Deck, Cassette 3/4)

During registration control, in order to prevent the succeeding sheet from interfering with the preceding sheet, variation in pickup operation caused by the paper type, size, and environment is corrected.

After a sensor corresponding to the respective pickup positions has detected the leading edge of paper, the corresponding motors temporarily stop paper at the preceding pickup position.

This control is performed from the second sheet to be fed.

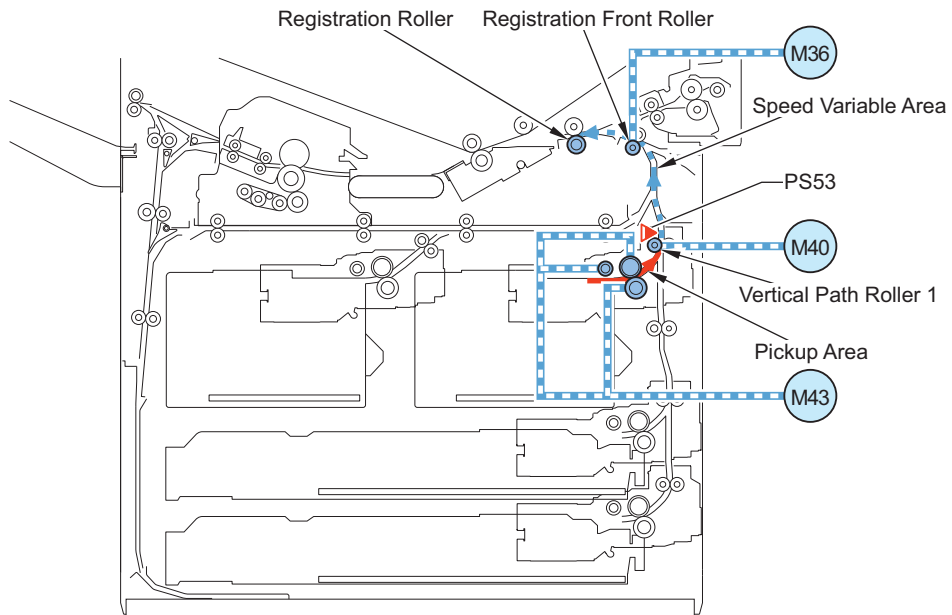


Pickup position	Sensor	Motors that stop paper
Left Deck	Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor (PS58)	Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42), Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41)
Cassette 3	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) , Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39)
Cassette 4	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45), Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39)

■ Speed Variable Control (Right Deck)

In the case of a delay/advancement of the pickup, the feed speed can be accelerated or decelerated.

This is because the distance from the pickup position to the registration position is too short to perform preceding pickup control at pickup from the Right Deck when variation in pickup operation is corrected.



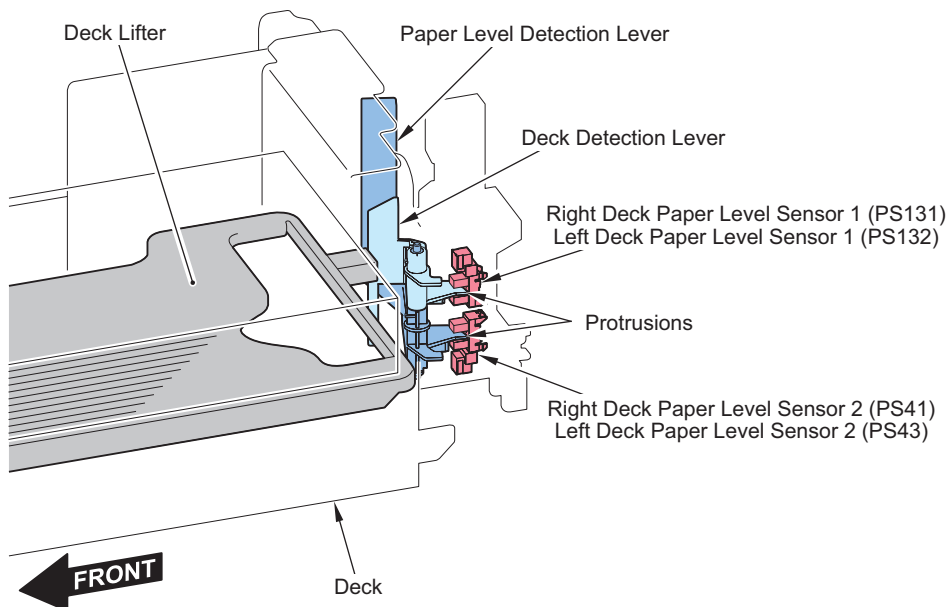
Pickup position	Sensor
Right Deck	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)

Deck/Cassette Detection

Presence or absence of the deck/cassette is detected.

Deck

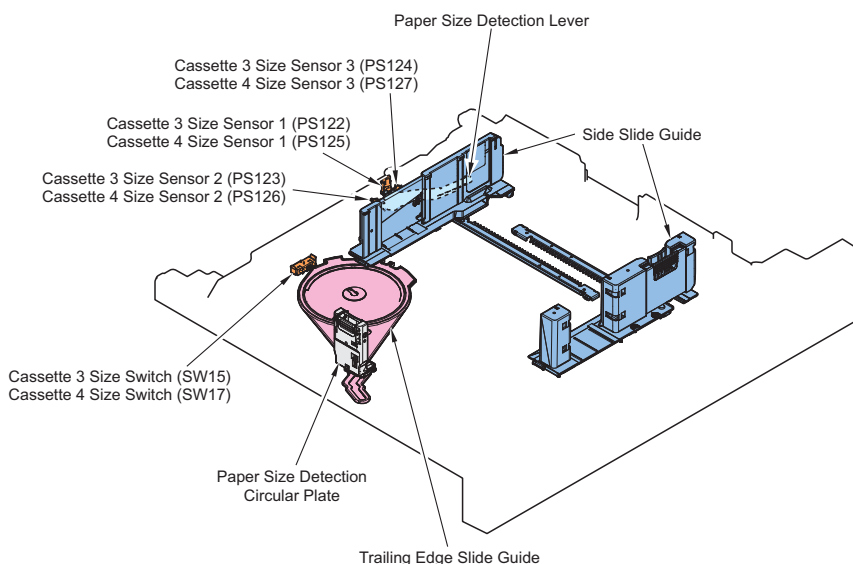
Presence or absence of the deck is detected by the Paper Level Sensors. "No deck" is detected when the light to the 2 Paper Level Sensors (PS131/ PS132, and PS41/ PS43) is not blocked.



Cassette

Presence or absence of the cassette is detected by the Cassette Size Switch and the Cassette Size Sensor.

"No cassette" is detected when none of the Cassette Size Switch (SW15/ SW17) and the Cassette Size Sensor (PS122/ PS123/ PS124/ PS125/ PS126/ PS127) is pressed.



■ Paper Size Detection

Deck

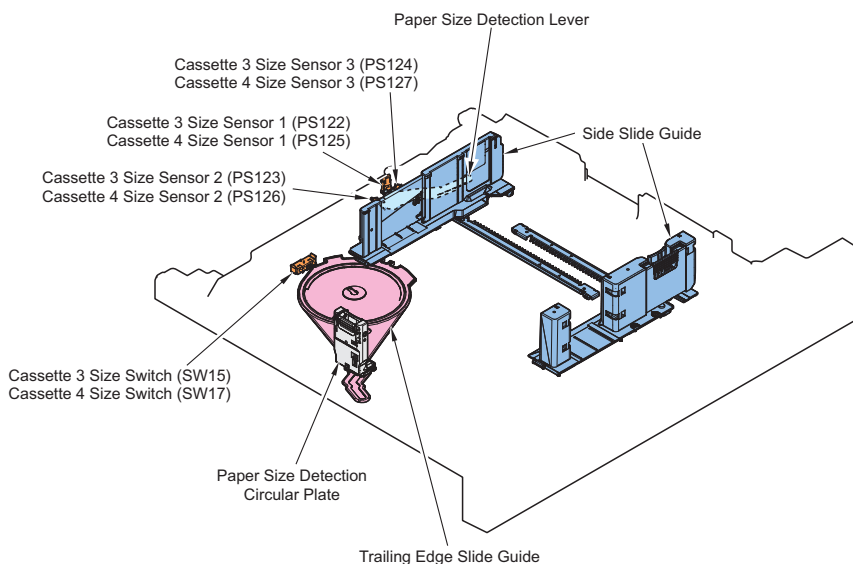
Configure the settings in the following service modes.

- Paper settings for Right Deck (A4, B5, LTR)
COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C1
- Paper settings for Left Deck (A4, B5, LTR)
COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C2

Cassette

The size of paper in the Cassette 3/4 is detected by a combination of the Cassette Size Switch (SW15/SW17) and the 3 Cassette Size Sensors (PS122/ PS123, PS124/ PS125, and PS126/ PS127).

The ON/OFF status of the Cassette Size Switch (SW15/SW17) on the host machine side is changed according to the position of the Paper Size Detection Circular Plate/Lever that is interlocked with the Trailing Edge/Side Guide Plates.



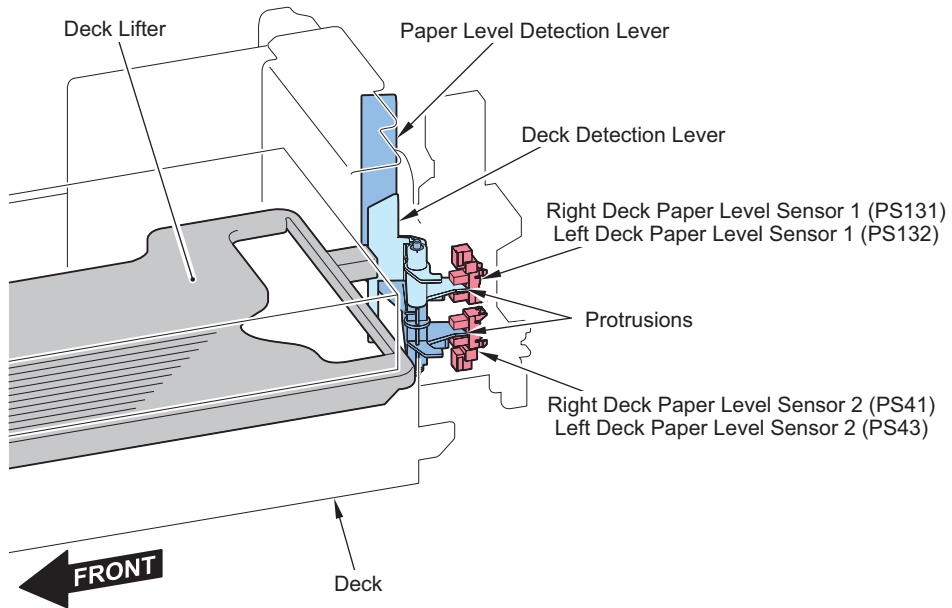
Settings/Registration

- A5R/STMTR Paper Selection (Cassette3: A5R, STMTR, Cassette 4: A5R, STMTR)
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
- B5/EXEC Paper Selection (Cassette 3: B5, EXEC, Cassette 4: B5, EXEC)
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection
- Register Custom Size (X: 182.0 to 487.7 mm, Y: 139.7 to 330.2 mm (Maximum 5 settings))
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Custom Size

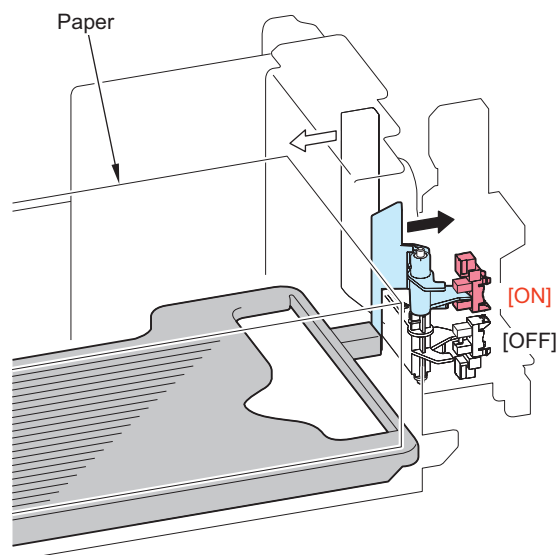
■ Paper Level Detection

Paper level is detected by the Paper Level Sensors, and each deck has two Paper Level Sensors.

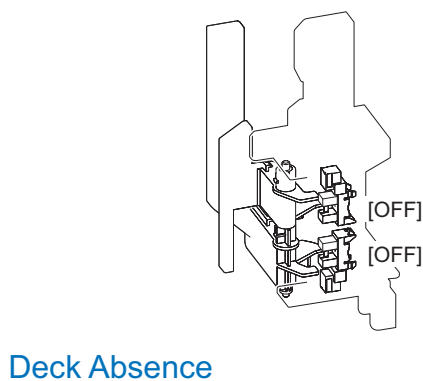
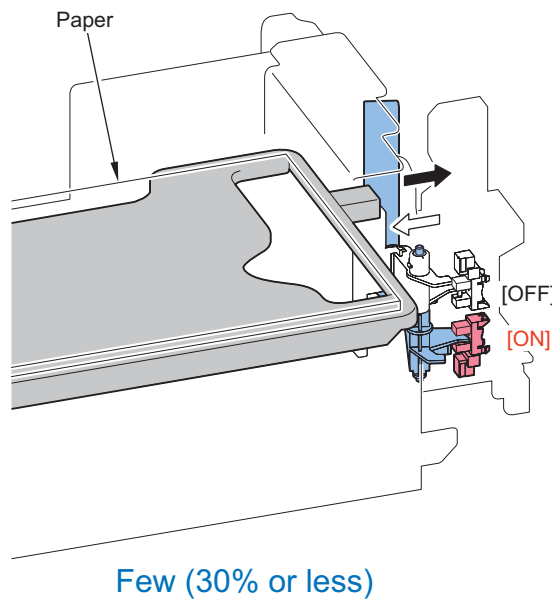
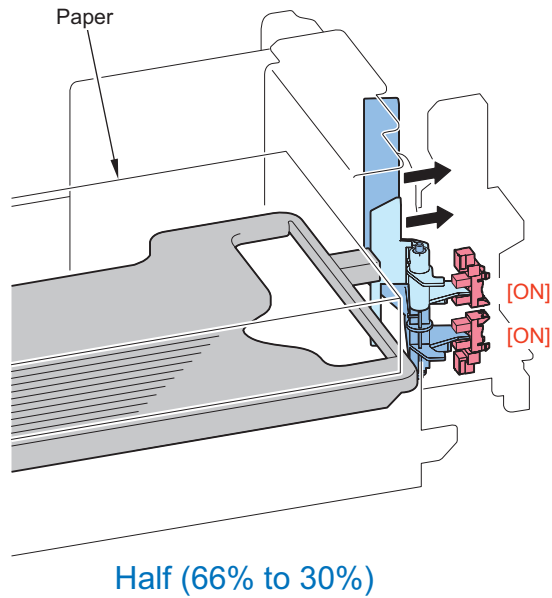
Deck



Level	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS131) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS132)	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS41) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS43)	Display on Touch Panel
Full (100 % to 67 %)	ON	OFF	
Half (66 % to 30 %)	ON	ON	
Low (less than 30 %)	OFF	ON	
No Deck	OFF	OFF	-



Full (100% to 67%)





Cassette

The paper level is judged by the rotation amount (pulse count) when the Pickup Motor is rotated in the direction opposite to the direction of pickup operation.

When the Cassette is open, "no paper" is displayed.

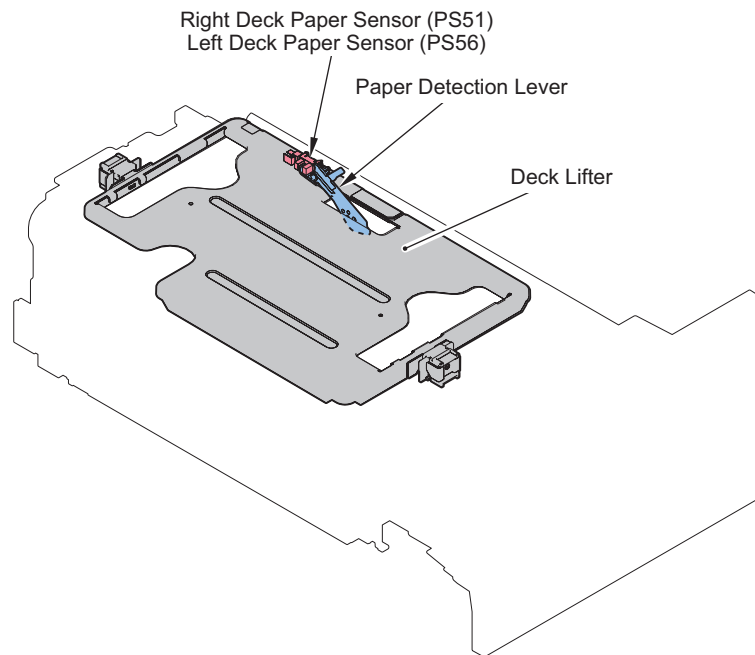
Open/close of the Cassette is detected by the Paper Size Detection Switch while the host machine is ON.

Level	Display on Touch Panel
Full (100% to 50%)	☰

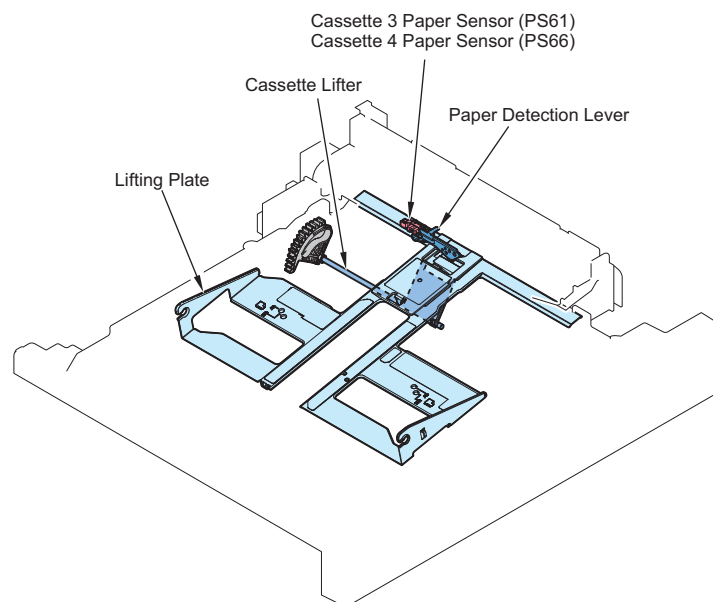
Level	Display on Touch Panel
Half (50% to 25%)	
Low (less than 25%)	

■ Paper Detection

If there is paper, the Detection Lever is pushed up when the Lifter ascends, and the Paper Sensor is turned OFF. When paper runs out, the Detection Lever gets into the hole in the Lifter, and the Paper Sensor is turned ON.



Deck



Cassette

■ Pickup Retry Control

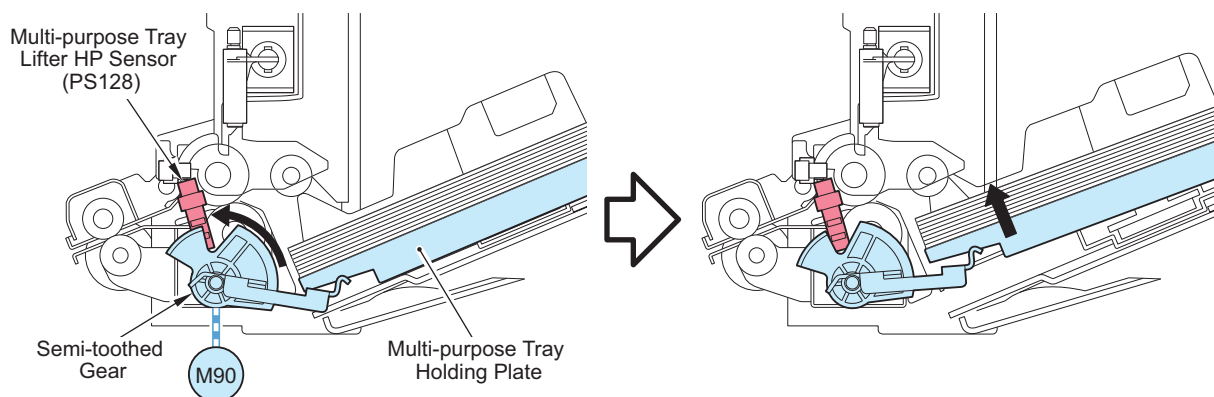
When the Pickup Sensor cannot detect the leading edge of a paper within a specified period of time after the start of pickup operation, the pickup operation is performed again, instead of recognizing it as a jam right away. During the retry of pickup, the Pickup Motor repeatedly turns ON/OFF, keeping the Pickup Roller lowered.

Feed speed	Paper length (mm)	Retry times	Main paper size
1/1 speed	Up to 215.9	0	B5/A4/LTR
	Up to 297		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	Up to 419		LGL/B4/8K
	Up to 431.8	1	A3/LDR
	431.9 and longer		SRA3/12x18/13x19
1/2 speed	Up to 215.9	2	B5/A4/LTR
	Up to 297		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	Up to 419		LGL/B4/8K
	Up to 431.8		A3/LDR
	431.9 and longer		SRA3/12x18/13x19
1/3 speed	Up to 215.9	2	B5/A4/LTR
	Up to 297		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	Up to 419		LGL/B4/8K
	Up to 431.8		A3/LDR
	431.9 and longer		SRA3/12x18/13x19

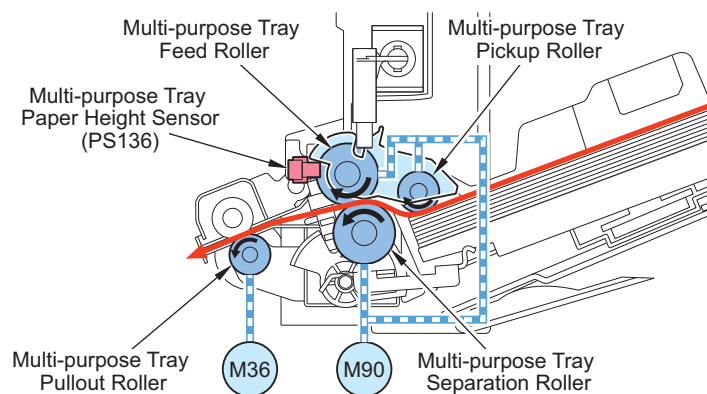
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

Basic Operation

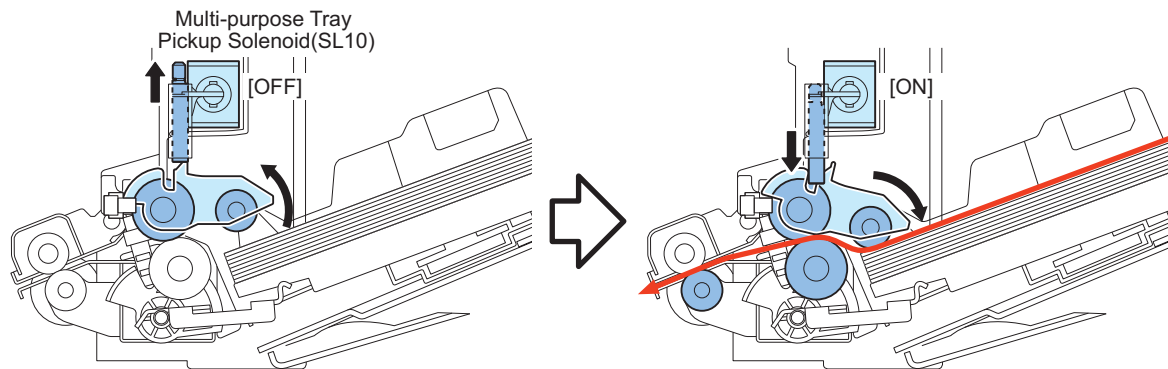
1. The Multi-purpose Tray Lifting Plate is lifted by driving the Multi-purpose Tray Lifter Motor (M90).



2. Paper is fed by driving the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) and then rotating the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.
3. Only a single sheet of paper is fed to the feed path by the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller driven by the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91), the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller, and the Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller driven by the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36).



4. After a paper is fed, the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller moves up and down by turning ON/OFF the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL10). The next sheet of paper is fed by driving the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) and then rotating the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.



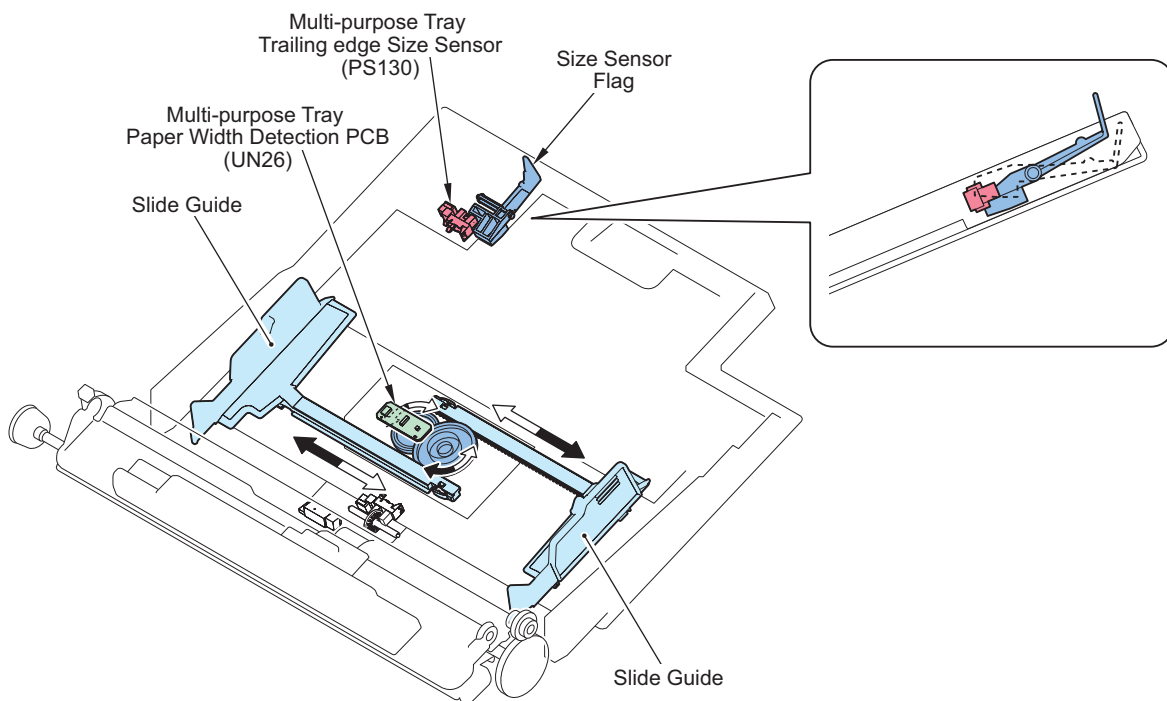
Related alarms

- 04-2032: Multi-purpose Tray lifting error
- 04-2033: Multi-purpose Tray lowering error

■ Paper Size Detection

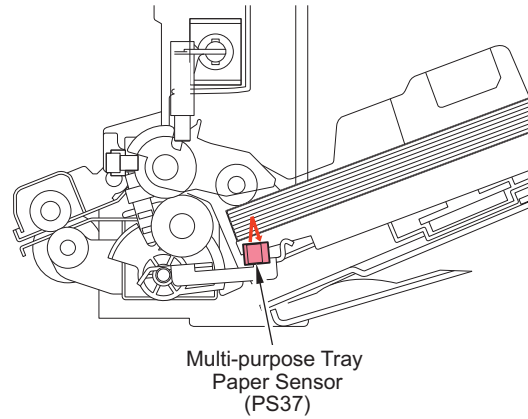
The paper width is detected according to the output value from the variable resistor (Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB (UN26)) driven by the Slide Guide movement.

Paper length is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Trailing Edge Size Sensor (PS130).



■ Paper Detection

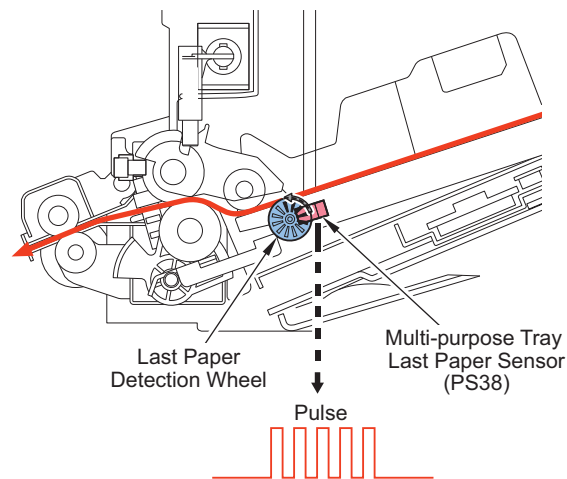
When paper is loaded, the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37) turns on, and the presence of paper is detected.



■ Detection of Last Paper

When the Last Paper Detection Roller rotates, the Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor (PS38) detects the last sheet of paper. The Last Paper Detection Roller rotates only when picking up the last sheet of paper.

Because the Last Paper Detection Roller has a slit, the output of the Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor (PS38) is a pulse waveform. When the pulse waveform is detected more than a certain number of times, it is judged to be the last sheet of paper.



■ Pickup Retry Control

In cases where the paper type is envelope, heavy paper or coated paper, when the Pickup Sensor cannot detect the leading edge of paper within a specified period of time after the start of the pickup operation, the pickup retry is performed, instead of recognizing it as a jam right away.

Envelope Retry

Raise or lower the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller by turning ON/OFF the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL10) while the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) is driven.

If the Pickup Sensor is not turned ON after the first envelope retry, it is judged to be a jam.

Heavy Paper Retry

Turn OFF/ON the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) while the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller is in the lowered position.

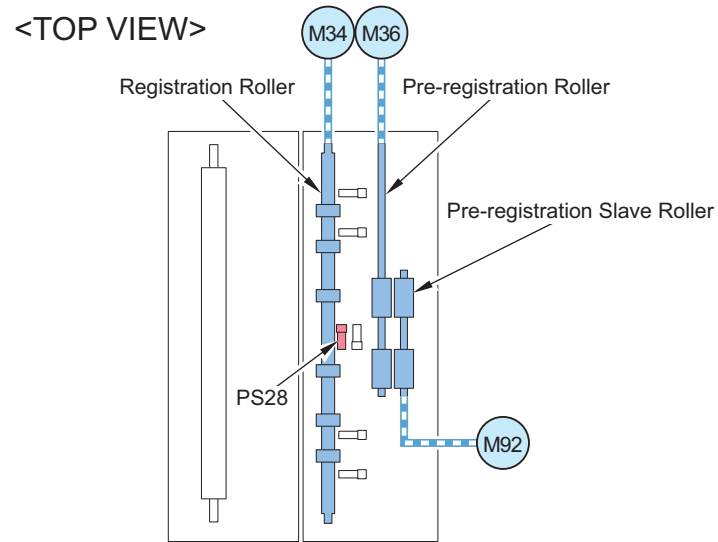
- When paper LTR-R or smaller: If the Pickup Sensor is not turned ON after the 1st attempt of heavy paper retry, it is judged to be a jam.
- When paper is larger than LTR-R: If the Pickup Sensor is not turned ON after the 2nd attempt of heavy paper retry, it is judged to be a jam.

● Registration Unit

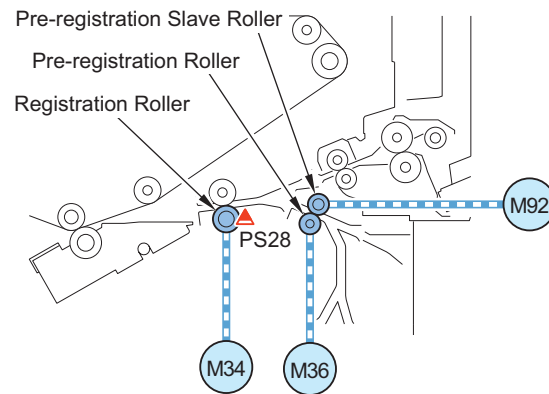
■ Registration Control

The Registration Roller is driven by the Registration Motor (M34).

It controls the alignment of the paper with the image on the ITB at a specified position.



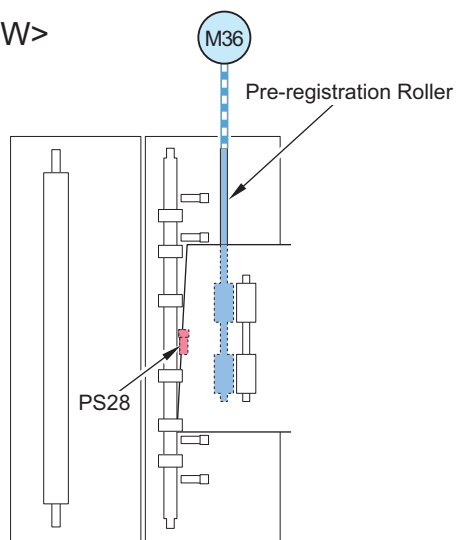
<SECTIONAL VIEW>



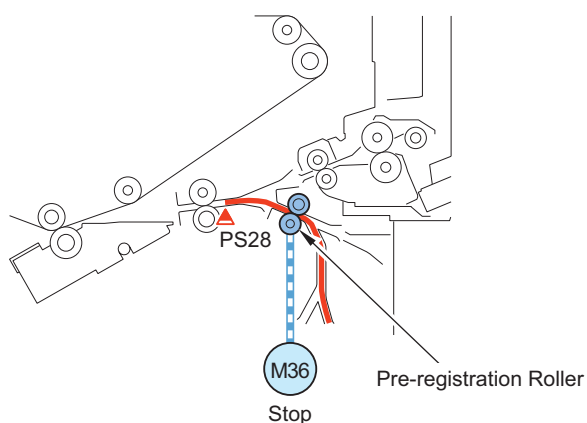
■ Pre-registration Stop Control

The Feed Motors are stopped just before the leading edge of the paper bumps against the Registration Roller (at this point, the leading edge of the paper has not reached the Registration Roller). After a certain period of time, the motor drive is restarted to form a registration arch. Noise reduction is handled by pushing the leading edge of the paper into the Registration Roller at a low speed.

<TOP VIEW>



<SECTIONAL VIEW>

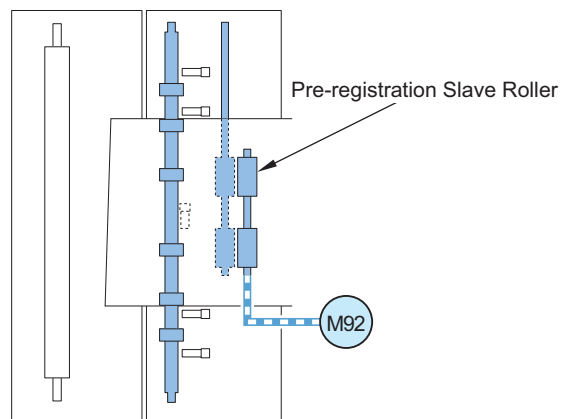


Feed conditions	Motors to be stopped	Remarks
Pickup from Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36)	-
Pickup from Right Deck	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36), Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40)	-
Pickup from Left Deck	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36), Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41)	-
Pickup from Cassette 3/4	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36), Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40), Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39)	The Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39) is stopped only when feeding B4, A3, LDR and 13" x 19" size paper.
Pickup from option	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36)	-
2-sided Reading	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36), Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41), Duplex Left Motor (M32)	The Duplex Left Motor (M32) is stopped only when feeding 13" x 19" size paper.

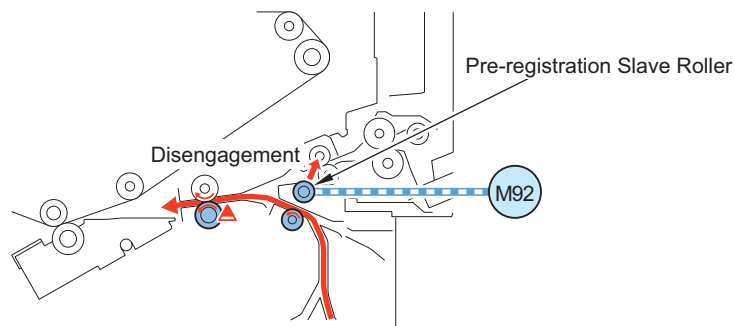
■ Pre-registration Roller Disengagement Control

When the leading edge of paper passes the Registration Roller during restart of registration, the skew of paper being fed is reduced by driving the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M92) and disengaging the Pre-registration Roller and Pre-registration Slave Roller.

<TOP VIEW>



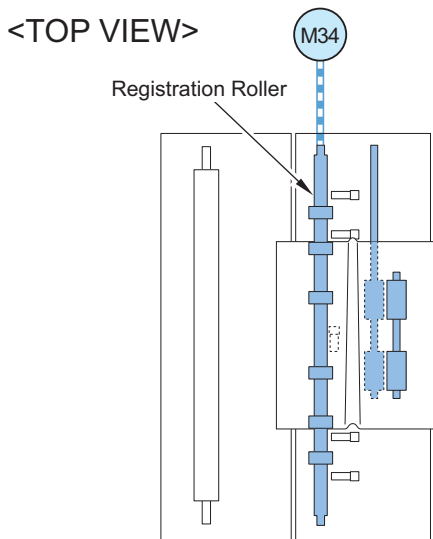
<SECTIONAL VIEW>

**Related service mode**

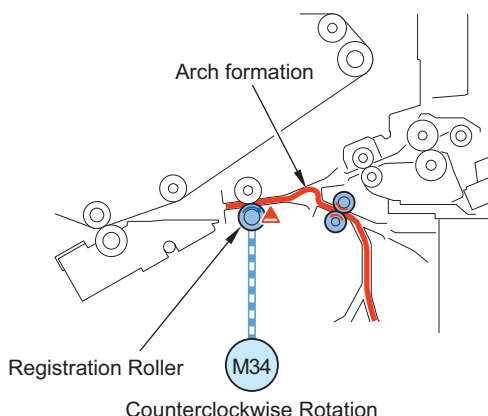
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (1st side, POD Deck Lite)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DK
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, 2-sided)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP1
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (heavy paper/transparency, 2-sided)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP2
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, cassette pickup)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-FEED1
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (heavy paper/transparency, cassette pickup)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-FEED2
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, Multi-purpose Tray pickup)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MULT1
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (heavy paper/transparency, Multi-purpose Tray pickup)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MULT2

■ Reverse Rotation Registration Correction Control

When the leading edge of paper reaches the Registration Roller, the Registration Roller rotates in the reverse direction once to stop the paper feed and correct any skew.



<SECTIONAL VIEW>



Related service mode

When the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped as a result of reverse rotation registration correction control, make adjustments in the following service modes (Lv.2).

- Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount (1/1 speed)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV1
- Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount (2/3 speed, heavy paper 1)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV2
- Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount (1/2 speed, heavy paper 2)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV3
- Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount (1/2 speed, coated paper)
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV4

Pre-fixing Feed Unit

Pre-fixing Feed Belt Lifting Control

The Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan (FM1) is connected to the Pre-fixing Feed Belt, and it attracts the paper being fed to the Pre-fixing Feed Belt side and feed it.

However, in the case of paper that is shorter in the vertical scanning direction, such as a postcard (in the case of the length in the feed direction: 200 mm or shorter, paper basis weight: 129 g/m² or more), the paper may be slack at the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit.

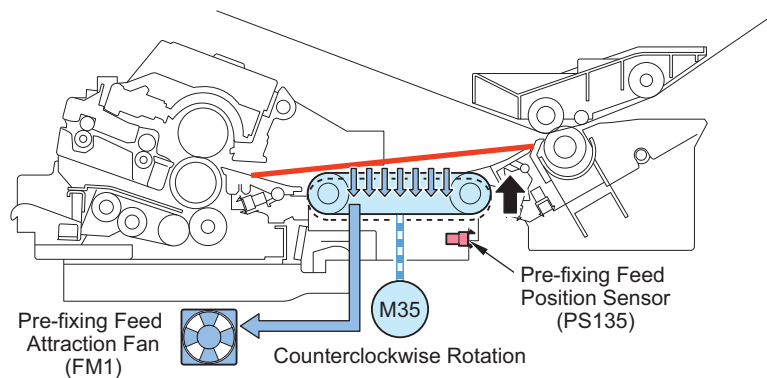
For this reason, lifting up the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit with the Pre-fixing Feed Belt lifting control and making it easy to attract the paper to the Pre-fixing Feed Belt by bringing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt and paper closer, so as to prevent a jam.

The Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M35) is used for lifting and lowering of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt, and position rotation of the motor feeds paper and reverse rotation of it lifts or lowers the belt.

The Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor (PS135) detects the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit position.

The position where the Pre-fixing Feed Belt is in a lowered position is the initial position.

- Case where the Pre-fixing Feed Belt is lifted up: using paper that is shorter in the vertical scanning direction such as postcard
- Case where the Pre-fixing Feed Belt is lowered: when a job is completed, or using paper that does not need the belt to be lifted up



Related Alarm Codes

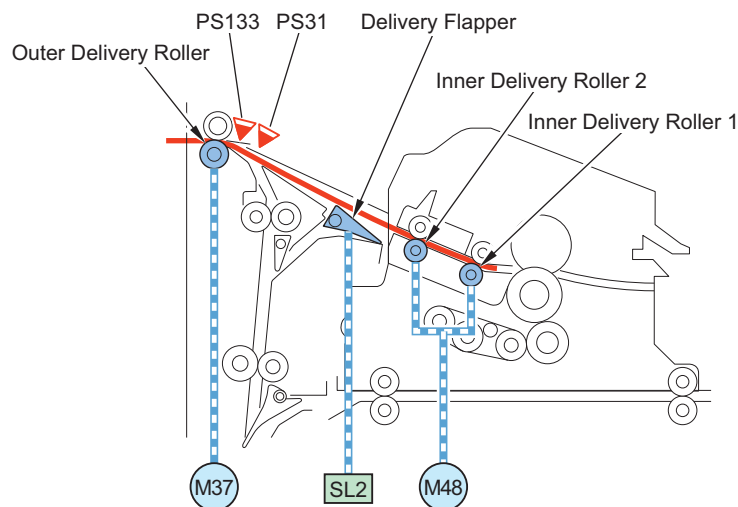
- 05-0001: When the Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor (PS135) cannot detect the position while lifting up the Pre-fixing Feed Unit

Delivery Unit

Basic Operation

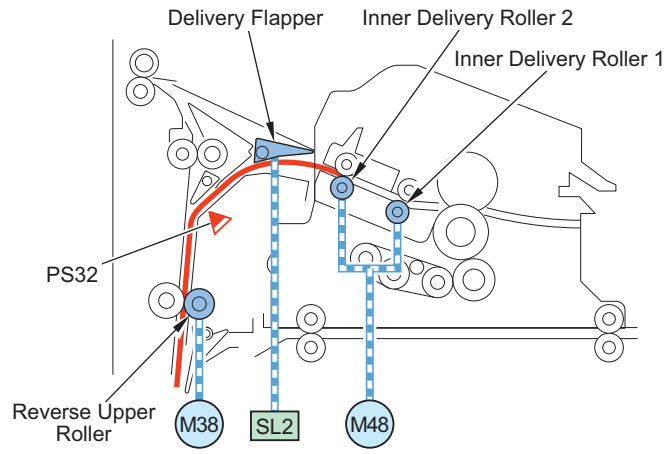
Face-up Delivery

Paper is fed to the Delivery Outlet by turning ON the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2).



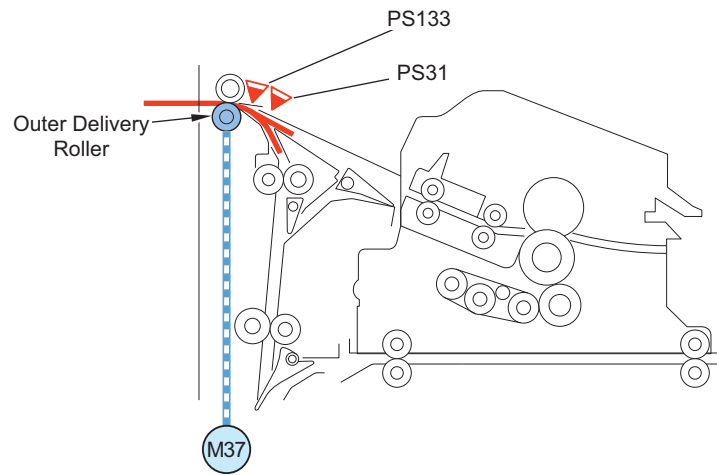
Face-down Delivery

Paper is fed to the Reverse Unit by turning OFF the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2).



■ Delivery Deceleration Control

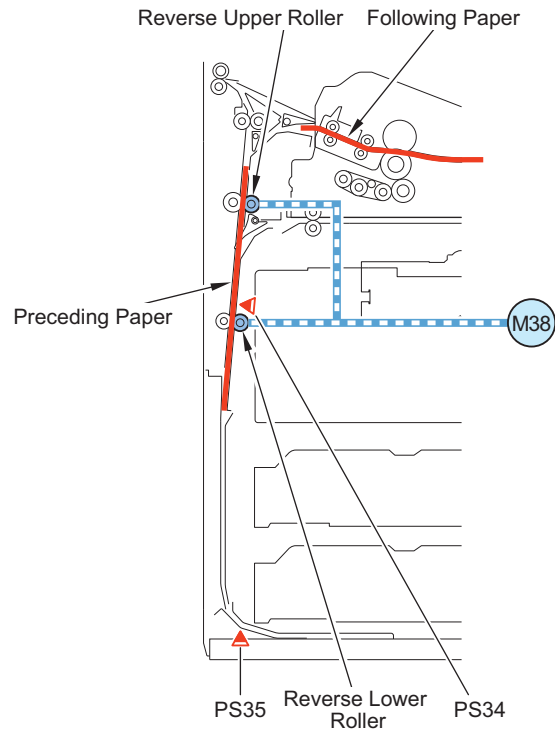
When the Copy Tray is installed, the delivery speed is decelerated in order to improve the stackability of paper (to prevent paper from falling out).



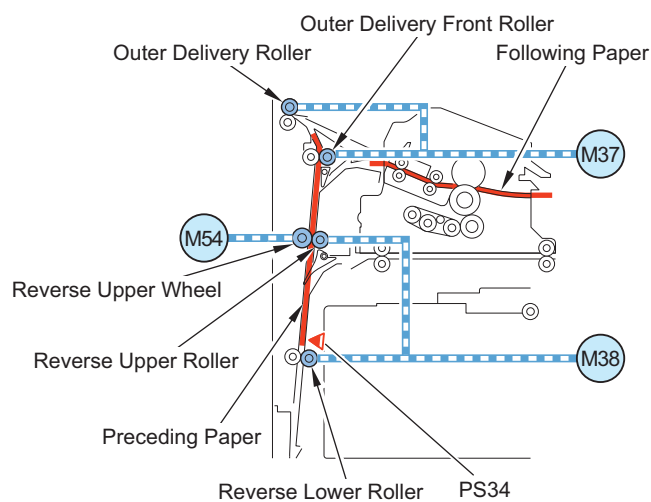
Reverse Unit

Basic operation

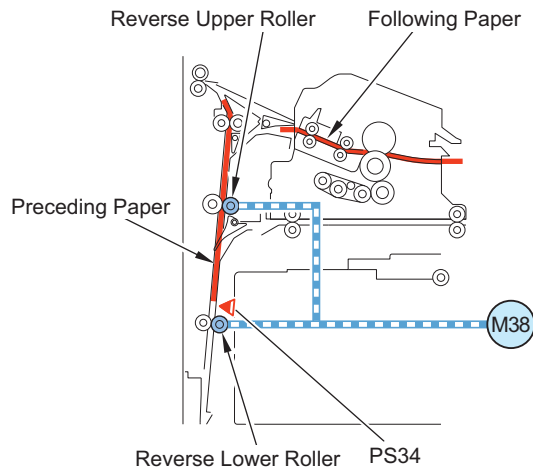
1. When the trailing edge of paper (paper length: less than 480 mm) reaches the reverse stop position after a specified period of time since the Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS34) is turned ON, the Reverse Motor (M38) is stopped/rotated in reverse. When the paper length is 480 mm or more, the reversing operation is performed with reference to the Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS35).



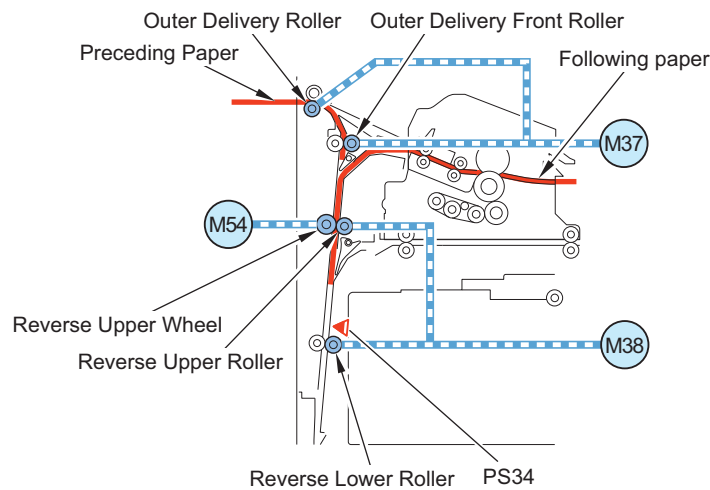
2. When the leading edge of the preceding sheet passes the position of the Outer Delivery Front Roller, the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) is turned ON in preparation for the entry of the succeeding sheet, and then the Reverse Upper Roller is disengaged.



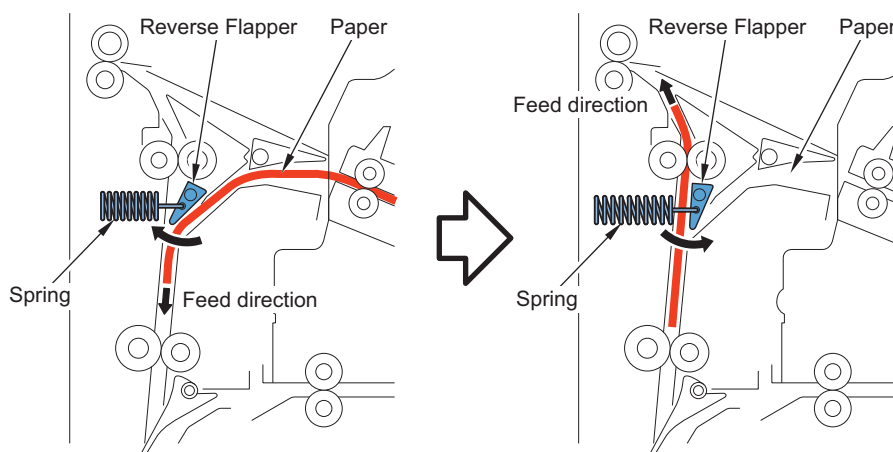
3. The succeeding sheet is fed toward the Reverse Unit. This is to make the Reverse Motor (M38) stopped/rotate normally.



4. When the trailing edge of the preceding sheet passes the position of the Outer Delivery Front Roller (in cases of paper smaller than LTR), the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) is turned OFF, and the Reverse Upper Roller is engaged. The succeeding sheet of paper is fed to the reverse stop position.

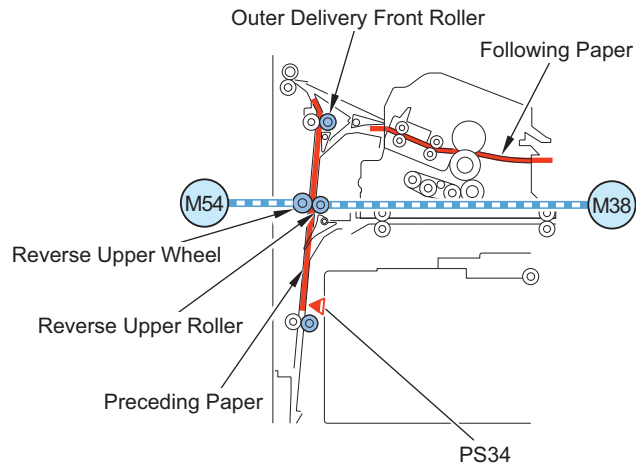


■ Reverse Flapper Movement



■ Reverse Disengagement Control

The Reverse Upper Roller is disengaged to cross the preceding sheet and the succeeding sheet on the Reverse Upper Roller.



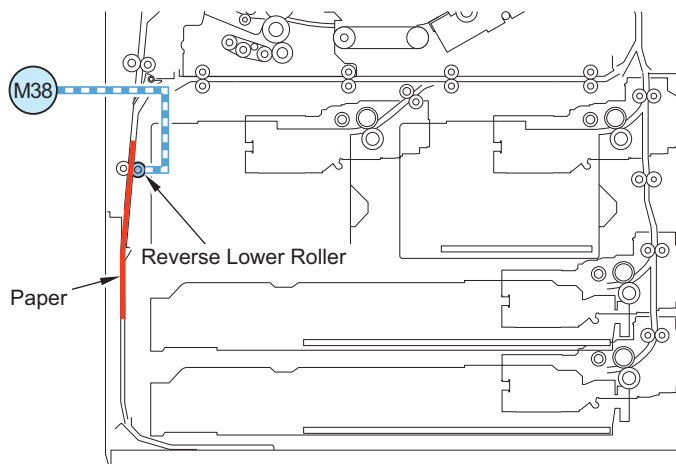
■ Reverse Deceleration Control

When delivering a paper in reverse, decelerating the paper feed speed by controlling the Reverse Motor (M38) alleviates noise during the delivery.

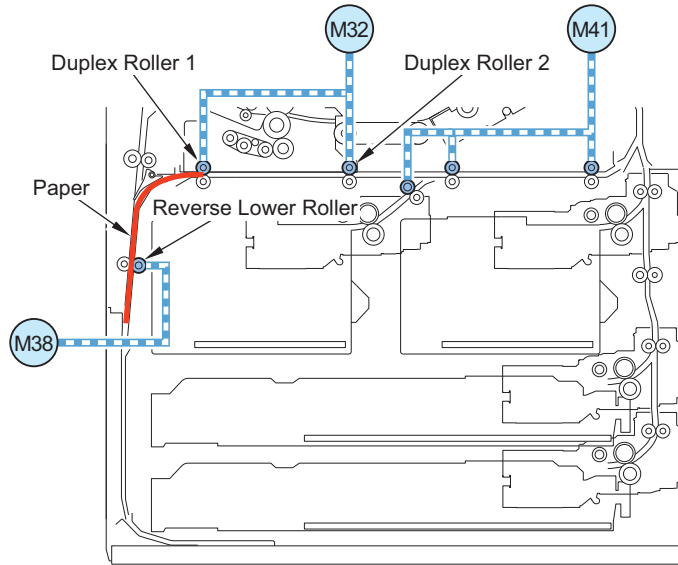
● Duplex Unit

■ Basic Operation

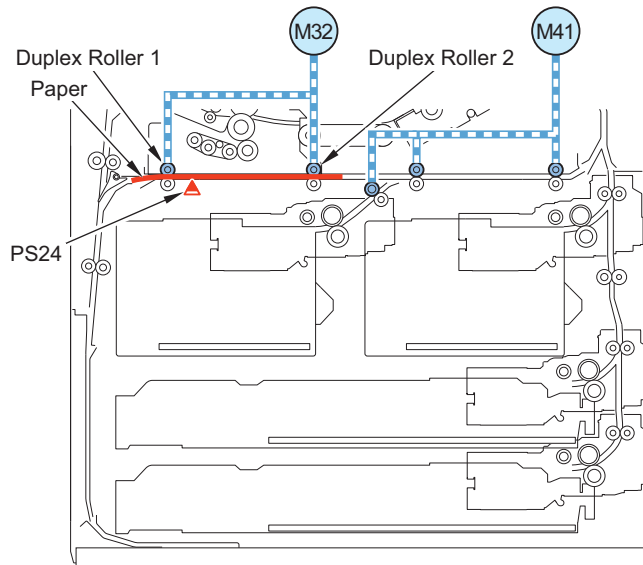
1. The Reverse Motor (M38) is stopped/reversed when the trailing edge of the paper reaches the duplex reverse position, and the paper is fed to the Duplex Unit.



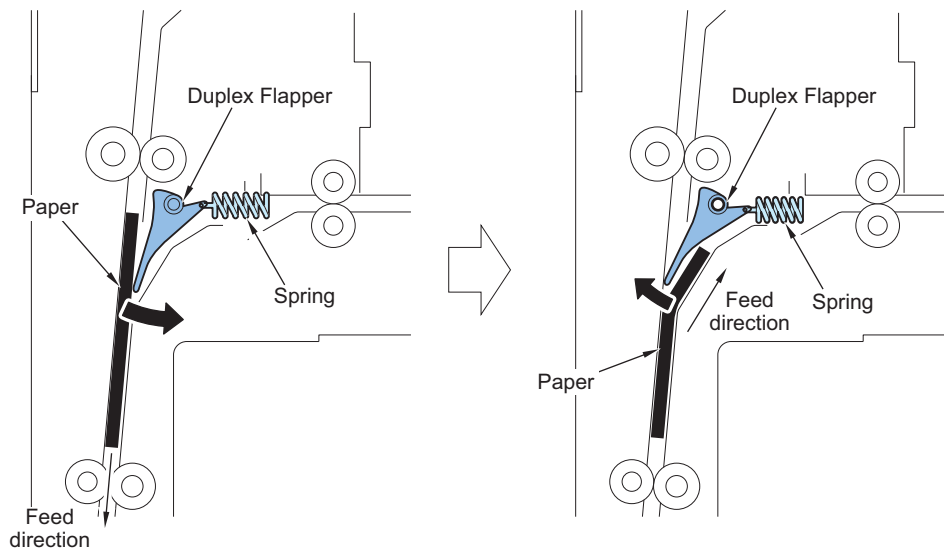
2. The paper is fed to the duplex re-pickup position by driving the Duplex Left Motor (M32) and the Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41).



3. The paper is stopped at the duplex re-pickup position, and after a specified time from that stop, the paper is fed to the Registration Unit by driving the Duplex Left Motor (M32) and the Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41).



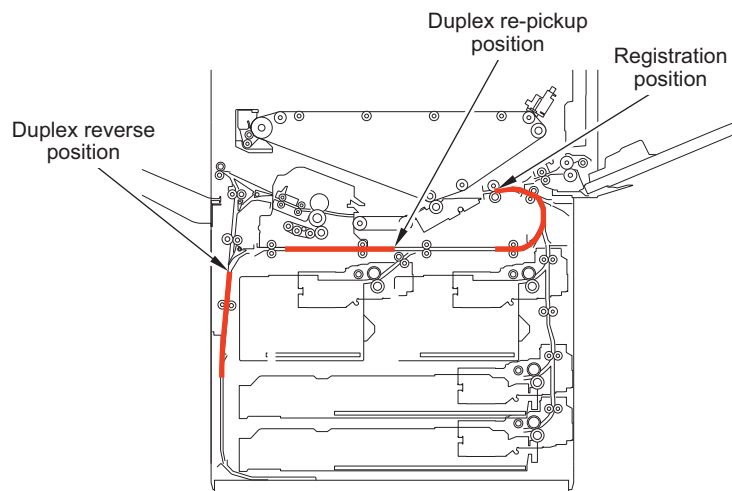
■ 2-sided Flapper Operation



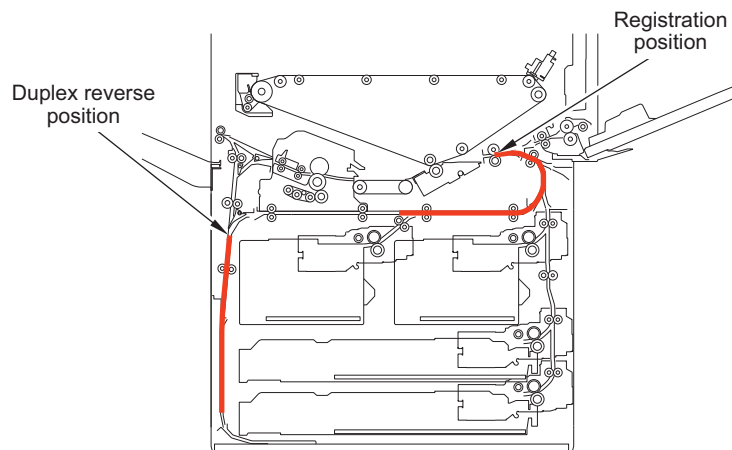
■ Duplex Reverse Control

The timing of when paper is fed from the duplex reverse position is shown below.
Paper of 298 to 390 mm in length does not stop at the duplex re-pickup position.

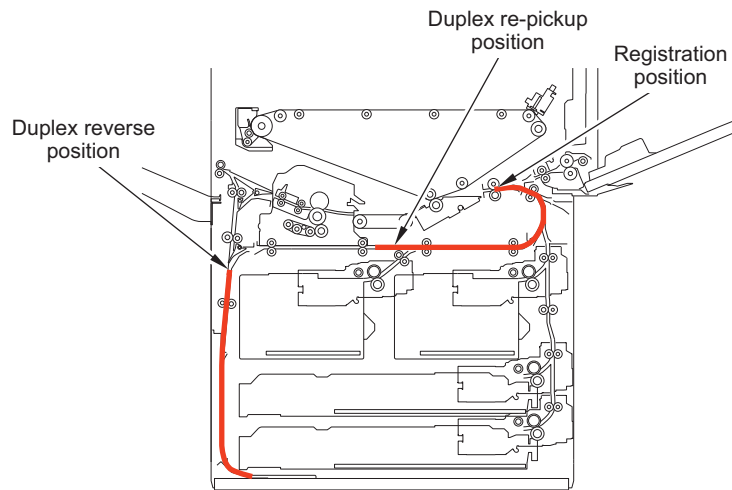
Paper length	When there is no paper at the duplex re-pickup position	When there is paper at the duplex re-pickup position	Whether or not there is a stoppage at the duplex re-pickup position
Less than 298 mm (B5 to A4R)	Start feeding unconditionally	Start feeding after start of duplex re-pickup of the preceding sheet	Yes
298 to 390 mm (B4, LGL, 8K)	Start feeding after a specified period of time has elapsed, from the time when the leading edge of the preceding sheet passes the Registration Roller	Start feeding after a specified period of time has elapsed, from the time when the leading edge of the preceding sheet passes the Registration Roller	No
Over 390 mm in size (A3 to 19.2 inch)	Start feeding unconditionally	Start feeding after the trailing edge of the preceding sheet passes the duplex re-pickup position.	Yes



Smaller than 298 mm in size - 5-sheet circulation (B5 to A4R)



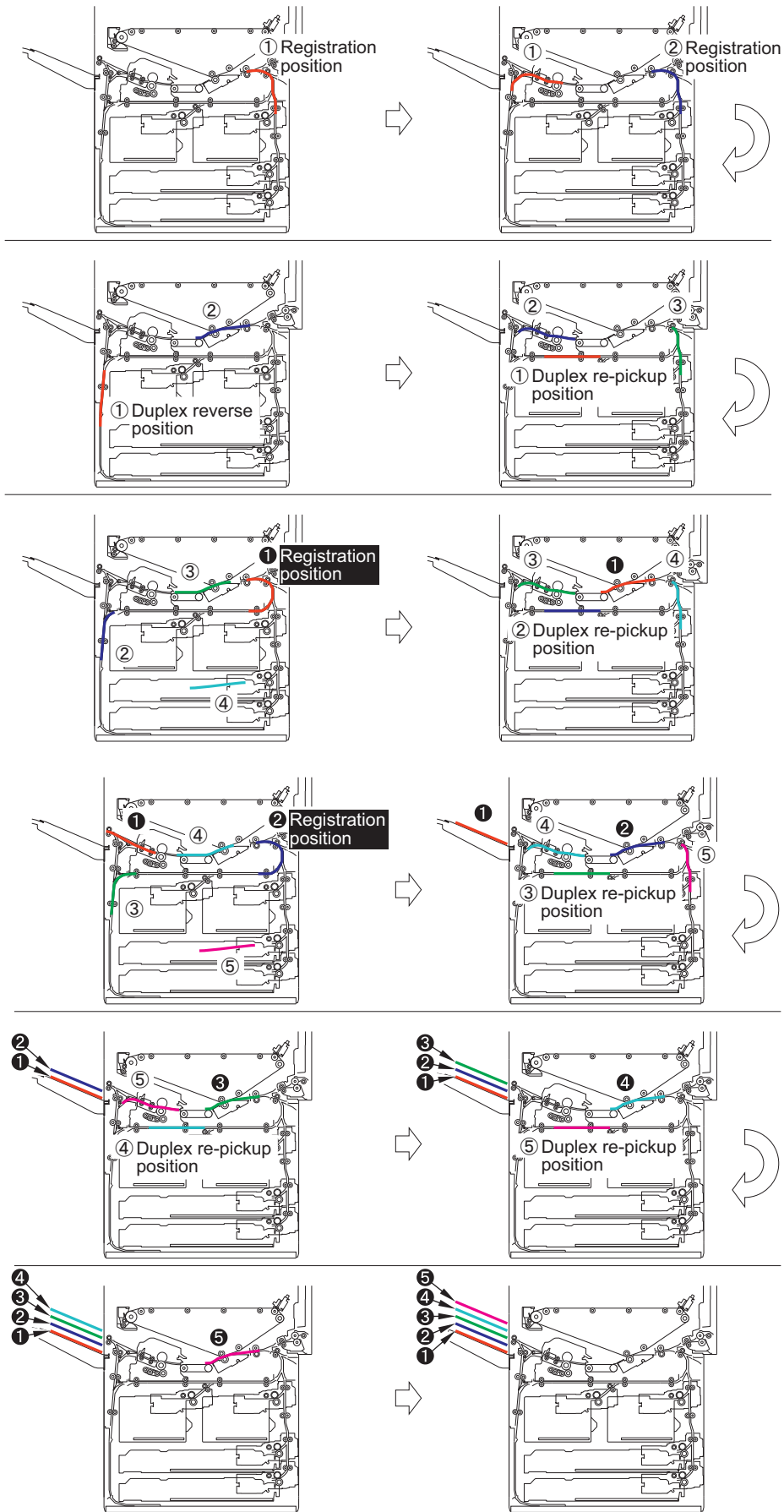
298 to 390 mm in size - 3-sheet circulation (the reverse position and re-pickup position are the same.) (B4, LGL, 8K)



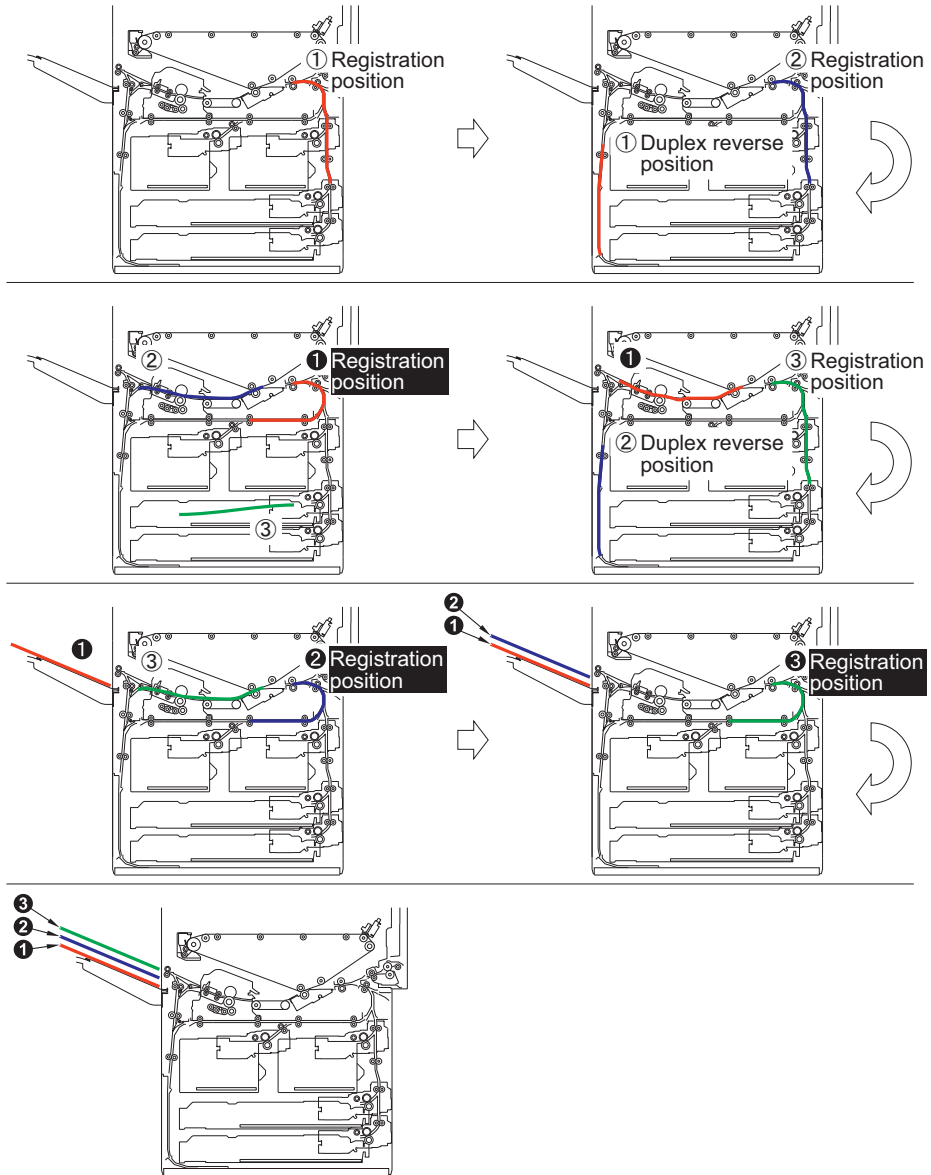
Over 390 mm in size - 3-sheet circulation (A3 to 19.2 inch)

■ No. of Circulating Sheets and Restrictions

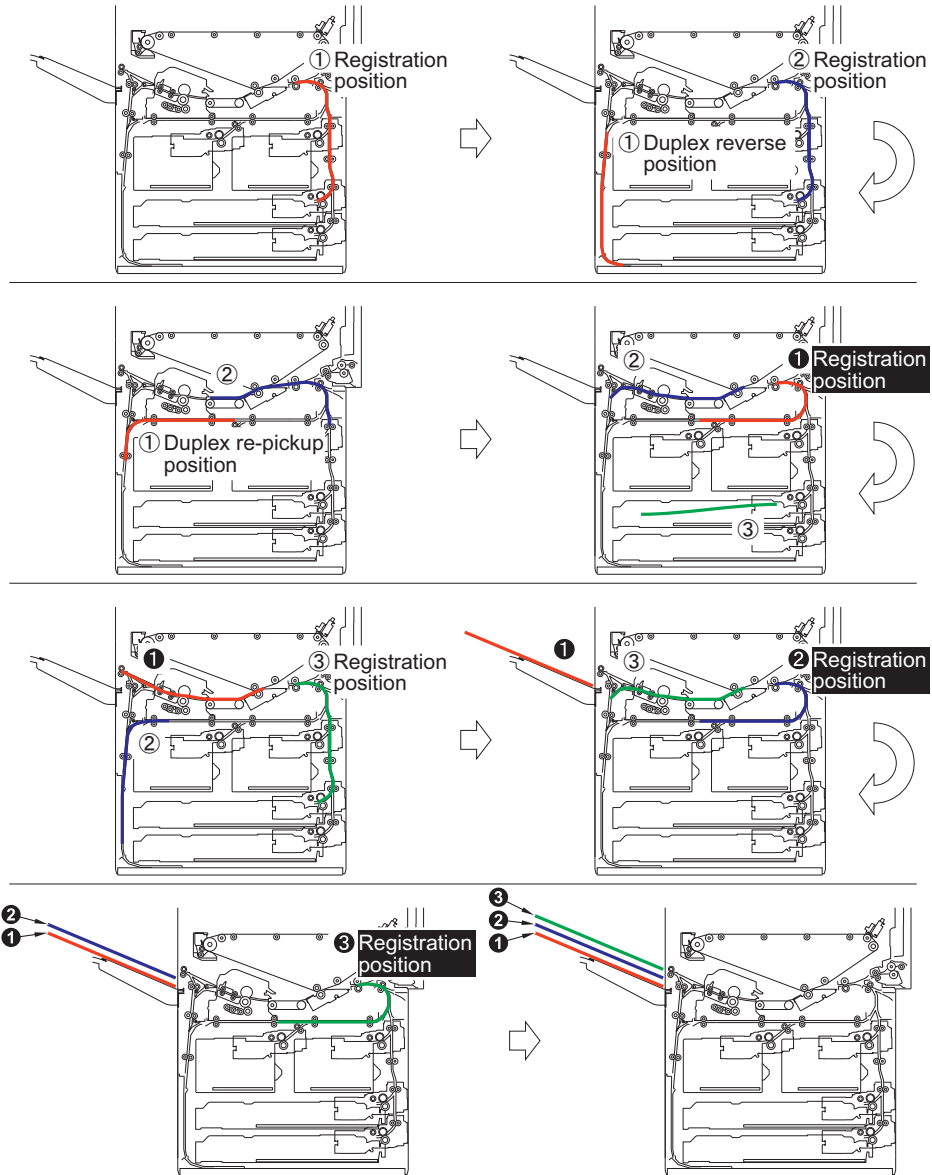
Numbers on white background represent the 1st side, and numbers on black ground represent the 2nd side.



Smaller than 298 mm in size - 5-sheet circulation (B5 to A4R)



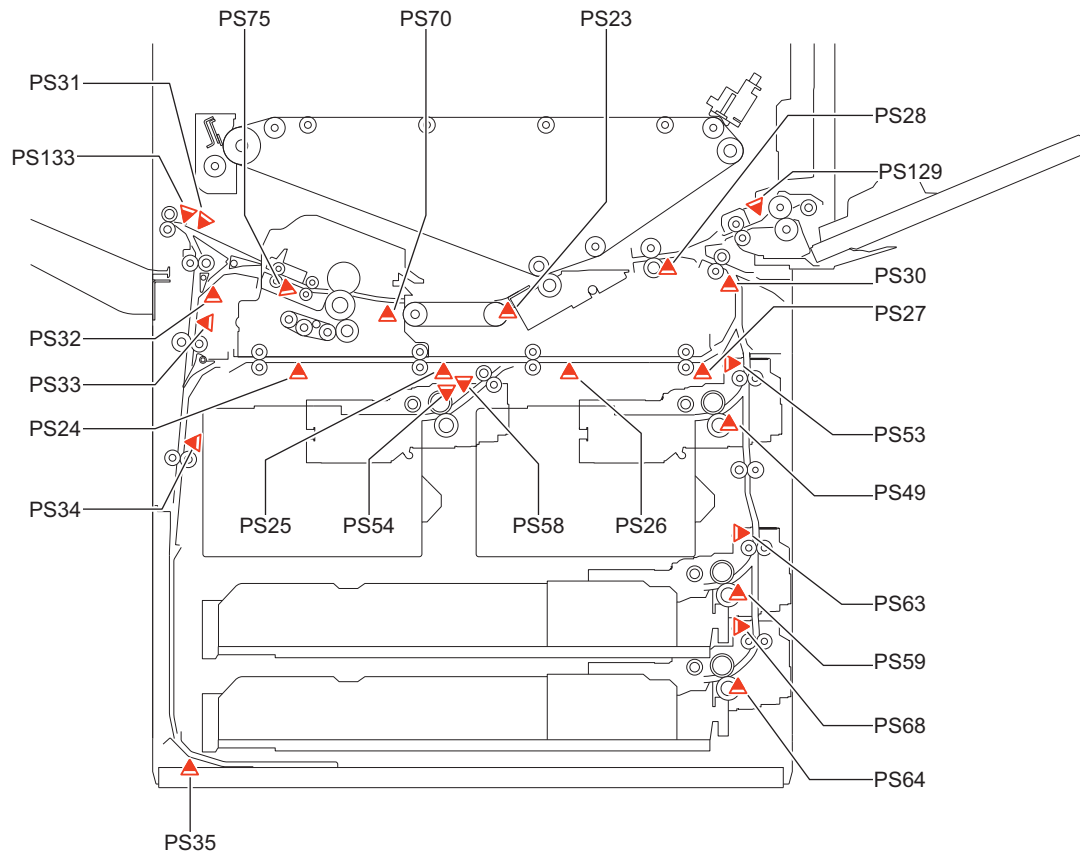
298 to 390 mm in size - 3-sheet circulation (the reverse position and re-pickup position are the same.) (B4, LGL, 8K)



Over 390 mm in size - 3-sheet circulation (A3 to 19.2 inch)

Jam Detection

Jam Code List



Feed System Jam

xx = 01: Delay, 02: Stationary, 0A: Residual

o: Detected, -: Not detected

Code No.	Sensor name		Jam type		
			Delay	Stationary	Residual
xx01	PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	o	-	-
xx02	PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	o	-	-
xx03	PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	o	-	-
xx04	PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	o	-	-
xx05	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	o	o	o
xx06	PS58	Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor	o	o	o
xx07	PS40	Vertical Path Sensor 2	o	o	o
xx08	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3	o	o	o
xx09	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4	o	o	o
xx0A	PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	o	o	o
xx0C	PS28	Registration Sensor	o	o	o
xx0D	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	o	o	o
xx0E	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	-	-	o
xx0F	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	-	o	o
xx10	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	o	o	o
xx11	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	o	o	o
xx12	PS32	Reverse Sensor	o	o	o
xx13	PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	o	o	o
xx14	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	o	o	o
xx15	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	o	o	o

Code No.	Sensor name		Jam type				
			Delay	Stationary	Residual		
xx16	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	○	○	○		
xx17	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	-	-	○		
xx18	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	○	○	○		
xx19	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	○	○	○		
xx1A	(PS1)	Deck Pickup Sensor	Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite	○	-	-	
xx1B	(PS6)	Deck Pullout Sensor		○	○	○	
xx1C	PS85	Buffer Sensor 1	Buffer Path Unit	○	○	○	
xx1D	PS86	Buffer Sensor 2		○	○	○	
xx1E	S101	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	Multi Deck	○	-	-	
xx1F	S102	Upper Deck Pullout Sensor		○	○	○	
xx20	S201	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	
xx21	S202	Middle Deck Pullout Sensor		○	○	○	
xx22	S301	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	
xx23	S302	Lower Deck Pullout Sensor		○	○	○	
xx24	S004	Lower Feed Sensor		○	○	○	
xx25	S001	Vertical Path Upper Sensor		○	○	○	
xx26	S002	Vertical Path Middle Sensor		○	○	○	
xx27	S003	Vertical Path Lower Sensor		○	○	○	
xx28	S009/S010	Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Option)		Multi Deck	○	○	○
xx29	S005	Delivery Sensor			○	○	○
xx31	PS129	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	

Other Jams

Code No.	Sensor name	Jam type
0191	-	A jam because the paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Right Deck (check the feed path from the Right Deck Pickup Assembly to the Registration Assembly.)
0192	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Left Deck (check the feed path from the Left Deck Pickup Assembly to the Registration Assembly.)
0193	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Cassette 3 (check the feed path from the Cassette 3 Pickup Assembly to the Registration Assembly.)
0194	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Cassette 4 (check the feed path from the Cassette 4 Pickup Assembly to the Registration Assembly.)
0195	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the optional deck (check the feed path from the Pickup Assembly of the optional deck to the Registration Assembly of the host machine.)
0196	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (check the feed path from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly to the Registration Assembly.)
0197	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Multi Deck (Upper) (check the feed path from the Upper Deck Pickup Assembly of the Multi Deck to the Registration Assembly of the host machine.)
0198	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Multi Deck (Middle) (check the feed path from the Middle Deck Pickup Assembly of the Multi Deck to the Registration Assembly of the host machine.)
0199	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation at pickup from the Multi Deck (Lower) (check the feed path from the Lower Deck Pickup Assembly of the Multi Deck to the Registration Assembly of the host machine.)

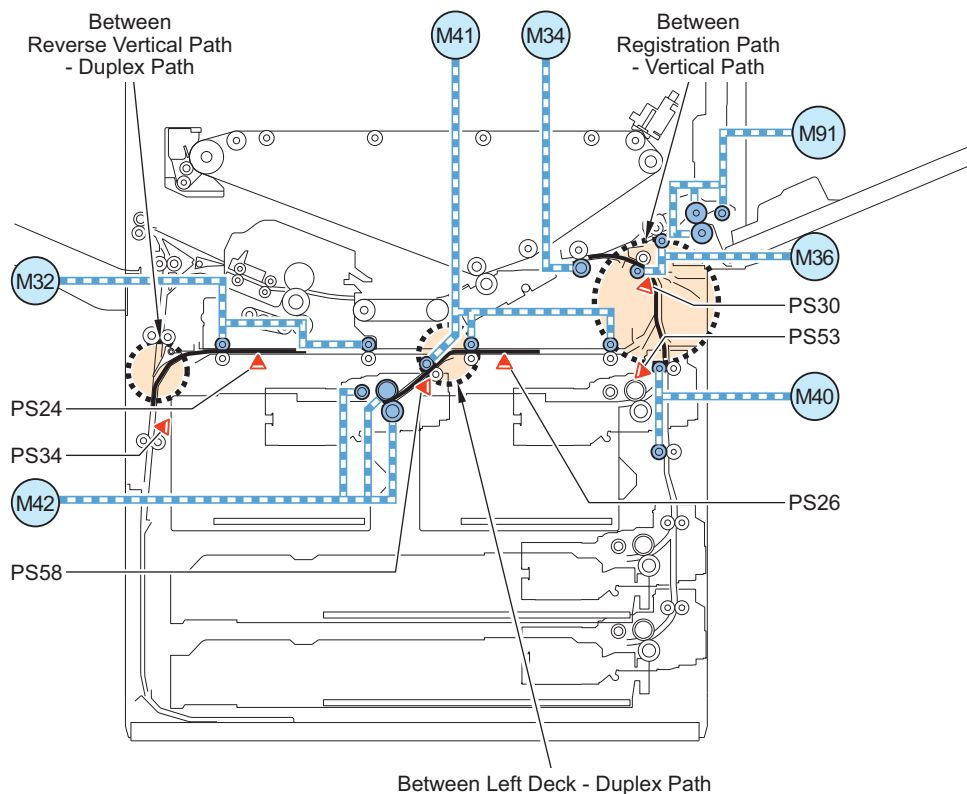
Code No.	Sensor name		Jam type
019A	-	-	A jam because paper did not arrive in time for image formation in 2-sided printing (check the feed path around the Registration Assembly of the host machine.)
0B01	PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	Door Open Jam
0B02	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	
0B03	PS39	Lower Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0B04	PS36	Left Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0B05	PS87	Buffer Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0B06	-	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0C00	-	-	
0CA0	-	-	Logical Jam
0CA2	-	-	Failed to receive REFEED command (old code: E240-0001)
0CA3	-	-	Failed to receive IMAGE_SET command (old code: E240-0002)
0CA4	-	-	Failed to reply PAGE_COMPLETE (old code: E240-0004)
0CA5	-	-	Failed to receive PVREQ-K (old code: E240-0005)
0CA6	-	-	Failed to receive REGON interruption (old code: E240-0006)
0CA7	-	-	Failed to receive READY from IP (old code: E240-0007)
0CA8	-	-	Failed to complete DMA setting of IMG2 (old code: E240-0008)
0CA9	-	-	Failed to complete initial rotation and last rotation (old code: E996-0*00)
0CF1	-	-	Error retry occurs.
0D91	-	-	Misprint (Paper length is short)
0D92	PS29	Transparency Sensor	Misprint (Paper other than transparency detected when transparency is specified)
0D93	PS29	Transparency Sensor	Misprint (Transparency detected when paper other than transparency is specified)
1001	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher delay
1002	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1101	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher stationary
1102	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1300	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher power-on
	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1400	S129	Front Door Sensor	Finisher Cover open
1500	S131	Staple HP Sensor	Finisher staples jam
1e00	-	-	Finisher sequence error jam
1fxx	-	-	Other Finisher jam
28xx	S009/S010	Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Option)	Multi Deck double feed

■ Forcible Paper Feed Control

If a sheet of paper is at any of the following locations when a paper jam is detected, the paper is fed in the downstream direction forcibly.

In addition, the Front Cover is locked until the Reverse Door Cover or the Vertical Path Cover is opened and the jammed paper is removed to prevent the user from pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit.

It reduces tearing of paper during jam removal.



Condition	Drive Motor	Remarks
When a sheet of paper is located between the Left Deck Pickup Path and the Duplex Path	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) 	The preceding sheet is forcibly fed even in the case of a delay jam of the Vertical Path Merging Sensor (PS60).
When the trailing edge of a paper is located between the Vertical Path and the Registration Path	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) Pre-registration Motor (M36) Registration Motor (M34) 	-
When the trailing edge of a paper is located between the Reverse Path and the Duplex Path	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Duplex Left Motor (M32) Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If paper of 258 to 297 mm in size (A4R) is stopped at the duplex re-pickup position, regardless of ON/OFF of the sensor, the paper stopped at the duplex re-pickup position is fed. The Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) drives only when paper is larger than 297 mm (A4R).
When there is a paper being picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper is not fed in the case of the Registration Sensor delay jam at pickup. The paper is fed to move the drive parts to their correct positions, not to prevent breakage of paper.
When the trailing edge of paper is located in the Option Pickup Path	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor Registration Motor (M34) 	When the paper length is longer than 431.9 mm (12" x 18", 12" x 19.2", SRA3, 13" x 19"), rotate the motor counterclockwise, and feed the paper back (so as not to reach the Fixing Roller).

Condition		Drive Motor	Remarks
When the trailing edge of paper is located in the Option Pickup Path	At pickup from the POD Deck Lite (Measure the distance from the Deck Pullout Sensor.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor Registration Motor (M34) 	When the paper length is longer than 431.9 mm (12" x 18", 12" x 19.2", SRA3, 13" x 19"), rotate the motor counterclockwise, and feed the paper back (so as not to reach the Fixing Roller).
	At pickup from the Paper Deck (Measure the distance from the Deck Pullout Sensor.)		-

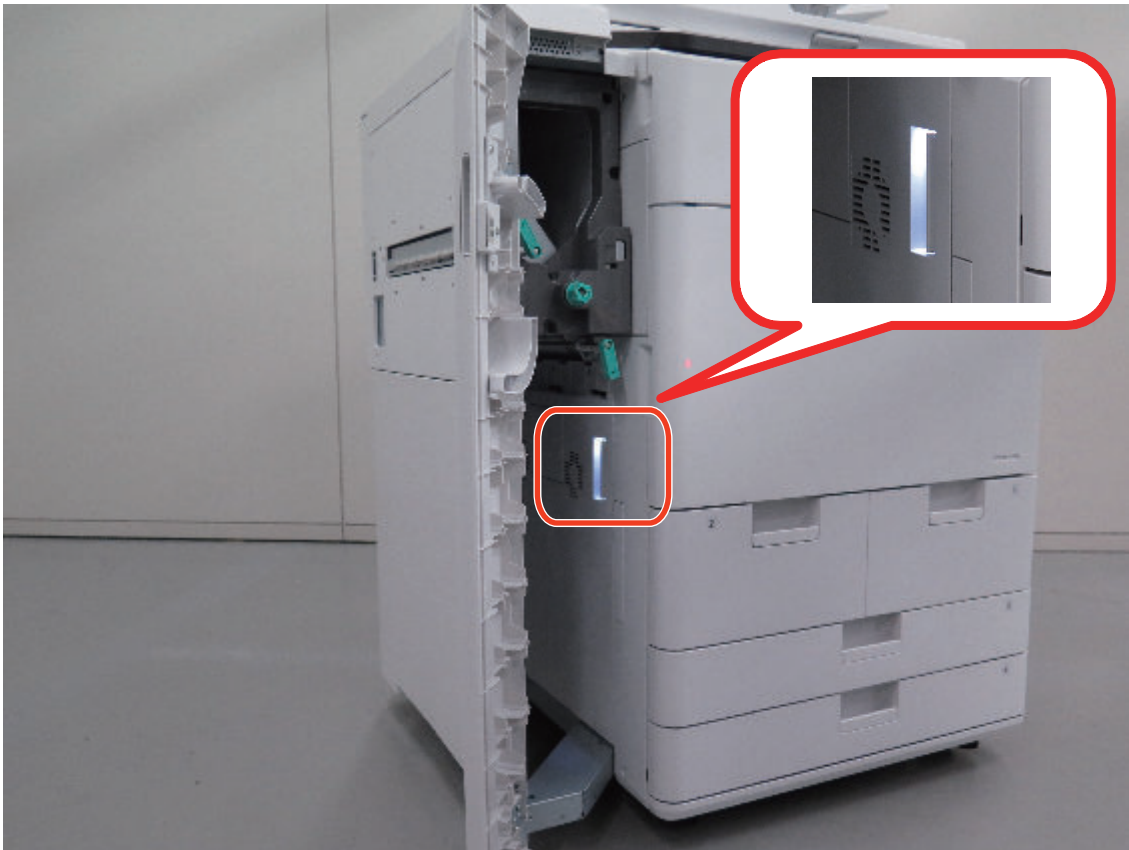
Front Door Indicator

While the Front Door Indicator is on, the Front Cover is locked and cannot be opened. Unless the jam is removed, the Front Door Indicator remains on and the Front Cover cannot be opened.



Delivery Door Indicator

Even if the Buffer Pass Unit is installed, the Delivery Door Indicator is set to turn on, so as to permit finding the grip position of the Reverse Door easily.



Delivery Door Lamp

Turning on the Delivery Door Lamp after opening the Reverse Door Cover makes jam removal easier.



External and Controls

Counter Control

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the [Check Counter key] on the Control Panel. The default counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item							Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	
Japan model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	0	0	0	
Japan model Type 2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Copy (Black 2)	Total A (Black 2)	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	0	0	
Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	401	402	118	0	0	
UL model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	US
	101	108	229	230	321	322	0	
UL model Type 2	Total 2	Total (Black 2)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	US
	102	109	229	230	321	322	0	
General model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	Total 1 (2-sided)	*1	SG / KO / CN
	101	108	401	402	118	114	0	
UK model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	GB
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
UK model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AUS model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	AU
	101	108	229	230	321	322	0	
FRN model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	FR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
FRN model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item							Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	
GER model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	DE
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
GER model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AMS model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	ES / SE / PT / NO / DK / FI / PL / HU / CZ / SI / GR / EE / RU / NL / SK / RO / HR / BG / TR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
AMS model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
ITA model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	IT
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
ITA model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	

*1: Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

<Description of symbols>

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Change the country code of CONFIG in the following service mode:
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER2
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER3
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER4
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER5
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER6
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER7
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER8
- COUNTER2 to 8 can be changed in service mode above.
- For 2-color printing or copy, switch the item to count up in the following service mode (Lv.2):
COPIER > OPTION > USER > 2C-CT-SW

Location code	Location	Location code	Location	Location code	Location
JP	Japan	CN	China	CZ	Czech Republic
US	United States	TW	Taiwan	SI	Slovenia
GB	United Kingdom	ES	Spain	GR	Greece
FR	France	SE	Sweden	EE	Estonia
DE	Germany	PT	Portugal	RU	Russia
IT	Italy	NO	Norway	BG	Bulgaria
AU	Australia	DK	Denmark	HR	Croatia
SG	Singapore	FI	Finland	RO	Romania
NL	Netherlands	PL	Poland	SK	Slovakia
KR	Korea	HU	Hungary	TR	Turkey

■ Count-up Timing

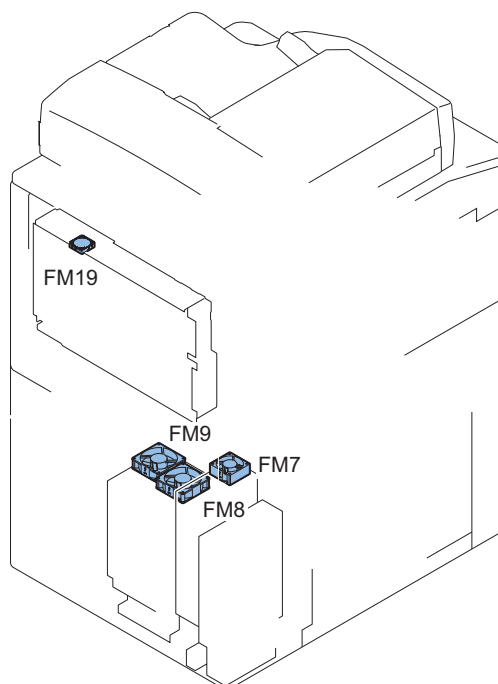
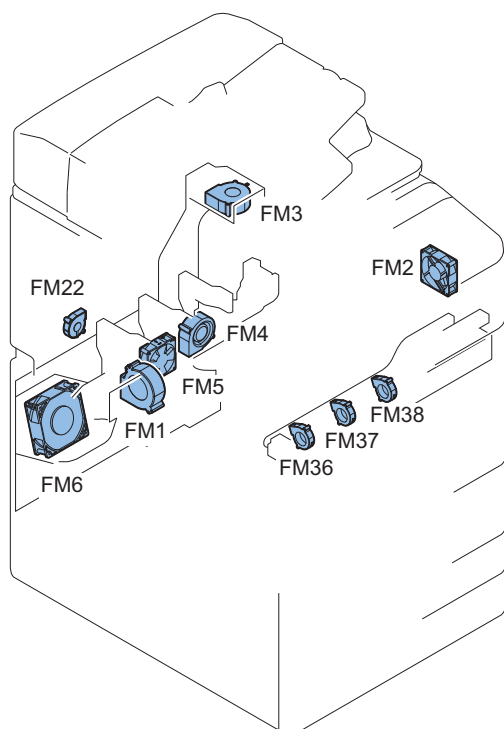
Count-up timing varies according to the following items:

- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher/Saddle Finisher)

Delivery position		Print mode	
		1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
Count-up timing (Reference sensor)			
1	When the machine configuration consists of the Host Machine only	Outer Delivery Sensor (PS31)	Duplex Feed Sensor 1 (PS24)
2	Finisher/Saddle Finisher	Tray A (Upper Tray)	Upper Delivery Sensor
		Tray B (Lower Tray)	Lower Delivery Sensor
		Saddle area	Saddle Inlet Sensor

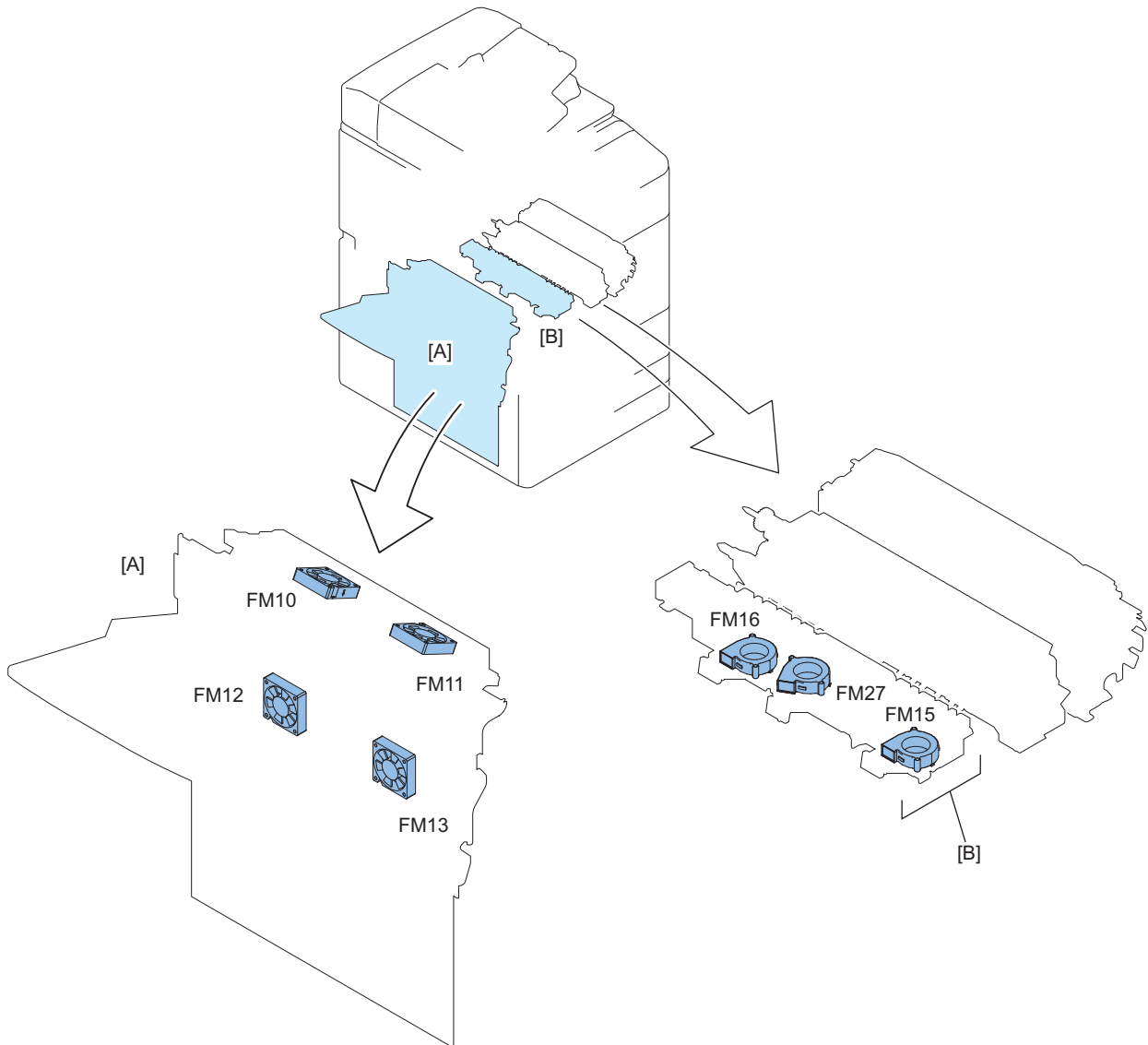
● Fan

■ Location of Fans



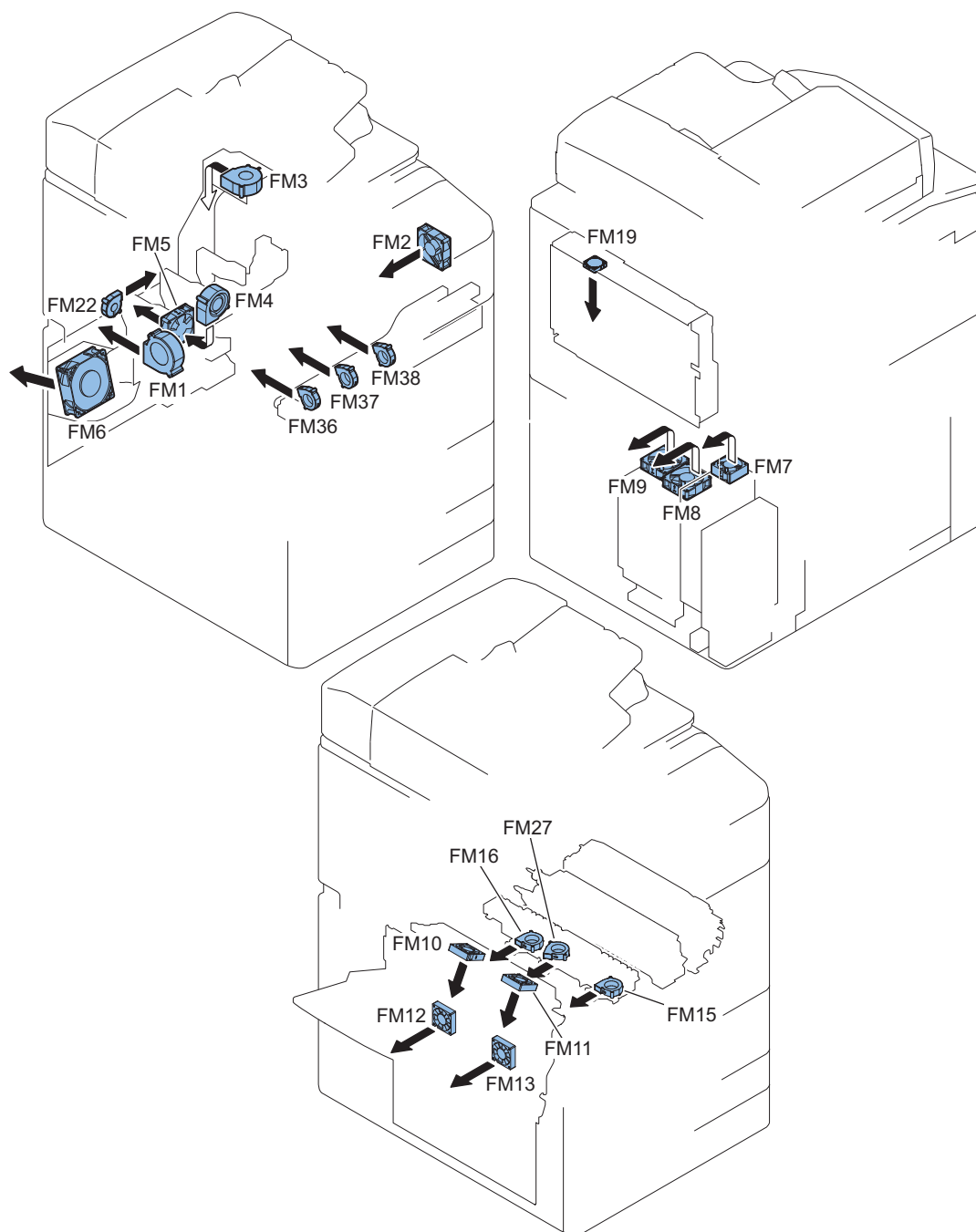
Electric code	Name	Role	E Code
FM1	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan	To attract paper to the Pre-fixing Feed Belt	E804-0001
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	To supply air around the Primary Charging Assembly	E804-0002
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Primary Charging Assembly	E804-0003
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	To cool around the Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	E804-0004
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	To exhaust air around the Primary Charging/ Developing/ Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	E804-0005
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	To exhaust air around the Fixing Assembly	E804-0006
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	To supply air around the Hopper	E804-0022
FM36	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	To cool around the Developing Assembly (Y)	E804-0036
FM37	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	To cool around the Developing Assembly (M)	E804-0037
FM38	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	To cool around the Developing Assembly (C)	E804-0038

Electric code	Name	Role	E Code
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	To cool the IH Power Supply	E804-0007
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	To cool power supply.	E804-0000
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	To cool power supply.	E804-0000
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan	To cool the Main Controller PCB	E880-0001



Electric code	Name	Role	E Code
FM10	Delivery Heat Fan 1	To exhaust air around the Delivery Assembly	E804-0010
FM11	Delivery Heat Fan 2	To exhaust air around the Delivery Assembly	E804-0011
FM12	Delivery Heat Fan 3	To exhaust air around the Delivery Assembly	E804-0012
FM13	Delivery Heat Fan 4	To exhaust air around the Delivery Assembly	E804-0013
FM15	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front)	To cool the Pressure Roller	E804-0015
FM16	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear)	To cool the Pressure Roller	E804-0016
FM27	Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan	To cool the center of the Pressure Roller	E804-0027

Airflow



Operation

Fan	Code	Warm-up rotation	Standby	Print	Last rotation	JAM/ERR	Sleep1	Deep Sleep
Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan	FM1	Stopped	Stopped	Half speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Primary Charging Suction Fan	FM2	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	FM3	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	FM4	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
Color Cleaning Fan	FM5	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing Heat Fan	FM6	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
IH Power Supply Fan	FM7	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped

Fan	Code	Warm-up rotation	Standby	Print	Last rotation	JAM/ERR	Sleep1	Deep Sleep
Power Supply Fan 1	FM8	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped
Power Supply Fan 2	FM9	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped
Delivery Heat Fan 1	FM10	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Heat Fan 2	FM11	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Heat Fan 3	FM12	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Heat Fan 4	FM13	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	FM22	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Decurler Suction Fan	FM30	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan	FM32	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front)	FM15	Stopped				Stopped		Stopped
Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear)	FM16	Stopped				Stopped		Stopped
Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan	FM27		Stopped			Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	FM36	Half speed	Stopped	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	FM37	Half speed	Stopped	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	FM38	Half speed	Stopped	Full speed / Half speed*1	Full speed / Half speed*1	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Controller Cooling Fan	FM19							

*1: The status of the fan (full speed / half speed) varies according to the temperature of the Developing Assembly (C) Thermistor and the Developing Assembly (Bk) Thermistor.

Environment Heater Control

■ Heater Operation According to the State of the Host Machine

State of the Host Machine		Reader Heater	Drum Heater	Cassette Heater
Power OFF		ON	ON	ON
Set <Low> for power consumption during Sleep		ON	ON	ON
A state in which the Control Panel is OFF after pressing the Energy Saver key		ON	ON	ON
Standby	External temperature is less than 22 deg C *1	OFF	ON	ON
	External temperature is 22 deg C or more *1	OFF	OFF	OFF
During printing operation		OFF	OFF	OFF

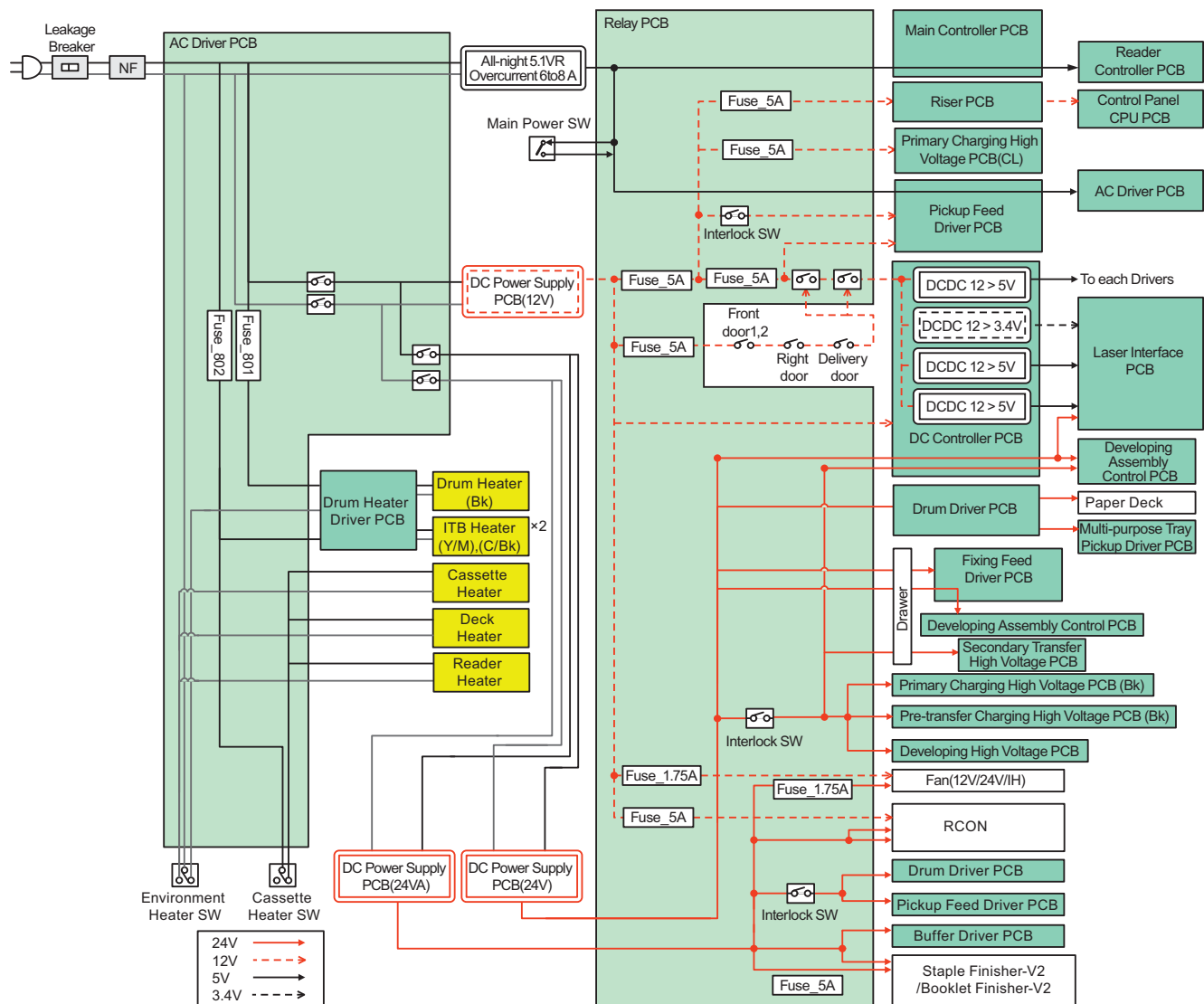
- *1: External temperature can be checked in service mode.
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > TEMP

■ Conditions for Turning ON the Heater

Type of Heater	Environment Switch	Cassette Heater Switch
Reader Heater	ON	-
Drum Heater	ON	-
Cassette Heater	ON	ON

Power Supply Control

Power supply distribution inside the printer



Protection Function

The DC Power Supply PCB of this machine and optional Power Supply PCBs have functions to protect against overcurrent and overvoltage to prevent damage to the Power Supply PCBs by automatically cutting off output voltage if overcurrent or abnormal voltage occurs due to a trouble such as a short circuit caused by overload.

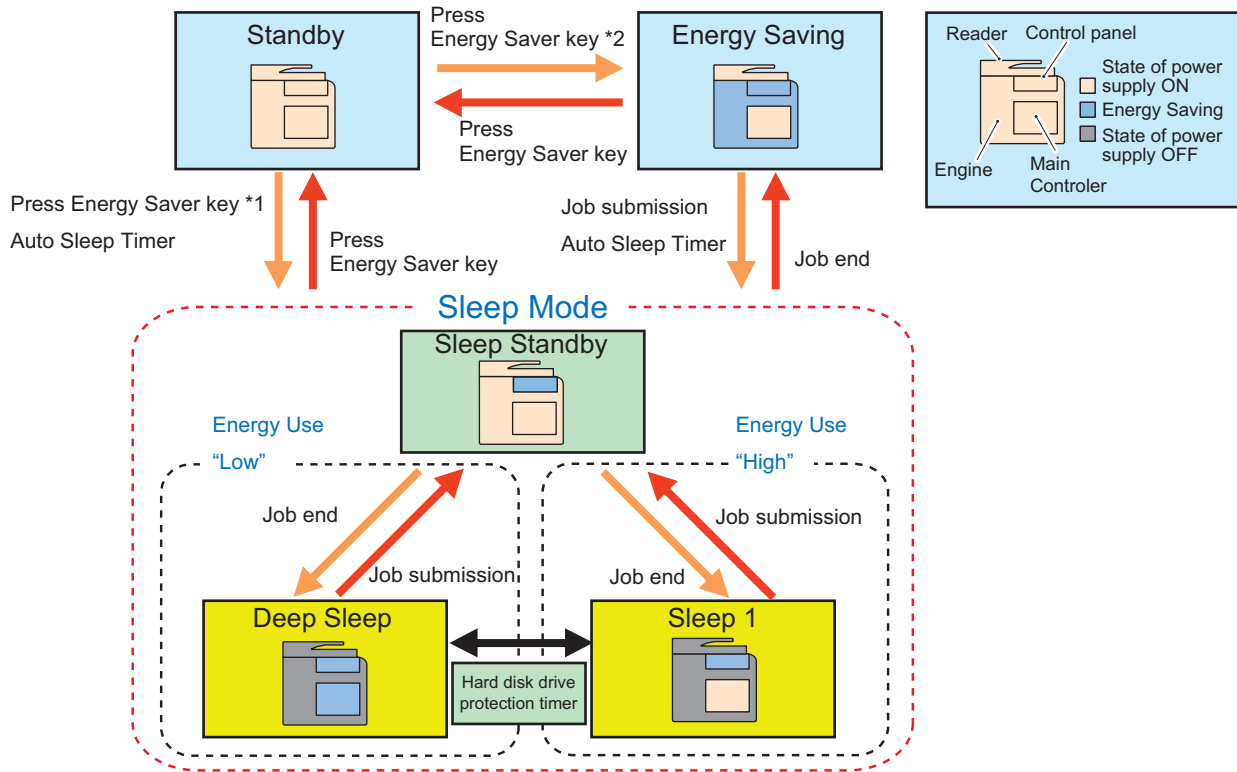
When an error occurs in 5VR (All-night Power Supply), all power supplies are shut off.

When an error occurs in any other power supply, all power supplies other than 5VR (All-night Power Supply) are shut off.

When an error occurs in 5VR (All-night Power Supply), be sure to turn OFF the main power switch of the Printer Assembly, eliminate the cause which caused the protection circuit to be active, and then replace the All-night Power Supply PCB.

Power-saving Function

There are "Standby" mode, "Energy Saver" mode, and "Sleep" mode as the power supply mode of this machine. Further, "Sleep" mode is divided into the following: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", and "Deep Sleep".



*1: When the Energy Saver Key is set to "Sleep Mode"
 *2: When the Energy Saver key is set to "Energy Saver Mode"

Standby

The mode that the machine is running or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied in this mode.

Conditions of transfer from Standby mode to other modes

- To Energy Saver mode (Standby -> Energy Saver)
 When the Energy Saver key is pressed (if "Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed" is set to "Energy Saver Mode")
- To Sleep mode (Standby -> Sleep)
 - When the Energy Saver key is pressed (if "Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed" is set to "Sleep Mode")
 - When the auto sleep timer is up

Conditions of transfer from other modes to Standby mode

- To Standby mode (Energy Saver/Sleep -> Standby)
 - When the Energy Saver key is pressed
 - At occurrence of an error
 - When it is the time set in Sleep Mode Exit Time Settings

Energy saver mode

Power consumption is reduced by lowering the temperature of the Fixing Assembly according to the energy saving rate setting (setting of "Change Energy Saver Mode" in Settings/Registration). In this state, the engine can start more quickly than it can from Sleep.

- When "Zero Restore Time" is selected, DCON/RCON does no special processing.
- When "-10%", "-25%" or "-50%" is selected, the fixing temperature of DCON is reduced to reduce the standby power. The target temperature is different for each engine.

Transition to this mode occurs only when the Energy Saver key is pressed while "Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed" is set to "Energy Saver Mode" in Settings/Registration.

The Energy Saver key LED lights up during energy saver mode.

Conditions of transfer from Energy Saver Mode to other modes

- To Standby mode (Energy Saver -> Standby)
 - When the Energy Saver key is pressed
 - At occurrence of an error
 - When it is the time set in Sleep Mode Exit Time Settings
- To Sleep mode (Energy Saver -> Sleep)
 - When a job is submitted
 - When the auto sleep timer is up

Conditions of transfer from other modes to Energy Saver mode

- From Standby mode (Standby -> Energy Saver)
When the Energy Saver key is pressed (if "Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed" is set to "Energy Saver Mode")
- From Sleep mode (Sleep -> Energy Saver)
At job completion (the auto low power timer is not up)

Sleep Standby

The state that only the Control Panel is off while the power is supplied to all other parts.

The presence of a job is determined and if there is no job, the mode is shifted to Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 mode.

When a job is submitted during sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 mode), the mode is shifted to this mode.

Sleep 1

The state that the Control Panel is off while power is supplied only to the printer and scanner's arithmetic circuit. The controller's all-night/non-all-night power supply is supplied.

When "High" is set in "Sleep Mode Energy Use" in Settings/Registration, the mode is shifted from Sleep Standby mode during sleep.

The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby mode when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby mode when the Energy Saver key is pressed.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

While the Control Panel is off, only all-night power (5 V) is supplied to the Printer/Scanner/Controller. Shift to responding to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.

The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby mode when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby mode when the Energy Saver key is pressed.

CAUTION:

When "Low" is set in "Sleep Mode Energy Use" in Settings/Registration, the mode is shifted while the setting of "Consider Network Connection" is enabled.

When connecting 2 to 4-line Fax and coin vendors, a shift to this mode will not take place.

When this mode is enabled, the mode is not shifted to Deep Sleep mode.

Deep Sleep Mode

In this state, the Control Panel is off while only all-night power supply (5 V) is supplied.

When "Low" is set in "Sleep Mode Energy Use" in Settings/Registration, the mode shifts from Sleep Standby mode during sleep.

When any of the "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies, transition to this mode does not occur.

The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby mode when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby mode when the Energy Saver key is pressed.

Related Settings/Registration

- Configure the mode to be transferred to when the Energy Saver key is pressed.
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed
Setting value: Energy Saver Mode, Sleep Mode
- Configure the setting for reduced power consumption by lowering the temperature of the Fixing Assembly.
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Change Energy Saver Mode
Setting value: -10%, -25%, -50%, Zero Restore Time
- Configure the setting for the time until the shift to Sleep Mode (Auto Sleep Timer).
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Auto Sleep Time
Setting value: 10 sec., 1, 2, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 min., 1 hr., 90 min., 2, 3, 4 hr.
- Configure the setting of the power consumption during Sleep status.
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use
Setting value: High, Low

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)**Settings of Settings/Registration**

- Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings
 - When "High" is set in "Sleep Mode Energy Use"
 - Within the time specified in "Auto Sleep Time"

- Preferences > Network
 - TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP is set to ON.
 - TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS is set to ON.
 - AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk is set to ON.
 - IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X is set to ON.
- Function Settings > Receive/Forward
 - Fax Settings > Select RX Mode is set to "Fax/Tel (Auto Switch)".
 - While Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch), Set Details > Outgoing Message is set to ON.
 - Fax Settings > Remote RX is set to ON.
 - Common Settings > Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox > an active time is specified in Memory Lock Start Time/ Memory Lock End Time. (* 1)
- Function Settings > Send
 - Common Settings > Communication Management Report > Specify Print Time is set to ON.(* 1)
 - Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > Set Line > Line 1/Line 2 is set to ON.
 - Fax Settings > Fax Activity Report > Specify Print Time is set to ON. (* 1)
 - E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > POP Interval is set to be less than 10 minutes (excluding the case when the interval is set at "0").

*1: If the interval between operations is more than 10 minutes, it is possible to enter Deep Sleep.

Hardware status

- The coin vendor is connected.
- The device is connected to the USB host.
- PS Controller is installed.
- The iSlot Extension Card is connected.

System Performance Status

- An application is communicating via the network (when a dedicated port has a TCP connection, or within 15 seconds after reception of UDP)
- Either of SNTP, DHCP, DHCP6 or eRDS communication is in progress
- A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/Send/Fax/Report/Forwarding/Storage processing, etc.)
- A Fax/IFAX communication is in progress.
- A phone communication is in progress.
- During distribution of device information
- During export/import by remote UI
- During execution of an Meap application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
- During backup of Mail Box documents
- A file is being opened (read/written) in Settings/Registration > Access Stored Files > Network. (*Common with WebDAV and SMB)
- The machine is operating with the printer/scanner function stopped.
- During transition to Service Mode screen/download mode

During timer processing

- While the sleep mode exit timer is running (for 15 seconds after exiting Deep Sleep)
- While the hard disk drive protection timer is running (for 10 minutes after exiting from Deep Sleep with the hard disk drive power ON. However, after a printing, scanning, and fax job is completed, this timer is disabled.)
- While Network timer is running (Service Mode (Lv.2): within the seconds set in WUEN-LIV (default 15 sec.))
COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEN-LIV
- While the wake up timer is running (for 10 minutes after receiving a wake up packet)
- Timer is running after link-up (for 1 minute after network communication starts since machine power-on).

Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the AC Driver PCB and Main Controller PCB. Consequently, the Touch Panel can be operated 4 seconds after turning ON the Main Power Switch.

Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
Riser PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
5 V All-night Power Supply	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Relay PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF
DC Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF

NOTE:

The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
[On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
[Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.

The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At the first startup after the AC Power Plug is connected to an outlet, under the following conditions (settings), the machine always starts up normally (even if quick startup is ON).

- Either of the following devices is connected:
 - The coin vendor is connected.
- Network (under Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network)
 - TCP/IP Settings > IPSec Settings > Use IPSec is set to ON.
 - TCP/IP Settings > IPv6 Settings > Use IPv6 is set to ON.
 - AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk is set to ON.

Right after the machine is shut down under any of the following conditions, it starts up in normal mode (even if quick startup is ON).

- Fax-related information
 - There is a fax transmission reservation.
 - Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from disconnection of a fax line.
 - Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from non-detection of reception from a fax line.
 - Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from hanging up the fax sub device or handset
- MEAP-related Information
 - During execution of an MEAP application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
 - A scheduled processing is reserved on MEAP.
- Job processing-related information
 - A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/Send/Fax/Report/Forwarding/Storage processing, etc.)
 - During fax communication/phone communication
 - During distribution of device information
 - During export/import by RUI
 - A file is being opened/read/written in Access Stored Files > Network (common to SMB/WebDAV)
 - During rebuilding with the HDD Encryption Board installed

Others

- Accumulated time during which the machine is powered on as well as powered off (with quick startup turned ON) is 110 hours or more.
- Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch
- After entering service mode or Settings/Registration screen of the RUI
- After changing an item in Settings/Registrations that requires restart
- After changing a service mode setting value that require restart
- At shutdown from the RUI
- When an error has occurred
- When a jam has occurred
- At limited functions mode
- When starting safe mode

- When the printer/scanner enters limited function mode
- When the login application is switched by SMS
- When a license has been registered
- At startup by pressing the Control Panel key (startup in safe mode)



Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts List.....	254
Consumable Parts List.....	257
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations	266

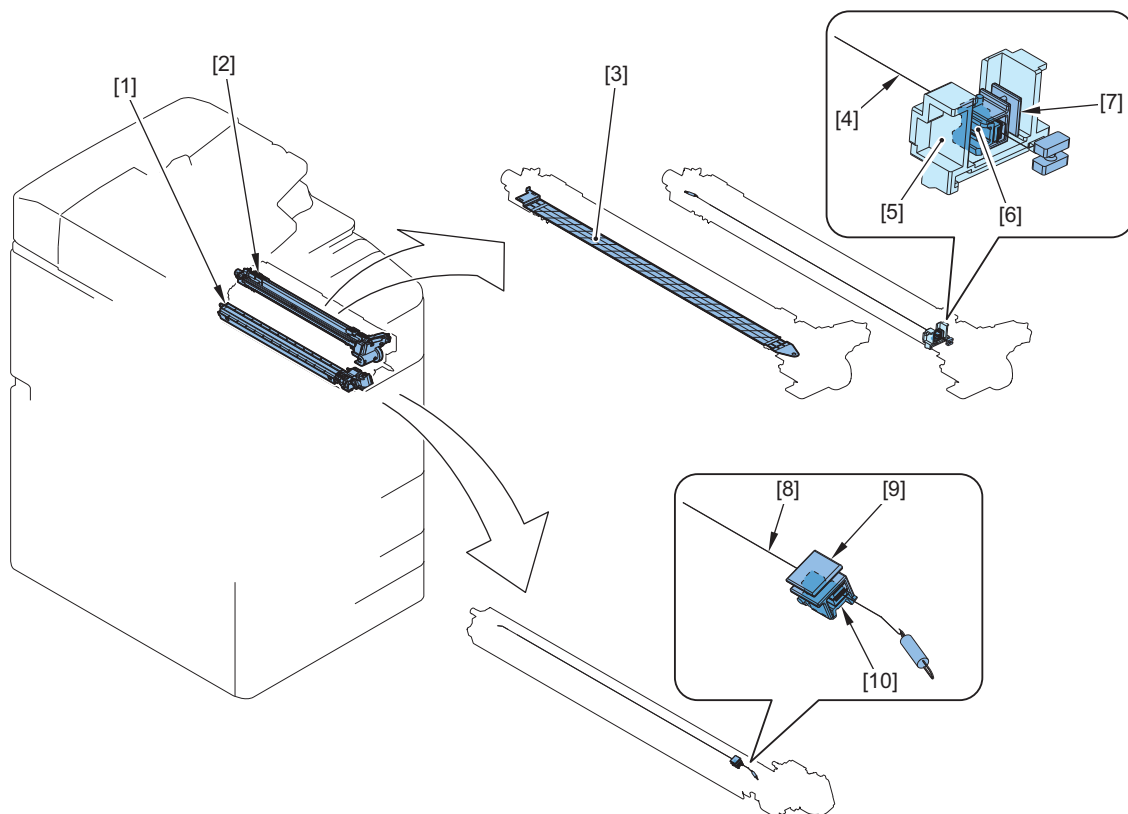
Periodically Replaced Parts List

Host machine

No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear	Remarks
							Intermediate item	Sub item		
1	Primary Charging Assembly / Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FM0-1464	1	1,400,000 pages	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-UNIT	-	Specified on the basis of the charging time
2		Primary Charging Assembly	FM1-L382	1	1,400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PRM-UNIT	-	
3		Grid Plate	FL0-9857	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PRM-GRID	-	
4		Primary Charging Wire Unit	FL2-8915	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	-	
5		Grid Cleaning Pad	FL3-4090	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	GRID-PAD	-	
6		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PRM-CLN2	-	
7		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PRM-CLN	-	
8		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit	FL2-8807	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	-	
9		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PO-CLN	-	
10		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	400,000 pages		PRDC-1	PO-CLN2	-	

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

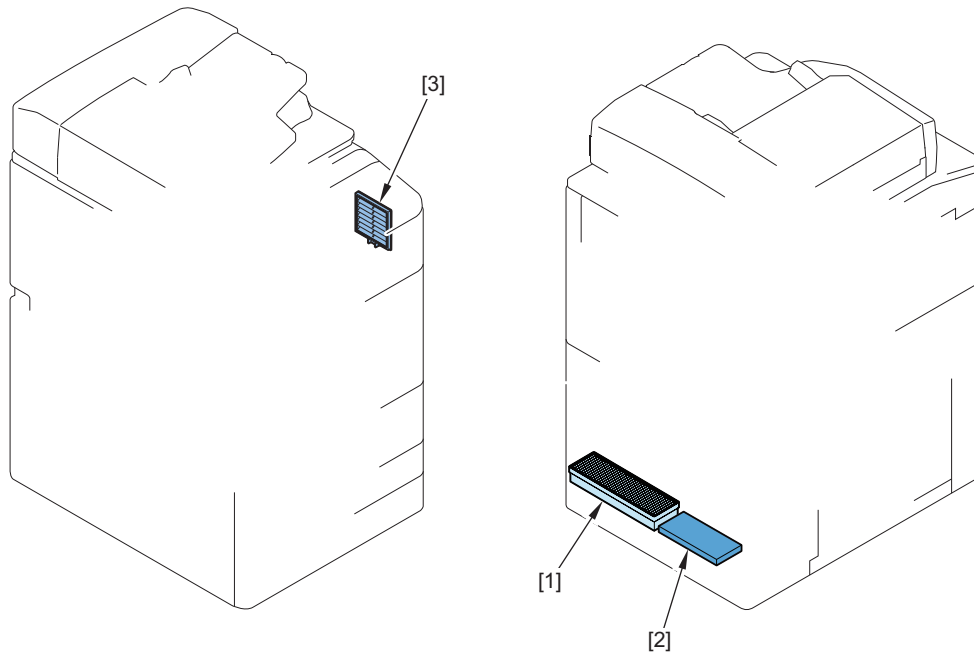
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	External and Controls	Fixing Dustproof Filter	FL0-7931	1	600,000 pages	Replacement	PRDC-1	TN-FIL1	-
2		Ozone Filter	FL0-7930	1	600,000 pages		PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1	-
3		Primary Charging Dustproof Filter	FL2-0439	1	600,000 pages		PRDC-1	AR-FIL1	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



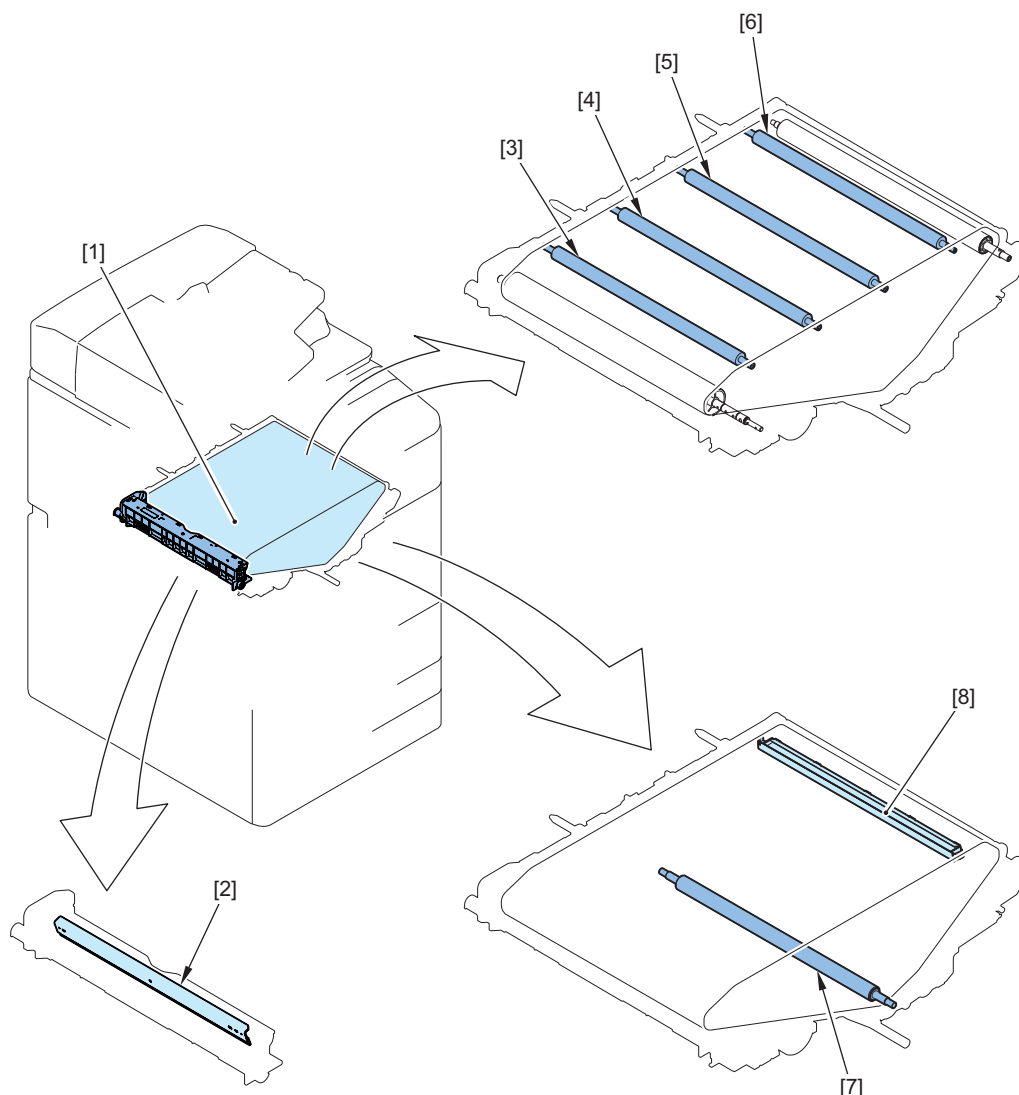
Consumable Parts List

Host machine

No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	ITB Unit	ITB	FM1-P695	1	740,000 pages	Re- place- ment	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	-
2		ITB Cleaning Blade	FL3-4920	1	370,000 pages		DRBL-1	ITB-BLD1	-
3		Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	FC0-2331	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	1TR-RL-Y	-
4		Primary Transfer Roller (M)	FC0-2331	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	1TR-RL-M	-
5		Primary Transfer Roller (C)	FC0-2331	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	1TR-RL-C	-
6		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FC0-2331	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	1TR-RL-K	-
7		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FC7-9325	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	-
8		ITB Inner Scraper	FL1-2173	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	ITB-SCRIP	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

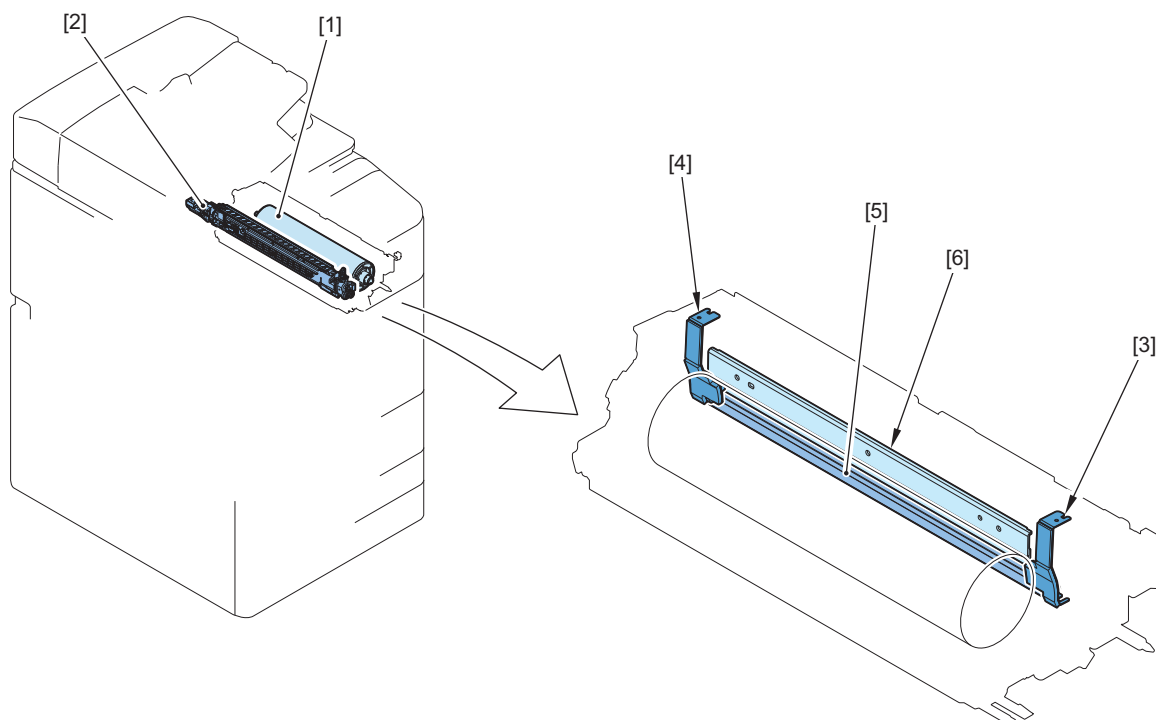
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear	Remarks
							Intermediate item	Sub item		
1	Developing Assembly (Bk) / Drum Unit (Bk)	Drum (Bk)	-	1	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	43-0073	
2		Developing Assembly (Bk)	FM1-P092	1	900,000 pages		DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	-	
3		Front Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8653	1	750,000 pages		DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K	-	Specified on the basis of the charging time
4		Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8654	1	750,000 pages		DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K	-	
5		Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1	750,000 pages		DRBL-1	SU-SHT-K	-	
6		Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1	750,000 pages		DRBL-1	CLN-BLD	-	

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

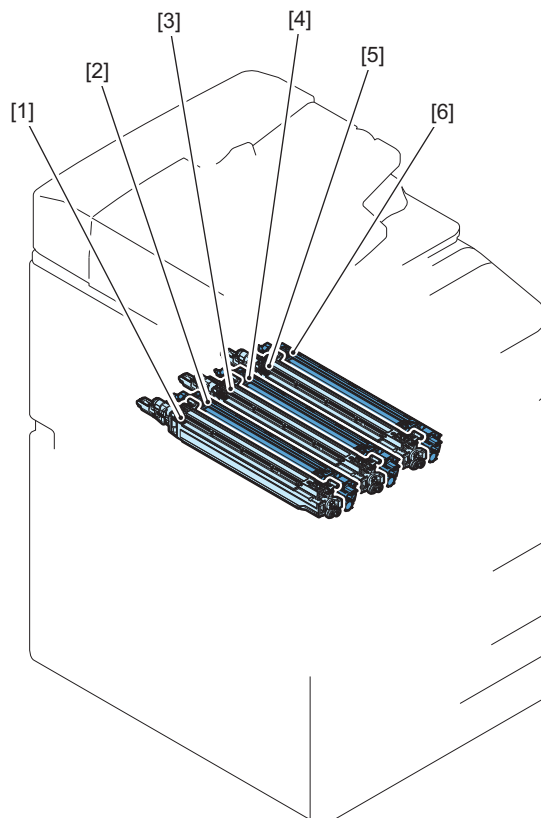
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	Developing Assembly (Y)	FM1-P089	1	900,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-Y	-
2		Drum Unit (Y)	-	1	-		DRBL-1	PT-DR-Y	43-0070
3		Developing Assembly (M)	FM1-P090	1	900,000 pages		DRBL-1	DV-UNT-M	-
4		Drum Unit (M)	-	1	-		DRBL-1	PT-DR-M	43-0071
5		Developing Assembly (C)	FM1-P091	1	900,000 pages		DRBL-1	DV-UNT-C	-
6		Drum Unit (C)	-	1	-		DRBL-1	PT-DR-C	43-0072

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

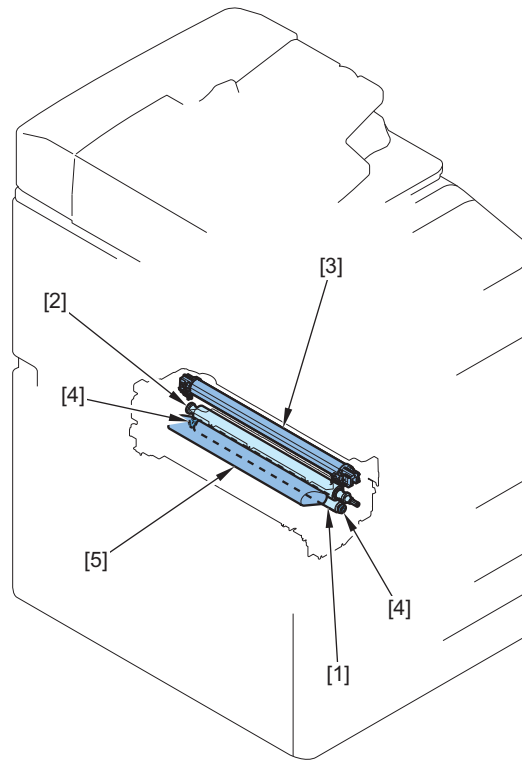
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear	Remarks
							Intermediate item	Sub item		
1	Fixing Assembly	Fixing Heat Soaking Roller	FC0-7967	1	390,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-UH-RL	-	
2		Fixing Pressure Roller Unit	FM0-0387	1	390,000 pages		DRBL-1	FX-L	-	
3		Fixing Film Unit	FM1-N742	1	390,000 pages		DRBL-1	FX-BLT-U	43-0076	
4		Ball Bearing	XG9-0876	2	390,000 pages		DRBL-1	FX-UH-RL	-	For Fixing Heat Soaking Roller
5		Fixing Web	FC0-8030	1	390,000 pages		DRBL-1	FX-WEB1 to 4	-	

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

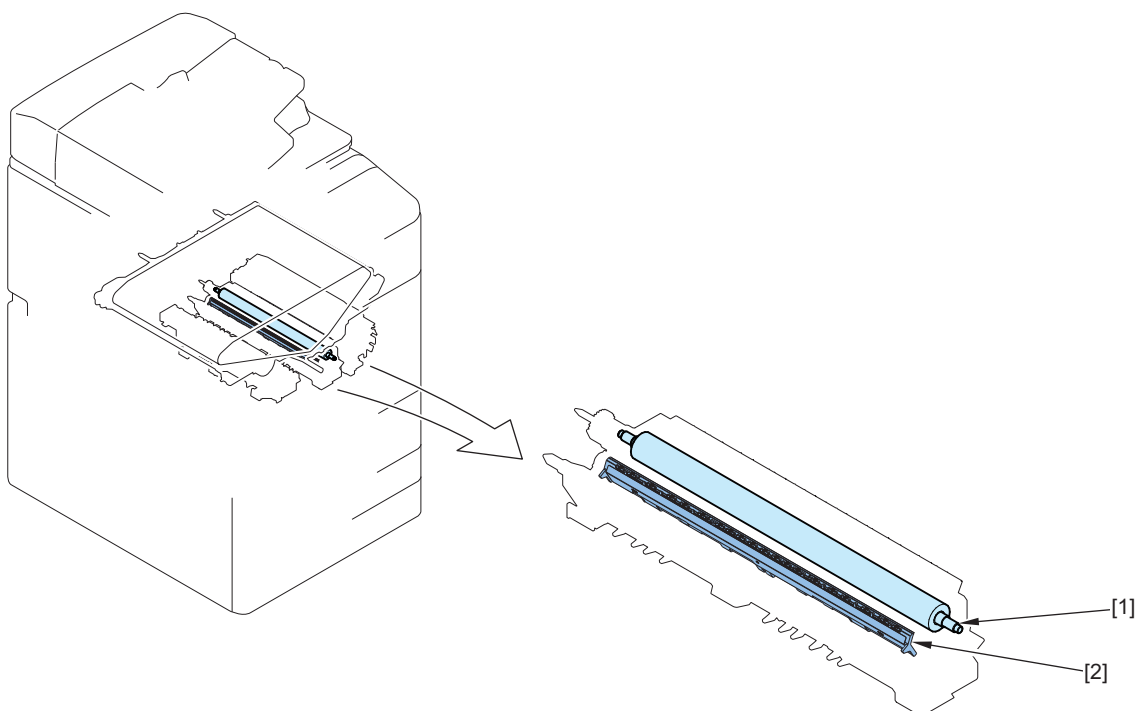
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Secondary Transfer Unit	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FE8-0387	1	740,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	-
2		Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	FL2-8872	1	740,000 pages		DRBL-1	TR-STC-H	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

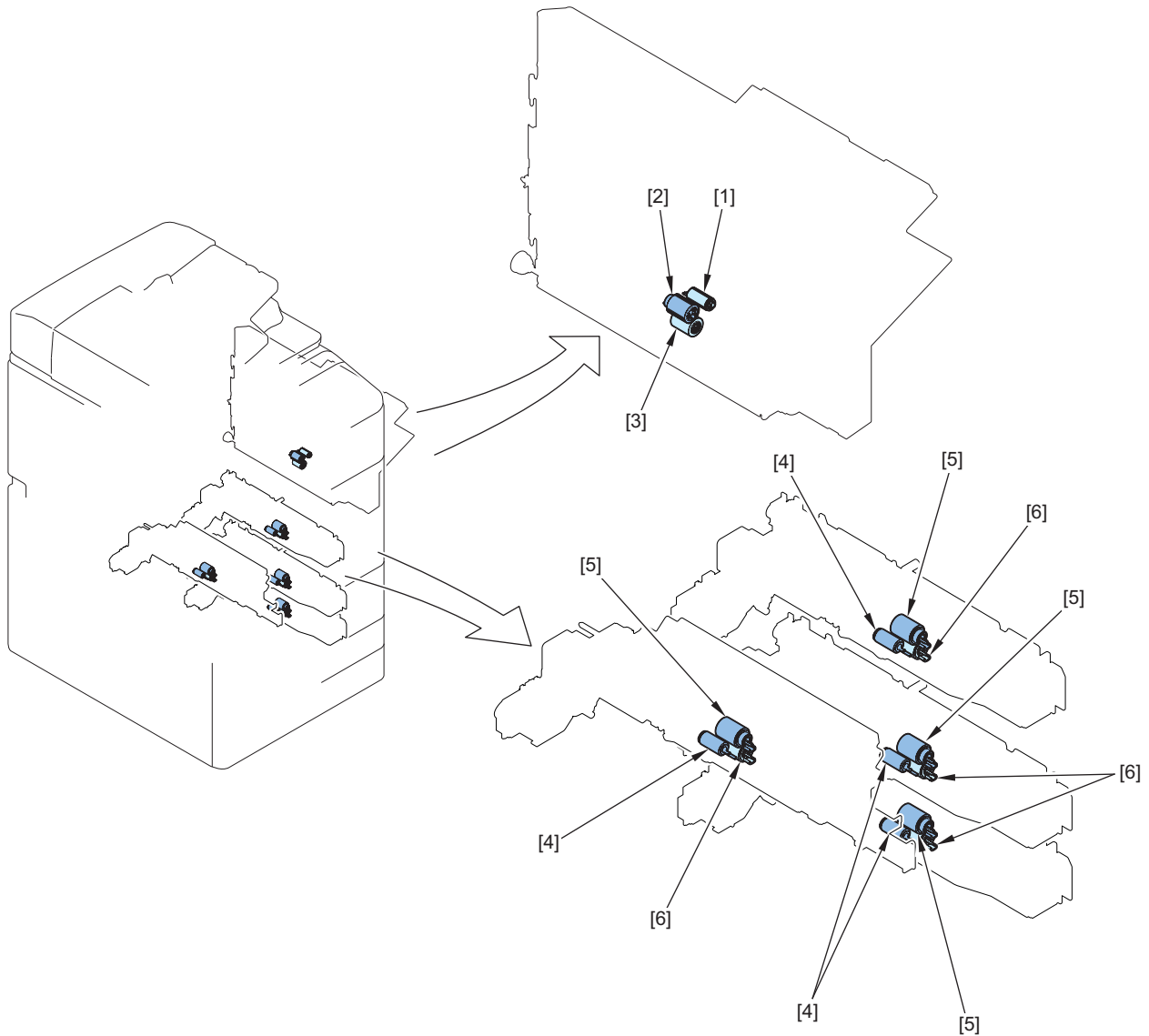
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Multi-purpose Tray	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FL1-3427	1	600,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	DRBL-1	M-PU-RL	-
2	Pickup Unit / Left Deck	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	FL1-3428	1	600,000 sheets		DRBL-1	M-FD-RL	-
3	Pickup Unit / Right Deck	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	600,000 sheets		DRBL-1	M-SP-RL	-
4	Pickup Unit / Cassette 3 / Cassette 4	Right Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL	-
		Left Deck Pickup Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C2-PU-RL	-
		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller		1	600,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C3-PU-RL	-
		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller		1	600,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C4-PU-RL	-
5		Right Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL	-
		Left Deck Feed Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C2-FD-RL	-
		Cassette 3 Feed Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets		DRBL-1	C3-FD-RL	-
		Cassette 4 Feed Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C4-FD-RL	-	
6		Right Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL	-	
		Left Deck Separation Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C2-SP-RL	-	
		Cassette 3 Separation Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C3-SP-RL	-	
		Cassette 4 Separation Roller		1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C4-SP-RL	-	

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

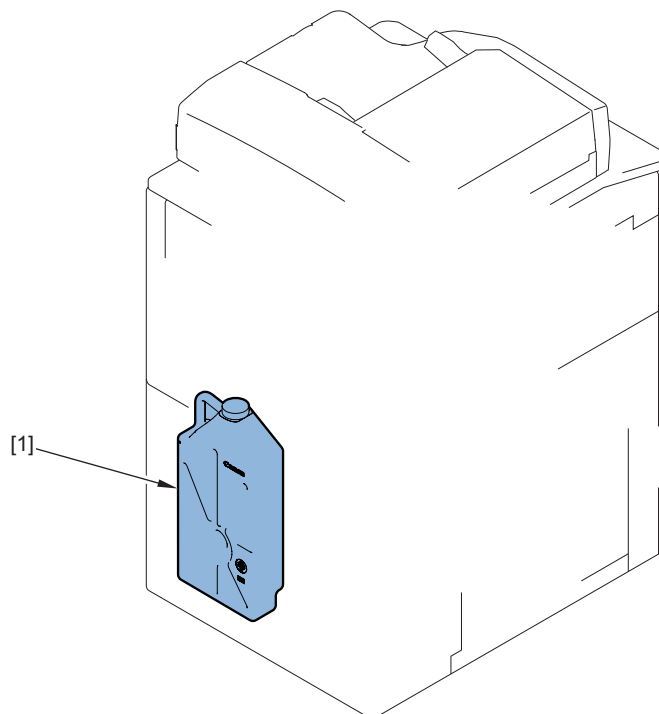
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



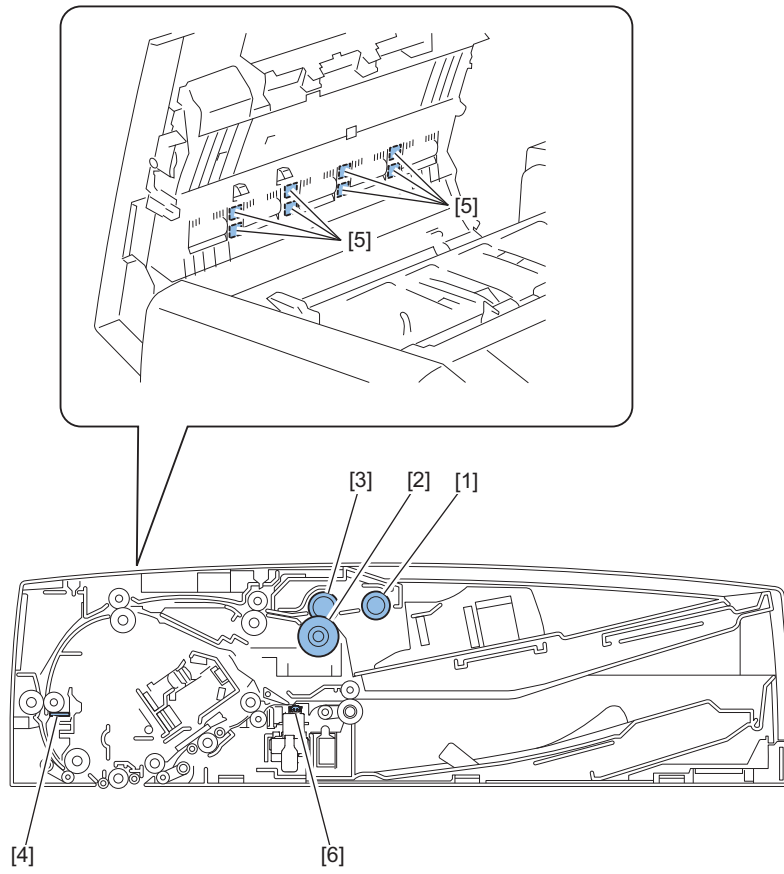
No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	External and Controls	Waste Toner Container	FM1-P094	1	123,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	WST-TNR	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

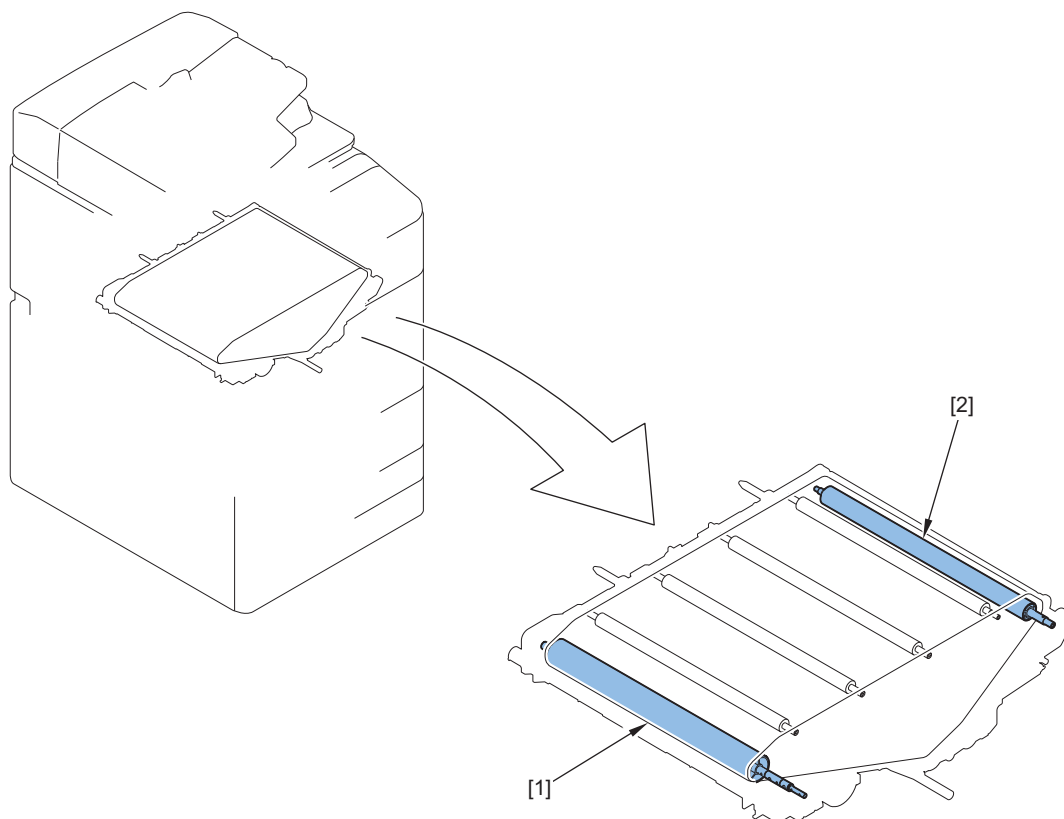


No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
							Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	DADF Unit	Pickup Roller	FL3-7266	1	80,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL	-
2		Feed Roller 1	FL2-9608	1	80,000 sheets		DRBL-2	DF-FD-RL	-
3		Separation Roller	FB2-7777	1	80,000 sheets		DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL	-
4		Dust Collecting Sheets	FC8-5633	2	80,000 sheets		DRBL-2	LNT-TAP1	-
5		Dust Collecting Sheets Type E	FC8-5727	8	80,000 sheets		DRBL-2	LNT-TAP2	-
6		Stamp	FC7-5465	1	7,000 sheets		DRBL-2	STAMP	-

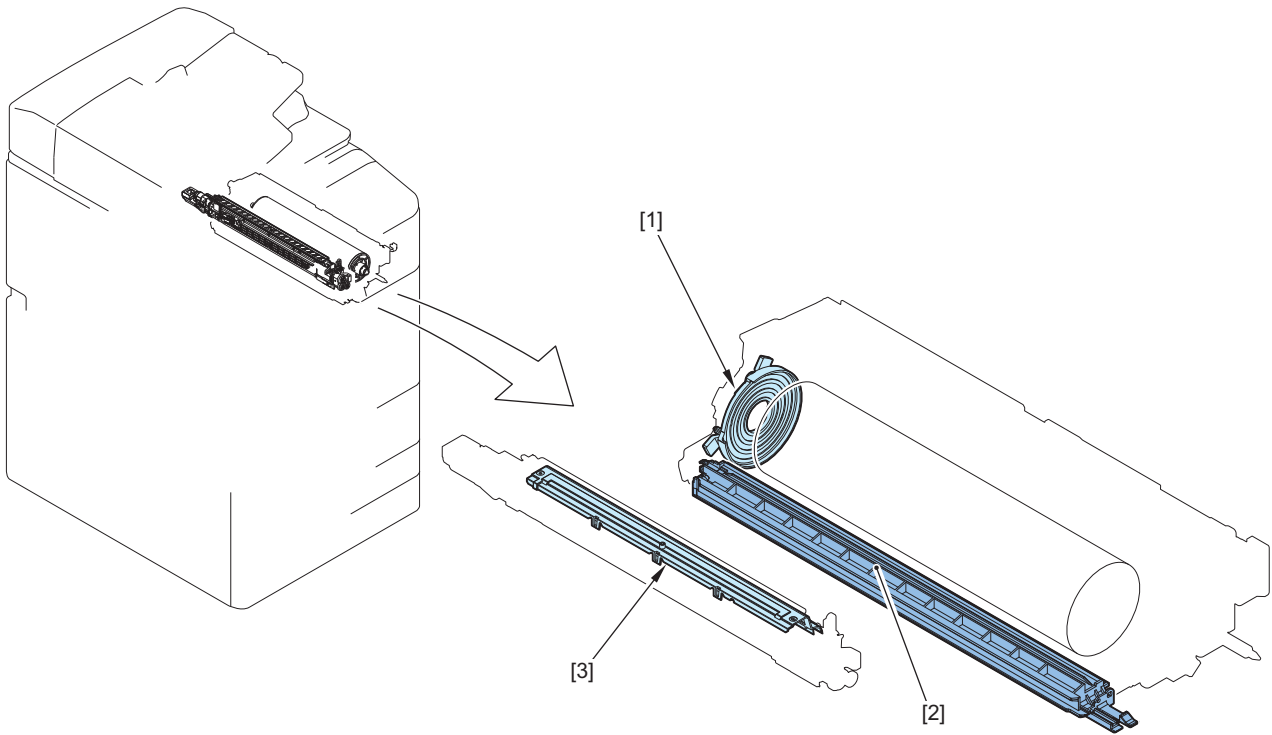


Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations

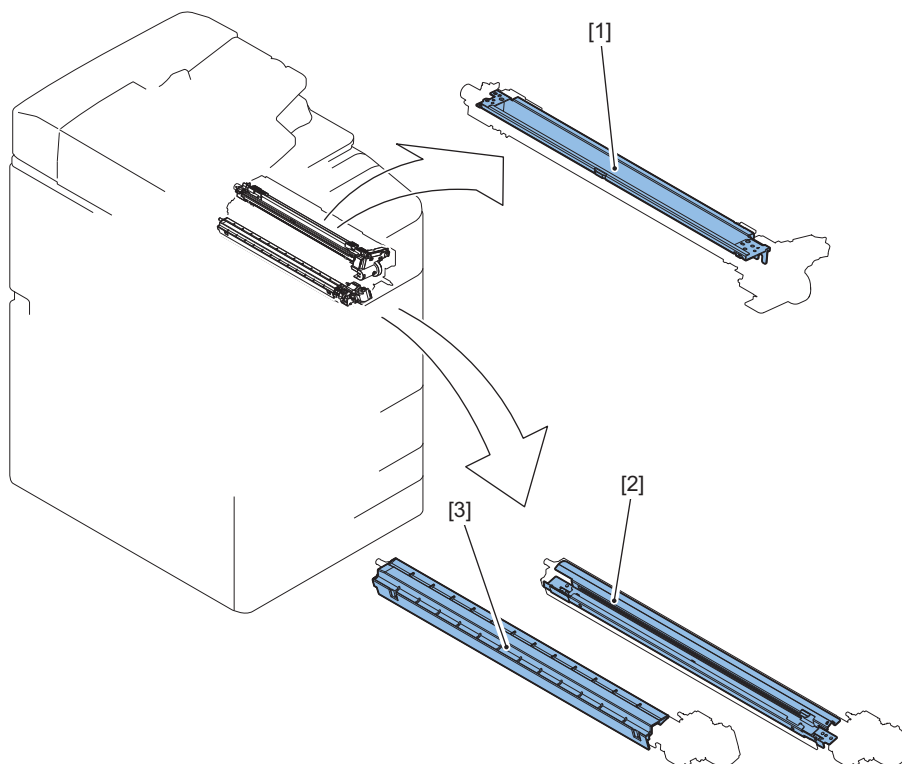
No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	ITB Unit	ITB Driver Roller	when replacing the ITB, Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Cleaning	Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
2		ITB Steering Roller	when replacing the ITB, Secondary Transfer Inner Roller		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol



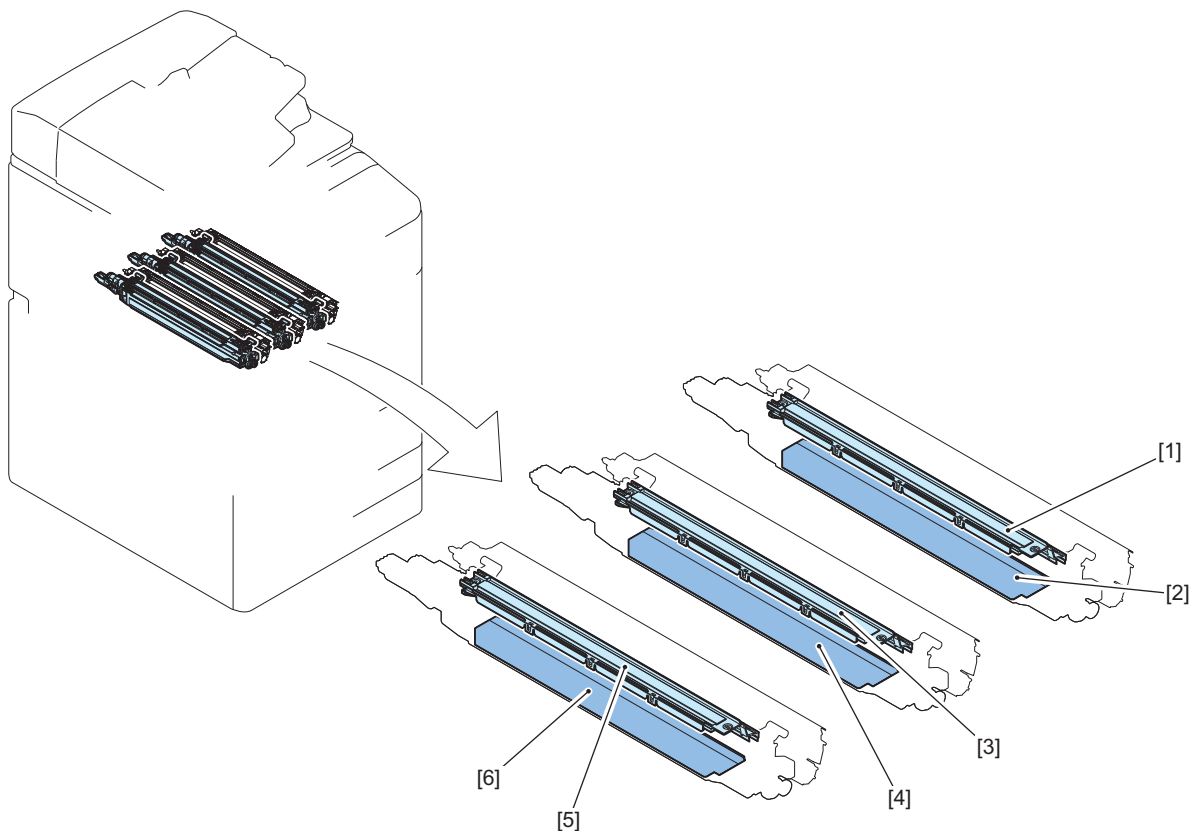
No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Developing Assembly (Bk) / Drum Unit (Bk)	Drum Sliding Shaft Support	when replacing the Drum (Bk)	Lubrication	Apply grease (Barrierta: FY9-6008). Do not use grease other than the specified one.
2		Toner Catch Tray (Bk)	when replacing the Drum (Bk)	Cleaning	Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
3		Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk)	200,000 pages		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol



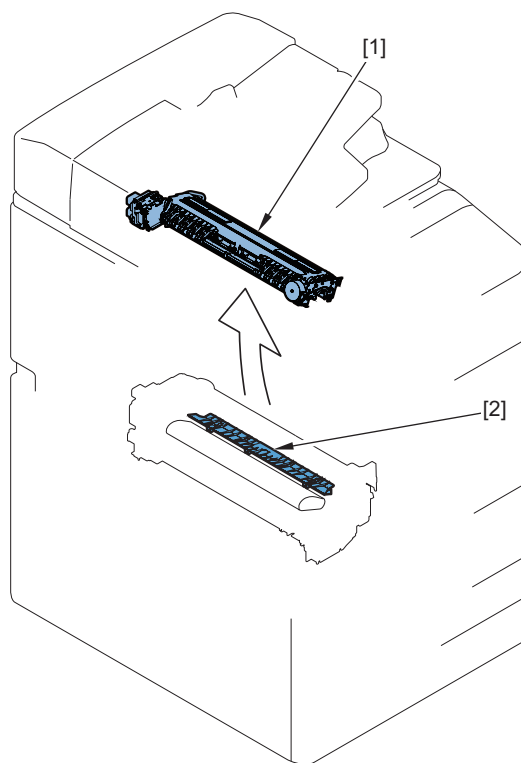
No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Primary Charging Assembly / Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	Primary Charging Shield Plate	when replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit	Cleaning	Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
2		Pre-transfer Shield Plate	when replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
3		Pre-transfer Upper Duct	when replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol



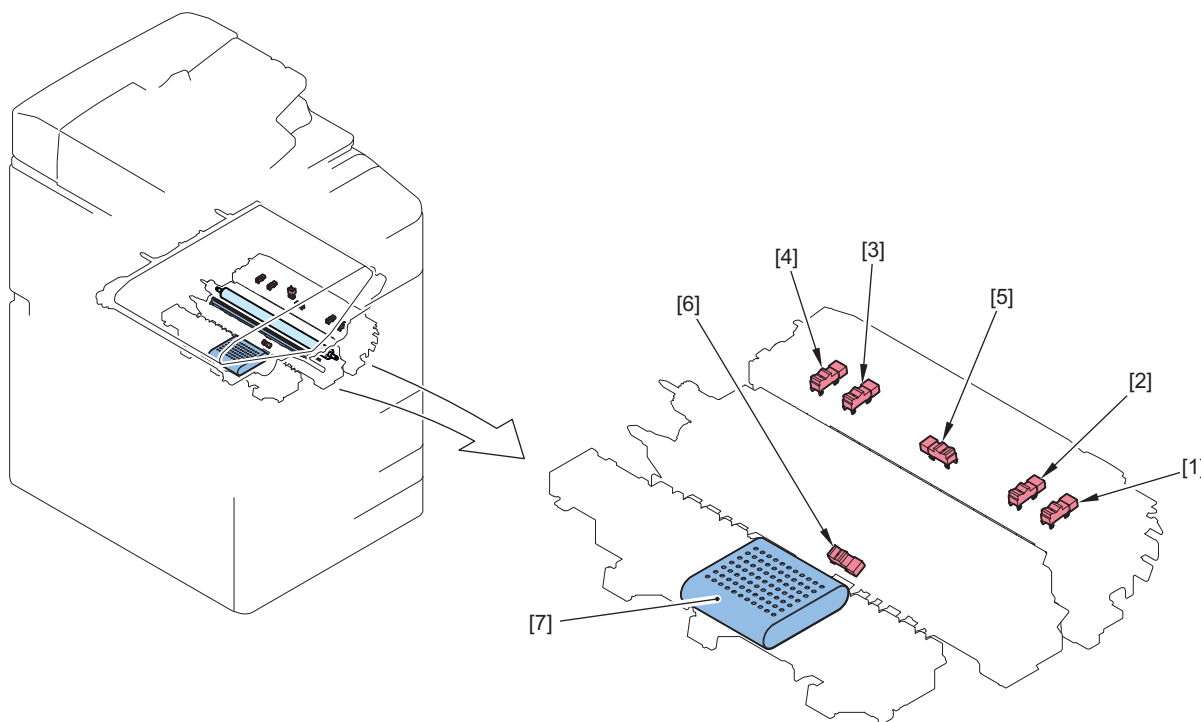
No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (C)	As needed	Cleaning	Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
2		Toner Catch Sheet (C)	when replacing the Drum Unit (C)		Cleaning with dry lint-free paper
3		Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (M)	As needed		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
4		Toner Catch Sheet (M)	when replacing the Drum Unit (M)		Cleaning with dry lint-free paper
5		Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Y)	As needed		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
6		Toner Catch Sheet (Y)	when replacing the Drum Unit (Y)		Cleaning with dry lint-free paper



No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Fixing Assembly	Fixing IH Unit	when replacing the Fixing Film Unit	Cleaning	Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol
2		Fixing Inlet Guide	when replacing the Fixing Film Unit		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol

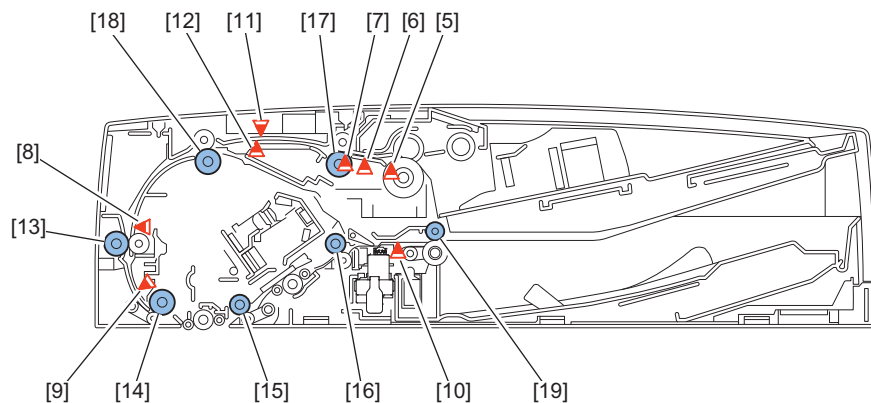


No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit / Secondary Transfer Unit / Registration Unit	Original Size Sensor 1	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Cleaning	Cleaning with a blower brush
2		Original Size Sensor 2	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		Cleaning with a blower brush
3		Original Size Sensor 3	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		Cleaning with a blower brush
4		Original Size Sensor 4	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		Cleaning with a blower brush
5		Registration Sensor	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		Cleaning with a blower brush
6		Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		Cleaning with a blower brush
7		Pre-fixing Feed Belt	As needed		Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol

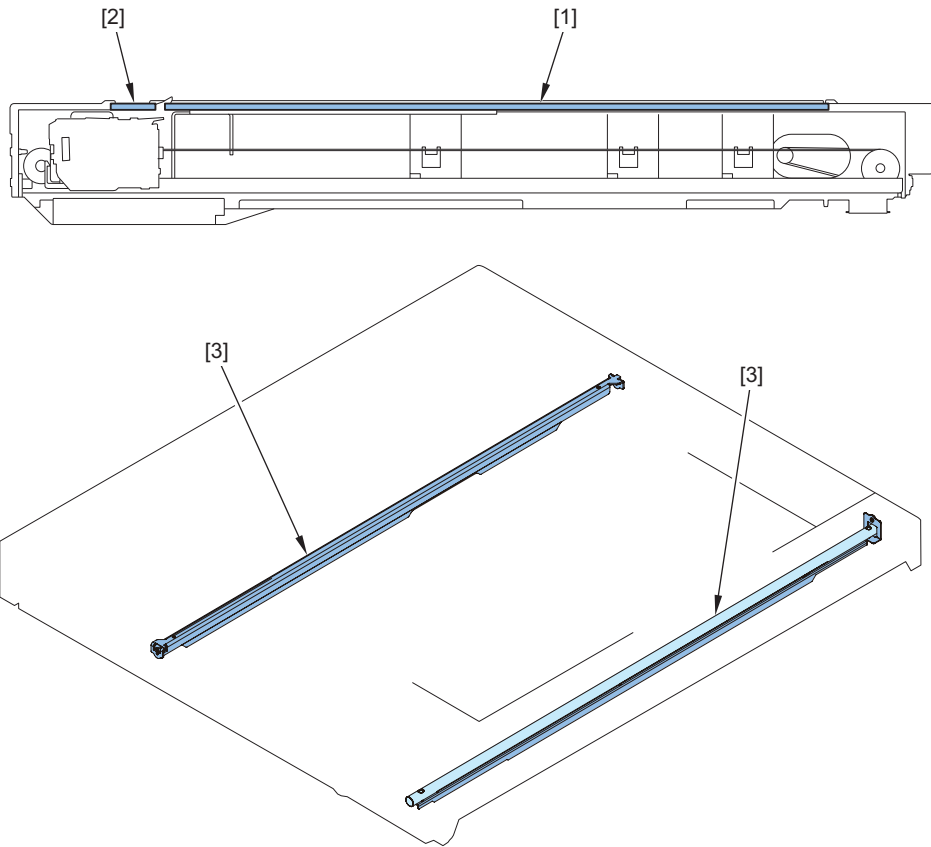


No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	DADF Unit	Scanning Glass (Surface)	As needed	Cleaning	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
		Scanning Glass (Surface/Back) (Including the white plate positioning of the glass surface.)	As needed		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
2	Platen Roller 1	As needed	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
3	Platen Roller 2	As needed	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
4	White Plate	As needed	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
5	Post-Separation Sensor 1	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
6	Post-Separation Sensor 2	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
7	Post-Separation Sensor 3	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
8	Registration Sensor	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
9	Lead Sensor 1	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
10	Delivery Sensor	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
11	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		
12	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)	per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	Cleaning with a blower brush / Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper		

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
13	DADF Unit	Registration Roller	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.	Cleaning	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
14		Lead Roller 1	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
15		Lead Roller 2	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
16		Lead Roller 3	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
17		Pullout Roller	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
18		Feed Roller 2	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
19		Delivery Roller	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
-		Each Roller/Wheel	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
-		Each Scraper	per 80,000 pages or 6 months period.	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper	
-		Dadf Height Adjustment	per 800,000 pages or 6 months period.	Adjustment	-



No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Work description
1	Reader Unit	Copyboard glass (Surface) (Copyboard Glass (Large))	As needed	Cleaning	Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
		Copyboard glass (Surface/Back) (Copyboard Glass (Large)) (Including the white plate positioning of the glass surface.)	As needed		Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper
2		Stream reading glass (Surface) (Copyboard Glass (Small))	As needed		After cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper, wipe with dry soft cloth. Use the followings for service. - Oil glass cleaner: FY9-6020 - Cleaning cloth: FC5-4430
		Stream reading glass (Surface/Back) (Copyboard Glass (Small))	As needed		
3		Scanner rail/shaft	As needed	Cleaning / Lubrication	Apply synthetic oil (FY9-6028) with lint-free paper.





4

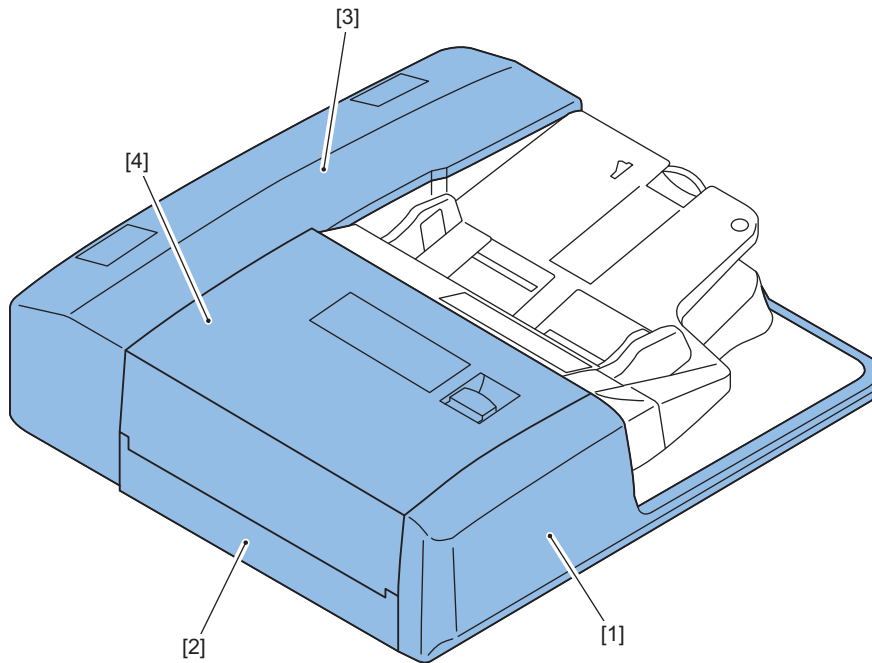
Disassembly/ Assembly

List of Parts.....	274
Original Exposure System.....	315
Main Controller System.....	374
Laser Exposure System.....	393
Image Formation System.....	397
Fixing System.....	570
Pickup Feed System.....	600
External Auxiliary System.....	640

List of Parts

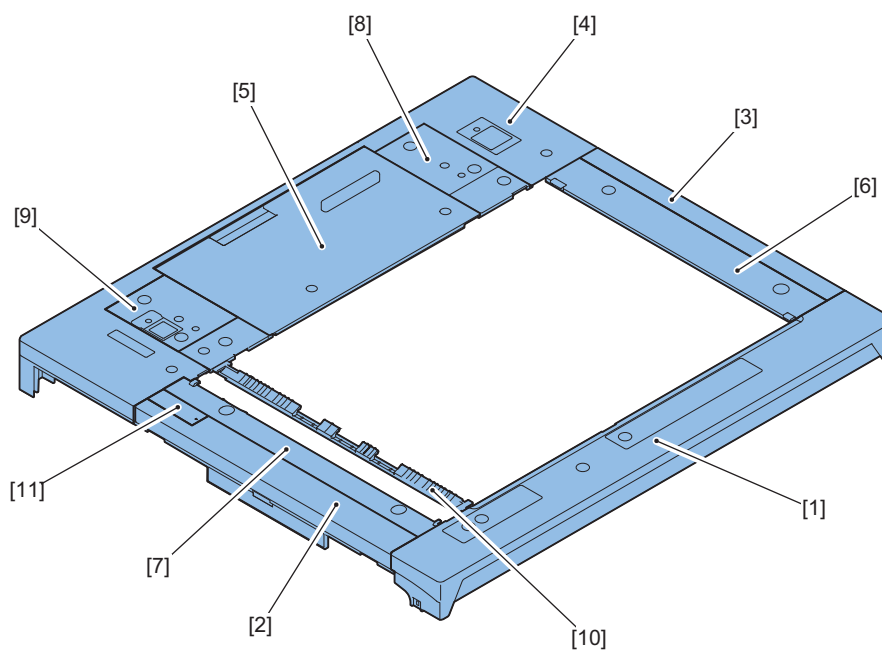
External / Internal Cover

■ DADF



No.	Name
[1]	DADF Front Cover
[2]	DADF Left Cover
[3]	DADF Rear Cover
[4]	Feeder Cover

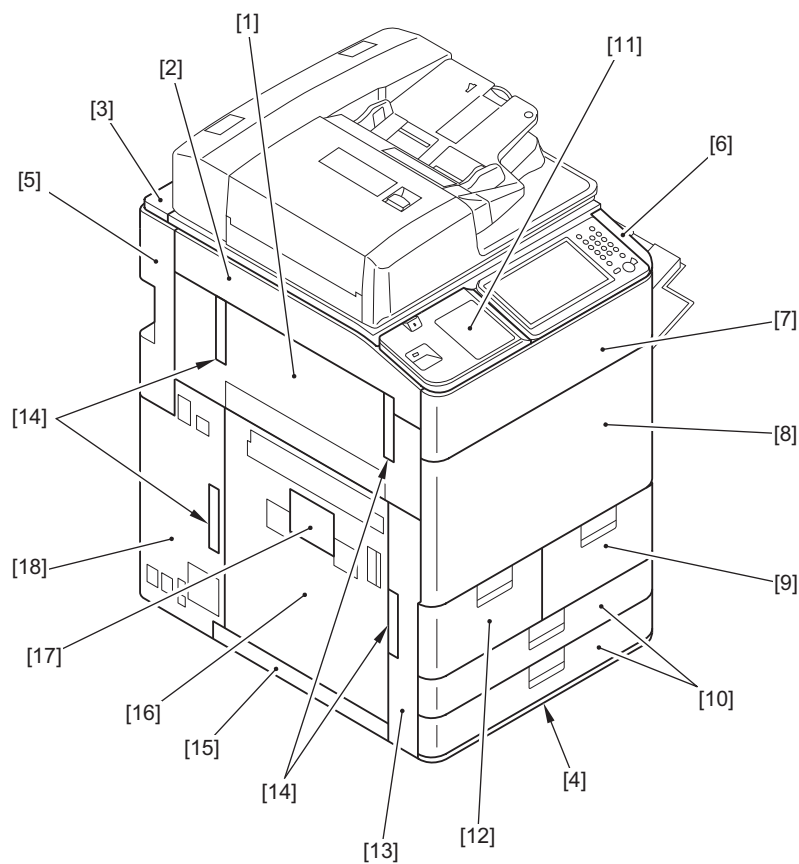
■ Reader



No.	Name
[1]	Reader Front Cover
[2]	Reader Left Cover
[3]	Reader Right Cover
[4]	Reader Rear Cover
[5]	PCB Cover
[6]	Right Upper Panel
[7]	Left Upper Panel
[8]	DADF Base Right Cover
[9]	DADF Base Left Cover
[10]	Jump Base
[11]	Left Upper Small Cover

■ Printer

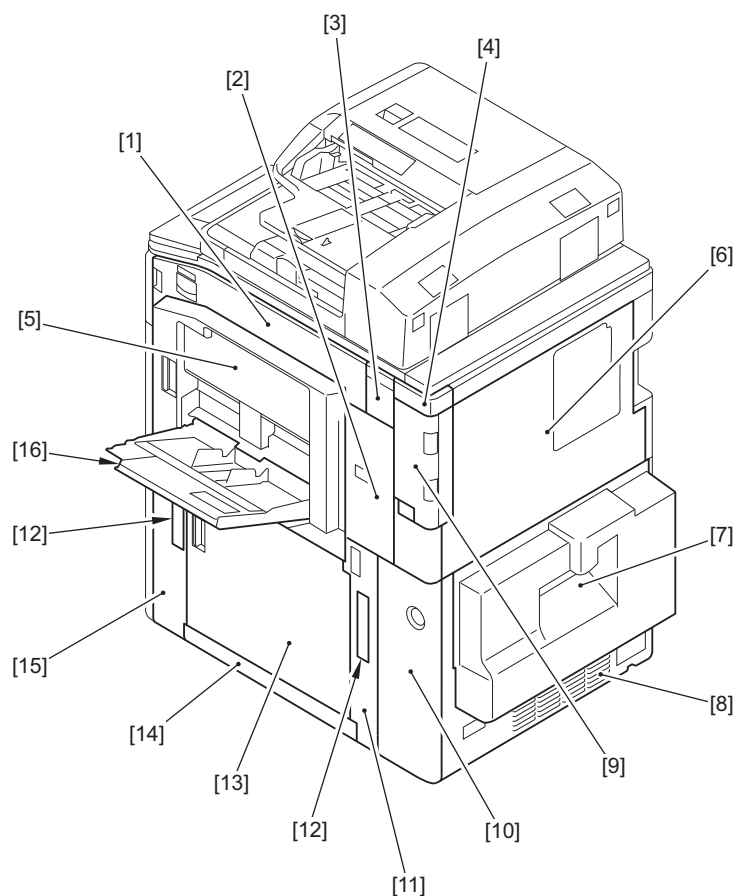
● Front



No.	Name
[1]	Left Middle Cover
[2]	Left Upper Cover
[3]	Box Upper Cover
[4]	Cassette Lower Cover
[5]	Box Left Cover
[6]	Control Panel Light Cover
[7]	Front Upper Cover
[8]	Front Cover
[9]	Deck Right Cover
[10]	Cassette Front Cover
[11]	Control Panel Left Upper Cover
[12]	Deck Left Cover

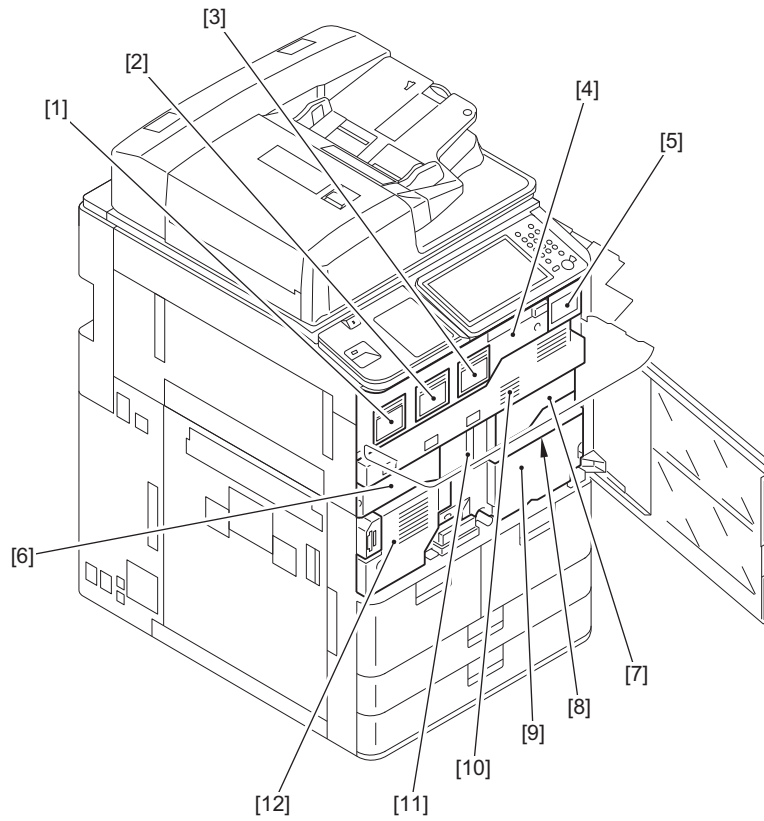
No.	Name
[13]	Left Lower Cover 2
[14]	Handle Cover
[15]	Left Lower Cover 1
[16]	Reverse Door Cover
[17]	Reverse Door Face Cover
[18]	Left Lower Cover 3

• Rear



No.	Name
[1]	Right Upper Cover 1
[2]	Right Middle Cover
[3]	Right Upper Cover 2
[4]	Box Right Cover
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Cover
[6]	Rear Upper Cover
[7]	Noise Reduction Cover
[8]	Rear Lower Cover
[9]	HDD Cover
[10]	Waste Toner Container Cover
[11]	Right Lower Cover 3
[12]	Handle Cover
[13]	Vertical Path Cover
[14]	Right Lower Cover 1
[15]	Right Lower Cover 2
[16]	Multi-purpose Tray

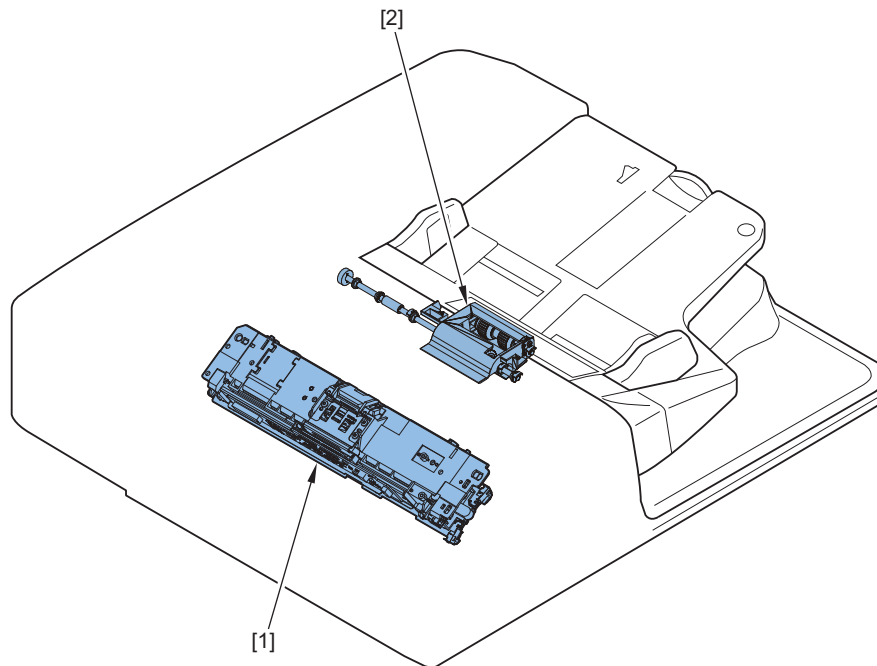
- Inner



No.	Name
[1]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (Y)
[2]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (M)
[3]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (C)
[4]	Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover
[5]	Toner Container Replacement Cover (Bk)
[6]	ITB Inner Left Cover
[7]	ITB Inner Right Cover
[8]	Fixing Feed Right Upper Inner Cover
[9]	Fixing Feed Right Lower Inner Cover
[10]	Process Unit Front Cover
[11]	ITB Inner Middle Cover
[12]	Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover

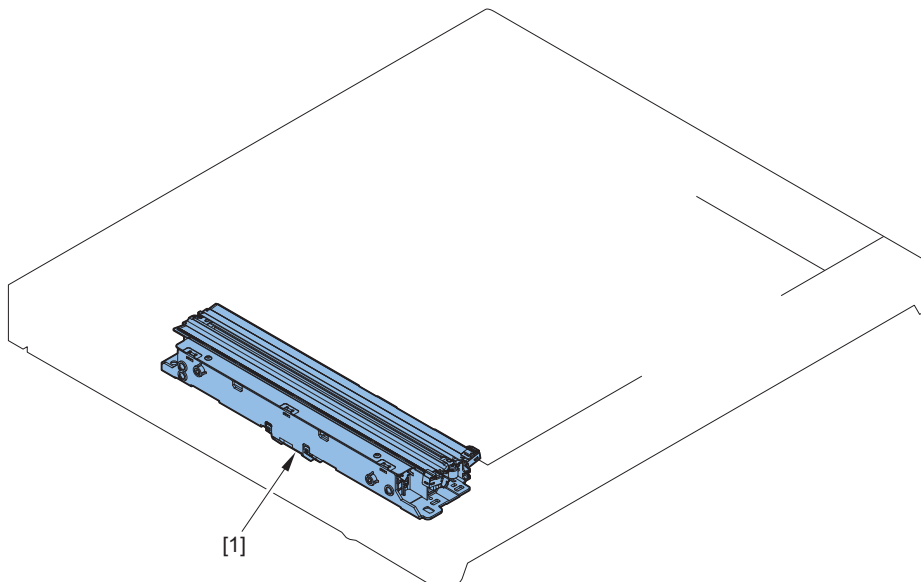
Main Unit

DADF



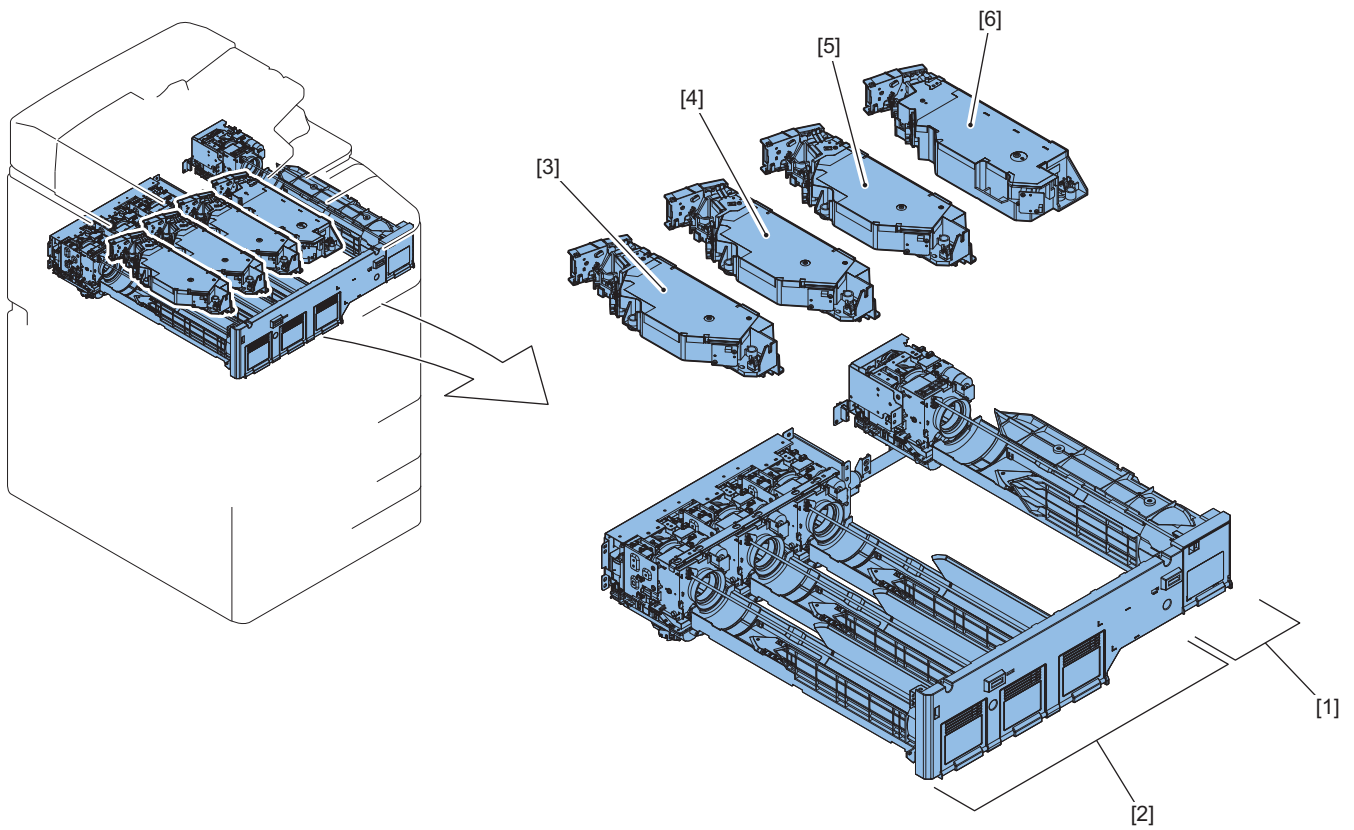
No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit
[2]	Pickup Roller Unit

Reader

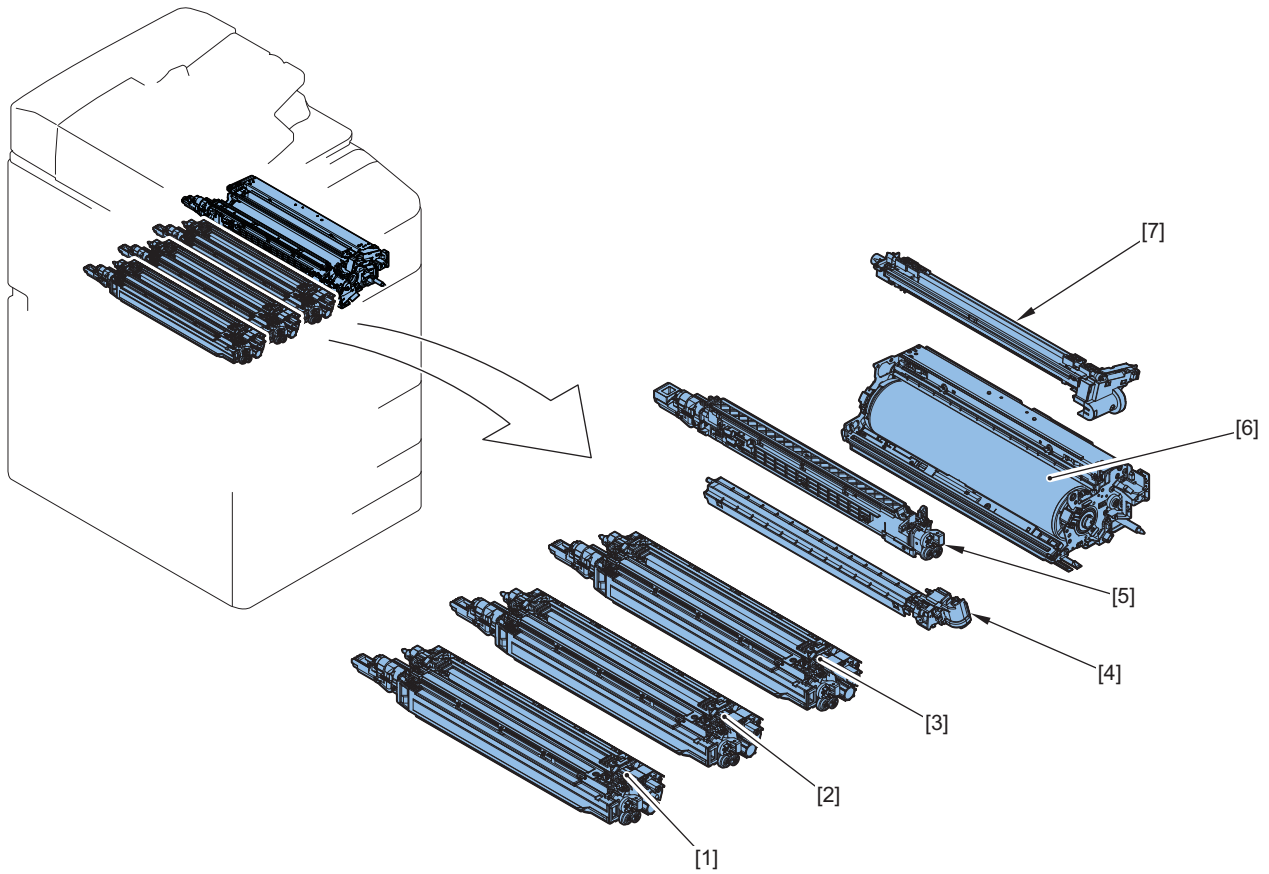


No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit

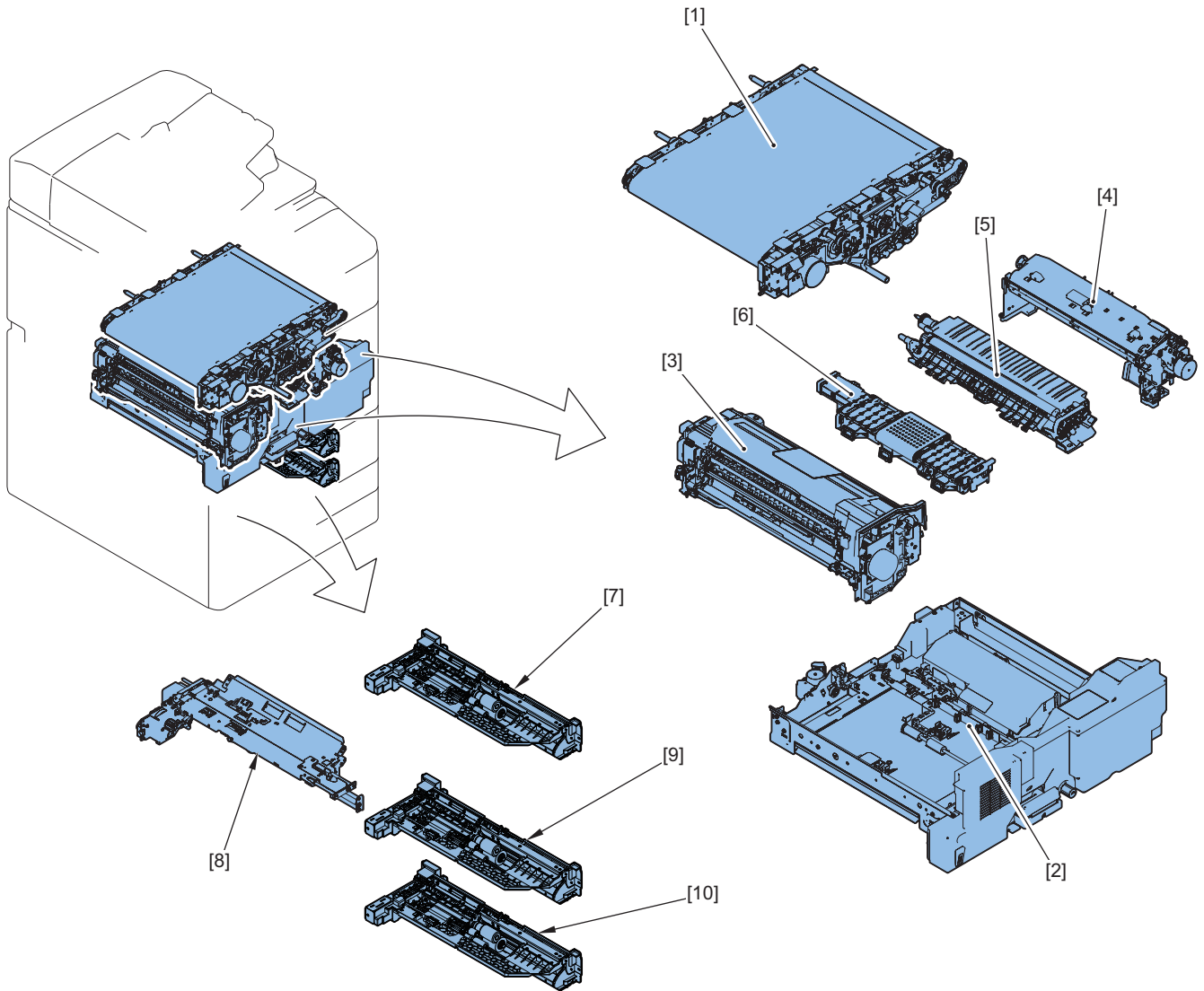
■ Printer



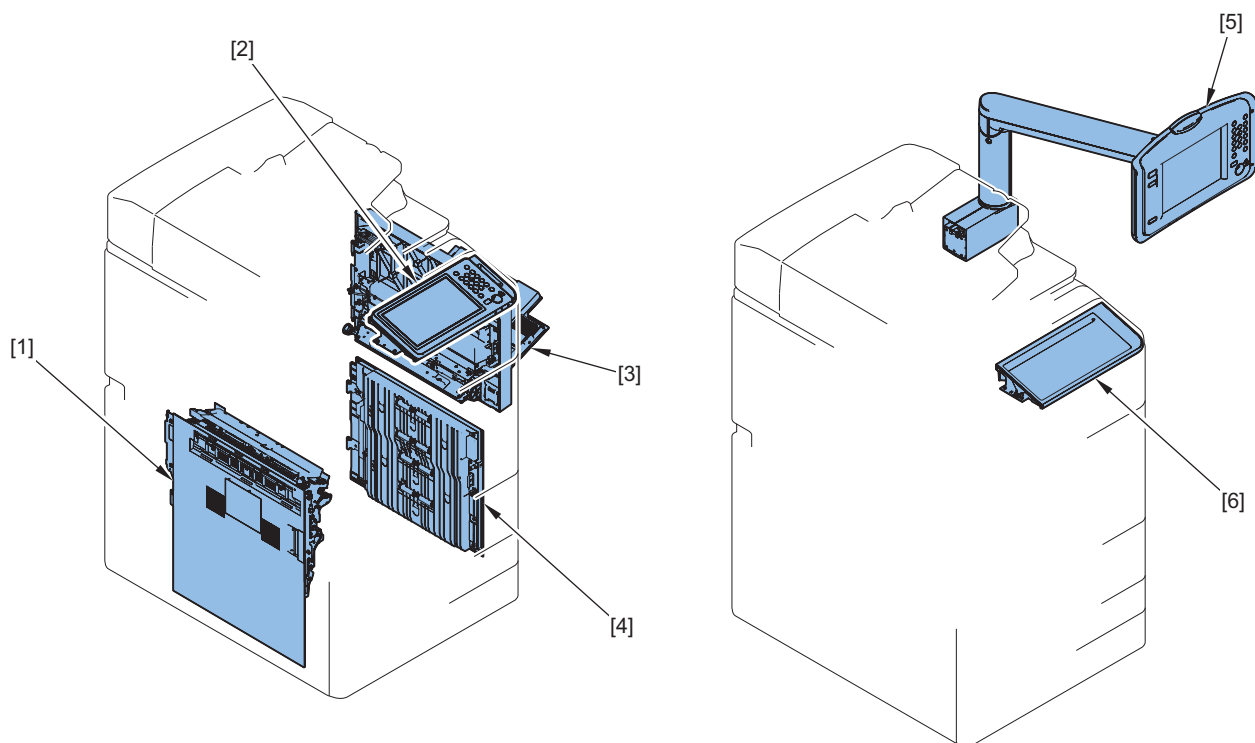
No.	Name
[1]	Hopper Unit (Bk)
[2]	Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
[3]	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
[4]	Laser Scanner Unit (M)
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit (C)
[6]	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)



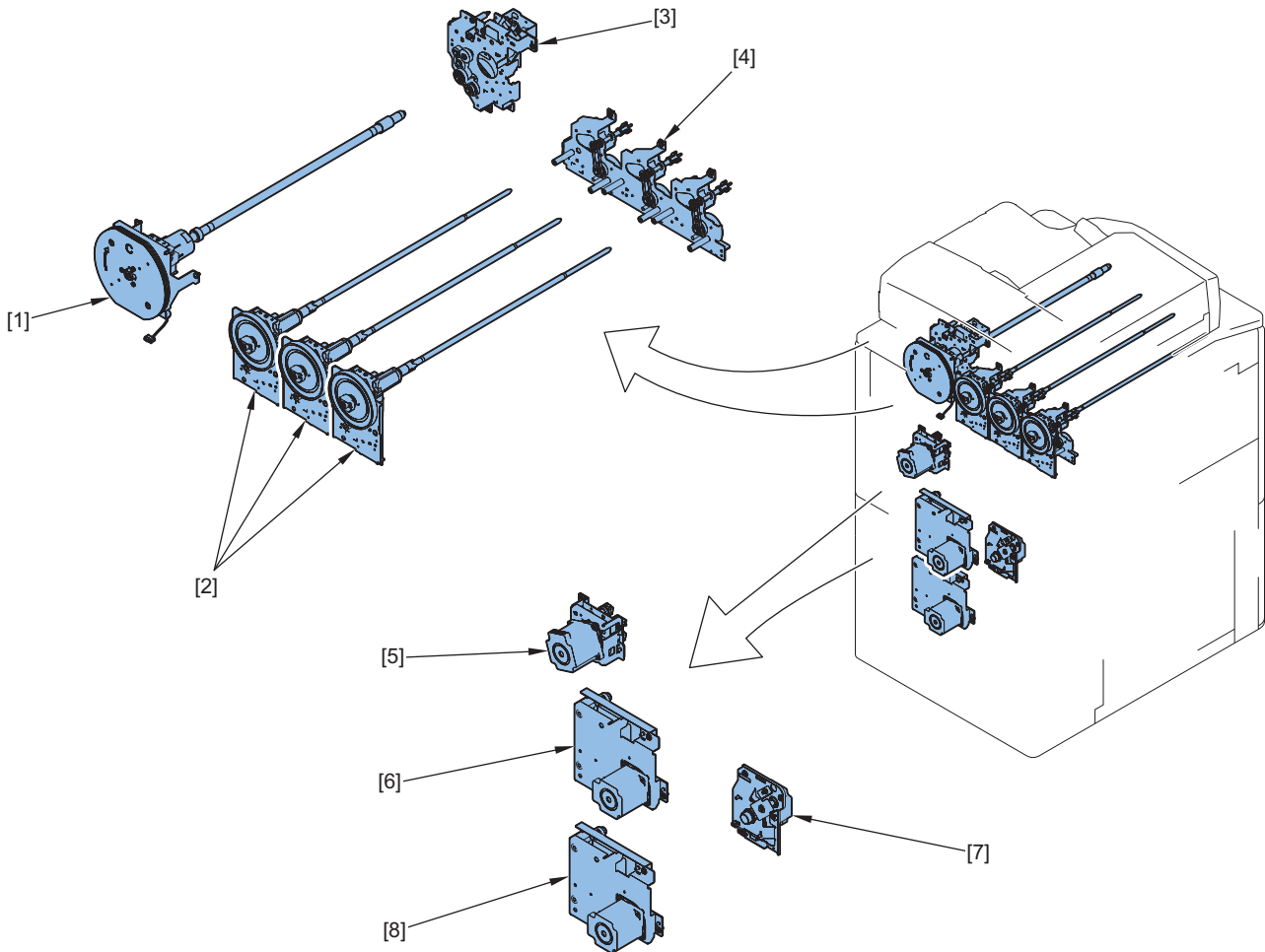
No.	Name
[1]	Process Unit (Y)
[2]	Process Unit (M)
[3]	Process Unit (C)
[4]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
[5]	Developing Assembly (Bk)
[6]	Drum Unit (Bk)
[7]	Primary Charging Assembly



No.	Name
[1]	ITB Unit
[2]	Fixing Feed Unit
[3]	Fixing Assembly
[4]	Registration Unit
[5]	Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
[6]	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit
[7]	Right Deck Pickup Unit
[8]	Left Deck Pickup Unit
[9]	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
[10]	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Reverse Delivery Unit	
[2]	Flat Control Panel Unit	
[3]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	
[4]	Vertical Path Unit	
[5]	Upright Control Panel Unit	Option
[6]	Front Tray Upper Unit	Option (Upright Control Panel Unit)

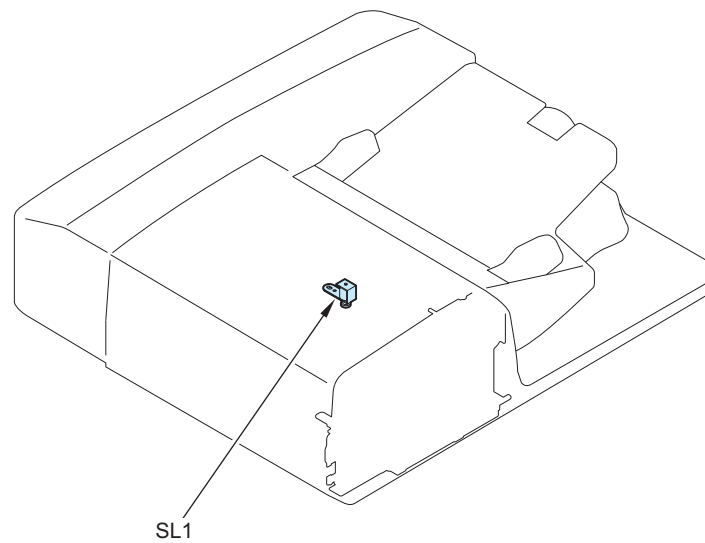


No.	Name
[1]	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
[2]	Drum Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
[3]	Developing Drive Unit (Bk)
[4]	Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
[5]	Pre-registration/Multi-purpose Tray Drive Unit
[6]	Right Deck Vertical Path Drive Unit
[7]	Left Deck Vertical Path Drive Unit
[8]	Cassette 3/4 Vertical Path Drive Unit

List of Electrical Parts

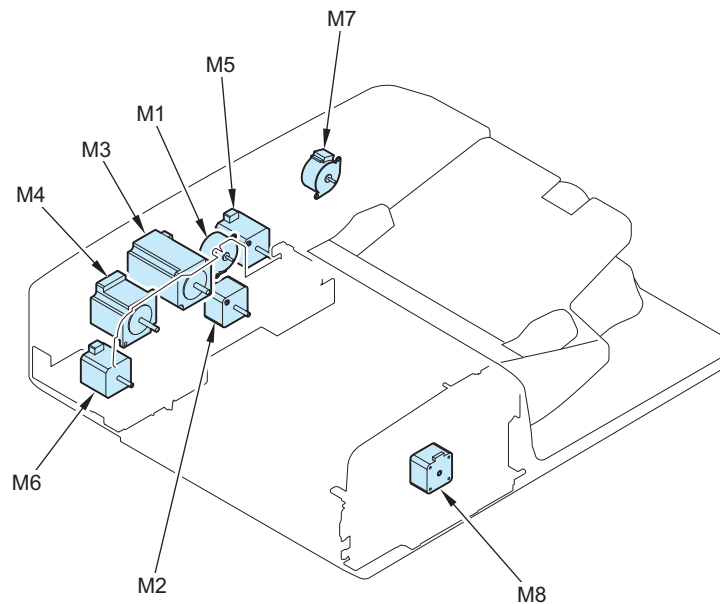
■ DADF

● Solenoid



No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION	
		Item No.	Remarks
SL1	Stamp Solenoid	SL-CHK > 0	SL-ON > OK

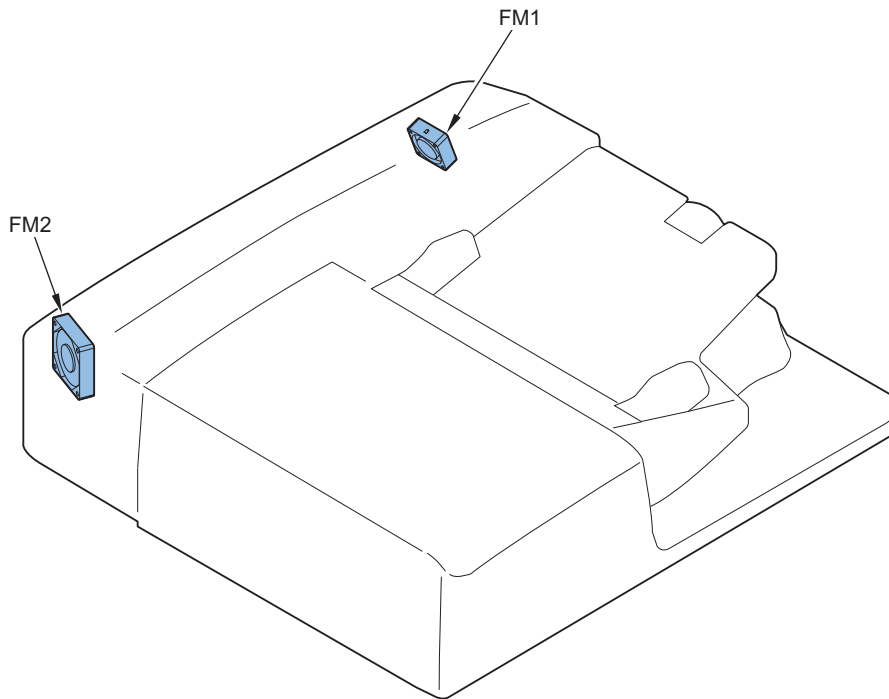
● Motor



No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION	
		Item No.	Remarks
M1	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Motor	MTR-CHK > 9	MTR-ON > OK
M2	Delivery Motor	MTR-CHK > 4	MTR-ON > OK
M3	Feed Motor	MTR-CHK > 1	MTR-ON > OK
M4	Read Motor	MTR-CHK > 3	MTR-ON > OK
M5	Pickup Motor	MTR-CHK > 0	MTR-ON > OK
M6	Registration Motor	MTR-CHK > 2	MTR-ON > OK
M7	Tray Lifter Motor	MTR-CHK > 8	MTR-ON > OK

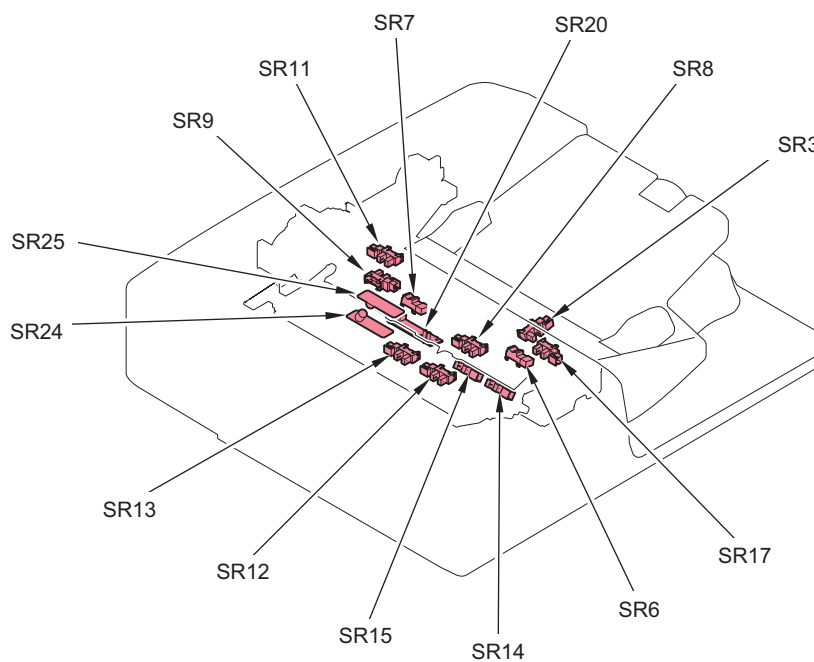
No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION	
		Item No.	Remarks
M8	Glass Movement Moter	MTR-CHK > 7	MTR-ON > OK

• Fan

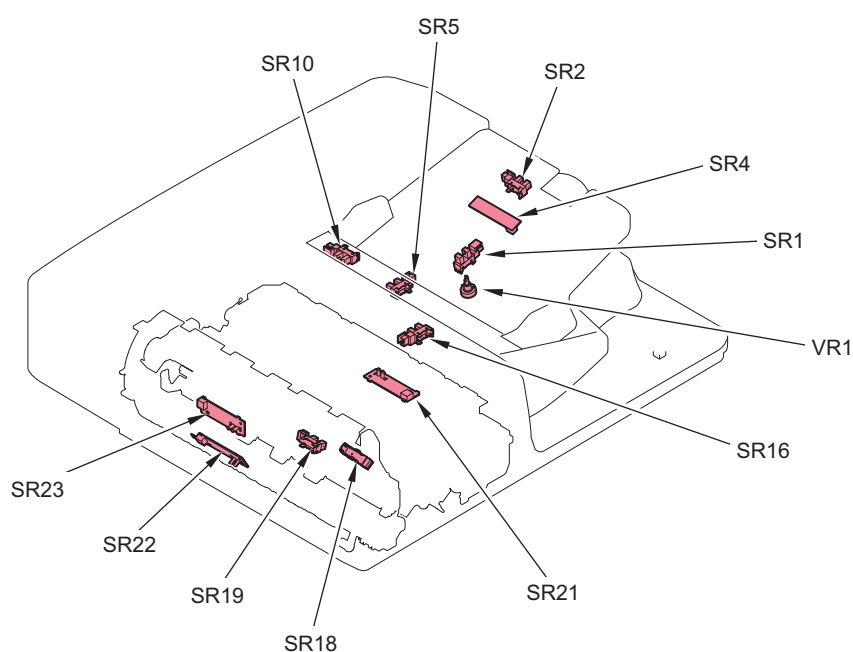


No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION	
		Item No.	Remarks
FM1	DADF Cooling Fan 1	FAN-CHK > 0	FAN-ON > OK
FM2	DADF Cooling Fan 2	FAN-CHK > 1	FAN-ON > OK

• Sensor

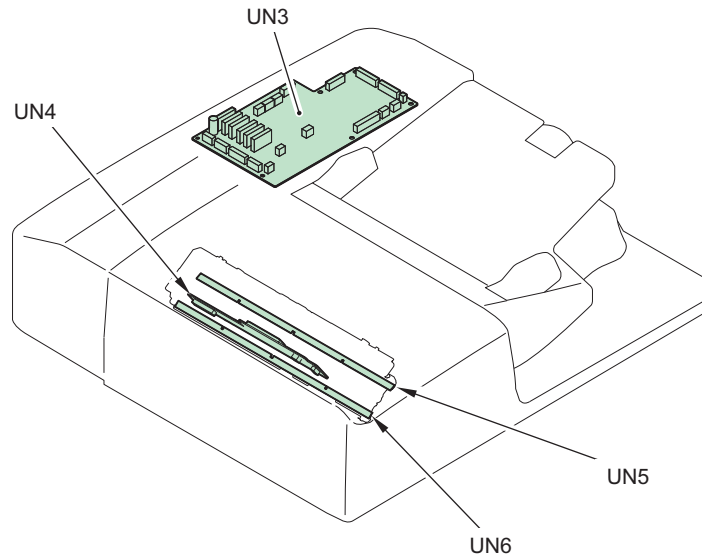


No.	Name
SR3	Original Sensor
SR6	Post-separation Sensor 1
SR7	Post-separation Sensor 2
SR8	Delay Sensor
SR9	Tray Open/Closed Sensor
SR11	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Home Position Sensor
SR12	Original Size Sensor 2
SR13	Original Size Sensor 4
SR14	Original Size Sensor 1
SR15	Original Size Sensor 3
SR17	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
SR20	Post-separation Sensor 3
SR24	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)
SR25	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)



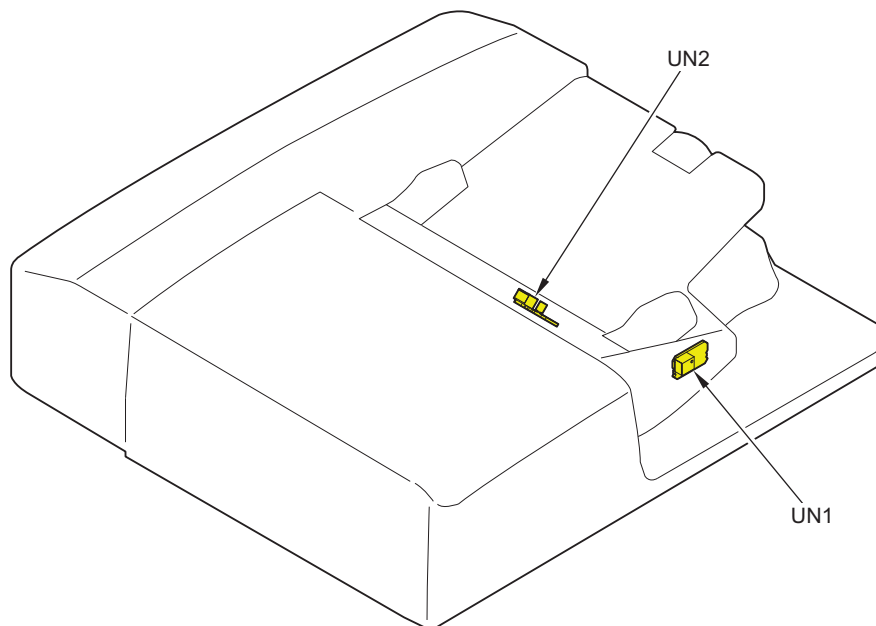
No.	Name
SR1	AB/ Inch Identification Sensor
SR2	LTR-R/ LGL Identification Sensor
SR4	Z-Folding Sensor
SR5	Tray Home Position Sensor
SR10	Paper Surface Sensor
SR16	Delivery Tray Sensor
SR18	Glass Home Position Sensor
SR19	Lead Sensor 2
SR21	Delivery Sensor
SR22	Lead Sensor 1
SR23	Registration Sensor
VR1	Original Width Volume

- PCB



No.	Name
UN3	DADF Driver PCB
UN4	DADF Scanner Unit PCB
UN5	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Left)
UN6	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Right)

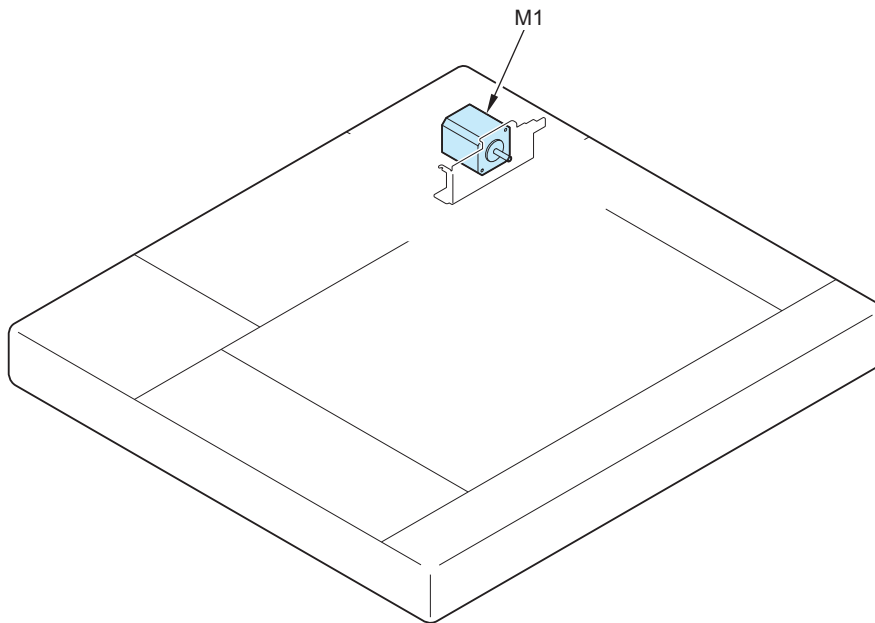
- Other



No.	Name
UN1	Delivery Display LED PCB
UN2	Original Display LED PCB

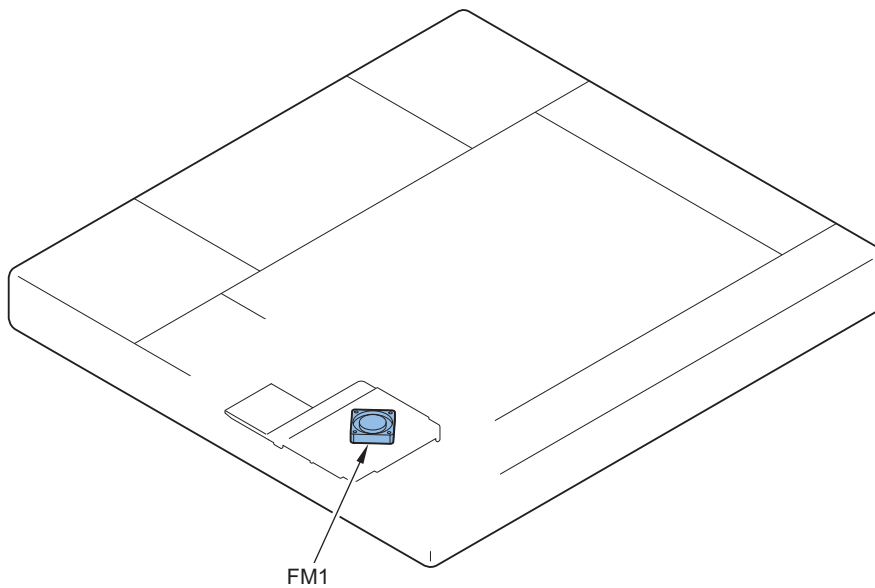
- Reader

- Motor



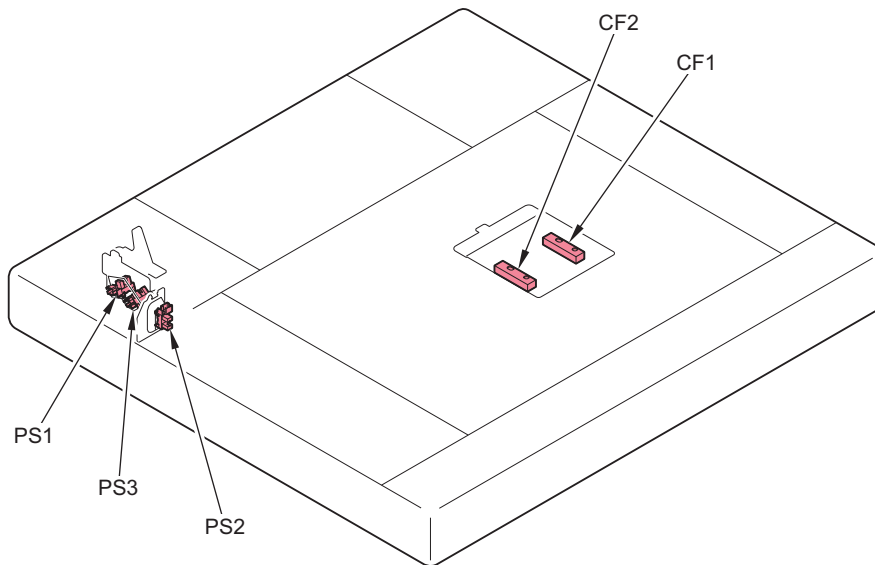
No.	Name
M1	Scanner Motor

- Fan



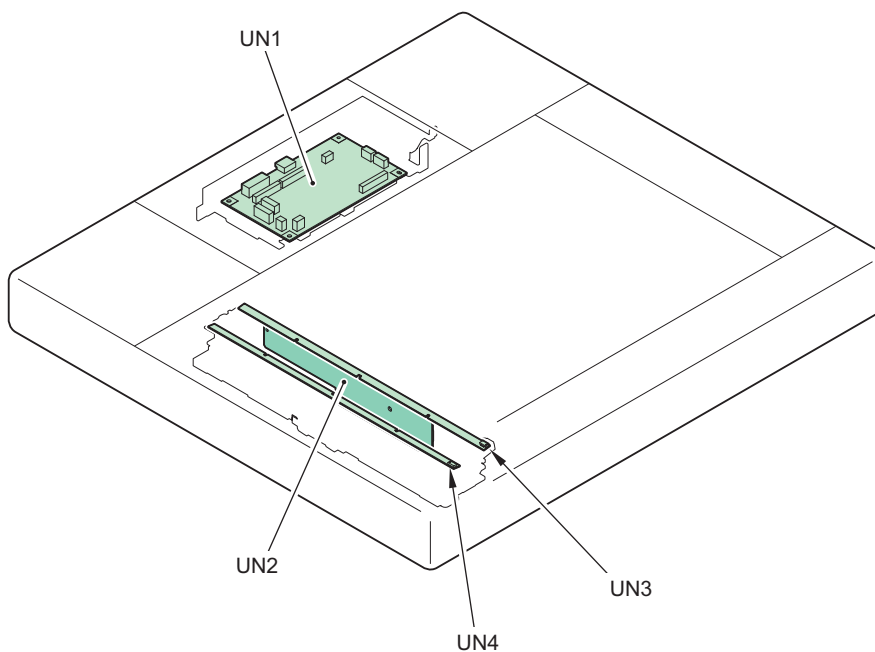
No.	Name
FM1	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan

• Sensor



No.	Name
PS1	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 1
PS2	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor
PS3	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 2
CF1	Original Size Sensor 2
CF2	Original Size Sensor 1

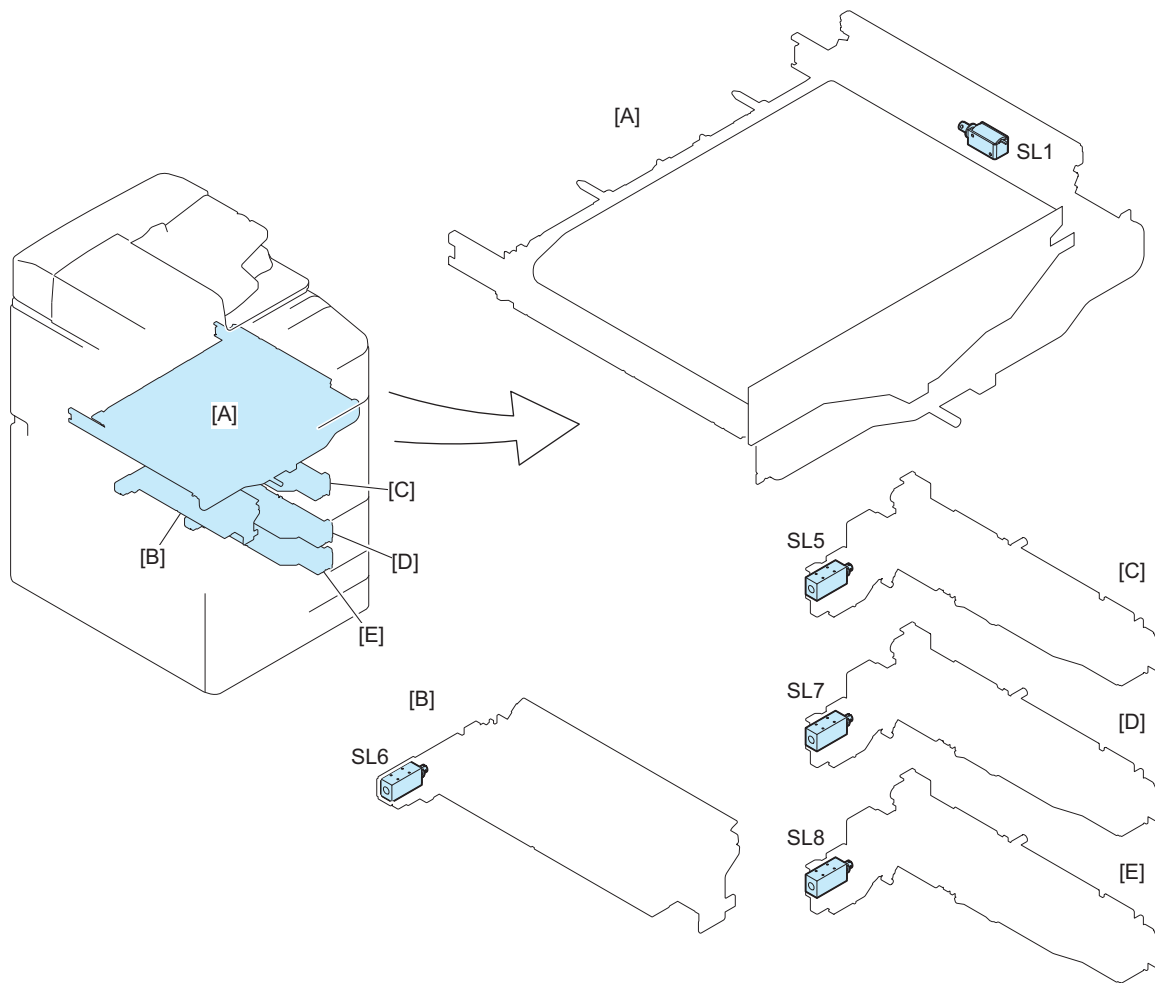
• PCB



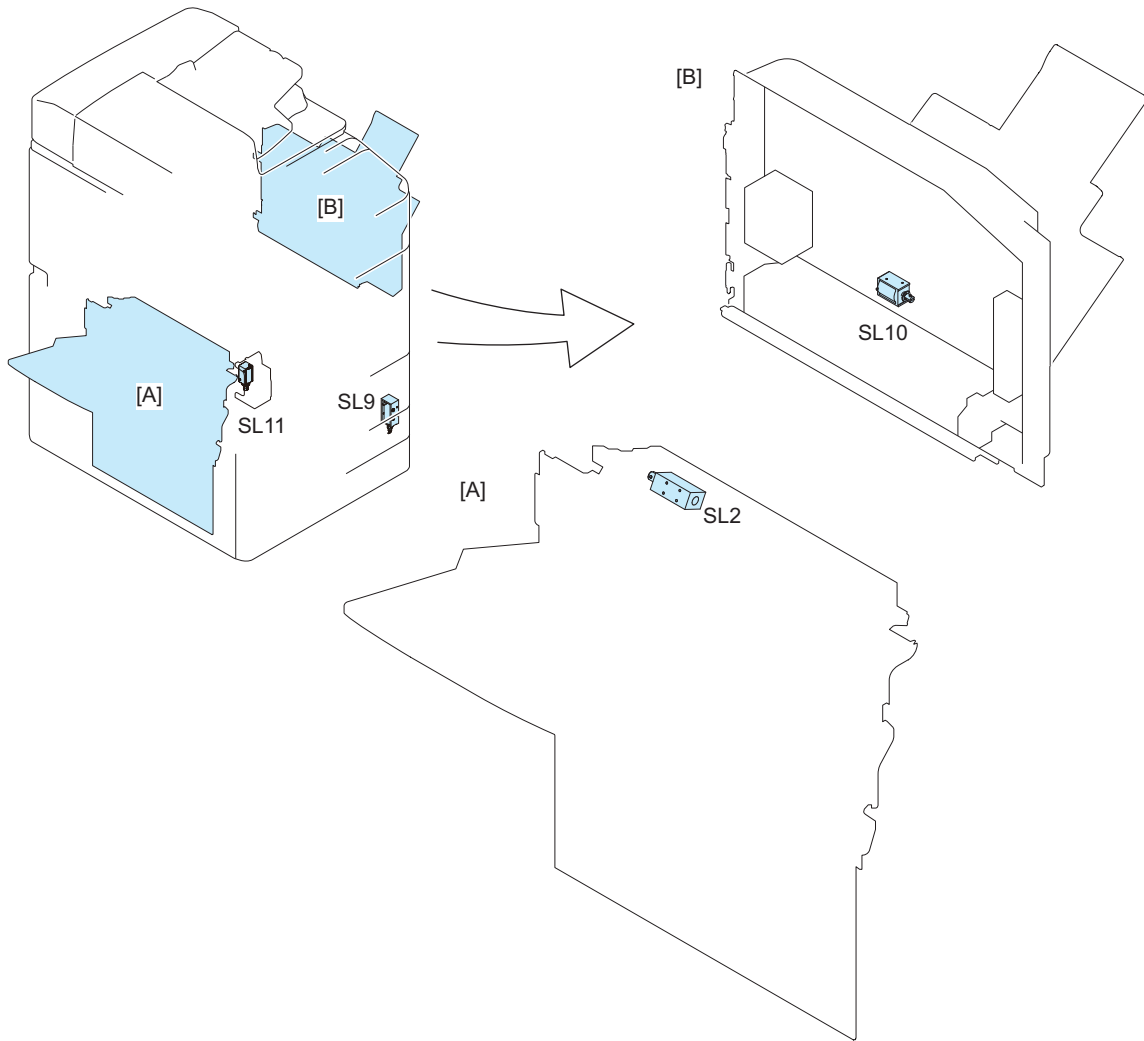
No.	Name
UN1	Reader Controller PCB
UN2	Reader Scanner Unit PCB
UN3	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Left)
UN4	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Right)

■ Printer

● Solenoid

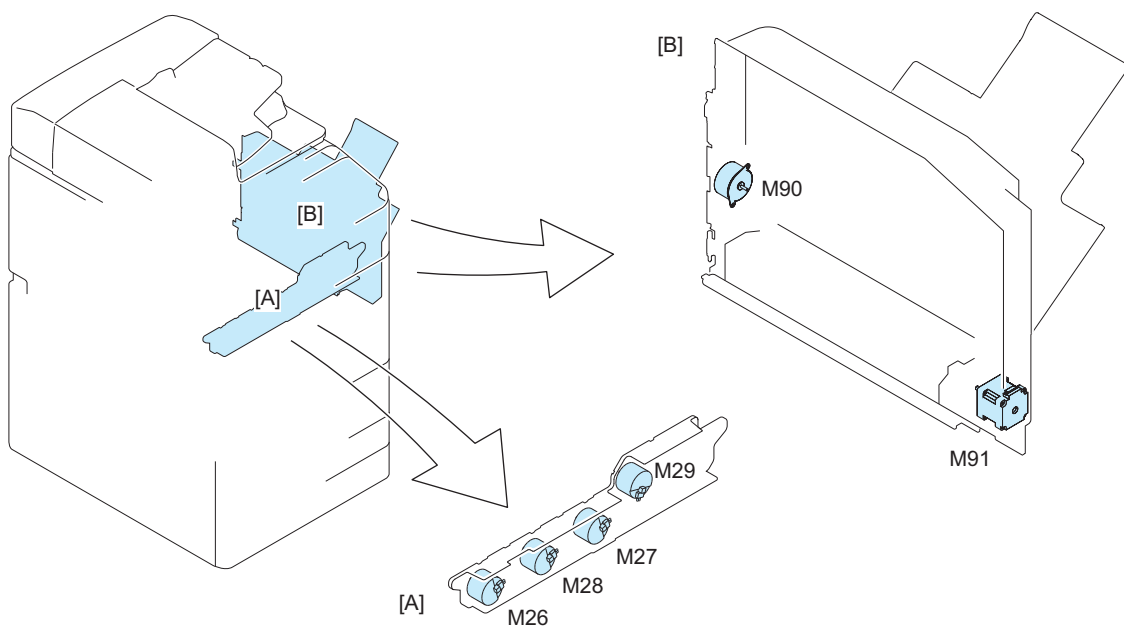


No.	Name	Main Unit
SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid	[A] ITB Unit
SL6	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	[B] Left Deck Pickup Unit
SL5	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	[C] Right Deck Pickup Unit
SL7	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
SL8	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit

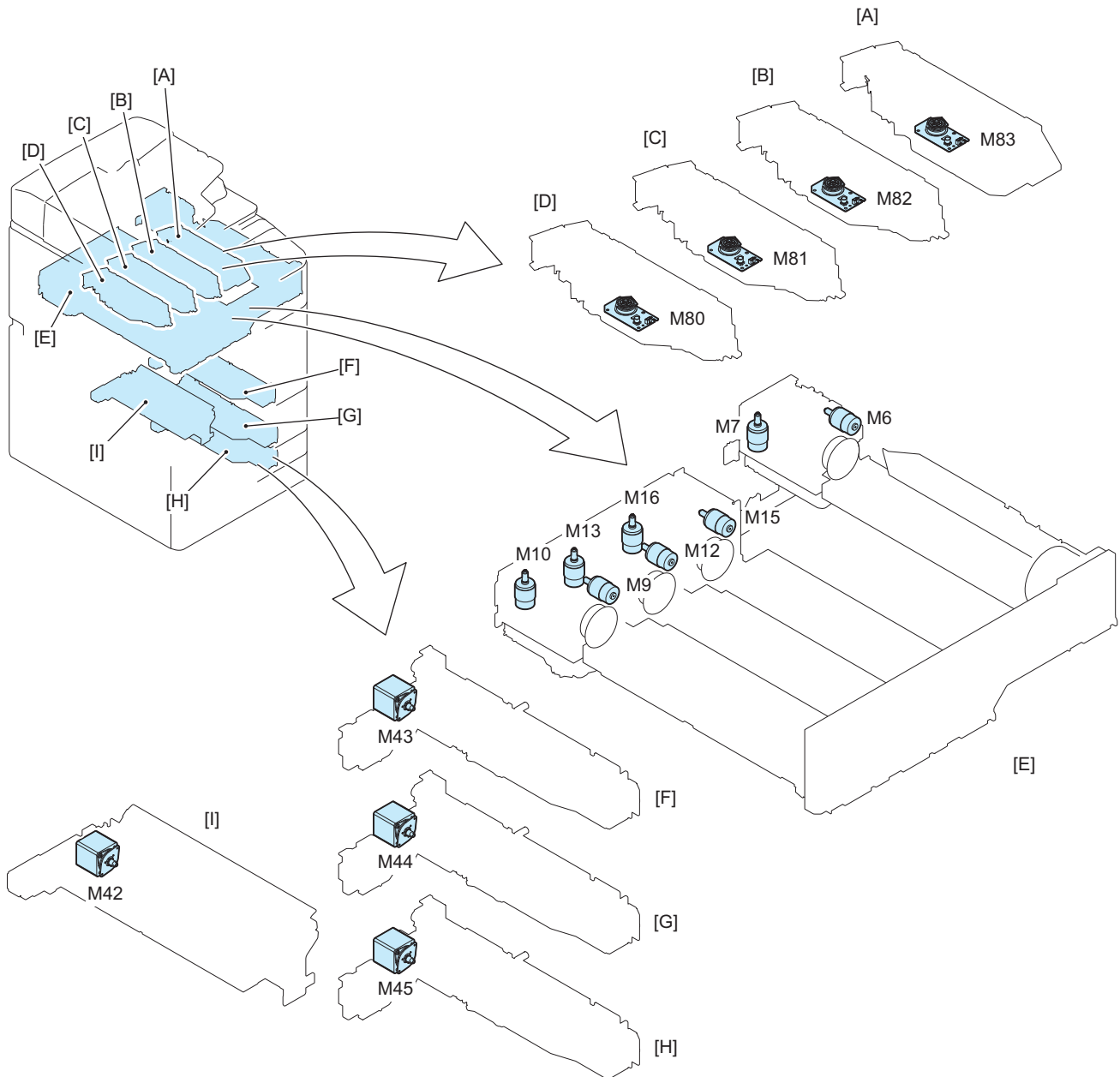


No.	Name	Main Unit
SL9	Remote Shut Down Solenoid	Product Configuration
SL2	Delivery Flapper Solenoid	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
SL10	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	[B] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
SL11	Front Door Switch Solenoid	Product Configuration

● Motor

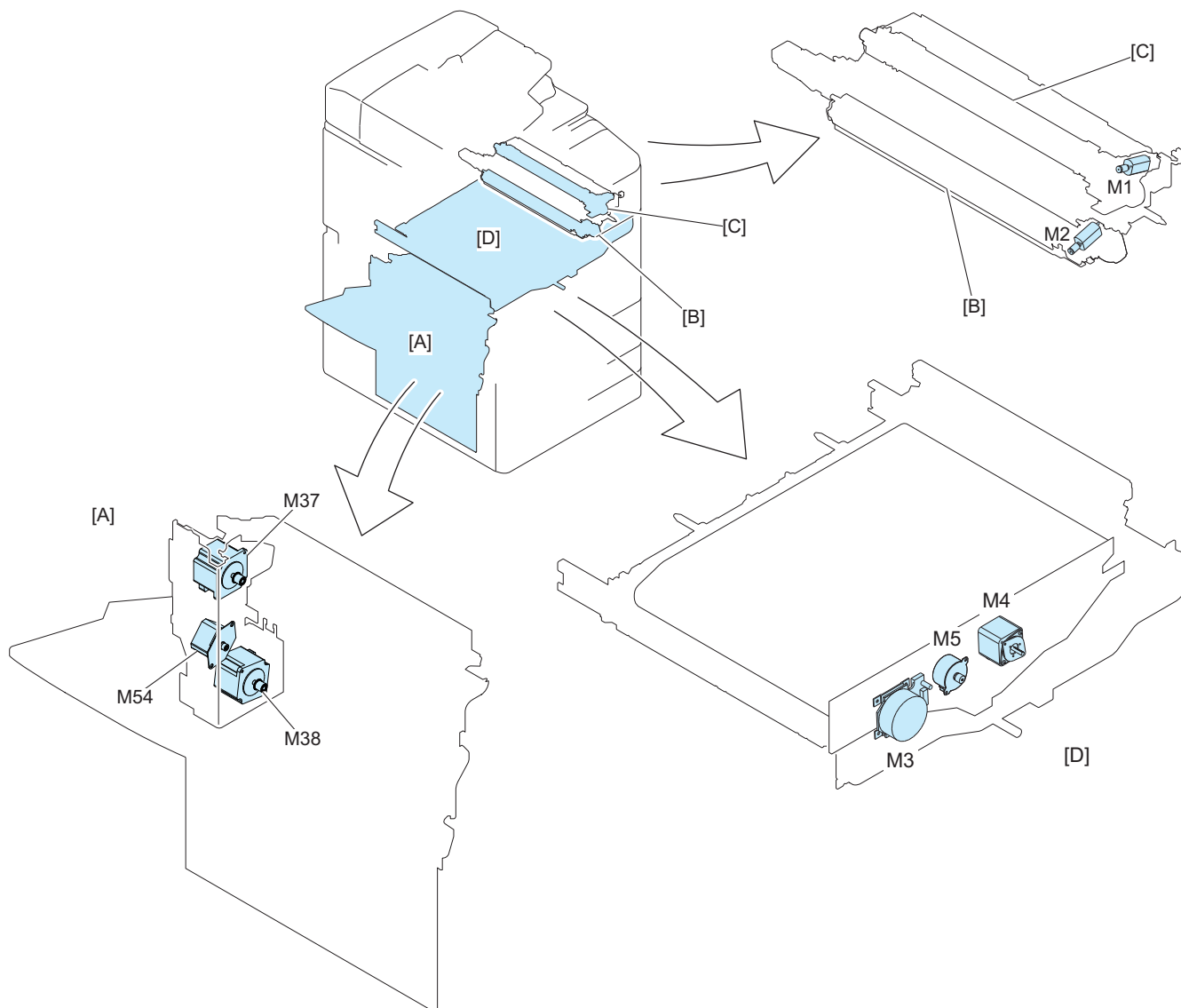


No.	Name	Main Unit
M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	[A] Product Configuration
M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	[A] Product Configuration
M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	[A] Product Configuration
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	[A] Product Configuration
M90	Multi-purpose Tray Lifter Motor	[B] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
M91	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor	[B] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

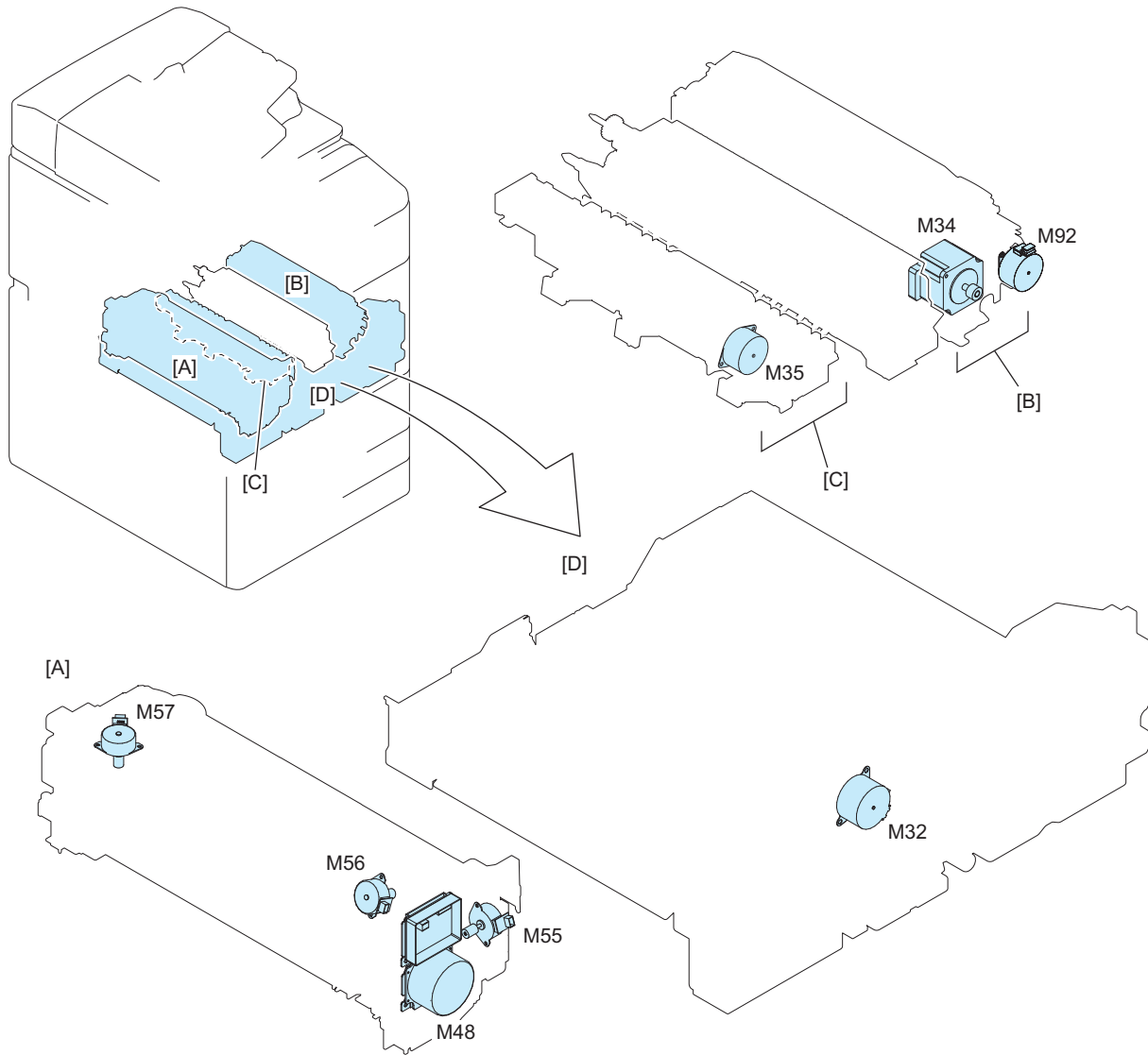


No.	Name	Main Unit
M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	[E] Hopper Unit (Bk)
M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk)	[E] Hopper Unit (Bk)
M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	[E] Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
M42	Left Deck Pickup Motor	[I] Left Deck Pickup Unit
M43	Right Deck Pickup Motor	[F] Right Deck Pickup Unit

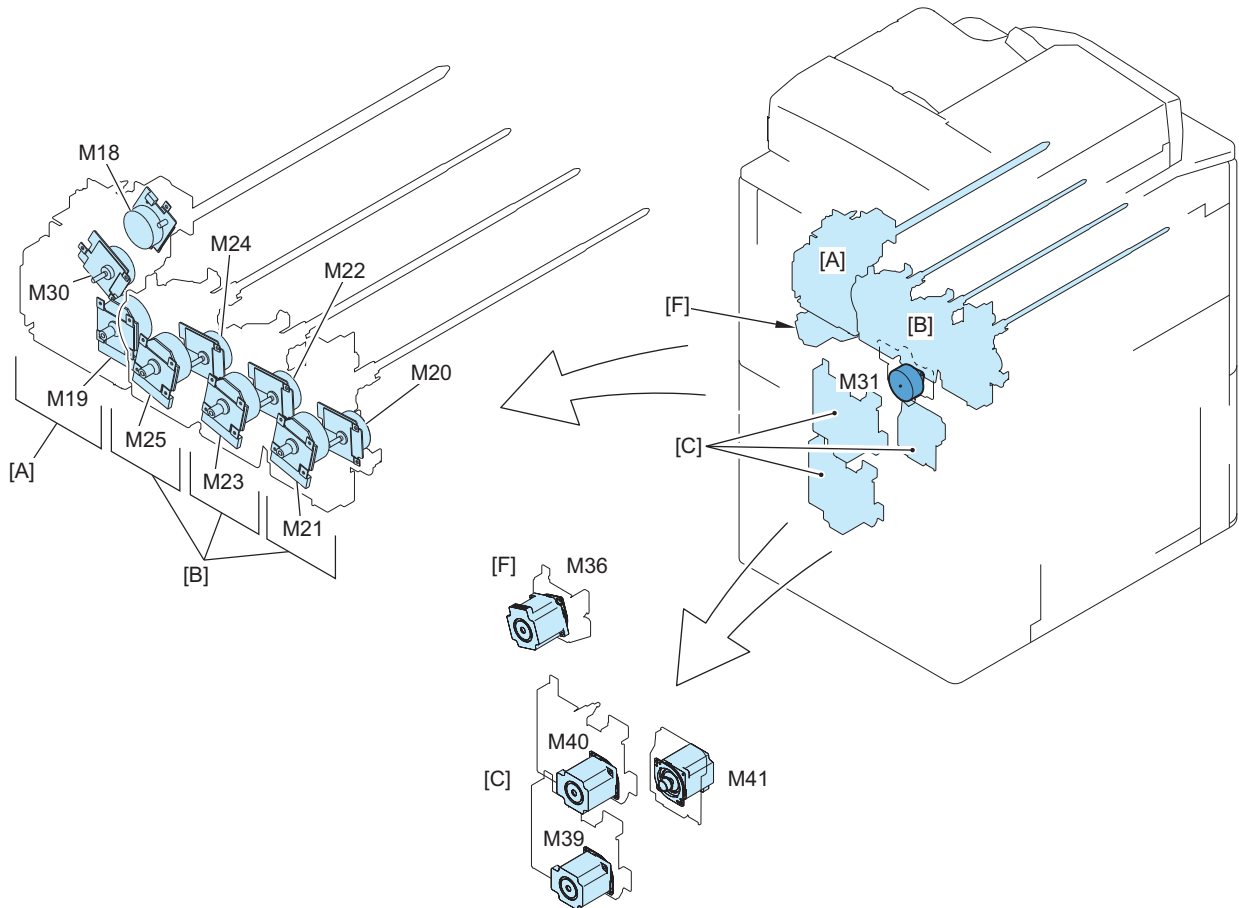
No.	Name	Main Unit
M44	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	[G] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
M45	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor	[H] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit
M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	[D] Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	[C] Laser Scanner Unit (M)
M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	[B] Laser Scanner Unit (C)
M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	[A] Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)



No.	Name	Main Unit
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	[C] Primary Charging Assembly
M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	[B] Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
M3	ITB Drive Motor	[D] ITB Unit
M4	ITB Steering Drive Motor	[D] ITB Unit
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	[D] ITB Unit
M37	Delivery Motor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
M38	Reverse Motor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
M54	Reverse Disengagement Motor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit

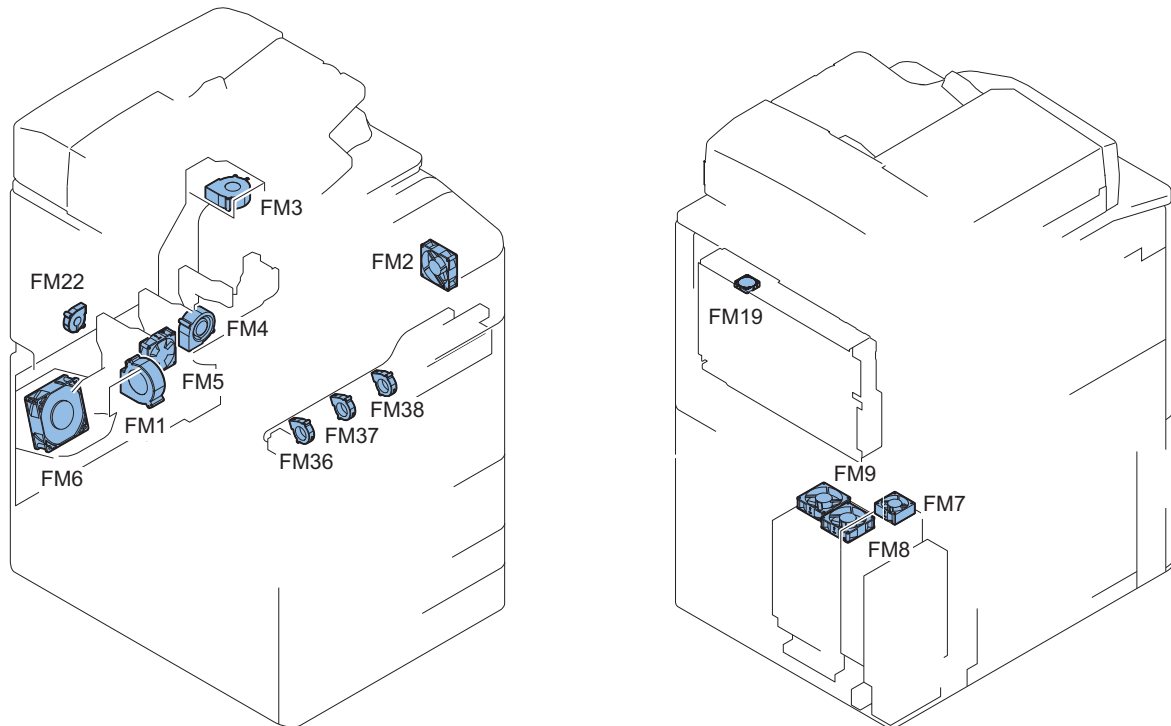


No.	Name	Main Unit
M32	Duplex Left Motor	[D] Fixing Feed Unit
M34	Registration Motor	[B] Registration Unit
M35	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	[C] Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit
M48	Fixing Motor	[A] Fixing Unit
M55	Web Motor	[A] Fixing Unit
M56	Core Shutter Motor	[A] Fixing Unit
M57	Reciprocation Motor	[A] Fixing Unit
M92	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	[B] Registration Unit

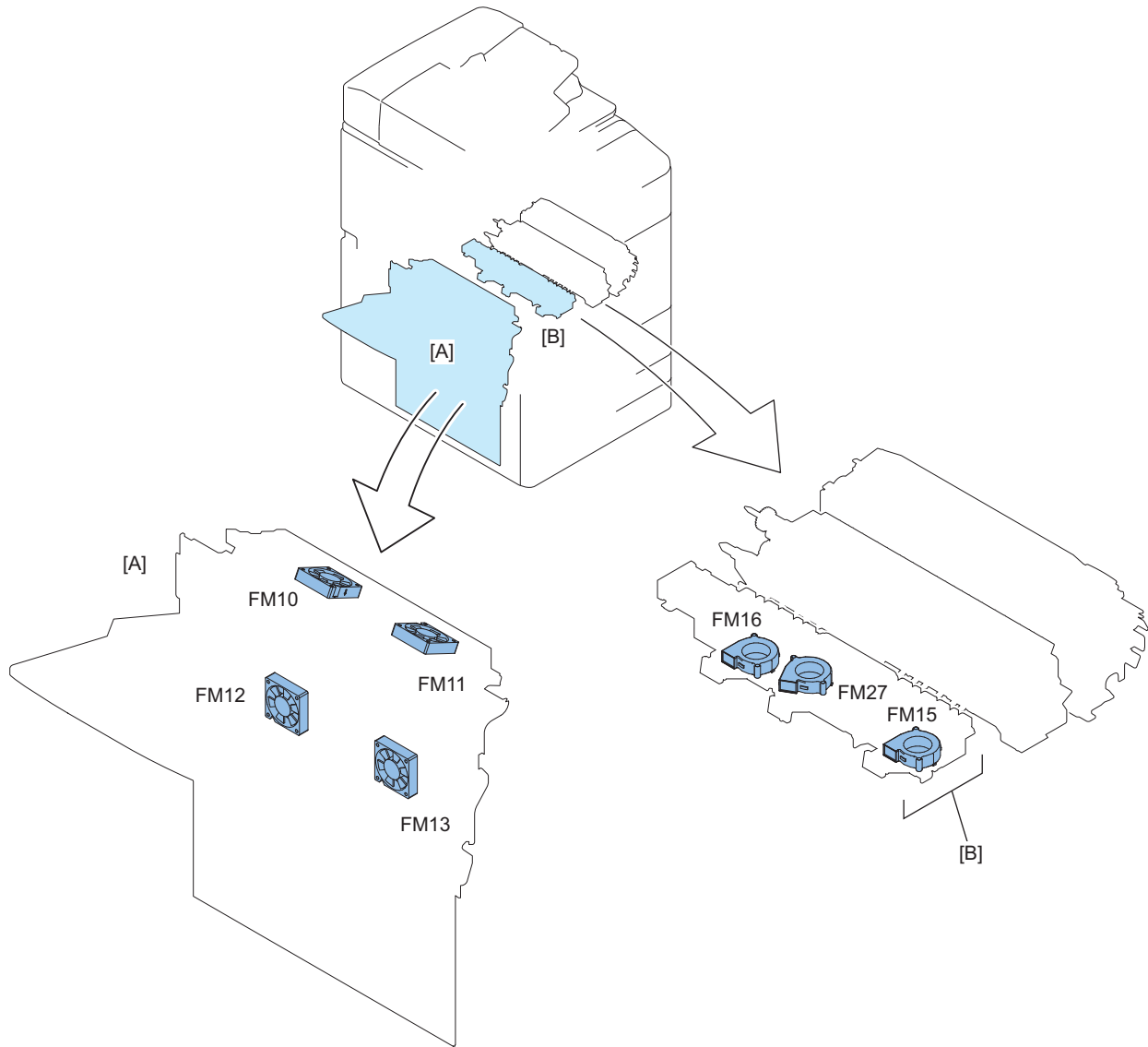


No.	Name	Main Unit
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	[A] Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	[A] Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (Y)
M21	Drum Motor (Y)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (Y)
M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (M)
M23	Drum Motor (M)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (M)
M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (C)
M25	Drum Motor (C)	[B] Drum Drive Unit (C)
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	[A] Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Product Configuration
M36	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor	[F] Pre-registration/Multi-purpose Tray Drive Unit
M39	Cassette Vertical Path Motor	[C] Cassette 3/4 Vertical Path Drive Unit
M40	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor	[C] Right Deck Vertical Path Drive Unit
M41	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor	[C] Left Deck Vertical Path Drive Unit

- Fan

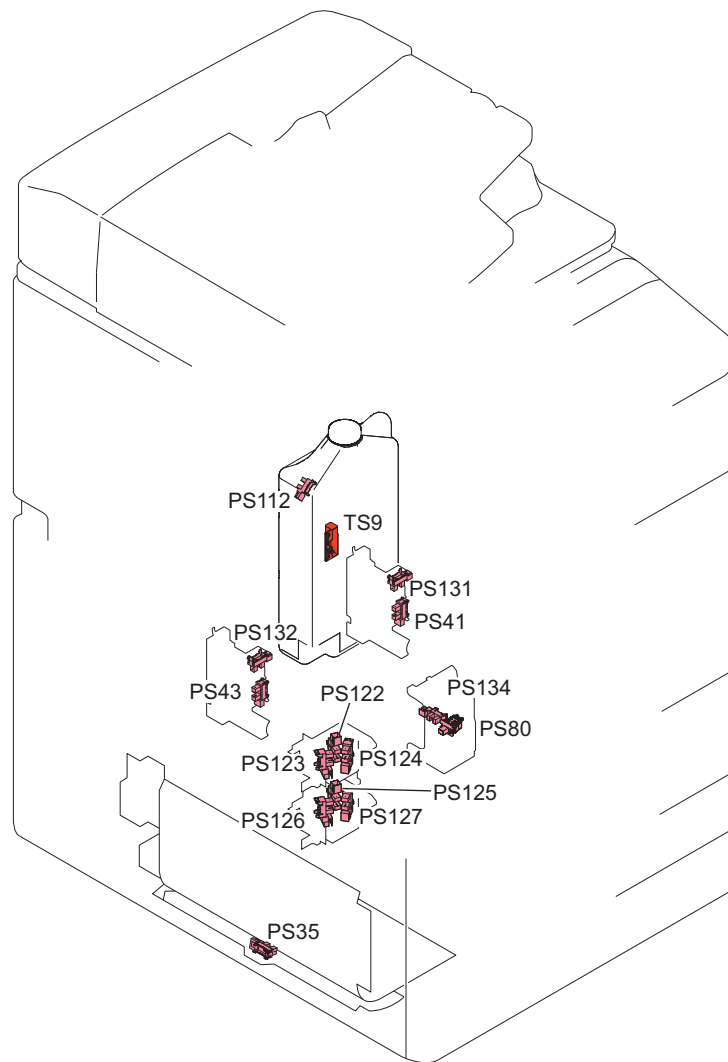


No.	Name	Main Unit
FM1	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan	Product Configuration
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	Product Configuration
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	Product Configuration
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	Product Configuration
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	Product Configuration
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	Product Configuration
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	Product Configuration
FM36	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	Product Configuration
FM37	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	Product Configuration
FM38	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	Product Configuration
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	Product Configuration
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	Product Configuration
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	Product Configuration
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan	Product Configuration

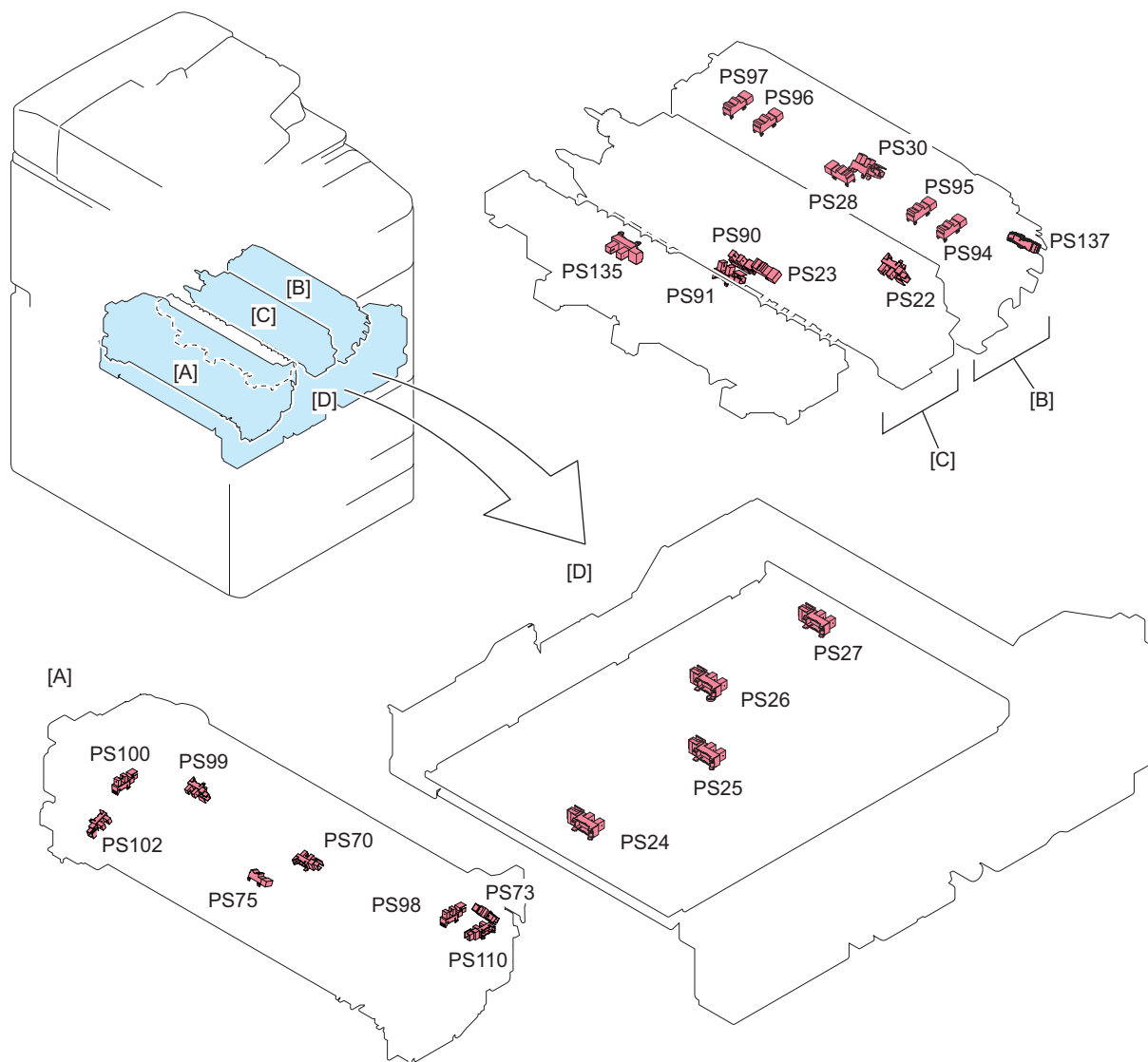


No.	Name	Main Unit
FM10	Delivery Heat Fan 1	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
FM11	Delivery Heat Fan 2	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
FM12	Delivery Heat Fan 3	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
FM13	Delivery Heat Fan 4	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
FM15	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front)	[B] Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit
FM16	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear)	[B] Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit
FM27	Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan	[B] Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit

- Sensor

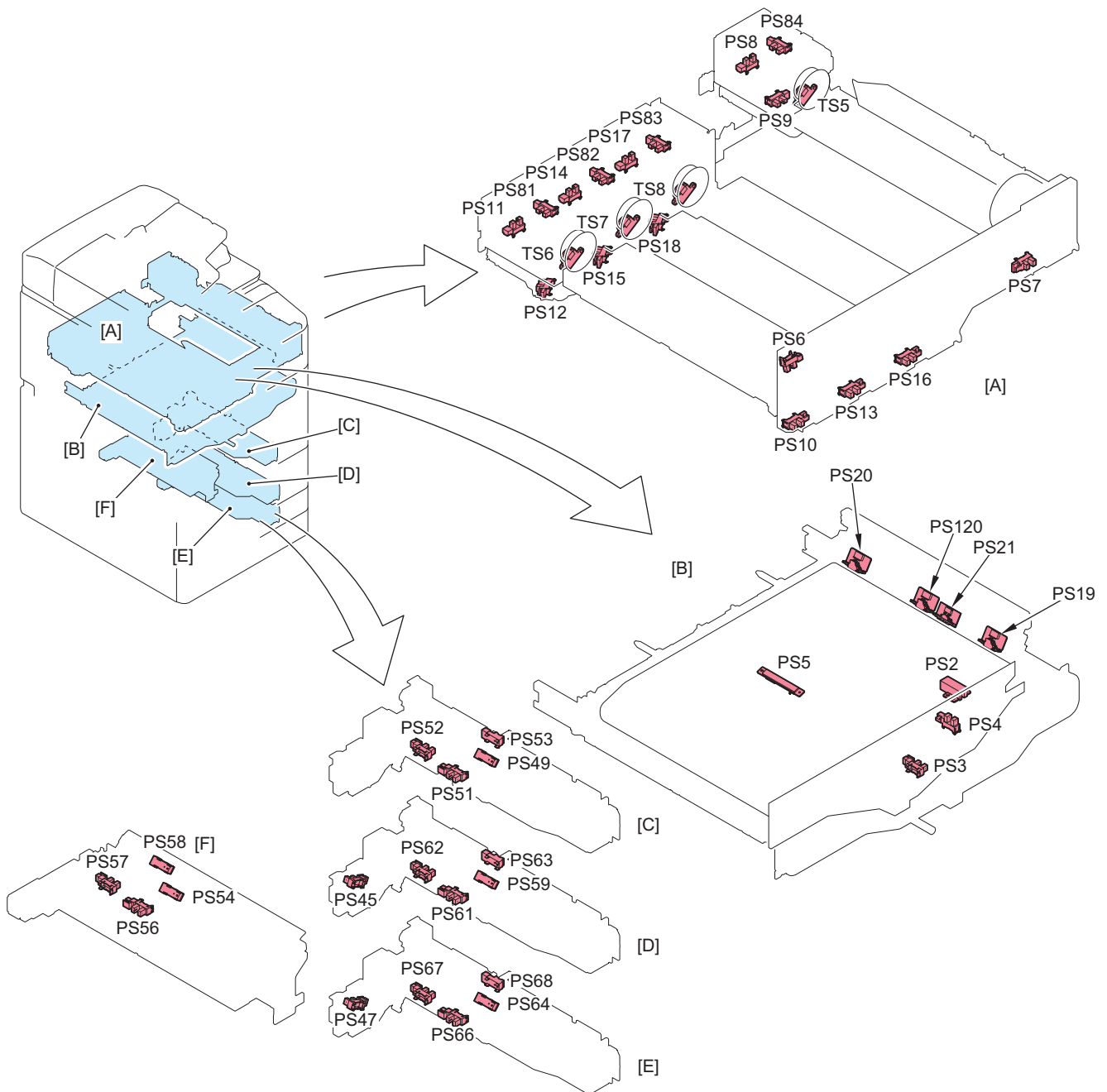


No.	Name	Main Unit
PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	Product Configuration
PS134	Front Door Lock Sensor	Product Configuration
PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	Product Configuration
PS122	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	Product Configuration
PS123	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	Product Configuration
PS124	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	Product Configuration
PS125	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 1	Product Configuration
PS126	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 2	Product Configuration
PS127	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 3	Product Configuration
PS112	Waste Toner Bottele Set Sensor	Product Configuration
TS9	Waste Toner Full Sensor	Product Configuration
PS131	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Product Configuration
PS132	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Product Configuration
PS41	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Product Configuration
PS43	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Product Configuration



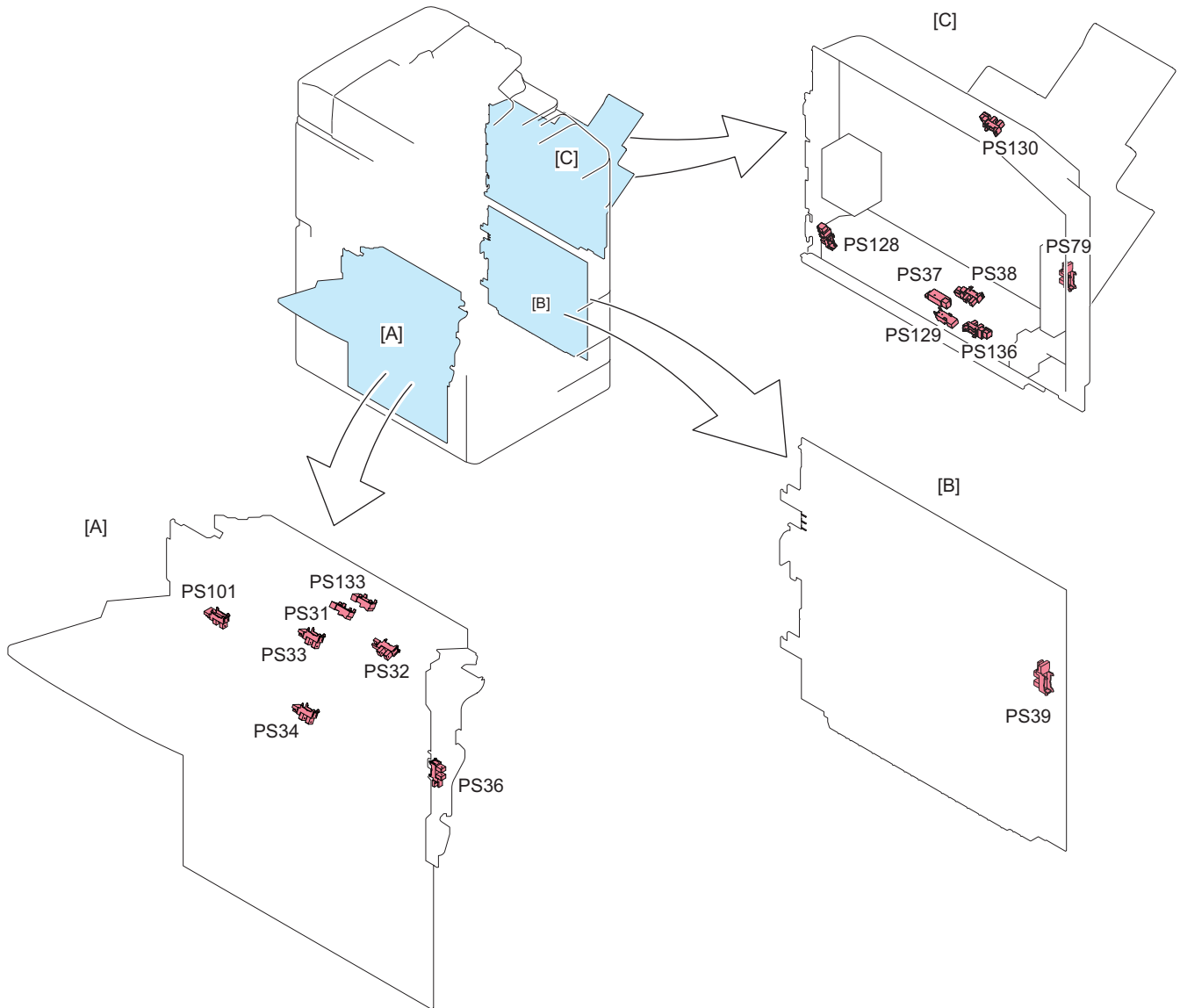
No.	Name	Main Unit
PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	[D] Fixing Feed Unit
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	[D] Fixing Feed Unit
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	[D] Fixing Feed Unit
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	[D] Fixing Feed Unit
PS28	Registration Sensor	[B] Registration Unit
PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	[C] Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	[C] Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	[B] Registration Unit
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS102	Web Level Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS110	Half Pressure Position Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS100	Reciprocation HP Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS98	Core HP Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS99	Fixing Heat Soaking Roller HP Sensor	[A] Fixing Unit
PS90	Loop Sensor 1	[C] Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
PS91	Loop Sensor 2	[C] Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
PS94	Sheet Width Sensor 1	[B] Registration Unit
PS95	Sheet Width Sensor 2	[B] Registration Unit
PS96	Sheet Width Sensor 3	[B] Registration Unit
PS97	Sheet Width Sensor 4	[B] Registration Unit

No.	Name	Main Unit
PS135	Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor	Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit
PS137	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	[B] Registration Unit

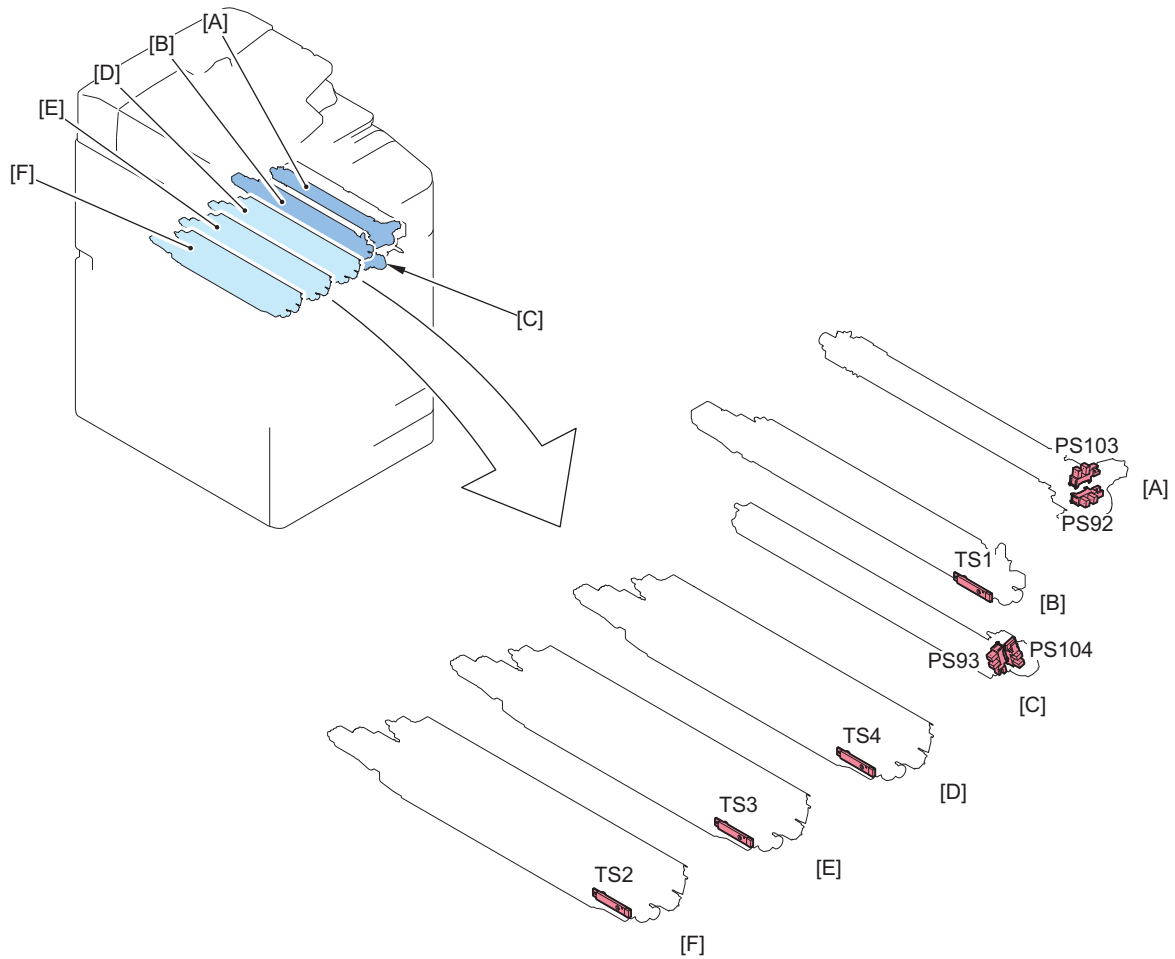


No.	Name	Main Unit
PS6	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
PS7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk)	[A] Hopper Unit (Bk)
PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	[A] Hopper Unit (Bk)
PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	[A] Hopper Unit (Bk)
PS10	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
PS13	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	[A] Hopper Unit (M)
PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	[A] Hopper Unit (M)
PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	[A] Hopper Unit (M)
PS16	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	[A] Hopper Unit (C)
PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	[A] Hopper Unit (C)

No.	Name	Main Unit
PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	[A] Hopper Unit (C)
PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	[A] Hopper Unit (M)
PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	[A] Hopper Unit (C)
PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	[A] Hopper Unit (Bk)
TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	[A] Hopper Unit (Bk)
TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	[A] Hopper Unit (Y)
TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	[A] Hopper Unit (M)
TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	[A] Hopper Unit (C)
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor	[B] ITB Unit
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	[B] ITB Unit
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	[B] ITB Unit
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	[B] ITB Unit
PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	[B] ITB Unit
PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	[B] ITB Unit
PS21	Patch Sensor	[B] ITB Unit
PS120	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	[B] ITB Unit
PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	[F] Left Deck Pickup Unit
PS57	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	[F] Left Deck Pickup Unit
PS56	Left Deck Paper Sensor	[F] Left Deck Pickup Unit
PS58	Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor	[F] Left Deck Pickup Unit
PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	[C] Right Deck Pickup Unit
PS52	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	[C] Right Deck Pickup Unit
PS51	Right Deck Paper Sensor	[C] Right Deck Pickup Unit
PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	[C] Right Deck Pickup Unit
PS45	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
PS62	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
PS61	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3	[D] Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
PS47	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit
PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit
PS66	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit
PS67	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit
PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4	[E] Cassette 4 Pickup Unit

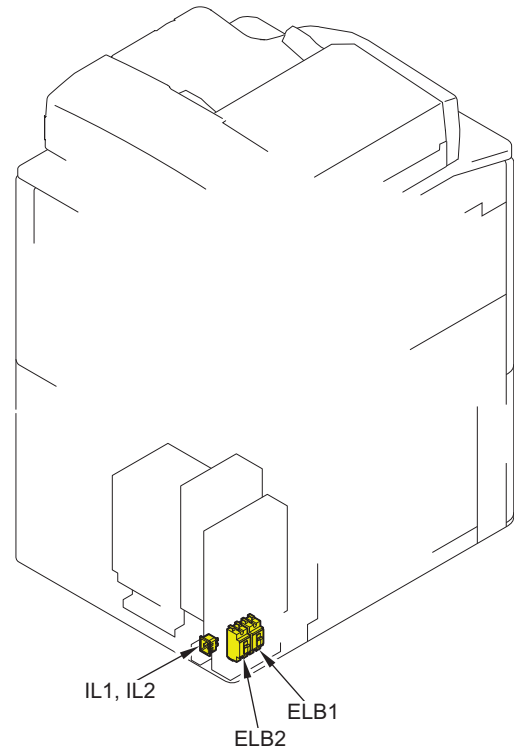
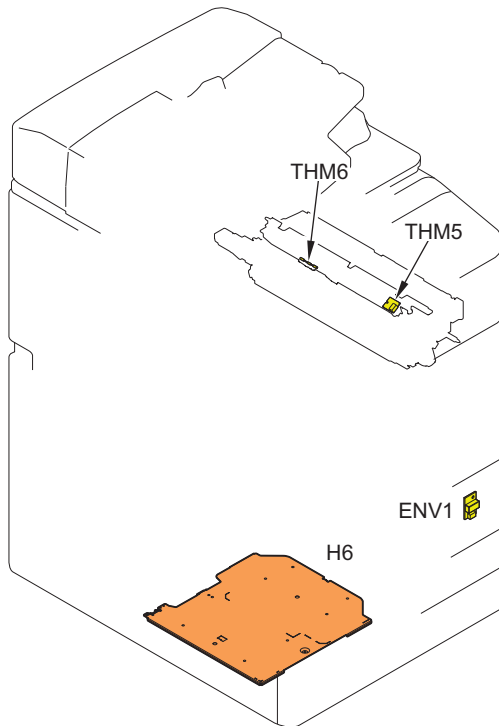


No.	Name	Main Unit
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor 1	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS133	Outer Delivery Sensor 2	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS32	Reverse Sensor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS101	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit
PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Height Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS128	Multi-purpose Tray Lifter HP Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS129	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS130	Multi-purpose Tray Trailing edge Size Sensor	[C] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS39	Lower Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	[B] Vertical Path Unit

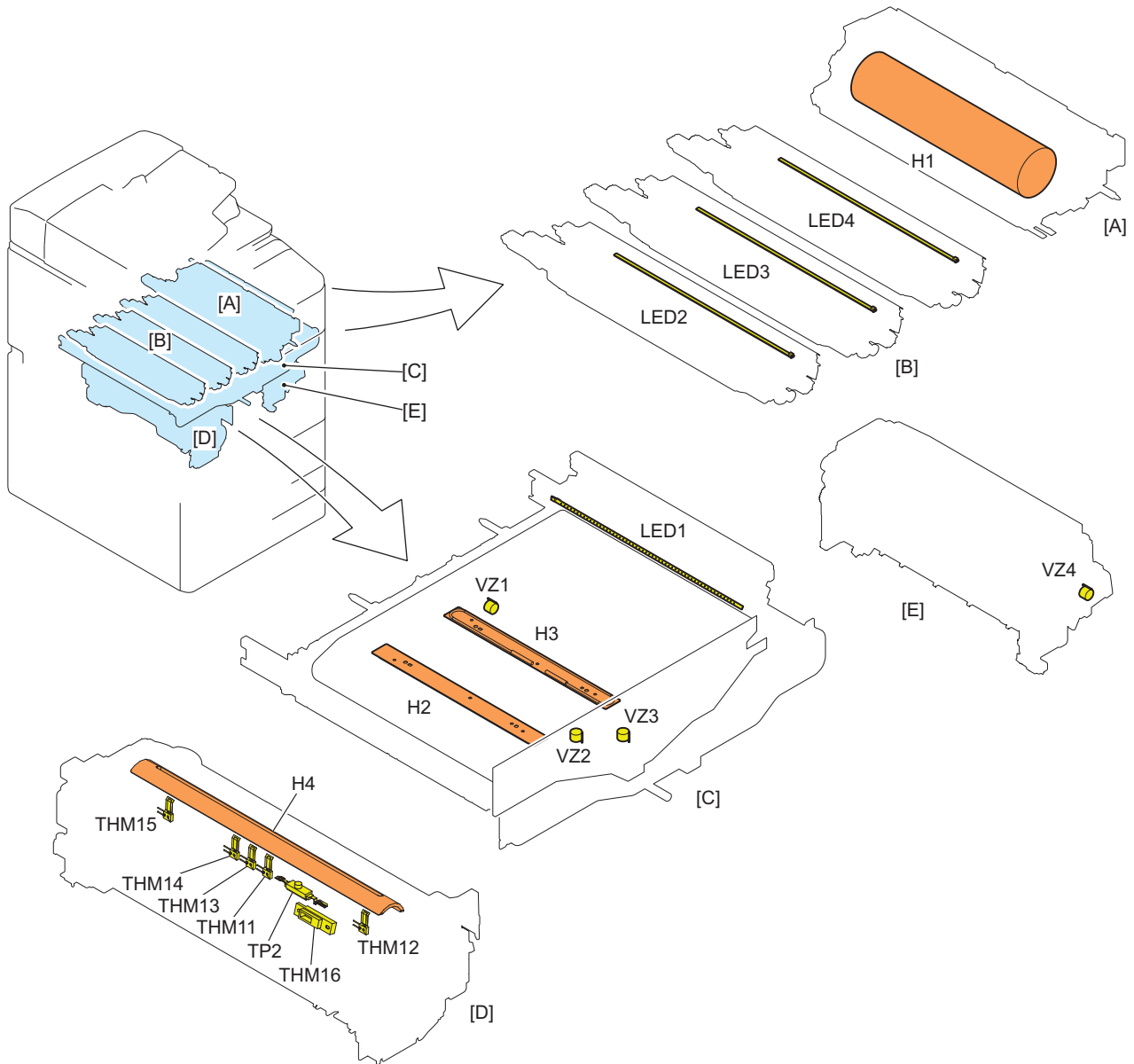


No.	Name	Main Unit
PS92	Primary Wire HP Sensor	[A] Primary Charging Assembly
PS103	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	[A] Primary Charging Assembly
PS93	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	[C] Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
PS104	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	[C] Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
TS1	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (Bk)	[B] Drum Unit (Bk)
TS2	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (Y)	[F] Process Unit (Y)
TS3	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (M)	[E] Process Unit (M)
TS4	Toner Density/Developing Assembly Temperature Sensor (C)	[D] Process Unit (C)

- Lamp / Heater, others

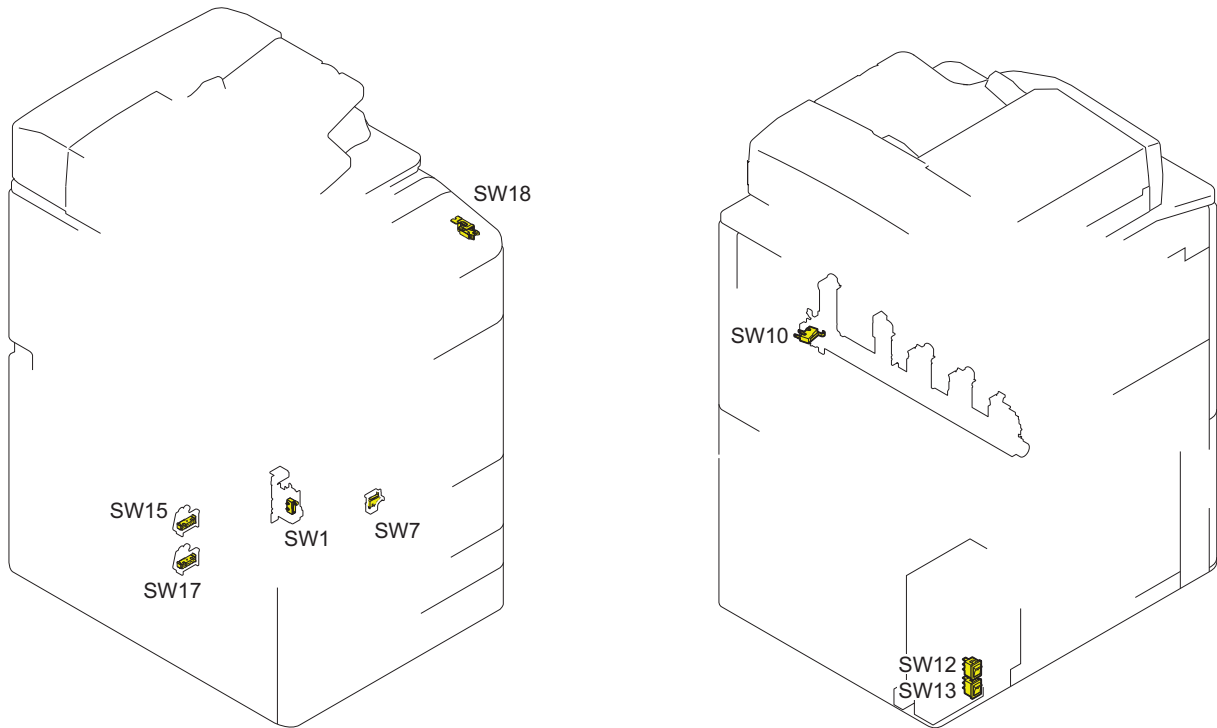


No.	Name	Main Unit	Remarks
H6	Cassette Heater	Product Configuration	-
THM5	Drum Thermopile	Drum Unit (Bk)	-
THM6	Drum Thermistor	Drum Unit (Bk)	-
ENV1	Environment Sensor	Product Configuration	-
ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	Product Configuration	other than 208V
ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	Product Configuration	100V
IL1	Inlet 1	Product Configuration	120V, 230V
IL2	Inlet 2	Product Configuration	208V

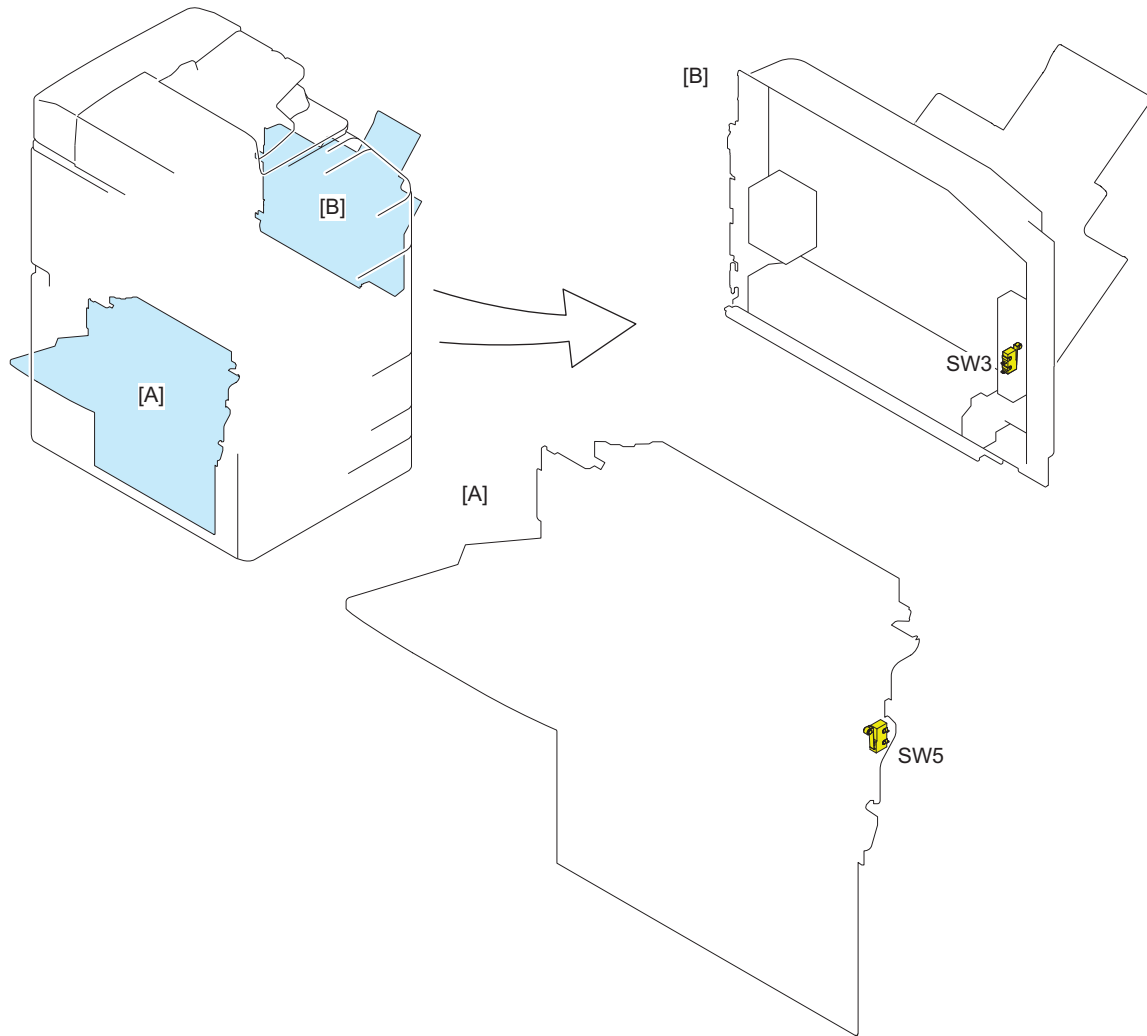


No.	Name	Main Unit
H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	[A] Drum Unit (Bk)
H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	[C] ITB Unit
H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	[C] ITB Unit
H4	IH Coil	[D] Fixing Unit
LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	[C] ITB Unit
LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	[B] Process Unit (Y)
LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	[B] Process Unit (M)
LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	[B] Process Unit (C)
THM11	Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor	[D] Fixing Unit
THM12	Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front)	[D] Fixing Unit
THM13	Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1	[D] Fixing Unit
THM14	Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2	[D] Fixing Unit
THM15	Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear)	[D] Fixing Unit
THM16	Fixing Pressure Roller Thermistor	[D] Fixing Unit
TP2	Fixing Film Unit Thermal Switch	[D] Fixing Unit
VZ1	ITB Unit Varistor 1	[C] ITB Unit
VZ2	ITB Unit Varistor 2	[C] ITB Unit
VZ3	ITB Unit Varistor 3	[C] ITB Unit
VZ4	Registration Unit Varistor	[E] Registration Unit

- Switch

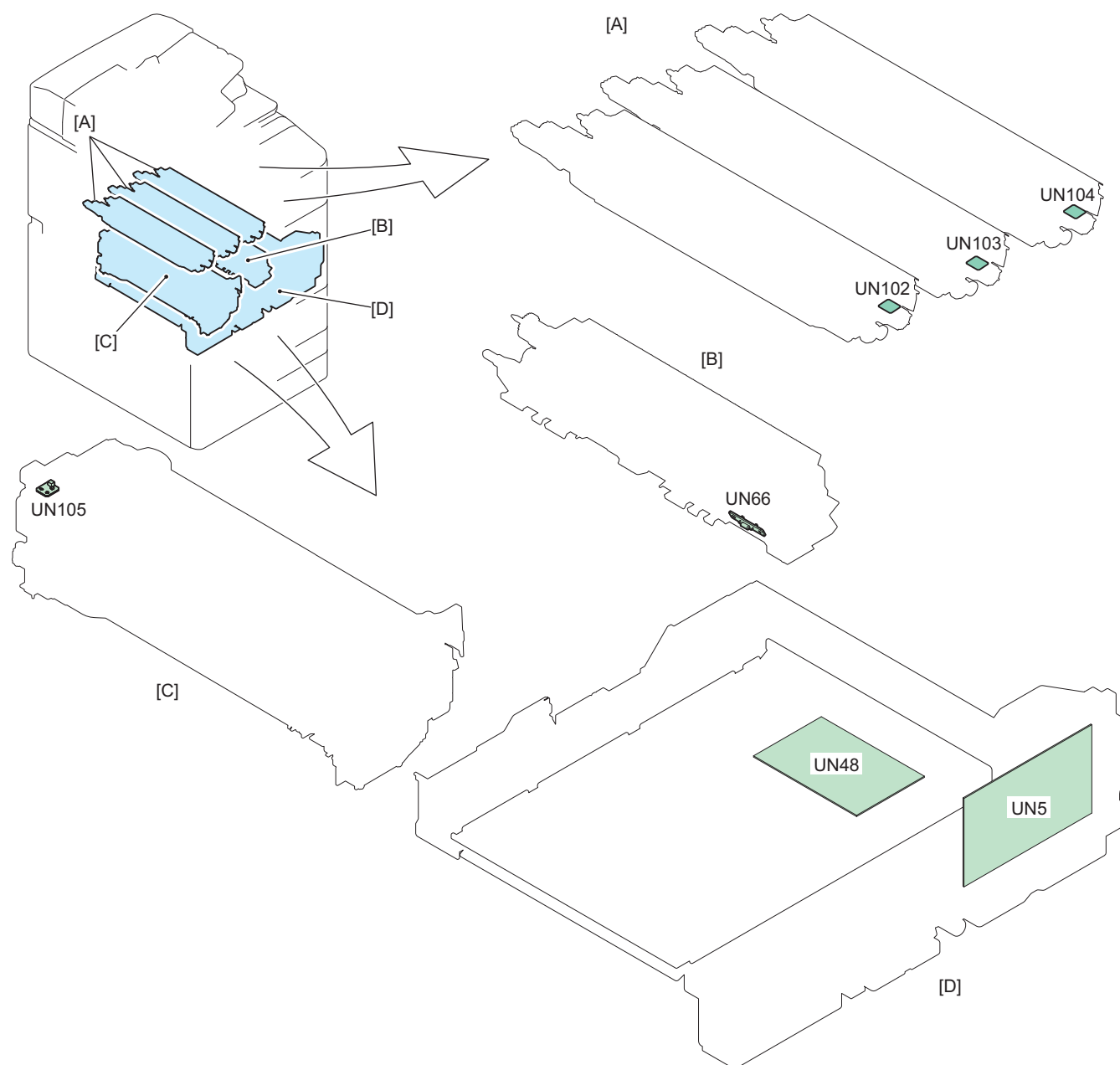


No.	Name	Main Unit
SW1	Front Door Switch	Product Configuration
SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	Product Configuration
SW15	Cassette 3 Size Switch	Product Configuration
SW17	Cassette 4 Size Switch	Product Configuration
SW18	Main Switch	Product Configuration
SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	Product Configuration
SW12	Environment Switch	Product Configuration
SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	Product Configuration

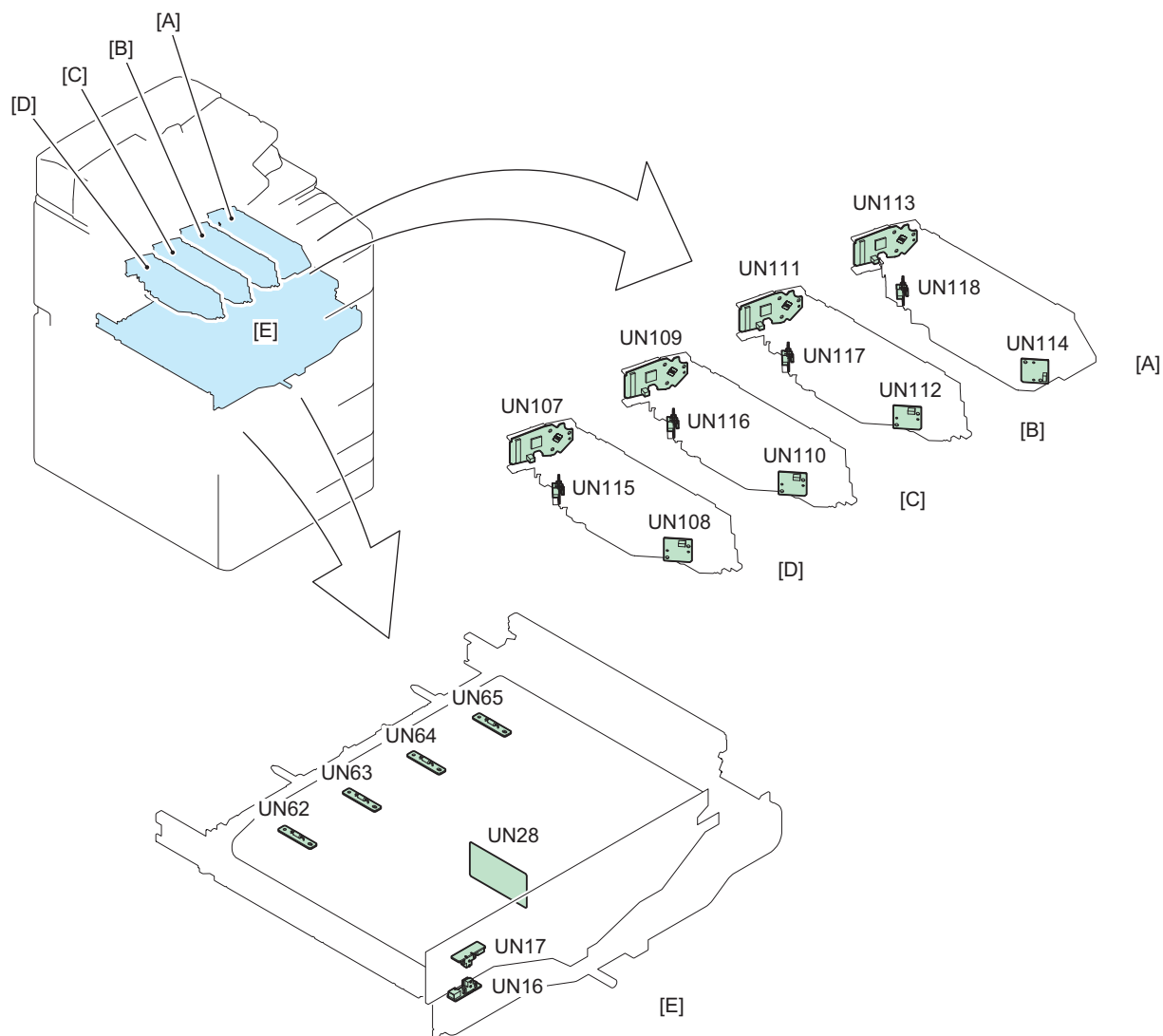


No.	Name	Main Unit
SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	[B] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
SW5	Delivery Door Switch	[A] Reverse Delivery Unit

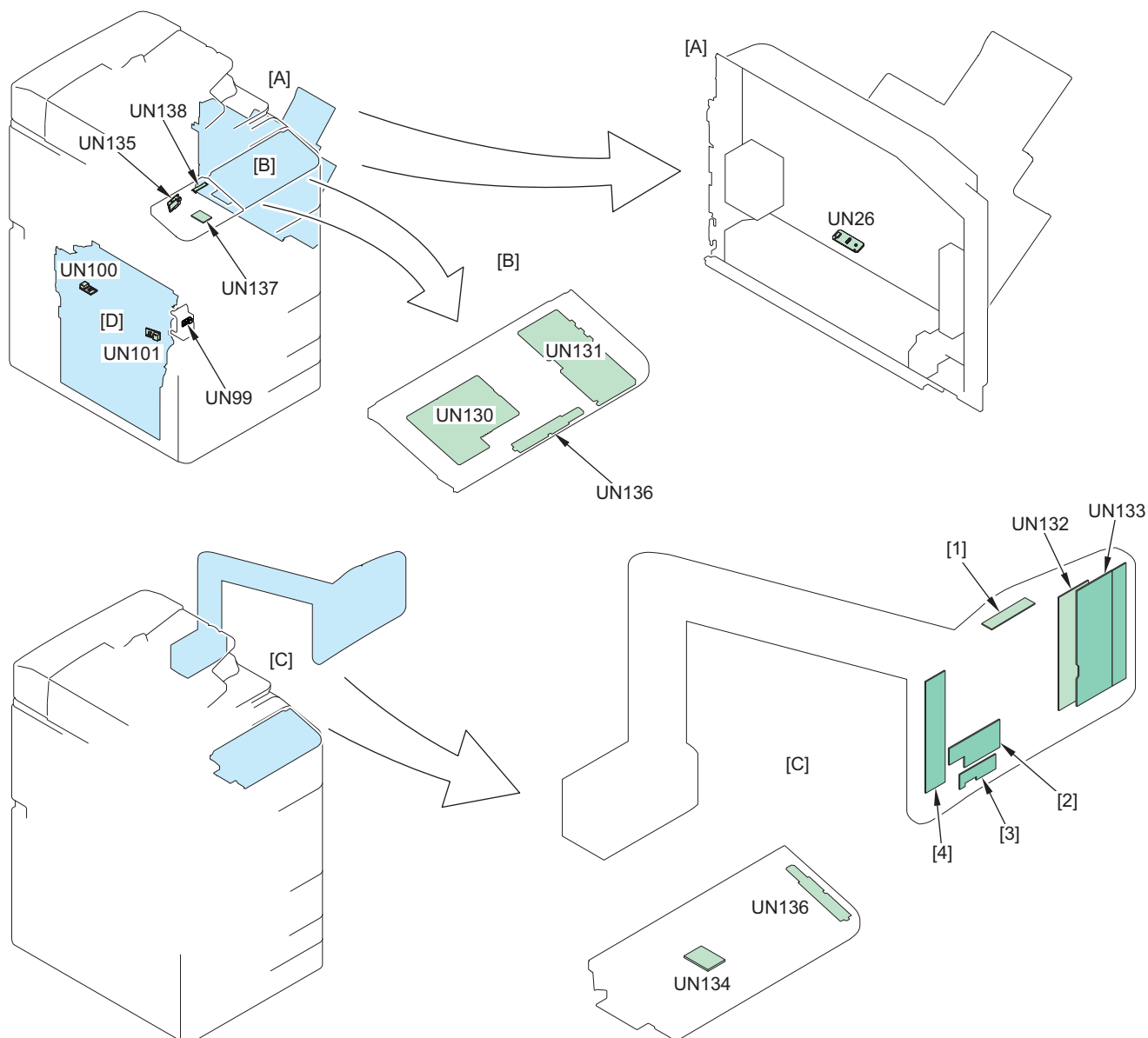
• PCB



No.	Name	Main Unit
UN102	Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y)	[A] Process Unit (Y)
UN103	Drum Unit Memory PCB (M)	[A] Process Unit (M)
UN104	Drum Unit Memory PCB (C)	[A] Process Unit (C)
UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	[B] Secondary Transfer Outer Unit
UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	[C] Fixing Feed Unit
UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	[C] Fixing Feed Unit
UN105	Fixing Memory PCB	[D] Fixing Unit

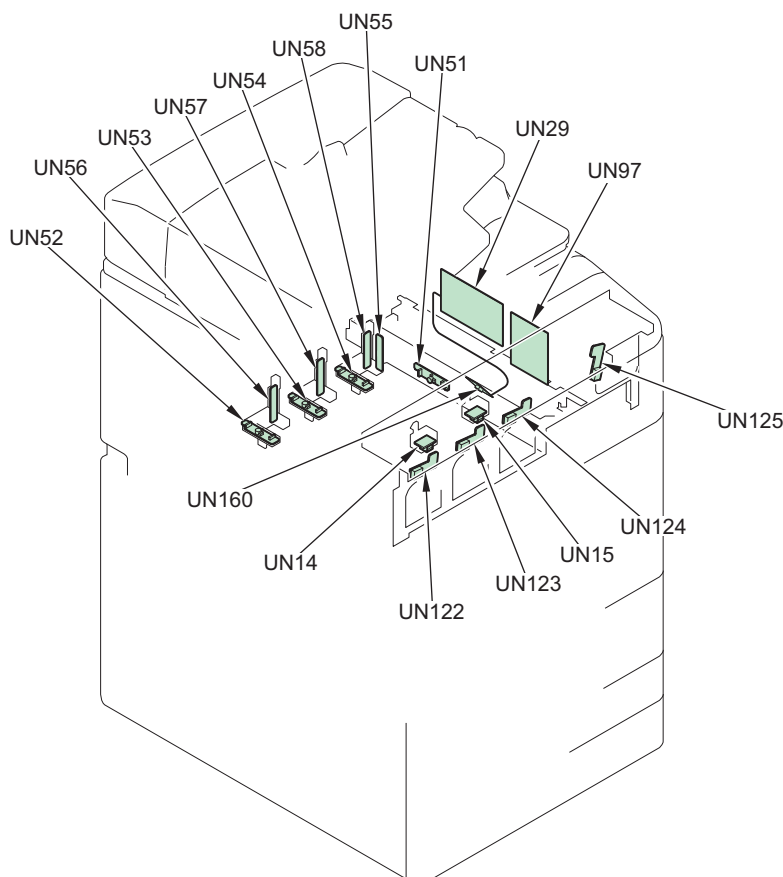


No.	Name	Main Unit
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	[E] ITB Unit
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	[E] ITB Unit
UN28	ITB Relay PCB	[E] ITB Unit
UN62	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	[E] ITB Unit
UN63	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	[E] ITB Unit
UN64	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	[E] ITB Unit
UN65	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	[E] ITB Unit
UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	[D] Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
UN108	BD PCB (Y)	[D] Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
UN115	APC PCB (Y)	[D] Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
UN109	Laser Driver PCB (M)	[C] Laser Scanner Unit (M)
UN110	BD PCB (M)	[C] Laser Scanner Unit (M)
UN116	APC PCB (M)	[C] Laser Scanner Unit (M)
UN111	Laser Driver PCB (C)	[B] Laser Scanner Unit (C)
UN112	BD PCB (C)	[B] Laser Scanner Unit (C)
UN117	APC PCB (C)	[B] Laser Scanner Unit (C)
UN113	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	[A] Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)
UN114	BD PCB (Bk)	[A] Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)
UN118	APC PCB (Bk)	[A] Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)



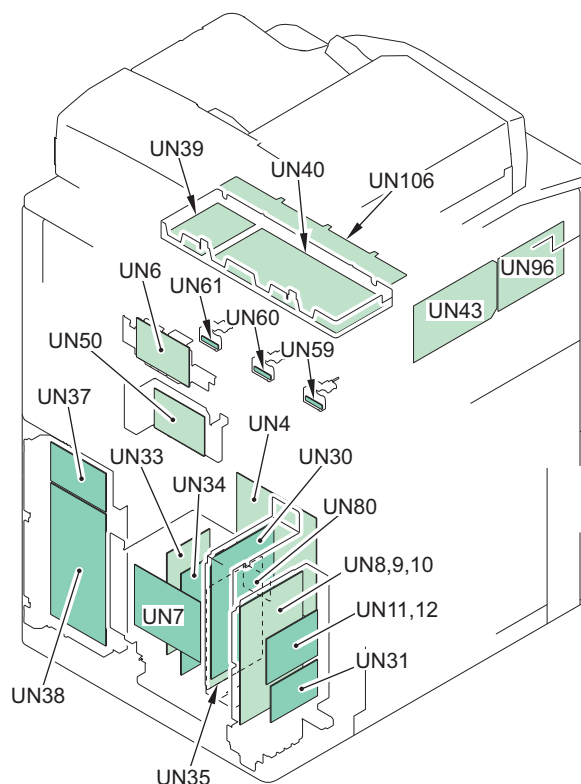
No.	Name	Main Unit	Remarks
UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	[A] Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	-
UN130	Control Panel CPU PCB	[B] Flat Control Panel Unit	Flat Control Panel Unit
UN131	Key Top PCB	[B] Flat Control Panel Unit	Flat Control Panel Unit
UN132	Control Panel CPU PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
UN133	Key Top PCB (Left)	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
UN134	Relay PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
UN135	Motion Sensor PCB	Product Configuration	-
UN136	NFC PCB	[B] Flat Control Panel Unit	Flat Control Panel Unit
UN136	NFC PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
UN137	Wireless LAN PCB	Product Configuration	-
UN138	Device Port LED PCB	Product Configuration	-
[1]	TALLY PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit

No.	Name	Main Unit	Remarks
[2]	LED Driver PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
[3]	Volume PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
[4]	Sub Key PCB	[C] Upright Control Panel Unit	Upright Control Panel Unit
UN99	Front Door Lock Display LED PCB	Product Configuration	-
UN100	Delivery Reverse Paper Path Display LED PCB	Product Configuration	-
UN101	Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB	Product Configuration	-



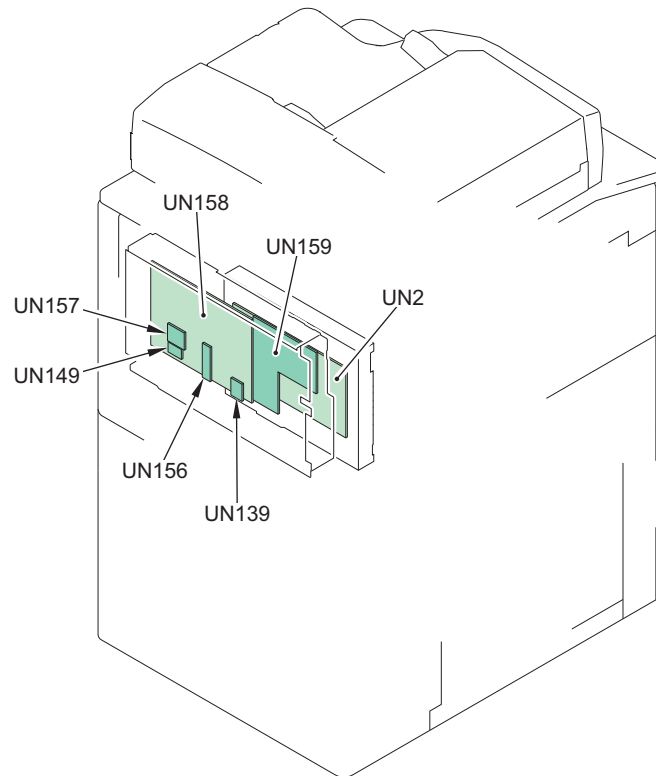
No.	Name	Main Unit
UN14	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)	Product Configuration
UN15	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	Product Configuration
UN29	Potential Control PCB	Product Configuration
UN160	Potential Sensor	Product Configuration
UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	Product Configuration
UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	Product Configuration
UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	Product Configuration
UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Product Configuration
UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Product Configuration
UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Product Configuration

No.	Name	Main Unit
UN122	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)	Product Configuration
UN123	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)	Product Configuration
UN124	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)	Product Configuration
UN125	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN97	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB	Product Configuration

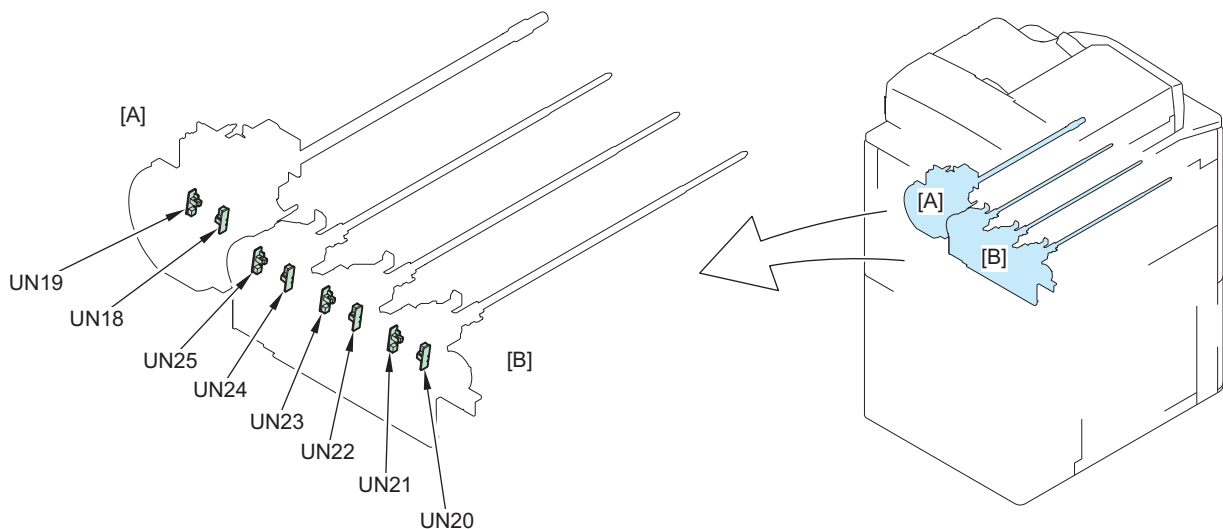


No.	Name	Main Unit
UN6	Drum Driver PCB	Product Configuration
UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	Product Configuration
UN7	Relay PCB	Product Configuration
UN8	AC Driver PCB (100V)	Product Configuration
UN9	AC Driver PCB (120V)	Product Configuration
UN10	AC Driver PCB (200V)	Product Configuration
UN11	Drum Heater Driver PCB (100V)	Product Configuration
UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB (200V)	Product Configuration
UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	Product Configuration
UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	Product Configuration
UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12VA)	Product Configuration
UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	Product Configuration
UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	Product Configuration
UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	Product Configuration
UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN80	ECO-ID PCB	Product Configuration
UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product Configuration
UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	Product Configuration
UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Product Configuration
UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Product Configuration
UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Product Configuration

No.	Name	Main Unit
UN43	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB	Product Configuration
UN96	Developing Assembly Control PCB	Product Configuration
UN106	Laser Interface PCB	Product Configuration



No.	Name	Main Unit
UN2	DC Controller PCB	Product Configuration
UN139	MEMORY PCB	Product Configuration
UN149	TPM PCB	Product Configuration
UN156	Bypass PCB	Product Configuration
UN157	FLASH PCB	Product Configuration
UN158	Main Controller PCB	Product Configuration
UN159	Riser PCB	Product Configuration



No.	Name	Main Unit
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	[A] Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	[A] Drum Drive Unit (Bk)

No.	Name	Main Unit
UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	[B] Drum Drive Unit (Y)
UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	[B] Drum Drive Unit (Y)
UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	[B] Drum Drive Unit (M)
UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2	[B] Drum Drive Unit (M)
UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	[B] Drum Drive Unit (C)
UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	[B] Drum Drive Unit (C)

Original Exposure System

Removing the DADF Unit

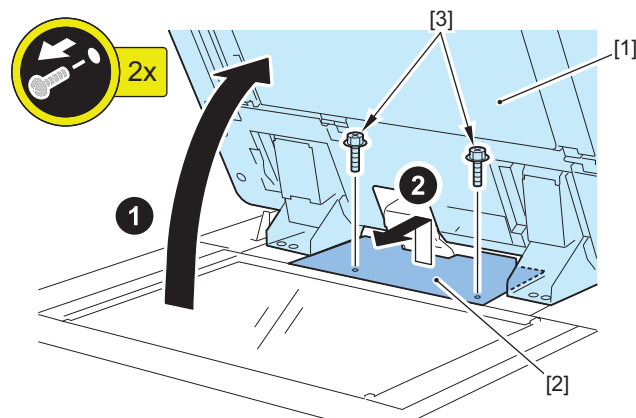
Procedure

NOTE:

- Do not remove the DADF Unit while the Reader Unit is installed to it.
- When removing the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to remove the DADF first and then the Reader Unit; otherwise, the DADF will open.

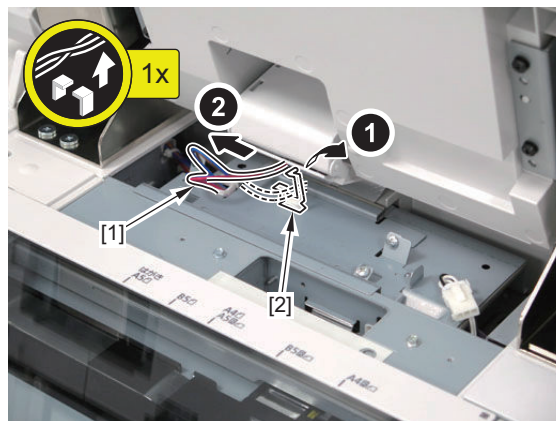
1. Open the DADF Unit [1], and remove the PCB Cover [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



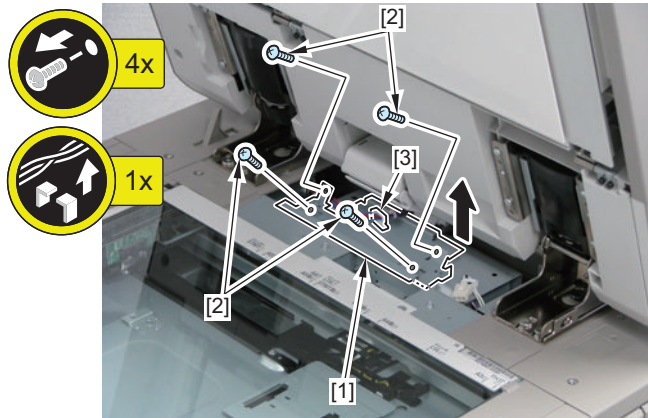
2. Disconnect the cable [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]

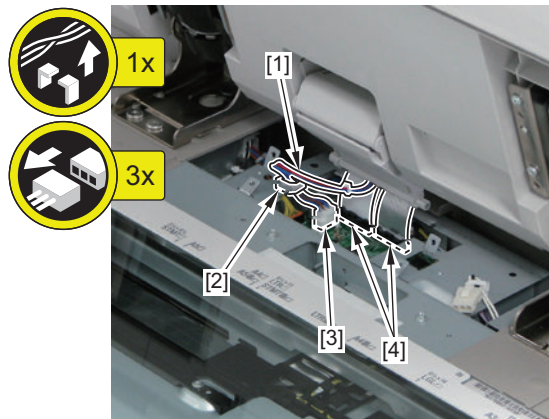


3. Remove the Inner Plate [1].

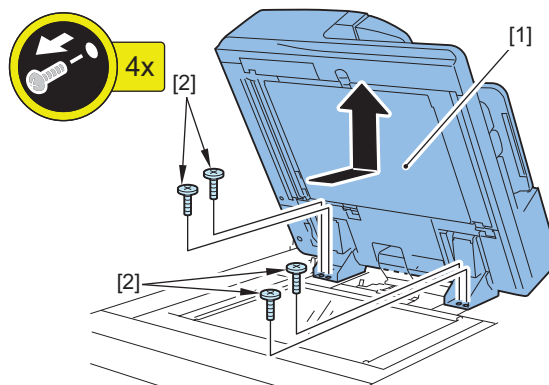
- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]

**4. Disconnect the cable [1].**

- 1 Edge Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 2 Flat Cables [4]

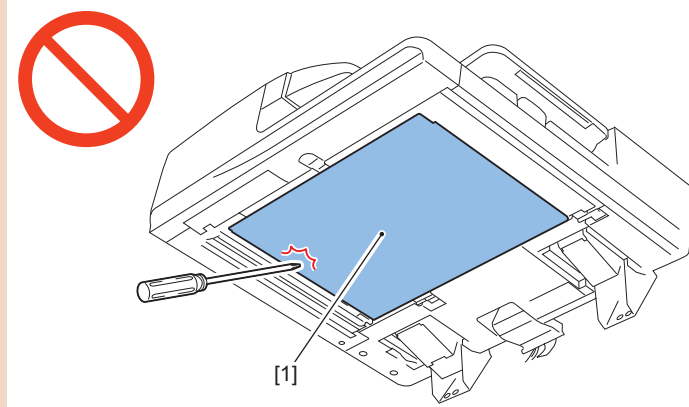
**5. Remove the DADF Unit [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]

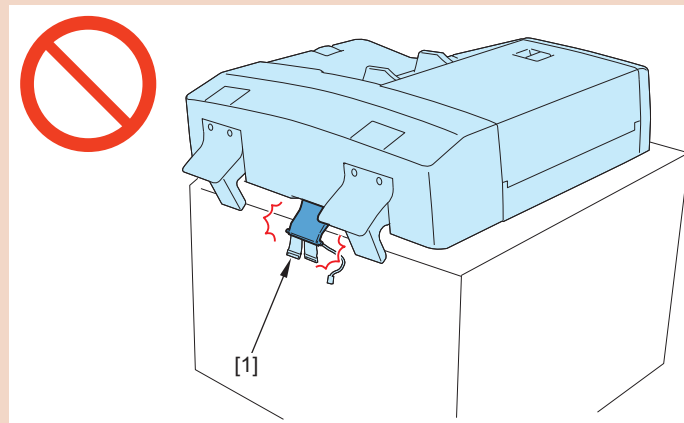


CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the White Plate [1] of the removed DADF Unit.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the Reader Communication Cable Guide [1] when placing the DADF.

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Adjustment when Replacing the Parts” on page 672](#)

● Removing the Reader Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the DADF Unit. [“Removing the DADF Unit” on page 315](#)

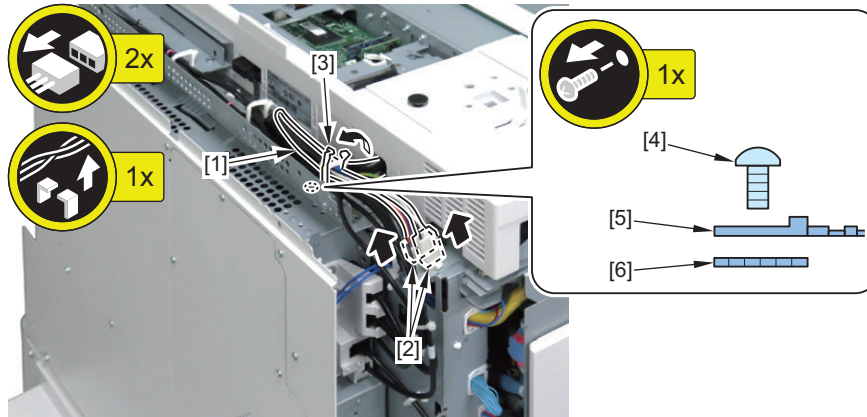
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

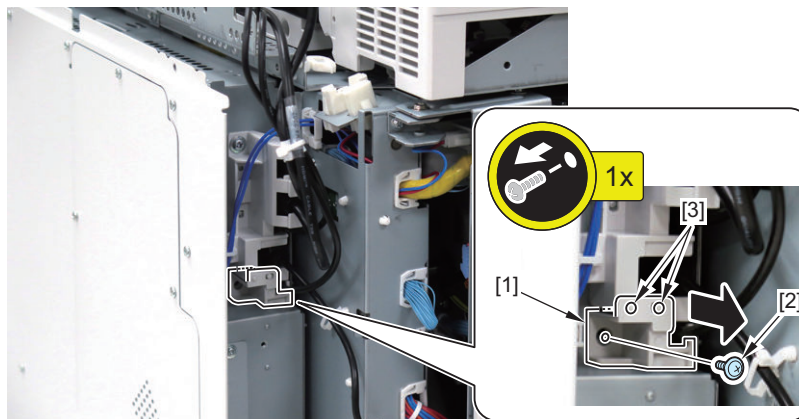
- When lifting up/down, be sure to lift it horizontally.
- When lifting up/down the Reader Unit, be careful not to get the cables and fingers caught.

1. Disconnect the Reader Power Supply Cable [1].

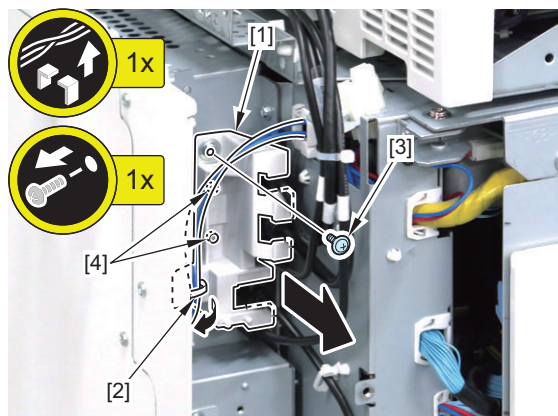
- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Grounding Wire [5]
- 1 Toothed Washer [6]

**2. Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Lower) [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

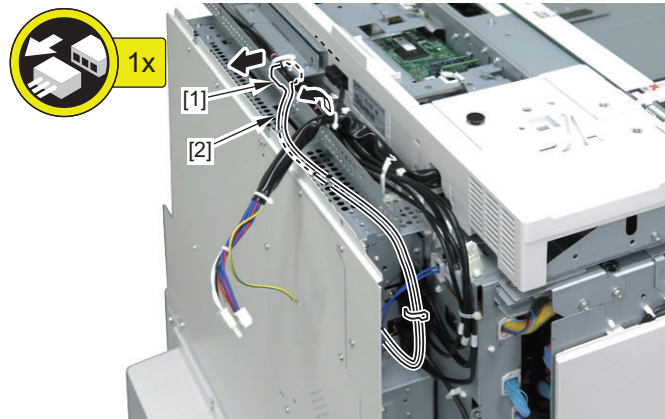
**3. Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper) [1].**

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]

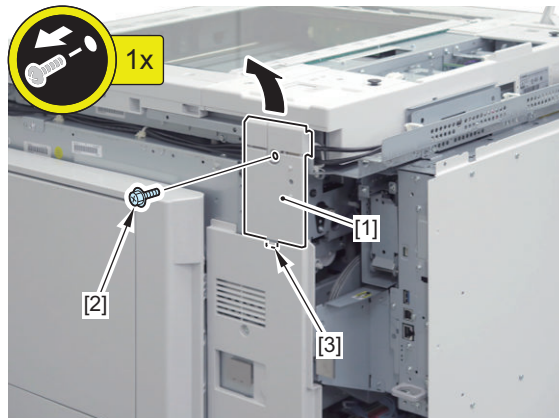


4. Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1].

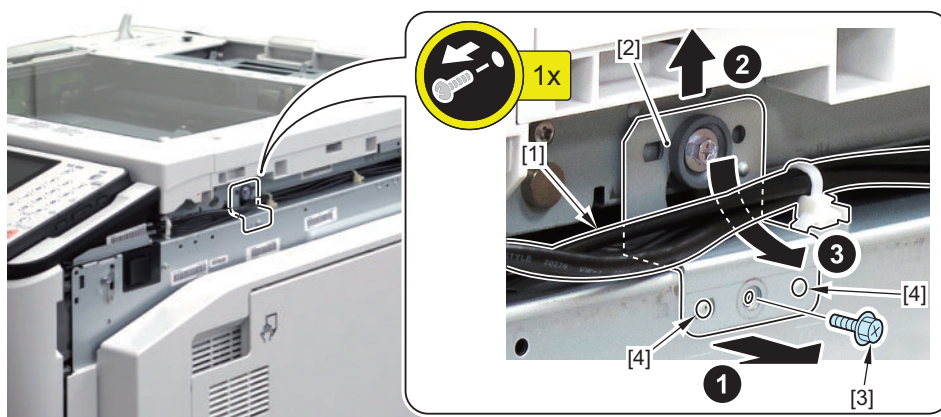
- 1 Connector [2]

**5. Remove the Right Upper Cover 2 [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]

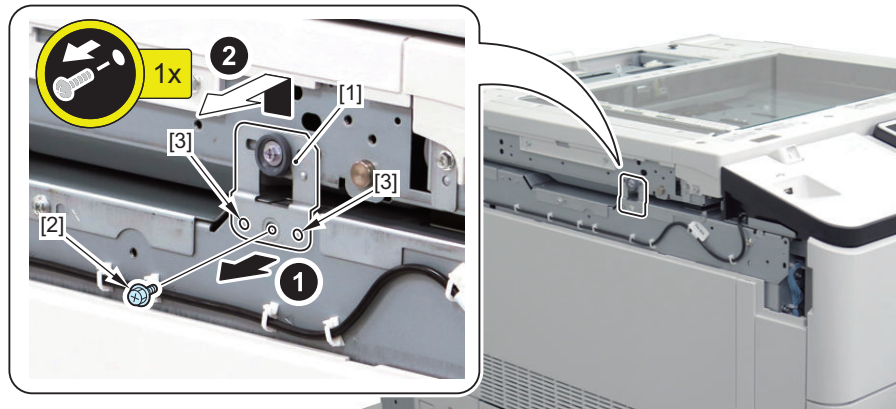
**6. Lift up the cables [1] to remove the Reader Fixation Plate (R) [2].**

- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]



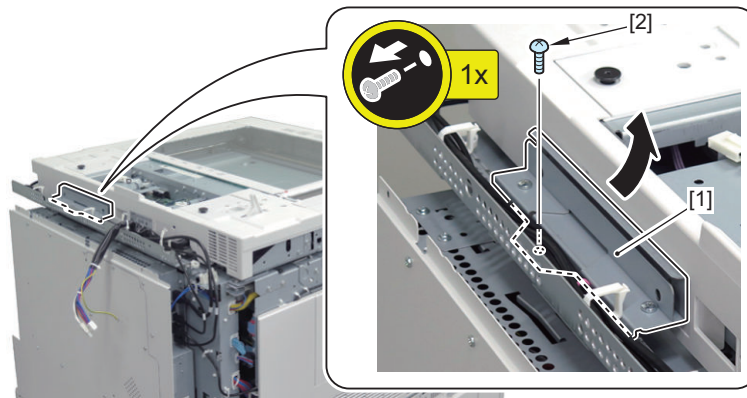
7. Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (L) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



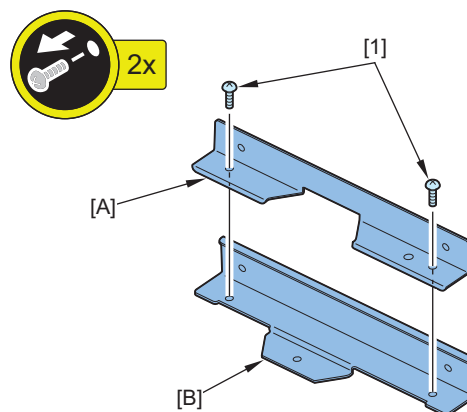
8. Remove the Reader Support Plate [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



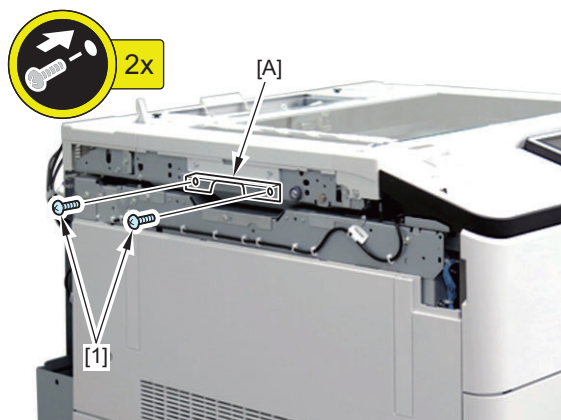
9. Remove the Reader Support Plate [A] from the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 2 Screws [1]



10. Install the Reader Support Plate [A].

- 2 Screws [1]



11. Because the 4 Rubber Plates [1] are pinched with pressure between the Reader Unit and the printer, making them difficult to be removed, lift up the Reader Unit slightly with a screwdriver as shown in the figure, and carefully remove the 4 Rubber Plates [1] from the printer.

CAUTION:

- If you attempt to lift up the Reader Unit without removing the 4 Rubber Plates, it may cause falling of the Reader Unit when the Rubber Plates are removed.
- Pressing a screwdriver against cables may cause open circuit.
- Removing the Rubber Plates on the front side first makes the work easy.
- Do not use a long screwdriver. Otherwise, it may be bent.

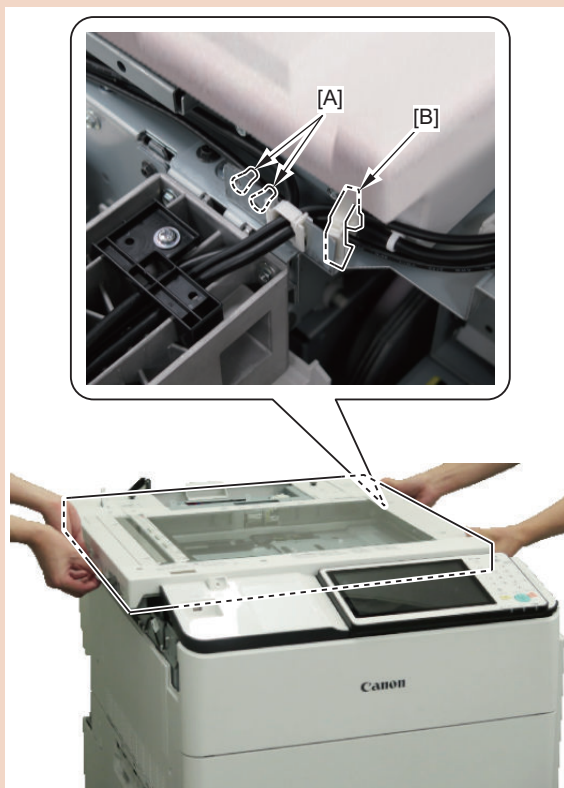


In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed

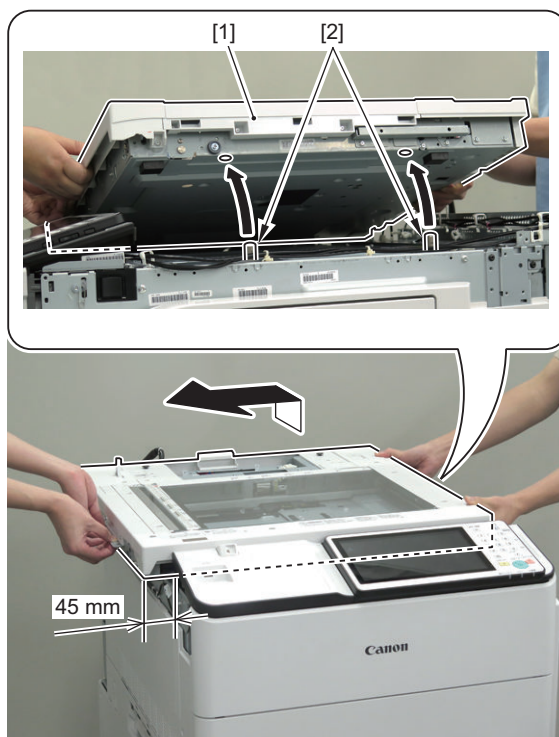
CAUTION:

Points to note when lifting down the Reader Unit

- Be careful not to break the Dust Collection Cups [A].
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle [B].



12. Remove the Reader Unit [1] from the 2 pins [2] of the host machine, and place it temporarily while being shifted for approx. 45 mm toward left side of the host machine.

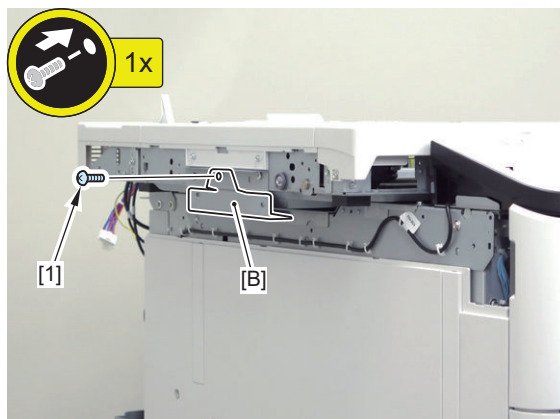


13. Install the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 1 Screw [1]

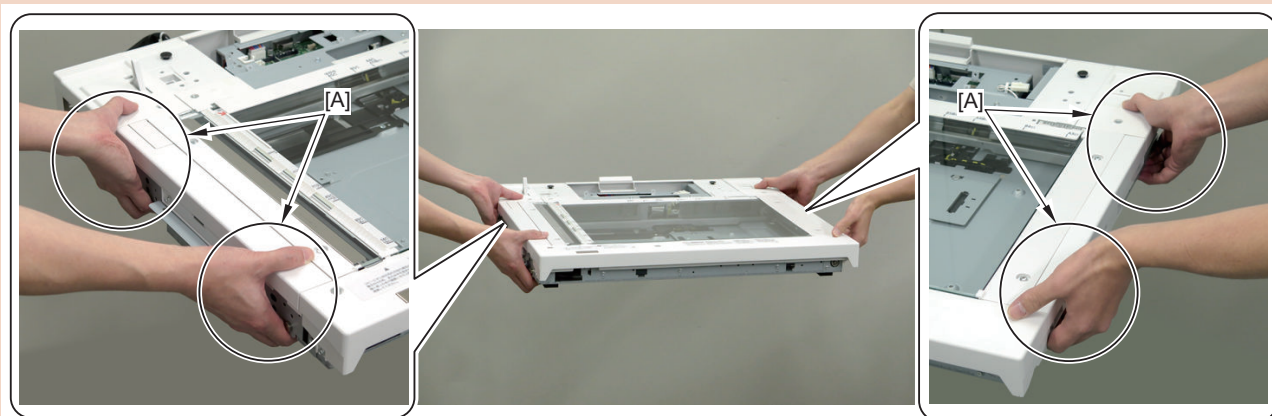
CAUTION:

When lifting down the Reader Unit from the host machine, be sure to install the Reader Support Plate [B] to the Reader Unit before lifting it down.



CAUTION:

When lifting up/down the Reader Unit, be sure to hold the positions [A] shown in the figure.



14. Lift the Reader Unit with 2 or more people and place it on the floor by passing over the front side of the host machine.

CAUTION:

Because the center of gravity of the equipment is at the rear, be careful not to drop it when lifting it.

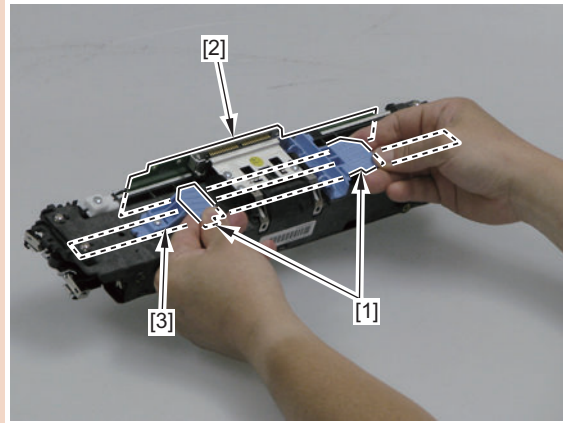


● Removing the DADF Scanner Unit

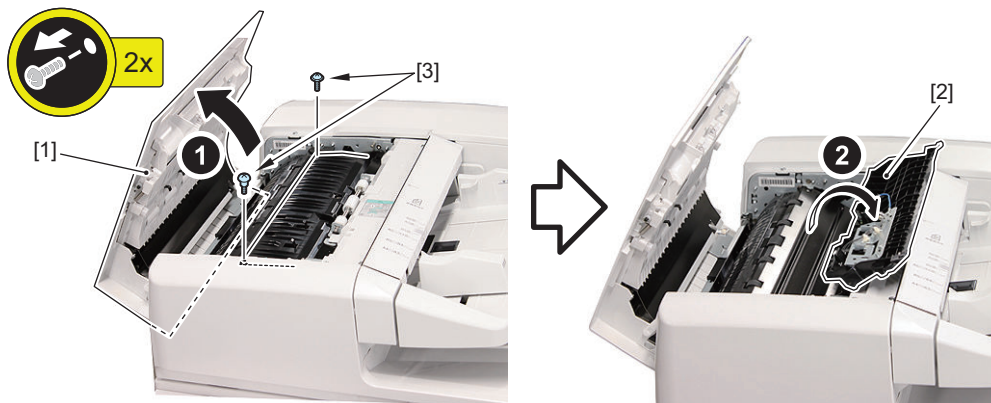
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- Do not touch any part other than the grips [1] of the Scanner Unit.
- Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB [2] and the mirror [3].

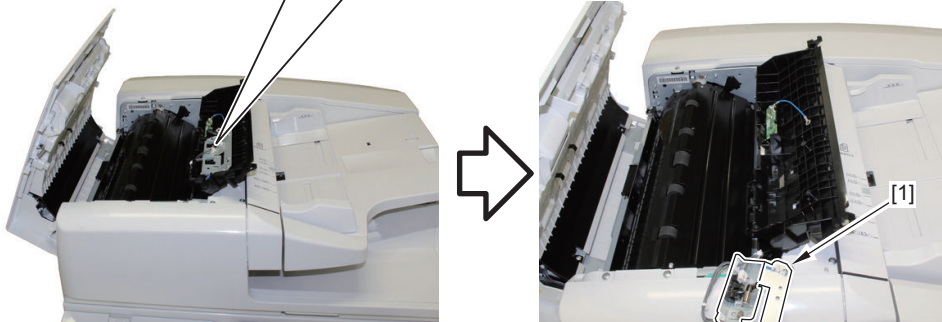
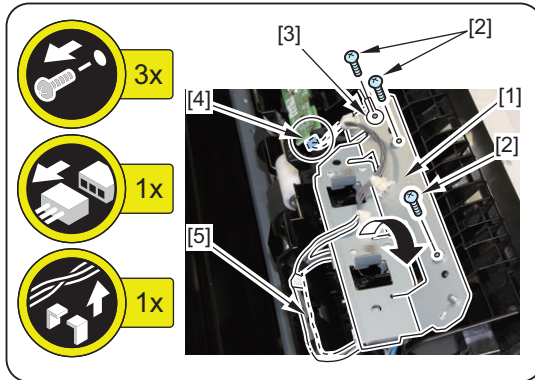


1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].
2. Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].
 - 2 Screws [3]



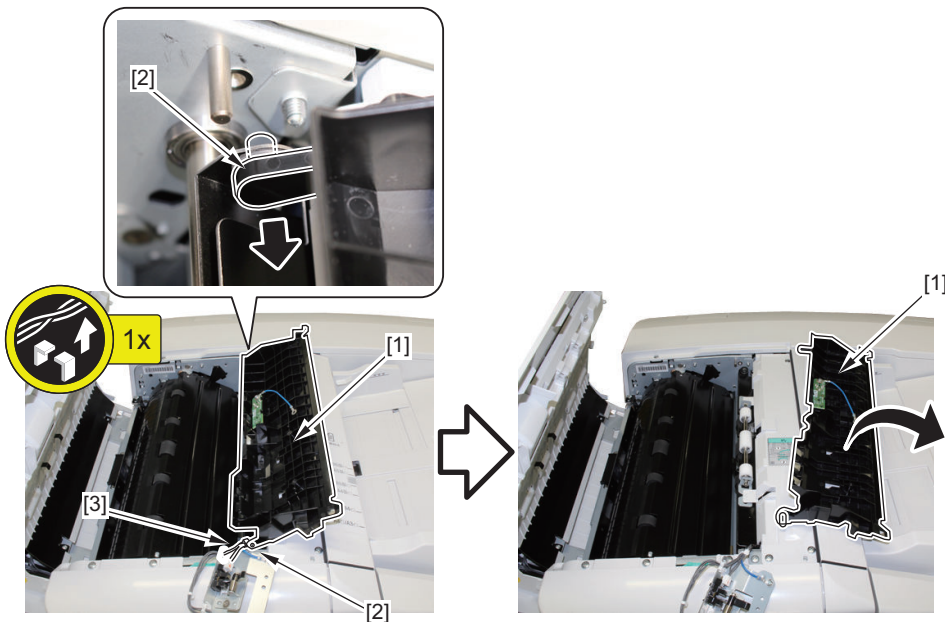
3. Remove the Original Size Sensor Unit [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Connector [4]
- 1 Harness [5]

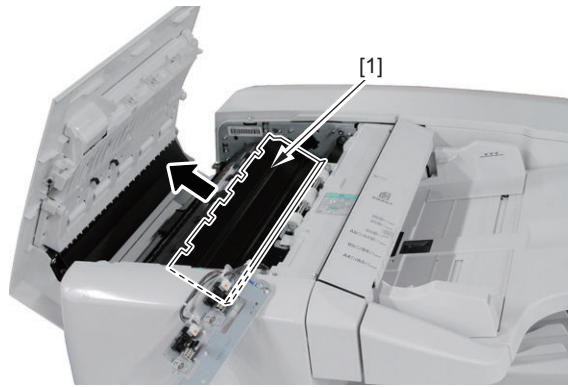


4. Remove the Open/Close Guide [1].

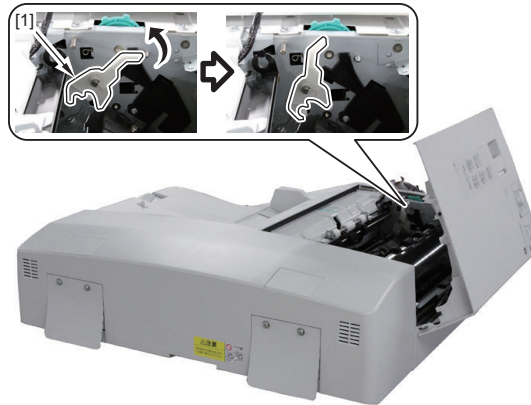
- 2 Bosses [2]
- 1 Harness [3]



5. Remove the Scanner Unit Cover [1].

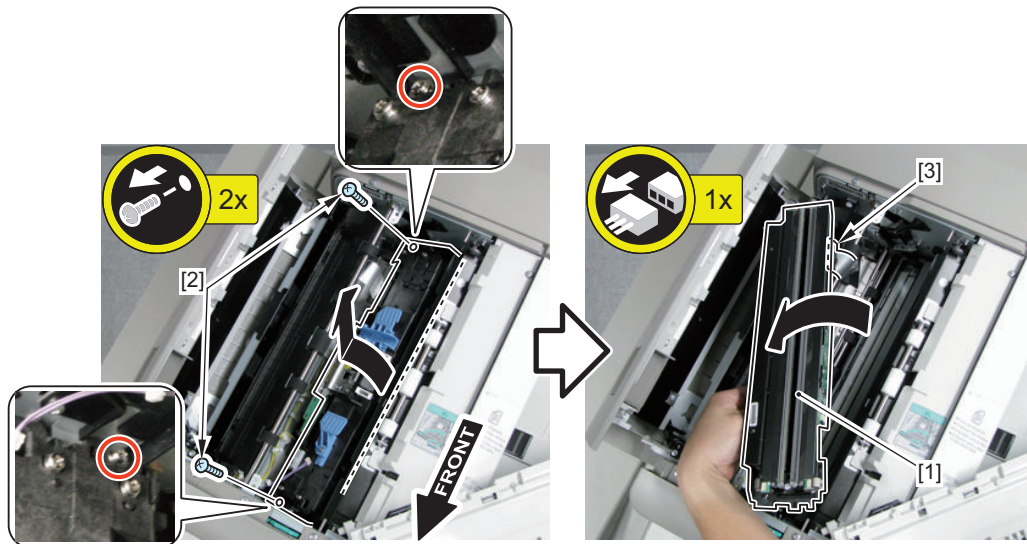


6. Lift the Release Lever [1].



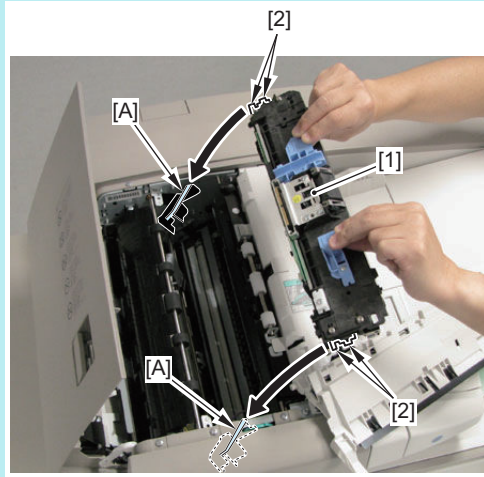
7. Remove the Scanner Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Flat Cable [3]



NOTE:

When assembling the Scanner Unit [1], be sure to fit the 4 protrusions [2] of the Scanner Unit into the 2 guides [A] (front and rear).

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 697

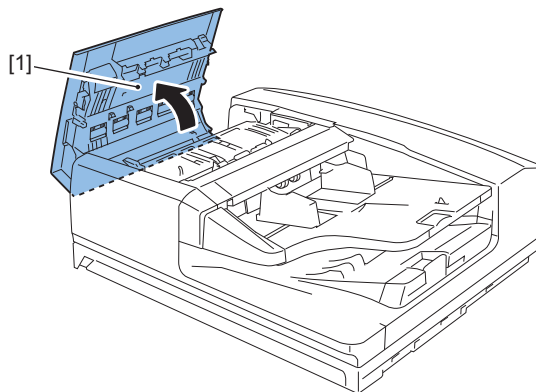
● Removing the Pickup Roller Unit

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

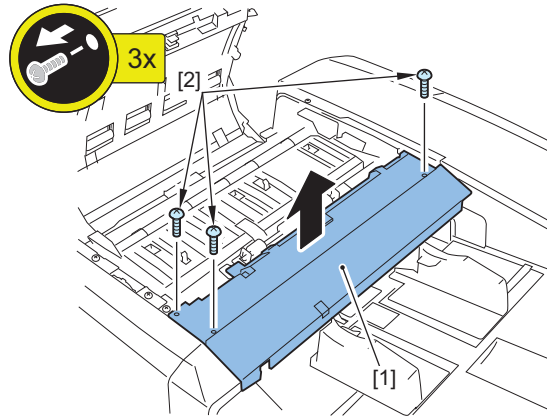
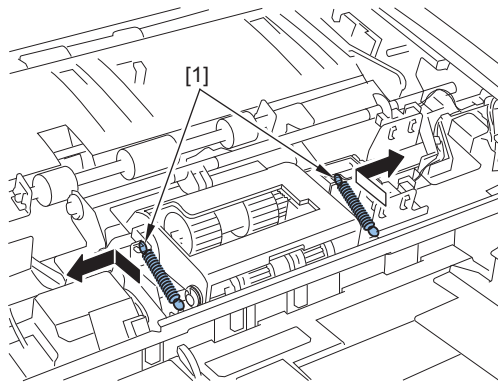
Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].

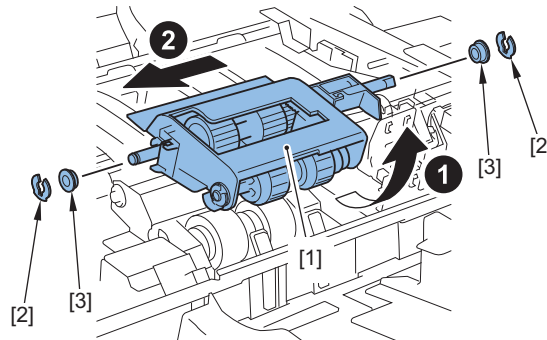


2. Remove the Inner Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]

**3. Remove the 2 springs [1].****4. Remove the Pickup Roller Unit [1].**

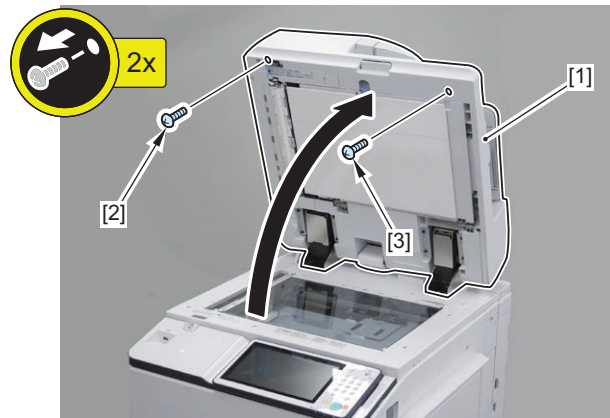
- 2 Clips [2]
- 2 Bushings [3]



● Removing the DADF Front Cover

■ Procedure

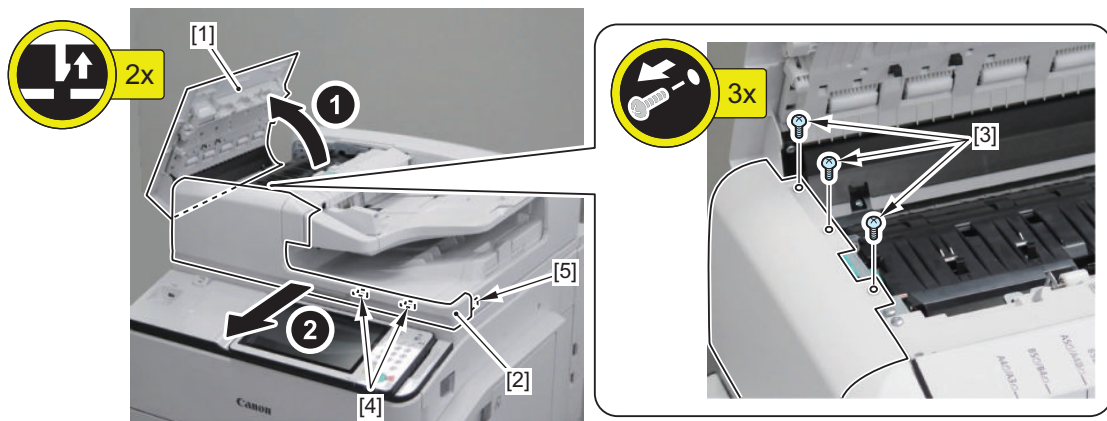
1. Open the DADF Unit [1], and remove the screw (round end) [2] and the screw (tapping) [3].



2. Close the DADF Unit.

3. Open the Feeder Cover [1], and remove the DADF Front Cover [2].

- 3 Screws [3]
- 2 Claws [4]
- 1 Hook [5]

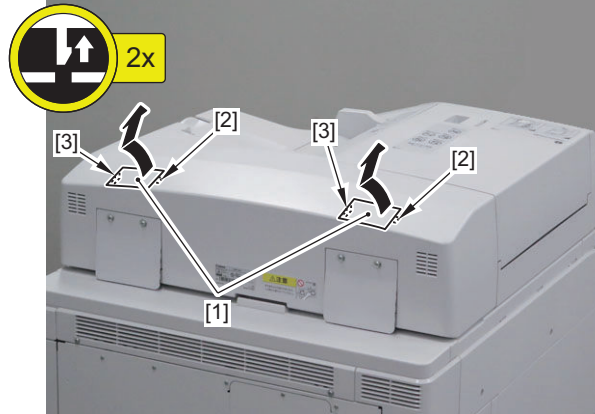


Removing the DADF Rear Cover

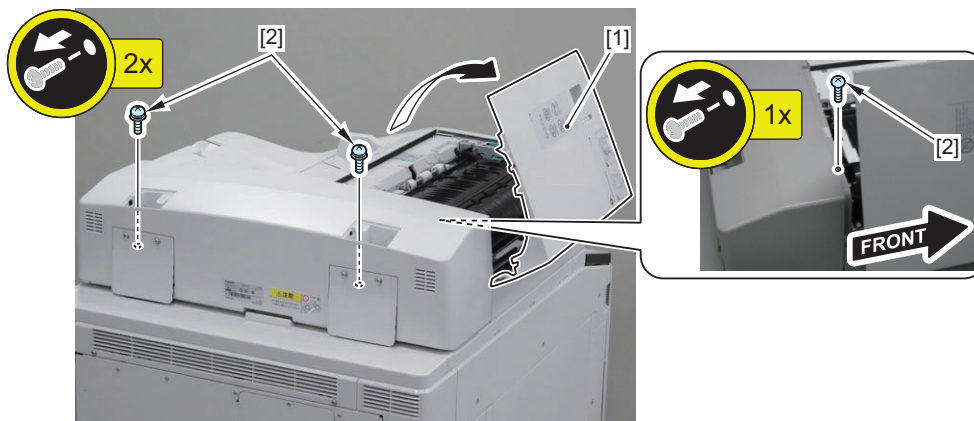
■ Procedure

1. Remove the 2 Face Covers [1].

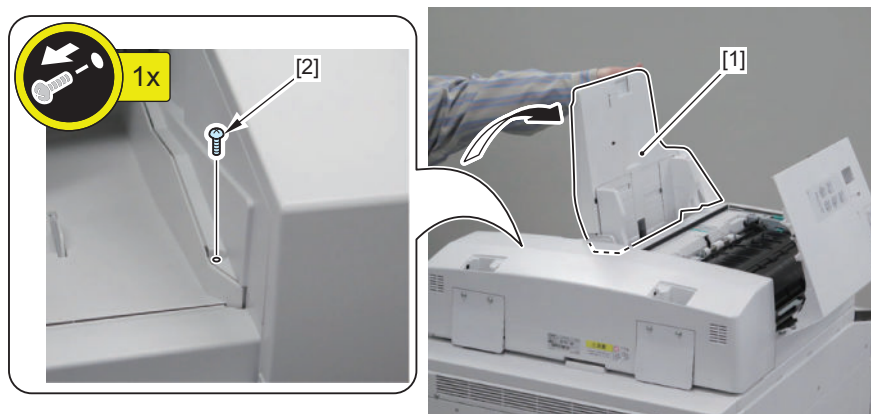
- 2 Claws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



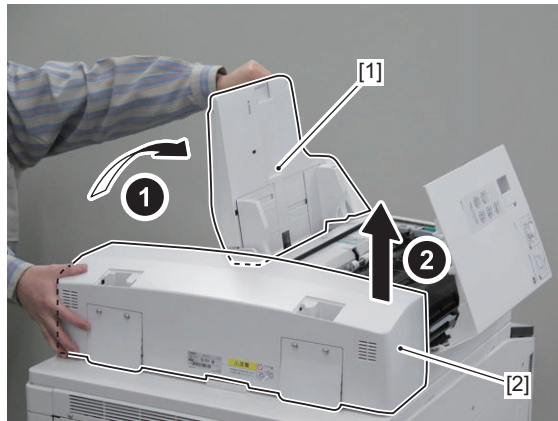
2. Open the Feeder Cover [1], and remove the 3 screws [2].



3. Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1], and remove the screw (tapping) [2].



4. Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1], and remove the DADF Rear Cover [2].



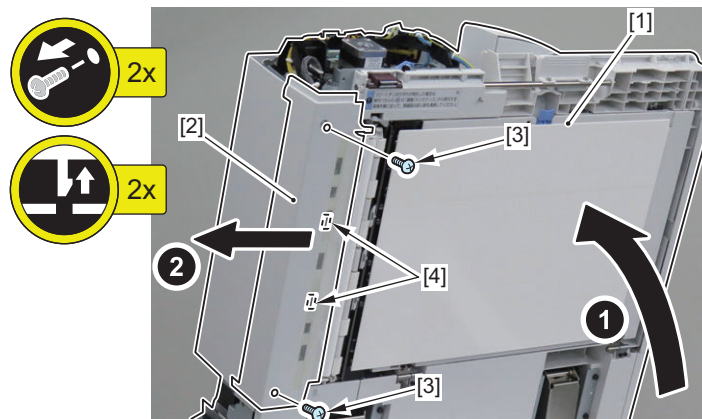
● Removing the DADF Left Cover.

■ Preparation

1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. [“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 329](#)
2. Removing the DADF Rear Cover. [“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 330](#)

■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF Unit [1], and remove the Left Cover [2].
 - 2 Screws [3]
 - 2 Claws [4]



● Removing the Feeder Cover

■ Preparation

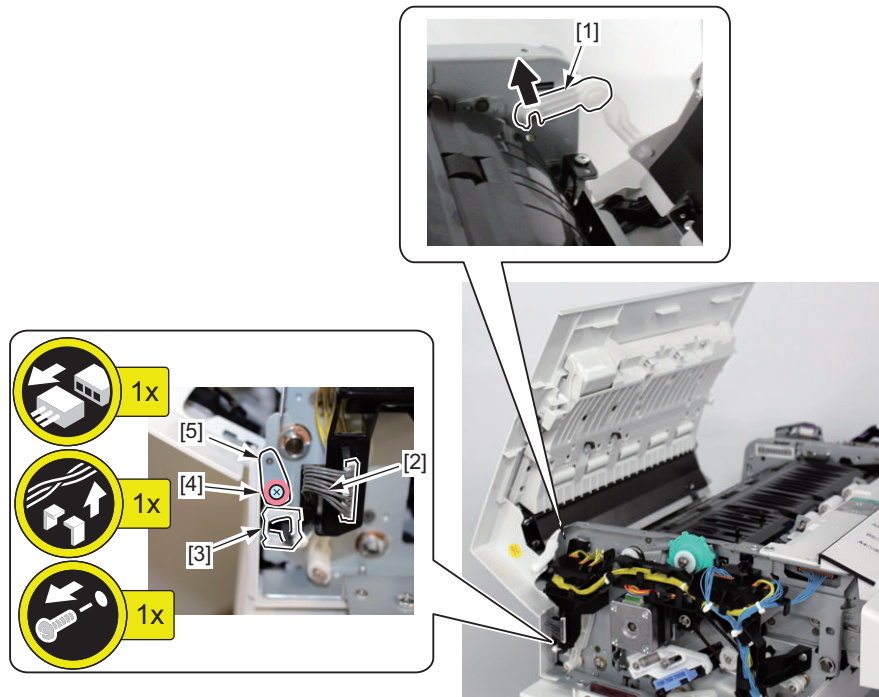
1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. [“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 329](#)
2. Removing the DADF Rear Cover. [“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 330](#)
3. Removing the DADF Left Cover. [“Removing the DADF Left Cover.” on page 331](#)

■ Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover.

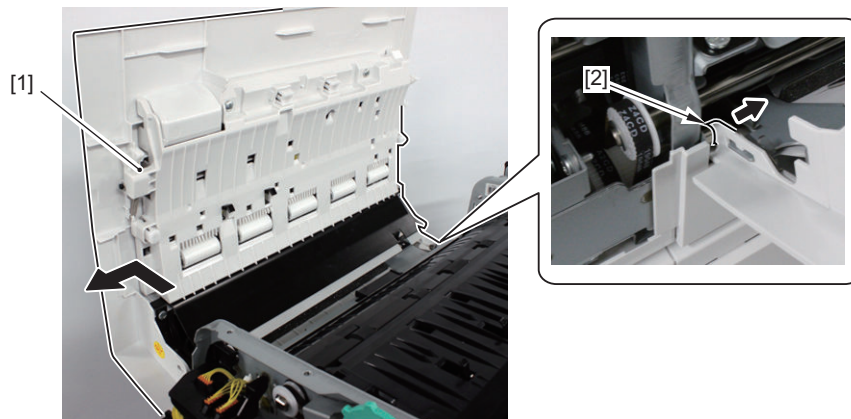
2. Remove the following parts.

- 1 Arm [1]
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle (free the harness) [3]
- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Positioning Pin [5]



3. Remove the Feeder Cover [1].

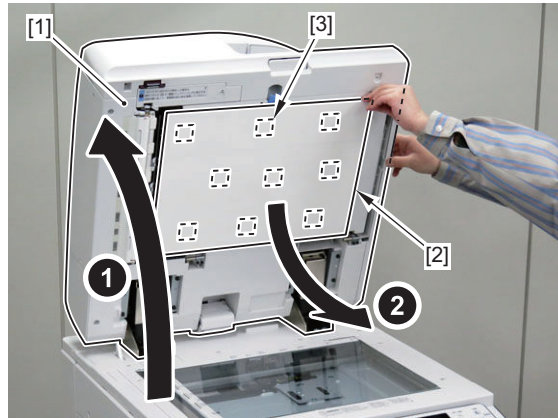
- 1 Shaft Support [2]



Removing the DADF White Plate

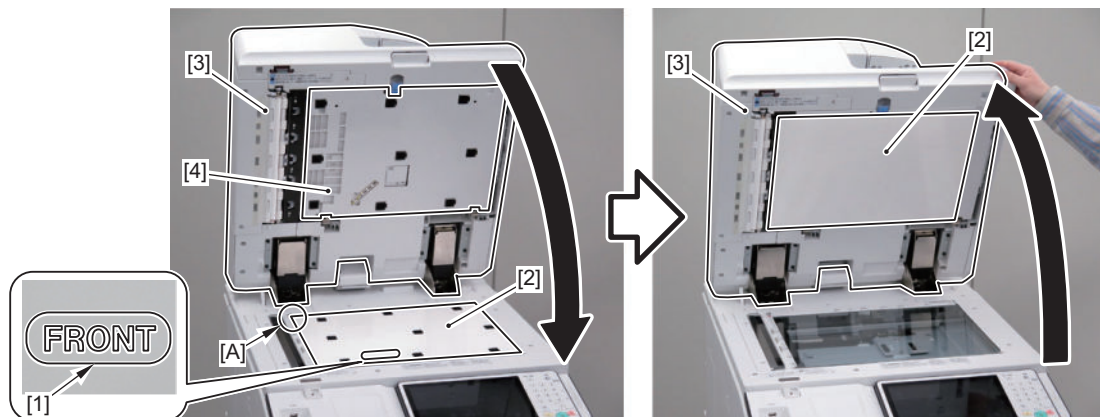
■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF Unit [1], and remove the White Plate [2].
 - 9 Hook-and-Loop Fasteners [3]

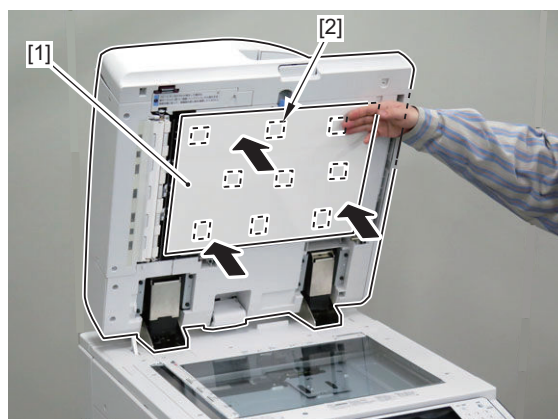


■ Installation Procedure

1. Put the White Plate [2] with the mark "FRONT" [1] on the front side and the corner aligned with the upper left corner [A] of the Copyboard Glass.
2. Lower the DADF Unit [3] to affix the White Plate [2] to the White Copyboard [4].



3. Press the 9 Hook-and-Loop Fasteners [2] from above the White Plate [1] to attach them.



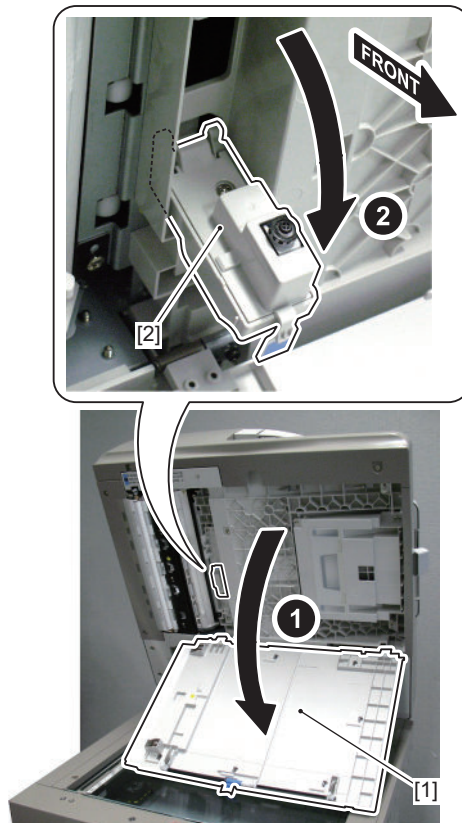
● Removing the Stamp Solenoid

■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF Unit [1].

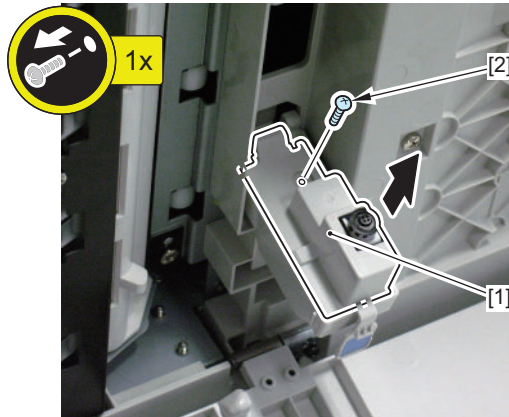


2. Open the White Copyboard [1], and open the Stamp Cover [2].

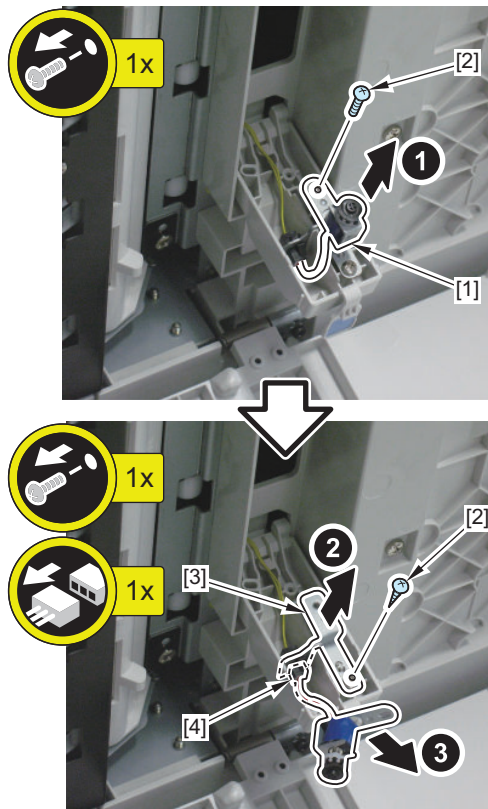


3. Remove the Stamp Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

**4. Remove the Stamp Solenoid [1]**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Stamp Support Plate [3]
- 1 Connector [4]



● Removing the Hinges (Left/Right)

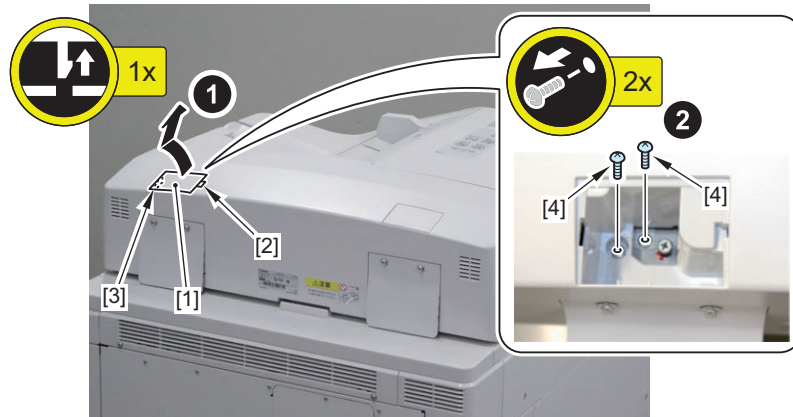
■ Preparation

1. Removing the DADF Unit. [“Removing the DADF Unit” on page 315](#)

■ Procedure_Hinge (Right)

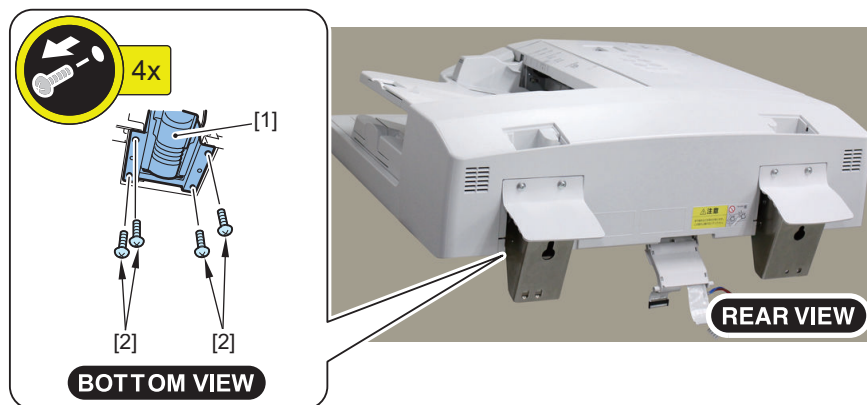
1. Remove the Face Cover [1], and then remove the 2 screws [4].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



2. Remove the Hinge (Right) [1].

- 4 Screws [2]



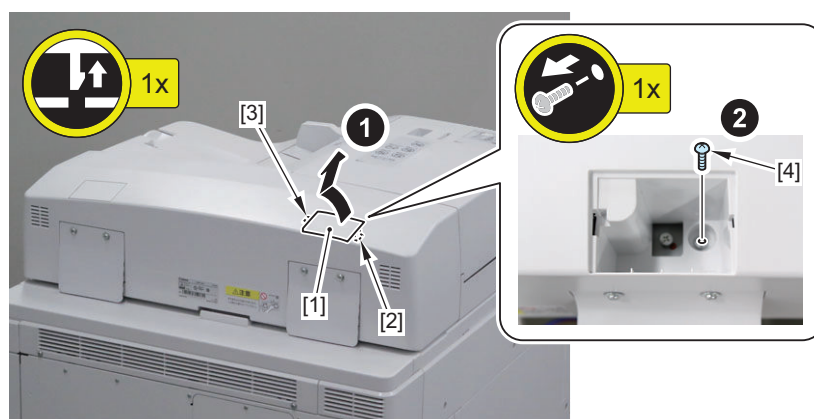
CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Adjustment when Replacing the Parts” on page 686](#)

■ Procedure_Hinge (Left)

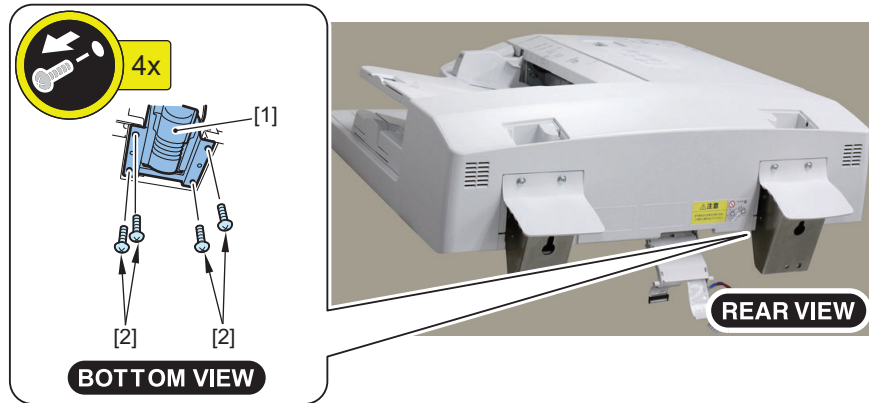
1. Remove the Face Cover [1], and then remove the screw [4].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



2. Remove the Hinge (Left) [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Adjustment when Replacing the Parts”](#) on page 686

● Removing the Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Transmission)

■ Preparation_Double Feed Sensor (Reception)

1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. [“Removing the DADF Front Cover”](#) on page 329
2. Removing the DADF Rear Cover. [“Removing the DADF Rear Cover”](#) on page 330
3. Removing the DADF Left Cover. [“Removing the DADF Left Cover.”](#) on page 331
4. Removing the Feeder Cover. [“Removing the Feeder Cover”](#) on page 331

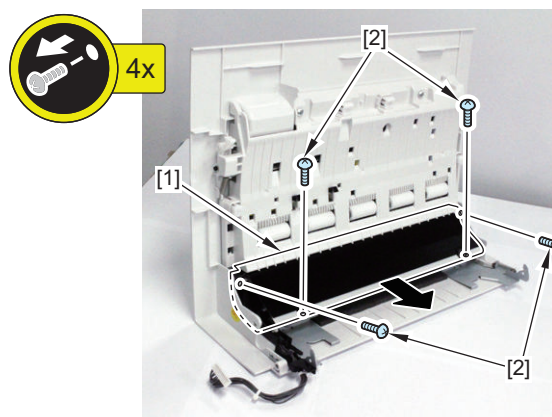
■ Procedure_Double Feed Sensor (Reception)

CAUTION:

When replacing the Double Feed Sensors, be sure to replace the Double Feed Sensor (Reception) and the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission) at the same time.

1. Remove the Lower Guide [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

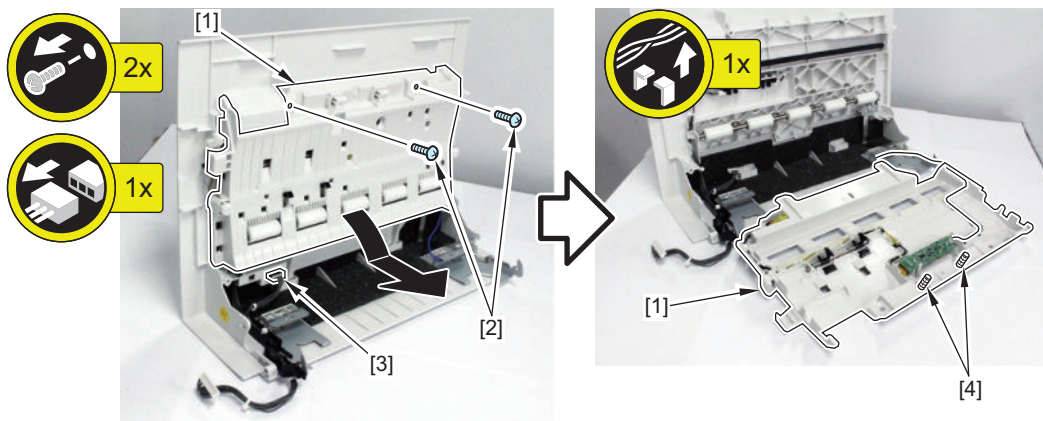
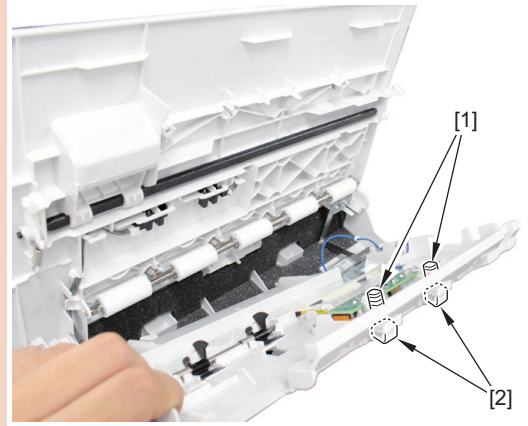


2. Remove the Upper Guide [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 2 Springs [4]

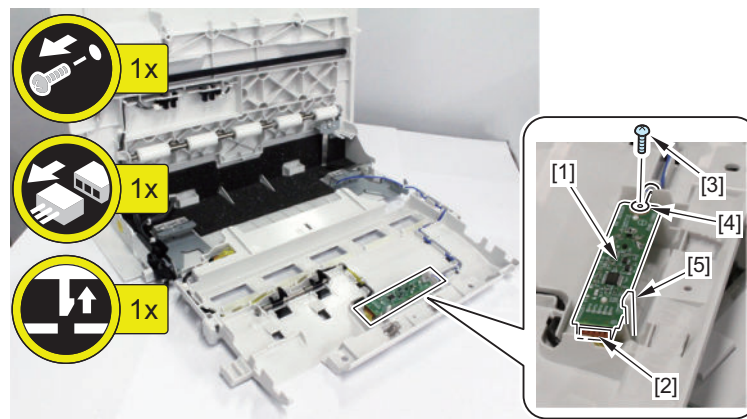
CAUTION:

When disassembling the Upper Guide, be careful not to lose the springs [1] and the Pullout Roller Retainers [2] because they are not secured.



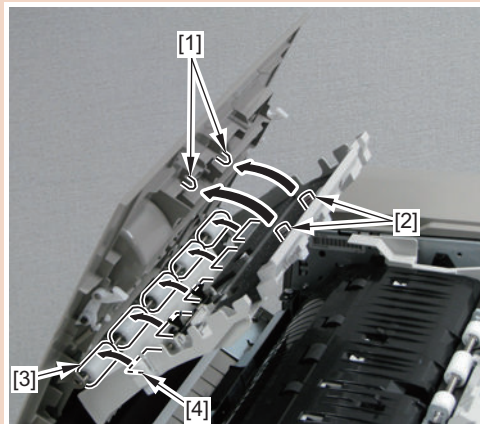
3. Remove the Double Feed Sensor (Reception) [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Grounding Wire [4]
- 1 Claw [5]



CAUTION:

- When assembling, be sure to align the 2 springs [2] with the 2 protrusions [1].
- When installing the Upper Guide, be sure to place the 5 Upper Guide Sheets [4] on the upper side of the 5 Feed Rollers [3].



■ Procedure_Double Feed Sensor (Transmission)

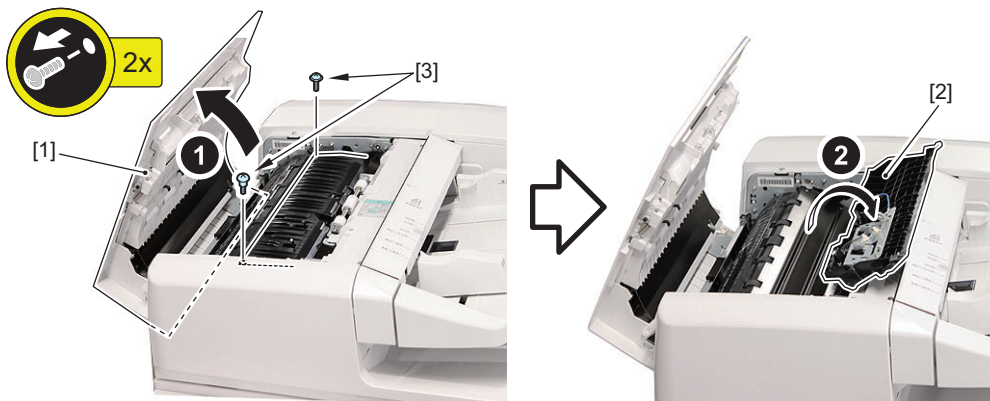
CAUTION:

When replacing the Double Feed Sensors, be sure to replace the Double Feed Sensor (Reception) and the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission) at the same time.

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].

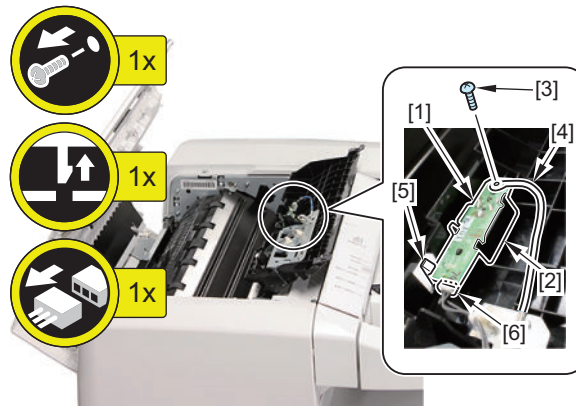
2. Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



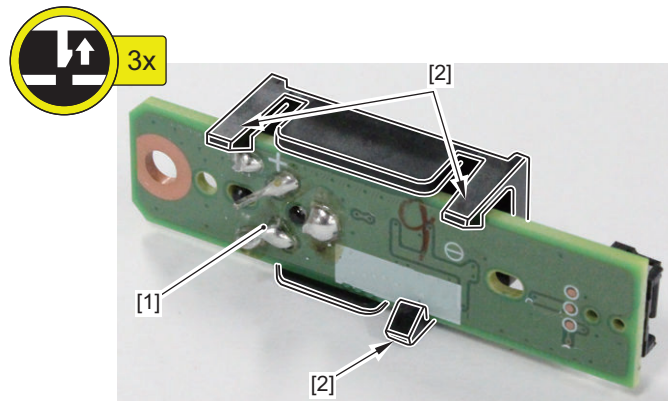
3. Remove the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission) [1] and the Sensor Holder [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Grounding Wire [4]
- 1 Claw [5]
- 1 Connector [6]



4. Remove the Double Feed Sensor [1].

- 3 Claws [2]



● Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller 1

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Pickup Roller Unit. “[Removing the Pickup Roller Unit](#)” on page 327

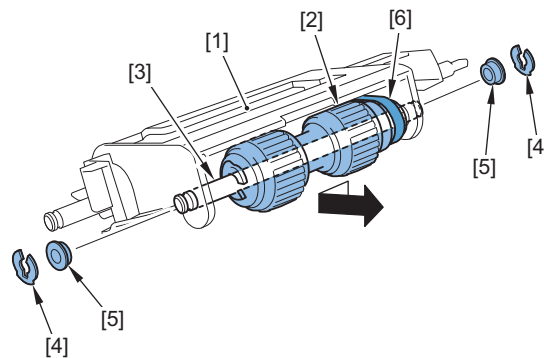
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

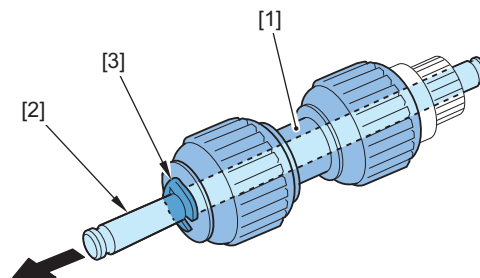
Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

In the Case of the Pickup Roller**1. Remove the Pickup Roller [2] and the Roller Shaft [3] from the Pickup Roller Unit [1].**

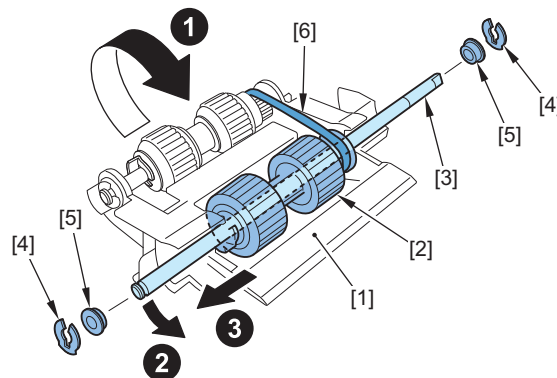
- 2 Clips [4]
- 2 Bushings [5]
- 1 Belt [6]

**2. Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Pickup Roller [1].**

- 1 Clip [3]

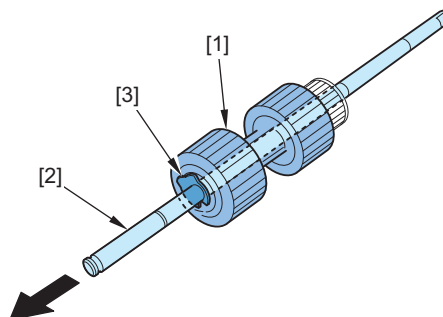
**In the Case of the Feed Roller 1****3. Turn over the Pickup Roller Unit [1], and remove the Feed Roller 1 [2] and the Roller Shaft [3].**

- 2 Clips [4]
- 2 Bushings [5]
- 1 Belt [6]



4. Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Feed Roller 1 [1].

- 1 Clip [3]



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 696

● Removing the Separation Roller

■ Preparation

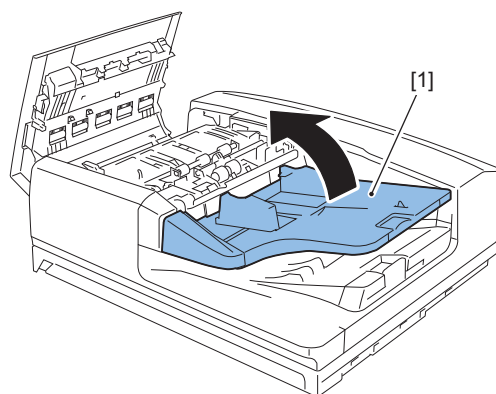
1. Removing the Pickup Roller Unit. [“Removing the Pickup Roller Unit”](#) on page 327

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

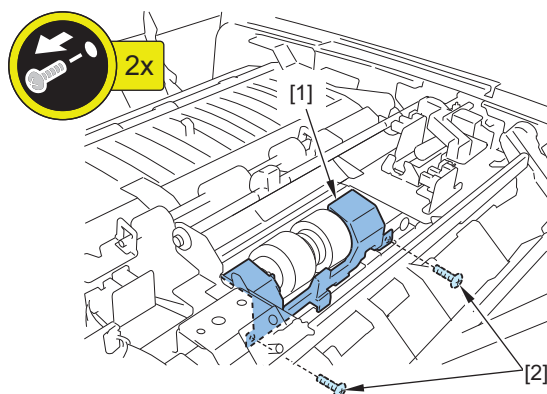
Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1].



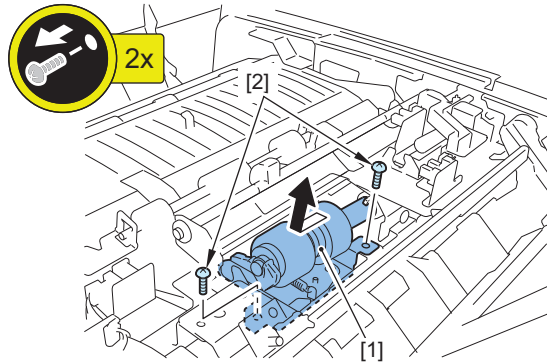
2. Remove the Pickup Guide (Lower) [1] from the lower side of the Original Pickup Tray.

- 2 Screws [2]

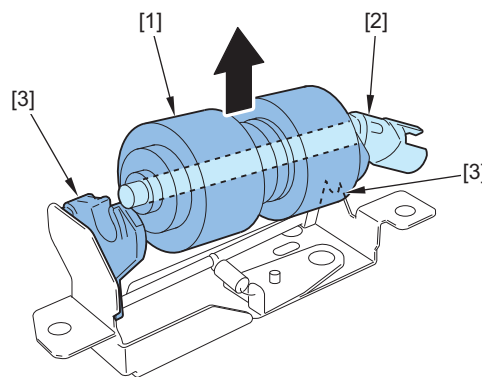


3. Remove the Separation Roller Unit [1].

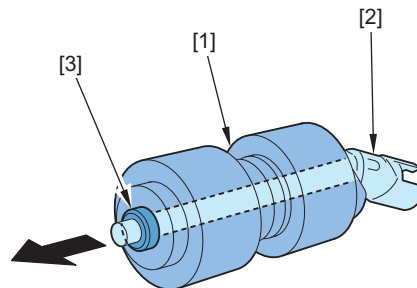
- 2 Screws [2]

**4. Lower the Original Pickup Tray.****5. Remove the Separation Roller [1] and the Roller Shaft [2].**

- 2 Shaft Supports [3]

**6. Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Separation Roller [1].**

- 1 Bearing [3]

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 696](#)

Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E

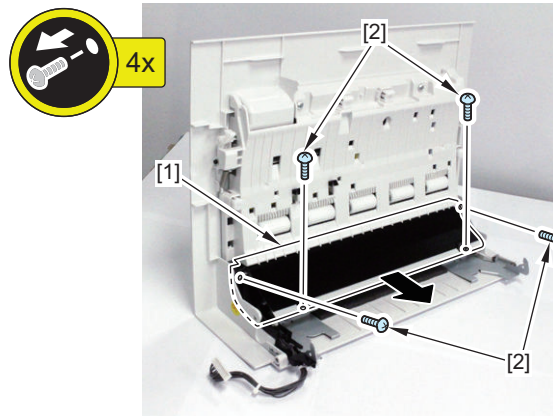
■ Preparation

1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. [“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 329](#)
2. Removing the DADF Rear Cover. [“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 330](#)
3. Removing the DADF Left Cover. [“Removing the DADF Left Cover.” on page 331](#)
4. Removing the Feeder Cover. [“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 331](#)

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Lower Guide [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

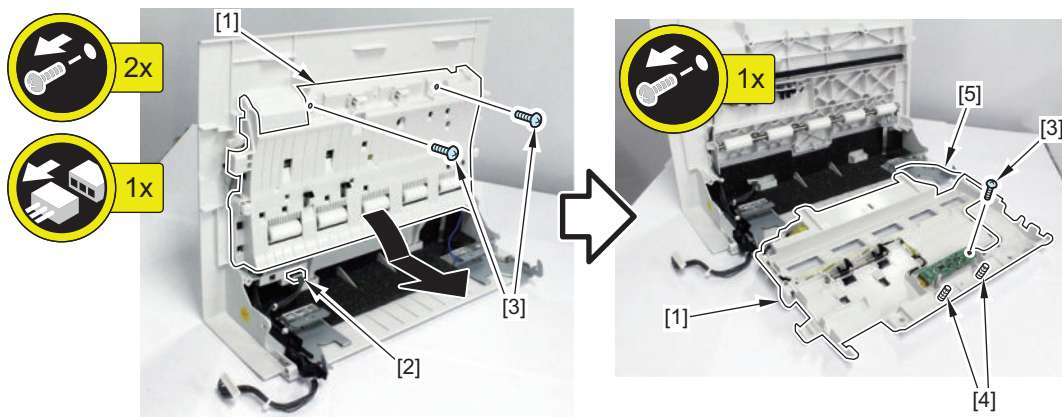
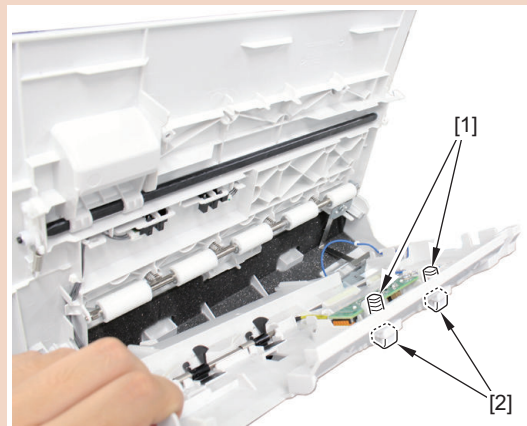


2. Remove the Upper Guide [1], and disconnect the Grounding Wire [5].

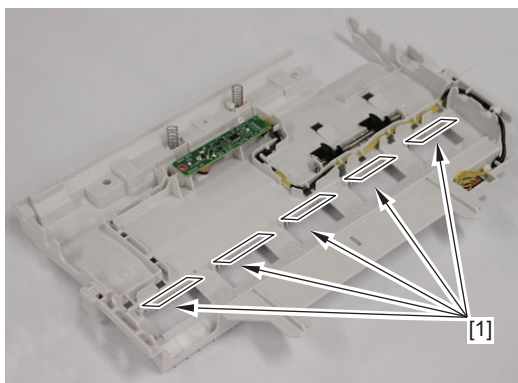
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 2 Springs [4]

CAUTION:

When removing the Upper Guide, be careful not to lose the springs [1] and the Pullout Roller Retainers [2] because they are not secured.

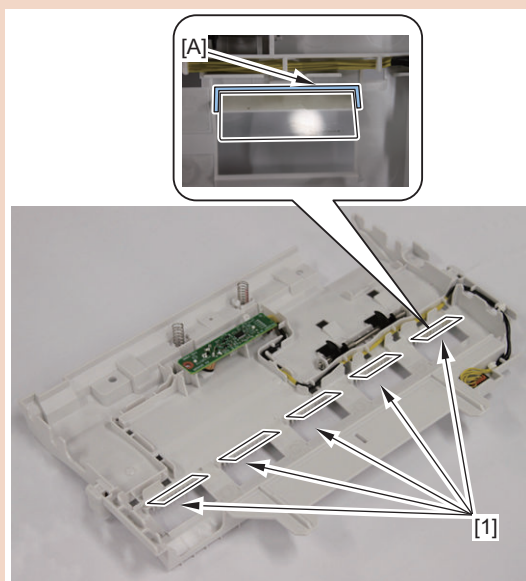


3. Remove the 5 Dust Collecting Sheets Type E [1].



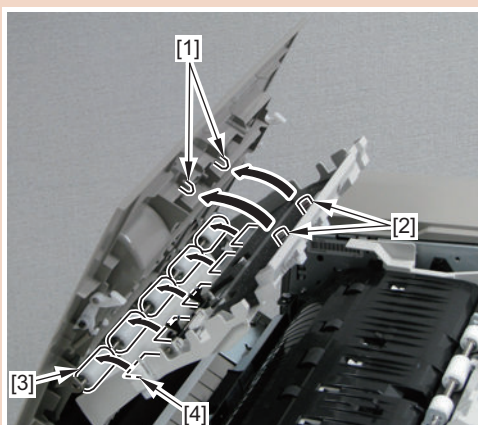
CAUTION:

When affixing the 5 Dust Collecting Sheets Type E [1], they should be aligned with the lines [A].



CAUTION:

- When assembling, be sure to align the 2 springs [2] with the 2 protrusions [1].
- When installing the Upper Guide, be sure to place the 5 sheets [4] of the Upper Guide on the upper side of the 5 Feed Rollers [5].



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 697](#)

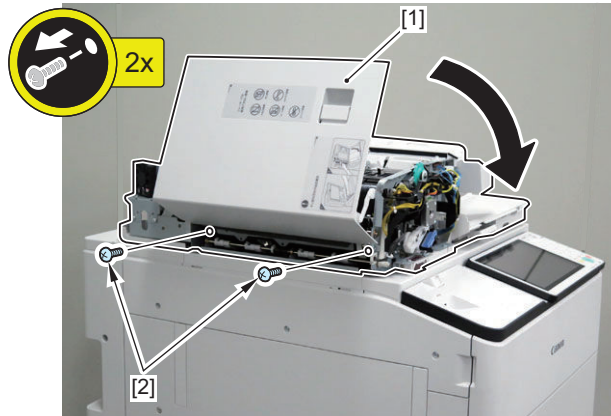
● Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets

■ Preparation

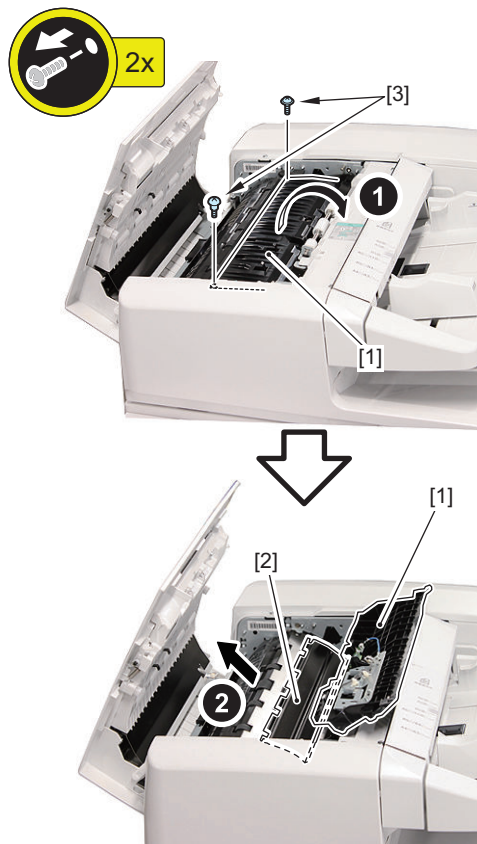
1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. "Removing the DADF Front Cover" on page 329
2. Removing the DADF Rear Cover. "Removing the DADF Rear Cover" on page 330
3. Removing the DADF Left Cover. "Removing the DADF Left Cover." on page 331

■ Procedure

1. Close the DADF Unit [1], and remove the 2 screws [2].



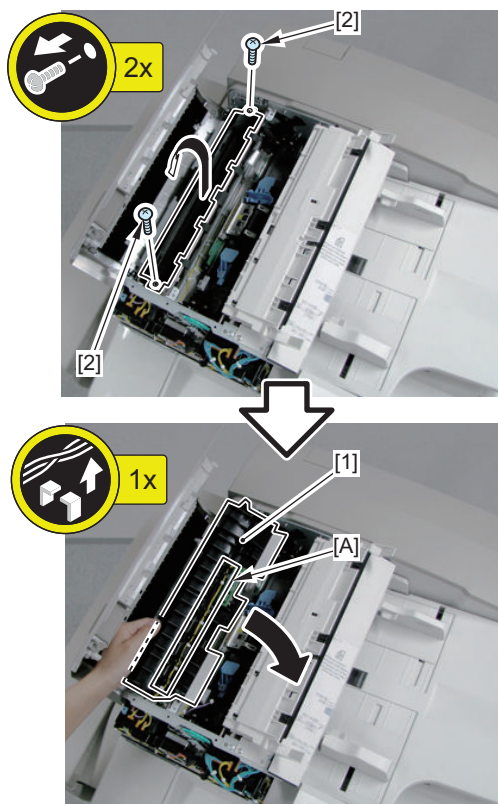
2. Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [1], and remove the Scanner Unit Cover [2].
 - 2 Screws [3]



3. Remove the harness [A], and remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].**CAUTION:**

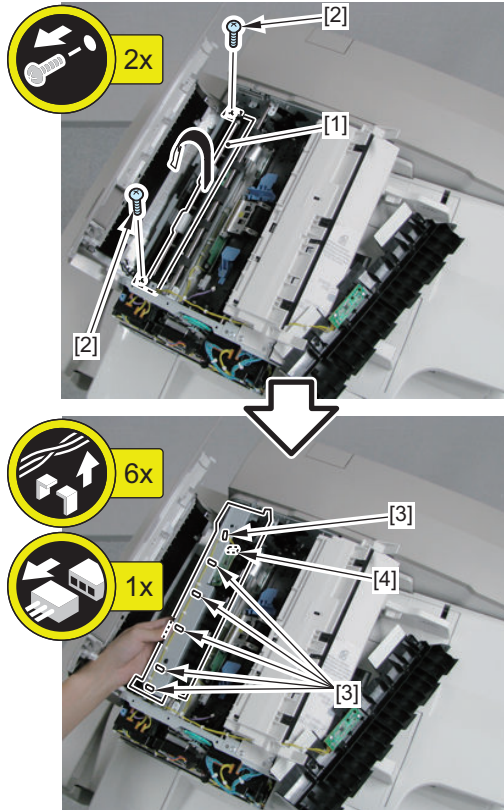
Do not disconnect the connector of the harness [A].

- 2 Screws [2]

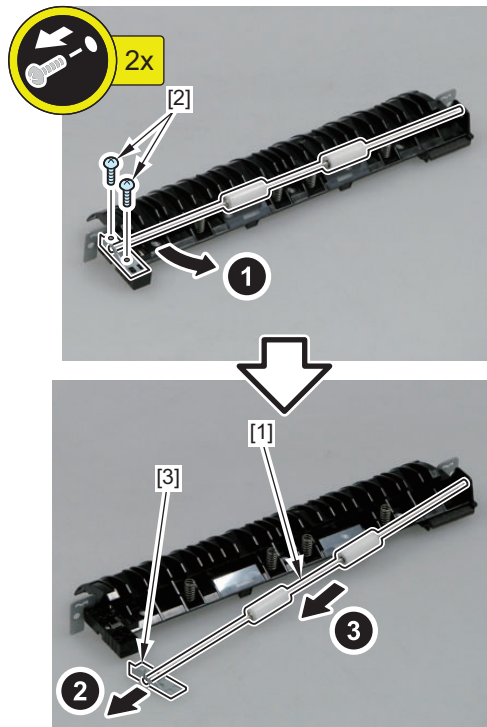


4. Remove the Registration Inner Rear Guide Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 6 Clamps [3]
- 1 Connector [4]

**5. Remove the Registration Roller Unit [1].**

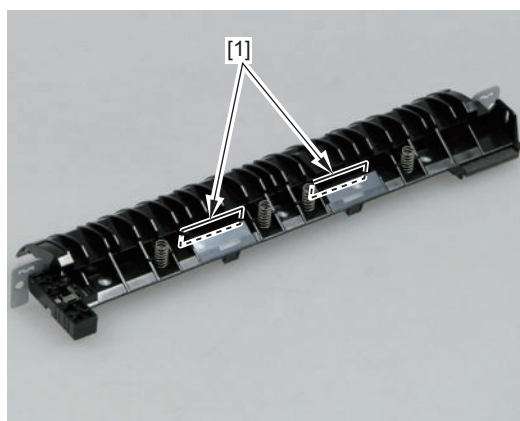
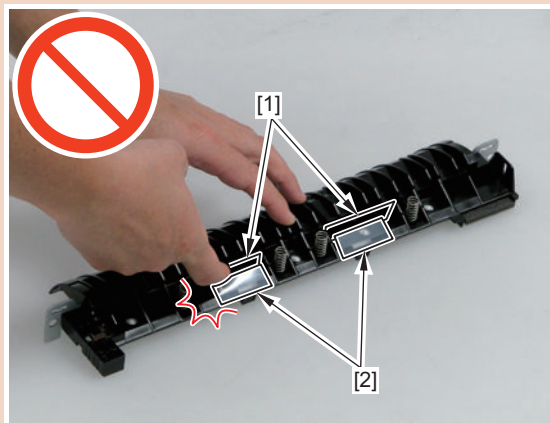
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Support Plate [3]



6. Remove the 2 Dust Collecting Sheets [1].

CAUTION:

When replacing the Dust Collecting Sheets [1], do not bend the Scraper Sheet [2].



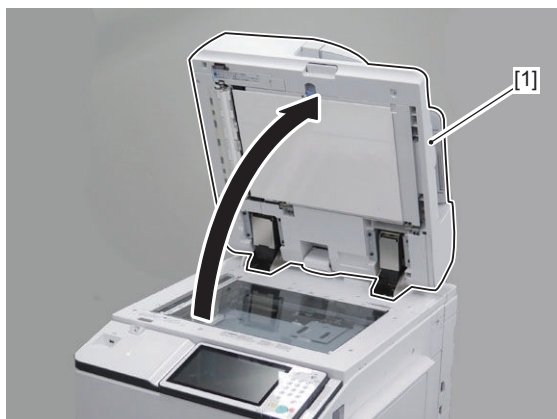
CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 696](#)

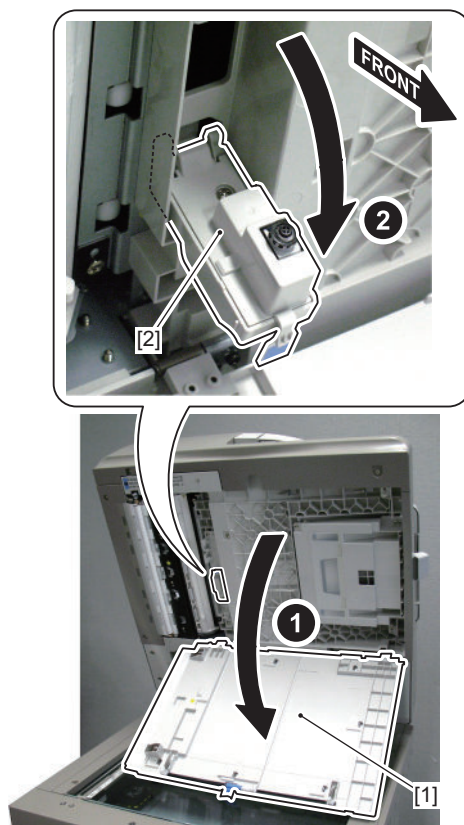
● Removing the Stamp Cartridge

■ Procedure

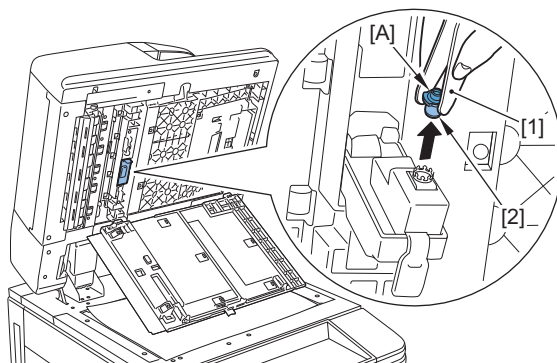
1. Open the DADF Unit [1].



2. Open the White Copyboard [1], and open the Stamp Cover [2].



3. Remove the Stamp Cartridge [2] using tweezers [1] so as not to touch the inked surface [A].



NOTE:

Be sure to insert the Stamp Cartridge until it clicks when assembling.

CAUTION:

- When installing the Stamp Cartridge, be sure that it is not tilted.
- Be sure to install the Stamp Cartridge to the correct position.

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 697](#)

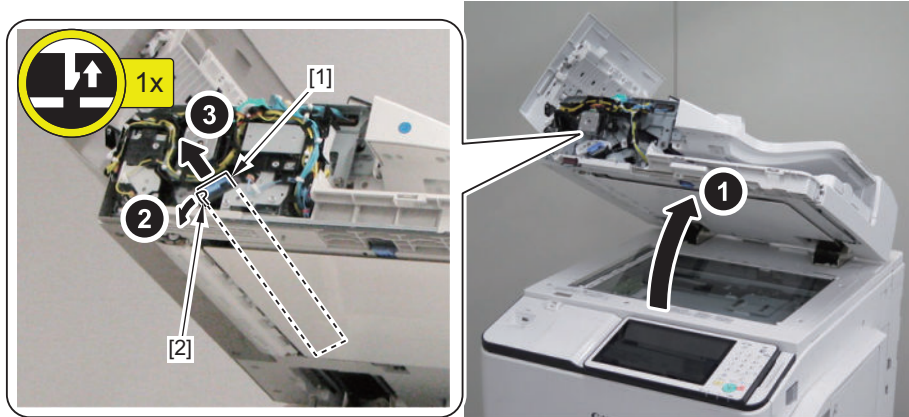
Cleaning the Reading Glass

■ Preparation

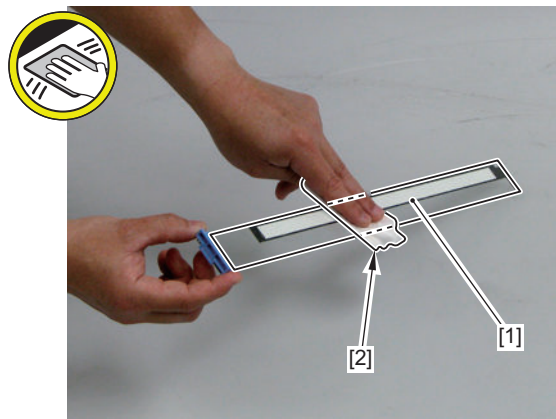
1. Removing the DADF Front Cover. “Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 329

■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF Unit, and slide the Reading Glass [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove it.
 - 1 Claw [2]



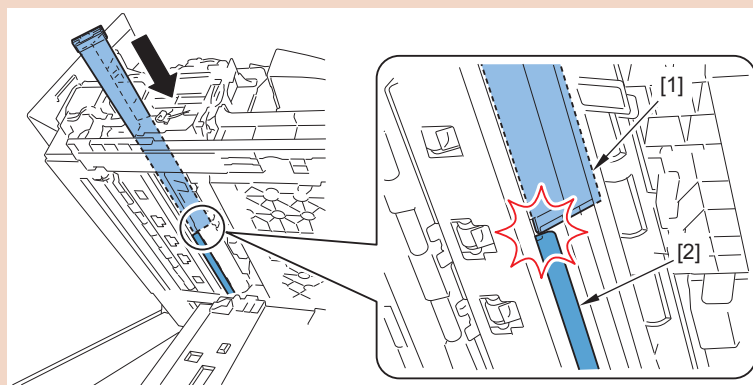
2. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Reading Glass [1] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [2].



3. Install the Reading Glass and the Front Cover to the original positions.

CAUTION:

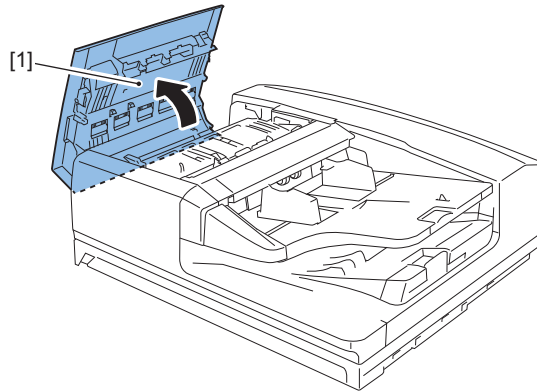
When installing the Reading Glass [1], slowly and carefully slide it in. If you slide it in abruptly, the Film Sheet [2] may flip. (This will result in a jam at DADF reading.)



Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1/Post-separation Sensor 2/ Post-separation Sensor 3

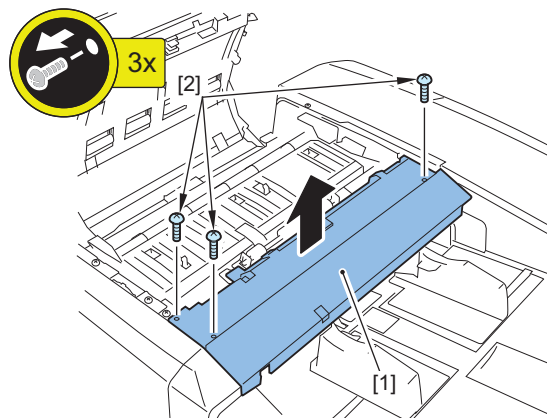
■ Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].



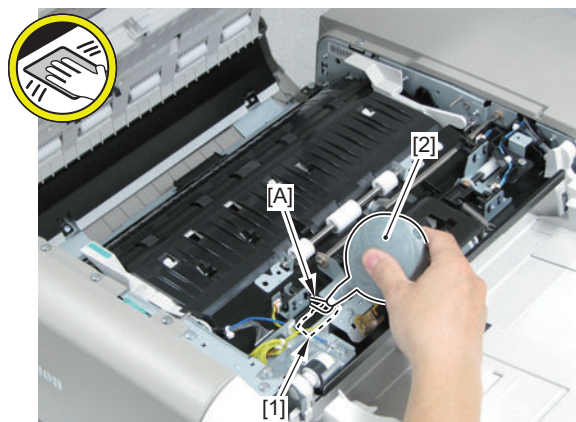
2. Remove the Inner Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



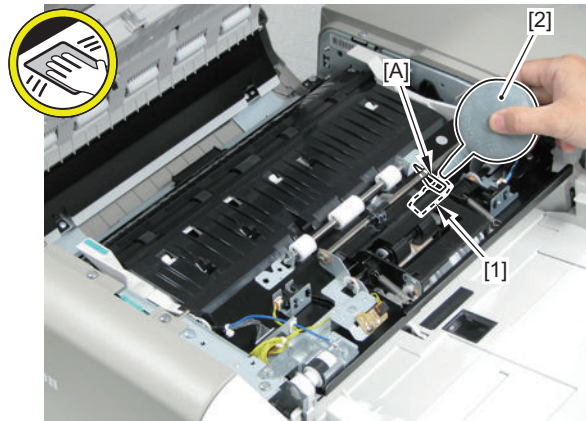
When Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1

3. Clean the Post-separation Sensor 1 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



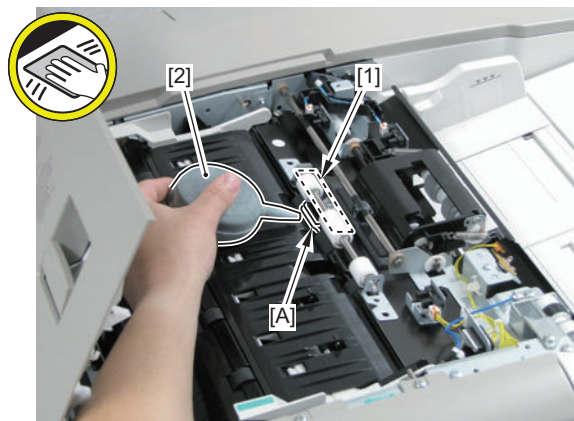
When Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 2

4. Clean the Post-separation Sensor 2 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



When Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 3

5. Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the clearance [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Lead Sensor 1/Registration Roller

■ Procedure

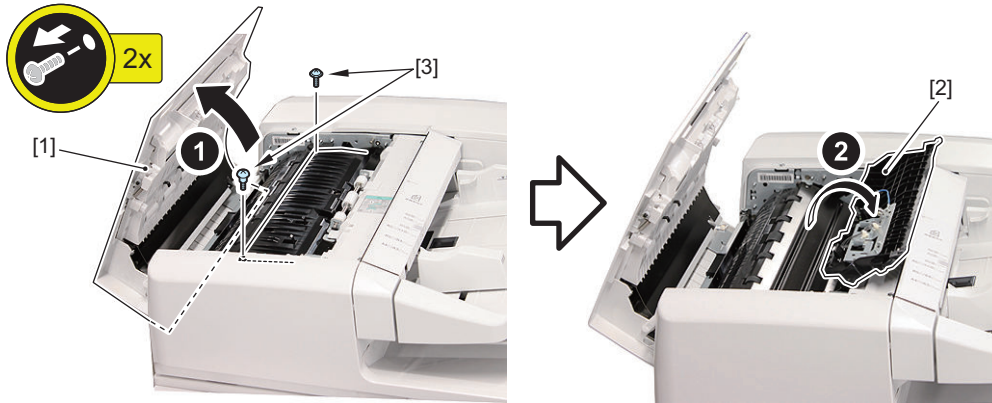
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].

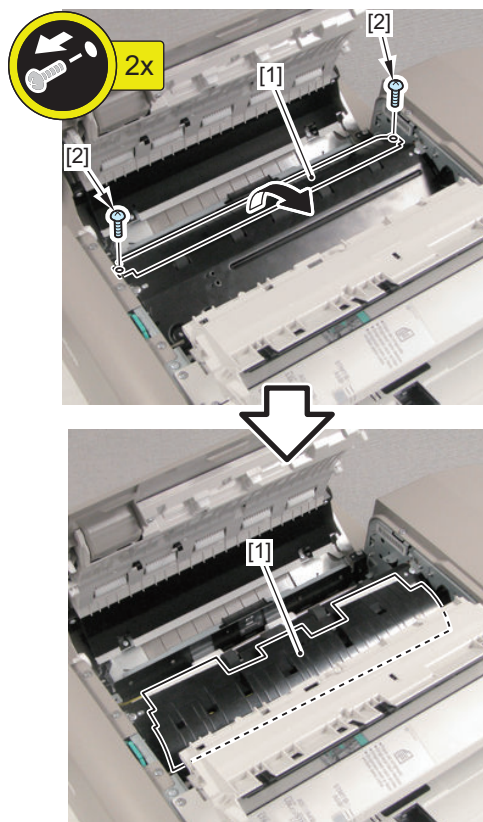
2. Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



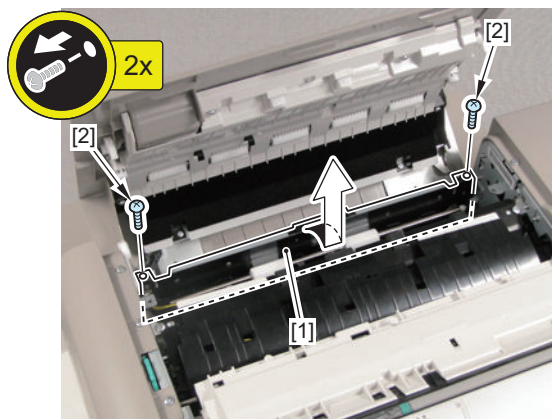
3. Remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



4. Remove the Registration Guide [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

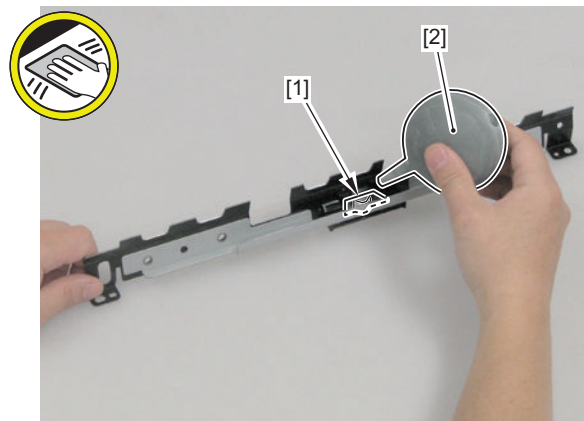
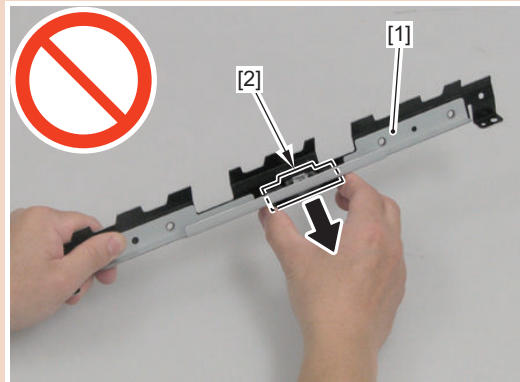


When Cleaning the Registration Sensor

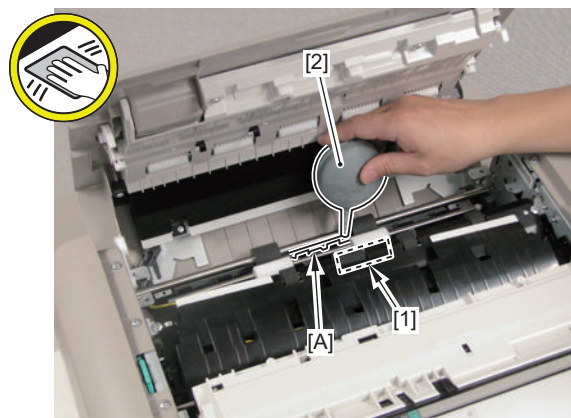
5. Clean the prism [1] of the Registration Sensor by blowing air a couple of times with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)

CAUTION:

When cleaning the prism of the Registration Sensor, do not disassemble the Prism Unit [2] from the Registration Guide [1].

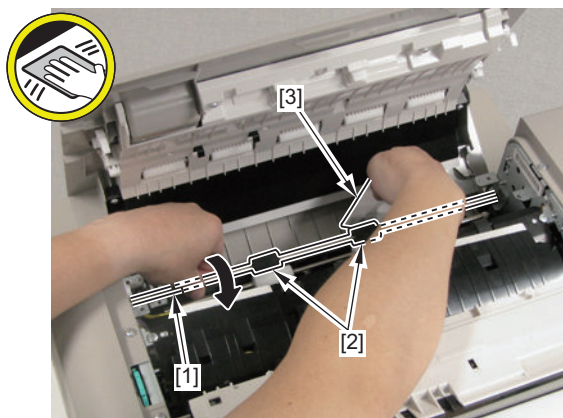
**When Cleaning the Lead Sensor 1**

6. Clean the Lead Sensor 1 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the clearance [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



When Cleaning the Registration Roller

- Wipe the Registration Roller [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the Registration Roller until it is clean.



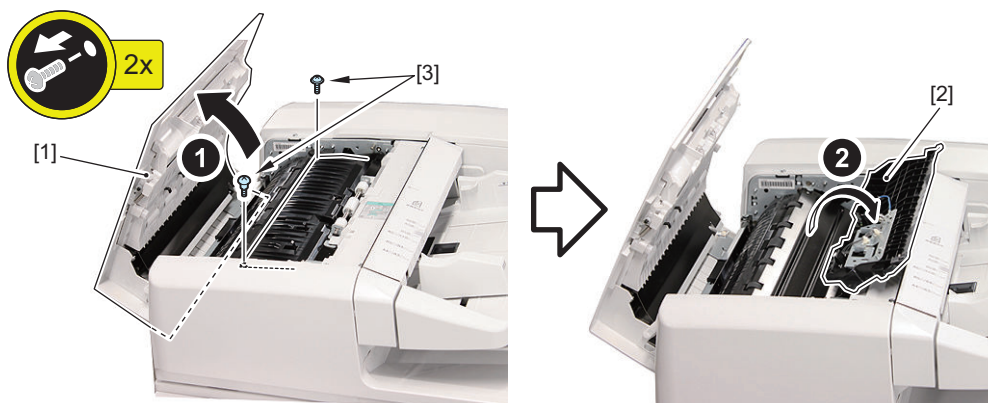
Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1

■ Procedure

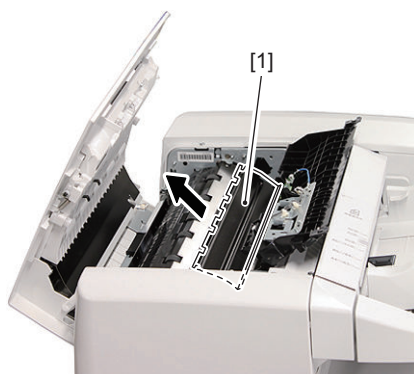
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

- Open the Feeder Cover [1].
- Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].
 - 2 Screws [3]



- Remove the Scanner Unit Cover [1].

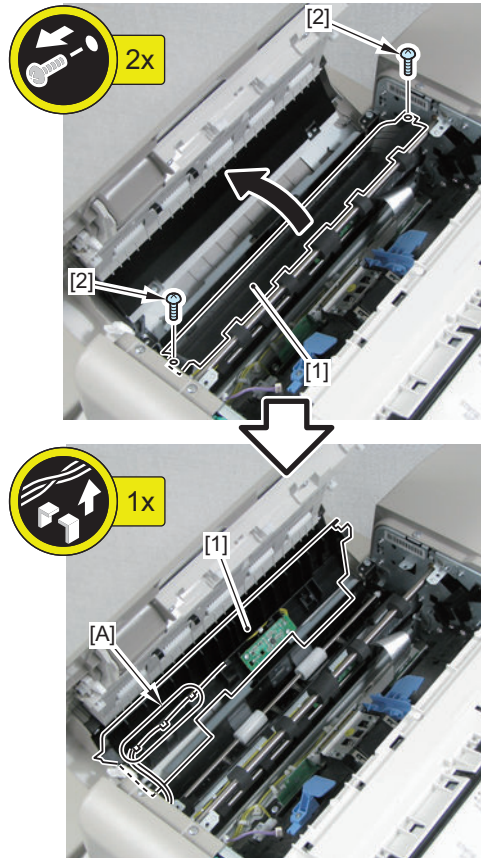


4. Remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].

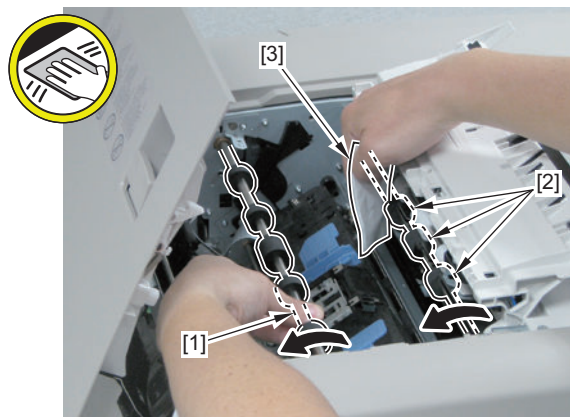
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Harness [A]

CAUTION:

Do not disconnect the connector of the harness [A].

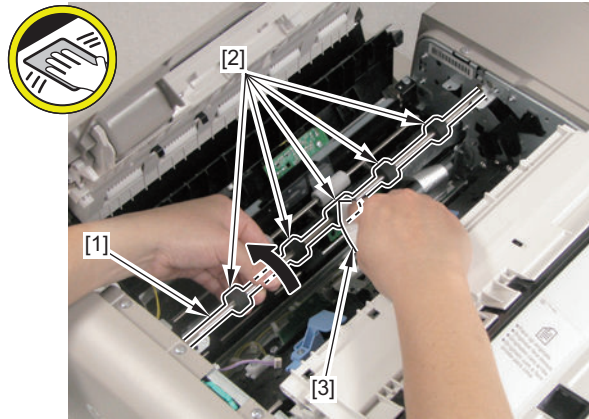
**When Cleaning the Pullout Roller**

5. Wipe the Pullout Roller [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the Feed Roller 2 until it is clean.

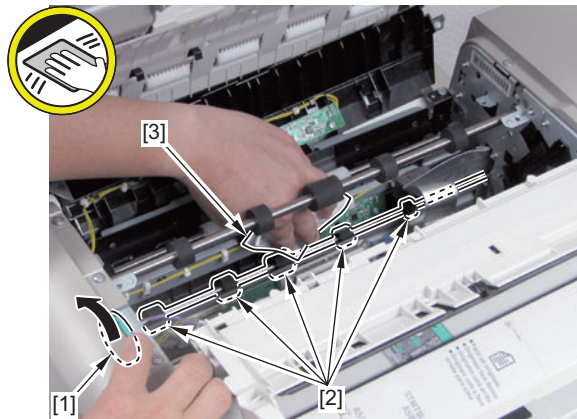


When Cleaning the Feed Roller 2

6. Wipe the Feed Roller 2 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the Feed Roller 2 until it is clean.

**When Cleaning the Lead Roller 1**

7. Wipe the Lead Roller 1 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.



Cleaning the Lead Roller 2/Lead Roller 3

■ Preparation

1. Removing the DADF Scanner Unit. [“Removing the DADF Scanner Unit” on page 324](#)

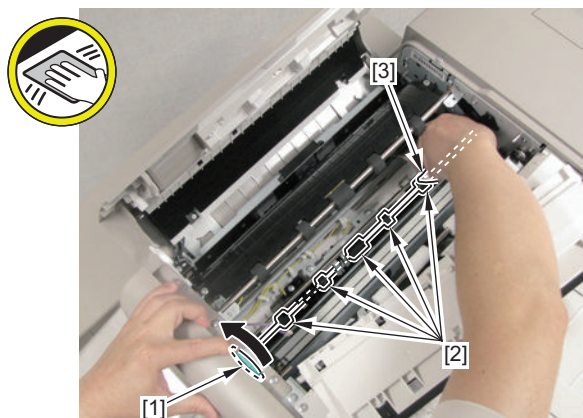
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

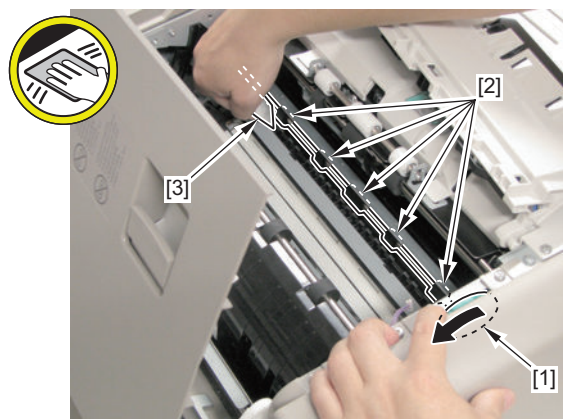
When Cleaning the Lead Roller 2

1. Wipe the Lead Roller 2 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.



When Cleaning the Lead Roller 3

2. Wipe the Lead Roller 3 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.



Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor

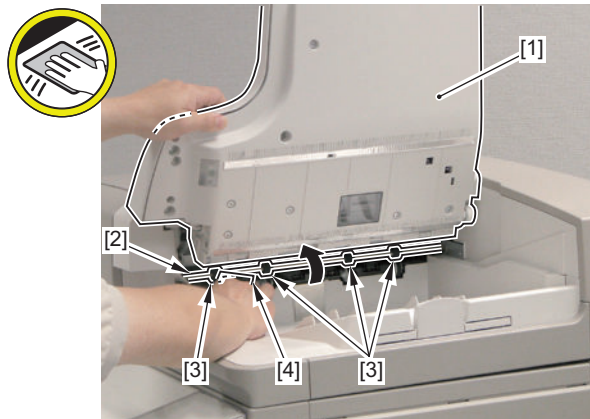
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

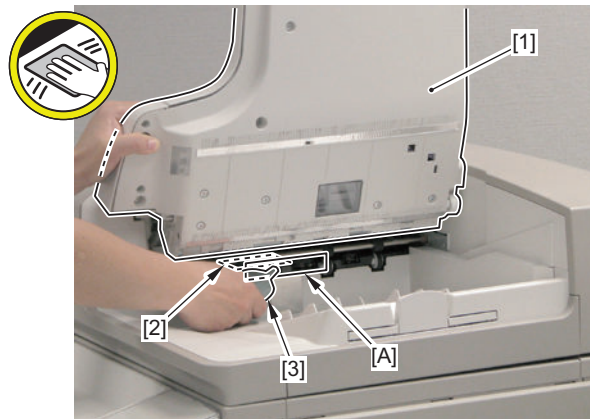
When Cleaning the Delivery Roller

1. Lift the Multi-purpose Tray [1], and wipe the Delivery Roller [3] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [4] by rotating the shaft [2] of the Delivery Roller.



When Cleaning the Delivery Sensor

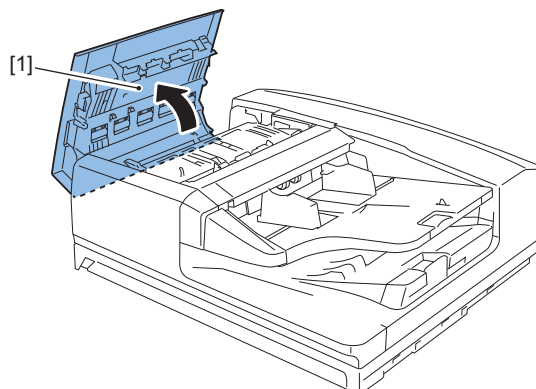
2. Lift the Multi-purpose Tray [1], and clean the Delivery Sensor [2] with a blower [3] through the clearance [A] of the Delivery Guide.



Cleaning the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission/Reception)

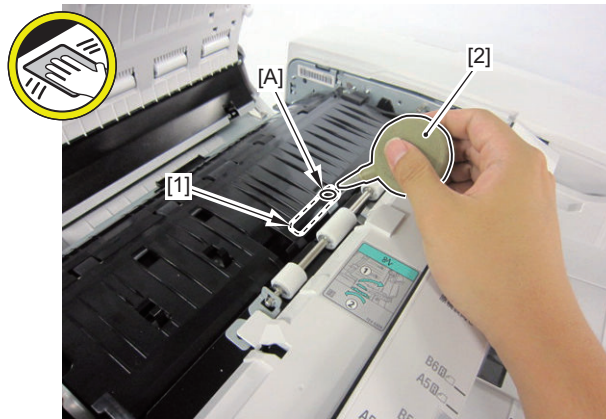
■ Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].



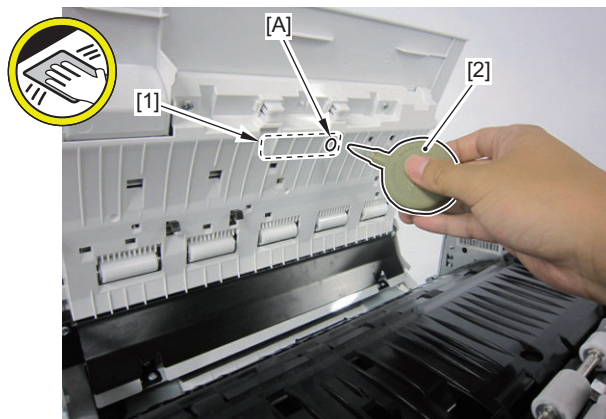
When Cleaning the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission)

2. Clean the Double Feed Sensor (Transmission) [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



When Cleaning the Double Feed Sensor (Reception)

3. Clean the Double Feed Sensor (Reception) [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



● Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader)

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

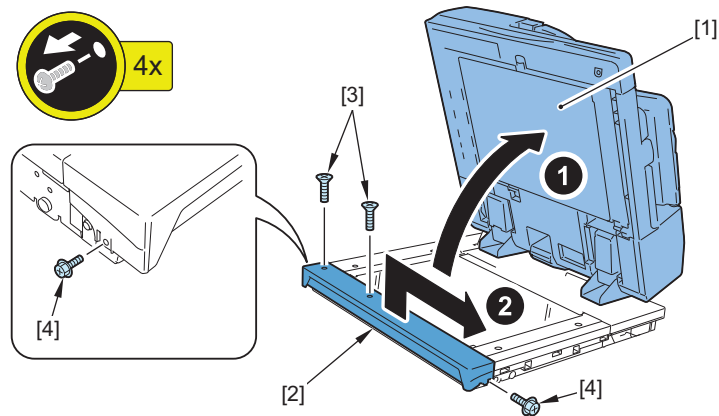
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Right Upper Cover 1. "[Removing the Right Upper Cover 1](#)" on page 642
2. Removing the Left Upper Cover. "[Removing the Left Upper Cover](#)" on page 645

■ Procedure

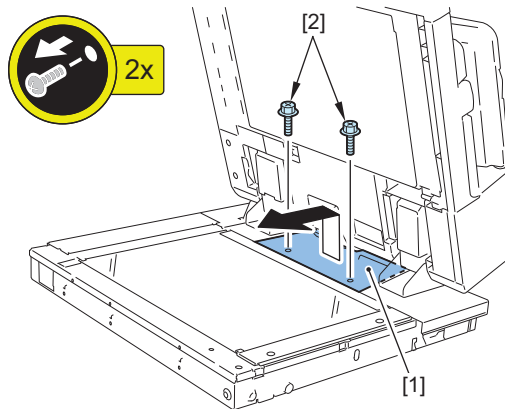
1. Open the DADF Unit [1], and remove the Reader Front Cover [2].

- 2 Screws (Flat Head) [3]
- 2 Screws (RS) [4]



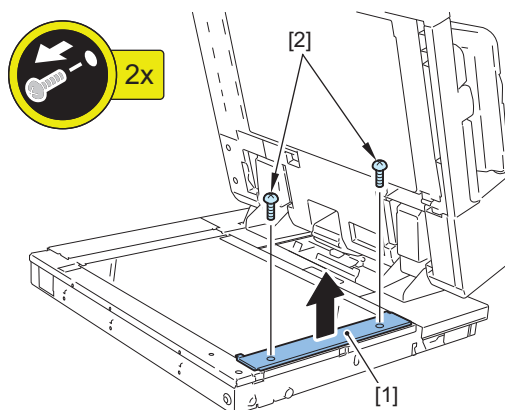
2. Remove the PCB Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

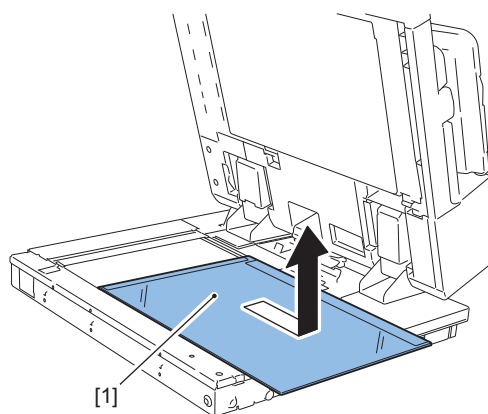


3. Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].

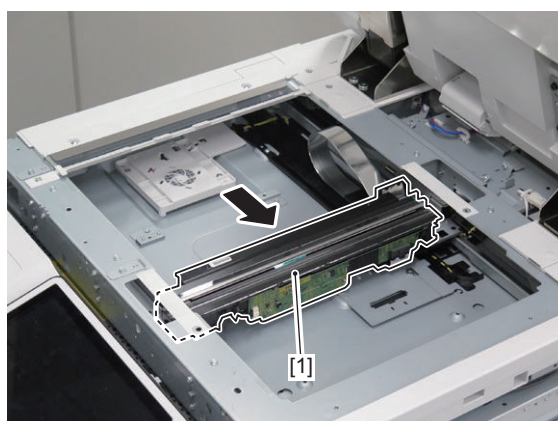
- 2 Screws [2]



4. Remove the Copyboard Glass [1].



5. Slide the Scanner Unit [1] to the center.

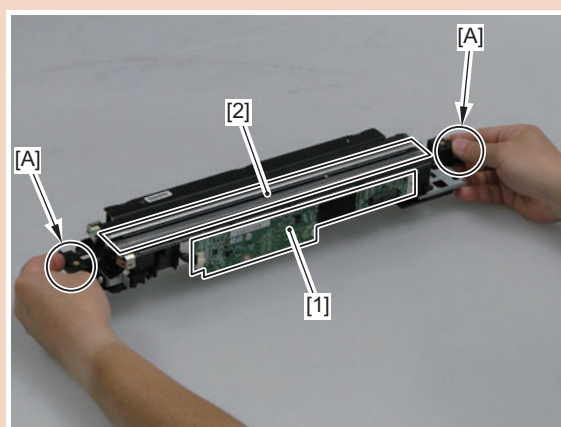


6. Remove the 2 Wire Fixtures [1], and take out the Scanner Unit [2].

- 2 Screws [3]

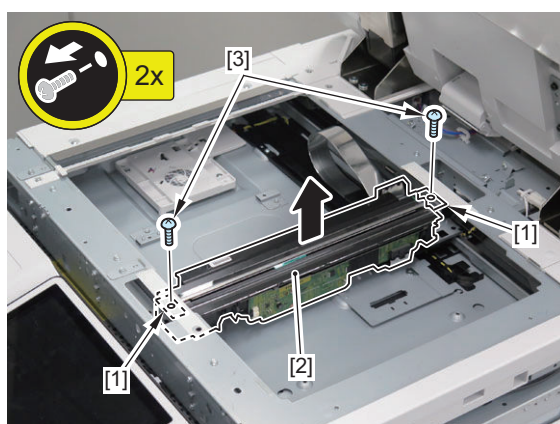
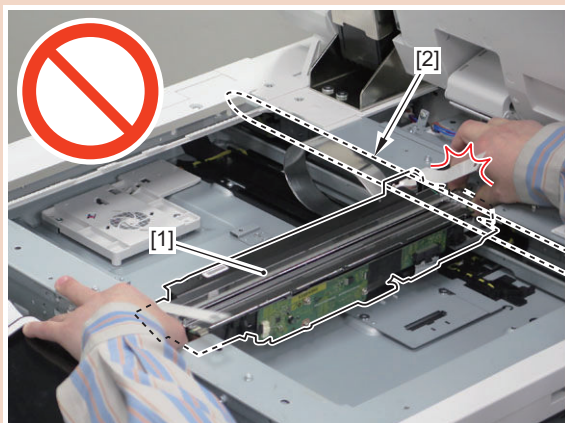
CAUTION:

- Do not touch any area other than the both ends [A] of the Scanner Unit (where the Scanner Unit is secured with the Scanner Wire).
- Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB [1] and the lighting area [2].



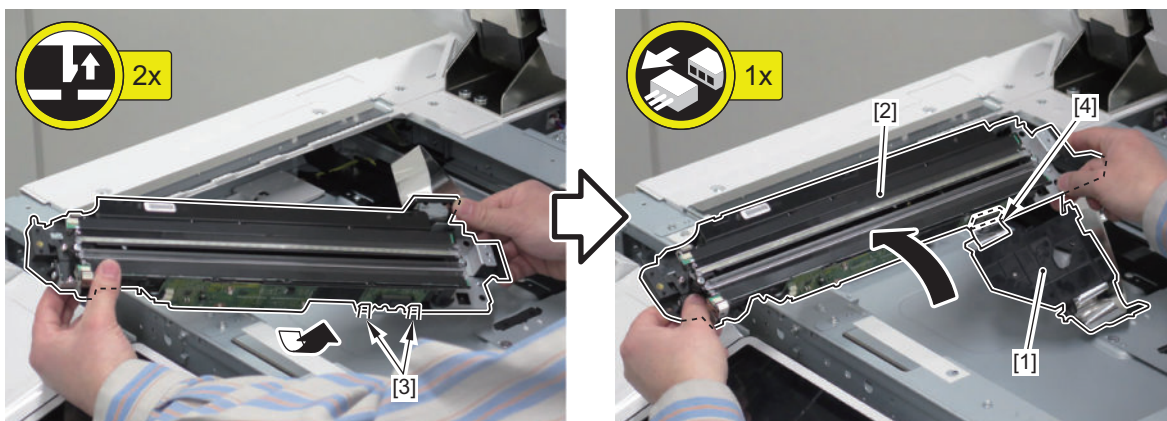
CAUTION:

When taking out the Scanner Unit [1], be careful not to damage the Scanner Wire [2].



7. Remove the Core Holder [1], and remove the Scanner Unit [2].

- 2 Claws [3]
- 1 Flat Cable [4]

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 699](#)

Removing the Reader Controller PCB

Preparation

CAUTION:

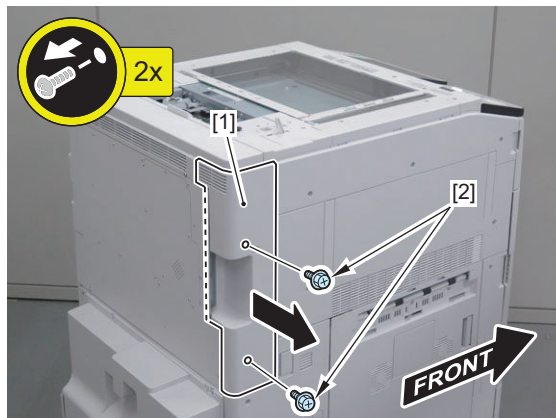
Actions before Replacement: "Adjustment before replacement/RAM clear" on page 685

1. Removing the DADF Unit. "Removing the DADF Unit" on page 315

Procedure

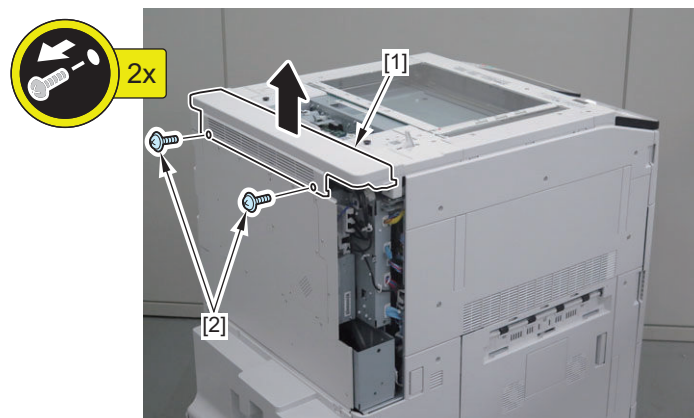
1. Remove the Box Left Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



2. Remove the Box Upper Cover [1].

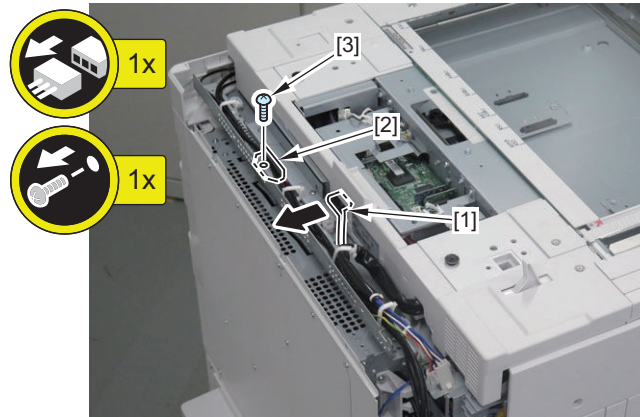
- 2 Screws [2]



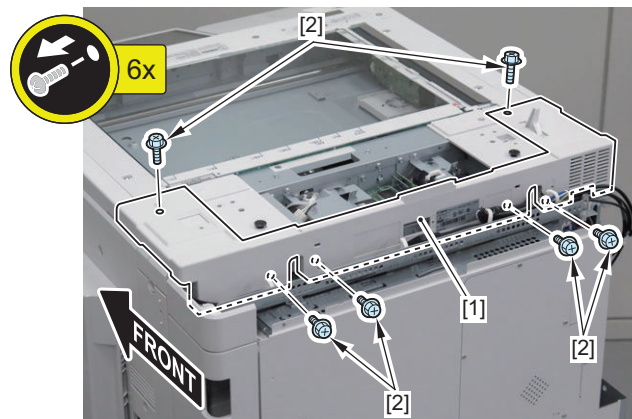
3. Disconnect the HDMI Cable [1].

4. Remove the Reader Support Plate [2].

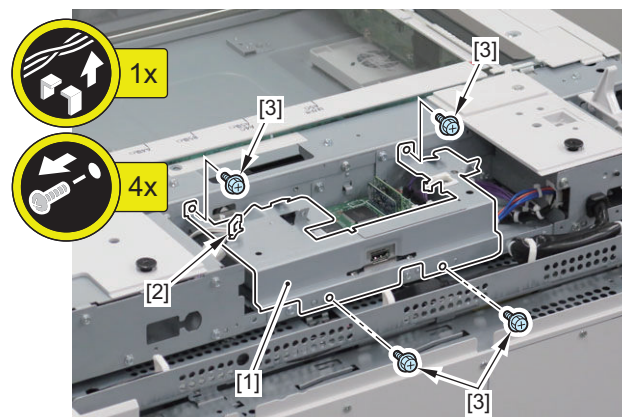
- 1 Screw [3]

**5. Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].**

- 6 Screws [2]

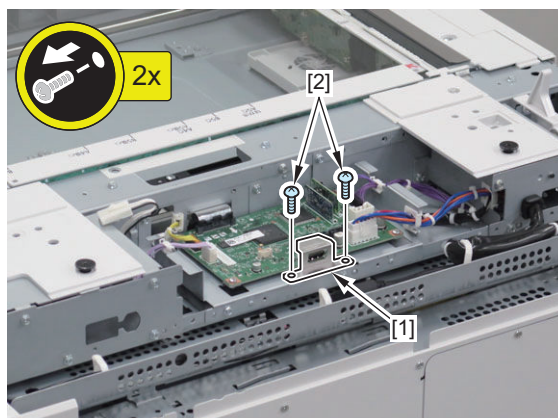
**6. Remove the PCB Inner Cover [1].**

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 4 Screws [3]

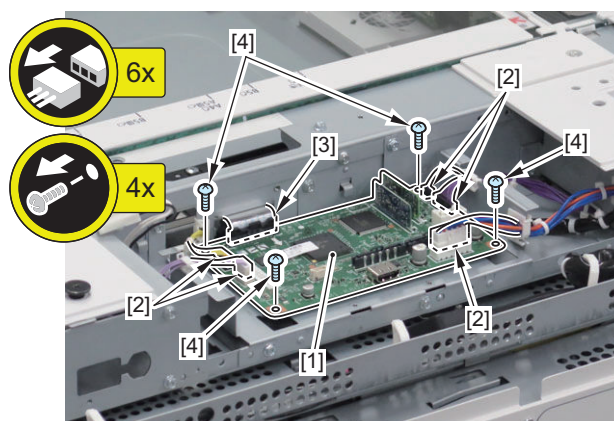


7. Remove the HDMI Shield Plate [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

**8. Remove the Reader Controller PCB [1].**

- 5 Connectors [2]
- 1 Flat Cable [3]
- 4 Screws [4]

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Adjustment after replacement / RAM clear”](#) on page 686

Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

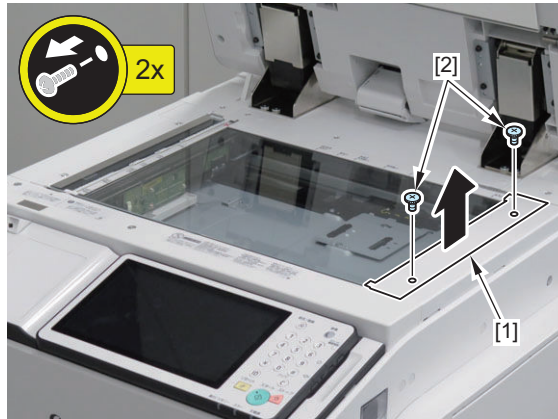
■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF Unit [1].

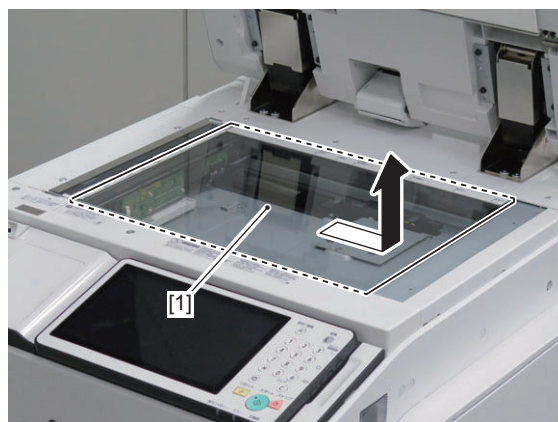


2. Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].

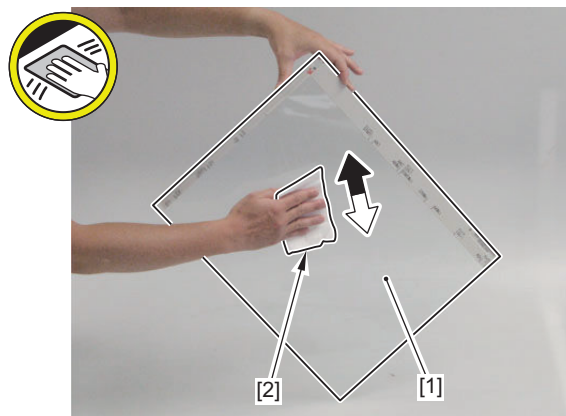
- 2 Screws [2]



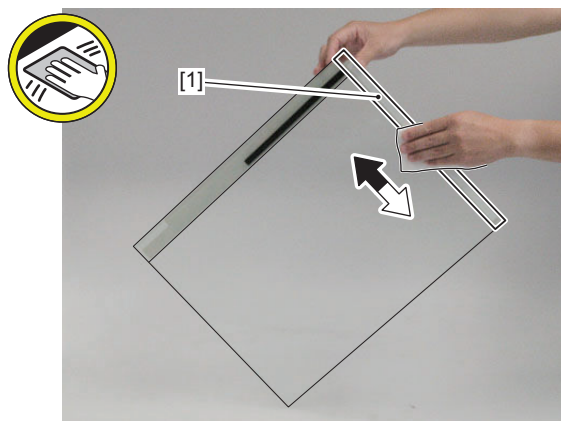
3. Remove the Copyboard Glass (Large) [1].



4. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) [1] with lint-free paper [2].



5. Clean the White Plate [1].



6. Install the Copyboard Glass (Large) and the Right Upper Panel to the original positions.

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 701](#)

Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

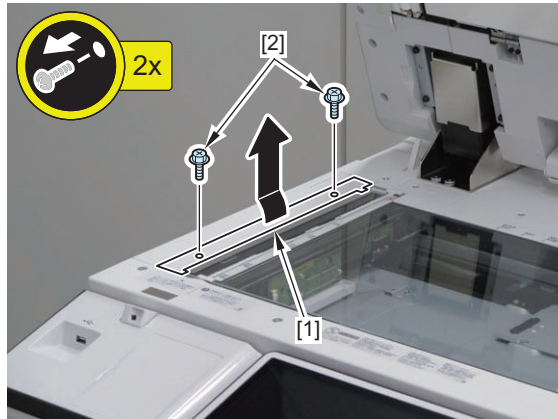
Cleaning the Stream Reading Glass with alcohol results in thinning of the oil film on the surface. As a result, the frictional resistance of the surface is decreased, which allows more dust and dirt to adhere to the surface. Therefore, be sure to use Oil Glass Cleaner FY9-6020 when cleaning the Stream Reading Glass.

1. Open the DADF Unit [1].

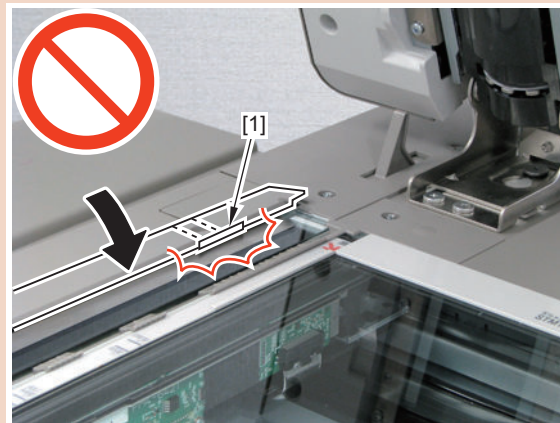
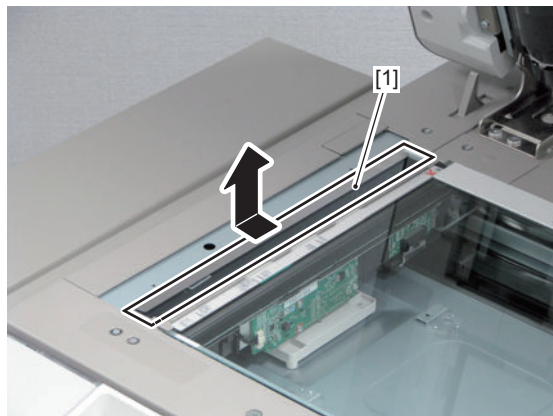


2. Remove the Left Upper Panel [1].

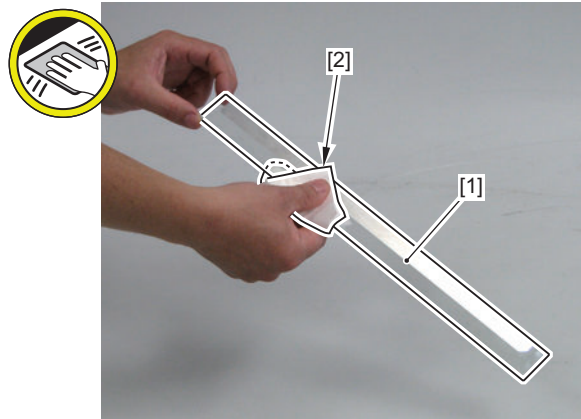
- 2 Screws [2]

**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [1] of the Left Upper Panel when installing/removing.

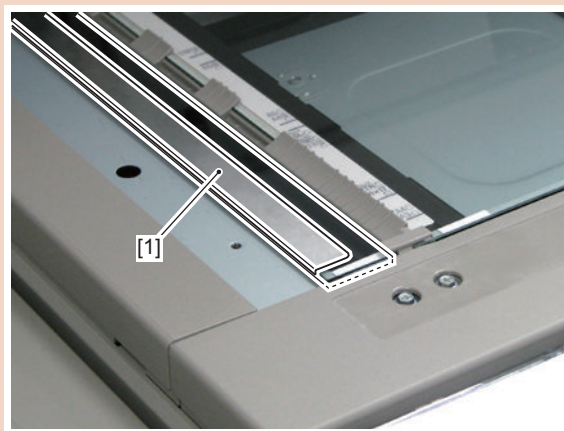
**3. Remove the Copyboard Glass (Small) [1].**

4. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) [1] with lint-free paper [2].



CAUTION:

Be sure to place the seal [1] of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface at installation.



5. Install the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the original position.

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: ["Actions after Parts Replacement"](#) on page 701

Cleaning/Lubrication of the Scanner Rail

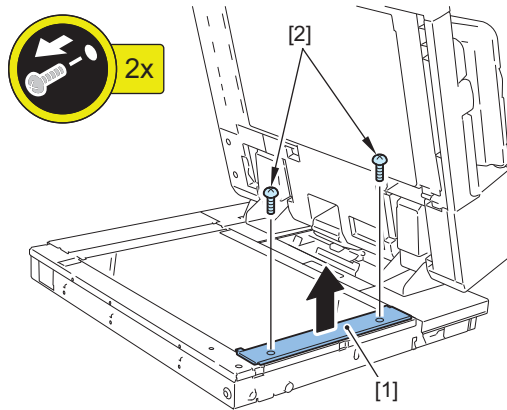
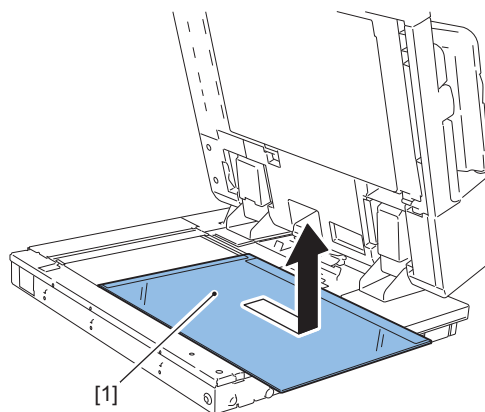
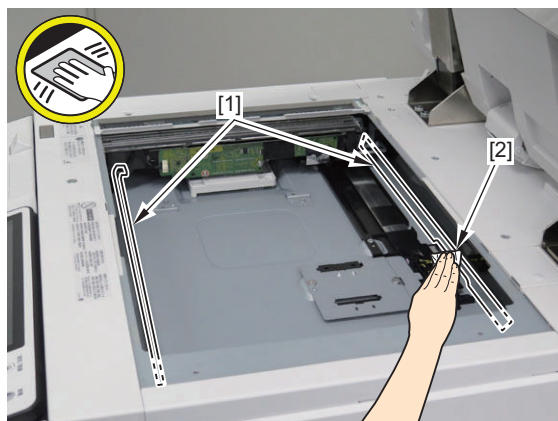
■ Procedure

1. Open the DADF [1].

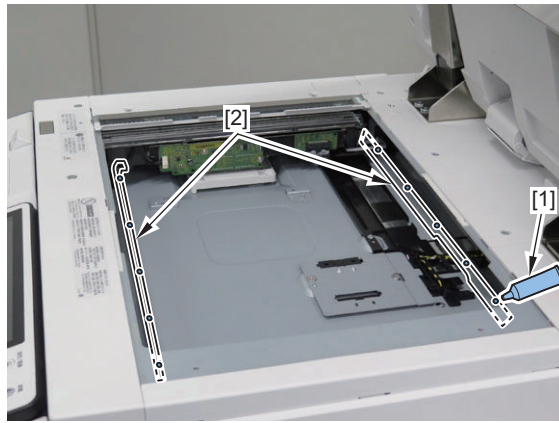


2. Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].

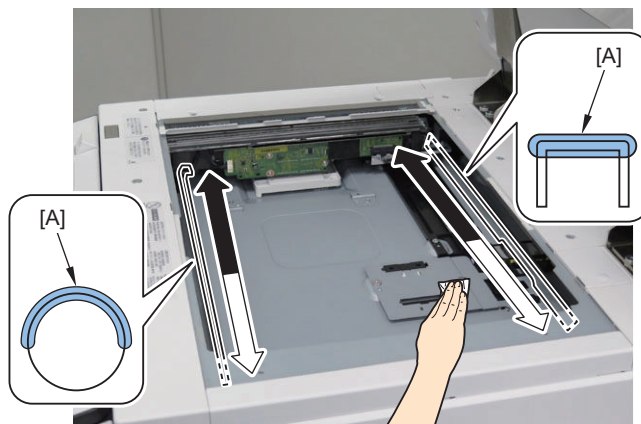
- 2 Screws [2]

**3. Remove the Copyboard Glass [1].****4. Clean the Scanner Rails at the front and the rear sides [1] with lint-free paper [2].**

5. Apply a few drops of [EU-1] grease [1] to the Scanner Rails at the front and the rear sides [2] at regular intervals.



6. Spread the applied [EU-1] grease to the [A] parts of the Scanner Rails at the front side and the rear side with lint-free paper.



Main Controller System

● Removing the Flat Control Panel

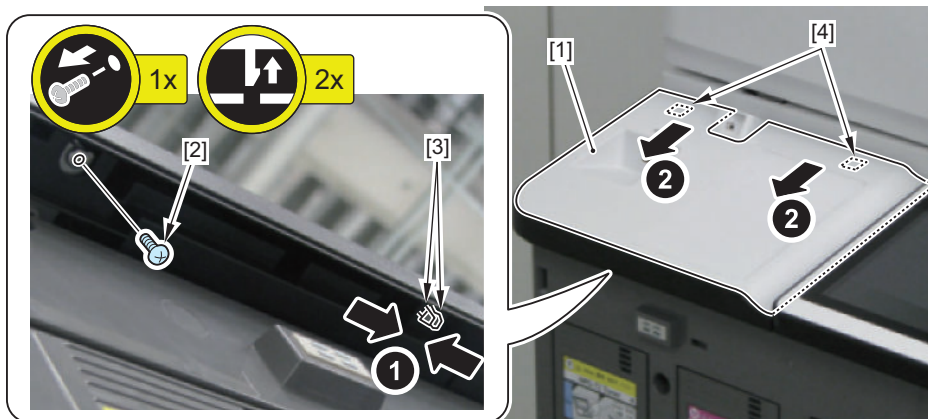
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
2. Close the Front Cover.
3. Removing the Right Upper Cover 1. “Removing the Right Upper Cover 1” on page 642

■ Procedure

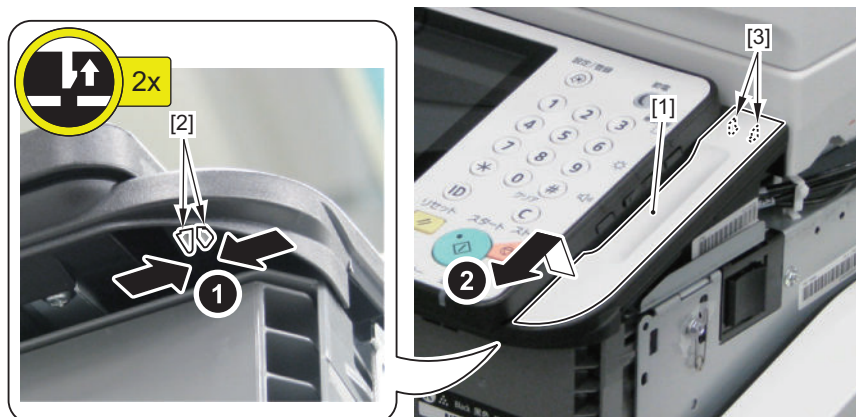
1. Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



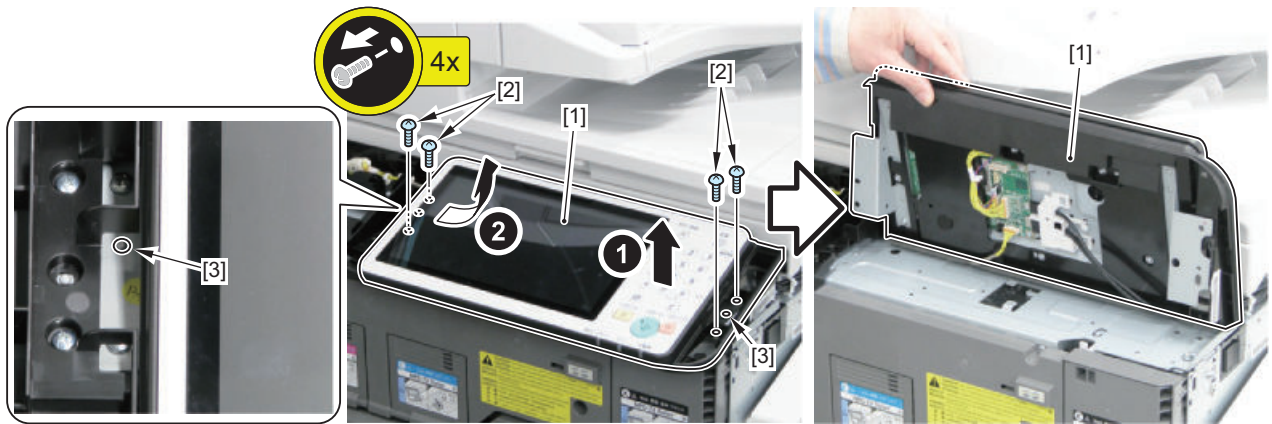
2. Remove the Control Panel Right Cover [1].

- 2 Claws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



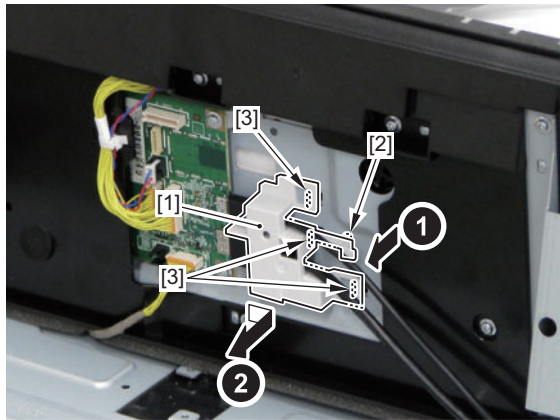
3. Stand the Flat Control Panel Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



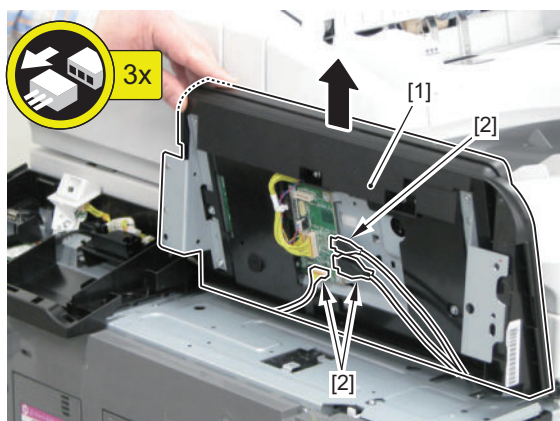
4. Remove the Cable Retaining Member [1].

- 1 Boss [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]



5. Remove the Flat Control Panel Unit [1].

- 3 Cables [2]

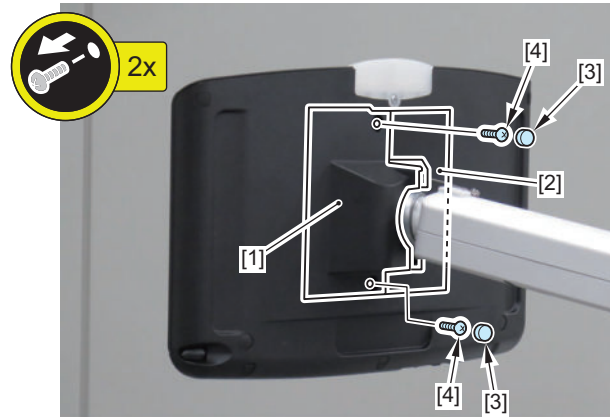


● Removing the Upright Control Panel

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Joint Cover R [1] and the Joint Cover L [2].

- 2 Rubber Caps [3]
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) [4]

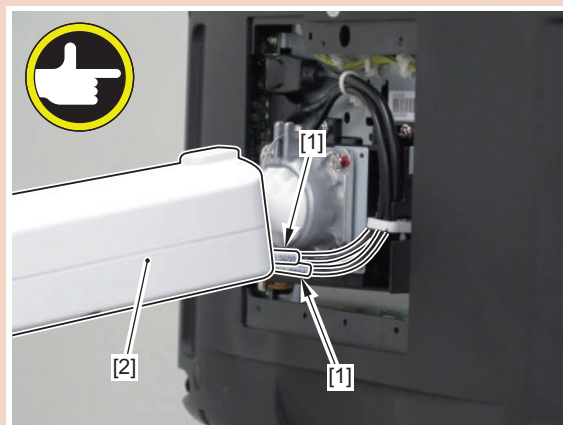


2. Disconnect the 3 cables [1].

- 1 Reuse Band [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 3 Connectors [4]

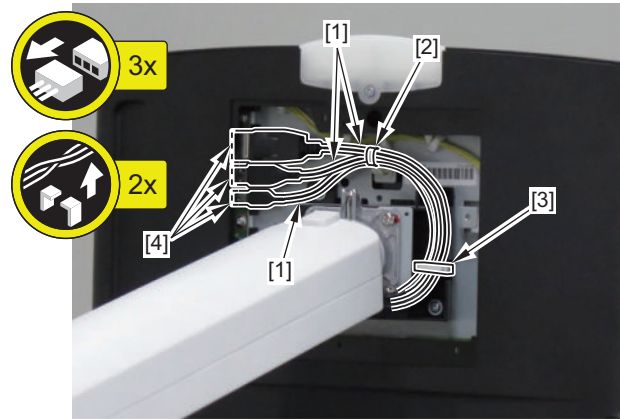
CAUTION:

- Check that the white tape [1] of the Control Panel Cable is completely outside the Pipe Cover [2].
- If not, make adjustments so that the white tape [1] can be seen from the Pipe Cover [2].



When assembling, pay attention to the following points.

- Do not route the Control Panel Cable clockwise.
- After the cable has been secured, cut off the excess length of the Reuse Band.

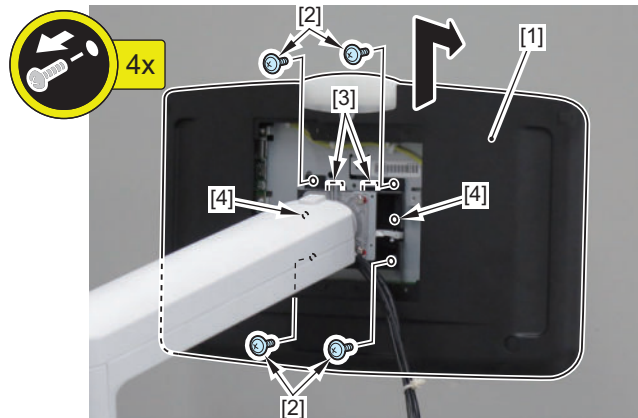


3. Remove the Upright Control Panel Unit [1].

- 4 Screws (TP; M4x8) [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]

NOTE:

When assembling, be sure to tighten the screws from the upper part.



● Removing the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit

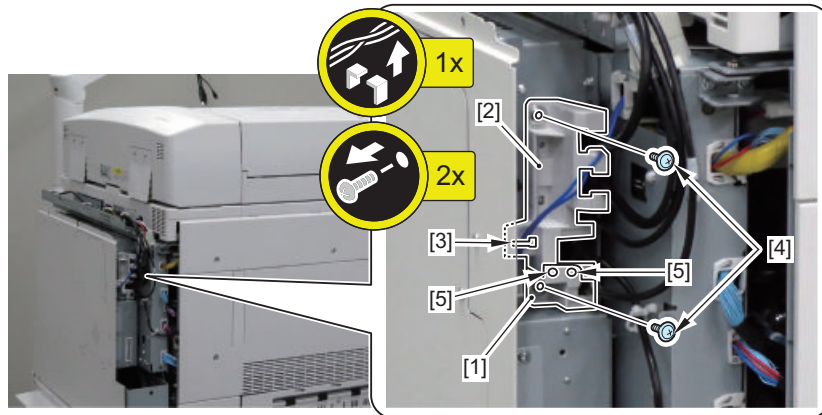
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Right Upper Cover 1. “[Removing the Right Upper Cover 1](#)” on page 642
2. Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.
3. Removing the Box Right Cover. “[Removing the Box Right Cover](#)” on page 644
4. Removing the Box Left Cover. “[Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644
5. Removing the Box Upper Cover. “[Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645

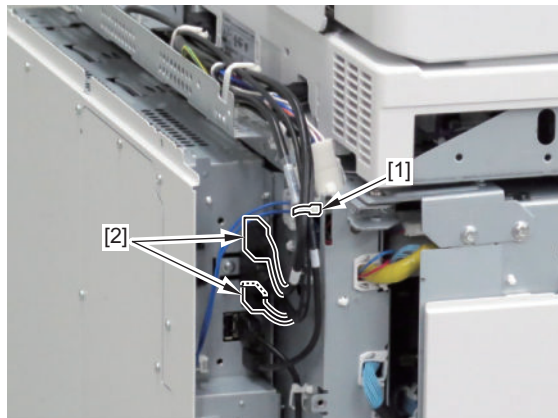
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Harness Guide (Lower) [1] and the Harness Guide (Upper) [2].

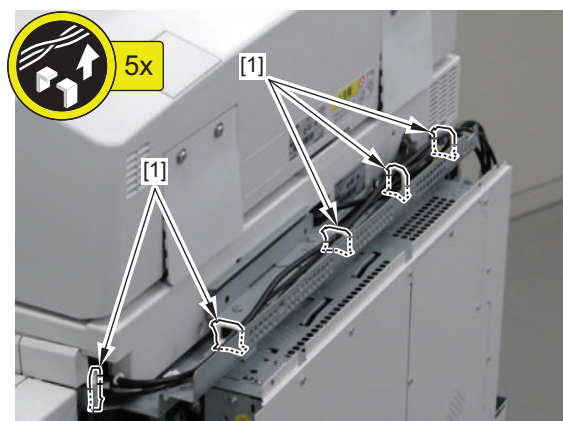
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Screw [4] each
- 2 Bosses [5]



2. Cut the Harness Band [1] to disconnect the 2 cables [2].



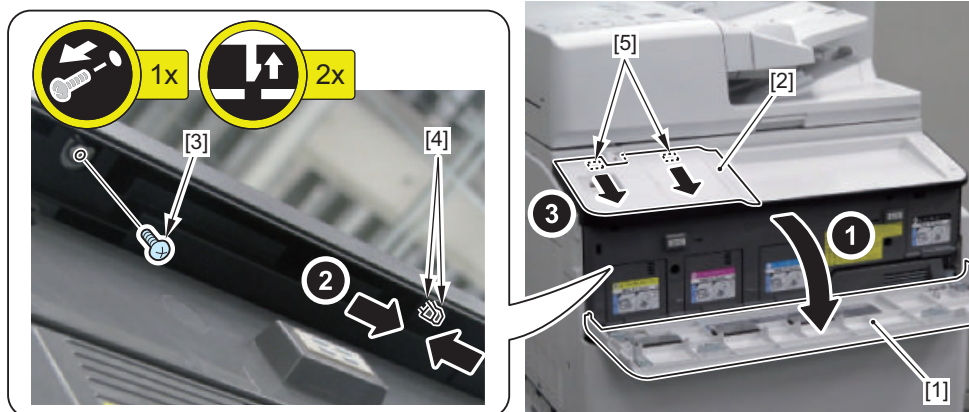
3. Open the 5 Wire Saddles [1].



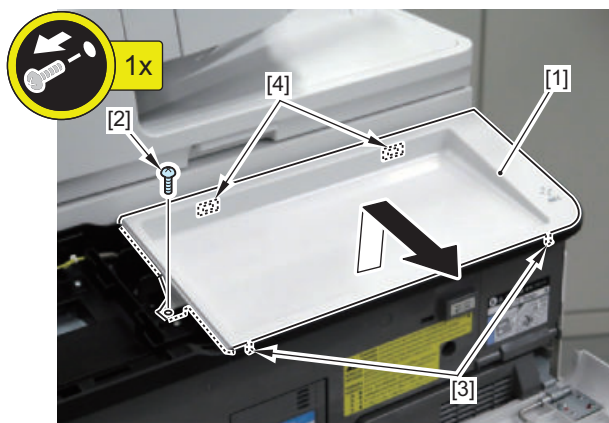
4. Open the Front Upper Cover [1].

5. Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover [2].

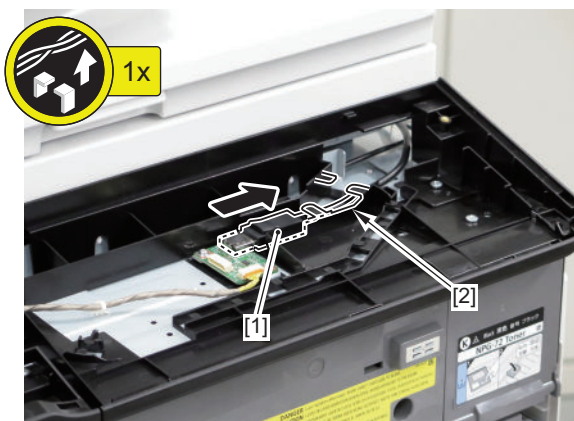
- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Claws [4]
- 2 Hooks [5]

**6. Remove the Upper Front Tray [1].**

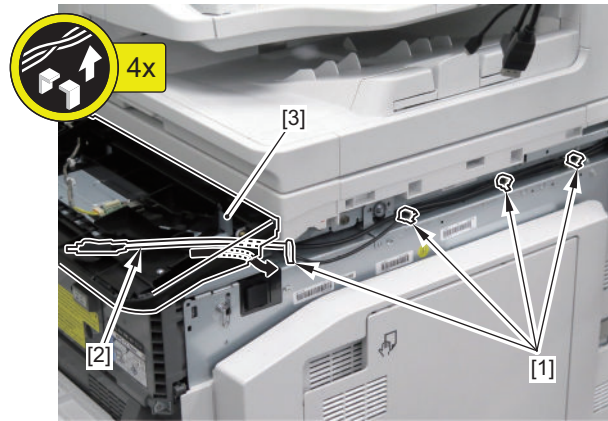
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]

**7. Disconnect the cable [1].**

- 1 Harness Guide [2]

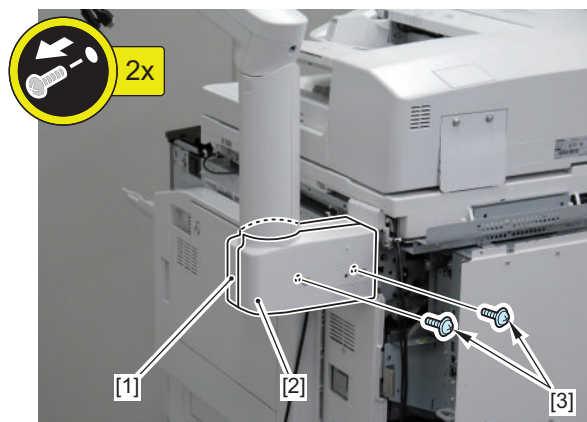


8. Open the 4 Wire Saddles [1], and remove the cable [2] from the frame [3] of the Front Tray Lower Unit.



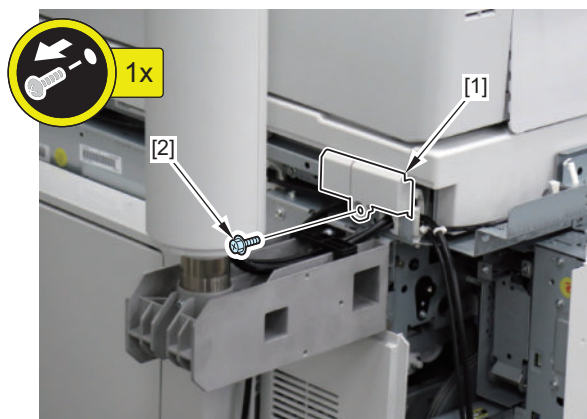
9. Remove the Base Cover (Front) [1] and the Base Cover (Rear) [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



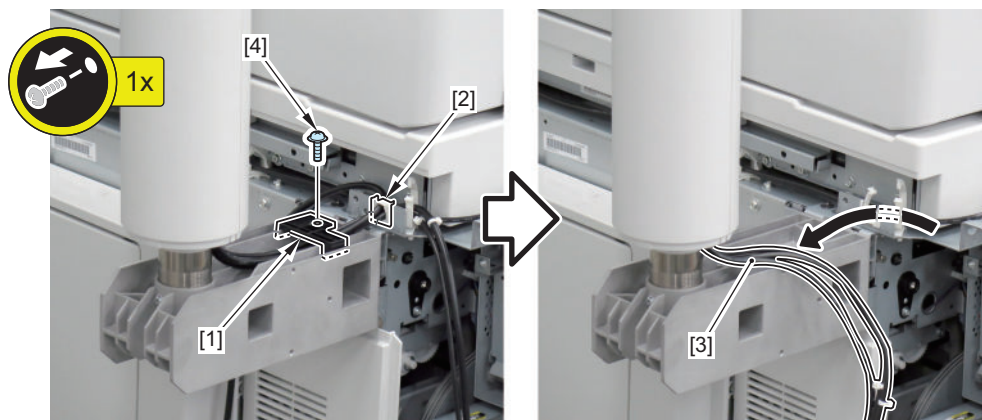
10. Remove the Right Rear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



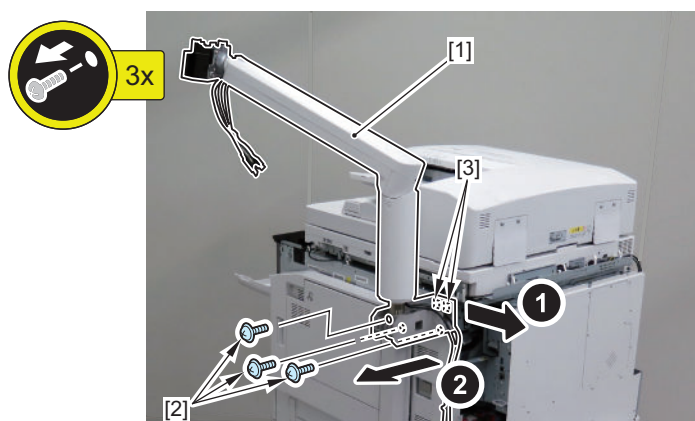
11. Remove the Cable Retainer [1] and the Edge Saddle [2], and pull out the 3 cables [3] toward the front.

- 1 Screw [4]



12. Remove the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



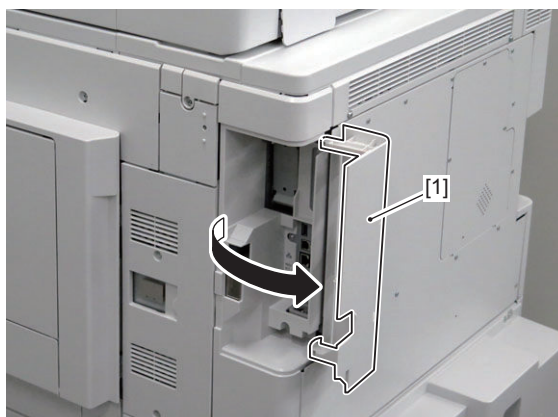
● Removing the HDD

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

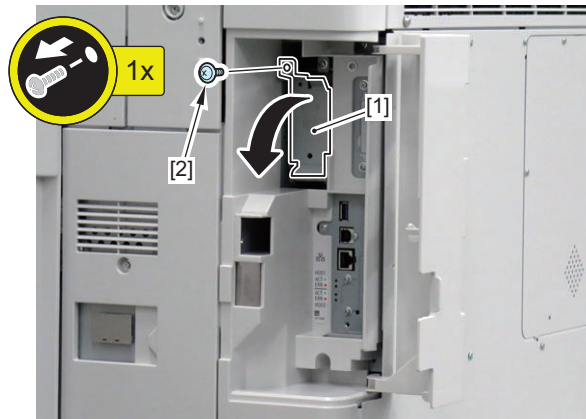
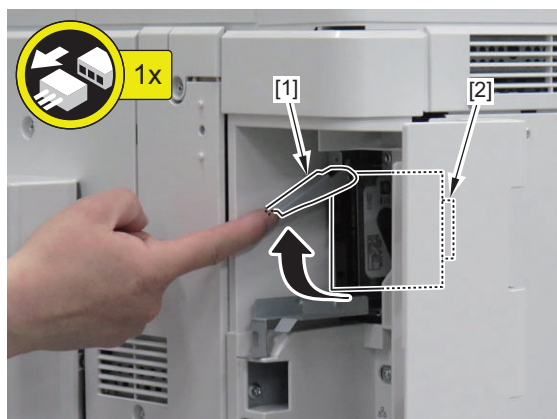
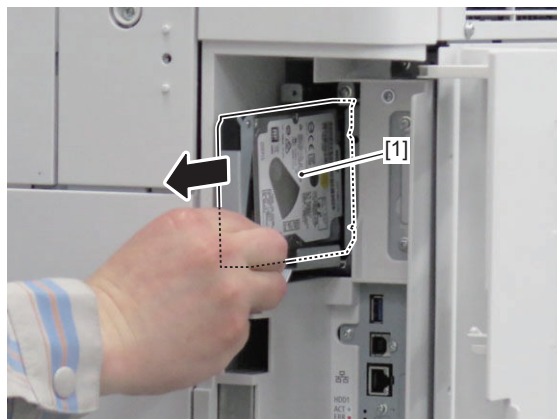
Actions before Replacement: [“Before Replacing” on page 702](#)

1. Open the HDD Cover [1].



2. Open the HDD Cap [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

**3. Lift up the Release Lever [1] to remove the connector [2] on the rear side of the HDD.****4. Remove the HDD [1].****CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“After Replacement”](#) on page 704

Removing the Main Controller PCB

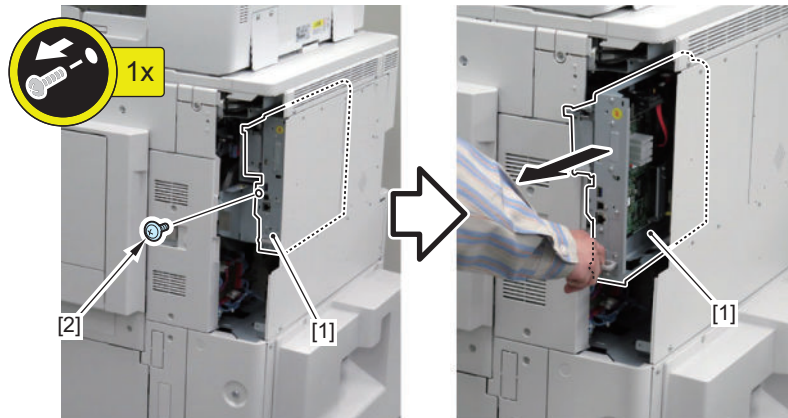
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Box Right Cover. [“Removing the Box Right Cover”](#) on page 644

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Main Controller PCB [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



● Removing the Riser PCB

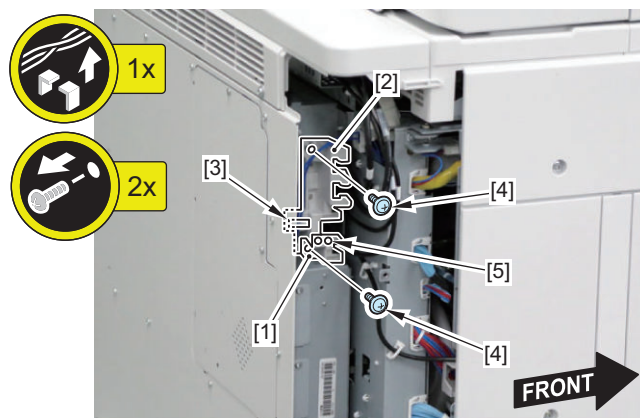
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Box Right Cover. “Removing the Box Right Cover” on page 644
2. Removing the Main Controller PCB. “Removing the Main Controller PCB” on page 382
3. Removing the Box Left Cover. “Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 644

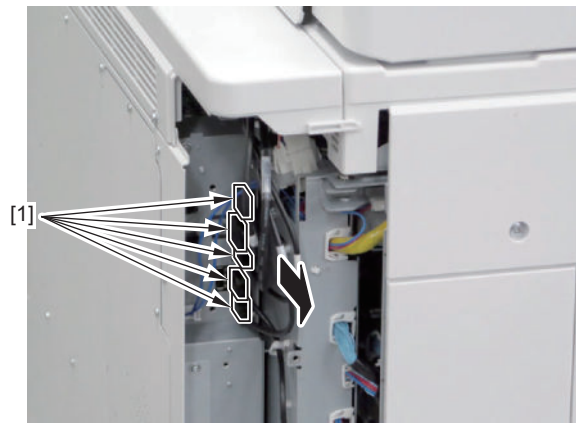
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Harness Guide (Lower) [1] and the Harness Guide (Upper) [2].

- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Screw [4] each
- 2 Bosses [5]

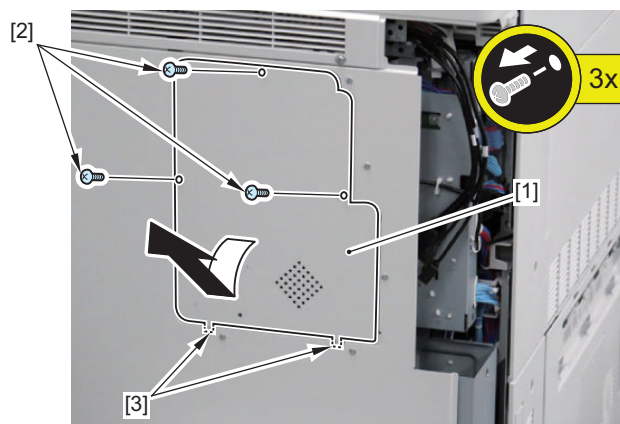


2. Disconnect the 5 USB Cables [1].



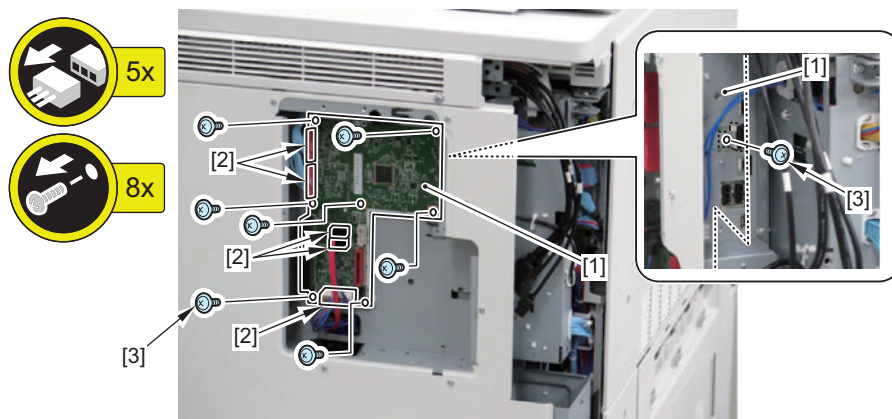
3. Remove the Riser Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



4. Remove the Riser PCB [1].

- 5 Connectors [2]
- 8 Screws [3]



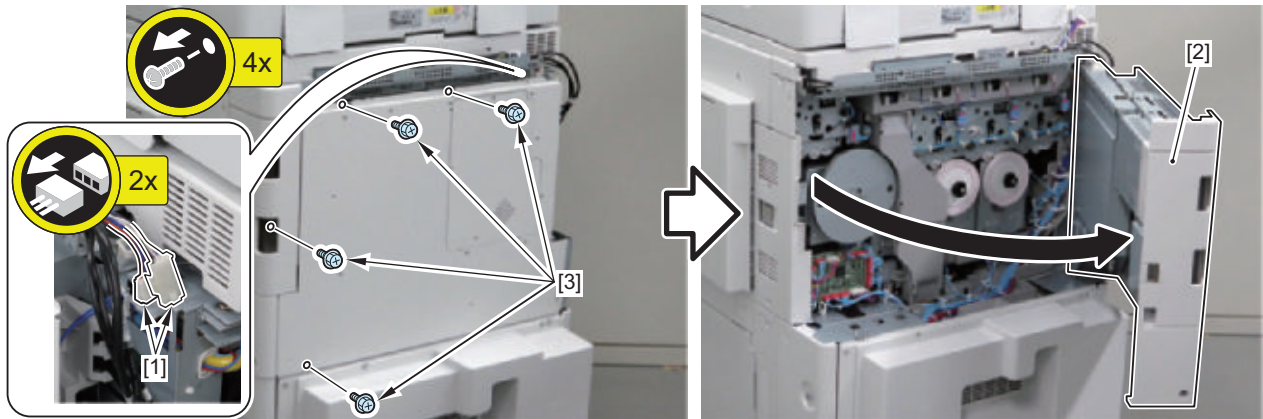
Opening/closing the Controller Box

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Box Left Cover. “[Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644
2. Removing the Box Upper Cover. “[Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645

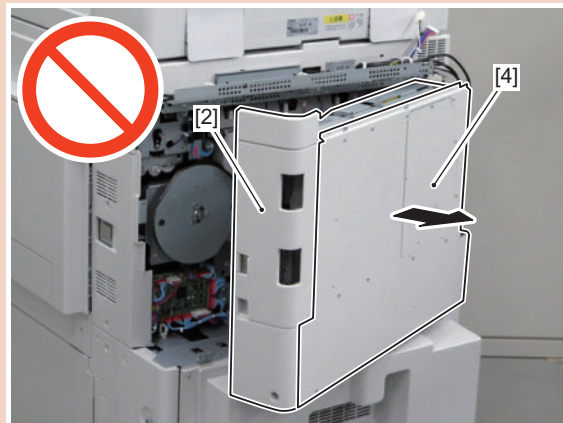
■ Procedure

1. Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].
2. Remove the 4 screws [3] from the Controller Box [2], and open the Controller Box [2].



CAUTION:

Do not install/remove the Controller Cover [4] while the Controller Box [2] is open.



● Removing the DC Controller PCB

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

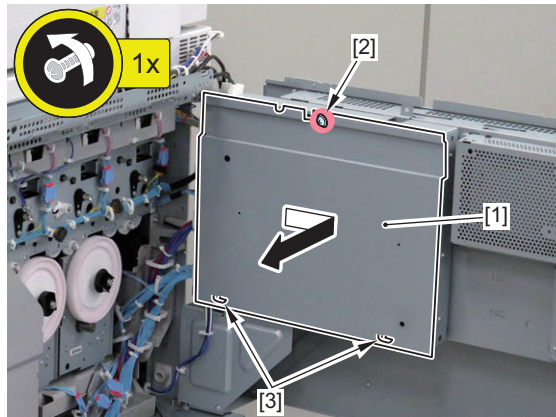
Actions before Replacement: "Before Parts Replacement" on page 704

1. Removing the Box Left Cover. "Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 644
2. Removing the Box Upper Cover. "Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 645
3. Opening/closing the Controller Box. "Opening/closing the Controller Box" on page 384

■ Procedure

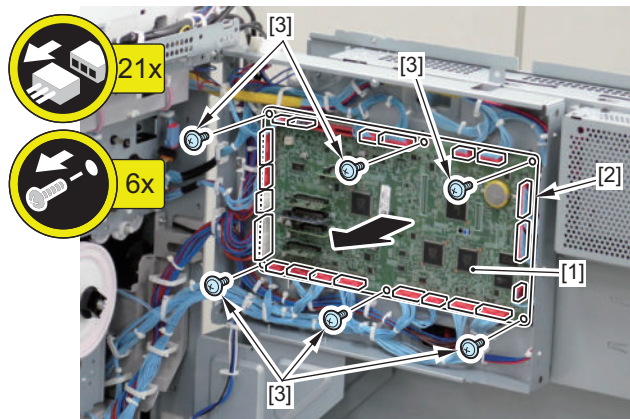
1. Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



2. Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].

- 21 Connectors [2]
- 6 Screws [3]



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Works During Parts Replacement” on page 704](#)

● Removing the Main Power Supply Box

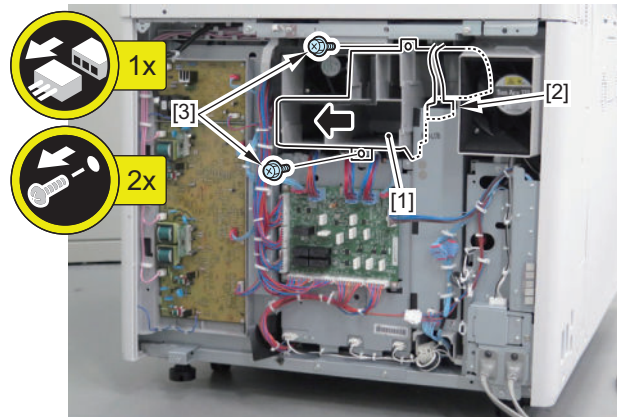
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Lower Cover [“ Removing the Rear Lower Cover Unit” on page 647](#)

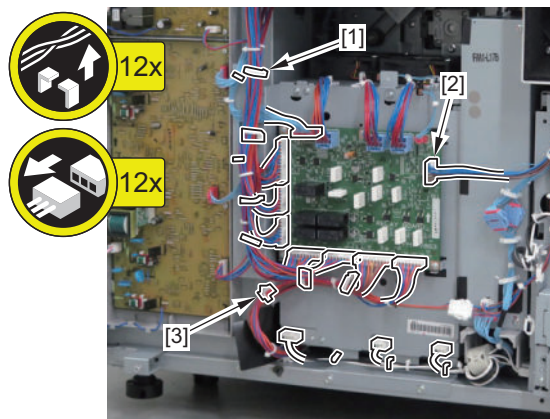
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Fan Duct [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

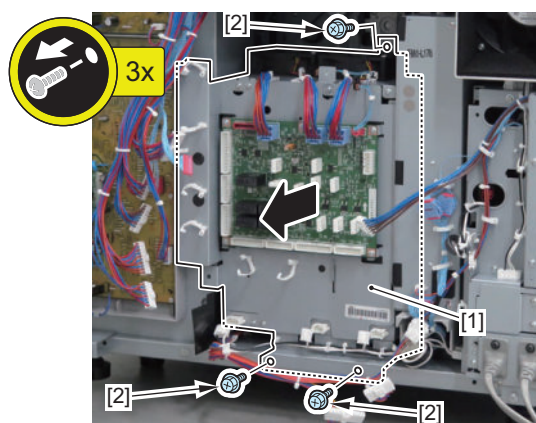


2. Open the 11 Wire Saddles [1], disconnect the 12 connectors [2] of the Relay PCB Unit, and remove the Reuse Band [3].



3. Remove the Main Power Supply Box [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



● Removing the AC Driver Box

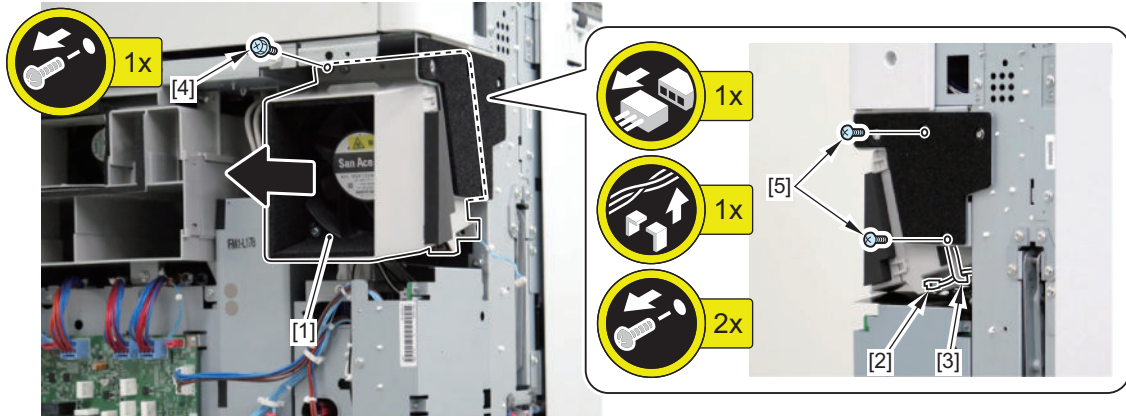
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Lower Cover“ [Removing the Rear Lower Cover Unit](#)” on page 647
2. Removing the Left Lower Cover 3.“ [Removing the Left Lower Cover 3](#)” on page 646

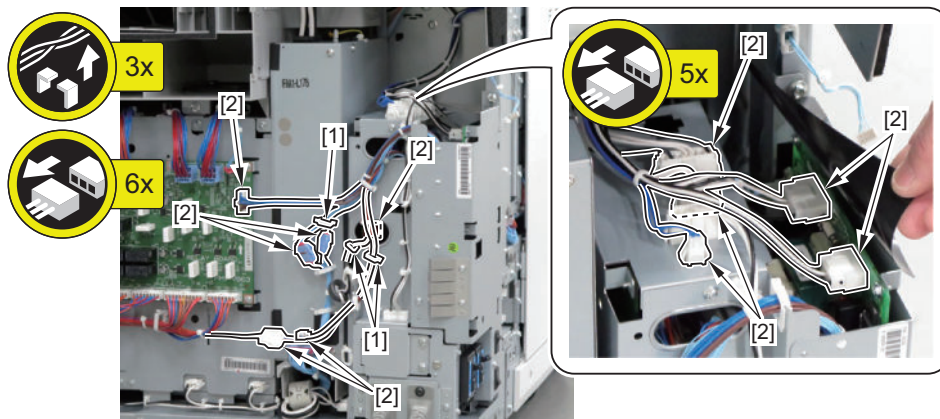
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Fixing Heat Fan Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Guide [3]
- 1 Screw (black, RS) [4]
- 2 Screws (P Tightening) [5]

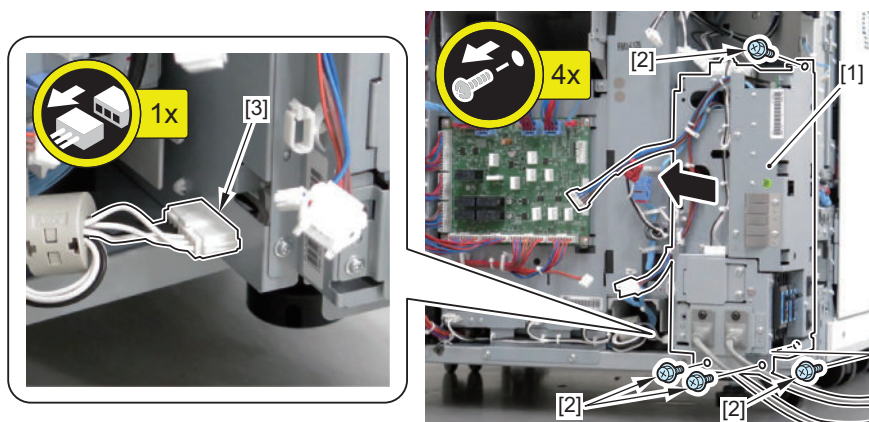


2. Open the 3 Wire Saddles [1] and disconnect the 11 connectors [2].



3. Remove the AC Driver Box [1].

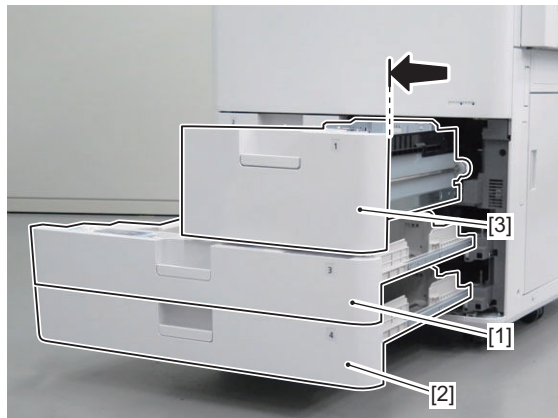
- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



Removing the Environment Sensor

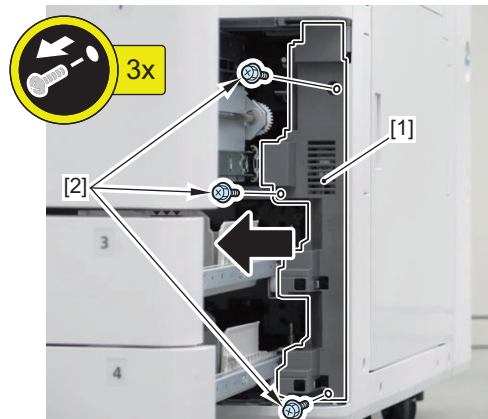
■ Procedure

1. Pull out the Cassette 3 [1], the Cassette 4 [2], and the Right Deck [3].



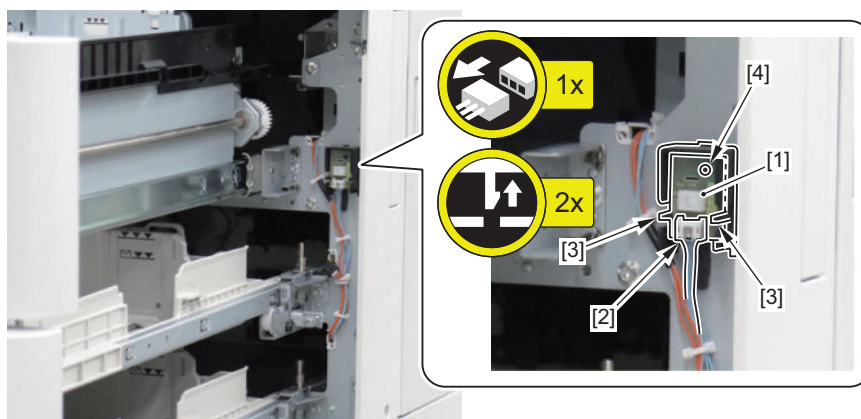
2. Remove the Sensor Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



3. Remove the Environment Sensor [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
- 1 Boss [4]



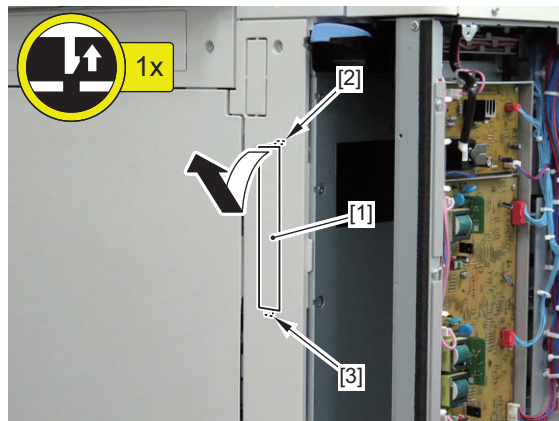
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB

Preparation

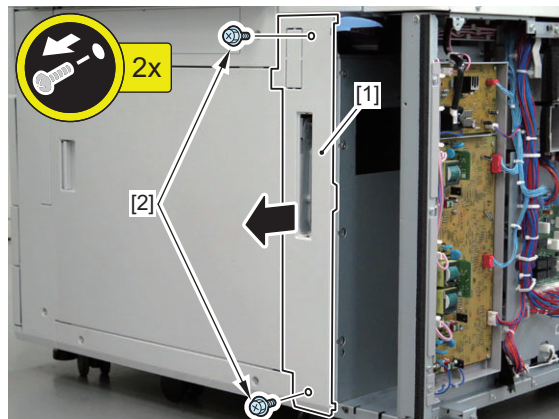
1. Removing the Rear Lower Cover "Procedure" on page 647
2. Removing the Waste Toner Container/Collecting the Waste Toner "Procedure for Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 557

Procedure

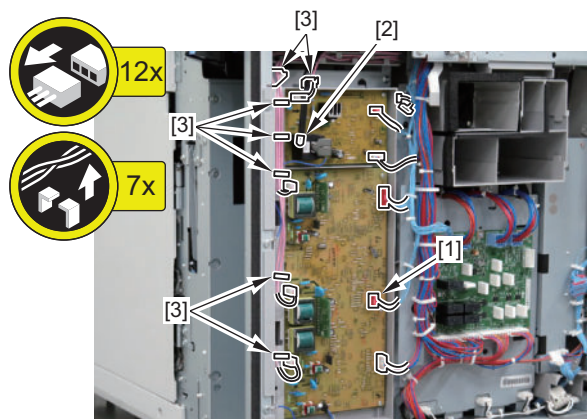
1. Remove the Handle Cover [1].
 - 1 Claw [2]
 - 1 Hook [3]



2. Remove the Right Lower Cover 3 [1].
 - 2 Screws [2]

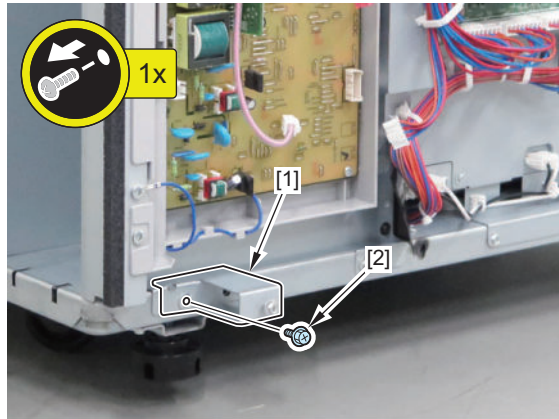


3. Disconnect the 11 connectors [1] and the Fastening Terminal [2], and open the 7 Wire Saddles [3].



4. Remove the Fixation Plate [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

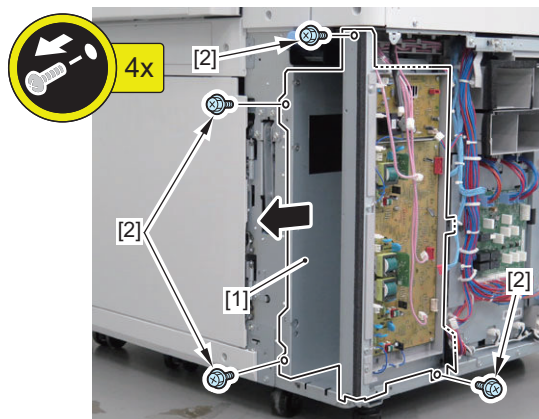
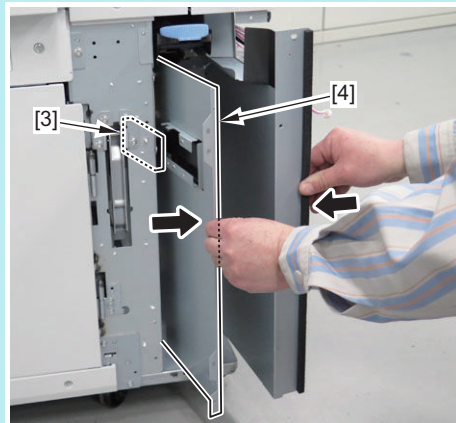


5. Remove the Bottle Case Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

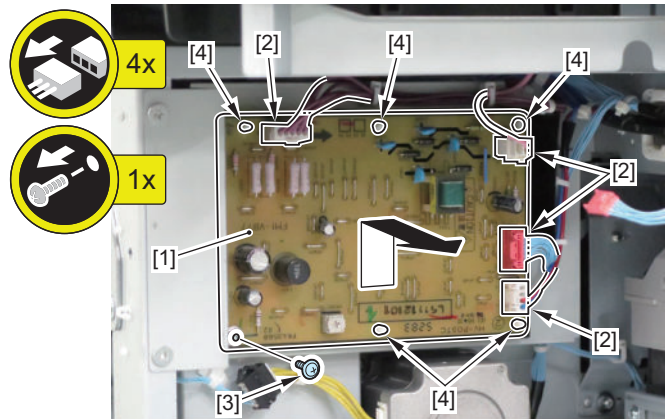
NOTE:

During installation/removal of the unit, be sure to avoid contact of the Waste Toner Full Sensor [3] with the plate [4].



6. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB [1].

- 4 Connectors [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 5 Spacers [4]



Laser Exposure System

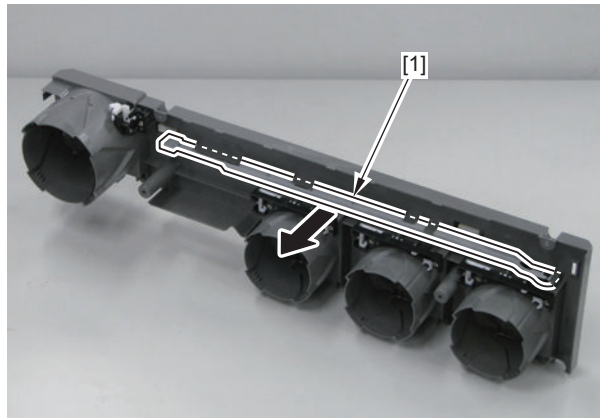
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
2. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover. “[Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover](#)” on page 640

■ Procedure

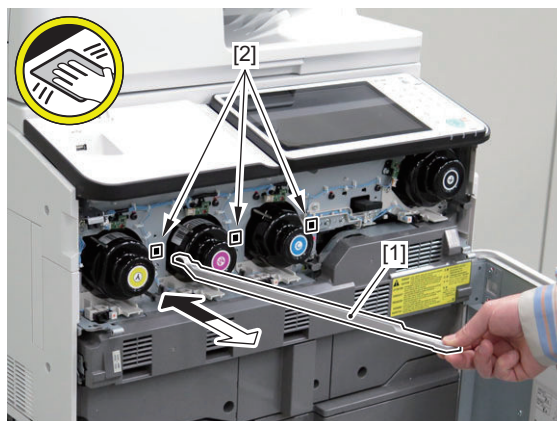
1. Remove the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] from the backside of the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.



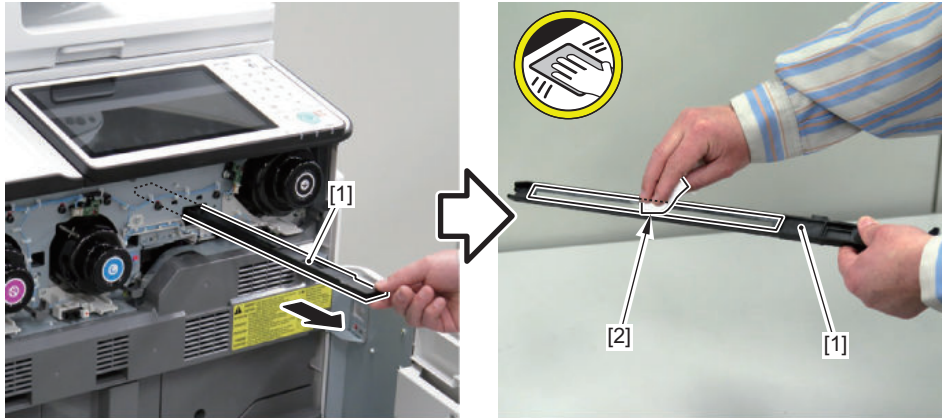
2. Insert the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] into a cleaning hole [2] and clean the Dustproof Glass.

CAUTION:

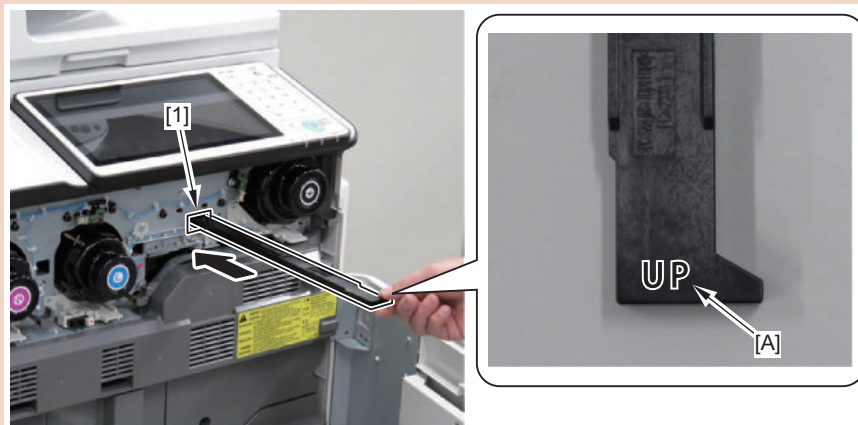
Push the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool until it stops, and then pull it out.
Push and pull the tool at least one time.



3. Pull out the Dustproof Glass [1], and clean both sides of the Dustproof Glass with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

**CAUTION:**

When installing the Dustproof Glass, insert it into the mounting hole [1] with the mark "UP" [A] upward.



● Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Box Right Cover. "Removing the Box Right Cover" on page 644
2. Removing the Box Left Cover. "Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 644
3. Removing the Box Upper Cover. "Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 645
4. Removing the Right Upper Cover 1. "Removing the Right Upper Cover 1" on page 642
5. Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.
6. Removing the Left Upper Cover. "Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 645
7. Removing the DADF Unit. "Removing the DADF Unit" on page 315
8. Removing the Reader Unit. "Removing the Reader Unit" on page 317

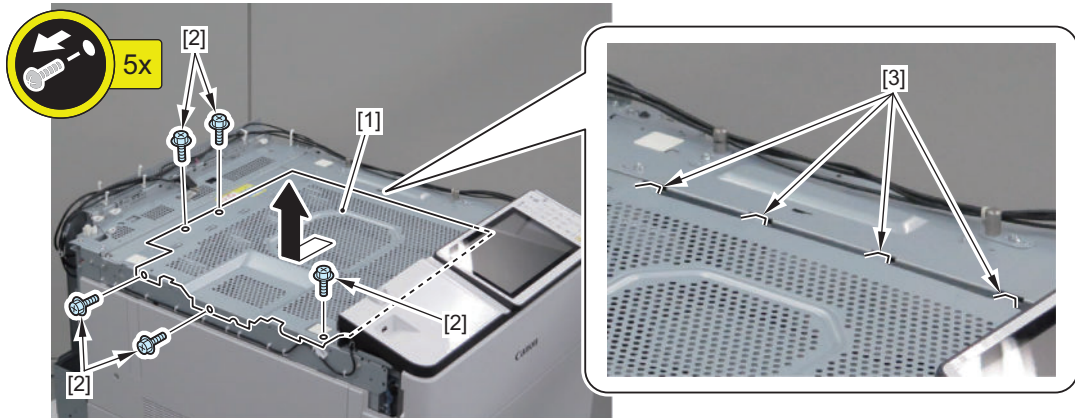
■ Procedure

NOTE:

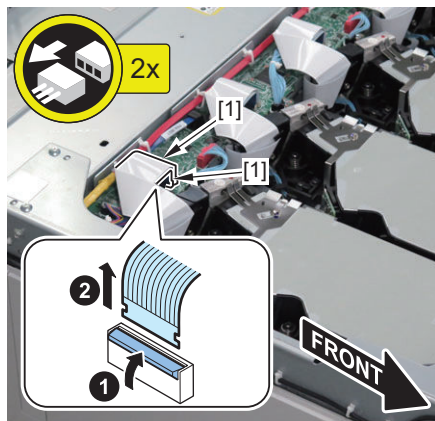
This procedure shows the steps to be taken in the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
Disassemble and assemble the Laser Scanner Units (M), (C), and (Bk) in the same way.

1. Remove the Top Plate Cover [1].

- 5 Screws [2]
- 4 Protrusions [3]

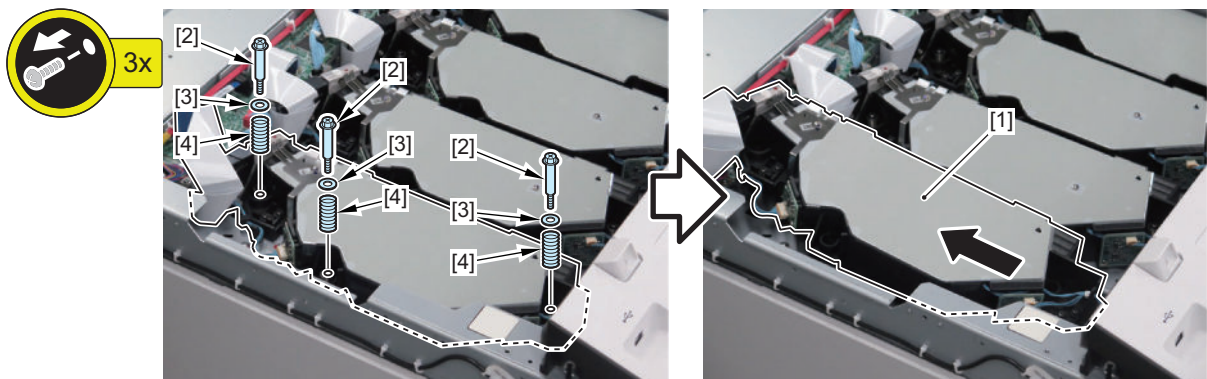


2. Disconnect the 2 Flat Cables [1].



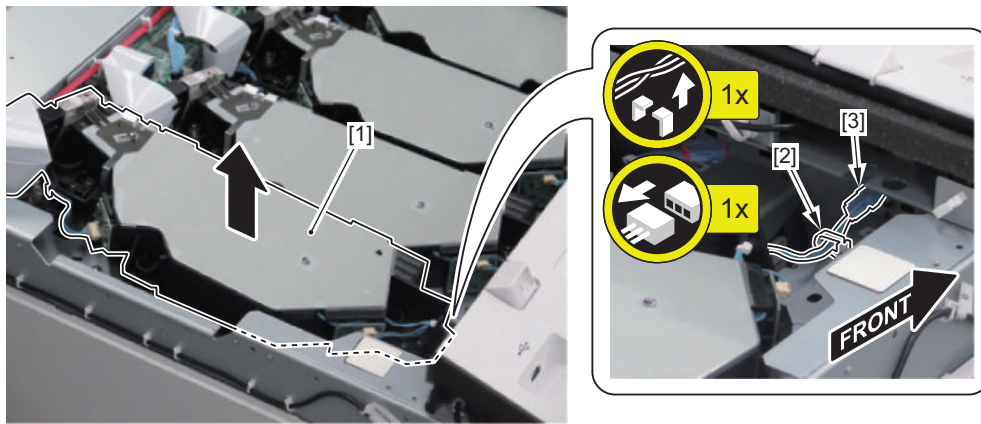
3. Move the Laser Scanner Unit [1] backward.

- 3 Stepped Screws [2]
- 3 Washers [3]
- 3 Springs [4]

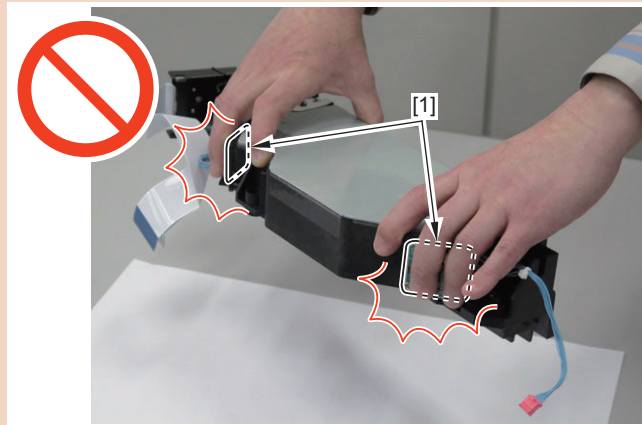


4. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]

**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the PCB [1] installed to the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/assembly.

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 705](#)

Image Formation System

Opening/Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640

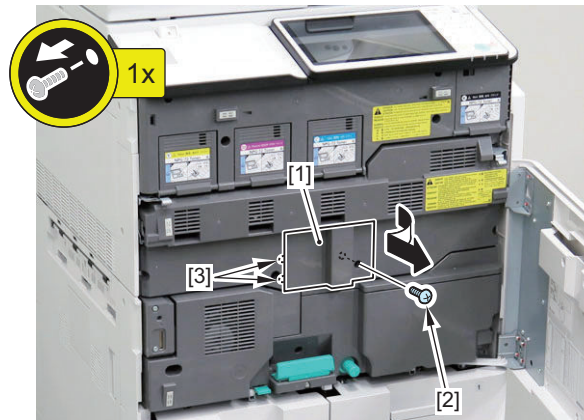
■ Opening Procedure

CAUTION:

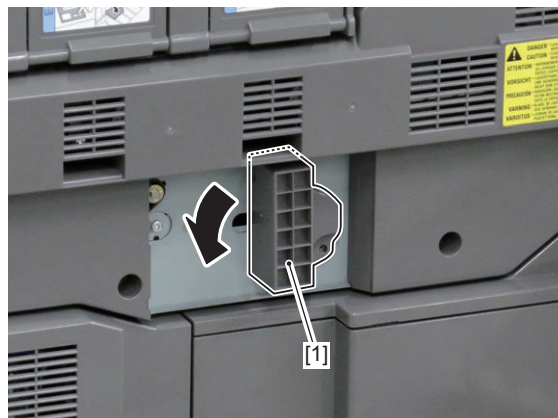
When releasing pressure from the ITB Unit, perform “Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit” on page 717.

1. Remove the ITB Inner Middle Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

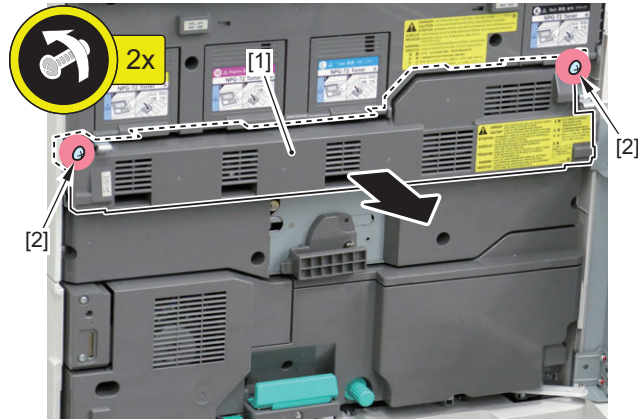
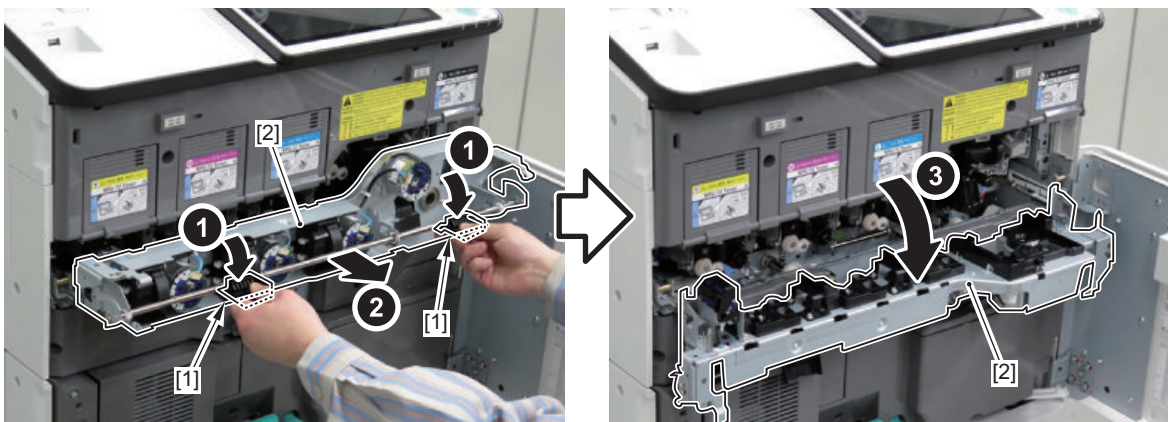


2. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.



3. Remove the Process Unit Front Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)

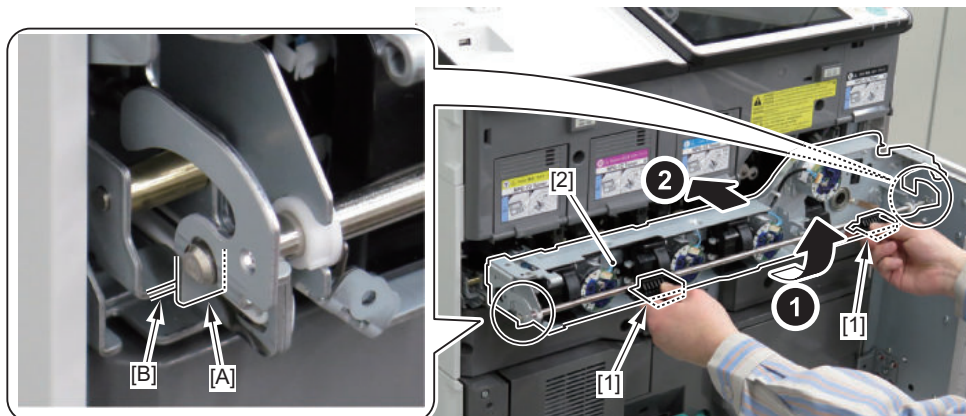
**4. Turn the 2 handles (right and left) [1] downward, and pull out the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] until it stops and move downward to open it.****CAUTION:**

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.

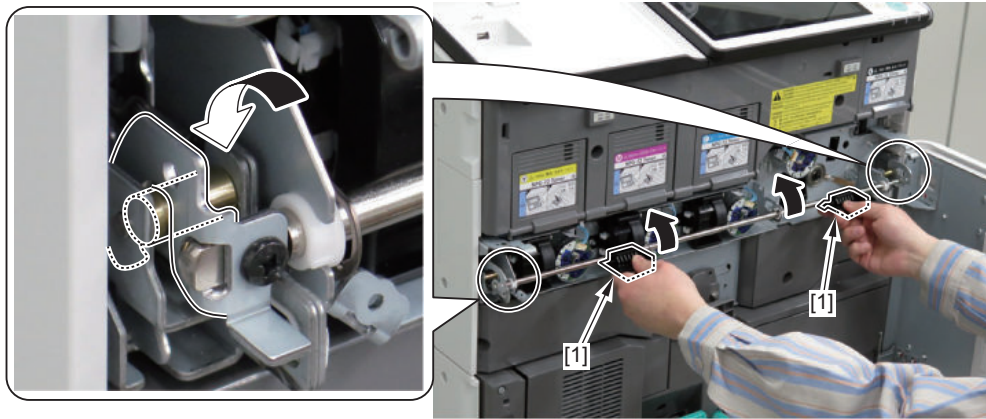
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet or close the Process Unit Inner and Front Covers within 5 minutes.

■ Closing Procedure

1. Hold the 2 handles (right and left) [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].
2. Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] to the rear side, and push on the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the right and left hooks to the 2 end faces (right and left) [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.

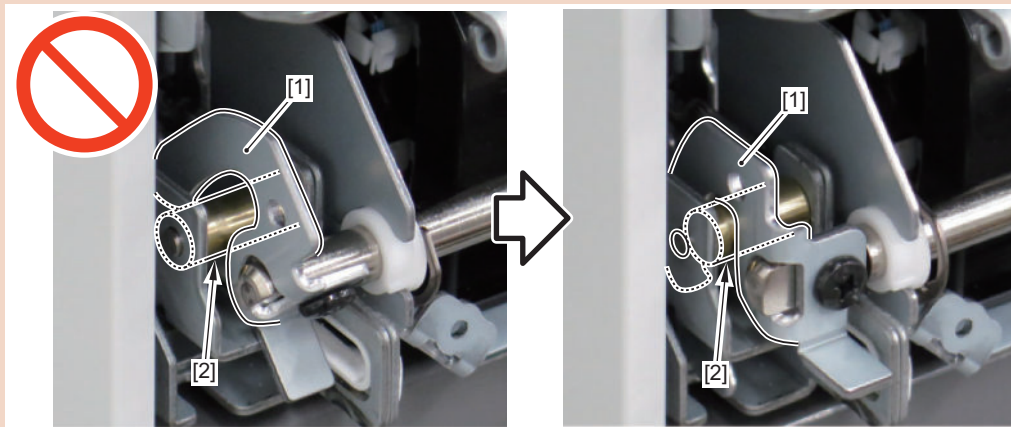


3. Raise the 2 handles (right and left) [1] further at a 90-degree angle and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] on the right and left of the Machine so that the cover is locked.



4. Install the Process Unit Front Cover.

5. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever to apply pressure.

CAUTION:

When releasing pressure from the ITB Unit, perform [“Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 717.

6. Install the ITB Inner Middle Cover.

7. Install the Front Upper Cover.

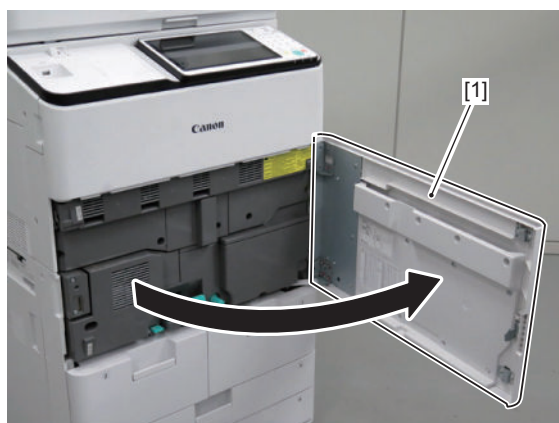
8. Close the Front Cover.

Pulling Out the ITB Unit

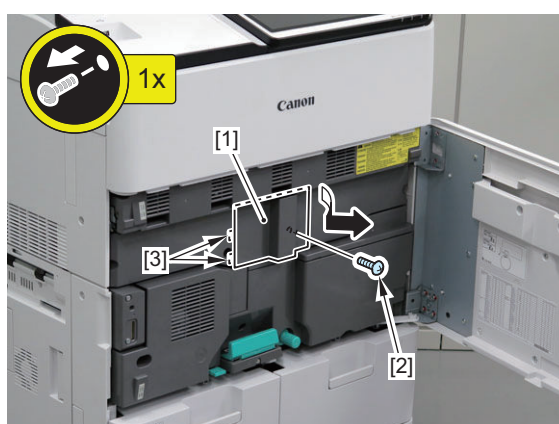
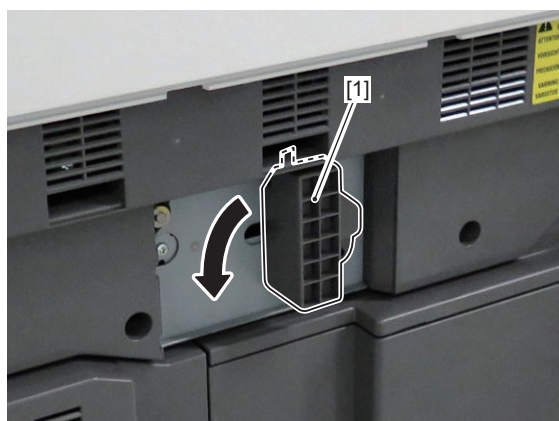
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

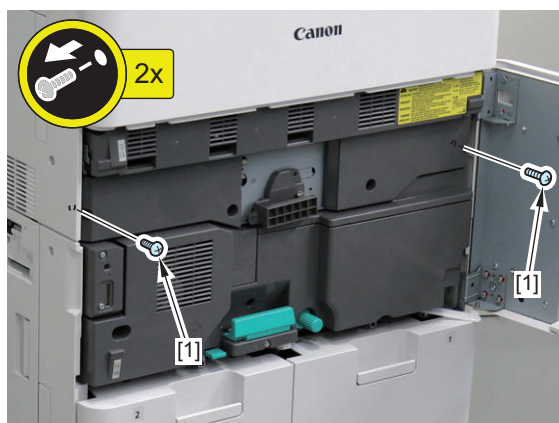
- When installing/removing the ITB Unit by operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, perform [“Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 717.
- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)

1. Open the Front Cover [1].**2. Remove the ITB Inner Middle Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

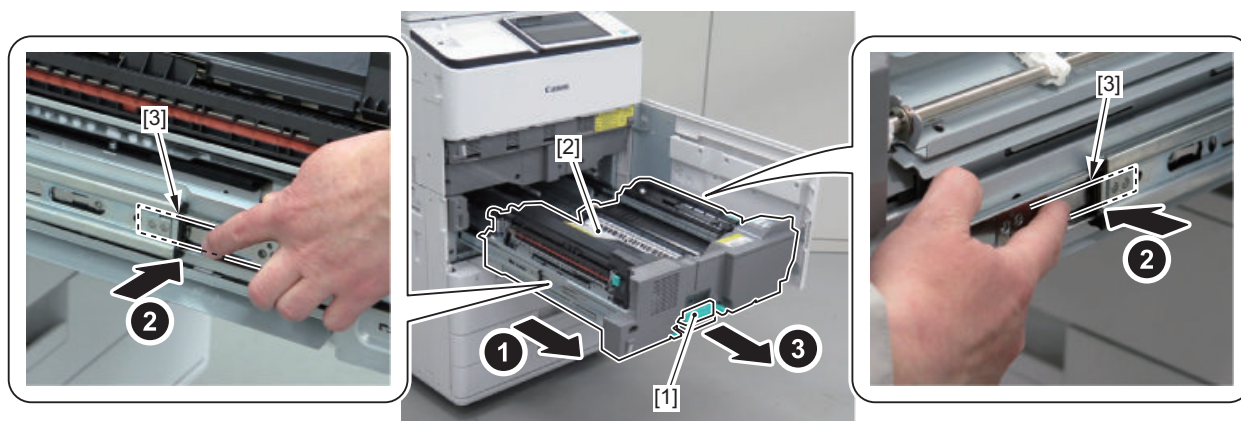
**3. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.**

4. Remove the 2 screws [1] of the ITB Frame.



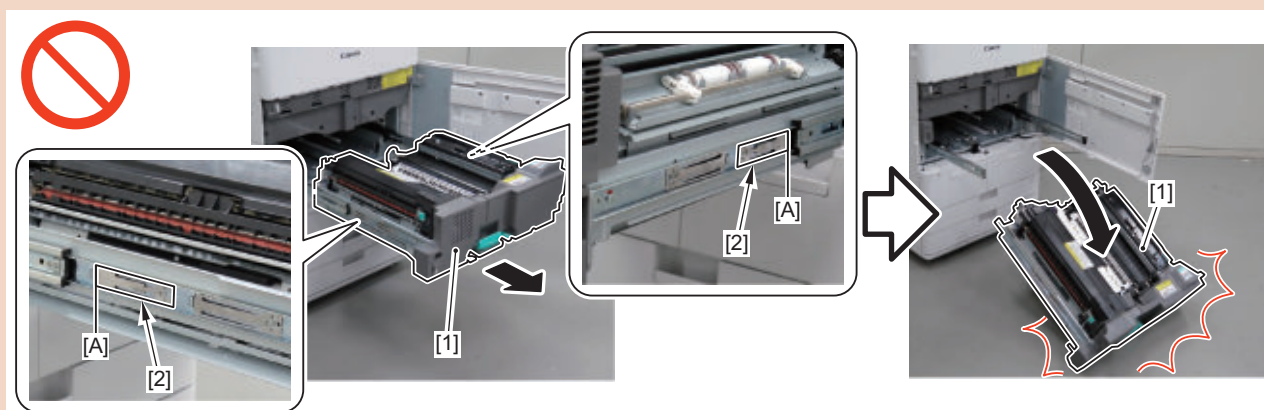
5. Hold the handle [1] to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2].

6. Press the 2 Release Springs [3] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until it stops.

**CAUTION:**

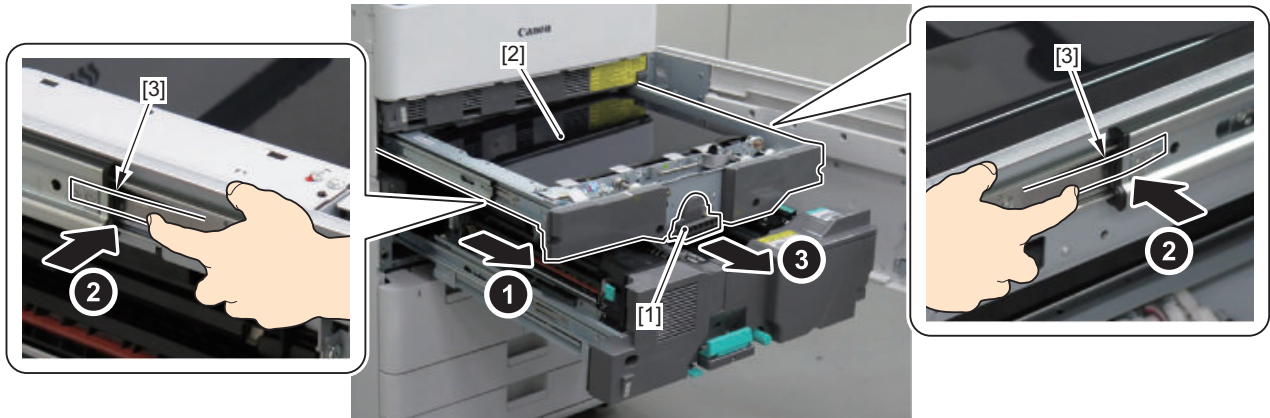
When pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit [1], do not release the locks of the 2 Release Springs [2] at the rear on the rails of both sides.

- It is because the Rail Unit may be deformed and the Fixing Feed Unit [1] may not be able to be pulled out.
- It is because pulling it out beyond the rear end [A] of the Release Springs [2] on the rear side may cause the Fixing Feed Unit to fall off.



7. Hold the handle [1], and pull out the ITB Unit [2].

8. Press the 2 Release Springs [3] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the ITB Unit [2] until it stops.



● Removing the ITB Unit

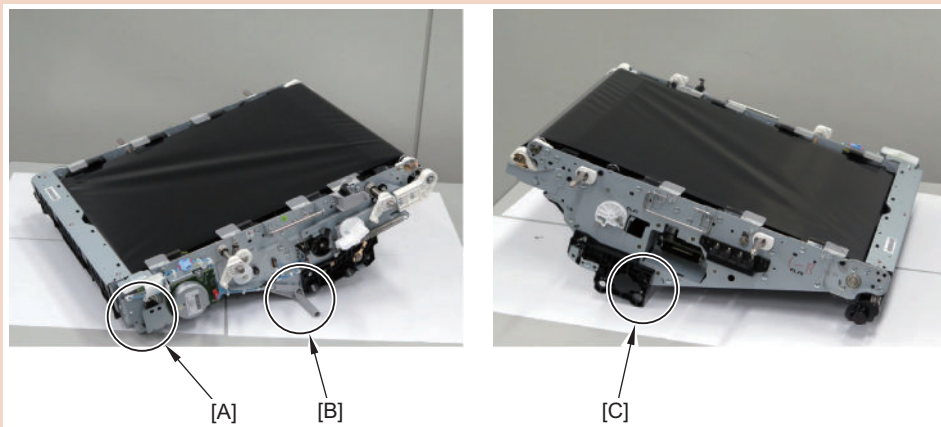
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit “Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399

■ Procedure

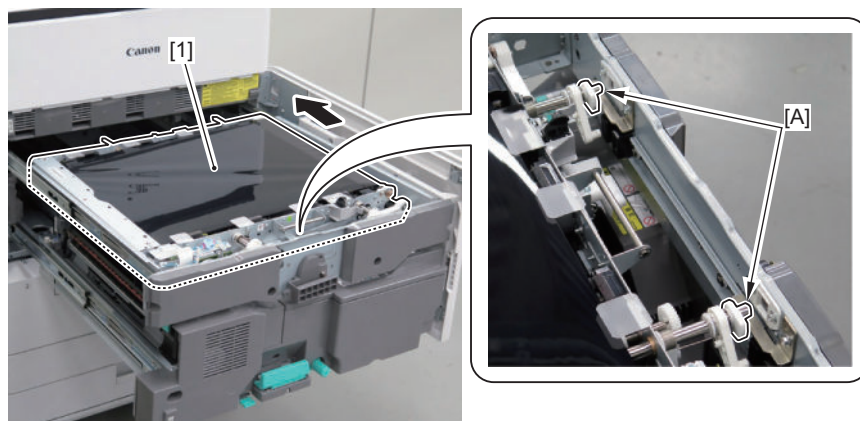
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper, etc.
- Place the ITB Unit so it is supported at 3 locations: the lower left [A] of the ITB Unit Front Plate, the foot [B] of the ITB, and molded area [C] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.

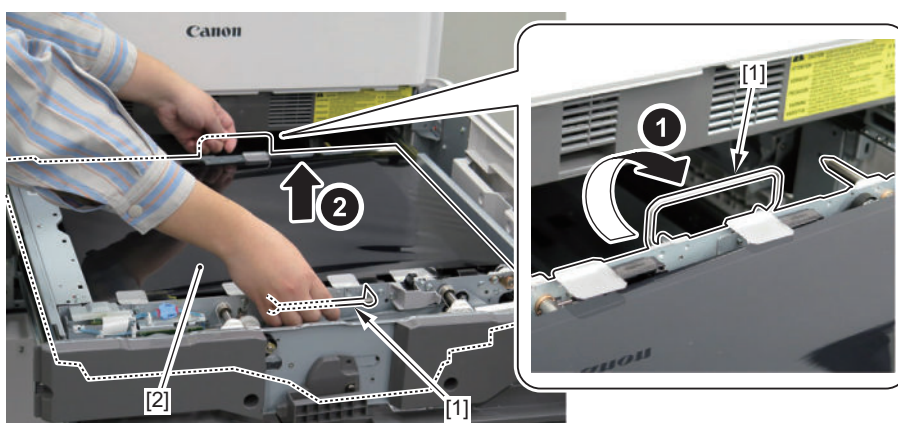


- Do not stand the ITB Unit with the Transfer Cleaning Unit is installed. (Otherwise, waste toner may scatter inside the unit.)

1. Move the ITB Unit [1] to the rear side to remove the 2 of [A] area.

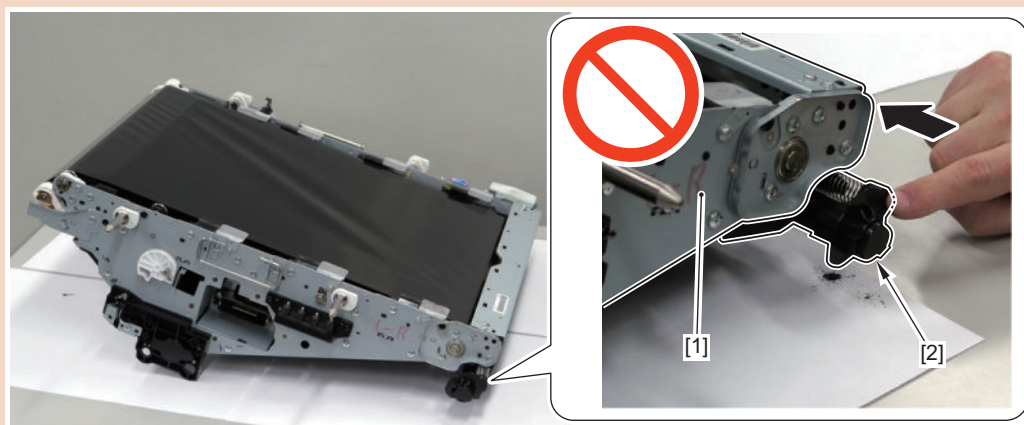


2. Hold the 2 handles [1] to remove the ITB Unit [2] by lifting upward.



CAUTION:

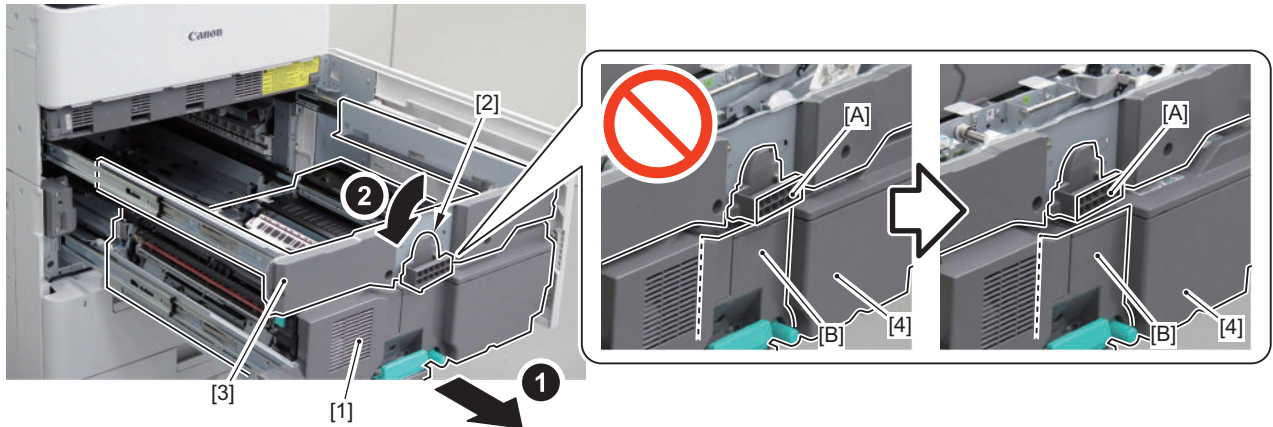
Do not push the Toner Collection Mouth Cap [2] of the ITB Cleaning Unit [1], or toner may spill out.



■ Installation

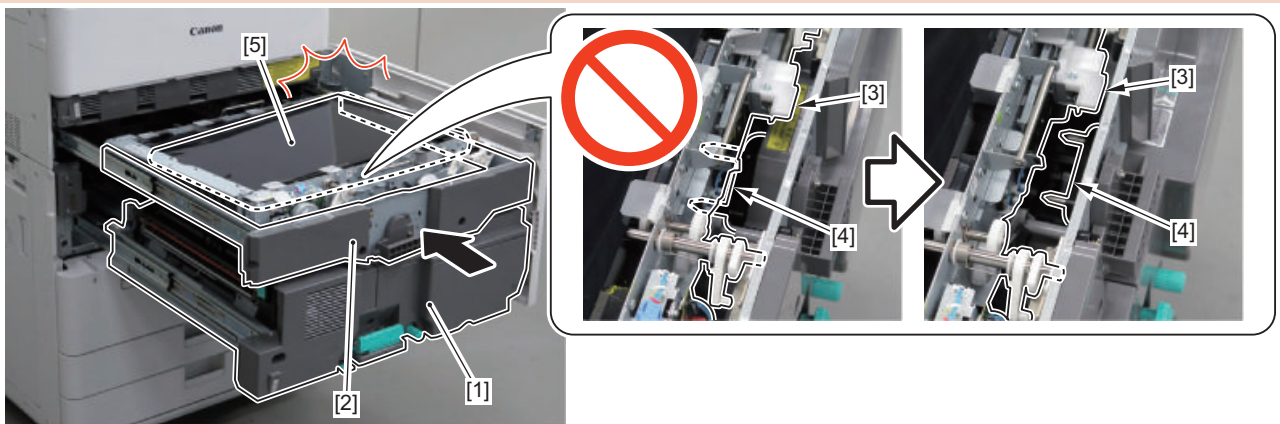
1. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [1] toward the front.
2. Place the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] in the pressure release position.

3. Move the ITB Frame [3] and align the side [A] of the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] with the side [B] of the cover [4] of the Fixing Feed Unit.

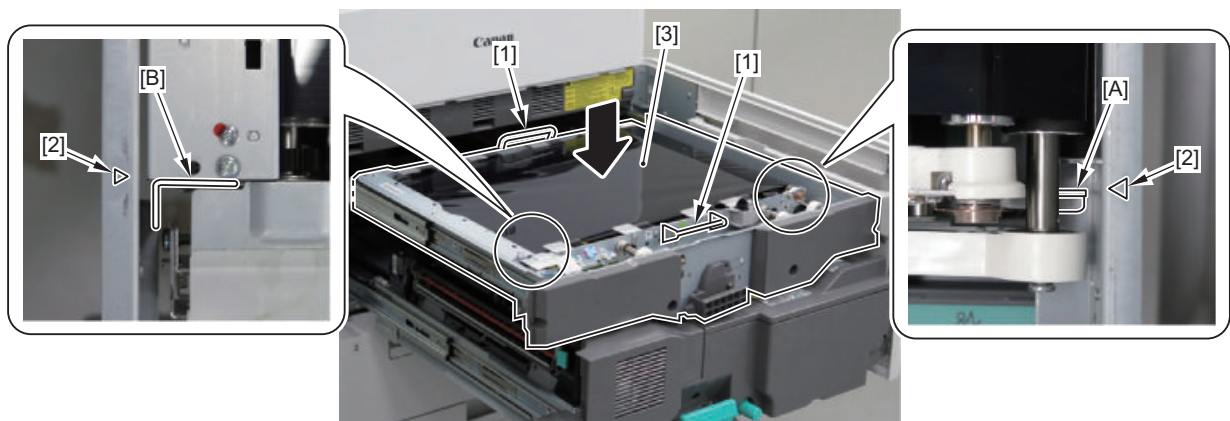


CAUTION:

If the position of the Fixing Feed Unit [1] is not aligned with the ITB Frame [2], the ITB Unit [3] may become on top of the Secondary Transfer Unit [4], and the ITB [5] may be damaged when storing the ITB Unit [3].



4. Hold the 2 handles [1], and align the right edge [A] and left edge [B] of the ITB Unit Front Plate with the 2 marks [2] on the ITB Frame to place the ITB Unit [3] horizontally.



CAUTION:

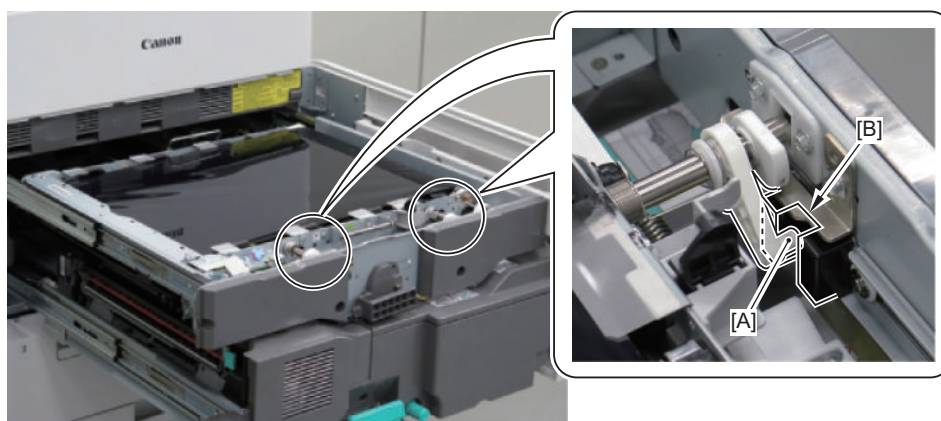
- After placing the ITB Unit on the ITB Frame, check that the right edge [A] of the ITB Unit Front Plate is located in front of the bended part [B] of the plate on the right side of the ITB Frame.
- Check that the bended part [C] on the left edge of the ITB Unit Front Plate is on top of the bended part [D] of the plate on the left side of the ITB Frame.



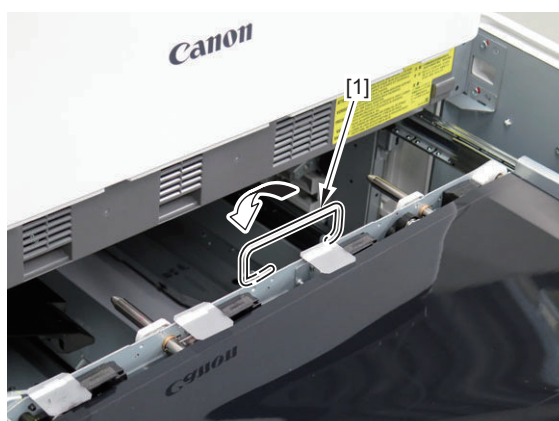
5. Check that the leading edge [A] of the ITB Pressure Arm is fitted in the groove [B] of the ITB Frame.

NOTE:

If the 2 edges [A] of the ITB Pressure Arm are not fitted to the grooves [B] of the ITB Frame, the pressure will not be transmitted to the ITB Unit after storing.



6. Store the handle [1] of the ITB Unit.



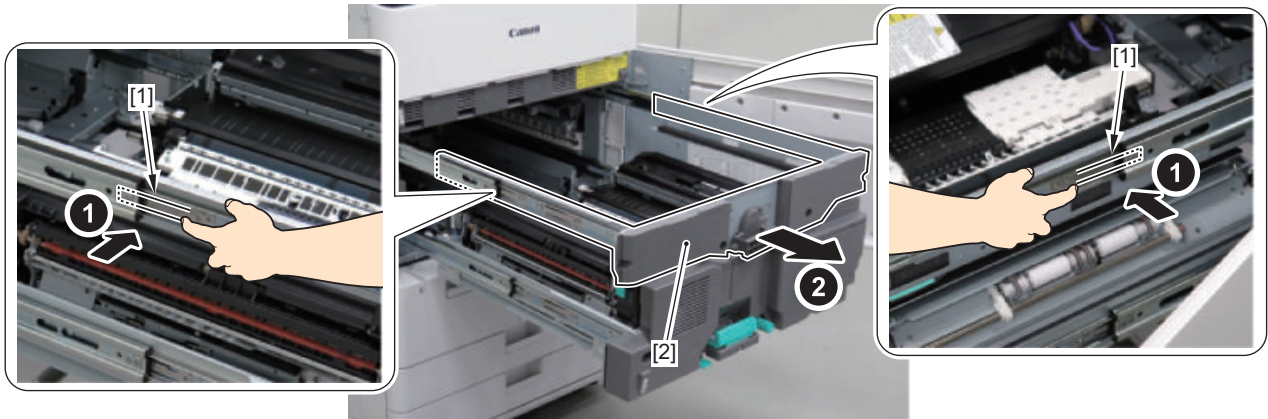
● Removing the ITB Frame

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)

■ Procedure

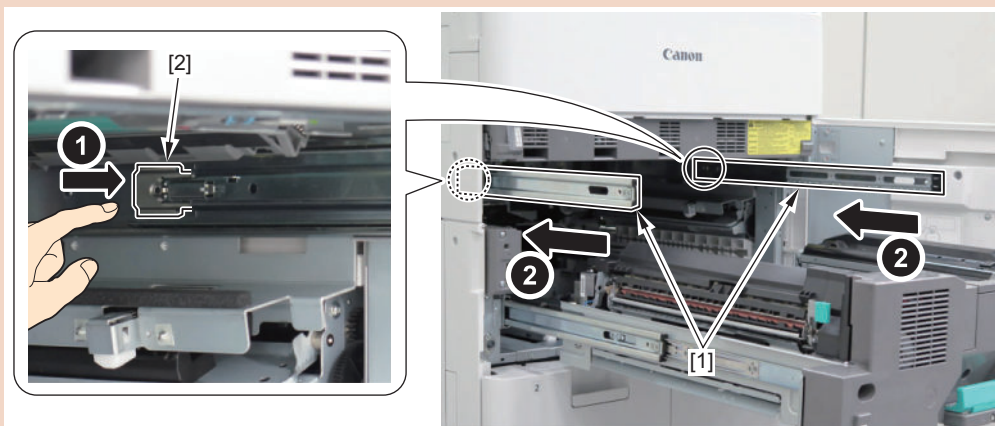
1. Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at the rear of both sides of the rail to release the locks, and pull out the ITB Frame [2].



CAUTION:

Store the 2 removed rails [1] in the Host machine.

- 2 Rail Lock Levers [2]

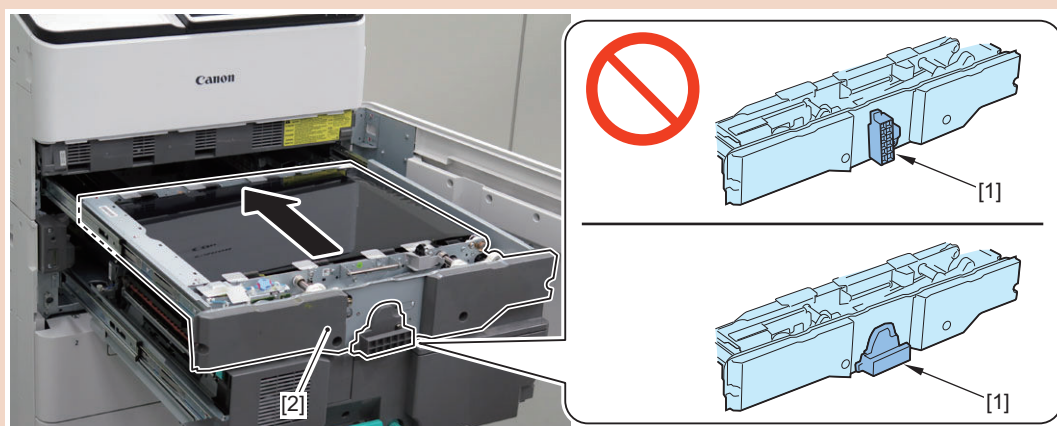


Storing the ITB Unit

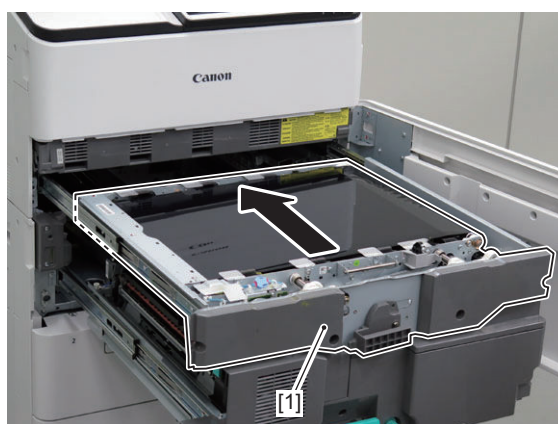
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When installing/removing the ITB Unit [2] by operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], perform [“Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 717.
- When putting the ITB Unit [2] back in the host machine, be sure that the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] is released (horizontal) and then push in the unit.
(If the unit is pushed in while the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] is in the engaged state (not horizontal), pressure will not be applied to the ITB Unit [2] even by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1]. When the host machine operates in this state, the belt displacement error E075 occurs.)



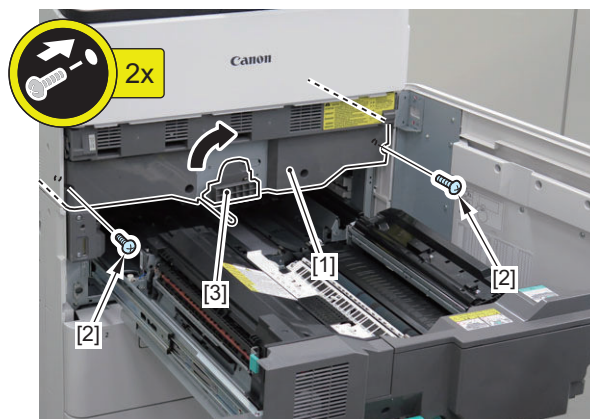
1. Store the ITB Unit [1] in the machine.



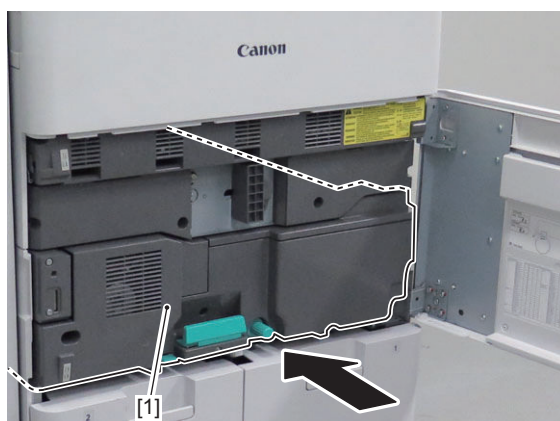
2. Secure the ITB Unit [1] with the 2 screws [2], and turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [3] in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure.

CAUTION:

Tighten the 2 screws [2] of the ITB Frame to secure the ITB Unit [1], and then turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [3]. (If pressure is not applied at the proper position, the ITB Unit may be pushed up in the machine, causing damage to the ITB.)

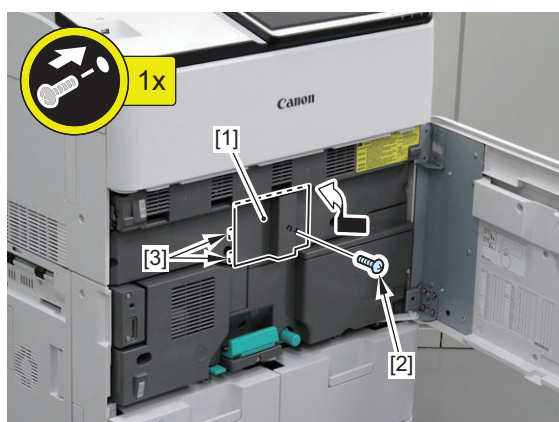


3. Put the Fixing Feed Unit [1] back in the host machine.



4. Install the ITB Inner Middle Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



5. Close the Front Cover.

● Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

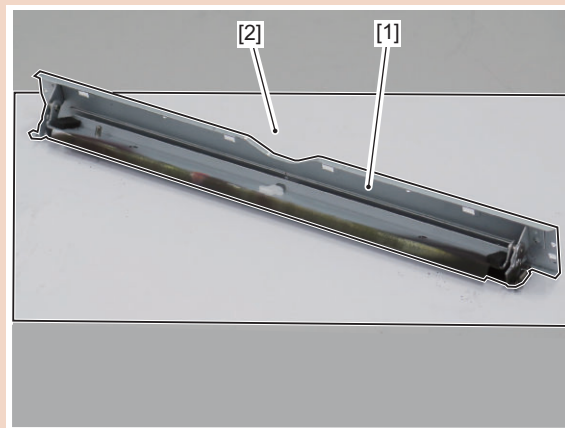
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When mounting/dismounting this part, execute [“Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 717.](#)
- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it.
(Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Be sure to place the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached to the unit.

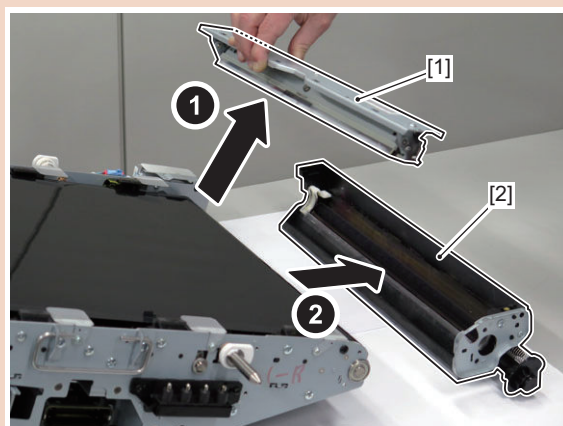


1. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

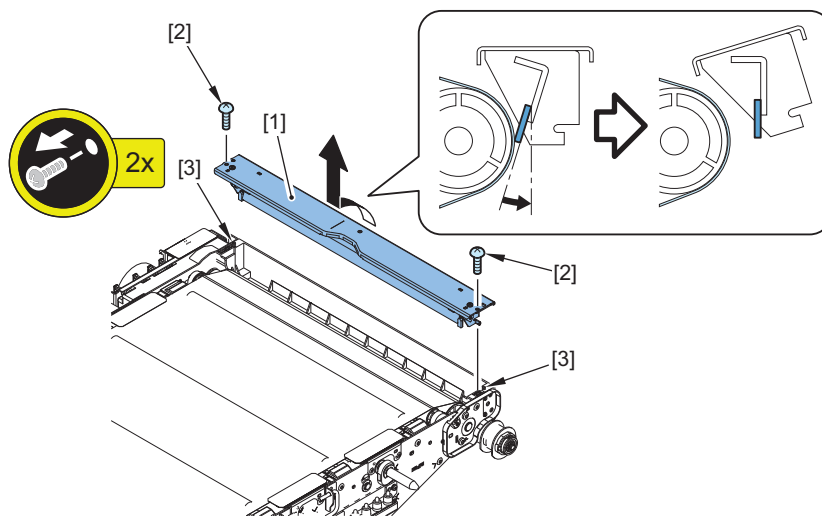
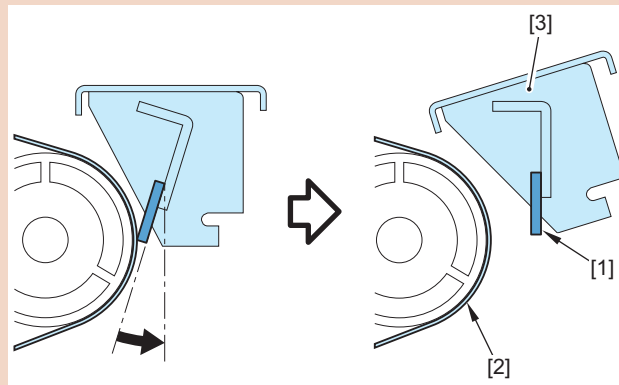
CAUTION:

Be sure to first remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1] and then the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade from being damaged when disassembling/assembling.



CAUTION:

Be sure to tilt the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [3] not to contact with the ITB [2] in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade [1] and the ITB [2] from being damaged when disassembling/assembling.



● Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade

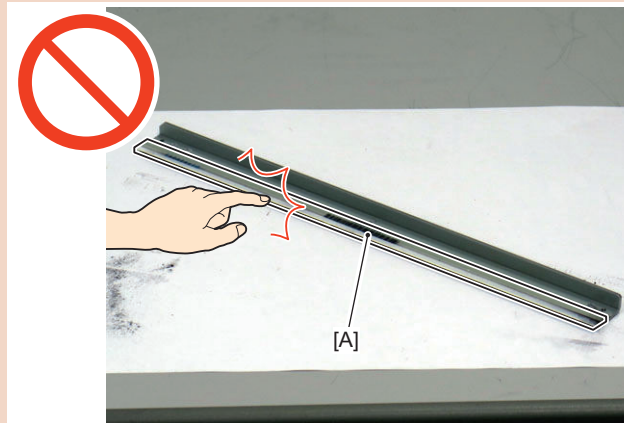
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399
2. Removing the ITB Unit“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402
3. Installing the ITB Unit“Installation” on page 403
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

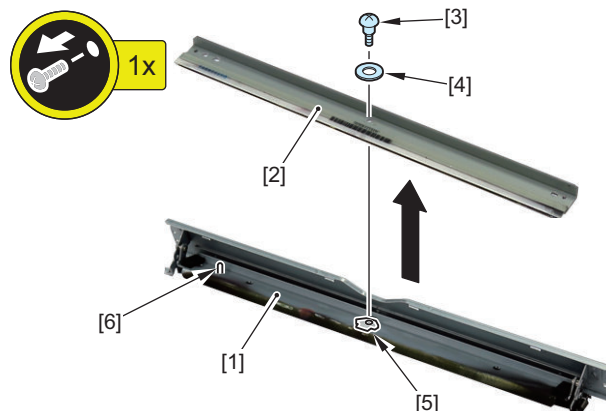
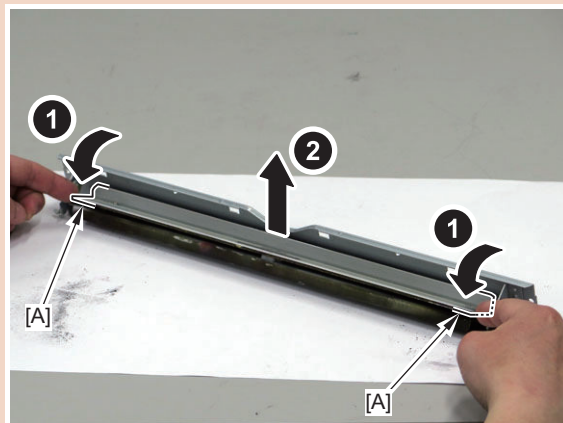
Be careful not to touch the [A] part of the ITB Cleaning Blade.



1. Change the direction of the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1].
2. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade [2] from the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1].
 - 1 Stepped Screw [3]
 - 1 Wave Washer [4]
 - 1 Spacer [5]
 - 1 Boss [6]

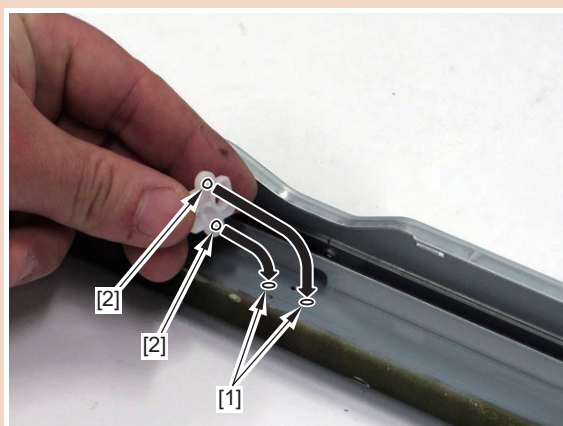
CAUTION:

Hold the plate [A] on the side of the ITB Cleaning Blade to mount/dismount the Blade when assembling/disassembling it.



CAUTION:

Align the 2 holes [1] in the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit with the 2 bosses [2] of the Spacer to attach it when assembling the Unit.



Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit

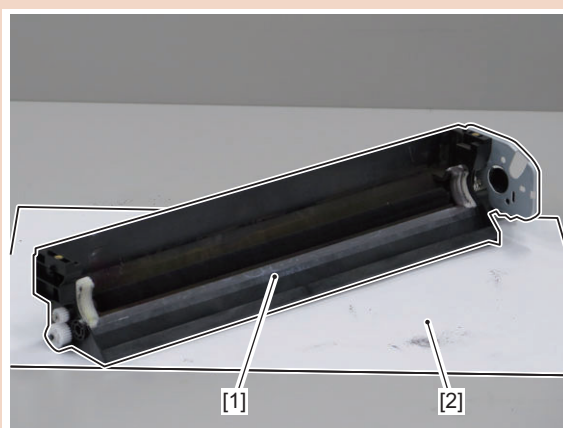
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409](#)

■ Procedure

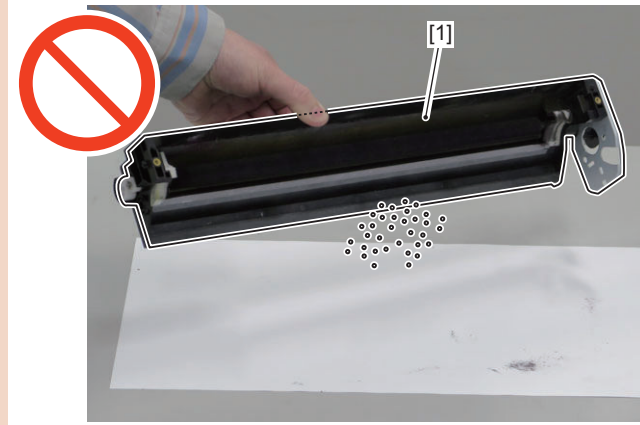
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the ITB Cleaning Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached to the unit.

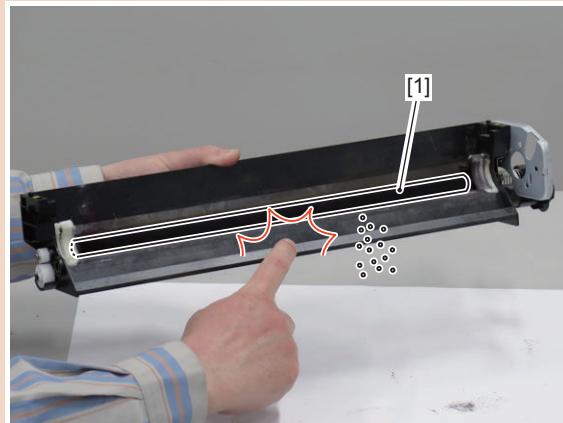


CAUTION:

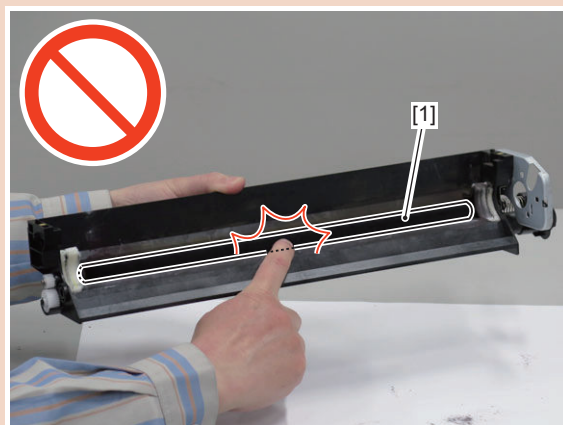
Do not turn the ITB Cleaning Unit [1] upside down to prevent toner from scattering around.

**CAUTION:**

If waste toner is accumulated on the back side of the Scoop-up Sheet [1] of the ITB Cleaning Unit when assembling it, gently tap the Host machine to drop the toner to the screw.

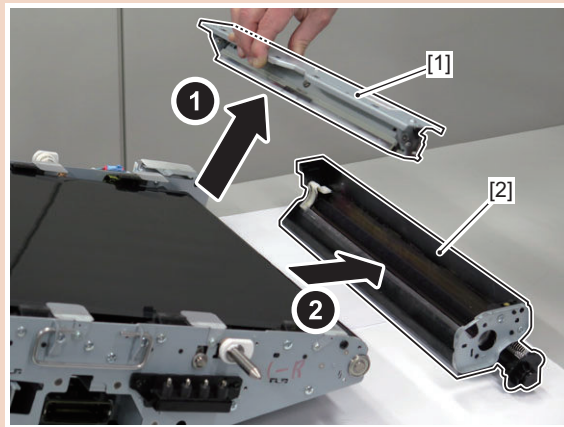
**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the Scoop-up Sheet [1] directly with hand. If there is folding line on the Scoop-up Sheet, failure may occur in the output image.

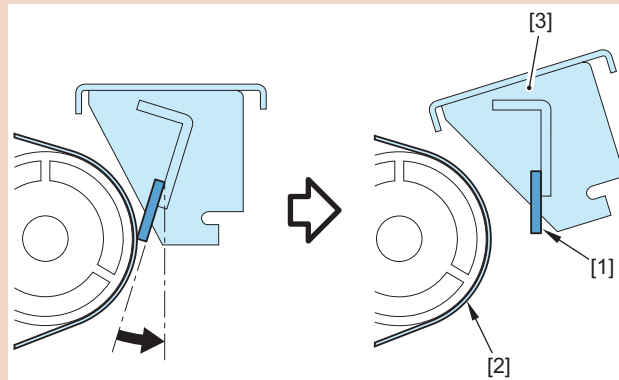


CAUTION:

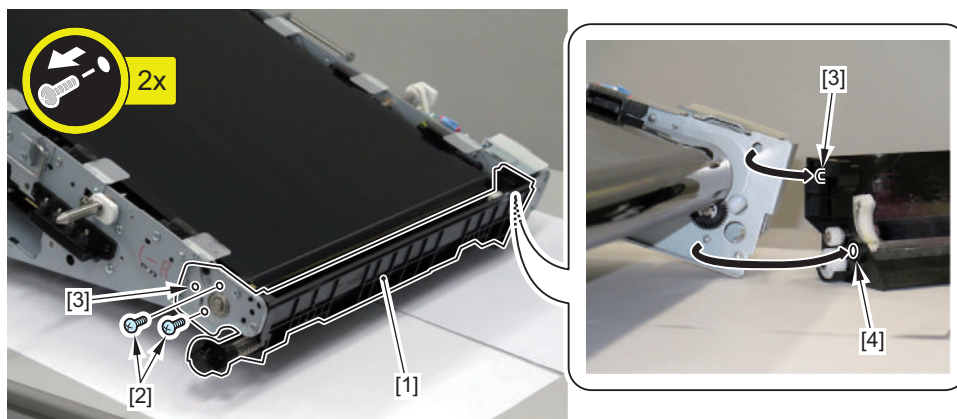
Be sure to first remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1] and then the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade from being damaged when disassembling/assembling.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to tilt the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [3] not to contact with the ITB [2] in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade [1] and the ITB [2] from being damaged when disassembling/assembling.

**1. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Shaft hole [4]



Removing the ITB

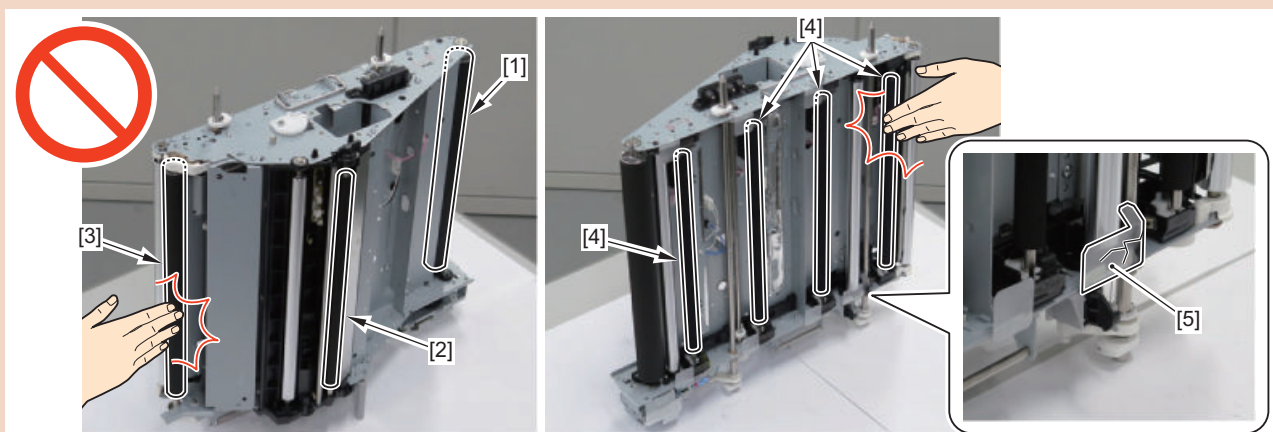
Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409](#)
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 412](#)

Procedure

CAUTION:

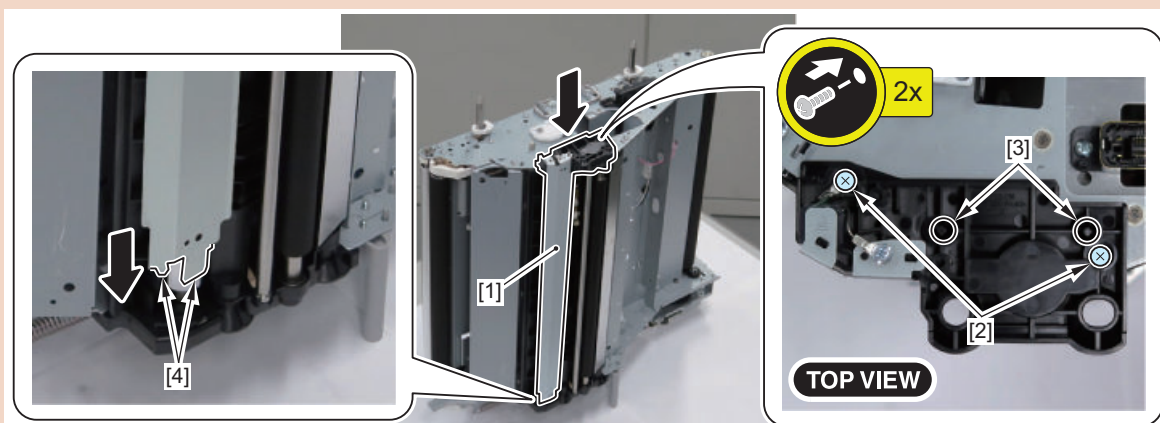
- When replacing this part, execute [“Cleaning \(the ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller\) when replacing the ITB/Secondary Transfer Inner Roller” on page 425](#).
- Be careful not to touch any part of the ITB other than the specified part with finger or damage the ITB. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4]. (Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage the ITB Retainer Sheet [5].



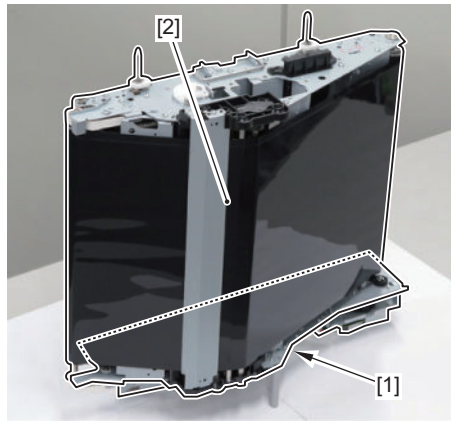
CAUTION:

Be sure to install the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1] when you remove the ITB and turn the ITB Unit on its side.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]



1. Stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Front Plate [1] side of the unit down.

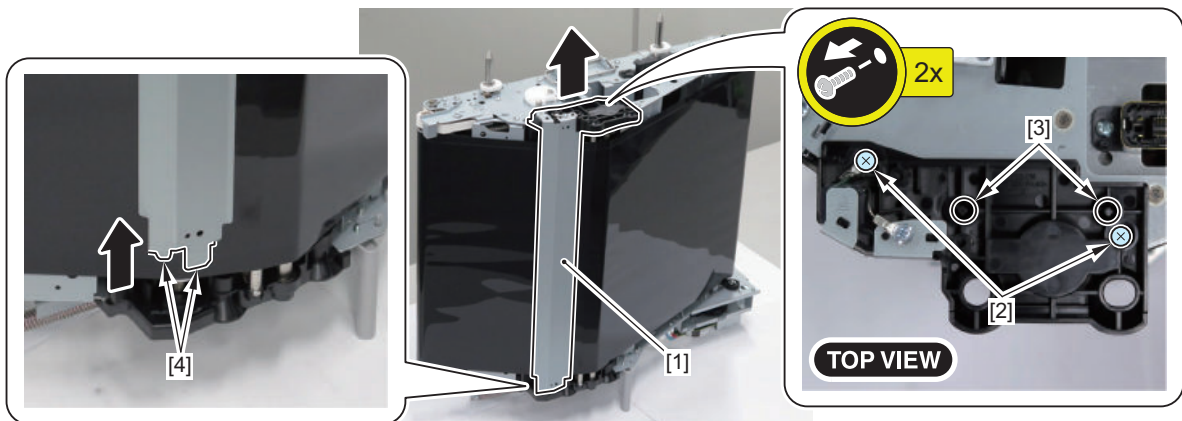


2. Remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1] in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]

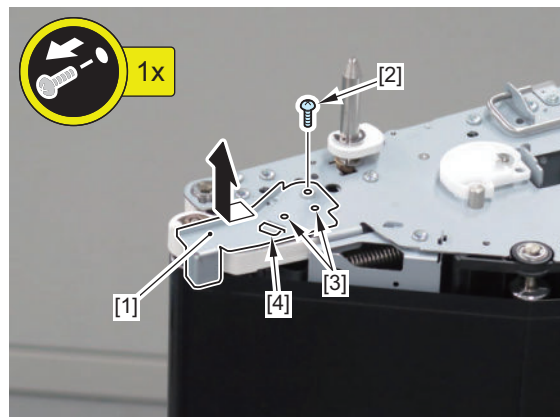
NOTE:

One of the screws [2] tightens the grounding together.

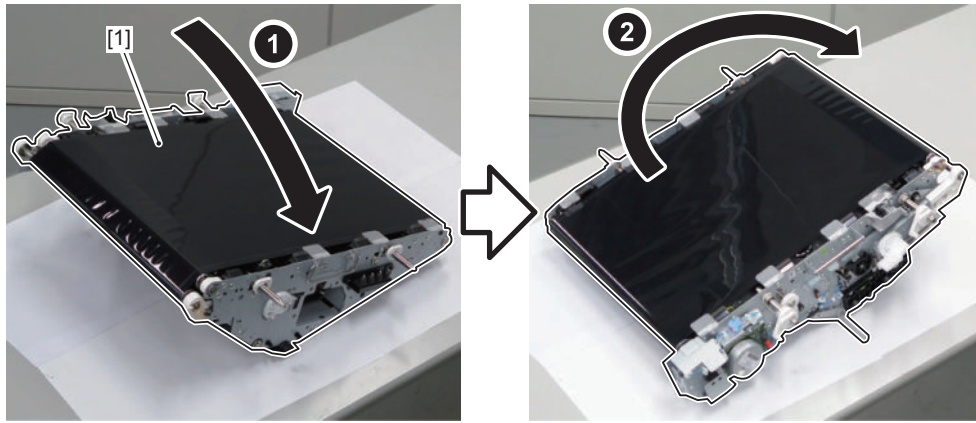


3. Remove the ITB Unit Right Rear Small Plate [1].

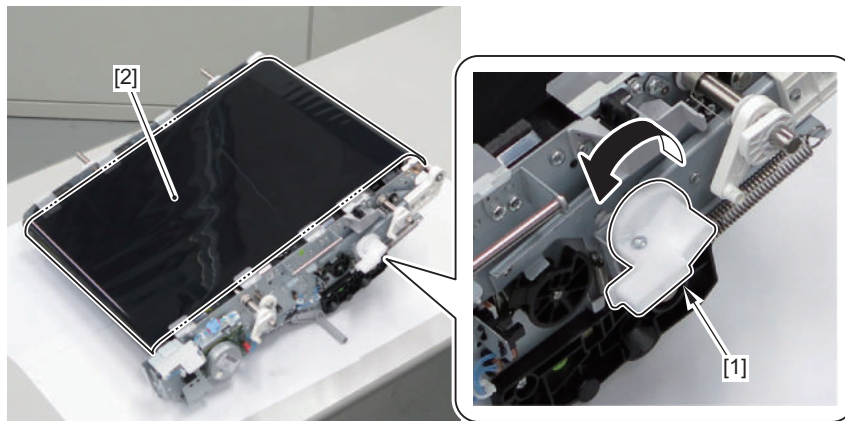
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Hook [4]



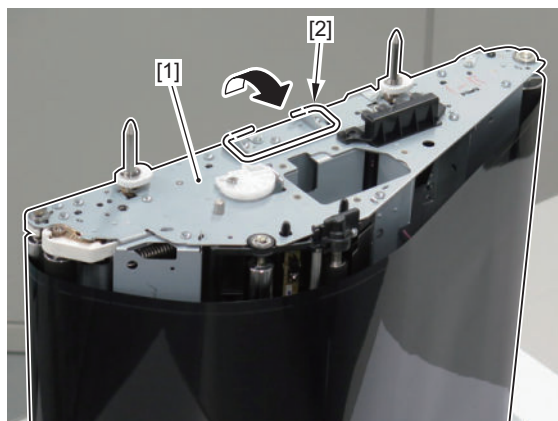
4. Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.



5. Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure applied on the ITB [2].

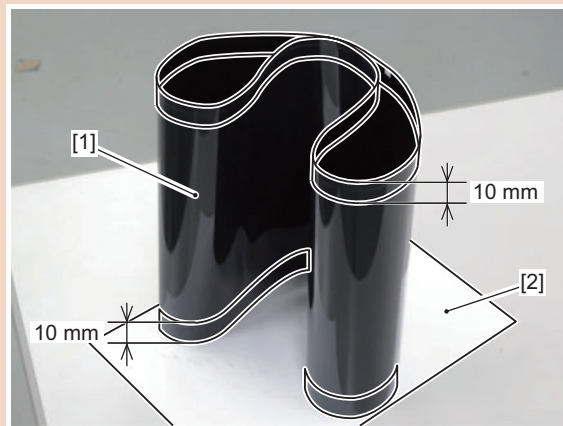


6. Place the ITB Unit [1] vertically, and turn the handle [2] toward the Rear Plate of the ITB Unit.



CAUTION:

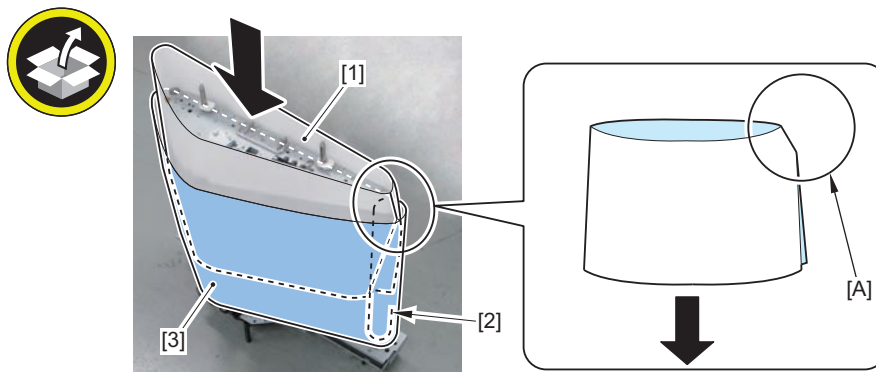
- Be sure to handle the ITB [1] so that it does not bend when working on it.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm of both edges of the ITB [1]. This is to prevent touching the image area of the ITB [1].
- Be sure to place the ITB [1] on a sheet of paper [2].

**NOTE:**

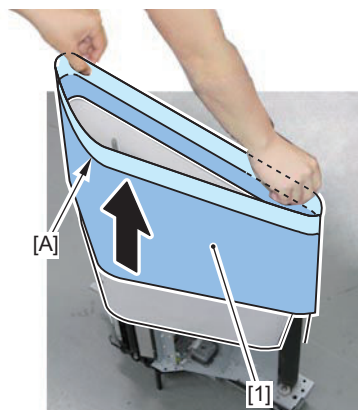
- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used: perform step 7.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.
If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used: perform step 8.

7. If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used to remove the ITB: perform the following.

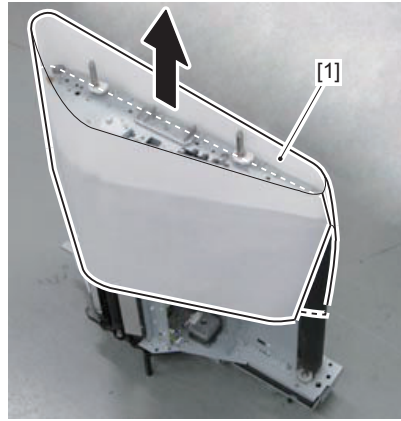
1. Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1] included in the package between the ITB [3] and the ITB Unit, with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Drive Roller [2].



2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while taking care not to damage it.

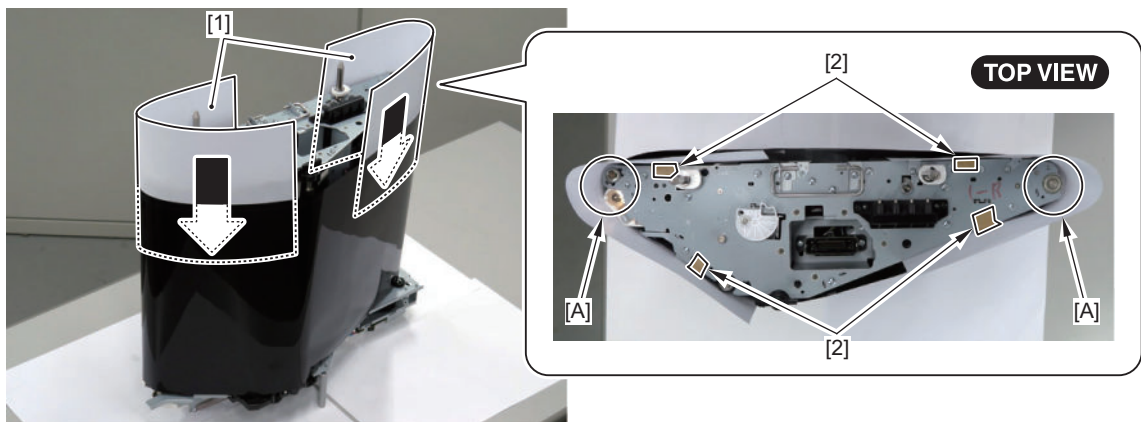


- Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].

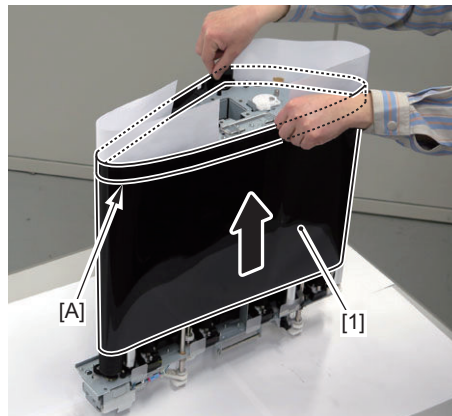


8. If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used to remove the ITB, perform the following.

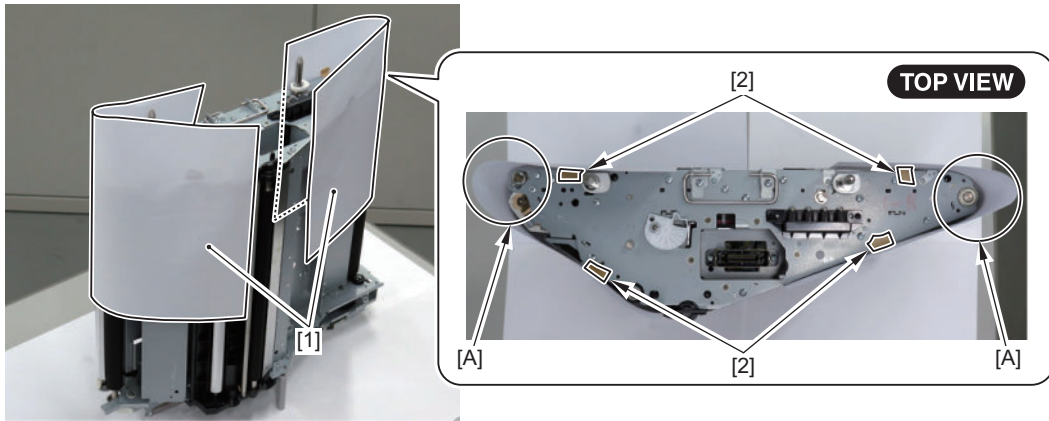
- Insert the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] between the ITB and the ITB Unit to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit, and then use the tapes [2] to secure them to the ITB Front Plate.



- Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while taking care not to damage it.



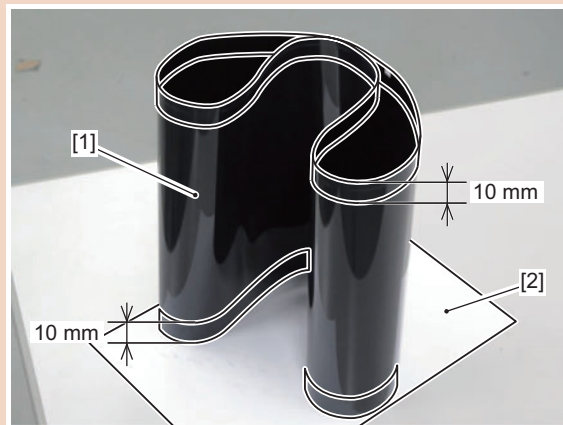
3. Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and 4 tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



■ Installation

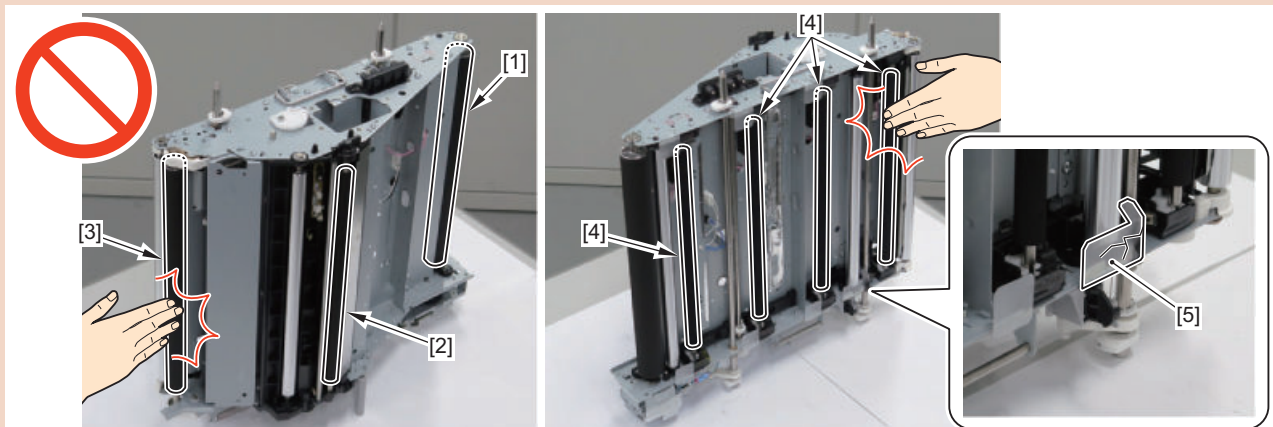
CAUTION:

- Be sure to handle it with care not to bend when working.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm of both edges of the ITB [1]. It is for not to touch the image area of the ITB.
- Be sure to place the ITB [1] on a sheet of paper [2].



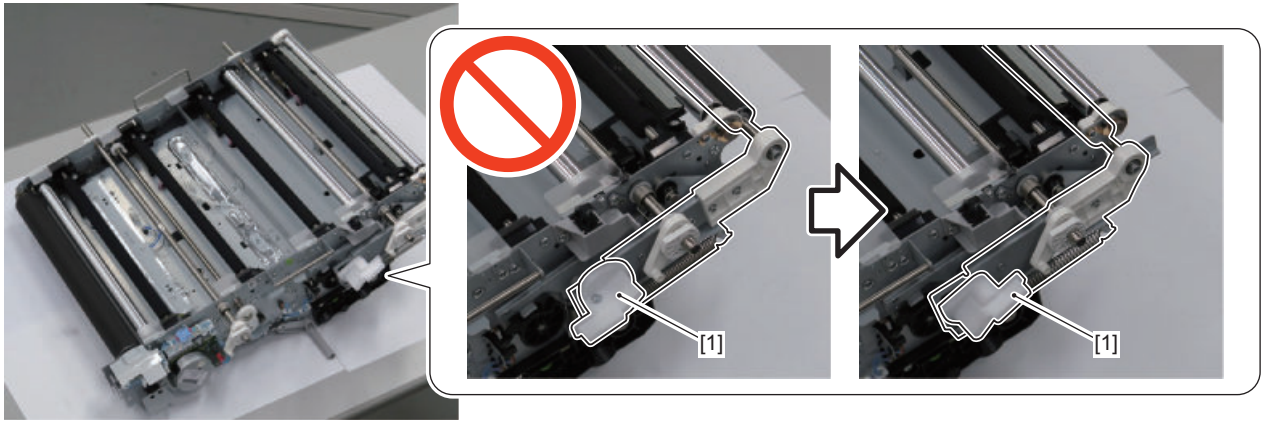
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4]. (Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage the ITB Retainer Sheet [5].



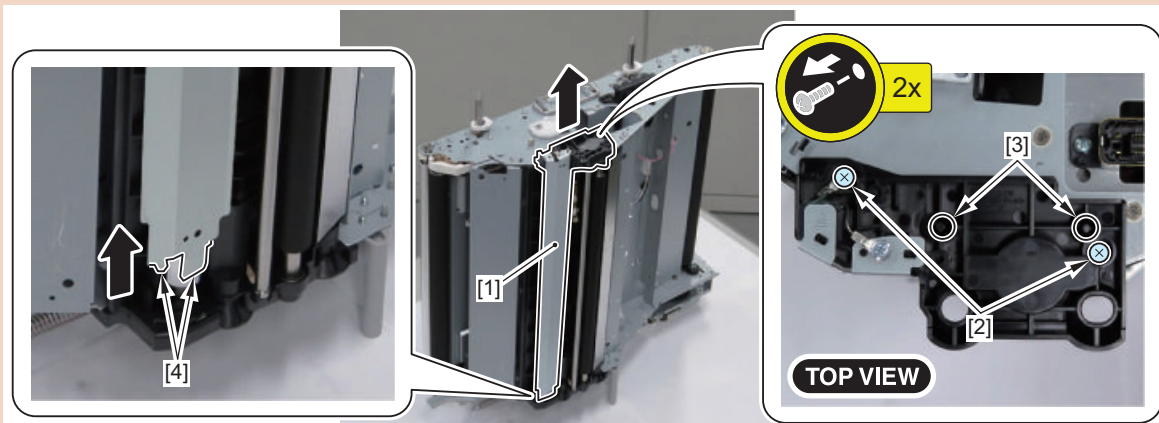
CAUTION:

When installing the ITB to the ITB Unit, be sure that the pressure applied to the ITB Tension Lever [1] is released.

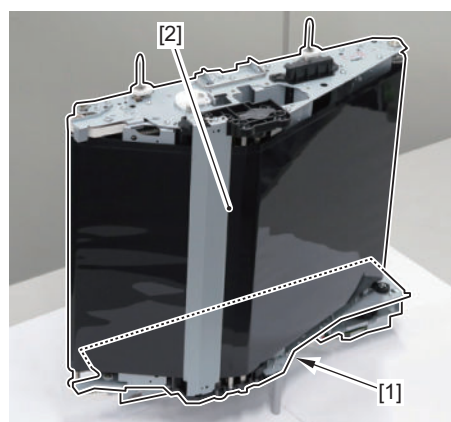
**CAUTION:**

Be sure to remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1] if it is attached to the ITB Unit.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]



1. Stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Front Plate side [1] of the unit facing downwards.

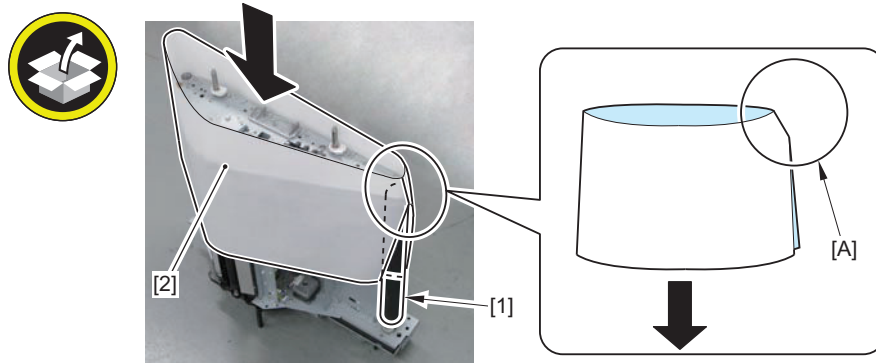


NOTE:

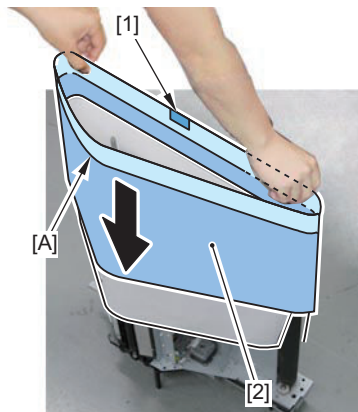
- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used: perform step 2.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.
If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used: perform step 3.

2. If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used: perform the following.

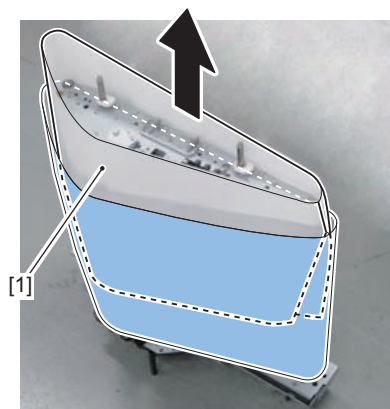
1. Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [2] included in the package with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Drive Roller [1].



2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the White Sheet [1] on top of it, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].

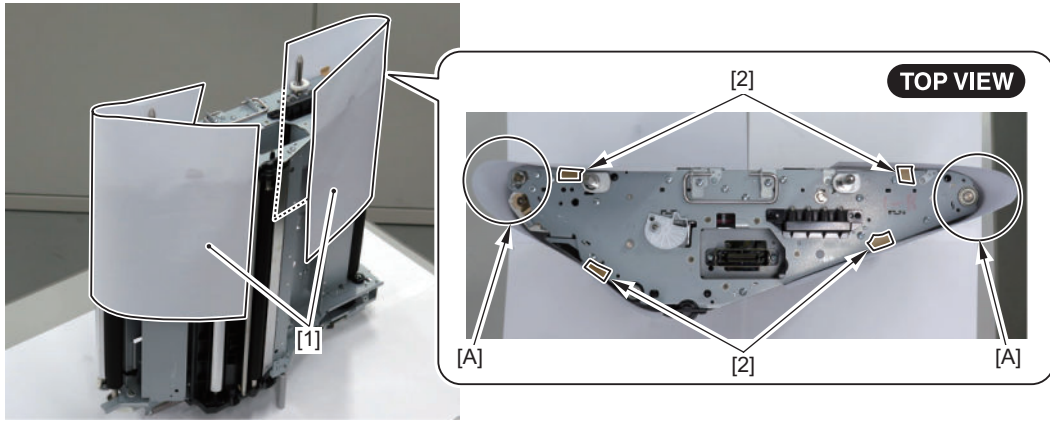


3. Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].

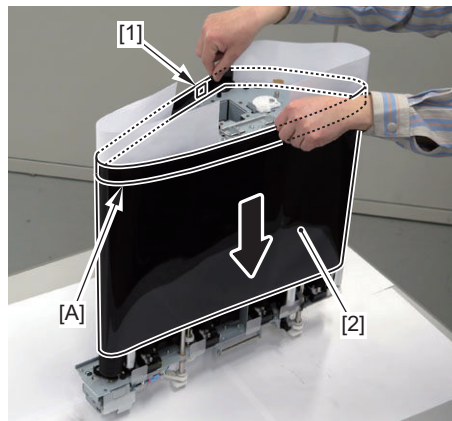


3. If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used: perform the following.

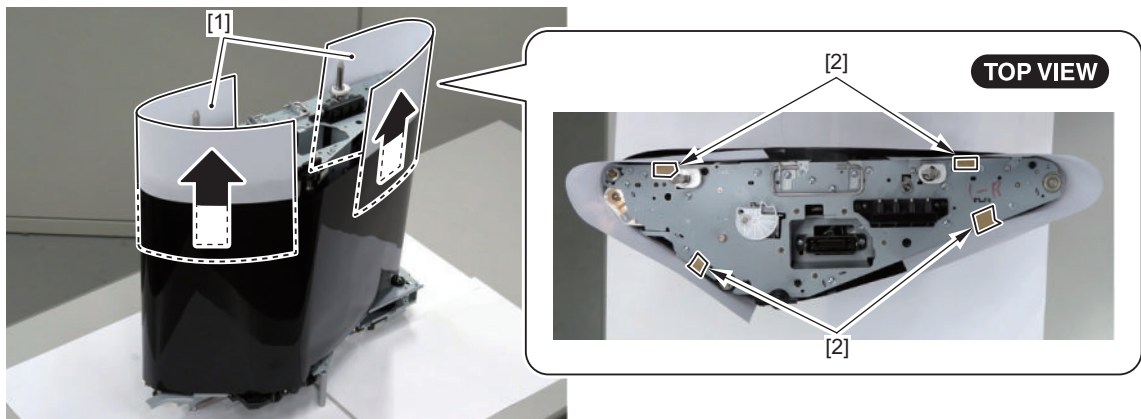
1. Use the 4 tapes [2] to secure the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] to the ITB Front Plate to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit.



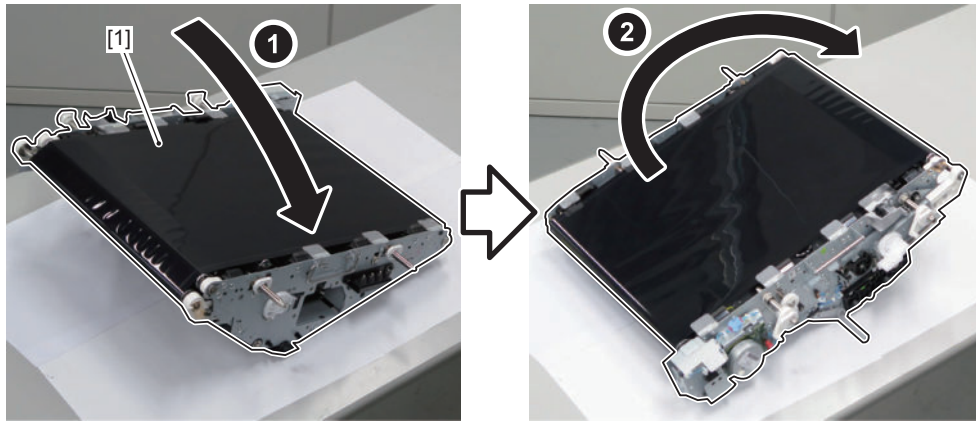
2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the White Sheet [1] inside the ITB on the top, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].



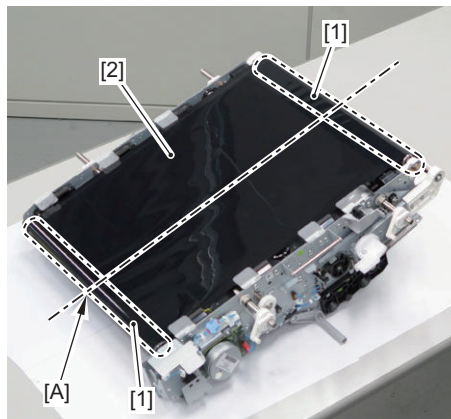
3. Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



4. Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.

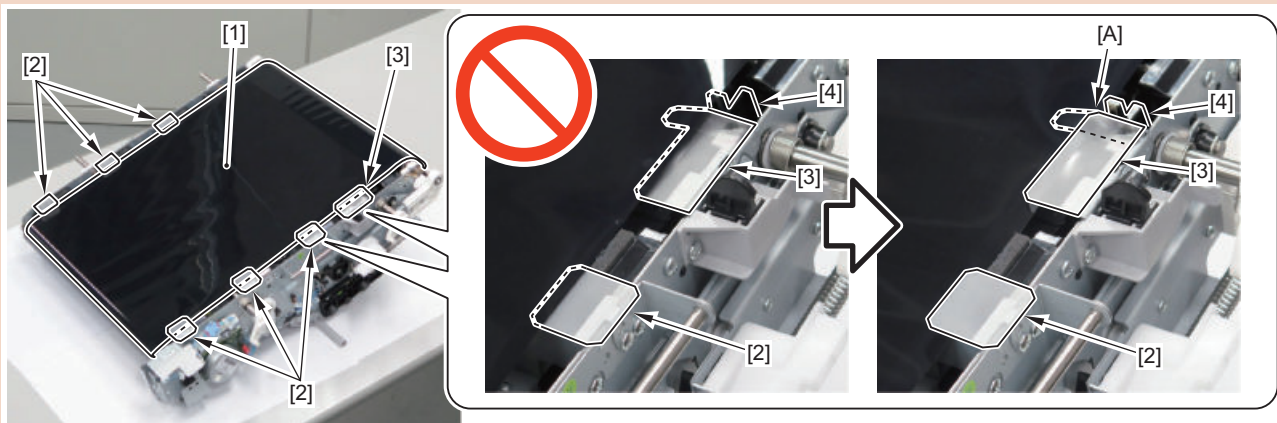


5. Align the center of the ITB [2] with the center [A] of the left and right rollers [1] of the ITB Unit.



CAUTION:

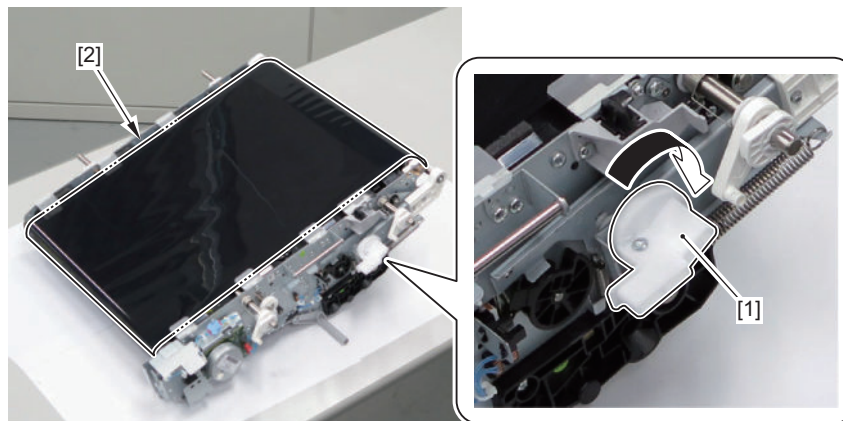
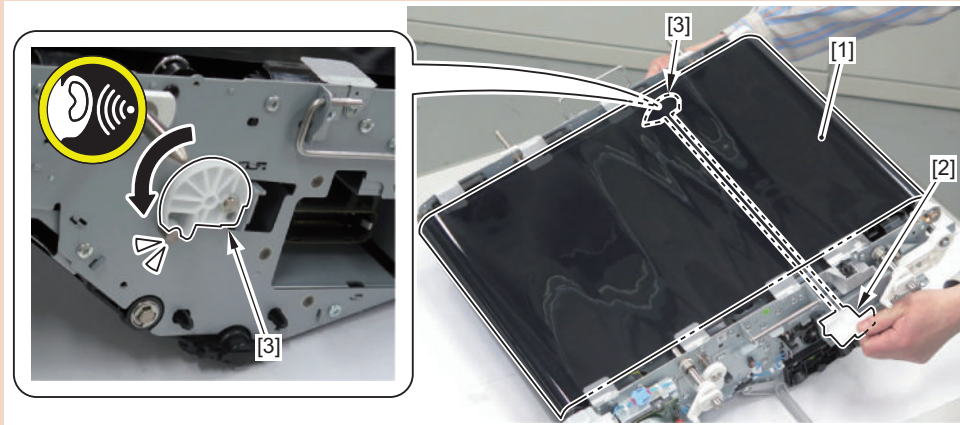
- Install the ITB [1] and place the 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [2] on the ITB while paying attention not to bend them.
- Install the ITB Retainer Sheet [3] near the ITB Position Flag [4] by inserting the ITB [1] between the films [A].
- Be sure to place the end of the ITB Position Flag [4] on the ITB [1].



6. Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to apply tension to the ITB [2].

CAUTION:

- To avoid applying tension quickly to the ITB [1], hold the ITB Tension Lever [2] and the Stopper Cam [3] at the rear side with both hands and then turn them slowly.
- After applying tension to the ITB with the ITB Tension Lever [2], be sure to hook the Stopper Cam [3] to the shaft at the rear side of the ITB Unit to lock it. At this time, be sure that a click sound is heard.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 719](#)

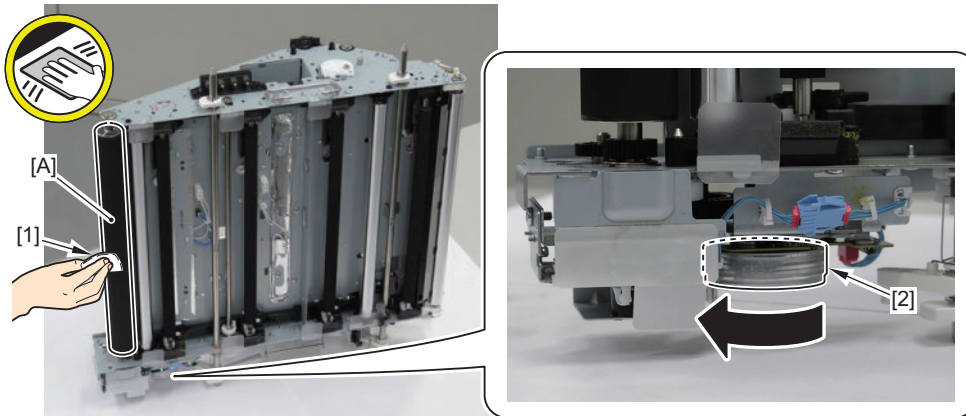
Cleaning (the ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller) when replacing the ITB/Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

■ Preparation

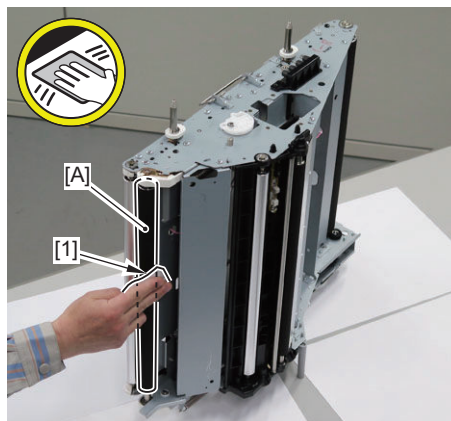
1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409](#)
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 412](#)
6. Removing the ITB [“Removing the ITB” on page 415](#)

■ Procedure

1. While rotating the Drive Motor [2] in the direction of the arrow, clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the Drive Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



2. Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the ITB Steering Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409](#)
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 412](#)
6. Removing the ITB [“Removing the ITB” on page 415](#)
7. Installing the ITB [“Installation” on page 420](#)

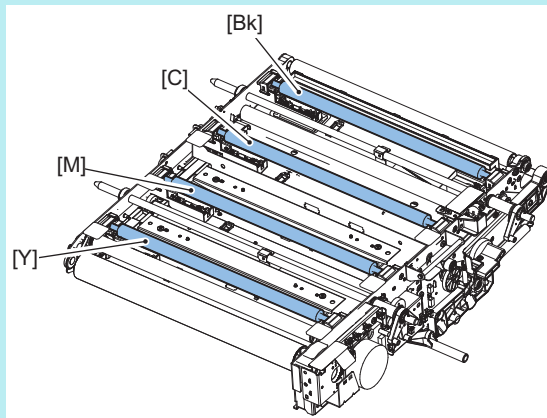
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

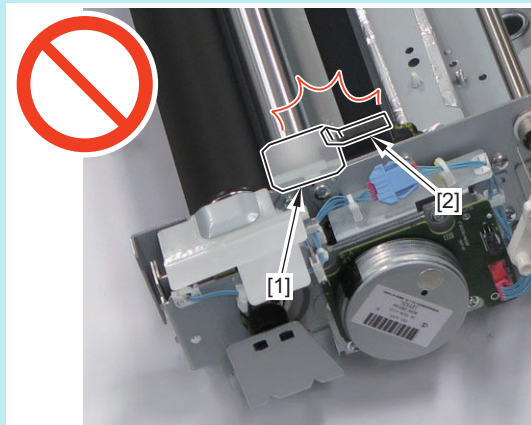
- When replacing this part, execute [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 719](#).
- Do not touch the surface of the roller.

NOTE:

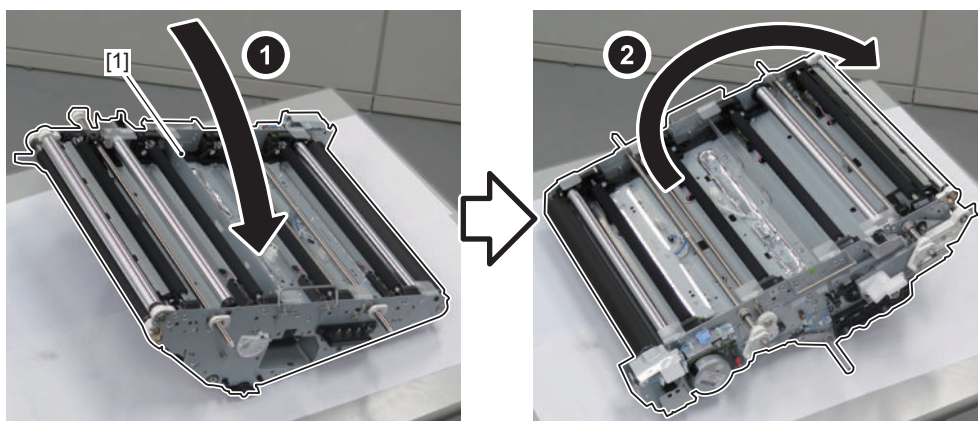
This procedure indicates the location of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C).

**NOTE:**

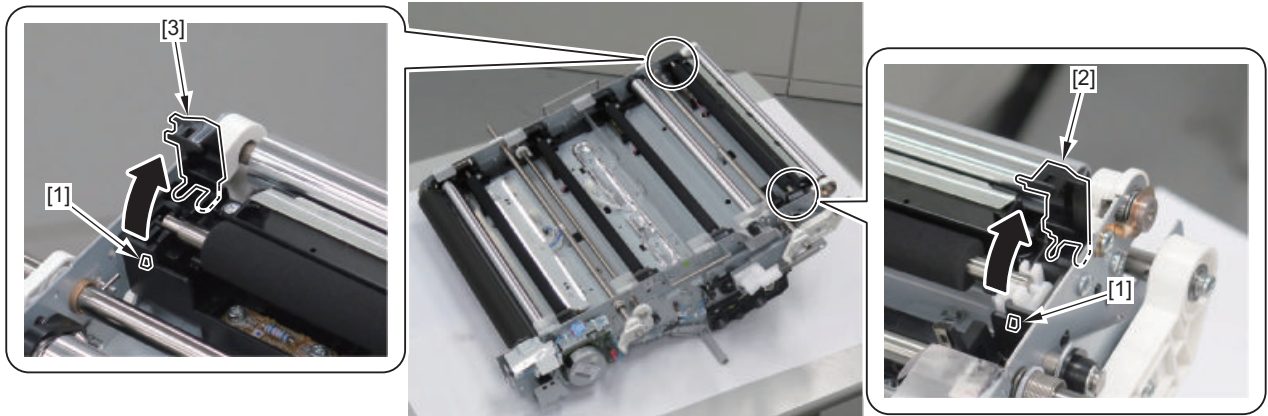
Align the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C) with the ITB Retainer Sheet [1] when disassembling/assembling it, and do not remove the Shaft Support Sponge [2].



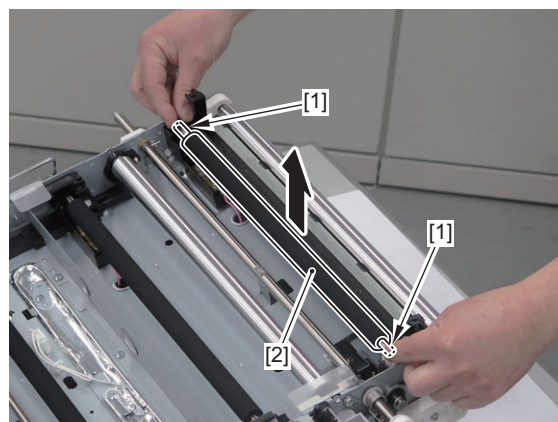
1. Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.



2. Open the Shaft Support Cover (Front) [2] and the Shaft Support Cover (Rear) [3] by releasing them from the protrusions [1].

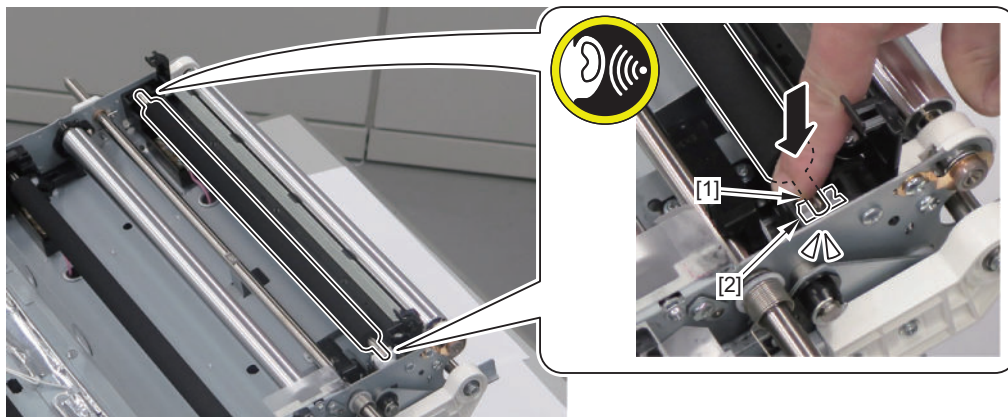


3. Hold the Primary Transfer Roller Shaft [1] and remove the Primary Transfer Roller [2] in the direction of the arrow.



NOTE:

When pushing the shafts [1] at the front and rear sides of the Primary Transfer Roller into the Shaft Support [2] from above at time of assembly, be sure to reinstall the roller if no clicking sound is heard.



● Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit”](#) on page 399
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 402
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation”](#) on page 403

4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit“[Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit](#)” on page 409
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit“[Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit](#)” on page 412
6. Removing the ITB“[Removing the ITB](#)” on page 415
7. Cleaning the (ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller) when replacing the ITB“ [Cleaning \(the ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller\) when replacing the ITB/Secondary Transfer Inner Roller](#)” on page 425
8. Installing the ITB“[Installation](#)” on page 420

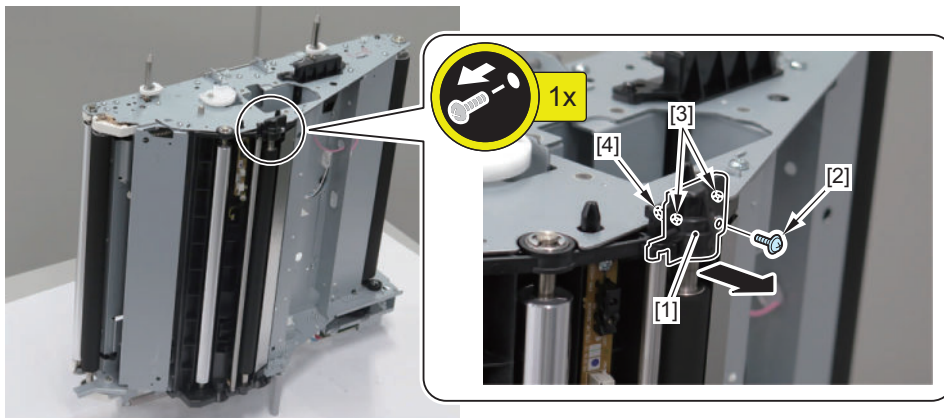
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute “ [Cleaning \(the ITB Drive Roller/ITB Steering Roller\) when replacing the ITB/ Secondary Transfer Inner Roller](#)” on page 425.
- Do not touch the surface of the roller.

1. Remove the Bearing Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Hook [4]

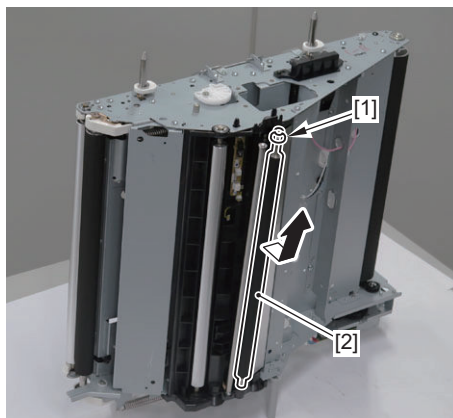


2. Remove the bearing [1] and the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] in the direction of the arrow.

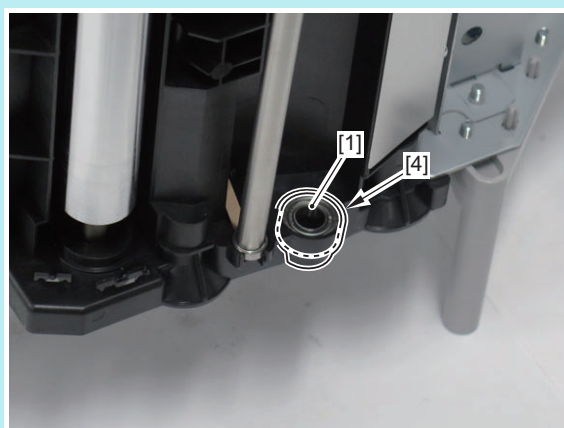
CAUTION:

- When disassembling/assembling, do not deform the Grounding Spring [3].
- Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] from coming into contact with the Grounding Spring [3] to prevent it from being damaged.

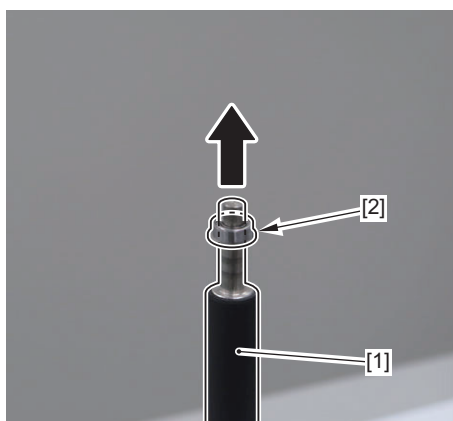


**NOTE:**

Ensure that the bearing [1] on the lower side is attached to the bearing holder [4] when assembling.



3. Remove the bearing [2] from the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1].



● Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399
2. Removing the ITB Unit“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402
3. Installing the ITB Unit“Installation” on page 403
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 412

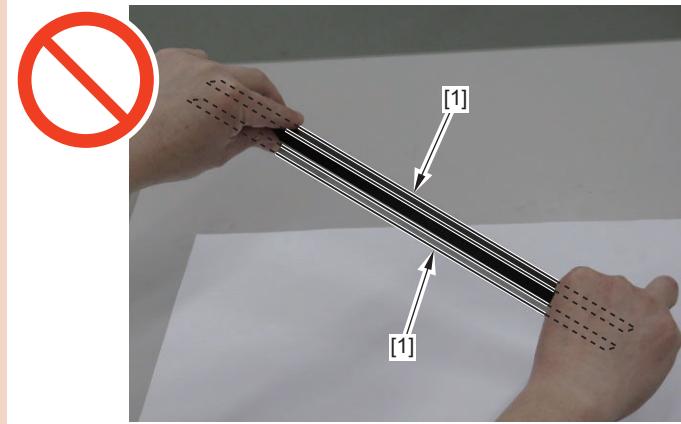
6. Removing the ITB “Removing the ITB” on page 415

7. Installing the ITB “Installation” on page 420

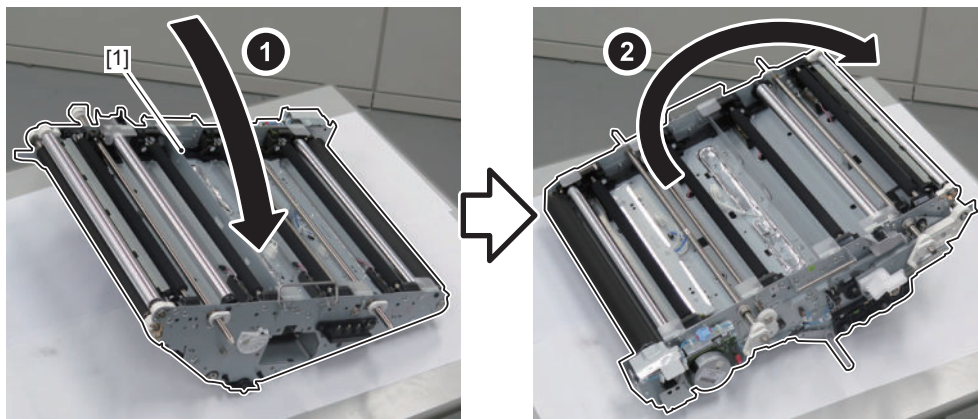
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch or bend the 2 sheets [1] in the ITB Inner Scraper Holder.

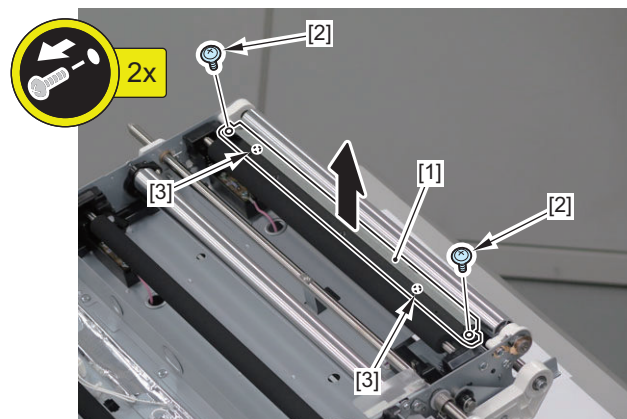


1. Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.



2. Remove the ITB Inner Scraper Holder [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



● Removing the Drum Heater Unit

■ Preparation

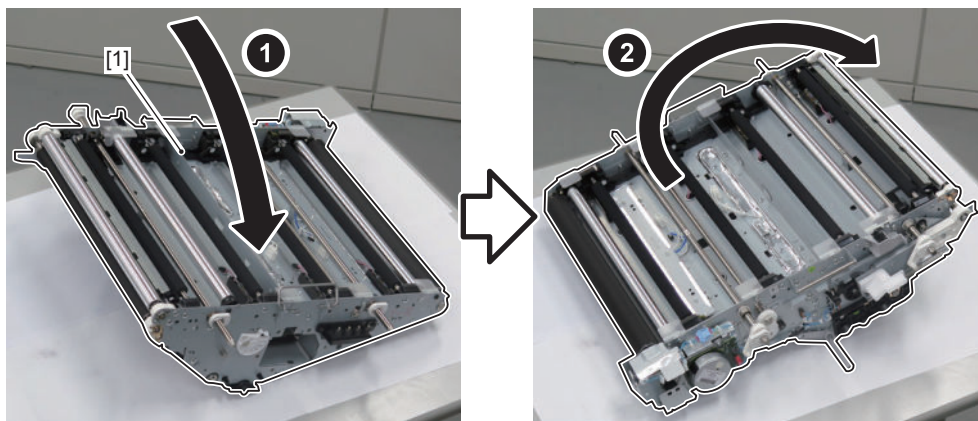
1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)
4. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 409](#)
5. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 412](#)
6. Removing the ITB [“Removing the ITB” on page 415](#)
7. Installing the ITB [“Installation” on page 420](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

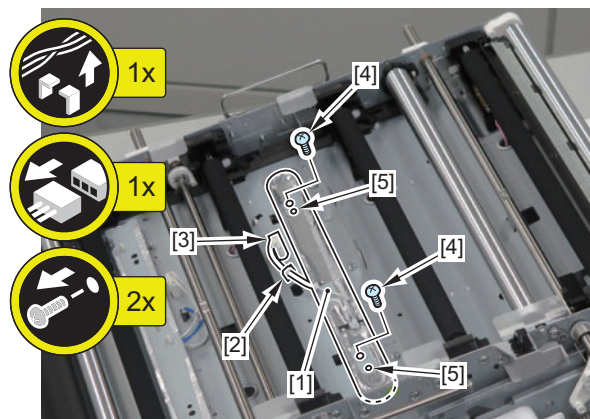
Because the Drum Heater is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.

1. Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.



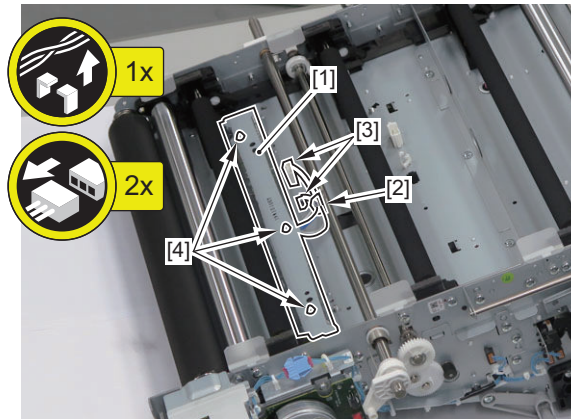
2. Remove the Drum Heater (M) Unit [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 2 Screws [4]
- 2 Bosses [5]



3. Remove the Drum Heater (Y) Unit [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 2 Connectors [3]
- 3 PCB Spacers [4]



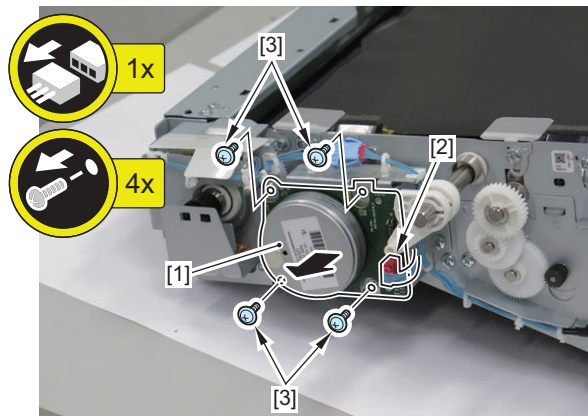
Removing the ITB Drive Motor

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
2. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)
3. Installing the ITB Unit [“Installation” on page 403](#)

■ Procedure

1. Remove the ITB Drive Motor [1].
 - 1 Connector [2]
 - 4 Screws [3]

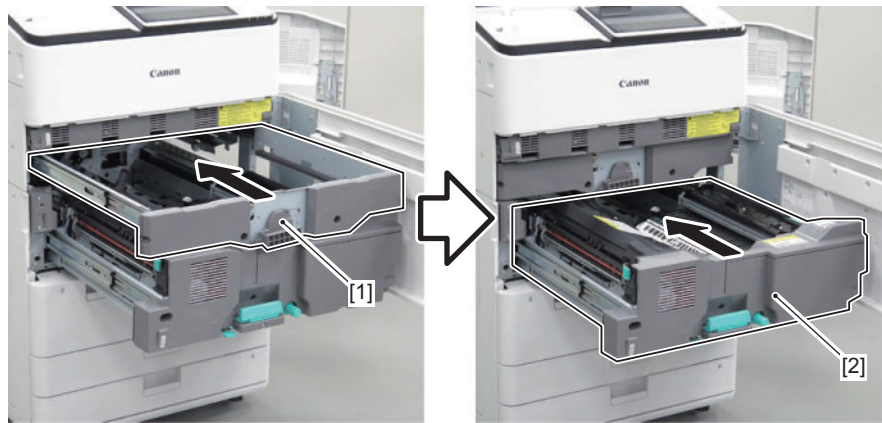


Removing the Patch Sensor Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. [“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover” on page 643](#)
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
4. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402](#)

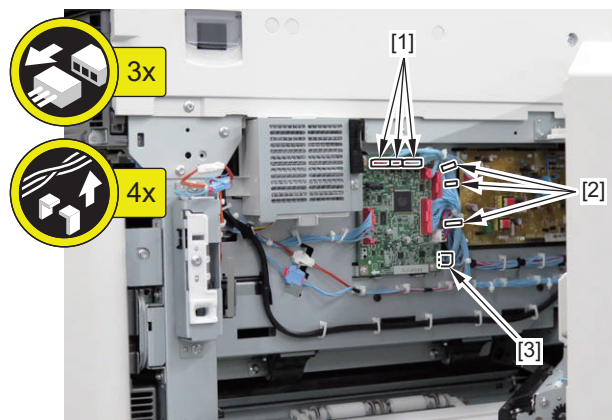
5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “Opening Procedure” on page 397
8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447
9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461
10. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470

■ Procedure

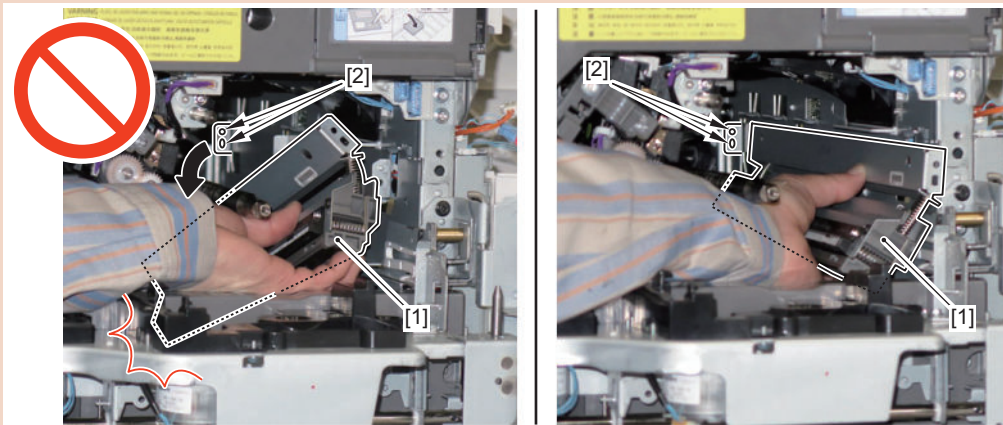
1. Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and free the harness from the 3 Wire Saddles [2] and the Edge Saddle [3].



2. Put the 3 removed harnesses [1] inside the machine and remove the Patch Sensor Unit [2].
- 1 Screw [3]

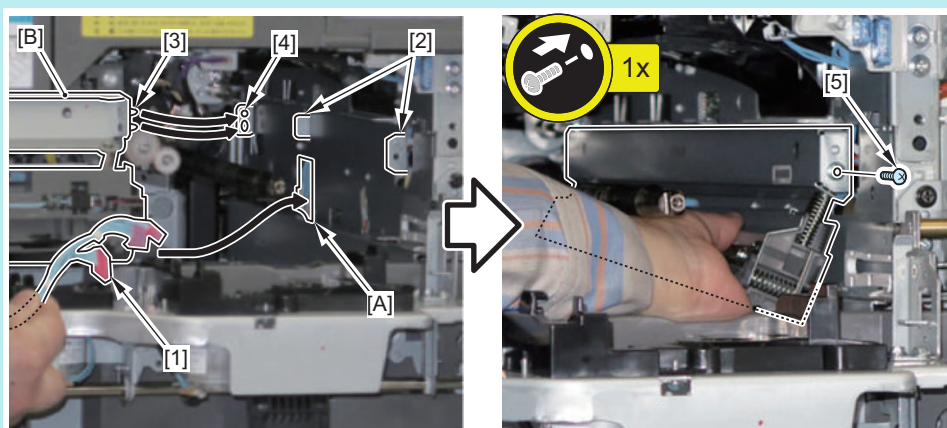
CAUTION:

If the Patch Sensor Unit [1] is disengaged from the 2 Positioning Pins [2] at the rear side when disassembling it, the unit may fall off inside the machine. Therefore, be sure to firmly support the unit during the work.

**NOTE:**

Patch Sensor Unit installation method

1. Pass the 3 harnesses [1] through the hole [A] of the plate.
2. Hook the plate [B] of the Patch Sensor Unit on the 2 Protrusions [2] of the host machine.
3. Then, fit the 2 Positioning Pins [3] on the rear side into the 2 holes [4] on the Rear Plate.
 - 1 Screw [5]

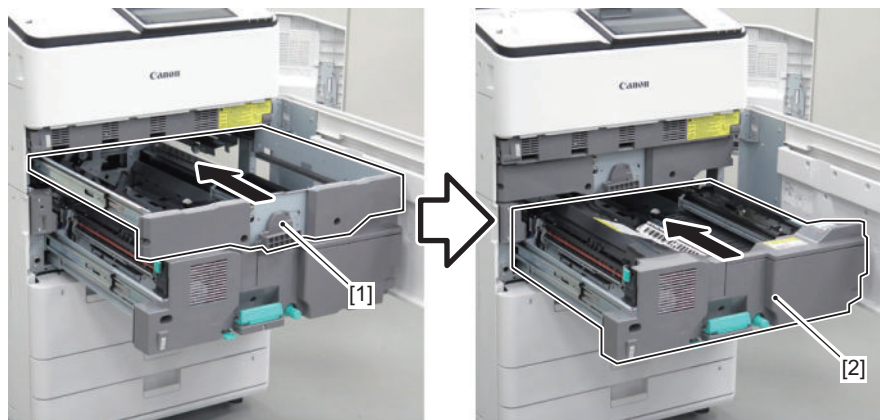
**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 719

Cleaning the Patch Sensor Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover” on page 643
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit “Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399
4. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402
5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



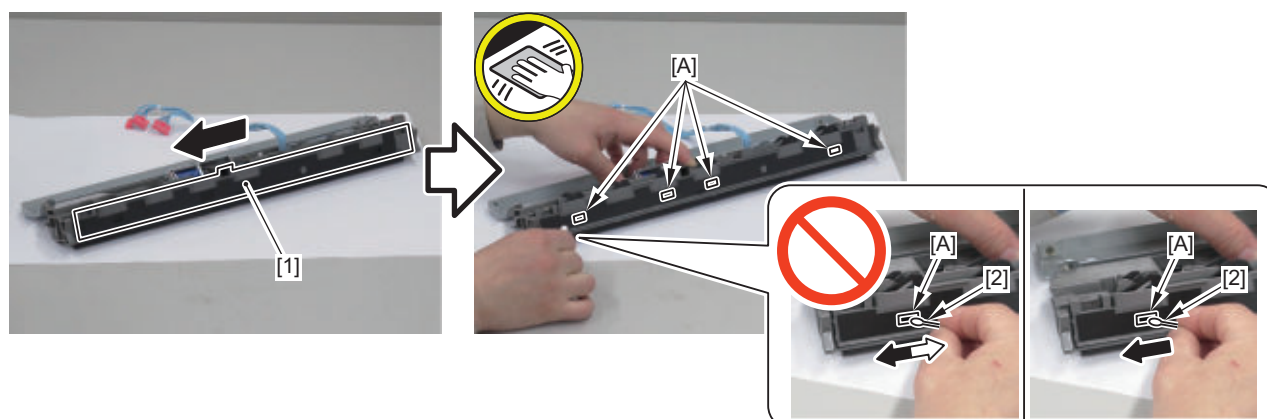
6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “Opening Procedure” on page 397
8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447
9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461
10. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470
11. Removing the Patch Sensor Unit “Removing the Patch Sensor Unit” on page 433

■ Procedure

1. Open the Shutter [1] and clean the surface [A] of the Patch Sensor in a single direction with a wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab [2]. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [A] of the sensor.

CAUTION:

- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.



2. Execute the service mode (execute correction of the Guide Plate).

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > PCHSTADJ

3. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit **“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600**

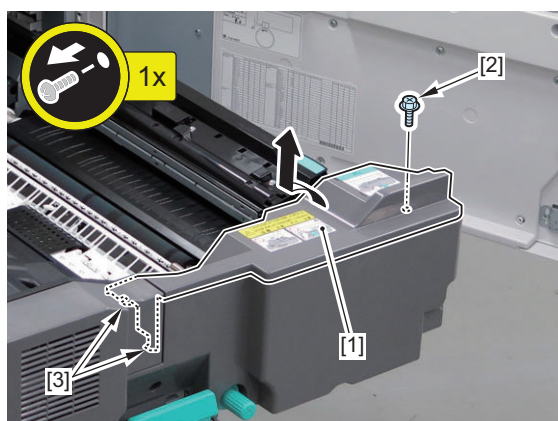
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

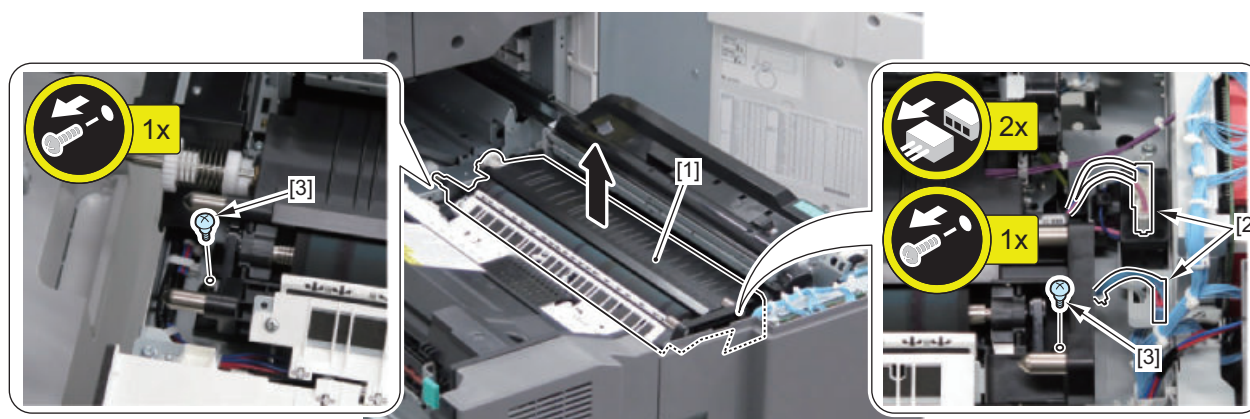
1. Remove the Fixing Feed Right Upper Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



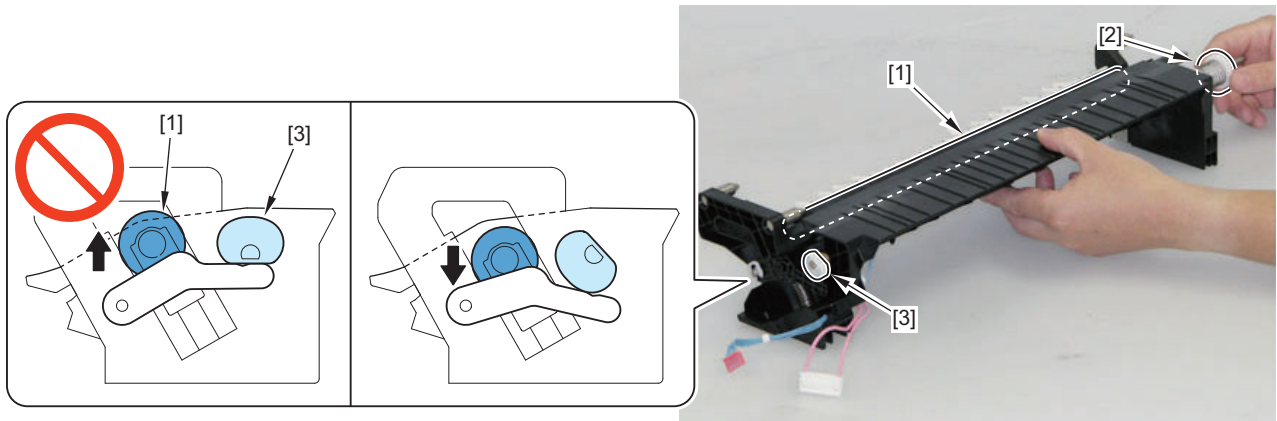
2. Lift the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit [1] vertically to remove it.

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Stepped Screws [3]



CAUTION:

- When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1].
(Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
- How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] can be released by turning the Gear [2] and changing the direction of the Cam [3]. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] lowered.



● Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator

■ Preparation

- Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
- Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit [“Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit” on page 437](#)

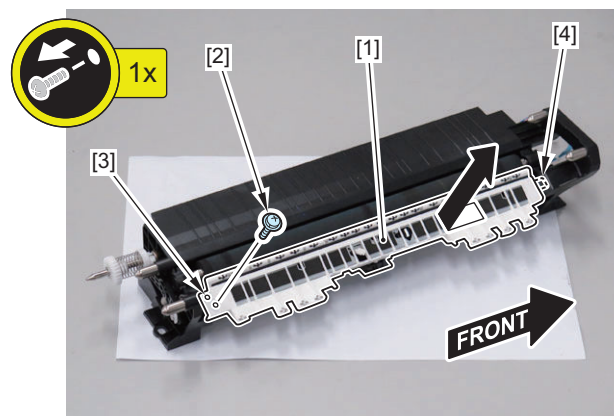
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

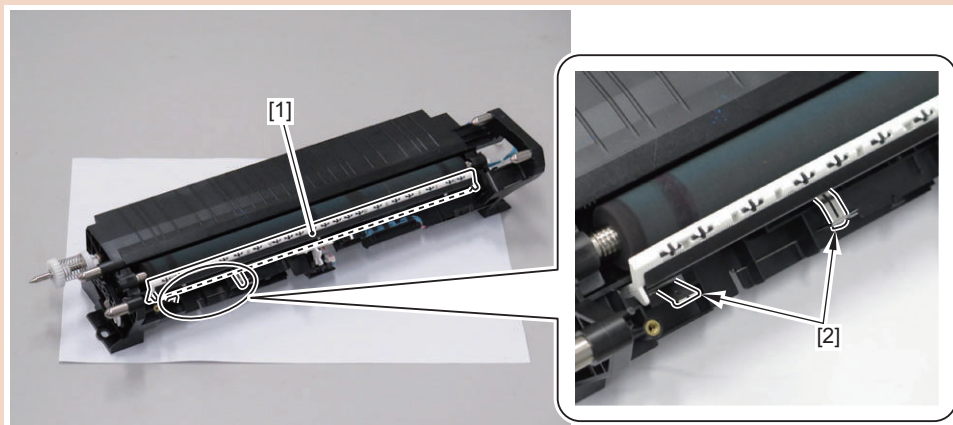
1. Remove the Secondary Transfer Guide [1].

- 1 Screw (with washer) [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Protrusion [4]

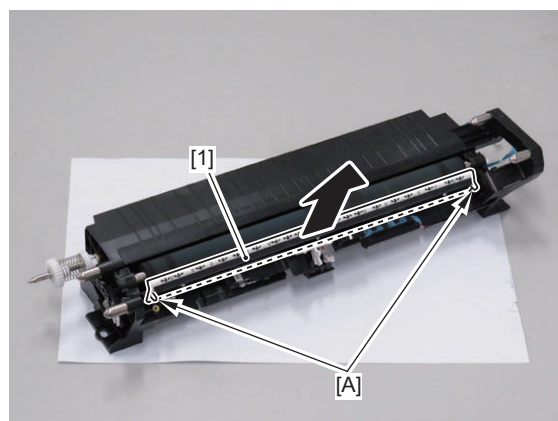


CAUTION:

- Be sure not to deform the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1].
- Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [2].



2. Hold the protrusions [A] (front and rear) to remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1].



● Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit “Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600
2. Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit “Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit” on page 437
3. Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator “Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator” on page 438

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute “Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt” on page 636 and “Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Original Size Sensor (Paper Width Sensor)” on page 638.
- Do not touch the surface of the roller.

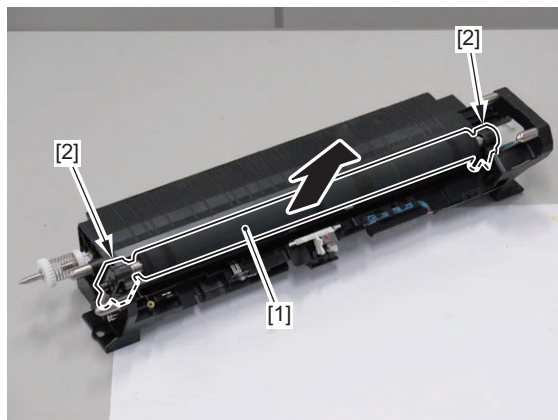
1. Remove the 2 E-rings [1] at the front and rear sides.



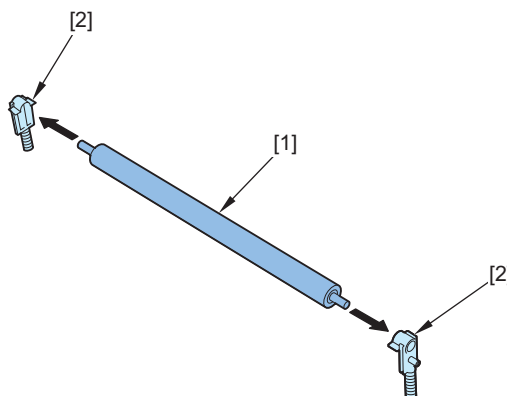
2. While pressing the Secondary Transfer Holder [1], remove the 2 arms [2] one by one.



3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] and the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders (with springs) [2].

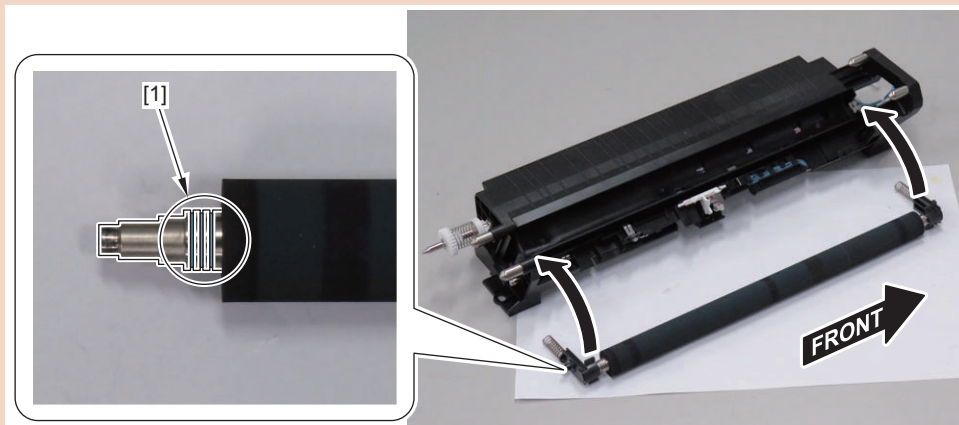


4. Remove the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders (with springs) [2] from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1].



CAUTION:

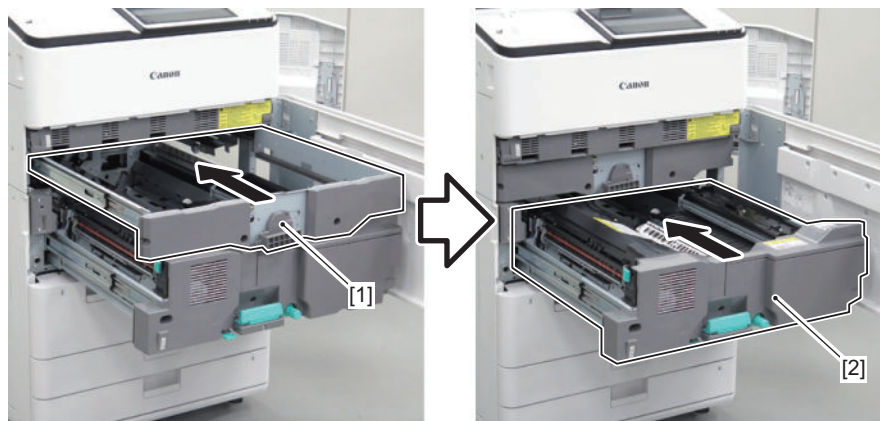
When assembling the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, be sure to install it so that the side with the grooves [1] facing the rear side of the Secondary Transfer Unit.



● Removing the Primary Charging Rail

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “[Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover](#)” on page 643
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit “[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399
4. Removing the ITB Unit “[Removing the ITB Unit](#)” on page 402
5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.

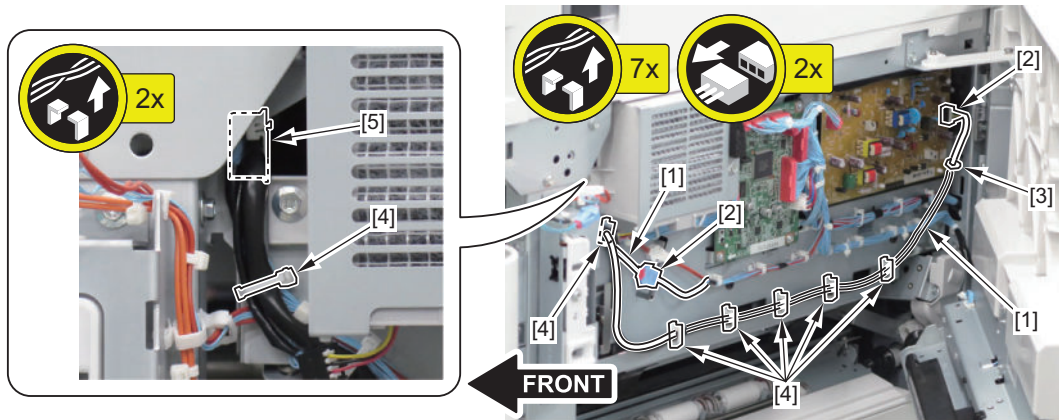


6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “[Opening Procedure](#)” on page 397
8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “[Removing the Primary Charging Assembly](#)” on page 447
9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “[Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly](#)” on page 461
10. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “[Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)](#)” on page 490
11. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “[Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)](#)” on page 470

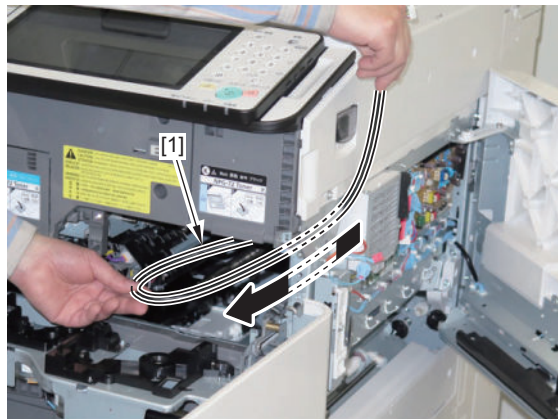
■ Procedure

1. Free the 2 harnesses [1].

- 1 Reuse Band [3]
- 7 Wire Saddles [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]

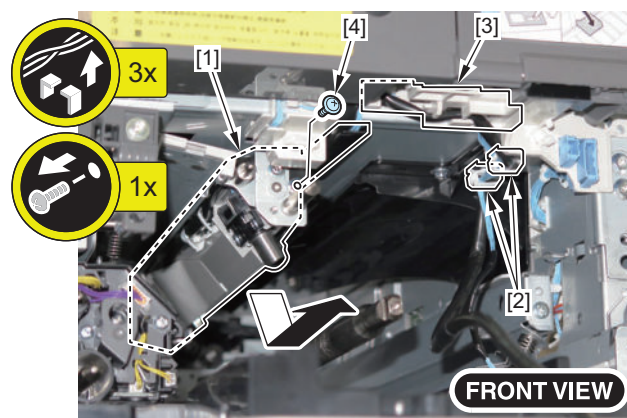


2. Put the removed harness [1] inside the host machine.



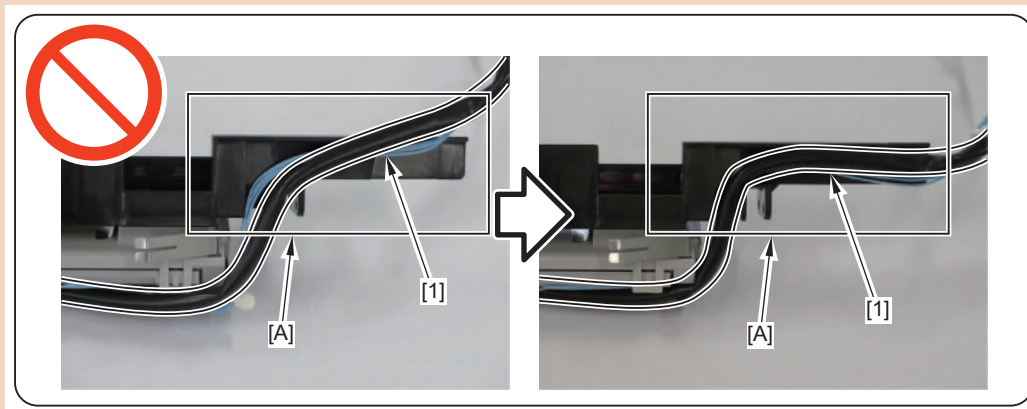
3. Remove the Primary Charging Rail [1].

- 2 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Harness Guide [3]
- 1 Screw [4]

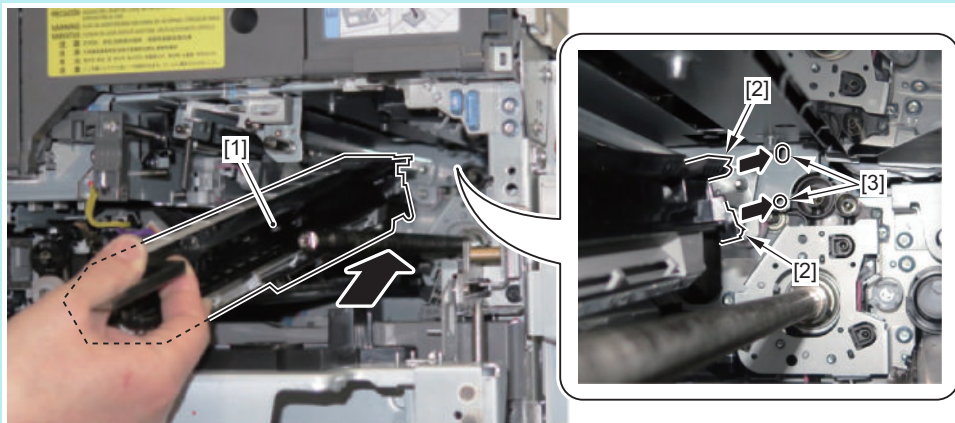


CAUTION:

When assembling the Potential Control PCB Unit, be sure to install the wiring [1] so that it fits along the harness guide [A] of the Primary Charging Rail.

**NOTE:**

When assembling the Primary Charging Rail [1], insert it at the angle shown in the figure, and then insert the 2 bosses [2] in the boss holes [3] of the host machine.

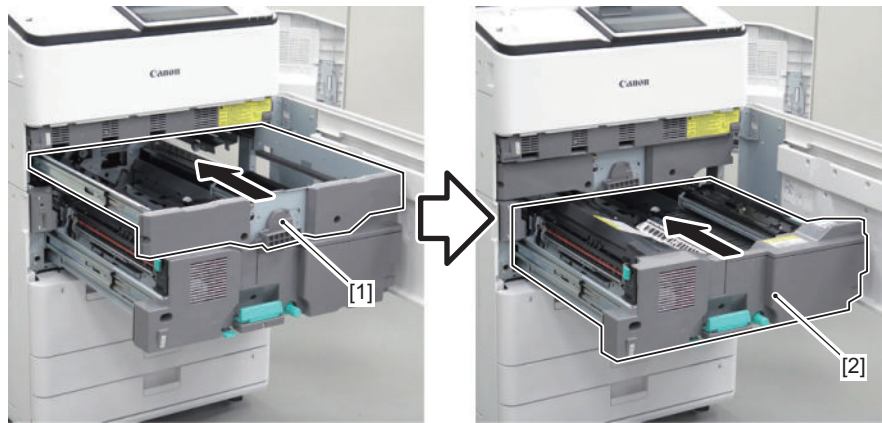


● Removing the Drum Thermopile

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “[Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover](#)” on page 643
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit “[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399
4. Removing the ITB Unit “[Removing the ITB Unit](#)” on page 402

5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640

7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “Opening Procedure” on page 397

8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447

9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461

10. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 490

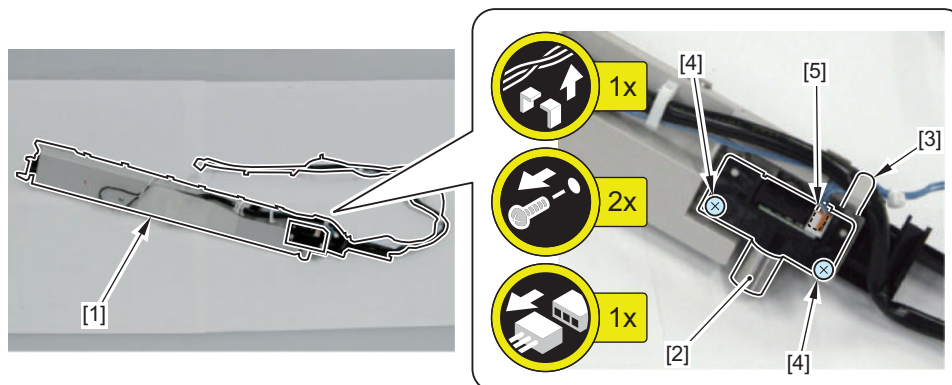
11. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470

12. Removing the Primary Charging Rail “Removing the Primary Charging Rail” on page 441

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Drum Thermopile [2] from the Primary Charging Rail [1].

- 1 Guide [3]
- 2 Screws [4]
- 1 Connector [5]

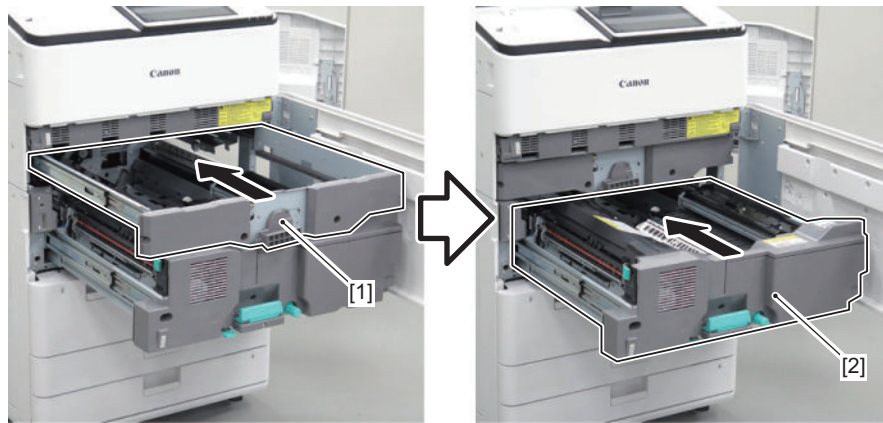


● Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor/Potential Control PCB)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover” on page 643
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit “Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399
4. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 402

5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640

7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “Opening Procedure” on page 397

8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447

9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461

10. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 490

11. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470

12. Removing the Primary Charging Rail “Removing the Primary Charging Rail” on page 441

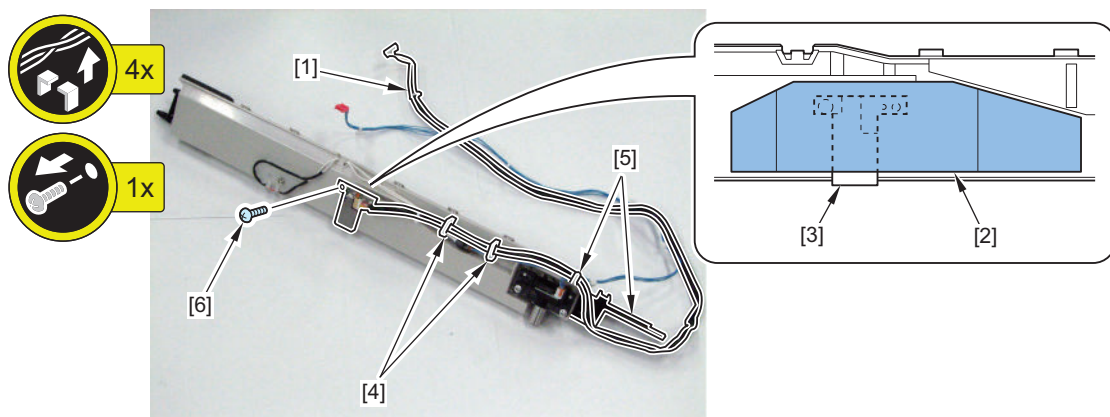
■ Procedure

NOTE:

If the Potential Sensor is replaced, also replace the harness connected to the Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB as a Potential Control PCB Unit.

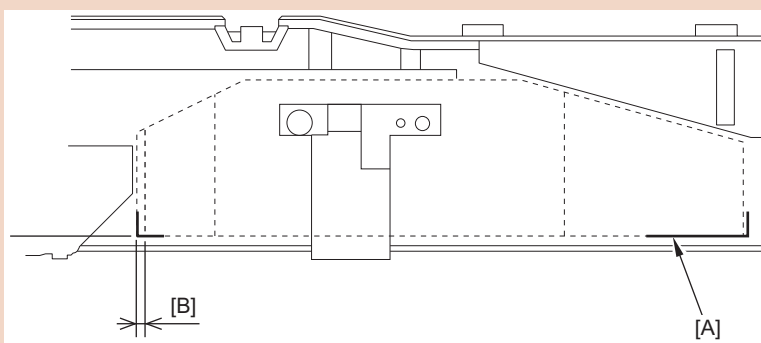
1. Remove the harness [1] connected to the Potential Sensor, Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [2], and Potential Sensor [3].

- 2 Wire Saddles [4]
- 2 Harness Guides [5]
- 1 Screw [6]

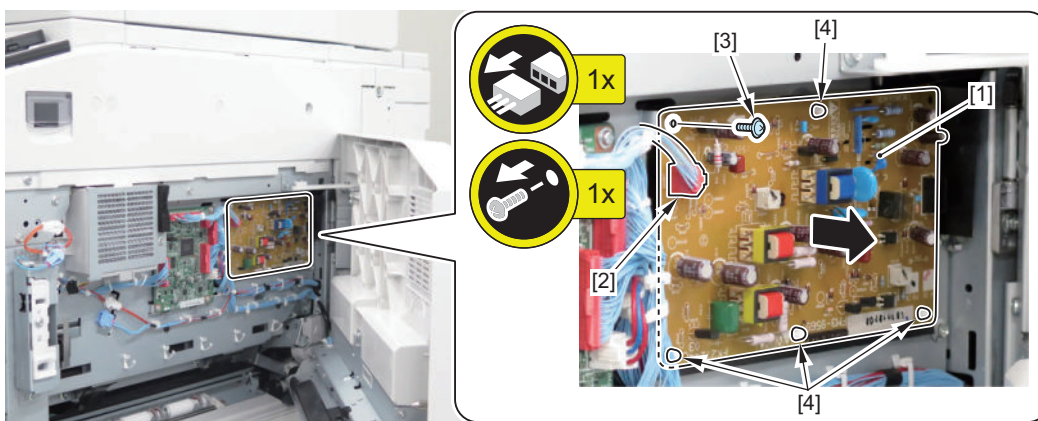


CAUTION:

When assembling, remove the release paper, and align the Potential Sensor Protection Sheet with the marking line [A] to affix it (be sure that the gap [B] between the marking line and the release paper is less than 0.5 mm).

**2. Remove the Potential Control PCB [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 4 PCB Spacers [4]

**CAUTION:**

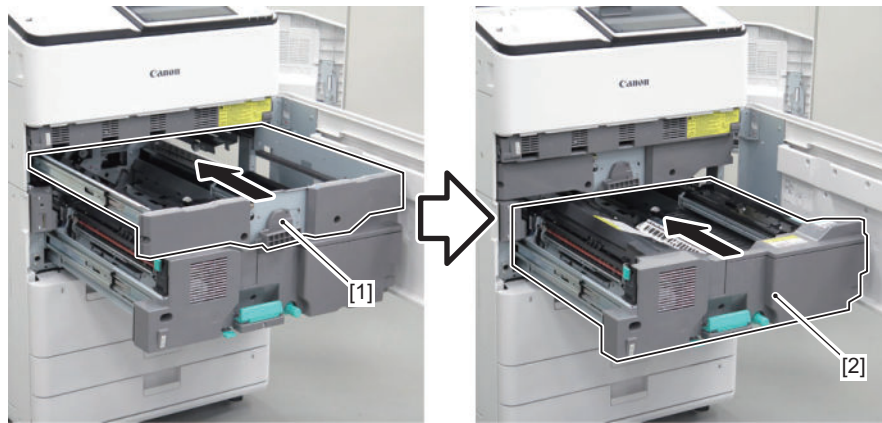
Actions at Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 714

● Removing the Drum Thermistor

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. [“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover”](#) on page 643
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit”](#) on page 399
4. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 402

5. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



6. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640

7. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover (perform steps 3 and 4). “Opening Procedure” on page 397

8. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447

9. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461

10. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 490

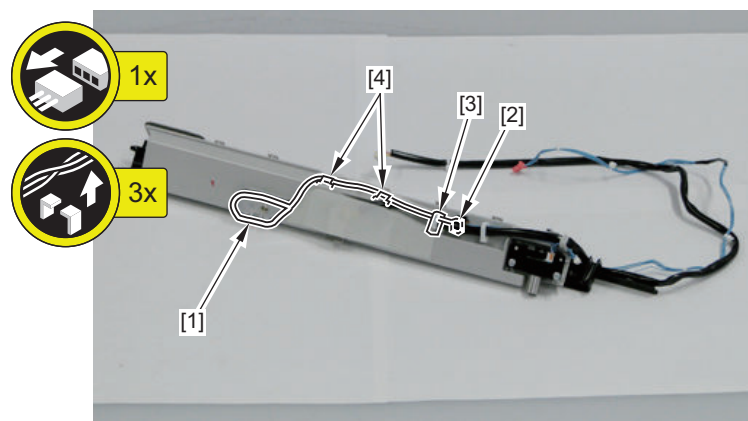
11. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470

12. Removing the Primary Charging Rail “Removing the Primary Charging Rail” on page 441

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Drum Thermistor [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 2 Harness Guides [4]



● Removing the Primary Charging Assembly

■ Preparation

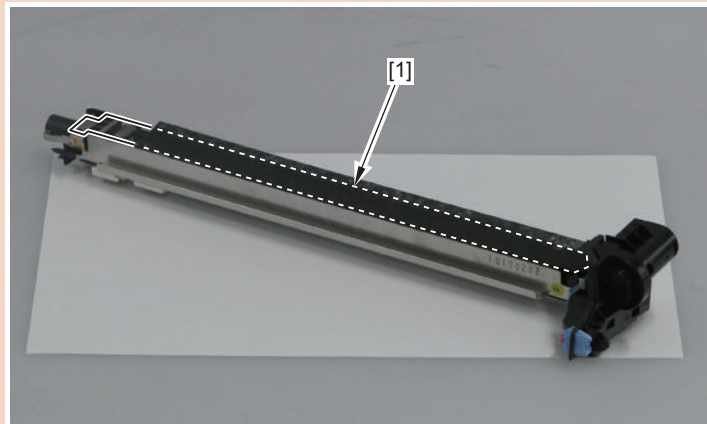
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640

2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. “Opening Procedure” on page 397

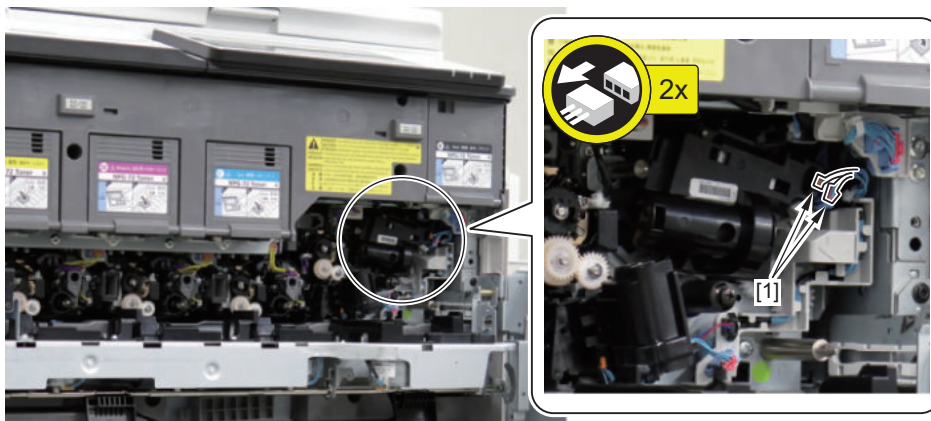
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

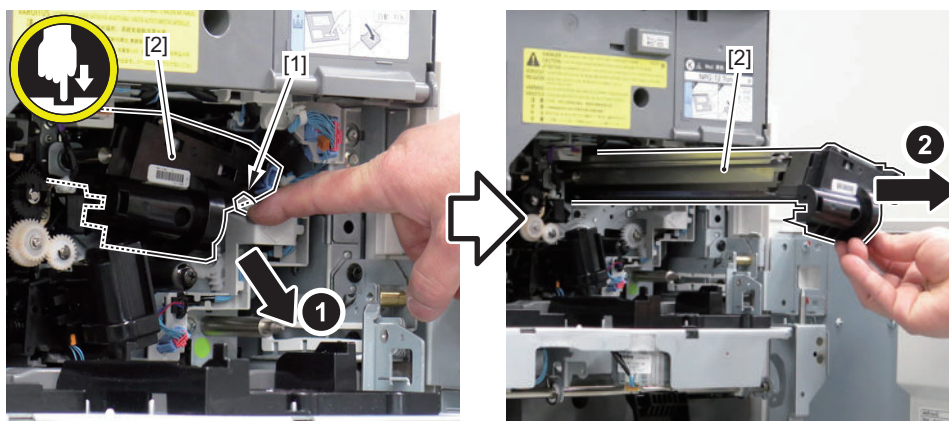
- Do not touch the surface [1] of the Grid Plate. Otherwise functional failure may occur.
- Be sure to place the Primary Charging Assembly with the surface [1] of the grid plate facing upwards.



1. Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].

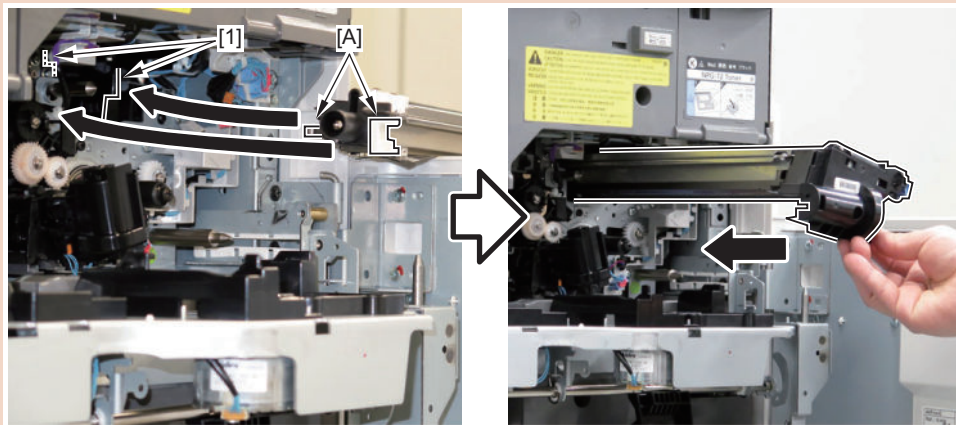


2. While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Primary Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.



CAUTION:

When installing, align the 2 rails [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with the 2 protrusions [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly, and then install it horizontally.

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 710

● Removing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

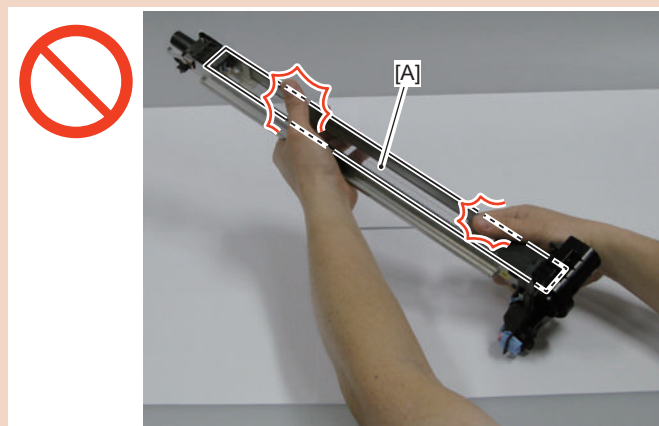
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly”](#) on page 447

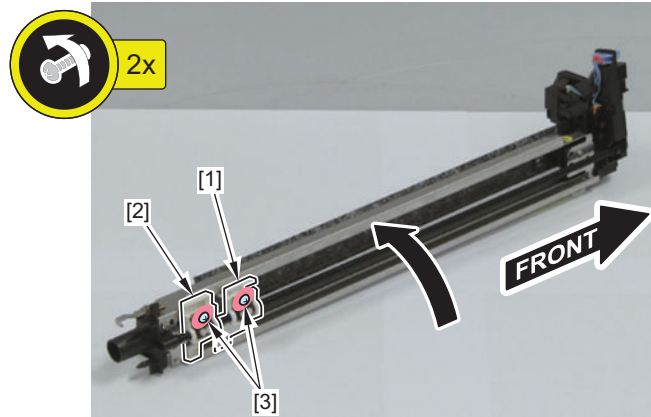
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

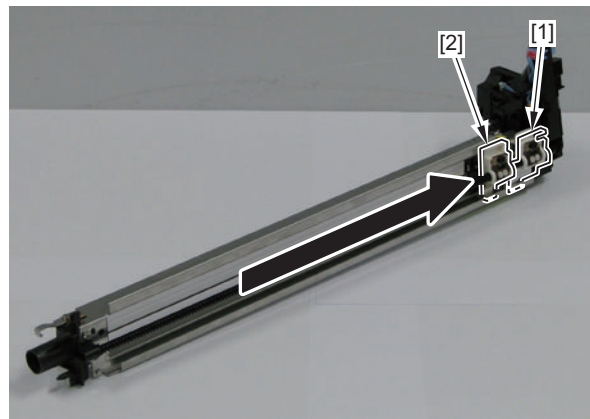
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid.



1. Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].

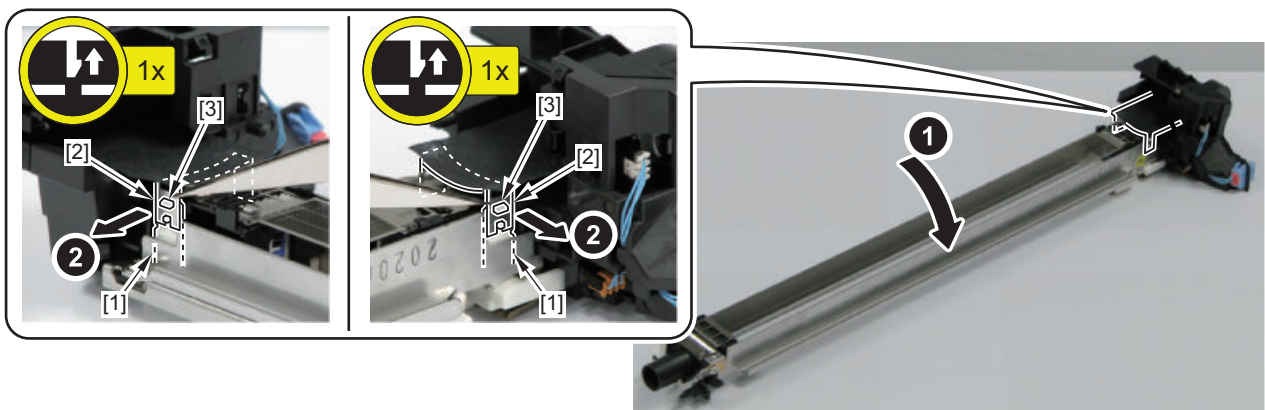


2. Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.



3. Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].

- 2 Claws [3]

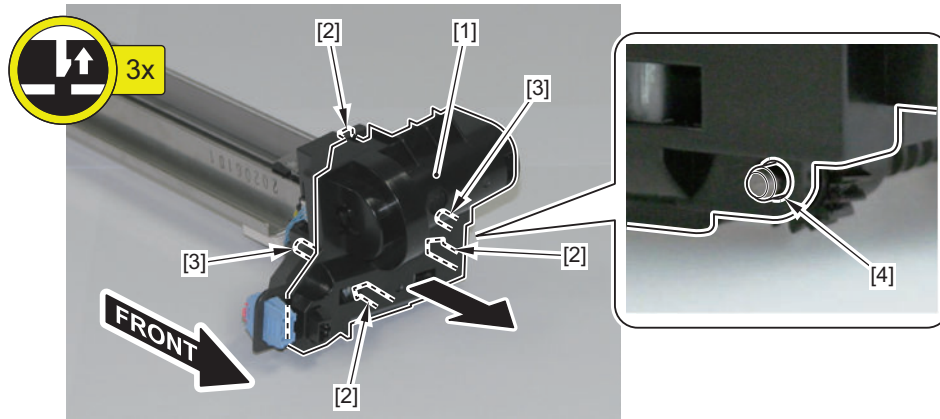


CAUTION:

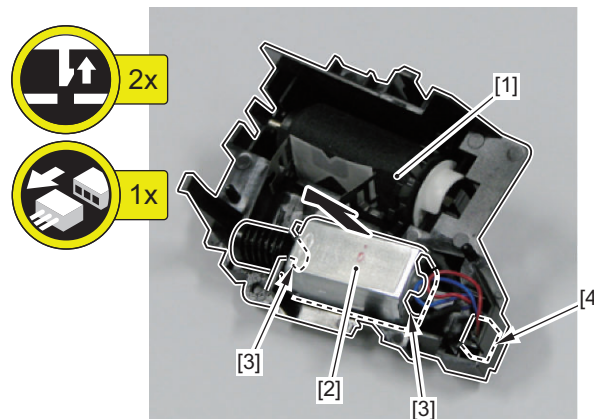
When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the Shutter Slider is correctly engaged with the claw. (Move the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off).

4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 3 Claws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Shaft [4]

**5. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].**

- 2 Claws [3]
- 1 Connector [4]



Removing the Grid Plate

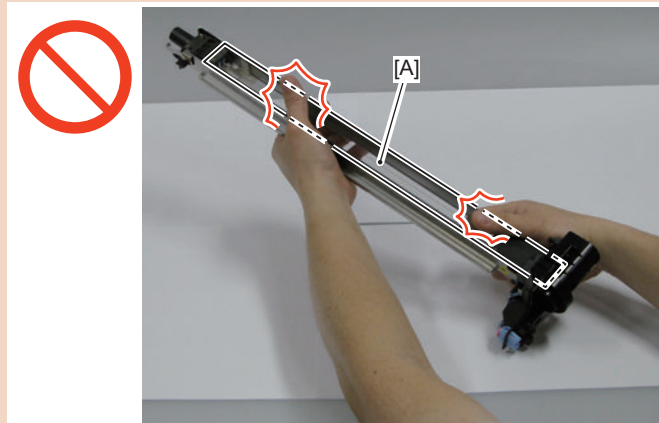
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)

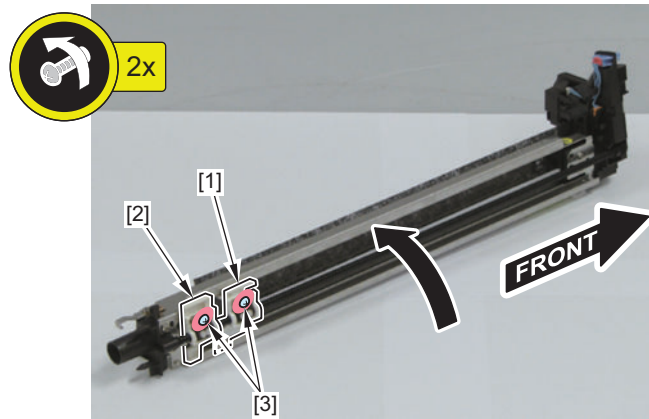
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

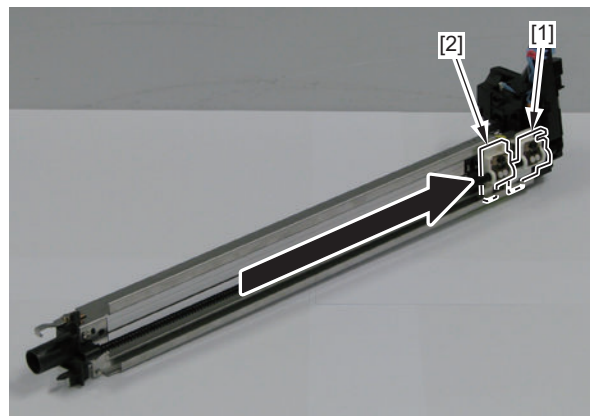
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid.



1. Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].

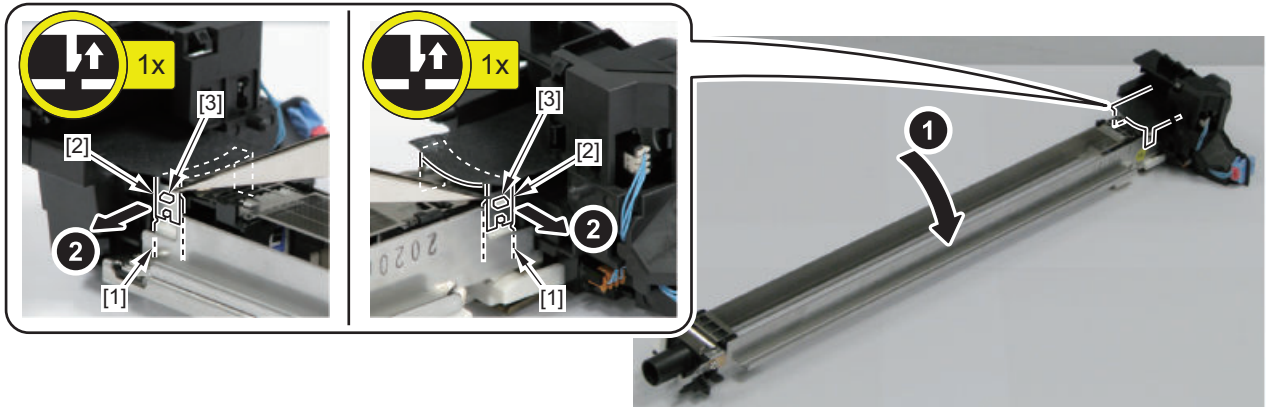


2. Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.



3. Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].

- 2 Claws [3]

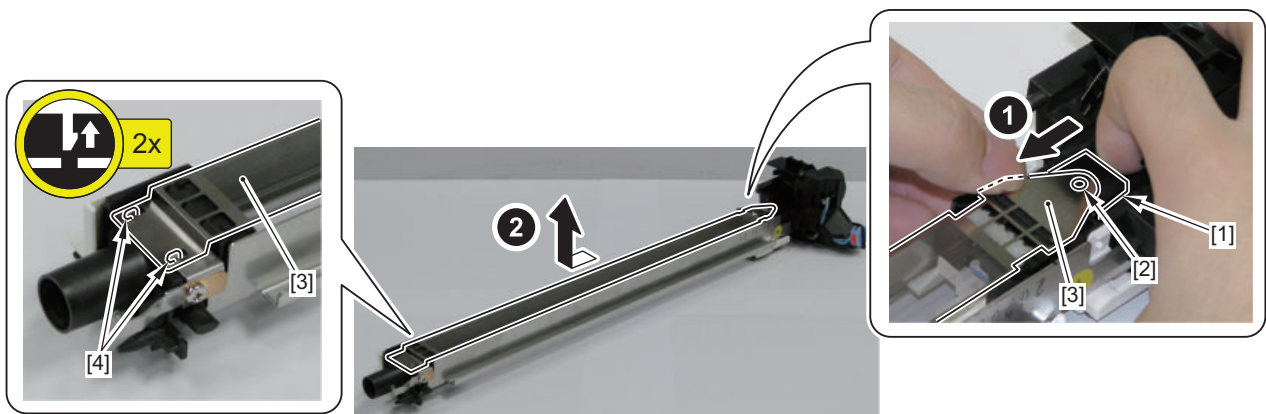


CAUTION:

When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the fixture is correctly engaged with the claw. (Move the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off.)

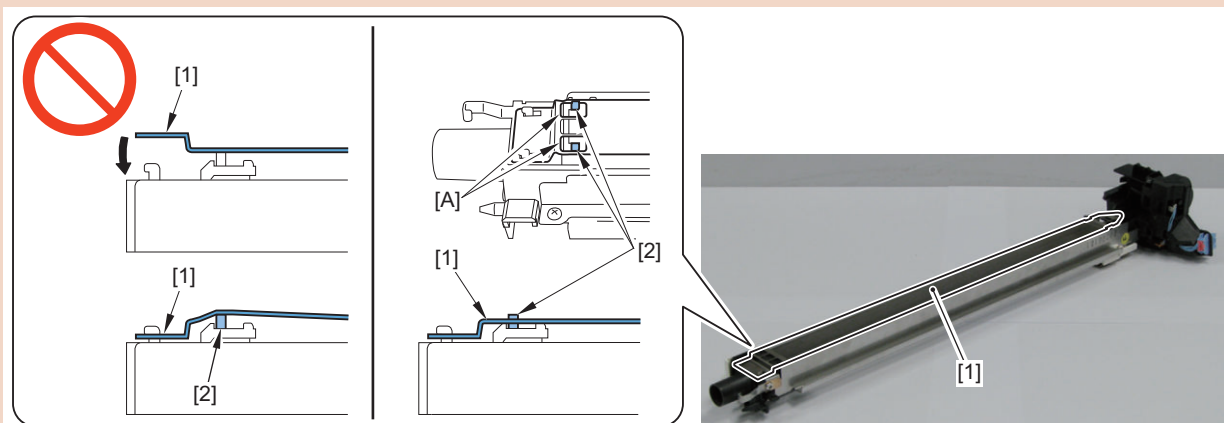
4. Push the Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and remove the 1 Boss [2]. Then remove the Grid Plate [3].

- 2 Claws [4]



CAUTION:

- The Grid Plate [1] has a front side and a rear side. Therefore, install it in the correct direction.
- Be sure that the Grid Plate [1] is not placed on the protrusions [2] of the Primary Charging Assembly when installing it.
- After installing the Grid Plate [1] on the Primary Charging Assembly, ensure that the protrusions [2] are fitted in the holes [A] of the Grid.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 708

● Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad

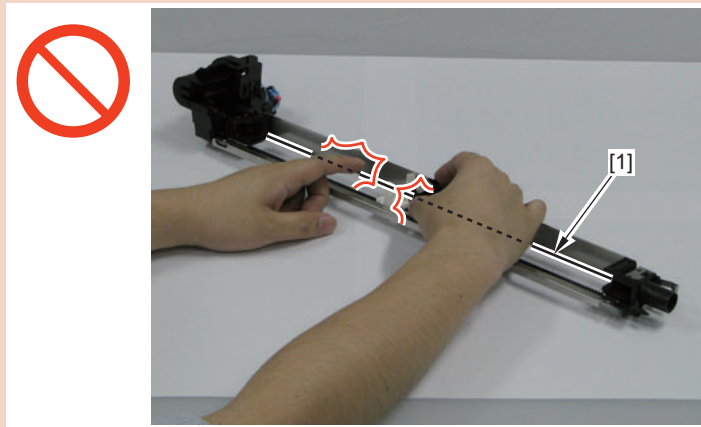
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly”](#) on page 447
4. Removing the Grid Plate [“Removing the Grid Plate”](#) on page 451

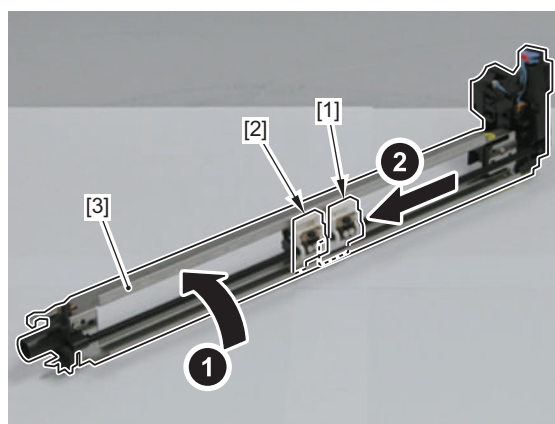
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Primary Charging Wire [1].



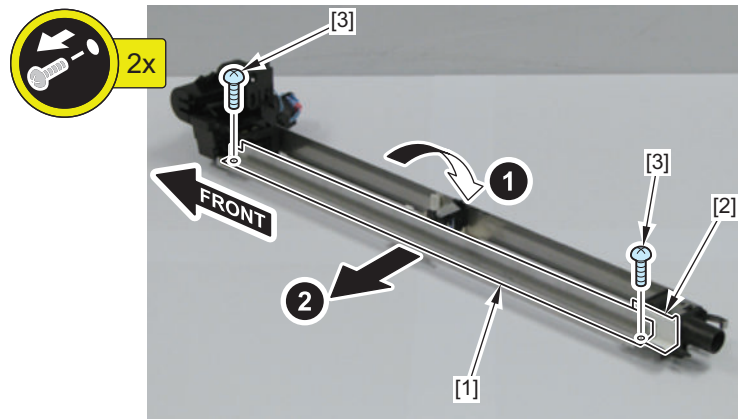
1. Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] to the center of the Primary Charging Assembly [3].

**CAUTION:**

After completing this task, return the Shutter Arm and Cleaning Pad Arm to the front.
(This is to shorten the Shutter Arm and Cleaning Pad Arm detection time after the power is turned ON.)

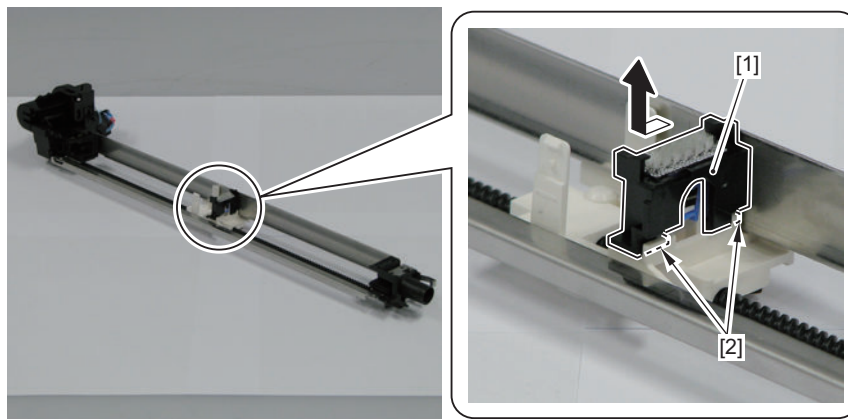
2. Remove the Primary Shield Plate (L) [1] and Primary Rear Cover [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



3. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad [1] in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 Protrusions [2]



● Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder

■ Preparation

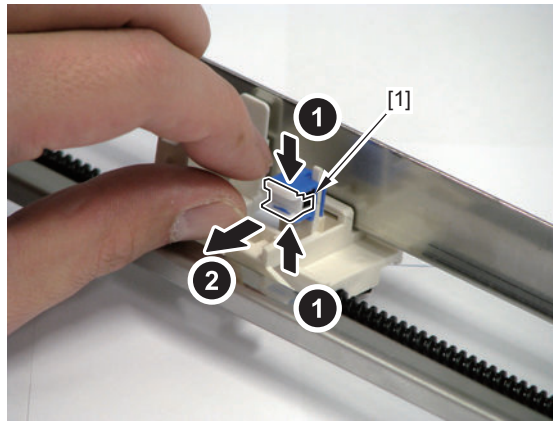
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly”](#) on page 447
4. Removing the Grid Plate [“Removing the Grid Plate”](#) on page 451
5. Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad [“Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad”](#) on page 454

■ Procedure

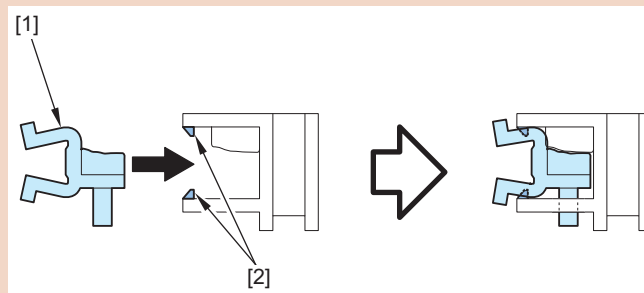
CAUTION:

Do not damage the Primary Charging Wire.

1. Use your fingers to pinch and remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1].

**CAUTION:**

Push in the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured to the 2 claws [2].



● Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider

■ Preparation

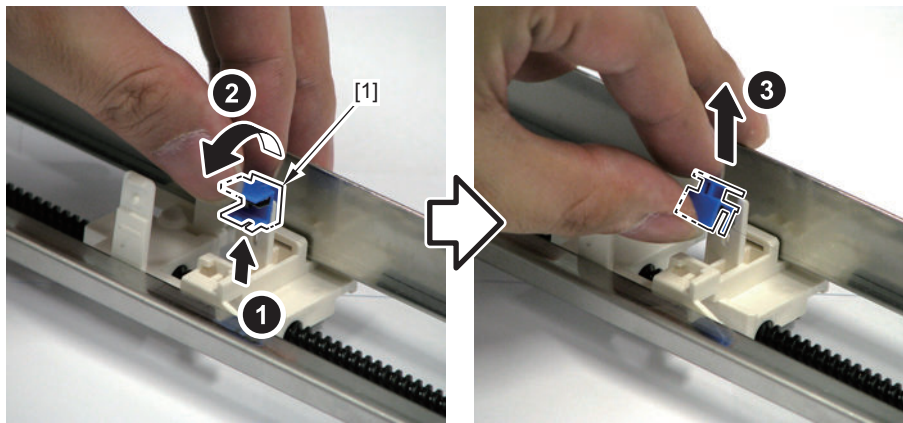
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
4. Removing the Grid Plate [“Removing the Grid Plate” on page 451](#)
5. Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad [“Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad” on page 454](#)
6. Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder. [“Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder” on page 455](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

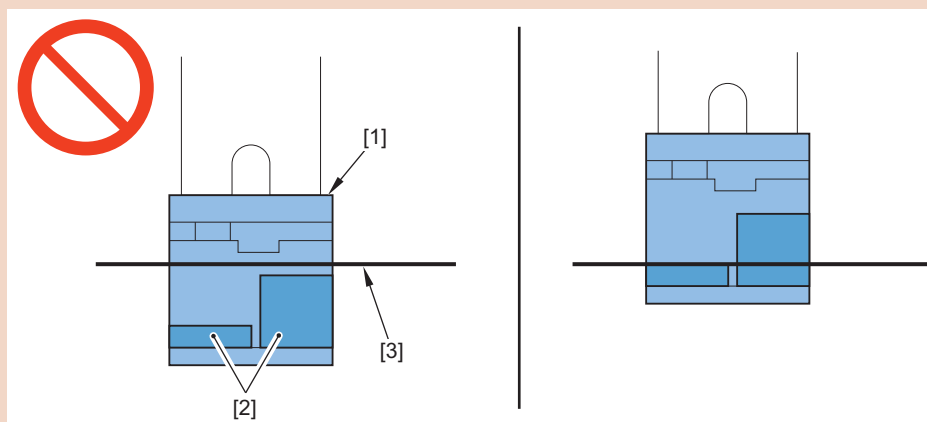
Do not damage the Primary Charging Wire.

1. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].



CAUTION:

Push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



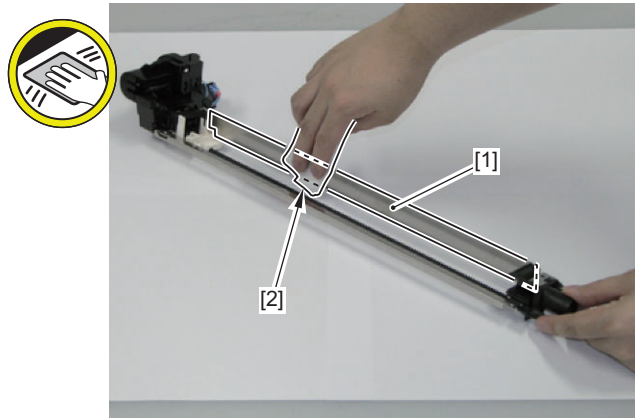
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly (Shield Plate)

■ Preparation

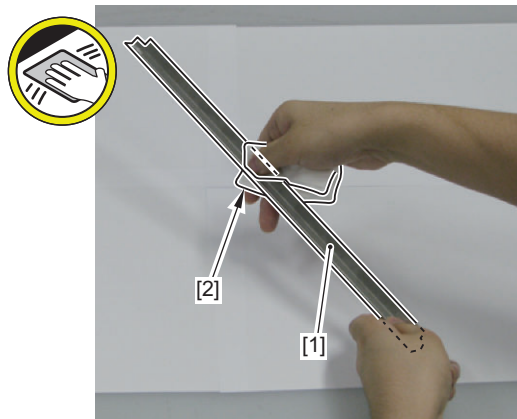
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
4. Removing the Grid Plate [“Removing the Grid Plate” on page 451](#)
5. Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad [“Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad” on page 454](#)
6. Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [“Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder” on page 455](#)
7. Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [“Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider” on page 456](#)
8. Removing the Primary Charging Wire Unit [“Procedure” on page 458](#)
9. Installing the Primary Charging Wire Unit [“Installation” on page 460](#)

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



2. Clean both sides of the Shield Plate (Right) [1] removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Primary Charging Wire Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
4. Removing the Grid Plate [“Removing the Grid Plate” on page 451](#)
5. Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad [“Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad” on page 454](#)

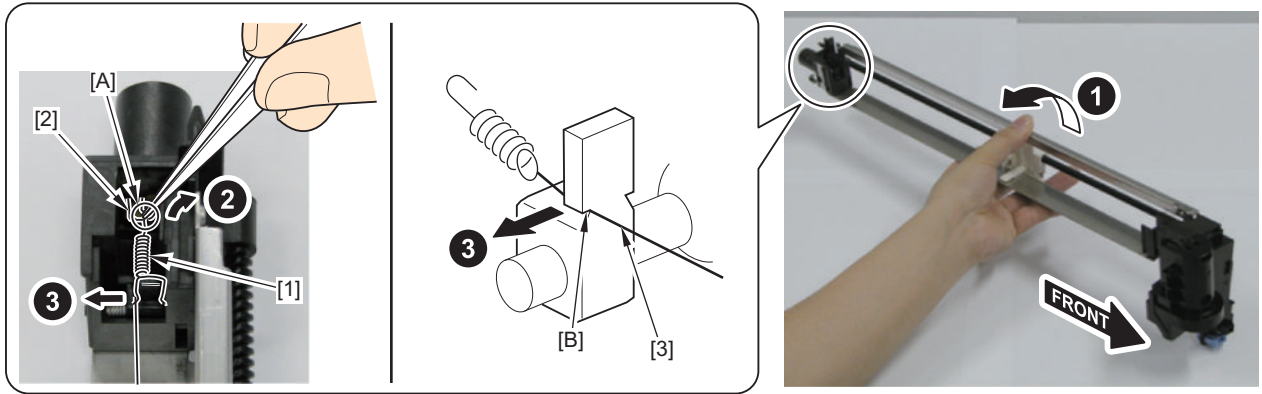
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

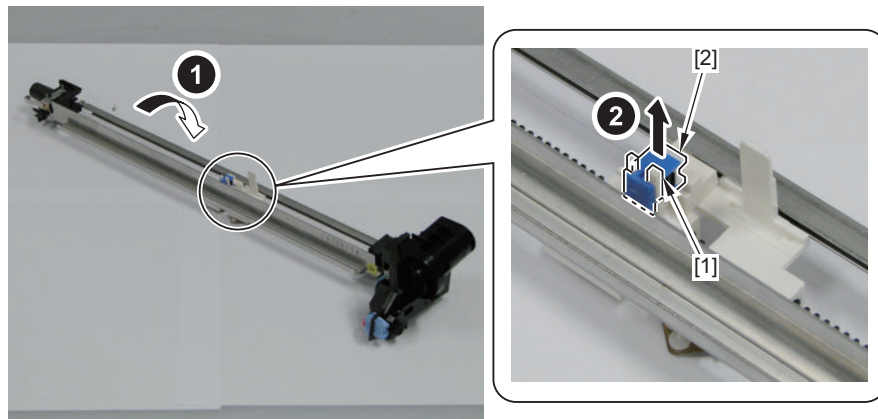
When replacing this part, execute [“Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly \(Shield Plate\)” on page 457.](#)

1. Use tweezers to grasp the end [A] of the spring and free the spring [2] from the hook [3].

2. Remove the Primary Charging Wire [3] from the groove [B] in the direction of the arrow.

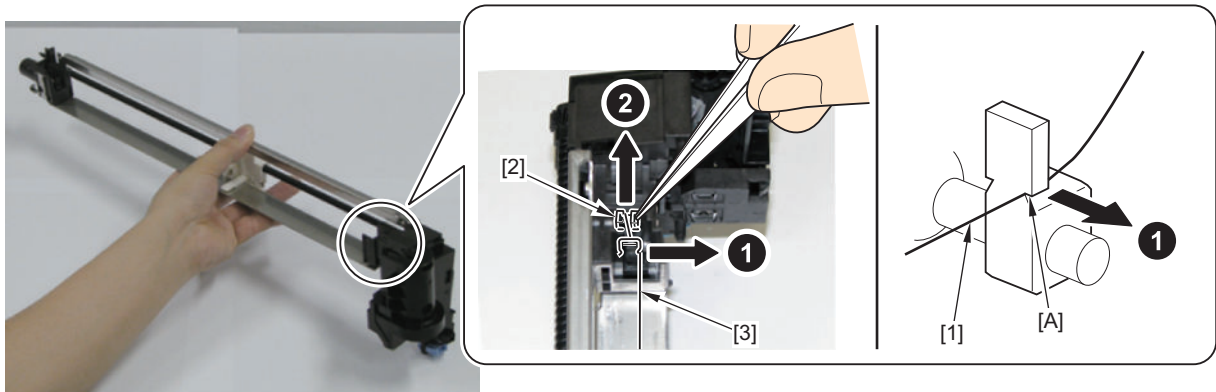


3. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad [2] from the Cleaning Pad Arm [1].



4. Remove the Charging Wire [1] from the groove [A] in the direction of the arrow.

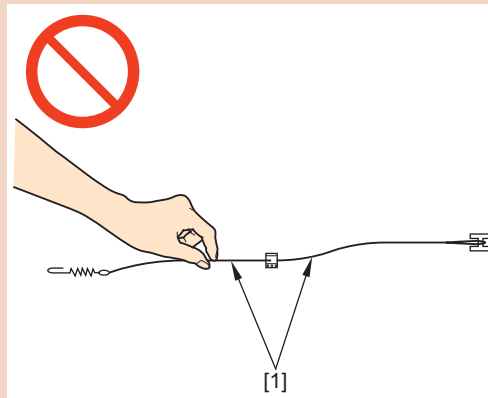
5. Remove the Block [2] with tweezers by pulling it upward, and then remove the Charging Wire Unit [3].



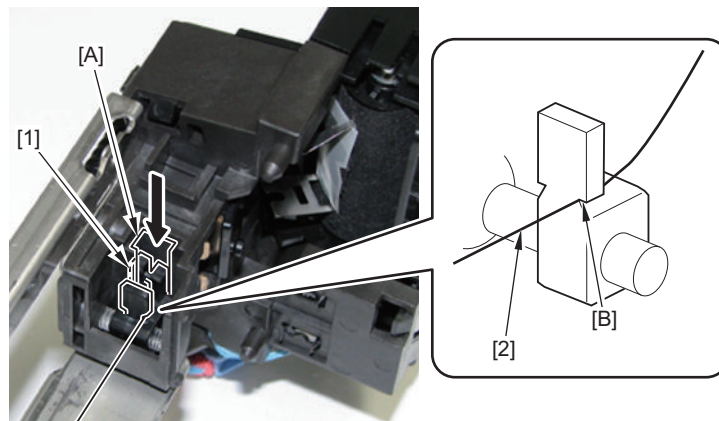
■ Installation

CAUTION:

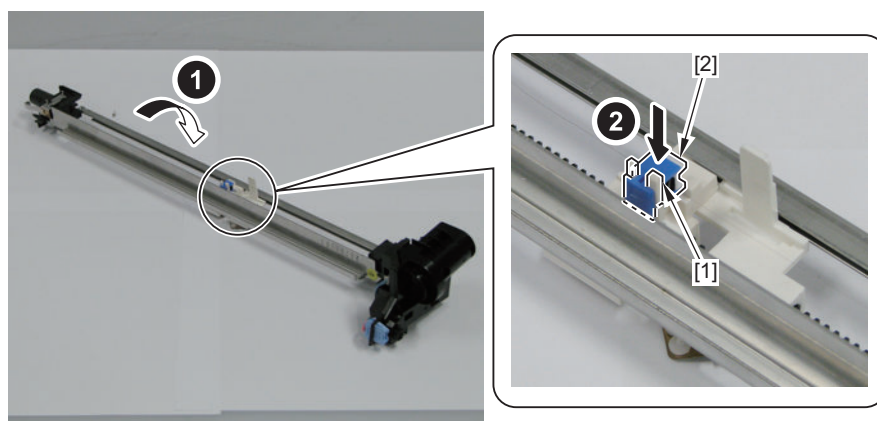
Do not touch the new Primary Charging Wire [1] directly by hand.



1. Insert the Block [1] into the groove [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly.
2. Pass the Charging Wire [2] through the lower part [B] of the groove.



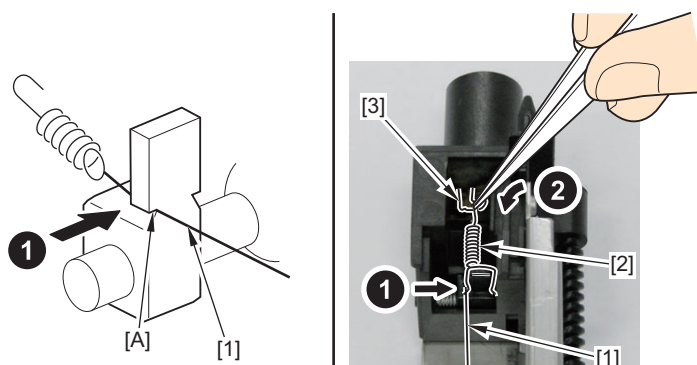
3. Install the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad [2] to the Cleaning Pad Arm [1].



- Pass the Charging Wire [1] through the lower part [A] of the groove, and then use tweezers to grasp the end of the spring [2] and attach it to the hook [3].

CAUTION:

The groove used for hooking the Charging Wire must be at the position shown in the figure (the side for installing the Grid).

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 706](#)

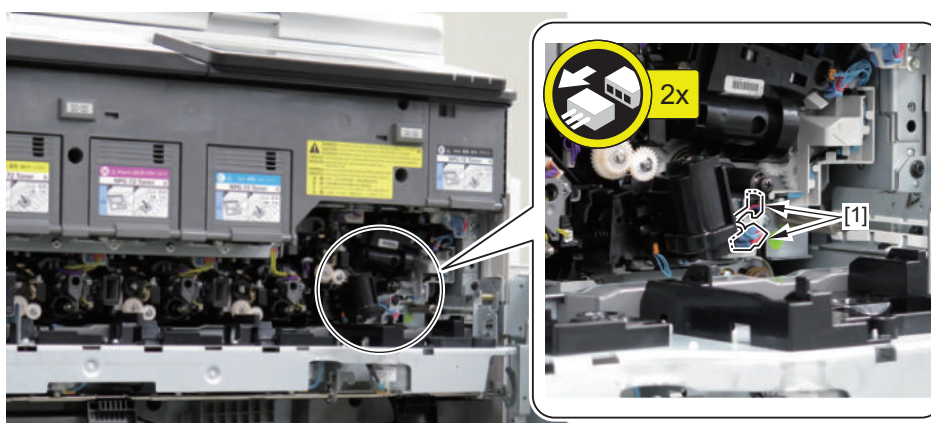
● Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

■ Preparation

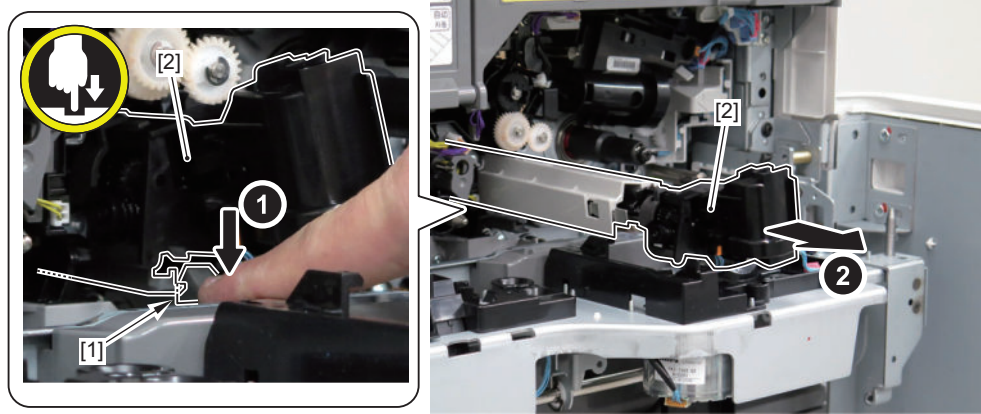
- Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
- Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)

■ Procedure

- Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].

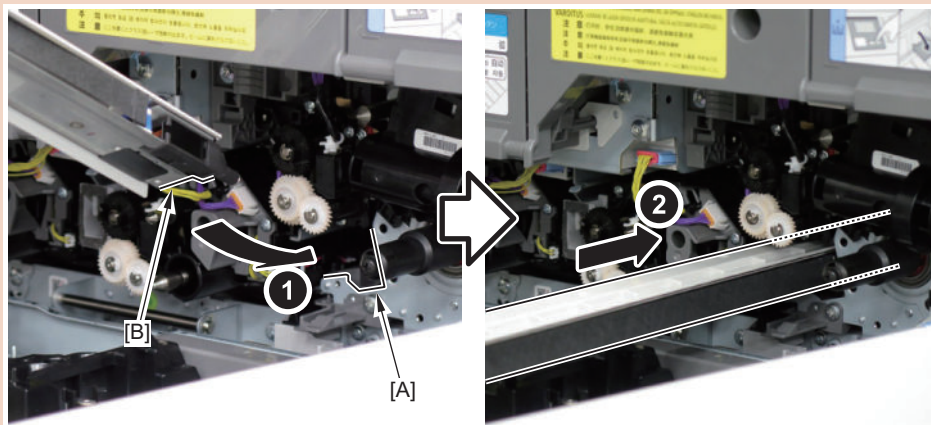


2. While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.



CAUTION:

When assembling, align the rail [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with the [B] part of the assembly, and then install it horizontally.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 713

● Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly”](#) on page 461

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

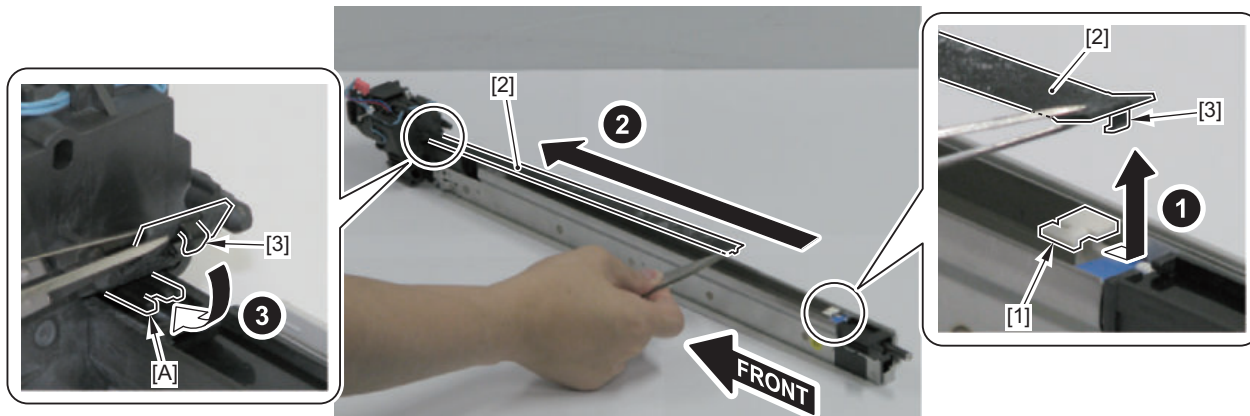
Do not touch the Charging Wire directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

1. Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].

- 1 Hook [3]

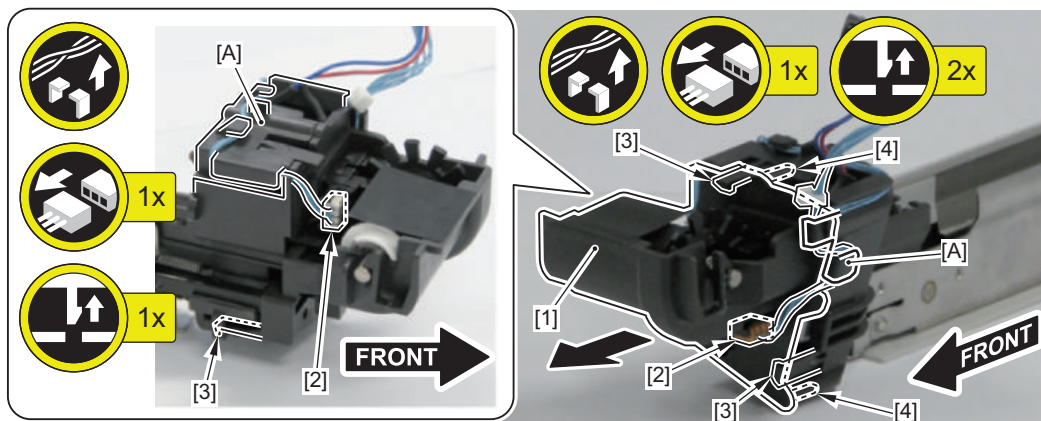
CAUTION:

Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the Hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.



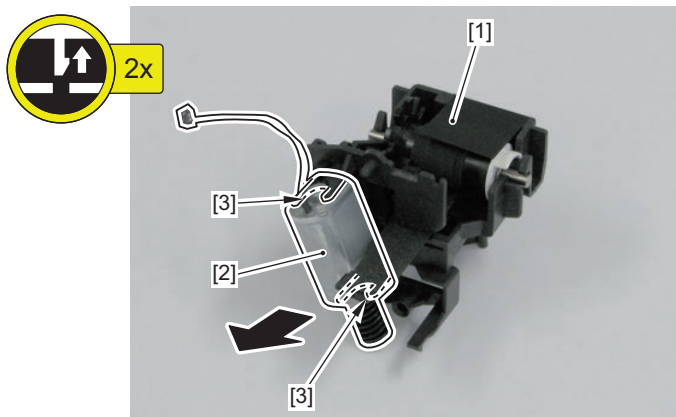
2. Remove the Harness Guide [A] and then remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 3 Claws [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]



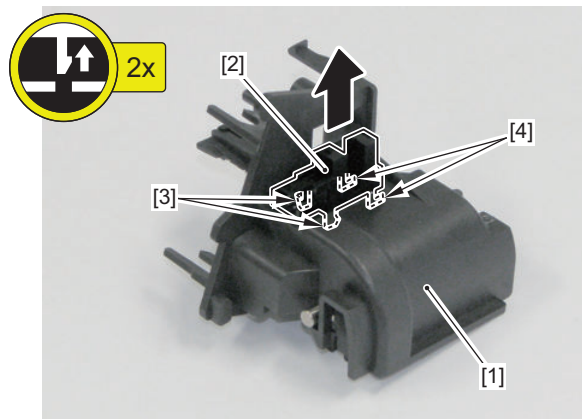
3. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 2 Claws [3]



4. Remove the Post Charging Wire HP Sensor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 2 Claws [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



● Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "Removing the Front Upper Cover" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "Opening Procedure" on page 397
3. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly "Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 461

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

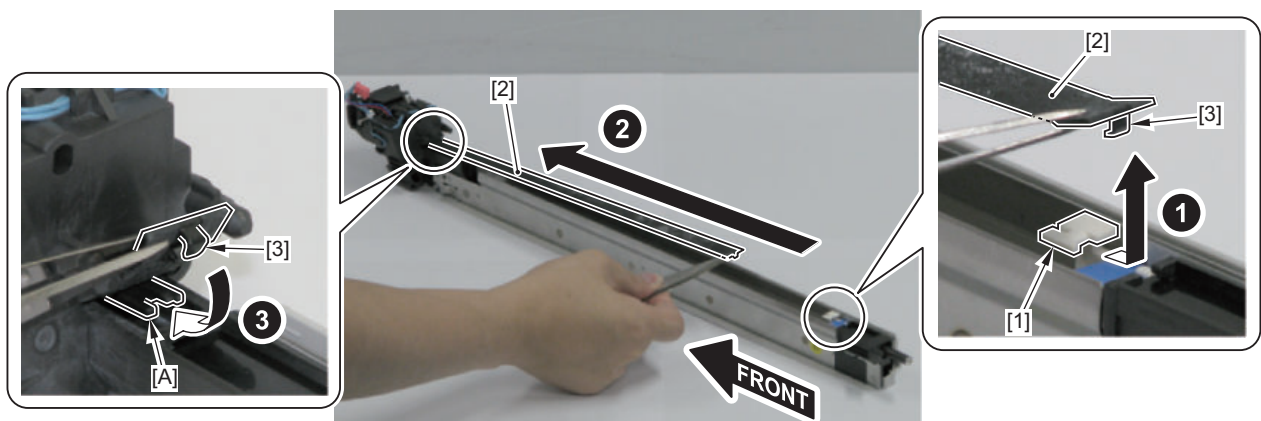
Do not touch the Charging Wire directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

1. Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].

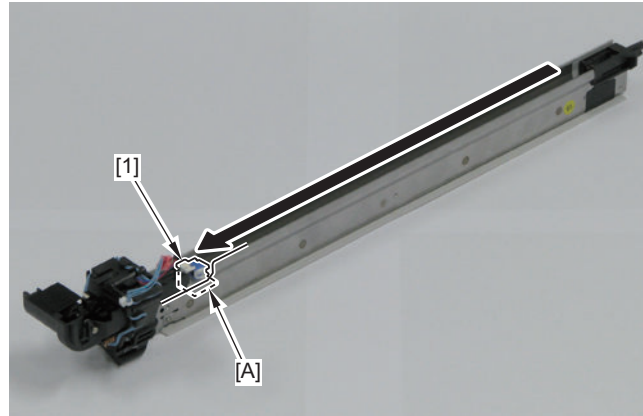
- 1 Hook [3]

CAUTION:

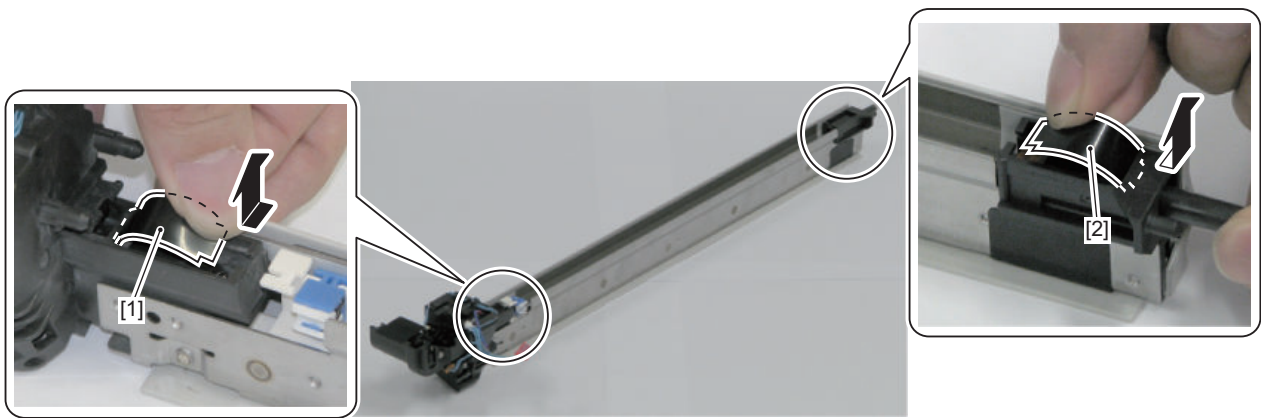
Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the Hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.



2. Move the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to the cut-off part [A] of the Shield Plate at the front side.

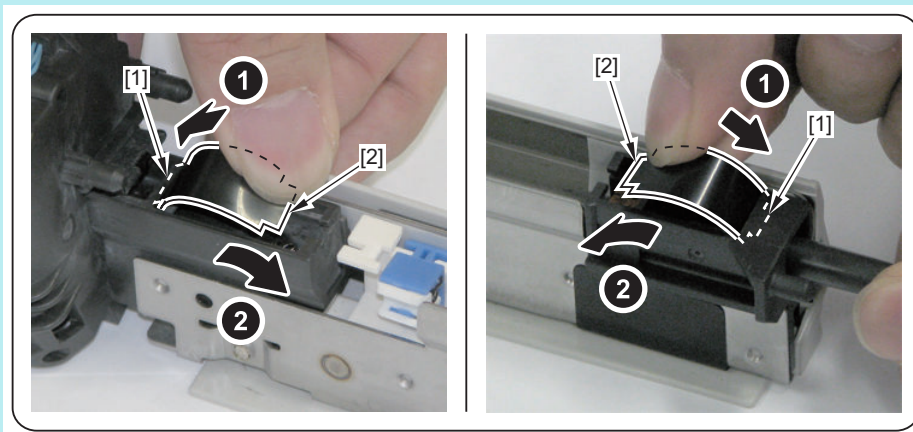


3. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Front) [1] and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Rear) [2].



NOTE:

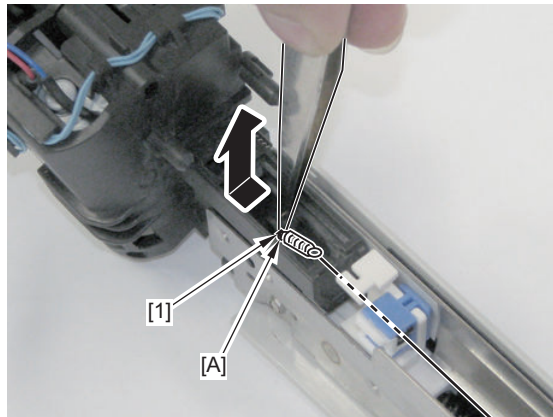
When assembling the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover, insert the protrusion [1] of one side and bend the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover, and then insert the protrusion [2] of the opposite side to install.



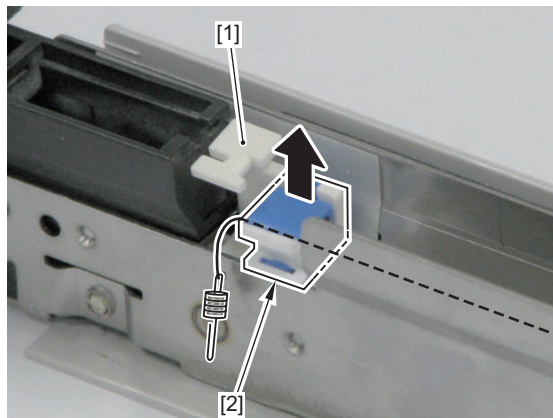
4. Use tweezers to grasp the end [A] of the spring and free the spring from the hook [3].

CAUTION:

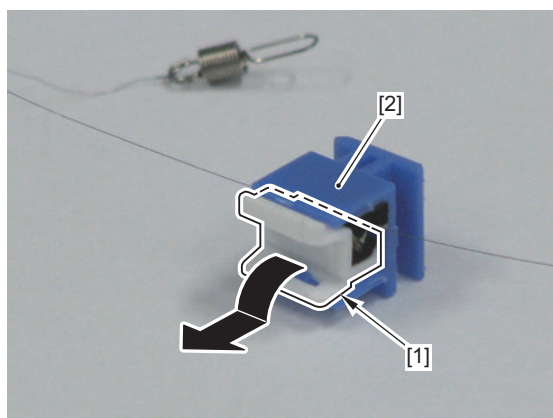
Do not damage the Charging Wire.



5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2] from the Cleaning Pad Arm [1].

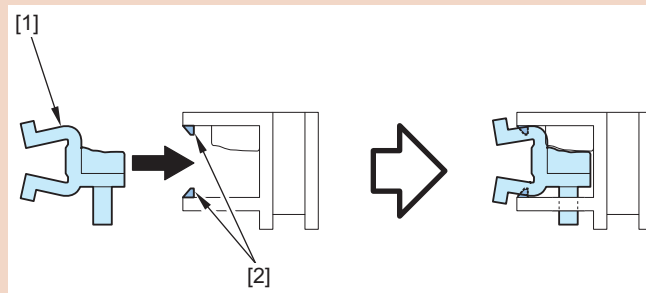


6. Use your fingers to pinch and then remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2].

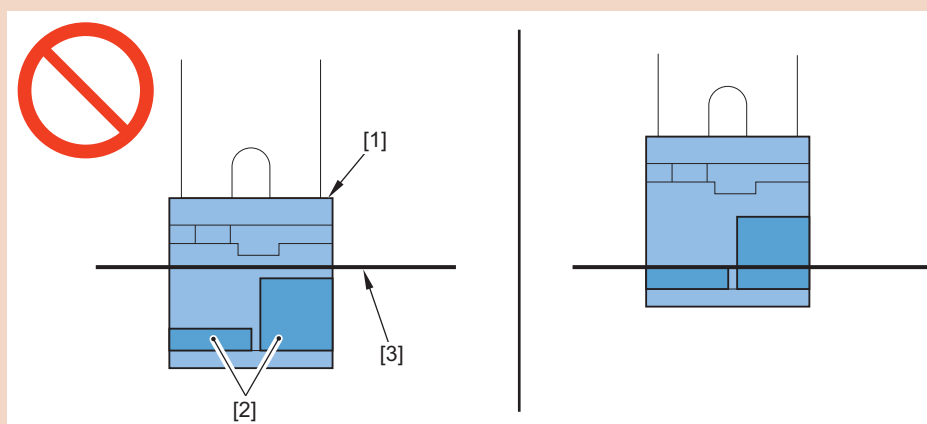


CAUTION:

When assembling, push in the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured with the 2 Claws [2].

**CAUTION:**

When assembling, push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



● Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit

■ Preparation

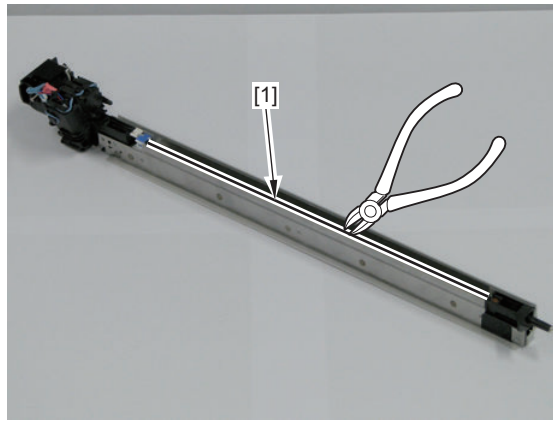
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "Removing the Front Upper Cover" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "Opening Procedure" on page 397
3. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly " Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 461
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider. "Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider. " on page 464

■ Procedure

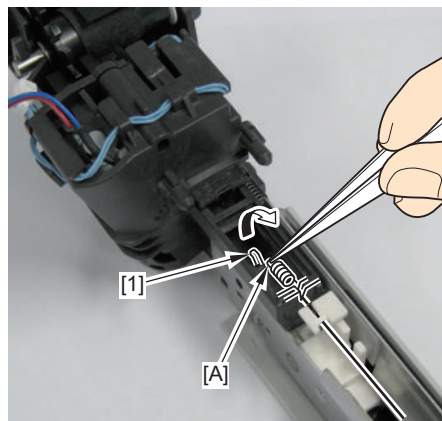
CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute "Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Pre-transfer Upper Duct/Inner Shield Plate)" on page 469.

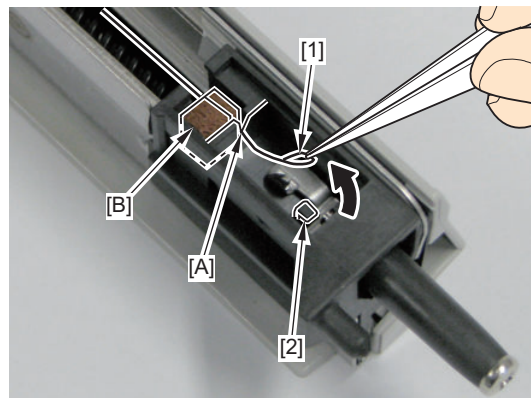
1. Cut off the old Charging Wire [1] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with nippers.



2. Hold the end [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Spring and free it from the hook [1].

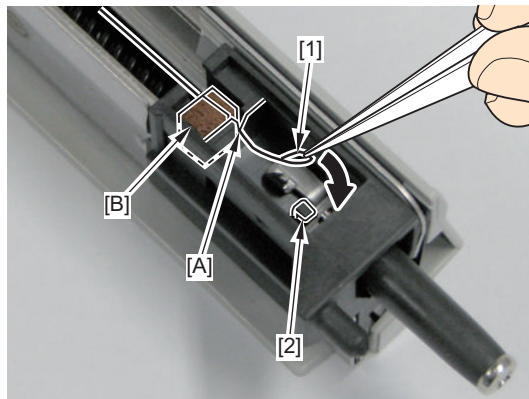


3. Free the ring [1] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire from the hook [2], and then free it from the groove [A] of the rear side and the groove [B] of the sponge.

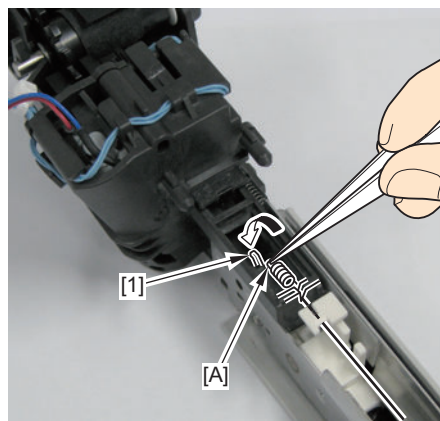


■ Installation

1. Attach the ring [1] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire to the hook [2], and then pass it through the groove [A] of the rear side and the groove [B] of the sponge.



2. Use tweezers to grasp the end [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Spring and attach it to the hook [1].



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 712

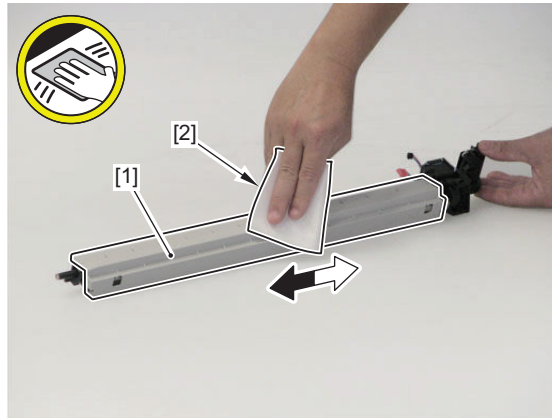
● Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Pre-transfer Upper Duct/Inner Shield Plate)

■ Preparation

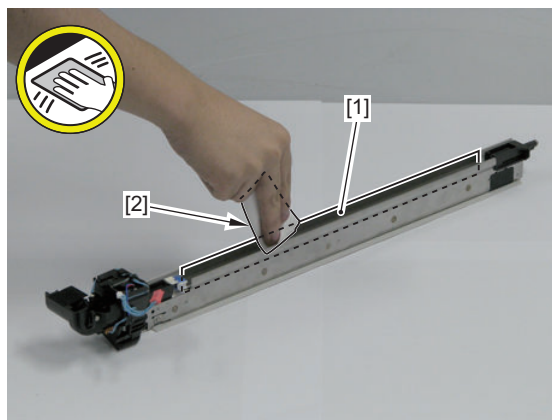
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly”](#) on page 461
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider. [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.”](#) on page 464
5. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire [“ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit”](#) on page 467
6. Installing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire [“Installation”](#) on page 469

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Pre-transfer Upper Duct [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



2. Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)

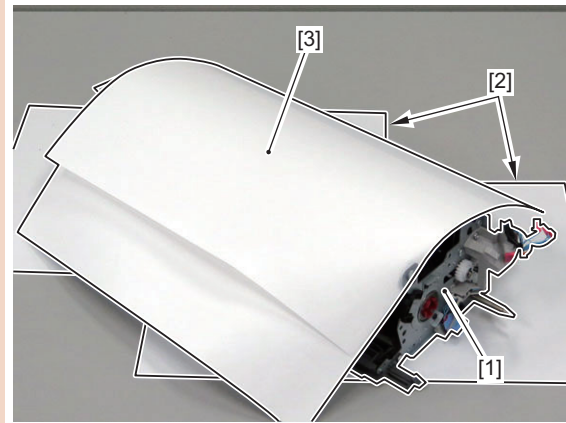
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461](#)

■ Procedure

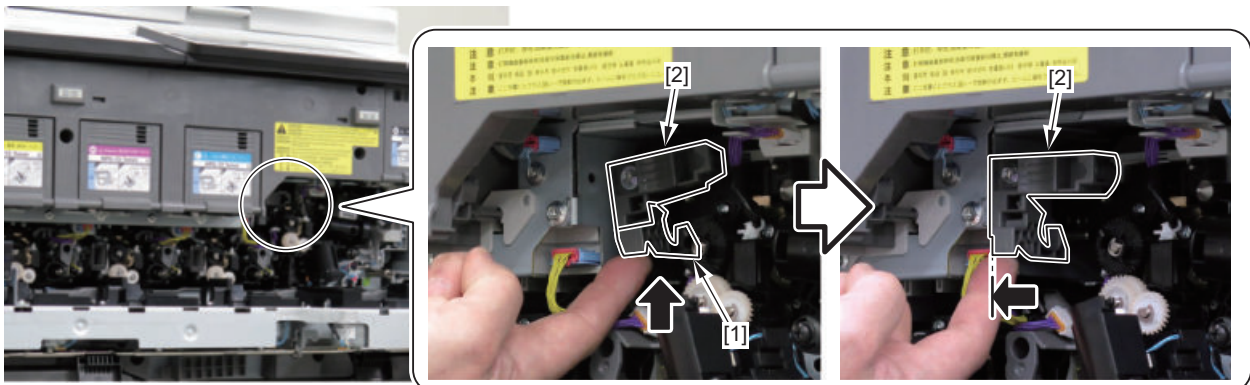
CAUTION:

- When handling the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to follow the following cautions.
- When handling the Drum Unit (Bk) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2].
- After removing the Drum Unit (Bk) [1], be sure to block light to the drum. Cover with the Drum Protection Sheet [3] or wrap 5 or more sheets of paper [3] around the drum to block light.

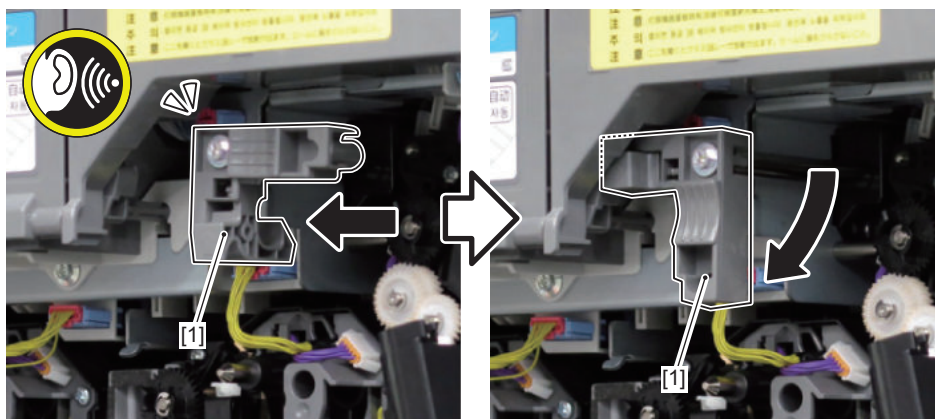


- Do not place the Drum Unit (Bk) in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

1. Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].

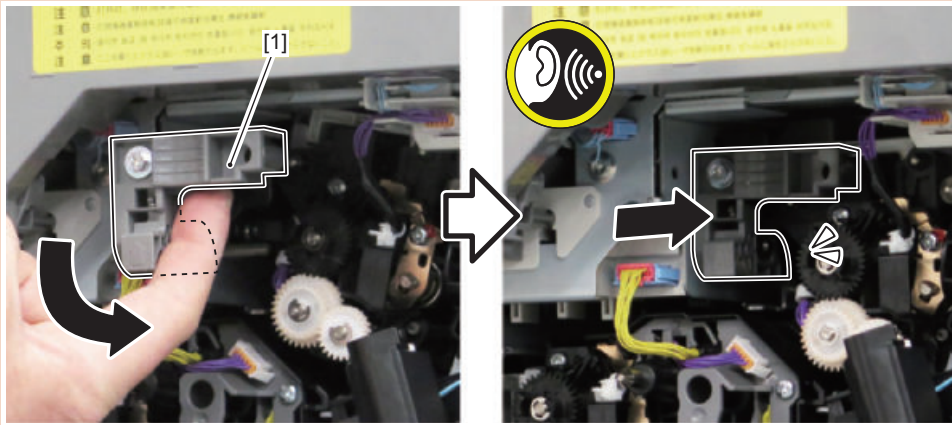


2. Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops to release the pressure applied on the Developing Assembly (Bk).
3. Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.

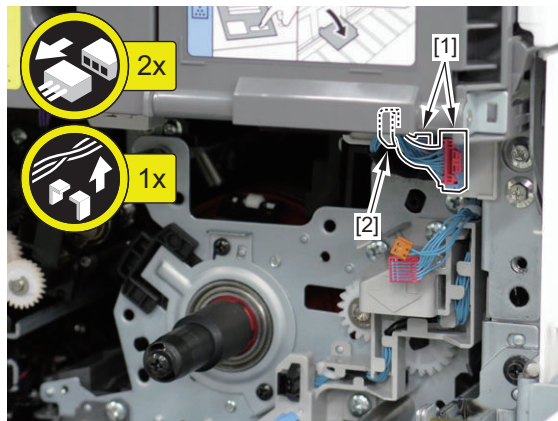


CAUTION:

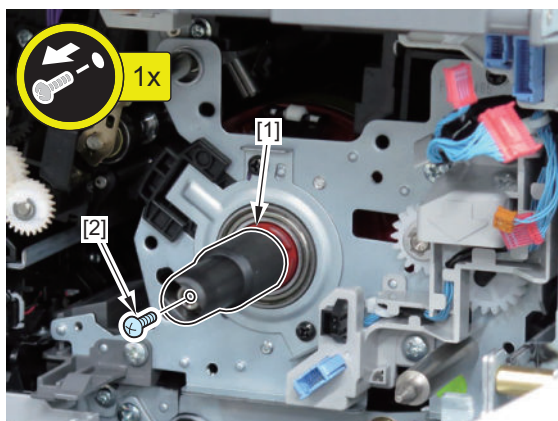
When assembling, rotate the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and then push it in until it stops.

**4. Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].**

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]

**5. Remove the Drum Shaft Cap [1].**

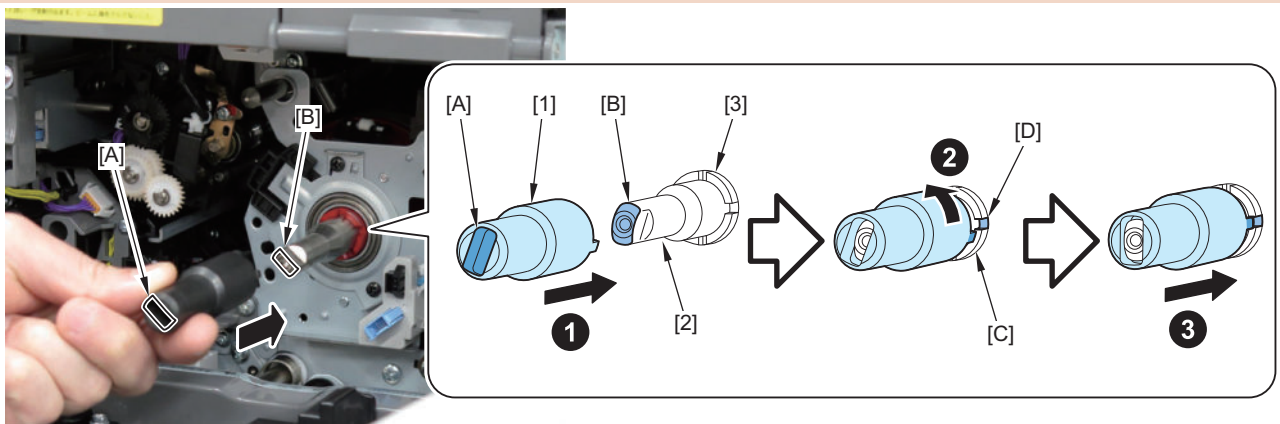
- 1 Screw [2]



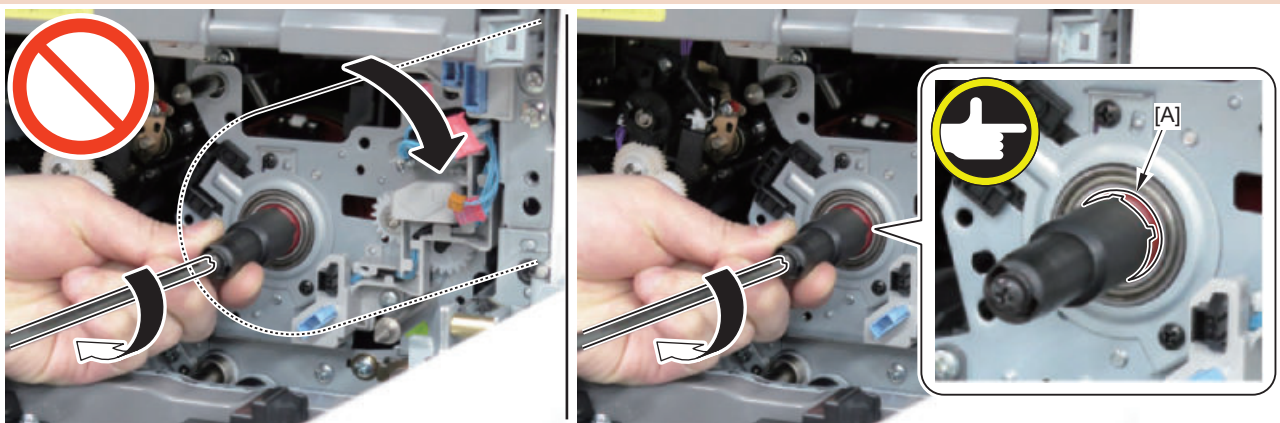
CAUTION:

When installing the Drum Shaft Cap [1], be sure to install it in the phase where the hole [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the leading edge [B] of the Drum Drive Shaft [2], and at the same time the protrusion [C] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the groove [D] of the Drum Flange.

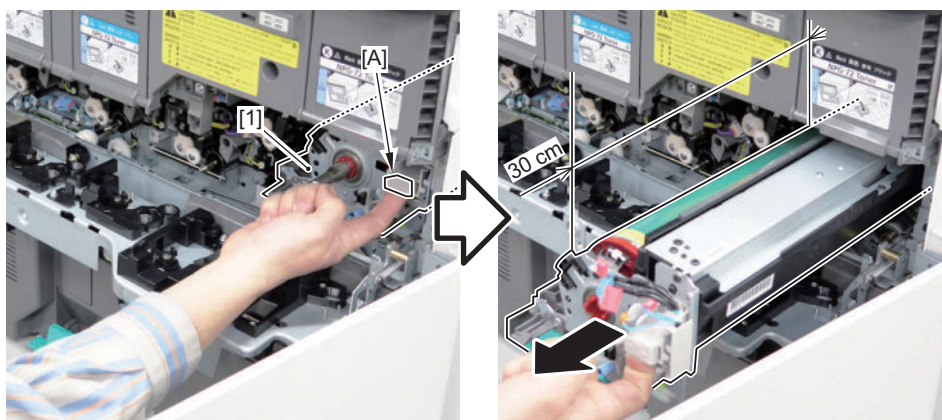
If the phase is displaced, hook the protrusion of the Drum Shaft Cap to the groove of the Drum Flange, and then rotate the Drum Flange [3] counterclockwise so that the phase is matched.

**CAUTION:**

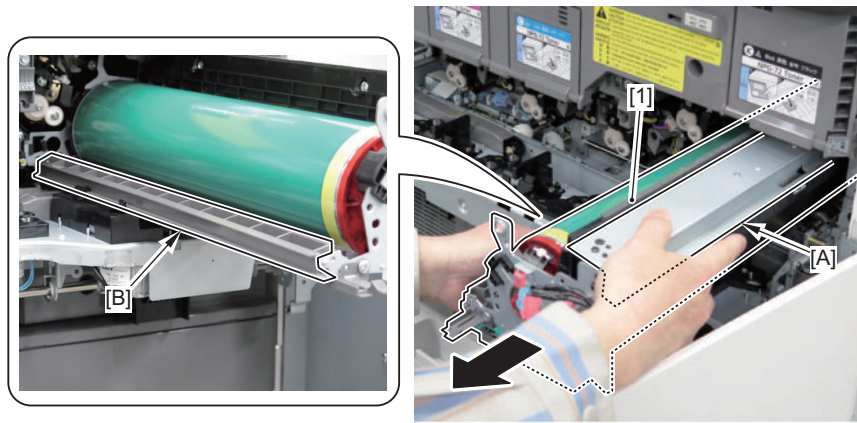
When tightening the screw of the Drum Shaft Cap, tighten the screw while pushing the Drum Shaft Cap against the rear side until it is no longer easy to turn the screwdriver so that it does not cause the drum to rotate clockwise together. After tightening the screw, check that the end face [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap touches the drum.



6. Hold the handle [A], and pull out the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] for approx. 30 cm.

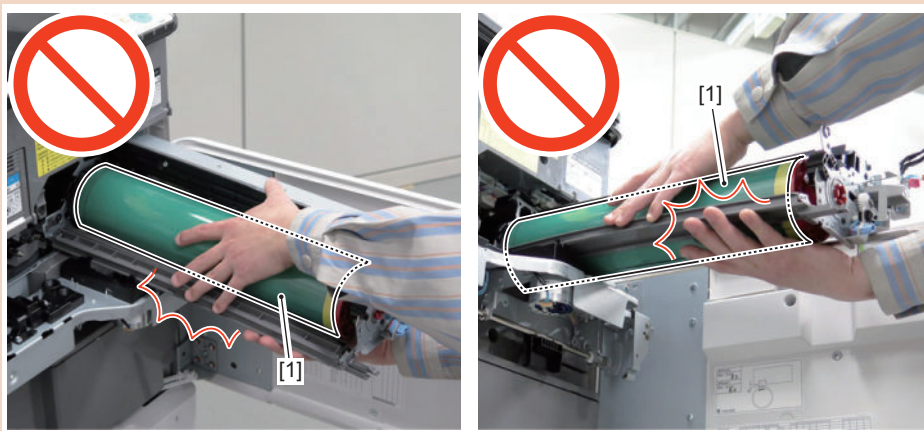


7. Hold the front upper part [A] and the left side [B] of the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] and remove it.



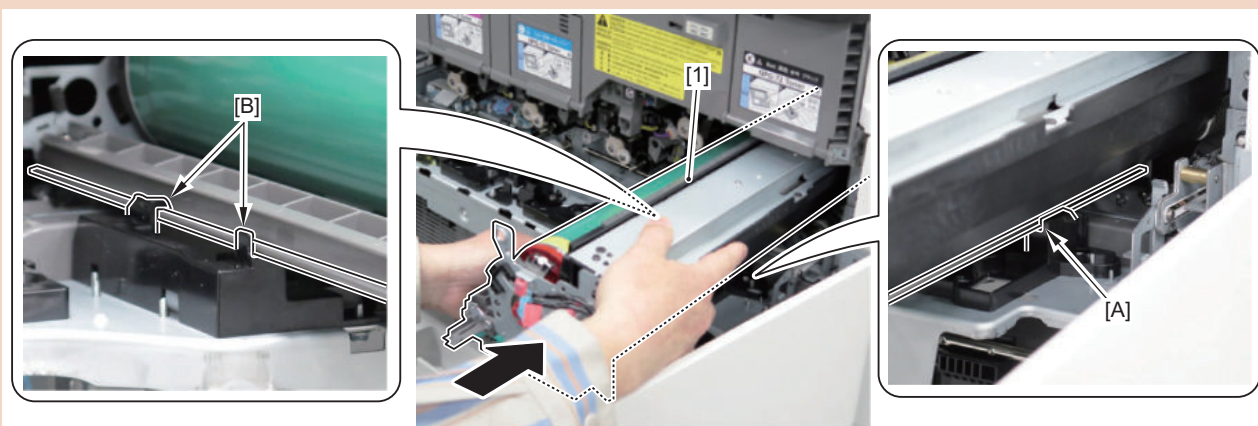
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [1] of the Photosensitive Drum during installation/removal.



CAUTION:

When installing the Drum Unit (Bk) [1], place the lower right side of the Drum Unit (Bk) on the guide [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, then check that the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] is placed on the guide [B], and then push it in slowly and horizontally.



● Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit

■ Preparation

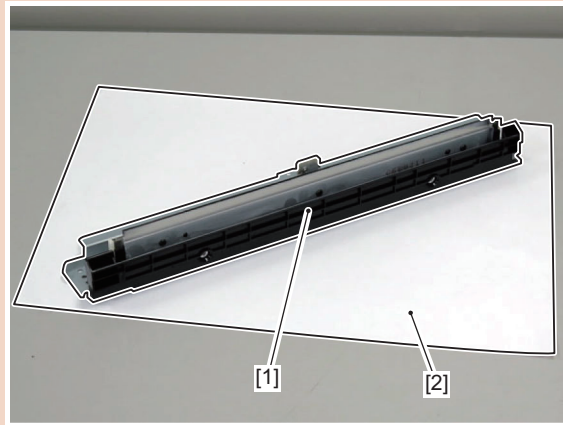
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "Removing the Front Upper Cover" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "Opening Procedure" on page 397

3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “ Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470

■ Procedure

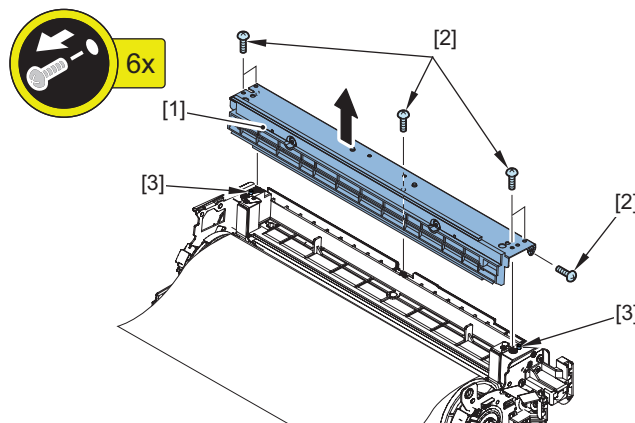
CAUTION:

Be sure to turn over the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] and place it on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



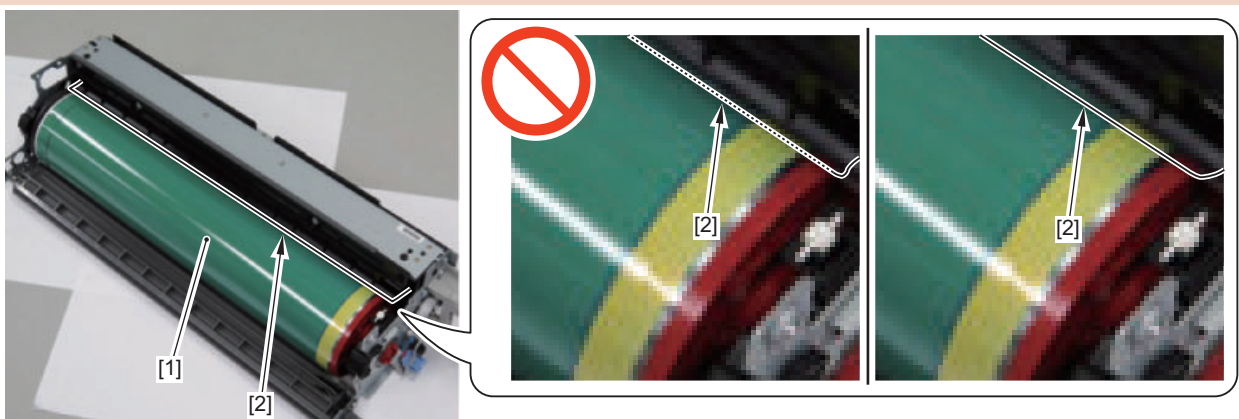
1. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit [1].

- 6 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



CAUTION:

Ensure that the sheet [2] in the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] does not crease when disassembling/assembling the unit.



● Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)/Side Seal (Front/Rear)

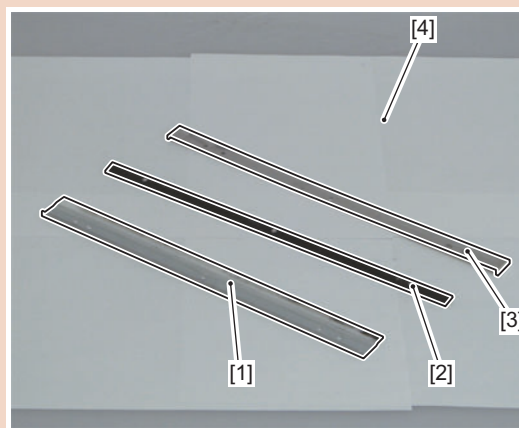
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. “Opening Procedure” on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “ Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470
6. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit “ Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 474

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.

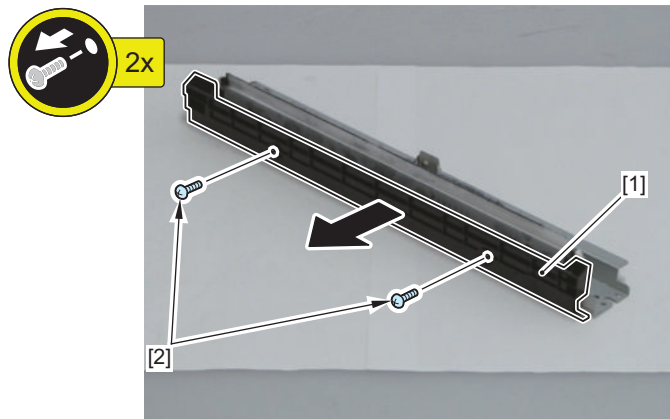
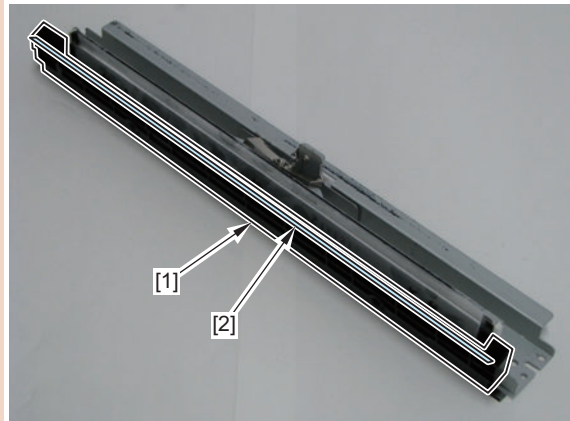


1. Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

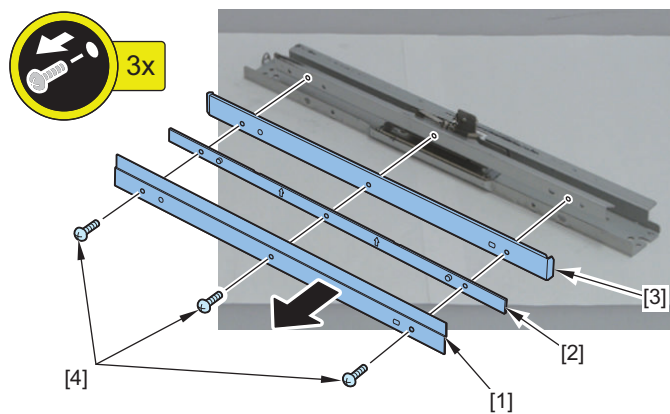
CAUTION:

Do not fold the sheet [2] when disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].



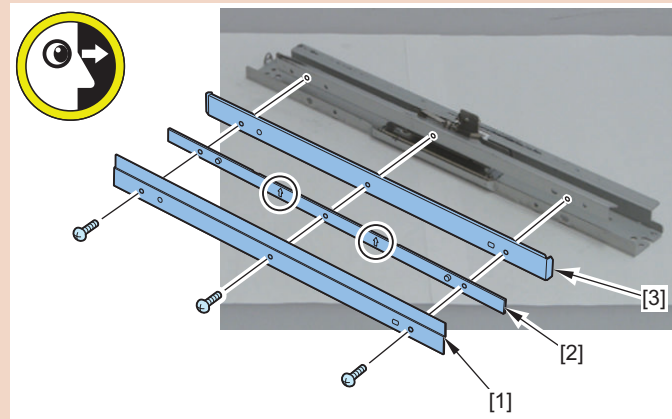
2. Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] from the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit.

- 3 Screws [4]



CAUTION:

Assemble it in such a way that the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2] and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] are facing the same direction.



● Removing the Drum (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area)

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

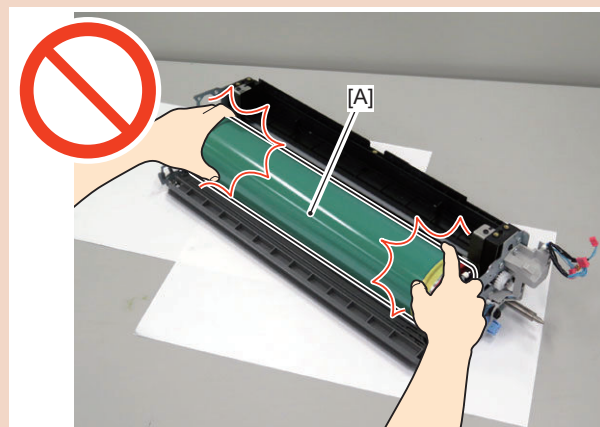
Actions before Replacement: [“Actions before Parts Replacement”](#) on page 713

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly”](#) on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly”](#) on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) [“Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)”](#) on page 470
6. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit [“Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit”](#) on page 474

■ Procedure

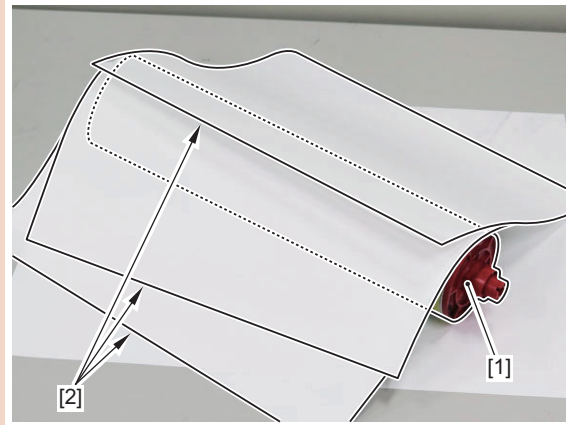
CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute [“Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray \(Bk\)”](#) on page 481.
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum when installing/removing.



CAUTION:

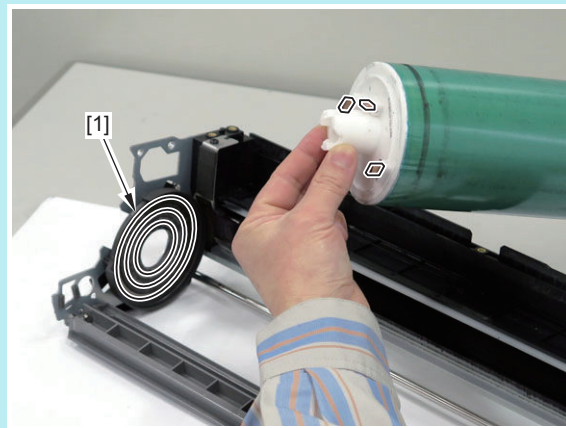
Cover the drum [1] with 5 or more sheets of paper or the Lightproof Sheet [2].

**NOTE:**

If there is abnormal noise from the drum (Bk) or when replacing the drum (Bk) with a new one, apply Barrierta (FY9-6008) to the circumference of the 3 Slip Rings [1] of the Drum Sliding Shaft Support.

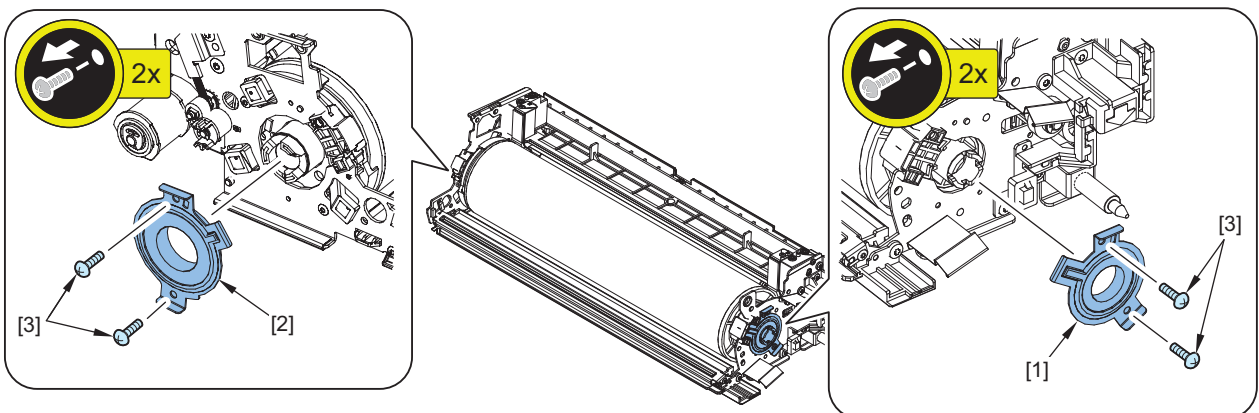
(Apply grease equivalent of the size of 1, 2 or 3 rice grains from the innermost ring (small diameter).)

Do not use grease other than the specified type.

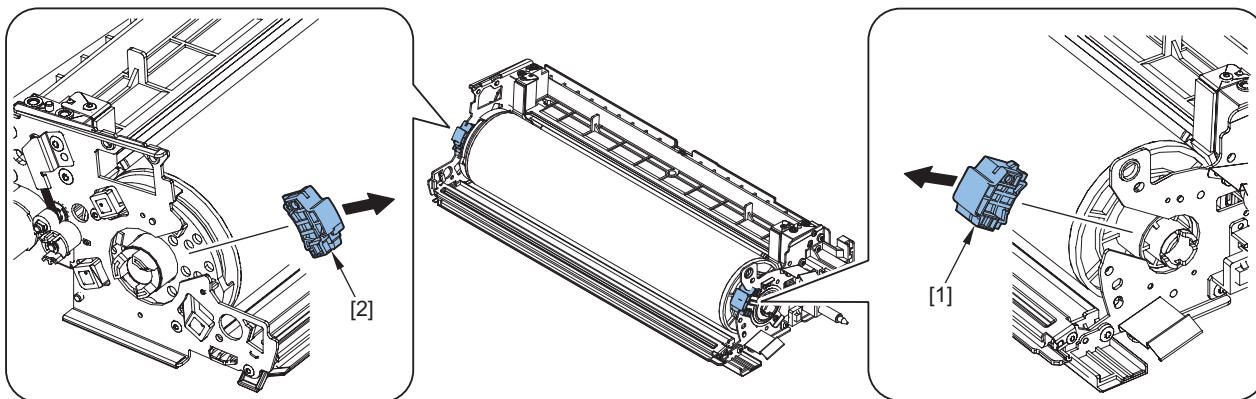


1. Remove the Drum Shaft Bearing (Front) [1] and Drum Shaft Bearing (Rear) [2].

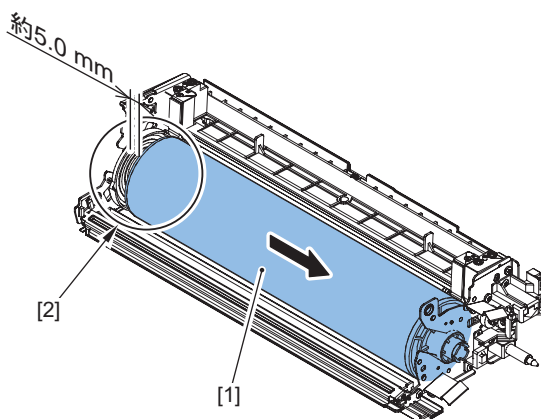
- 2 Screws [3] each



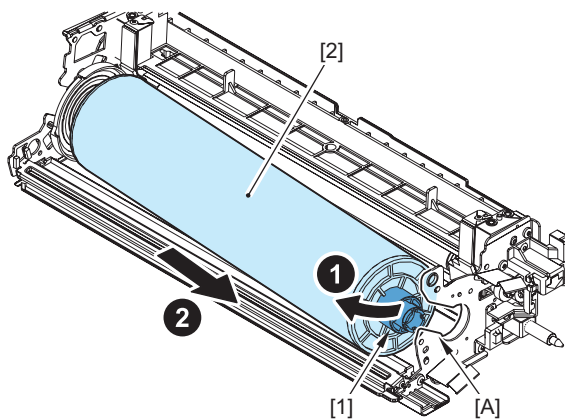
2. Remove the SD Spacer (Front) [1] and SD Spacer (Rear) [2].



3. Move the drum (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow by about 5.0 mm, and then remove the Drum Sliding Assembly [2].

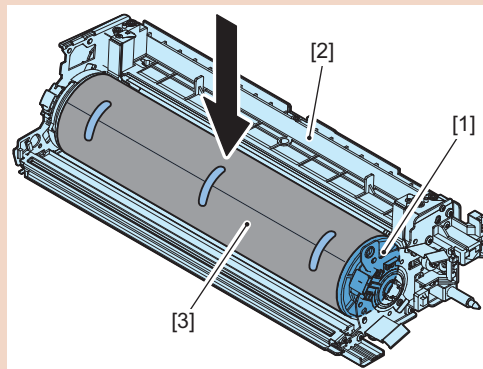


4. Pull out parallel the Drum Shaft [1] on the front side from the groove [A] of the Drum Unit Frame, and then remove the drum (Bk) [2] in the direction of the arrow.

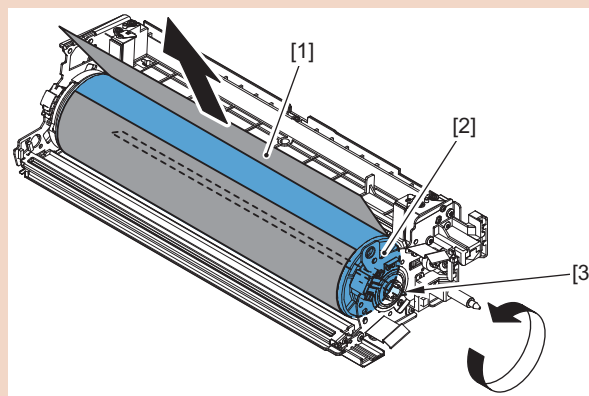


CAUTION:

When assembling a new drum (Bk), be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet [3] after installing the drum [1] to the Drum Unit Frame [2].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to rotate the drum [2] counterclockwise when removing the Lightproof Sheet [1]. (If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Scoop-up Sheet [3] may flip.)

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 713](#)

Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray (Bk)

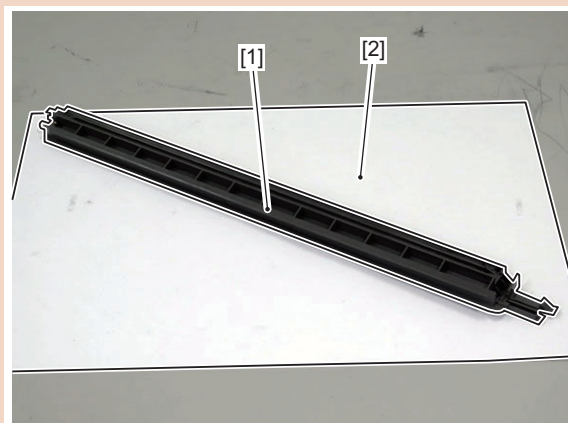
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461](#)
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) [“Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)” on page 470](#)

■ Procedure

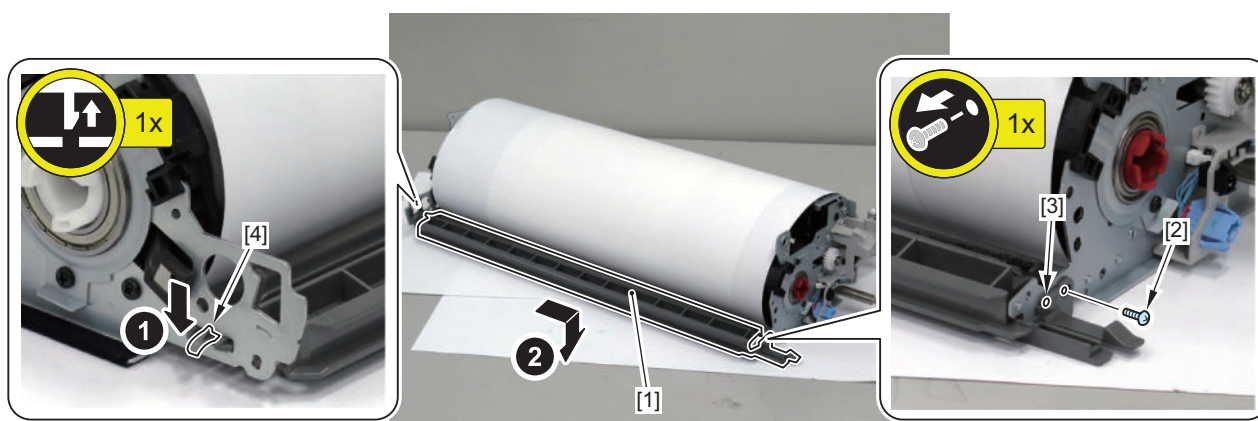
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Toner Catch Tray (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.

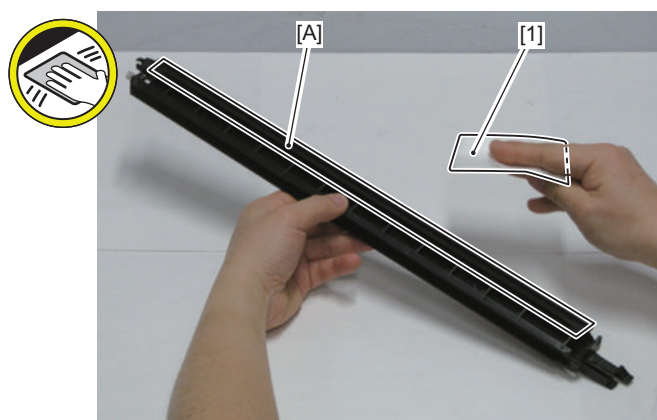


1. Remove the Toner Catch Tray (Bk) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Claw [4]



2. Remove soiling accumulated at the [A] part of the Toner Catch Tray (Bk) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)

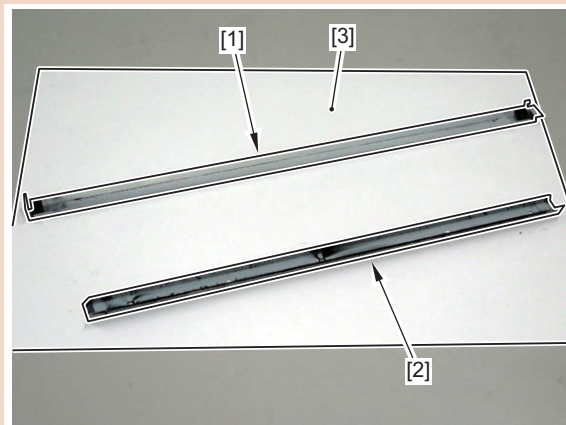
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "Removing the Front Upper Cover" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "Opening Procedure" on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly "Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly "Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) "Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 470
6. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit "Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 474
7. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area) "Removing the Drum (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area)" on page 478

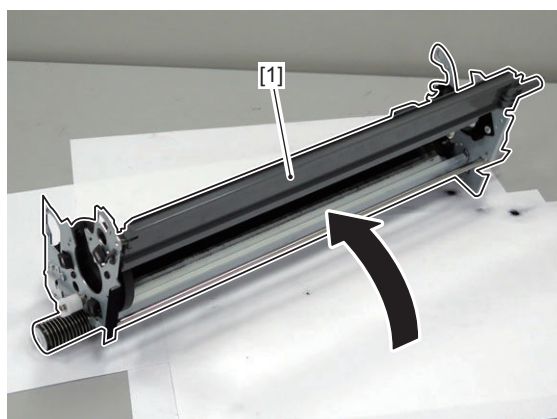
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1] and Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on them.

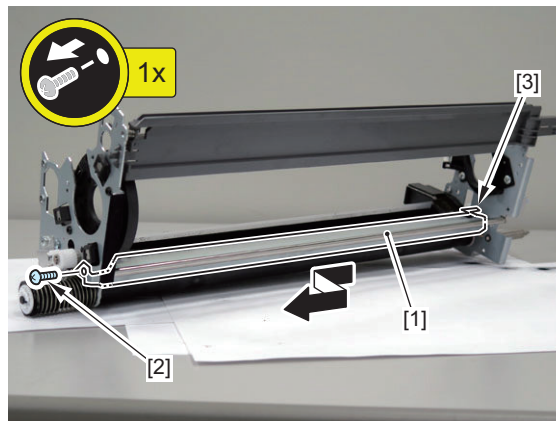


1. Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.



2. Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1].

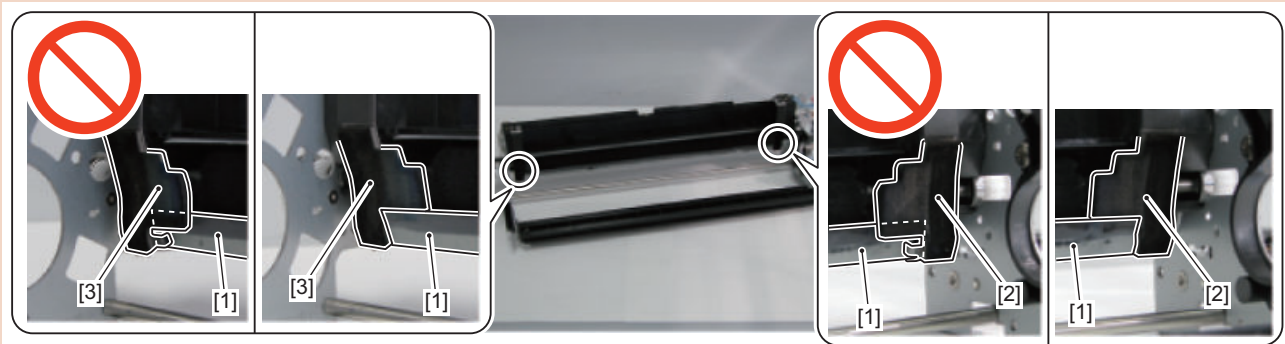
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Protrusion [3]



CAUTION:

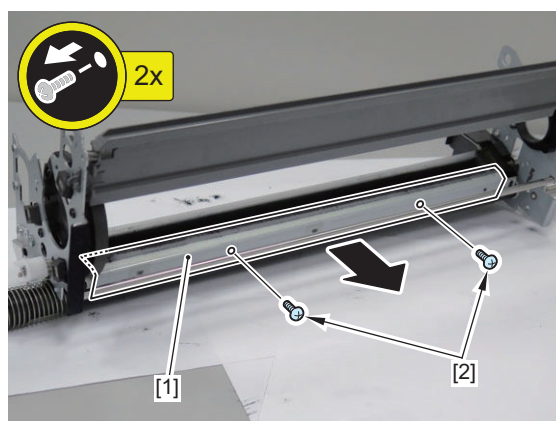
When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.

- At disassembly:
Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] before removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3].
- At assembly:
Install the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].



3. Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



Removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)/Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)/Drum Sliding Shaft Support

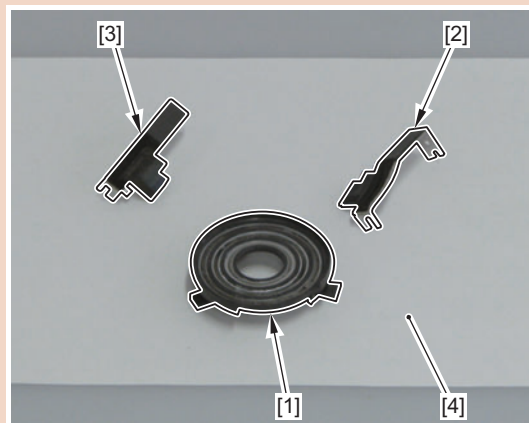
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly”](#) on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“ Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly”](#) on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) [“ Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)”](#) on page 470
6. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit [“ Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit”](#) on page 474
7. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area) [“ Removing the Drum \(Bk\) \(Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area\)”](#) on page 478
8. Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [“ Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet \(Bk\)”](#) on page 483

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

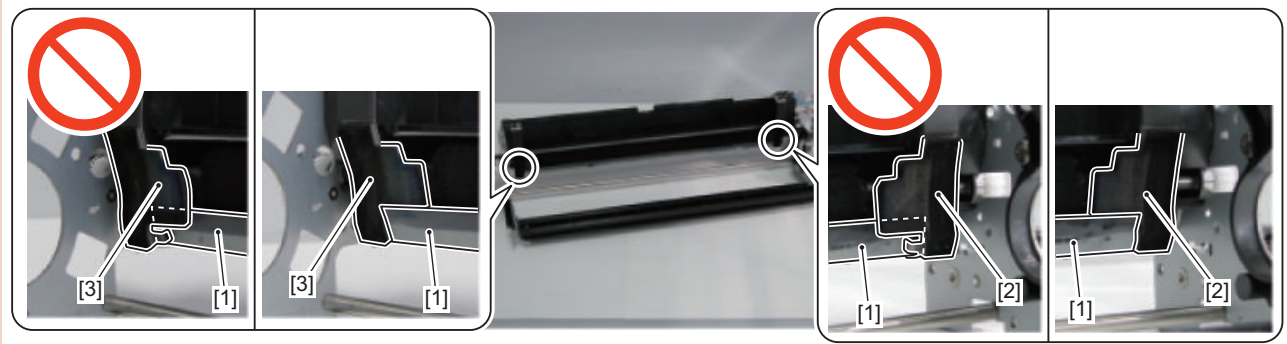
Be sure to place the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1], Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2], and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.



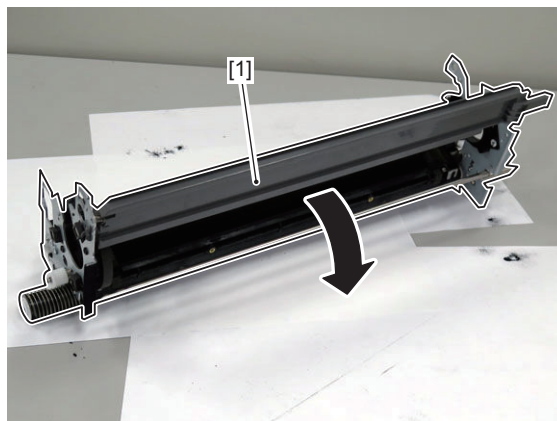
CAUTION:

When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.

- At disassembly:
Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] before removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3].
- At assembly:
Install the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [2] and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].

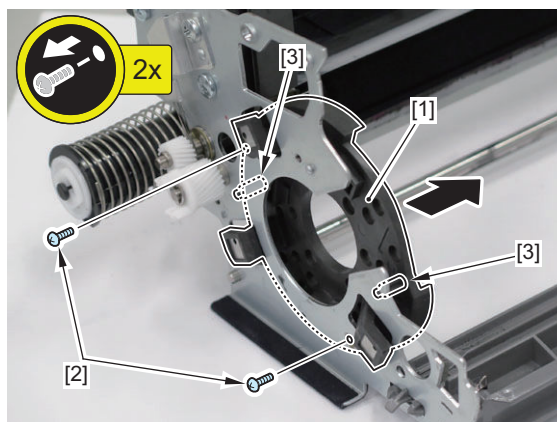


1. Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.



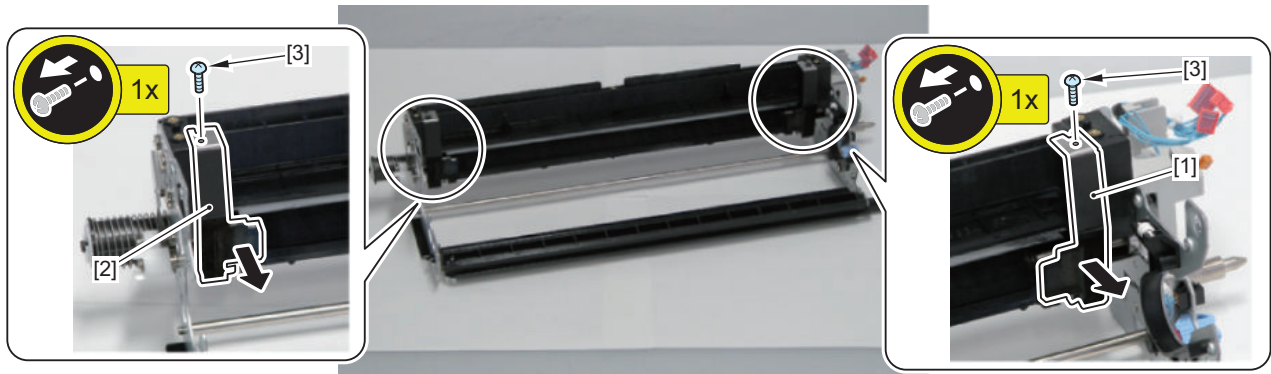
2. Remove the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1] at the rear side.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



3. Remove the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) [1] and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



● Removing the Drum Fur Brush

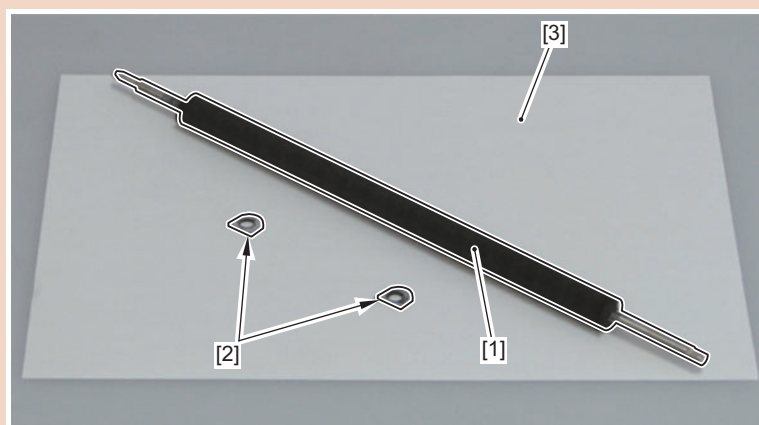
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. “Opening Procedure” on page 397
3. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447
4. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461
5. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 470
6. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit “Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 474
7. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area) “Removing the Drum (Bk) (Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area)” on page 478
8. Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) “Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)” on page 483
9. Removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)/Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) “Removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)/Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)/ Drum Sliding Shaft Support” on page 485

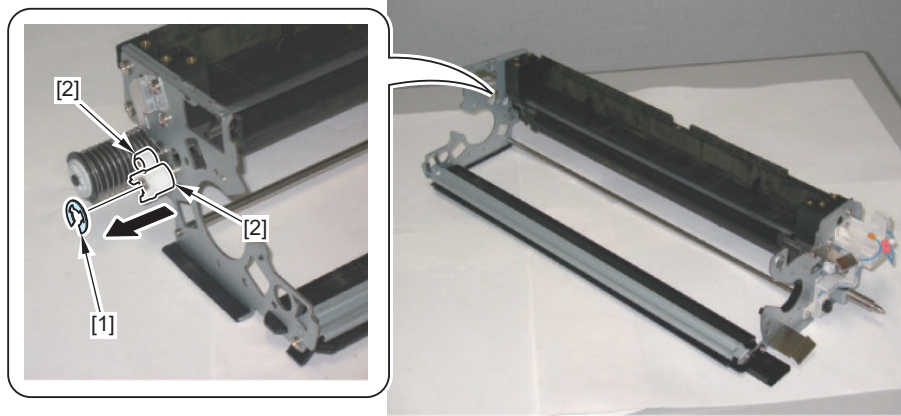
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the Felt Seals [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on the them.

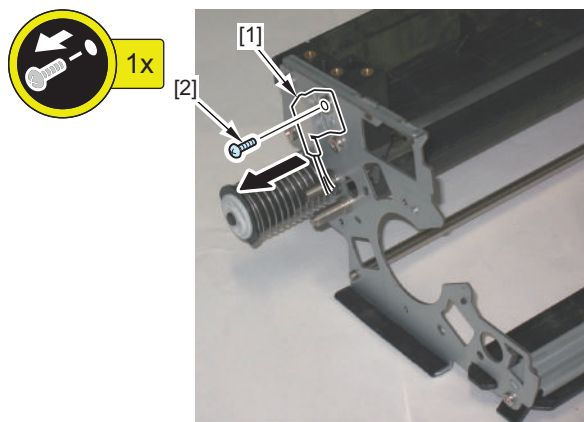


1. Remove the E-ring [1] and the 2 gears [2].

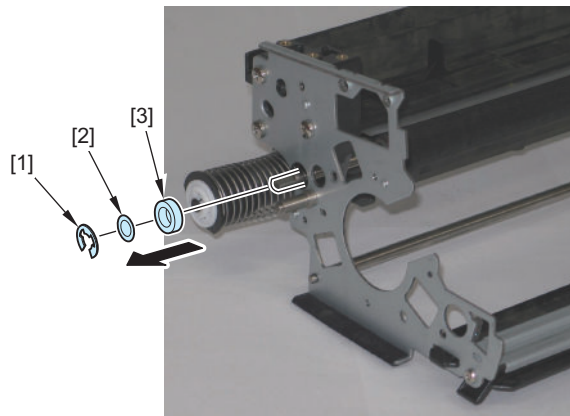


2. Remove the Brush Plate [1].

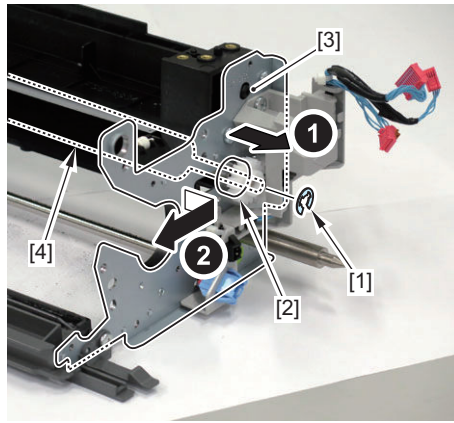
- 1 Screw [2]



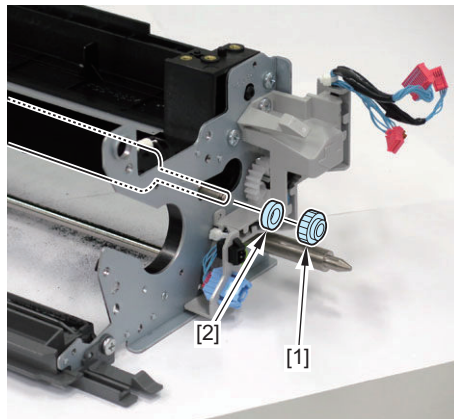
3. Remove the E-ring [1], washer [2], and Ball Bearing [3].



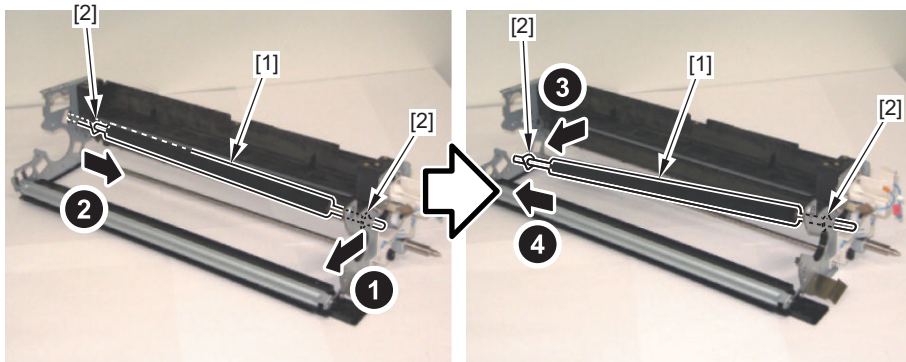
4. Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the Ball Bearing [2] from the plate [3] to move the Drum Fur Brush [4].



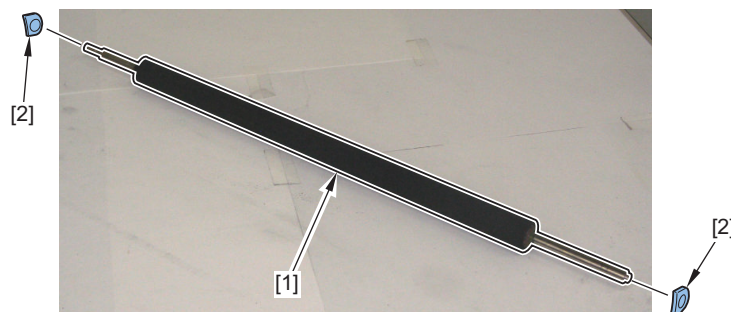
5. Remove the gear [1] and the Ball Bearing [2].



6. Remove the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the 2 Felt Seals [2] in the direction of the arrow.

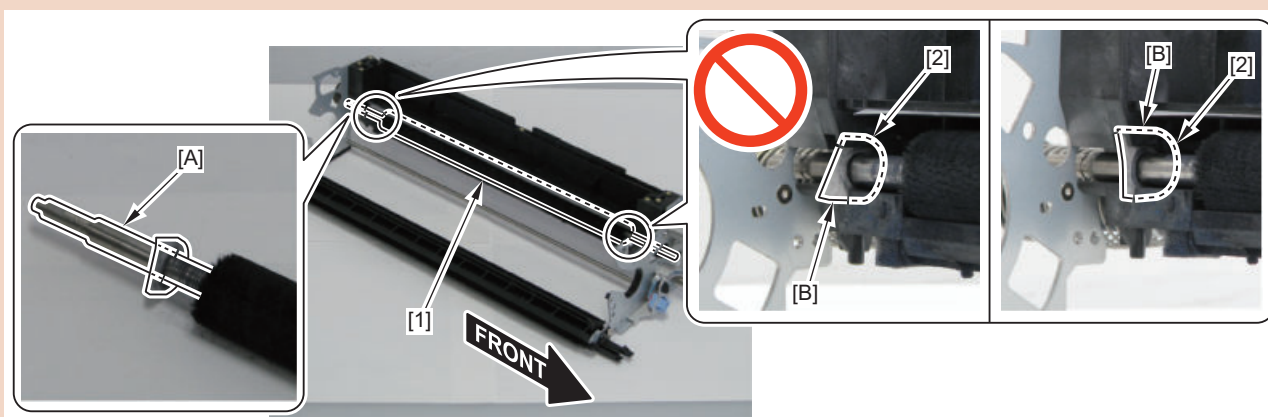


7. Remove the 2 Felt Seals [2] from the Drum Fur Brush [1].



CAUTION:

- When assembling, install the Drum Fur Brush [1] with the shaft [A] on the rear side.
- When assembling, install the 2 Felt Seals [2] with the long sides [B] up.



● Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

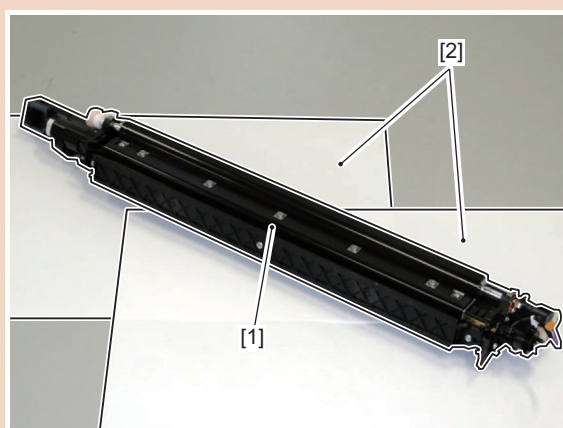
Actions before Replacement: [“Actions before Parts Replacement”](#) on page 713

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover”](#) on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure”](#) on page 397

■ Procedure

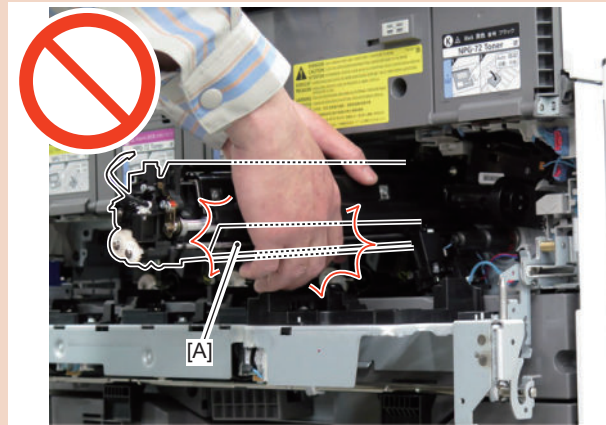
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc.

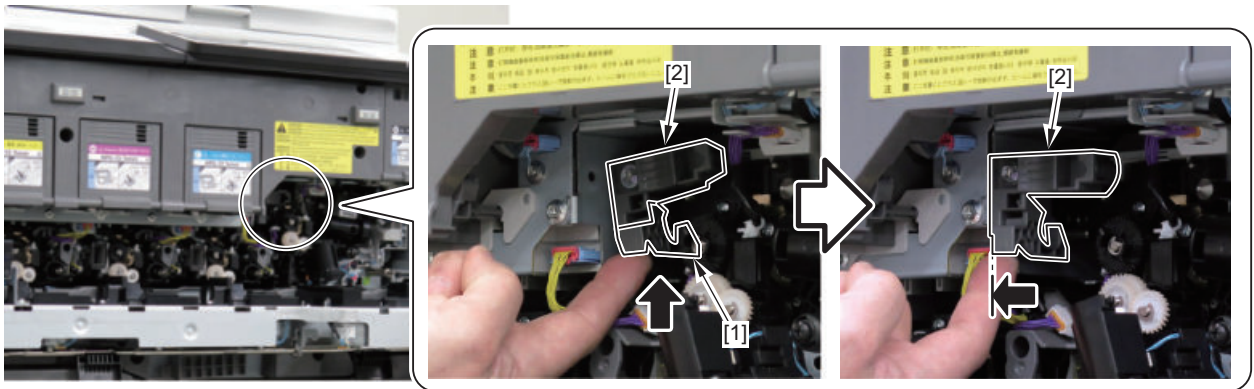


CAUTION:

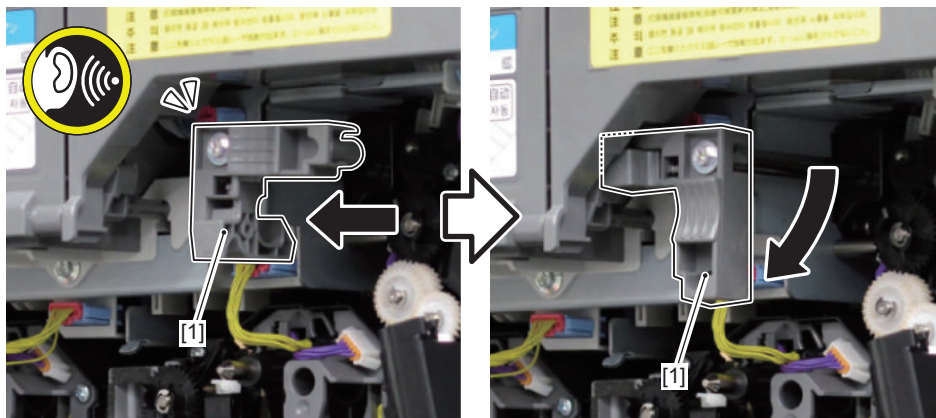
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Cylinder.



1. Raise the Lock Release Lever [1] to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].

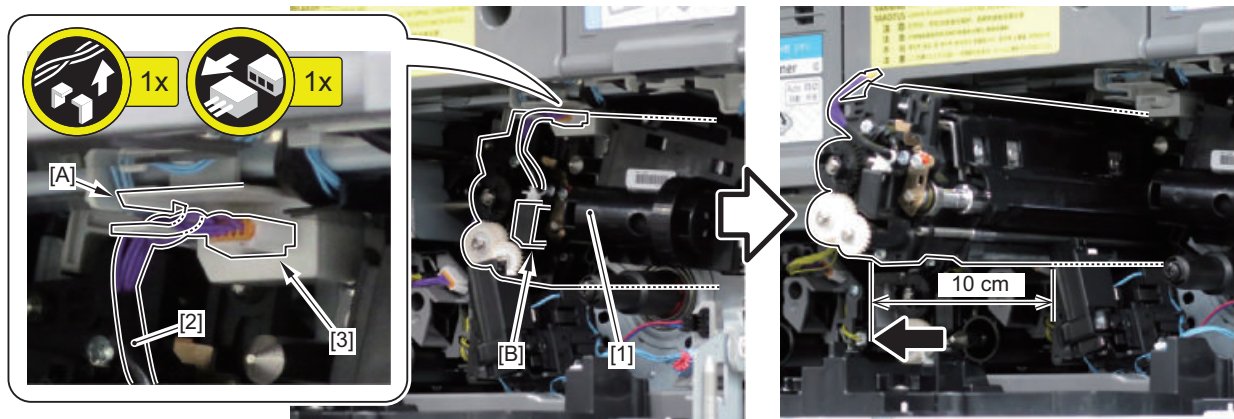


2. Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops to release the pressure applied on the Developing Assembly (Bk).
3. Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



4. Free the harness [2] from the guide [A], and hold the handle [B] to pull out the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] by approx. 10 cm.

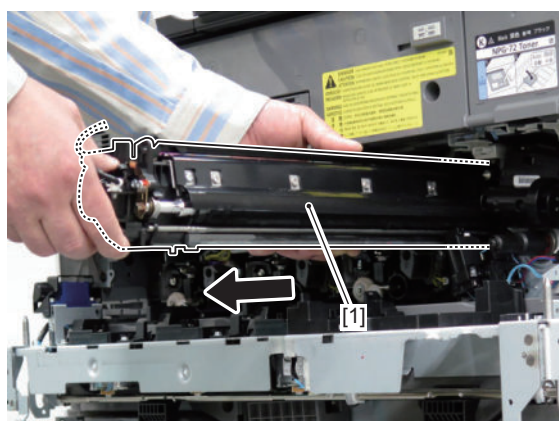
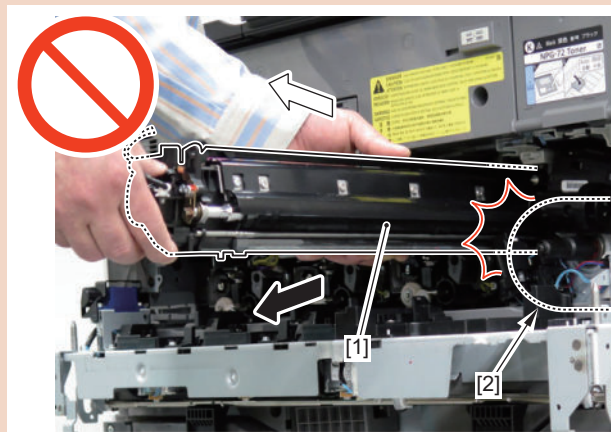
- 1 Connector [3]



5. Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] and remove it horizontally.

CAUTION:

When the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] is tilted inside the host machine, it may come into contact with the Drum (Bk) [2] causing damage to it. Therefore, be sure to install or remove it horizontally.



■ Installation_Unpacking Procedure

1. Take out the Developing Assembly (Bk) from the packaging box.

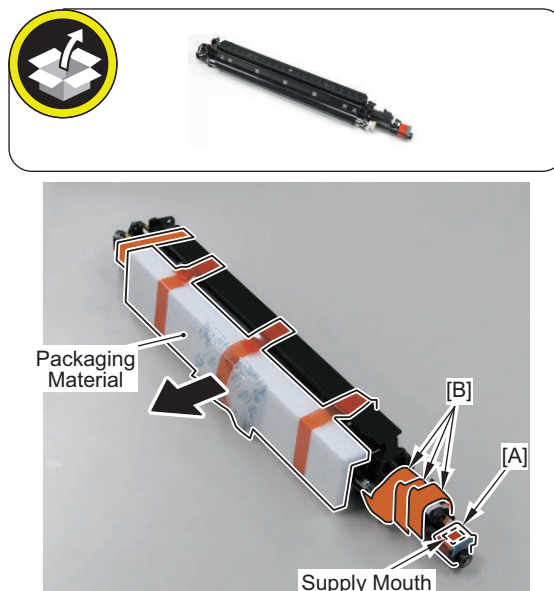
CAUTION:

- Be sure that there is no foreign matter (metal pieces in particular) on your hand when touching the Developing Assembly (Bk). (If any foreign matters attach to the sleeve of the Developing Assembly (Bk), it may cause image failure.)
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly (Bk), but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).

2. Unpack the Developing Assembly (Bk), and remove the tape and packaging material.

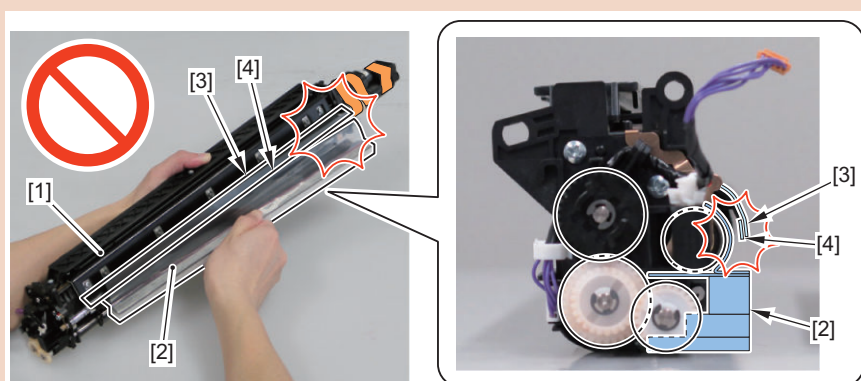
CAUTION:

- Do not remove the tape [A] of the Supply Mouth until just before installing it in the host machine.
- Do not remove the 3 tapes [B] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, take care not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) to also be removed.
- After unpacking, do not work with the Supply Mouth facing down to avoid any risk of toner spilling out.



CAUTION:

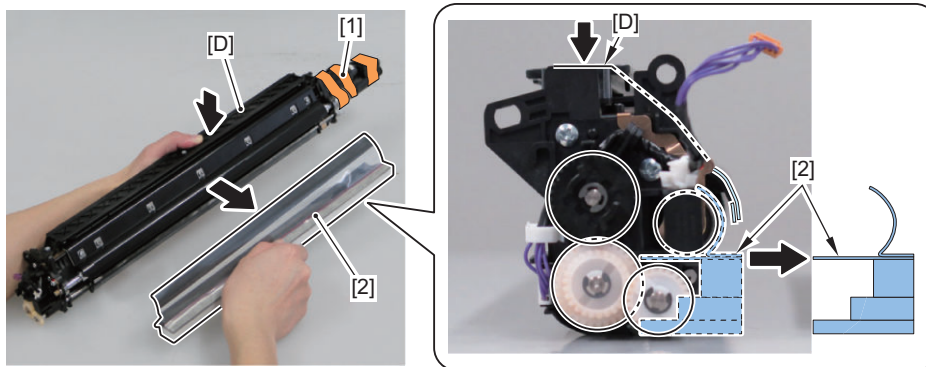
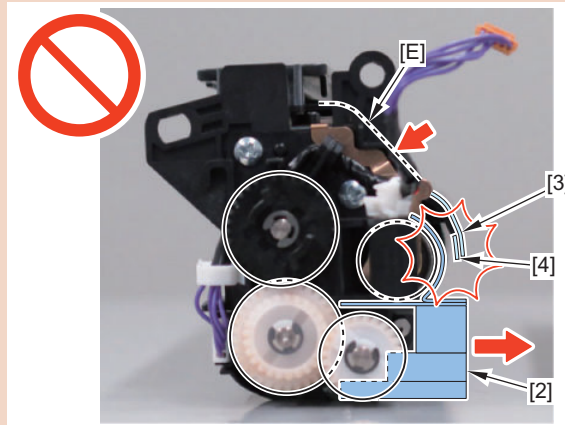
When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].



3. While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] to remove it.

CAUTION:

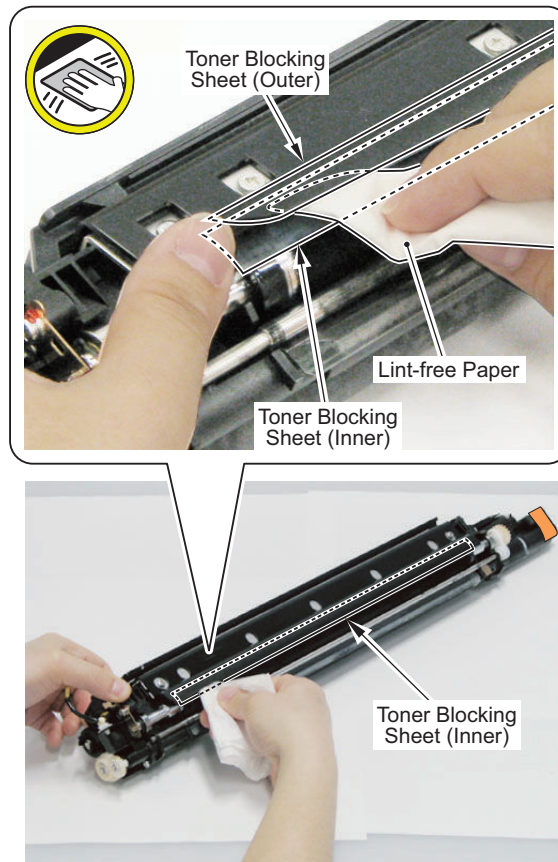
Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly (Bk) when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).



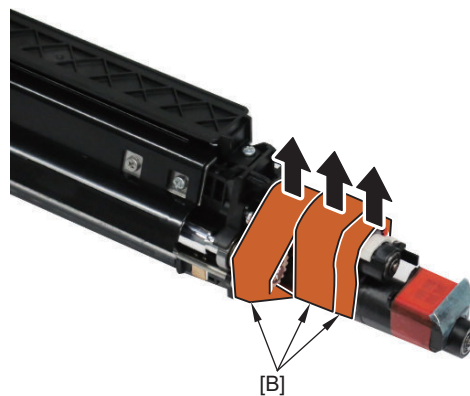
4. Check that there is no developer scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean with dry lint-free paper.

CAUTION:

Do not use lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning.



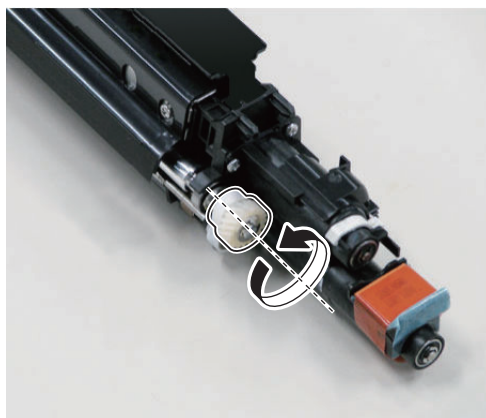
5. Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.



6. Rotate the gear of the sleeve fully or 1.5 turns at most in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

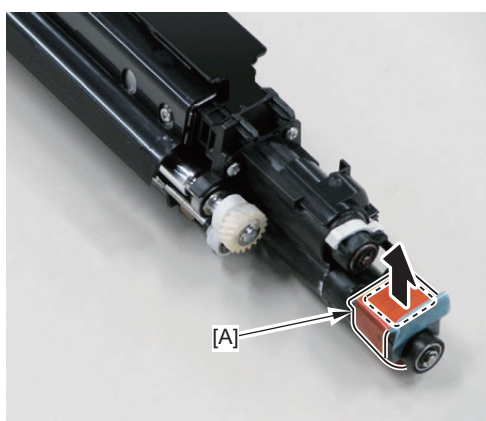
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction. By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet.



7. Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 714](#)

Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk) / Toner Blocking Sheet (Bk)

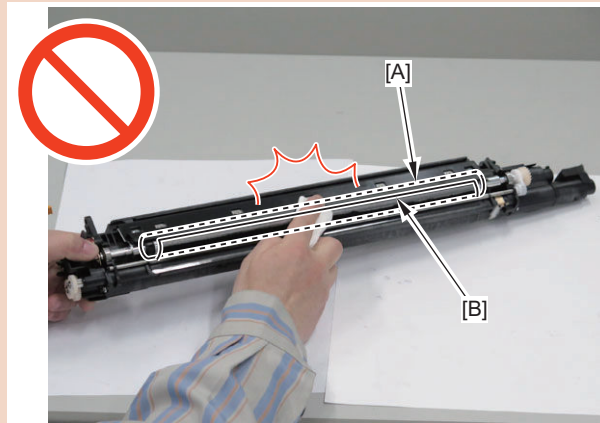
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) [“ Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)” on page 490](#)

■ Procedure

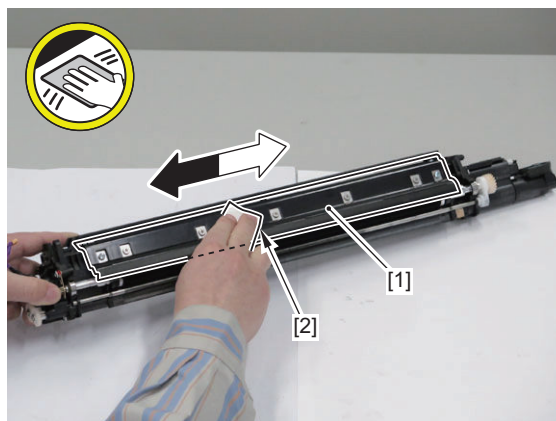
CAUTION:

- When cleaning, do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Sleeve and the surface [B] of the Developing Cylinder.

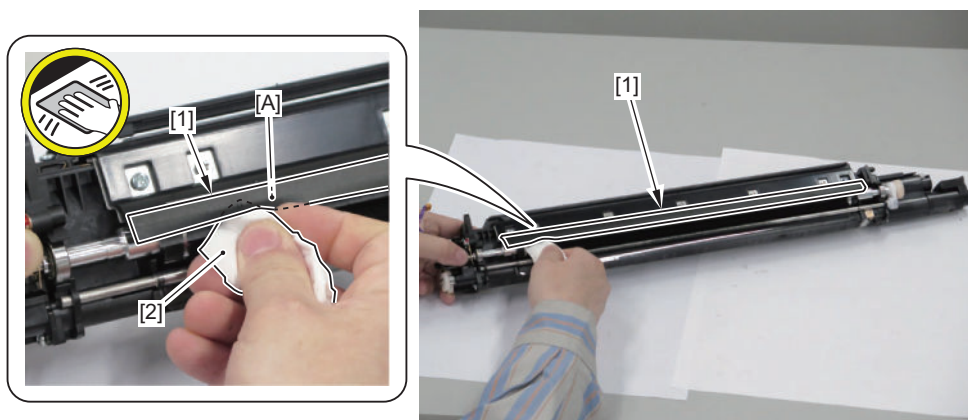


- Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).
- Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.
- Clean the following parts at work intervals of 200,000 sheets, or as needed basis when soiling is remarkable.

- Clean the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk) [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol [2].

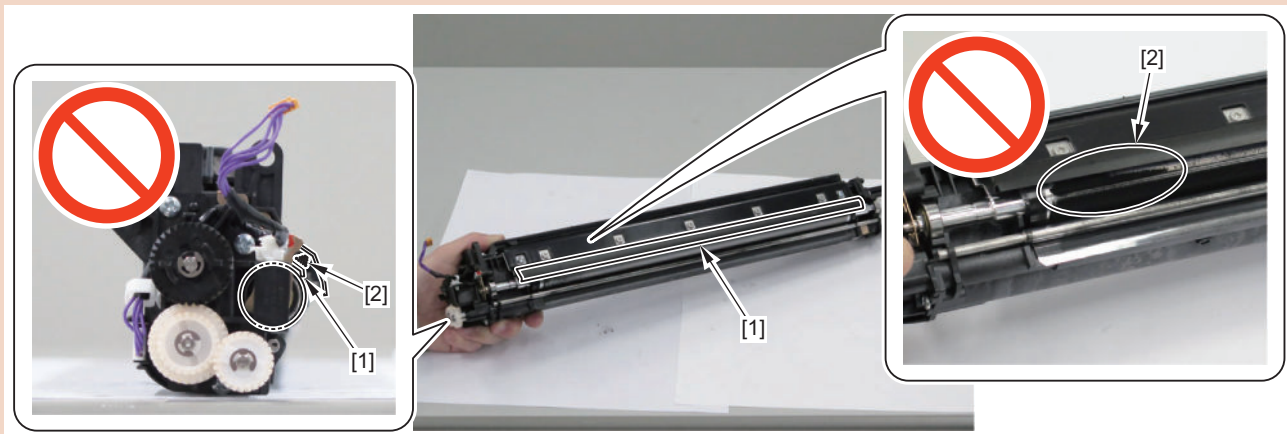


- Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].

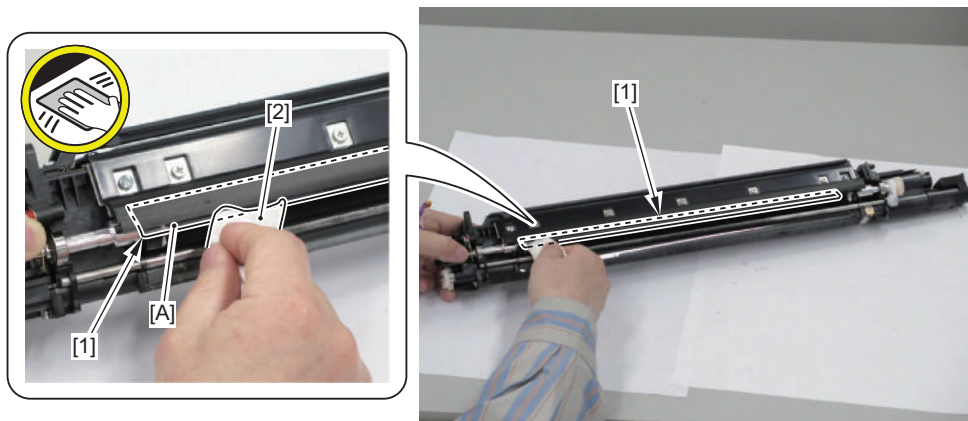


CAUTION:

Check that there is no developer [2] attached to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly before putting it back in the host machine.



3. Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



● Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)

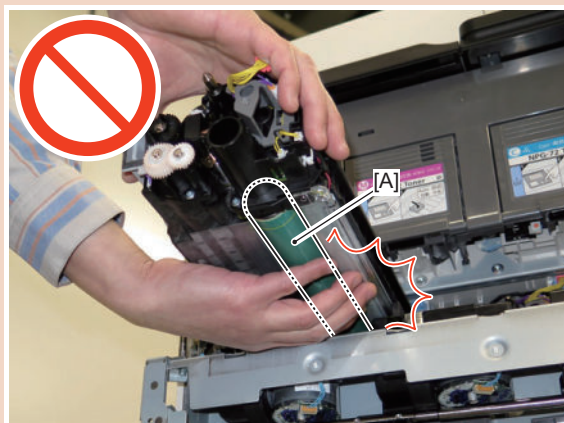
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)

■ Procedure

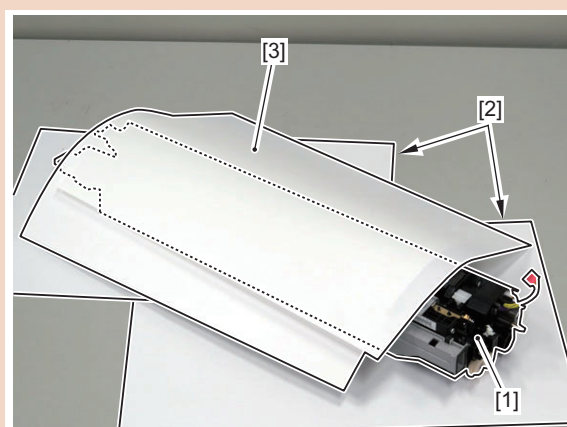
CAUTION:

- When handling the Process Unit (Y/M/C), be sure to follow the following caution.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.



CAUTION:

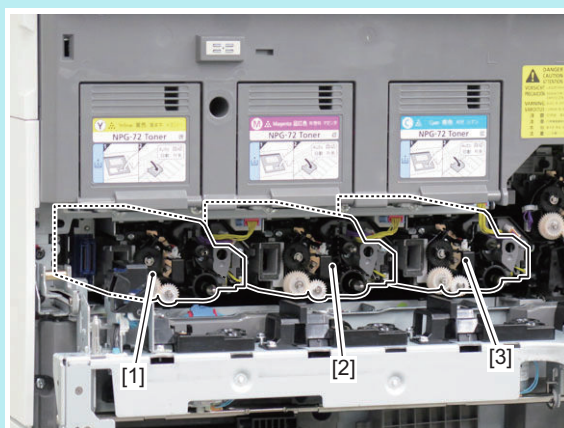
- When handling the Process Unit (Y/M/C) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2] and cover it with the Drum Protection Sheet, or wrap 5 or more sheets of paper [3] around it to block light.



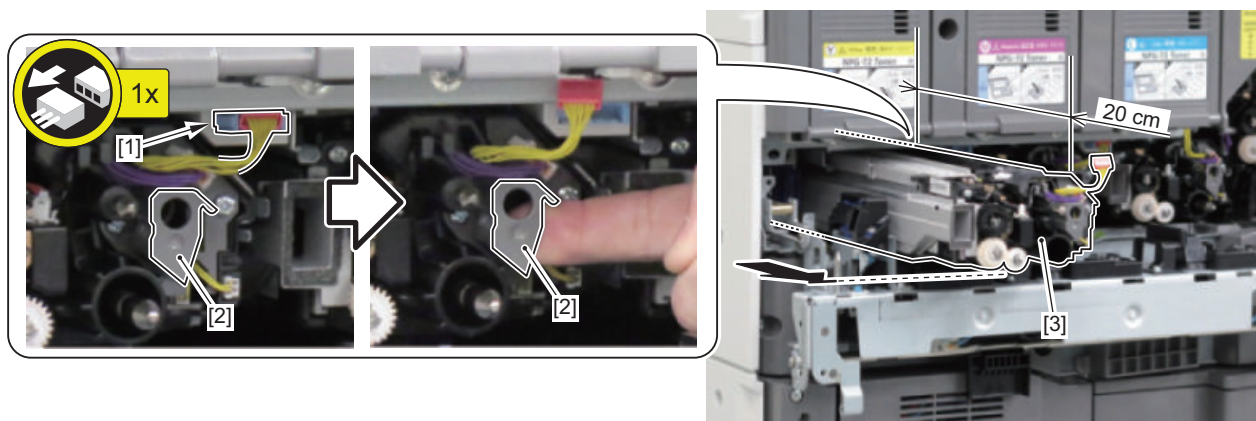
- Do not place the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

NOTE:

- This procedure explains the case for the Process Unit (Y) [1]. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Process Unit (M) [2]/(C) [3].



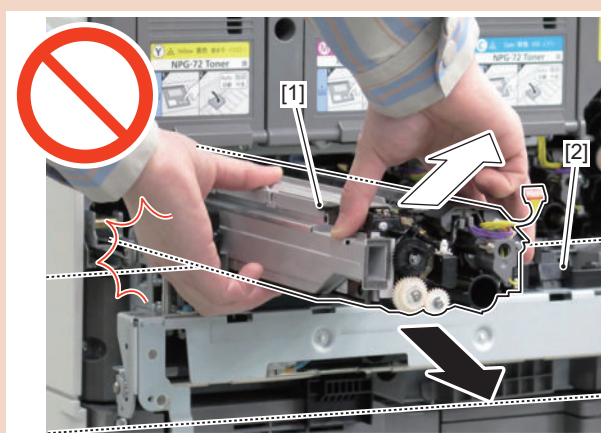
1. Remove the connector [1] and hook your index finger in the handle [2] of the Drum Cartridge. Then pull out the Process Unit [3] by approx. 20cm.

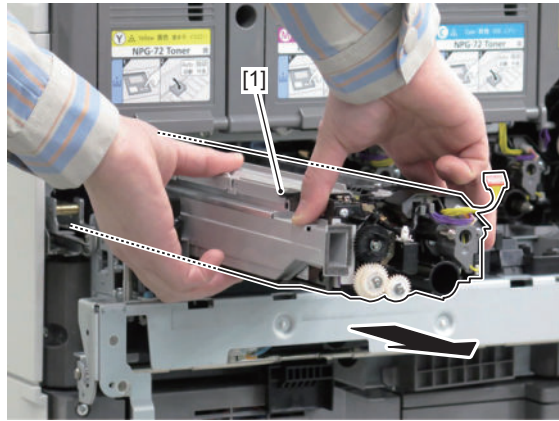


2. Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Process Unit [1] and pull it out horizontally.

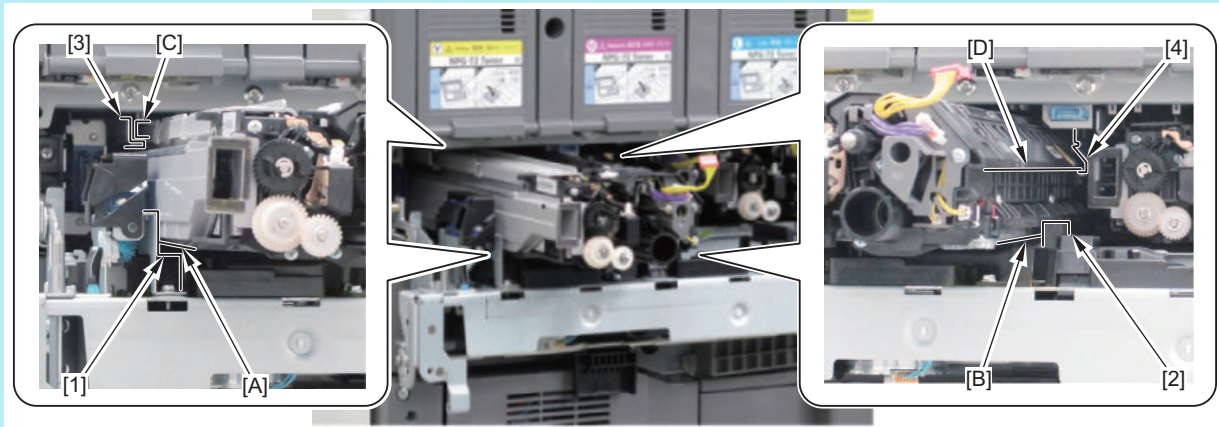
CAUTION:

If the Process Unit [1] is tilted inside the machine, it may damage the ITB [2]. Therefore, be sure to keep the unit horizontal when pulling/pushing it.

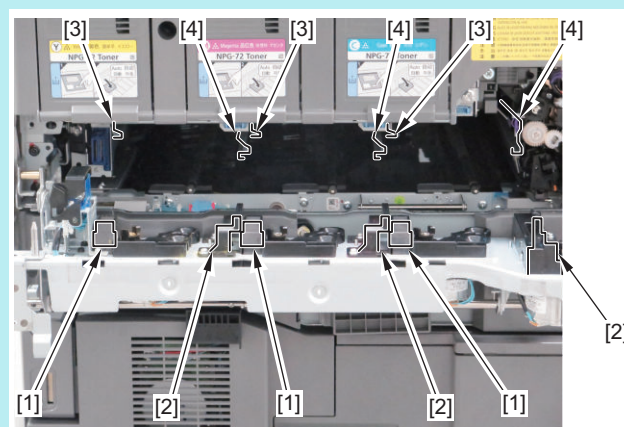


**NOTE:**

1. Align the left side [A] with guide [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover and the right lower side [B] with the guide [2] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then place the Process Unit horizontally.
2. Align the protrusion [C] on the upper left of the Process Unit with the rail [3] and the protrusion [D] on the upper right of the unit with the rail [4], and then install the unit.

**NOTE:**

- The following shows the locations of guides [1] and [2] of the Process Unit Inner Cover (Y)/(M)/(C).
- The following shows the locations of the rails [3] and [4] of the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) inside the machine.



● Removing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C)

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

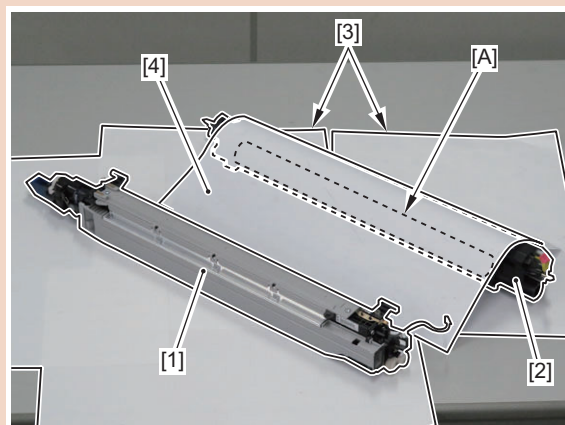
Actions before replacement: When replacing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) "[Actions before Parts Replacement](#)" on page 713, When replacing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) "[Actions before Parts Replacement](#)" on page 713

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "[Opening Procedure](#)" on page 397
3. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C) "[Removing the Process Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)" on page 498

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

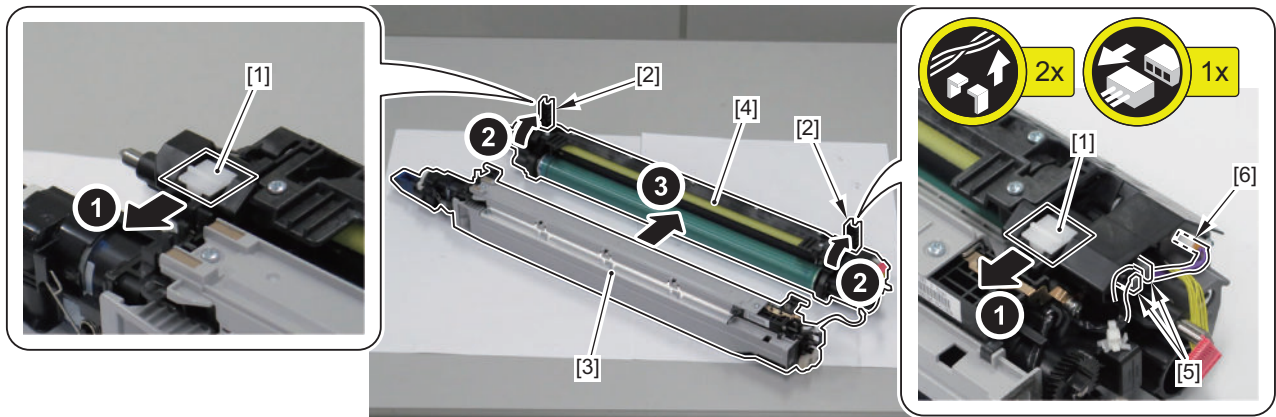
- When replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), be sure to clean the Developing Assembly Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C), and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C).
- Be sure to place the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) [1] and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on them.
- To prevent the sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum from deteriorating, note the following points.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.
- To prevent the Photosensitive Drum from exposure to light for a long time, cover it with 5 or more sheets of paper [4] or the Lightproof Sheet [4].



- Do not place the Process Unit and the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

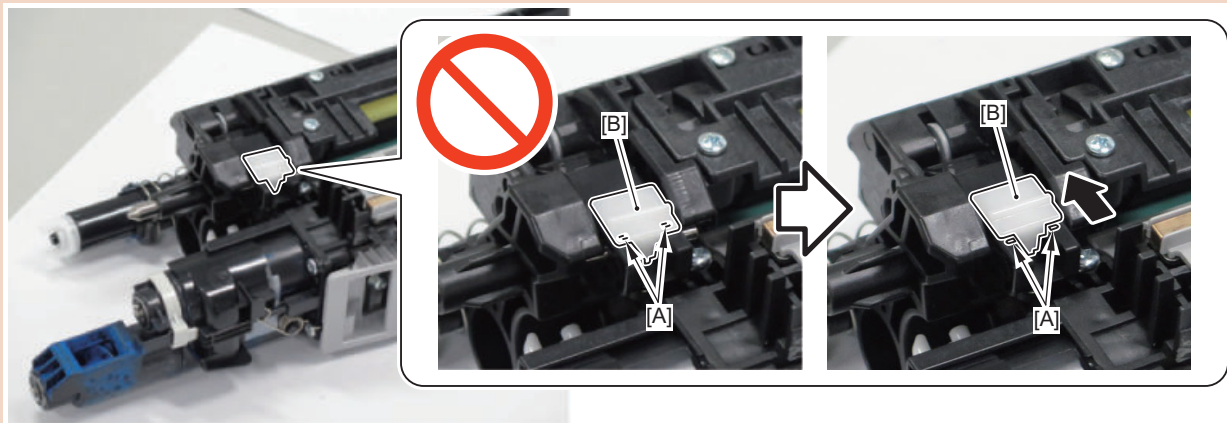
1. While pressing the locks [1] of the Connecting Arms, release the 2 Connecting Arms [2] to open them, and separate the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) [3] and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) [4].

- 2 Harness Guides [5]
- 1 Connector [6]



CAUTION:

When connecting the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C), move the lock [B] of the Connecting Arm to the position where the lines [A] of the Connecting Arm can be seen, and then lock it.



■ Installing a New Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and Drum Unit (Y/M/C)

1. Take the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) out of the packaging box.

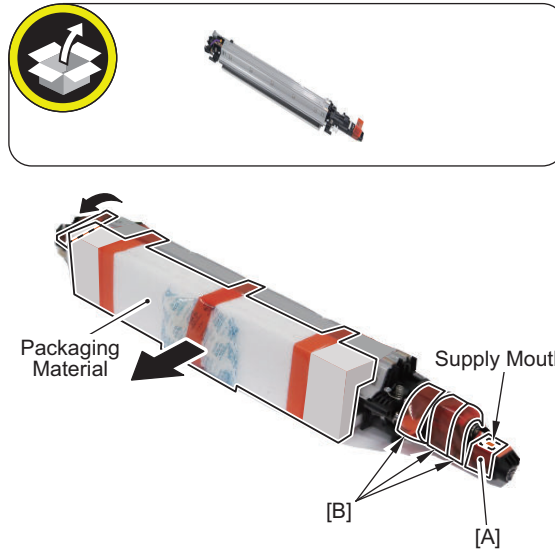
CAUTION:

- A Developing Assembly (for color use) is specified with color.
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).
- Be sure that there is no foreign matter (metal pieces in particular) on your hand when touching the Developing Assembly. (If any foreign matters attach to the sleeve of the Developing Assembly, it may cause image failure.)

2. Unpack the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C), and remove the tape and packaging material.

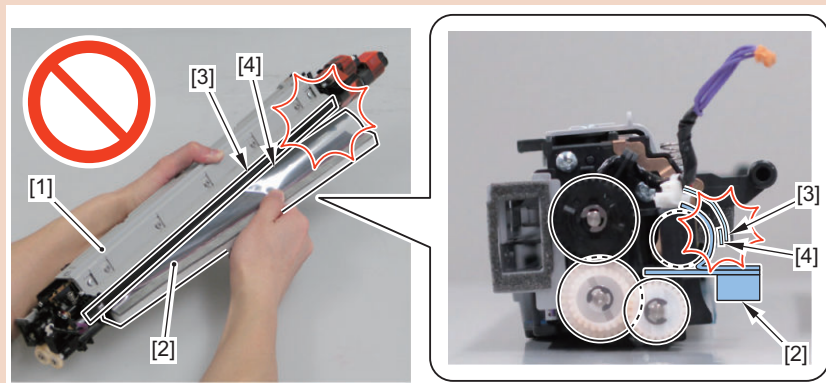
CAUTION:

- Do not remove the tape [A] of the Supply Mouth until just before installing it in the host machine.
- Do not peel off the 3 tapes [B] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, take care not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) to also be removed.
- After unpacking, do not work with the Supply Mouth facing down to avoid any risk of toner spilling out.



CAUTION:

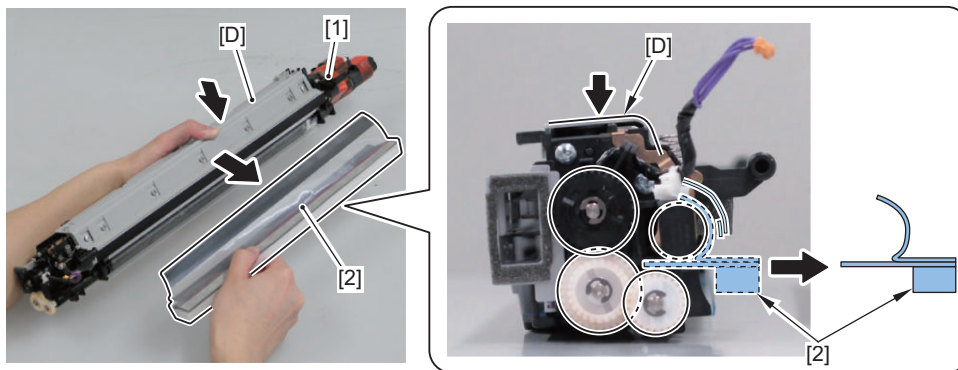
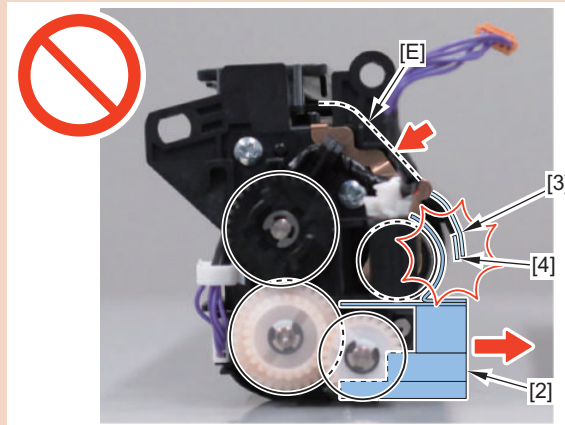
When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].



3. While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) [1] to remove it.

CAUTION:

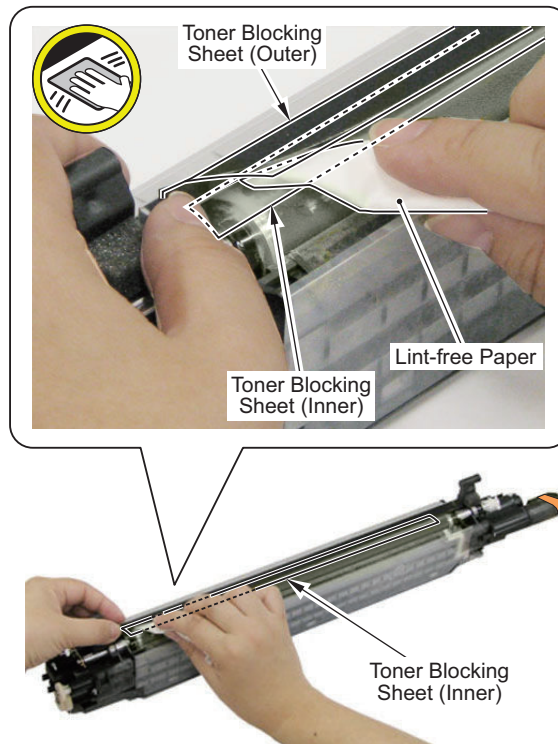
Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).



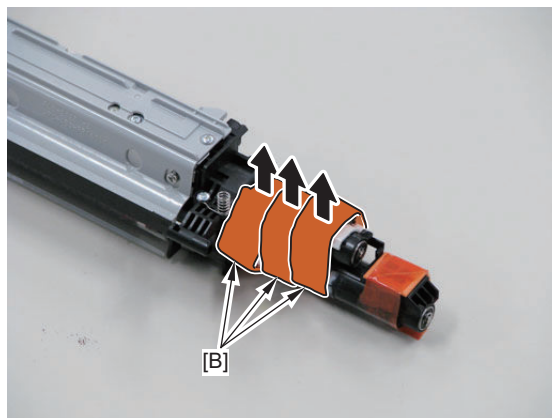
4. Check that there is no developer scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean with dry lint-free paper.

CAUTION:

Do not use lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning.



5. Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.



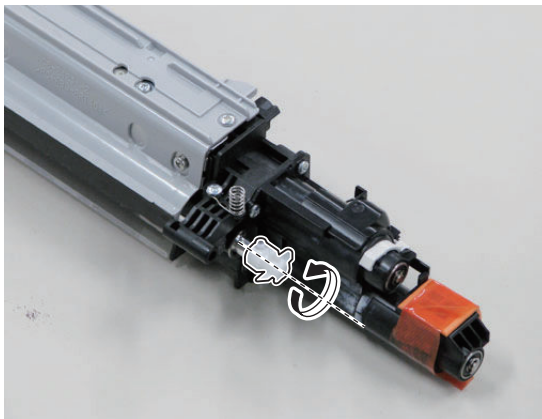
6. Rotate the coupling of the sleeve fully or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction. By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet.

NOTE:

Toner clots are removed by turning the sleeve in the direction of the arrow (clockwise direction).



7. Take out the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) from the packaging box.

CAUTION:

A Drum Unit (for color use) is specified with color.

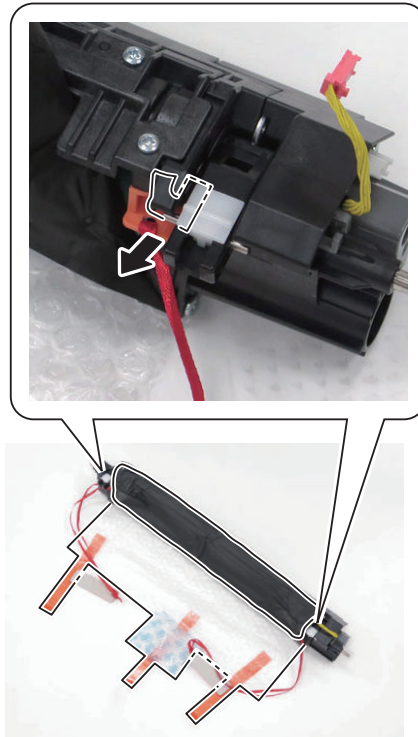
8. Unpack the Drum Unit (Y/M/C), and remove the tape and packaging material.

CAUTION:

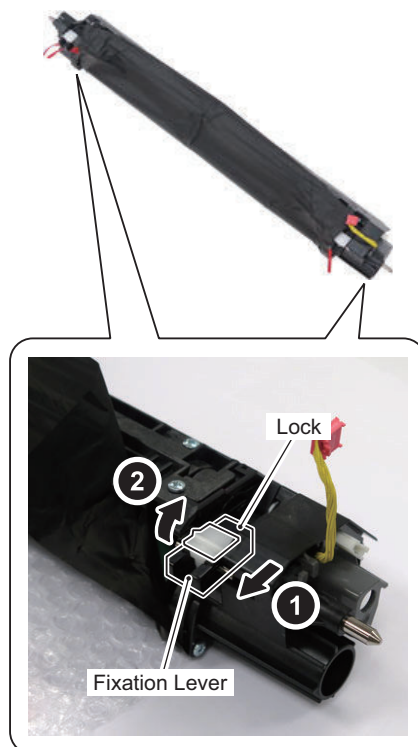
- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- During work, cover it with the Protection Sheet.



9. Pull the 2 spacers in the direction of the arrow to remove them from the Drum Unit (Y/M/C).



10. Release the lock of the Fixation Lever of the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) to lift up the Fixation Lever.

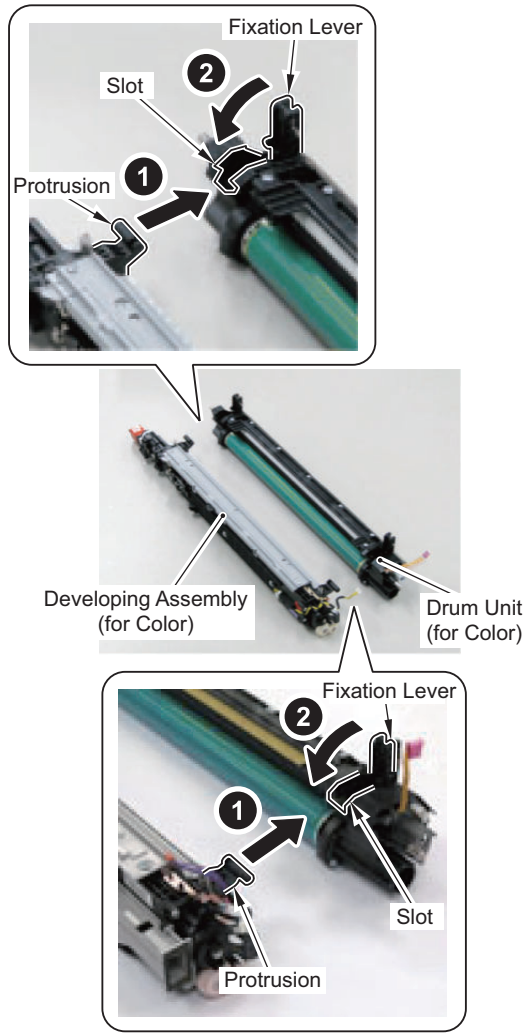


11. Remove the Protection Sheet of the Drum Unit (Y/M/C).

12. Insert the 2 protrusions of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) into the Drum Unit to assemble the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit. Turn the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow, and assemble the Process Unit.

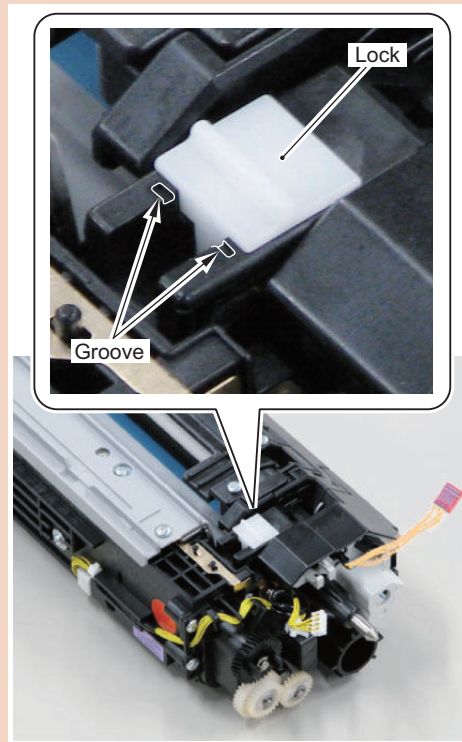
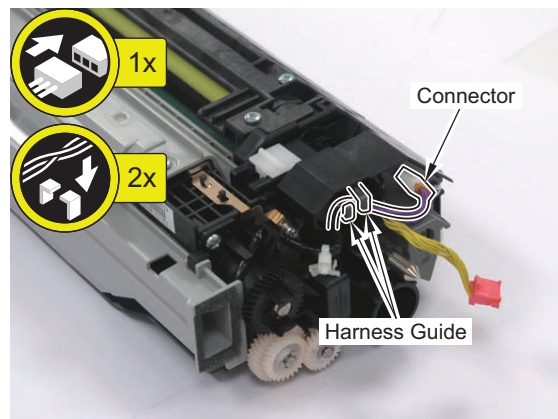
CAUTION:

- When assembling, be sure to that the color is correct.
- When assembling, be sure to place the Protection Sheet or paper.



CAUTION:

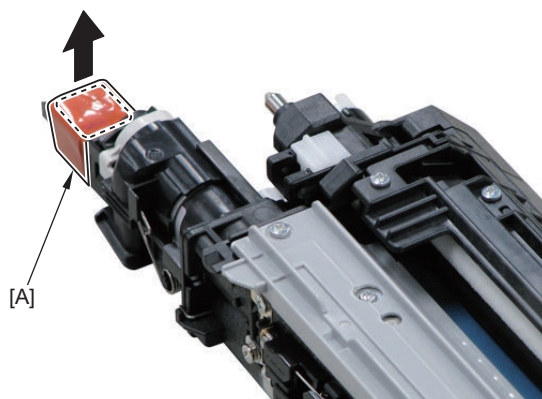
- Check to see whether the 2 lock are securely in place or the grooves as shown in the figure are visible.
- If the locks are not completely secure when the Process Unit is introduced into the host machine, it may not be possible to remove it from the host machine.

**13. Secure the harness with the Harness Guides and Reuse Bands, and connect the connector.**

14. Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: When replacing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) “Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 714, When replacing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) “Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 713

● Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Y/M/C)/Toner Catch Sheet (Y/M/C)/Toner Blocking Sheet (Y/M/C)

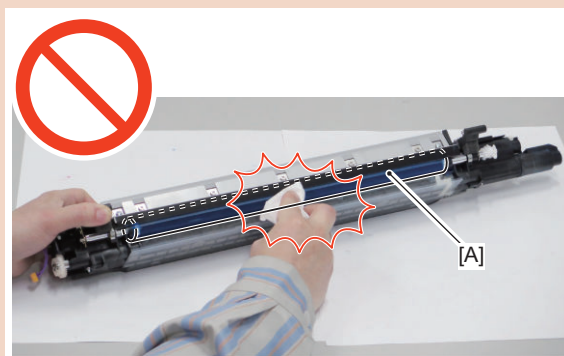
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. “Opening Procedure” on page 397
3. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C) “Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)” on page 498
4. Removing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C)” on page 502
5. Installing the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) “Installing a New Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) and Drum Unit (Y/M/C)” on page 503

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When cleaning, do not touch the surface of the sleeve [A] with the lint-free paper or finger.

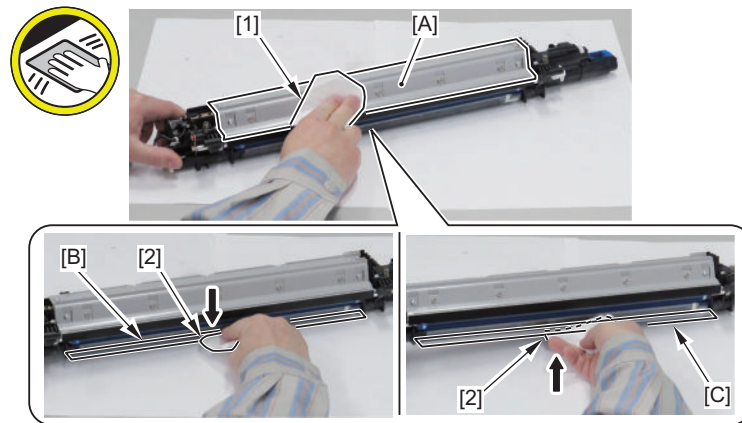


- Clean the following parts as needed basis when soiling is remarkable.

1. Remove soiling accumulated on the surface [A] of the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.
2. Remove soiling accumulated on the surface [B] and the rear side [C] of the Toner Catch Sheet of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) with dry lint-free paper [2].

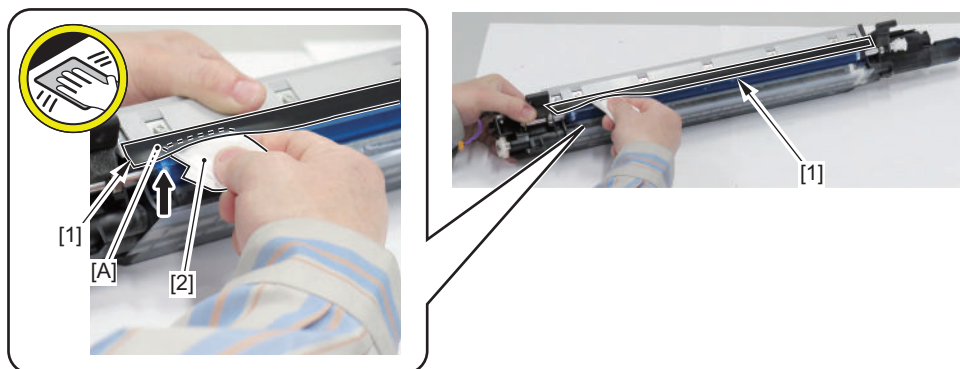
CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

**CAUTION:**

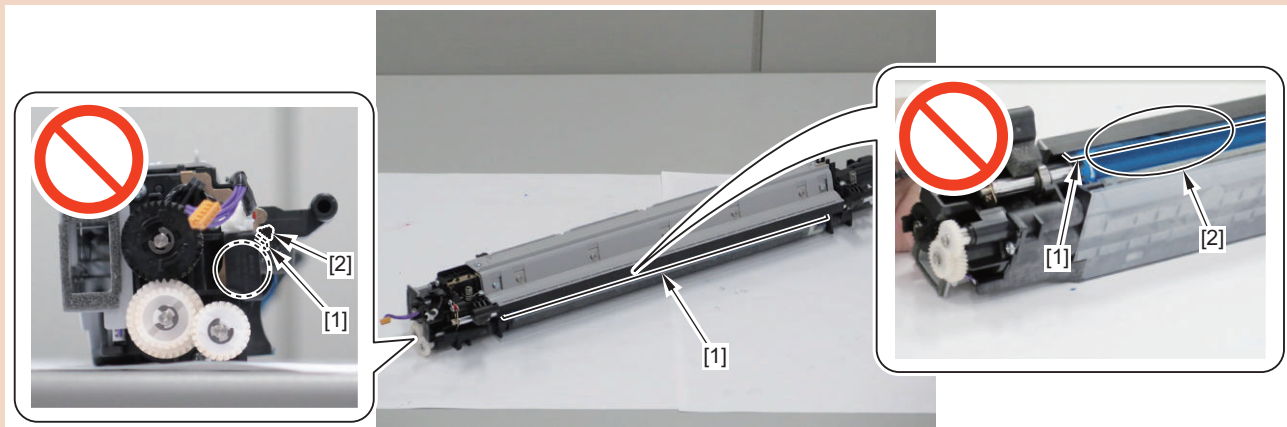
- Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).
- Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

3. Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].

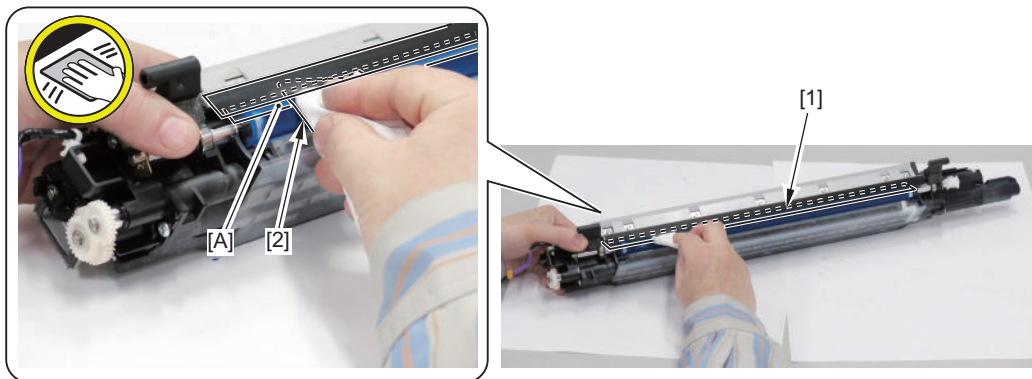


CAUTION:

Check that there is no developer [2] attached to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly before putting it back in the host machine.



4. Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



● Removing the Toner Container Manually

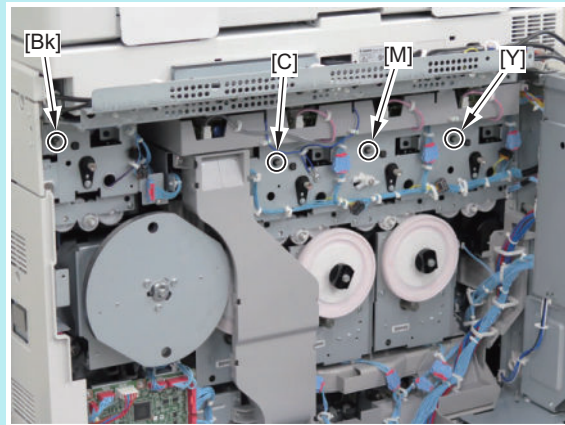
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Box Left Cover“ [Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644
2. Removing the Box Upper Cover“ [Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645
3. Opening/closing the Controller Box“[Opening/closing the Controller Box](#)” on page 384

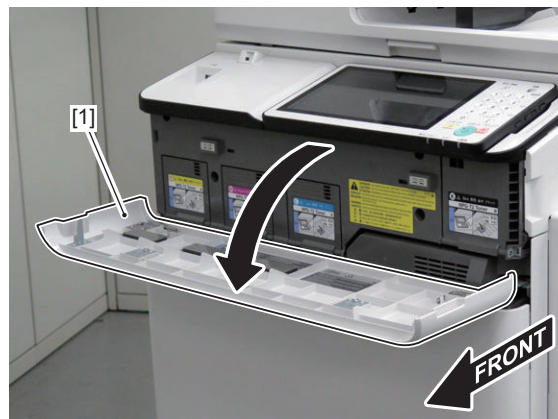
■ Procedure

NOTE:

This procedure explains the case for the Toner Container (Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

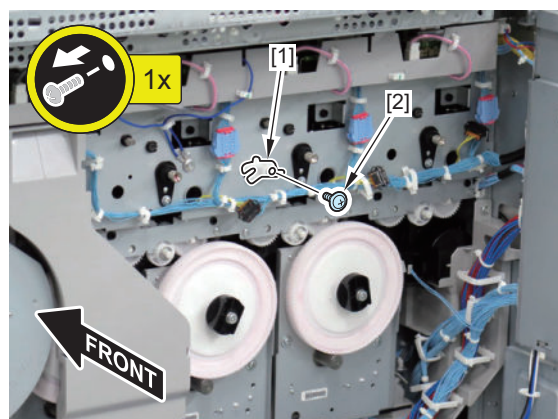


1. Open the Front Upper Cover [1].

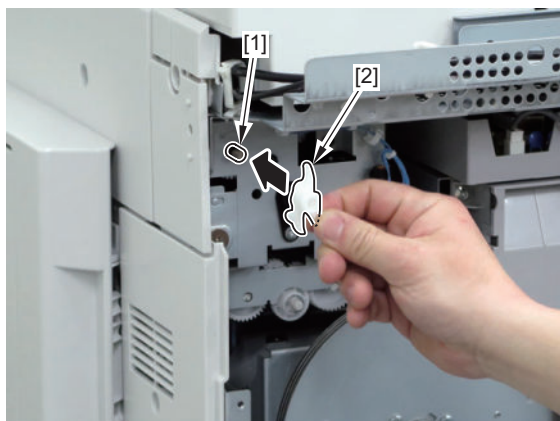


2. Remove the Toner Container Removing Tool [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



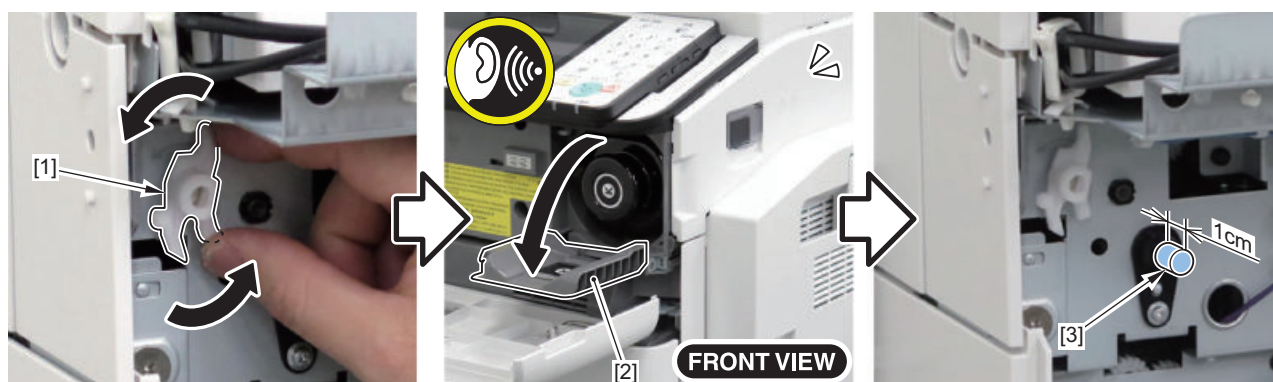
3. Insert the Toner Container Removing Tool [2] into the Toner Container Lock Shaft [1].



4. Rotate the Toner Container Removing Tool [1] counterclockwise to set the Toner Container to "unlocked state".

Unlocked state refers to the following condition:

1. The Toner Replacement Small Door [2] at the front side opens.
2. A clicking sound is heard.
3. After that, the pin [3] pops out to its maximum state (approx. 1 cm).



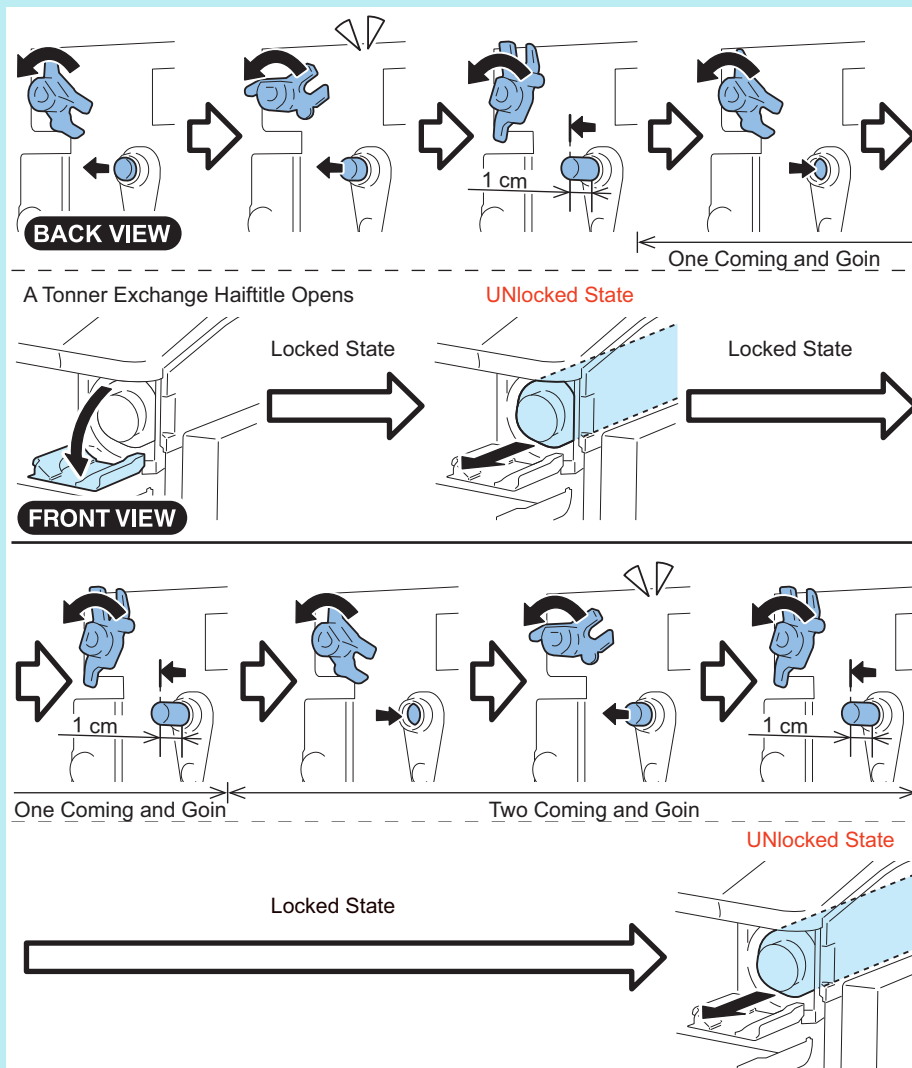
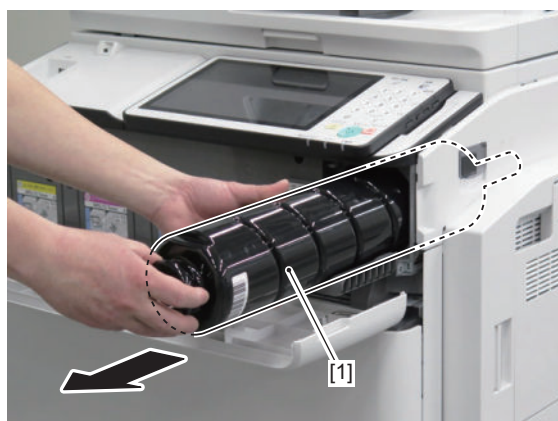
NOTE:

Unlocked state of the Toner Container

Normally, the Toner Container is "locked" so that it cannot be taken out.

To manually take out the Toner Container, you need to rotate the Lock Shaft counterclockwise to set it to the "unlocked state". The Toner Container is in the "unlocked state" when the pin pops out to its maximum at this moment.

Because the Lock Shaft cannot be rotated reversely, if you miss the "unlocked state" once, wait for the next turn when the pin pops out to its maximum, which indicates the next "unlocked state".

**5. Take out the Toner Container [1].**

CAUTION:

Even when the Toner Container is "locked", you can install it and close the Toner Replacement Small Door. However, in this case, toner is not supplied from the Toner Container and "Remaining Toner Error Message" appears, so remove and then install the Toner Container again.

● Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Toner Container (Bk)“ [Removing the Toner Container Manually](#)” on page 513

NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

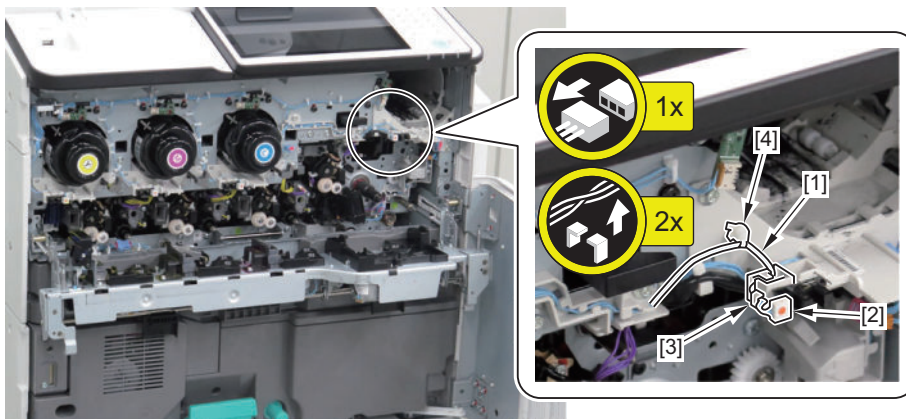
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
3. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover“ [Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover](#) ” on page 640
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“[Opening Procedure](#)” on page 397
5. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly“[Removing the Primary Charging Assembly](#)” on page 447

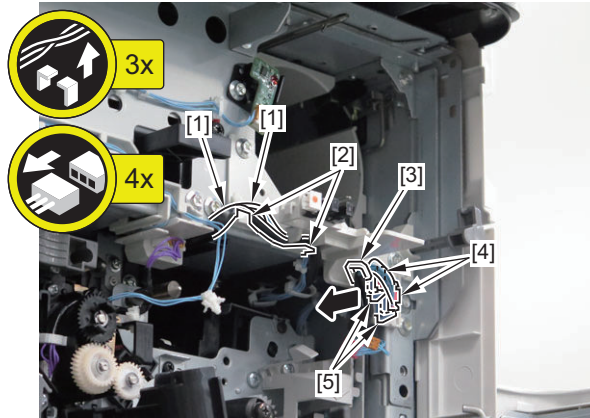
■ Procedure

1. Free the harness [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Harness Guide [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]

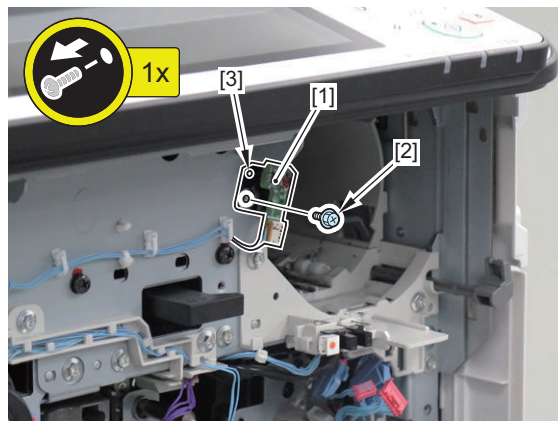


2. Free the 2 harnesses [1] from the 2 guides [2], open the Wire Saddle [3], and disconnect the 2 connectors [4] and the 2 Relay Connectors [5].



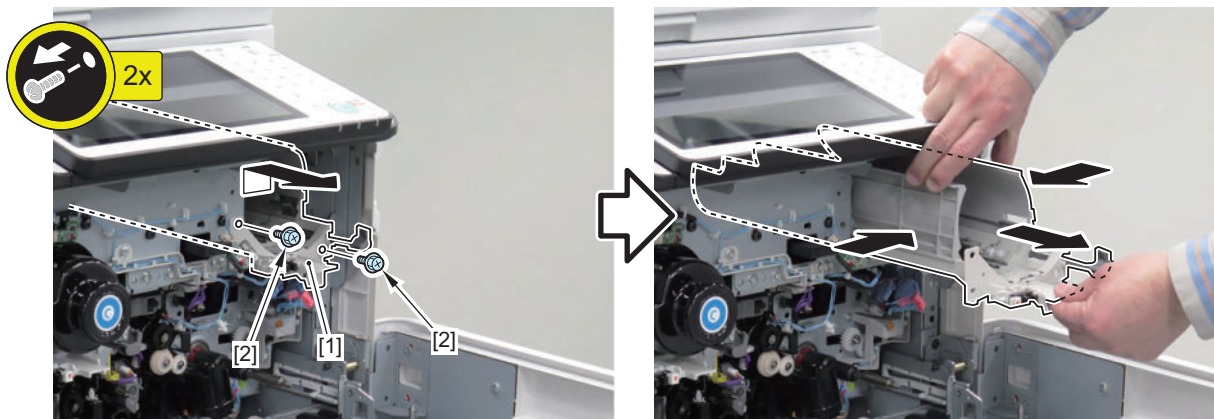
3. Remove the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]



4. Remove the Hopper Tray (Bk) [1] while bending it.

- 2 Screws [2]



● Removing the Hopper Tray (Y/M/C)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C) “Removing the Toner Container Manually” on page 513

NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

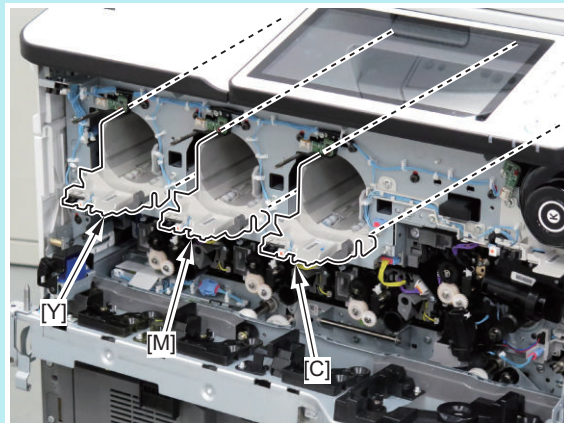
2. Removing the Front Upper Cover. “Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
3. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover “Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover ” on page 640
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. “Opening Procedure” on page 397

■ Procedure

NOTE:

This procedure explains how to remove the Hopper Tray (Y).

Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Hopper Tray (M/C).

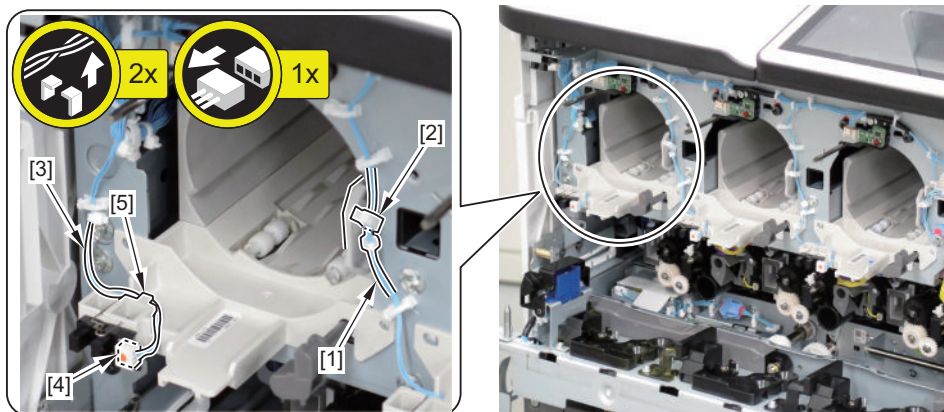


1. Remove the harness [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]

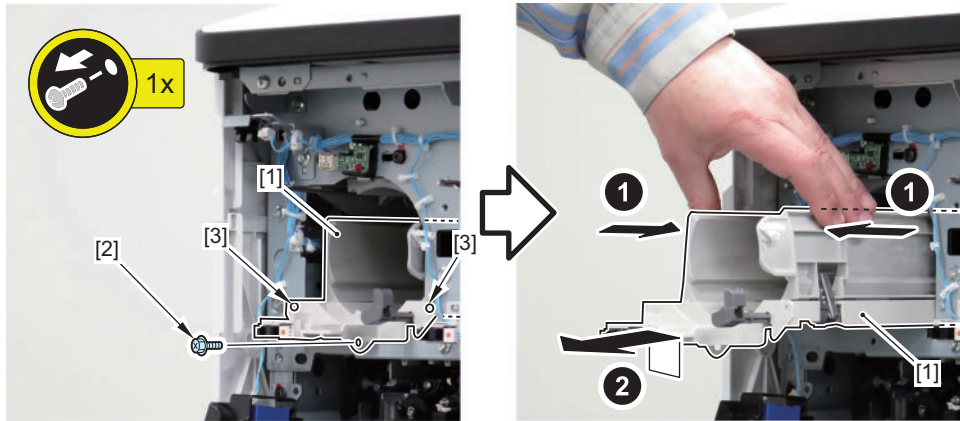
2. Remove the harness [3].

- 1 Connector [4]
- 1 Harness Guide [5]



3. Remove the Hopper Tray (Y) [1] while bending it.

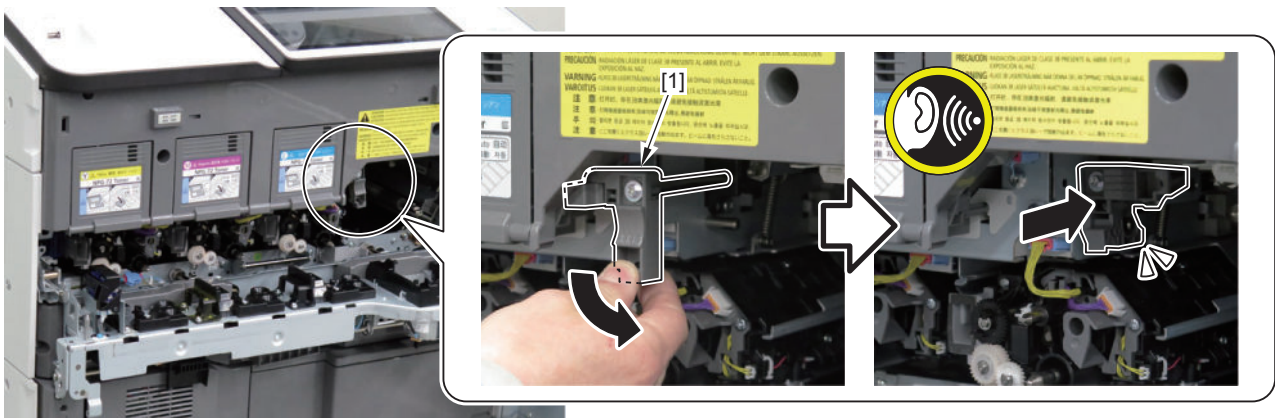
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



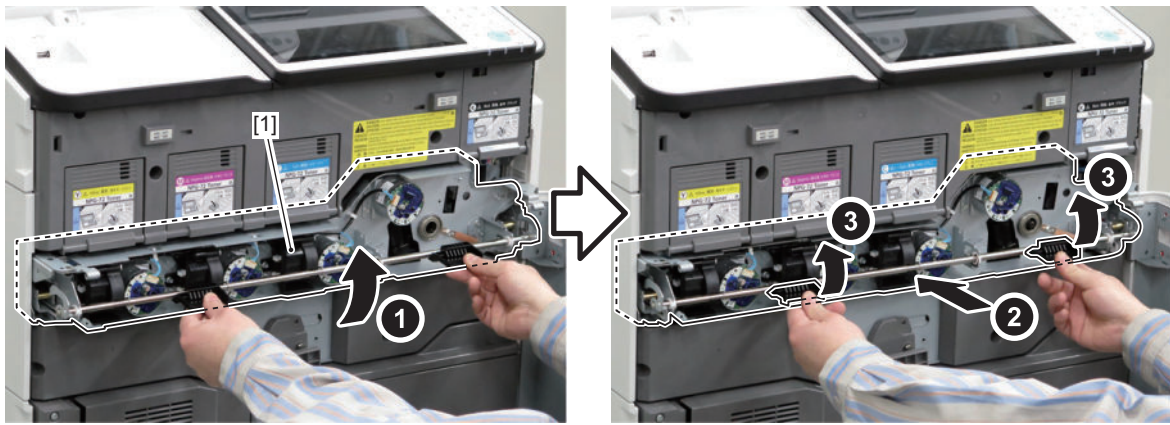
● Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)

■ Preparation

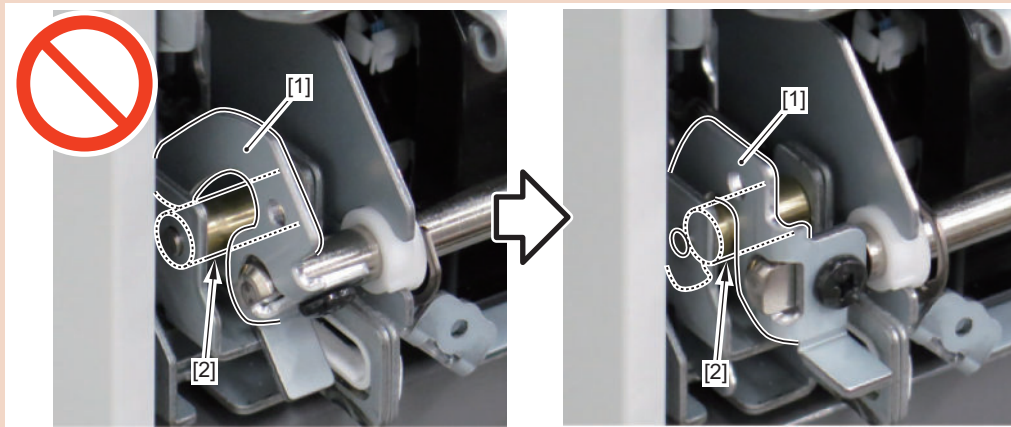
1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "Removing the Front Upper Cover" on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. "Opening Procedure" on page 397
3. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) "Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)" on page 490
4. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly "Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 447
5. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly "Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 461
6. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) "Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 470
7. Push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to apply pressure.



8. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.



9. Pulling out the ITB Unit "Pulling Out the ITB Unit" on page 399

10. Removing the Box Left Cover "Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 644

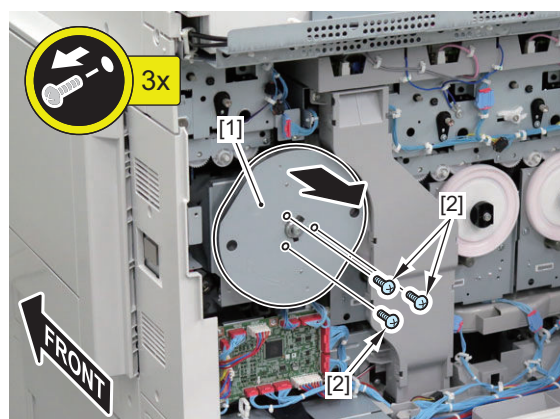
11. Removing the Box Upper Cover "Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 645

12. Opening/closing the Controller Box. "Opening/closing the Controller Box" on page 384

■ Procedure

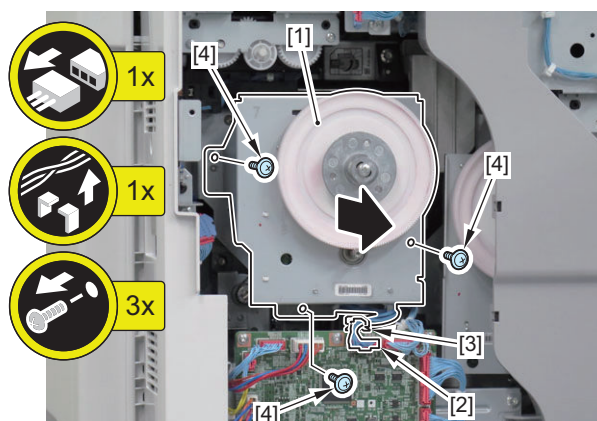
1. Remove the Flywheel [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



2. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1].

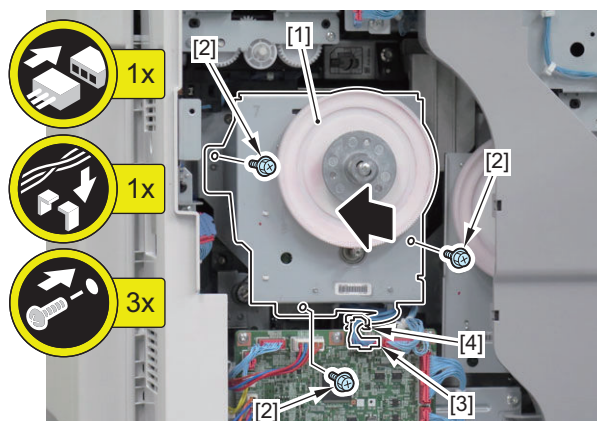
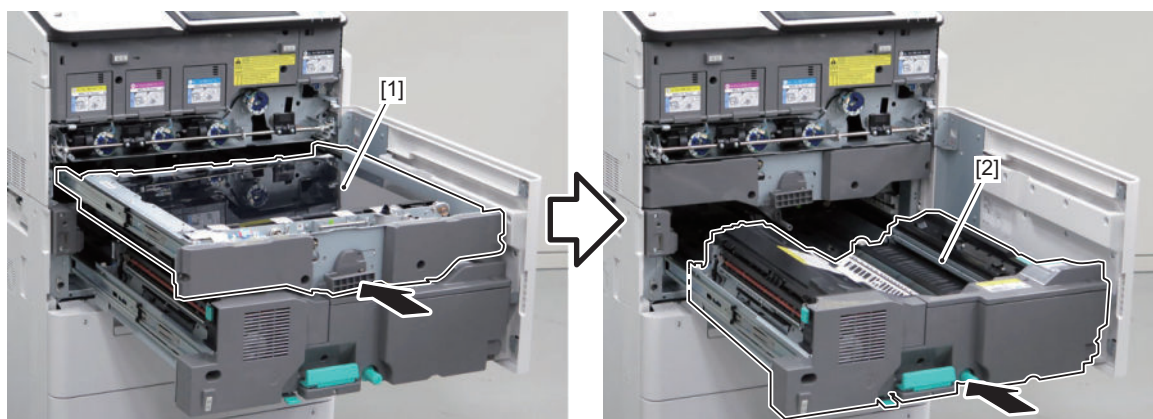
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 3 Screws [4]

**■ Installation****CAUTION:**

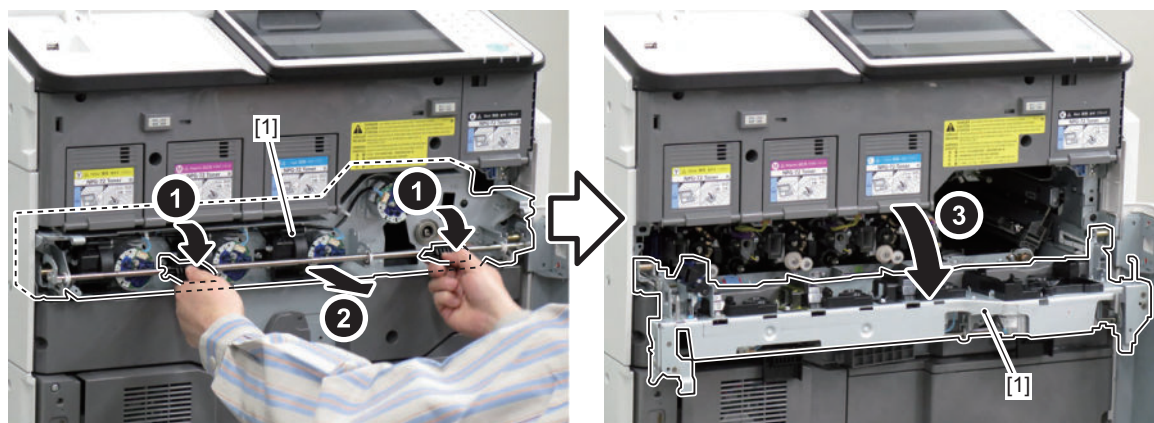
Because the positioning of the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) is necessary for installation, tighten the screws according to the following procedure.

1. Install the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]

**2. Put the ITB Unit [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**

3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

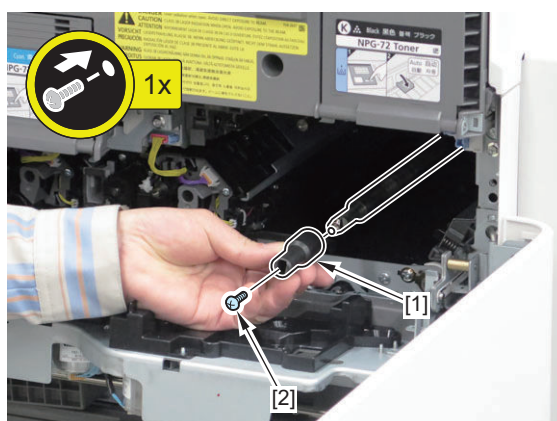


CAUTION:

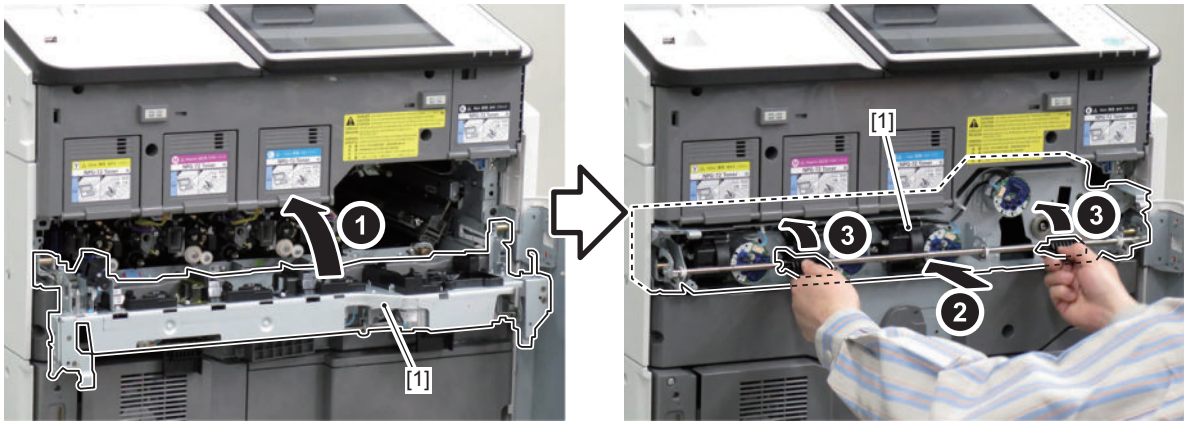
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y/M/C) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

4. Install the Drum Cap [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

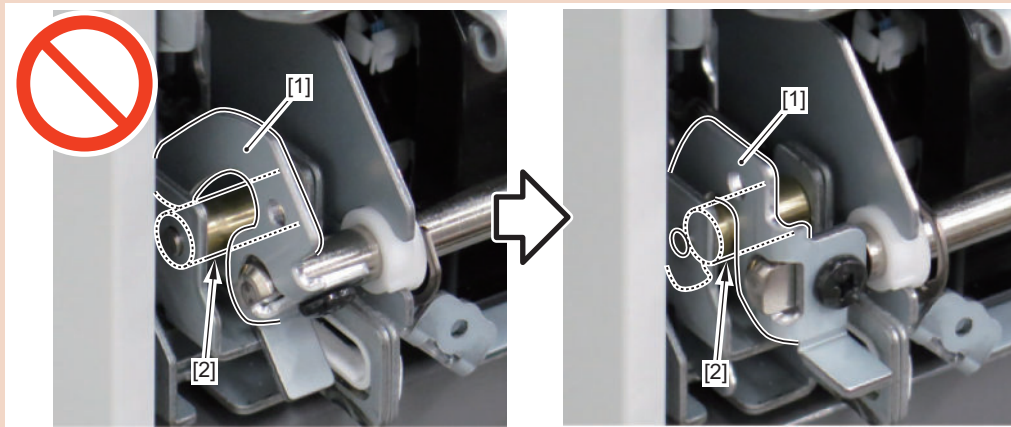


5. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].



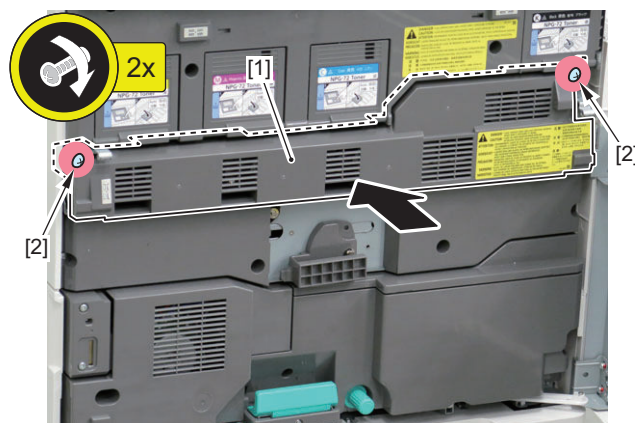
CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



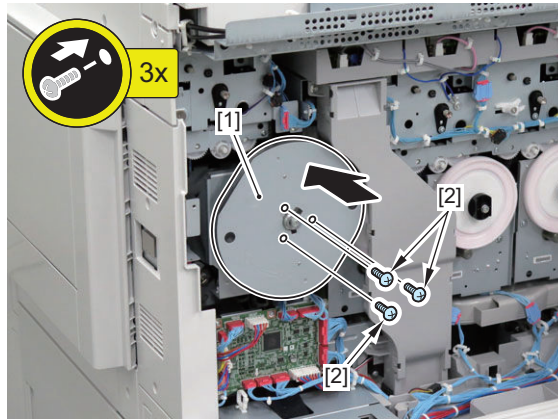
6. Install the Front Inner Handle Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)

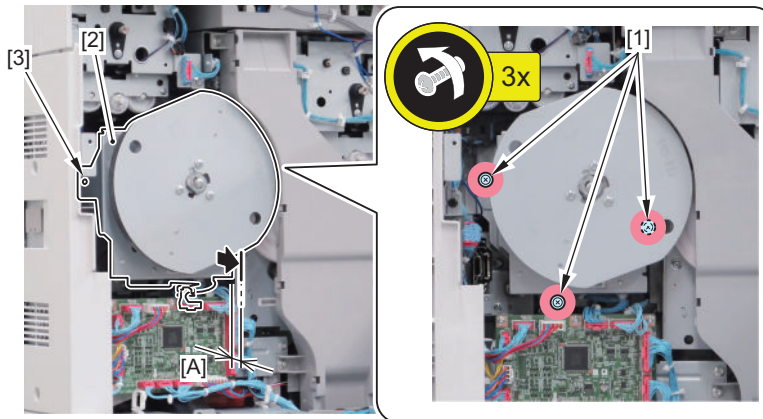


7. Install the Flywheel [1].

- 3 Screws [2]

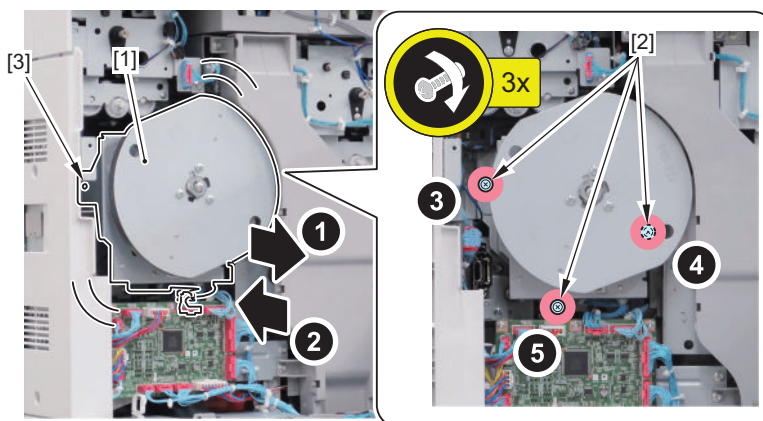


8. Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen the 3 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] and the Rear Plate (the boss [3] will not come off even if the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] is moved right and left).



9. Remove and then insert the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 3 screws [2] according to the following procedure.

- 1 Boss [3]



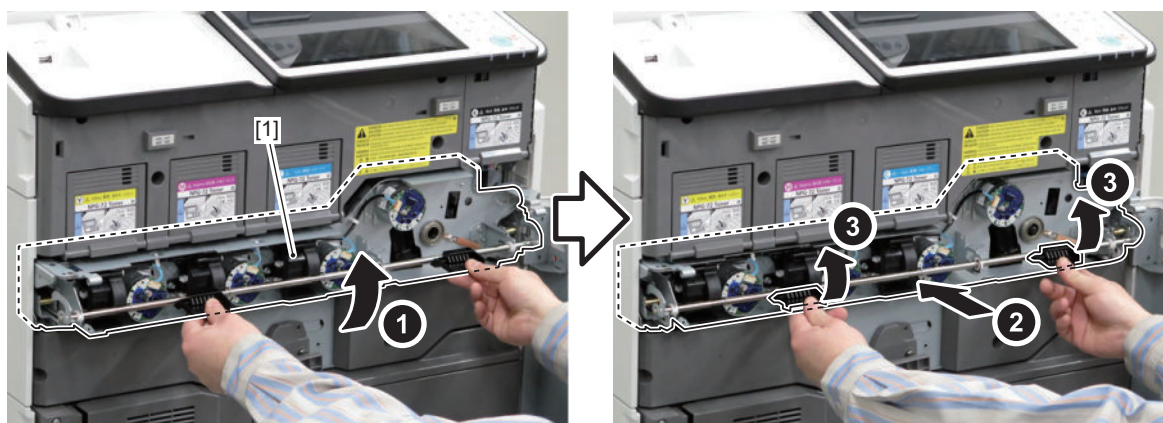
10. Remove the Process Unit Inner Cover, open the Process Unit Inner Cover, and remove the Drum Cap installed in step 4.

Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C)

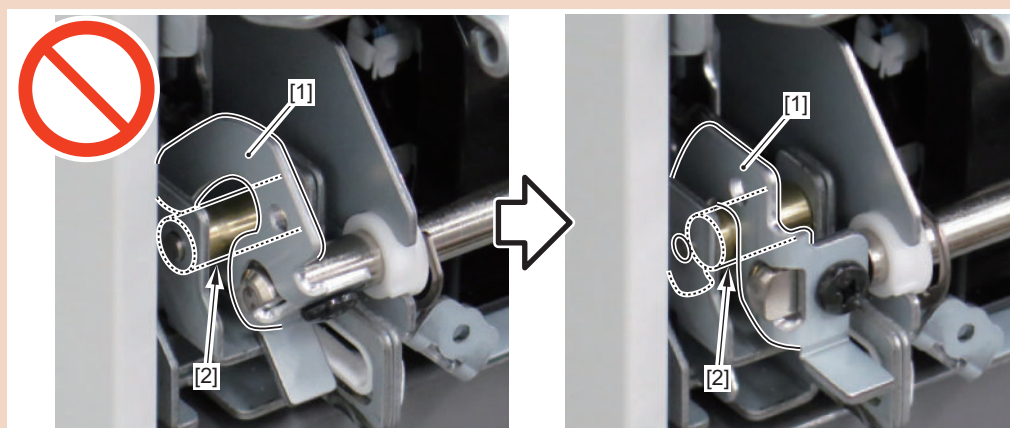
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. "[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)" on page 640

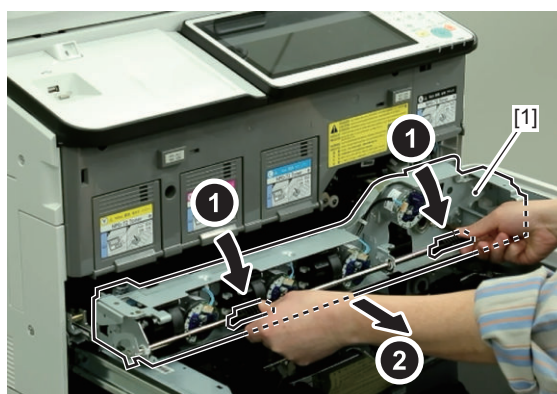
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
3. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C) [“Removing the Process Unit \(Y/M/C\)” on page 498](#)
4. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.



5. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399.](#)
6. Pulling out the Process Unit Inner Cover.

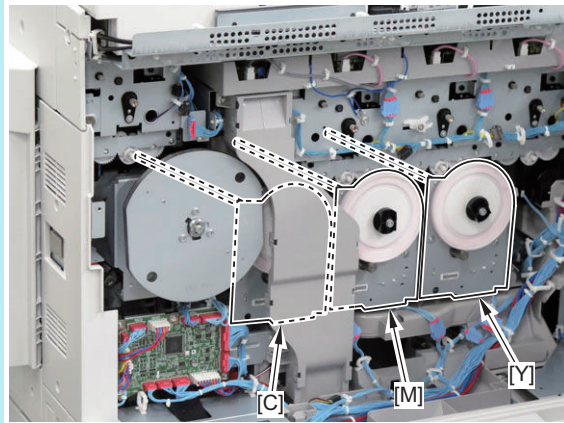


7. Removing the Box Left Cover [“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 644 .](#)
8. Removing the Box Upper Cover [“Removing the Box Upper Cover” on page 645 .](#)
9. Opening/Closing the Controller Box [“Opening/closing the Controller Box” on page 384.](#)

■ Procedure

NOTE:

The location of the Drum Drive Unit (C) is shown in this procedure.
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Drum Drive Unit (M/Y).

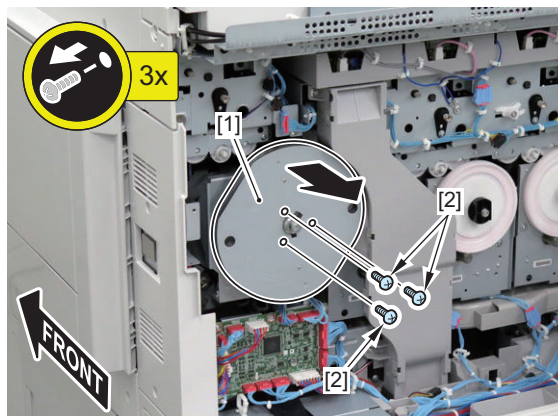


1. Remove the Flywheel [1].

- 3 Screws [2]

NOTE:

When removing the Drum Drive Unit (M/Y), there is no need to remove the Flywheel.

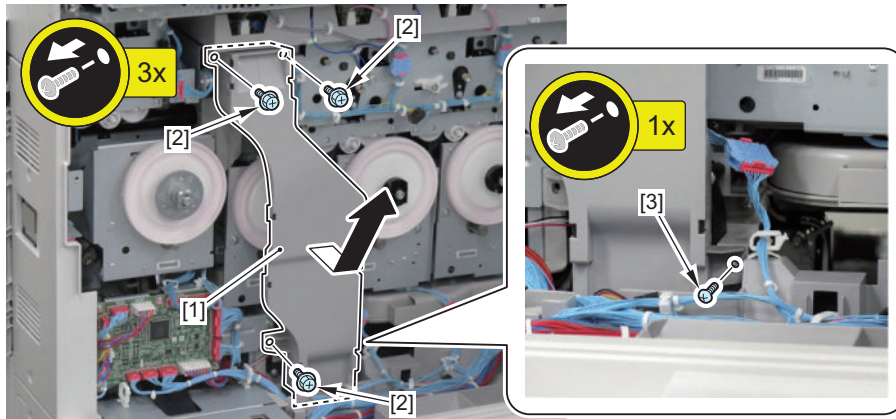


2. Remove the duct [1].

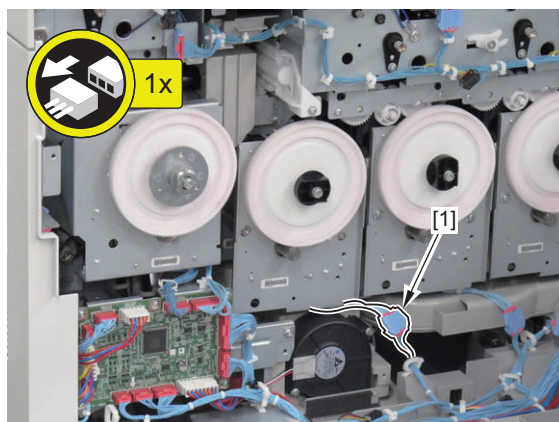
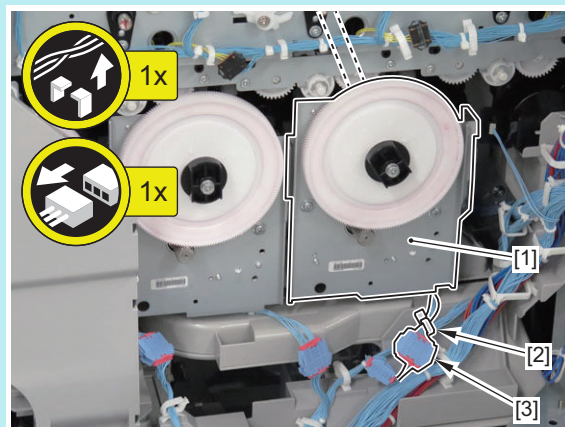
- 3 Screws (RS) [2]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]

NOTE:

When removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y), there is no need to remove the Duct.

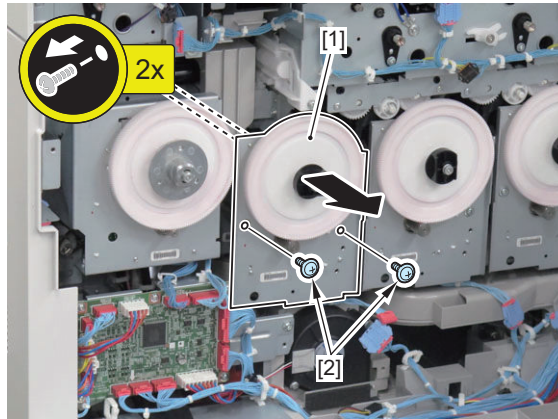
**3. Disconnect the connector [1].****NOTE:**

When removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y) [1], open the Wire Saddle [2] and disconnect the Relay Connector [3].



4. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (C) [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



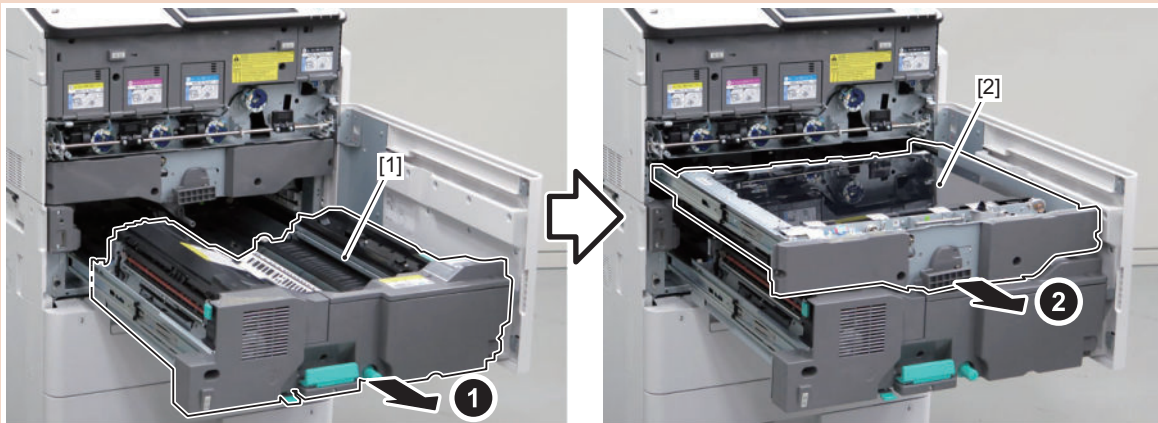
■ Installation

CAUTION:

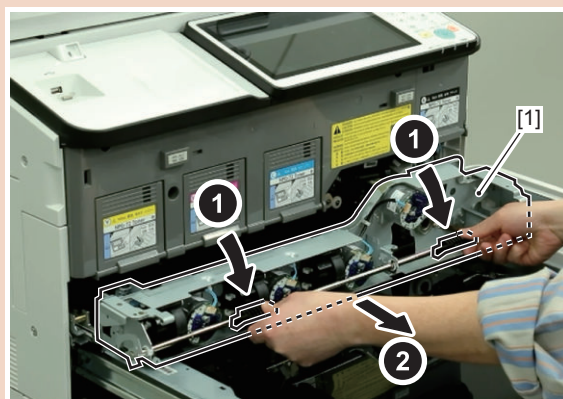
Because the positioning of the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C) is necessary for installation, tighten the screws according to the following procedure.

CAUTION:

- The Fixing Feed Unit [1] and the ITB Unit [2] must be pulled out toward the front until they stop.

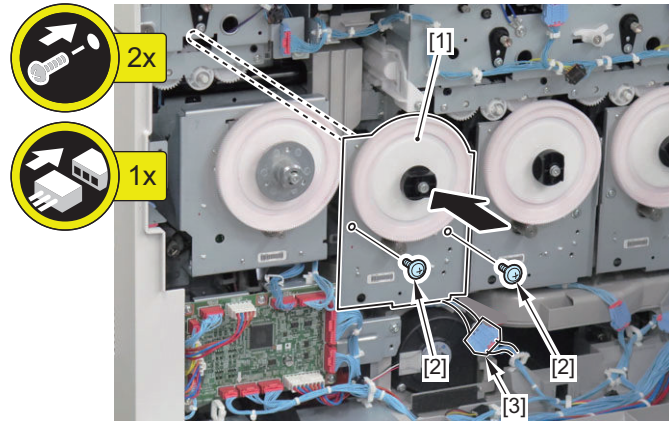


- Open the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

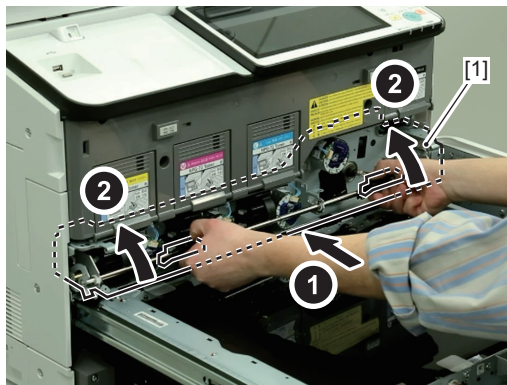


1. Install the Drum Drive Unit (C) [1].

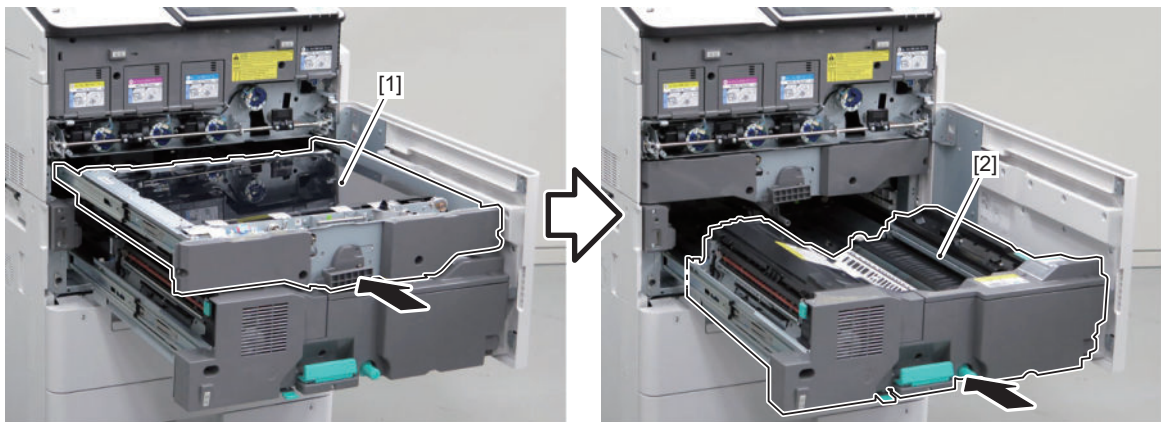
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Conector[3]



2. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

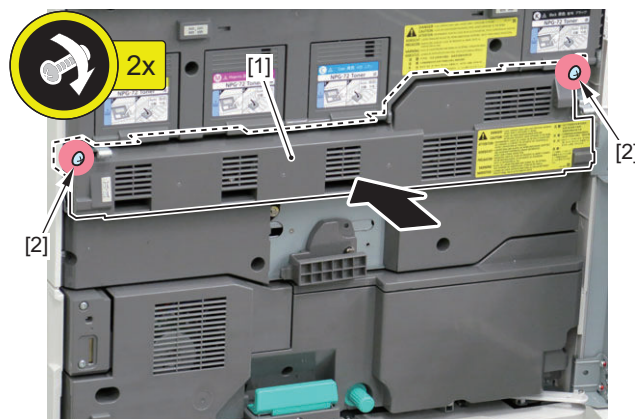


3. Put the ITB Unit [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.

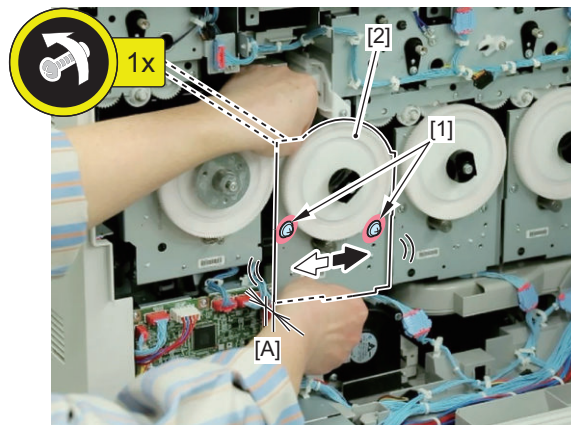


4. Install the Front Inner Handle Cover [1].

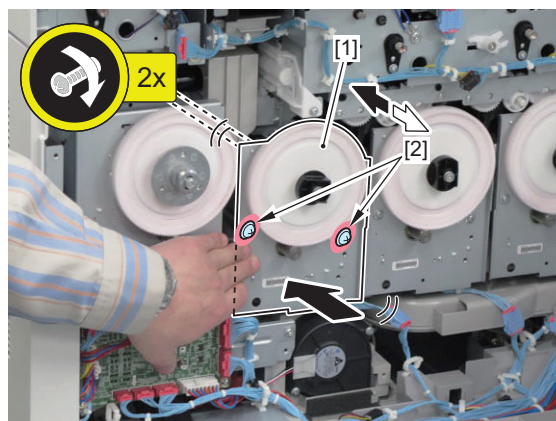
- 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)



5. Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen the 2 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Drum Drive Unit (C) [2] and the Rear Plate. Then, move the Drum Drive Unit (C) [2] right and left, keeping the positioning boss properly fitted.



6. Remove and then insert the Drum Drive Unit (C) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 2 screws [2].



● Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Toner Container (Bk)“ [Removing the Toner Container Manually](#)” on page 513

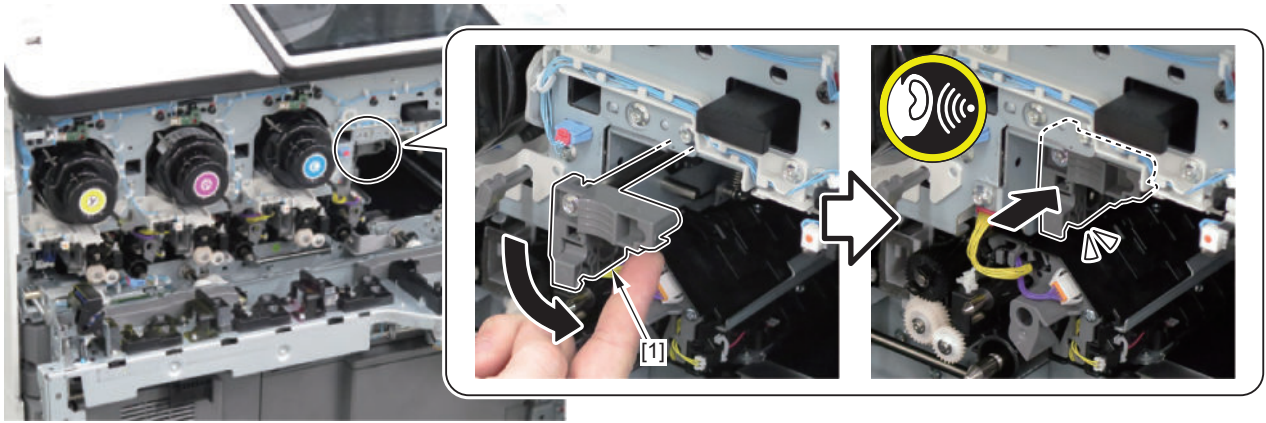
NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

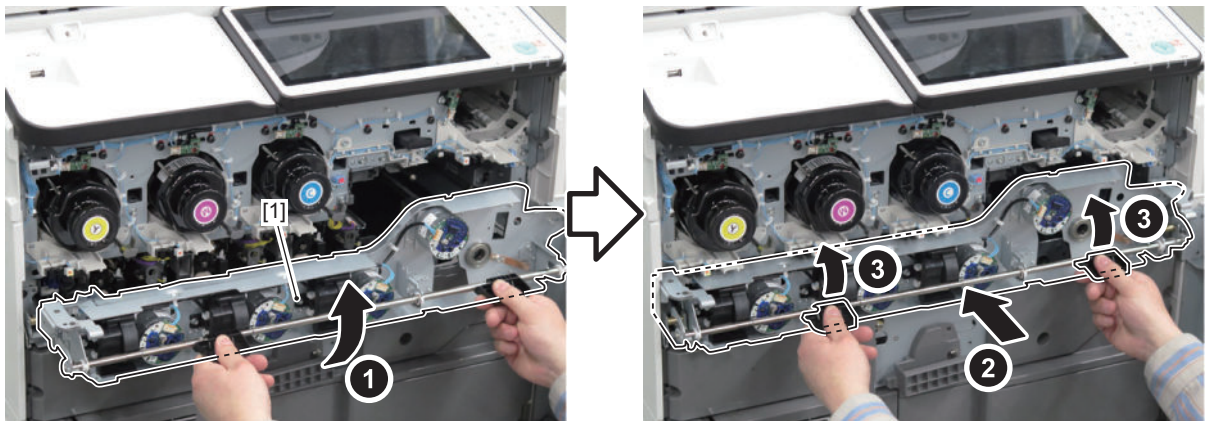
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
3. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover“ [Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover](#) ” on page 640
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“[Opening Procedure](#)” on page 397
5. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly“[Removing the Primary Charging Assembly](#)” on page 447
6. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly“ [Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly](#)” on page 461
7. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)“ [Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)](#)” on page 490
8. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)“ [Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)](#)” on page 470

9. Push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to apply pressure.

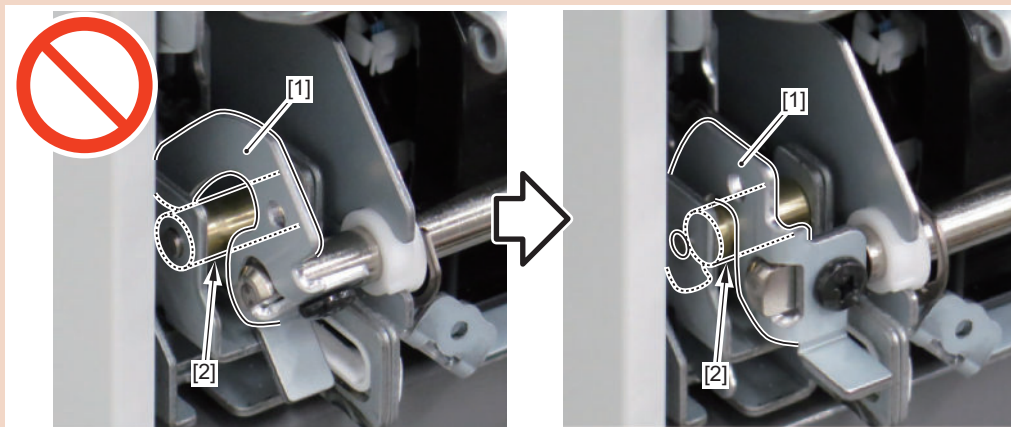


10. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].



CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.



11. Pulling out the ITB Unit“[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399

12. Removing the Box Left Cover“ [Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644

13. Removing the Box Upper Cover“ [Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645

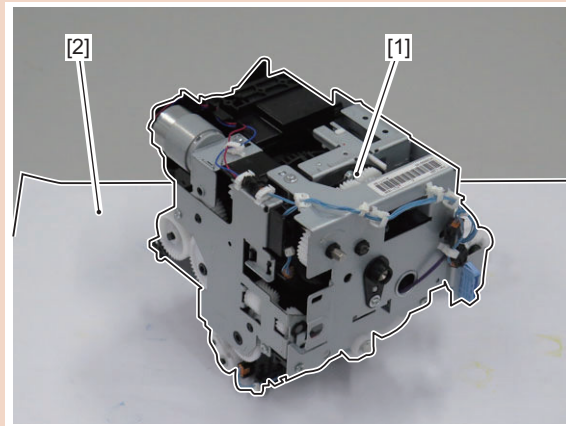
14. Opening/Closing the Controller Box“[Opening/closing the Controller Box](#)” on page 384

15. Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)“ [Removing the Drum Drive Unit \(Bk\)](#)” on page 520

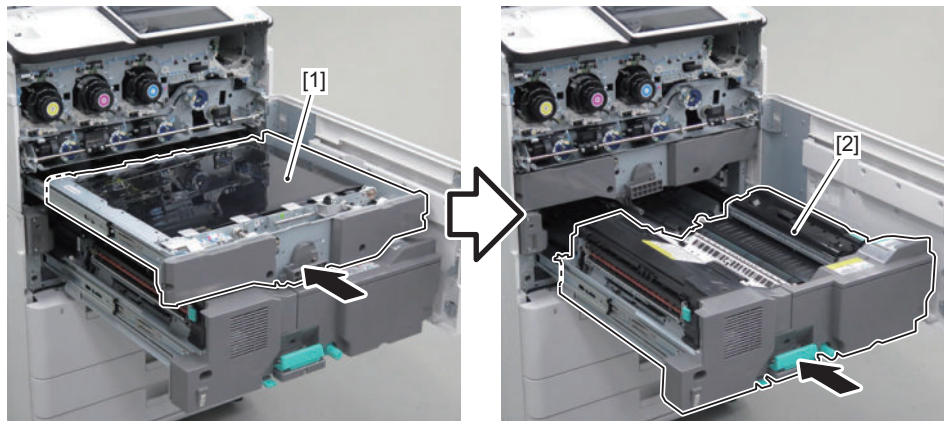
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

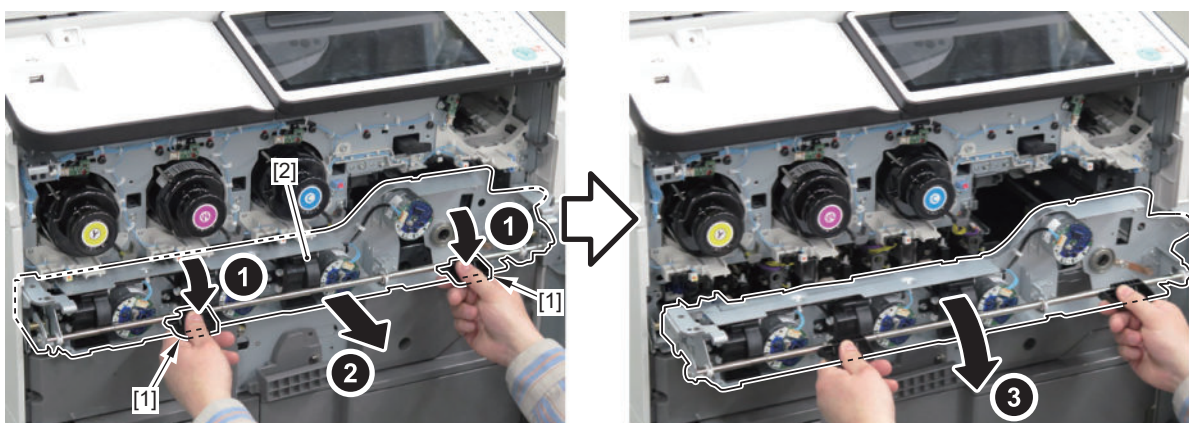
Place the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc.



1. Put the ITB Unit [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



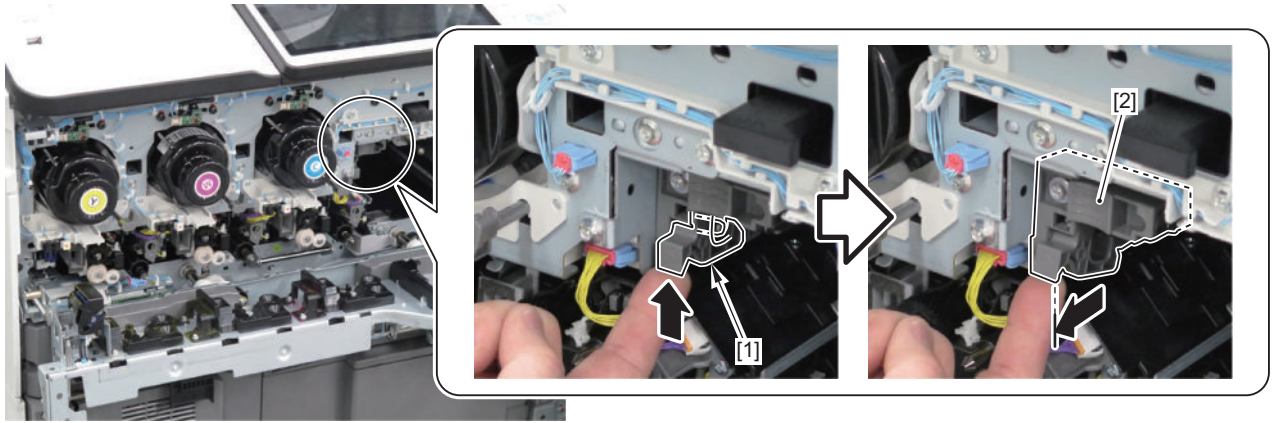
2. Turn the 2 handles (right and left) [1] downward, and pull out the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] until it stops and move downward to open it.



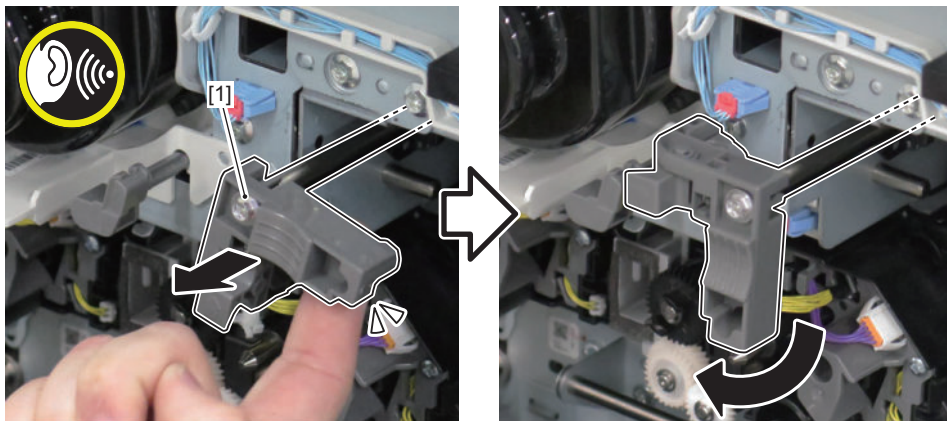
CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum of the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine may occur if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

3. Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].

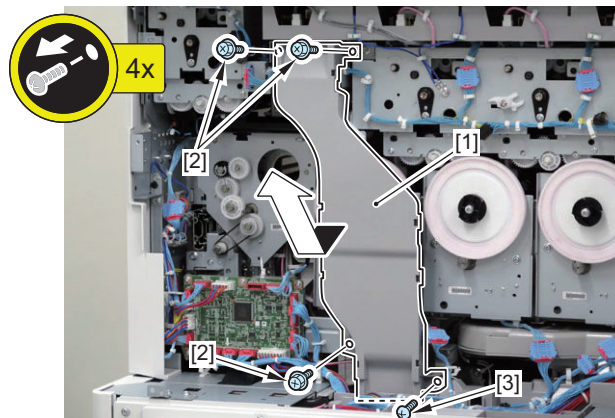


4. Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops and turn it in the direction of the arrow.



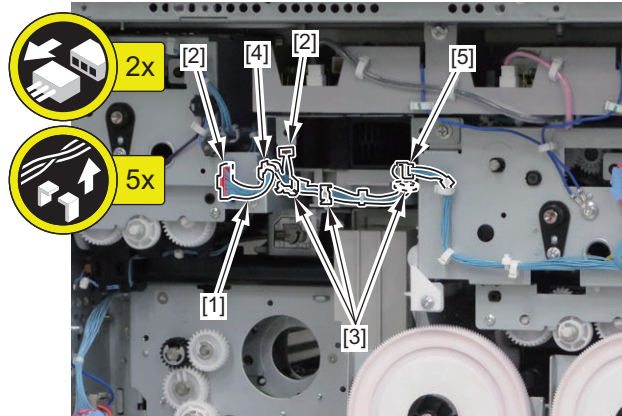
5. Remove the duct [1].

- 3 Screws (RS) [2]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]

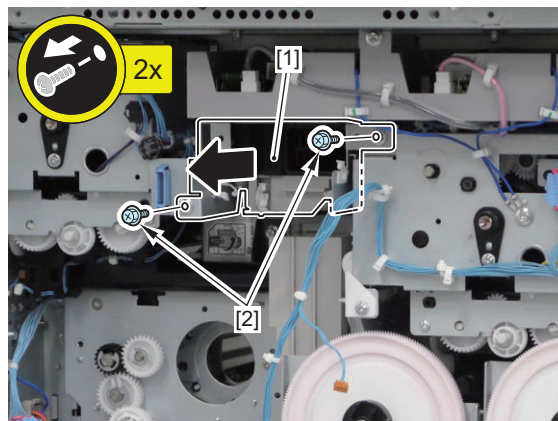


6. Free the harness [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 3 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]

**7. Remove the Fan Unit [1].**

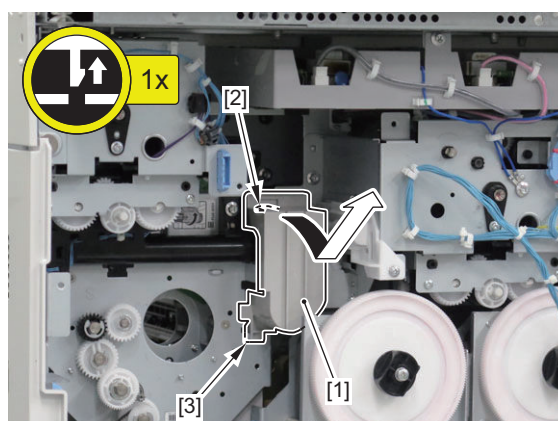
- 2 Screws [2]

**8. While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.**

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]

CAUTION:

Toner has accumulated inside the Hopper Shield [1]. Take care not to spill the toner when installing or removing it.

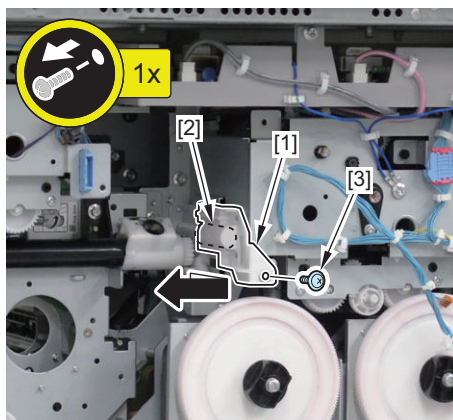


9. Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].

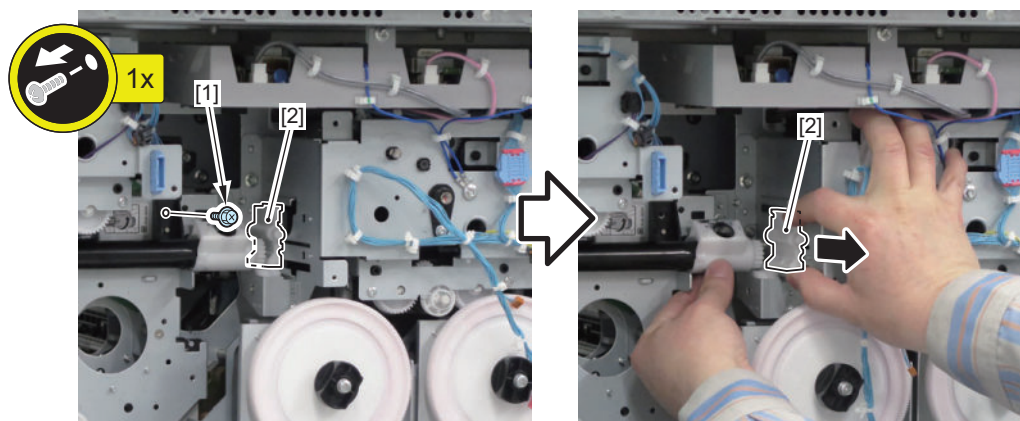
- 1 Screw [3]

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.



10. Remove the screw [1] of the pipe and the Rail Cover (Rear) [2].

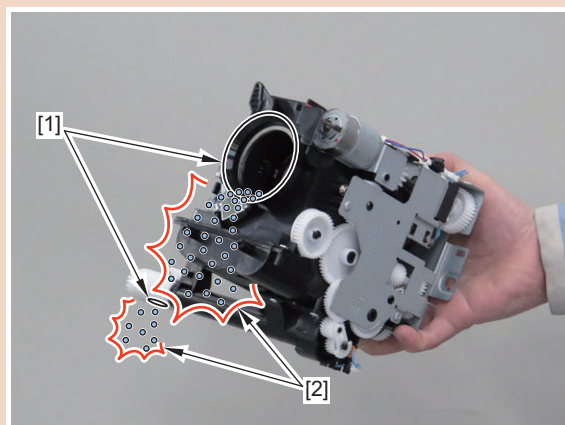


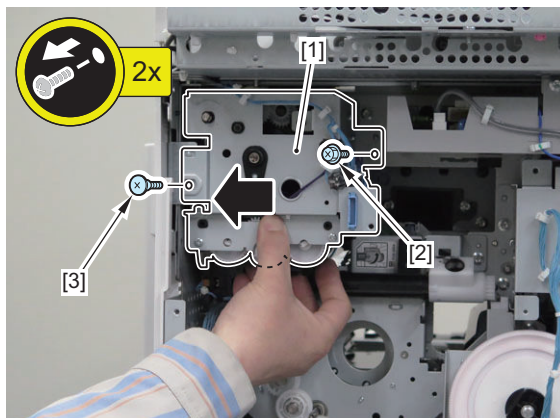
11. Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Stepped Screw [3]

CAUTION:

When removing the Hopper Unit (Bk), be sure not to spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].

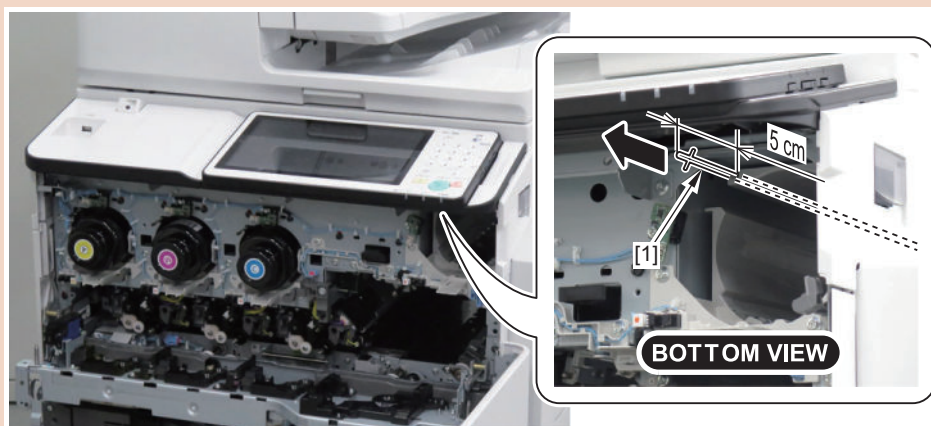




■ Installation

CAUTION:

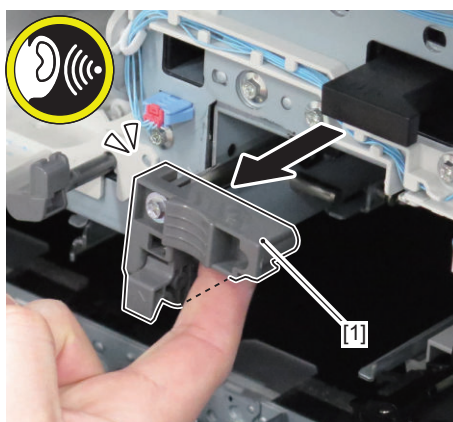
When assembling, pull out the Small Door Open/Close Shaft [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 5 cm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Bk).



NOTE:

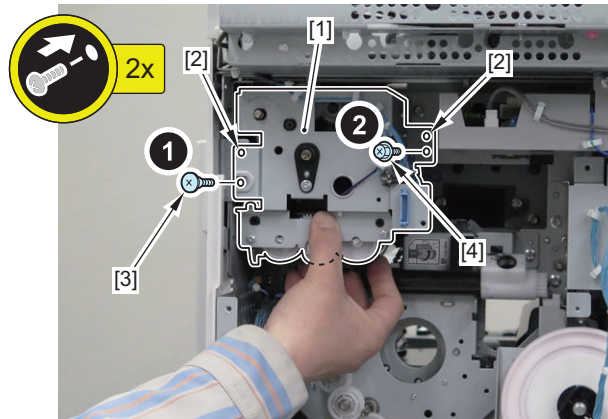
When assembling, use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

1. Check that the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] is pulled to the front.

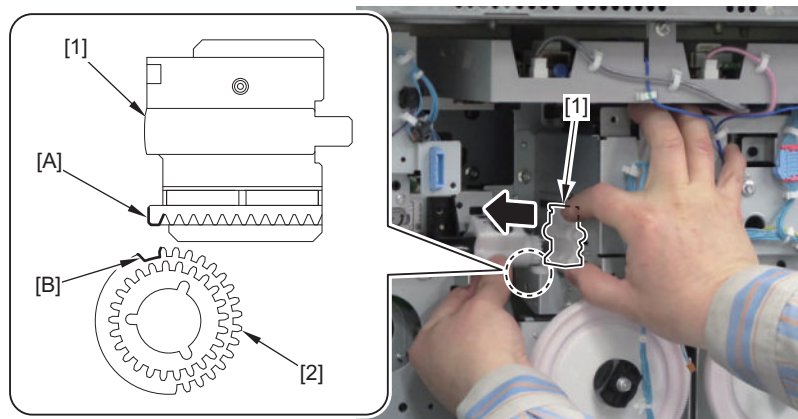


2. Install the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1].

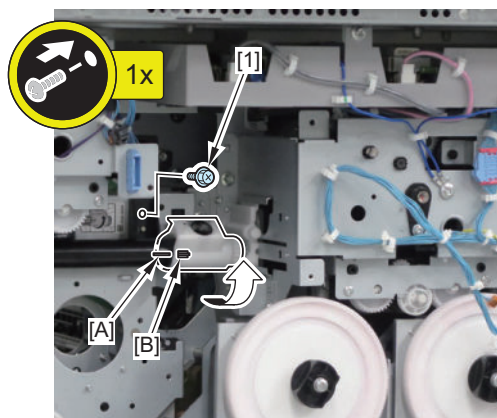
- 3 Bosses [2]
- 1 Stepped Screw [3]
- 1 Screw [4]



3. Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.

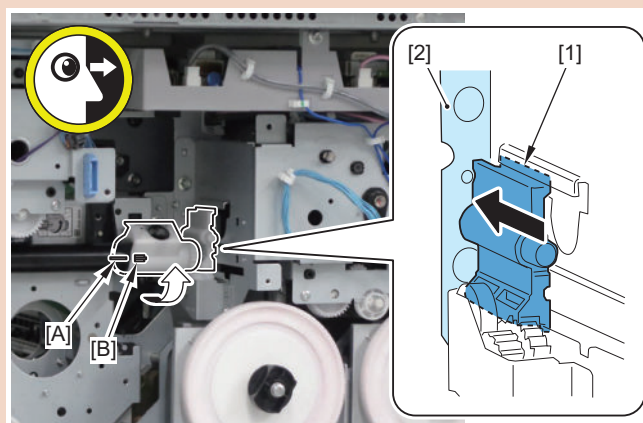


4. Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.

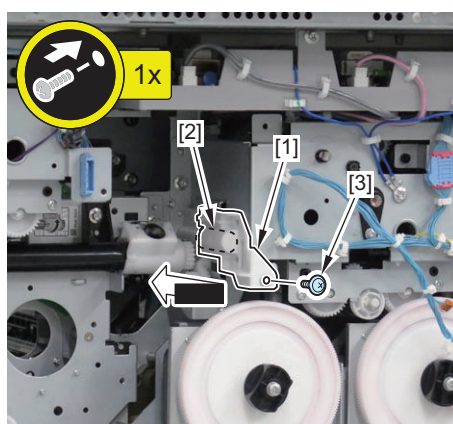


CAUTION:

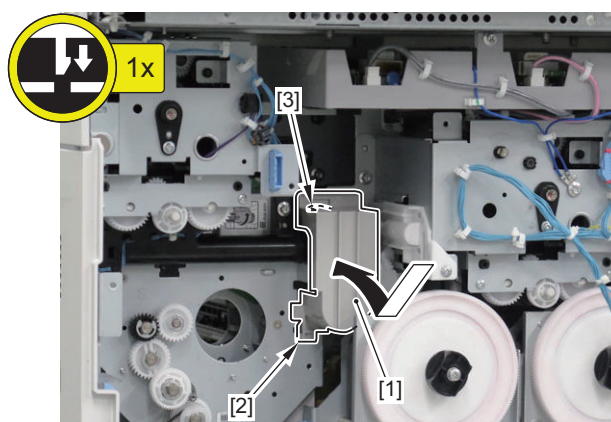
- Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.
- Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.

**5. Install the Rail Cover (Front) [1].**

- 1 Spring [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

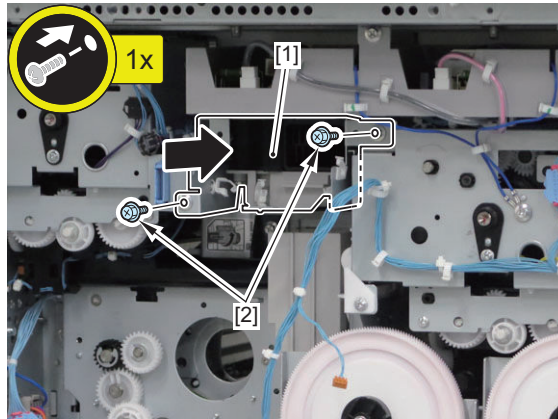
**6. Install the Hopper Shield [1].**

- 1 Claw [3]

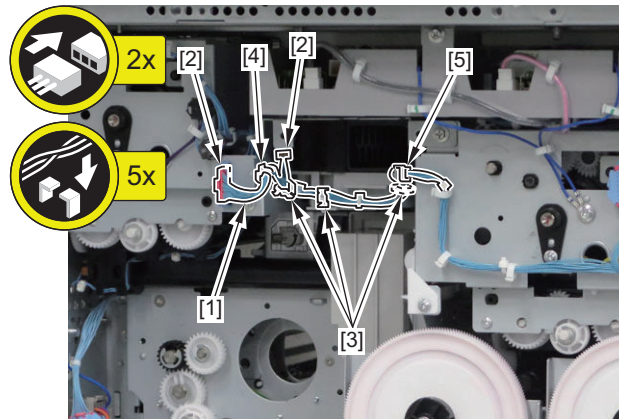


7. Install the Fan Unit [1].

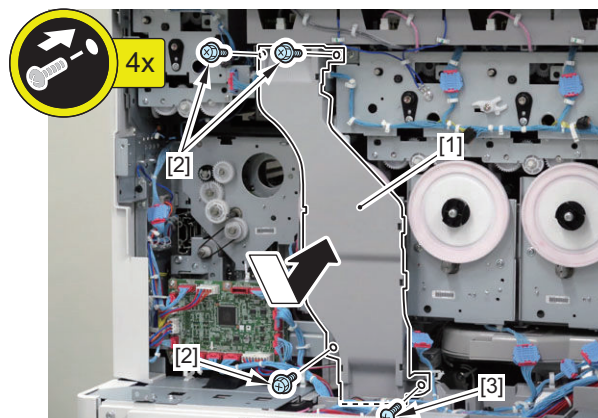
- 2 Screws [2]

**8. Install the harness [1].**

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 3 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]

**9. Install the Duct 1 [1].**

- 3 Screws (RS) [2]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]



● Removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C)

■ Preparation

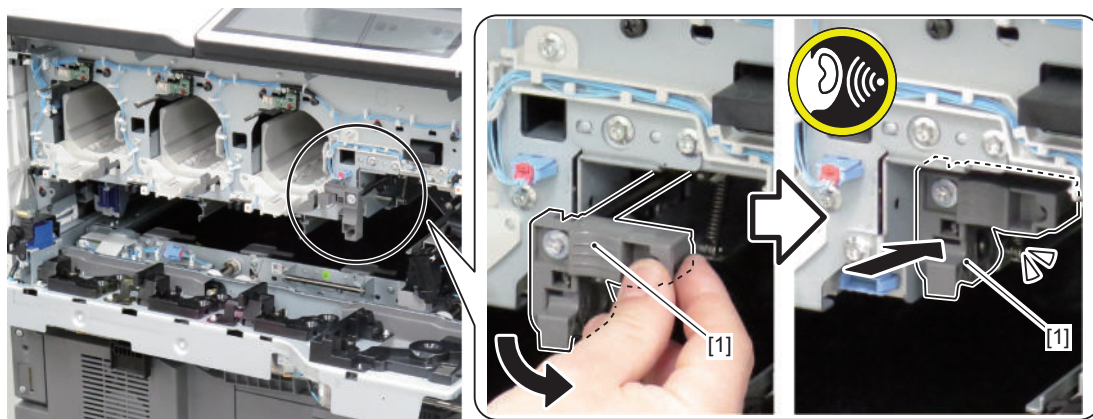
1. Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Toner Container Manually](#)” on page 513

NOTE:

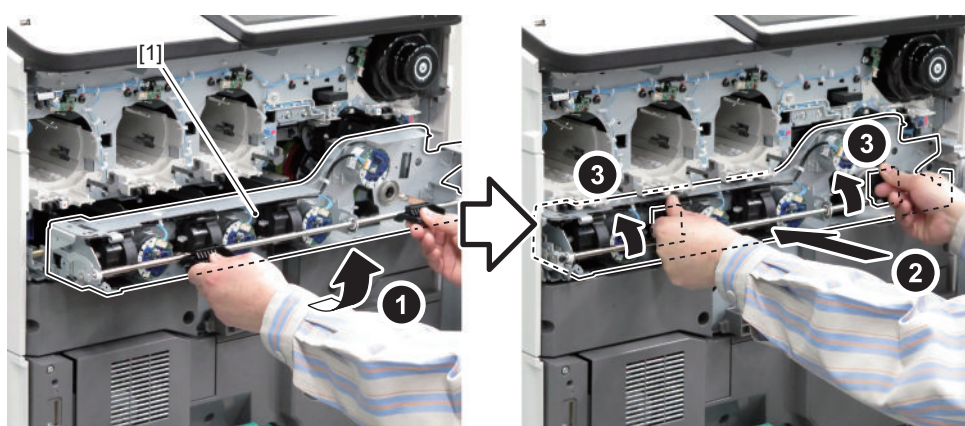
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container (Y/M/C).

If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container (Y/M/C).

2. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
3. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover“ [Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover](#) ” on page 640
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“[Opening Procedure](#)” on page 397
5. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Process Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)” on page 498
6. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)“ [Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)](#)” on page 490
7. Push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to apply pressure.

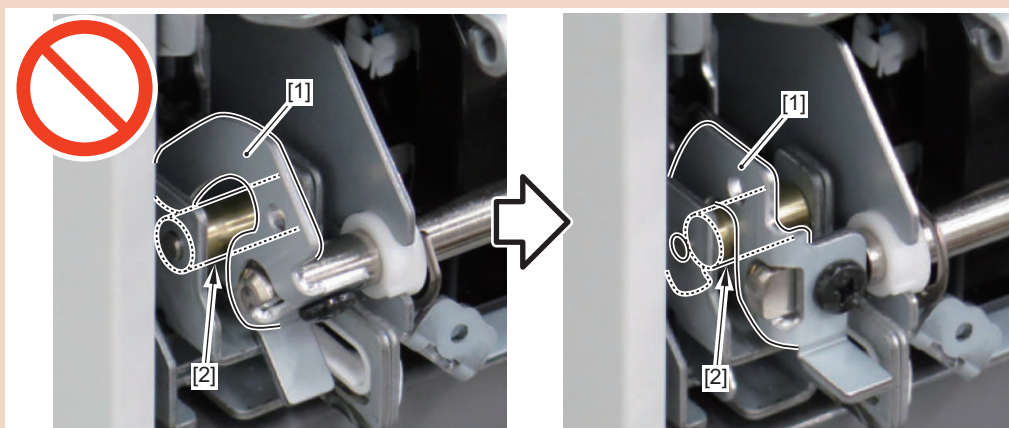


8. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].



CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.

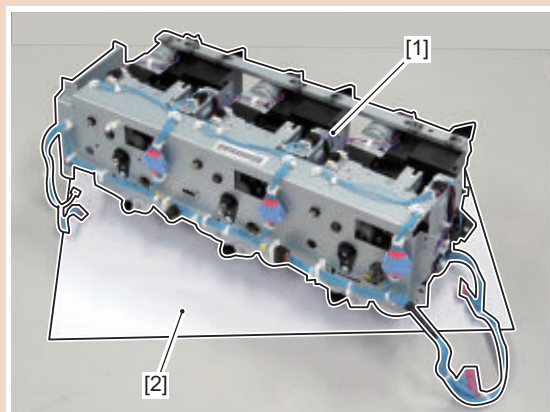


9. Pulling out the ITB Unit“[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399
10. Removing the Box Left Cover“ [Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644
11. Removing the Box Upper Cover“ [Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645
12. Opening/Closing the Controller Box“[Opening/closing the Controller Box](#)” on page 384
13. Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Drum Drive Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)” on page 525
14. Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Developing Drive Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)” on page 555

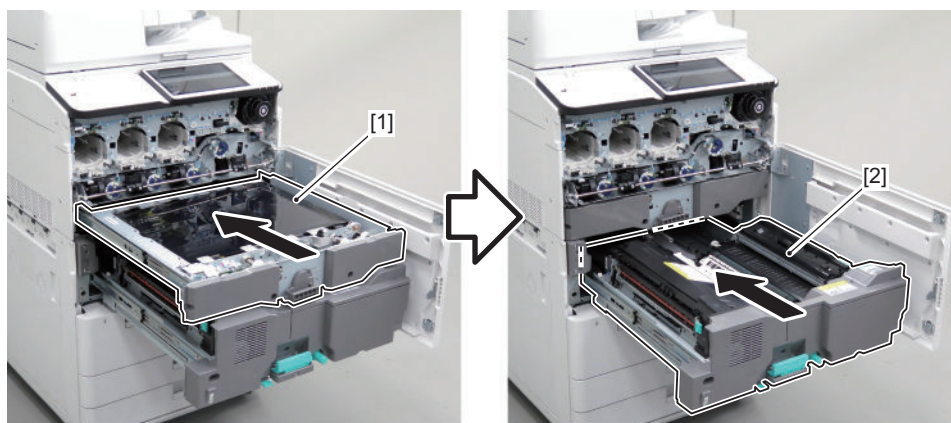
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

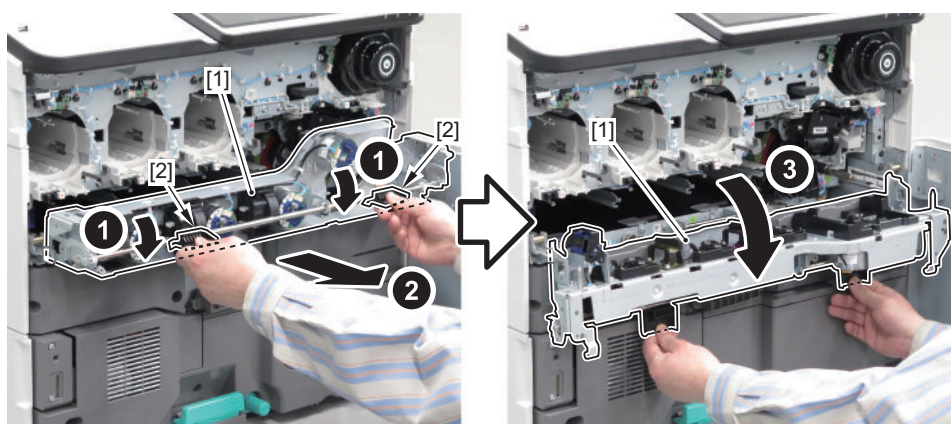
Place the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc.



1. Put the ITB Unit [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



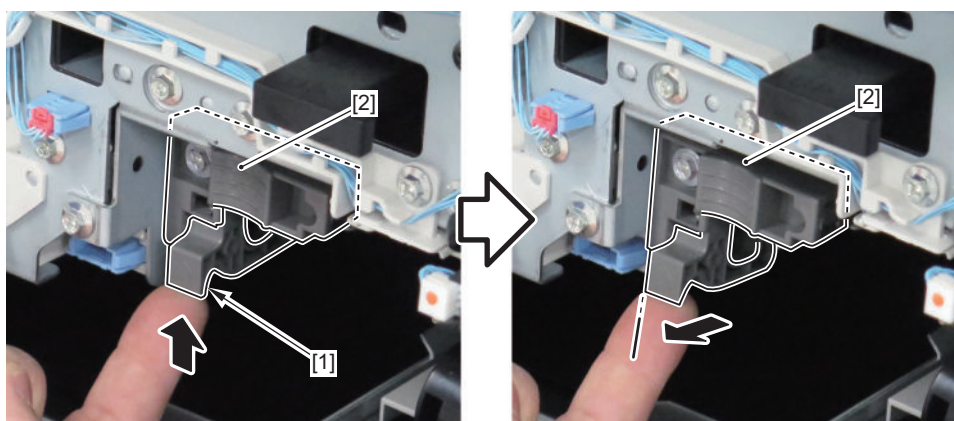
2. Turn the 2 handles (right and left) [1] downward, and pull out the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] until it stops and move downward to open it.



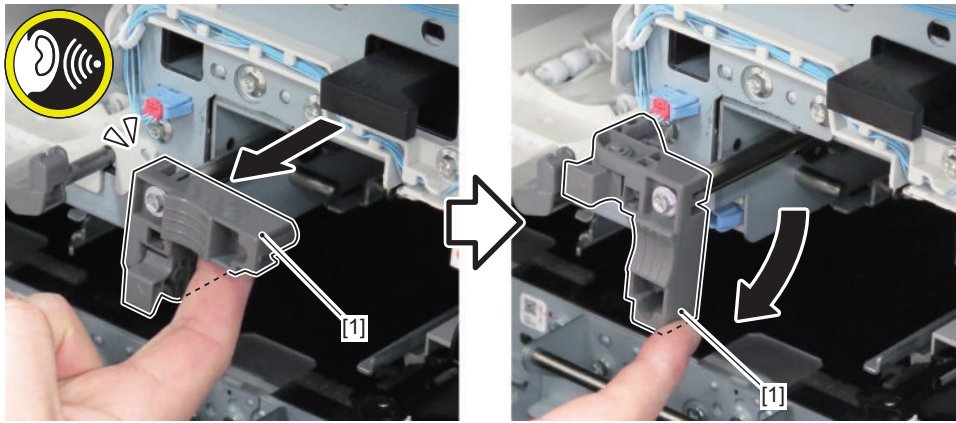
CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum of the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine may occur if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

3. Raise the Lock Release Lever [1] to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Cover [2].



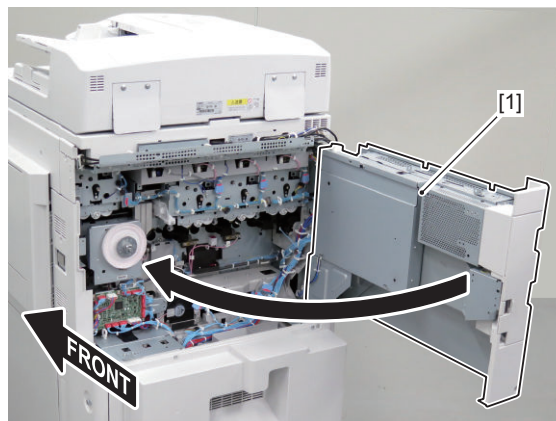
4. Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops and turn it in the direction of the arrow.



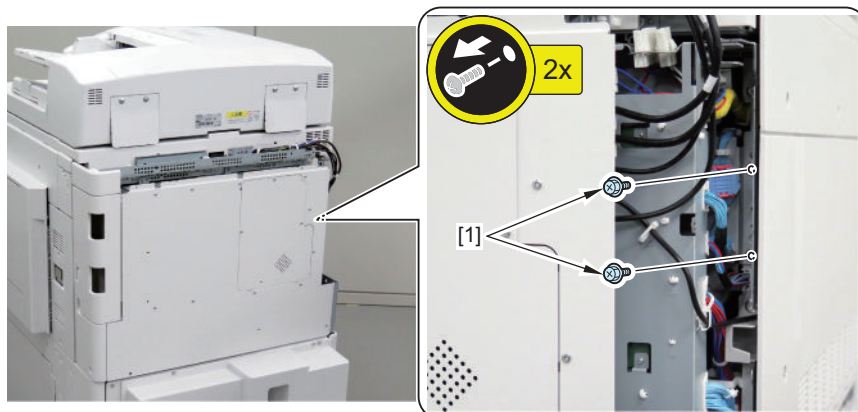
5. Close the Controller Box [1].

CAUTION:

When closing the Controller Box, be careful not to trap the harness.



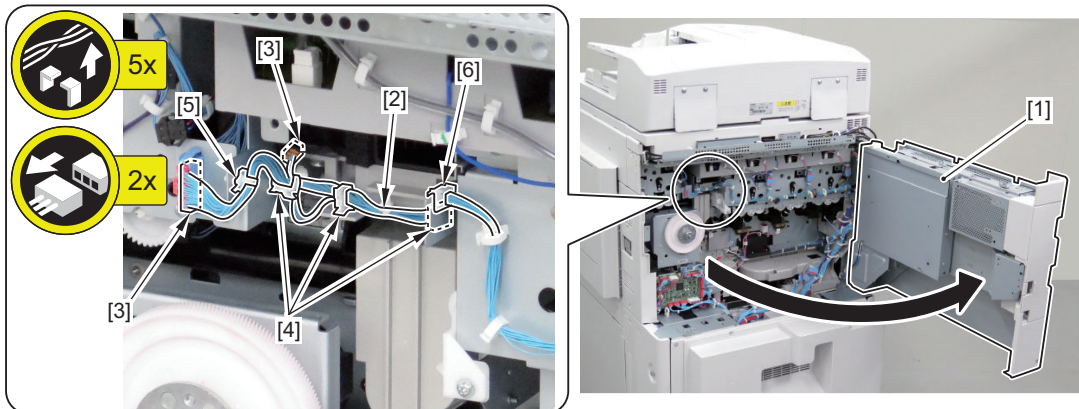
6. Remove the 2 screws [1] of the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).



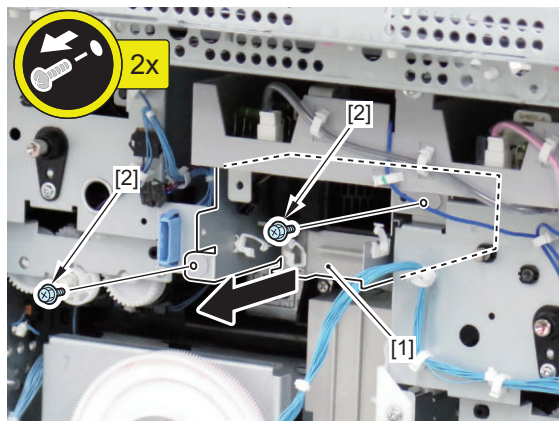
7. Open the Controller Box [1].

8. Free the harness [2].

- 2 Connectors [3]
- 3 Wire Saddles [4]
- 1 Reuse Band [5]
- 1 Edge Saddle [6]

**9. Remove the Fan Unit [1].**

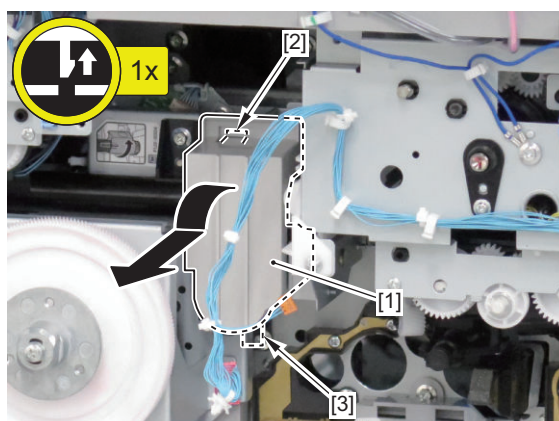
- 2 Screws [2]

**10. While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.**

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]

CAUTION:

Toner has accumulated inside the Hopper Shield [1]. Take care not to spill the toner when installing or removing it.

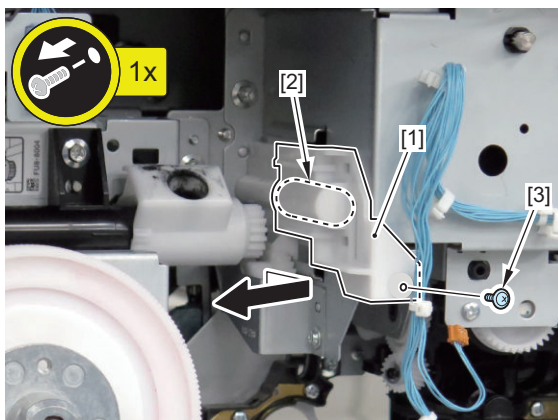


11. Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].

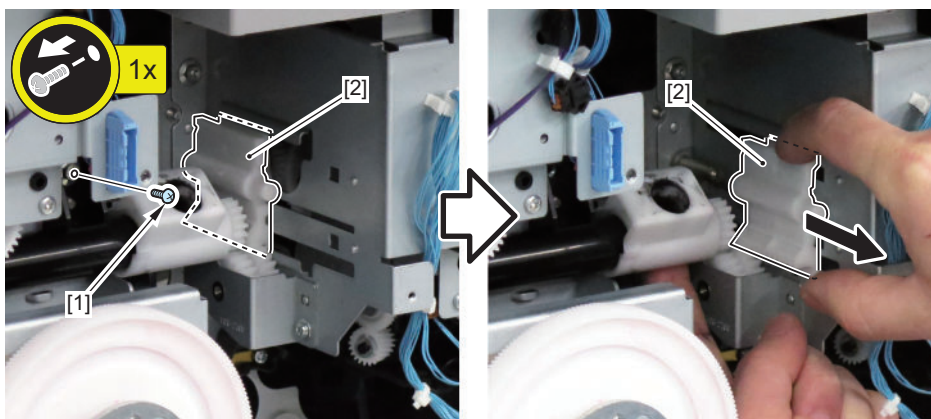
- 1 Screw [3]

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.

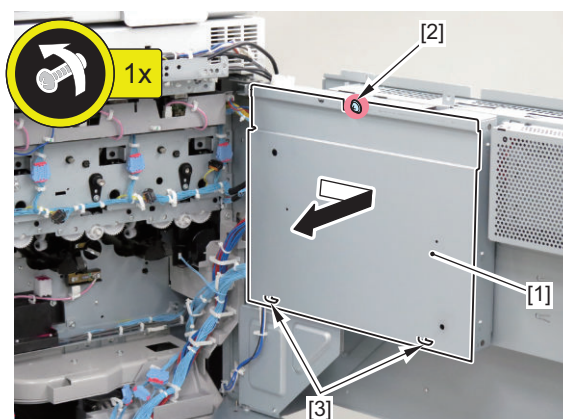


12. Remove the screw [1] of the pipe and the Rail Cover (Rear) [2].

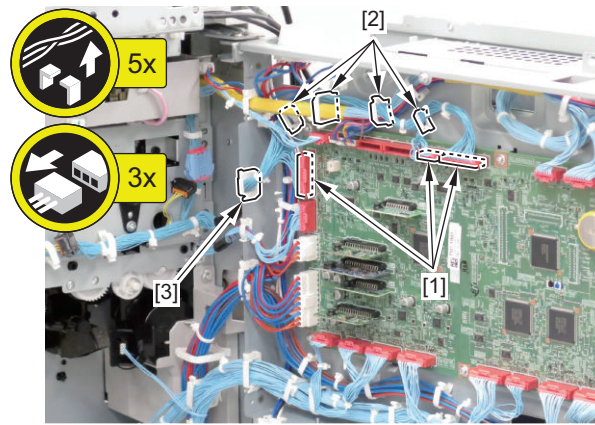


13. Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]

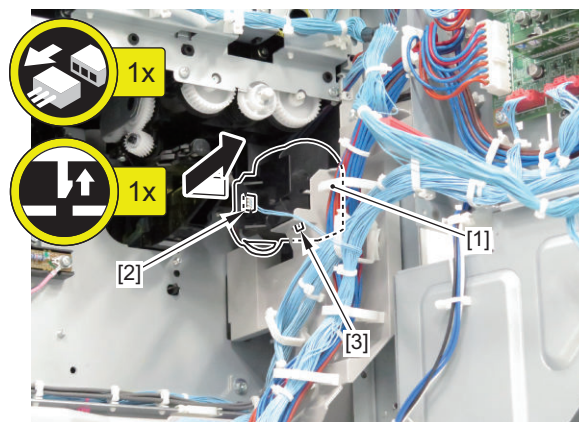


14. Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and free the harness from the 4 Wire Saddles [2] and the Edge Saddle [3].



15. Remove the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Claw [3]

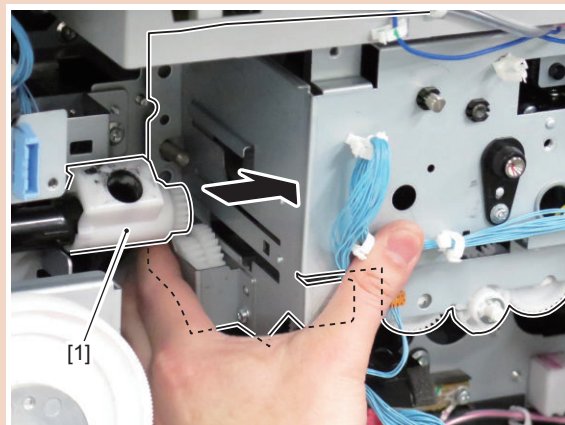


16. Remove the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C) [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 2 Grounding Cables [4]
- 4 Bosses [5]
- 1 Hook [6]

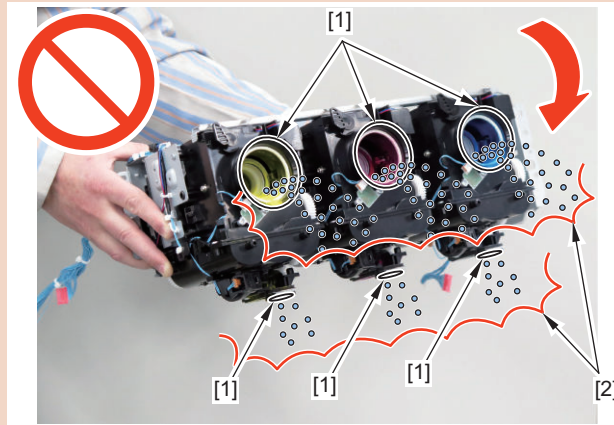
CAUTION:

When removing, be sure to avoid the contact with the gear [1] of the Hopper Unit (Bk).



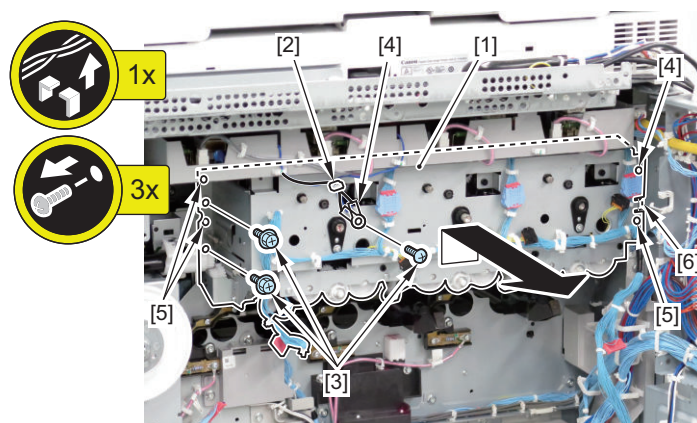
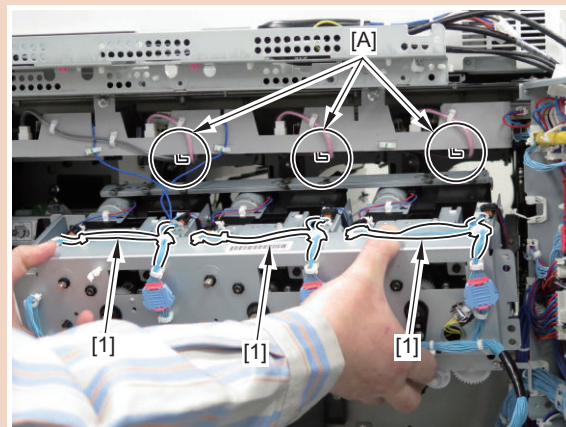
CAUTION:

Do not spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].



CAUTION:

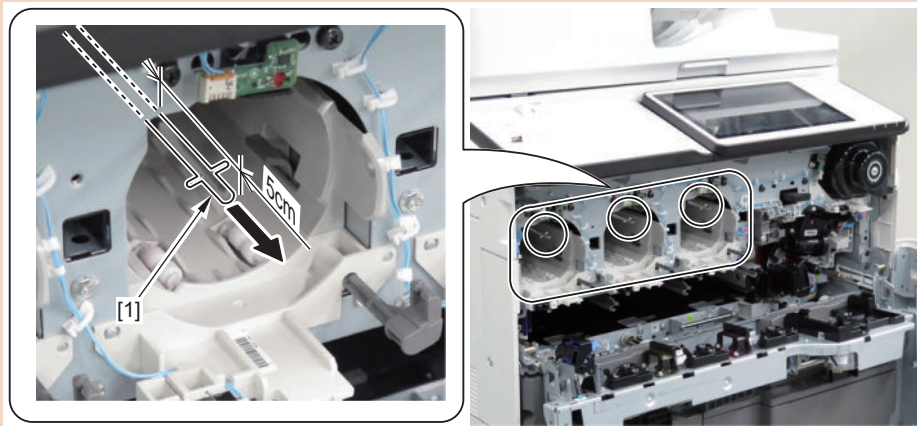
Do not hook the harness [1] at the upper part of the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C) to the guides [A].



■ Installation

CAUTION:

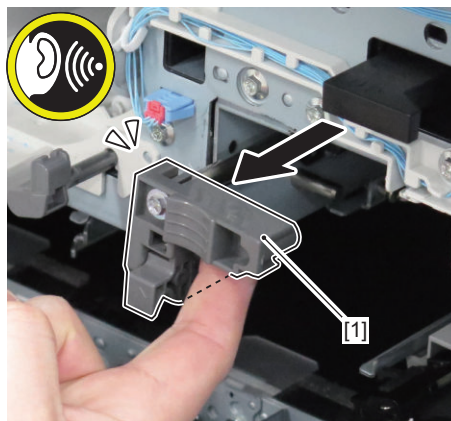
When assembling, pull out the 3 Small Door Open/Close Shafts [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 5 cm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).



NOTE:

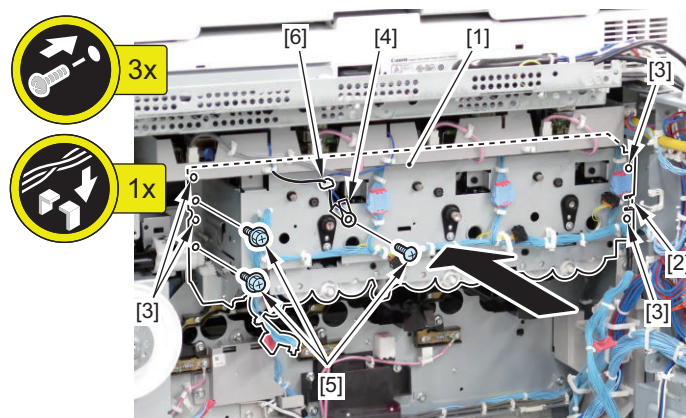
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C), use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

1. Ensure that the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] is pulled to the front.

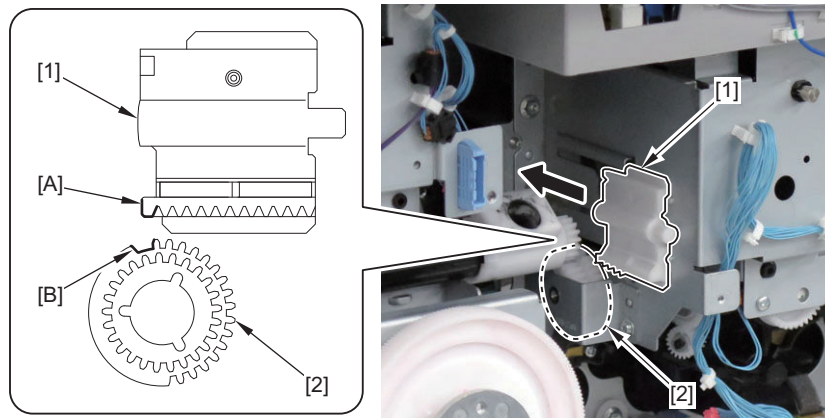


2. Install the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C) [1].

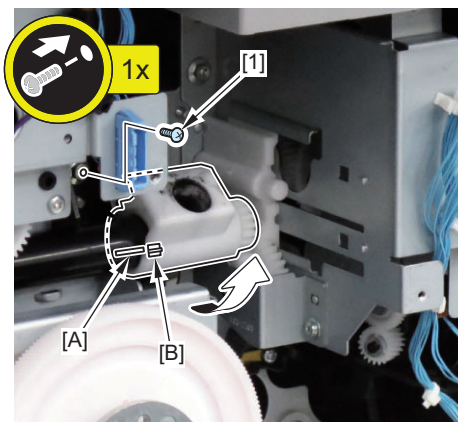
- 1 Hook [2]
- 4 Bosses [3]
- 2 Grounding Cables [4]
- 3 Screws [5]
- 1 Wire Saddle [6]



3. Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.



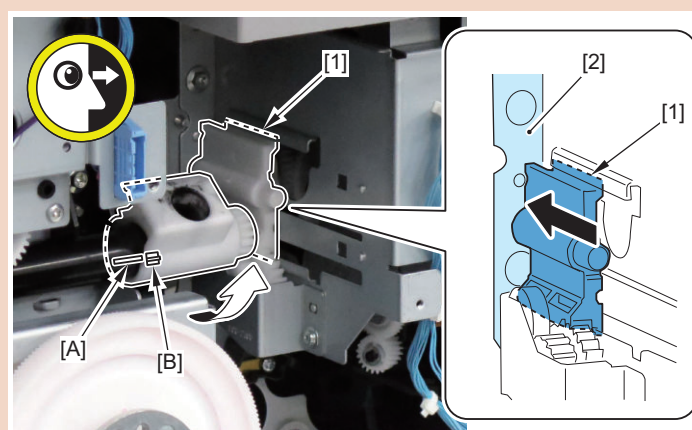
4. Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.



CAUTION:

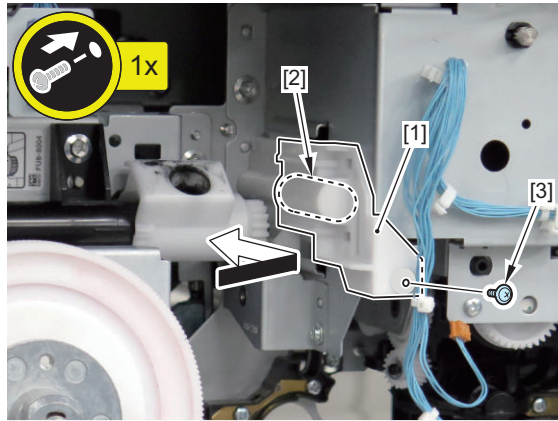
Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.

Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.

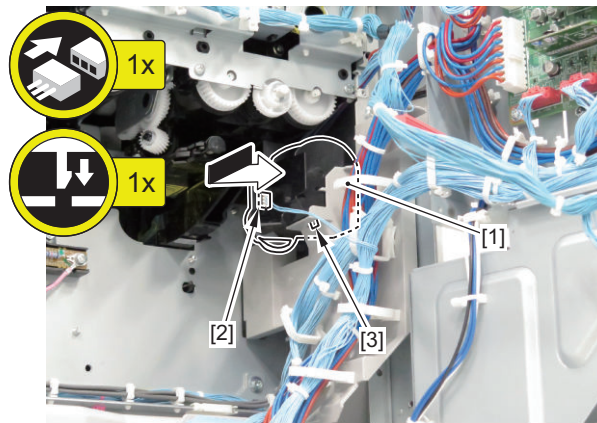
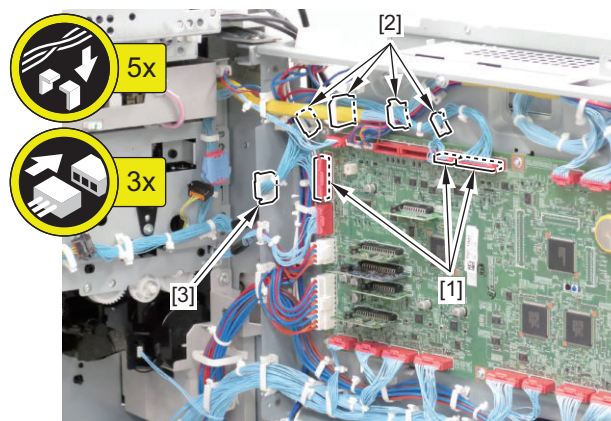


5. Install the Rail Cover (Front) [1].

- 1 Spring [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

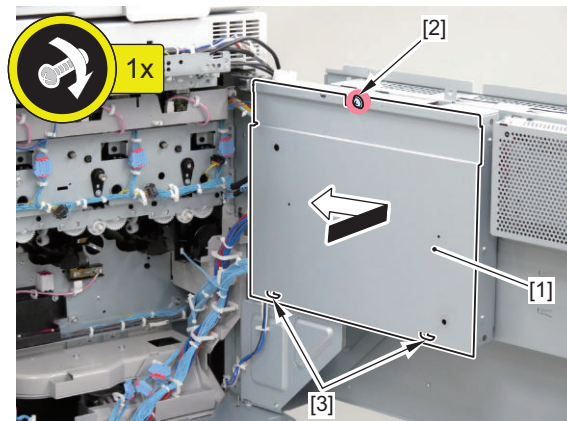
**6. Install the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Claw [3]

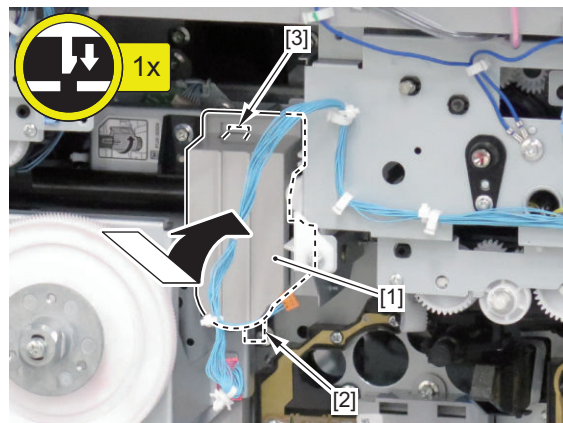
**7. Connect the 3 connectors [1], 4 Wire Saddles [2] and Edge Saddle [3].**

8. Install the DC Controller Cover [1].

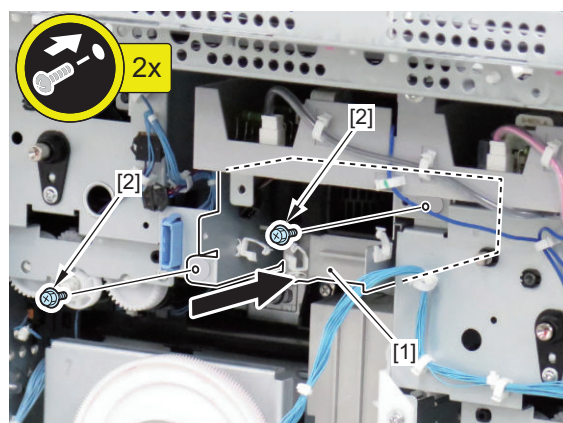
- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]

**9. Install the Hopper Shield [1].**

- 1 Hook [2]
- 1 Claw [3]

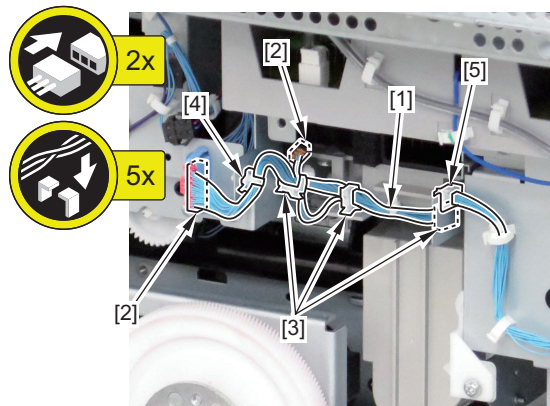
**10. Install the Fan Unit [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]

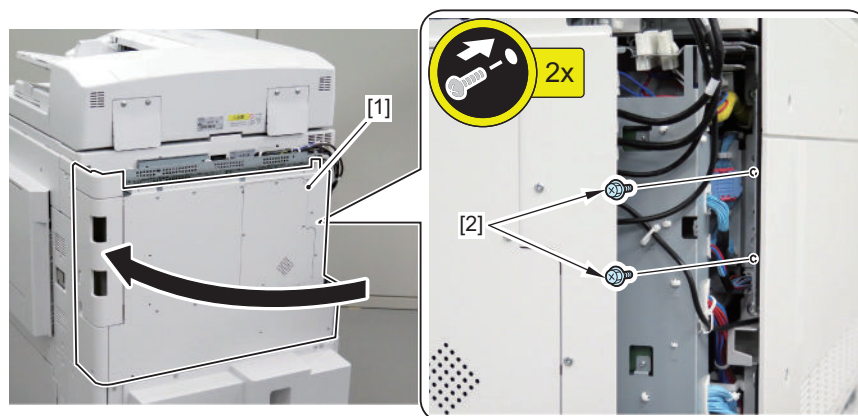


11. Install the harness [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 3 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]

**12. Close the Controller Box [1].****CAUTION:**

When closing the Controller Box, be careful not to trap the harness.

13. Install the 2 screws [2] in the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).**14. Open the Controller Box.**

Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Toner Container (Bk)“ [Removing the Toner Container Manually](#)” on page 513

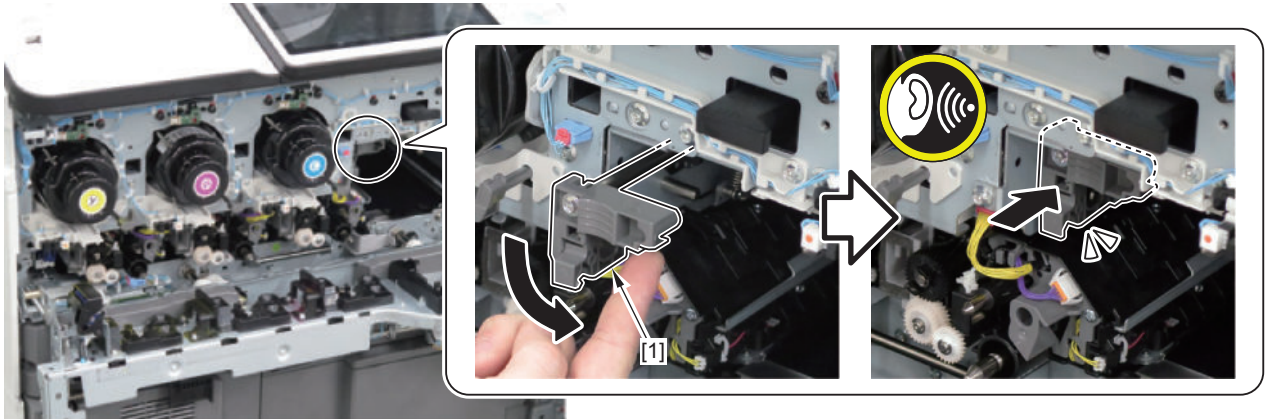
NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

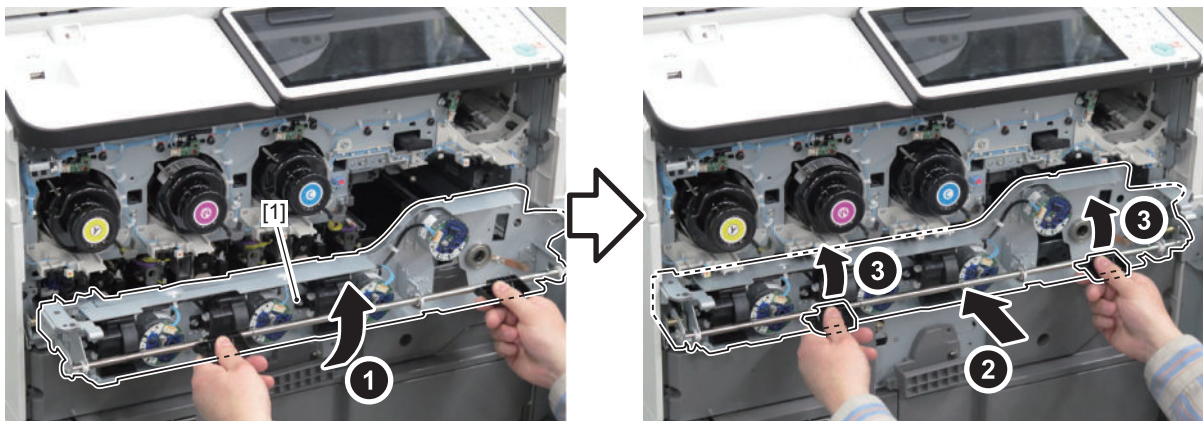
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
3. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover“ [Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover](#) ” on page 640

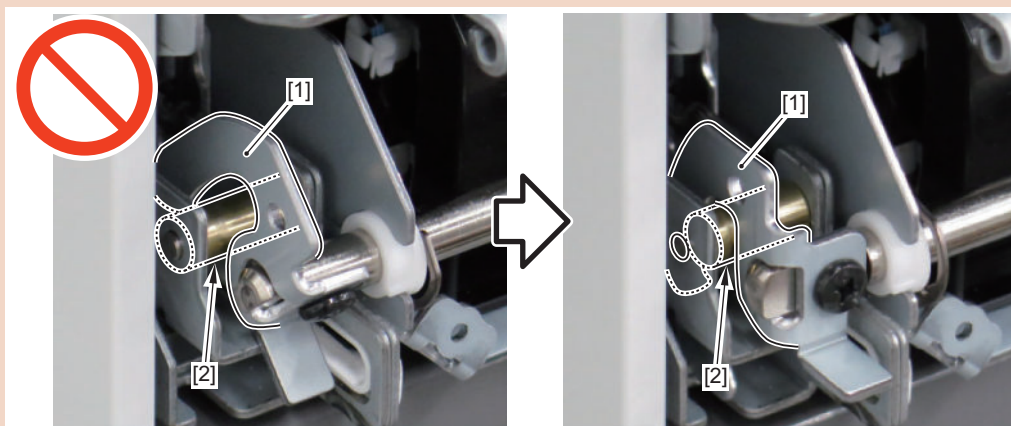
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. [“Opening Procedure” on page 397](#)
5. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)
6. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 461](#)
7. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) [“Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)” on page 490](#)
8. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) [“Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)” on page 470](#)
9. Push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to apply pressure.



10. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.



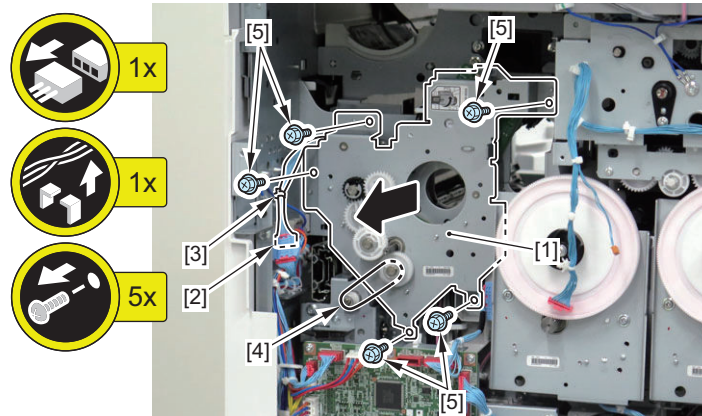
11. Pulling out the ITB Unit [“Pulling Out the ITB Unit” on page 399](#)
12. Removing the Box Left Cover [“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 644](#)

13. Removing the Box Upper Cover“ Removing the Box Upper Cover” on page 645
14. Opening/Closing the Controller Box“Opening/closing the Controller Box” on page 384
15. Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)“ Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)” on page 531
16. Installing the Hopper Unit (Bk)“Installation” on page 537

■ Procedure

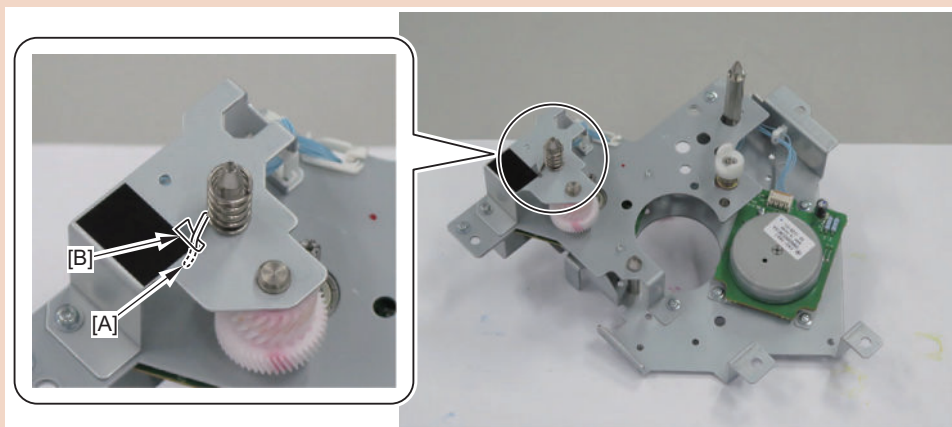
1. Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Bk) [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Reuse Band [3]
- 1 Timing Belt [4]
- 5 Screws [5]



CAUTION:

When assembling the Developing Drive Unit (Bk), be sure to hook the leading edge [A] of the spring to the groove [B] of the Developing Drive Unit (Bk) to install it.

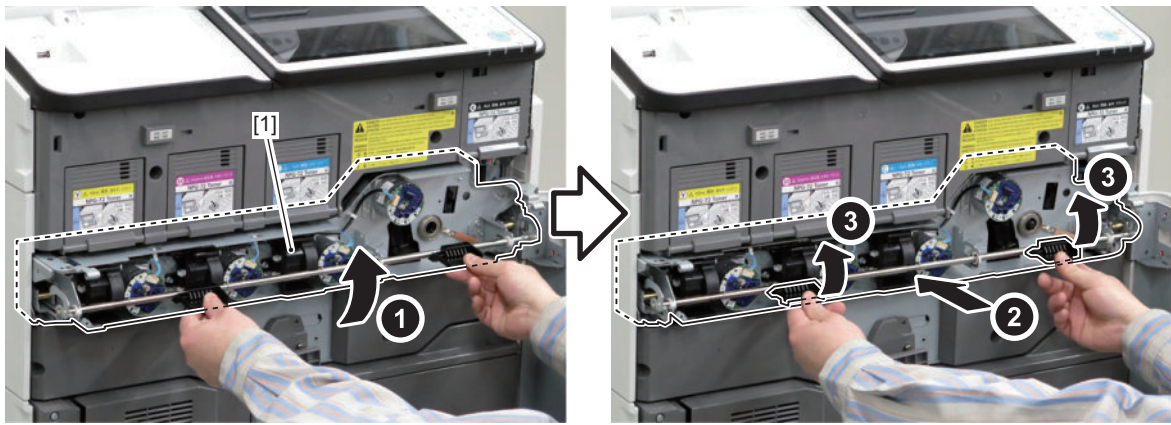


● Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y/M/C)

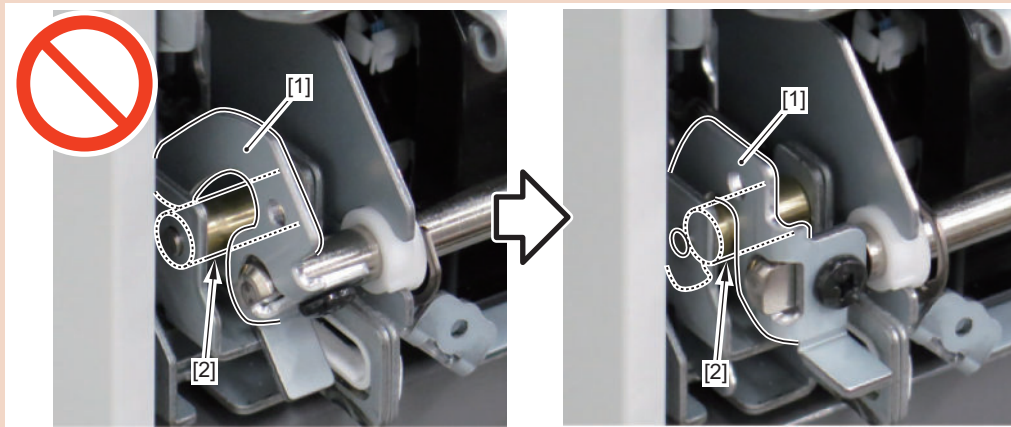
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640
2. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“Opening Procedure” on page 397
3. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)“ Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)” on page 498

4. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.

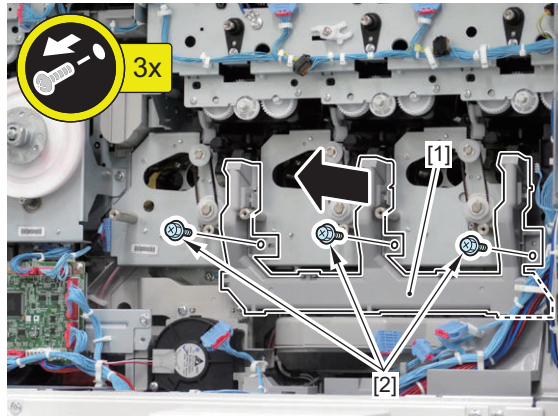


5. Pulling out the ITB Unit“[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399
6. Removing the Box Left Cover“ [Removing the Box Left Cover](#)” on page 644
7. Removing the Box Upper Cover“ [Removing the Box Upper Cover](#)” on page 645
8. Opening/Closing the Controller Box“[Opening/closing the Controller Box](#)” on page 384
9. Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Drum Drive Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)” on page 525
10. Installing the Drum Drive Unit (Y/M/C)“[Installation](#)” on page 529

■ Procedure

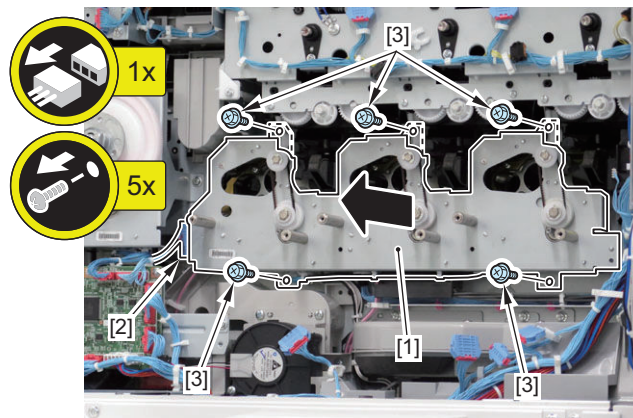
1. Remove the duct [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



2. Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Y/M/C) [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 5 Screws [3]

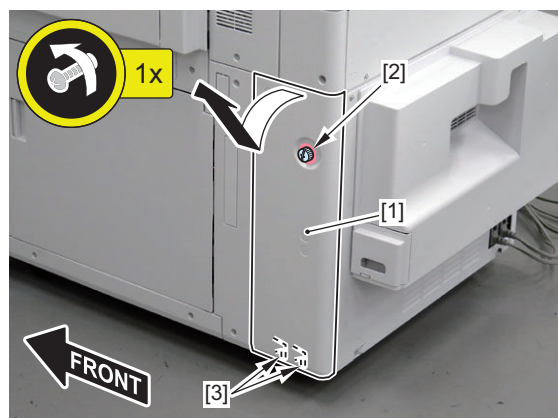


● Removing the Waste Toner / Collecting the Waste Toner

■ Procedure for Removing the Waste Toner Container

1. Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover [1].

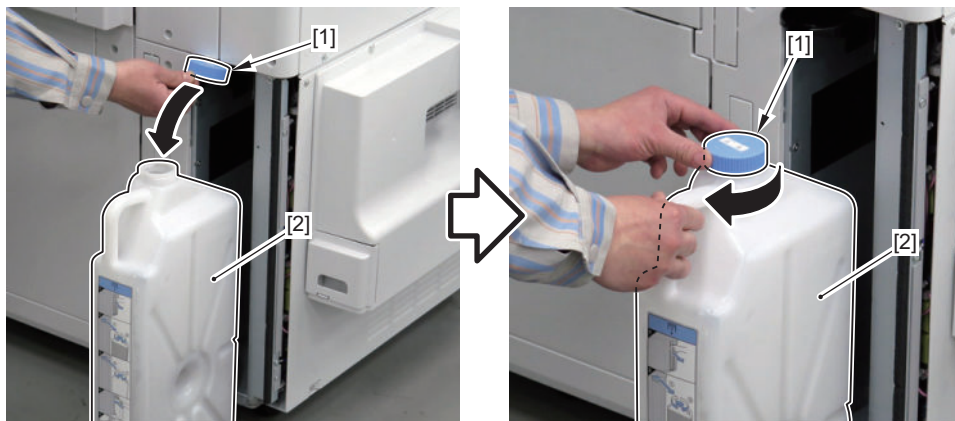
- 1 Finger Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



2. Pull out the Waste Toner Container [1].

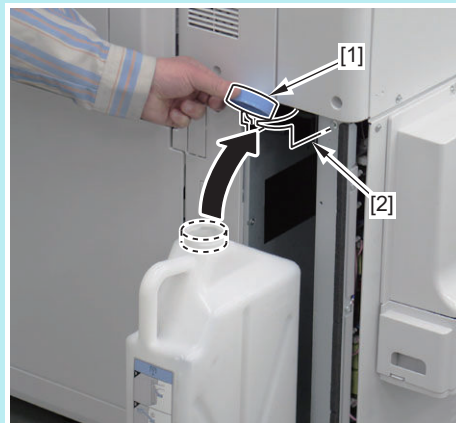


3. Take out the lid [1] from the Lid Storage of the host machine and use it to cover the old Waste Toner Container [2].



NOTE:

Set the lid [1] of a new Waste Toner Container to the Lid Storage [2] of the host machine.

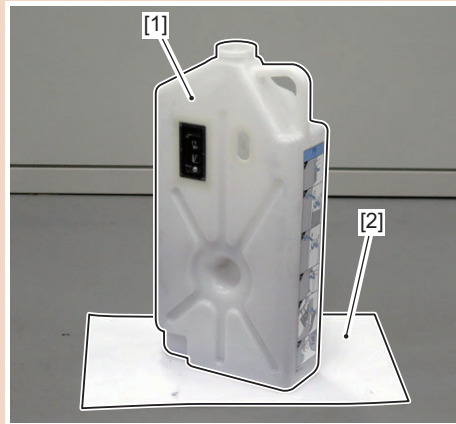


4. Install the new Waste Toner Container and the Waste Toner Container Cap to the host machine in reverse order.

■ Procedure for Collecting the Waste Toner Container

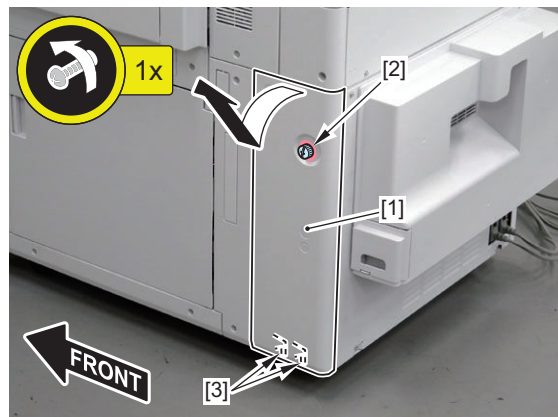
CAUTION:

- When putting toner in the Waste Toner Bag, etc. , be sure to place it on the floor.
- Because the waste toner in the Waste Toner Container [1] may be scattered, be sure to place the Waste Toner Container on a sheet of paper [2].



1. Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover [1].

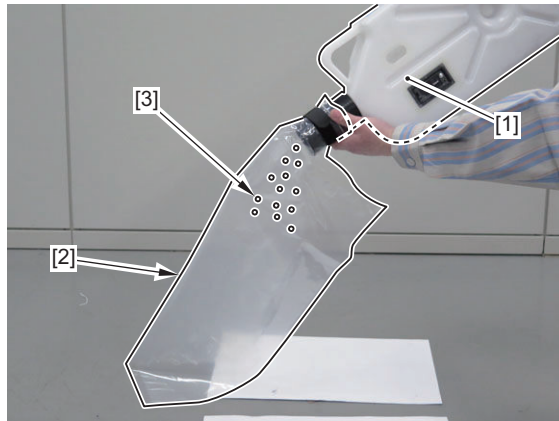
- 1 Finger Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



2. Pull out the Waste Toner Container [1].

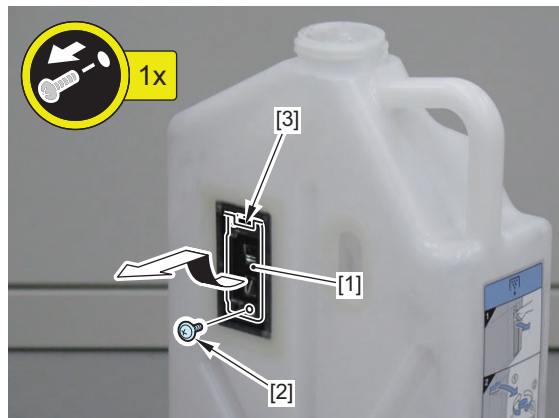


3. Move the waste toner [3] from the Waste Toner Container [1] to the Waste Toner Bag, etc. [2].



4. Remove the Prism [1].

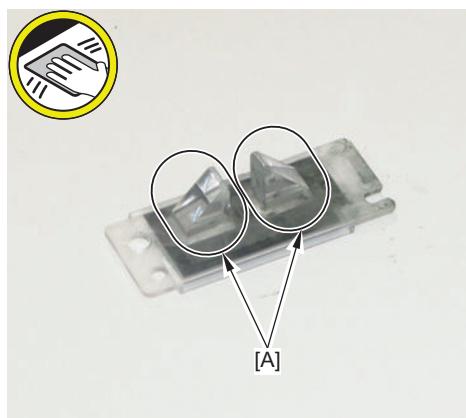
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



5. Wipe toner off the 2 prism surfaces [A] with a damp cloth.

CAUTION:

Do not wipe it with a dry cloth or ethanol.



6. Wipe toner off the [A] part of the Waste Toner Container with a damp cloth.

CAUTION:

Do not wipe it with a dry cloth or ethanol.

When assembling, attach the Prism to the Waste Toner Container after confirming that it is dry.



● Removing the Waste Toner Pipe (Waste Toner Primary Feed / Waste Toner Secondary Feed)

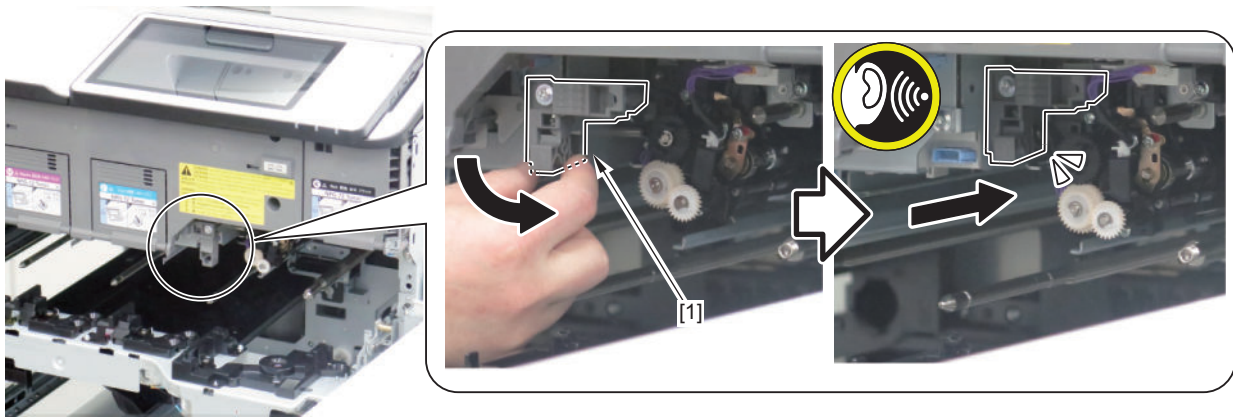
■ Preparation

CAUTION:

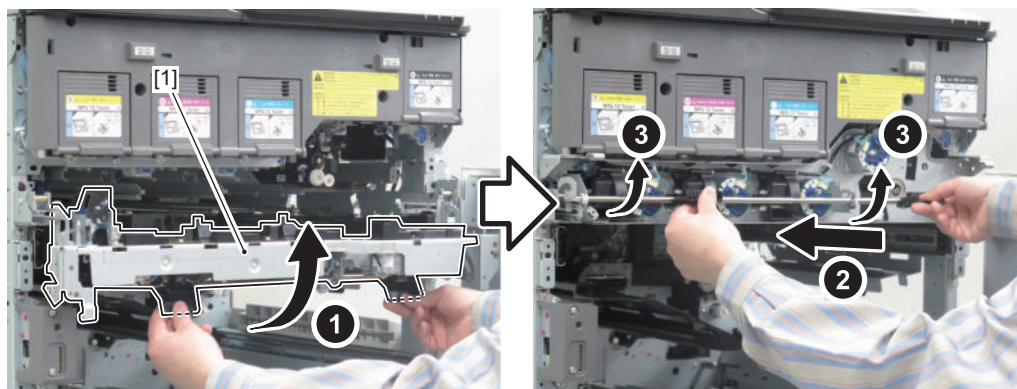
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Left Upper Cover“ [Removing the Left Upper Cover](#)” on page 645
2. Removing the Left Middle Cover“ [Removing the Left Middle Cover](#)” on page 646
3. Removing the Lower Left Cover 3“ [Removing the Left Lower Cover 3](#)” on page 646
4. Removing the Delivery Unit“[Removing the Delivery Unit](#)” on page 632
5. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit“[Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit](#)” on page 600
6. Removing the Reverse Unit“[Removing the Reverse Unit](#)” on page 634
7. Pulling out the ITB Unit“[Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#)” on page 399
8. Removing the ITB Unit“[Removing the ITB Unit](#)” on page 402
9. Removing the ITB Frame“[Removing the ITB Frame](#)” on page 406
10. Storing the ITB Slide Rail
11. Removing the Fixing Assembly“[Removing the Fixing Assembly](#)” on page 570
12. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit“[Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit](#)” on page 615
13. Removing the Upper Right Cover 1“ [Removing the Right Upper Cover 1](#)” on page 642
14. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover“ [Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover](#)” on page 643
15. Removing the Front Upper Cover.“[Removing the Front Upper Cover](#)” on page 640
16. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“[Opening Procedure](#)” on page 397
17. Removing the Process Unit (Y/M/C)“ [Removing the Process Unit \(Y/M/C\)](#)” on page 498
18. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly“[Removing the Primary Charging Assembly](#)” on page 447

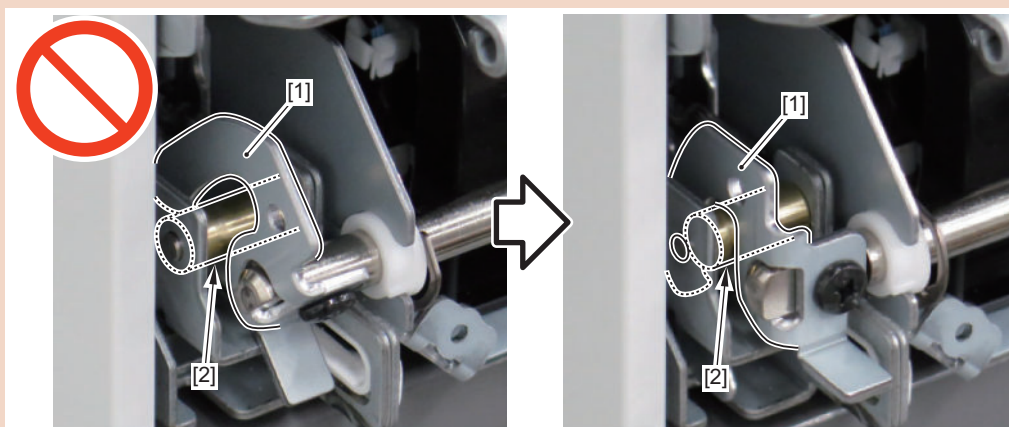
19. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly“ [Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly](#)” on page 461
20. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)“ [Removing the Drum Unit \(Bk\)](#)” on page 470
21. Removing the Patch Sensor Unit“[Removing the Patch Sensor Unit](#)” on page 433
22. Push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to apply pressure.



23. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [1].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] on the right and left of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinge Shafts [2] on the right and left of the machine, so that the cover is locked.

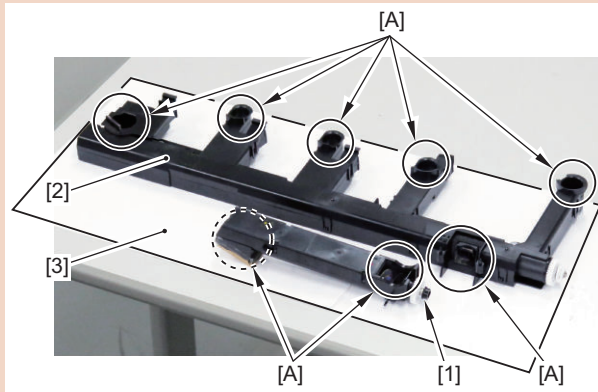


24. Removing the Rear Lower Cover“ [Removing the Rear Lower Cover Unit](#)” on page 647
25. Removing the Waste Toner / Collecting the Waste Toner“ [Removing the Waste Toner / Collecting the Waste Toner](#) ” on page 557
26. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB“[Procedure](#)” on page 390
(Referring to steps 1 to 5, remove the bottle case.)

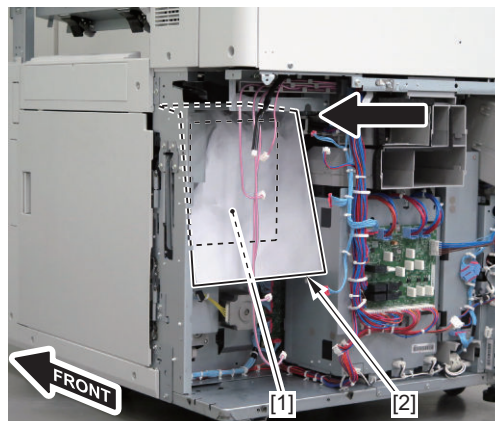
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

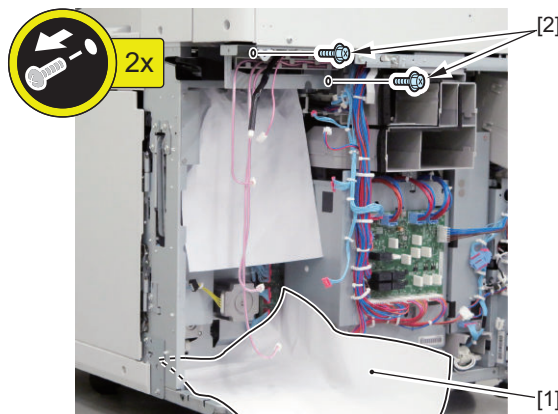
- When disassembling/assembling the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit and the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit, prepare a vacuum cleaner specially designed to suction toner dust because toner may scatter around.
- Because the toner may spill out from the 8 Toner Collection Mouths [A] of the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit [1] and Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [2], place them on a sheet of paper [3], etc. when disassembling/assembling.



1. Insert a sheet of paper [2] at the upper side of the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) [1] to prevent the spring to be removed in step 3 from falling into the back side of the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) [1].

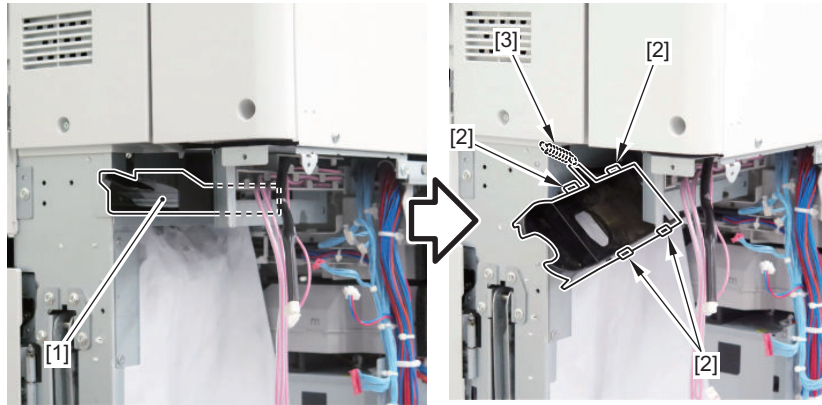
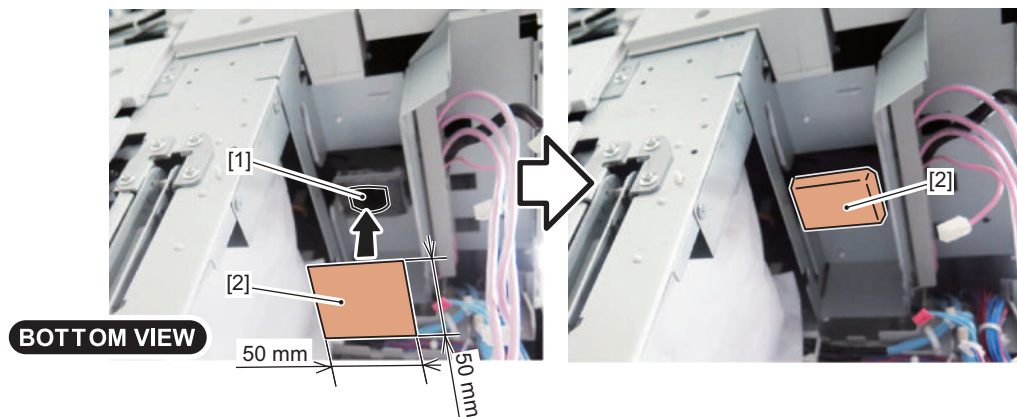


2. Place a sheet of paper [1] at the bottom of the Waste Toner Bottle Base because toner may spill out.
3. Remove the 2 screws [2].



4. Remove the Waste Toner Cap Base [1].

- 4 Hooks [2]
- 1 Spring [3]

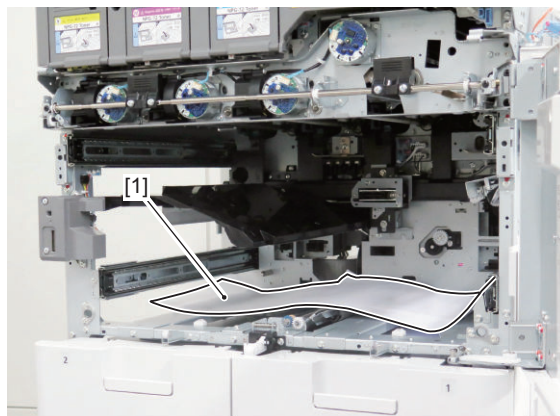
**5. To prevent toner spilling from the Toner Collection Mouth [1] of the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit, cover it with tape [2] measuring approx. 50 mm x 50 mm.****CAUTION:**

When removing the 50 mm x 50 mm-sized tape [2], take care not to also remove the seal on the Toner Collection Mouth [1].

6. Place paper [1] inside the host machine.**CAUTION:**

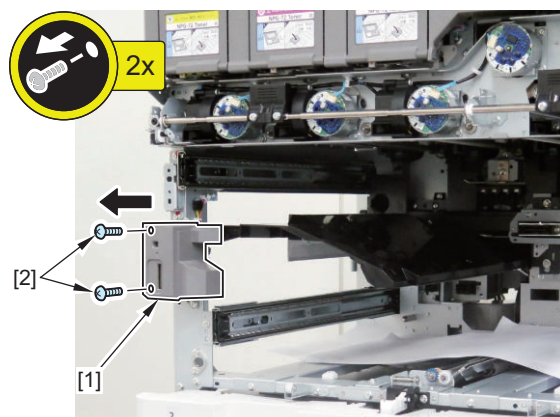
Be sure to place paper [1] inside the host machine during work.

- To prevent the screws from being dropped and lost.
- This is because toner may be spilled out when the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit is removed.



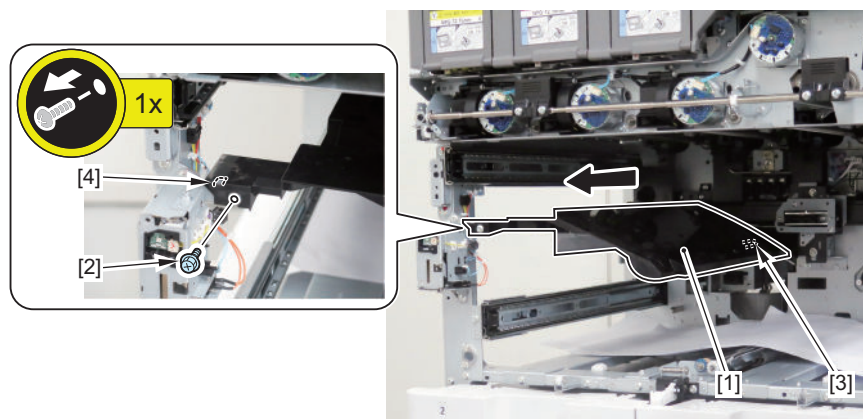
7. Remove the Front Door Switch Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



8. Remove the Fixing Upper Duct [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Protrusion [4]

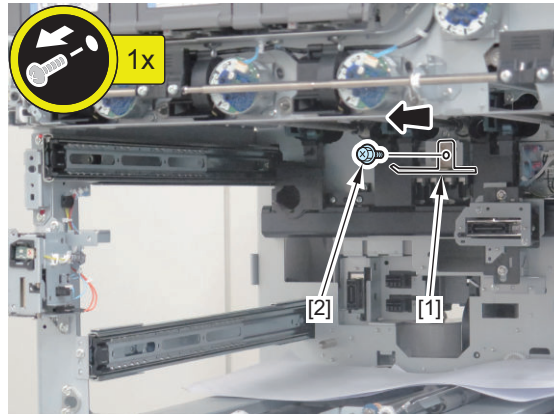


CAUTION:

When assembling, align the positioning boss [3] of the Fixing Upper Duct with the hole on the host machine to install it.

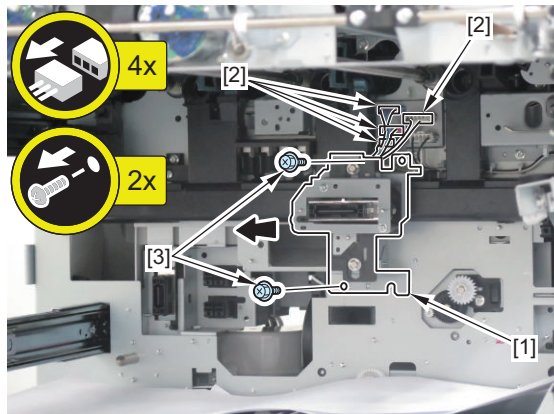
9. Remove the ITB Pressure Plate (Rear Left) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



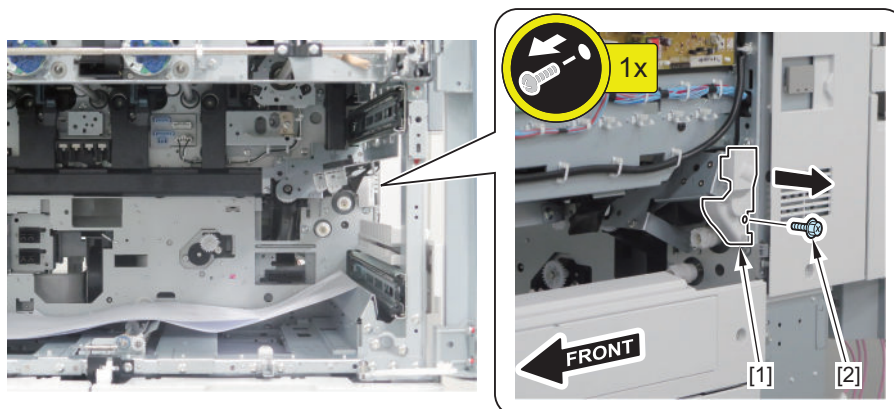
10. Remove the ITB Drawer Base [1].

- 4 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



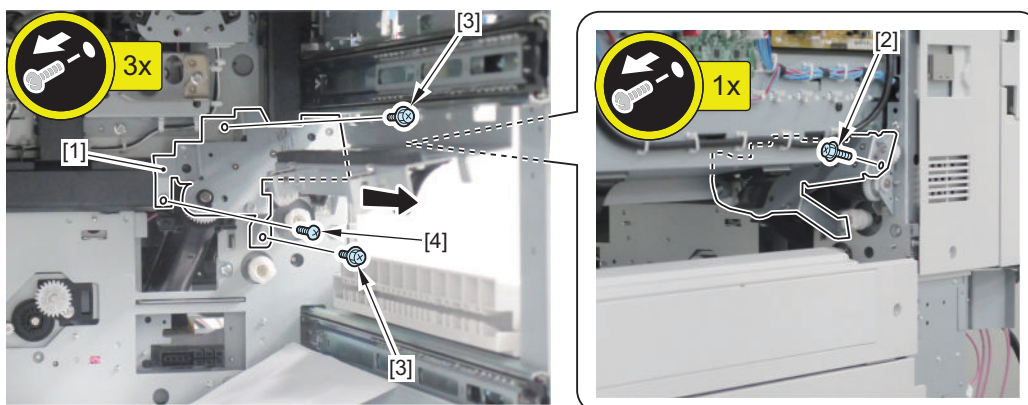
11. Remove the Waste Toner Gear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

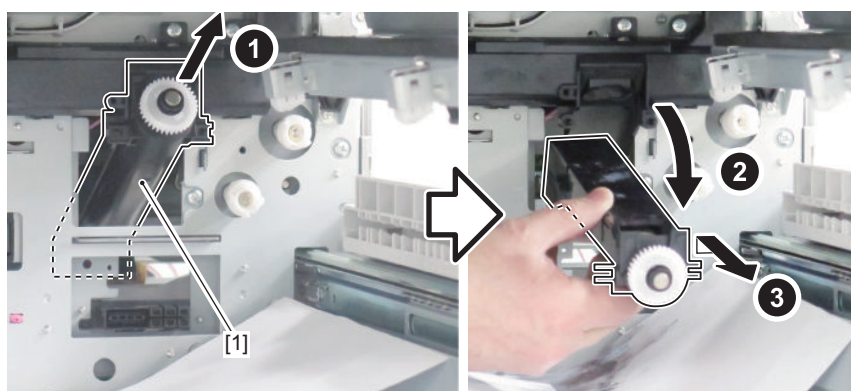


12. Remove the Waste Toner Drive Gear Unit (2) [1].

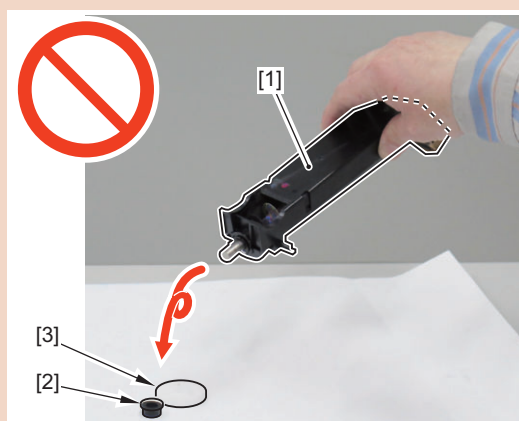
- 1 Screw (RS M3) [2]
- 2 Screws (RS M4) [3]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [4]

**13. Remove the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit [1].****CAUTION:**

When installing/removing the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to spill toner.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to lose the bushing [2] and the gear [3] of the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit [1] when disassembling/ assembling.



CAUTION:

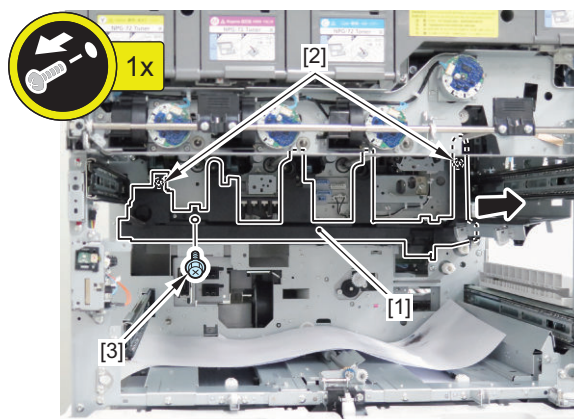
When installing the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit: “[Installing the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit](#)” on page 569

14. Remove the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

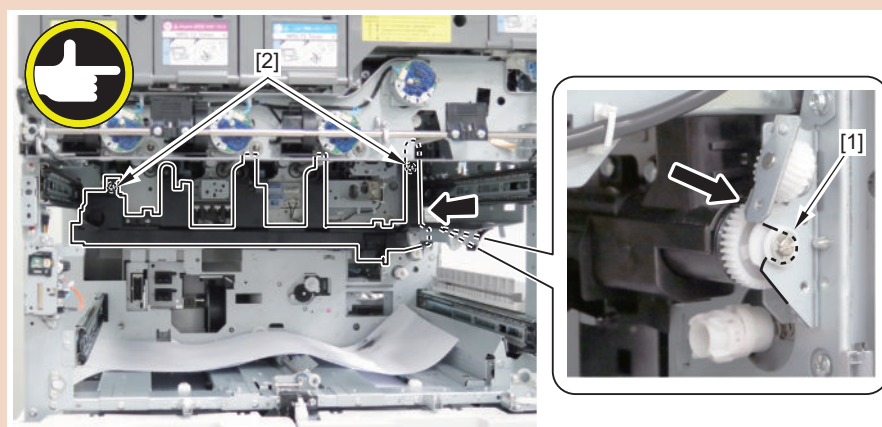
- 2 Bosses [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

CAUTION:

When installing/removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to spill toner.

**CAUTION:**

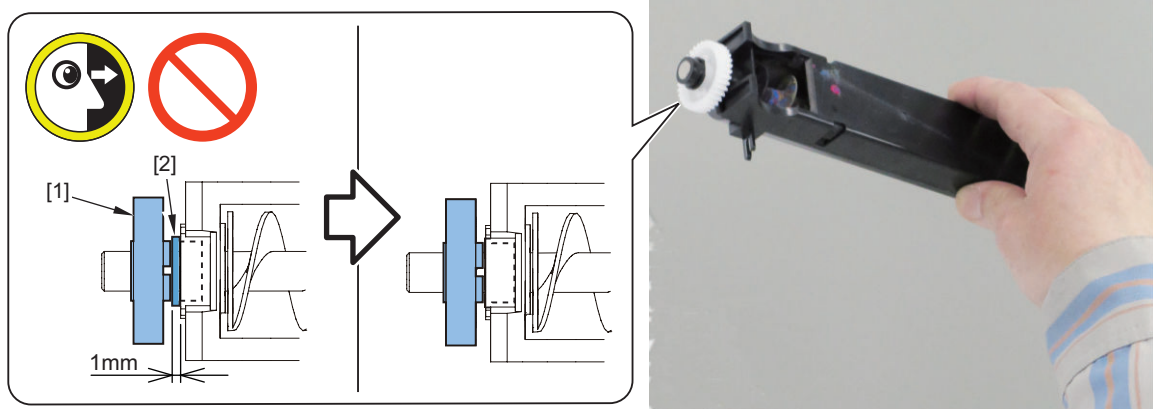
When assembling the unit, insert the leading edge in the U-shape Plate [1], and align the 2 positioning bosses [2] with the holes on the host machine, and secure them while making sure that the unit is firmly in place.



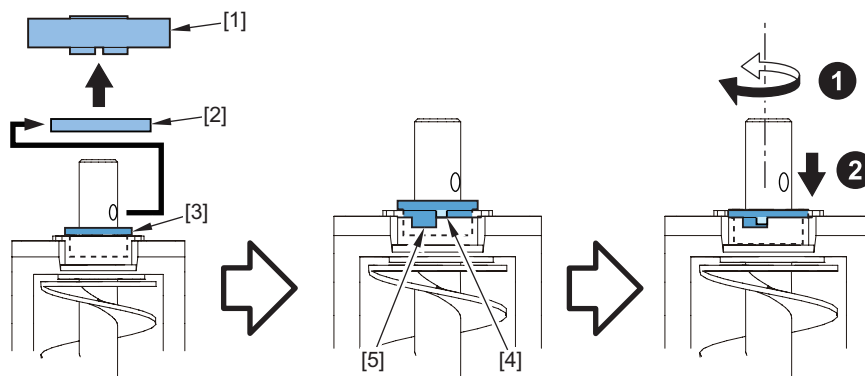
■ Installing the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit

1. While the gear (white) [1] of the Waste Toner Secondary Feed Unit is at upper side, see the clearance between the gear (white) and the case to check whether the Shaft Support (8 mm diameter) [2] does not project approx. 1 mm from the case.

If operating the machine while the Shaft Support (8 mm diameter) is projected from the case, sliding resistance between the end of the screw and the case is increased which may cause occurrence of E00013-0001. To prevent it occurs, perform steps 2 and 3.



2. Remove the gear (white) [1] and the Parallel Pin [2], and hold and then turn the projection (turning stopper) [4] of the bushing (8 mm diameter) [3] to fit to the groove [5] of the case.



3. Reinstall the Parallel Pin and the gear (white), and check that the bushing (8 mm diameter) does not project from the case by seeing from end-on again.

Fixing System

● Removing the Fixing Assembly

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)

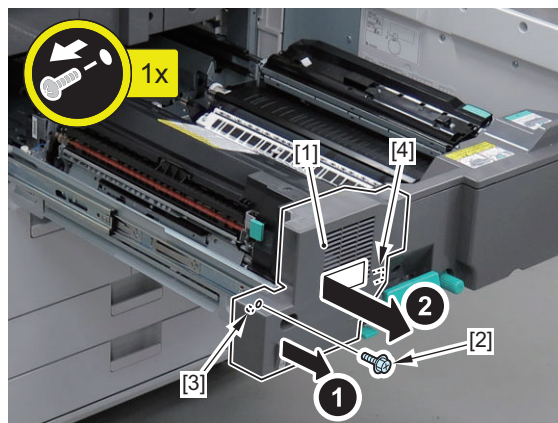
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Because the Fixing Assembly is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.

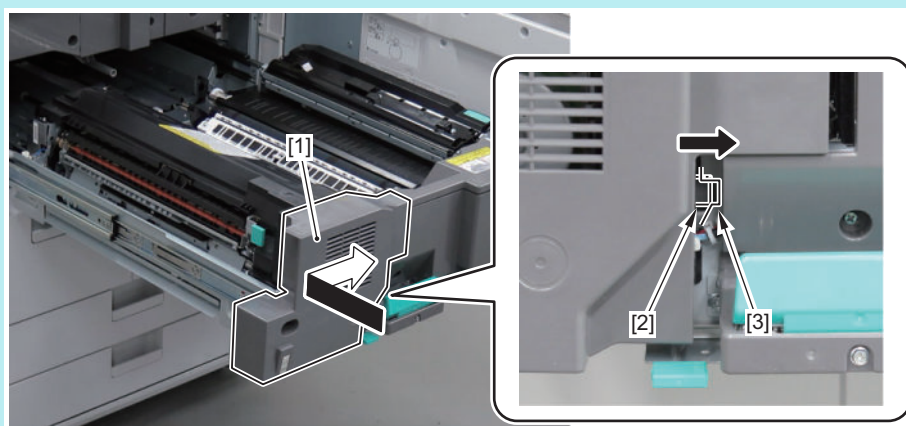
1. Remove the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Hook [4]



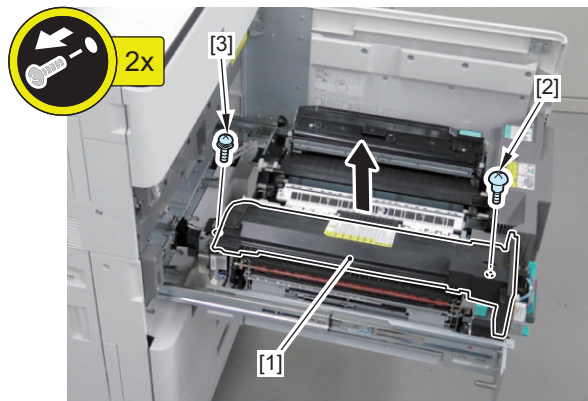
NOTE:

When assembling the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1], be sure to fit the hook [2] into the groove [3] of the Fixing Feed Unit in advance.



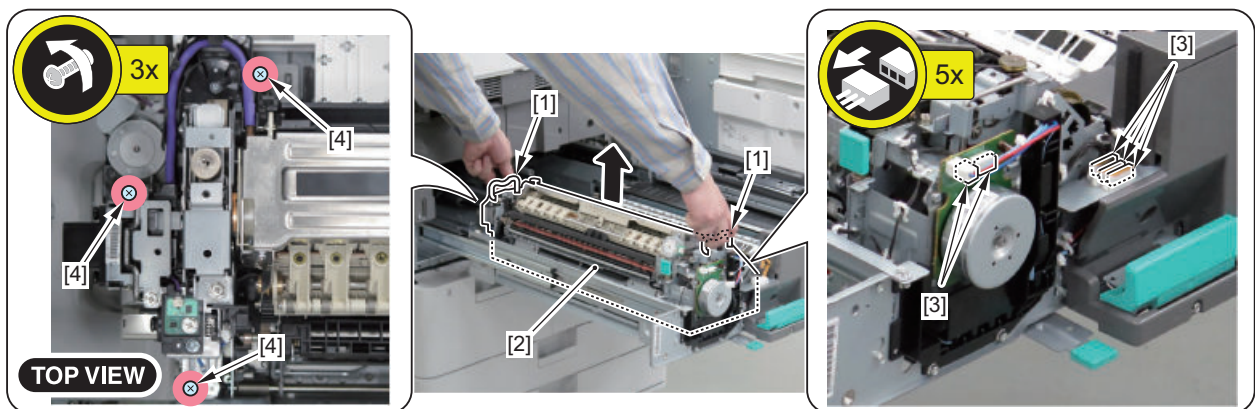
2. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover [1].

- 1 Stepped Screw [2]
- 1 Screw (with washer) [3]



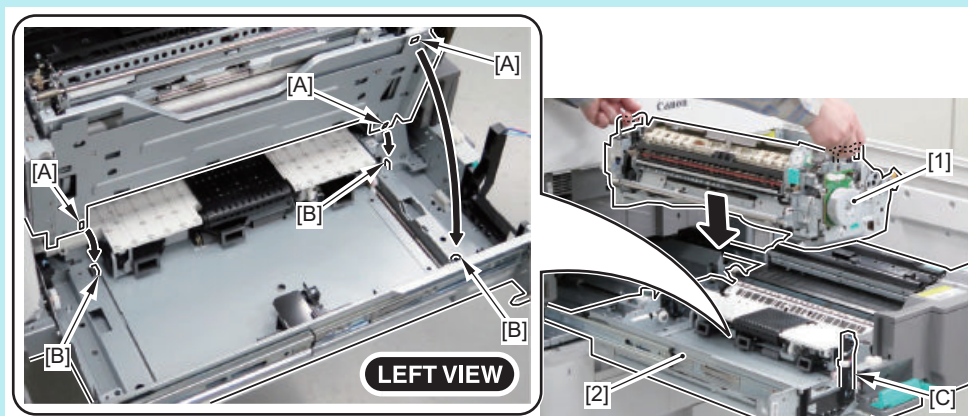
3. Hold the 2 handles [1] to remove the Fixing Assembly [2].

- 5 Connectors [3]
- 3 Screws [4] (to loosen)



NOTE:

- When installing the Fixing Assembly [1], be sure to fit the 3 positioning holes [A] on the assembly with the 3 protrusions [B] of the Fixing Feed Unit [2].
- Do not hit the Fixing Assembly [1] against the Harness Guide [C] when disassembling/assembling.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 720](#)

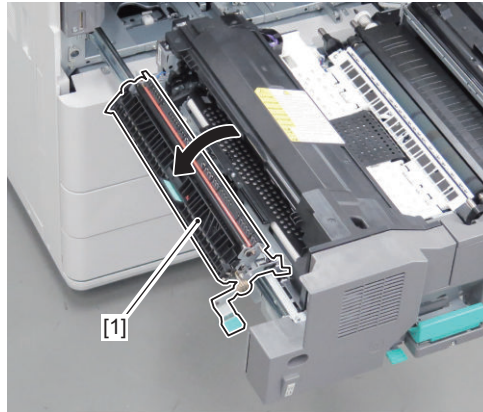
● Removing the Fixing Web Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. "Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 600

■ Procedure

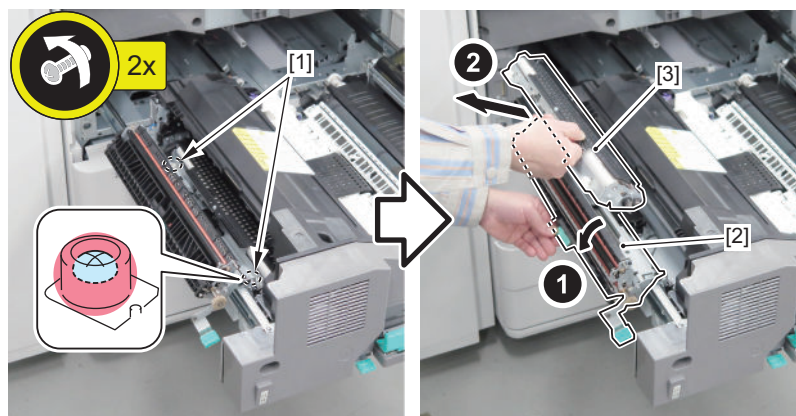
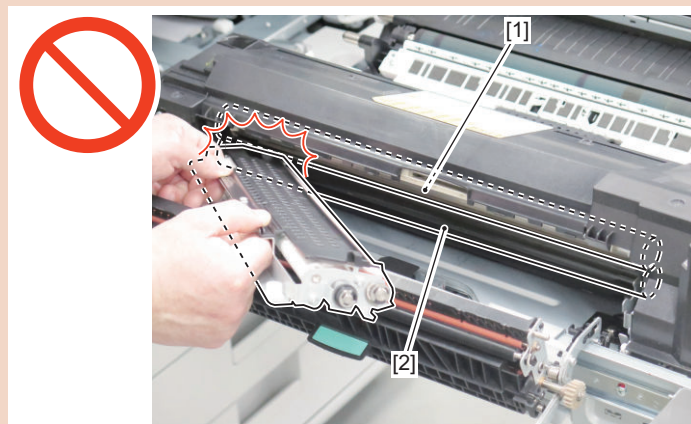
1. Open the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [1].



2. Loosen the 2 screws [1], and, while holding the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [2], remove the Fixing Web Unit [3].

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller [1] and the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller [2] when disassembling/assembling.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 721

● Removing the Fixing Web

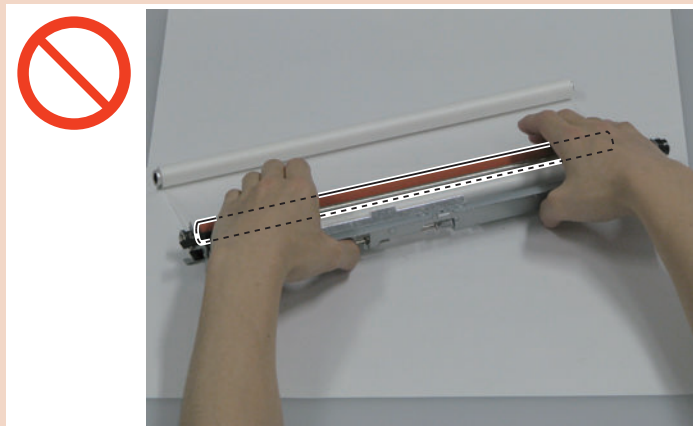
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit”](#) on page 600
2. Removing the Fixing Web Unit. [“Removing the Fixing Web Unit”](#) on page 572

■ Procedure

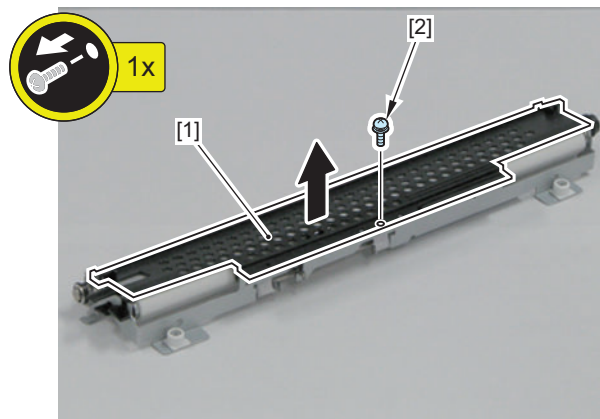
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Fixing Web Roller.



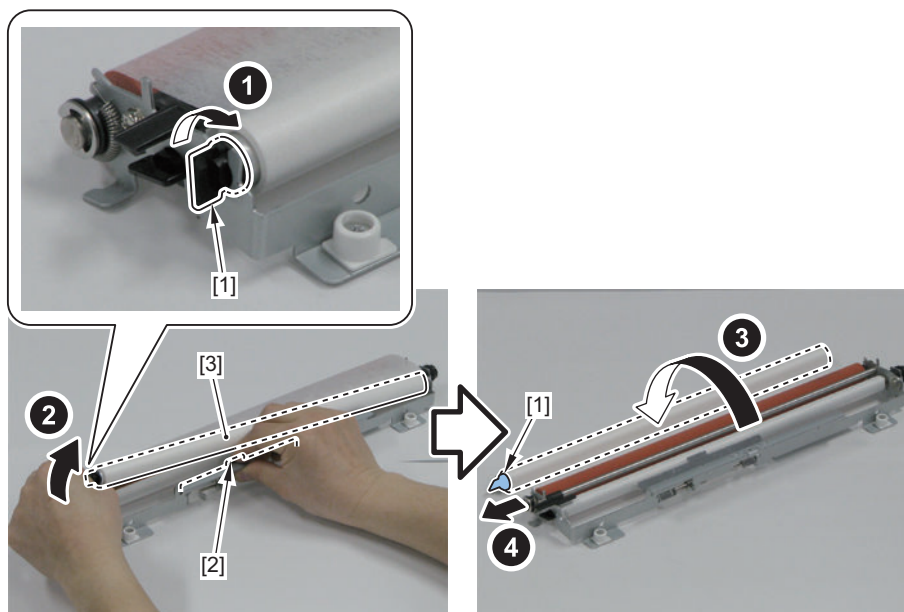
1. Remove the Fixing Web Guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

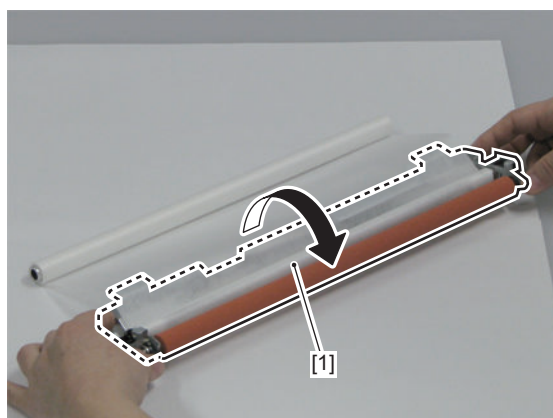


2. Turn the bushing [1], hold the Fixing Web Retainer Plate [2], and remove the Fixing Web (roll-out side) [3].

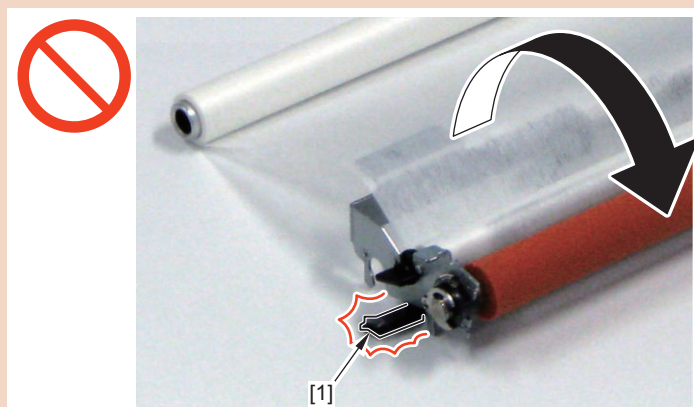
3. Remove the bushing [1].



4. Turn over the Fixing Web Unit [1].

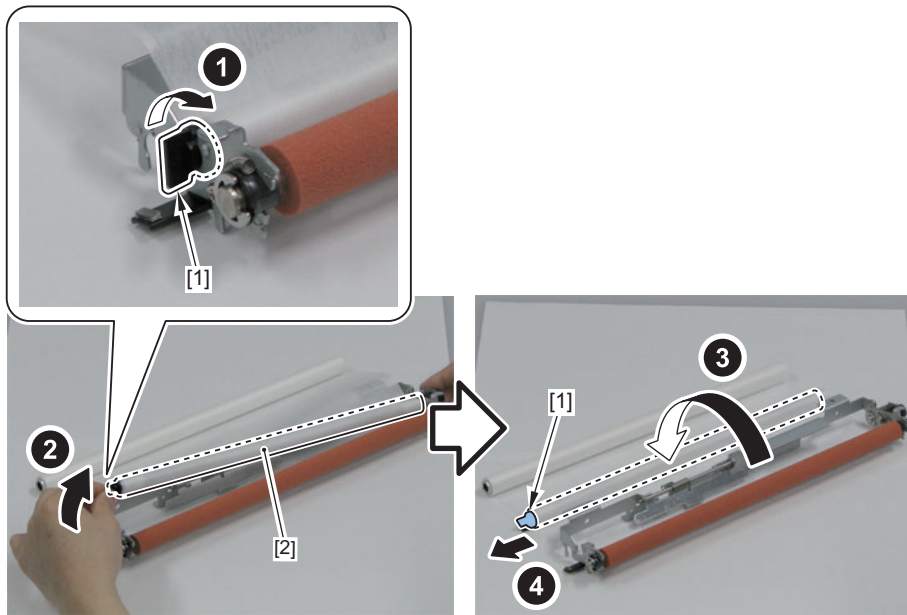
**CAUTION:**

When turning over the Fixing Web Unit, be careful not to damage the Fixing Web Level Detection Flag [1].



5. Turn the bushing [1], and remove the Fixing Web (take-up side) [2].

6. Remove the bushing [1].

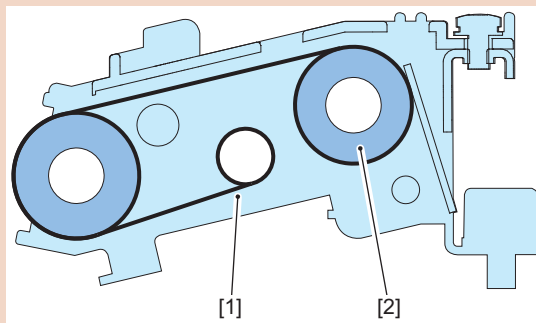


■ Installation

CAUTION:

Because the Fixing Web needs to follow the direction to take up, be sure to install it in the direction as shown in the figure below.

- Fixing Web (take-up side) [1]
- Fixing Web (roll-out side) [2]

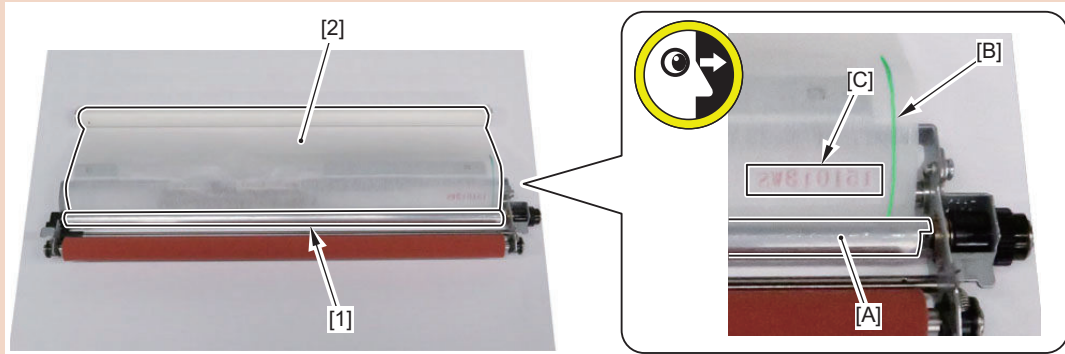


CAUTION:

To prevent the life of the Fixing Web from being affected, be sure to perform assembly while the Fixing Web [2] is not wrapped around the shaft [1] on the take-up side.

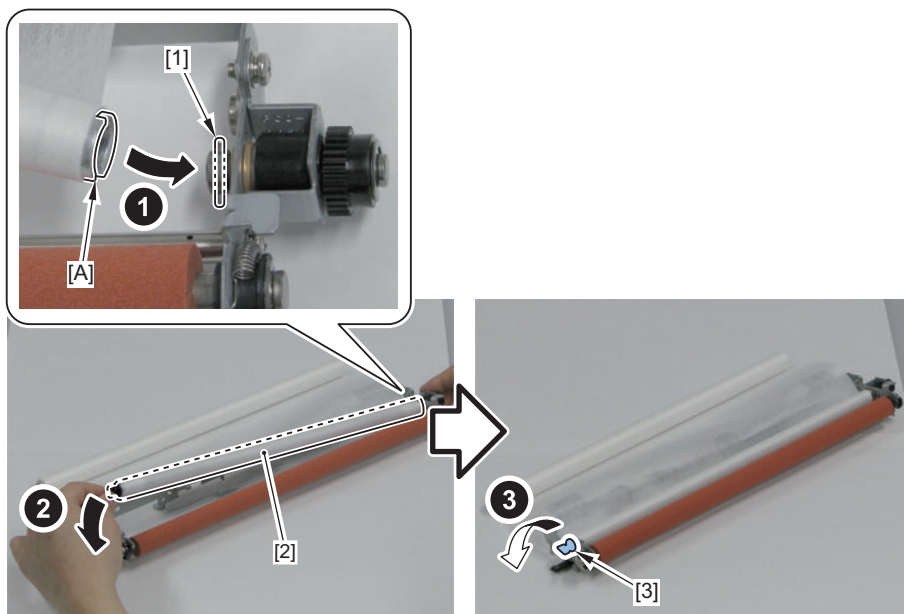
After installing the shaft [1] on the take-up side in step 1, make sure that the installed state is as shown in the figure below.

- The metal surface [A] must be seen.
- The green line [B] of the Fixing Web must be seen.
- The number [C] must be seen.

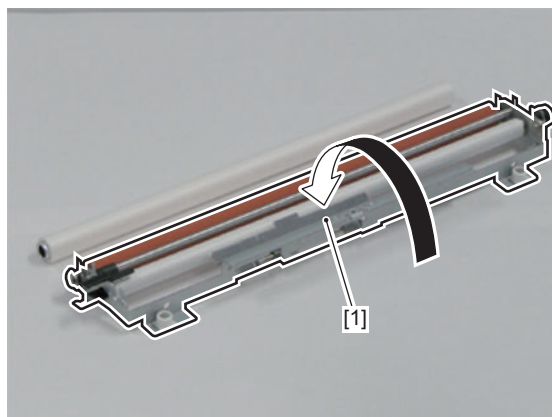


1. Align the cut-off [A] of the Fixing Web (take-up side) with the pin [1] to install the Fixing Web (take-up side) [2].

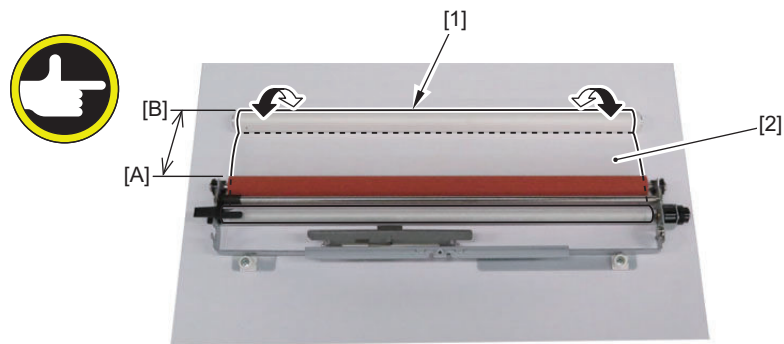
- 1 Bushing [3]



2. Turn over the Fixing Web Unit [1].



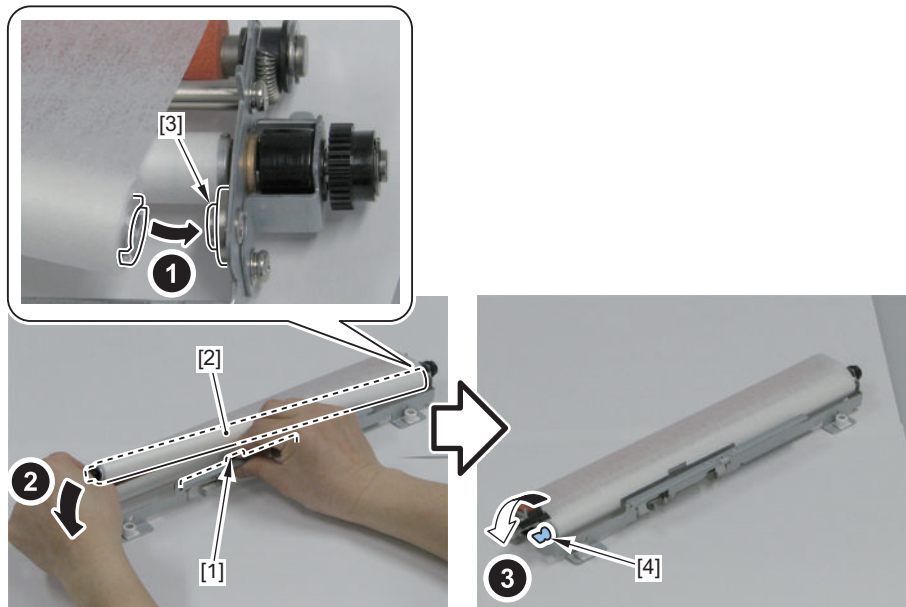
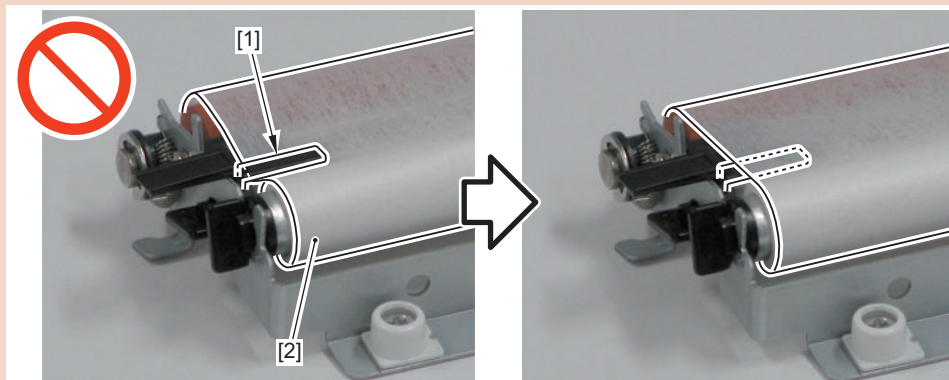
3. Tightly wrap the Fixing Web [2] onto the shaft [1] on the roll-out side so that there is no extra slack, and set it at a position so as to make a clearance of approximately 5 cm between the edge [A] of the Fixing Web Unit and the shaft [B] on the roll-out side.



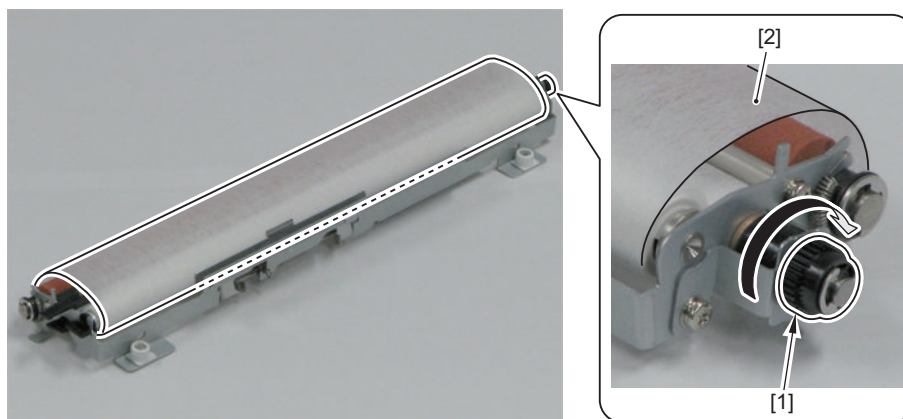
4. Hold the Fixing Web Retainer Plate [1], and install the Fixing Web (roll-out side) [2] by aligning it with the boss [3].
- 1 Bushing [4]

CAUTION:

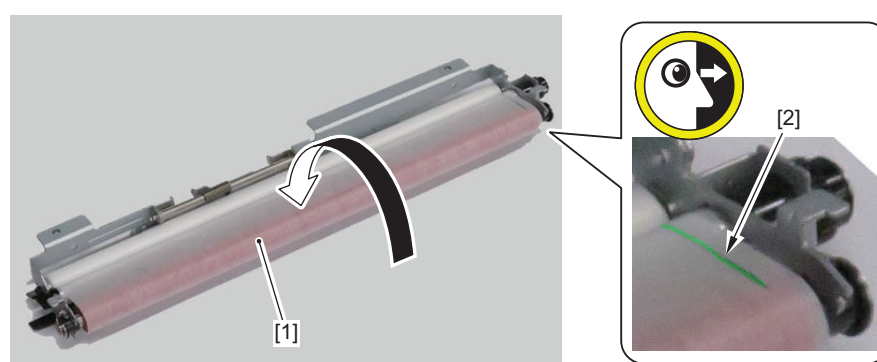
Be sure to place the Fixing Web Level Detection Flag [1] inside the Fixing Web [2].



5. Make sure that there is no extra slack of the Fixing Web [2] by turning the gear [1] of the Fixing Web (take-up side) in the direction of the arrow.

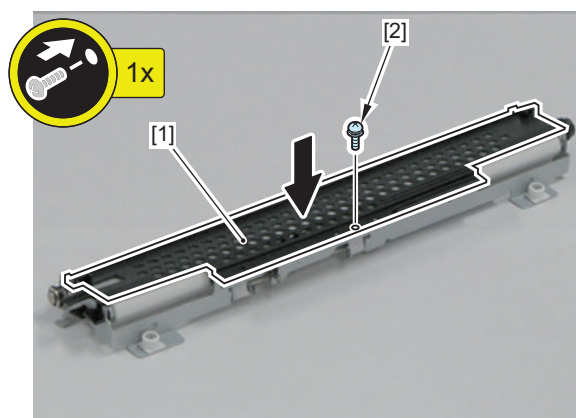


6. Turn the Fixing Web Unit [1] to make sure that the green line [2] on the surface of the Fixing Web can be seen. If it cannot be seen, go back to step 1 to perform reassembly.



7. Turn the Fixing Web Unit to install the Fixing Web Guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: ["Actions after Parts Replacement"](#) on page 721

● Removing the Fixing Web Roller

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. ["Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit"](#) on page 600
2. Removing the Fixing Web Unit. ["Removing the Fixing Web Unit"](#) on page 572

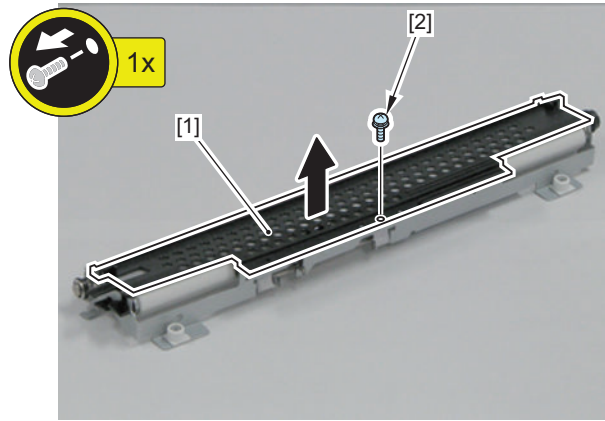
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller.

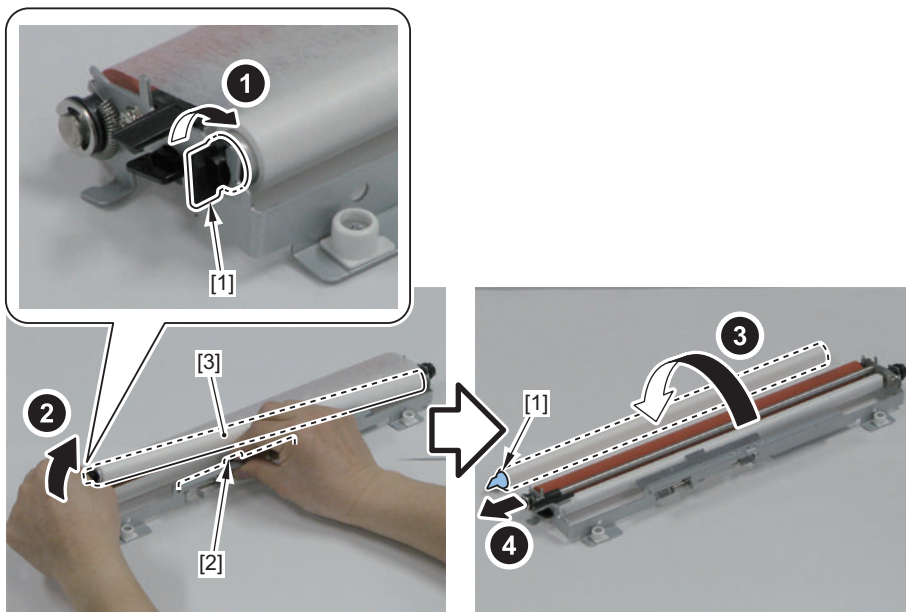
1. Remove the Fixing Web Guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



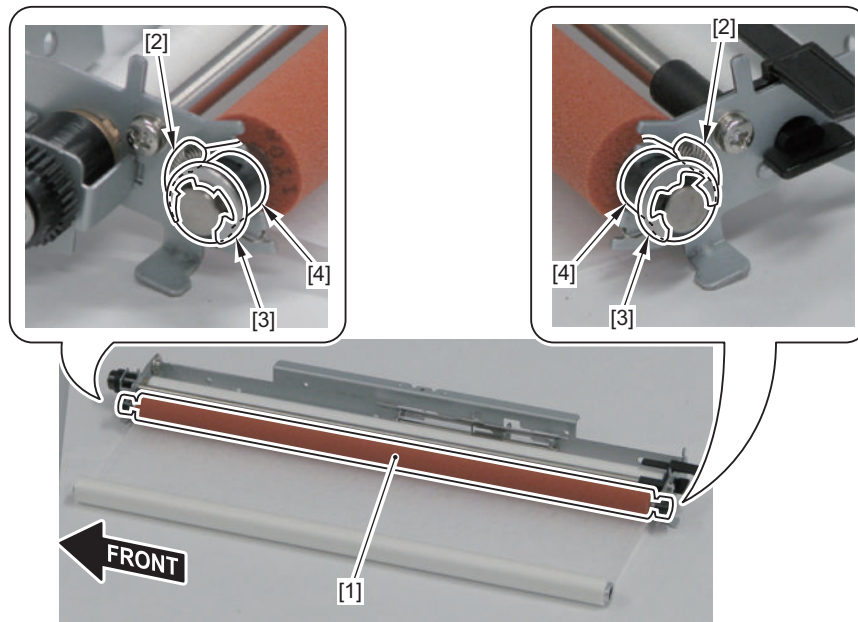
2. Turn the bushing [1], hold the Fixing Web Retainer Plate [2], and remove the Fixing Web (roll-out side) [3].

3. Remove the bushing [1].



4. Remove the Fixing Web Roller [1].

- 2 Springs [2]
- 2 E-rings [3]
- 2 Bushings [4]



Removing the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit

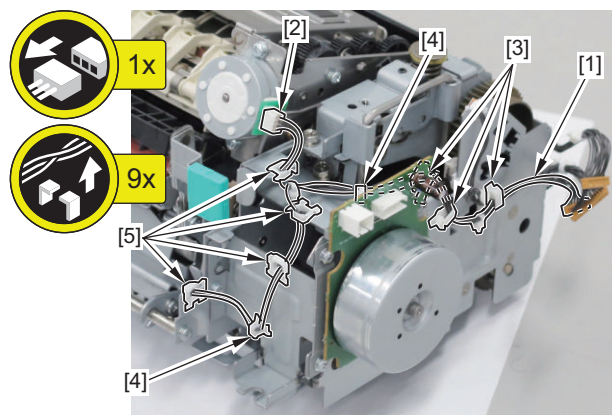
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
2. Removing the Fixing Assembly. [“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 570](#)

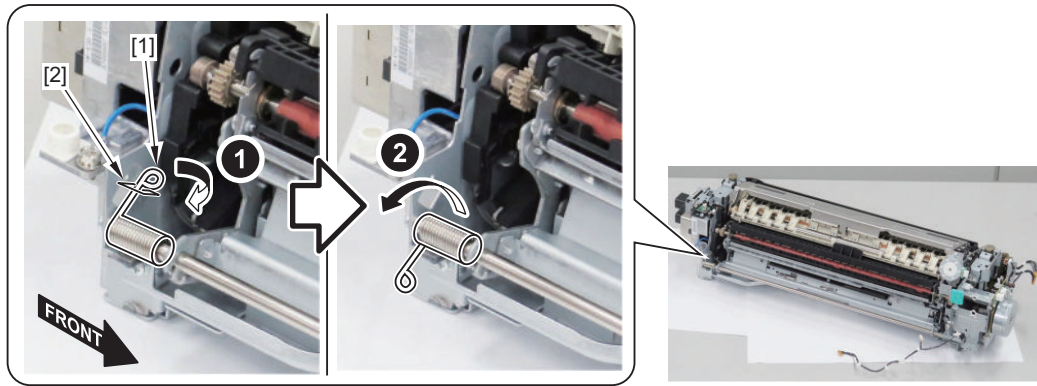
■ Procedure

1. Free the harness [1].

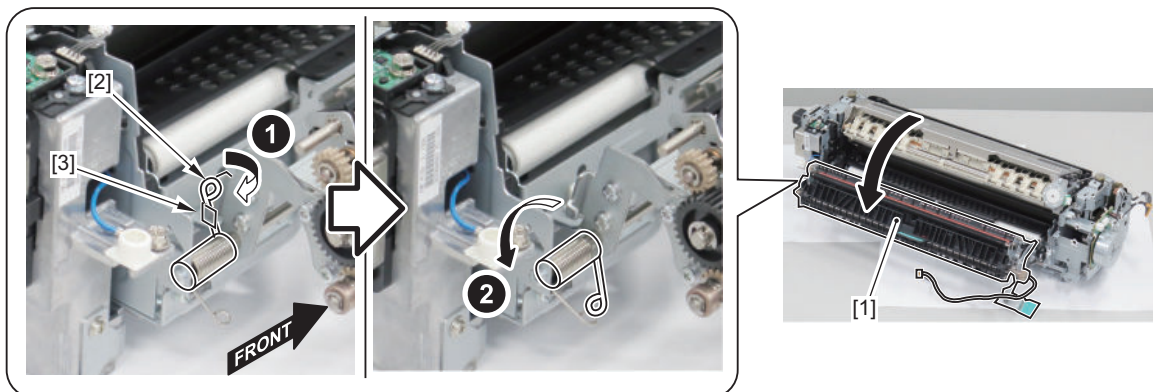
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Wire Saddles [3]
- 2 Reuse Bands [4]
- 4 Edge Saddles [5]



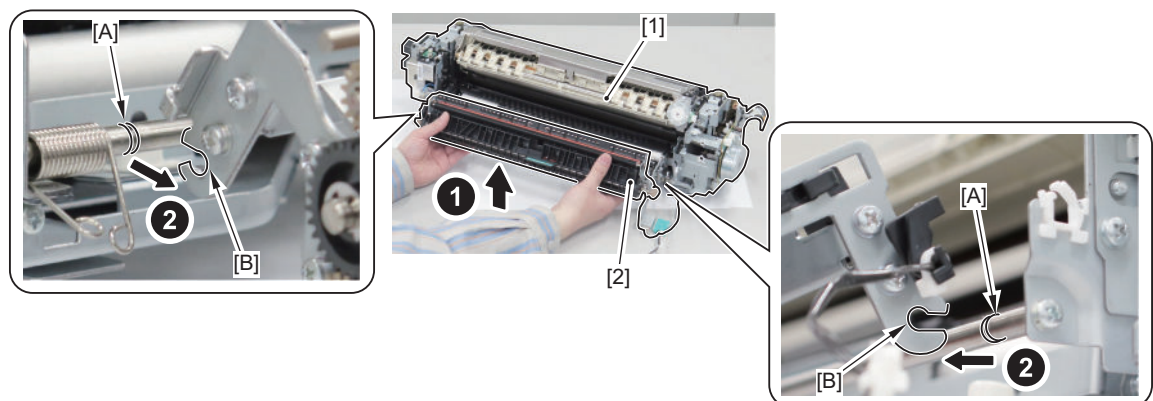
2. Remove the edge [1] of the spring on the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit from the hook [2] of the Fixing Rear Plate.



3. Open the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the edge [2] of the spring on the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit from the hook [3] of the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit.



4. While lifting the Fixing Assembly [1], align the D-cuts [A] on the shaft with the hooks [B] of the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit to remove the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [2].



● Removing the Fixing IH Unit

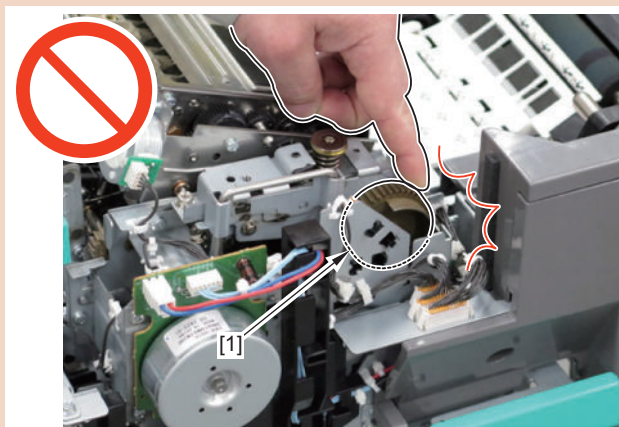
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)

■ Procedure

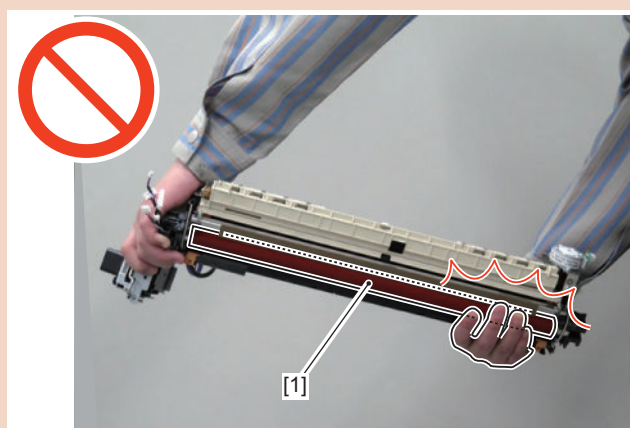
CAUTION:

Do not touch the Fixing Pressure Gear [1].



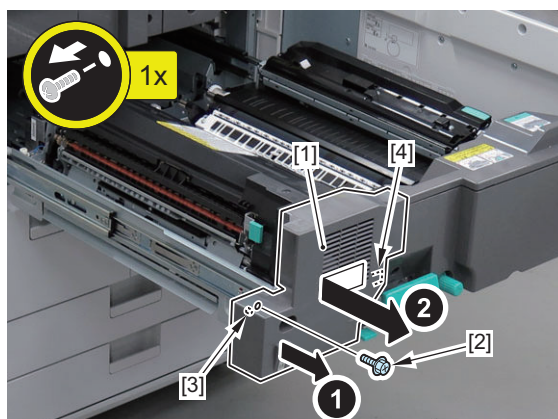
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [1] of the Fixing Film Unit.



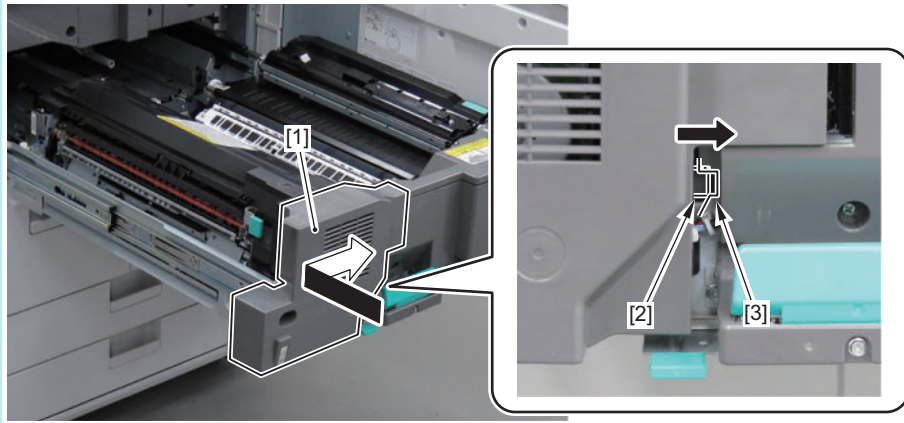
1. Open the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Hook [4]

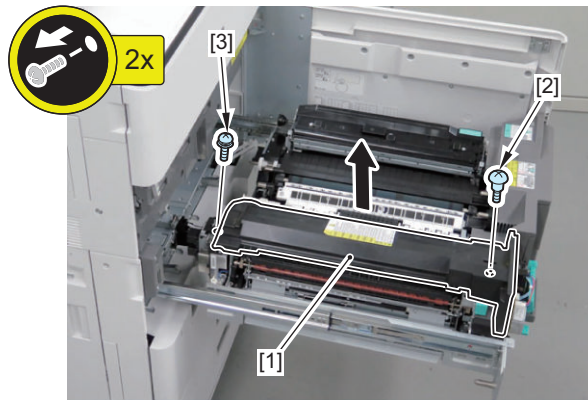


NOTE:

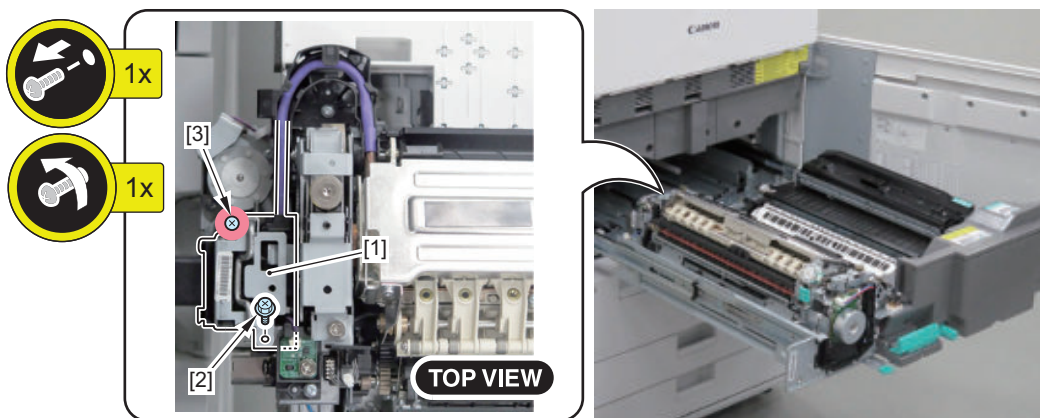
When installing the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1], be sure to fit the hook [2] into the groove [3] of the Fixing Feed Unit in advance.

**2. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover [1].**

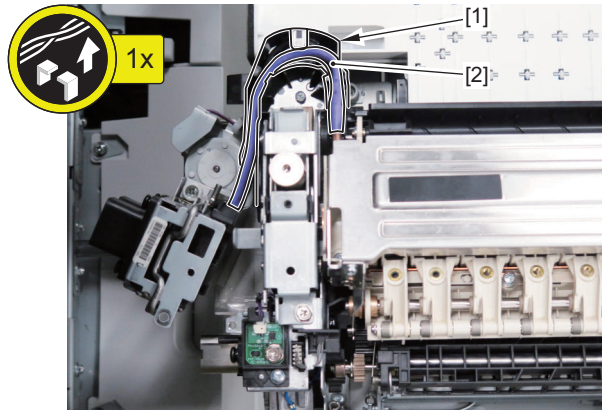
- 1 Stepped Screw [2]
- 1 Screw (with washer) [3]

**3. Remove the Fixing IH Drawer Connector Base [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)

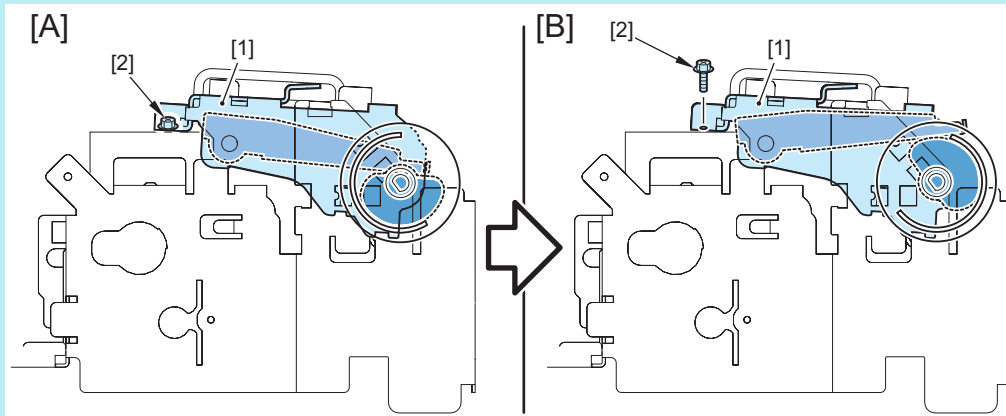


4. Free the 2 High Voltage Harnesses [2] from the Harness Guide [1].

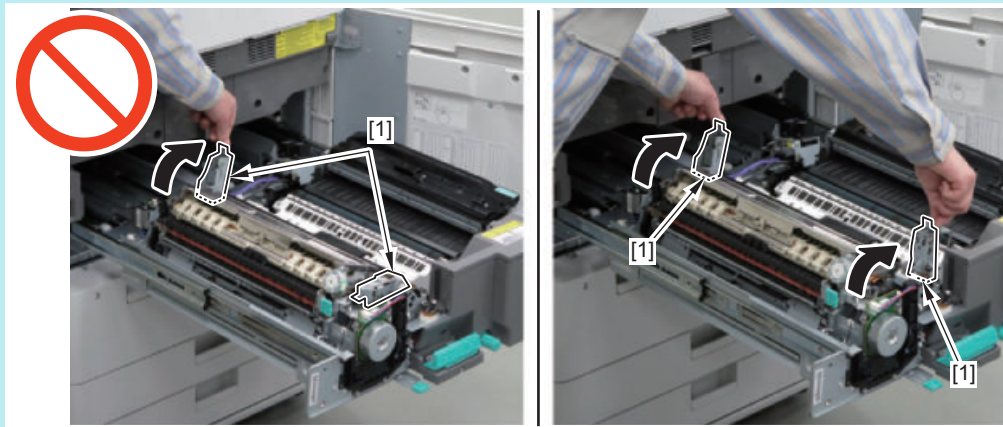


NOTE:

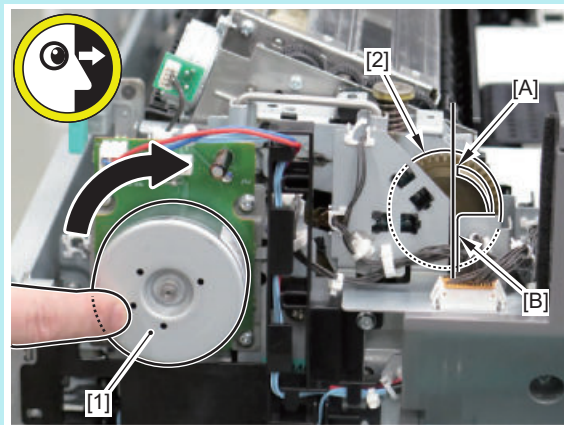
- When opening/closing the Fixing Pressure Arm [1], there are 2 types of the states as shown in the figure below: the pressured state [A] and the pressure-released state [B]. After releasing pressure as shown in the figure [B], remove the 2 screws [2] before performing the work.



- Be sure to lift up and down the Fixing Pressure Arms [1] on the front and rear sides at the same time. (Lifting up and down them one by one could make a pressured state.)

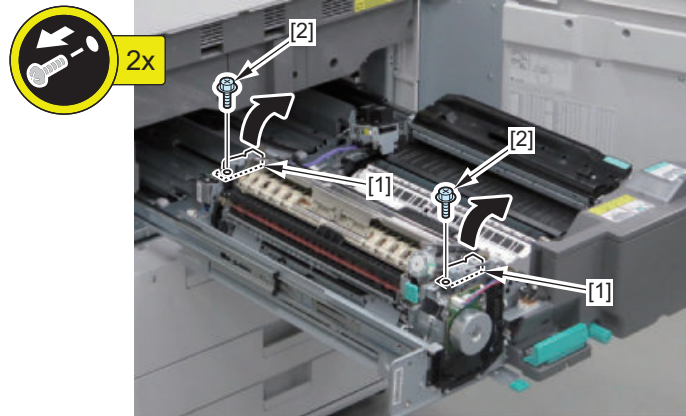


- If a pressured state is created, rotate the Fixing Motor [1] in the direction of the arrow, and then align the flag edge [A] of the gear [2] with the edge [B] of the plate to release the pressure.



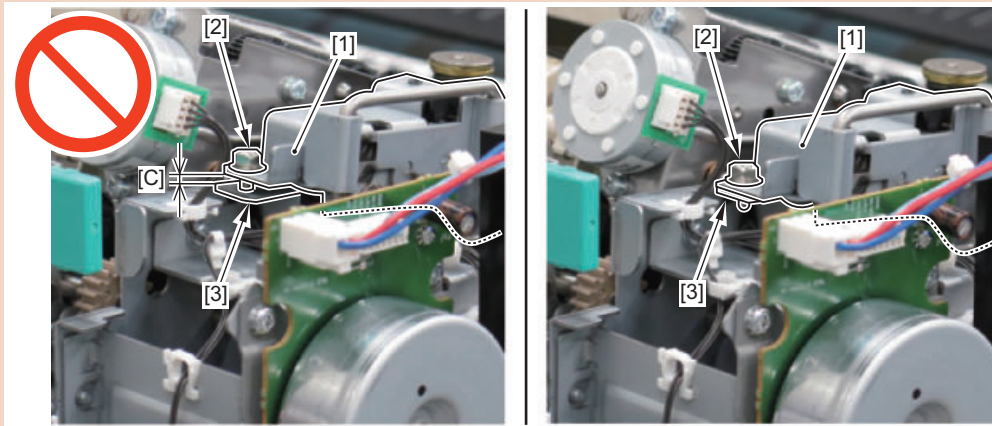
5. Open the Fixing Pressure Arms [1] on the front and rear sides at the same time.

- 2 Screws [2]



CAUTION:

- When tightening the screws [2], be sure that there is no gap [C] between the Fixing Pressure Arm [1] and the Fixing Front/Rear Plate [3].
- Be sure that the screws [2] are securely tightened.

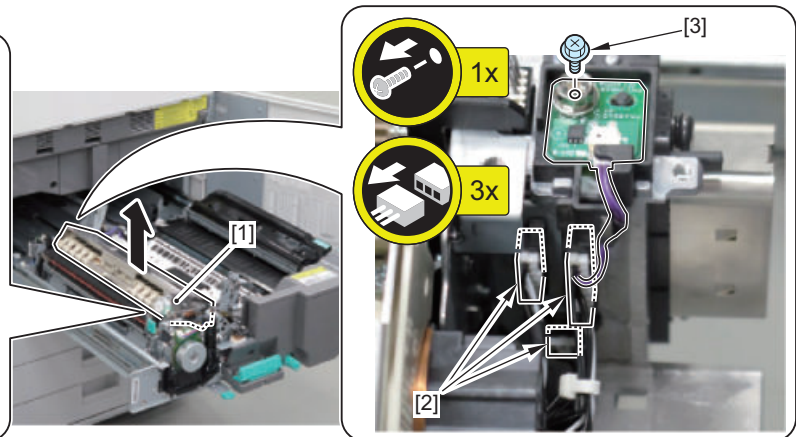
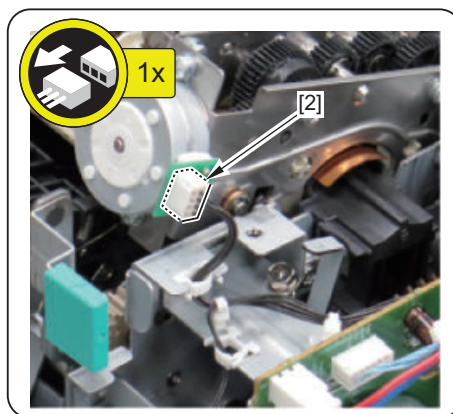
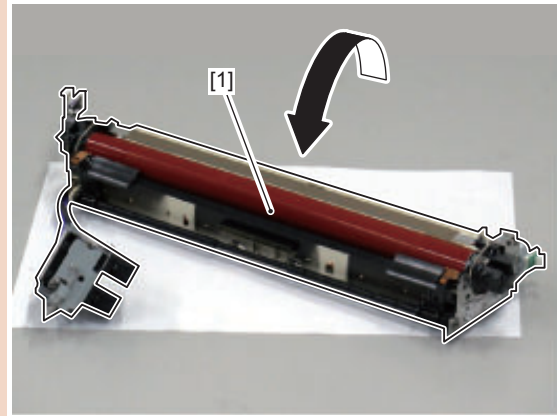


6. Remove the Fixing IH Unit [1].

- 4 Connectors [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

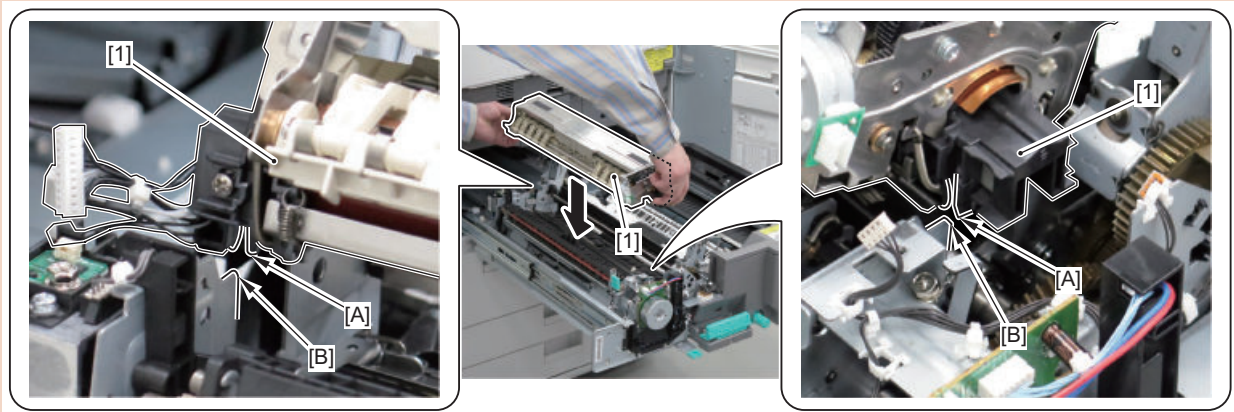
CAUTION:

Be sure to turn over the removed Fixing IH Unit [1] when placing it.
(To prevent the Fixing Film from being damaged.)

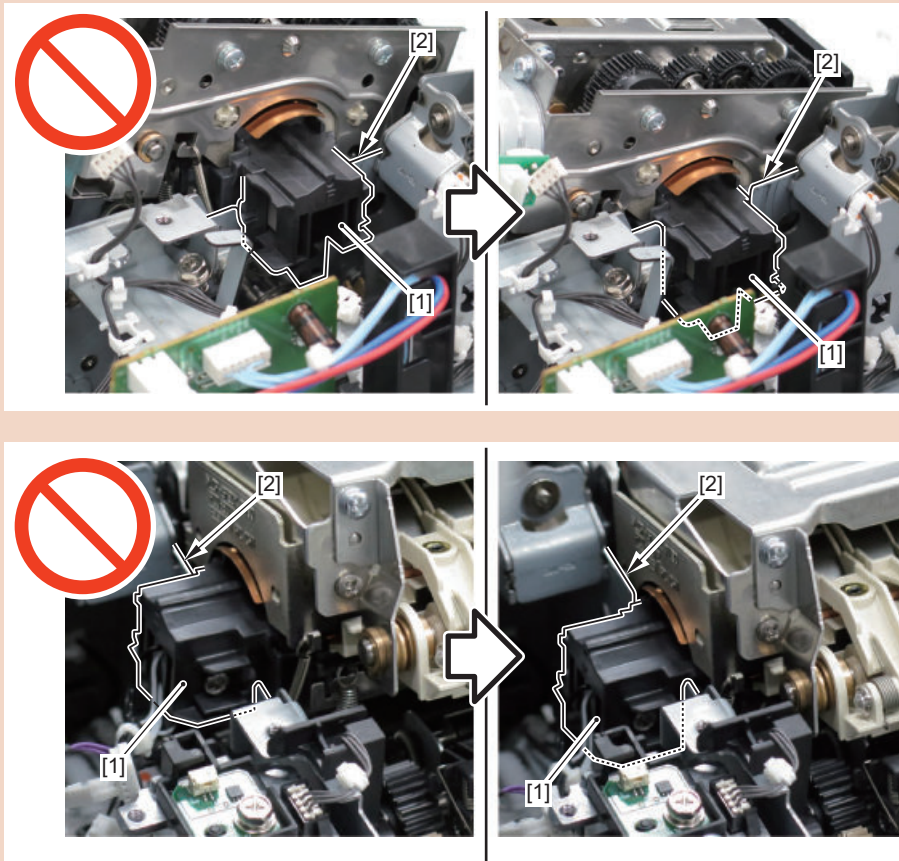


CAUTION:

When assembling the Fixing IH Unit [1], be sure to align the guide [A] of it with the [B] part of the Fixing Front Plate/Fixing Rear Plate.

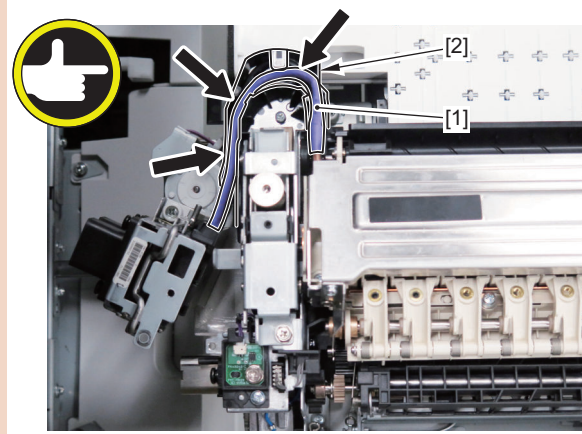
**CAUTION:**

When securing the Fixing Pressure Arm, be sure to check that the Fixing IH Unit [1] and the Fixing Front Plate/Fixing Rear Plate [2] are installed properly by checking the heights.



CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to place the 2 High Voltage Harnesses [1] inside the Harness Guide [2].



● Removing the Fixing Film Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
2. Removing the Fixing IH Unit [“Removing the Fixing IH Unit” on page 581](#)

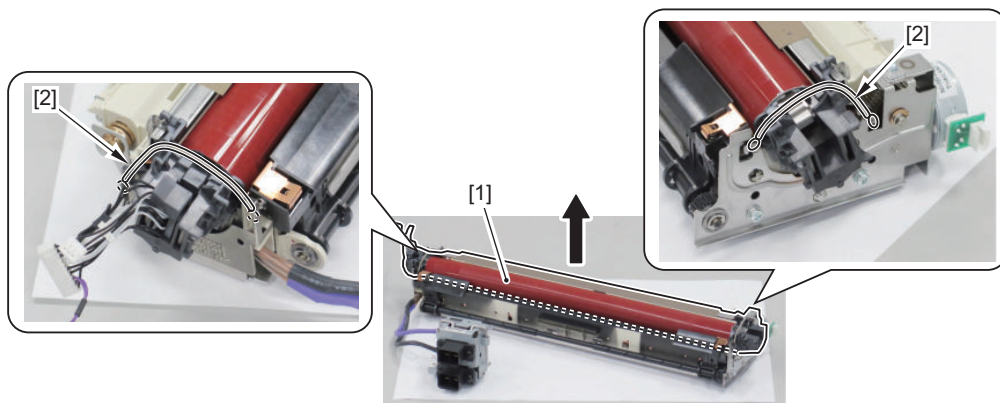
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the Fixing Film Unit.
- When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, execute [“Cleaning the Fixing Assembly \(Fixing IH Unit/Fixing Inlet Guide\)” on page 595.](#)

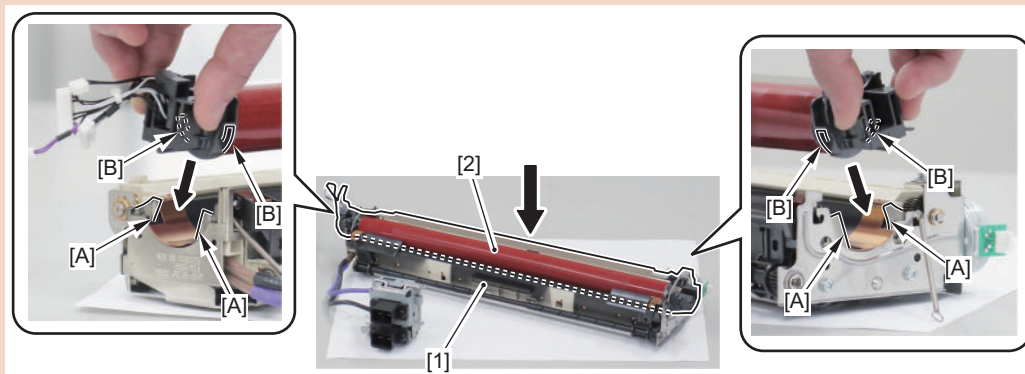
1. Remove the Fixing Film Unit [1].

- 2 Springs [2]

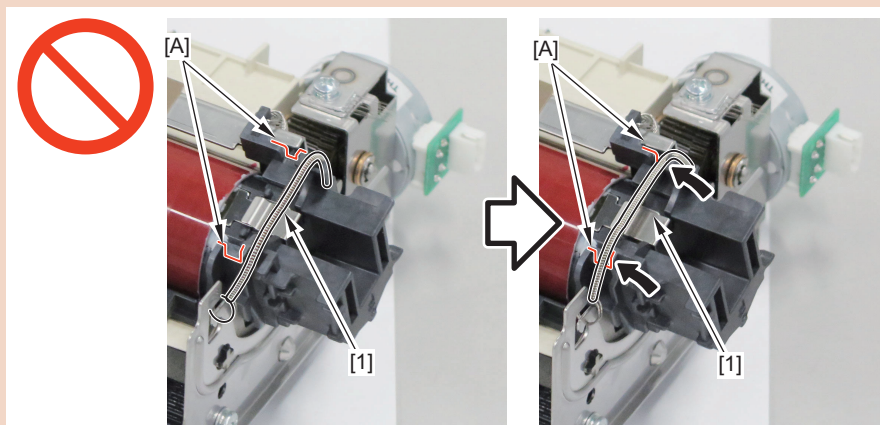


CAUTION:

When assembling the Fixing IH Unit [1], be sure to align the protrusion [A] of it with the guide [B] of the Fixing Film Unit [2].

**CAUTION:**

When assembling, hook the spring [1] on the guide [A] of the Fixing Film Unit.



● Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit

■ Preparation

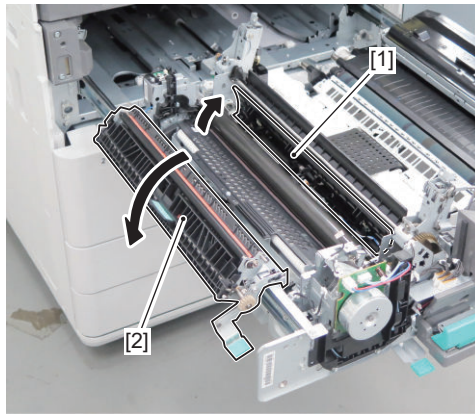
1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
2. Removing the Fixing IH Unit. [“Removing the Fixing IH Unit” on page 581](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

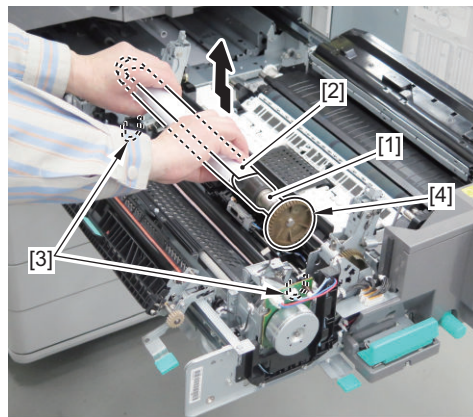
1. Open the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] and the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [2].



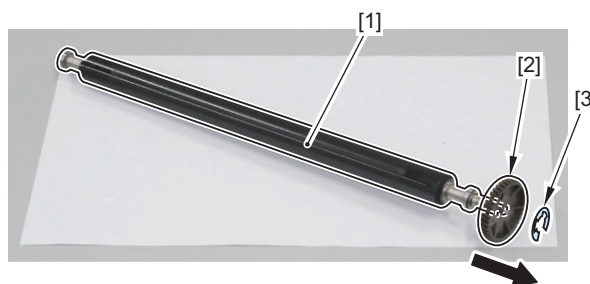
2. Remove the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit [1] by wrapping a sheet of paper [2] around it.
 - 2 Shaft Supports [3]

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the gear [4] of the Fixing Roller Unit during installation/removal.



3. Remove the gear [2] from the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit [1].
 - 1 E-ring [3]

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 720

● Removing the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller/Bearing

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit”](#) on page 600
2. Removing the Fixing IH Unit. [“Removing the Fixing IH Unit”](#) on page 581

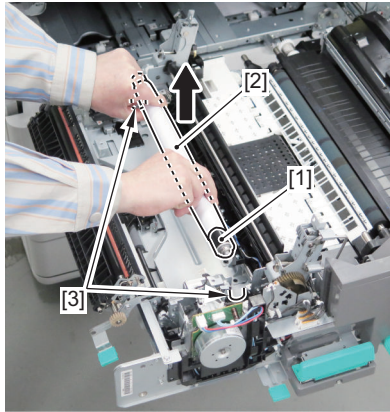
3. Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit. "Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit" on page 590
4. Removing the Fixing Web Unit. "Removing the Fixing Web Unit" on page 572

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

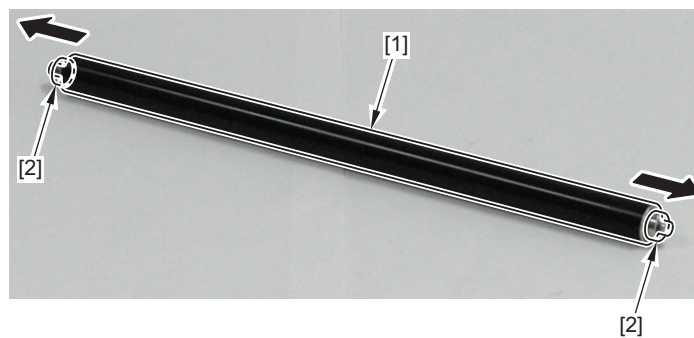
1. Remove the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller [1] by wrapping a sheet of paper [2] around it.
 - 2 Shaft Supports [3]



NOTE:

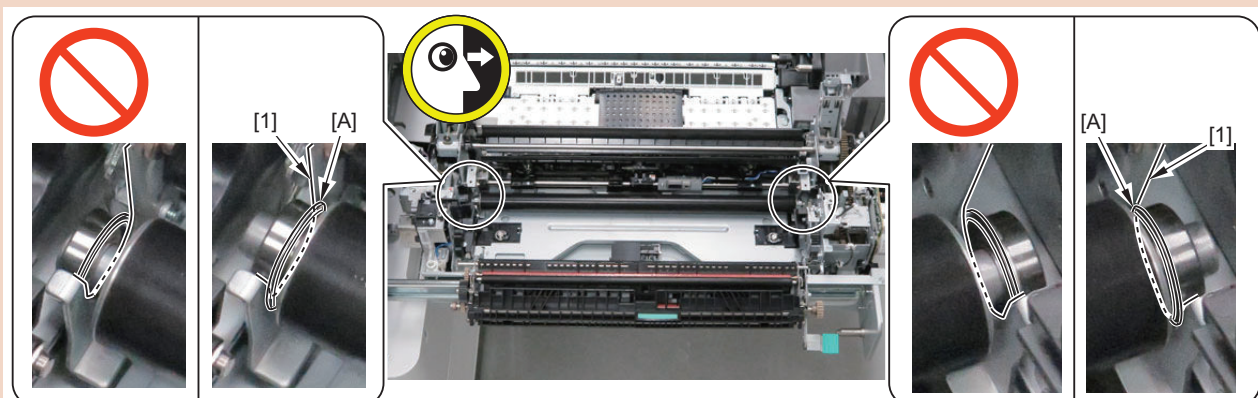
The work in step 2 is not necessary if they are replaced at the same time in a periodical replacement.

2. Remove the 2 bearings [2] from the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller [1].



CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure that the rib [A] of the bearing is inside the Bearing Retainer Plate [1].



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 721

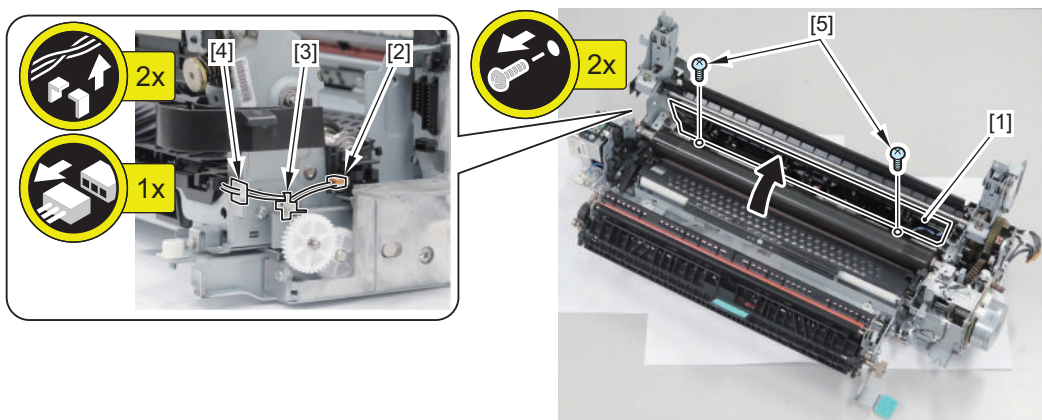
● Removing the Fixing Thermistor

■ Preparation

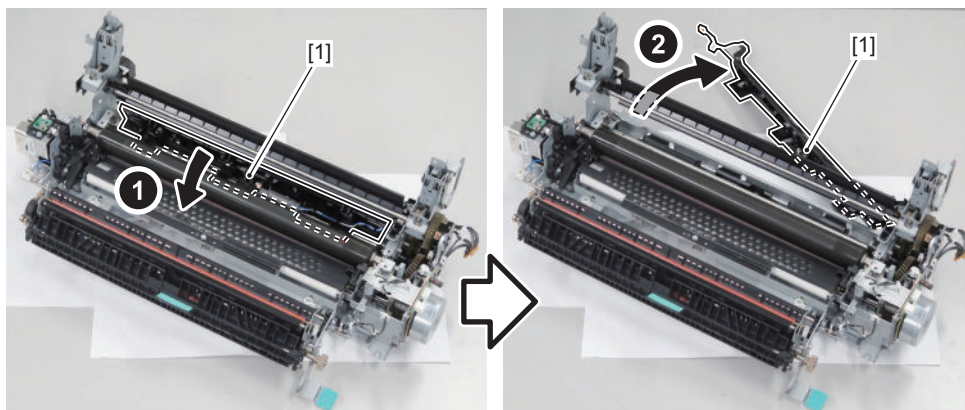
1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit”](#) on page 600
2. Removing the Fixing Assembly. [“Removing the Fixing Assembly”](#) on page 570
3. Removing the Fixing IH Unit. [“Removing the Fixing IH Unit”](#) on page 581

■ Procedure

1. Open the Fixing Inlet Guide [1], disconnect the connector [2], open the Reuse Band [3] and the Edge Saddle [4], and remove the 2 screws [5].

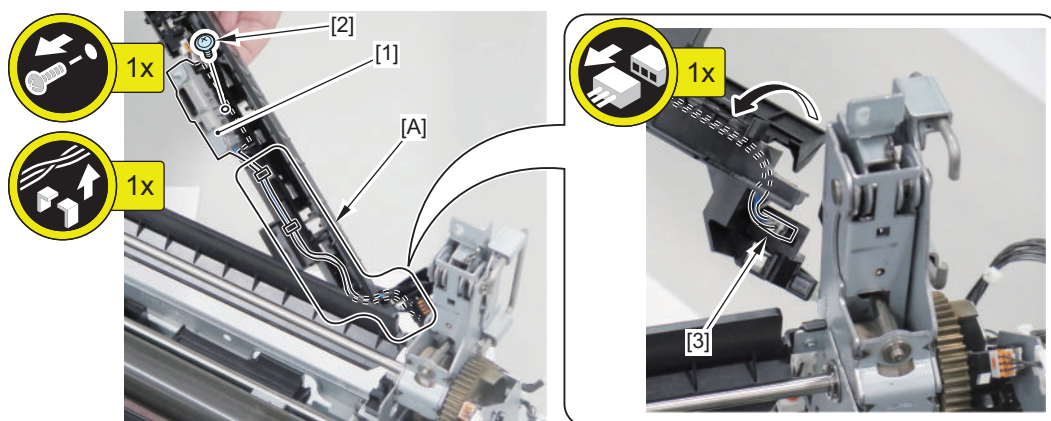


2. Close the Fixing Inlet Guide [1], and move the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] outward.



3. Remove the Fixing Thermistor [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- Guide [A]
- 1 Connector [3]



Removing the Fixing Motor

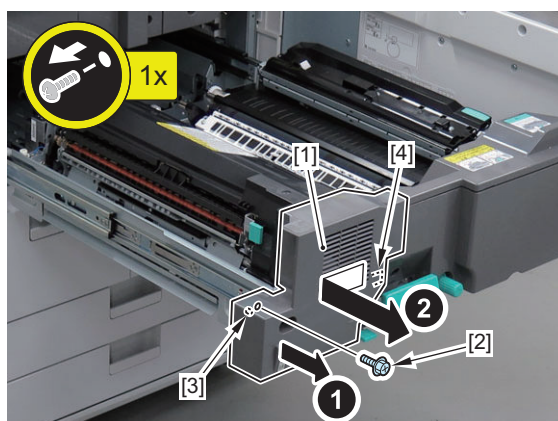
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. **“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit”** on page 600

■ Procedure

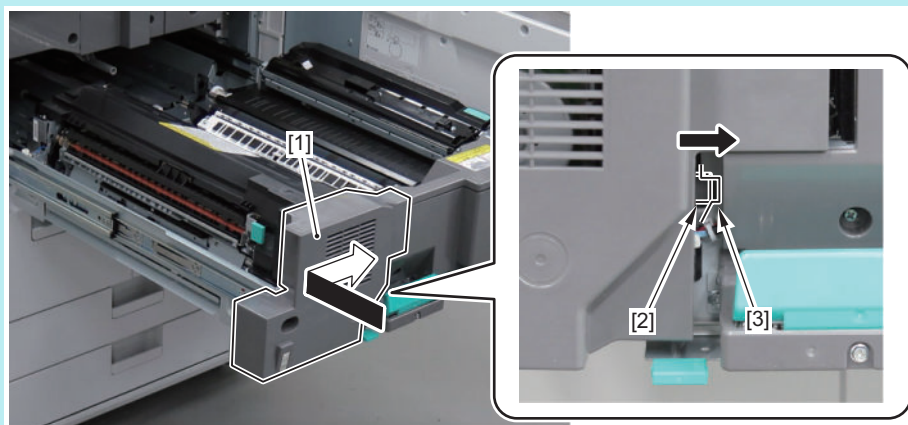
1. Remove the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Hook [4]

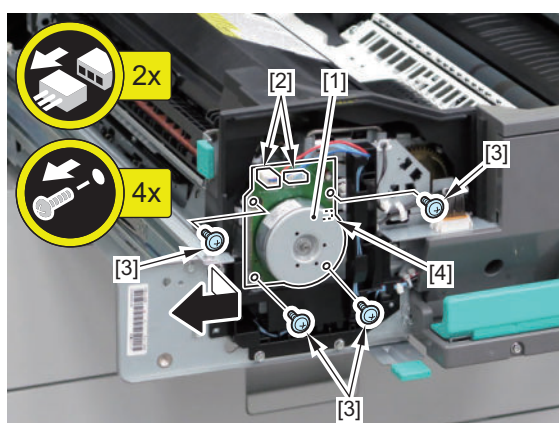


NOTE:

When assembling the Fixing Feed Left Inner Cover [1], be sure to fit the hook [2] into the groove [3] of the Fixing Feed Unit in advance.

**2. Remove the Fixing Drive Motor [1].**

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 4 Screws [3]
- 1 Hook [4]



Cleaning the Fixing Assembly (Fixing IH Unit/Fixing Inlet Guide)

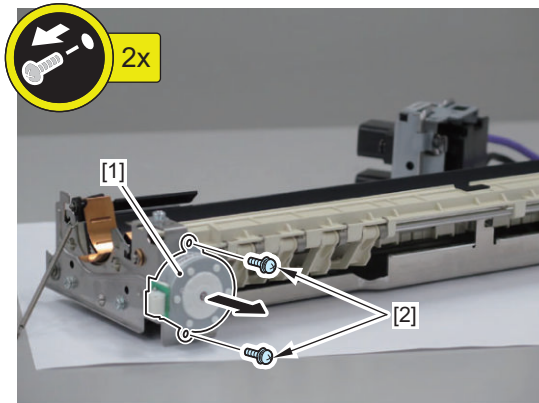
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
2. Removing the Fixing IH Unit. [“Removing the Fixing IH Unit” on page 581](#)
3. Removing the Fixing Film Unit. [“Removing the Fixing Film Unit” on page 589](#)

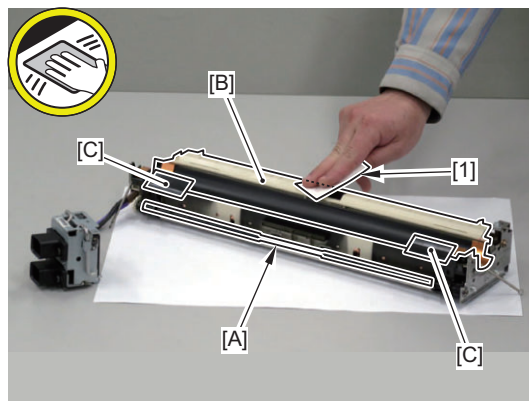
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Core Shutter Motor [1] from the Fixing IH Unit.

- 2 Screws [2]



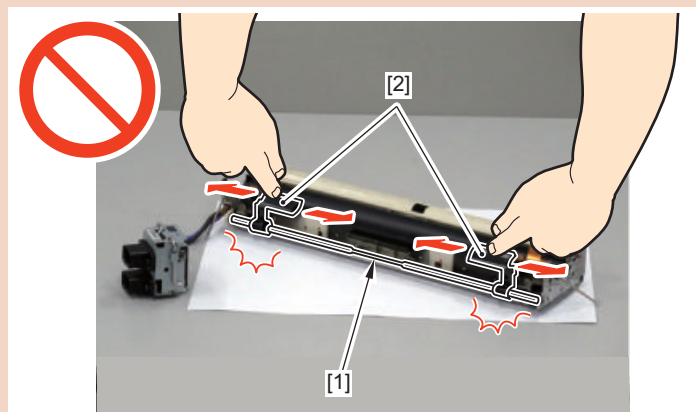
2. Clean the Slide Shaft [A] of the Fixing IH Unit, the [B] part of the IH Unit and the [C] part of the slider with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

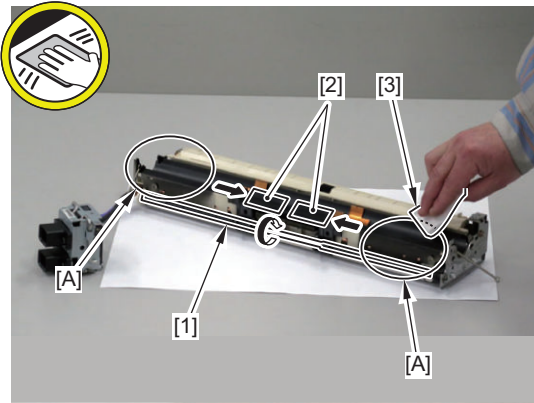


3. Move the slider [2] by rotating the Slide Shaft [1] of the Fixing IH Unit, and clean the [A] part being hidden with lint-free paper [3] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

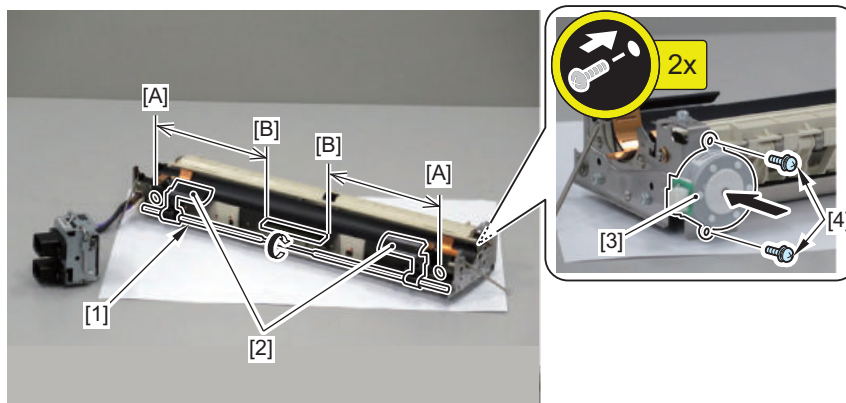
Do not move the slider [2] by directly pushing it manually. Otherwise the Slide Shaft [1] and the slider [2] may be damaged.





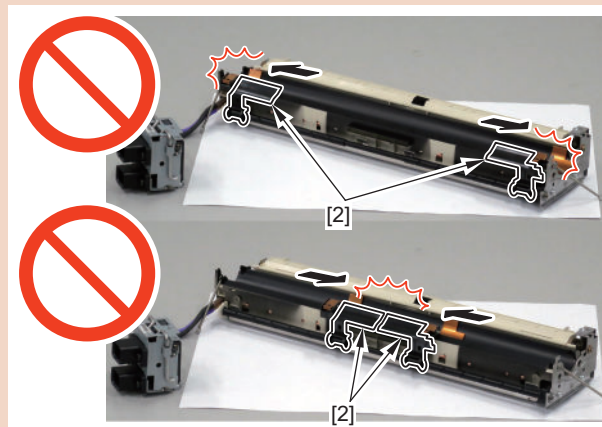
4. Rotate the Slide Shaft [1] of the Fixing IH Unit, and move the slider [2] somewhere between the hole [A] and the protrusion [B]. Then, install the Core Shutter Motor [3].

- 2 Screws [4]



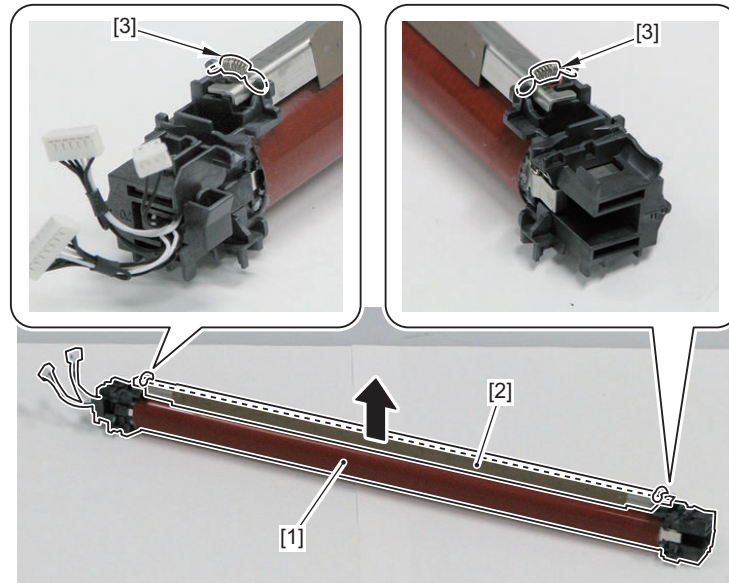
CAUTION:

If it is installed while the slider [2] is not within the specified range (between [A] and [B]), E840 may occur. As a result of that, reassembling will be needed.



5. Remove the Separation Plate [2] from the Fixing Film Unit [1].

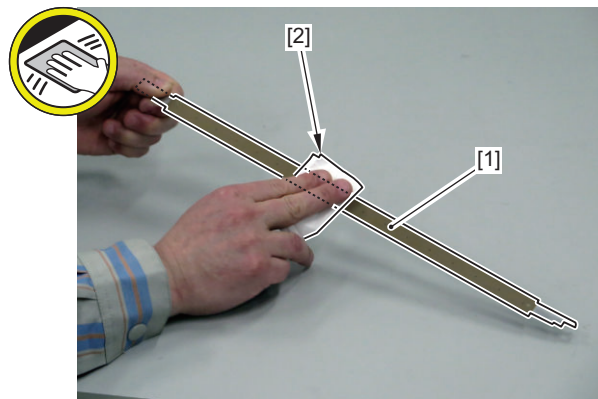
- 2 Springs [3]



6. Clean the Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

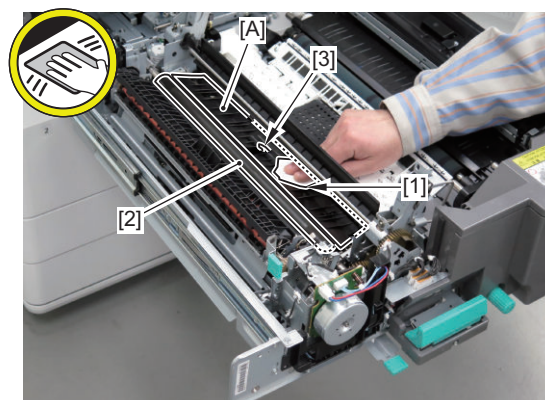
When cleaning the Separation Plate [1], be careful not to deform it because it is thin.



7. Clean the paper feed side [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller [2] when cleaning.
- Be careful not to damage the Sensor Flag [3] when cleaning.



8. Install the removed parts in reverse order.

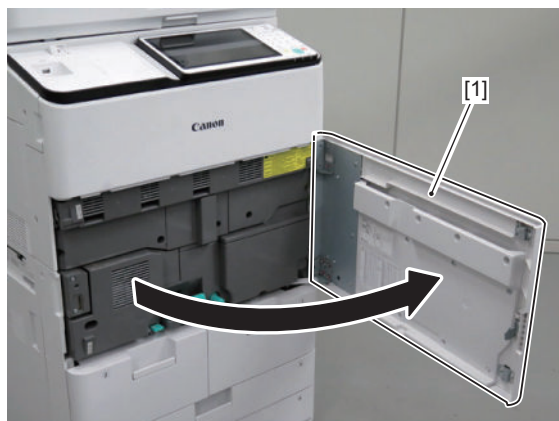
1. Install the Fixing Film Unit.
2. Install the Fixing IH Unit.
3. Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine.
4. Close the Front Cover.

Pickup Feed System

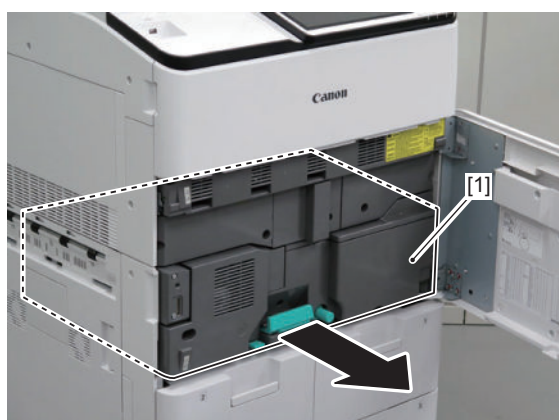
Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit

■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover [1].

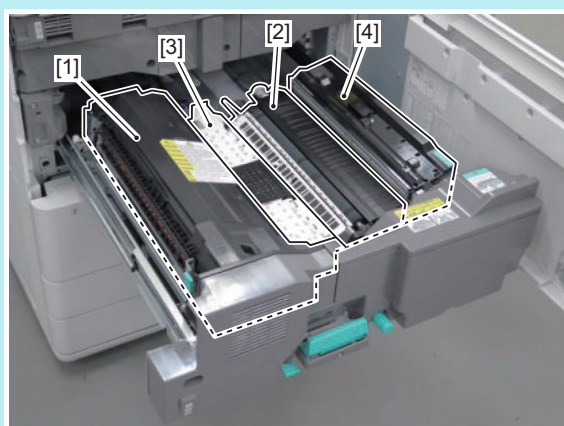


2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [1].



NOTE:

Perform step 3 when installing/removing the units (Fixing Assembly [1], Secondary Transfer Outer Unit [2], Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit [3], Registration Unit [4], etc.) installed in the Fixing Feed Unit.

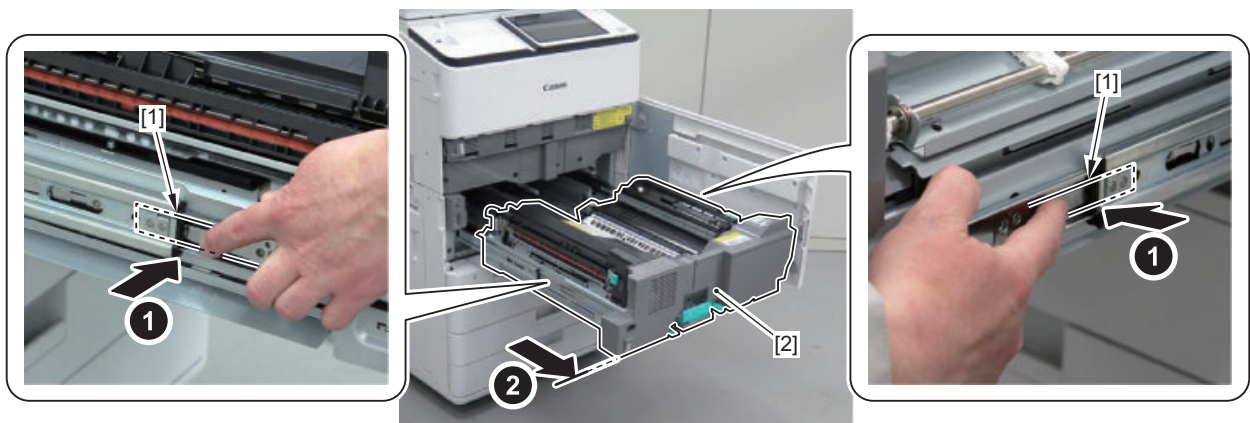
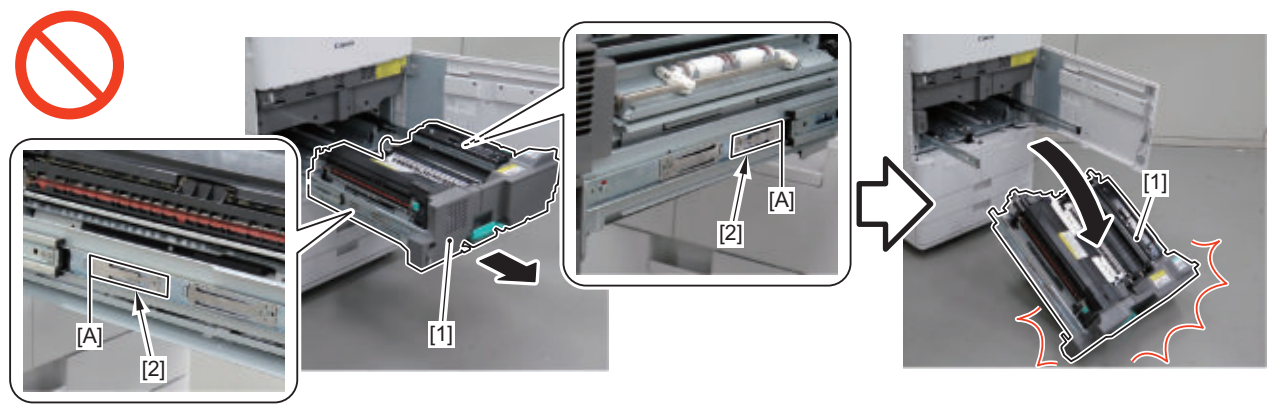


3. Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at both ends of the rail to release the locks, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] to the front side until it stops.

CAUTION:

When pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit [1], do not release the locks of the 2 Release Springs [2] at the rear on the rails of both sides.

- It is because the Rail Unit may be deformed and the Fixing Feed Unit [1] may not be able to be pulled out.
- It is because pulling it out beyond the rear end [A] of the Release Springs [2] on the rear side may cause the Fixing Feed Unit to fall off.



● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [1].

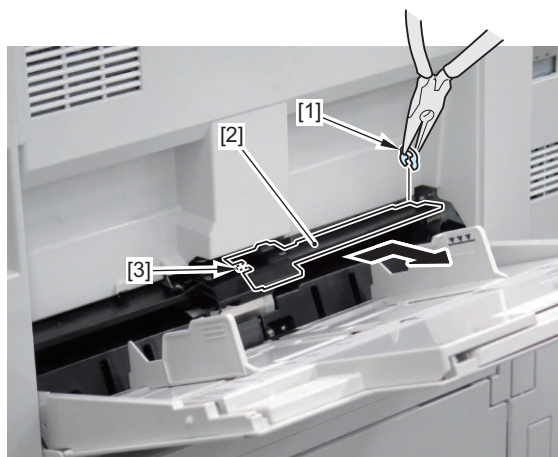


2. Remove the E-ring [1], and slide the Pickup Upper Rear Guide [2] toward the rear side to remove it.

- 1 Hook [3]

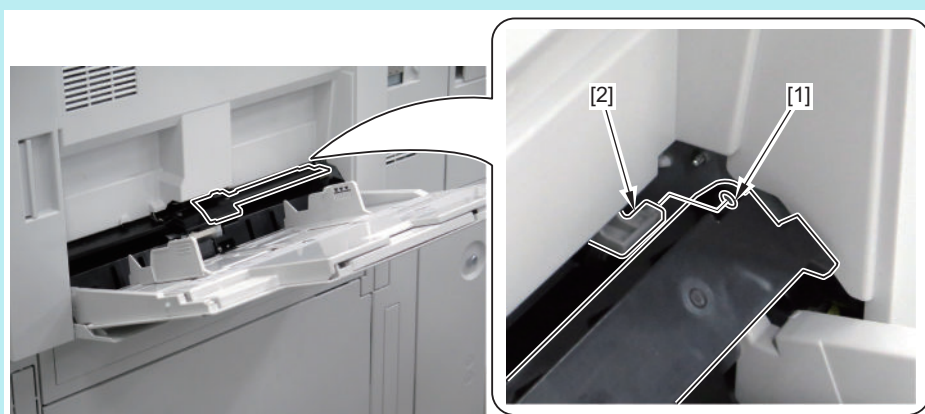
CAUTION:

Securely hold the E-ring [1] with needlenose pliers when removing/installing it so as not to drop it inside the unit.



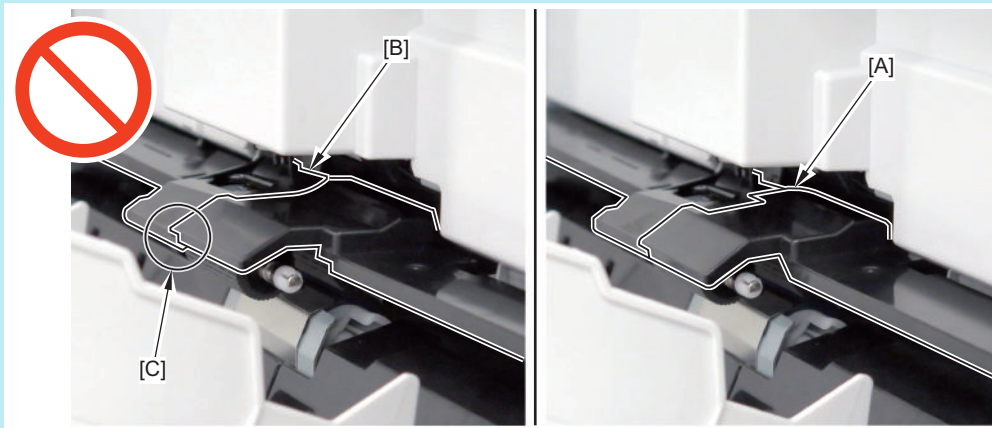
NOTE:

When assembling the Pickup Upper Rear Guide, be sure to fit the hole [1] of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide with the shaft [2].



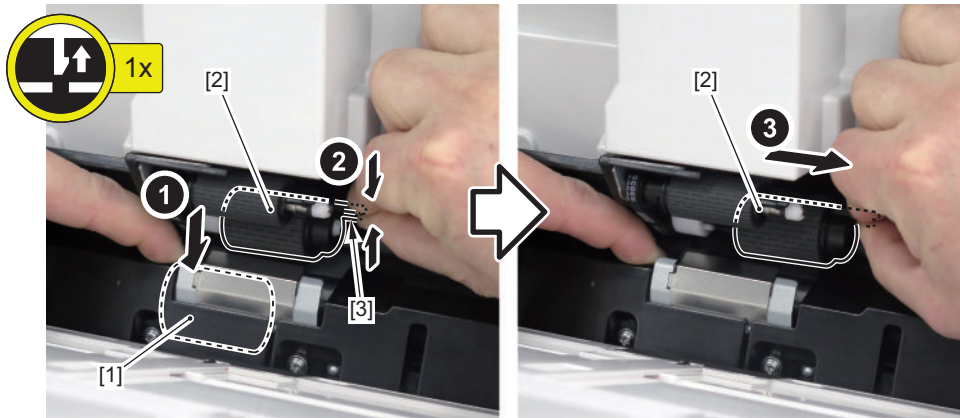
NOTE:

- Be sure to install the [A] part of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide to the top side of the [B] part of the Pickup Upper Front Guide.
- Be sure that there is no level difference [C].

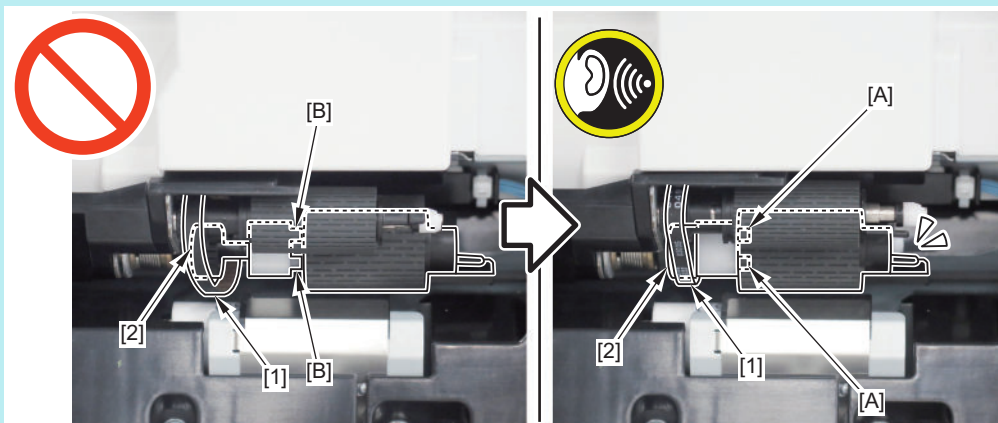


3. Push down the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] to remove the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller [2].

- 1 Claw [3]

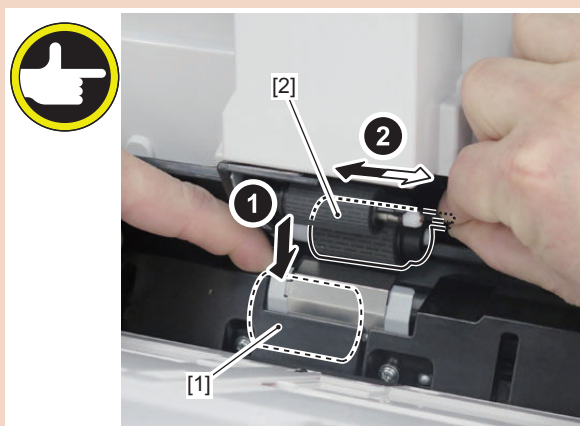
**NOTE:**

- When assembling, make sure that the belt [1] is attached to the gear [2].
- Be sure to align the grooves [A] of the roller with the protrusions [B] of the Torque Limiter to install the roller.



CAUTION:

After the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] is pushed down and the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller [2] is pushed in to assemble them, make sure that they do not come off when moved forward and backward.



● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [1].

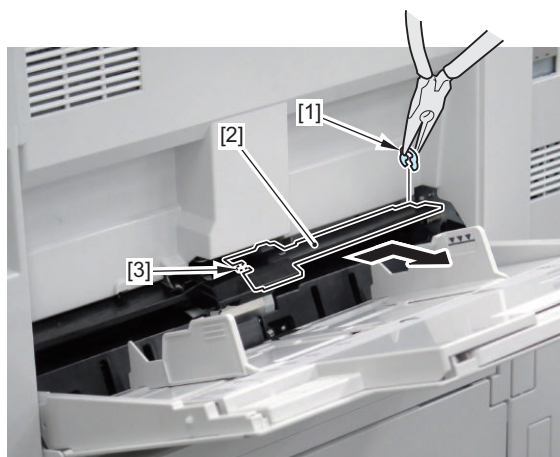


2. Remove the E-ring [1], and slide the Pickup Upper Rear Guide [2] toward the rear side to remove it.

- 1 Hook [3]

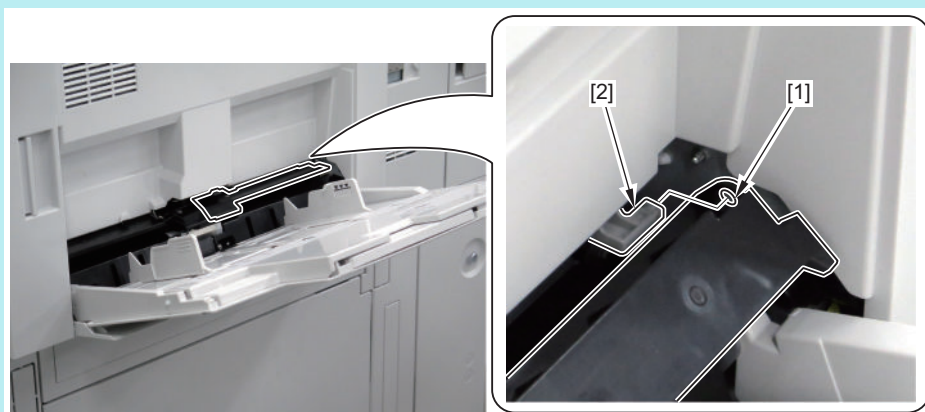
CAUTION:

Securely hold the E-ring [1] with needlenose pliers when removing/installing it so as not to drop it inside the unit.



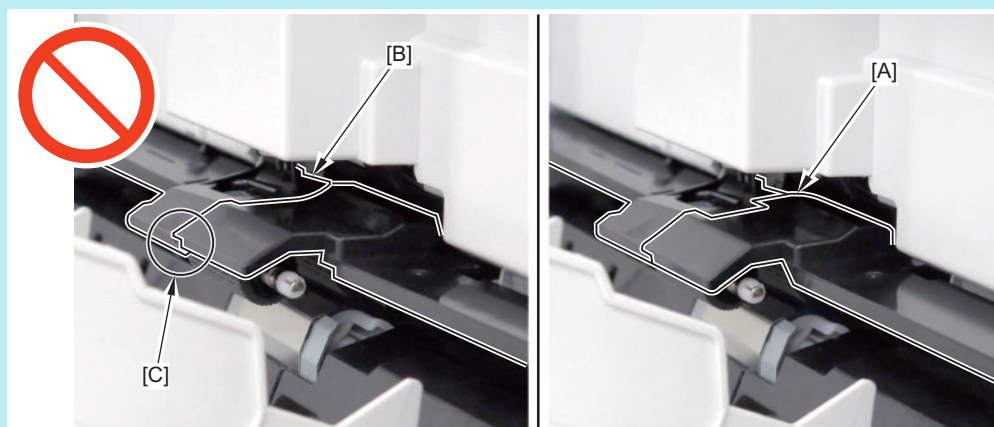
NOTE:

When assembling the Pickup Upper Rear Guide, be sure to fit the hole [1] of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide with the shaft [2].



NOTE:

- Be sure to install the [A] part of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide to the top side of the [B] part of the Pickup Upper Front Guide.
- Be sure that there is no level difference [C].

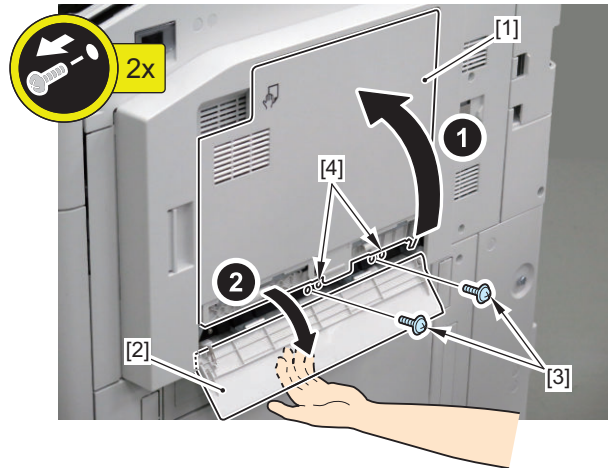


3. Close the Multi-Purpose Tray [1], fully open the Multi-Purpose Tray Lower Cover [2] until it stops, and remove the 2 screws [3].

- 2 Bosses [4]

CAUTION:

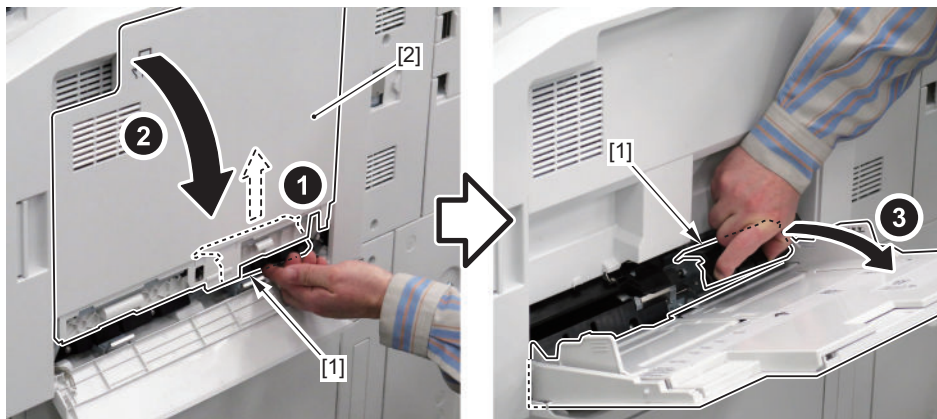
Do not try to open the Multi-Purpose Tray Lower Cover [2] further by applying an excessive force. Otherwise, the open/close spring stretches and this may result in impossibility of closing the cover.



4. While lifting the Pickup Lower Rear Guide [1], open the Multi-Purpose Tray [2] and remove the Pickup Lower Rear Guide [1].

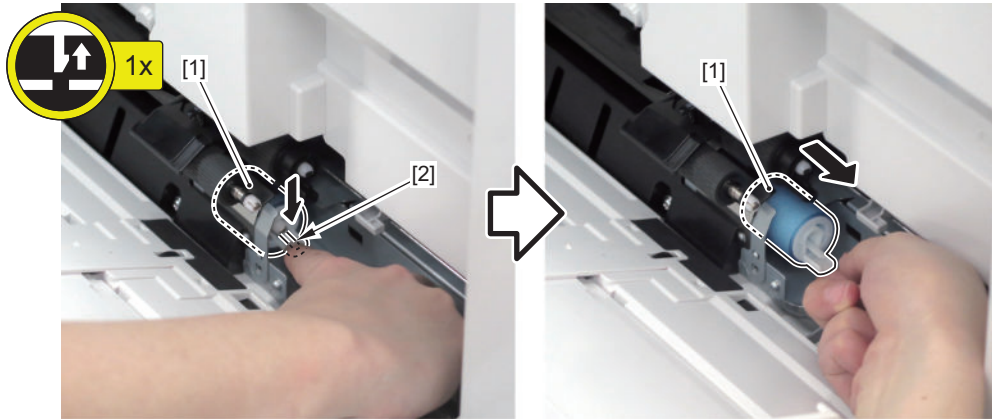
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Pickup Lower Rear Guide.



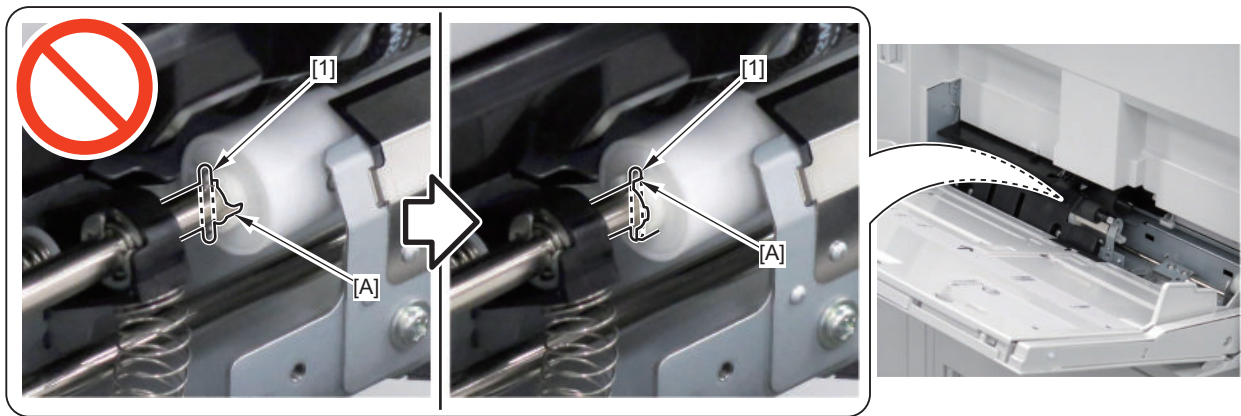
5. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] while pushing it down.

- 1 Claw [2]



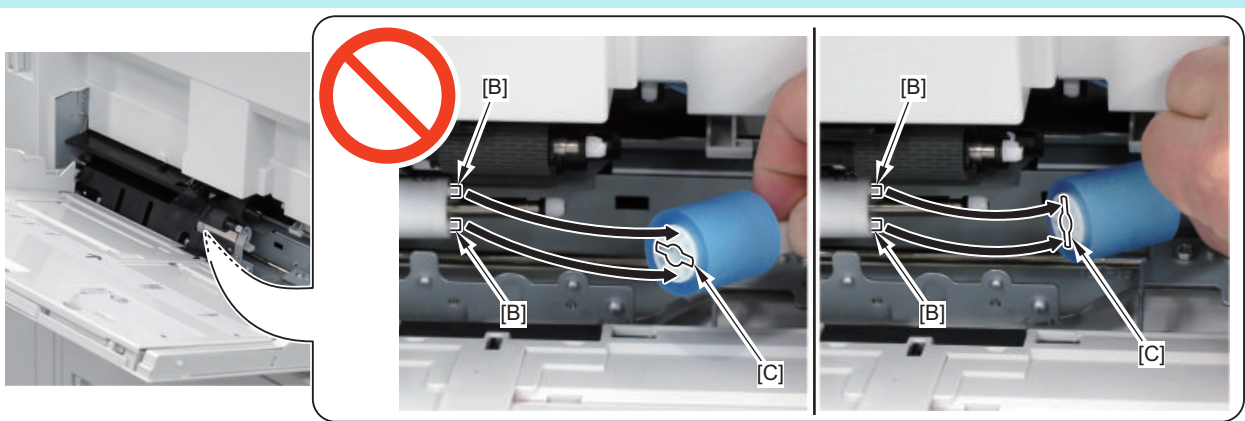
NOTE:

When assembling, be sure to align the groove [A] of the Torque Limiter with the spring pin [1].



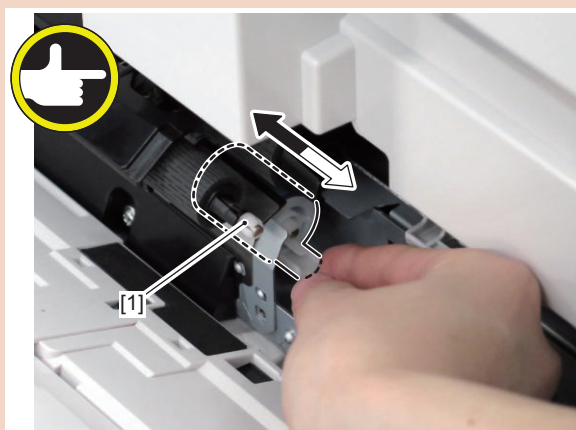
NOTE:

When assembling, be sure to align the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter with the groove [C] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller.



CAUTION:

After the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] is pushed in to assemble it, make sure that it does not come off when moved forward and backward.



● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [1].

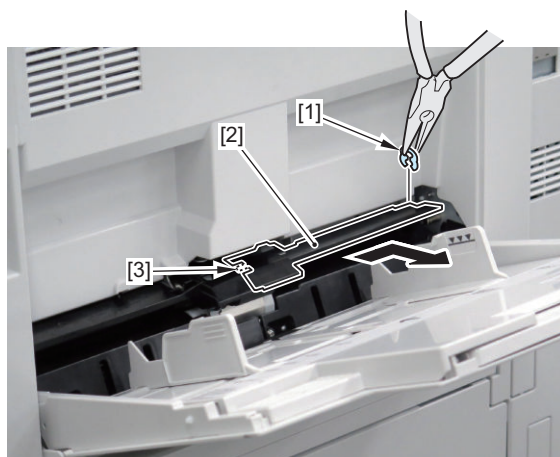


2. Remove the E-ring [1], and slide the Pickup Upper Rear Guide [2] toward the rear side to remove it.

- 1 Hook [3]

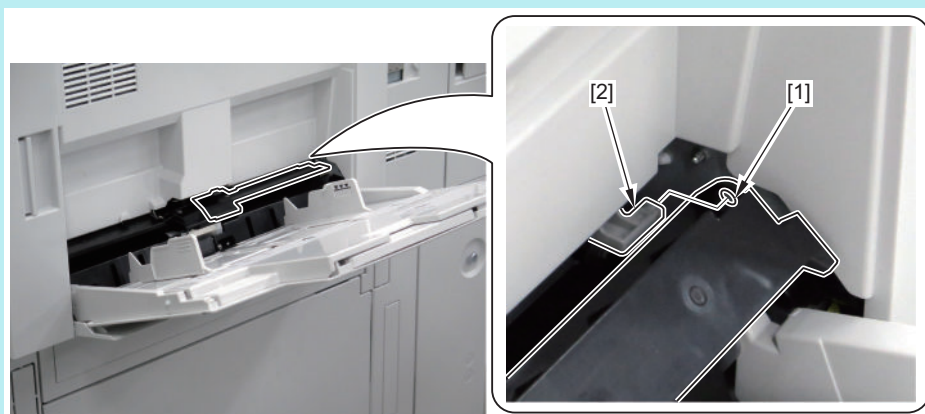
CAUTION:

Securely hold the E-ring [1] with needlenose pliers when removing/installing it so as not to drop it inside the unit.



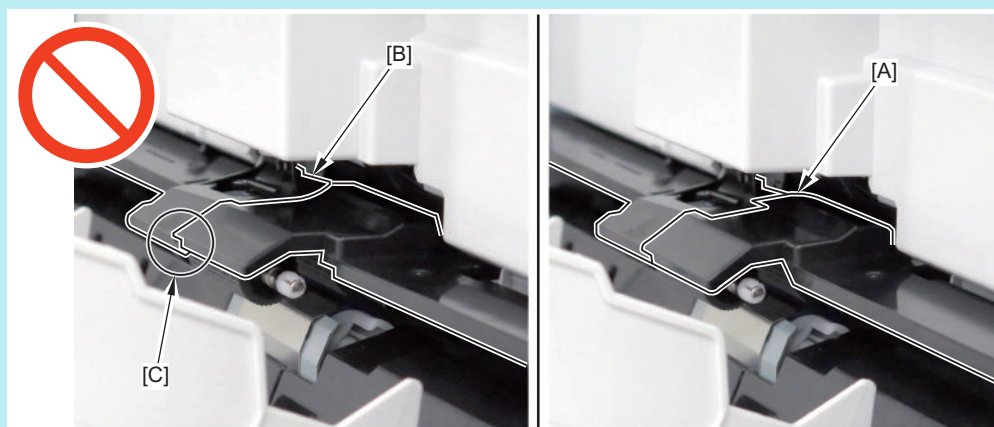
NOTE:

When assembling the Pickup Upper Rear Guide, be sure to fit the hole [1] of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide with the shaft [2].



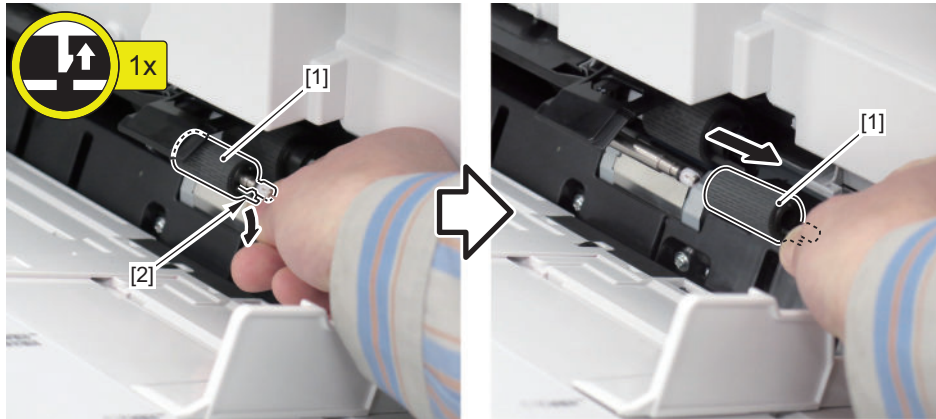
NOTE:

- Be sure to install the [A] part of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide to the top side of the [B] part of the Pickup Upper Front Guide.
- Be sure that there is no level difference [C].



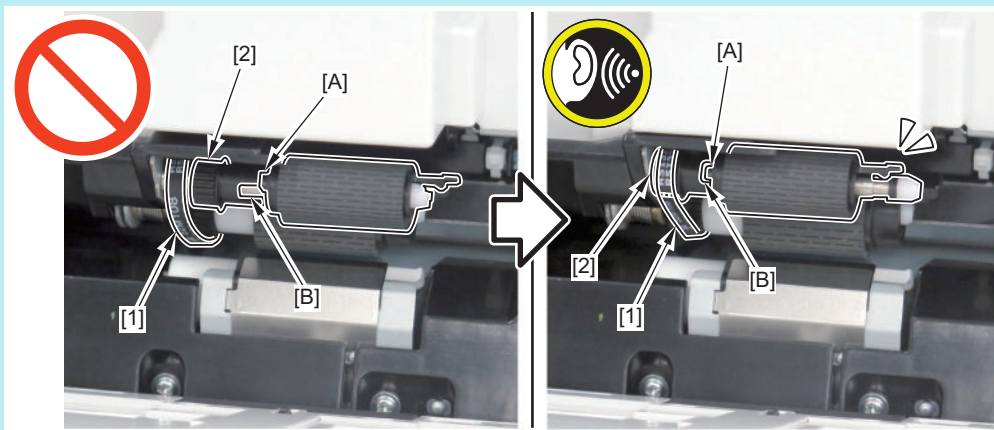
3. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



NOTE:

- When assembling, make sure that the belt [1] is attached to the gear [2].
- Be sure to align the protrusion [A] of the roller with the groove [B] of the gear to assemble the roller.



CAUTION:

After the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] is pushed in to assemble it, make sure that it does not come off when moved forward and backward.



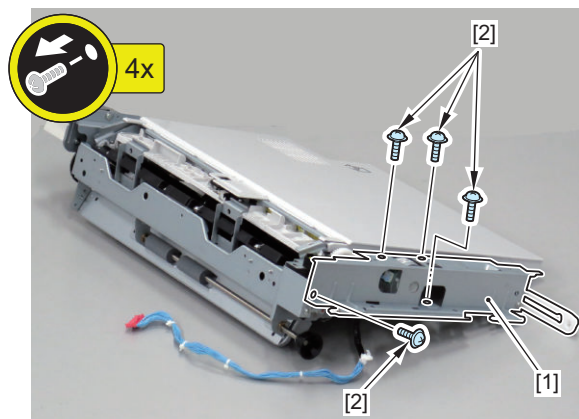
● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit/Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Drive Unit

■ Preparation

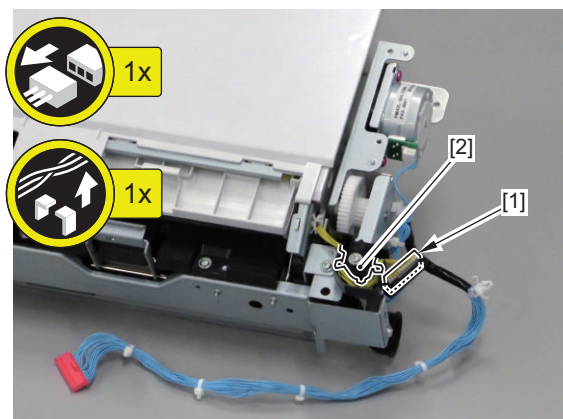
1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover” on page 643
2. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit” on page 615
3. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Cover Unit. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Cover Unit” on page 614

■ Procedure

1. Remove the hinge [1].
 - 4 Screws [2]



2. Disconnect the connector [1].
 - 1 Harness Guide [2]



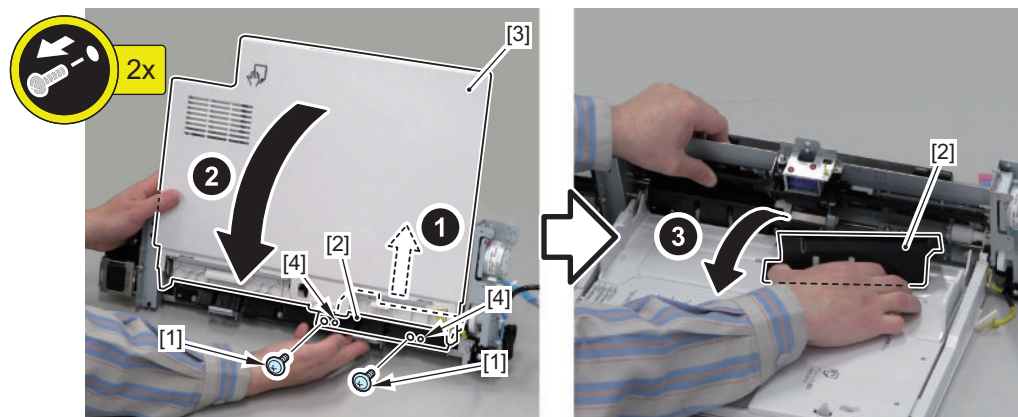
3. Remove the 2 screws [1].

4. While lifting the Pickup Lower Rear Guide [2], open the Multi-Purpose Tray Unit [3] and remove the Pickup Lower Rear Guide [2].

- 2 Bosses [4]

CAUTION:

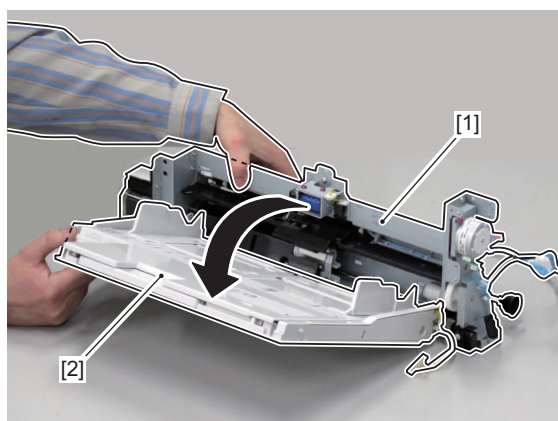
Do not touch the surface of the Pickup Lower Rear Guide.



5. While holding the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Drive Unit [1], fully open the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [2].

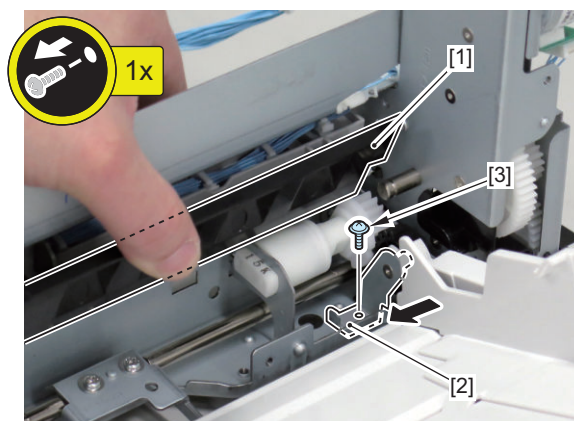
NOTE:

When assembling, it must be fully open for phase alignment of the gears.

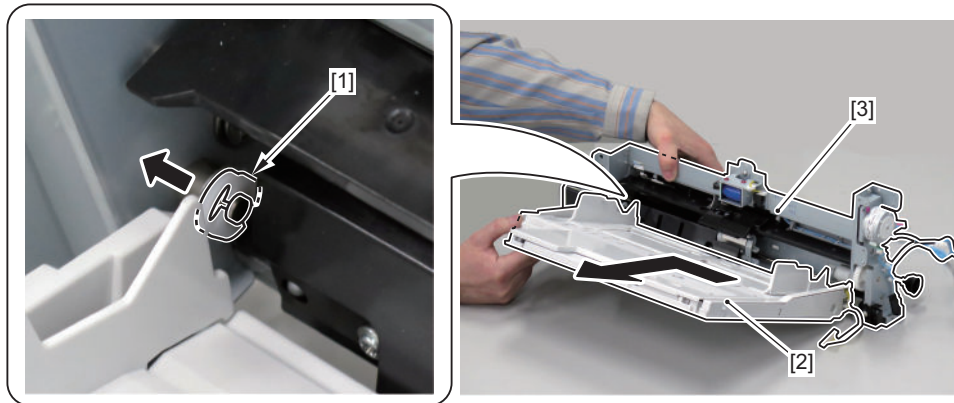


6. Lift the Pickup Feed Upper Guide [1] and remove the Hinge Pin [2].

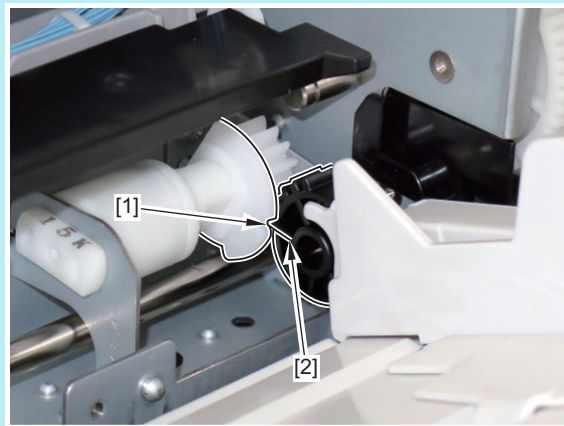
- 1 Screw [3]



7. Remove the E-ring [1] and separate the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [2] and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Drive Unit [3] from each other.

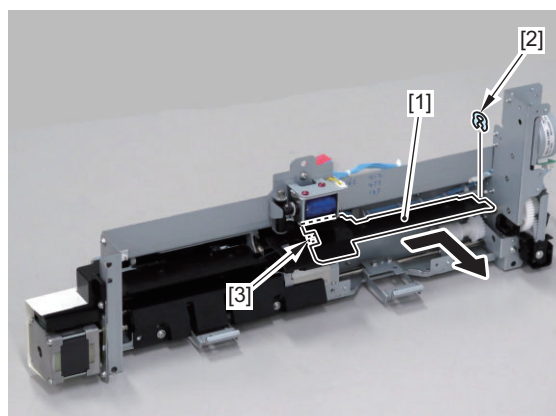
**NOTE:**

When assembling, be sure to align the cut-off [1] of the gear with the protrusion [2] of the gear.

**When disassembling the Pickup Upper Rear Guide**

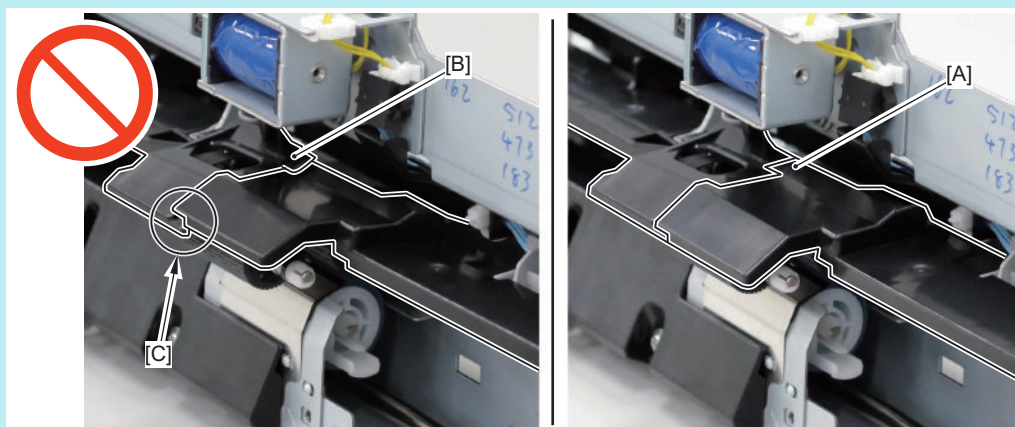
8. Remove the Pickup Upper Rear Guide [1].

- 1 E-ring [2]
- 1 Hook [3]

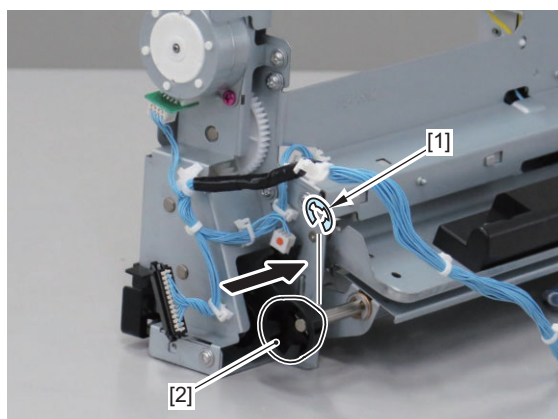


NOTE:

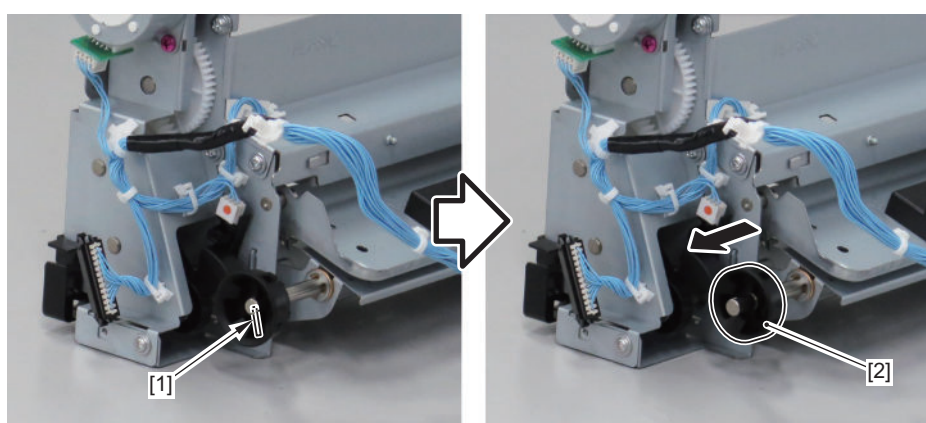
- When assembling, be sure to install the [A] part of the Pickup Upper Rear Guide to the top side of the [B] part of the Pickup Upper Front Guide.
- Be sure that there is no level difference [C].

**When disassembling the coupling**

9. Remove the E-ring [1], and move the coupling [2] in the direction of the arrow.



10. Remove the Parallel Pin [1], and remove the coupling [2] by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



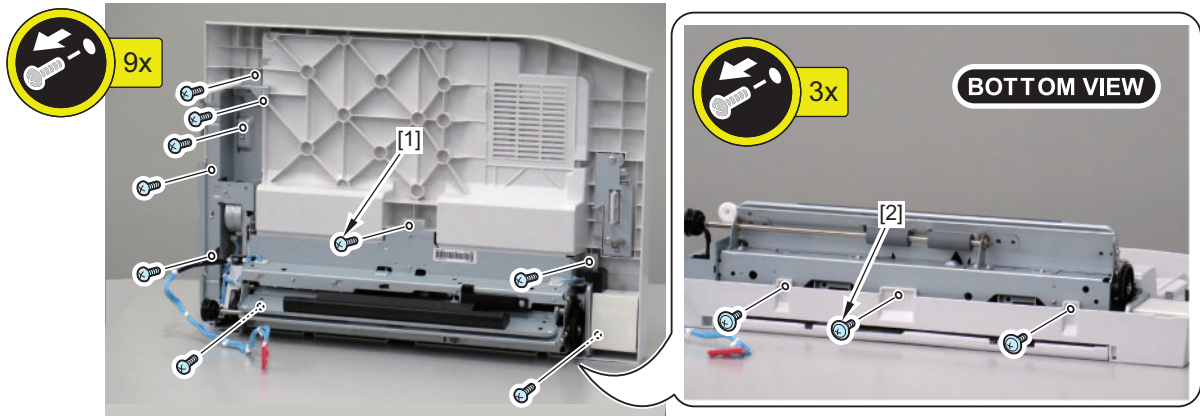
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Cover Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover” on page 643
2. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit” on page 615

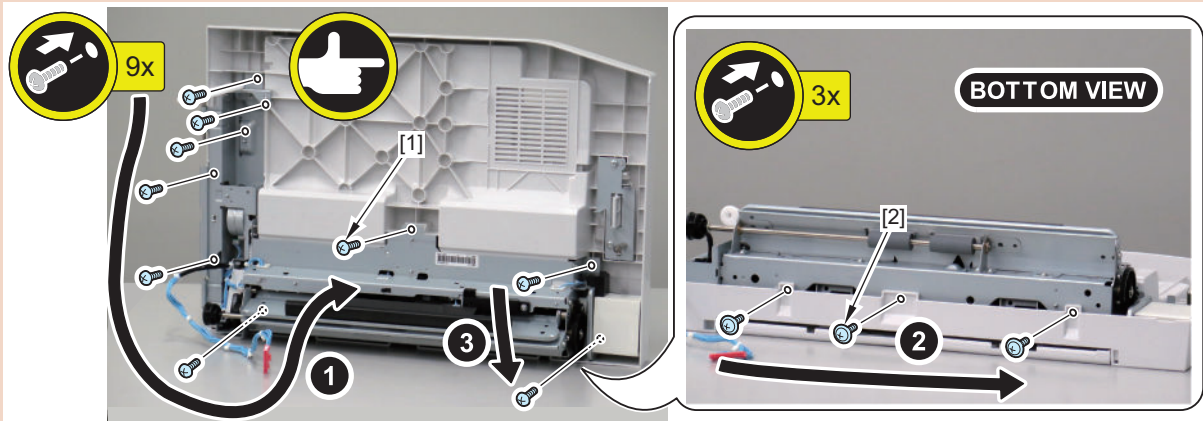
■ Procedure

1. Remove the 9 screws (Tapping) [1] and the 3 screws (TP) [2].

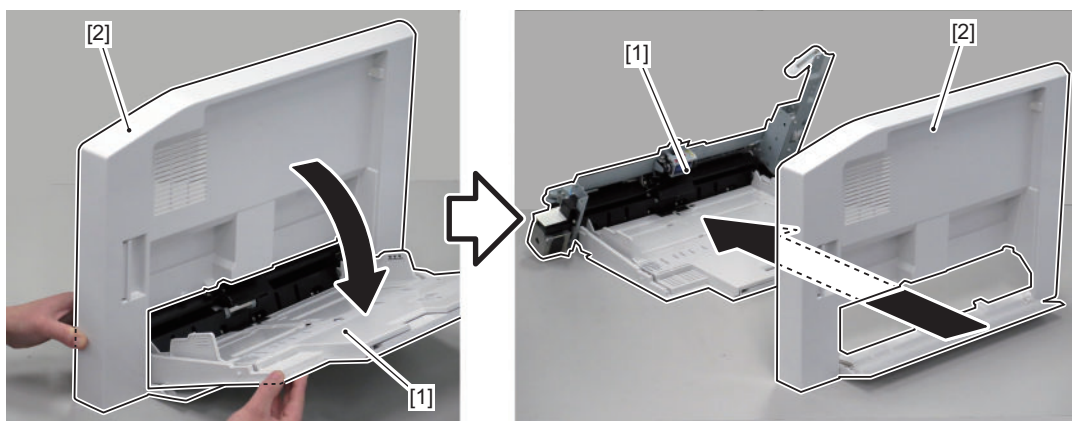


CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to tighten the 9 screws (Tapping) [1] and the 3 screws (TP) [2] in the order from left to right as shown in the figure below. Be sure to follow this order to prevent the mold cover from being deformed.



2. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Unit [1] and remove the Multi-purpose Tray Cover Unit [2].



● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

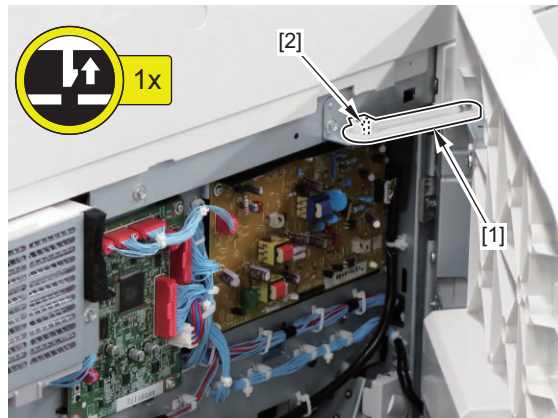
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover. “[Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover](#)” on page 643

■ Procedure

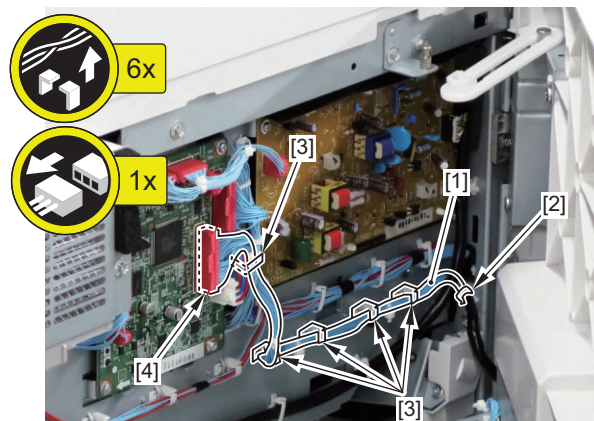
1. Remove the slider [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



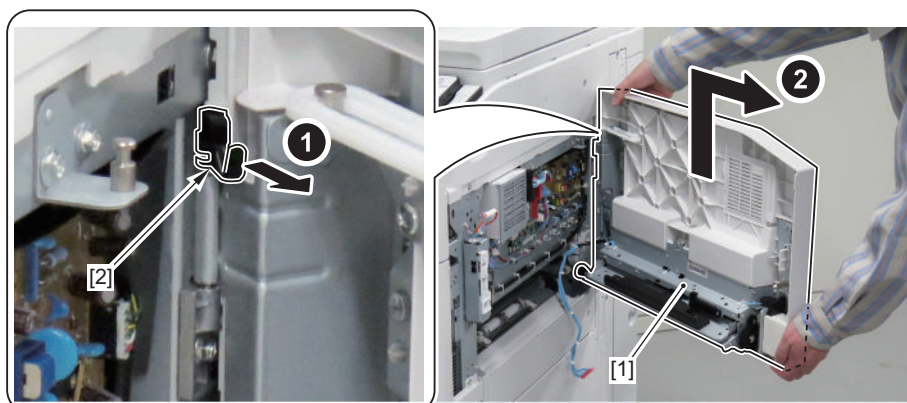
2. Free the harness [1].

- 1 Reuse Band [2]
- 5 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Connector [4]



3. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].

- 1 Clip [2]



CAUTION:

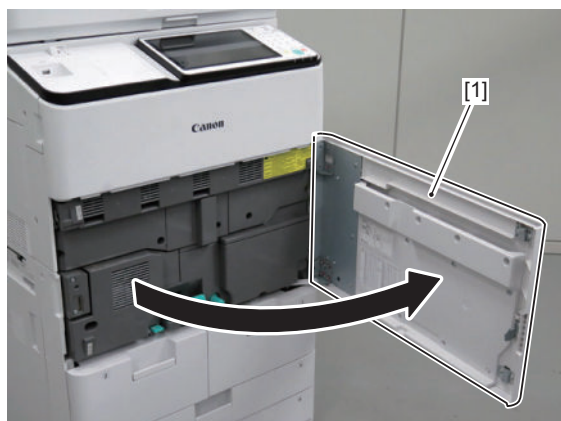
Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 721](#)

Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck

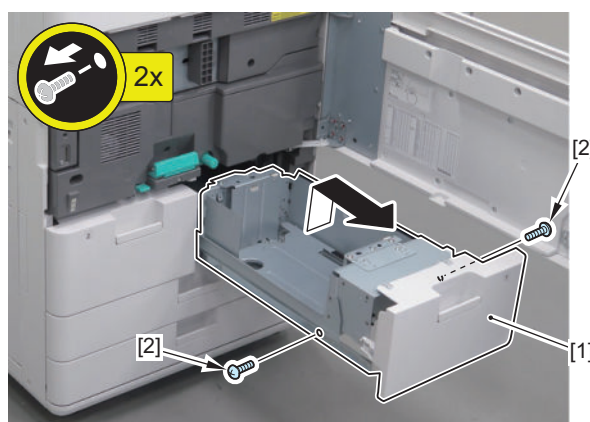
■ Procedure

NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for disassembling the Right Deck is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Left Deck.

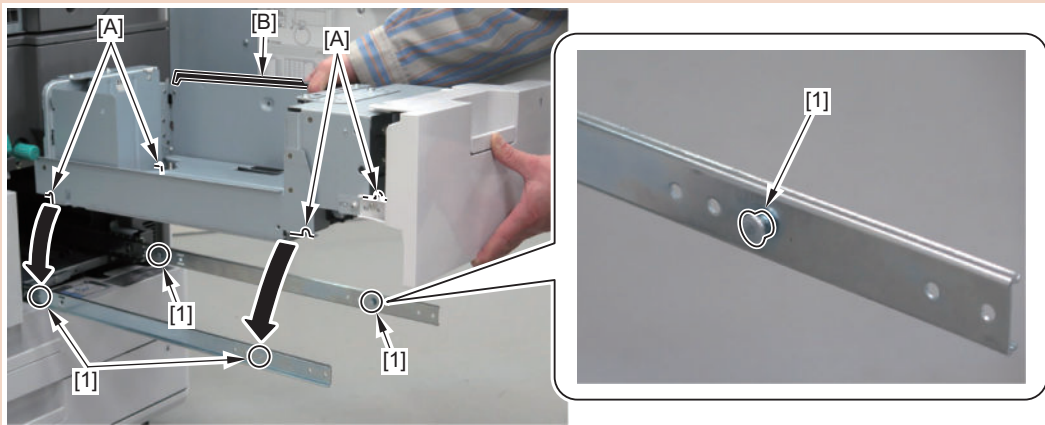
1. Open the Front Cover [1].**2. Pull out the Right Deck [1].****3. Remove the Right Deck [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]

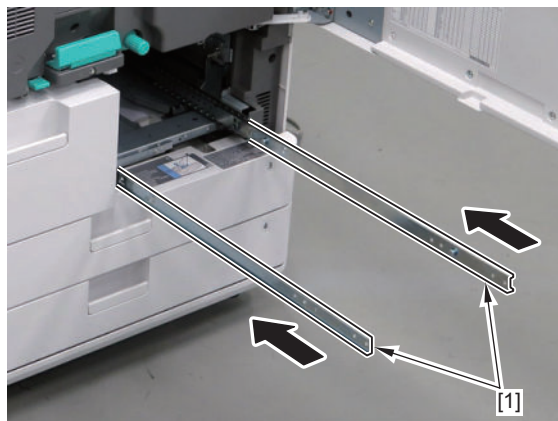


CAUTION:

- At installation, be sure to align the 4 pins [1] of the rail with the 4 grooves [A] of the Right Deck.
- Do not damage the black guide [B].



4. Store the 2 pulled-out rails [1] in the host machine.



● Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit

■ Preparation

When removing the Left Deck Paper Level Detection Unit

1. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. [“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck” on page 617](#)
2. Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit. [“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit” on page 630](#)

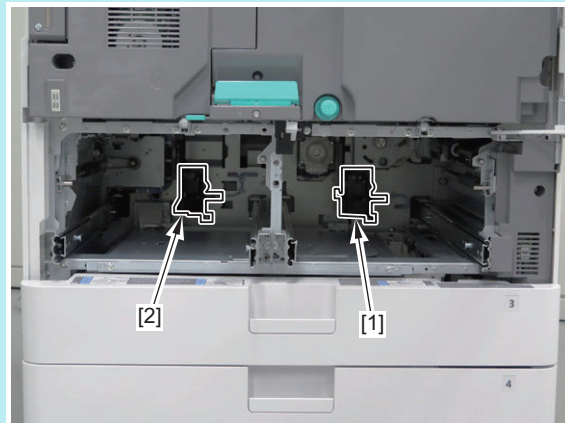
When removing the Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit

3. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. (Be sure to remove only the Right Deck.) [“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck” on page 617](#)
4. Removing the Vertical Path Unit. [“Removing the Vertical Path Unit” on page 628](#)
5. Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit/Cassette 3 Pickup Unit/Cassette 4 Pickup Unit. (Be sure to remove only the Right Deck Pickup Unit.) [“Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit/Cassette 3 Pickup Unit/Cassette 4 Pickup Unit” on page 629](#)

■ Procedure

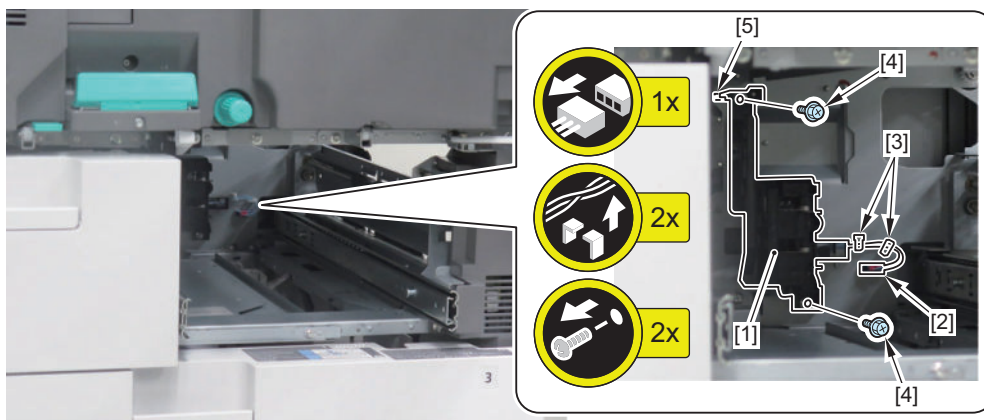
NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit [1] is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Left Deck Paper Level Detection Unit [2].



1. Remove the Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Wire Saddles [3]
- 2 Screws [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



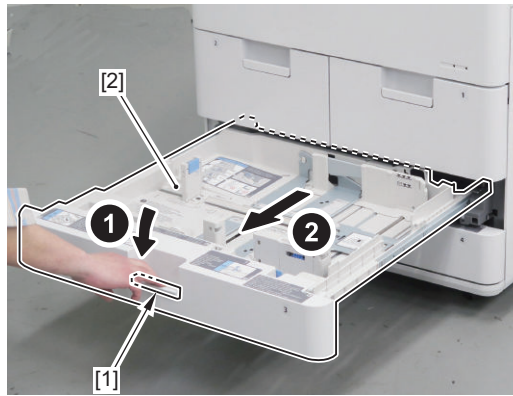
● Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4

■ Procedure

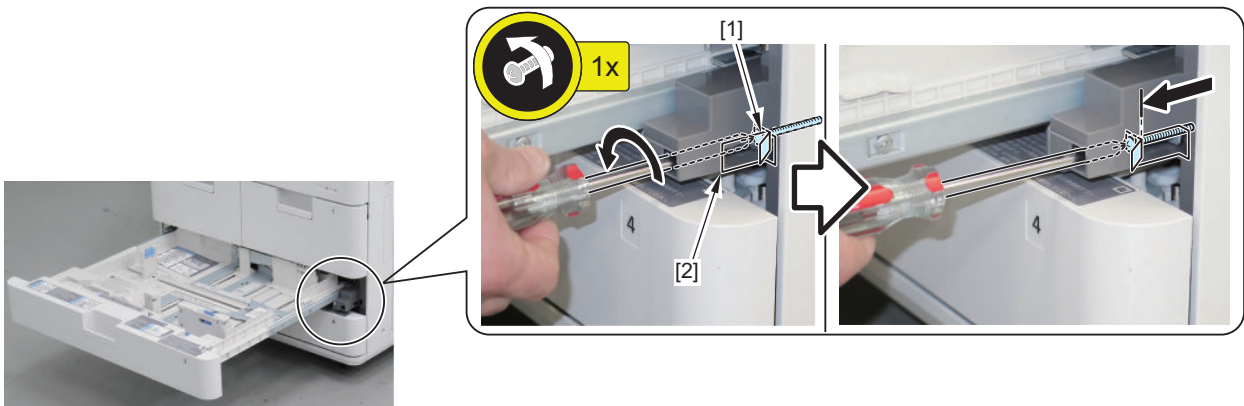
NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 3 is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 4.

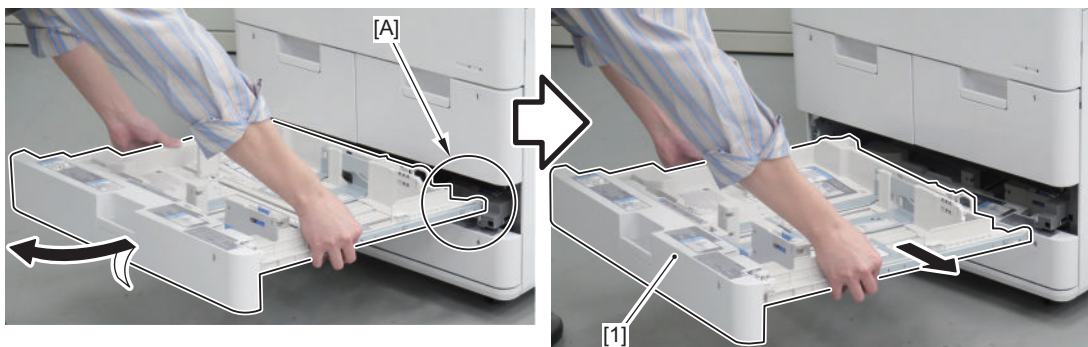
1. Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and pull out the Cassette 3 [2].



2. Loosen the screw [1], and move the stopper [2] to the front until it stops.

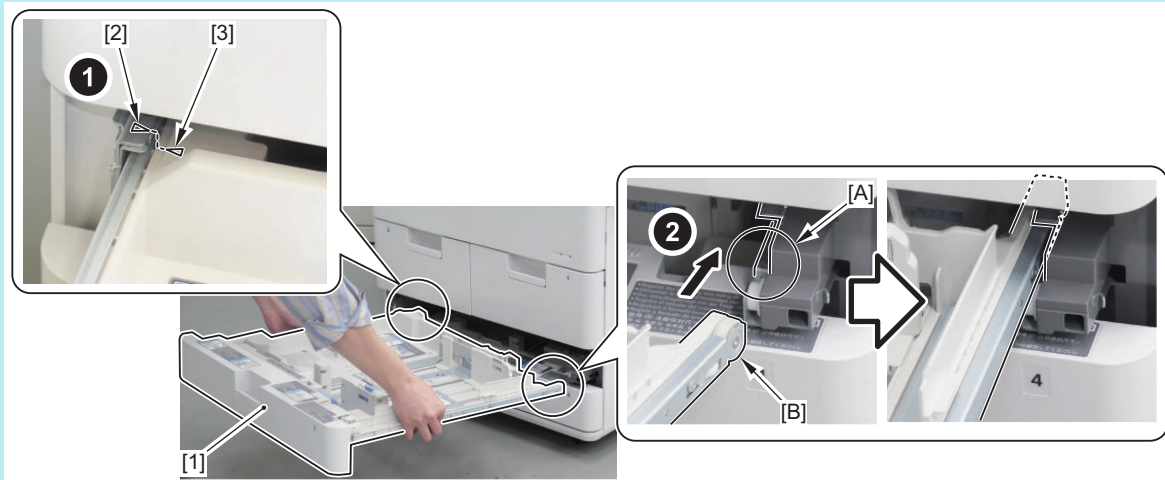


3. Pull out the right side [A] of the cassette while lifting the front side, move it to the right, and remove the Cassette 3 [1].



NOTE:

1. When assembling the Cassette 3 [1], align the triangle mark [2] of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark [3] of the cassette.
2. Put the roller [B] of the cassette in the [A] part of the rail on the right side to install the Cassette 3 [1].



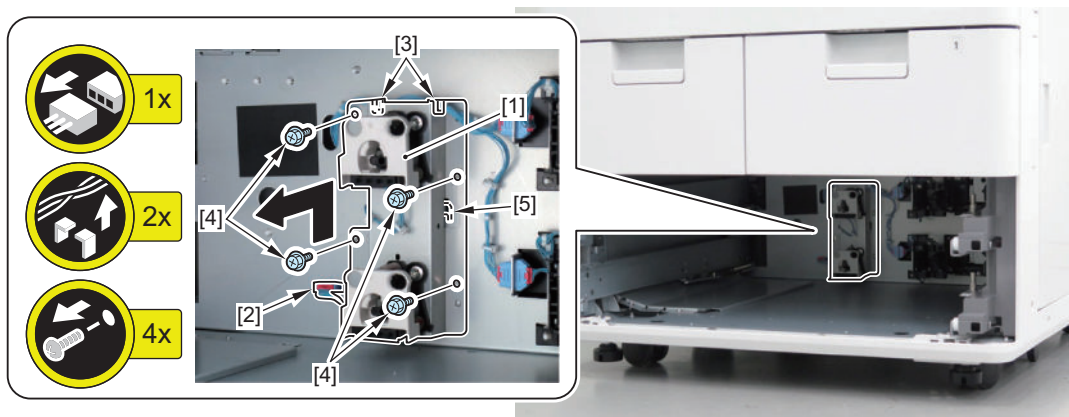
● Removing the Cassette Size Detection Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4. [“Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4”](#) on page 619

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Cassette Size Detection Unit [1].
 - 1 Connector [2]
 - 2 Edge Saddles [3]
 - 4 Screws [4]
 - 1 Hook [5]



● Removing the Cassette 3 Paper Level Detection Unit/Cassette 4 Paper Level Detection Unit

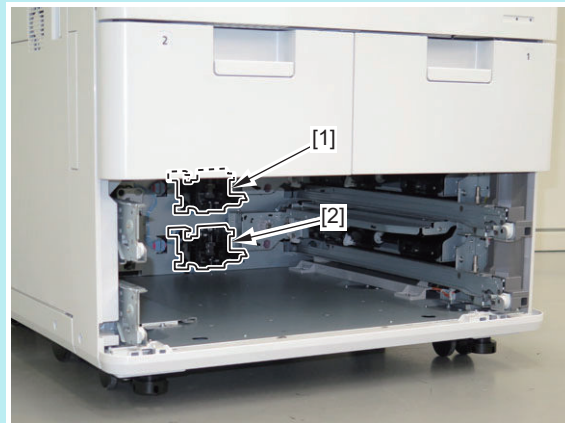
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4. [“Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4”](#) on page 619

■ Procedure

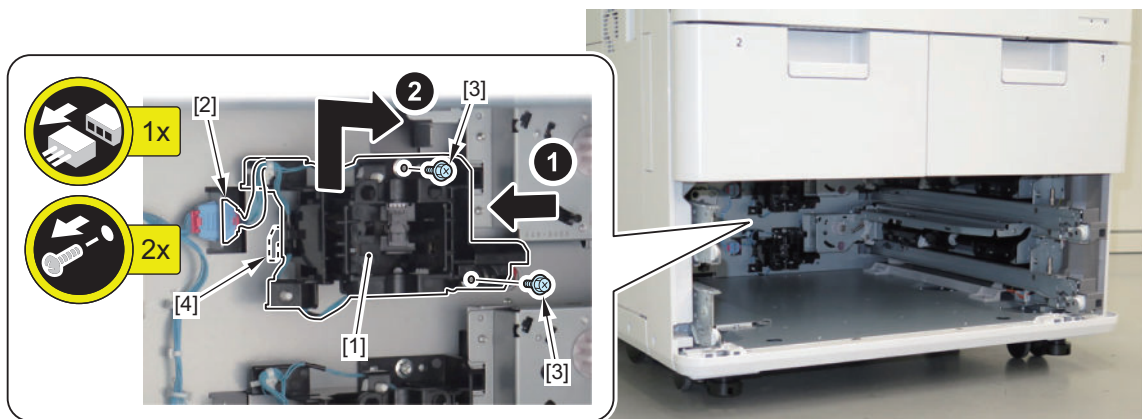
NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 3 Paper Level Detection Unit [1] is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 4 Paper Level Detection Unit [2].



1. Remove the Cassette 3 Paper Level Detection Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 1 Hook [4]



● Removing the Cassette Heater Unit

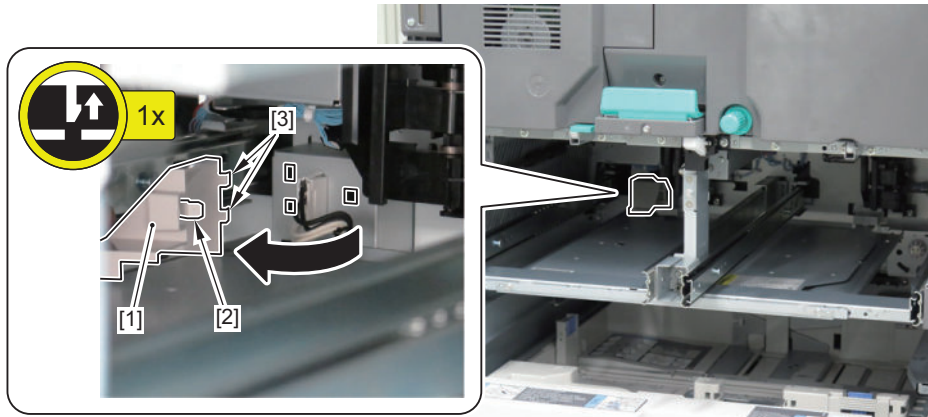
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. [“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck”](#) on page 617
2. Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4. [“Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4”](#) on page 619

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



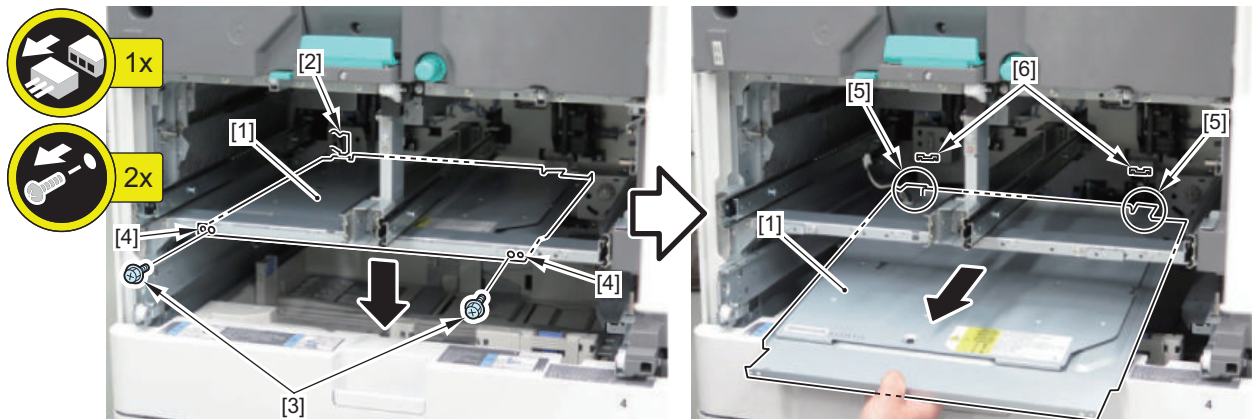
2. Remove the Cassette Heater Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 2 Protrusions [5]
- 2 Holes [6]

CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to align the 2 protrusions [5] with the 2 holes [6] of the Rear Plate.

When securing the Cassette Heater Unit [1], secure it with the 2 screws [3] with the 2 bosses [4] in the correct positions.



● Removing the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

In the case of the Left Deck Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller

1. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. (Be sure to remove the Left Deck.) [“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck” on page 617](#)

In the case of the Right Deck Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller

2. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. (Be sure to remove the Right Deck.)“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck” on page 617

In the case of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller

3. Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4. (Be sure to remove the target cassette.)“Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4” on page 619

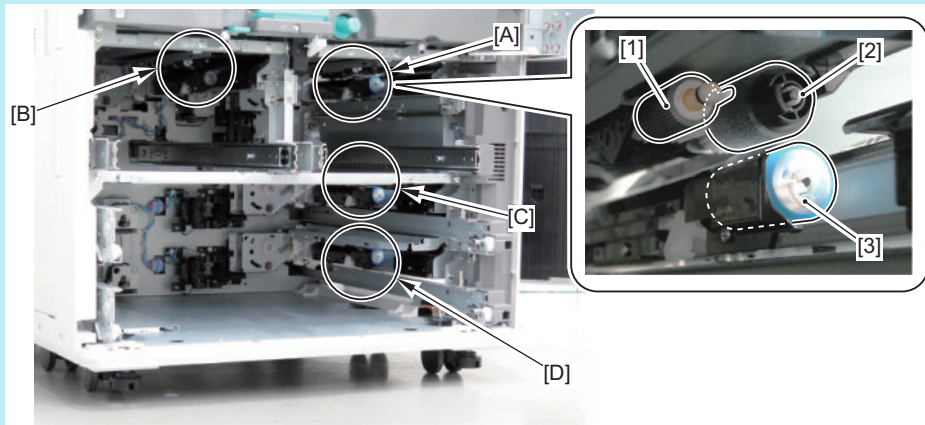
In the case of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller

4. Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4. (Be sure to remove the target cassette.)“Removing the Cassette 3/Cassette 4” on page 619

■ Procedure

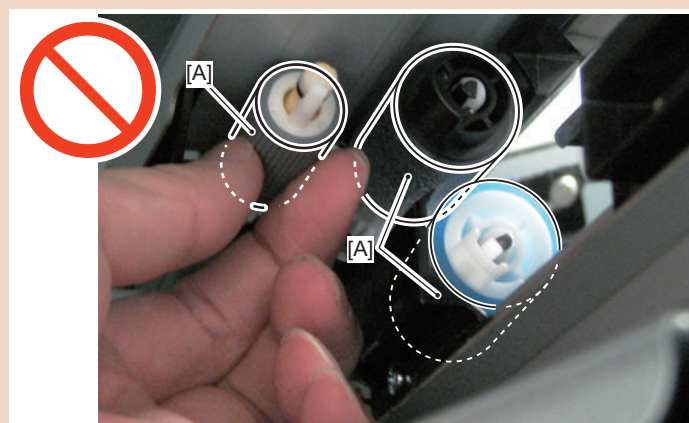
NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Right Deck [A] Pickup Roller [1]/Feed Roller [2]/Separation Roller [3] is described. Be sure to perform the same procedures for the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Left Deck [B]/Cassette 3 [C]/Cassette 4 [D].

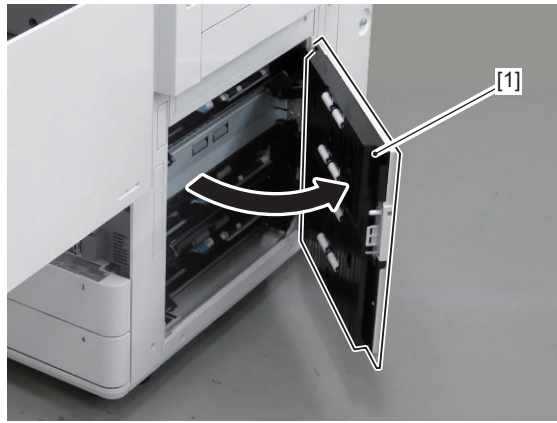


CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



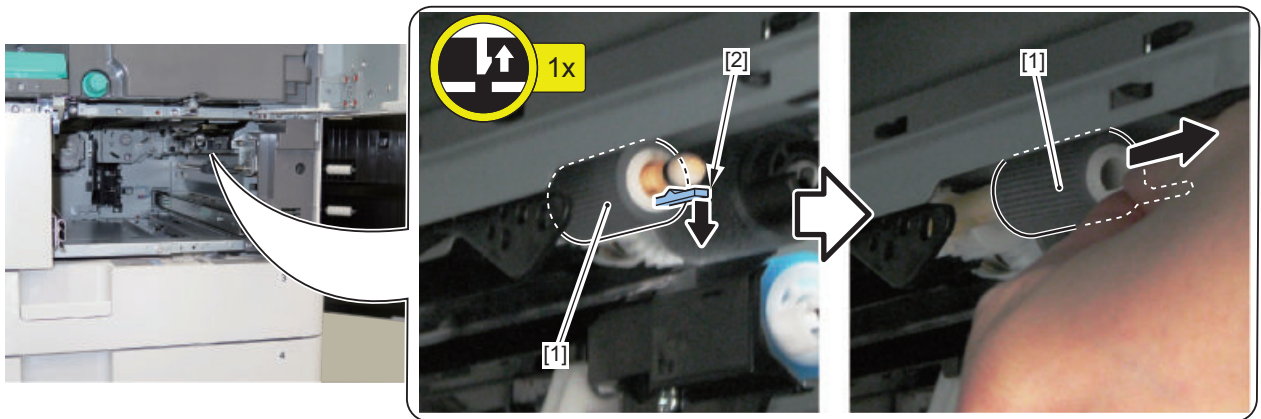
1. Open the Vertical Path Unit [1].



Removing the Pickup Roller

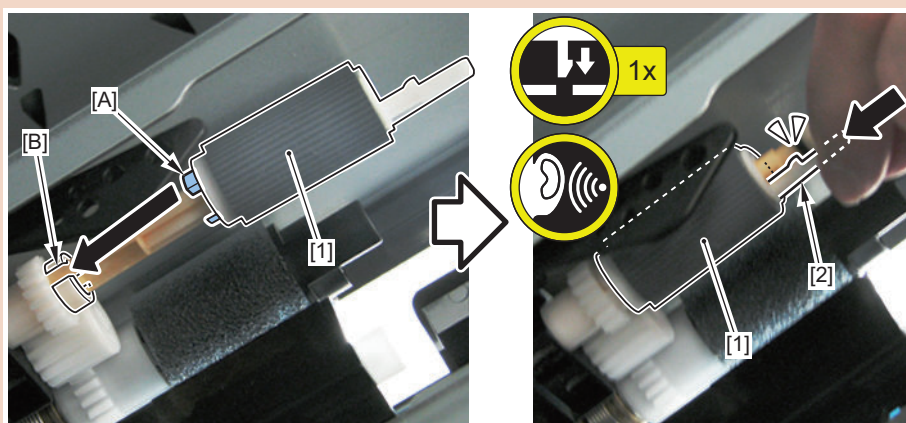
2. Remove the Pickup Roller [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



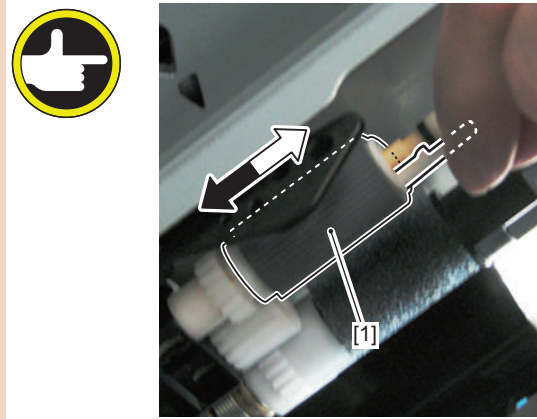
CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to align the protrusion [A] of the Pickup Roller with the groove [B] of the gear. Be sure to push in the Pickup Roller [1] until the claw [2] is locked.

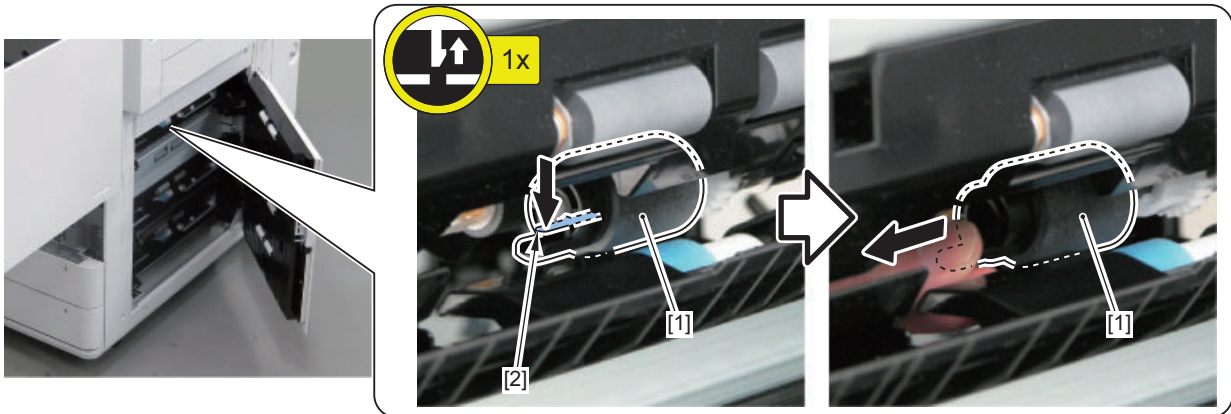


CAUTION:

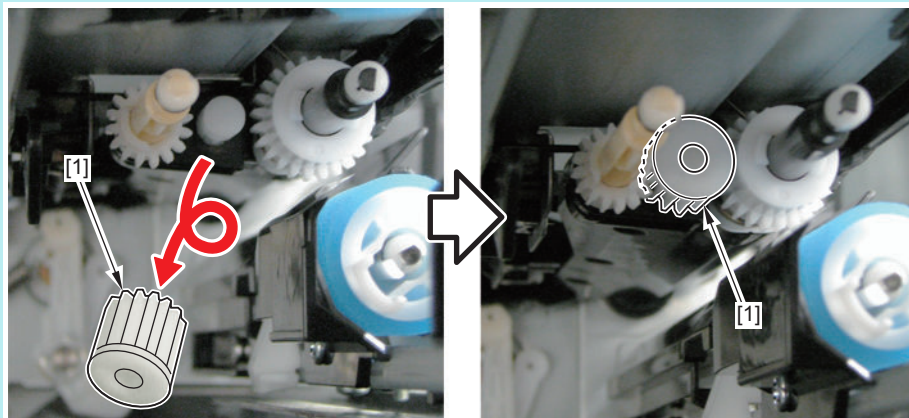
After pushing in the Pickup Roller [1], make sure that it does not come off when moved forward and backward.

**Removing the Feed Roller****3. Remove the Feed Roller [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]

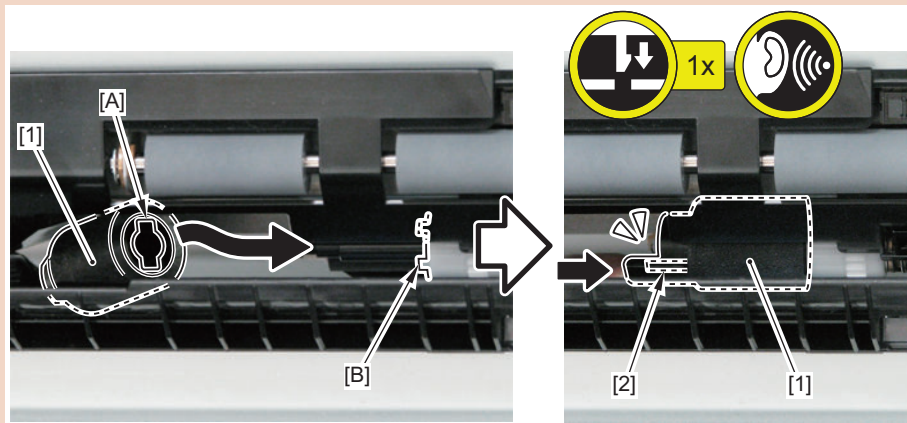
**NOTE:**

If both the Pickup Roller and the Feed Roller are removed, the Slave Gear [1] comes off easily. If it comes off, be sure to put it back in the installation position.

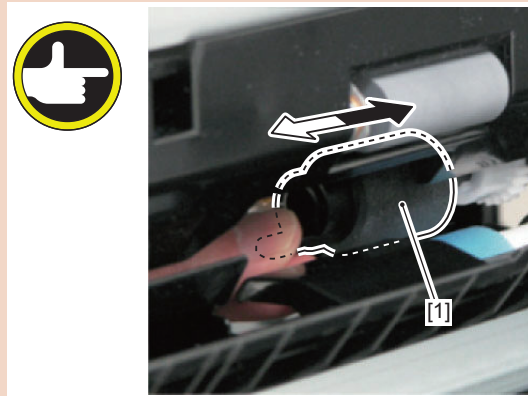


CAUTION:

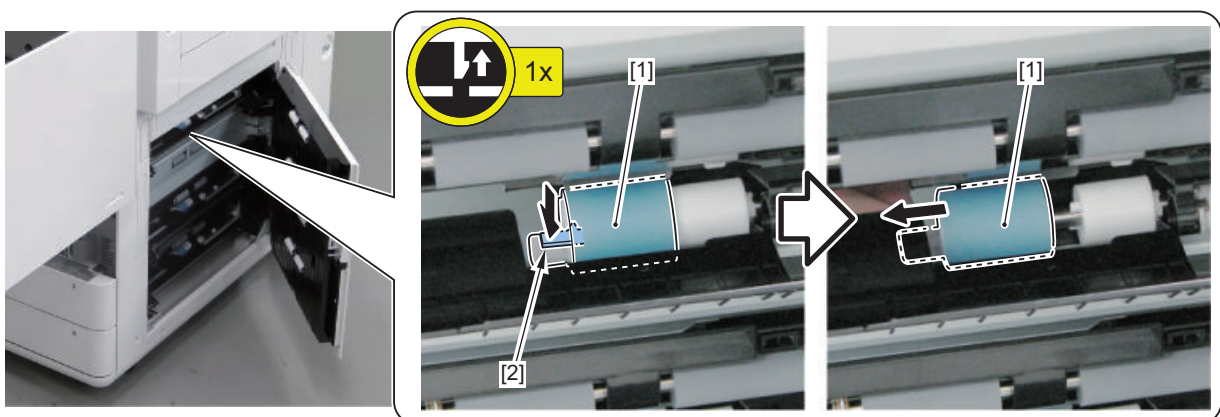
When assembling, be sure to align the groove [A] of the Feed Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter. Be sure to push in the Feed Roller [1] until the claw [2] is locked.

**CAUTION:**

After pushing in the Feed Roller [1], make sure that it does not come off when moved forward and backward.

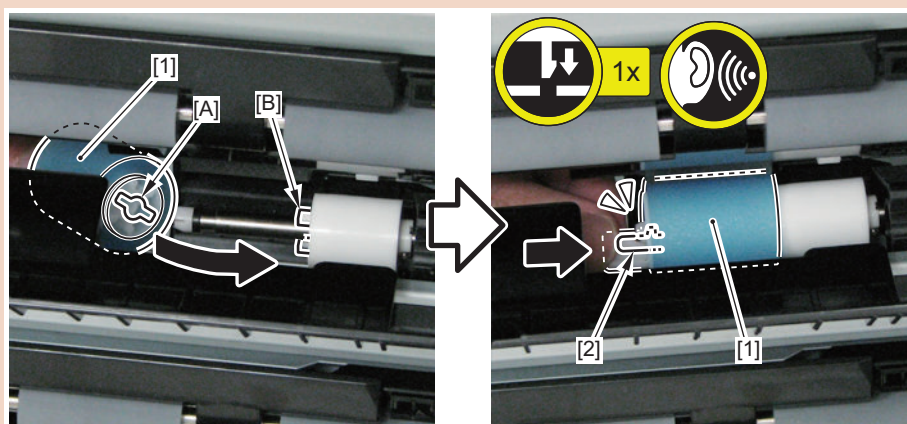
**Removing the Separation Roller****4. Remove the Separation Roller [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]

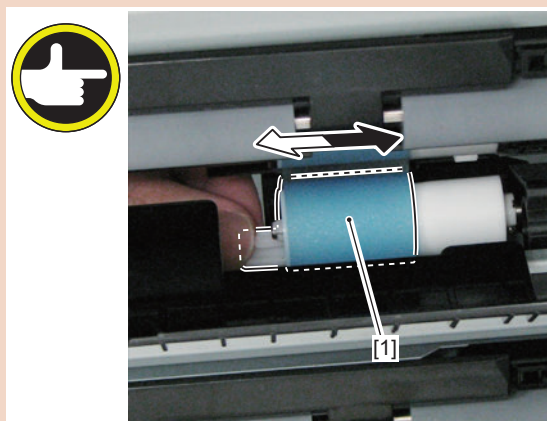


CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to align the groove [A] of the Separation Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter. Be sure to push in the Separation Roller [1] until the claw [2] is locked.

**CAUTION:**

After pushing in the Separation Roller [1], make sure that it does not come off when moved forward and backward.



● Removing the Vertical Path Unit

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

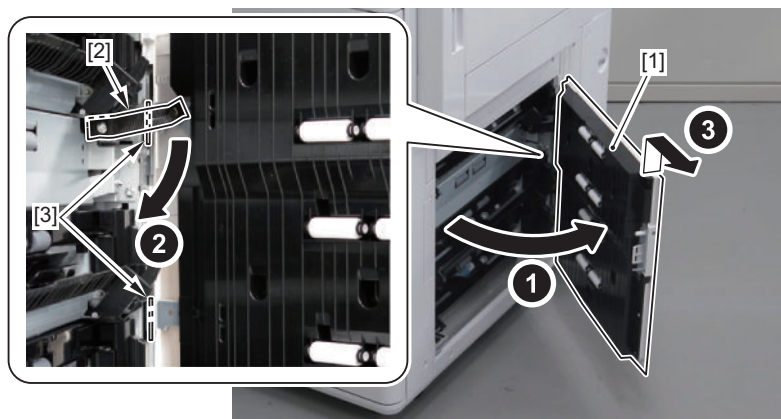
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

■ Procedure

1. Open the Vertical Path Unit [1].

2. Remove the Vertical Path Unit [1].

- 1 Door Retainer Band [2]
- 2 Hinge Shafts [3]



● Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit/Cassette 3 Pickup Unit/Cassette 4 Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

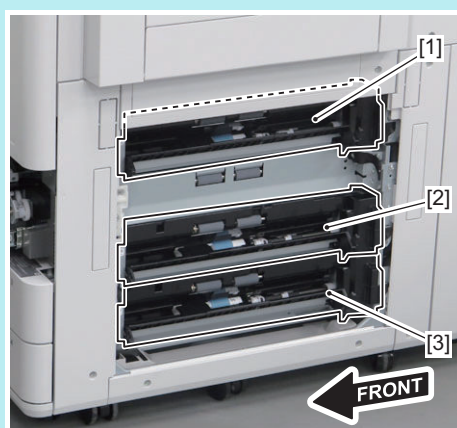
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Vertical Path Unit. [“Removing the Vertical Path Unit” on page 628](#)

■ Procedure

NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Right Deck Pickup Unit [1] is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 3 Pickup Unit [2] and the Cassette 4 Pickup Unit [3].

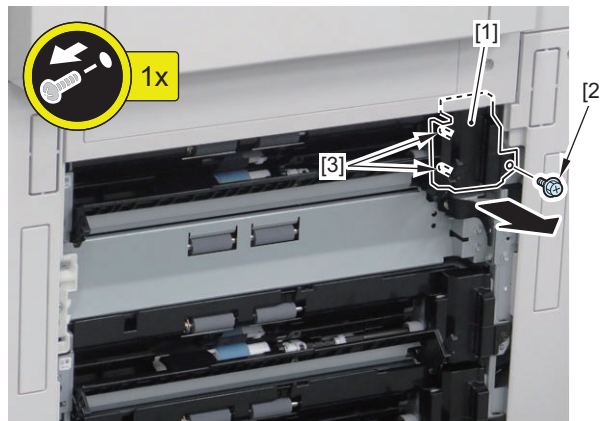
**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

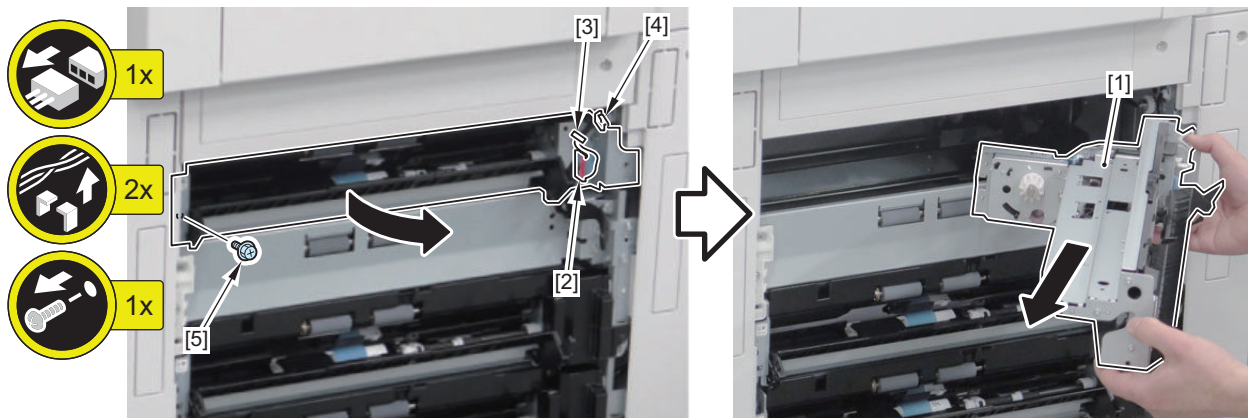
1. Pull out the Right Deck, the Cassette 3 and the Cassette 4. (Be sure to pull out the deck or the cassette corresponding to the target Pickup Unit.)

2. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

**3. Remove the Pickup Unit [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Edge Saddle [4]
- 1 Screw [5]



● Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

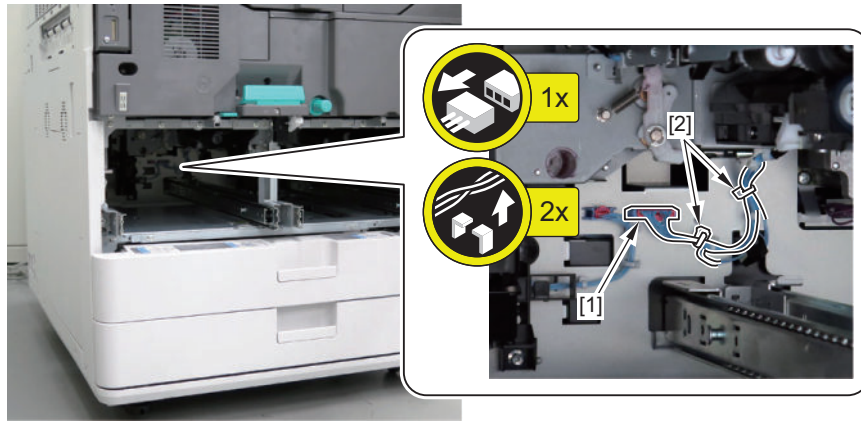
1. Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck. [“Removing the Left Deck/Right Deck” on page 617](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

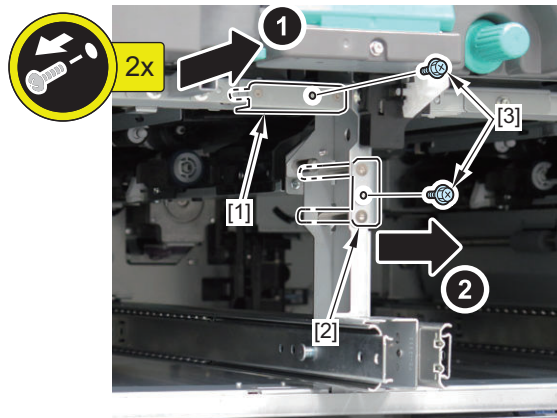
1. Disconnect the connector [1] and open the 2 Wire Saddles [2].



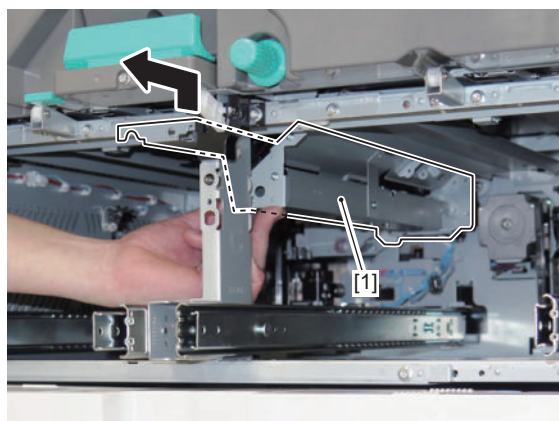
2. Remove the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Upper) [1] and the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Right) [2].
• 2 Screws [3]

CAUTION:

When removing the Fixation Plate, hold the Pickup Unit to prevent it from falling down.

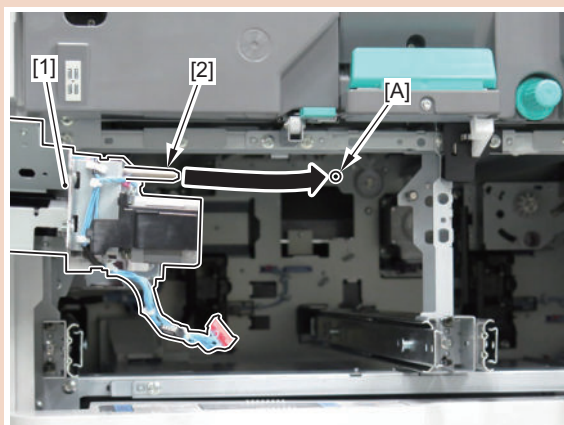


3. Remove the Pickup Unit [1].



CAUTION:

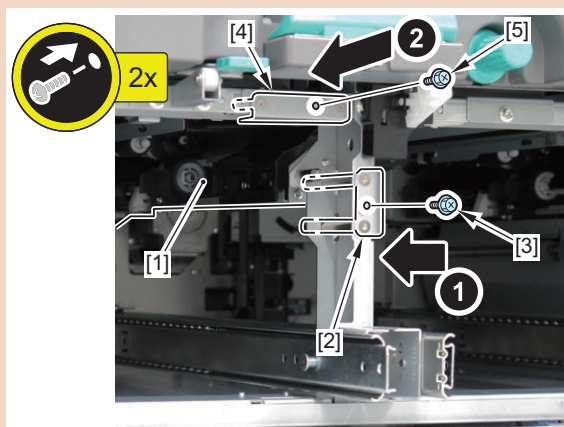
When assembling, be sure to align the shaft [2] of the Left Deck Pickup Unit [1] with the hole [A] of the host machine.

**CAUTION:**

When securing the Left Deck Pickup Unit [1], perform the following procedure in order.

1. Install the Left Deck Pickup Unit [1] to the host machine.
2. Install the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Right) [2] with the screw [3].
3. Install the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Upper) [4] with the screw [5].

If the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Upper) [4] is installed first, the Left Deck Pickup Unit [1] may not be secured properly, resulting in jam.



● Removing the Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

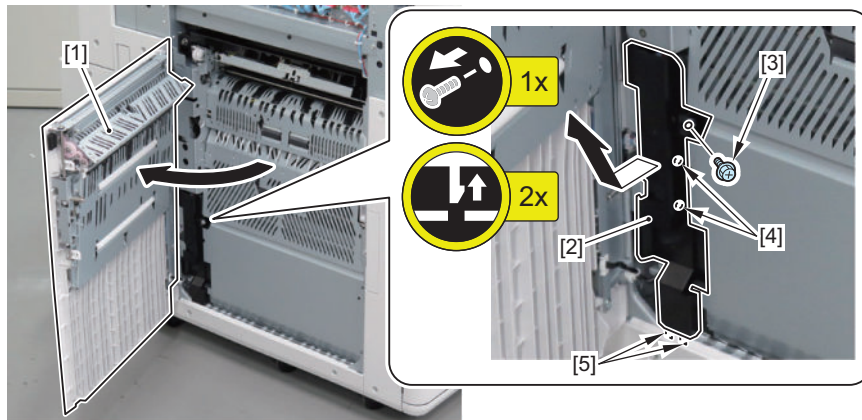
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Left Upper Cover. “[Removing the Left Upper Cover](#)” on page 645
2. Removing the Left Middle Cover. “[Removing the Left Middle Cover](#)” on page 646

■ Procedure

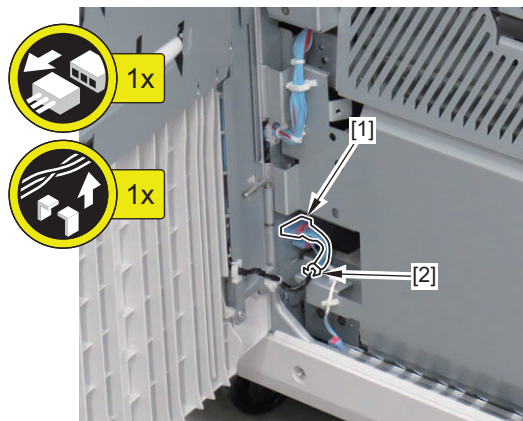
1. Open the Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Connector Cover [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 2 Claws [5]



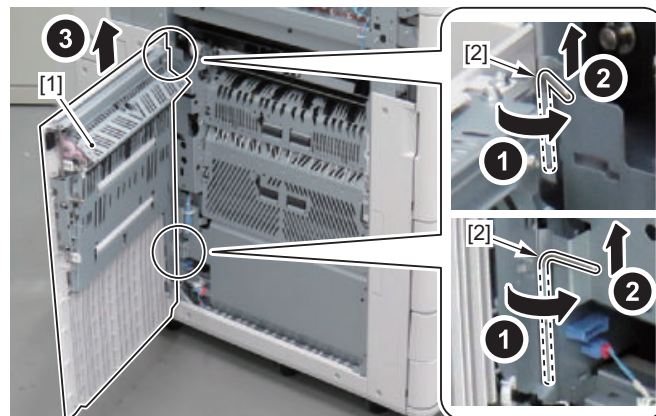
2. Disconnect the connector [1].

- 1 Reuse Band [2]



3. Remove the Delivery Unit [1].

- 2 Pins [2]



Removing the Reverse Unit

Preparation

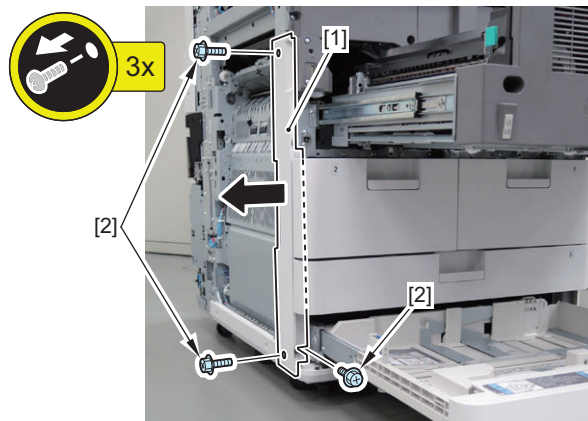
CAUTION:

When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Left Upper Cover. “Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 645
2. Removing the Left Middle Cover. “Removing the Left Middle Cover” on page 646
3. Removing the Delivery Unit. “Removing the Delivery Unit” on page 632
4. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. “Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600
5. Removing the Left Lower Cover 3. “Removing the Left Lower Cover 3” on page 646

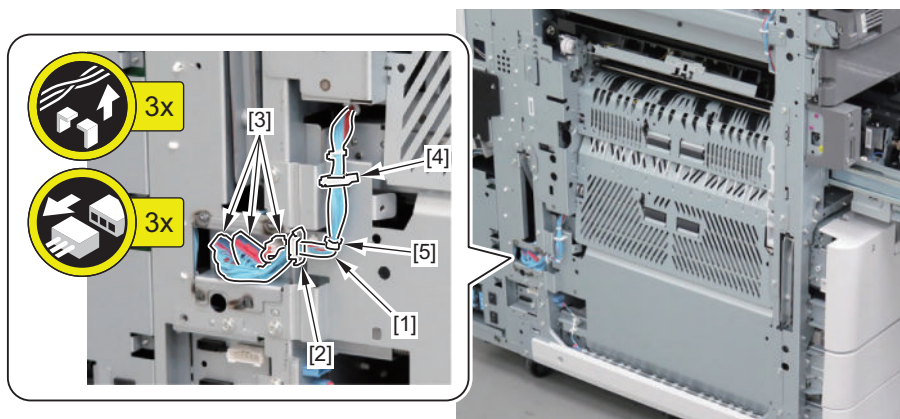
Procedure

1. Pull out the Cassette 4 [1].
2. Remove the Left Lower Cover [1].
 - 3 Screws [2]



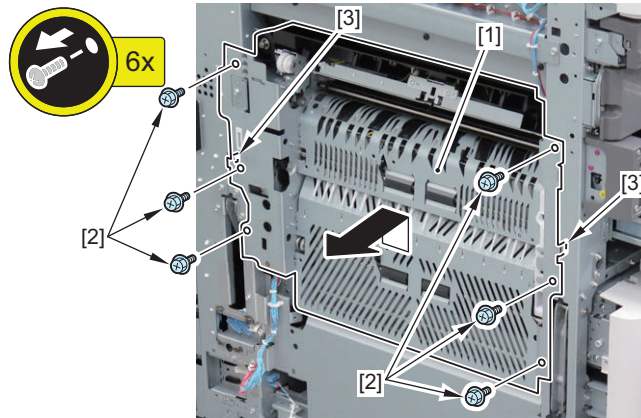
3. Store the Cassette 4.

4. Free the harness [1].
 - 1 Edge Saddle [2]
 - 3 Connectors [3]
 - 1 Wire Saddle [4]
 - 1 Reuse Band [5]



5. Remove the Reverse Unit [1].

- 6 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit

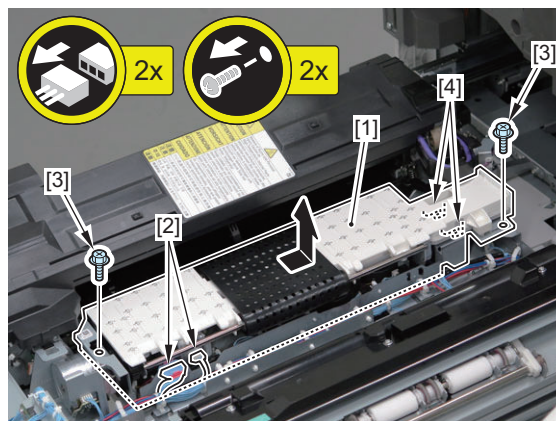
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)
2. Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit. [“Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit” on page 437](#)

■ Procedure

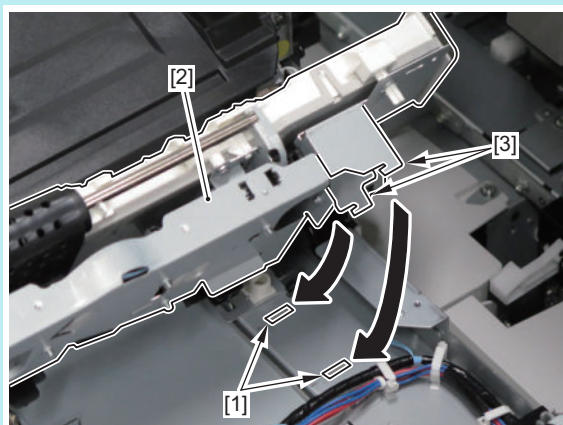
1. Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws (RS) [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



NOTE:

When assembling, be sure to fit the 2 hooks [3] of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit [2] to the holes [1] of the Fixing Feed Unit.



Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt

■ Preparation

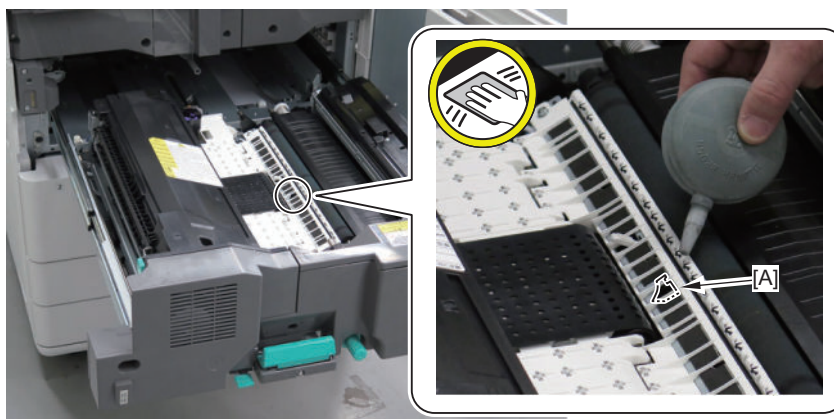
1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. [“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 600](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Clean the following area at work intervals of 600,000 sheets, or as needed when soiling is remarkable.

1. Use a blower to clean the soiling on the surface of the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor from the hole [A] of the guide.

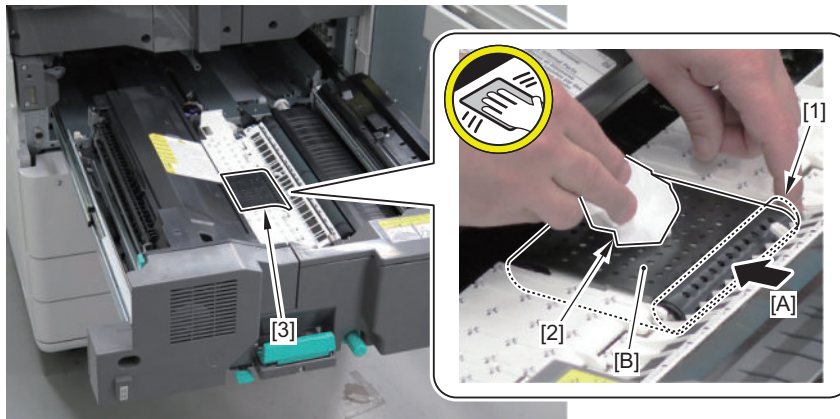
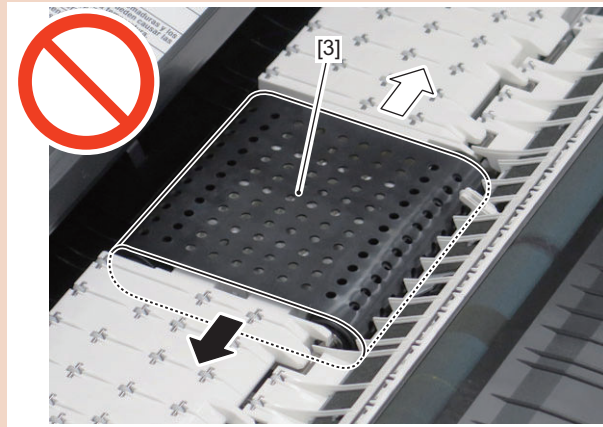


2. While rotating the Belt Roller [1] in the direction of [A], clean the whole circumference of the surface [B] of the Fixing Feed Belt [3] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

Move the lint-free paper [2] in the direction of [A] to wipe it.

CAUTION:

Do not move the Fixing Feed Belt [3] toward the front/rear direction when cleaning it.



● Removing the Registration Unit

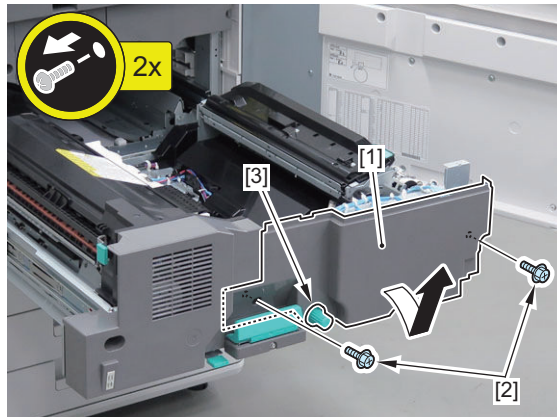
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. "Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 600
2. Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit. "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit" on page 437

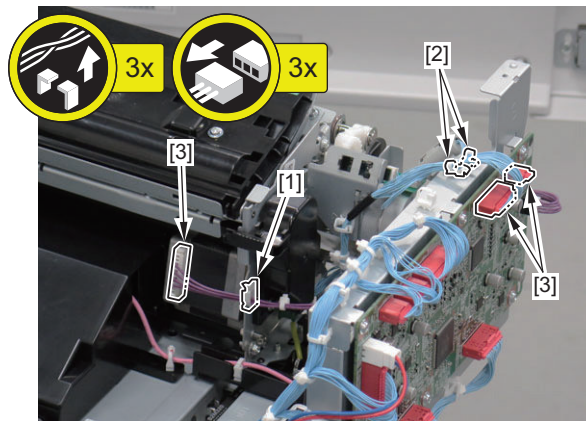
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Fixing Feed Right Lower Inner Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Knob [3]

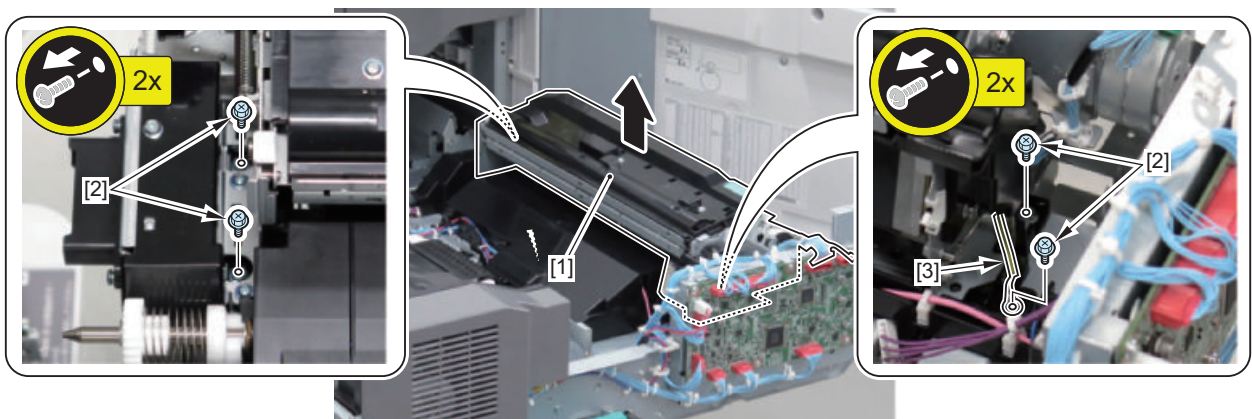


2. Open the Edge Saddle [1] and 2 Reuse Bands [2], and disconnect the 3 connectors [3].



3. Remove the Registration Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]



● Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Original Size Sensor (Paper Width Sensor)

■ Preparation

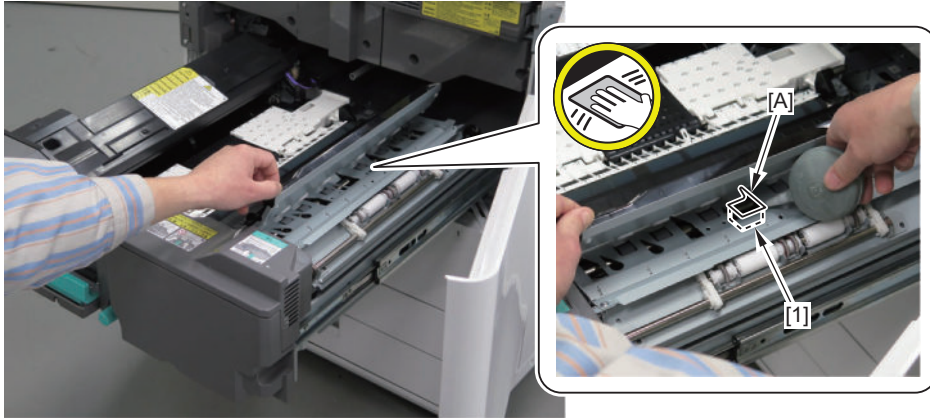
1. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit. "Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 600

■ Procedure

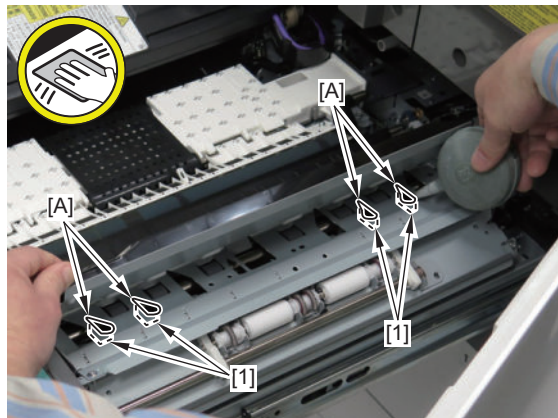
CAUTION:

Clean the following area at work intervals of 600,000 sheets, or as needed when soiling is remarkable.

1. Direct the tip of the blower toward the hole [A] of the guide to clean the soiling on the Registration Sensor [1].



2. Direct the tip of the blower toward the 4 holes [A] of the guide to clean the soiling on the Original Size Sensor [1].

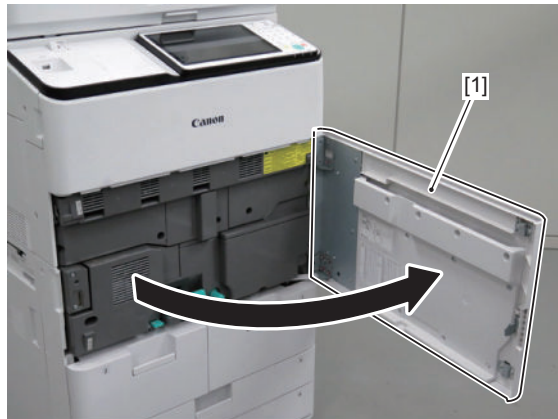


External Auxiliary System

● Removing the Front Upper Cover

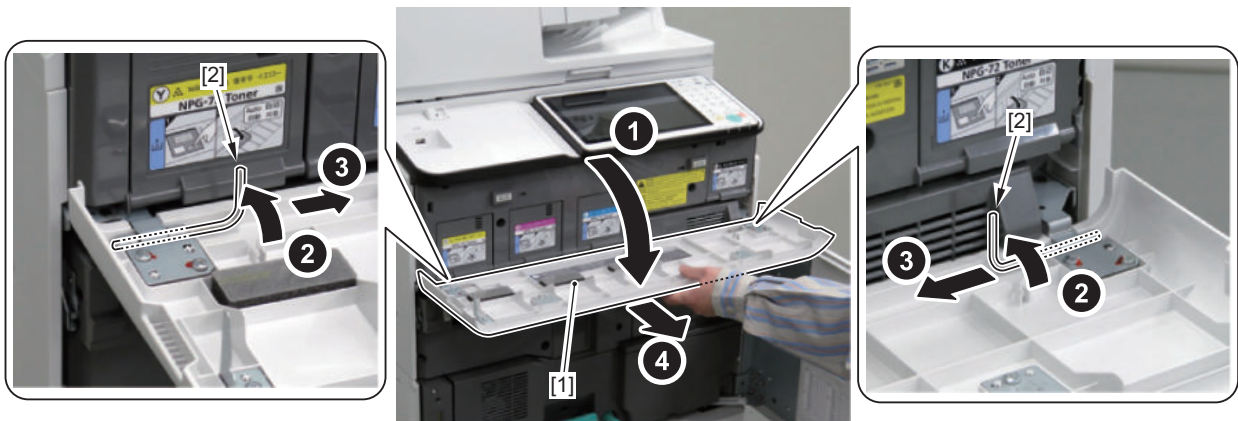
■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover [1].



2. Remove the Front Upper Cover [1].

- 2 Hinge Pins [2]



● Removing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover

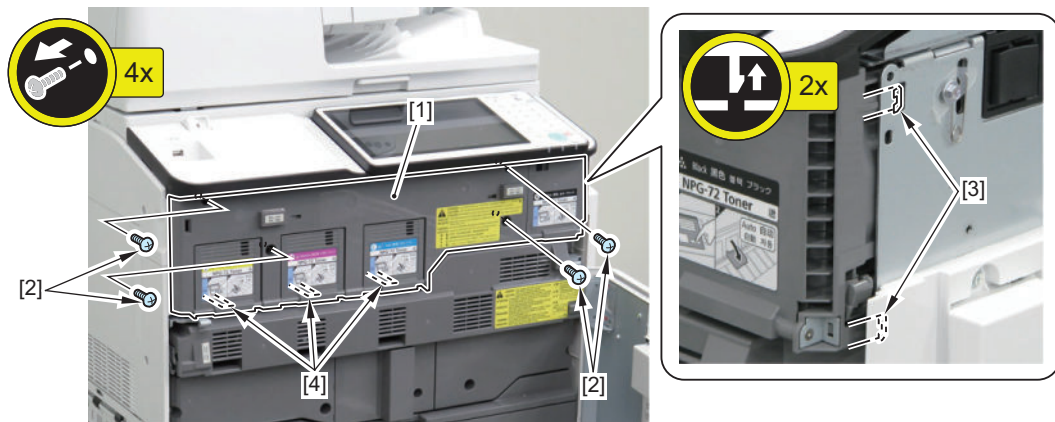
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Front Upper Cover. [“Removing the Front Upper Cover” on page 640](#)

■ Procedure

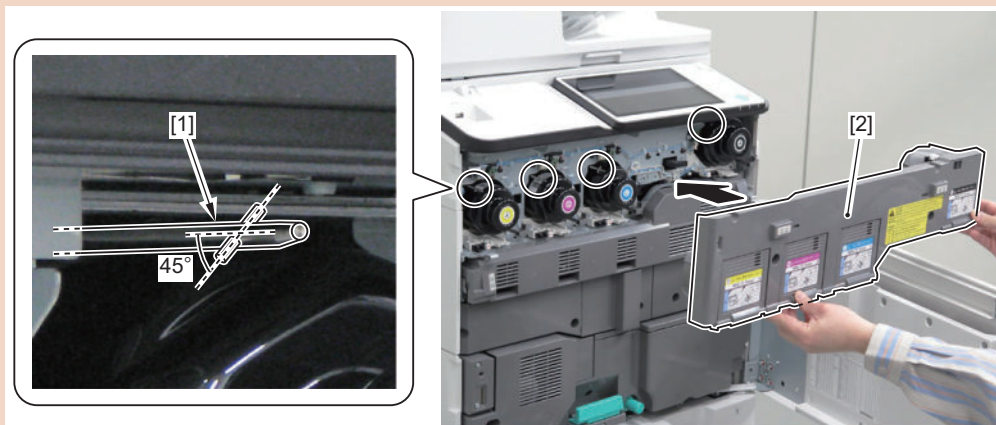
1. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
- 3 Protrusions [4]



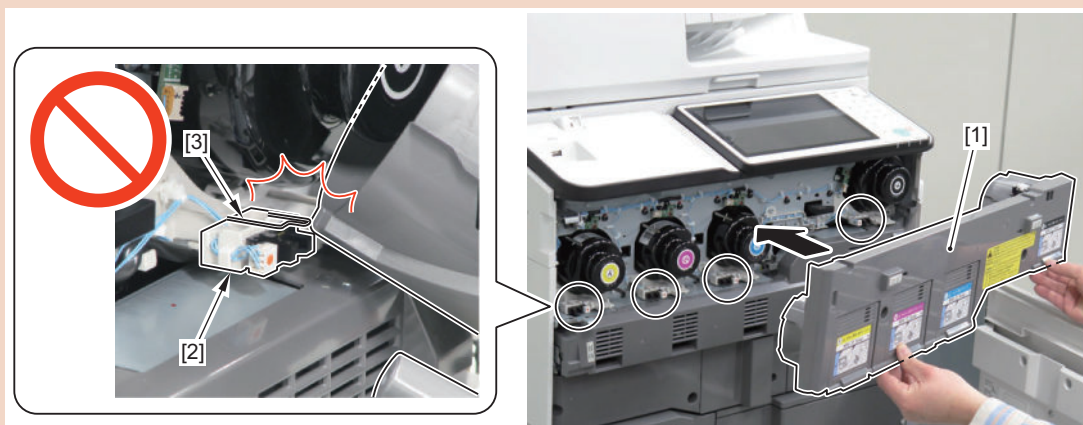
CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover [2] after tilting the 4 Parallel Pins [1] of the Inner Door Link Shaft at an angle of approx. 45 degrees.



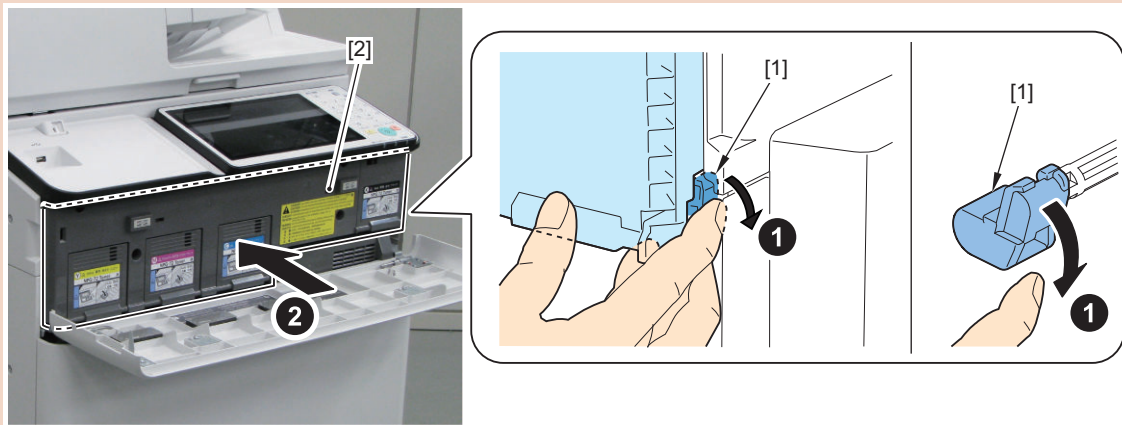
CAUTION:

When assembling the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover [1], be sure to prevent the cover from interfering with and damaging the 4 Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensors [2] and the 4 groundings [3] on the upper side of the sensors.



CAUTION:

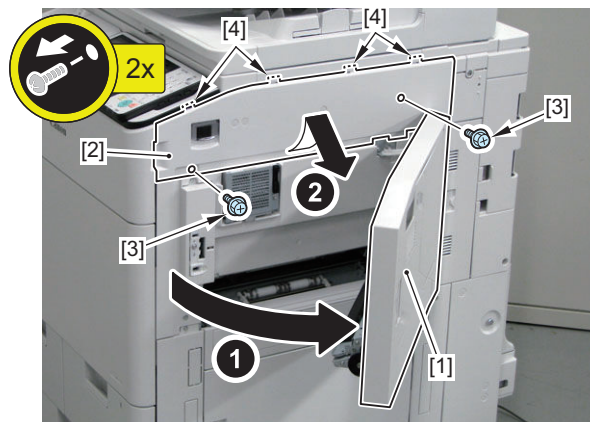
When assembling, if the Toner Container (Bk) is not installed, be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover [2] while opening the Lock Lever [1] of the Toner Container (Bk).



● Removing the Right Upper Cover 1

■ Procedure

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].
2. Remove the Right Upper Cover 1 [2].
 - 2 Screws [3]
 - 4 Hooks [4]



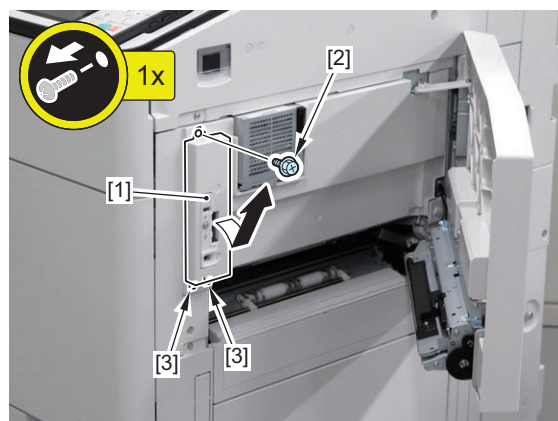
● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover

■ Procedure

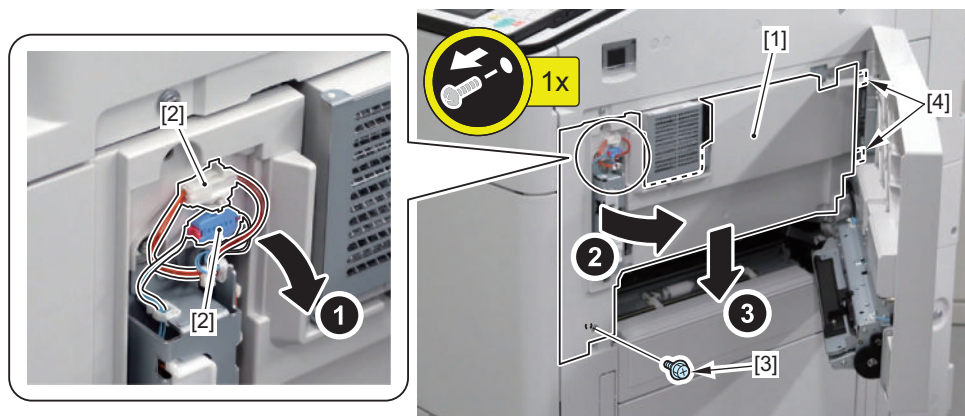
1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].



2. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Door Switch Cover [1].
 - 1 Screw [2]
 - 2 Hooks [3]



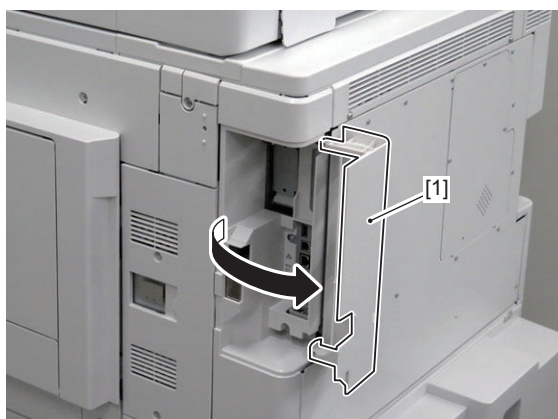
3. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Inner Cover [1].
 - 2 Relay Connectors [2]
 - 1 Screw [3]
 - 2 Protrusions [4]



Removing the Box Right Cover

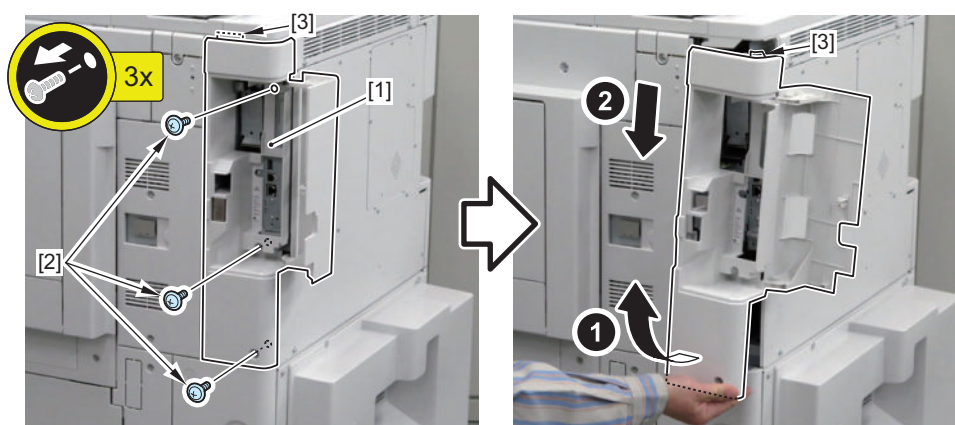
■ Procedure

1. Open the HDD Cover [1].



2. Remove the Box Right Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

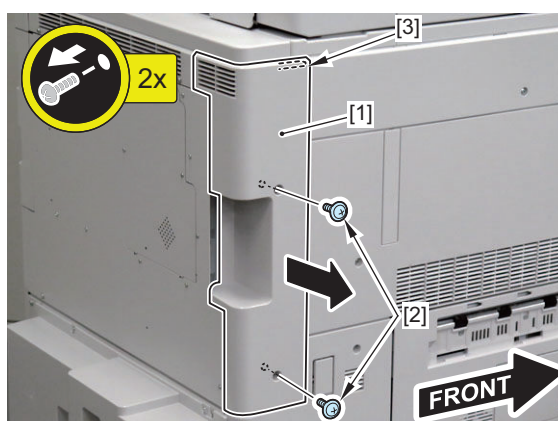


Removing the Box Left Cover

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Box Left Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



● Removing the Box Upper Cover

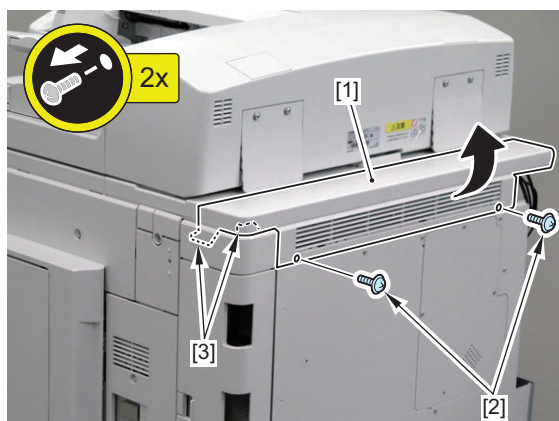
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Box Left Cover. “Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 644

■ Procedure

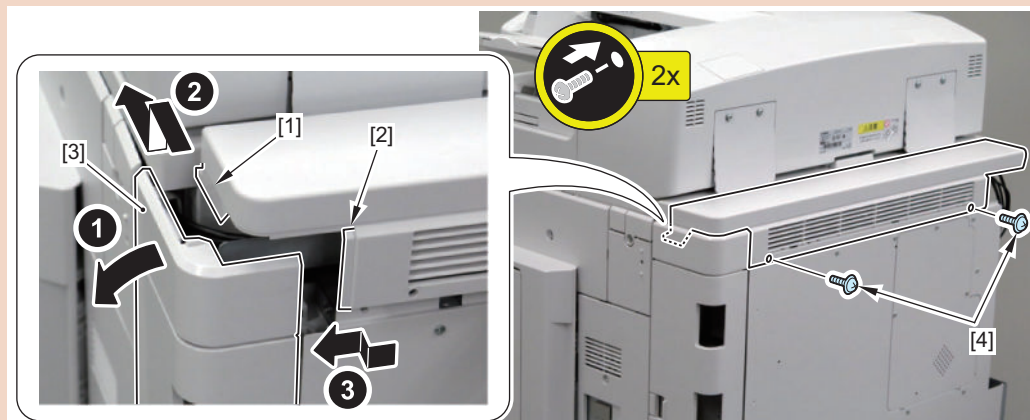
1. Remove the Box Upper Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



CAUTION:

When assembling, be sure to put the protrusion [1] and the rib [2] of the Box Upper Cover inside the Box Right Cover [3] and then install it with the 2 screws [4].



● Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Preparation

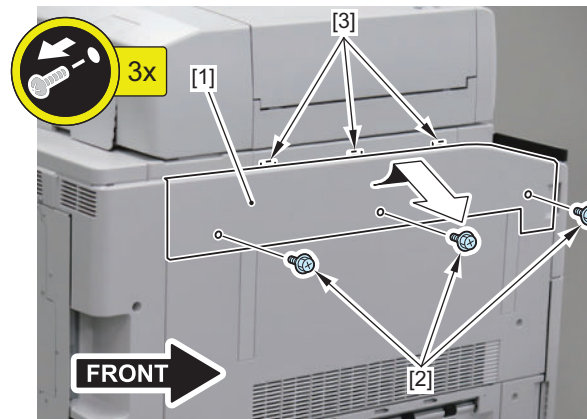
CAUTION:

When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 3 Protrusions [3]



● Removing the Left Middle Cover

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

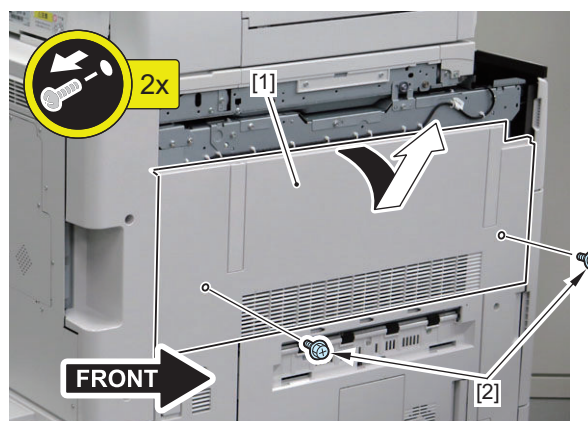
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

1. Removing the Left Upper Cover. "Procedure" on page 646

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Left Middle Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



● Removing the Left Lower Cover 3

■ Preparation

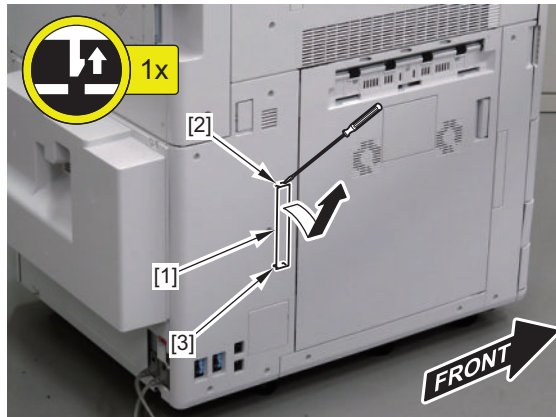
CAUTION:

When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

■ Procedure

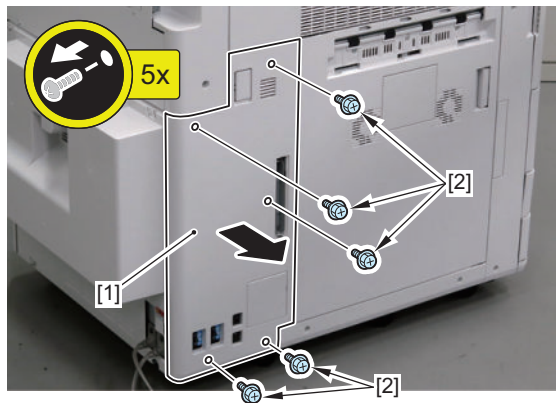
1. Remove the Handle Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



2. Remove the Left Lower Cover 3 [1].

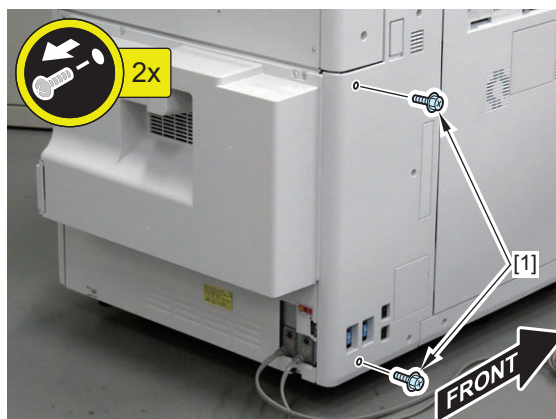
- 5 Screws [2]



● Removing the Rear Lower Cover Unit

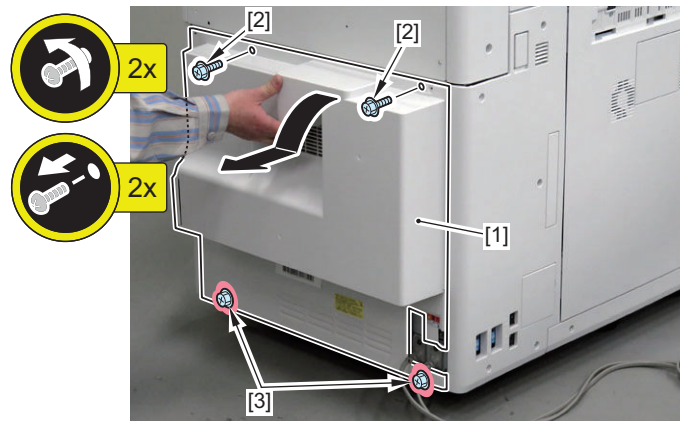
■ Procedure

1. Remove the 2 screws [1] of the Left Lower Cover.

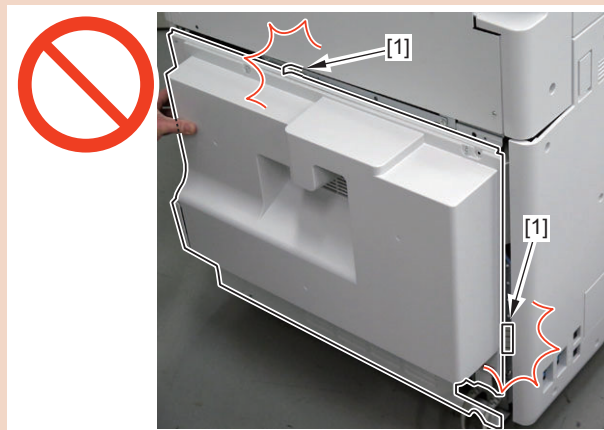


2. Hold and remove the Rear Lower Cover Unit [1].

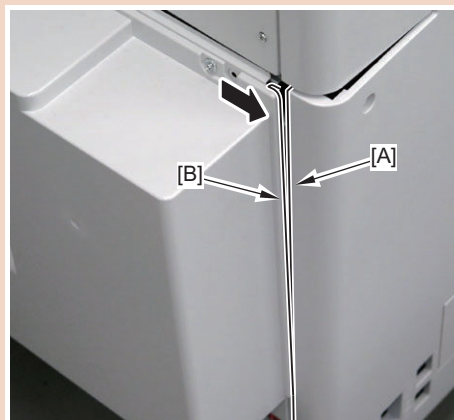
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Screws [3] (to loosen)

**CAUTION:**

When disassembling/assembling, do not deform the Grounding Plate [1].

**CAUTION:**

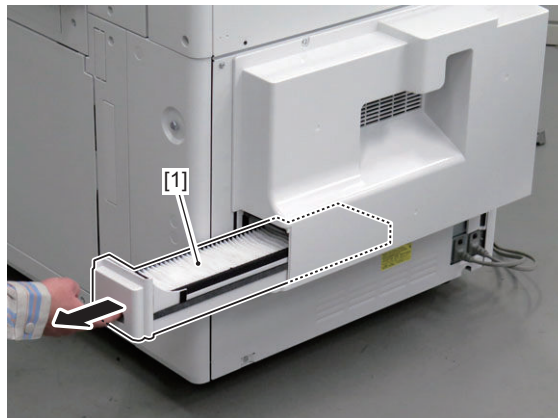
When assembling, be sure to insert the edge [A] of the Left Lower Cover in the groove [B] of the Rear Lower Cover Unit.



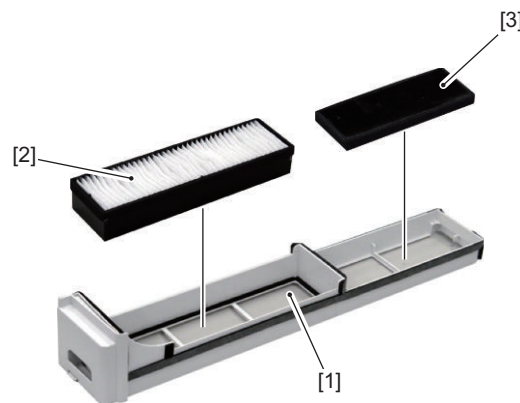
● Removing the Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1].

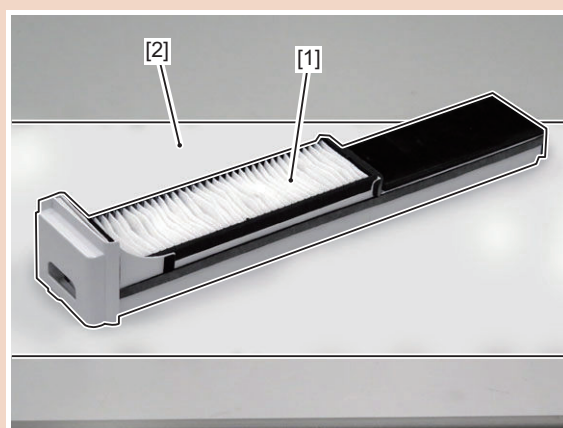


2. Remove the Dustproof Filter [2] and the Ozone Filter [3] from the Filter Case [1].



CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



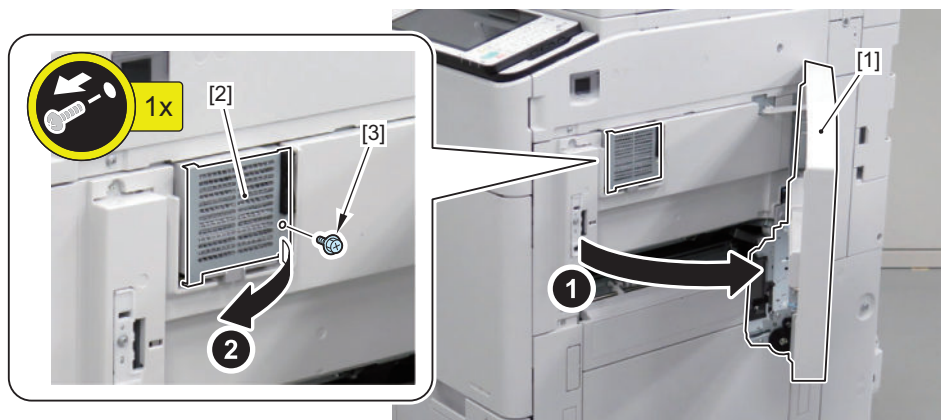
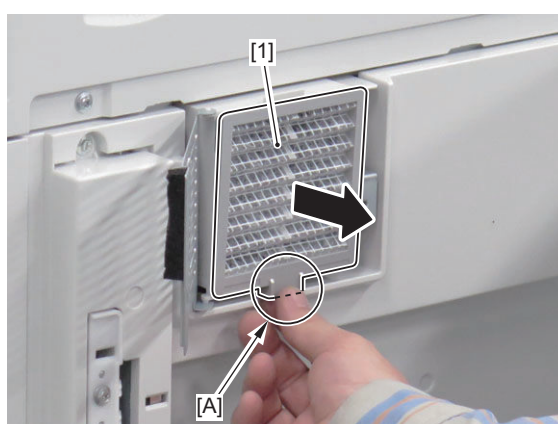
● Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter

■ Procedure

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].

2. Remove the Filter Cover [2].

- 1 Screw [3]

**3. Hold the grip [A] to remove the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter [1].**



Adjustment

Pickup Feed System.....	652
Original Exposure System.....	669
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	672

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with check procedure. If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with adjustment procedure for each item.

■ Adjustment Procedure



1. After setting the service modes (Level 1) as follows, press the Start key to output a test print from each paper source.

<1st side>

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3/4/5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 0

<2nd side>

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 3
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1



2. Check that the output image meets the standard.

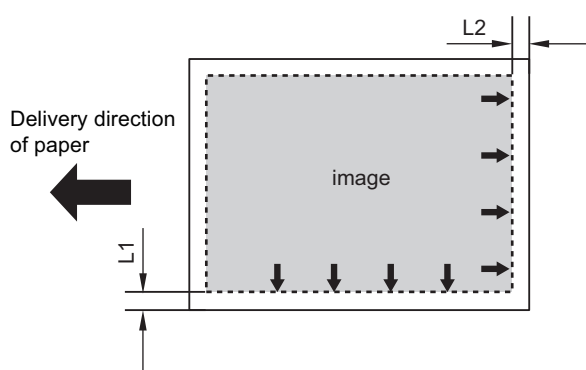
<Standard values>

1. Standard margin value in left edge direction (1st side: Mechanical adjustment)
 - L1 : 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm
2. Standard margin value in leading edge direction (1st side: Software adjustment)
 - L2 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm
3. Standard margin value in left edge/leading edge direction (2nd side: Software adjustment)
 - [Left edge margin] L3 : 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm
 - [Leading edge margin] L4 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm

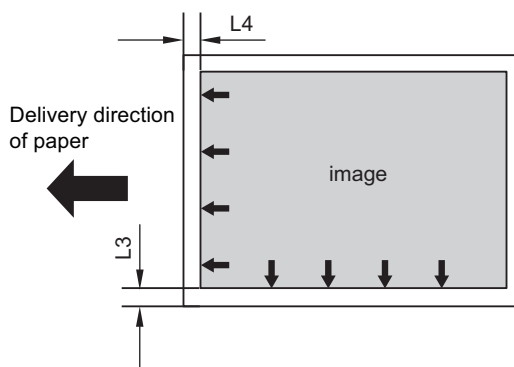
<1st side>

CAUTION:

In the case of halftone images delivered face-down, the leading edge of the formed image comes to the trailing edge side with respect to the feed direction at the time of output. Be sure to pay attention to the leading edge and the trailing edge during measurement.



<2nd side>



3. If not, perform the adjustment procedure for the items that do not meet the standard.

■ Left Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side: Mechanical Adjustment)

CAUTION:

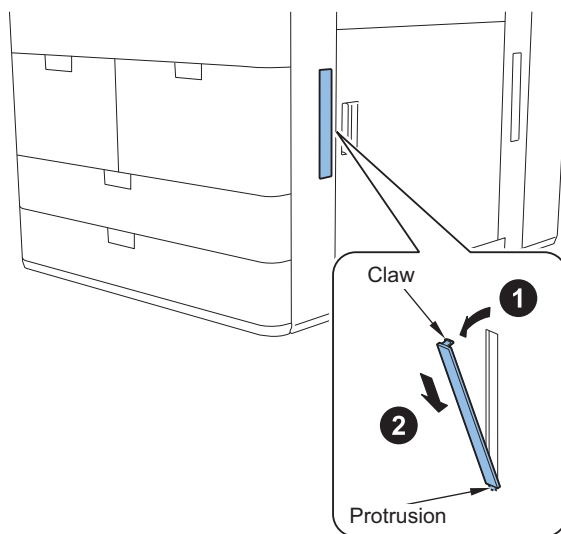
Perform the mechanical adjustment for the left edge margin adjustment (1st side) but do not adjust by service mode.

• Adjustment of the Right Deck



1. Remove the Handle Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 1 Protrusion

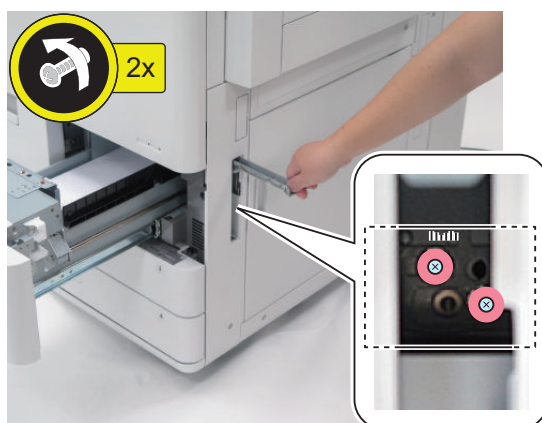


2. Pull out the Right Deck.

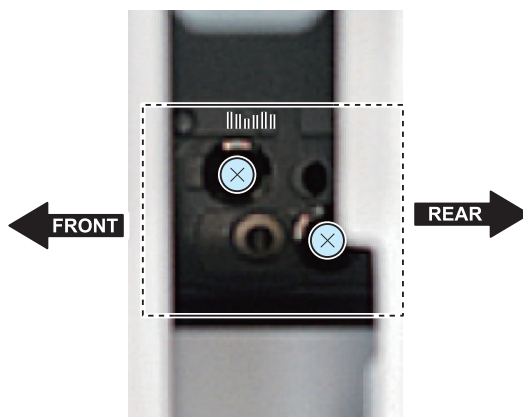


3. Raise the handle, and check the position of the scale marked above the screws.

4. Loosen the 2 screws of the Hook Support Plate.



-
5. According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 3, adjust the position of the Hook Support Plate.
- If the left edge margin is big, move the Hook Support Plate to the rear.
 - If the left edge margin is small, move the Hook Support Plate to the front.

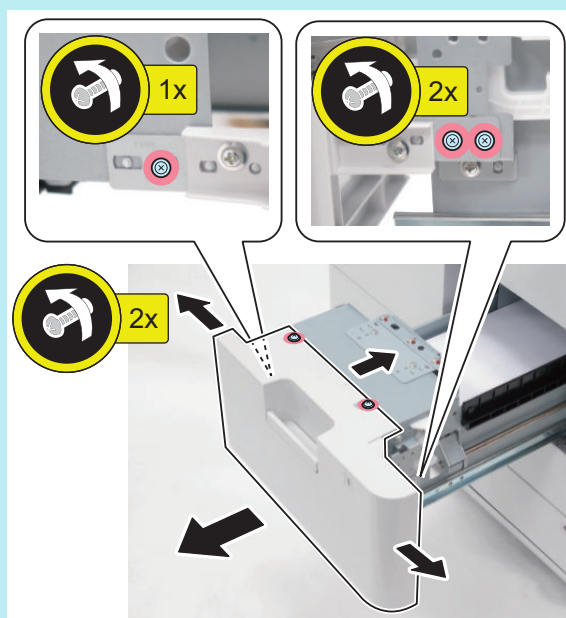


-
6. Tighten the 2 screws you loosened.
7. Close the Right Deck.
8. Output a test print from the Right Deck, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.
9. Install the Handle Cover.

NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Right Deck Cover, perform the following steps to adjust the position of the Right Deck Cover as necessary.

1. Loosen the 5 screws, and adjust the position of the Right Deck Cover using the scale as reference.
2. Tighten the 5 screws you loosened.



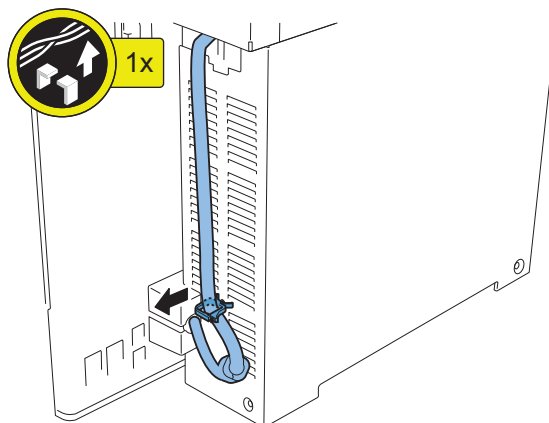
• Adjustment of the Left Deck

NOTE:

When the Buffer Path Unit is installed, perform steps 1 and 2.

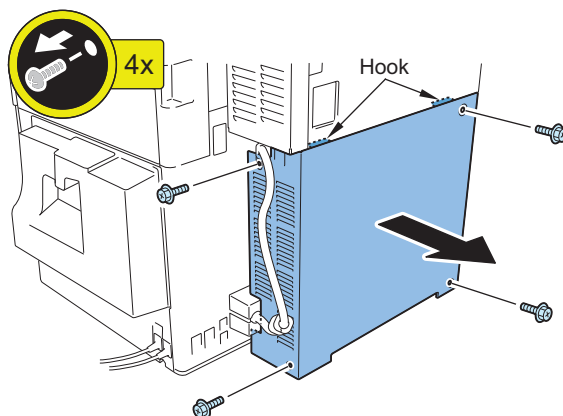


1. Free the Buffer Cable from the Wire Saddle.



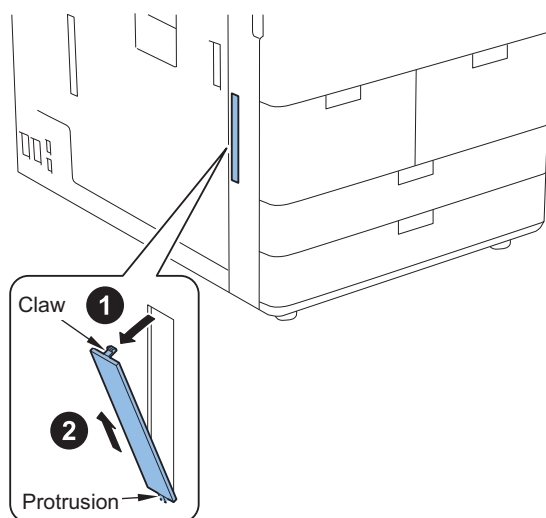
2. Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 2 Hooks



3. Remove the Handle Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 1 Protrusion





4. Pull out the Left Deck.



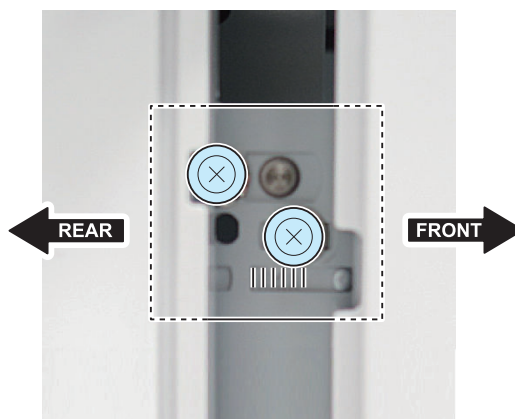
5. Raise the handle, and check the position of the scale marked below the screws.

6. Loosen the 2 screws of the Hook Support Plate.



7. According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 5, adjust the position of the Hook Support Plate.

- If the left edge margin is big, move the Hook Support Plate to the rear.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the Hook Support Plate to the front.



8. Tighten the loosened 2 screws.

9. Close the Left Deck.

10. Output a test print from the Left Deck, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.

11. Install the Handle Cover.

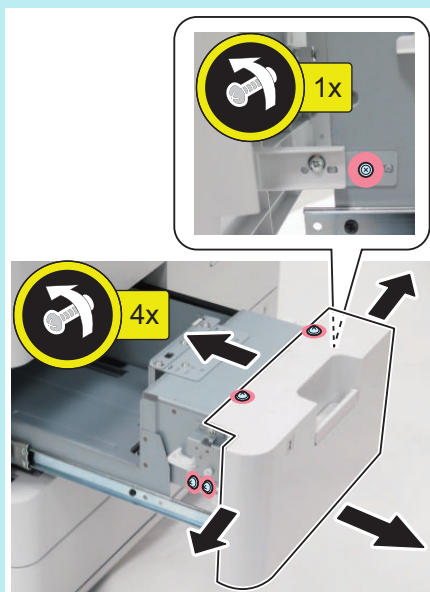
12. Install the Buffer Left Lower Cover (4 screws). (When the Buffer Path Unit is installed)

13. Secure the Buffer Cable in place using the Wire Saddle. (When the Buffer Path Unit is installed)

NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Left Deck Cover, perform the following steps to adjust the position of the Left Deck Cover as necessary.

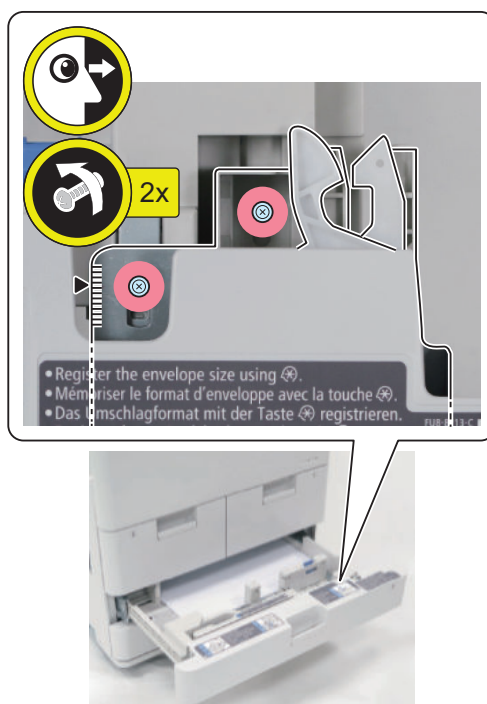
1. Loosen the 5 screws, and adjust the position of the Left Deck Cover using the scale as reference.
2. Tighten the 5 screws you loosened.



• Adjustment of the Cassettes 3 and 4



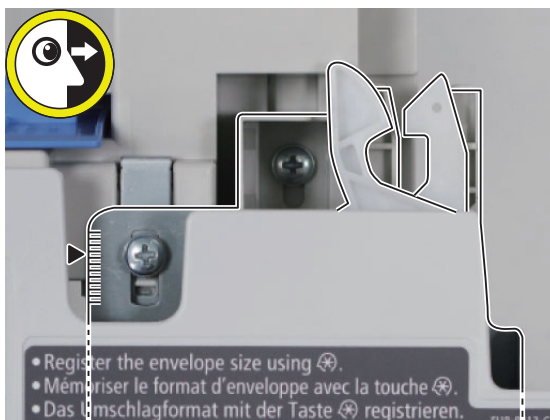
1. Pull out the Cassette.
2. Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.
3. Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.



-
4. **According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.**
 - If the left edge margin is big, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the front.
 - If the left edge margin is small, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the rear.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



-
5. **Tighten the loosened 2 screws.**
 6. **Return the cassette to the original position.**
 7. **Output a test print from the adjusted cassette, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.**

CAUTION:

When performing adjustment of the cassette, perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check."

• Adjustment of the Multi-purpose Tray

-
1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray.**
 2. **Loosen the screw, and adjust the position of the tray using the scale as reference.**
 - If the left edge margin is small, move the tray to the front.
 - If the left edge margin is big, move the tray to the rear.





3. Tighten the 1 screw you loosened.
4. Output a test print from the Multi-purpose Tray, and check that the left edge margin L1 is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.

• Cassette Pull-in Check



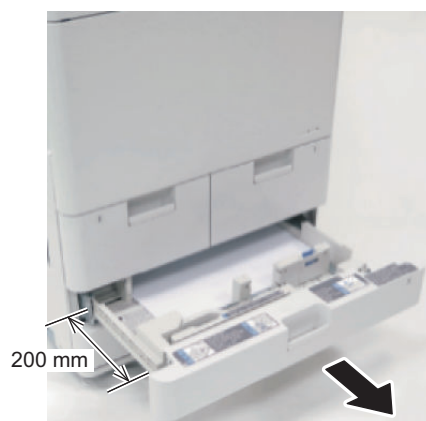
1. If the Buffer Path Unit is installed, open the Buffer Front Cover.



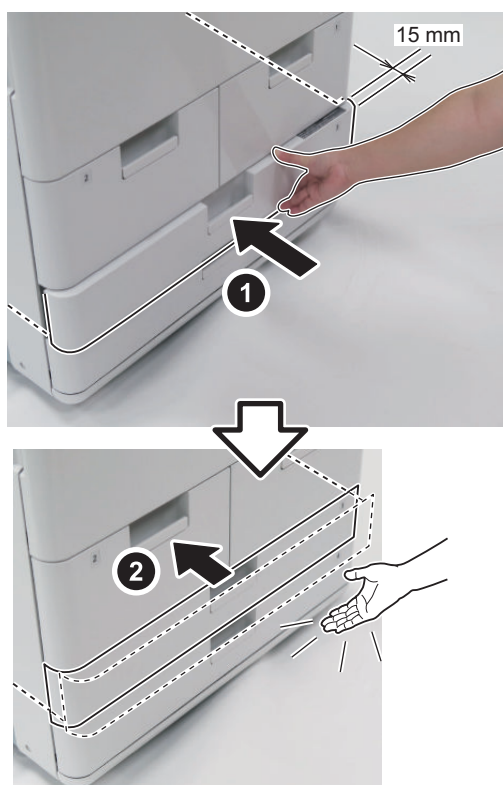
2. Pull out the cassette 200 mm or more.

CAUTION:

The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.



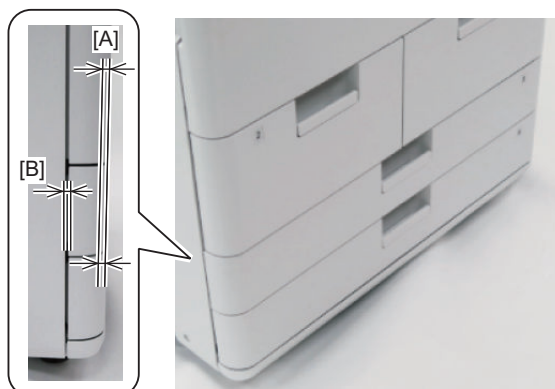
3. Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.



<Appropriate (No need for adjustment)>

The latch is locked, and the level difference [A] and the gap [B] between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers are within the appropriate ranges when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

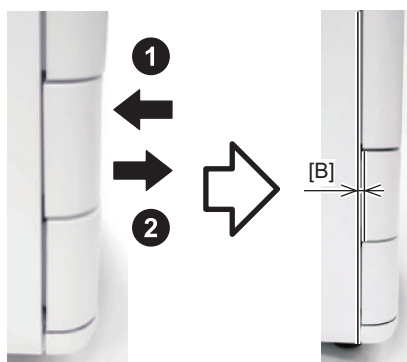
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

**<Halfway closed>**

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



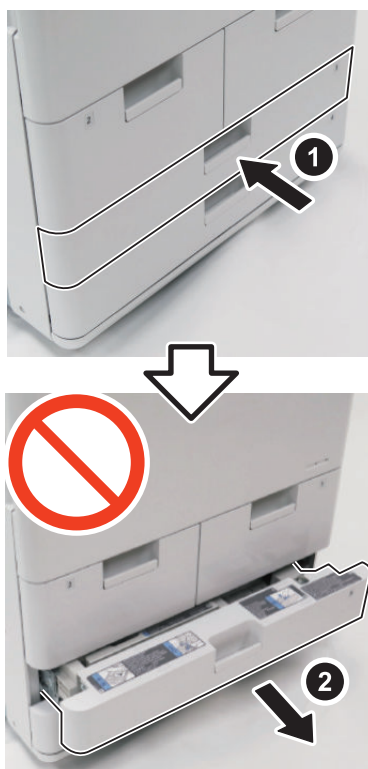
By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

<Latch Not Locking>

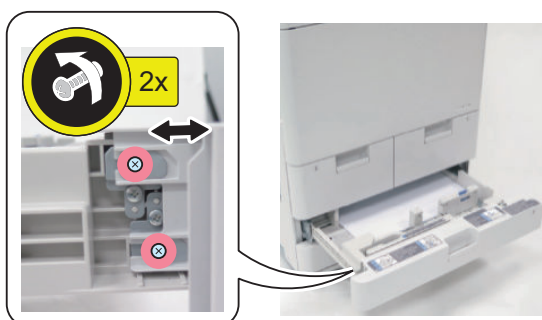
The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

**<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>**

-
1. Pull out the Cassette.
 2. Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down changes to a value within the appropriate range.

NOTE:

The appropriate range of the gap is normally 4 to 5 mm, but if the cover does not close properly, adjust the gap to 5 mm in case the cover is halfway closed.

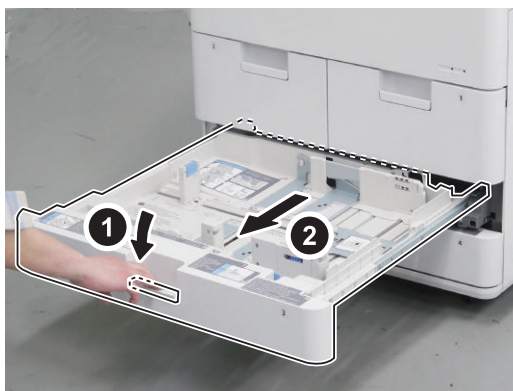


-
3. Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened.
 4. Check the level difference again. If the difference is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide."

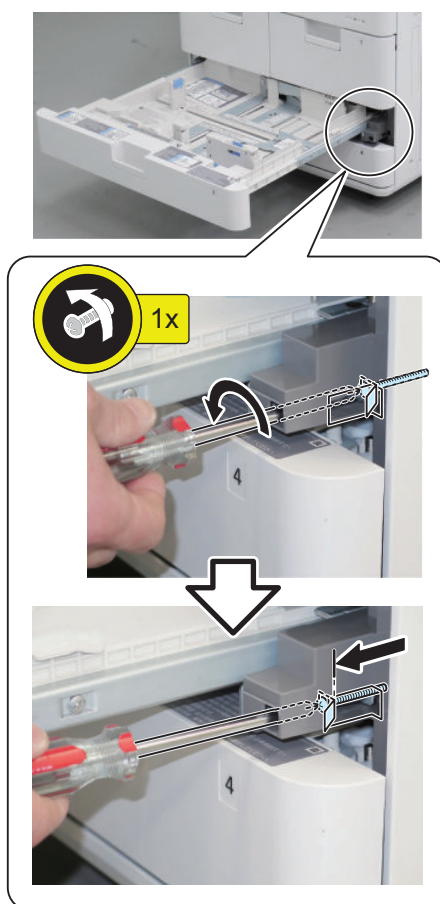
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>



1. Pull the Open/Close Lever, and pull out the Cassette 3.

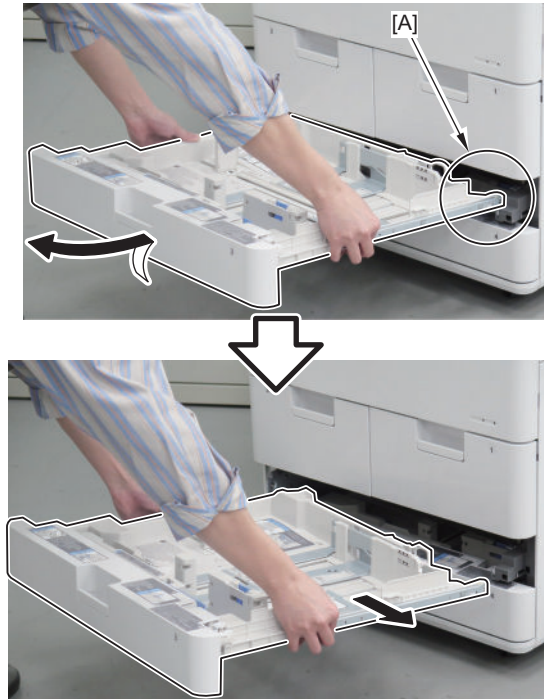


2. Loosen the screw until the stopper touches the front side.





3. Pull out the right side [A] of the cassette while lifting the front side, move it to the right, and remove the Cassette 3.



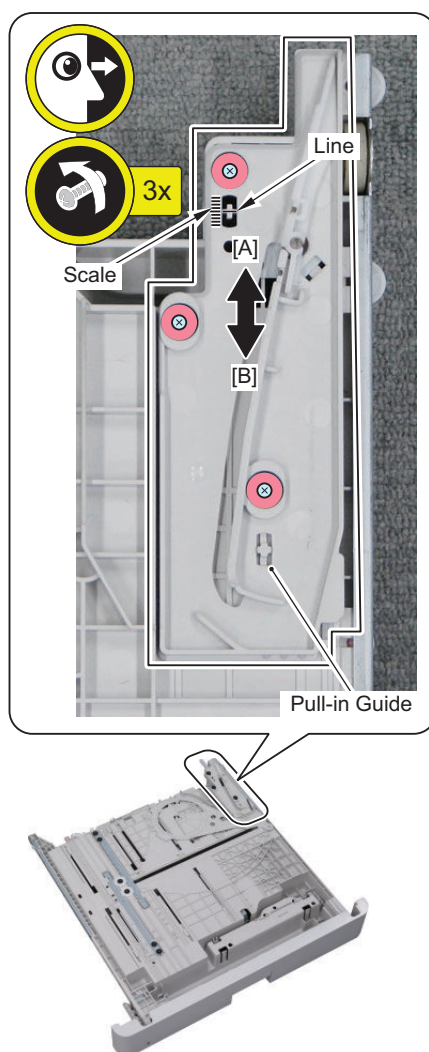


4. Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:

Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



5. Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened.



6. Install the Cassette 3 by aligning the triangle mark of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark of the cassette, and putting the roller [B] of the cassette in the [A] part of the rail on the right side.

NOTE:

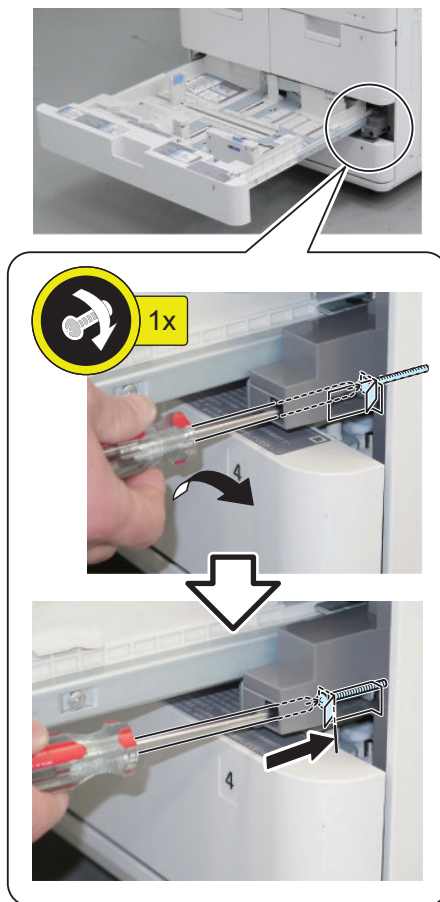
How to install the cassette

When installing the Cassette 3, be sure to align the triangle mark of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark of the cassette. Put the roller [B] of the cassette in the [A] part of the rail on the right side so that they overlap with each other to install the Cassette 3.





7. Tighten the screw you loosened in step 2.



8. Check the level difference again, and adjust until position becomes appropriate.

• Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side: Software Adjustment)

NOTE:

When the leading edge margin for the Cassette 3 is adjusted, the adjustment is applied to all paper sources.



1. Adjust the image position in the service mode (Level 1).

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

NOTE:

Setting range : -50 to 50 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by 1, the leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

2. Output a test print from the Cassette 3, and check that the leading edge margin L2 is within 4.0 +1.5/ -1.0 mm.
3. If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
4. Exit service mode.

• Left/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side: Software Adjustment)

NOTE:

When the left/leading edge margin (2nd side) for the Cassette 3 is adjusted, the adjustment is applied to all paper sources.



1. Adjust the image position of the 2nd side in the service mode (Level 1).

<Left edge margin>

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

NOTE:

Setting range : -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

<Leading edge margin>

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1

NOTE:

Setting range : -50 to 50 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by 1, the leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

2. Output a test print (2-sided) from the Cassette 3, and check that the left edge margin L3 and leading edge margin L4 on the 2nd side meet the standard.

- [Left edge margin] L3 : 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm
- [Leading edge margin] L4 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm

3. If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

4. Exit service mode.

Original Exposure System

Reader Assembly

Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.

Be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label.

When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.

The service label is affixed to the back of the Reader Front Cover.

It is also possible to backup and restore using service modes. This backup will take approx. 10 seconds.

Backup: Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

Restoration: Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:

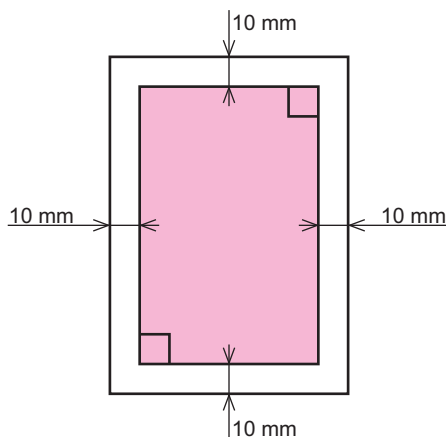
When changing the service mode setting values, it is recommended to back them up in the above service mode. Performing backup makes the work easier when replacing the Reader Controller PCB, etc.

DADF

Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.

Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.



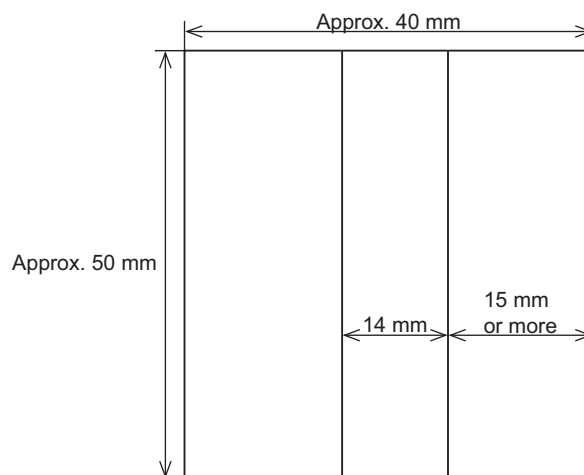
NOTE:

Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

Stream Reading Adjustment

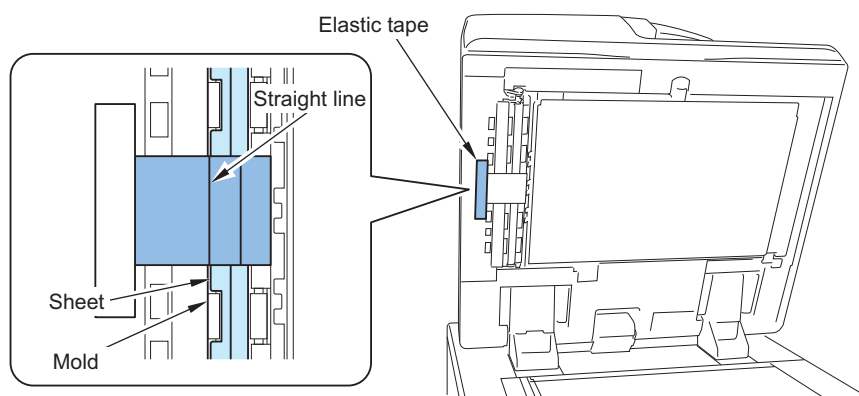
1. Create a read position adjustment paper with the paper that is used by customer (white paper).

1. Prepare the paper with 40 mm or more in width and 50 mm or more in height.
Tolerance of width 14 mm: ± 0.3
2. Draw a straight line 15 mm or more away from the right edge on the paper created in step 1-1) with a pencil (black).
Right angle accuracy of paper with line: unnecessary(right angle does not affect the adjustment accuracy).
3. Draw a straight line 14 mm left from the line in step 1-2) (tolerance: ± 0.3) with a pencil (black).



2. Align the straight line with the clearance between the sheet and the mold, and fix the read position adjustment paper with a piece of elastic tape.

Position accuracy of read position adjustment paper: $-/+0.3$ mm



3. Execute the following service mode item.

(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

■ Registration Roller Wheel Skew Adjustment

CAUTION:

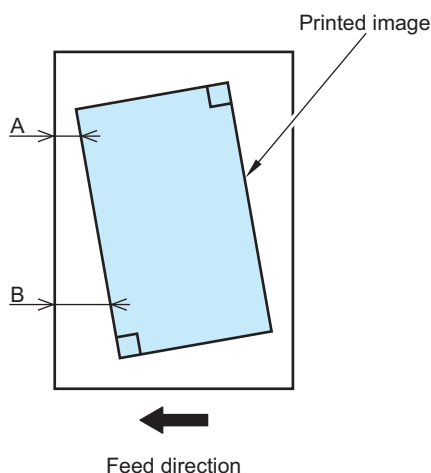
Execute this adjustment after the right angle adjustment.

NOTE:

On this machine, same registration roller/roller wheel is used to correct the skew on both sides.

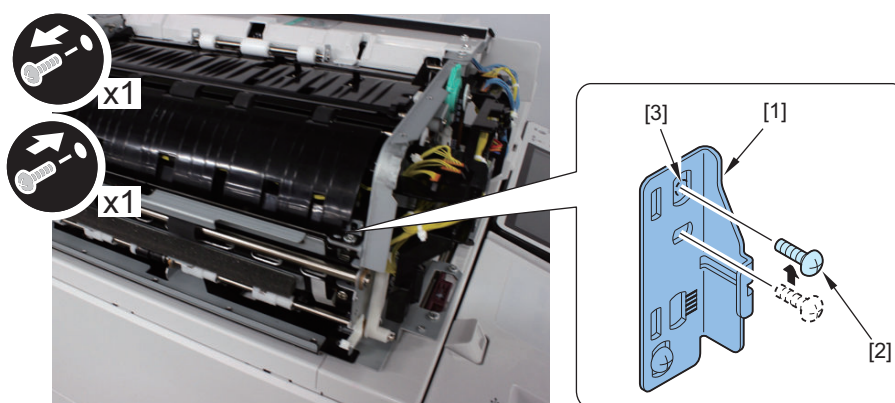
1. Checking the skew

1. Set a test chart on DADF and make a 2-sided print. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 669)
2. Compare the rear [A] with front [B] on the leading edge on both front and back sides on the printed paper to check the leading edge image margin.

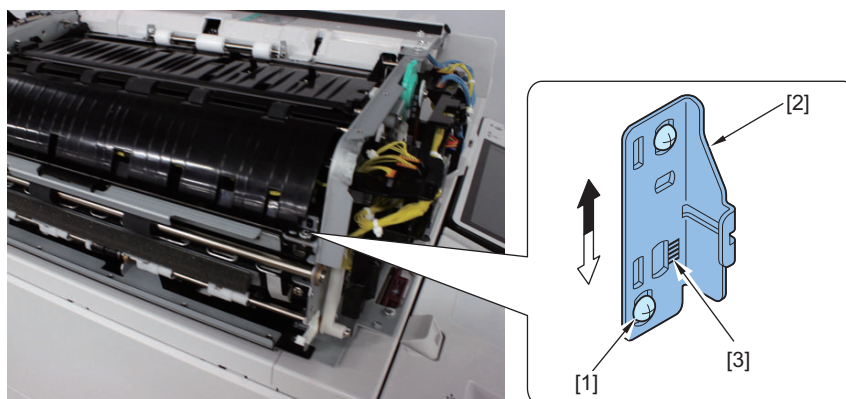


2. Adjustment procedure

1. Remove the DADF Front Cover. Refer to Disassembly/Assembly Removing the DADF Front Cover
2. Remove the DADF Rear Cover. Refer to Disassembly/Assembly Removing the DADF Rear Cover
3. Remove the DADF Left cover. Refer to Disassembly/Assembly Removing the DADF Left Cover
4. Remove the Feeder cover. Refer to Disassembly/Assembly Removing the Feeder Cover
5. Remove the Screw[2] of the Positioning Plate[1] and temporarily tighten it in the screw hole[3].



6. Loosen the Screw[1] and adjust the Positioning Plate[2] by referencing the mark[3].
In case of $A > B$, move it upward.
In case of $A < B$, move it downward.



7. After adjustment, tighten the 2 screws.
8. Printout a test chart again and check that the skew is corrected.

Actions at Parts Replacement



■ How to Replace the Parts

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the DADF Unit" on page 315

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

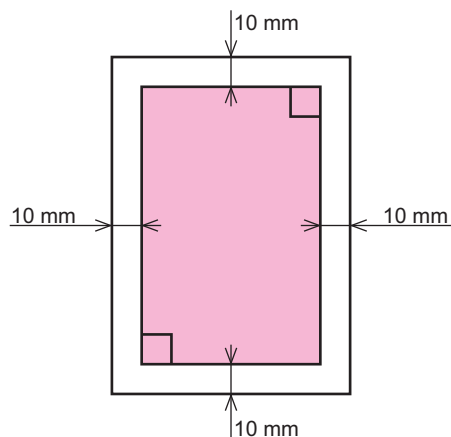
When replacing the DADF, in the following procedures.

No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	"Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)" on page 673
[2]	Sensor Output Adjustment	Sensor Output Adjustment	"Sensor Output Adjustment" on page 673
[3]	Tray Width Adjustment	Tray Width Adjustment	"Tray Width Adjustment" on page 673
[4]	Tilt Adjustment	Tilt Adjustment	"Tilt Adjustment" on page 674
[5]	Height Adjustment	Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	"Checking the height of front height adjustment roll." on page 675
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	"Left Hinge Height Adjustment" on page 676
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	"Right Hinge Height Adjustment" on page 676
		Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	"Checking the height of front height adjustment roll." on page 676
		Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.	"Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll." on page 677
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	"Left Hinge Height Adjustment" on page 678
[6]	Side Registration Adjustment	Side Registration Adjustment	"Side Registration Adjustment" on page 681
[7]	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	"Leading Edge Registration Adjustment" on page 683
[8]	Magnification Adjustment	Magnification Adjustment	"Magnification Adjustment" on page 684
[9]	White Level Adjustment	White Level Adjustment	"White Level Adjustment" on page 685

● Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.

Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

• Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)

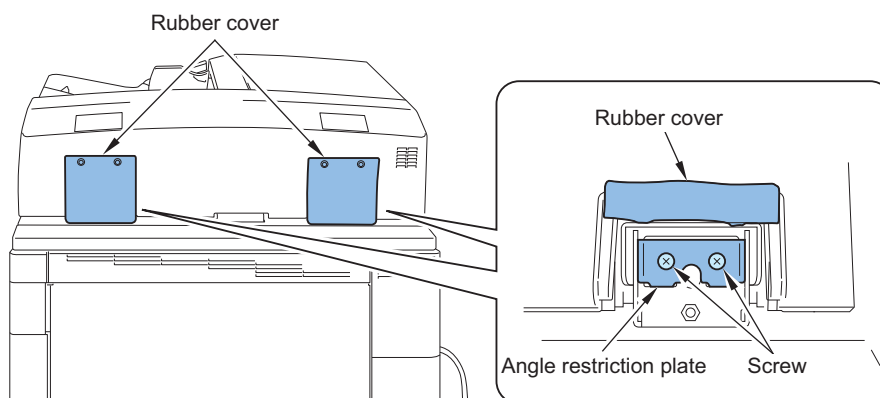
Change the opening angle of DADF from 70 deg to 90 deg.

NOTE:

Increasing the opening angle of DADF makes some operation easier.

1. Open the rubber cover and remove the angle restriction plate.

- 2 screws

**CAUTION:**

After adjustment, be sure to install the angle restriction plate.

• Sensor Output Adjustment

CAUTION:

- When the sensor is replaced, be sure to clean the surface of prism before adjustment.
- Make sure that there is no paper in DADF.

1. Execute the service mode item.

(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

• Tray Width Adjustment

Execute either [a. AB type adjustment] or [b. Inch type adjustment] in this adjustment.

a. AB type adjustment

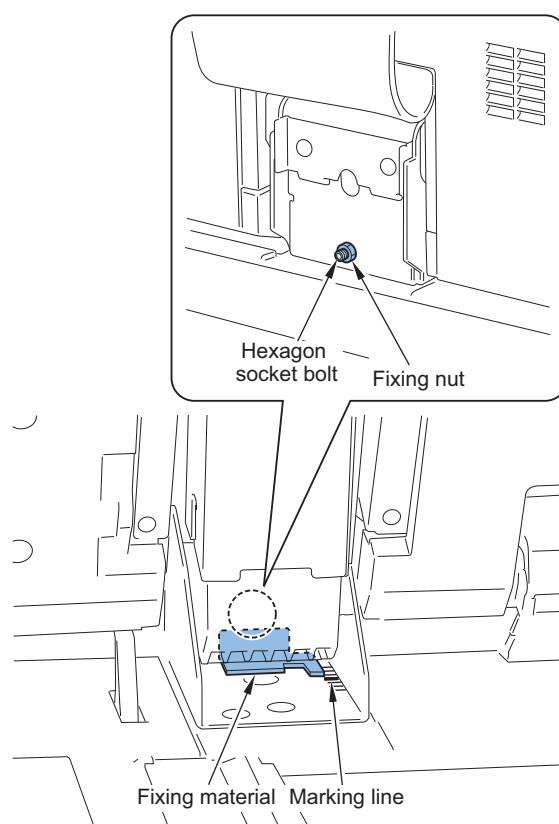
1. Highlight the service mode item.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
 2. Set the slide guide to [A4/A3] display.
 3. Press OK key to register the A4 width.
 4. Highlight the service mode item.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R
 5. Set the slide guide to [A5R] display.
 6. Press OK key to register the A5R width.
- b. Inch type adjustment
1. Highlight the service mode item.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
 2. Set the slide guide to [LTR/11 x 17] display.
 3. Press OK key and register the letter width.
 4. Highlight the service mode item.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR
 5. Set the slide guide to [STMT/ LTRR/ LGL] display.
 6. Press OK key and register the LTRR width.

• Tilt Adjustment

CAUTION:

Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). [“Angle Restriction Release \(Opening Angle at 90 deg\)”](#) on page 673

1. Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.
2. Rotate the hexagon socket bolt and move the fixing material to the marking line.
To move it forward: rotate it clockwise
To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise



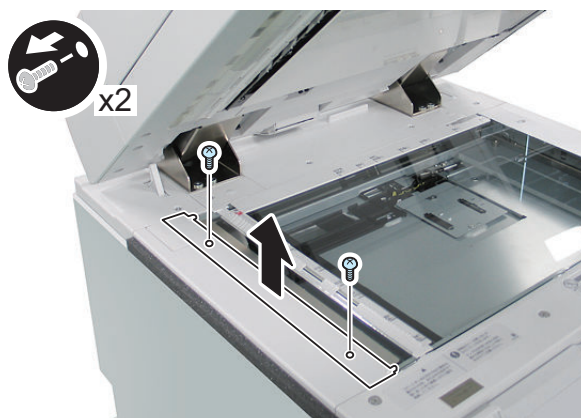
3. Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.

• Height Adjustment

Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.

- 2 Screws



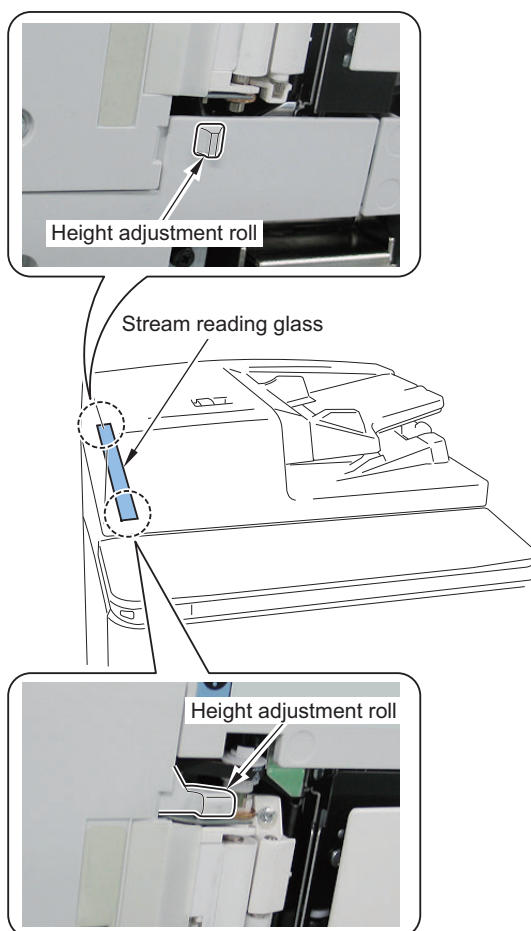
2. Close the DADF.

3. Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.

NOTE:

Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.

(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP



4. If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.

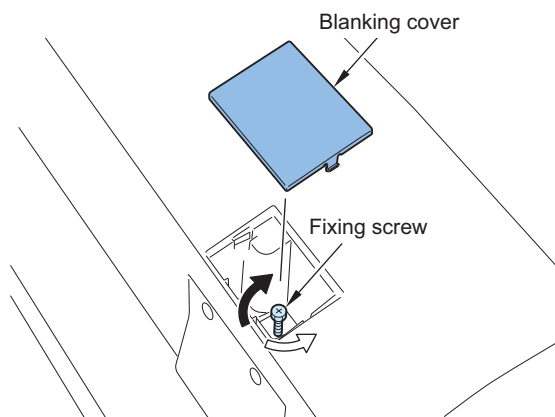
Left Hinge Height Adjustment

Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

1. Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.

To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)

To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



Right Hinge Height Adjustment

1. Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.

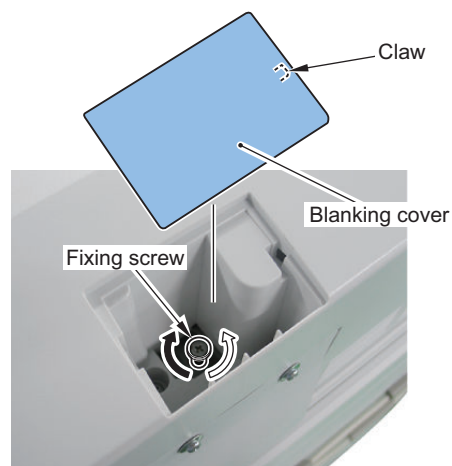
If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.



2. Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.

If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).

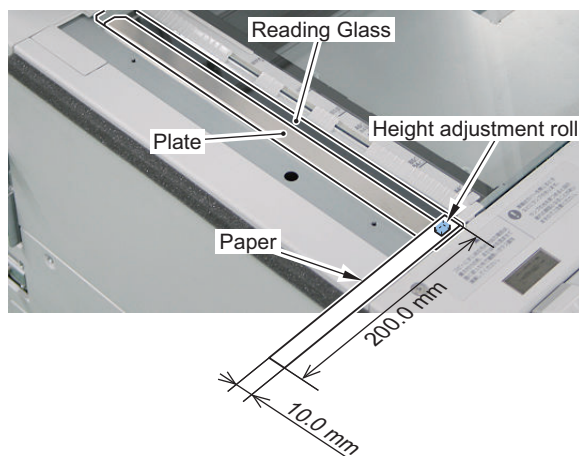
If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

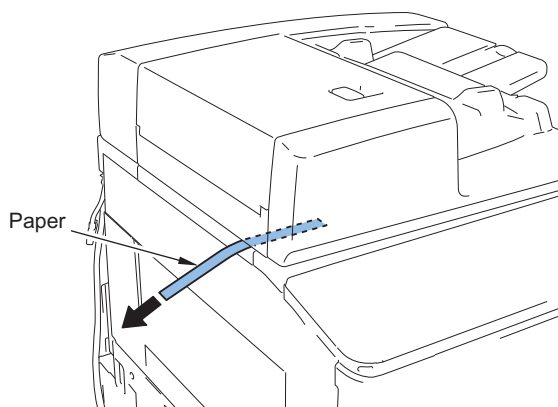
1. Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.

- Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.

**CAUTION:**

Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

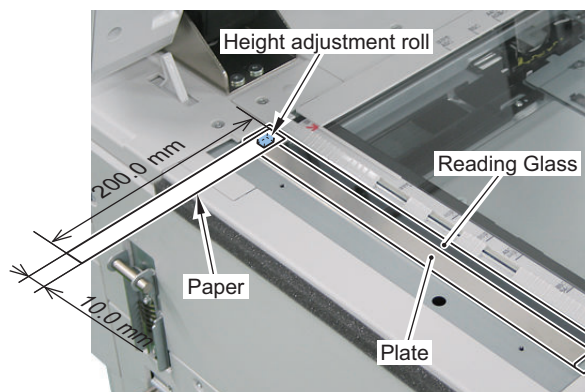
- Close the DADF.
- Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.



- If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

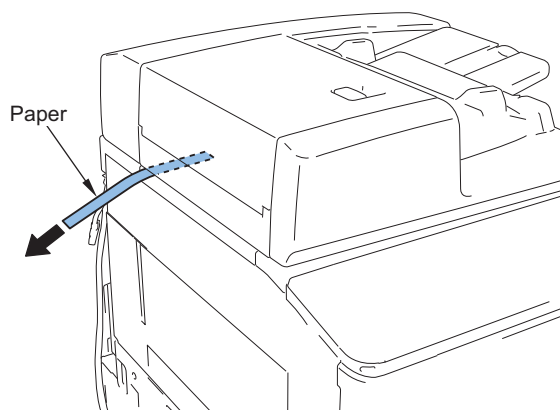
Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

- Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.
- Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.

**CAUTION:**

Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

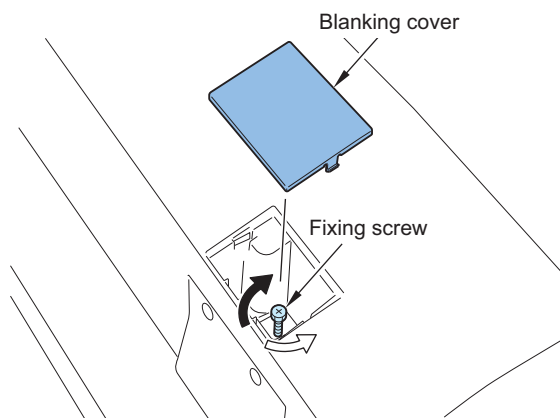
3. Close the DADF.
4. Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.



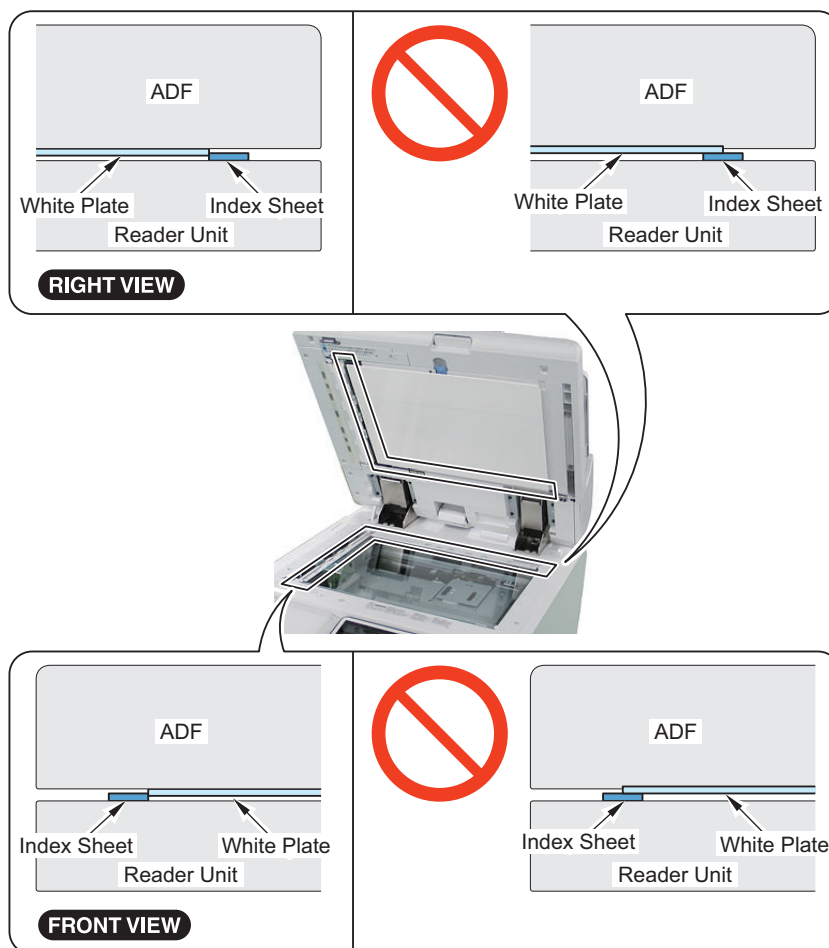
5. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.
If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.
3. Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.



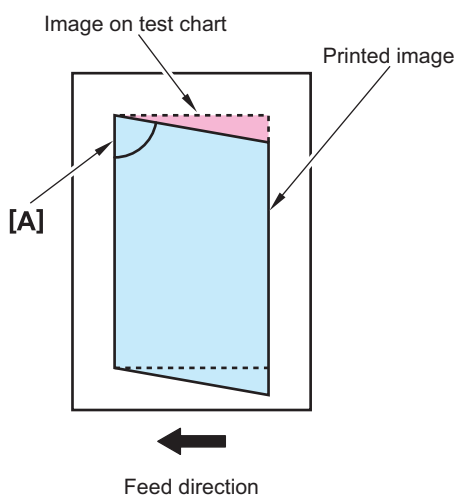
• Right Angle Adjustment

NOTE:

There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

1. Adjustment for front side reading

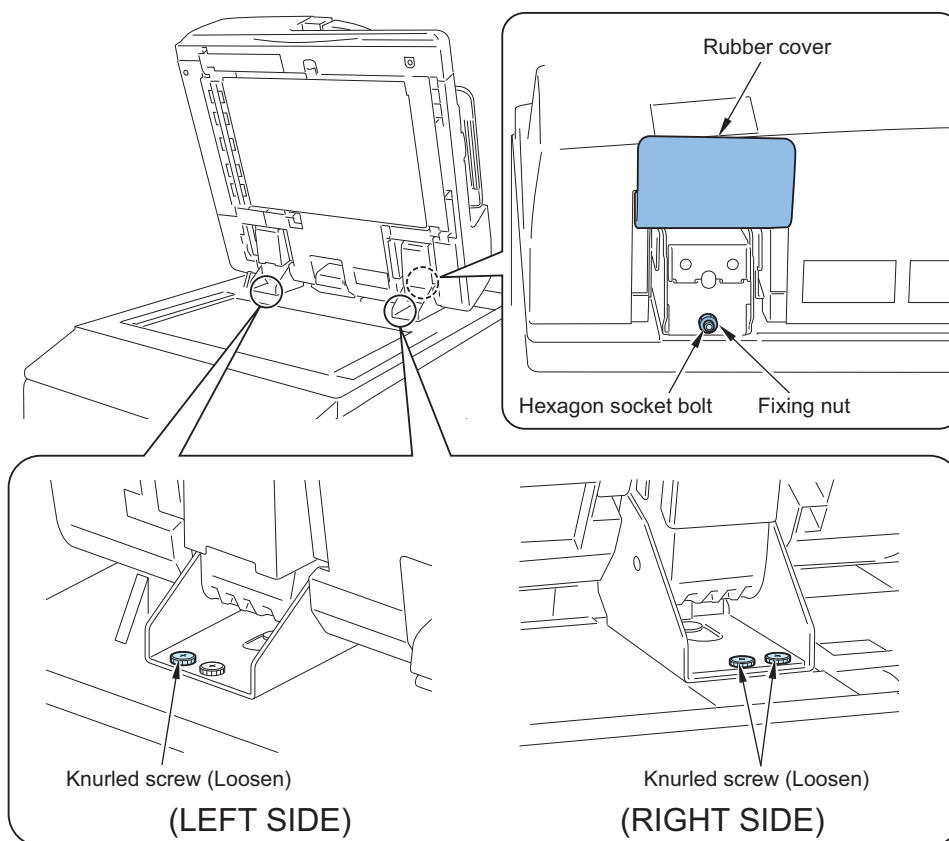
1. Set a test chart to DADF and make a 1-sided print. ("Preparation or Creation of Test Chart" on page 669)
2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



3. Loosen the 2 knurled screws on front of right hinge unit.
4. Loosen the knurled screw at the left side of left hinge unit front part.
5. Open the rubber cover on the back of right hinge unit and loosen the screw, and then make an adjustment by the hexagon socket bolt.

If A is less than 90 deg, rotate it clockwise.

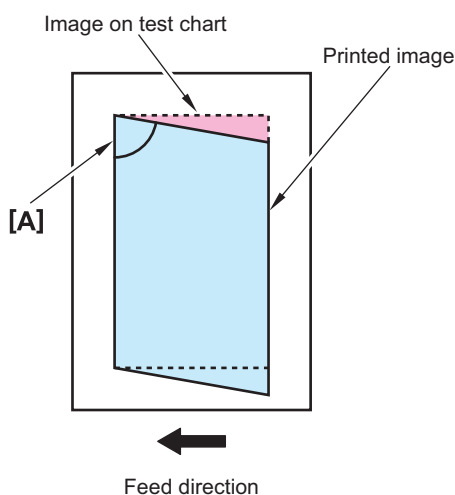
If A is more than 90 deg, rotate it counterclockwise.



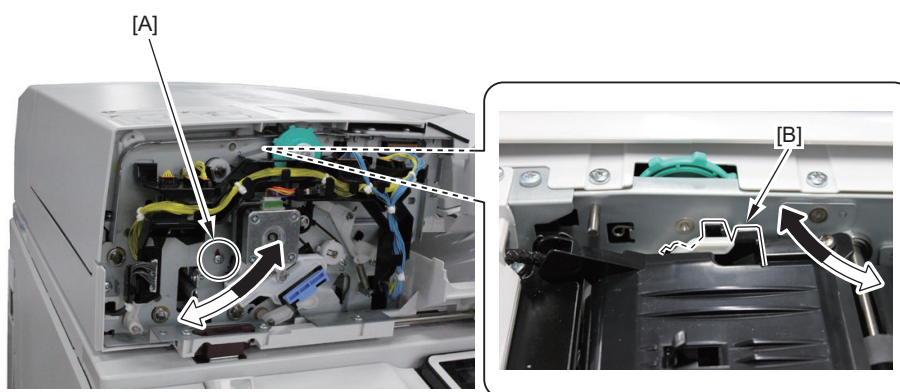
6. After adjustment, tighten the fixing nut and 3 knurled screws.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that angle A is right angle.

2. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart to DADF upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



3. Remove the front cover.
4. Loosen the adjustment screw.
5. Adjust the position of the guide that supports the scanner unit.
 - If A is less than 90 deg, move the guide to right direction (black arrow direction).
 - If A is more than 90 deg, move the guide to left direction (white arrow direction).



6. After adjustment, tighten the screw.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that it is right angle.

• Side Registration Adjustment

NOTE:

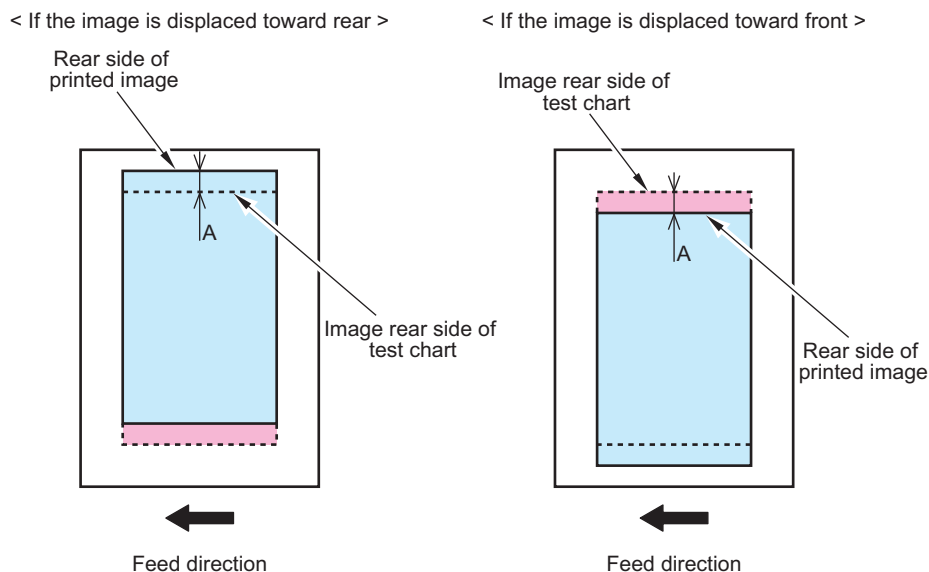
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. ("Preparation or Creation of Test Chart" on page 669)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.

3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.

Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

If the image is displaced toward rear, increase the value (image is moved toward front).

If the image is displaced toward front, decrease the value (image is moved toward rear).

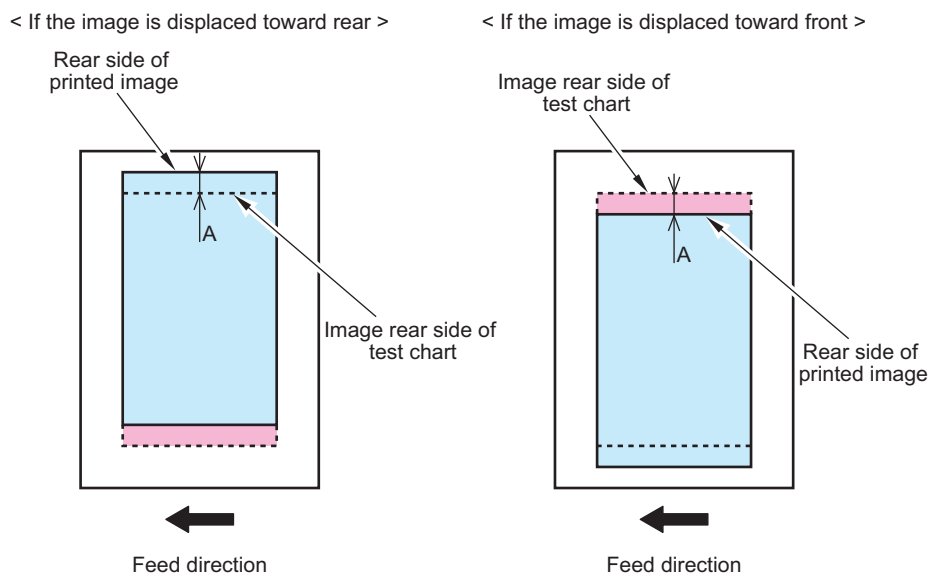
- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -35 to 35 (default: 0)

5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.

Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

If the image is displaced toward front, increase the value (image is moved toward rear).

If the image is displaced toward rear, decrease the value (image is moved toward front).

- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -35 to 35 (default: 0)

5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

• Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

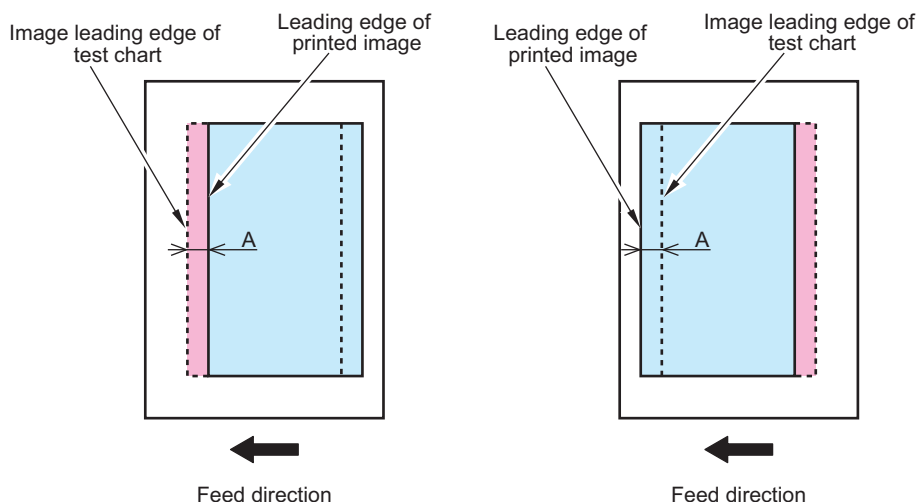
NOTE:

There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. ("Preparation or Creation of Test Chart" on page 669)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.

(Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).

If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).

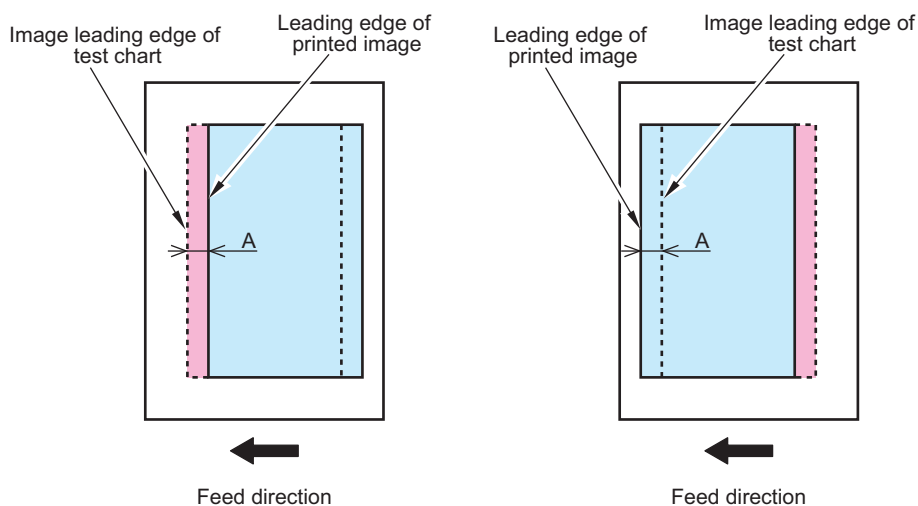
- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
 - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
 - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

• Magnification Adjustment

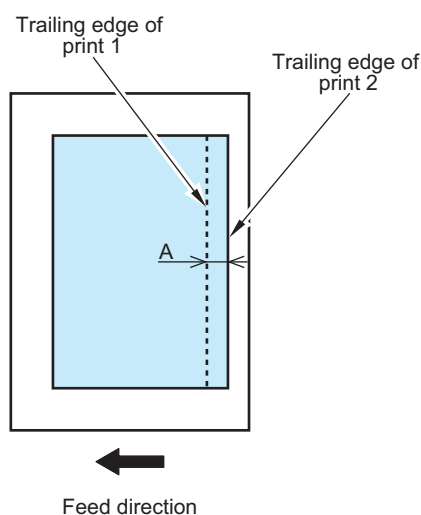
NOTE:

- There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).
- Compare the image printed by stream reading and printed by copyboard reading to adjust.

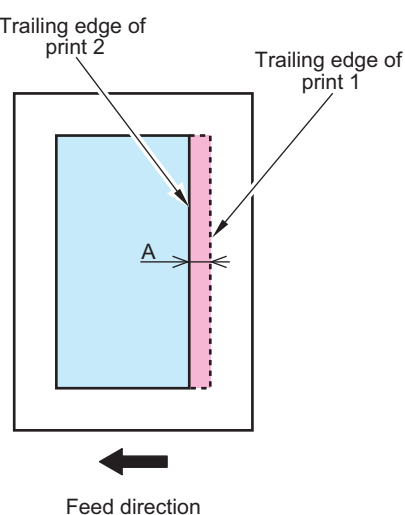
a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 669)
2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.
4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image of print2 is longer >



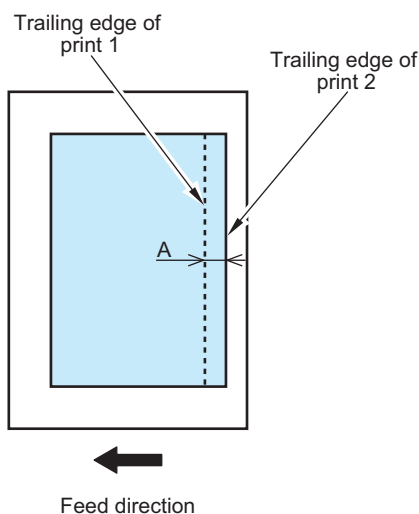
< If the image of print2 is shorter >



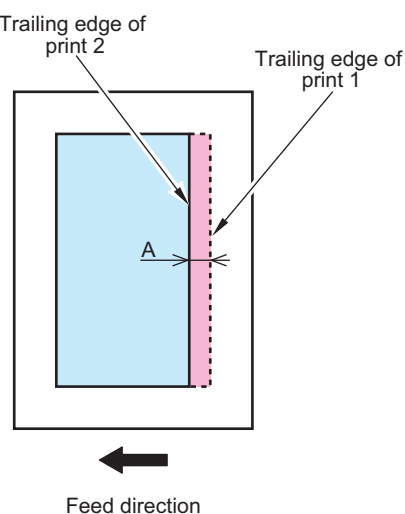
5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the stream reading speed faster).
If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the stream reading speed slower).
 - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
 - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
 6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.
- #### b. Adjustment for back side reading
1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1.
 2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
 3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.

4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image of print2 is longer >



< If the image of print2 is shorter >



5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the sub scanning width shorter).
If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the sub scanning width longer).
- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
 - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

• White Level Adjustment

1. Set A4 or LTR paper on the copyboard glass and close the DADF.

CAUTION:

If the paper with narrow width is used for white level adjustment, the adjustment may not be complete properly.

2. Execute the service mode item.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.
4. Execute the service mode item.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
5. Set the paper to the copyboard glass again and close the DADF.
6. Execute the service mode item.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.
8. Execute the service mode item.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

● Reader controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the Reader Controller PCB" on page 365

■ Adjustment before replacement/RAM clear

1. Back up the necessary data.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

NOTE:

If necessary, output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Adjustment after replacement / RAM clear

1. Restoring the backup data

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:

If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the Reader Controller PCB, enter the values of service mode items recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.

● Hinge Unit (Left/Right)

■ How to Replace the Parts

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Hinges \(Left/Right\)](#)” on page 335

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

When replacing the Hinge(Left/Right), in the following procedures.

No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Slant Adjustment ” on page 686
[2]	Magnet Catch Adjustment	Magnet Catch Adjustment	“ Magnet Catch Adjustment ” on page 687
[3]	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	“ Hinge Pressure Adjustment ” on page 690
[4]	Height Adjustment	Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“ Checking the height of front height adjustment roll. ” on page 675
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment ” on page 676
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Right Hinge Height Adjustment ” on page 676
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“ Checking the height of front height adjustment roll. ” on page 676
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side	“ Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll. ” on page 677
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment ” on page 678

● Left Hinge Slant Adjustment

CAUTION:

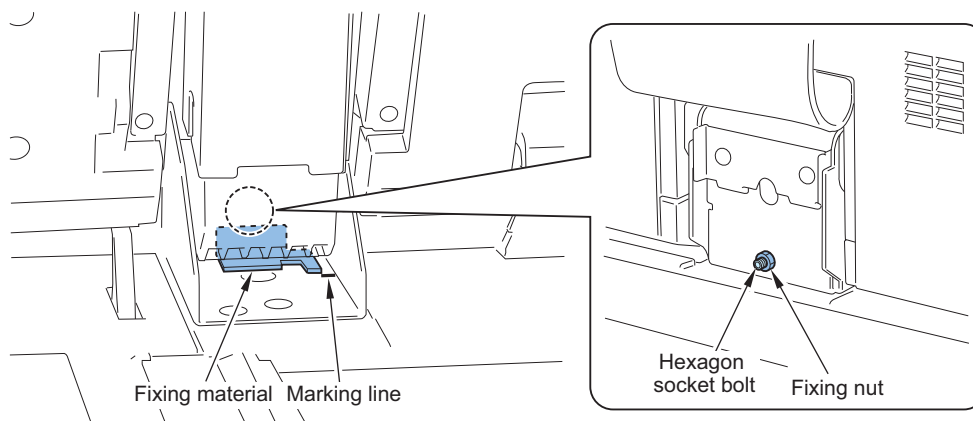
Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). “[Angle Restriction Release \(Opening Angle at 90 deg\)](#)” on page 673

1. Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.

2. Turn the bolt with hexagonal hole, and move the Fixation Member to the center marking line among the 7 marking lines (4th line).

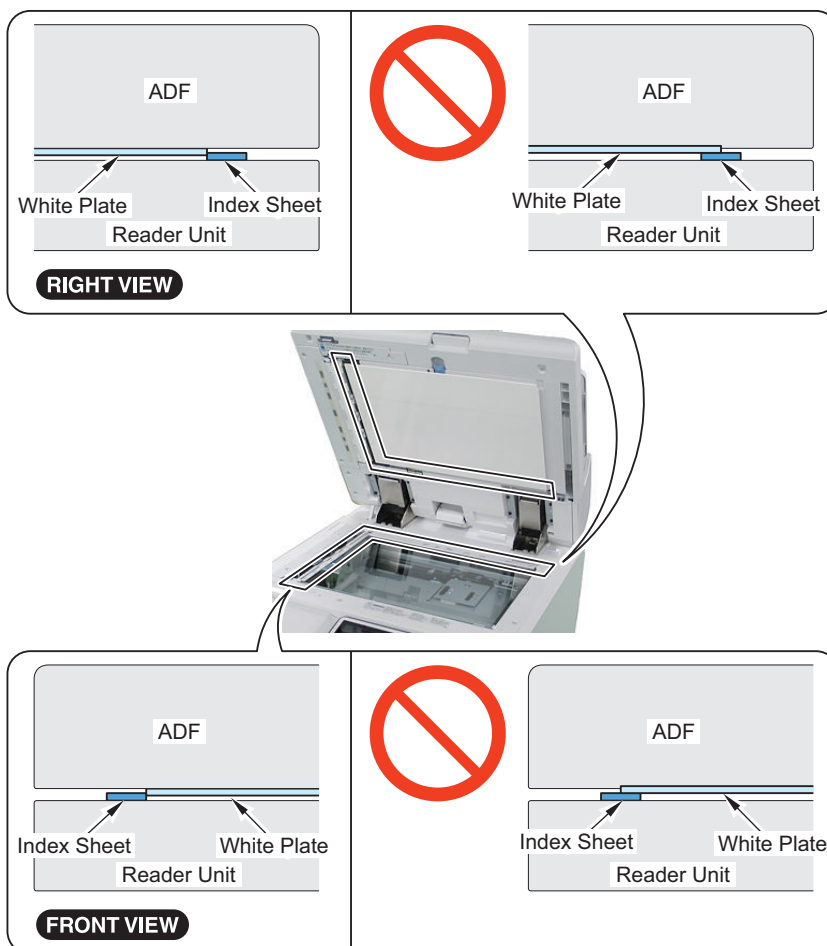
To move it forward: rotate it clockwise

To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise



3. Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.

4. Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Size Index. If it is placed on the index, install it again while referring to Parts Replacement and Cleaning Removing the DADF White Plate.

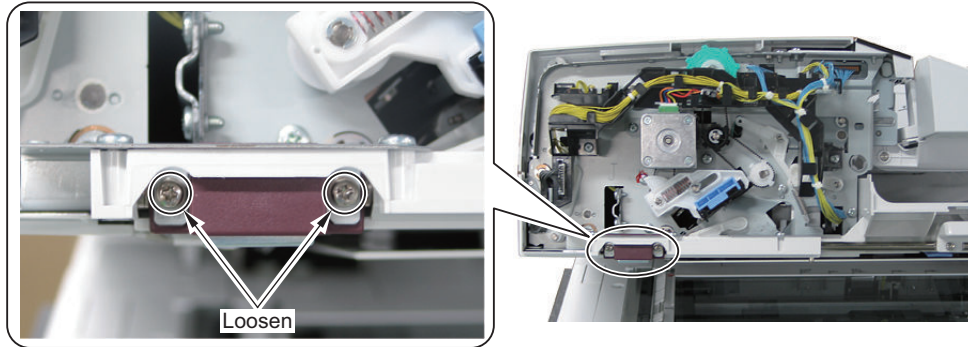


• Magnet Catch Adjustment

1. Remove the Front Cover.



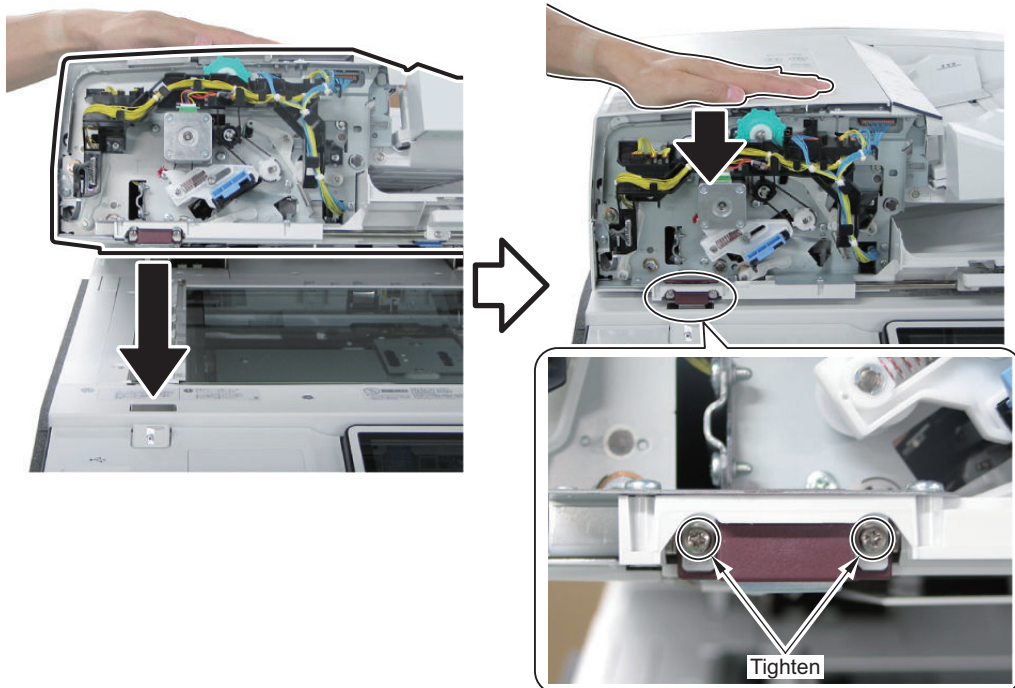
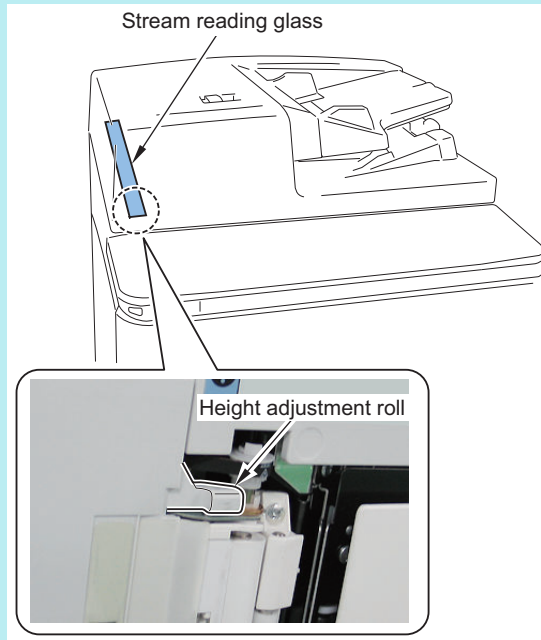
2. Loosen the screw of the Magnet Catch. (Backlash state)



3. Push the left upper side of the ADF until the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side is in contact with the Stream Reading Glass, and tighten the screw of the Magnet Catch.

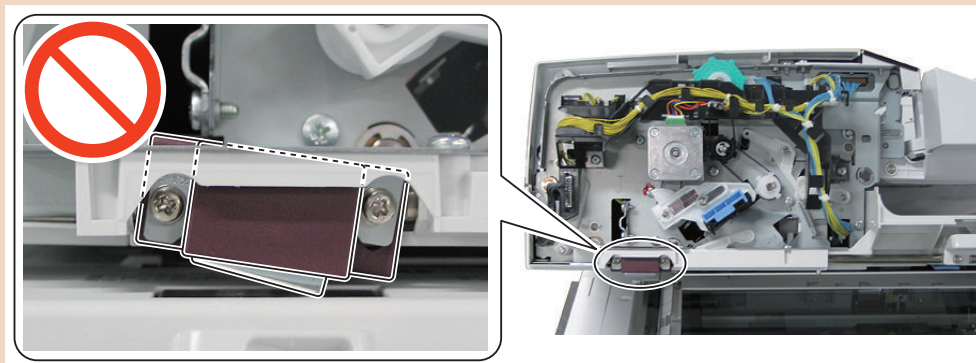
NOTE:

Locations of the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side and the Stream Reading Glass



CAUTION:

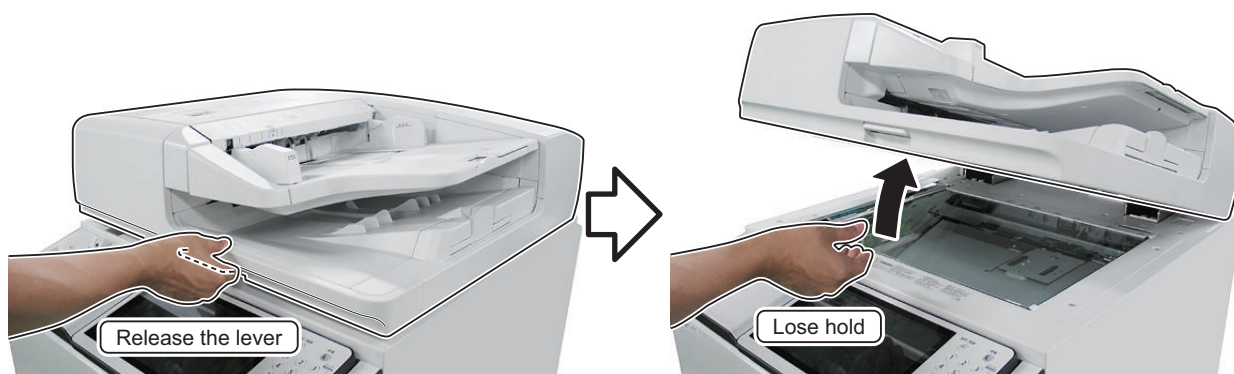
Be sure that the Magnet Catch is not tilted.



4. Install the Front Cover.

• Hinge Pressure Adjustment

1. Hold the handle of the ADF Front Cover, and release the Magnet Catch.

**CAUTION:**

Release it while paying attention not to put opening force.



2. Check that the flip-up angle of the ADF falls within the following range.

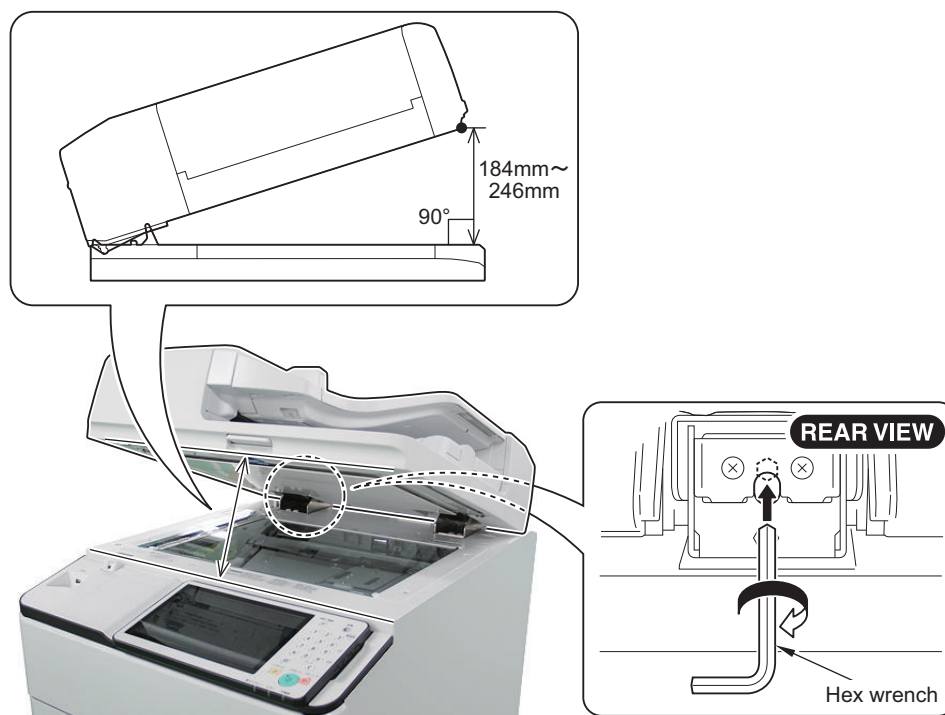
CAUTION:

Standard: 184 mm to 246 mm (Angle: 18.5 degrees to 25 degrees)

3. If it is less than 184 mm, turn the hexagonal wrench clockwise.

CAUTION:

- Do not rotate it by more than one turn.
- The angle never becomes larger than 25 degrees due to initial setting of the hinge.



NOTE:

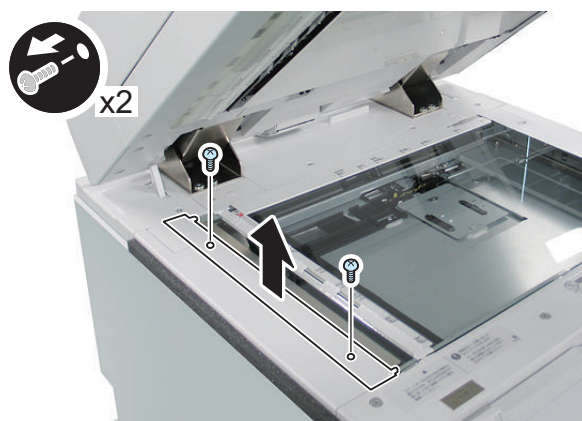
Service tool: Hexagonal wrench (8 mm)

• Height Adjustment

Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.

- 2 Screws



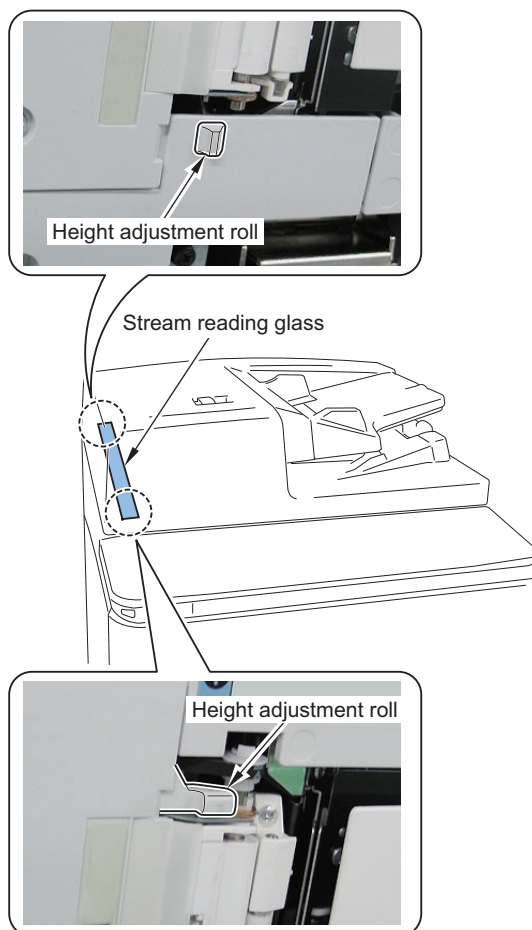
2. Close the DADF.

3. Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.

NOTE:

Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.

(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP



4. If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.

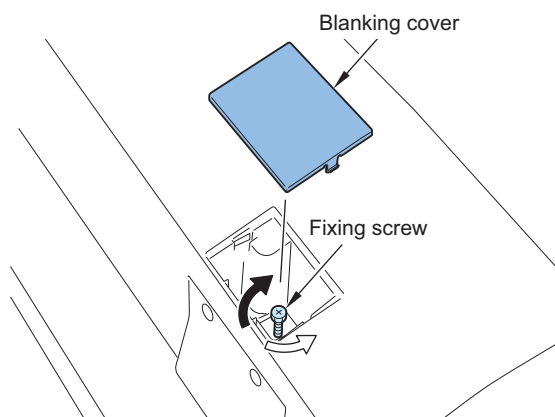
Left Hinge Height Adjustment

Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

1. Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.

To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)

To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



Right Hinge Height Adjustment

1. Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.

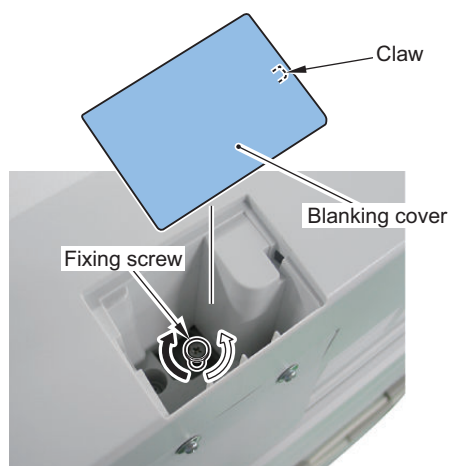
If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.



2. Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.

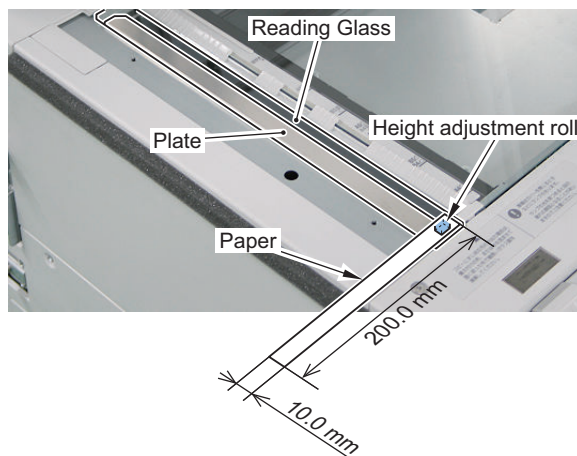
If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).

If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

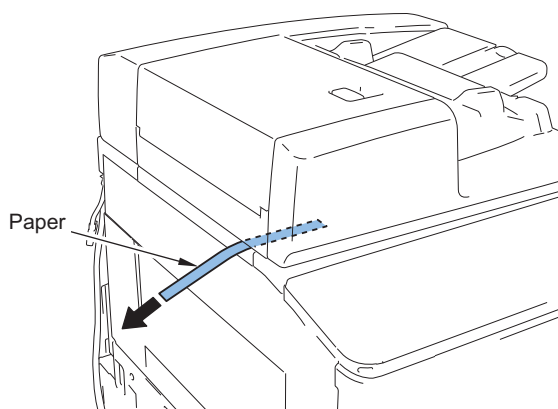
1. Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.
2. Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.

**CAUTION:**

Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

3. Close the DADF.

4. Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.

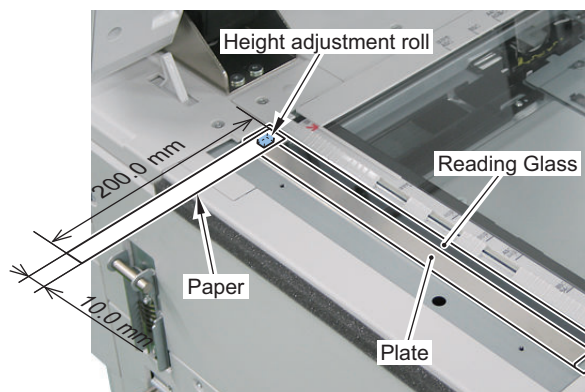


5. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

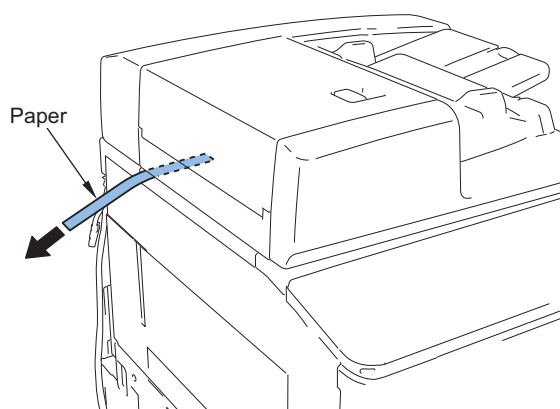
1. Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.

2. Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.

**CAUTION:**

Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

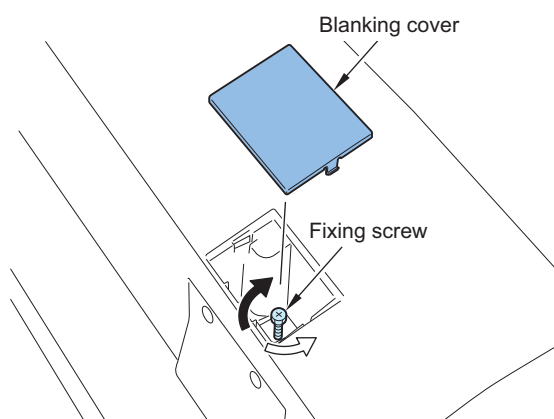
3. Close the DADF.
4. Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.



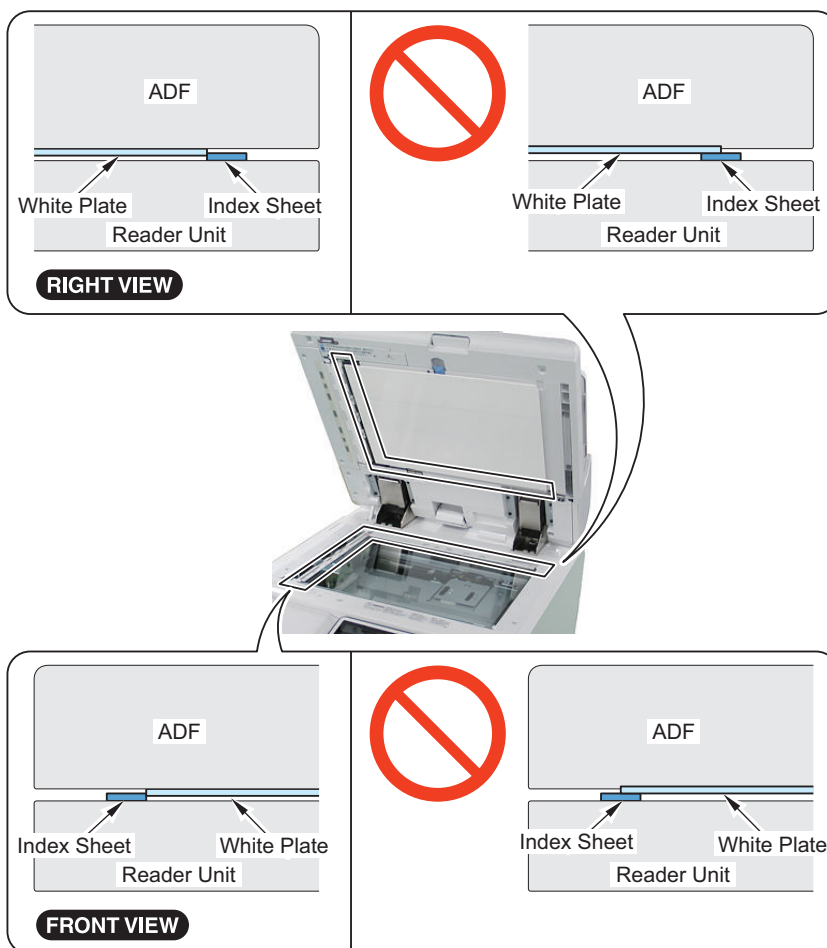
5. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.
If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.
3. Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.



Pickup Roller/Feed Roller 1

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller 1](#)” on page 340

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL)
2. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-FD-RL)

Separation Roller

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Separation Roller](#)” on page 342

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL)

Dust Collecting Sheets

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets](#)” on page 346

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > LNT-TAP1)

Dust Collecting Sheets Type E

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E](#)” on page 343

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > LNT-TAP2)

Stamp Cartridge

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Stamp Cartridge](#)” on page 349

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > STAMP)

Scanner Unit (ADF)

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the DADF Scanner Unit](#)” on page 324

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100DF2GB
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100DF2RG

2. Execute white level adjustment.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

3. Calculate the MTF filter coefficient.

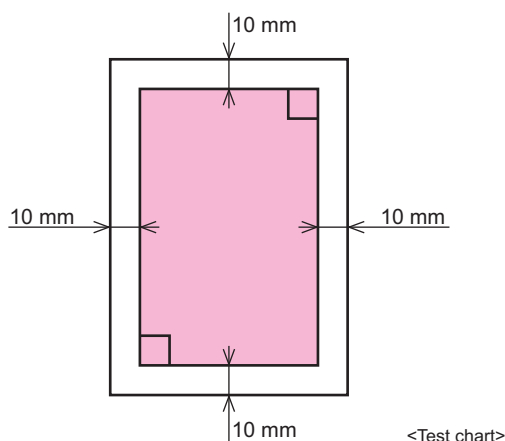
- COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>MTF-CLC

4. Write down the values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100DF2GB
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100DF2RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTBK-G
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTBK-B
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTBK-R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTBK-BW

5. Preparation or Creation of [Test Chart]

- Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.
- Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.



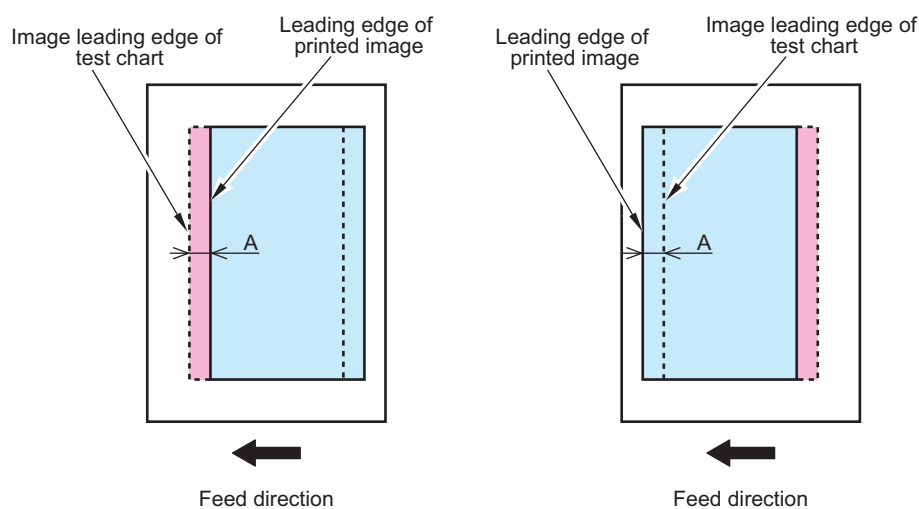
- Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

6. Execute Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

- Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
- Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
- Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.

Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



7. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2

- If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
- If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

8. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

Scanner Unit (Reader)

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader)" on page 361

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.

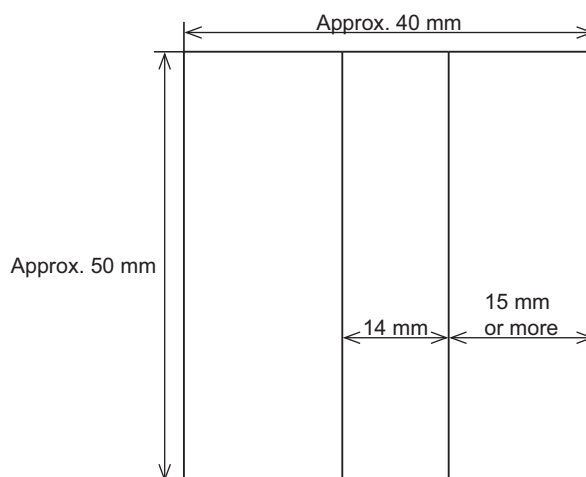
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100-GB

2. To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL >STRD-POS

3. Create a [read position adjustment paper] with the paper that is used by customer (white paper).

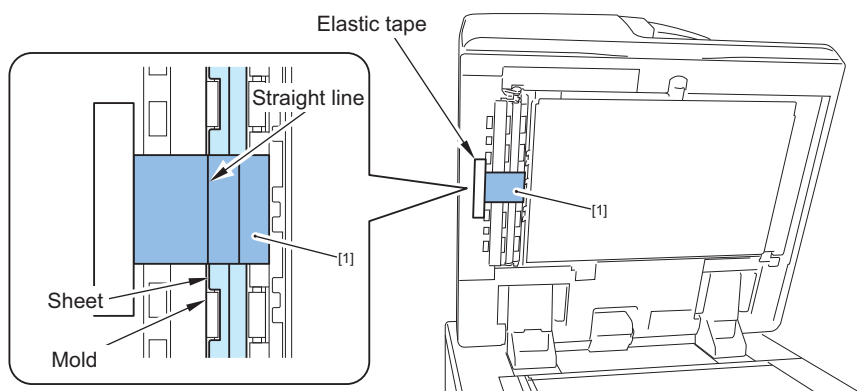
1. Prepare the paper with 40 mm or more in width and 50 mm or more in height.
Tolerance of width 14 mm: $-/+ 0.3$
2. Draw a straight line 15 mm or more away from the right edge on the paper created in step 3-1) with a pencil (black).
Right angle accuracy of paper with line: unnecessary(right angle does not affect the adjustment accuracy).
3. Draw a straight line 14 mm left from the line in step 3-2) (tolerance: $-/+ 0.3$) with a pencil (black).



<Read position adjustment paper>

4. Align the straight line with the clearance between the sheet and the mold, and fix the read position adjustment paper with a piece of elastic tape.

Position accuracy of read position adjustment paper: $-/+0.3$ mm



5. Execute the following service mode item.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL >STRD-POS

6. Execute white level adjustment.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3

4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

7. Calculate the MTF filter coefficient.

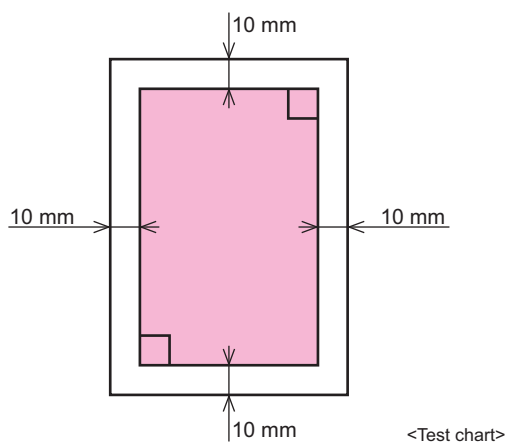
- COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>MTF-CLC

8. Write down the values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >100-GB
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >SH-TRGT
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTAR-R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTAR-G
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTAR-B
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >DFTAR-BW

9. Preparation or Creation of [Test Chart]

- Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.
- Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.



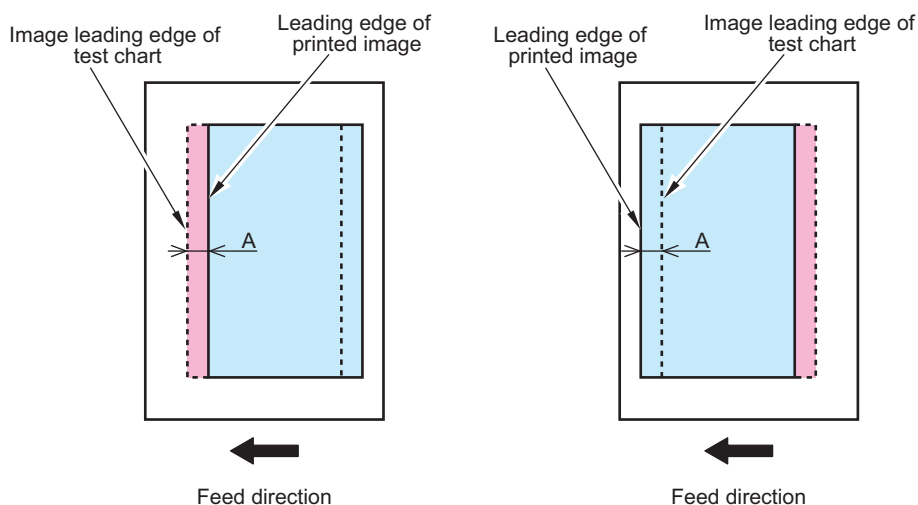
- Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

10. Execute Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

- Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print.
- Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
- Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.

Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



11. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

- If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
- If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
- Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

12. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

Copyboard Glass (Large)/(Small)

How to Replace the Parts: “Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)” on page 367, “Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)” on page 369

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.

- COPIER>ADJUST>CCD>W-PLT-X
- COPIER>ADJUST>CCD>W-PLT-Y
- COPIER>ADJUST>CCD>W-PLT-Z

2. Setting of the target value of B&W shading

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

3. Execute white level adjustment.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

4. Write down the values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW

Original Width Volume

a. AB size

1. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [A4/A3] position.
2. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
3. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [A5R] position.
4. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R

b. Inch size

1. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [LTR/11x17] position.
2. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
3. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [STMT/LTRR/LGL] position.

4. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR

Post-separation sensor 1/2/3, Registration sensor, Lead sensor 1, Delivery sensor

NOTE:

Be sure to clean the surface of prism before adjustment.
Also, make sure that there is no paper in DADF.

1. Execute the output adjustment of the sensor.

(Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

HDD

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the HDD" on page 381

Before Replacing

1. Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.

2. Printing the set/registered data

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management

*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export

*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore

*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service

*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log

Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.

*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings

*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin Backup is possible using SST or USB memory

The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI. There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.

1. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All

2. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export

3. Service mode top screen > BACKUP

4. Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.

*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ After Replacement

1. HDD format

Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.

2. Turning OFF and ON the main power switch

3. Restoring the backup data

4. Resetting/registering the data

While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.

5. When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 385](#)

■ Before Parts Replacement

CAUTION:

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

2. Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.

(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP

During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.

It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

3. After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.

■ Works During Parts Replacement

1. When the setting value data is backed up before parts replacement, execute the following service mode to restore the backed-up setting value data.

(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.

It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

2. When setting values cannot be backed up before replacement or when the backed-up data cannot be restored in this step due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of each service mode item written on the service label or P-PRINT before parts replacement.

Control Panel CPU PCB

When replacing the Control Panel KEY PCB/Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

■ Actions at Parts Replacement

Sensitivity Calibration

Perform the sensitivity calibration when replacing the Control Panel KEY PCB or the Control Panel CPU PCB to correct electrical error of the Static Touch Panel.

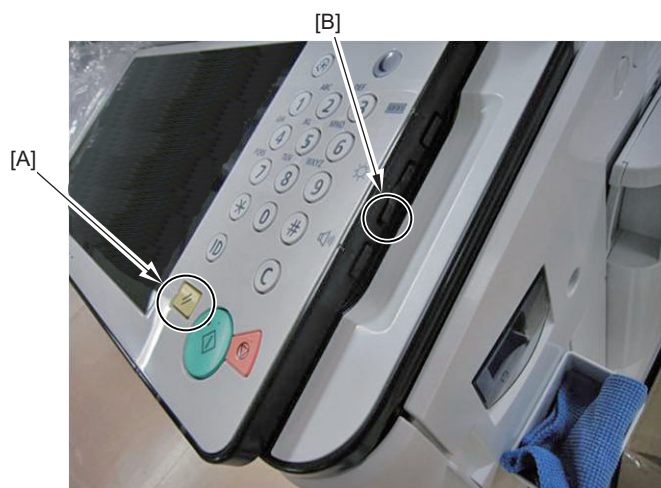
CAUTION:

While performing the sensitivity calibration, remove the Clear Film protecting the Control Panel Unit because detection may not be performed correctly.

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Touch Panel during the work; otherwise, calibration cannot be properly processed.

1. Shut down the machine and turn OFF the power.
2. While pressing the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD, turn ON the power of the machine and keep both the buttons [A] and [B] pressed until the normal end sound is heard.



CAUTION:

When turning ON the power while touching the Touch Panel or releasing your fingers off from the Reset button and the button to reduce brightness of the LCD before the end sound, turn OFF the power and perform the work again.

● Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit”](#) on page 394

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Initialize the adjustment value.

Enter 0 for the service mode that corresponds to the color of the replaced Laser Scanner Unit.

- COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ-Y,M,C,K : 0
- COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ2-Y,M,C,K : 0

2. Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Full Adjust

3. Execute color displacement correction.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

The following moire adjustment is for colors M, C and K. Since moire is not visible in the color Y, there is no need for adjustment.

4. Adjust the scanner phase.

Output a PG for phase adjustment (PG 23 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.

- COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE : 23
- COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded

In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moire has not occurred in the output chart.

- COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ1-M,C,K

* See below for how to check the chart.

5. Adjust the scanner magnification ratio.

Output a PG for magnification ratio adjustment (PG24 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.

- COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE : 24
- COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded

In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moire has not occurred in the output chart.

- COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ2-M,C,K

6. Write down the adjusted value on the service label on the host machine.

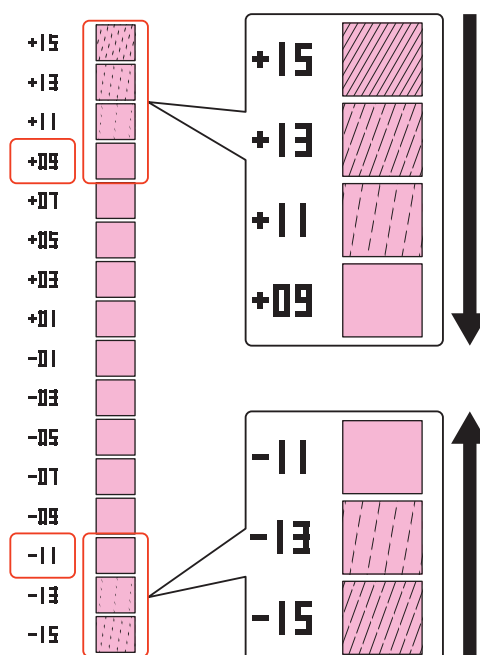
- M-ADJ-Y,M,C,K
- M-ADJ2-Y,M,C,K

on the service label on the host machine.

How to see the chart for moire adjustment

Check the following for each of the 2 columns of the chart:

1. Starting from +15, look for the location where moire has disappeared.
2. Starting from -15, look for the location where moire has disappeared.
3. Take note of the numeric value obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.
4. Check the other side (column) in the same manner, and take note of the numeric value.
5. The value to be entered in service mode is the one obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.



Primary Charging Wire Unit

How to Replace the Parts: " [Removing the Primary Charging Wire Unit](#)" on page 458

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE

2. Execution of Charging Wire cleaning

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX

3. Execution of potential control

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

4. Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

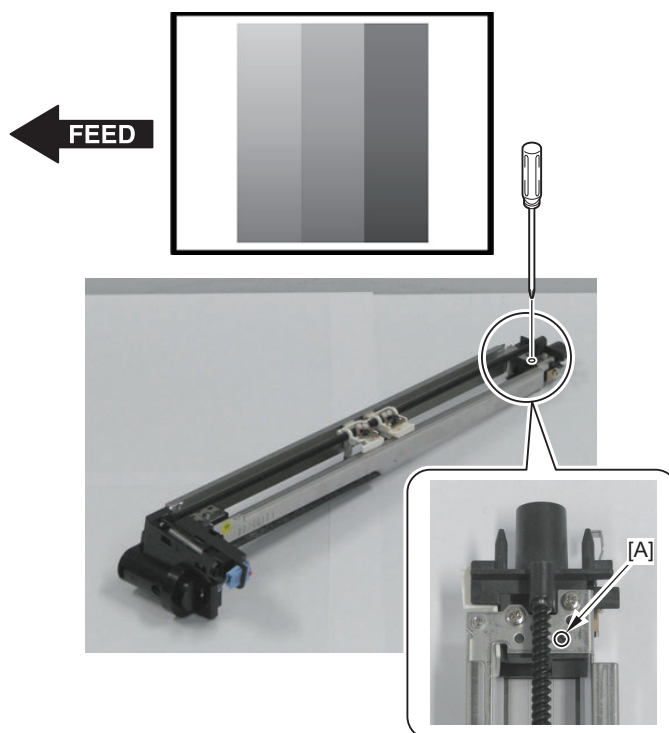
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

6. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



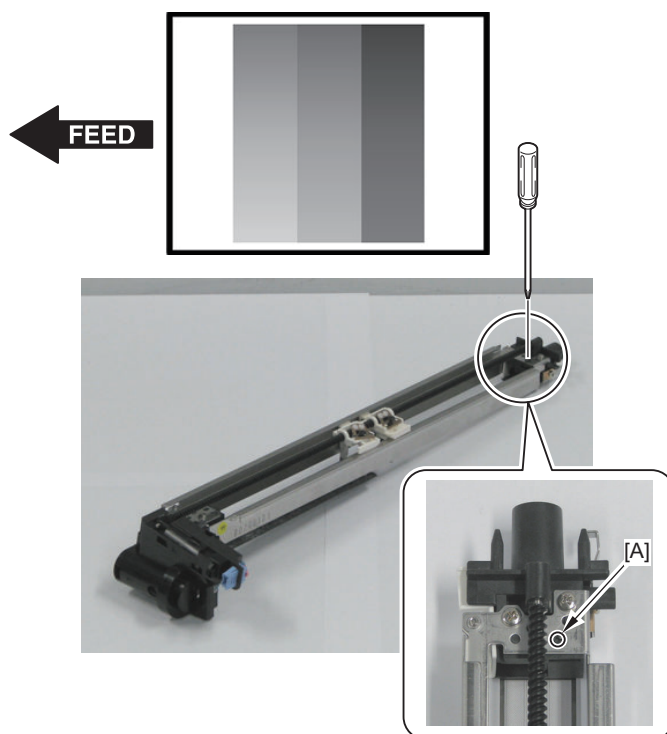
1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

- If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



- Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Grid Plate

How to Replace the Parts: ["Removing the Grid Plate" on page 451](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-GRID

2. Execution of Charging Wire cleaning

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX

3. Execution of potential control

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

4. Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

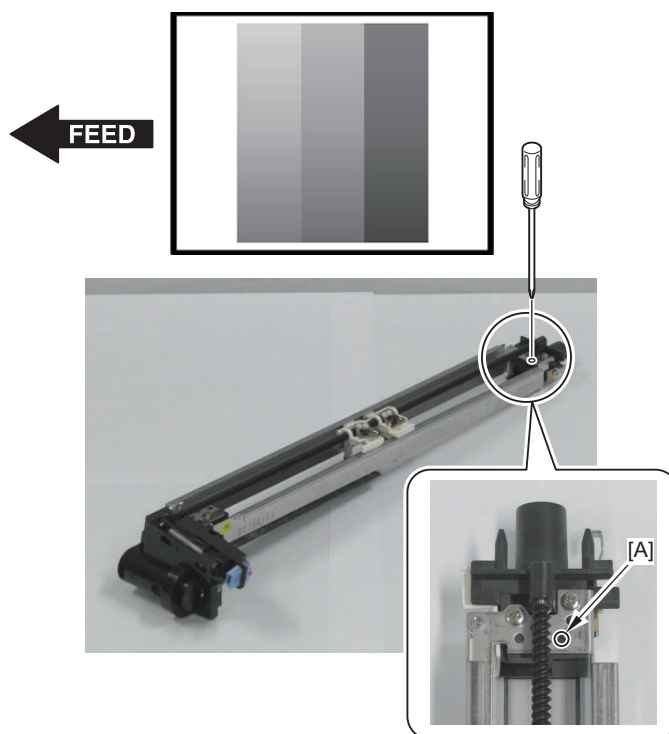
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

6. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

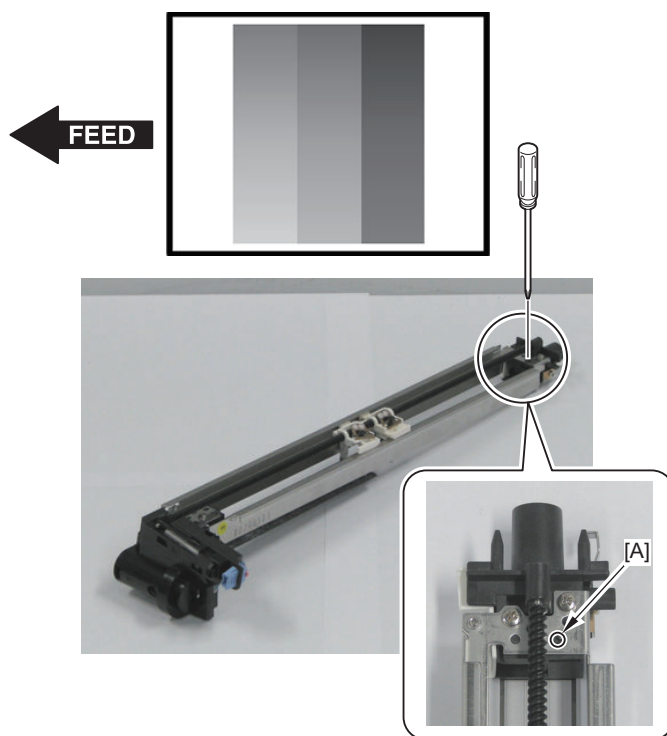


1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Primary Charging Assembly

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 447](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-UNIT

2. Execution of Charging Wire cleaning

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX

3. Execution of potential control

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

4. Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

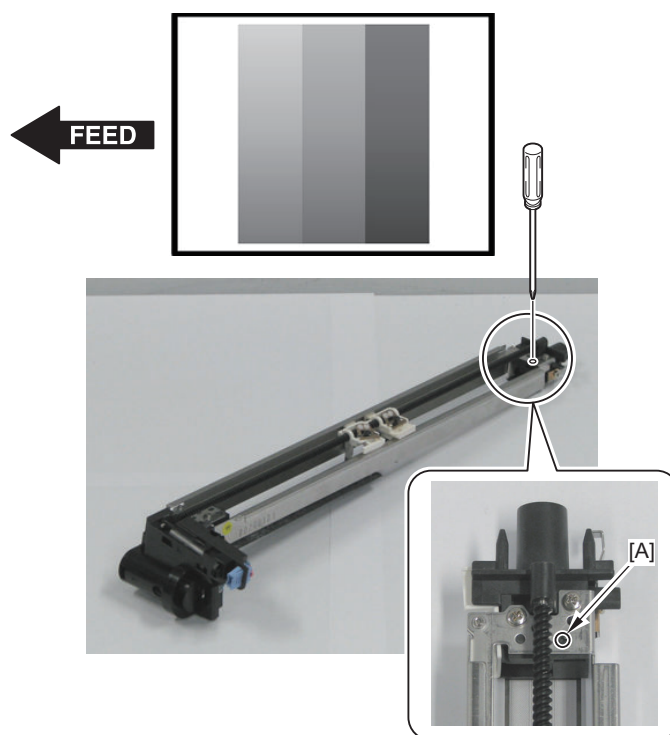
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

6. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

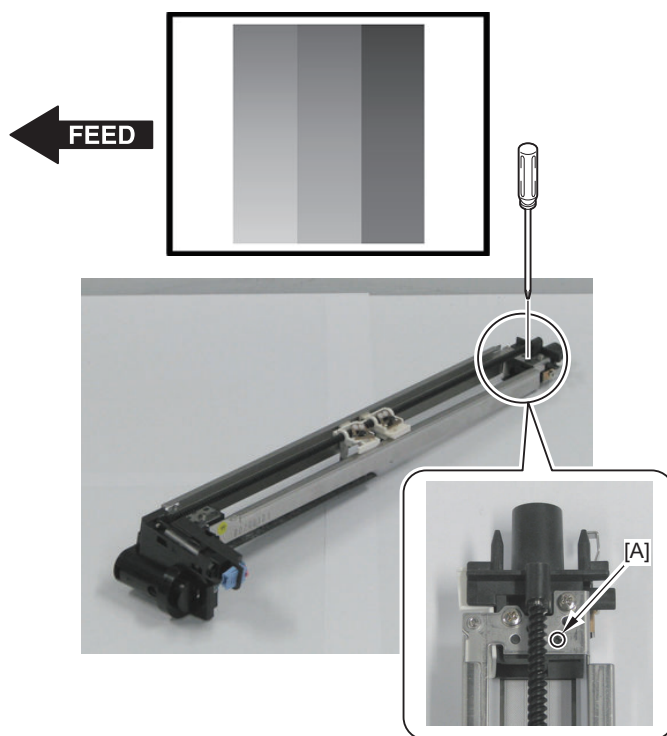


1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit

How to Replace the Parts: “[Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit](#)” on page 467

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE

2. Execution of Charging Wire cleaning

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX

3. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

4. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly”](#) on page 461

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT

2. Execution of Charging Wire cleaning

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX

3. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

4. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Drum \(Bk\) \(Lubricating the Drum Sliding Area\)”](#) on page 478

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Developing Assembly \(Y/M/C\) and the Drum Unit \(Y/M/C\)”](#) on page 502

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1

2. Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Turn ON the main power switch.

2. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

3. Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET Set "1" for Bk-color, and press the [OK] button. (It is not necessary to set the color because color is automatically recognized.)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET

4. Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0

5. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Developing Assembly (Y/M/C/Bk)

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Developing Assembly \(Bk\)”](#) on page 490

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Developing Assembly \(Y/M/C\) and the Drum Unit \(Y/M/C\)”](#) on page 502

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1

2. Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

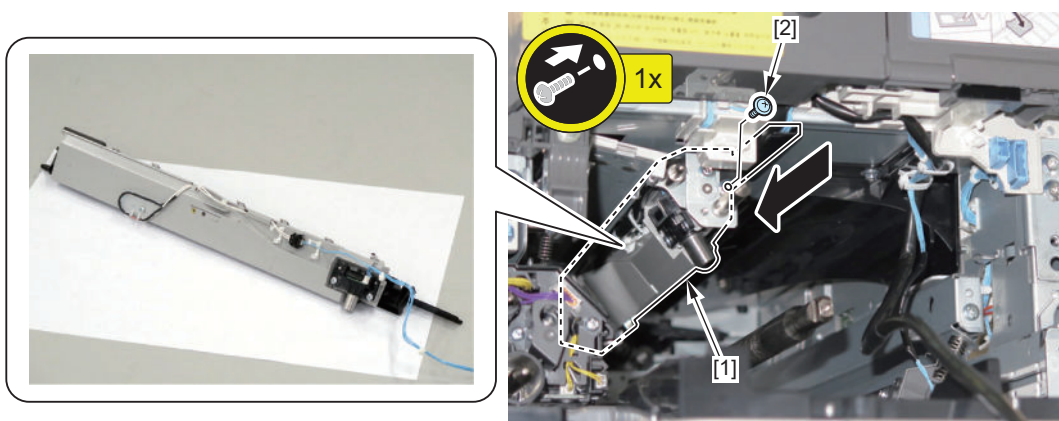
1. Turn ON the main power switch.
2. Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET Set "1" for the target color, and press the [OK] button.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET
3. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

● Potential Control PCB Unit

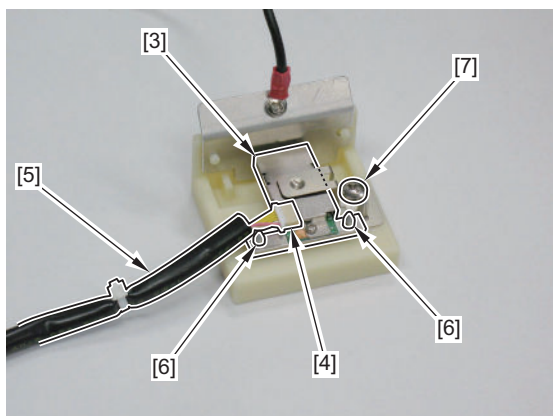
How to Replace the Parts: "[Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit \(including Potential Sensor/Potential Control PCB\)](#)" on page 444

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Install the Primary Charging Rail [1] with the Potential Sensor removed to the host machine.
 - 1 Screw [2]

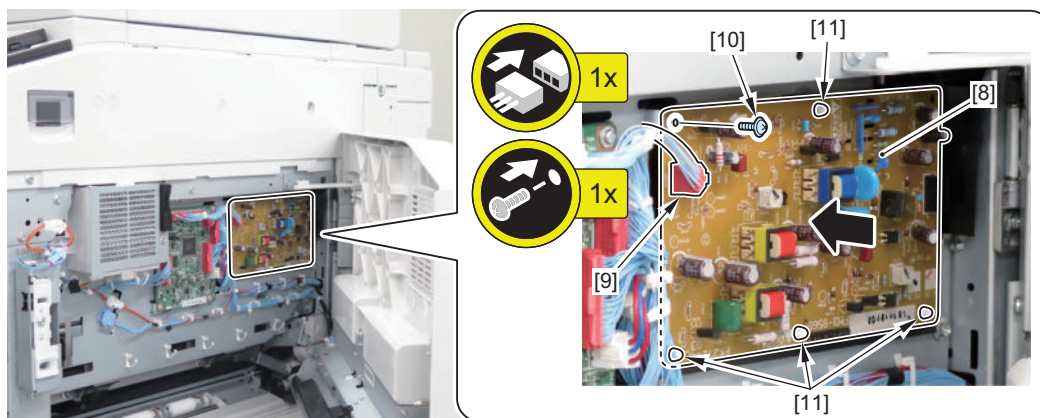


2. Install the ITB Unit to the host machine.
3. Connect a new cable [5] to the connector [4] of a new Potential Sensor [3].
4. Install the Potential Sensor [3] to the 2 pin electrodes [6] for checking the Potential Sensor.
 - 1 Connector [4]
 - 1 Screw [7]

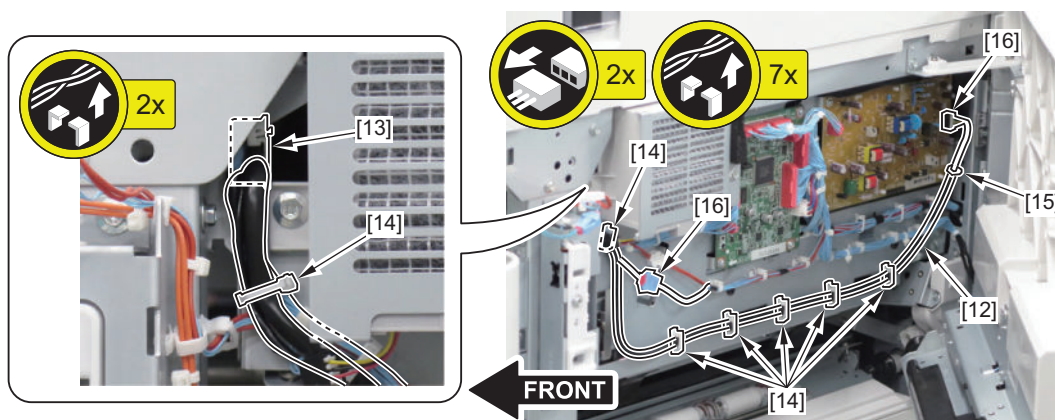


5. Install a new Potential Control PCB [8].

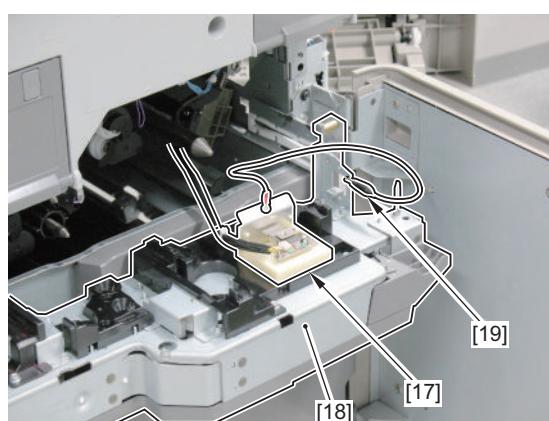
- 1 Connector [9]
- 1 Screw [10]
- 4 PCB Supports [11]



6. Pass the Primary Charging Rail and the harness [12] of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor through the Edge Saddle [13] of the Right Side Plate of the host machine, and secure them with the 7 Wire Saddles [14] and the Reuse Band [15] and connect the 2 connectors [16].

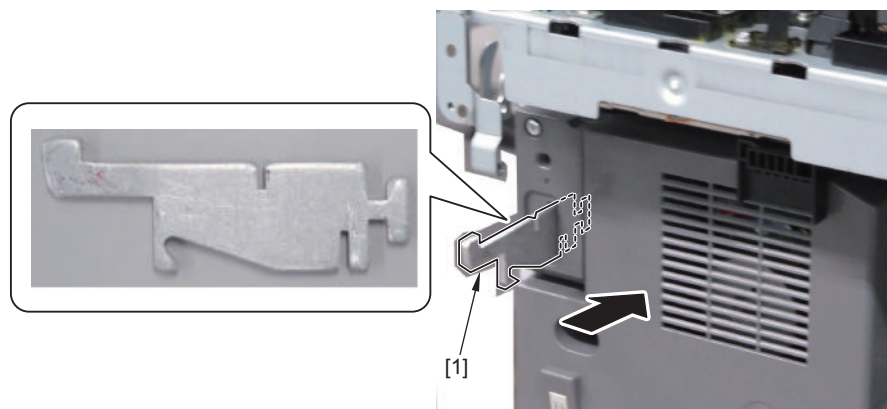


7. Place the electrode [17] for checking the Potential Sensor on the Process Unit Inner Cover [18], and use the Electrode Clip [19] to pinch the plate of the hinge to ground.



8. Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit Door.

9. Use a dedicated tool [1] to deactivate the Front Door Switch.



10. Immediately after turning ON the main power switch, execute the service mode for disabling the warm-up rotation control.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1

11. Execute the service mode for automatically adjusting the Potential Sensor.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

12. Execute the service mode for enabling the warm-up rotation control.

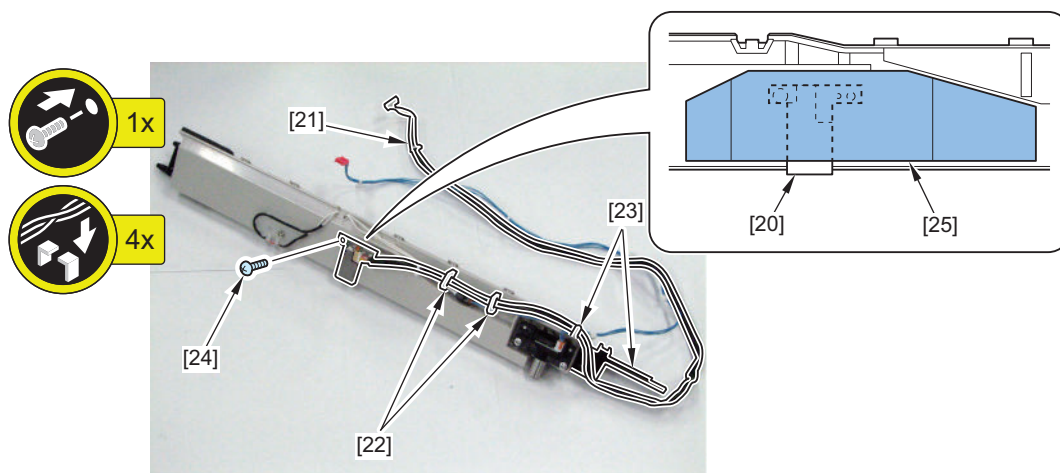
- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0

13. Turn OFF the main power switch.

14. Install a new Potential Sensor [20] to the Primary Charging Rail.

- 1 Harness [21]
- 2 Wire Saddles [22]
- 2 Harness Guides [23]
- 1 Screw [24]

15. Install a new Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [25] to the Primary Charging Rail.



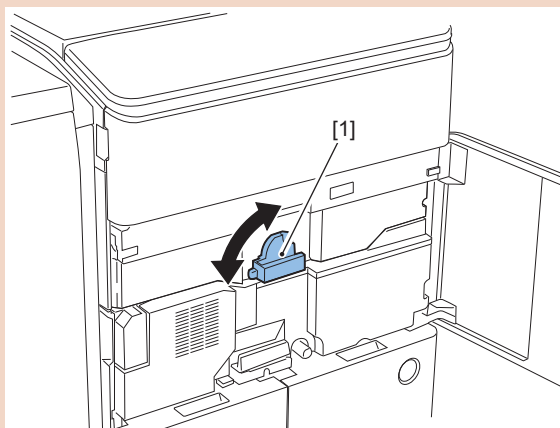
16. Install the Primary Charging Rail to the host machine.

17. Install the removed parts in reverse order.

● Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit

CAUTION:

Rotate the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], and perform the adjustment described in this item if you performed work that involved installation/removal of the ITB Unit or replaced the parts.



Procedure for related work : “ [Opening/Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover](#) ” on page 397, “ [Pulling Out the ITB Unit](#) ” on page 399, “ [Storing the ITB Unit](#) ” on page 407

■ Adjustment procedure

1. Execute the ITB edge profile/Steering Roller neutral position measurement mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

● Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

CAUTION:

Perform the adjustment described in this item if you performed work that involved installation/removal of the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit or replaced the parts.

How to Replace the Parts: “ [Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit](#) ” on page 409

■ Adjustment procedure

1. After installing the ITB Cleaning Unit to the ITB Unit, apply lubricant [1] (FY9-6007-000) to the application area [A] on the ITB surface in the longitudinal direction [B] (1 reciprocation).

(Execute this step without the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit being installed.)

CAUTION:

Target application area is to be the area surrounded by the application width as shown below.

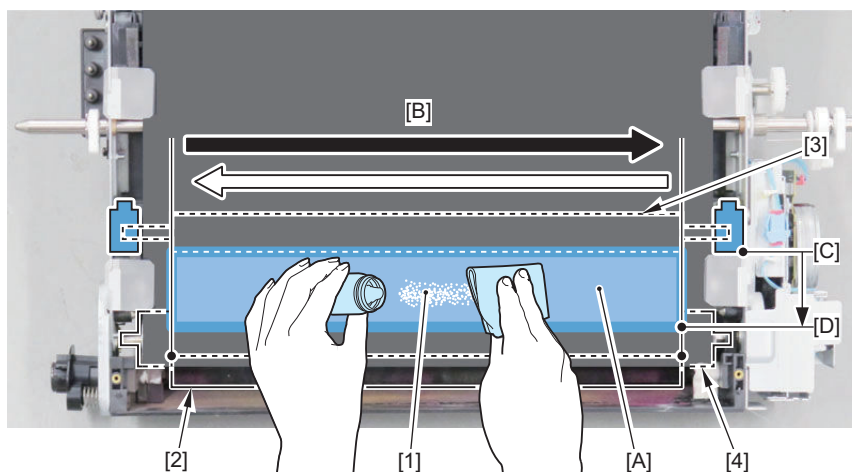
Application area

- Application width in the longitudinal direction [B] is the same as the width of the Fur Brush [2]. Be careful not to apply lubricant to the outside of the Fur Brush [2] width.
- The application width in the belt's rotation direction is between the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) [3] and the ITB Driver Roller [4]. Target: Between the point of the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) [3] Shaft Support (Front/Rear) Cover edge [C] and the point [D] approx. 45 mm below the edge.

CAUTION:

Points to Note when Applying Lubricant (FY9-6007-000) [1]

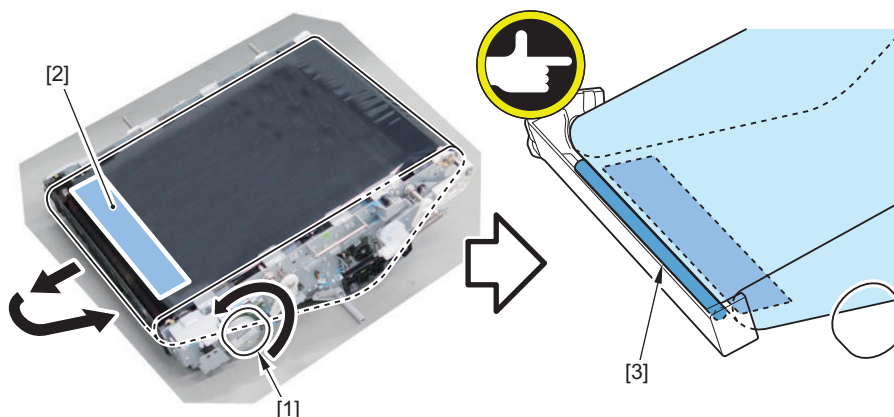
- Be careful not to apply lubricant to the outside of the application width in the longitudinal direction [B].
- When lubricant [1] is applied outside the application area, be sure to wipe with lintfree paper.



2. Rotate the ITB Drive Motor [1] with hand counterclockwise, and then rotate the ITB until the lubricant [2] applied to the ITB is hidden in the Fur Brush [3] of the ITB Cleaning Unit. (The applied lubricant [2] passes through the Fur Brush [3] of the ITB Cleaning Unit.)

CAUTION:

Be sure to turn the ITB Drive Motor [1] counterclockwise only and be careful not to turn it clockwise.



3. Install the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit to the ITB Unit.



How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the ITB” on page 415](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the counter.**
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

● Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Primary Transfer Roller \(Y/M/C/Bk\)” on page 426](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the counter.**
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

● Patch Sensor Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Patch Sensor Unit” on page 433](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Register the light intensity correction target value of the Patch Sensor.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > PCHINITC
2. **Execute the following service mode (enter the Patch Sensor light intensity correction target value). Take note of the displayed value as the BASE-T value.**
 - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > BASE-T
3. **Enter the above-mentioned displayed BASE-T value in the following service mode (enter the ATR patch diffuse reflection reference value), and execute it. Take note of the displayed value as the ATR-ALF value.**
 - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ATR-ALF

4. Write the foregoing two values (the values you took note of) on the service label [1] on the back of the Front Cover of the host machine.



5. Close the Front Cover, and then execute the service mode (execute correction of the Guide Plate).

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > PCHSTADJ

6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

Fixing assembly

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 570](#)

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-L
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UH-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > MISC > FX-WEB

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > KIN-HP
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > CORE-DST
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > RCPR-HP
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > PRS-HP

Fixing Pressure Roller Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit” on page 590](#)

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-L

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5,8

Fixing Heat Soaking Roller/Bearing

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller/Bearing” on page 591](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the counter.**

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UH-RL

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > KIN-TM1 to 5,8

Fixing Web Unit, Fixing Web

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Fixing Web Unit” on page 572](#)

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Fixing Web” on page 573](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the counter.**

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-WEB1 to 4
- COPIER > COUNTER > MISC > FX-WEB

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit” on page 615](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

Adjust the position of the Side Guide Plate. (Space Basics Numerical Value Registration)

NOTE:

A sheet of A4 size paper folded into two can be used as a substitute for a sheet of A5 size paper used in step 5.

1. **Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray.**
2. **Enter Service Mode (Level 1)**
 - COPIER > Function > CST
3. **Set A4R paper sizes (A4 portrait orientation) in the manual feed tray, and side align the regulatory plate <MF-A4R>. Press OK.**
4. **Set A4 size paper (A4 landscape orientation) in the manual feed tray, and side align the regulatory plate <MF-A4>. Press OK.**
5. **Set A5R size paper (A5 portrait orientation) in the manual feed tray, and side align the regulatory plate <MF-A5R>. Press OK.**
6. **Slide the Side Guide Plates so that the distance between them becomes maximum while no paper is loaded on the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray. Then select <MF-MAX>, and press OK.**
7. **Slide the Side Guide Plates so that the distance between them becomes minimum while no paper is loaded on the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray. Then select <MF-MIN>, and press OK.**



Troubleshooting

Initial Check.....	723
Test Print.....	724
Troubleshooting Items.....	729
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	739
Debug Log	746

Initial Check

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated ($\pm 10\%$).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print

Overview

This machine have the following test print TYPE and you can judge the image failure that is checked as “Yes” in the following image check items with each test print.

If the image failure occurred on normal output does not reappear on the test print, it may be caused by the PDL input or reader side.

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Originator
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer Fault	Black line (Color line)	White line	Uneven Density	Un-even-Density at the Front / Rea	Right Angle	Straight Lines	Color dis-placement,	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1 to 3	--- (For R&D)											----
4	16 gra-dations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
5	Full half-tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main control-ler PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Yes	Main control-ler PCB
7 to 9	--- (For R&D)											----
10	MCYBk horizon-tal stripes (sub scanning direc-tion)				Yes	Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
11	--- (For R&D)											----
12	64-gra-dation	Yes	Yes			Yes						Main control-ler PCB
13	--- (For R&D)											----
14	Full color 16-gra-dation	Yes	Yes									Main control-ler PCB
15 to 100	--- (For R&D)											----

■ Steps to select the test print TYPE

1. Set the number of print, paper size etc.
2. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG.
3. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
4. Enter the desired TYPE number and press OK key.
5. Select the corresponding color (setting 1 means output) in COLOR-Y/M/C/K.

6. Set the density in DENS-Y/M/C/K (this is enabled for TYPE=5 only).
7. Press start key.

How to use the test print

■ 16 gradations (TYPE=4)



This test print is for mainly checking the gradation, fogging, white line and uneven density at front & rear.

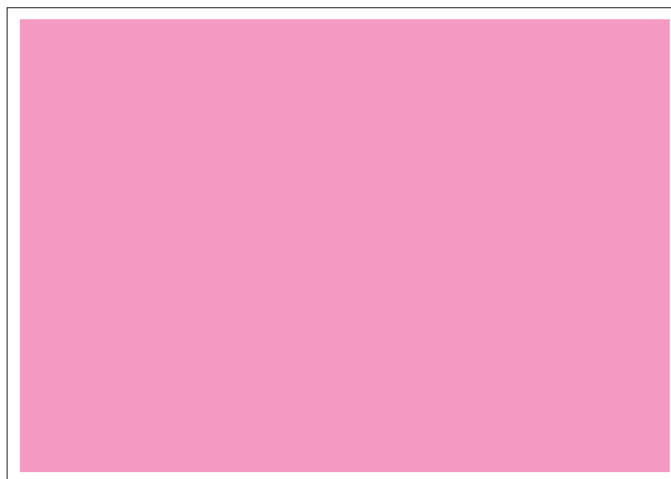
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 16 density gradation is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging occurs on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Uneven density at front & rear	Check that uneven density does not appear at front & rear.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 96mm)
		Failure of Developing unit

NOTE:

Setting this service mode (COLOR-Y/M/C/K) to "1" should be limited to 2 colors or less.

If it is set to "1" for 3 colors or more, the amount of toner deposit becomes too large, which may result in an image quality defective.

■ Full half tone (TYPE=5)



This test print is for mainly checking the black line, white line and uneven density.

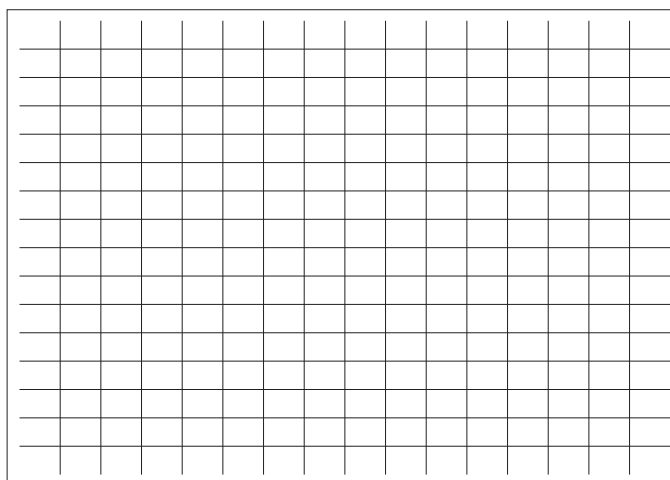
NOTE:

1. Select: service mode > COPIER > TEST > PG and specify developing color "COLOR-Y/M/C/K" to output the print by developing color.

2. To change the density of test print, select: service mode > TEST > PG > DENS-Y/M/C/K and set the density.
The total of the setting values of the service mode for the 4 colors (DENS-Y/M/C/K) should be limited to 512 or less. If the total is larger than this value, it may result in an image quality defective.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check that the transfer failure does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
Black line (color line)	Check that black line does not appear on entire image.	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on laser light path
		Failure of Developing unit
Uneven pitch	Check that uneven pitch does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 96mm)
		Failure of Developing Cylinder (approx. 37mm)
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on entire image.	Dirt on Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of ITB

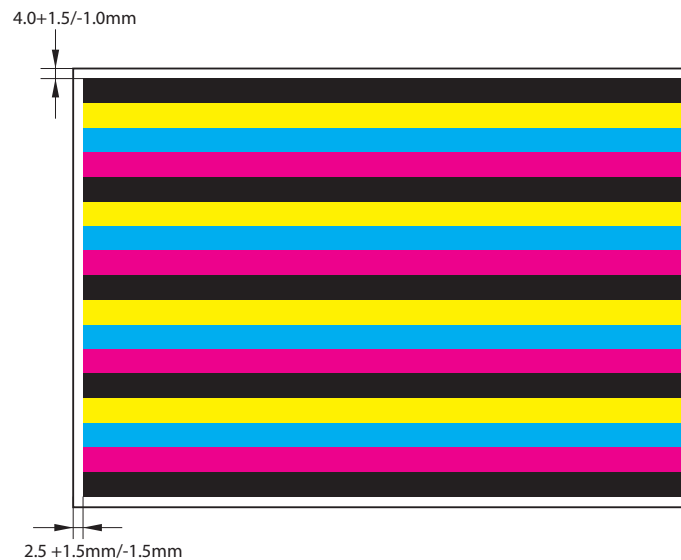
■ Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is for mainly checking the color displacement, right angle accuracy and straight line accuracy.

Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Developing Assembly
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

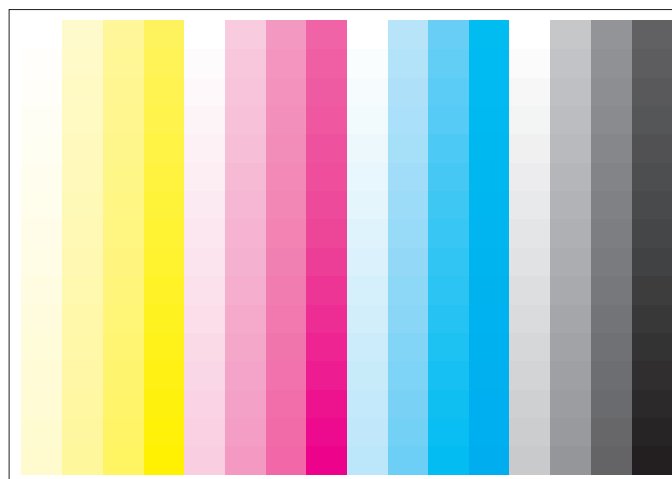
■ MCYBk horizontal stripe (TYPE=10)



This test print is for mainly checking the dark area density of each color, each color balance and white line on development.

Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Developing Assembly
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path
		Failure of Developing Unit

■ 64-gradations (TYPE=12)

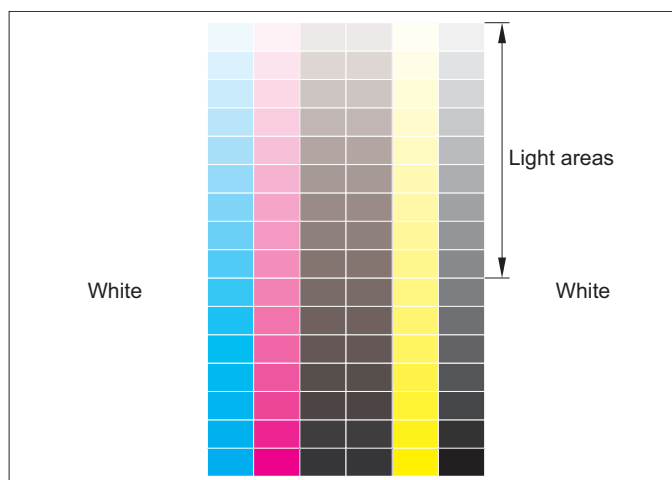


This test print is for mainly checking the gradations of YMCBk single color at one time.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
White line	Check that there is no white line on entire image.	Failure of Developing Assembly

■ Full color 16-gradations (TYPE=14)



This test print is for mainly checking the gray balance, gradations of YMCBk single color and fogging.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced in each color.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Gray balance	Check that density is even in each color on gray scale area.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)

Troubleshooting Items

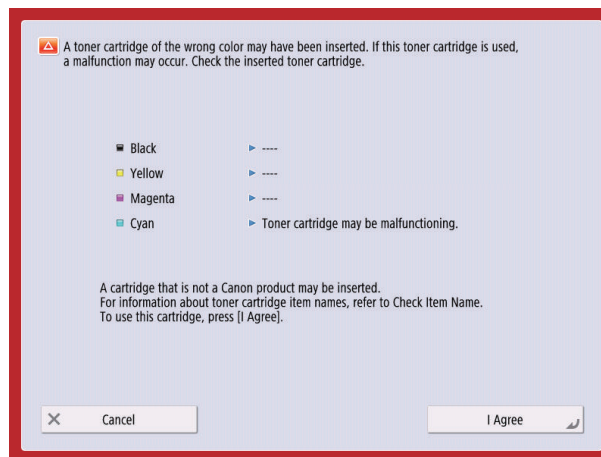
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner, drums, and Fixing Units are used.

Remedy:

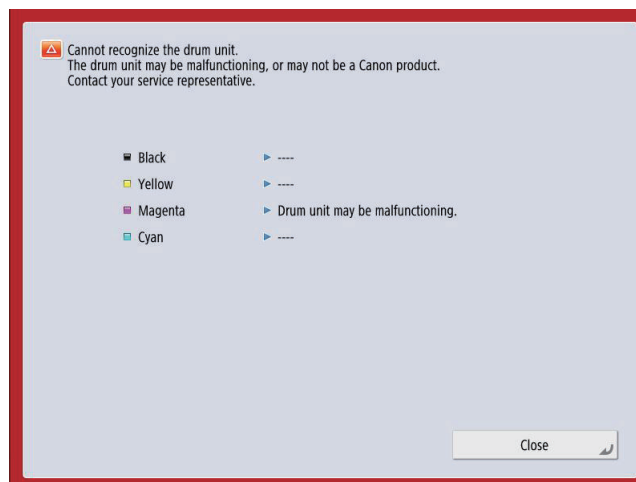
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

1. Toner Bottle



Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0091 - 0094 occurs.

2. Drum Unit



Alarm code: At the same time, 09-0010 - 0013 occurs.

3. Fixing Assembly



Alarm code: At the same time, 06-0012 occurs.

Forcible stop of paper feed

[Function Overview]

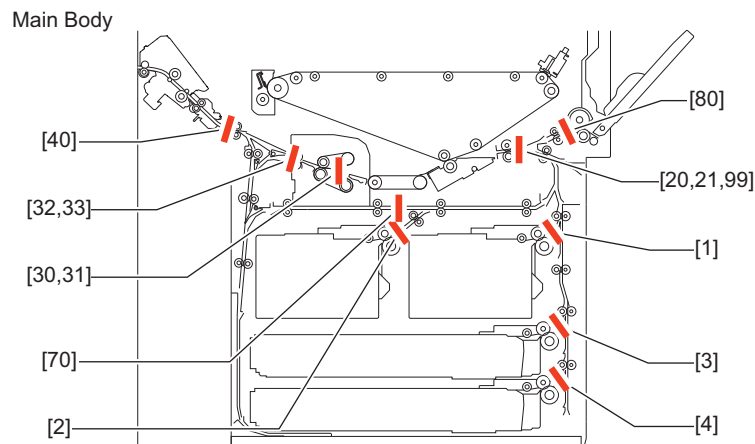
Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

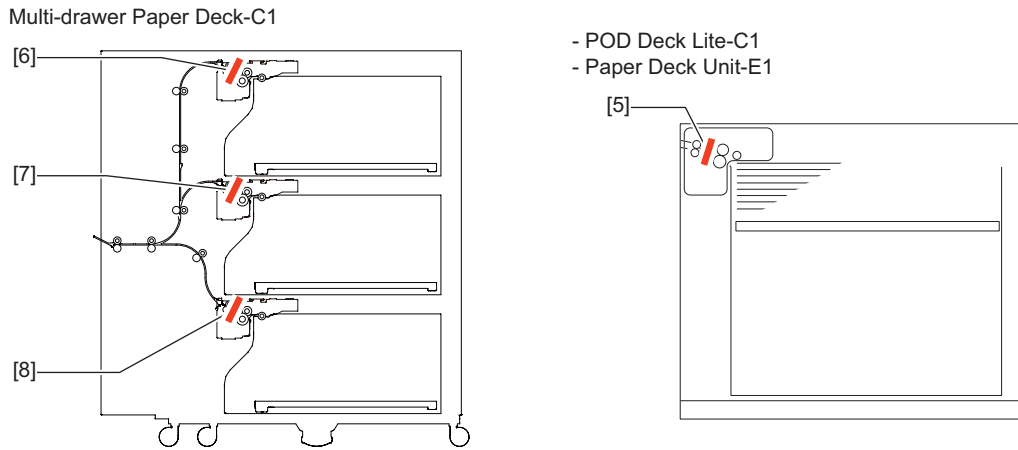
Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure (see the figure of the [i] button).

When checking the image on the ITB, set PRINTER=99.

When the paper is forcibly stopped, a jam code AAxx is displayed.

When the paper is forcibly stopped, when a normal jam occurs or the paper is normally delivered, the PRINTER setting is automatically cleared.



**[Use case]**

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently
- When checking an image on the ITB

[How to use]

- 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
- 2) Execute a job (copy or test print).
- 3) Stop the paper at a specified position to identify the cause of the trouble.

[Points to note when using]

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

[Setting value]

0: Not forcibly stopped

1:Right Deck

2:Left Deck

3:Cassette3

4:Cassette4

5:Deck (POD Deck Lite-C1,Paper Deck Unit-E1)

6:Upper Deck (Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1)

7:Middle Deck (Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1)

8:Lowe Deck (Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1)

20:Pre-registration (1st side)

21:Pre-registration (2nd side) *1

30:Pre-fixing (1st side)

31:Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1

32:Post-fixing (1st side)

33:Post-fixing (2nd side) *1

40:Delivery

70:Reverse position

80:Multi-purpose Tray

99:Pre-fixing (1st side, when checking the image)

Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used

*1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)

Actions to Take When a Pickup Failure Occurs

[Location]

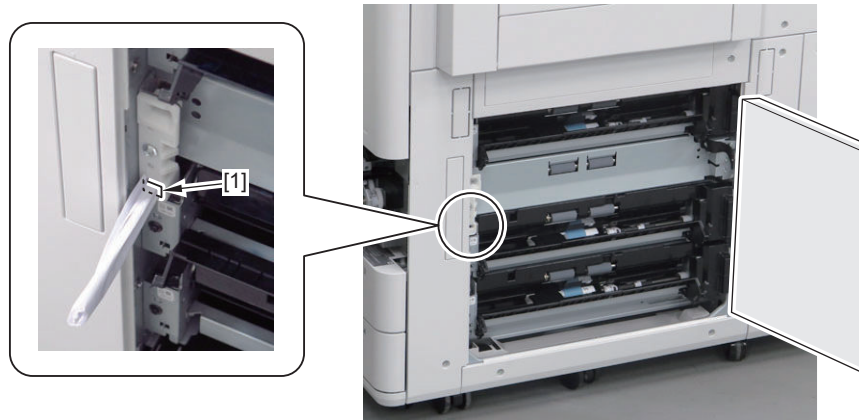
Pickup slots (the Right Deck, Left Deck, Cassette 3, Cassette 4, and Multi-purpose Tray)

[Field Remedy]

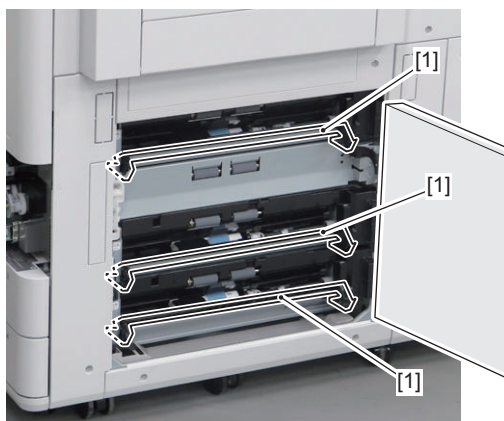
Perform the remedy for the failure (double feed or pickup jam).

■ Points to Note before Operation

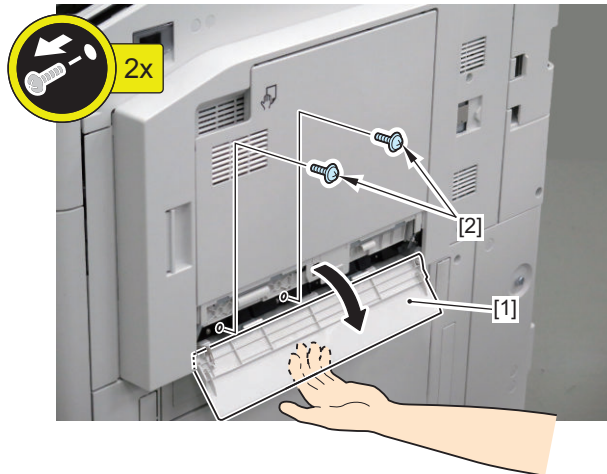
1. Service mode does not work while the Front Cover or the Vertical Path Cover is open. When you perform the remedy, be sure to make the detection state of the Door Switch [1] ON by using paper before executing the service mode.

**Example of making the detection state of the Door Switch of the Vertical Path Cover ON**

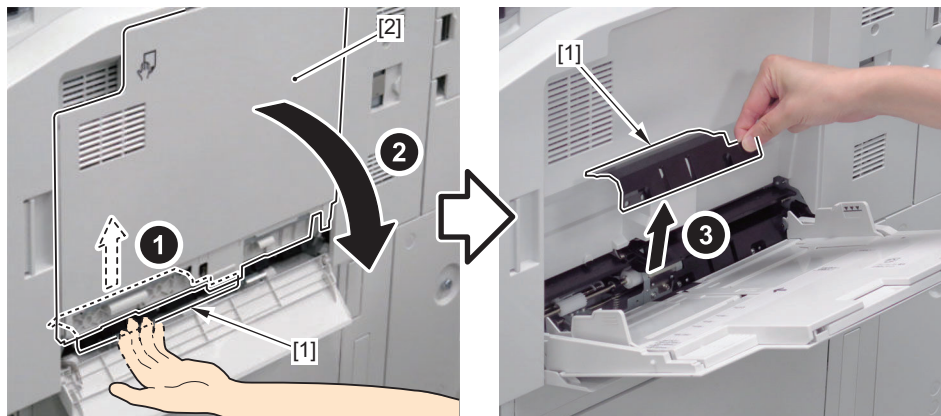
2. The Right Deck, Cassette 3, and Cassette 4 can be accessed easily by removing the Feed Guides [1] before the work.



3. When accessing the Multi-purpose Tray, follow the procedure shown below to remove the two items.
 1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Lower Cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2].



2. While lifting the Pickup Lower Front Guide [1], open the Multi-purpose Tray [2] and remove the Pickup Lower Front Guide [1].



4. If the symptom is improved by executing a step shown in the remedy, skip the following steps. If the symptom persists, execute the next step.

■ Actions to Be Taken When Double Feed Occurs

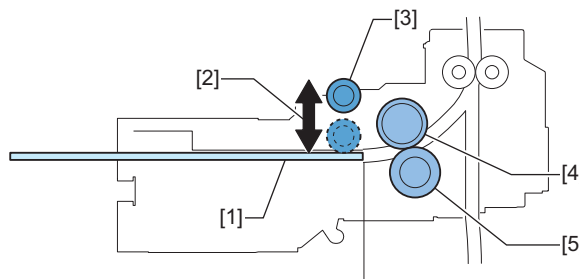
1. **Check that the paper is correctly set (whether or not the paper is loaded at an angle or haphazardly, and whether or not there is a gap between the Trailing Edge Guide Plate/Side Guide Plate and the paper).**
If the paper is not correctly set, neatly and correctly set the paper.
2. **Check the conditions of the paper (check for paper sticking together, burrs, soiling, or scratches).**
If the paper is not correctly set, remove the faulty paper, and flip through all four edges of the paper.
3. **Check whether or not the stack of paper is curled. Turn over the paper, and check if it is curled in the opposite direction.**
If the paper is curled, set the whole stack of paper upside down.
4. **Enable the Pickup Roller disengagement mode (set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2)).**
 - For the Right Deck:
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST1-PSP
 - For the Left Deck:
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST2-PSP
 - For the Cassette 3:
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST3-PSP
 - For the Cassette 4:
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CST4-PSP

NOTE:

Once the service mode settings are changed, the setting values are retained even if the power is turned OFF and then ON.

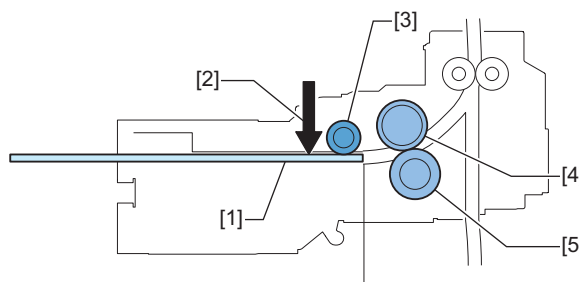
In the case of paper pickup from the Left/Right Deck, Cassette 3, or Cassette 4, the Pickup Roller remains in contact with the paper surface until the printing is completed.

By enabling the Pickup Roller disengagement mode in this service mode, the Pickup Roller is in contact with the paper surface only for a limited time, and double feed is reduced.



Pickup Roller disengagement mode enabled (setting value: 1)

No.	Name/description	No.	Name
[1]	Paper	[4]	Feed Roller
[2]	The Pickup Roller is in contact with paper only for a limited time.	[5]	Separation Roller
[3]	Pickup Roller		



Pickup Roller disengagement mode disabled (setting value: 0)

No.	Name/description	No.	Name
[1]	Paper	[4]	Feed Roller
[2]	The Pickup Roller is always in contact with paper.	[5]	Separation Roller
[3]	Pickup Roller		

CAUTION:

By enabling Pickup Roller disengagement mode in this service mode, trace of the Pickup Roller is improved, but the productivity lowers in Bk mode in some cases.

NOTE:

In the case of the Multi-purpose Tray, it is not necessary to set this service mode because Pickup Roller disengagement mode is enabled at the time of shipment from the factory.

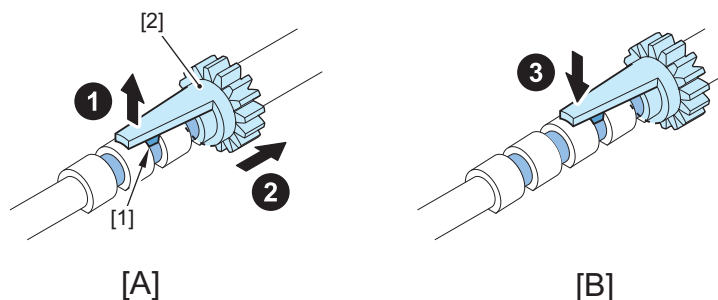
5. Adjust the retard pressure between the Feed Roller and the Separation Roller.

This machine has a mechanism for adjusting the retard pressure at each pickup slot.

The retard pressure can be adjusted in 4 levels by changing the position of the Adjustment Gear. (Reference: Table showing the relationship between the Adjustment Gear and the retard pressure)

To be specific, the retard pressure can be adjusted by moving the position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear toward the front or rear.

When double feed occurs, it means that the retard pressure is high, and double feed can be reduced by lowering the retard pressure.



Example in the case of the Right Deck

Symbol	Description	No.	Name
[A]	The retard pressure is high.	[1]	Claw
[B]	The retard pressure is low.	[2]	Adjustment Gear

Table showing the relationship between the Adjustment Gear and the retard pressure

Pickup slot	Retard pressure	Position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear
Right Deck Left Deck Cassette 3 Cassette 4	High	[A]
	↑	[B]*
	↓	[C]
	Low	[D]
Multi-purpose Tray	High	[E]
	↑	[F]
	↓	[G]*
	Low	[H]

*: Position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear at the time of shipment from the factory

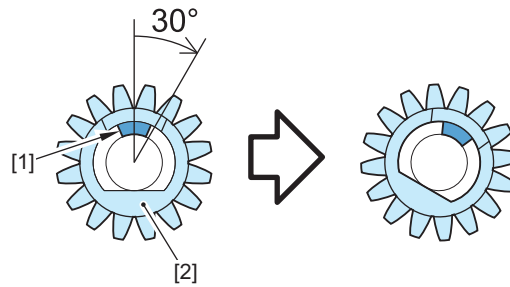
- For the Right Deck, Cassette 3, Cassette 4, and Multi-purpose Tray:
Rotate the Adjustment Gear in service mode so that the position of the claw can be moved manually, and then adjust the retard pressure. (Reference: [“Rotation of the Adjustment Gear by Using Service Mode” on page 735](#))
- For the Left Deck:
Remove the Left Deck Pickup Unit, and then adjust the retard pressure. (Reference: [“Procedure for Adjusting the Retard Pressure of the Left Deck” on page 736](#))

• Rotation of the Adjustment Gear by Using Service Mode

When the claw of the Adjustment Gear is on the back side, the position of the claw cannot be moved manually. In that case, execute the following service mode to rotate the Adjustment Gear so that the claw moves to an appropriate position.

- For the Right Deck:
COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > DK1-GR
- For the Cassette 3:
COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > CST3-GR
- For the Cassette 4:
COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > CST4-GR
- For the Multi-purpose Tray:
COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > CST4-GR

To be specific, executing this service mode one time makes the gear rotate clockwise by 30 degrees.

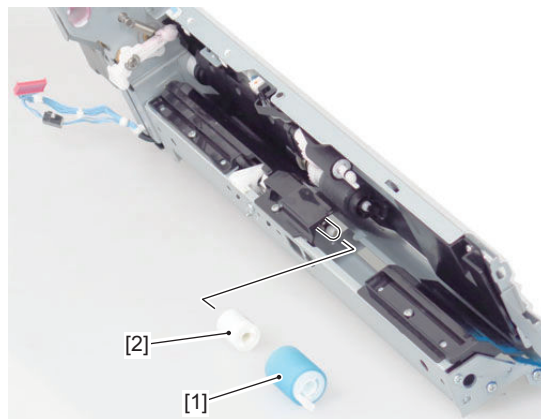


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Claw	[2]	Adjustment Gear

• Procedure for Adjusting the Retard Pressure of the Left Deck

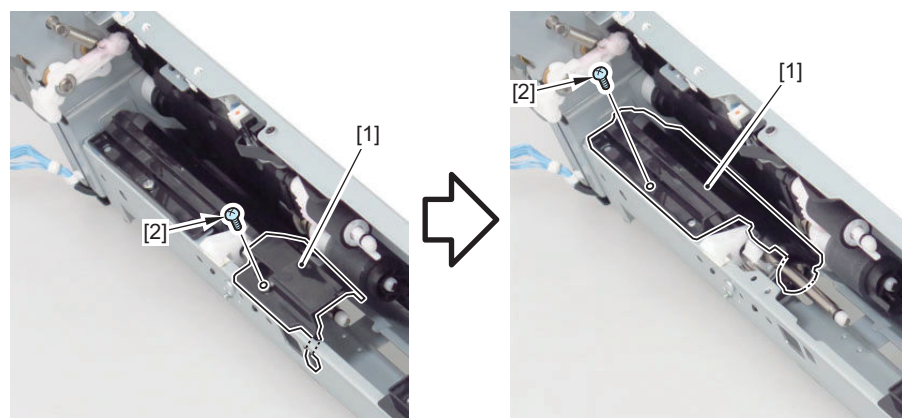
In the case of the Left Deck, the Adjustment Gear cannot be accessed without removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit. Therefore, in the case of the Left Deck, be sure to follow the procedure shown below to manually adjust the retard pressure.

1. Remove the Left Deck Pickup Unit. [“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit” on page 630](#)
2. Remove the Pickup Roller [1] and the Torque Limiter [2].

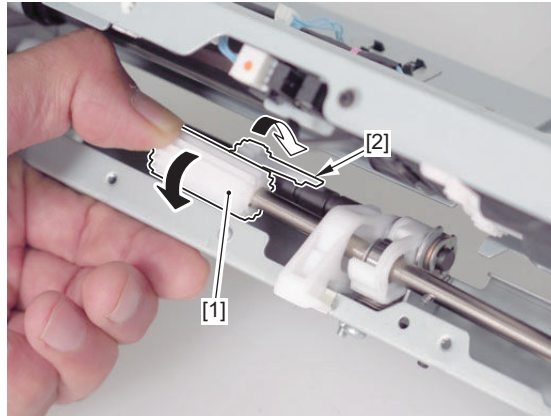


3. Remove the 2 Feed Guides [1].

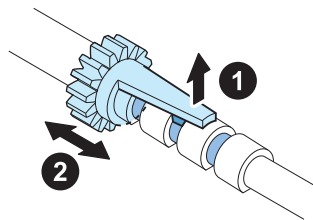
- 2 Screws [2]



4. Adjust the position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear [2] to an appropriate position by rotating the Pickup Drive Gear [1] in the direction of the arrow as needed.



5. Move the position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear according to the retard pressure.



NOTE:

Retard pressure	Position of the claw of the Adjustment Gear	
High	[A]	
↑	[B]	
↓	[C]	
Low	[D]	

■ Remedy When a Pickup Jam Occurs

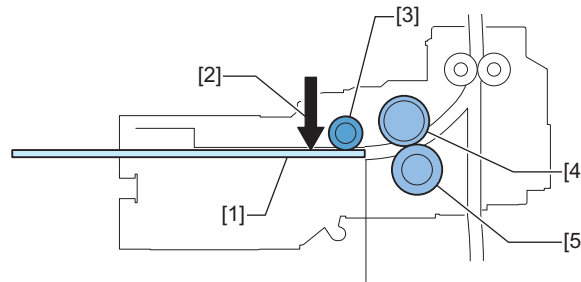
1. Check that the paper is correctly set (whether or not the paper is loaded at an angle or haphazardly, and whether or not there is a gap between the Trailing Edge Guide Plate/Side Guide Plate and the paper).
If the paper is not correctly set, neatly and correctly set the paper.
2. Check the conditions of the paper (check for paper sticking together, burrs, soiling, or scratches).
If the paper is not correctly set, remove the faulty paper, and flip through all four edges of the paper.
3. Check whether or not the stack of paper is curled. Turn over the paper, and check if it is curled in the opposite direction.
If the paper is curled, set the whole stack of paper upside down.
4. Disable the Pickup Roller disengagement mode (set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2)).
 - For the Multi-purpose Tray:
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > MF-PSP

NOTE:

Once the service mode settings are changed, the setting values are retained even if the power is turned OFF and then ON.

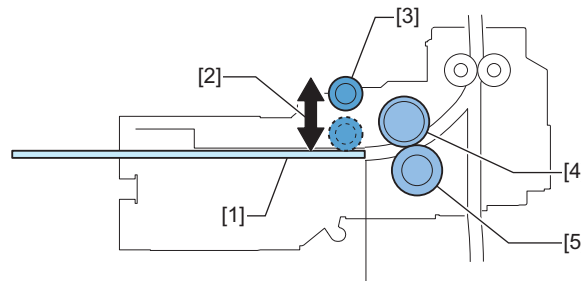
In the case of paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray, the Pickup Roller is controlled to be in contact with the paper surface only for a limited time.

By disabling Pickup Roller disengagement mode in this service mode, the Pickup Roller is always in contact with the paper surface, and pickup jam is reduced.



Pickup Roller disengagement mode disabled (setting value: 1)

No.	Name/description	No.	Name
[1]	Paper	[4]	Feed Roller
[2]	The Pickup Roller is always in contact with paper.	[5]	Separation Roller
[3]	Pickup Roller		



Pickup Roller disengagement mode enabled (setting value: 0)

No.	Name/description	No.	Name
[1]	Paper	[4]	Feed Roller
[2]	The Pickup Roller is in contact with paper only for a limited time.	[5]	Separation Roller
[3]	Pickup Roller		

CAUTION:

By disabling Pickup Roller disengagement mode in this service mode, the trace of the Pickup Roller worsens.

NOTE:

Except for the case of the Multi-purpose Tray (in the cases of the Right Deck, Left Deck, Cassette 3, and Cassette 4), it is not necessary to set this service mode because Pickup Roller disengagement mode is disabled at the time of shipment from the factory.

5. Adjust the retard pressure between the Feed Roller and the Separation Roller.

When pickup jams occur, it means that the retard pressure is low, and pickup jams can be reduced by making the retard pressure higher.

For the concrete procedure, refer to step 5 of "Actions to Be Taken When Double Feed Occurs". ["Actions to Be Taken When Double Feed Occurs" on page 733](#)

Note that the adjustment should be made to make the retard pressure higher, contrary to the case of double feed.

Controller Self Diagnosis

Preface

This manual describes operation of the Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool added to the host machine and remedy for errors. This tool can reduce the time it takes to determine the cause of errors occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.

This manual can be used when the main body is in the following conditions.

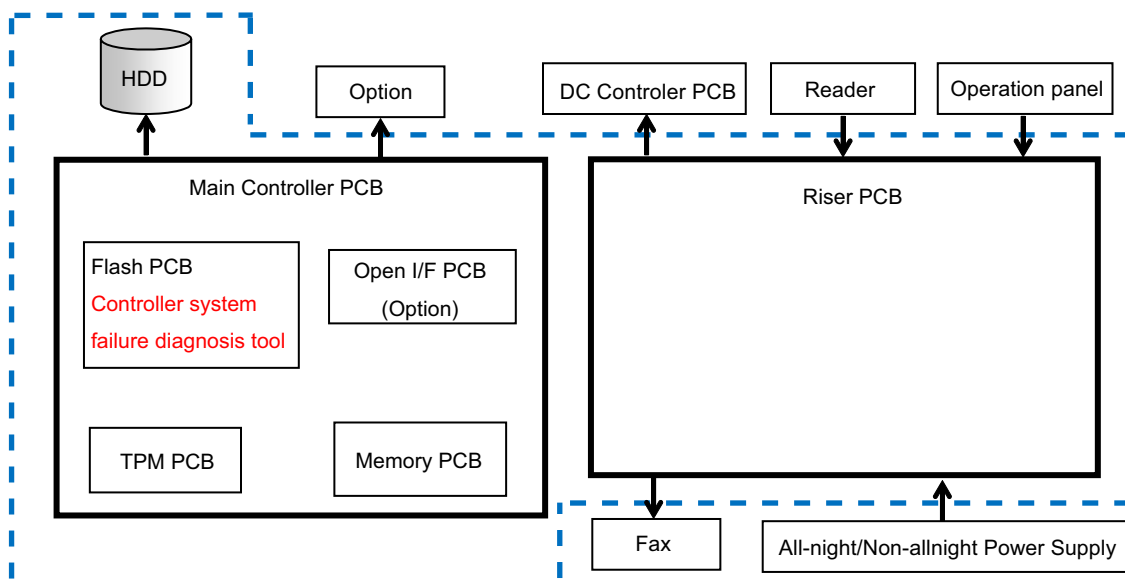
- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB)

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:

- Main Controller PCB
- HDD
- TPM PCB
- Riser PCB
- Flash PCB
- Counter Memory PCB
- Open I/F PCB (Option)

Overview

This machine has an error diagnosis tool that is stored in the location shown below.

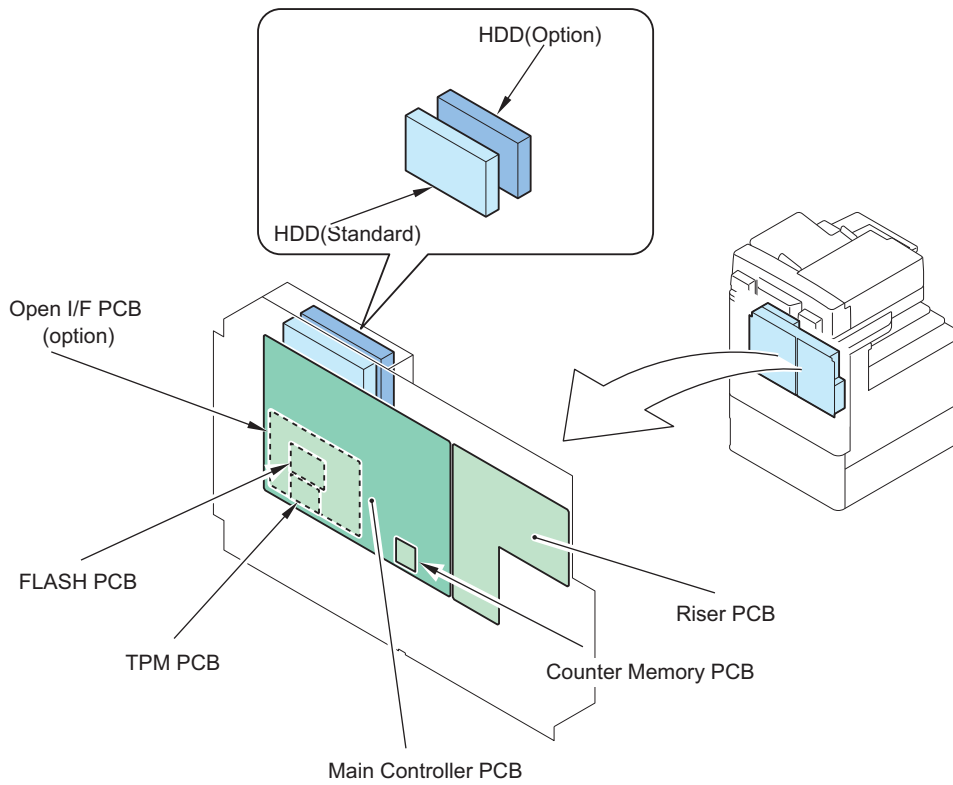


Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components in the blue frame (dotted line) shown in the diagram.

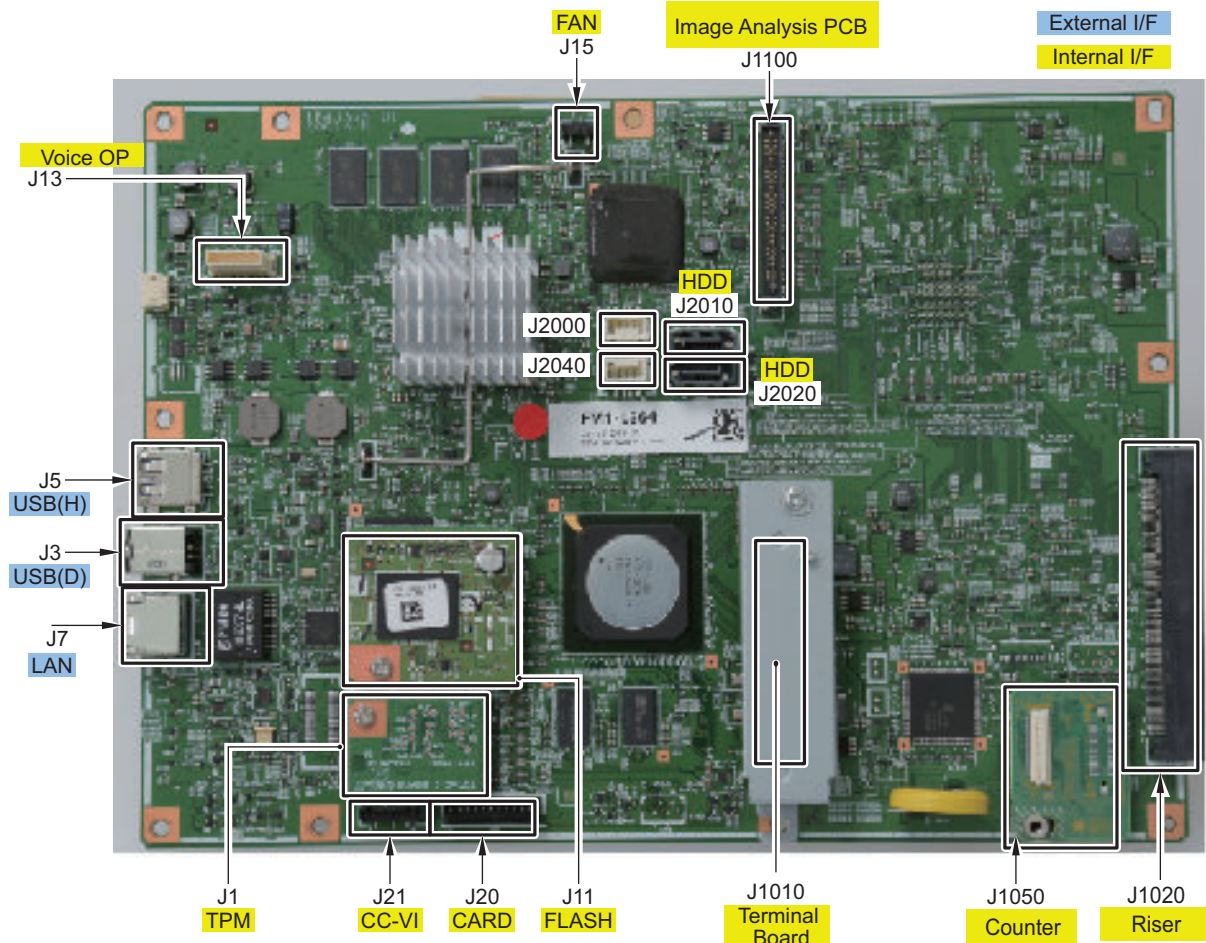
This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB and the child PCBs mounted on it, and the HDD, and displays the result on the Control Panel.

Layout Drawing

Layout Drawing of PCBs to Check



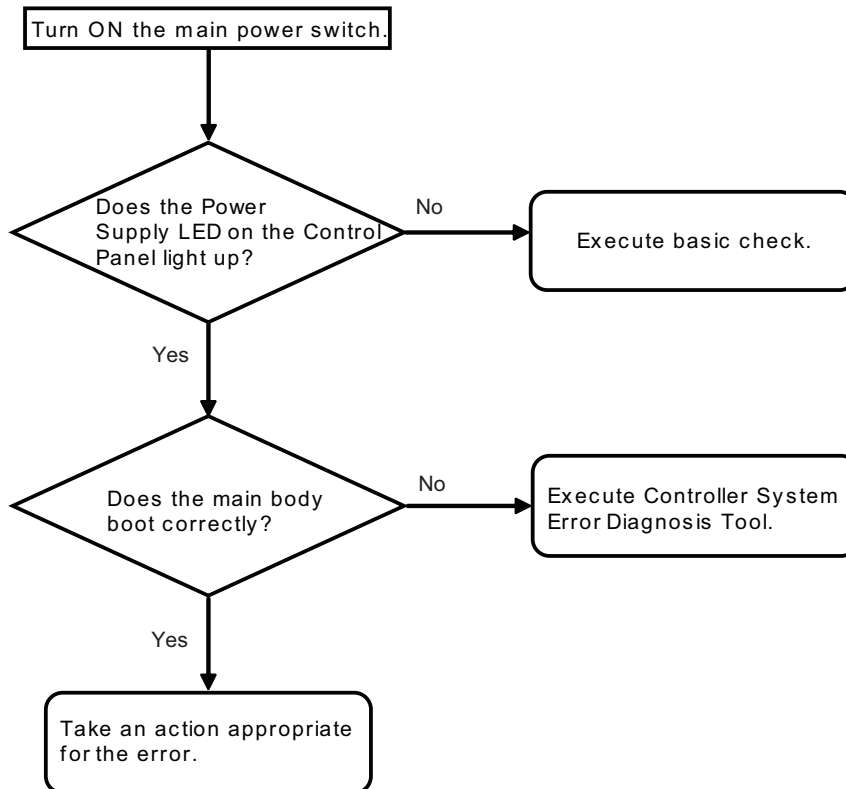
Main Controller PCB



Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items

Check all the following items.

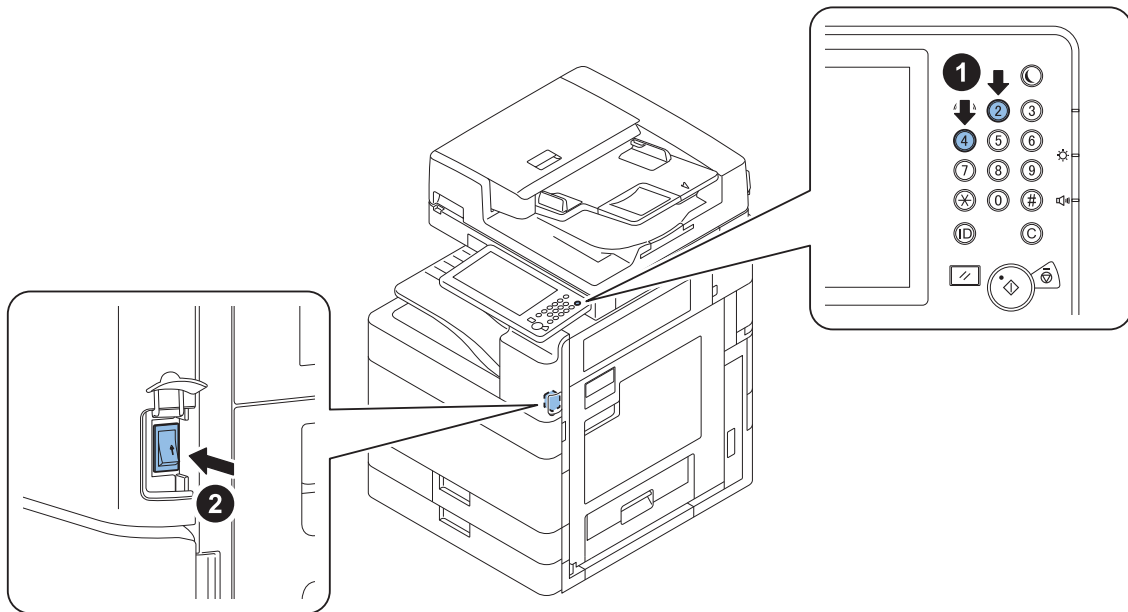


■ Basic Check Items

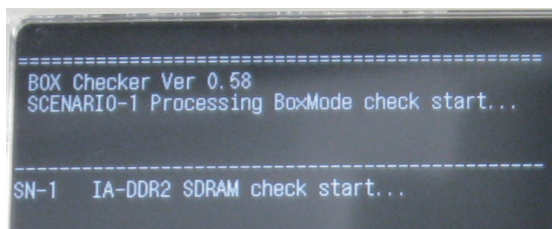
1. Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.
2. Check if the Connection Cable between the Riser PCB and Control Panel is disconnected.
3. Check if the Main Controller PCB is correctly connected to the Riser PCB.
4. Check the all-night power supply connection. Replace the non-all-night power supply if it cannot be recovered.

Boot Method

1. Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.



2. Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.



NOTE:

When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.



In this case, perform the following remedy.

Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.

If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.

If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

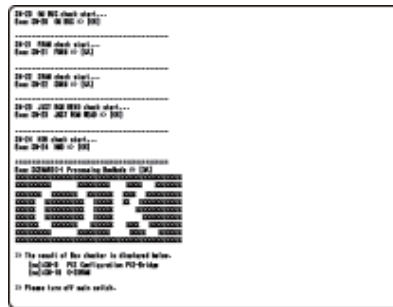
Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

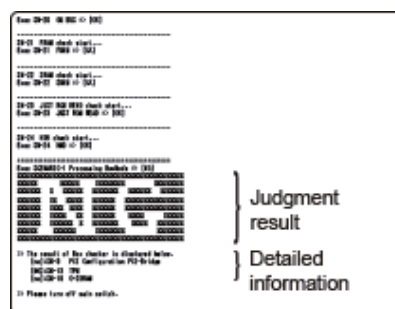
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above. Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```
>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no]:SN-9  PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[NG]:SN-13 TPM
[no]:SN-19 O-SDRAM
>> Please turn off main switch.
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.

[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

■ Controller System Error Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-12 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB TPM PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replacement of the TPM PCB Replacement of the Main Controller PCB 	E746
SN-13 M-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB Riser PCB 	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-18 GOR(O)-DDR2 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Open I/F PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB Open I/F PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB Replace the Open I/F PCB Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-19 GU BUS	Check the connection between the Main Controller PCB and Open I/F PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB Open I/F PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB Replace the Open I/F PCB Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-20 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Memory PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the Memory PCB installation Replace the Memory PCB 	E355
SN-23 HDD	Check the HDD lead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HDD 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the HDD Replace the HDD Cable Replace the HDD 	E602
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan (FM11)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Check the connection of the Controller Fan (FM11)	E880
SN-10 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HDD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD. 	-

Debug Log

Overview

■ Function Overview

The debug log is a log that analyzes the program behavior of the machine to enable developers to identify problems. This machine is embedded with this function to collect the history for the behavior of each software module in the debug log and output it as an integrated log for analyzing problems.

Since the frequency of outputting the debug log and the content of the log can be changed, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

However, the on-site service technician does not need to make such decisions because instructions are sent from the Support Dept. of your sales company.

■ Conditions for Obtaining Logs

● Cases where Logs Cannot Be Obtained

In the following cases, the procedure for obtaining logs is not required because logs cannot be obtained.

- When the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text
- When the device is frozen on the startup screen
- When the device repeats the startup process and does not become available

● Prerequisites for Obtaining Logs

- If a problem has occurred, suspend operations where possible. If operations are continued or jobs are executed even after a problem has occurred, the log of the problem may not be able to be obtained because it is overwritten.
- While the problem is occurring or quickly after the problem occurs, save the debug log to a backup area before turning OFF and then ON the power (refer to [Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key](#)).
- Ask the user to make a note of the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.
- If the user notifies the log has been saved, collect the log.
- The DEBUG PCB ASS'Y Board may need to be installed to obtain the log, depending on the problem (refer to ["Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs"](#) on page 747).

NOTE:

The DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required when the following problems occur.

- Problems relating to restart
- Problems that cause the Control Panel to become inoperable
- Problems relating to recovery from deep sleep

- When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem relating to restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save the log to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to "101".
 - (Level2) COPIER > Function > CBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

● Type of log

Type of log		Description
Sublogs	Manual logs	Up to 1 log (MCON/RCON/DCON) at the time of log collection is created.
	Automatic logs	When an event (exceptional behavior, error code or reboot) occurs, up to 10 logs (MCON/RCON/DCON) stored in the machine are created.
	Continuous logs	During startup of the machine, up to 100 logs (MCON) continuously stored are created.
Key operation logs		History of key operations
Network packet logs		Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine

● Collecting Logs Saved to the Hard Disk

If more than the above number of logs is generated, the oldest archive log is deleted.

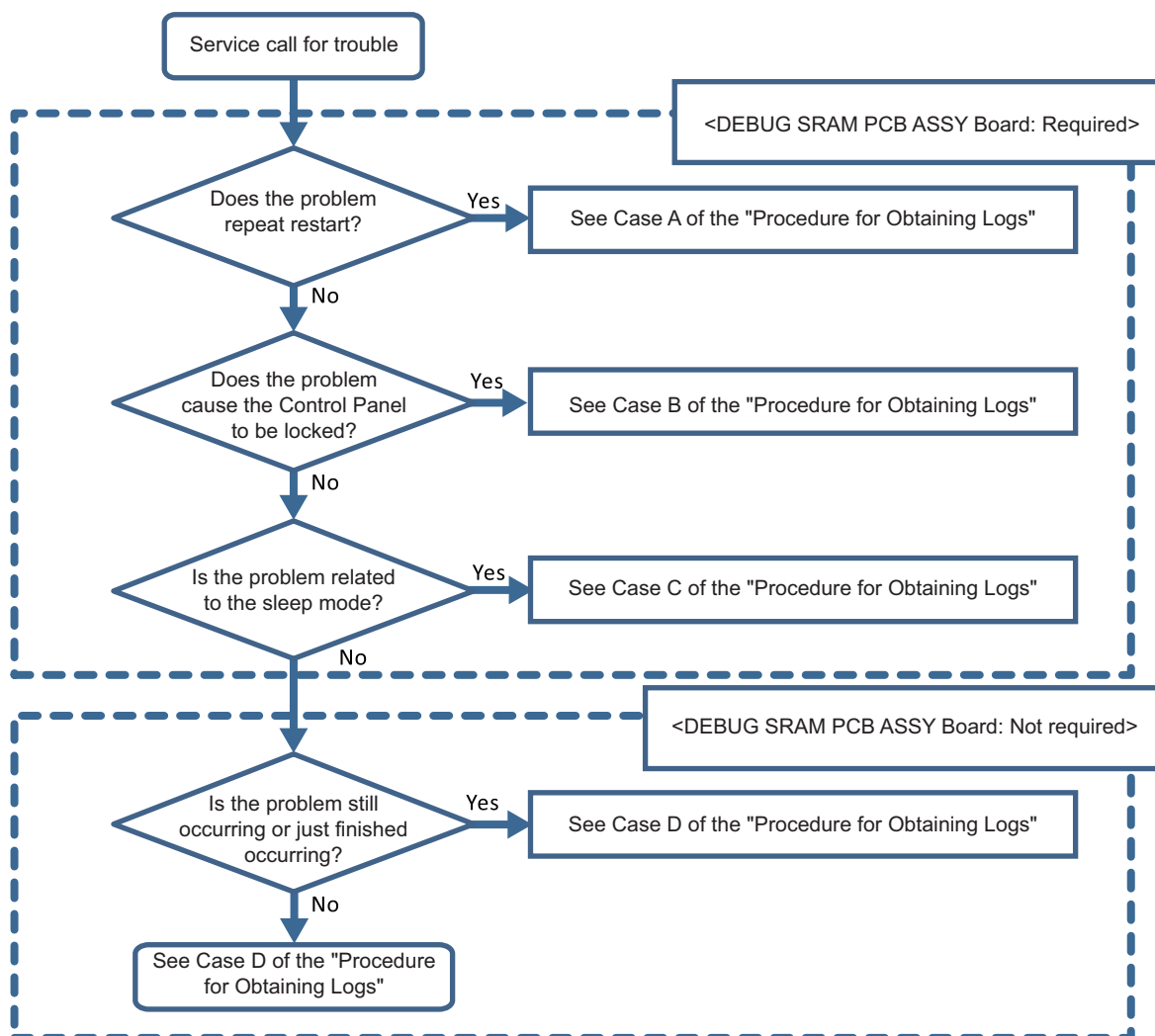
When logs are retrieved from the machine, the saved log files are erased.

When a problem occurs, it is necessary to collect the log for the problem before it is overwritten.

■ Obtaining Logs

● Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for obtaining logs according to the type of problem.



● Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Obtain logs according to the Flow for Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Save the log in the HDD immediately after restart. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Save the log in the HDD after startup. 4. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and save the log in the HDD. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not needed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Save the log in the HDD while the problem is occurring. 2. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case D	When an E code error has occurred	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. However, if the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

NOTE:

When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem of restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save logs to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to the default value. For models without the service mode item, no check is needed because it is already set to the default value.

- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG > 101

■ Tools Required

One of the following tools is required to obtain the debug logs of the machine.

● Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device

When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the device is registered using SST.

Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended that you use a USB device with 1 GB or more space.

The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

● Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable

When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

● Common

DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board

Only when determined to be required by the above "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Retrieving Logs".

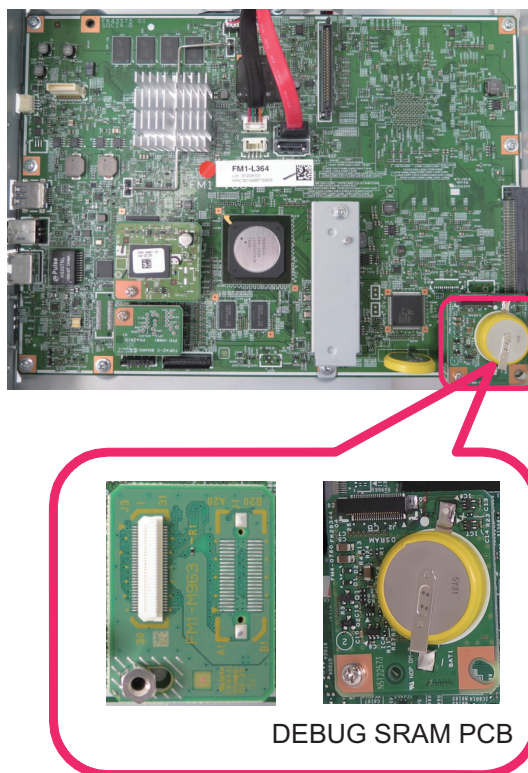
NOTE:

With this machine, a standard function included with the device can be used to save the debug logs (Sublog) to the hard disk without using the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board.

However, the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is specified as a tool to use because a Sublog Board with a battery is required when it is necessary to restart the machine to reproduce the problem that is occurring.

Reference example of installation

Refer to the following regarding installation on to the Controller PCB.



■ List of method of acquiring Sublog

To obtain debug logs from the machine, perform an operation on the machine (or a remote operation from a PC) to save the logs to a USB device, FTP server, or PC (with SST ver. 4.74 or later).

No	Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
			Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
1	Operation in download mode	USB device	✓ ^{*1}	✓	✓
2	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With conditions ^{*2}	-	-
3	Operation from SST	PC	✓ ^{*1}	✓	✓
4	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-
5	Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓ ^{*1}	✓	-

CAUTION:

In order to collect all logs for reliable log analysis, execute "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)" and then execute "Operation in download mode (Method 1)".

● Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a USB device.

With this collection method, debug logs are not saved to the hard disk.

For details on the procedure, refer to ["Saving to a USB device using download mode \(Method 1\)"](#) on page 750.

● Saving to a USB device using Counter key + numeric key (Methods 2 and 4)

Hold down the Counter key for approx. 10 seconds, and then press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3 in that order to save the current logs to the machine's storage area, and save the logs in the machine's storage area to the USB device.

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance by "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)".

*2. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

If a USB device has not been connected to the machine in advance, logs are only saved to the storage area of the machine. For details on the procedure, refer to .

• Saving to a PC using SST (Method 3)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a computer connected to the network using SST. For details on the procedure, refer to .

• Saving to a USB device using service mode (Method 5)

Execute the following service mode to save the debug logs to a USB flash drive recognized by the machine.

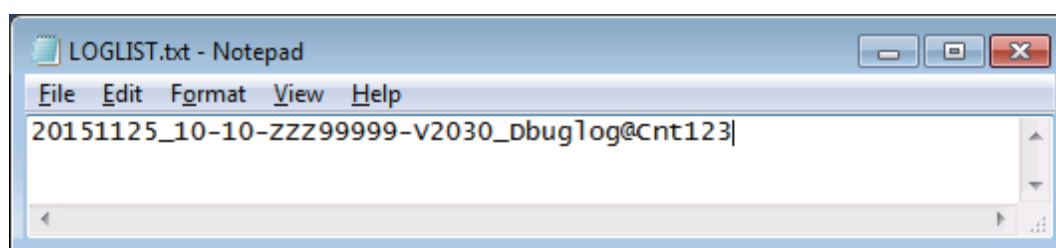
- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

For details on the procedure, refer to "Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)" on page 756.

■ Log Description

Since log files are output in the binary format (with the .bin extension), their content cannot be checked as it is. You can check the description of the logs to be included in .bin file with "LOGLIST.TXT" that is saved simultaneously with the .bin file into the USB memory device.

The following are samples of LOGLIST.TXT:



20101216_14-12-ENS00059-V2022_UserErr00-ServiceCall

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:12 on Dec. 16 by a service call

20101216_14-48-ENS00059-V2022_Fatal00-exception

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:48 on Dec. 16 by Exception processing

20101216_14-51-ENS00059-V2022_Debuglog@Cnt123

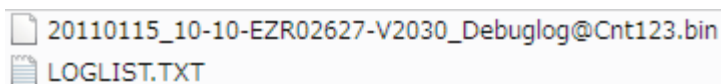
<- A log file saved at the moment of holding down the counter + 1.2.3

■ File Name

The log file exported to a USB flash drive using Counter key is named by the rule of "date/ time+serial number+MNCONT version +Debuglog@Cnt123(retrieval method).bin".

Example:

20100510_12-35-ENS00059-V01.54_debulog@Cnt123.bin



NOTE:

The date and time added to the file name are the date and time when the log is transferred. When the machine is not correctly running, the time may not become the local time. In this case, it becomes the Greenwich mean time.

● Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

■ Overview

Start the machine in download mode and save (collect) the log archive saved in the auto save area to the USB flash drive.

NOTE:

This operation obtains the log archive already saved to the auto save area but cannot obtain the latest log archive. To obtain the latest logs, it is recommended that you refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs" to save (collect) logs to a USB flash drive.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in download mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	✓

■ Operation Procedure

1. Start the machine in download mode.

Execute the following service mode.

- COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

2. Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.

NOTE:

Be sure to create a folder with the model name (e.g. iAC1234) directly under the USB flash drive to be connected.

3. When [Root Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [8] key on the Control Panel to select [8]: Download File.

```

[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Select Version
[4]: Clear/Format
[5]: Backup/Restore
[8]: Download File
[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

```

4. When [Download File Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [1] key on the Control Panel to select [1]: SUBLOG Download.

```

[[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[5]: Netcap Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu
[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -

```

5. When a message confirming whether you want to execute the operation is displayed, press [0] key on the Control Panel to execute the operation.

6. Exit download mode, remove the USB device, and collect the logs.

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

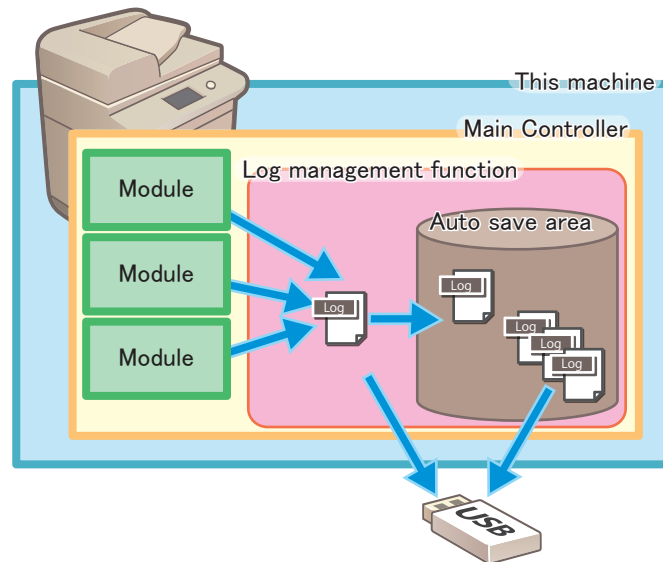
Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4)

Overview

Log archives can be saved to the machine hard disk and to a USB flash drive at the same time, using a method that users can perform.

- When this operation is performed, the log archive for each module is saved to the auto save area.
- If a USB flash drive has been connected to the machine in advance, the log archives saved in the auto save area are saved to the USB flash drive.

Since this operation can obtain the log archives current as of the operation, logs useful for analysis can be obtained by performing this operation while reproducing the problem.



Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With condition ^{*1}	-	-
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-

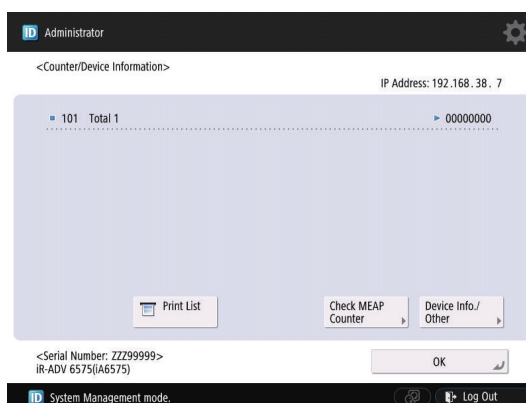
Operation Procedure

1. Connect a USB device to the machine to have it recognized.
2. Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds or more).

*1. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

3. Press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.

When the processing starts, the message "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the bottom of the Touch Panel on the machine's Control Panel.



4. When the processing is complete, the main menu is displayed again. If a USB device was connected, perform the operation required before removing the USB device, and then remove the device.

NOTE:

If the USB device has not been recognized by the machine in advance, the logs are transferred to the log save area on the machine hard disk, and are written to the USB device by performing the above operation the next time the USB device is connected. However, the extensions of the file names differ between when directly writing to the USB device and when writing to the USB device after saving in the machine hard disk. Log files collected to a USB device are deleted from the machine.

■ Status Display on the Control Panel

During a log collection processing, "Storing system information..." is displayed on the status line. The message disappears once the log collection processing is complete. (When the log has been collected with a USB memory device connected, a message "a memory media is connected" is displayed.)

When holding down the counter + 1.2.3 while an error code is shown, the message "Storing system information..." is not displayed for convenience of UI display.

● Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3)

The following shows a method to collect a log by connecting a PC with SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) running to the machine.

■ Preconditions

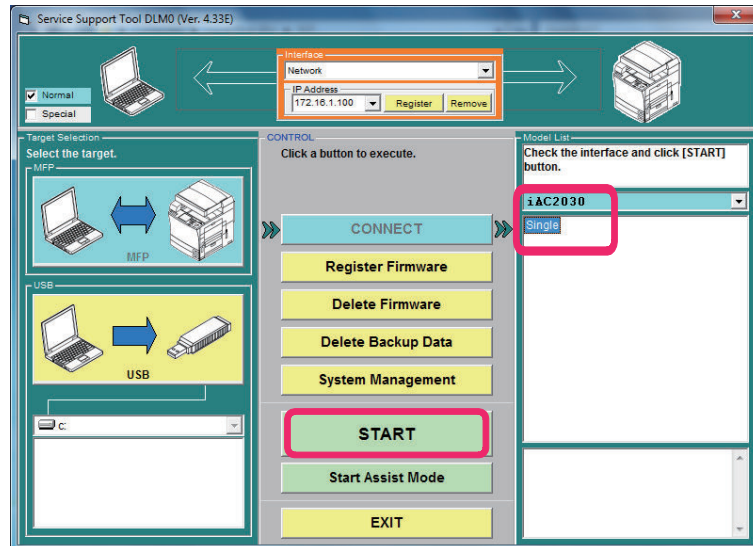
The log is stored in the machine by holding down the counter + 1.2.3 or the automatic log collection function. A PC with SST running is connected to the machine and this device is at download mode by starting it with the 2 and 8 keys.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓

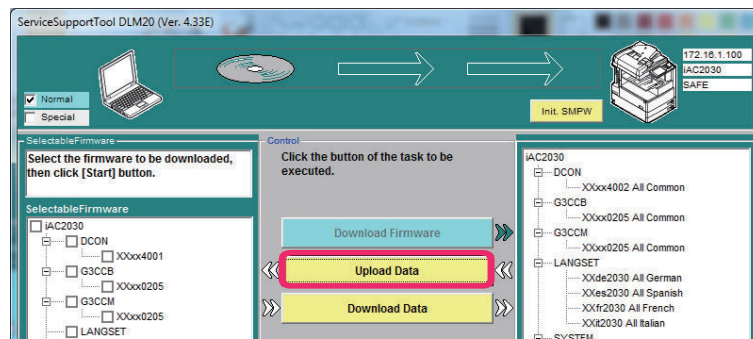
■ Operation Procedure

1. Start SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) and select this device's model name from Model List. Press [Start] button.

*1. Logs need to be saved to the HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.



2. Click [Upload Data] button.



3. Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.

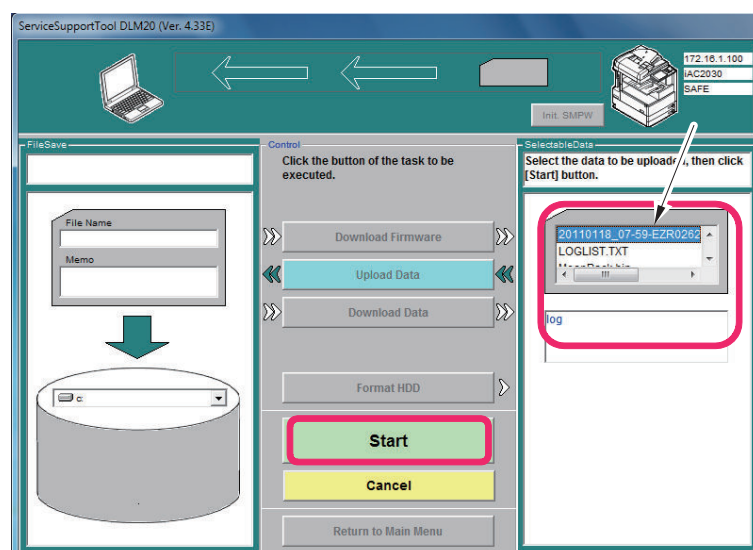
When there is no log in the machine, it results in blank option items for "data to upload".

When the file name is longer than the frame, it displays that it is a log in the comment column just below.

It is displayed as "log" in the figure below.

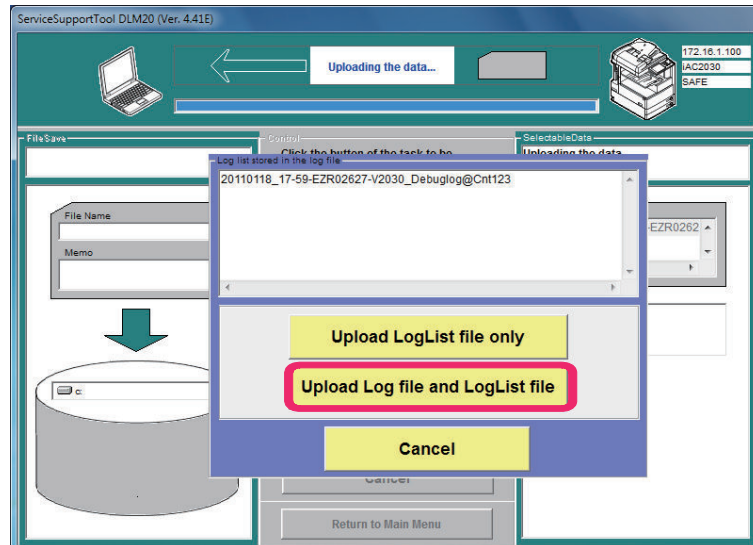
NOTE:

The log is not stored when You cancel it before pushing the Start button.
It is deleted from this device.

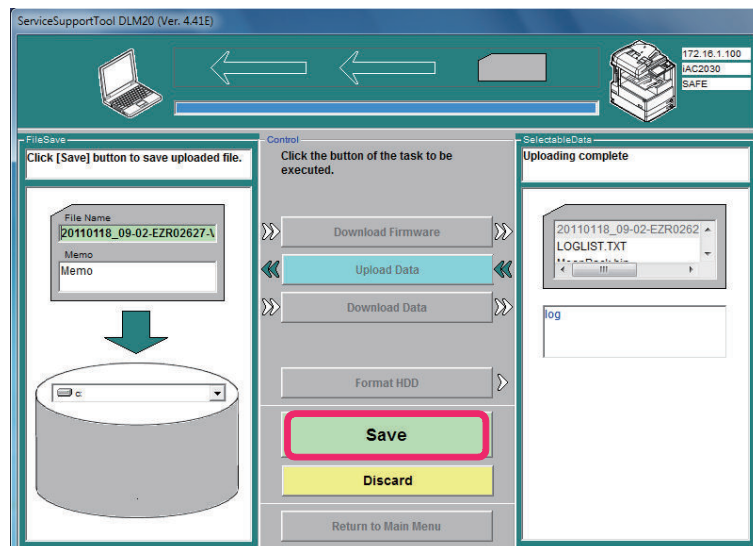


4. Select "Upload Log file and LogList file".

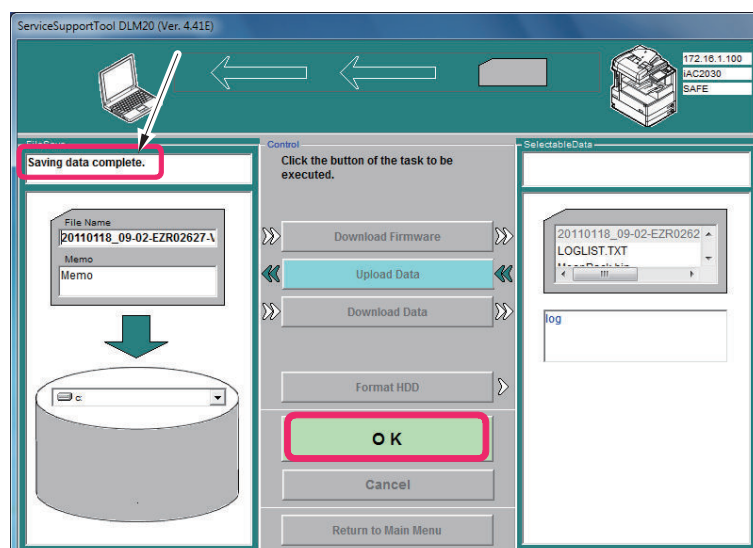
The list of logs stored in the log file of the machine (description of LogList files) is displayed.



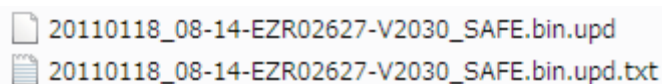
5. Click the "Save" button.



6. Check that [Saving data complete.] is displayed, and click [OK].



7. Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.



The data is saved to the following path by the initial setting.

Windows(C:) > ServData > iACXXXX(product name) > XXXXXXXXXX(host machine serial number)

Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)

Function

This is a function to send a set of debug logs in the machine to a USB memory device connected to the device.

For using LOG2USB, take note of the following difference compared to the operation by holding down the counter + 1.2.3.

NOTE:

Executing LOG2USB while no USB memory device is connected to the machine causes an "NG" display. The data is not transferred.

Make the machine recognize a USB memory device before executing LOG2USB.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

Operation Procedure

1. Connect USB flash drive to the device.
2. Execute the following service mode.
 - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

CAUTION:

Do not perform the following operations during the processing.

- Turning OFF and then ON the power of the machine.
- Disconnecting a USB memory device.
- Any operation on the touch panel of the machine.

"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.

"NG" is displayed when the processing fails.

3. When the processing is successfully completed, press the [Reset] key to return to the main menu.
4. Go to the screen for removing memory media, and remove the USB flash drive.

NOTE:

When there is any debug log file that has been automatically saved in the sublog storage space, send it to the USB memory device as well.

Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

Overview

This machine has menus related to debug logs.

- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

■ Changing Debug Log Settings (LOG-TRIG)

● Overview

LOG-TRIG changes the settings related to the obtaining of debug logs, and starts a log collection operation with the new settings. Available settings include the log level of the debug logs to obtain and the conditions for auto saving.

● Changing the Range of Debug Logs to Obtain

This machine includes the following two operation modes for changing the range of debug logs to obtain.

- Mode for recording all logs, which may include user information (setting 1)
- Mode for recording only logs that do not include user information (setting 2)

The default setting is 2 (record only logs that do not include user information), but logs can be obtained with mode 1 to enable more precise analysis if user agreement is obtained.

The user information that may be included in the logs obtained with mode 1 is indicated below.

- Machine setting information
- Status information
- Image dataUser setting information (Address Book, etc.)
- Names of printed files
- Part of printed data
- Network environment information

etc.

The procedure for changing the range of logs to obtain with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. Press [LOG-TRIG] and enter the operation mode to set (1 or 2).
2. Confirm that the value you set is reflected in the display column.

● Changing the Set for Automatic Saving of Logs

This machine saves debug logs generated by each module to the auto save area every time an event occurs.

The event conditions for saving debug logs to the auto save area and their settings are indicated below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event Condition for Saving Debug Logs
101 (default settings)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. Press [LOG-TRIG] .
 - Enter the value for the condition you want to set, and press [OK].
 - If you do not want to change the operation mode, proceed to the next step.
- "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.

2. "OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.

"NG!" is displayed when the processing fails. It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:

- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

● Example of Auto Saving

To experience a log collection operation, the following shows an executing example:

This is a log collection example when a jam occurs in the Delivery Assembly during a copy operation.

1. **Connect a USB memory device to an available machine.**
2. **Set "301" in the following service mode.**
 - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. **Make a sheet of copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before the paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to make paper jam.**
4. **When a jam occurs, "Storing system information..." is displayed at the lower side of the Control Panel.**
5. **Hold down the counter + 1.2.3 to transfer the log in the HDD of the machine to the USB memory device.**
6. **Check that the display disappears and cancel connection of the USB memory device to remove the USB memory device.**
7. **Connect the USB memory device to the PC and check that a log file is created.**

● Types and Descriptions of Logs to be Collected from Device

Debug log information, serial number and status information sent by the firmware of the device are collected while image data, user settings (such as Address Book), etc. are not collected. Depending on the log, user information (print file name, a part of image data, etc.) can be included indirectly.

Select necessary settings.

1. Mode 1:
2. Mode 2: Collection of only logs that do not contain user information

When you gain an approval from the customer, collect log in mode 1. (Switch modes 1 and 2 by changing the settings from "LOG-TRIG".)

Mode 2 is the default setting; therefore, Mode 2 applies to all log collection settings unless the mode is changed by LOG-TRIG (LOG-TRIG > 1).

When changing the mode to Mode 1 by LOG-TRIG, Mode 1 applies to all log collection settings.

The following shows how to change the mode from Mode 2 (default at the time of shipping) to Mode 1:

1. Enter "1" by LOG-TRIG and click OK.
2. Then enter "101" and click OK.

When making another number setting after executing step 2) above, the setting made in step 1) is disabled; therefore, clear the default settings and then execute steps 1) and 2) again.

■ Limitations

When the operation on debug log goes wrong, repeated log collection/setting change can cause faulty behavior such as generating extra temporary file and log file. In such a case, execute "DEFAULT" and reset the settings on debug log, and then try again.

■ Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.

"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:

The status also shows "OK" by holding down the counter key + 1.2.3.

■ Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

Set all debug log-related settings back to the default settings (the state at the time of shipment).

- You must perform this measure when you complete troubleshooting and return the device to the customer. (Operations required)
- Perform this measure when you reset or make another settings relating to debug log during a log collection investigation.

For log files that were automatically stored in the debug log storage space secured in the machine's controller (/var/xpt/dbglog), they kept to be stored unless the number of log files exceeds the limit. To delete the stored log (to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" described later.

■ Deleting Debug Logs (LOG-DEL)

This is a function to delete log files that have been automatically stored. The settings on log operation such as the log storage trigger are not cleared.

Normally, there is no need to use this function (the firmware automatically restricts the upper limit for the number of stored logs); however, it is necessary to delete logs by LOG-DEL when using HIT-STS to see whether the log is collected or not after changing the log storage trigger setting.

(Because the HIT-STS status always shows OK as long as there is a log that has been stored.)

● Collecting the Log of Key Operations

■ Overview

- The key operation log function collects key operation log of the user to identify the cause of an error such as a wrong FAX transmission, to see whether the error is caused by a failure in the machine or a wrong operation of the user.
- The key operation log is not recorded with the status at the time of shipment.
- A setting is ready in "Setting/ Registration" menu to enable the saving function of key operation log.
- Only when the above setting is enabled, the machine determines that the user permission has been obtained and starts recording user operation log.
- User operation log is saved/collected to be included in sublog when the sublog is saved.
- Among the user operation log that was saved, the following confidential information is masked.
 - Password entered from the software keyboard
 - Password, PIN code, etc. entered from the numeric keypad
 - Character strings displayed with turned letters on the UI screen

NOTE:

- When the log is output, information such as passwords and PINs is output as masked characters. This can help prevent sensitive information from being leaked externally.
- Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the firmware debug log is required.

■ Operation Procedure

● Preparation

- USB memory device
 - Prepare a USB device that meets the following conditions.
 - Formatted with the FAT file system
 - Not locked with a password
 - Has the firmware of the corresponding model registered

● Prerequisites

It is necessary to obtain user permission to record the log of key operations to analyze problems in advance.

● Operation

1. Enable the [Store Key Operation Log] setting.

After obtaining user permission, select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].

2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving the log of key operations.

- ON: The log of key operations starts to be recorded.
- OFF: The log of key operations during the period is not recorded.

3. Connect a USB device to the machine.**4. Reproduce the problem, and quickly collect the debug log.**

Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds) and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.

NOTE:

If this operation is executed with a USB device connected to the machine in advance, debug logs and the log of key operations are saved to the USB device.

If a USB device is not connected, the logs are collected later.

5. Collect the log of key operations with a manual trigger.

The log can be collected using either SST or a USB device. The procedure for collecting the log using LOG2USB is used here as an example.

1. Allow the host machine to recognize USB memory device storage device.
2. Execute the following service mode.
 - (Level2) > COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
3. "OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed. "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.
4. Remove the USB memory device for log collection.

Network Packet Capture

■ Overview

This function enables the network packet data sent and received by the device to be collected (captured) to the hard disk without using a special device.

It enables network related trouble to be efficiently resolved.

Use SST or a USB device to collect the network packets saved to the hard disk.

CAUTION:

The network packet capture function may fail to collect a part of packet in a high-loaded network environment.

● Overall flow

The overall flow of operations is indicated below. For details on each procedure, see the related section.

1. Enable network packet capture function
2. Perform initial settings
3. Start network packet capture
4. Stop network packet capture
5. Save the obtained data
6. Disable network packet capture

● List of Related Service Mode

The service mode related to this function is indicated below.

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
1	CAPOFFON	Setting for enabling/disabling this function	0: Disable, 1: Enable
2	STT-STP	Setting for starting/stopping network capture	0: Stop, 1: Start
3	CAPSTATE	The operation status of the capture function (displayed only)	-
4	PONSTART	Whether to automatically start capturing when the machine is turned on	0: Do not automatically start, 1: Automatically start
5	OVERWRIT	Whether to overwrite old data when there is no space in the hard disk	0: Do not overwrite, 1: Overwrite

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
6	PAYLOAD	Whether to discard customer information when obtaining data	0: Do not discard, 1: Discard
7	FILE-CLR	Delete packet data in the hard disk	-
8	SIMPFILT	Whether to use the filter function	0: Do not use, 1: Use

■ Enabling This Function

● Overview

Since network packet data includes customer information, this function is not available by default. To use this function, it needs to be activated as a license option as well as service mode needs to be enabled.

When enabling this function, make sure to first explain it to the customer and obtain their approval.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

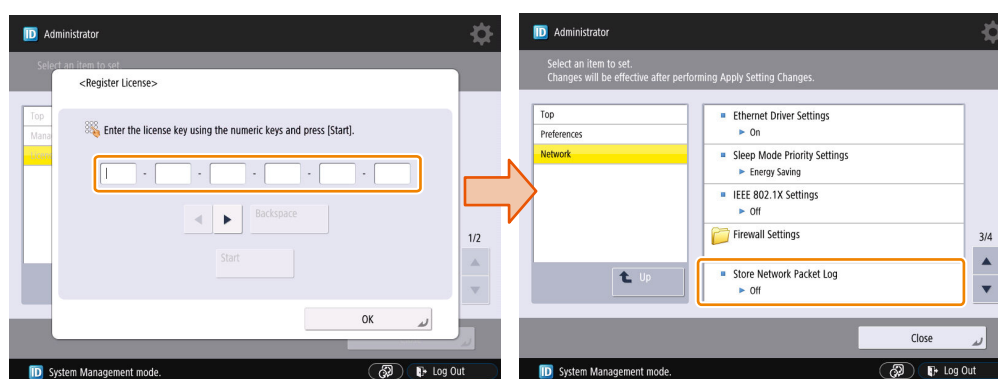
The procedure for enabling this function is indicated below.

1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network capture.

[Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [Register License]

2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.

[Settings/ Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



3. Set "1" in the following service mode.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

Set "1" in the following service mode.

■ Initial Settings

● Overview

When the network capture function has been enabled/started, specify the initial settings before performing network capture.

● Procedure for Setting the Overwrite Function

1. Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

CAUTION:

When the HDD space becomes full after starting the capture, the oldest file is deleted and the captured data continues to be saved; therefore, it is necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance.

The following shows the machine behavior when the HDD space reaches full.

- When the overwriting setting is ON
 - The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is determined by the last update time of the file (not by the date and time attached to the file).
 - When the HDD space reaches full during packet collection, the oldest file is deleted to continue collecting packet data to the currently-stored file.
 - CAPSTATE of capturing continues to be "RUNNING".

- When the overwriting setting is OFF
 - Capturing is stopped.
 - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "HDDFULL". Note that STT-STP remains as start state (1). Capturing is started again by changing the value from STT-STP (0) to STT-STP (1).
 - If the HDDFULL state is cleared when starting capturing again, capturing is started.
 - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "RUNNING".
 - If the HDDFULL state is not cleared, starting data capturing results in an error.
 - CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "HDDFULL".
 - When a command of stopping data capturing is given during the "HDDFULL" state, CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "STOP".

• Procedure for Setting the Encryption Function

1. Set "2" in the following service mode to enable this function.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
 - 0: Data is encrypted at data extraction (factory setting value).
 - 1: Data is not encrypted at data extraction.
 - 2: Two types of files (one in encrypted format and another in clear text format) are extracted at data extraction.

When the encryption setting is enabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.can.

When the encryption setting is disabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.cap.

This setting applies only when using USB memory device for data extraction.

NOTE:

When collecting data using SST, the above service mode setting is not reflected and both files in encrypted format and clear text format are always collected.

• Procedure for Setting the Payload Drop Function

1. Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this setting.

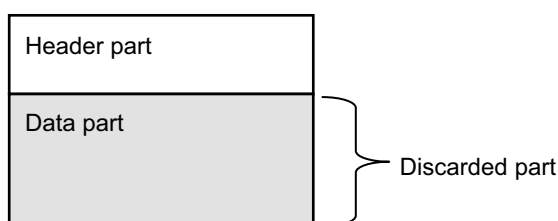
- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
 - 0: Payload is not discarded (factory setting value)
 - 1: Payload is discarded

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.

Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.

- Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded

Image chart of packet data structure



• Procedure for Setting the Filter Function

1. Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
 - 0: Filtering is not performed. All the data is collected (factory default setting).
 - 1: Filtering is performed.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

● Procedure for Setting the Startup Collection Function

1. Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PONSTART
 - 0: Data is not automatically collected at startup (factory setting value).
 - 1: Data is automatically collected at startup.

Setting this service mode automatically starts collecting packet data if the condition of network packet capture operation is satisfied when the main power of the host machine is turned ON. Completion of packet data collection needs to be executed manually.

● Procedure for Executing the File Deletion Function

1. Execute the following service mode to delete the collected packet data.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR

Delete all the network packet capture data stored on the hard disk.

■ Start / Stop the Network Packet Capture Function

● Operation

To start or stop capturing network packets, set "0" or "1" in the following service mode.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > STT-STP
 - 0: The capture function is not available.(factory setting value)
 - 1: The capture function is available.

CAUTION:

Be sure to stop the network packet capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

● Checking the Status of Capturing

Execute the following service mode to check the status of capturing.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE

The following types of status are displayed.

RUNNING :

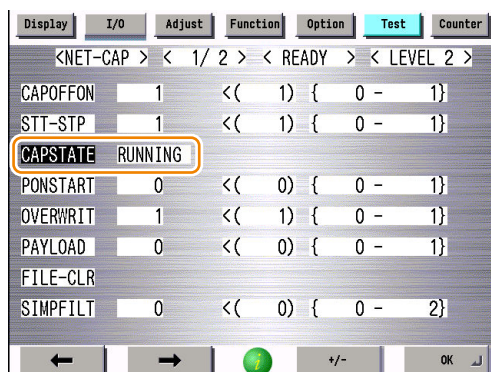
Packets are being captured.

STOP :

Packet capturing is stopped.

HDDFULL :

The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.



NOTE:

Packets are not collected if the machine enters deep sleep mode while capturing. However, capturing is resumed when the machine recovers from sleep mode.

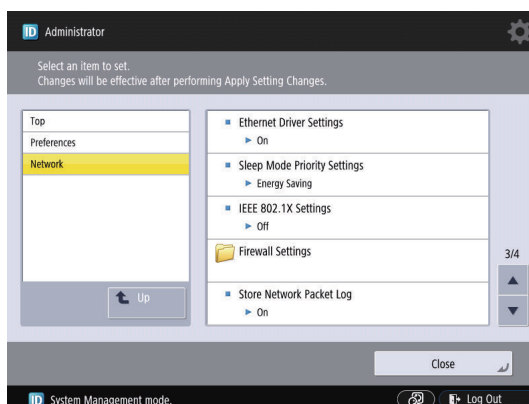
■ Disabling This Function

Disable this function when the required network packets have been obtained.

The procedure for disabling this function is indicated below.

1. Disable the following items.

[Settings/ Registration] > [Preference] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



The function is now disabled.

When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings are initialized.

CAUTION:

Be sure to disable the network packet capture function once analysis of network failure is complete. It is required to disable and transfer the license; however, the further step, LMS license transfer, is not required.

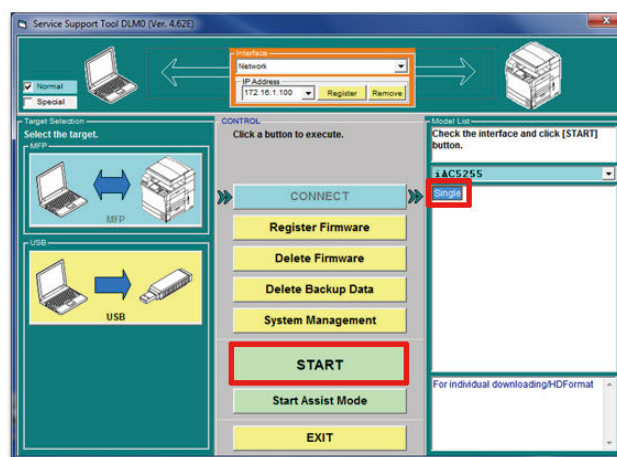
■ Network Packet Capture Data Collection by SST

● Overview

- Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using SST.
- When using SST for collecting data, the setting of encryption function is disabled and files in clear text format/encrypted format can be always collected.
 - (Level2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

● Collecting Network Capture Data

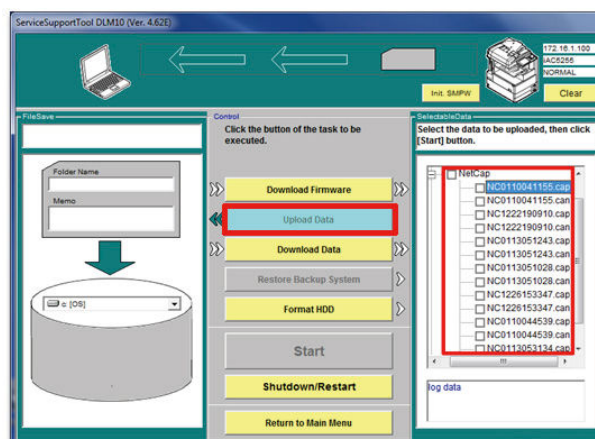
1. Start the machine by download mode , and connect SST.
2. Select a model to connect, and click the [Single] and the [Start] buttons.



3. Click the [Upload Data] button.

A list of packet files stored in the device appears.

4. Select target data files to upload.



NOTE:

When using SST to collect data, you can select both files in encrypted format and clear text format.

• Confirm the network packet capture data

1. Open the following folder and check the capture data.

In the case of the default installation destination for SST:

C drive > ServData > target model (e.g.: iAC3300) > Device's serial number

Three types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap), a file in encrypted format (xxx.can), and a list of collected network packet capture files (ufset.txt).

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
NetCap	1/16/2012 6:49 PM	File folder	
20120116184931.ufset.txt	1/16/2012 6:49 PM	Text Document	

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
NC0110041155.can	1/16/2012 6:48 PM	CAN File	24,184 KE
NC0110041155.cap	1/16/2012 6:48 PM	CAP File	24,184 KE
NC0110044539.can	1/16/2012 6:48 PM	CAN File	15,430 KE
NC0110044539.cap	1/16/2012 6:48 PM	CAP File	15,430 KE

2. Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap) if it can be analyzed.

NOTE:

When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to sales company's Support Dept.

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

• Overview

Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory device. Make sure to store the system software of the machine to connect to in the USB device to connect with.

• Collect the network packet capture data

1. Connect the USB memory device to the USB port.

2. Enter download mode.

When the machine recognizes the USB memory device, Root Menu (USB) appears on the Control Panel.

```

[[[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Select Version
[4]: Clear/Format
[5]: Backup/Restore
[8]: Download File

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

```

3. Select [8] : Download File.

```

[[[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Select Version
[4]: Clear/Format
[5]: Backup/Restore
[8]: Download File

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

```

4. Select [5] : Netcap Download, and select [0]: OK.

```

[[[[[[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[5]: Netcap Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -

```

Store all the network packet capture data stored in the machine on the USB flash drive.

5. When "---Please hit any key---" appears, press any key.**6. Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.****7. Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**

• Collect the network packet capture data

1. Check that the network packet capture files are stored on the USB memory device.

Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).

Name	Date modified	Type
NC0110041155.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051028.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051028.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051243.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051243.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110053134.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110053134.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File

2. Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).

NOTE:

- When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to the Support Dept. of your sales company.
- Captured data collected as plain text is discarded.



Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview.....	769
Error Code.....	772
Jam Code.....	1010
Alarm Code.....	1032

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	"Error Code" on page 772
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	"Jam Code" on page 1010
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	"Alarm Code" on page 1032

Display of error codes

The 7-digit "E000XXX" error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.

The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02, 50
POD Deck Lite-C1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-E1	00	05	04
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	00	05	04
Buffer Path Unit-M1	02	02	-
Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher/External Finisher-V2	02	02	61
Document Insertion Unit-N1	02	02	67
Paper Folding Unit-J1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher/External Finisher-X1	02	02	-

Pickup Position Code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (In the jam display screen, the "P" row corresponds to the pickup position code.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, BOX, etc.)	00
Right Deck	01
Left Deck	02
Cassette 3	03
Cassette 4	04
Multi-purpose Tray	05
Paper Deck Unit - E1	06
POD Deck Light - C1	06
Duplex	F0
Multi-drawer Paper Deck - C1	11, 12, 13
Document Insertion Unit - N1	2A, 2B
Document Insertion / Folding Unit - K1	28

 Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)

Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

001-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.
001-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.

001-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2 detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.
001-0011-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.
001-0012-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.

001-0013-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2 detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.
001-0014-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear). 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.
001-0015-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally high temperature.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front). 2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit and check "FIX-UC". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Film Unit. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the connector of the Pickup Driver PCB and then check "FIX-UC" again. b-a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Pickup Driver PCB and the Drawer Unit. b-b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Pickup Driver PCB.

002-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harnesses connecting the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510), the Drawer Unit (J8027) and the Main Heater (H4) - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Main Heater (H4) - Fixing Film Unit - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
003-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harnesses connecting the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510), the Drawer Unit (J8027) and the Main Heater (H4) - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Main Heater (H4) - Fixing Film Unit - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
004-0001-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Voltage error was detected while the IH Power Supply Relay was turned OFF.
Remedy	Replace the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30).
004-0201-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 and 2 was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (N4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (J8003) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Motor (M48) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

004-0202-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1 was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1/2 (THM11/J7404 and THM13/J8003) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Motor (M48) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
004-0203-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 2 was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1/2 (THM11/J7404 and THM13/J8003) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Motor (M48) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
004-0214-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	It was detected that temperature difference between the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) was 50 deg C or more.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1/2 (THM11/J7404 and THM13/J8003) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Motor (M48) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
004-0215-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	It was detected that temperatures of the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) have changed by 20 deg C or more while operating the Fixing Film.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1/2 (THM11/J7404 and THM13/J8003) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Motor (M48) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

004-0301-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in current of the IH Power Supply PCB was detected. (ASIC detection)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harnesses connecting the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510), the Drawer Unit (J8027) and the Main Heater (H4) - Fixing Film Unit - Main Heater (H4) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
004-0302-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in current of the IH Power Supply PCB was detected. (Software detection)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harnesses connecting the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510), the Drawer Unit (J8027) and the Main Heater (H4) - Fixing Film Unit - Main Heater (H4) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
004-0401-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in the IH Power Supply Unit (12 V line) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1492), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the IH Thermoswitch (TP2/J8025) - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Fixing Film Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
004-0501-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	A connection error between the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 1 (THM11/J7404) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

004-0502-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	A connection error between the Fixing Film Unit Sub Thermistor 1/2 and the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Thermistor Unit 2 (THM13/J8003) - Fixing Film Unit - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
005-0000-05	Fixing Cleaning Web absent error
Detection Description	Feeding of paper equivalent to 48000 counts was detected since the Fixing Web absence notice was generated.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Fixing Web Level Sensor (PS102/J8034) - Fixing Web Level Sensor (PS102) - Fixing Web - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the counter value: OPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FX-WEB.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the remaining level of the Fixing Web is low, replace the web. b. If the remaining level of the Fixing Web is high, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
006-0001-05	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
Detection Description	An error of the Fixing Feed Unit Switch in the Drawer Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) and the Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7/J8057) - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1306) and the Front Cover Open/Close Sensor (PS80/J8094) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) - Front Cover Open/Close Sensor (PS80) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
006-0002-05	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
Detection Description	An error of the connector in the Drawer Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) and the Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7/J8057) - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1306) and the Front Cover Open/Close Sensor (PS80/J8094) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Front Cover Open/Close Sensor (PS80) - Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

008-0002-05	Fixing Film life detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the total rotation time (corresponding value) of the Fixing Film exceeded 5206 hours.
Remedy	Replace the Fixing Film Unit. After the replacement, go through the following to clear the counter value: COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.
008-0003-05	Fixing Film life detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the number of sheets fed through the Fixing Film (counter value) exceeded the specified value. (The upper limit of the number of the sheets fed varies depending on the location.)
Remedy	Replace the Fixing Film Unit. After the replacement, go through the following to clear the counter value: COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.
009-0500-05	Pressure Roller engagement/disengagement HP error
Detection Description	The home position was not detected during engagement/disengagement operation of the Pressure Roller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor and Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS73/J7220 and PS110/J8033) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1507) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) - Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS110) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Roller; replace the Fixing Assembly if damaged. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
009-0501-05	Pressure Roller engagement/disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	Engagement operation of the Pressure Roller was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor and Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS73/J7220 and PS110/J8033) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1507) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) - Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS110) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Check the Pressure Release Cam; replace the Fixing Assembly if damaged. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

012-0101-05	Drum speed detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 and Drum Motor (Y) (UN20/J7316, UN21/J7317 and M21/J7300) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20 and UN21) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) - Drum Unit (Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 is properly installed. 2. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 and the Encoder Wheel. 3. Set the Drum Unit (Y) again. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0102-05	Drum speed detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 and Drum Motor (Y) (UN20/J7316 and M21/J7300) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) - Drum Unit (Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 and the Encoder Wheel. 2. Set the Drum Unit (Y) again. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0103-05	Drum speed detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21/J7317) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0106-05	Drum Motor (Y) rotation error
Detection Description	The Drum Motor (Y) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (Y) (M21/J7300) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) - ITB Cleaning Blade - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is not displaced. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0201-05	Drum speed detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 and Drum Motor (M) (UN22/J7314, UN23/J7315 and M23/J7302) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22 and UN23) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) - Drum Unit (M) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 is properly installed. 2. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 and the Encoder Wheel. 3. Set the Drum Unit (M) again. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0202-05	Drum speed detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 and Drum Motor (M) (UN22/J7314 and M23/J7302) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) - Drum Unit (M) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 and the Encoder Wheel. 2. Set the Drum Unit (M) again. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0203-05	Drum speed detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23/J7315) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0206-05	Drum Motor (M) rotation error
Detection Description	The Drum Motor (M) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (M) (M23/J7302) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) - ITB Cleaning Blade - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is not displaced. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0301-05	Drum speed detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 and Drum Motor (C) (UN24/J7312, UN25/J7313 and M25/J7304) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24 and UN25) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) - Drum Unit (C) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 is properly installed. 2. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 and the Encoder Wheel. 3. Set the Drum Unit (C) again. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0302-05	Drum speed detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 and Drum Motor (C) (UN24/J7312 and M25/J7304) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) - Drum Unit (C) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 and the Encoder Wheel. 2. Set the Drum Unit (C) again. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0303-05	Drum speed detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25/J7313) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0306-05	Drum Motor (C) rotation error
Detection Description	The Drum Motor (C) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) and the Drum Motor (C) (M25/J7304) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) - ITB Cleaning Blade - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is not displaced. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0401-05	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 and Drum Motor (Bk) (UN18/J7310, UN19/J7311 and M19/J7306) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18 and UN19) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 is properly installed. 2. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 and the Encoder Wheel. 3. Set the Drum Unit (Bk) again. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0402-05	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 and Drum Motor (Bk) (UN18/J7310 and M19/J7306) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 and the Encoder Wheel. 2. Set the Drum Unit (Bk) again. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0403-05	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19/J7311) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
012-0406-05	Drum Motor (Bk) rotation error
Detection Description	The Drum Motor (Bk) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - ITB Cleaning Blade - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is not displaced. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0501-05	ITB speed detection error
Detection Description	The ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to the Drawer Unit (J8050) to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 and ITB Drive Motor (UN16/J7318, UN17/J7319 and M3/J7518) - ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16 and UN17) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) - Drum Drive Unit - Drum Unit (C, M, Y, Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 is properly installed. 2. Clean the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 and the Encoder Wheel. 3. Set the Drum Units (all colors) again. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
012-0502-05	ITB speed detection error
Detection Description	The ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to the Drawer Unit (J8050) to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and ITB Drive Motor (UN16/J7318 and M3/J7518) - ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16 and UN17) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) - Drum Unit (C, M, Y, Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and the Encoder Wheel. 2. Set the Drum Units (all colors) again. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
012-0503-05	ITB speed detection error
Detection Description	The ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 detected a rotation signal error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to the Drawer Unit (J8050) to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 and ITB Drive Motor (UN17/J7319 and M3/J7518) - ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) - Drum Unit (C, M, Y, Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

012-0506-05	ITB Drive Motor rotation error
Detection Description	The ITB Drive Motor is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242), the Drawer Unit (J8050) and the ITB Drive Motor (M3/J7518) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) - ITB Cleaning Blade - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is not displaced. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
013-0001-05	Waste toner full detection error
Detection Description	The Screw Lock Switch in the Waste Toner Pipe detected locked state.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1911) and the Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) and the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) - Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10) - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Feed Drive Unit - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the clogged toner in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
013-0003-05	Waste toner full detection error
Detection Description	Output was detected while the Waste Toner Full Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9/J8981) - Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9) - Pickup Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The Fixing Motor did not show the lock state although 3 sec have passed after it was turned ON or the speed was changed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1507) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether the Fixing Motor can be rotated by hand. If not, replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

014-0002-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The Fixing Motor was unlocked for 1 sec after it was locked.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1507) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Relay PCB (UN7) - Fixing Drive System Gears <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check the gears of the fixing drive system for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
015-0003-05	Pre-registration disengagement HP timeout error
Detection Description	Change in home position within the specified period of time was not detected after startup of the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1512) and the Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS137/J8622) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1514) and the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M92/J8625) - Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS137) - Pre-registration Motor (M92) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Registration Unit <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
015-0004-05	Pre-registration disengagement HP timeout error
Detection Description	Change in home position within the specified period of time was not detected while the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor was in operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1512) and the Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS137/J8622) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1514) and the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M92/J8625) - Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS137) - Pre-registration Motor (M92) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Registration Unit <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
020-01A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (Y) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

020-01B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) reached 1023 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 220 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-02A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (M) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-02B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (M) reached 1023 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 220 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-03A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (C) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-03B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (C) reached 1023 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 220 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-04A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-04B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) reached 1023 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 220 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-4024-05	Bk-color patch density lower limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 100 or less when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-4034-05	Bk-color patch density upper limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 900 or more when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-5024-05	C-color patch density lower limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 100 or less when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (C) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-5034-05	C-color patch density upper limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 900 or more when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (C) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-6024-05	M-color patch density lower limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 100 or less when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (M) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-6034-05	M-color patch density upper limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 900 or more when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (M) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN.
020-7024-05	Y-color patch density lower limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 100 or less when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
020-7034-05	Y-color patch density upper limit error
Detection Description	It was detected that the ATR patch detected value (SigD) was 900 or more when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Developing Assembly (Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0101-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0102-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0201-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) - Developing Assembly (M) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0202-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) - Developing Assembly (M) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0301-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) - Developing Assembly (C) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0302-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) - Developing Assembly (C) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0401-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
021-0402-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) and the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
022-0001-05	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) and the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the clogged toner in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
022-0002-05	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
Detection Description	The Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) and the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the clogged toner in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0101-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts]

023-0102-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1303), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26/J7158) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0103-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Y)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Y) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.
023-0201-05	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1303), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) - Developing Assembly (M) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0202-05	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1303), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) - Developing Assembly (M) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0203-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (M)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (M) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

023-0301-05	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1304), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J7157) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) - Developing Assembly (C) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0302-05	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1304), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J7157) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) - Developing Assembly (C) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0303-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (C)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (C) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.
023-0401-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1303), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
023-0402-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1303), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

023-0403-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Bk)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Bk) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.
025-0102-05	Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) did not detect rotation of the screw within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12/J7418) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7100) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y) (M9) - Hopper Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0110-05	Toner Container reciprocation HP timeout error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10/J7100) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11/J1990) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11) - Hopper Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0120-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) detected the open state while the Toner Container Cap was open.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) (PS10) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Door is closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0150-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7104) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y) (M9) - Hopper Unit (Y) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0151-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Harness between the Video PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the HVR PCB (Y) (UN59) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6/J7121) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - HVR PCB (Y) (UN59) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Hopper Unit (Y) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-01A0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) did not detect the open state when opening the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11/J1990) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P036 bit0" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-01B0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) did not detect the close state when closing the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11/J1990) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P036 bit0" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-01C0-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) did not detect the open state when removing the Toner Container.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) (PS10) - Hopper Unit (Y) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens: Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. 3. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removing Tool. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit7" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit and link mechanism of Hopper Tray). b. If the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0202-05	Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) did not detect rotation of the screw within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15/J7419) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M) (M12) - Hopper Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0210-05	Toner Container reciprocation HP timeout error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13/J7101) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14/J1980) - Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14) - Hopper Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0220-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) detected the open state while the Toner Container Cap was open.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) (PS13) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Door is closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0250-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M) (M12) - Hopper Unit (M) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0251-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper limit error
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Harness between the Video PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the HVR PCB (M) (UN60) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7/J7124) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - HVR PCB (M) (UN60) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Hopper Unit (Y) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-02A0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (M)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) did not detect the open state when opening the Toner Container Cap.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14/J1980) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit15" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-02B0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) did not detect the close state when closing the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14/J1980) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit15" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-02C0-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) did not detect the open state when removing the Toner Container.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) (PS13) - Hopper Unit (M) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens: Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. 3. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removing Tool. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit6" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit and link mechanism of Hopper Tray). b. If the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0302-05	Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) did not detect rotation of the screw within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18/J7420) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C) (M15) - Hopper Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0310-05	Toner Container reciprocation HP timeout error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16/J7102) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17/J1970) - Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17) - Hopper Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0320-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) detected the open state while the Toner Container Cap was open.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) (PS16) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Door is closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0350-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C) (M15) - Hopper Unit (C) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0351-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper limit error
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Harness between the Video PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the HVR PCB (C) (UN61) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) (TS8/J7127) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) (TS8) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - HVR PCB (C) (UN61) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Hopper Unit (C) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-03A0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (C)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) did not detect the open state when opening the Toner Container Cap.</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17/J1970) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit14" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-03B0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) did not detect the close state when closing the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17/J1970) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (CL) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit14" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (CL). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-03C0-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) did not detect the open state when removing the Toner Container.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) (PS16) - Hopper Unit (C) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens: Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. 3. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removing Tool. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit6" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit and link mechanism of Hopper Tray). b. If the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0402-05	Toner Feed Screw rotation detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) did not detect rotation of the screw within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS9/J7417) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS9) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0410-05	Toner Container reciprocation HP timeout error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7/J7103) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8/J7135) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0420-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) detected the open state while the Toner Container Cap was open.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) (PS7) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Door is closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
025-0450-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0451-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Harness between the Video PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3046) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J7) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) and the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5/J7136) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Hopper Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
025-04A0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) did not detect the open state when opening the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) and Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS8/J1750 and PS84/J7129) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit13" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>

025-04B0-05	Toner Container phase detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) did not detect the close state when closing the Toner Container Cap.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) and Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS8/J1750 and PS84/J7129) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Drive Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the sensor and whether it is soiled. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit13" is changed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the gears of the Hopper Unit. If they are damaged, replace the Developing Drive Unit (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-04C0-05	Toner Container Replacement Cover open/close detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) did not detect the open state when removing the Toner Container.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1310) and the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) - Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) (PS7) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - Side Driver PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens: Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. 3. Check that the Toner Container Replacement Cover opens by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removing Tool. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P035 bit4" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit and link mechanism of Hopper Tray). b. If the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After a recovery from the error, go through the following to check that toner can be replaced properly (the removed toner container can be installed again): "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner".</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
026-0101-05	Developing Thermistor (Y) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected 70 deg C or higher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is cooled down, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is still warm, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean the cooling suction/exhaust fans in the developing system as well as ducts and filters. - If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space.
026-0102-05	Developing Thermistor (Y) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected 35 deg C or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

026-0201-05	Developing Thermistor (M) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) detected 70 deg C or higher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Developing Assembly (M) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is cooled down, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is still warm, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean the cooling suction/exhaust fans in the developing system as well as ducts and filters. - If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space.
026-0202-05	Developing Thermistor (M) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) detected 35 deg C or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1305) and the Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J9014) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Developing Assembly (M) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
026-0301-05	Developing Thermistor (C) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) detected 70 deg C or higher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Developing Assembly (C) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is cooled down, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is still warm, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean the cooling suction/exhaust fans in the developing system as well as ducts and filters. - If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space.
026-0302-05	Developing Thermistor (C) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) detected 35 deg C or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J9015) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Developing Assembly (C) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

026-0401-05	Developing Thermistor (Bk) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected 70 deg C or higher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is cooled down, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is still warm, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clean the cooling suction/exhaust fans in the developing system as well as ducts and filters. - If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space.
026-0402-05	Developing Thermistor (Bk) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected 35 deg C or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Side Driver PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J9016) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Side Driver PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
029-1000-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	The Patch Sensor detected correction error of the light intensity value determined at initialization.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
029-1001-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	An error was detected in P-wave light intensity value read by ITB background sampling.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Intermediate Transfer Belt is free of damage and foreign matter. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

029-6000-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	An upper limit error in the light intensity of the Patch Sensor was detected when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the value in COPIER> ADJUST>DENS >BASE-T. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the value of BASE-T is "1023", <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a-1. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ> PCHINITC. a-2. Enter the value of "BASE-T" written on the service label in COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> BASE-T. a-3. Enter the value of "BASE-T" in COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-ATR. a-4. Initialize the Developing Assembly. b. If the value of BASE-T is not "1023", <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b-1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. b-2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
029-6008-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	An error due to variation in light intensity value of the Patch Sensor was detected when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1353) and the Patch Sensor (PS21/J7412) - Patch Sensor (PS21) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is soiled, execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
056-0001-05	Reverse Roller disengagement home position error
Detection Description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor did not detect home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit at initialization.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) and the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54/J7030) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1494) and the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

056-0002-05	Reverse Roller disengagement home position error
Detection Description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor did not detect change in home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit during printing.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) and the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54/J7030) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1494) and the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
060-0001-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the open status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the close position.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J8521) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
060-0002-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the close status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the open position.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J8521) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

060-0011-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The home position was not detected although 10 sec had passed since the start of shutter operation of the Primary Charging Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J8521) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
060-0012-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Change in home position was not detected although 10 sec had passed since the start of shutter operation of the Primary Charging Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J8521) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
060-0023-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter was detected during rotation of the Bk Drum.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J8521) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

061-0001-05	Primary charging dark area potential error
Detection Description	It was detected that the drum surface potential Vd at potential control during initial rotation was 500 V or higher or 1050 V or lower.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816), the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1355) and the Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) - Harness between the Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3531) and the Potential Sensor (UN160/J8073) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging Assembly - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Potential Sensor (UN160) - Potential Control PCB (UN29) - Relay PCB (UN7) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After replacement of the Potential Control PCB Unit, execute offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor by referring to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure> Image Formation System> Potential Sensor> When Replacing the Potential Control PCB" in the Service Manual. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
061-0002-05	Potential Sensor offset error
Detection Description	It was detected that the result of offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor was +/- 30 V or more.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1355) and the Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) - Harness between the Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3531) and the Potential Sensor (UN160/J8073) - Potential Sensor (UN160) - Potential Control PCB (UN29) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Potential Control PCB Unit, execute offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor by referring to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure> Image Formation System> Potential Sensor> When Replacing the Potential Control PCB" in the Service Manual.</p>

061-0003-05	Potential control dark area potential error
Detection Description	It was detected that the drum surface potential Vd measured at potential control ended upper/lower limit error against Vgrid.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1354) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7026) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) - Primary Charging Assembly - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
061-0004-05	Potential control laser intensity error
Detection Description	It was detected that the potential difference of the laser power (LPW60h to LPWE0h) was 100 V or less when measuring VL at potential control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Dustproof Glass. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
061-0005-05	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) activation error
Detection Description	It was detected that the drum surface potential was 350 V or less after charging high voltage was turned OFF at last rotation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1354) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7026) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) - Drum Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Dustproof Glass. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
064-1000-05	Primary charging DC output error (CL)
Detection Description	Power supply of 24 V was detected while primary charging DC was being stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

064-1001-05	Developing DC output error (CL)
Detection Description	Power supply of 24 V was detected while developing DC was being stopped.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1808) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3041) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
064-1100-05	Primary charging AC bias (Y) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Resistance PCB (UN59) - Resistance PCB (UN59) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
064-1101-05	Primary charging AC (Y) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC (Y) was out of the specified range at open detection.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Resistance PCB (UN59) - Resistance PCB (UN59) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
064-1103-05	Developing DC bias (Y) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3042) and the Resistance PCB (UN56) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Resistance PCB (UN56) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>

064-2200-05	Primary charging AC bias (M) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Resistance PCB (UN60) - Resistance PCB (UN60) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
064-2201-05	Primary charging AC (M) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC (M) was out of the specified range at open detection.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Resistance PCB (UN60) - Resistance PCB (UN60) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
064-2203-05	Developing DC bias (M) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Cable between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3342) and the Resistance PCB (UN57) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Resistance PCB (UN57) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
064-3300-05	Primary charging AC bias (C) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Resistance PCB (UN61) - Resistance PCB (UN61) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
064-3301-05	Primary charging AC (C) high voltage output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC (C) was out of the specified range at open detection.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Resistance PCB (UN61) - Resistance PCB (UN61) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-3303-05		Developing DC bias (C) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (C) was out of the specified range.	
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3542) and the Resistance PCB (UN58) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Resistance PCB (UN58) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 	
064-4403-05		Developing DC bias (Bk) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Bk) was out of the specified range.	
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.01</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3044) and the Resistance PCB (UN55) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3046) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J7) - Resistance PCB (UN55) - Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 	
066-0001-05		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter open error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor detected the open status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the close position.	
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor and Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (M2/J7148 and PS93/J8523) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 	

066-0002-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter close error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor detected the close status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the open position.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor and Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (M2/J7148 and PS93/J8523) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
066-0011-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The home position was not detected although 10 sec had passed since the start of operation of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J8523) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
066-0012-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Change in home position was not detected although 10 sec had passed since the start of operation of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J8523) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

066-0023-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was detected during rotation of the Bk Drum.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1357) to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor and Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (M2/J7148 and PS93/J8523) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
070-0001-05	ITB installation error
Detection Description	During initial operation, it was detected that the Intermediate Transfer Belt was installed in the opposite direction.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2704) and the ITB HP Sensor (PS5/J7528) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - ITB HP Sensor (PS5) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation direction of the Intermediate Transfer Belt. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
070-0002-05	ITB installation error
Detection Description	During initial operation, the Intermediate Transfer Belt for different model was detected. (Execution of INIT-ITB ends in NG display.)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2704) and the ITB HP Sensor (PS5/J7528) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - ITB HP Sensor (PS5) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the correct Intermediate Transfer Belt is installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

073-0001-05	Interlock error
Detection Description	Interlock was not detected although all the doors (Front Door, Multi Door and Left Lower Cover) subject to interlock were closed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) and the Front Door Switch (SW1/J8235) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1925) and the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3/J8056) - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2101) and the Front Cover Switch (SW4/J8078) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1806) and the Delivery Door Switch (SW5/J8237) - Front Door Switch (SW1) - Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) - Front Cover Switch (SW4) - Delivery Door Switch (SW5) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
074-0001-05	Primary Transfer Roller disengagement HP timeout error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) and the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4/J7113) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240), the Drawer Unit (J8050) and the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2700) - Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Primary Transfer Roller (Pressure Release Lever, Link and Cam) is free of foreign matter or soiling. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
074-0002-05	ITB Unit pressure error
Detection Description	When applying pressure on the ITB Unit (at power-on/recovery from sleep/opening and closing of the door), pressure failure was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the ITB Pressure Release Lever is in the engaged state. 2. When pulling out the ITB Unit, check that the unit is on the rails and the edges of the 2 ITB Pressure Arms at the front side of the unit are fitted in the grooves of the ITB Frame. [CAUTION] If the ITB Pressure Arm is soiled with toner, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. Check that the shafts of the Primary Transfer Roller are fitted in the Shaft Support. 4. Clean the reading side of the Registration Sensor. 5. Check the Registration Patch Shutter. If it does not operate, replace the Registration Sensor Unit. 6. Check/replace the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97).

075-0000-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The Steering Drive HP Sensor detected home position error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to the Steering Drive HP Sensor and ITB Steering Drive Motor (PS3/J7416 and M4/J7414) - Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) - ITB Steering Drive Motor (M4) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
075-0001-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Displacement Sensor detected lower limit error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2702) and the ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2/J7415) - ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
075-0002-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Displacement Sensor detected upper limit error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2702) and the ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2/J7415) - ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the ITB Displacement Sensor and the Sensor Flag are properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
077-0001-05	Secondary Transfer Roller disengagement HP timeout error
Detection Description	The Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22/J7214) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31/J7003) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22) - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-0101-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Y) error
Detection Description	PLOCK signal (Y) was not detected during BD rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (J8076) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
100-0201-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (M) error
Detection Description	PLOCK signal (M) was not detected during BD rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (M) (J8070) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
100-0301-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (C) error
Detection Description	PLOCK signal (C) was not detected during BD rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (C) (J8066) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-0401-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Bk) error
Detection Description	PLOCK signal (Bk) was not detected during BD rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
102-0101-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner (Y) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (J8076) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
102-0201-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner (M) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (M) (J8070) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

102-0301-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner (C) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (C) (J8066) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
102-0401-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
104-0101-05	Laser light emission error (Y)
Detection Description	Light intensity error of laser (Y) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107/J69) and the APC PCB (Y) (UN115/J68) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - APC PCB (Y) (UN115) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
104-0201-05	Laser light emission error (M)
Detection Description	Light intensity error of laser (M) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109/J8080M) and the APC PCB (M) (UN116/J8081M) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - APC PCB (M) (UN116) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
104-0301-05	Laser light emission error (C)
Detection Description	Light intensity error of laser (C) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111/J8080C) and the APC PCB (C) (UN117/J8081C) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - APC PCB (C) (UN117) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

104-0401-05	Laser light emission error (Bk)
Detection Description	Light intensity error of laser (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113/J8080K) and the APC PCB (Bk) (UN118/J8081K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - APC PCB (Bk) (UN118) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
110-0101-05	Laser Scanner Motor (Y) FG error
Detection Description	VLOCK signal (Y) was not detected during FG rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (J8076) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
110-0201-05	Laser Scanner Motor (M) FG error
Detection Description	VLOCK signal (M) was not detected during FG rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (M) (J8070) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
110-0301-05	Laser Scanner Motor (C) FG error
Detection Description	VLOCK signal (C) was not detected during FG rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (C) (J8066) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-0401-05	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk) FG error
Detection Description	VLOCK signal (Bk) was not detected during FG rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J76) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J8064) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-0001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-0002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230,J1231), the Drawer Unit (J8240) and the Multi Deck - Multi Deck - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Option Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1922) and the 3.5K Deck Lattice (J7515A) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1921) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Option Paper Deck <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-3001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-3005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3006-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3007-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-3008-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-3009-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Buffer Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2102) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-300A-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing Assembly Control PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-300B-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2).</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-5001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (Detection at the DC Controller PCB side)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J10 and J16) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
197-5002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (Detection at the Laser Interface PCB side)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J10 and J16) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-5004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Riser PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J73 and J74) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J71 and J72) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - Riser PCB (UN159) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5103-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J2 and J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5105-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in ASIC (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5106-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in Serial Flash (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5107-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J2 and J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN107) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5203-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J4 and J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5205-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in ASIC (M) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5206-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in Serial Flash (M) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).

197-5207-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J4 and J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN109) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5303-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J6 and J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5305-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in ASIC (C) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5306-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in Serial Flash (C) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5307-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J6 and J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN111) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5403-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
197-5405-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in ASIC (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
197-5406-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error in Serial Flash (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).

197-5407-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN113) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
199-0001-05	Sequence error
Detection Description	High voltage sequence error (for log collection)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
199-0002-05	Sequence error
Detection Description	Software process error (for log collection)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2/J5202) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2/J5202) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2/J5202) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
202-0101-04	DADF Glass HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Glass (for back side) could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN3/J413) and the Glass HP Sensor (SR18/J630) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN3/J415) and the Glass Shift Motor (M8/J1225) - Glass HP Sensor (SR18) - Glass Shift Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
202-0102-04	DADF Glass HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Glass (for back side) could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN3/J413) and the Glass HP Sensor (SR18/J630) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN3/J415) and the Glass Shift Motor (M8/J1225) - Glass HP Sensor (SR18) - Glass Shift Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1808) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J202) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J2020) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA/24VB) (UN34/J102 and UN35/J1020) and the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J810 and J813) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200 and J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817 and J1805) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - AC Driver PCB (UN8) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN3/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1808) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J202) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J2020) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA/24VB) (UN34/J102 and UN35/J1020) and the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J810 and J813) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200 and J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817 and J1805) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN3) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - AC Driver PCB (UN8) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
240-0001-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	Printer control error was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J2 and J18) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
240-0002-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J2 and J18) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	Reading error was detected when the Main Controller PCB 1 read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB 1 failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
248-0003-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB 1 detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

260-0115-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Waste Toner Full Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU1 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9/J8981) - Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0131-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU8 and 9 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1359) to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor and Multi-purpose Tray Trailing Edge Size Sensor (PS129/J8541 and PS130/J8542) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor (PS129) - Multi-purpose Tray Trailing Edge Size Sensor (PS130) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0151-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Registration Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU12 on the Fixing Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1512) and the Registration Sensor (PS28/J7211) - Registration Sensor (PS28) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0152-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Sheet Width Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU13, 14, 15 and 16 on the Fixing Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1512) to the Sheet Width Sensor 1, 2, 3 and 4 (PS94/J8618, PS95/J8519, PS96/J8520 and PS97/J8621) - Sheet Width Sensor 1, 2, 3 and 4 (PS94, 95, 96 and 97) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0170-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Decurler Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU1 and 11 on the Buffer Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2105) to the Decurler Sensor 1 and 2 (PS85/J7504 and PS86/J7501) - Decurler Sensor 1 and 2 (PS85 and PS86) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0400-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Fixing Heat Fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU13 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Fixing Heat Fan (FM6/J7520) - Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
260-0420-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU1 and 2 on the Drum Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1910) to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y, M and C) (M20/J7535, M22/J7536 and M24/J7537) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y, M and C) (M20, M22 and M24) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0423-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the 3.5K Deck was not detected. (Blowout of FU23 on the Drum Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1920) and the 3.5K Deck Lattice (J7515C) - 3.5K Deck - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0430-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the drive motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU2 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) and Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M18/J7538 and M30/J7539) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0433-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the solenoid or Pre-exposure LED (Bk) was not detected. (Blowout of FU7 and 22 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1354) to the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid and Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (SL1/J7028 and LED1/J7026) - Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (SL1) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

260-0435-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Potential Control PCB was not detected. (Blowout of FU21 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1355) and the Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) - Potential Control PCB (UN29) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0440-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Stirring Motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU6 and 7 on the Developing Assembly Control PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1303 and J1304) to the Drawer Unit (J8031D) to the Developing Stirring Motor (Y, M, C and Bk) (M26/J7158, M28/J7156, M27/J7157 and M29/J7152) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y, M, C and Bk) (M26, M28, M27 and M29) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0442-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Pre-exposure LED was not detected. (Blowout of FU8 on the Developing Assembly Control PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1305) to the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y and M) (LED2/J7130 and LED3/J9013) - Harness between the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1309) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) (LED4/J7137) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y, M and C) (LED2, LED3 and LED4) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0443-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the solenoid was not detected. (Blowout of FU9 on the Developing Assembly Control PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1306) and the Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11/J7140) - Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0473-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU8 on the Buffer Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2106) to the Decurler Suction Fan and Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM30/J7141 and FM32/J7155) - Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) - Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0501-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU3 and 5 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240 and J1242) to the Drawer Unit (J8050) to the ITB Relay PCB and ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and 2 (UN28/J2700, UN16/J7318 and UN17/J7319) - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2704) and the ITB HP Sensor (PS5/J7528) - Harness connecting from the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to the Steering Drive HP Sensor and Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS3/J7416 and PS4/J7113) - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2702) and the ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2/J7415) - ITB HP Sensor (PS5) - Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) - Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4) - ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
260-0502-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU7 and 10 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3/J7111) - Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
260-0510-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the motor or solenoid and the 5 V supply to the sensor were not detected. (Blowout of FU12, 13, 14 and 15 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1409) and the Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43/J7059) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1409) and the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL5/J7999) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1409) to the Right Deck Pickup Sensor and Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS49/J7054 and PS53/J7058) - Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43) - Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL5) - Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS49) - Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

260-0512-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the motor or solenoid and the 5 V supply to the sensor were not detected. (Blowout of FU20, 21, 22 and 23 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1412) and the Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44/J7061) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1412) and the Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL7/J7997) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1412) to the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor and Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS59/J7074 and PS63/J7078) - Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) - Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL7) - Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS59) - Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS63) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0513-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the motor or solenoid and the 5 V supply to the sensor were not detected. (Blowout of FU24, 25, 26 and 27 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1416) and the Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45/J7062) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1416) and the Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL8/J7998) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1416) to the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor and Vertical Path Sensor 4 (PS64/J7064 and PS68/J7068) - Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45) - Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL8) - Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS64) - Vertical Path Sensor 4 (PS68) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0516-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the IH Power Supply Fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU50 and 51 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - Harness between the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J521) and the IH Power Supply Fan (FM7/J7403) - IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-0521-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the cooling fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU10, 11, 12, 20, 21 and 22 on the Drum Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1908) to the Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan, Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan, Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan and Color Cleaning Fan (FM4/J7149, FM1/J7159, FM22/J7231 and FM5/J7112) - Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) - Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan (FM1) - Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM22) - Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

260-0534-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the Primary Charging Suction Fan was not detected. (Blowout of FU10 and 20 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1356) and the Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2/J7109) - Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0541-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the Developing Cooling Suction Fans (Y, M and C) were not detected. (Blowout of FU3 and 4 on the Developing Assembly Control PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1304) to the Drawer Unit (J8031) to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y, M and C) (FM36/J8920, FM37/J8918 and FM38/J8919) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y, M and C) (FM36, FM37 and FM38) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0550-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V/12 V supply to the cooling fan and the 5 V supply to the sensor were not detected. (Blowout of FU6, 7, 8, 21, 22, 23 and 11 on the Fixing Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) to the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front and Rear) and Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM15/J7230, FM16/J8033 and FM27/J7236) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) and the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor (PS23/J7215) - Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front and Rear) (FM15 and FM16) - Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM27) - Post-secondary Transfer Sensor (PS23) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-0553-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor was not detected. (Blowout of FU17 on the Fixing Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) and the Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75/J7229) - Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
260-1417-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the drive motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU7 and 8 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1487) to the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor and Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M36/J7001 and M40/J7525) - Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) - Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-1432-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the motor or solenoid was not detected. (Blowout of FU4 and 5 on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1359) to the Multi-purpose Tray Lifter Motor, Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor and Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (M90/J8544, M91/J8545 and SL10/J8546) - Multi-purpose Tray Lifter Motor (M90) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL10) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-1472-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU3 on the Buffer Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2104) and the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor (M53/J5102) - Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor (M53) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-2511-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the sensor or the 24 V supply to the solenoid and motor was not detected. (Blowout of FU9, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18 and 19 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1485) to the Left Deck Pickup Sensor, Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor and Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (PS54/J7053, PS58/J7049 and SL6/J8000) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1485) and the Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42/J7048) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31/J7003) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1487) and the Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39/J7527) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41/J7526) - Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS54) - Left Deck Pull-Out Sensor (PS58) - Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) - Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) - Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39) - Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

260-2514-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the sensor or the 24 V supply to the fan, motor and solenoid was not detected. (Blowout of FU3, 5, 6, 29, 32 and 52 on the Pickup Feed Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1494) and the Outer Delivery Sensor 2 (PS133/J8571) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1408) to the Delivery Flapper Solenoid and Delivery Heat Fan 1 and 2 (SL2/J7029, FM10/J7161 and FM11/J7541) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to the Delivery Heat Fan 3 and 4 (FM12/J7542 and FM13/J7543) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to the Delivery Motor, Reverse Motor and Reverse Disengagement Motor (M37/J7002, M38/J7000 and M54/J7030) - Outer Delivery Sensor 2 (PS133) - Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2) - Delivery Heat Fan 1, 2, 3 and 4 (FM10, FM11, FM12 and FM13) - Delivery Motor (M37) - Reverse Motor (M38) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
260-2522-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V or 24 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was not detected. (Blowout of FU13, 24 and 25 on the Drum Driver PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902 and J1925) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351 and J1350) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
261-0301-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Multi Deck was not detected. (Blowout of FU2 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1231), the Drawer Unit (J8240) and the Multi Deck - Multi Deck - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

261-0302-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the driver PCB or the 3.5K Deck was not detected. (Blowout of FU1 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1920) and the 3.5K Deck Lattice (J7515C) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
261-0406-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected. (Blowout of FU9 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1300) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
261-0500-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 3.3 V supply to the high voltage PCB was not detected. (Blowout of FU16 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>

261-0560-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the PCB and the 24 V/12 V supply to the Power Supply Fan were not detected. (Blowout of FU5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13 and 14 on the Relay PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Remote Shut Down Solenoid (SL9/J8230) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) and the Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8/J7401) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1811) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J14) - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN159/J17) and the FAX PCB (J2 and J5) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1806) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512C) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1806) and the Delivery Door Switch (SW5/J8237) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) and the Front Door Switch (SW1/J8235) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1815) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1900) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1925) and the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3/J8056) - Remote Shut Down Solenoid (SL9) - Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8) - Delivery Door Switch (SW5) - Front Door Switch (SW1) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Relay PCB (UN7) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
261-1405-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected. (Blowout of FU8 on the DC Controller PCB)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
262-1000-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Relay PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J202) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J810 and J813) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J102) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1490) and the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J811) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - Relay PCB (UN7) - AC Driver PCB (UN8) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

262-1100-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Drum Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1815) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1900) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-1120-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1925) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1350) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-1200-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN7/J1816), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1500) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-1300-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
262-1310-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1300) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

262-1400-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
262-1410-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
262-2000-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Relay PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J2020) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J810 and J813) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J1020) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1490) and the AC Driver PCB (UN8/J811) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - Relay PCB (UN7) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - AC Driver PCB (UN8) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
262-2100-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
262-2200-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Buffer Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1806) and the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2100) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

262-2210-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Decurler Motor was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2107) and the Decurler Feeding Motor (M51/J7510) - Decurler Feeding Motor (M51) - Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor (M53) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-2300-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1480) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-2400-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Drum Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1815) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1900) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
262-2410-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 24 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1925) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1350) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
263-1110-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1120-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

263-1130-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Drum Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1131-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1150-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1151-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6.8 V supply to the Toner Density Sensor was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1305) to the Toner Density Sensor (Y and M) (TS2/J8944 and TS3/J9014) - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1309) to the Toner Density Sensor (C and Bk) (TS4/J9015 and TS1/J9016) - Toner Density Sensor (Y, M, C and Bk) (TS2, TS3, TS4 and TS1) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1500-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2102) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

263-1510-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1212) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1486) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1511-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Pickup Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1491), the Drawer Unit (J8001) and the Web Level Sensor (PS102/J8034) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1483) and the Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor (PS112/J8980) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1409) to the Right Deck Paper Sensor and Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS51/J7056 and PS52/J7057) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1485) to the Left Deck Paper Sensor, Left Deck Paper Height Sensor and Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 and 2 (PS56/J7051, PS57/J7050, PS132/J7041 and PS43/J7052) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1412) to the Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor, Cassette 3 Paper Sensor and Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS45/J7075, PS61/J7076 and PS62/J7077) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1416) to the Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor, Cassette 4 Paper Sensor, Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor and Lower Right Cover Open/Close Sensor (PS47/J7065, PS66/J7066, PS67/J7067 and PS39/J8565) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1404) to the Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1/2/3 and Cassette 4 Size Sensor 1/2/3 (PS122/J8559, PS123/J8558, PS124/J8557, PS125/J8562, PS126/J8561 and PS127/J8560) - Harness connecting from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1408) to the Reverse Sensor, Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1/2/3, Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor and Outer Delivery Sensor 1 (PS32/J7024, PS33/J7025, PS34/J7026, PS35/J7027, PS36/J7028 and PS31/J8556) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1494) and the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) - Related sensors - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1520-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the Buffer Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2102) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

263-1521-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Buffer Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2105) to the Decurler HP Sensor 1/2 and Front Door Open/Close Sensor (PS88/J7502, PS89/J7503 and PS87/J7505) - Decurler HP Sensor 1 and 2 (PS88 and PS89) - Front Door Open/Close Sensor (PS87) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1530-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the ITB Belt Drive Motor and sensors were not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242), the Drawer Unit (J8050) and the ITB Drive Motor (M3/J7518) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y and M), Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y and M) and Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y and M) (TS6/J7121, TS7/J7124, PS81/J7123, PS82/J7126, PS12/J7418 and PS15/J7419) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C and Bk), Toner Container Phase Sensor (C and Bk), Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C and Bk) and Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J7127, TS5/J7136, PS83/J7129, PS84/J7139, PS18/J7420, PS9/J7417 and PS8/J1750) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y, M and C) (PS11/J1990, PS14/J1980 and PS17/J1970) - Related sensors - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1531-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 3.3 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1253) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1254) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3045) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

263-1600-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
263-1610-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the Drum Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
263-1611-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Drum Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) - Harness connecting from the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) to the Drum Motor (Y) and Drum Motor (M) (M21/J7300 and M23/J7302) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) and the Drum Motor (C) (M25/J7304) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1907) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) - Drum Motor (Y, M, C and Bk) (M21, M23, M25 and M19) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1613-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

263-1620-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1621-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Developing Assembly Control PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1310) to the Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor and Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y, M, C and Bk) (PS6/J7137, PS10/J7122, PS13/J7125, PS16/J7128 and PS7/J7138) - Harness between the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1306) and the Front Door Lock Sensor (PS134/J8577) - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1307) to the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y, M, C and Bk) (UN122/J4101, UN123/J4102, UN124/J4103 and UN125/J4104) - Related sensors - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
263-1630-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 6 V supply to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222), the Drawer Unit (J8023) and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1510) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1631-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1502) to the Duplex Sensor 2, 3 and 4 (PS25/J7208, PS26/J7209 and PS27/J7210) - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) to the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor, Loop Sensor 1/2 and Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor (PS22/J7214, PS90/J7224, PS91/J7225 and PS135/J8573) - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1512) to the Vertical Path Merging Sensor and Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS30/J7213 and PS137/J8622) - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core HP Sensor, Fixing Pressure Release Sensor and Half Pressure Position Sensor (PS98/J7218, PS73/J7220 and PS110/J8033) - Related sensors - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

263-1632-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) to the Loop Sensor 1 and 2 (PS90/J7224 and PS91/J7225) - Loop Sensor 1 and 2 (PS90 and PS91) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
263-1800-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 3.3 V supply to the Laser Interface PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1900-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Laser Interface PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1A00-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 12 V supply to the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
263-1A10-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the Laser Interface PCB was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

264-1000-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 5 V supply to the DC Controller PCB and Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor were not detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1258) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8518) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1351) - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1359) and the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37/J8539) - Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) - Riser PCB (UN159) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
264-2000-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	The 3.3 V output from the DC Controller PCB was not detected.
Remedy	<p>Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2).</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES</p>
280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>
280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106).

280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
280-0102-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105).
302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J104) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J104) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) and the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11/J614) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J403) and the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1/J612) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) and the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11/J614) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J403) and the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1/J612) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J410) and the Tray HP Sensor (SR5/J605) - Tray HP Sensor (SR5) - Tray Lifting Motor (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) and the Paper Surface Sensor (SR10/J613) - Paper Surface Sensor (SR10) - Tray Lifting Motor (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
412-0001-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J103) and the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1/J125) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
412-0002-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J103) and the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1/J125) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J408) and the DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J620) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J408) and the DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J620) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
503-0001-02	Error in communication between the Finisher - Saddle Stitcher (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher and the Saddle Stitcher
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
503-0002-02	Error in communication between the Finisher - Saddle Stitcher (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher and the Saddle Stitcher
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

<p>503-0021-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Insertion Unit (Finisher-X1/Document Insertion Unit-N1) b. Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-V)</p> <p>a. Communication failed between Finisher - Insertion Unit b. Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)</p> <hr/> <p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Insertion Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB(PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</p>
<p>503-0022-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Insertion Unit (Finisher-X1/Document Insertion Unit-N1) b. Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-V)</p> <p>a. Communication failed between Finisher - Insertion Unit b. Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)</p> <hr/> <p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Insertion Unit Controller PCB - Insertion Unit Controller PCB(PCB3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</p>

503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
503-0051-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Document Insertion/Folding Unit (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher and the Document Insertion/Folding Unit was detected. (Hand-shake error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Inserter/folder Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Inserter/folder Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Inserter/folder Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.

503-0052-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Document Insertion/Folding Unit (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher and the Document Insertion/Folding Unit was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Inserter/folder Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Inserter/folder Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Inserter/folder Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.
503-0053-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Document Insertion/Folding Unit (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher and the Document Insertion/Folding Unit was detected. (Time out error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Inserter/folder Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Inserter/folder Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Inserter/folder Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.
503-0061-02	a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-J1/Finisher-X1) b. Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. Communication failed between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit</p> <p>b. Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual. <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

503-0062-02	a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-J1/Finisher-X1) b. Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	a. Communication failed between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit b. Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
503-0081-02	Error in communication between the Saddle Stitcher - Trimmer (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher - Trimmer
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
503-0082-02	Error in communication between the Saddle Stitcher - Trimmer (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher - Trimmer
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Trimmer Controller PCB(PCB1) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

505-0001-02	a. Finisher back-up RAM (EEPROM) error (Finisher-X1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-V) c. Backup data error (failed data reading) (Document Insertion Unit-N1; Location Inf. 71)
Detection Description	<p>a. The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error. (The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.)</p> <p>b. The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)</p> <p>c. Data failed to be read properly</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101). [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>c. INSERTION UNIT-N1 [Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
505-0003-02	Back-up RAM error (Document Insertion Unit-N1)
Detection Description	The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
505-0004-02	a. Back-up RAM error (Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1) b. Puncher unit data error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error. (The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.)</p> <p>b. The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)</p>
Remedy	<p>a. MULTI FUNCTION PROFESSIONAL PUNCHER-A1 [Related parts] - Multi Function Professional Puncher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace Multi Function Professional Puncher Controller PCB.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
505-0005-02	Error in the Paper Folding Unit backup RAM (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	Read-write on EPROM is failed to detect.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

509-0001-02	Finisher unsupported error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	A wrong Finisher was connected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace whether it is a supported Finisher. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
514-8001-02	a. Error in the Gripper Base Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The gripper does not come off the Gripper Base Rear Sensor when the Gripper Base Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Motor (M116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) - Gripper Base Motor (M116) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

514-8002-02	a. Error in the Gripper Base Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Motor (M116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) - Gripper Base Motor (M116) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
514-8003-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The gripper does not come off the Gripper HP Sensor when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
514-8004-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the gripper when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

514-8005-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The gripper does not come off the Position Sensor when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
514-8006-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Gripper Position Sensor does not detect the gripper when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Gripper Position Sensor (S115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Position Sensor (S115) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
518-8001-02	a. Error in the Fold Feed Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Error in Fold Transport Motor (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)
Detection Description	<p>a. A lock signal is continuous to detected for specific time after Folding Feed Motor drives. b. Fold Transport Motor lock signal has been detected for more than the specified period of time.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Feed Motor (M11) -Fold Feed Motor (M11) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB (PCB2) to the Fold Transport Motor(M5) - Inserter/Folder Controller PCB (PCB2) - Fold Transport Motor(M5) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
530-8000-02	Error in the Front or Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Front or Rear Alignment Motor operate abnormally during initialization.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front/Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S108/S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front/Rear Alignment Motor (M108/M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front/Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S108/S109) - Front/Rear Alignment Motor (M108/M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

530-8001-02	a. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) - Front Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

530-8002-02	a. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) - Front Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

531-8001-02	a. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Staple Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
531-8002-02	a. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

532-8000-02	Error in the Staple Shift Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Staple Shift Motor operate abnormally during initialization.
Remedy	<p>b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
532-8001-02	a. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The staple unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Staple Shift Motor has been driven for 5 seconds.</p> <p>b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

532-8002-02	a. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
533-8001-02	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>The clock signal from the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor does not detect during from 0.24 seconds to 0.25 seconds after operating the Staple-free Binding Motor.</p>
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
533-8002-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>The staple-free binding unit does not come off the Staple-free Binding HP Sensor when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven for 0.25 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

533-8003-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The clock signal from the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor does not detect during from 0.24 seconds to 0.25 seconds after operating the Staple-free Binding Motor, and the staple-free binding unit does not come off the Staple-free Binding HP Sensor when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven for 0.25 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
533-8004-02	Staple-free binding time out error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The staple-free binding does not be executed within 2 seconds after starting the operation. (The rotation speed of the motor that detected by the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor don't decrease.)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
533-8005-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Staple-free Binding HP Sensor does not detect the staple-free binding part when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven. (The return operation of the binding parts isn't completed.)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

535-0001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
535-0002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
535-0003-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed when lowering the swing guide.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
535-0004-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed when raising the swing unit.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>b. The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

537-8001-02	a. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) - Rear Alignment Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

537-8002-02	a. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) - Rear Alignment Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

540-8001-02	a. Tray 1 time out error (Finisher-X1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The tray 1 does not return to home position when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds. The tray 1 does not come off the Tray 1 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p> <p>b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

540-8002-02	a. Tray 1 area error (Finisher-X1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>a. The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 1 Area Sensors. b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
540-8003-02	Error in the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch is turned ON while the tray 1 operates.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p>

540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
540-8013-02	Error in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 1 operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
540-8081-02	Time out error by the tray 1 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	<p>The tray 1 does not return to home position when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds at the down start of the tray 1.</p> <p>The tray 1 does not come off the Tray 1 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds at the down start of tray 1.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 1, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

540-8082-02	Area error by tray 1 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 1 Area Sensors in the down movement of the tray 1.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 1, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
542-8001-02	Tray 2 time out error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	<p>The tray 2 does not return to home position when the Tray 2 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds.</p> <p>The tray 2 does not come off the Tray 2 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 2 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
542-8002-02	Tray 2 area error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 2 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 2 Area Sensors.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Paper Sensor (S105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Paper Sensor (S105) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
542-8003-02	Error in the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) or the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

542-8013-02	Error in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
542-8081-02	Time out error by the tray 2 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	<p>The tray2 does not return to home position when the tray2 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds at the down start of the tray2.</p> <p>The tray2 does not come off the tray2 Area Sensor at the same area when the tray2 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds at the down start of tray2.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 2, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
542-8082-02	Area error by tray 2 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray2 detects the discontinuous area with the tray2 Area Sensors in the down movement of the tray2.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 2, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

551-0001-02	a. Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Power Supply Fan (Document Insertion Unit-N1; Location Inf. 71)
Detection Description	<p>a. The lock signal is detected 1.2 sec. or more while the fan operates.</p> <p>b. Fan lock detection signal is detected ON while the Power Supply Fan is driven or Fan lock detection signal is detected OFF while the Power Supply Fan is stopped.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. INSERTION UNIT-N1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Power Supply Fan (F1) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) - Power Supply Fan (F1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
551-0002-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
551-0003-02	a. Error in the Heat Exhaust Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.</p> <p>b. The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Heat Exhaust Fan (FAN102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Heat Exhaust Fan (FAN102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

551-0004-02	a. Error in the Heat Exhaust Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-V) c. Error in the Cooling Fan of the Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. The lock status is released when the fan stops. b. The lock status is released when the fan stops. c. The lock status is released when the fan rotates or the lock status is performed when the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Heat Exhaust Fan (FAN102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Heat Exhaust Fan (FAN102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>c. PFU-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (F1) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (F1) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
551-0011-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan (Document Insertion Unit-N1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected for the specified times while the fan operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Power Supply Fan (F1) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) - Power Supply Fan (F1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
551-0021-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected for the specific time after the fan operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fan (F1). -Fan (F1) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

551-0031-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Professional Puncher
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 sec. or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
551-0032-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8001-02	Error in the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The lower escape delivery roller does not come off the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8002-02	Error in the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the lower escape delivery roller when the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

553-8003-02	Error in the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The upper escape delivery roller does not come off the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) - Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8004-02	Error in the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the upper escape delivery roller when the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) - Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8013-02	Error in the Escape Flapper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The escape flapper does not come off the Escape Flapper HP Sensor when the Escape Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) - Escape Flapper Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-8014-02	Error in the Escape Flapper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Escape Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the escape flapper when the Escape Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) - Escape Flapper Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

562-8001-02	a. Error in the Slowdown Timing Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Error in Slowdown Timing Sensor (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjustment.</p> <p>b. The light-receiving amount of the Slowdown Timing Sensor was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Slowdown Timing Sensor (S30). -Slowdown Timing Sensor (S30) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Slowdown Timing Sensor (S24) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Slowdown Timing Sensor (S24) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
562-8002-02	a. Error in the Release Timing Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Error in Release Timing Sensor (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjustment.</p> <p>b. The light-receiving amount of the Release Timing Sensor was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Release Timing Sensor (S31). -Release Timing Sensor (S31) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Release Timing Sensor (S21) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Release Timing Sensor (S21) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

562-8003-02	a. Error in the Fold Position Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Error in Fold Position Sensor (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjustment.</p> <p>b. The light-receiving amount of the Fold Position Sensor was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Position Sensor (S32). -Fold Position Sensor (S32) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Fold Position Sensor (S23) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Fold Position Sensor (S23) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
562-8004-02	a. Error in the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Error in Upper Stopper Sensor (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjustment.</p> <p>b. The light-receiving amount of the Upper Stopper Sensor was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
568-8001-02	Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	<p>The disengage roller does not come off the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) - Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

568-8002-02	Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor does not detect the disengage roller when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) - Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
568-8003-02	Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The buffer flapper does not come off the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) - Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
568-8004-02	Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Buffer Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the buffer flapper when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) - Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<p>569-8001-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>a. Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Upper Stopper Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The Upper Stopper Motor failed to move from the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. The Upper Stopper Sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the Upper Stopper Motor started to be driven while the Upper Stopper Sensor was ON.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Upper Stopper Motor (M7) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) - Upper Stopper Motor (M7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<p>569-8002-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>a. Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) b. Upper Stopper Motor failed to return to HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The Upper Stopper Motor failed to return to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. The Upper Stopper Sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the Upper Stopper Motor started to be driven while the Upper Stopper Sensor was OFF.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Upper Stopper Motor (M7) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Upper Stopper Sensor (S16) - Upper Stopper Motor (M7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<p>56A-8001-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>Error in the C-fold Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) C Fold Stopper Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The C-fold Stopper failed to move from the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.</p> <p>b. The C Fold Stopper Sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C Fold Stopper Motor started to be driven while the C Fold Stopper Sensor was ON.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor (S24). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper Motor (M9). -C-fold Stopper HP Sensor (S24) -C-fold Stopper Motor (M9) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Stopper Sensor (S17) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Stopper Motor (M8) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - C Fold Stopper Sensor (S17) - C Fold Stopper Motor (M8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<p>56A-8002-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>Error in the C-fold Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) C Fold Stopper Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The C-fold Stopper failed to return to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.</p> <p>b. The C Fold Stopper Sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C Fold Stopper Motor started to be driven while the C Fold Stopper Sensor was OFF.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor (S24). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper Motor (M9). -C-fold Stopper HP Sensor (S24) -C-fold Stopper Motor (M9) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Stopper Sensor (S17) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Stopper Motor (M8) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - C Fold Stopper Sensor (S17) - C Fold Stopper Motor (M8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<p>56B-8001-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>Error in the Folding Tray Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) C Fold Tray Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The Folding Tray failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse.</p> <p>b. The C Fold Tray Motor Sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C Fold Tray Motor started to be driven while the C Fold Tray Motor Sensor was ON.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Tray HP Sensor (S28). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Folding Tray Motor (M7). -Fold Tray HP Sensor (S28) -Folding Tray Motor (M7) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Tray Motor Sensor (S19) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Tray Motor (M6) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - C Fold Tray Motor Sensor (S19) - C Fold Tray Motor (M6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<p>56B-8002-02</p> <p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>Error in the Folding Tray Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1) C Fold Tray Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1)</p> <p>a. The Folding Tray failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse.</p> <p>b. The C Fold Tray Motor Sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C Fold Tray Motor started to be driven while the C Fold Tray Motor Sensor was OFF.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Paper Folding Unit-J1 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Tray HP Sensor (S28). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Folding Tray Motor (M7). -Fold Tray HP Sensor (S28) -Folding Tray Motor (M7) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Tray Motor Sensor (S19) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the C Fold Tray Motor (M6) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - C Fold Tray Motor Sensor (S19) - C Fold Tray Motor (M6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

56D-8001-02	Error in the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The stacking tray paper retainer does not come off the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor when the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
56D-8002-02	Error in the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the stacking tray paper retainer when the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
56E-8001-02	Error in the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor (S25). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (M10). -Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor (S25) -Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (M10) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
56E-8002-02	Error in the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor (S25). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (M10). -Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor (S25) -Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (M10) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

577-8001-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor(Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

578-8001-02	a. Error in the Paper Return Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The paper return guide does not come off the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor when the Paper Return Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) - Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

578-8002-02	a. Error in the Paper Return Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Paper Return Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper return guide when the Paper Return Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) - Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

57B-8001-02	a. Error in the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The paper trailing edge pushing guide does not come off the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

57B-8002-02	a. Error in the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper trailing edge pushing guide when the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
57C-8001-02	Error in the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The paper retainer does not come off the Paper Retainer HP Sensor when the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) - Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
57C-8002-02	Error in the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the paper retainer when the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) - Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

583-8001-02	a. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front/Rear HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

583-8002-02	a. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Tray Auxiliary Guide Front/Rear HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
584-8001-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter does not come off the Shutter HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Shutter HP Sensor (S106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter HP Sensor (S106) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

584-8002-02	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter HP sensor does not detect the shutter when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Shutter HP Sensor (S106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter HP Sensor (S106) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
584-8003-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter does not come off the Shutter Close Detection Sensor when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
584-8004-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Shutter Close Detection Sensor does not detect the shutter when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>a. During initialization, the Punch HP Sensor does not detect the Puncher when the Punch Motor has been driven for 500 msec. after the Puncher has come off the Punch HP Sensor. After initialization, the Punch Motor does not return to home position.</p> <p>b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

590-8002-02	a. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Puncher does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 200 msec. The Puncher does not come off the Punch HP Sensor during initialization.</p> <p>b. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
590-8003-02	Punch Motor clock error (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	<p>The drive pulse of the Punch Motor does not reach 100 pulses when the Punch Motor has been driven for 100 msec. after the Puncher has come off the Punch HP Sensor.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

591-0001-02	Upper limit error with Punch Waste Sensor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage was 3.0V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Punch Waste Sensor (PCB2) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
591-0002-02	Lower limit error with Punch Waste Sensor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Punch Waste Sensor (PCB2) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0003-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B5R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR5) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED5).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0004-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B5R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR5) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED5).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0005-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A4R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR1) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED1).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

592-0006-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A4R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR1) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED1).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0007-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B4) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR2) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED2).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0008-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B4) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR2) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED2).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-0009-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (LDR) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR3) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED3).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-000A-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (11"X17") (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR3) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED3).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

592-000B-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A3) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR4) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED4).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
592-000C-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A3) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR4) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED4).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
593-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch Slide Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when the Punch Slide Motor has been driven for 680 msec.</p> <p>b. The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Slide Motor (M101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) - Punch Slide Motor (M101) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

593-8002-02	a. Error in the Punch Slide Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when the Punch Slide Motor has been driven for 3.3 seconds.</p> <p>b. The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Slide Motor (M101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) - Punch Slide Motor (M101) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5A3-0001-02	Error in the Registration Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Registration HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Registration Motor has been driven for 2.933 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration HP Sensor (S105) or the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Registration HP Sensor (S105) - Registration Motor (M102) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5A3-0002-02	Error in the Registration Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Registration HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Registration Motor has been driven for 670 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration HP Sensor (S105) or the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Registration HP Sensor (S105) - Registration Motor (M102) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

5A4-8001-02	Error in the Press Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Press Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Press Motor has been driven for 926 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Press Motor (M105) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) - Press Motor (M105) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5A4-8002-02	Error in the Press Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Press Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Press Motor has been driven for 601 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Press Motor (M105) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) - Press Motor (M105) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5AA-8001-02	Error in the Cutter Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The home position of the trimming blade is not detected when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 5 seconds.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) - Cutter Motor (M106) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5AA-8002-02	Error in the Cutter Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Cutter Motor Clock Sensor does not come off the home position of the trimming blade when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 500 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) - Cutter Motor (M106) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5AA-8003-02	Cutter Motor Clock Error (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Cutter Motor Clock Sensor does not detect the Motor clock when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 625 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) - Cutter Motor (M106) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

5AE-8000-02	Trimmer Stationary Paper Error (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Inlet Sensor detects the stationary paper after performing the paper delivery operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Inlet Sensor (S101) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Inlet Sensor (S101) is faulty. - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the paper has jammed in the Trimmer, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
5BA-8001-02	Error in the Front Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Front Estrangement Motor has been driven for 191msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor (M103) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) - Front Estrangement Motor (M103) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5BA-8002-02	Error in the Front Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Front Estrangement Motor has been driven for 724 msec. after the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor has turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor (M103) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) - Front Estrangement Motor (M103) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5BA-8011-02	Error in the Rear Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Rear Estrangement Motor has been driven for 180 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) - Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
5BA-8012-02	Error in the Rear Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Rear Estrangement Motor has been driven for 537 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) - Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

5BB-8001-02	Error in the Waste Paper Full Sensor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the Waste Paper Full Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)
5BB-8002-02	Error in the Waste Paper Full Sensor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the Waste Paper Full Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)
5E1-8001-02	Tray Lift Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1/Document Insertion Unit-Q1)
Detection Description	Paper Feed Sensor (S3) was not turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Paper Feed Sensor (S3) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Tray Lift Motor (M2) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Paper Feed Sensor (S3) - Tray Lift Motor (M2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
5E1-8002-02	Tray Lift Motor failed to go through HP (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1/Document Insertion Unit-Q1)
Detection Description	While the tray is moving down or initialization, the Folding belt HP sensor (S5) has not turned ON within the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) - Harnesses from the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) to the Tray Lift Motor (M2) - Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB (PCB2) - Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) - Tray Lift Motor (M2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Inserter/Folder ContRoller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8001-02	a. Error in the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle lead edge stopper when the Saddle lead edge stopper has been moved for 182 mm by Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor.</p> <p>b. The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F0-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle lead edge stopper does not come off the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.</p> <p>b. The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p>
	<hr/>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
	<hr/>
5F1-8001-02	Saddle Folder/Feeder Clock Error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The drive speed of the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor is less than 5 mm/sec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor (S214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor (S214) - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F1-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Folder HP Sensor does not detect the home position of the paper fold roller during initialization.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder HP Sensor (S229) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Folder HP Sensor (S229) - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F2-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle roller guide when the saddle roller guide has been moved for 20 mm by Saddle Roller Guide Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F2-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The saddle roller guide does not come off the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor when the Saddle Roller Guide Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F3-8001-02	a. Error in the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment guide when the saddle alignment guide has been moved for 177 mm by Saddle Alignment Guide Motor.</p> <p>b. The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F3-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The saddle alignment guide does not come off the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.</p> <p>b. The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F4-8001-02	a. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher unit when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 480 msec.</p> <p>b. The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F4-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>a. The Saddle Stitcher unit does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 480msec.</p> <p>b. The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F5-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor does not detect the saddle trailing edge retainer when the saddle trailing edge retainer has been moved for 96 mm by Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F5-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F6-8001-02	a. Error in the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper push-on plate when the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor has been driven for 500 msec.</p> <p>b. The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F6-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The saddle paper push-on plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor has been driven for 150 msec.</p> <p>b. The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F6-8003-02	a. Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor clock error (Finisher-X1) b. Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The drive speed of the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor is less than 6 clocks. b. The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor (S213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor (S213) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F7-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	<p>The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle trailing edge retainer when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 80 pulses.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F7-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F8-8001-02	a. Error in the Saddle Tapping Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle tapping plate when the Saddle Tapping Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.</p> <p>b. The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F8-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Tapping Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-V)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>a. The saddle tapping plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor when the Saddle Tapping Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.</p> <p>b. The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5F9-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (Finisher-X1)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>The Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle lead-in roller when the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.</p> <hr/> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) - Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

5F9-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The saddle lead-in roller does not come off the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor when the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) - Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-V)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-V/BOOKLET FIN-V</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158)
	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0611-00	HDD error
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption board operation
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB
602-5001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD optional board
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the HDD optional board. Then connect only the HDD and turn ON the power. 2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP. 3. Install the HDD optional board.
602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>

602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>
604-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 0512.
604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1024.
604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1536.
613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PC as indicated by 0512.
613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1024.
613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1536.
613-2048-00	Memory error
Detection Description	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>

614-0002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>
614-0006-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>
614-0101-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0111-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0201-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0211-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0301-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0311-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0401-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0411-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0501-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0511-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
614-0601-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-0611-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0701-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
614-0711-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-4000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-4001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-4002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-4003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-4010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-4011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-9000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-9001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-9002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-9003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
614-9004-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-FF01-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
614-FF11-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX
674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.
674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
677-0001-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement
677-0003-00	Print server error
Detection Description	An error in the fan of the Print Server was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Print Server Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
677-0004-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement
677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
677-0080-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Error is detected at the Mother Board check when print server is started.
Remedy	1. Check the cable connection and turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Reinstall the print server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
711-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected in IPC communication with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

711-0002-05	Communication error
Detection Description	A block checksum error was detected in IPC communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Reception error was detected 3 consecutive times in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0002-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Data block checksum error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0003-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Establishment of data transmission was failed 3 consecutive times in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0004-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Reception timeout error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0005-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0011-05	Communication error
Detection Description	A transmission error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0012-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Transmission incomplete was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0021-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0022-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0023-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An invalid BCC error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
713-0030-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Finisher Lattice (J7512A) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	1. Disconnect the coin vendor
719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR
719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.
720-0001-00	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.
720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-X1 or Booklet Finisher-X1.
720-0002-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-V2 or Booklet Finisher-V2.

720-0003-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-V2 or Booklet Finisher-V2.
730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
731-3000-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
731-3001-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
731-3002-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
731-3015-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A signal to start image transfer could not be detected at scanning although the specified period of time (120 sec) has passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.
733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J1020) and the Riser PCB (UN159/J8) - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN159/J7) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) - Riser PCB (UN159) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB (UN80) with the one for this model.
744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.
746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.
746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. <p>[Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	<p>If the TPM key was backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restore the TPM key. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>If the TPM key was not backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	<p>It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power.</p> <p>If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</p>
746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model.
747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-001E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0119-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-011A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-011B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-021A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-021B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0319-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-031A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-031B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-0419-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-041A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-041B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-051C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-051D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0618-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0619-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-061A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-061B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-0718-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0719-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-071A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-071B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0818-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-0819-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-081A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-081B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0918-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0919-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-091A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-091B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0A18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0A19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0A1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-0A1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0B18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0B19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0B1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0B1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-0C18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0C19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0C1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-0C1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-110D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-110E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1117-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1200-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1202-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-1203-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1204-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1205-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1206-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1207-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-1208-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-1217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-2000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-2017-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-2018-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-201B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-201C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-201F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-2217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-2218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-221B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-221C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-221F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-3D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-3F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-620C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-620D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-620E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-620F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6210-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6211-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-621A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-621B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-621C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-621D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-621F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-650F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-6517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-651A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-651B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-651C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-651D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-651F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6A1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6B1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6C1E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-6C1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-6F1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-711F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-721F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-741E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-741F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-751B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-751C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-751F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-7D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-7F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-850F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-8513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-8514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-8515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-8516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-8517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-8519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-851A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-851B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-851C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-851D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-851F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-951A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-951B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-C51A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C51B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C51C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C51F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-C701-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-C706-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-DF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
747-FF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

747-FF01-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB (UN158/J2000 and J2010) and the HDD - HDD - Flash PCB (UN157) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB (UN157), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB (UN157), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)

748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related connector and parts.
748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.
750-0001-05	System software error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Video Controller software was not correct.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
750-0002-05	System software error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Toner Container CPU software was not correct.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
750-0003-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.
760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN158)
804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Relay PCB (UN7/J412) to the Power Supply Fan 1 and Power Supply Fan 2 (FM8/J7401 and FM9/J7400) - Power Supply Fan 1 and 2 (FM8 and FM9) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0001-05	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1908) and the Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan (FM1/J7159) - Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan (FM1) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0002-05	Primary Charging Suction Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Primary Charging Suction Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97/J1356) and the Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2/J7109) - Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) - Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0003-05	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3/J7111) - Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
804-0004-05	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1908) and the Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4/J7149) - Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0005-05	Color Cleaning Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Color Cleaning Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1908) and the Color Cleaning Fan (FM5/J7112) - Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0006-05	Fixing Heat Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Fixing Heat Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) and the Fixing Heat Fan (FM6/J7520) - Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0007-05	IH Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the IH Power Supply Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J521) and the IH Power Supply Fan (FM7/J7403) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1489) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0010-05	Delivery Heat Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Delivery Heat Fan 1 was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1408) and the Delivery Heat Fan 1 (FM10/J7161) - Delivery Heat Fan 1 (FM10) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0011-05	Delivery Heat Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Delivery Heat Fan 2 was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1408) and the Delivery Heat Fan 2 (FM11/J7541) - Delivery Heat Fan 2 (FM11) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0012-05	Delivery Heat Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Delivery Heat Fan 3 was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) and the Delivery Heat Fan 3 (FM12/J7542) - Delivery Heat Fan 3 (FM12) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0013-05	Delivery Heat Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Delivery Heat Fan 4 was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) and the Delivery Heat Fan 4 (FM13/J7543) - Delivery Heat Fan 4 (FM13) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0015-05	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front) was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) and the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15/J7230) - Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0016-05	Pressure Roller Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear) was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) and the Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16/J7235) - Pressure Roller Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0022-05	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that Hopper Cooling Suction Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN6/J1908) and the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22/J7231) - Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22) - Drum Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0027-05	Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1503) and the Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM27/J7236) - Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM27) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0030-05	Decurler Suction Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Decurler Suction Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2106) and the Decurler Suction Fan (FM30/J7141) - Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0032-05	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN98/J2106) and the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32/J7155) - Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN98) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0036-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1304), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM36/J8920) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM36) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0037-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1304), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM37/J8918) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM37) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
804-0038-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1304), the Drawer Unit (J8031) and the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM38/J8919) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM38) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
840-0001-05	Fixing Core Shutter home position error
Detection Description	The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect change in home position although a specified period of time had passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core Shutter Motor and Core HP Sensor (M56/J7206 and PS98/J7218) - Core Shutter Motor (M56) - Core HP Sensor (PS98) - Fixing IH Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
840-0002-05	Fixing Core Shutter home position error
Detection Description	The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect home position although a specified period of time had passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core Shutter Motor and Core HP Sensor (M56/J7206 and PS98/J7218) - Core Shutter Motor (M56) - Core HP Sensor (PS98) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing IH Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
840-0011-05	Fixing Core Shutter home position error
Detection Description	The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect change in home position although a specified period of time had passed during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core Shutter Motor and Core HP Sensor (M56/J7206 and PS98/J7218) - Core Shutter Motor (M56) - Core HP Sensor (PS98) - Fixing IH Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

840-0012-05	Fixing Core Shutter home position error
Detection Description	The Fixing Core Shutter did not detect home position although a specified period of time had passed during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core Shutter Motor and Core HP Sensor (M56/J7206 and PS98/J7218) - Core Shutter Motor (M56) - Core HP Sensor (PS98) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing IH Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
840-0215-05	Fixing Core Shutter home position error
Detection Description	Home position of the Fixing Core Shutter could not be detected due to displacement of the Fixing Film.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) to the Core Shutter Motor and Core HP Sensor (M56/J7206 and PS98/J7218) - Core Shutter Motor (M56) - Core HP Sensor (PS98) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing IH Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
841-0001-05	Fixing Assembly reciprocation operation error
Detection Description	Home position could not be detected although a specified period of time had passed since the start of reciprocation operation of the Fixing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1501) and the Reciprocation Motor (M57/J7205) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1513) and the Reciprocation HP Sensor (PS100/J8511) - Reciprocation Motor (M57) - Reciprocation HP Sensor (PS100) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Fixing Assembly [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
842-0001-05	Heat Soaking Roller HP error
Detection Description	Home position could not be detected although a specified period of time had passed since the start of engagement/disengagement of the Heat Soaking Roller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1508) and the Web Motor (M55/J8007) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J1513) and the Fixing Heat Soaking Roller HP Sensor (PS99/J7219) - Web Motor (M55) - Fixing Heat Soaking Roller HP Sensor (PS99) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Fixing Assembly [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
843-0001-05	Disconnection of the power supply plug for fixing
Detection Description	Disconnection of the power supply plug for fixing
Remedy	Check the power supply plug for fixing.

880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Controller Cooling Fan (FM19) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Controller Cooling Fan (FM19) - Main Controller PCB (UN158) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the connectors of the Controller Cooling Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Cooling Fan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J15) and the Controller Fan (FM11) - Controller Fan (FM11) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	<p>Check if the connector is connected.</p> <p>If the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.</p>
881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.
882-0003-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) and the Main Switch (SW18/J1012) - Main Switch (SW18) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

892-0001-05	Front Door lock error
Detection Description	The Door Lock Sensor detected locked state while the Front Door has not been locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1306) to the Front Door Lock Sensor, Front Door Switch Solenoid and Front Door Lock Display LED PCB (PS134/J8577, SL11/J7140 and UN99/J1113) - Front Door Lock Sensor (PS134) - Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11) - Front Door Lock Display LED PCB (UN99) - Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA2 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA3 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA4 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA5 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA6 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA7 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA8-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA8 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA9 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

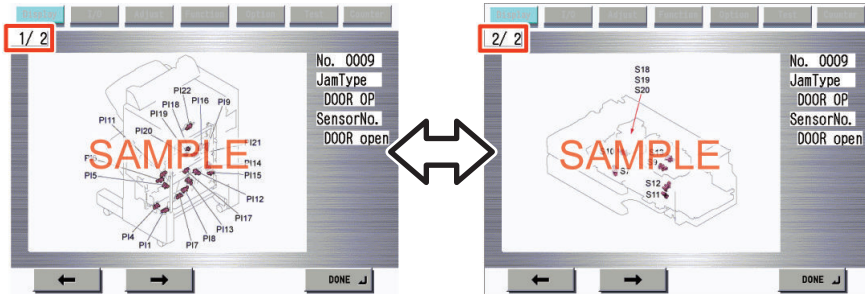
Jam Code

Jam Type

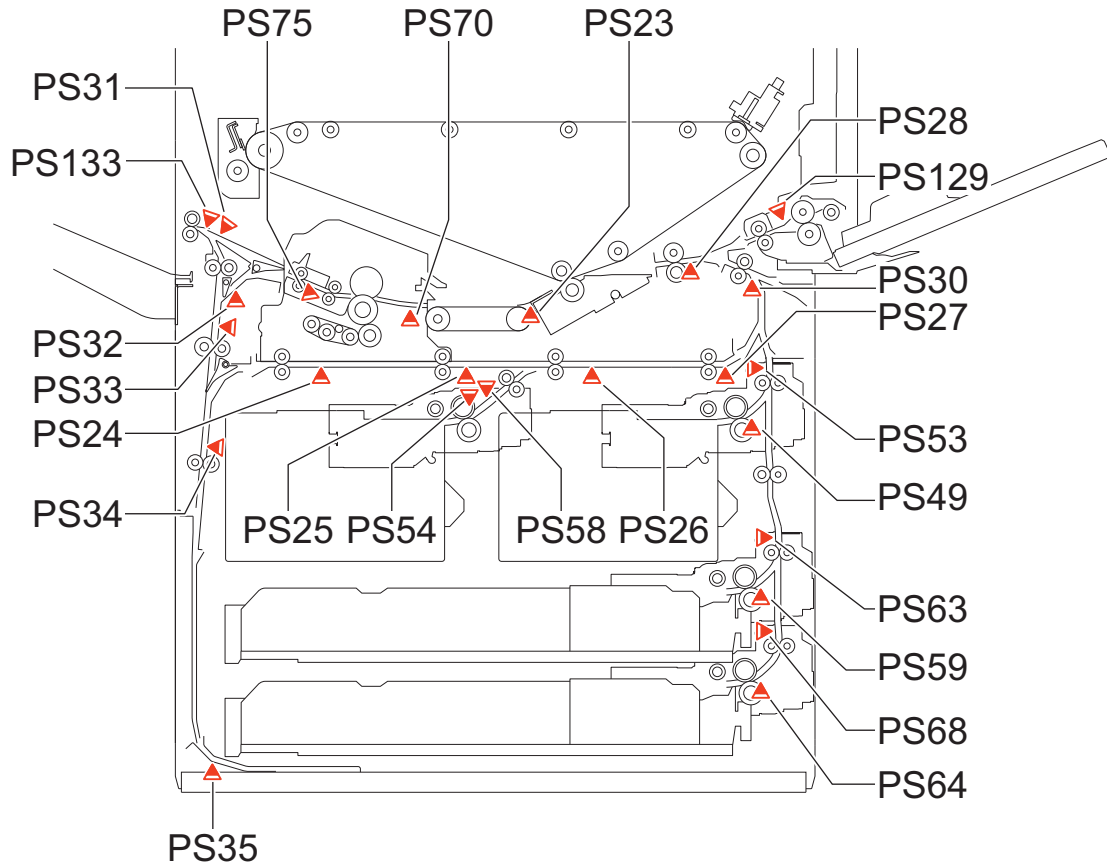
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Delay	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Stationary	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Door open	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Door open during printing
Sequence	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
Power-on	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
Error avoidance	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
Size error	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
Forcible stop of paper feed	It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using at problem analysis.

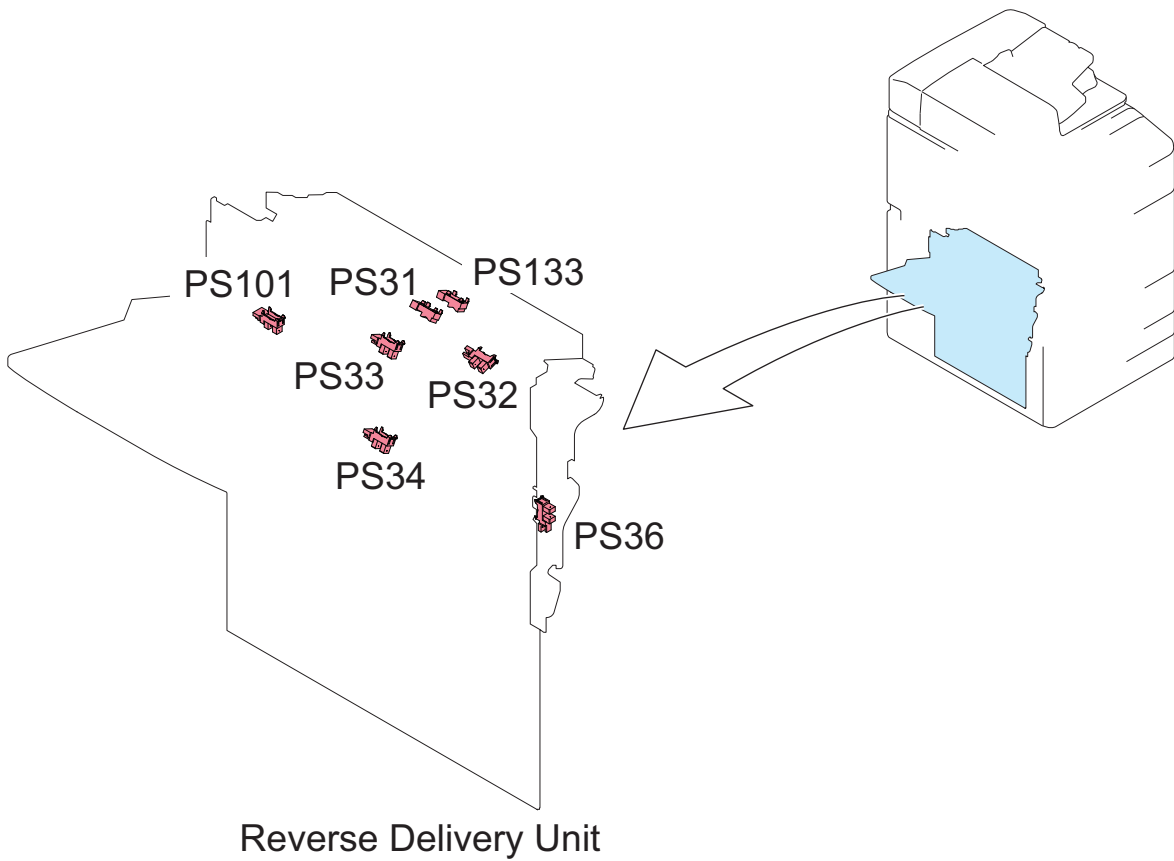
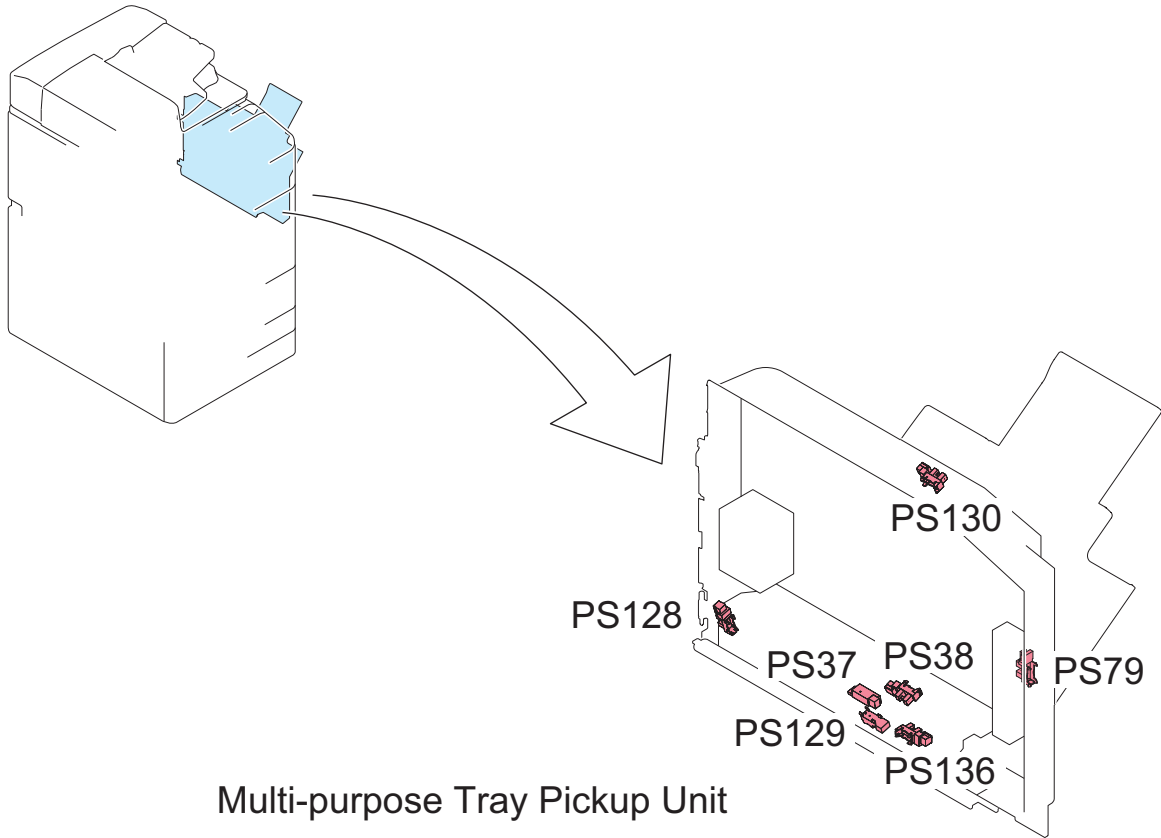
Jam screen display specification

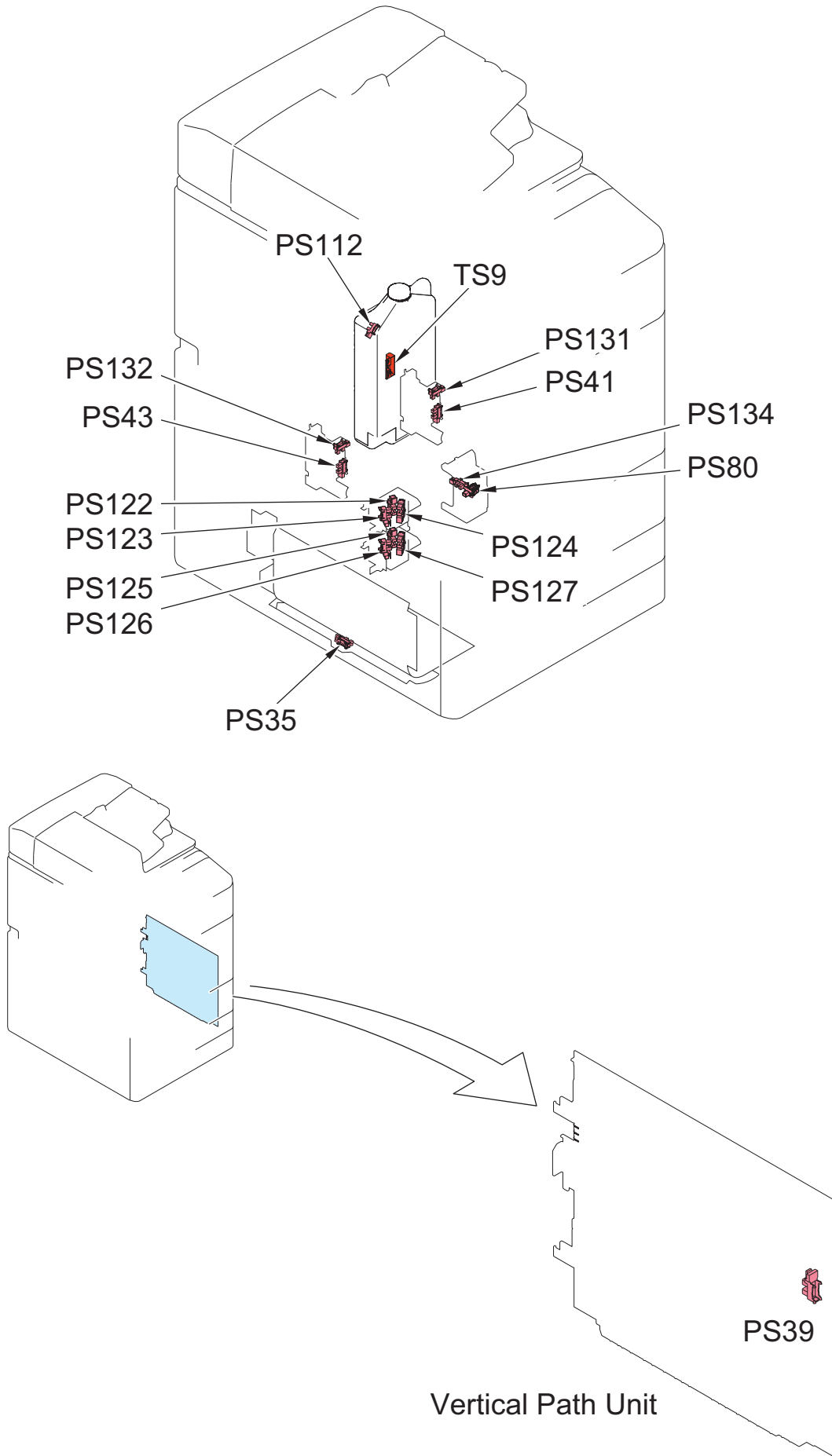
Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.

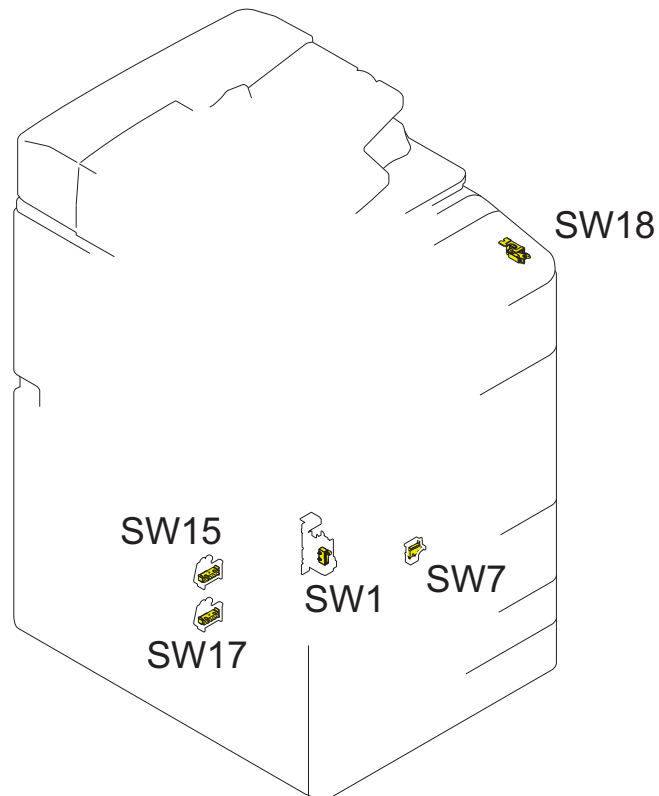


Host Machine







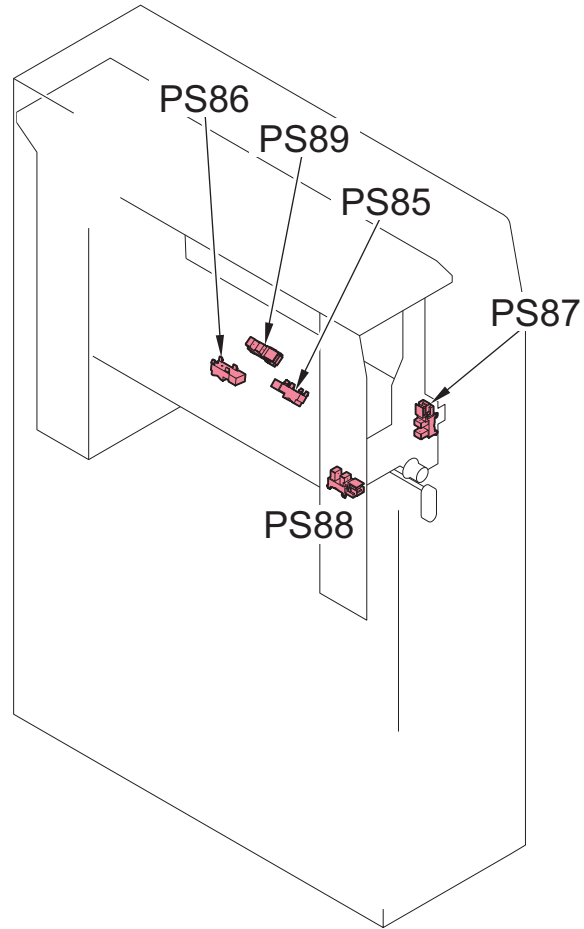


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0102	DELAY	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0106	DELAY	Left Deck Pull-Out Roller	PS58
00	0108	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0109	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	010A	DELAY	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	010C	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor 1	PS31
00	0112	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0115	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0130	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor 2	PS133
00	0131	DELAY	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor	PS129
00	0191	DELAY	-	-
00	0192	DELAY	-	-
00	0193	DELAY	-	-

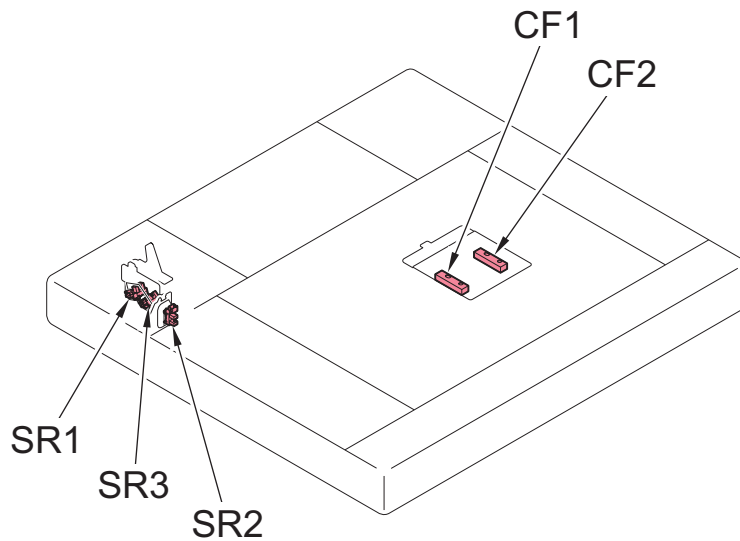
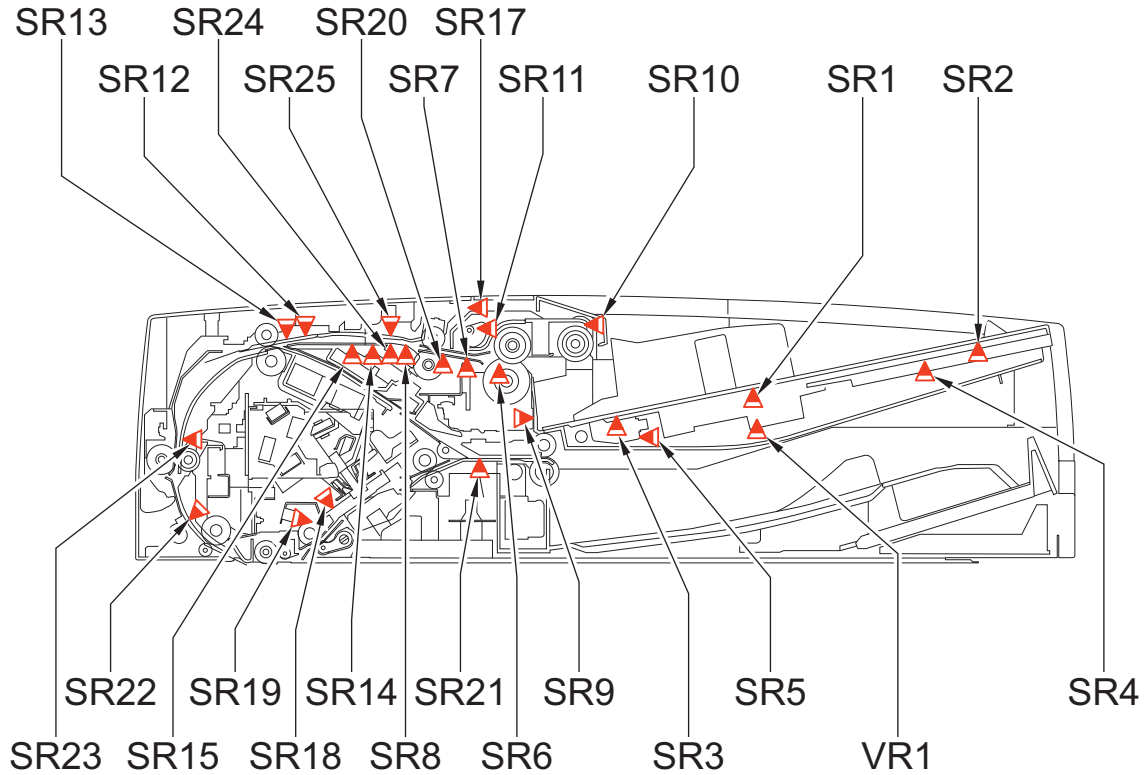
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0194	DELAY	-	-
00	0195	DELAY	-	-
00	0195	DELAY	-	-
00	0196	DELAY	-	-
00	0197	DELAY	-	-
00	0198	DELAY	-	-
00	0199	DELAY	-	-
00	019A	DELAY	-	-
00	0201	STNRY	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0202	STNRY	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0206	STNRY	Left Deck Pull-Out Roller	PS58
00	0208	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0209	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	020A	STNRY	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	020C	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	020D	STNRY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor 1	PS31
00	0212	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0215	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0230	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor 2	PS133
00	0A01	POWER ON	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0A02	POWER ON	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0A05	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0A06	POWER ON	Left Deck Pull-Out Roller	PS58
00	0A08	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0A09	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	0A10	POWER ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0A11	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor 1	PS31
00	0A12	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0A13	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33
00	0A14	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0A15	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0A16	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0A17	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0A18	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0A19	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0A30	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor 2	PS133
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Waste Toner Container Sensor	PS112

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front Cover Sensor	PS80
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Manua cover open/close sensor	PS79
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Right Cover Sensor sensor	PS39
00	0B04	DOOR OP	Reverce door open/close sensor	PS36
00	0B07	DOOR OP	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	SW7
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA2	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA3	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA4	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA5	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA6	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA7	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA8	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA9	OTHER	-	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	OTHER	-	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	--	-
00	AA08	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA80	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit-M1



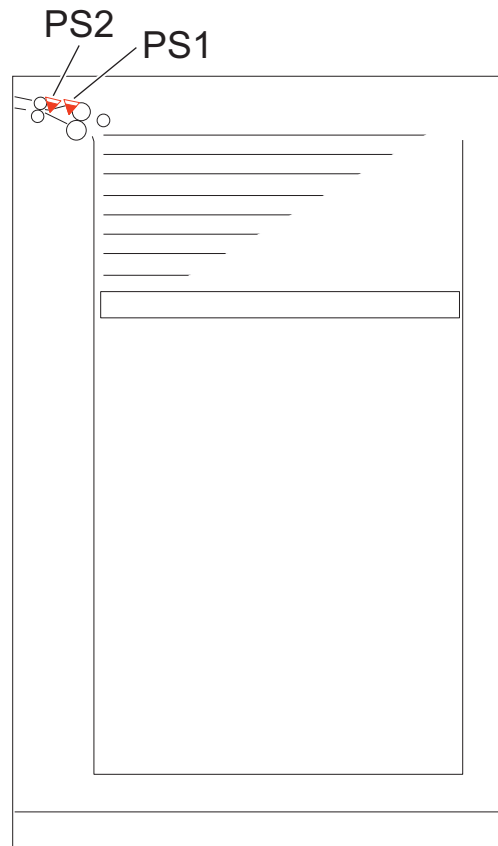
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011C	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	011D	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	021C	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	021D	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0A1C	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	0A1D	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0B05	DOOR OP	Front Door Open/Close Sensor	PS87



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	0003	DELAY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0004	STNRY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0007	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0008	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0009	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0010	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR21

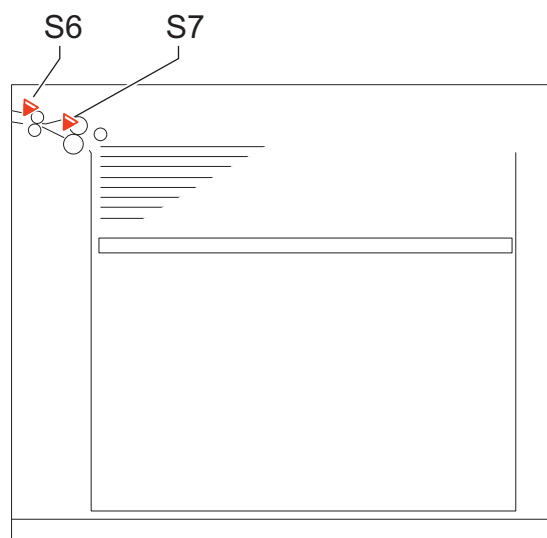
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	0043	DELAY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0044	STNRY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0047	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0048	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0049	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0050	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Detection Sensor (receive), Double Feed Detection Sensor (transmission)	SR24,SR25
01	0071	SEQUENCE	-	-
01	0075	ERROR	-	SR11
01	0076	OTHER	Original Size Sensor 1, Original Size Sensor 2	CF2,CF1
01	0090	ADF OPEN	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1,SR3
01	0091	ADF OPEN	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1,SR3
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
01	0095	OTHER	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3	SR6,SR7,SR20
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	00A2	POWER ON	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	00A3	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	00A5	POWER ON	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	SR21

Paper Deck Unit-E1



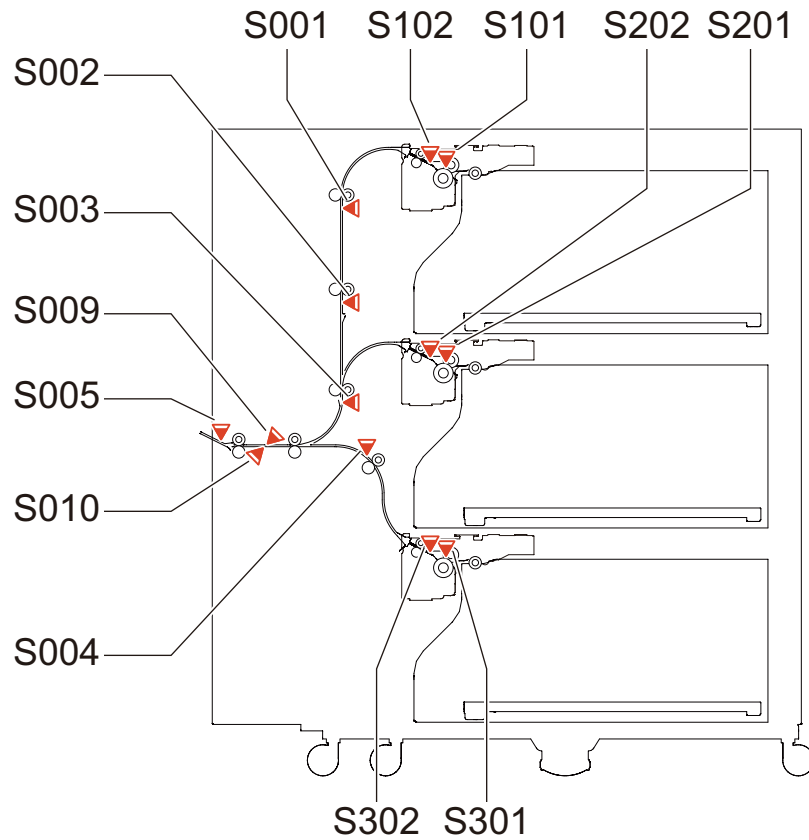
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011A	DELAY	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	011B	DELAY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2
00	021A	STNRY	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	021B	STNRY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2
00	0A1A	POWER ON	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	0A1B	POWER ON	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2

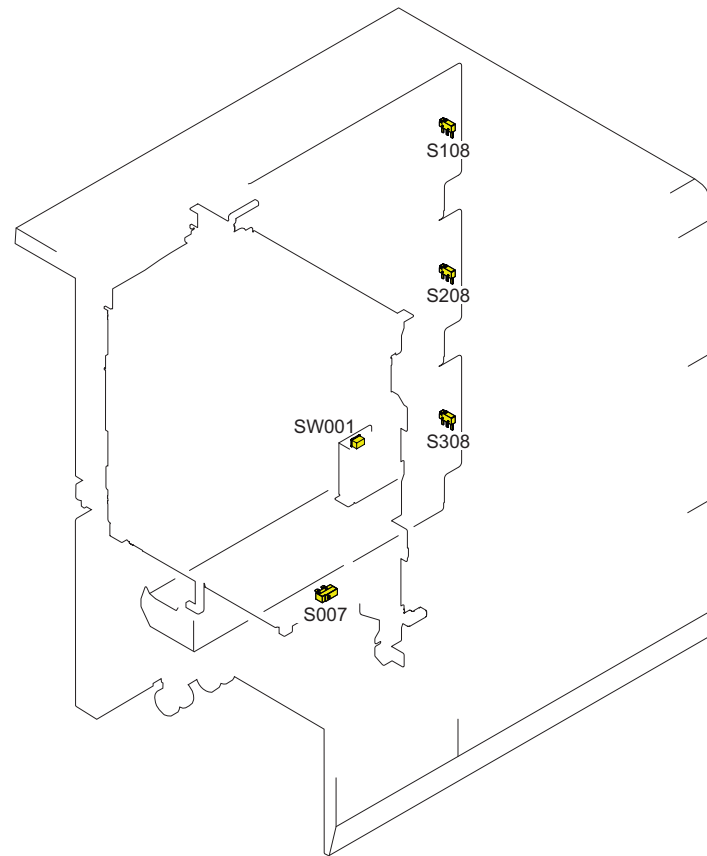
POD Deck Lite-C1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011A	DELAY	Deck pickup sensor	SR7
00	011B	DELAY	Deck pull-out sensor	SR6
00	021B	STNRY	Deck pickup sensor	SR6
00	021A	STNRY	Deck pull-out sensor	SR7
00	0A1A	POWER ON	Deck pickup sensor	SR7
00	0A1B	POWER ON	Deck pull-out sensor	SR6

Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1

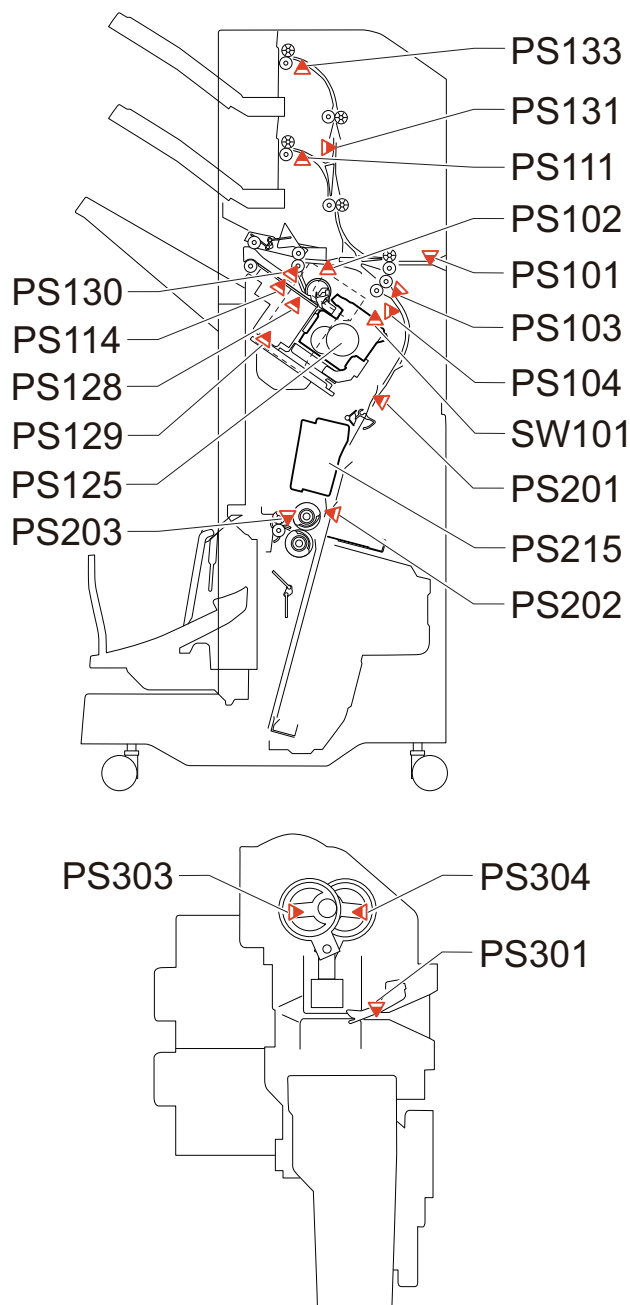




ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	021E	STNRY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	021F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0220	STNRY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0221	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0222	STNRY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0223	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0224	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0A1E	POWER ON	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	0A1F	POWER ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0A20	POWER ON	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0A21	POWER ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0A22	POWER ON	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0A23	POWER ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0A24	POWER ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0A25	POWER ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0A26	POWER ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0A27	POWER ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0A29	POWER ON	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0B06	DOOR OP	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor_Safety Switch	S007
00	2828	DOUBLE	Double feeding sensor (receive), Double feeding sensor (transmission)	S009, S010

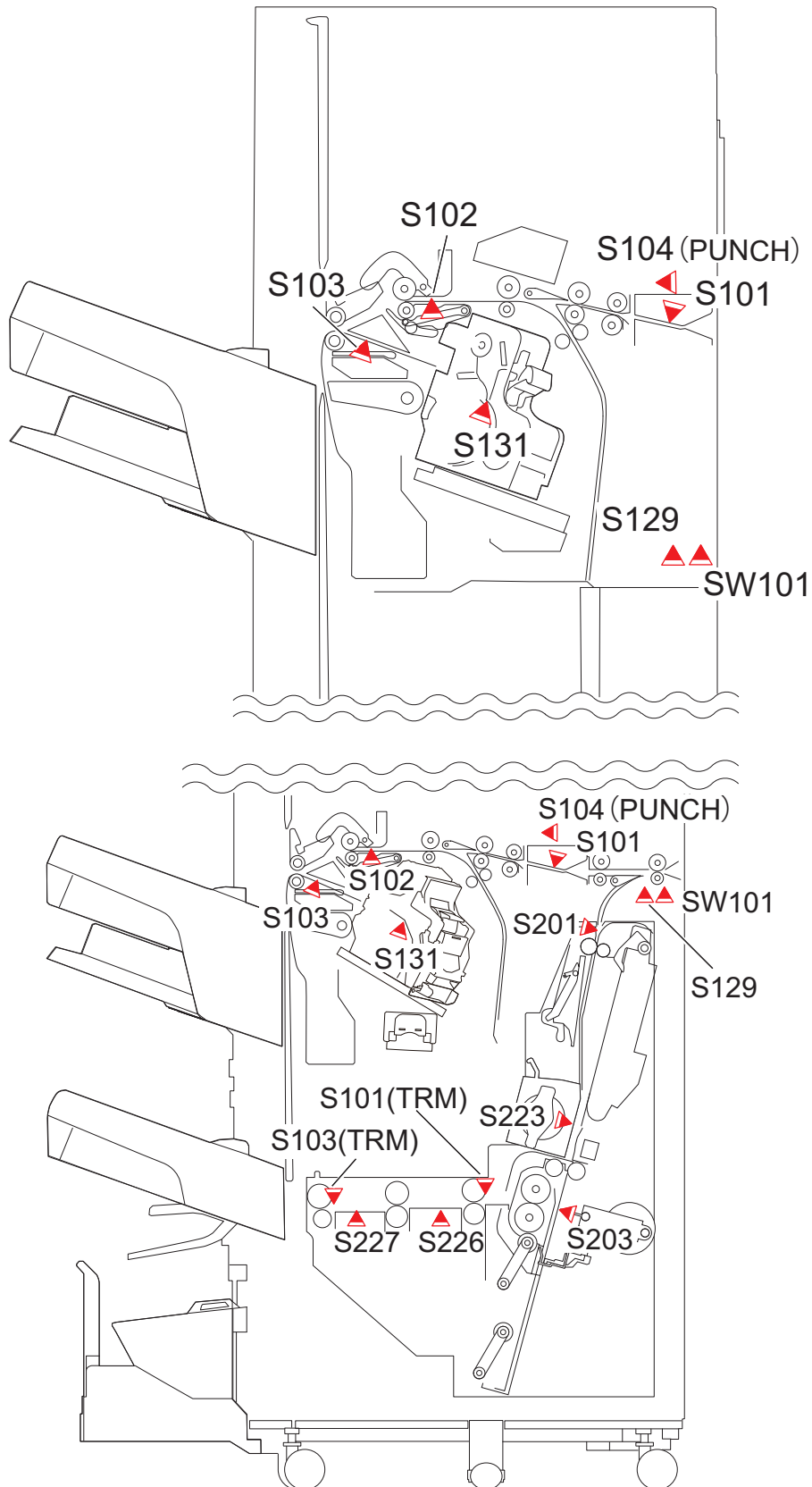
Booklet/Staple Finisher-V2



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1005	DELAY	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1006	DELAY	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1105	STNRY	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133
02	1106	STNRY	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	TIMING	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1305	POWER ON	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133
02	1306	POWER ON	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front Cover Sensor, Front Cover Switch	PS104,SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP Sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1, Punch HP Sensor 2	PS303,PS304
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C54	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

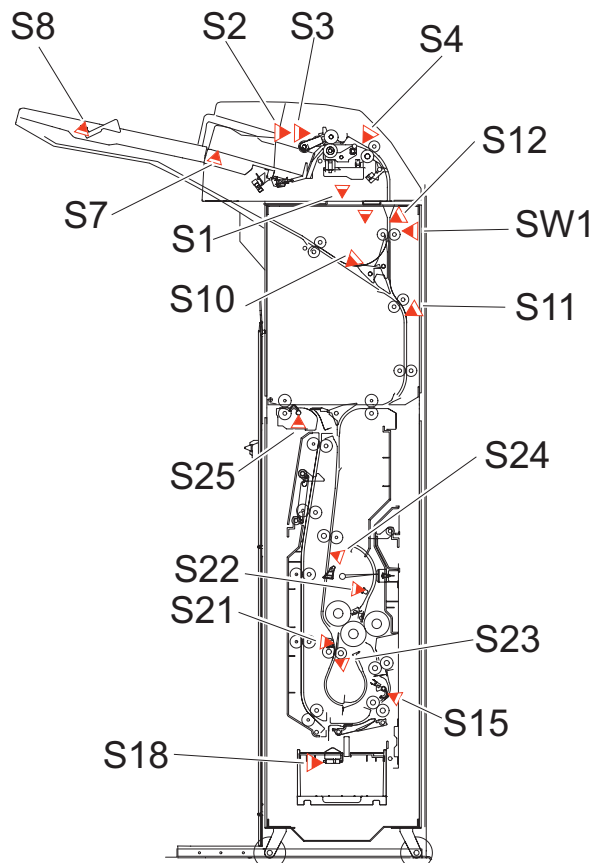
Booklet/Staple Finisher-X1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1011	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1012	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S102
02	1091	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	1092	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor 1	S226

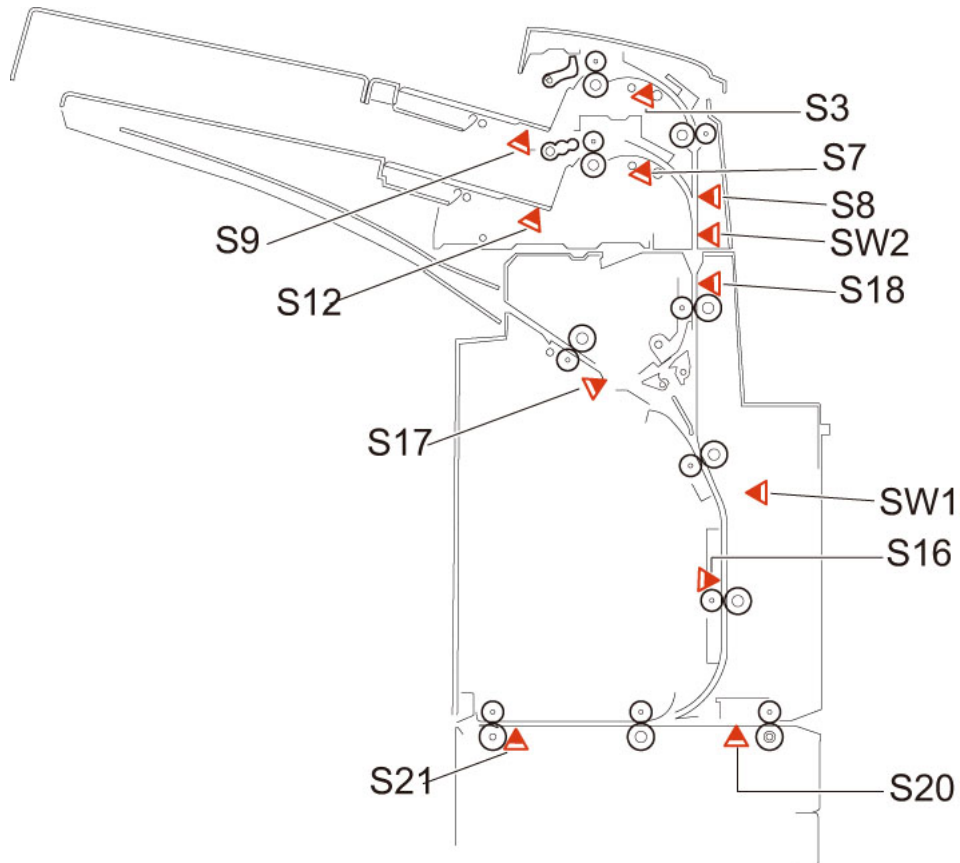
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1093	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201
02	1094	DELAY	Inlet sensor (TRM)	S101(TRM)
02	1096	DELAY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	S203
02	1121	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	S101
02	1122	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S102
02	112E	SEQ NG	-	-
02	112F	ERROR	-	-
02	11A1	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	11A2	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	11A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201
02	11A4	STNRY	Inlet sensor (TRM)	S101(TRM)
02	11AF	ERROR	-	-
02	1205	TIMING	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1307	POWER ON	Inlet sensor, Delivery sensor, Processing Tray Paper Sensor"	S101,S102,S103
02	1387	POWER ON	Saddle inlet sensor, Saddle vertical path sensor, Saddle delivery sensor, 1Saddle delivery sensor 2	S201,S203,S226,S227
02	138A	POWER ON	Inlet sensor (TRM), Delivery sensor (TRM)	S101(TRM),S103(TRM)
02	1408	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1488	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	148B	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1506	STP	Staple HP Sensor	S131
02	1586	SDL STP	Saddle stitcher HP sensor	S223
02	1F45	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor	S104(PUNCH)
02	1F4F	ERROR	-	-
02	1F8F	ERROR	-	-

Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1



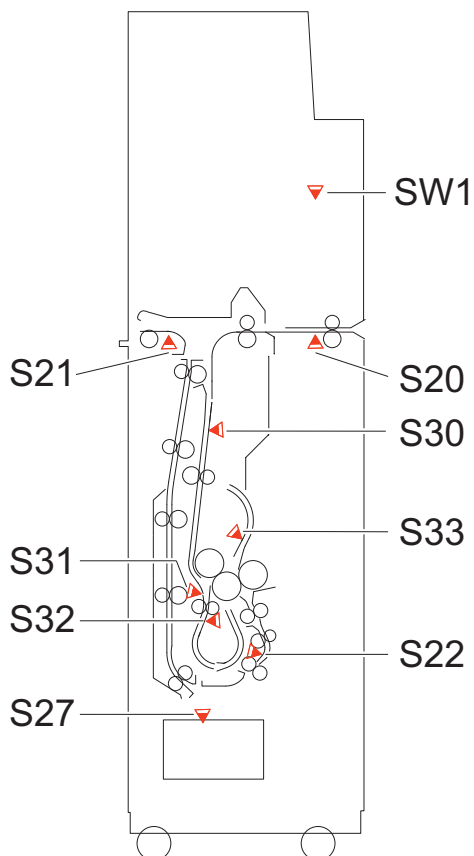
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1010	DELAY	Paper Registration Sensor	S4
02	1011	DELAY	Paper Registration Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S4,S12
02	1012	DELAY	Reverse Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S10,S12
02	1013	DELAY	Reverse Sensor, Reverse Timing Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S10,S11,S12
02	1014	DELAY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S24
02	1015	DELAY	Release Timing Sensor, Slowdown Timing Sensor	S21,S24
02	1016	DELAY	Fold Position Sensor	S23
02	1017	DELAY	Upper Stopper Path Sensor	S22
02	1018	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1, Upper Stopper Path Sensor	S15,S22
02	1019	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1, Delivery Sensor 2	S15,S25
02	101A	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1, C Fold Tray Empty Sensor	S15,S18
02	1110	STNRY	Paper Registration Sensor	S4
02	1111	STNRY	Paper Registration Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S4,S12
02	1112	STNRY	Reverse Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S10,S12
02	1113	STNRY	Reverse Sensor, Reverse Timing Sensor, Reverse Entrance Sensor	S10,S11,S12
02	1114	STNRY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S24
02	1115	STNRY	Release Timing Sensor, Fold Position Sensor	S21,S23
02	1116	STNRY	Fold Position Sensor	S23
02	1117	STNRY	Upper Stopper Path Sensor	S22
02	1118	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1, Upper Stopper Path Sensor	S15,S22
02	1119	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1, Delivery Sensor 2	S15,S25
02	111A	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1, C Fold Tray Empty Sensor	S15,S18
02	1310	POWER ON	-	-
02	1404	POWER ON	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor, Inserter Open/Close Sensor, Top Cover Open/Close Sensor	SW1,S1,S2
02	1FD1	OTHER	Tray Paper Sensor 1, Tray Paper Sensor 2	S7,S8

Document Insertion Unit-N1



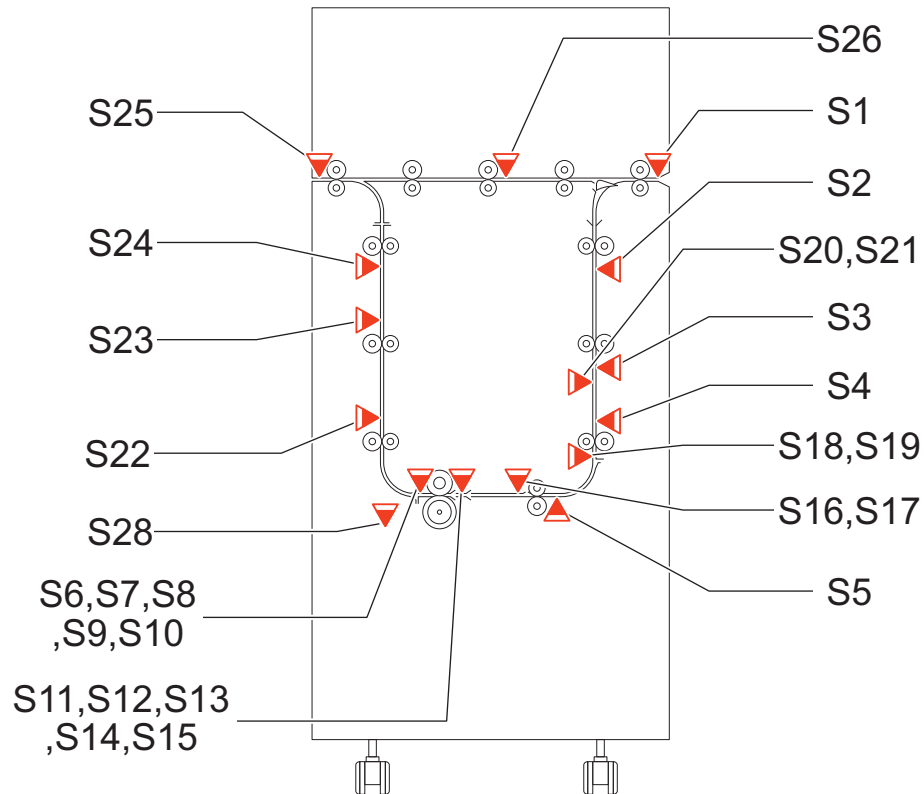
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	10E0	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	10E2	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	10E4	DELAY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor	S3
02	10E5	DELAY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
02	10E6	DELAY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
02	10E7	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	S17
02	10E8	DELAY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
02	10EF	DELAY	Lower tray registration sensor	S7
02	11F0	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	11F2	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	11F4	STNRY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor	S3
02	11F5	STNRY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
02	11F6	STNRY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
02	11F7	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	S17
02	11F8	STNRY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
02	11FF	STNRY	Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S7
02	13CD	POWER ON	-	-
02	14CC	DOOR OP	-	SW1,SW2
02	1FC0	OTHER	-	-
02	1FC1	OTHER	-	-
02	1FC2	DOOR OP	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9
02	1FC3	DOOR OP	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12
02	1FC4	OTHER	-	-
02	1FCE	ERROR	-	-
02	1FCF	STOP	-	-

Paper Folding Unit-J1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	10E1	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	10E3	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	10E9	DELAY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	10EA	DELAY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	10EB	DELAY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	10EC	DELAY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	10ED	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	10EE	DELAY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	11F1	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	11F3	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	11F9	STNRY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	11FA	STNRY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	11FB	STNRY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	11FC	STNRY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	11FD	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	11FE	STNRY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	13DD	POWER ON	-	-
02	14DC	COVER OP	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1
02	1FD0	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1FD1	OTHER	Tray Paper Sensor 1, Tray Paper Sensor 2	S7,S8
02	1FDE	ERROR	-	-
02	1FDF	STOP	-	-

Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1150	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S1	S1
02	1151	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S2	S2
02	1152	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S3	S3
02	1153	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S4	S4
02	1154	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S5	S5
02	1155	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S6	S6
02	1156	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S7	S7
02	1157	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S8	S8
02	1158	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S9	S9
02	1159	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S10	S10
02	115A	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S11	S11
02	115B	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S12	S12
02	115C	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S13	S13
02	115D	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S14	S14
02	115E	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S15	S15
02	115F	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S16	S16
02	1160	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S17	S17
02	1161	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S18	S18
02	1162	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S19	S19
02	1163	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S20	S20
02	1164	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S21	S21
02	1165	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S22	S22
02	1166	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S23	S23
02	1167	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S24	S24
02	1168	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S25	S25
02	1169	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S26	S26
02	116A	STNRY	-	-
02	1371	POWER ON	-	-
02	1472	DOOR OP	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1773	OTHER	-	-
02	1C74	OTHER	-	-
02	1F75	OTHER	-	-
02	1F76	OTHER	-	-
02	1F77	OTHER	-	-
02	1F78	OTHER	-	-
02	1F79	OTHER	-	-
02	1F7A	OTHER	-	-
02	1F7B	OTHER	-	-
02	1F7D	STOP	-	-

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	-	A notice of stat
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
00-0246	-	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	-	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
01-0001	-	Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	-	No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
01-0004	-	Notification of IP address change
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	-	Restricted operation notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	-	Insufficient Scanner Unit LED light intensity alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting. (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
04-0001	-	Right Deck Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43) is stopped. Not using the Right Deck. Cause: The Right Deck Lifter does not rise, failure of the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS52). Measures: While the Receptacle is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the receptacle, and check the operation sound of the motor. 1. When there is operation sound of the motor. 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS52). 2) Check that the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS52) of the paper source is properly installed. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Replace the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS52). 5) Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When there is no operation sound of the motor 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43). 2) Check the continuity of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Check the Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43). 5) Replace the DC Controller.

04-0002	- Left Deck Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) is stopped. Not using the Left Deck.</p> <p>Cause: The Left Deck Lifter does not rise, failure of the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS57).</p> <p>Measures: While the Receptacle is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the receptacle, and check the operation sound of the motor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When there is operation sound of the motor. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the The Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS57). 2) Check that the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS57) of the paper source is properly installed. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Replace the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS57). 5) Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When there is no operation sound of the motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42). 2) Check the continuity of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Check the Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42). 5) Replace the DC Controller.
04-0003	- Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 3.</p> <p>Cause: The Cassette 3 Lifter does not rise, failure of the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS62).</p> <p>Measures: While the Receptacle is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the receptacle, and check the operation sound of the motor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When there is operation sound of the motor. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS62). 2) Check that the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS62) of the paper source is properly installed. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Replace the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS62). 5) Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When there is no operation sound of the motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44). 2) Check the continuity of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Check the Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44). 5) Replace the DC Controller.
04-0004	- Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 4.</p> <p>Cause: The Cassette 4 Lifter does not rise, failure of the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS67).</p> <p>Measures: While the Receptacle is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the receptacle, and check the operation sound of the motor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When there is operation sound of the motor. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS67). 2) Check that the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS67) of the paper source is properly installed. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Replace the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS67). 5) Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When there is no operation sound of the motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45). 2) Check the continuity of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3) Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4) Check the Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45). 5) Replace the DC Controller.
04-0010	- Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Jam is left untouched</p> <p>* Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW</p>

04-0011	-	Right Deck pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times from the Right Deck, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Right Deck. Check for any paper lint at the pickup slot.</p>
04-0012	-	Left Deck pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times from the Left Deck, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Left Deck. Check for any paper lint at the pickup slot.</p>
04-0013	-	Cassette 3 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times from the Cassette 3, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 3. Check for any paper lint at the pickup slot.</p>
04-0014	-	Cassette 4 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times from the Cassette 4, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 4. Check for any paper lint at the pickup slot.</p>
04-1511	-	Side Paper Deck pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Side Paper Deck</p> <p>Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Side Paper Deck. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.</p>
04-1537	-	Failure of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor (during raising the lifter)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Failure of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor (during raising the lifter)</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Lifter Motor, Lifter Plate, or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The Lifter Motor is stopped.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures according to the situation.</p> <p>If you hear motor drive sound:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. <p>If you do not hear motor drive sound:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Box Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.

04-1539	-	Failure of the Side Paper Deck Paper Level Sensor (during raising the lifter)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Failure of the Paper Level Sensor (during raising the lifter)</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Lifter Motor, Lifter Plate or Paper Level Sensor</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The Lifter Motor is stopped.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures according to the situation.</p> <p>If you hear drive sound of the Lifter Motor:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the Paper Level Sensor. 4. Replace the Paper Level Sensor. <p>If you do not hear drive sound of the Lifter Motor:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Box Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1542	-	Detection of the upper limit of the Side Paper Deck Lifter
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Detection of the upper limit of the Side Paper Deck Lifter</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2 or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the Side Paper Deck enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors of the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any damaged parts around the sensor flag. 3. Replace the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1. 4. Replace the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2. 5. Replace the harnesses. 6. Replace the Box Driver PCB. 7. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1543	-	Detection of the lower limit of the Side Paper Deck Lifter
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Detection of the lower limit of the Side Paper Deck Lifter</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the Side Paper Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any damaged parts around the sensor flag. 3. Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. 4. Replace the harnesses. 5. Replace the Box Driver PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1553	-	Error in the fans on the positive (+) side of the POD Deck Lite
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Error in the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3) on the positive (+) side of the POD Deck Lite</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3) or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors of the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3). => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3). 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB (PCB6). 5. Replace the Box Driver PCB (PCB2). 6. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1).

04-1555	-	Error in the fans on the negative (-) side of the POD Deck Lite
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Error in the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3) on the negative (-) side of the POD Deck Lite</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3) or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors of the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3). => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Warming Fan/Cooling Fan (FM2/FM3). 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB (PCB5). 5. Replace the Box Driver PCB (PCB2). 6. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1).
04-1581	-	POD Deck Lite swing HP error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: POD Deck Lite swing HP error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Swing Motor (M4), Swing HP Sensor (SR16) or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Swing HP Sensor (SR16). 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Swing Motor (M4). 5. Replace the Swing Driver PCB (PCB3). 6. Replace the Box Driver PCB (PCB2). 7. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1).
04-1582	-	POD Deck Lite Power Supply Cooling Fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: POD Deck Lite Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM1) error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM1). 3. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1).
04-1583	-	POD Deck Lite Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: POD Deck Lite Air Heater (H2) low temperature error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Air Heater (H2) or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater (H2). 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB (PCB5). 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1).
04-1584	-	POD Deck Lite Air Heater overheating error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: POD Deck Lite Air Heater (H2) overheating error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Air Heater (H2) or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the POD Deck Lite enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater (H2). 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB (PCB5). 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1).

04-1585	-	Side Paper Deck Pickup Release Solenoid Cooling Fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Release Solenoid Cooling Fan error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Pickup Release Solenoid Cooling Fan or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the Side Paper Deck enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Pickup Release Solenoid Cooling Fan. 3. Replace the harnesses. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1586	-	Side Paper Deck Interlock disconnection
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Failure of the Side Paper Deck Interlock</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Compartment Open/Close Sensor , Compartment Open/Close Switch or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the Side Paper Deck enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Close the compartment, and check that the Compartment Open/Close Sensor and the Compartment Open/Close Switch respond. 3. Replace the Compartment Open/Close Sensor and the Compartment Open/Close Switch. 4. Replace the harnesses. 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1587	-	Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: Error in the Pickup Motor, Deck Pickup Sensor or harness</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Notify the alarm, and the Side Paper Deck enters limited functions mode.</p> <p>Measures: Perform the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors of the Pickup Motor and Deck Pickup Sensor . => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check that the flag of the Deck Pickup Sensor responds. 3. Replace the Pickup Motor and the Deck Pickup Sensor. 4. Replace the harnesses. 5. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-2011	-	Multi-purpose tray paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times at the Multi-Purpose Tray.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller/Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.</p>
04-2032	-	Multi-purpose Tray lifting error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The Multi-purpose Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS136) cannot be detected for a long time while lifting up the Lifter of the Multi-purpose Tray.
04-2033	-	Multi-purpose Tray lowering error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The Multi-purpose Tray Lifter HP Sensor (PS128) cannot detect the home position while lowering the Lifter of the Multi-purpose Tray.
04-3011	-	Upper multi-cassette deck retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Upper multi-cassette deck</p> <p>Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Upper multi-cassette deck. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.</p>

04-3039	- Upper multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck lifter motor. (M101) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3040	- Upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck lifter motor. (M101) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3041	- Upper multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck lifter motor. (M101) 3. Replace the Upper deck Paper Surface Sensor. (S104) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3042	- The upper limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck Paper Surface Sensor. (S104) 3. Replace the Upper deck lifter Upper Limit Sensor. (S105) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3043	- The lower limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck lifter HP Sensor.(S111) 3. Replace the Upper deck lifter Lower Limit Sensor. (S112) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)

04-3053	-	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck left flotation fan. (FAN101) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3055	-	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck right flotation fan. (FAN102) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3060	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Upper Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Upper deck lifter motor. (M101) 3. Replace the Upper deck lifter HP Sensor. (S111) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3062	-	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB.(PCB8) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3063	-	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB.(PCB8) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3087	-	Multi Deck (Upper) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Upper Receptacle enters limited functions mode(operation cannot be performed).</p> <p>Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Upper Receptacle cannot stop at home position.</p> <p>Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.</p>

04-3111	- Middle multi-cassette deck retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Middle multi-cassette deck</p> <p>Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Middle multi-cassette deck. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.</p>
04-3139	- Middle multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck lifter motor. (M201) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3140	- Middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck lifter motor. (M201) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3141	- Middle multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck lifter motor. (M201) 3. Replace the Middle deck Paper Surface Sensor. (S204) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3142	- The upper limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck Paper Surface Sensor. (S204) 3. Replace the Middle deck lifter Upper Limit Sensor. (S205) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)

04-3143	-	The lower limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck lifter HP Sensor.(S211) 3. Replace the Middle deck lifter Lower Limit Sensor. (S212) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3153	-	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck left flotation fan. (FAN201) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3155	-	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck right flotation fan. (FAN202) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3160	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Middle Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Middle deck lifter motor. (M201) 3. Replace the Middle deck lifter HP Sensor.(S211) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3162	-	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB.(PCB9) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3163	-	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. (PCB9) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3187	-	Multi Deck (Middle) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Middle Receptacle enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed).</p> <p>Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Middle Receptacle cannot stop at home position.</p> <p>Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.</p>
04-3211	-	Lower multi-cassette deck retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Lower multi-cassette deck</p> <p>Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently.</p> <p>Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Lower multi-cassette deck. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.</p>
04-3239	-	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck lifter motor. (M301) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3240	-	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck lifter motor. (M301) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3241	-	Lower multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck lifter motor. (M301) 3. Replace the Lower deck paper surface sensor.(S304) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)

04-3242	-	The upper limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck paper surface sensor.(S304) 3. Replace the Lower deck lifter upper limit sensor. (S305) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3243	-	The lower limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck HP Sensor. (S311) 3. Replace the Lower deck Lower Limit Sensor. (S312) 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3253	-	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck left flotation fan. (FAN301) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3255	-	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck right flotation fan. (FAN302) 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)
04-3260	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Lower Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lower deck swing motor(M302). 3. Replace the Lower deck swing HP sensor(S316) . 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.(PCB1)

04-3262	-	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. (PCB10) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3263	-	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. (PCB10) 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3287	-	Multi Deck (Lower) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Lower Receptacle enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed).</p> <p>Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Lower Receptacle cannot stop at home position.</p> <p>Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.</p>
04-9061	-	Error in Multi Deck Power Supply Fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check connection of the connector. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM001).
04-9064	-	Error in Multi Deck Pickup Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Deck Pickup Motor. (M001) 2. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. (PCB1) 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-9065	-	Multi Deck communication error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Multi Deck enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed).</p> <p>Cause: The I/F connection is detected, but communication is not available.</p> <p>Measures: Replace the I/F Cable or the PCB.</p>
05-0001	-	Pre-fixing Feed Unit lifting operation error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause:</p> <p>The Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor (PS135) cannot detect position while lifting up the Pre-fixing Feed Unit.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector connection between J1501 and J8142D. 2. Check the connector connection between J1503 and J22D, and between J22L and J8573. 3. Check the harness (FM1-W821) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 4. Check the harness (FM1-V840) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 5. Replace the Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor (PS135). 6. Replace the Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M35). 7. Replace the Pre-fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN6).

06-0002	-	Fixing Film life notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Total number of sheets fed through the Fixing Film Unit exceeded the specified number.
06-0003	-	Fixing Web absence notice alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Fixing Web level is low. (Fixing Web Sensor detected low web level.)
06-0010	-	Fixing reciprocation drive alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Home position could not be detected despite a reciprocation drive operation of Fixing Assembly.
06-0011	-	Fixing Film life alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Rotation time of the Fixing Film Unit exceeded the specified time.
06-0012	-	Fixing memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Memory of the Fixing Film Unit could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector connection between J1308 and J1252. 2. Check the connector connection between J1212 and J1486. 3. Check the connector connection between J1491 and J8001DB, between J8001LB and J8003D, and between J8003L and J48. 4. Check the harness (FM1-V823) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 5. Check the harness (FM1-V822) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 6. Check the harnesses (FM1-V836 and FM1-V888) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace them. 7. Replace the Fixing Film Unit (FM1-K785). 8. Replace the Side Driver (UN96). 9. Replace the Pickup Driver PCB (UN4). 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2).
06-1001	-	Cassette 3 paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause:</p> <p>Paper feed position of the Cassette 3 does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Cassette 3, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)
06-1002	-	Cassette 4 paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause:</p> <p>Paper feed position of the Cassette 4 does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Cassette 4, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)

06-1003	-	Multi-Purpose Tray paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Paper feed position of the Multi-Purpose Tray does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Multi-Purpose Tray, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)
06-1004	-	Optional deck paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Paper feed position of the optional deck does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the optional deck, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)
06-1005	-	Multi Deck(upper) paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Paper feed position of the Multi Deck(upper) does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Multi Deck, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)
06-1006	-	Multi Deck (middle) paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Paper feed position of the Multi Deck(middle) does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Multi Deck, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)

06-1007	-	Multi Deck (lower) paper position adjustment alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Paper feed position of the Multi Deck(lower) does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone from the Multi Deck, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. Check the output image. If the left margin does not satisfy the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm), adjust the position of the cassette. 3. Check the output image. If the left margin satisfies the left edge margin standard (2.5 +/- 1.5 mm) or the problem is not solved by performing step 2, change the setting value of service mode for adjusting Fixing Assembly reciprocation speed to -2 and perform the measures. (COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-RCPR)
07-0001	-	HP error of the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1 of the Buffer Path Unit
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Change in the Decurler HP Sensor 1 cannot be detected although a specified period of time has passed since the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1 started to be driven.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1. 2. Replace the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1. 3. Check the connector/cable of the Decurler HP Sensor 1. 4. Replace the Decurler HP Sensor 1. 5. Replace the Buffer Driver PCB.
07-0002	-	HP error of the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2 of the Buffer Path Unit
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Change in the Decurler HP Sensor 2 cannot be detected although a specified period of time has passed since the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2 started to be driven.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2. 2. Replace the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2. 3. Check the connector/cable of the Decurler HP Sensor 2. 4. Replace the Decurler HP Sensor 2. 5. Replace the Buffer Driver PCB.
09-0010	-	Drum memory detection error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Memory of the Drum Unit (Y) could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector connection between J1305 and J8912D, and between J8912L and J18. 2. Check the harness (FM1-V827) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 3. Replace the Drum Unit (Y). 4. Replace the Side Driver (UN96).
09-0011	-	Drum memory detection error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Memory of the Drum Unit (M) could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector connection between J1305 and J9006D, and between J9006L and J19. 2. Check the harness (FM1-V827) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 3. Replace the Drum Unit (M). 4. Replace the Side Driver (UN96).
09-0012	-	Drum memory detection error (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Memory of the Drum Unit (C) could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector connection between J1305 and J9009D, and between J9009L and J20. 2. Check the harness (FM1-V827) (open circuit, caught harness). If there is any problem, replace it. 3. Replace the Drum Unit (C). 4. Replace the Side Driver (UN96).

10-0001	-	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0002	-	Toner Low (Cyan) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0003	-	Toner Low (Magenta) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0004	-	Toner Low (Yellow) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0017	-	Pre-toner low alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the detected toner level has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.
10-0018	-	Pre-toner low alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the detected toner level has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.
10-0019	-	Pre-toner low alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the detected toner level has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.
10-0020	-	Pre-toner low alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the detected toner level has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.
10-0022	-	Patch Sensor Unit light intensity alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, patch gradation control and ATR) Cause: The average light intensity for a full rotation of the ITB after P-wave light intensity correction was not within the range of the specified voltage. Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Shutter Solenoid. 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Patch Sensor Unit. 5. Replace the Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

10-0027 - Patch Sensor error (density of Y-color patch is low)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:
- When 79 or less of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0028 - Patch Sensor error (density of M-color patch is low)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:
- When 79 or less of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0029 - Patch Sensor error (density of C-color patch is low)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:**
- When 79 or less of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:**
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0030 - Patch Sensor error (density of K-color patch is low)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:**
- When 79 or less of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:**
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0031 - Patch Sensor error (density of Y-color patch is high)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:**
- When 970 or more of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:**
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0032 - Patch Sensor error (density of M-color patch is high)

- A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy**
- Cause:**
- When 970 or more of the detected value of ATR patch was detected
 - When executing ATR patch
- Measures:**
1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper.
 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor.
 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures.
 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate.
 - 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container).
If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts.
 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance).
 - 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth.
 - 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed.
 - 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member).
If there is any problem, replace the parts.
 6. Check the ITB.

10-0033	- Patch Sensor error (density of C-color patch is high)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When 970 or more of the detected value of ATR patch was detected - When executing ATR patch <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper. 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor. 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures. 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth. 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate. 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed. 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container). If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts. 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth. 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed. 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member). If there is any problem, replace the parts. 6. Check the ITB.
10-0034	- Patch Sensor error (density of K-color patch is high)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When 970 or more of the detected value of ATR patch was detected - When executing ATR patch <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute auto gradation adjustment using plain paper. 2. If E029 occurs in step 1, check the Patch Sensor. 3. Output a halftone image/solid image with PG. If there is a significant uneven density or there is a problem with density of the solid image, perform the following measures. 4. Check the Developing Assembly (drive system/high voltage system/appearance). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4-1. Check the Sleeve Drive Gear/Screw Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth. 4-2. Check if the whole area of the sleeve is properly coated with developer and if density of developer is appropriate. 4-3. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed. 4-4. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container). If there is any problem, clean the Developing Assembly or replace the parts. 5. Check the Drum Cartridge (drive system/high voltage system/appearance). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Check the Drum Drive Gear for any cracks or missing teeth. 5-2. Check if the High Voltage Power Supply Plate is removed. 5-3. Check the appearance (harness, scattering of toner/carrier, appearance of the container, Developing Assembly contact member). If there is any problem, replace the parts. 6. Check the ITB.
10-0100	- Toner bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Container was detected.
10-0305	- Toner bottle CPU communication error alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connectors between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1308). 2. Check the connectors between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) and Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96/J1300). 3. Replace the Developing Assembly Control PCB (UN96). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (UN2)

10-0401	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0402	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0403	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0404	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
11-0001	-	Waste Toner Container full level
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message "The waste toner container is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped. Cause: The Waste Toner Counter reaches full. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.
11-0010	-	Waste Toner Container near full level alarm (waste toner near full)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Near full level alert of the Waste Toner Container was detected.
13-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0030	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0031	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0032	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0033	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0034	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-00FF	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0100	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
14-0000	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
14-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
14-1000	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-0006	-	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
31-0008	-	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration.</p> <p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. <p>S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.</p>
31-0010	-	The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option HDD, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only</p> <p>Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>
31-0020	-	The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only</p> <p>Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>
31-0030	-	The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only</p> <p>Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>
31-0040	-	Timer IC error in the DC Controller PCB
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Communication error between the CPU and the Timer IC</p> <p>Detection condition: A communication error occurred with the Timer IC.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Main Switch. 2. Check if the Main Switch is ON. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0041	-	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter does not work.</p> <p>Cause: Failure of the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2) or the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS93)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2). 2. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2). 3. Check the connector/cable of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93). 4. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0042	-	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Pad installation alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Pad does not move back and forth.</p> <p>Cause: Failure of the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2) or the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor (PS104)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2). 2. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Cleaning Motor (M2). 3. Check the connector/cable of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor (PS104). 4. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor (PS104). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0043	-	Primary Charging Assembly Shutter alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The Primary Charging Assembly Shutter does not work.</p> <p>Cause: Failure of the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1) or the Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS92)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1). 2. Replace the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1). 3. Check the connector/cable of the Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS92). 4. Replace the Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS92). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0044	-	Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Pad installation alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: The Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Pad does not move back and forth.</p> <p>Cause: Failure of the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1) or the Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor (PS103)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1). 2. Replace the Primary Charging Cleaning Motor (M1). 3. Check the connector/cable of the Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor (PS103). 4. Replace the Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor (PS103). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0045	-	Front Cover lock mechanism alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Lock mechanism of the Front Cover does not work.</p> <p>Cause: Failure of the Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11) or the Front Door Lock Sensor (PS134)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11). 2. Replace the Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11). 3. Check the connector/cable of the Front Door Lock Sensor (PS134). 4. Replace the Front Door Lock Sensor (PS134). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0046	-	Front Door Lock Display LED PCB error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Failure of the Front Door Lock Display LED PCB</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector/cable of the Front Door Lock Display LED PCB(UN99). 2. Replace the Front Door Lock Display LED PCB(UN99). 3. Replace the Developing Assembly Control PCB(UN96).

31-0047	-	Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Failure of the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB Measures: 1.Check the connector/cable of the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB(UN101). 2.Replace the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB(UN101). 3.Replace the Pickup Feed Driver PCB(UN4).
31-0048	-	Delivery Reverse Paper Path Display LED PCB error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Failure of the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB Measures: 1.Check the connector/cable of the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB(UN101). 2.Replace the Delivery Reverse Cover Handle Lamp LED PCB(UN101). 3.Replace the Pickup Feed Driver PCB(UN4).
31-0056	-	Multi Deck remote 12 V fuse blown out alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The Multi Deck remote 12 V fuse on the DC Controller PCB was blown out. Cause: It was detected that the Multi Deck remote 12 V fuse on the DC Controller PCB was blown out although the Multi Deck was not installed. Measures: Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-0116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-0126	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-0136	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F1	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F2	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F3	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F4	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F5	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
31-01F6	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

34-0011	- Image position correction patch (front side) output decrease alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Output of the image position correction patch (front side) is decreased.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If vertical white lines appear on an image, remove foreign matters in the Developing Assembly. If there are no foreign matters, replace the Developing Assembly. 3. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals or abnormality is found across the entire image, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 4. If abnormality is found with a particular color, replace the Drum Unit of the color.
34-0012	- Image position correction patch (center) output decrease alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Output of the image position correction patch (center) is decreased.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If vertical white lines have appeared on an image, remove foreign matters in the Developing Assembly. If there are no foreign matters, replace the Developing Assembly. 3. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals or abnormality is found across the entire image, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 4. If abnormality is found with a particular color, replace the Drum Unit of the color.
34-0013	- Image position correction patch (rear side) output decrease alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Output of the image position correction patch (rear side) is decreased</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If vertical white lines have appeared on an image, remove foreign matters in the Developing Assembly. If there are no foreign matters, replace the Developing Assembly. 3. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals or abnormality is found across the entire image, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 4. If abnormality is found with a particular color, replace the Drum Unit of the color.
34-0015	- Image position correction patch (front side/center/rear side) no output alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: The image position correction patch (front side/center/rear side) is not output.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If faulty images have occurred, replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106). 3. Replace the Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Driver PCB (UN97).
34-0021	- Image position correction patch (front side) output alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: An error occurred in the output of the image position correction patch (front side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 3. If faulty images have occurred due to slip-through cleaning, replace the ITB Cleaning Unit. If the problem is not solved, replace the ITB.
34-0022	- Image position correction patch (center) output alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: An error occurred in the output of the image position correction patch (center).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 3. If faulty images have occurred due to slip-through cleaning, replace the ITB Cleaning Unit. If the problem is not solved, replace the ITB.

34-0023	-	Image position correction patch (rear side) output alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred in the output of the image position correction patch (rear side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output the test pattern in full page halftone, and check the image. (COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE=5) 2. If there are lines at 96 mm intervals, replace the Drum Unit of the target color. 3. If faulty images have occurred due to slip-through cleaning, replace the ITB Cleaning Unit. If the problem is not solved, replace the ITB.
34-0211	-	Y-color image position correction patch (front side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction patch (front side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0212	-	Y-color image position correction patch (center) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction patch (center).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0213	-	Y-color image position correction patch (rear side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction patch (rear side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0231	-	C-color image position correction patch (front side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the C-color image position correction patch (front side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (C).
34-0232	-	C-color image position correction patch (center) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the C-color image position correction patch (center).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (C).
34-0233	-	C-color image position correction patch (rear side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the C-color image position correction patch (rear side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (C).

34-0241	-	Bk-color image position correction patch (front side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Bk-color image position correction patch (front side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
34-0242	-	Bk-color image position correction patch (center) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Bk-color image position correction patch (center).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
34-0243	-	Bk-color image position correction patch (rear side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Bk-color image position correction patch (rear side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
34-0291	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (front side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction background patch (front side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0292	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (center) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction background patch (center).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0293	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (rear side) horizontal scanning position alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An error occurred at the horizontal scanning position of the Y-color image position correction background patch (rear side).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB) to create the ITB edge profile. 2) Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
34-0411	-	Patch Sensor (front side) background correction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).

34-0412	-	Patch Sensor (center) background correction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-0413	-	Patch Sensor (rear side) background correction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-0511	-	Patch Sensor (front side) light intensity correction alarm 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19) dropped.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).
34-0512	-	Patch Sensor (center) light intensity correction alarm 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21) dropped.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-0513	-	Patch Sensor (rear side) light intensity correction alarm 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20) dropped.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-0611	-	Patch Sensor (front side) light intensity correction alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19) dropped significantly.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).
34-0612	-	Patch Sensor (center) light intensity correction alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21) dropped significantly.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-0613	-	Patch Sensor (rear side) light intensity correction alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20) dropped significantly.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).

34-0911	-	Image position correction patch (front side) output decrease alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).
34-0912	-	Image position correction patch (center) output decrease alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-0913	-	Image position correction patch (rear side) output decrease alarm 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-1011	-	Patch Sensor (front side) light intensity correction alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The setting value after detection of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19) becomes the reference value.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).
34-1012	-	Patch Sensor (center) light intensity correction alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The setting value after detection of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21) becomes the reference value.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-1013	-	Patch Sensor (rear side) light intensity correction alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The setting value after detection of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20) becomes the reference value.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-1111	-	Image position correction patch (front side) output decrease alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).

34-1112	-	Image position correction patch (center) output decrease alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-1113	-	Image position correction patch (rear side) output decrease alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during background correction of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-1211	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (front side) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during Y-color background correction of the Patch Sensor (front side: PS19).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS19). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS19). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS19).
34-1212	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (center) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during Y-color background correction of the Patch Sensor (center: PS21).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS21). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS21). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS21).
34-1213	-	Y-color image position correction background patch (rear side) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The detected value dropped during Y-color background correction of the Patch Sensor (rear side: PS20).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clean the Patch Sensor (PS20). 2) Check the connector/cable of the Patch Sensor (PS20). 3) Replace the Patch Sensor (PS20).
34-4101	-	Laser voltage error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change.</p> <p>Cause: Poor contact of the cable</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (Y). 3. Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
34-4201	-	Laser voltage error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change.</p> <p>Cause: Poor contact of the cable</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (M). 3. Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).

34-4301	-	Laser voltage error (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check.</p> <p>Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change.</p> <p>Cause: Poor contact of the cable</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (C). 3.Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
34-4401	-	Laser voltage error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check.</p> <p>Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change.</p> <p>Cause: Poor contact of the cable</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit (K). 3.Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN106).
38-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
38-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
40-0070	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0071	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0072	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0073	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0076	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0120	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0121	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0122	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0123	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

43-0070	-	Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0071	-	Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0072	-	Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0073	-	Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0076	-	Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The counter of the Fixing Assembly was cleared.
50-0007	-	Insufficient light intensity in Post-separation Sensor 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20). Measures: Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20) (periodical maintenance).
50-0008	-	Insufficient light intensity in Lead Sensor 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Lead Sensor 1 (SR22). Measures: Clean the Lead Sensor 1 (SR22) (periodical maintenance).
50-0009	-	Insufficient light intensity in Delivery Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Delivery Sensor (SR16). Measures: Clean the Delivery Sensor (SR16) (periodical maintenance).
50-0010	-	Alarm due to original separation failure
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times. Measures: Check the rotation of the Pickup Motor (M1) -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if the paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0013	-	Insufficient light intensity in Registration Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Registration Sensor (SR23). Measures: Clean the Registration Sensor (SR23) (periodical maintenance).
50-0014	-	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

50-0015	-	ADF Double Feed Detection Sensor trouble
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.)</p> <p>Clearing condition: - When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on</p> <p>Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs.</p> <p>Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses</p>
61-0002	-	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken.</p> <p>Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished.</p> <p>Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.</p>
67-0001	-	Inserter: Drive Switch Motor does not go through the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Drive Switch Motor (M4) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Drive Switch Motor (M4) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 5. Replace the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)</p>
67-0002	-	Inserter: Drive Switch Motor does not return to the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: Drive Switch Motor (M4) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Drive Switch Motor (M4) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 5. Replace the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)</p>

67-0003	- Inserter: Upper Tray Lift Motor does not go through the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 5. Replace the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
67-0004	- Inserter: Upper Tray Lift Motor does not return to the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 5. Replace the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
67-0005	- Inserter: Lower Tray Lift Motor does not go through the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 5. Replace the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
67-0006	- Inserter: Lower Tray Lift Motor does not return to the home position.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is stopped urgently.</p> <p>Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is operated by the specified pulse.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 5. Replace the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 7. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0007	-	Inserter: Upper Tray Width Sensor is broken.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: None</p> <p>Cause: At the first initialization of Inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of Upper Tray that is saved in EEPROM.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Width Sensor (S10) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Width Sensor (S10) 5. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
67-0008	-	Inserter: Lower Tray Width Sensor is broken.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Movement: None</p> <p>Cause: At the first initialization of Inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of Lower Tray that is saved in EEPROM.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Width Sensor (S13) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Width Sensor (S13) 5. Replace the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
70-0086	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
70-0087	-	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		<p>Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel.</p> <p>Detection condition:</p> <p>When the following two conditions are satisfied:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. <p>Timing: At startup</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update.</p> <p>Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.</p>
73-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
73-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
73-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
73-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
73-0011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

73-0013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0017	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0024	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0026	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9107	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9108	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9109	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-910A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-910C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-910D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-910E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-910F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9110	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9117	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9118	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9119	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-911A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-911C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-911D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-911E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-911F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-9120	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B107	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B108	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B109	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B10A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B10C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B10D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B10E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B10F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B110	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B117	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B118	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B119	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B11A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B11B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B11C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B11D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B11E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B11F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-B120	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
76-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
76-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
76-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
77-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
77-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
77-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
77-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
77-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
78-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
78-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

78-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
78-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
78-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
79-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
79-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
79-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
79-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0010	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

80-0013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0016	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
80-0019	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
81-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
83-0005	-	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full	
83-0015	-	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error	
83-0017	-	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error	
83-0020	-	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.	
83-0021	-	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.	

83-0022	-	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0023	-	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
84-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
84-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

85-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-000A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-0111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0414 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0415 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0501 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0502 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0503 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0504 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0505 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0511 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0512 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0513 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0514 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0515 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0601 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0602 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0603 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0604 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-0E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-0F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-1E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-1E05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1E11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1E12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1E13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1E14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1E15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1F15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-2001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-2E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-2F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-3911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-3912 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3913 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3914 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3915 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3A15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3B15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3C15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3D15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3E15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-3F15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-4E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-4F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-5C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-5C14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5E15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5F15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-6C14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6C15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D05 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D11 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D12 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D13 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D14 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6D15 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6E01 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6E02 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6E03 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6E04 - For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-6E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-6F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

85-7E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
85-7F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		



Service Mode

Overview.....	1157
COPIER.....	1173
FEEDER.....	1761
SORTER.....	1768

Overview

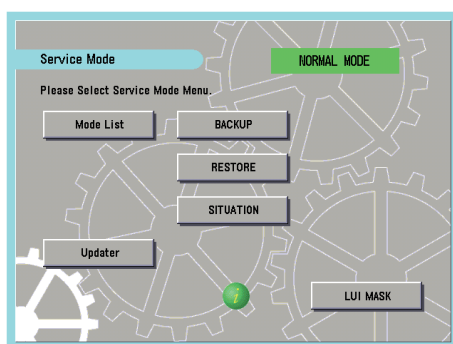
It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Points to Note when Executing Service Mode

- When setting/executing service mode, do not open/close the cover or turn off the power while "active" is displayed. Otherwise, it may not set/execute correctly.
- Depending on the service mode, some items are listed as "Do not use this item at the normal service" in "Caution". The item is created on the basis that it will be used in the following situations, so it must not be used for any other situations.
 - When entering setting values while replacing the PCB or clearing RAM data (mentioned in "Use case")
 - When there was an instruction from a service office (for reasons such as a large adverse effect or setting is difficult)
 - When taking individual measures (tender business, etc.)

Service Mode Menu

Press the button to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.



Top screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

Description of Service Mode Items

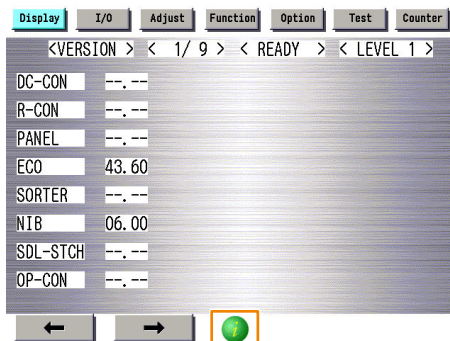
The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed. After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

CAUTION:

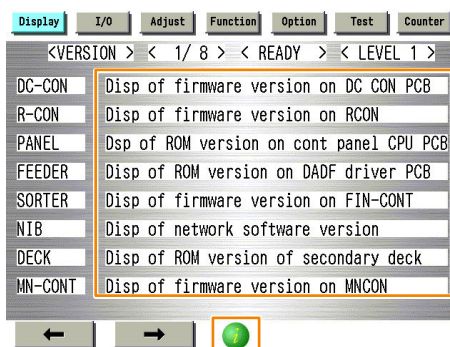
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded with the SST (just like the other system software).

e.g.) COPIER > DISPLAY > Version screen

1. Press the [i] button.

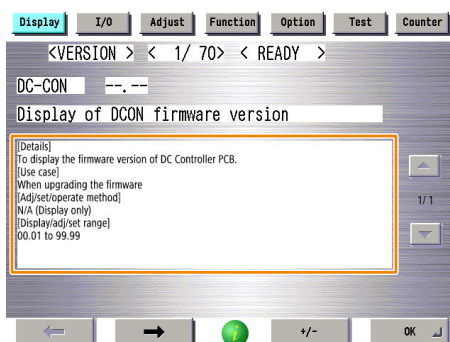


2. The title of each sub item is displayed.



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

3. A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed .



Operation Check of Electrical Components

In situation mode of service mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), operation of those that can operate alone can be checked on the Parts Check screen.

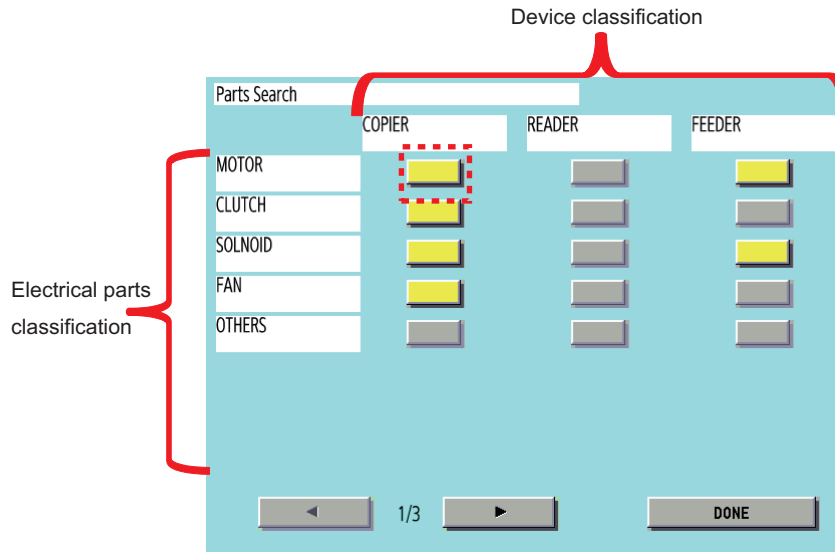
NOTE:

The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

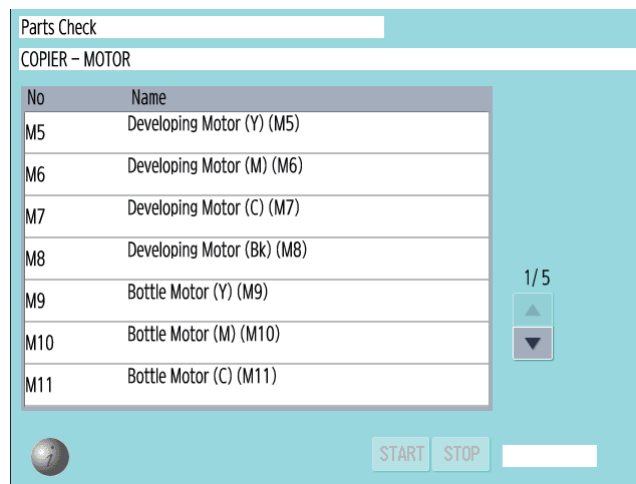
1. Select **SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check**.

2. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

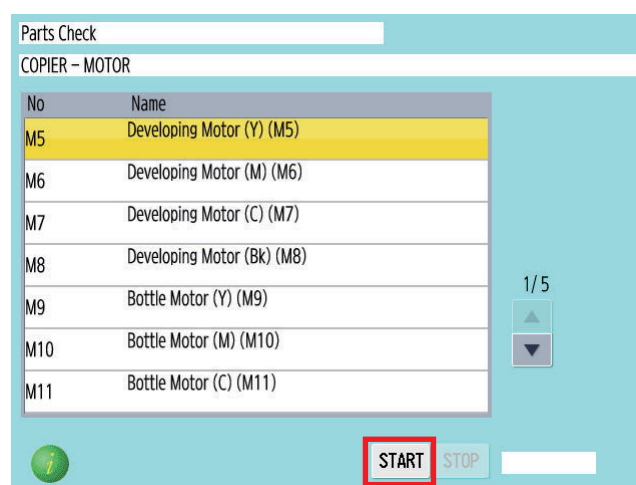
Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



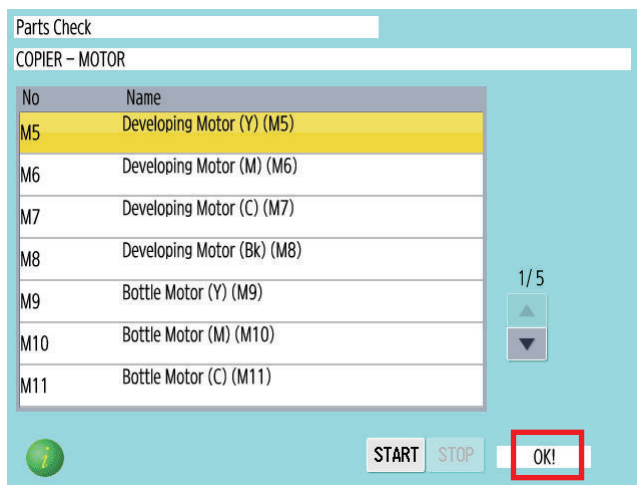
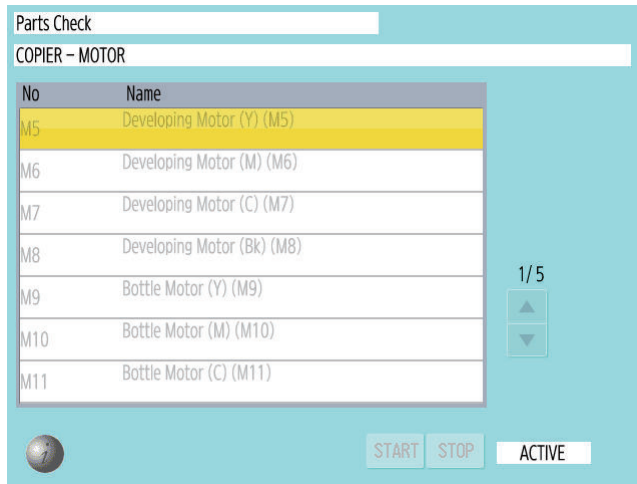
3. A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.



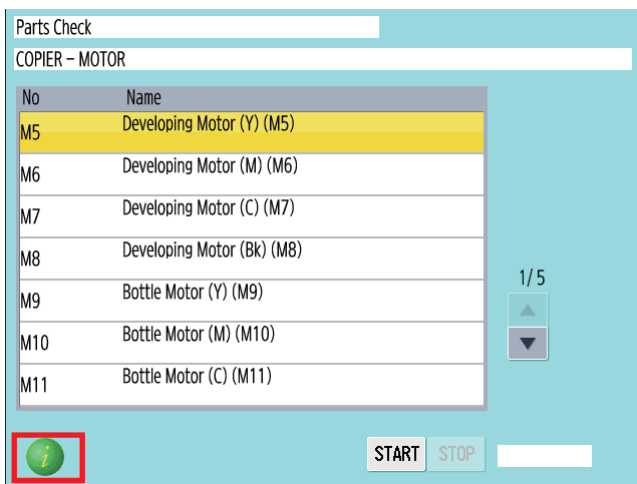
4. Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.



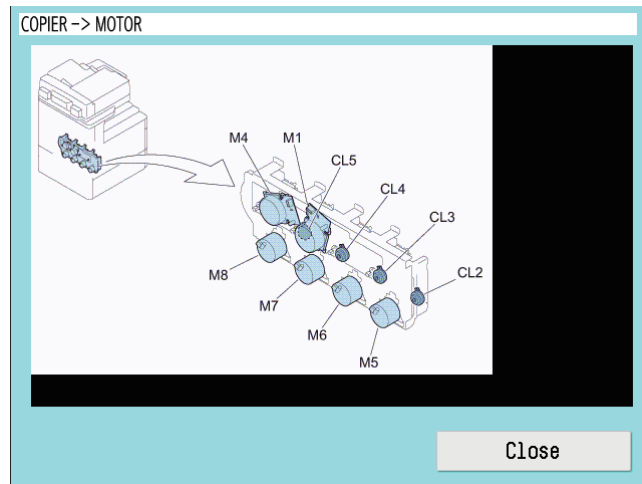
5. "ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.



[i] : Press the button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



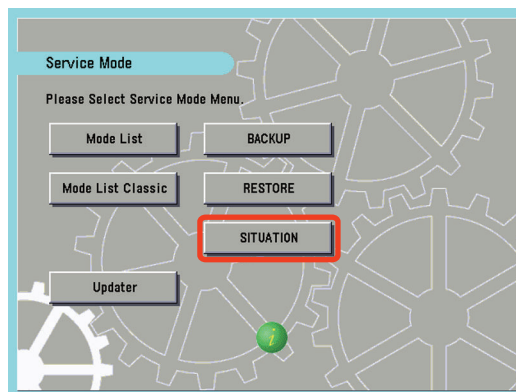
6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.



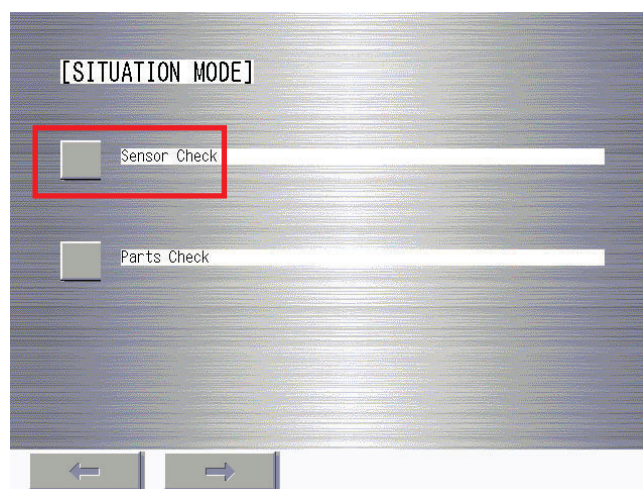
Enhanced I/O Information

In situation mode of service mode, the searchability of an electrical component has been improved. Moreover, the signal input/output (I/O) state of the electrical components (sensors, motors, fans, etc.) in use can be checked on the screen.

1. Start service mode.
2. Select "SITUATION".

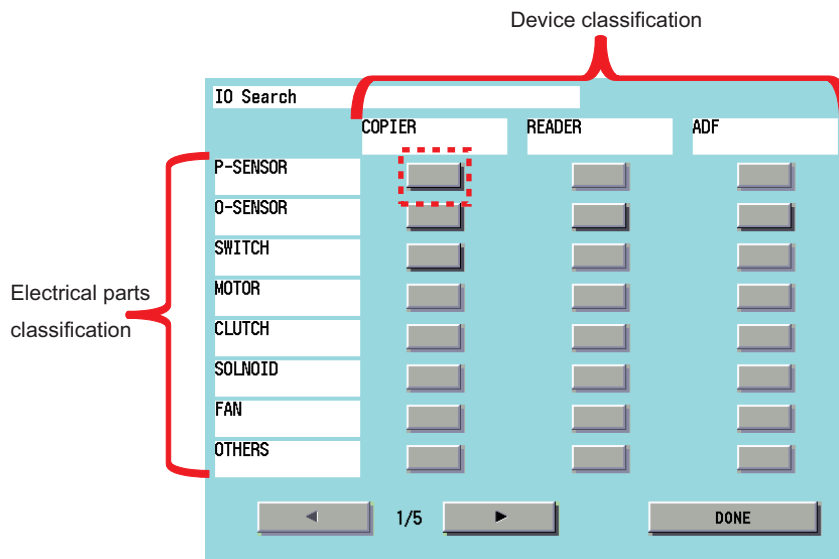


3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".

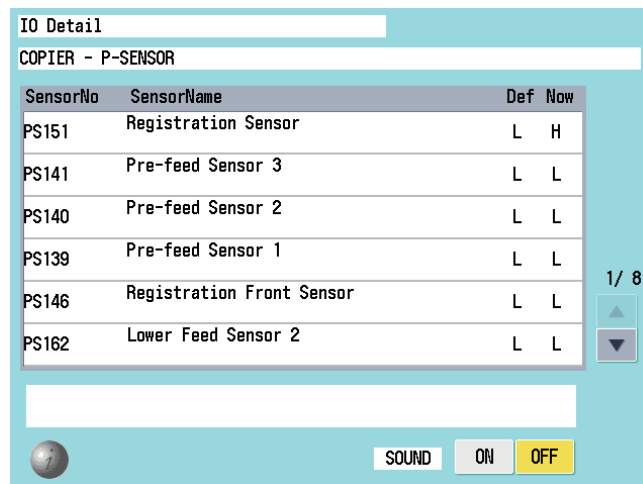


4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

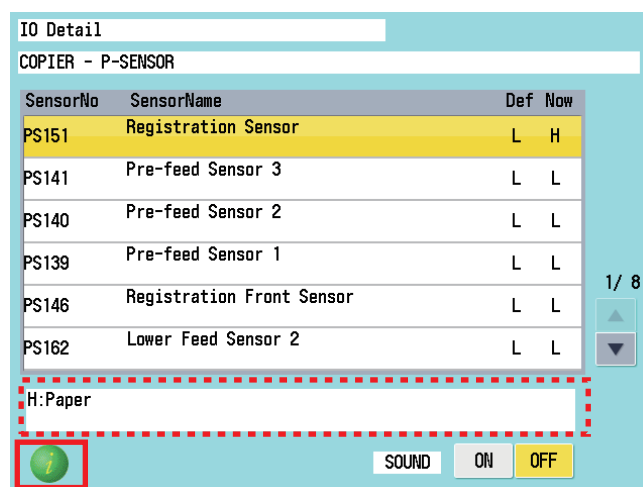
Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



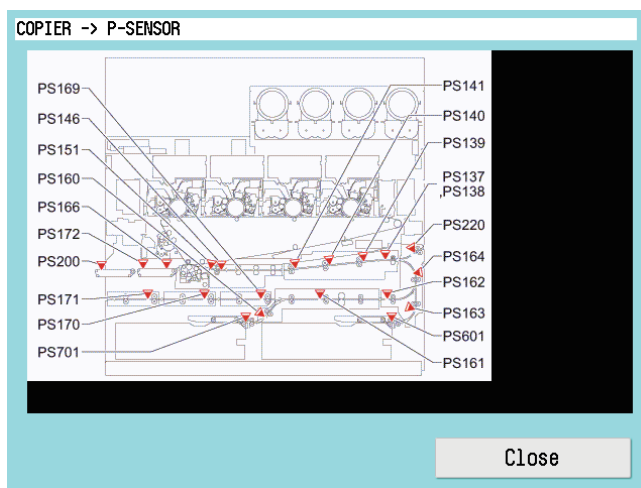
5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.



6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.



7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.

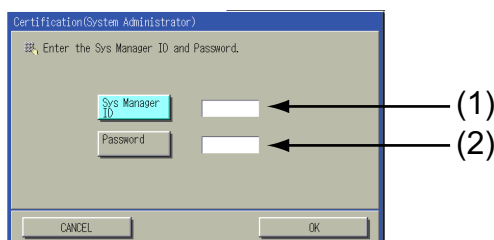
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
<Setting range>
0: No password [Default]
1: Service technician
2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:

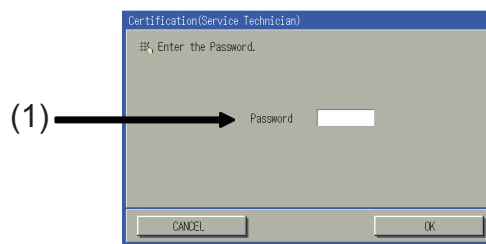
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.

1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.

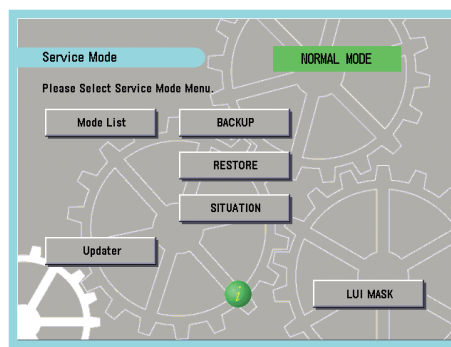


- When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.

**CAUTION:**

- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.



Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.

When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.

Service Mode	Description
PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report

■ Moving the file in service mode

● Preparation

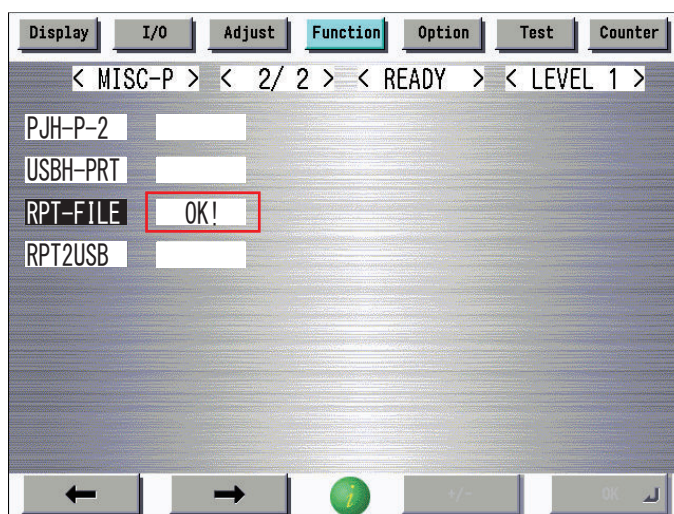
- USB memory device
FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

● Overall flow

1. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.

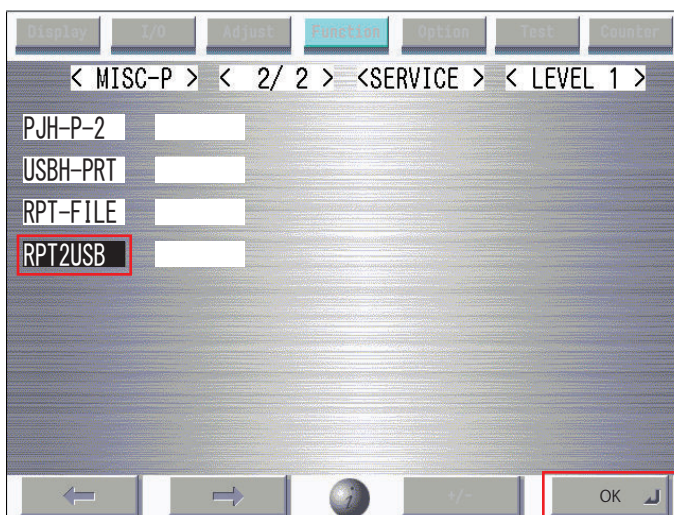
2. Generating report file

After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.

4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.



NOTE:

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

● Preparation

- USB memory device
FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

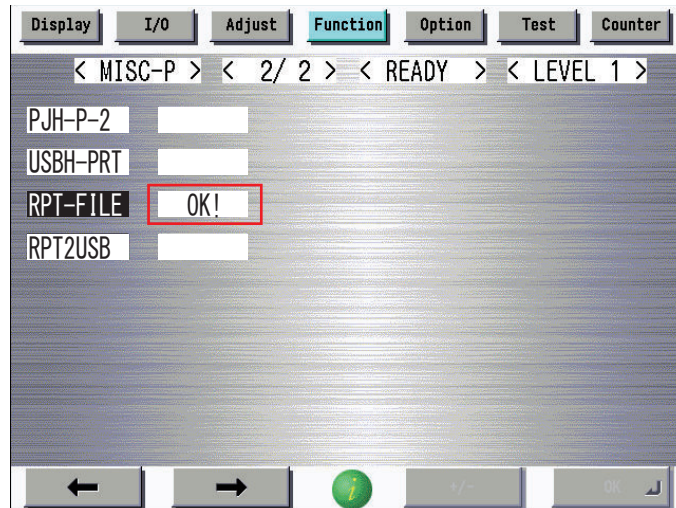
● Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE

Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.

2. Generating report file

After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

```

[[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -

```



リムーバブルディスク (F:) > IAC3330 > QUC00005 > SP201505211916L

ルーター

名前	更新日時	種類	サイズ
D-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	12 KB
ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	3 KB
HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	13 KB
KEY-HIST-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
P-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	85 KB
TNRB-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USER-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	7 KB

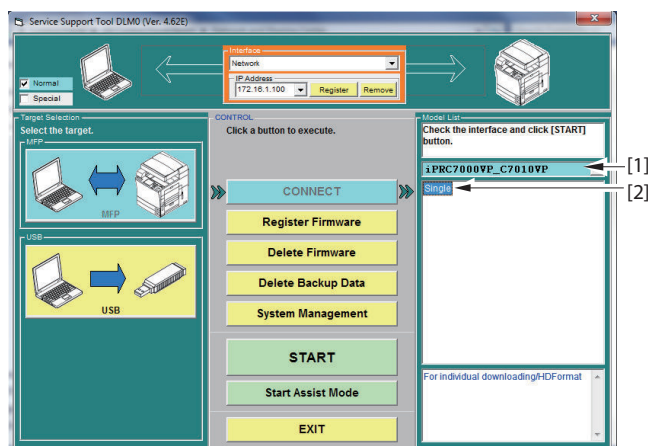
NOTE:

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

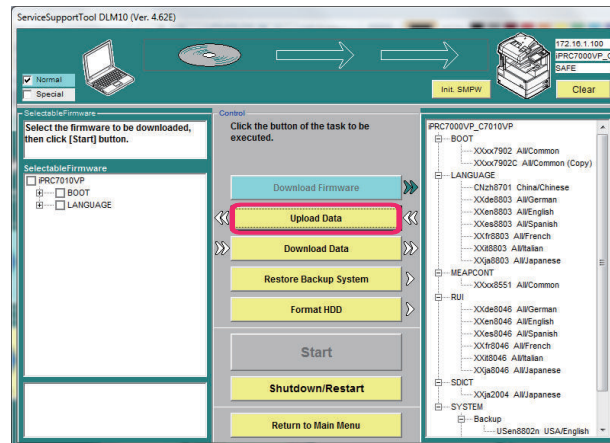
■ Moving the service report file to a PC using SST

The following shows an example case of SST Ver.4.74.

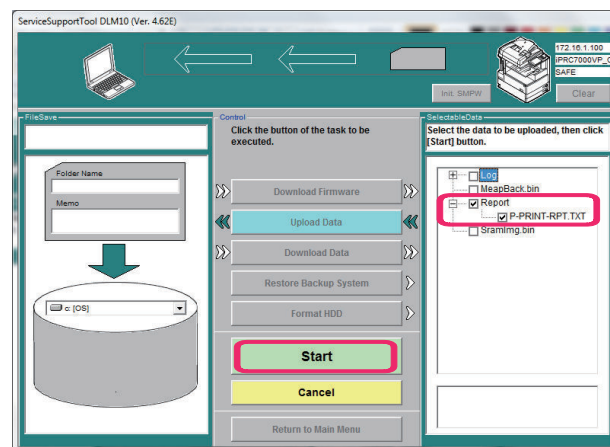
1. Start up the SST.
2. Select the model [1] and the type of system software [2] ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].



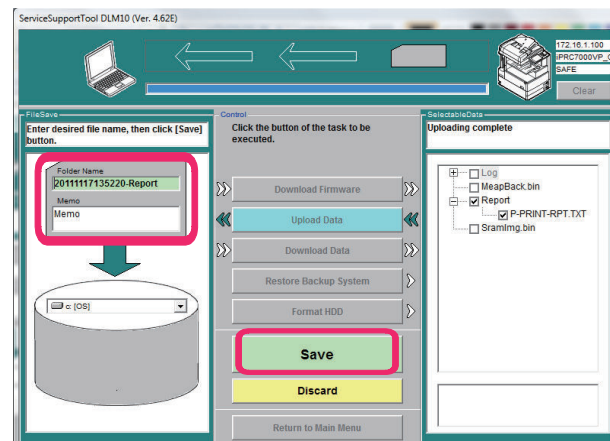
3. Click [Upload Data].



4. Select 'P-PRINT-RPT.txt', and click [Start].



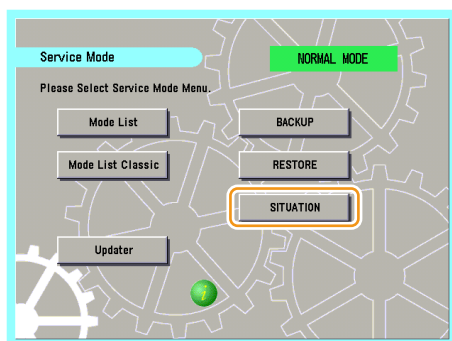
5. Select the name of the Folder to store and, as necessary, a brief description; then, click [Save].



6. Click [OK].

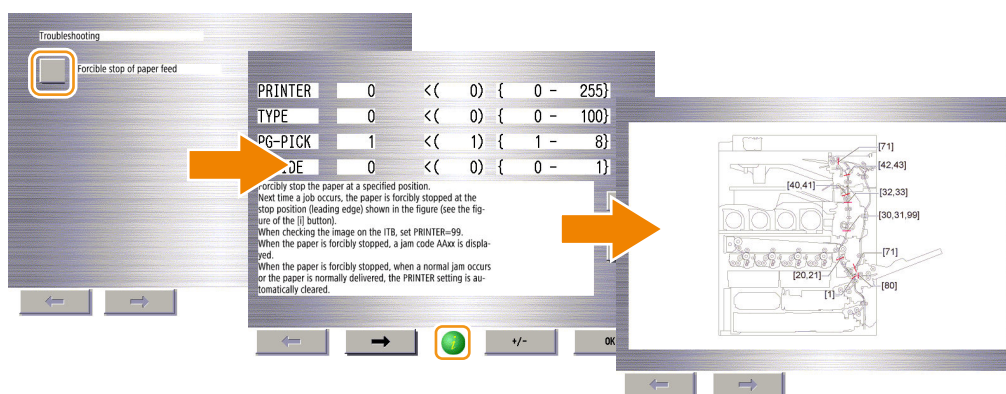
SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

1. Display of related service mode that needs adjustment
2. Display of causes and remedies
3. Display of related images



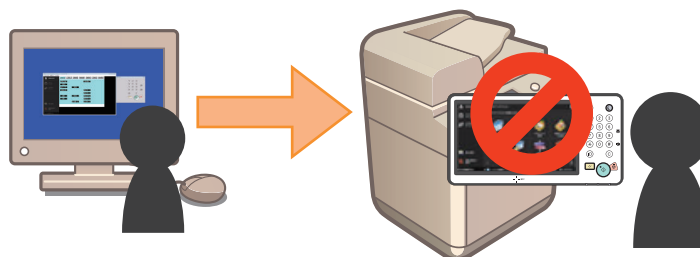
Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.

The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.

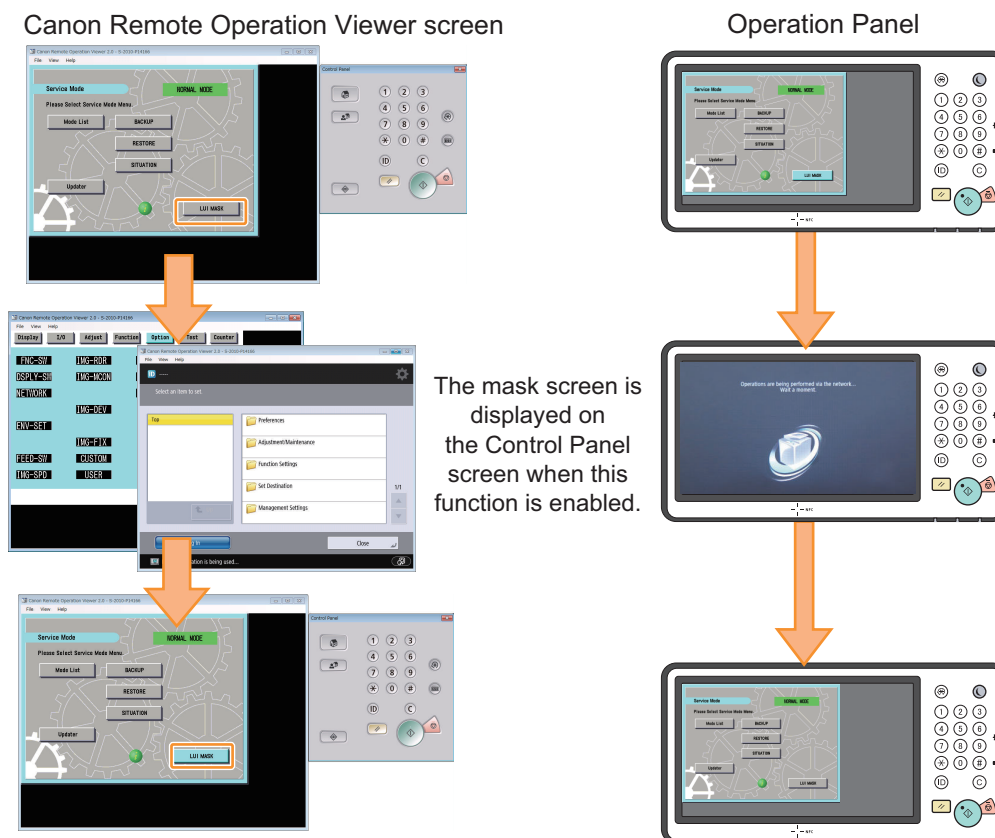
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.

As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



Example of the displayed mask screen

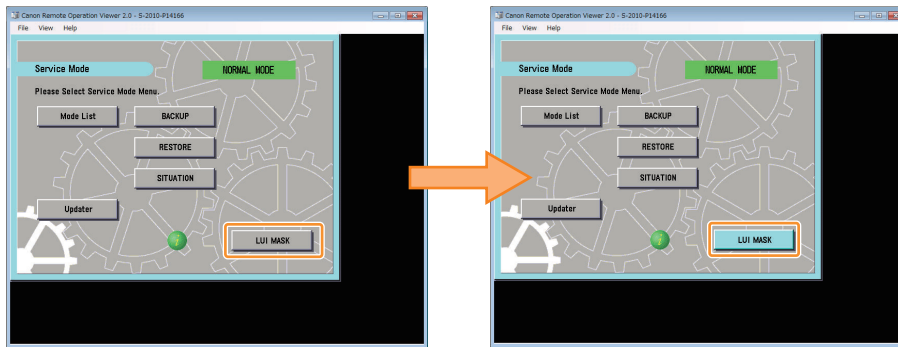
- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
 - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
 - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
 - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
 - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

■ Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

1. Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.

2. Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).

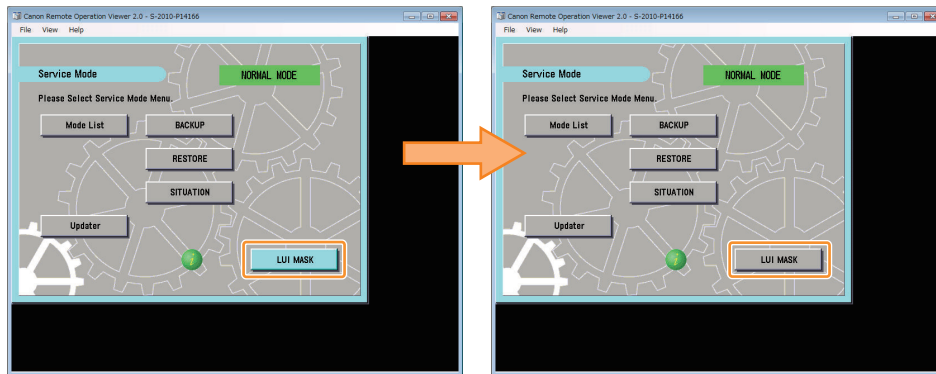


■ Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. Perform one of the following operations.

- Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

COPIER

DISPLAY

VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DC-CON	1	Display of DCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	1	Display of RCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	1	Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO	1	Display of ECO-ID PCB firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of the ECO-ID PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	1	Display of network software version
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	1	Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OP-CON	1	Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM ver of Option Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MN-CONT	1	Display of MNCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	1	Display of Puncher Unit version
Detail		To display the version of Puncher Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	1	Display of French language file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	1	Display of German language file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	1	Display of Italian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	2	Display of Czech language file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	2	Display of Danish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	2	Display of Greek language file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	1	Display of Spanish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-ET	2	Display of Estonian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	2	Display of Finnish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	2	Display of Hungarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	2	Display of Korean language file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	2	Display of Dutch language file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	2	Display of Norwegian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	2	Display of Polish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	2	Display of Portuguese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	2	Display of Russian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-SL	2	Display of Slovenian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	2	Display of Swedish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID	2	Display of ECO-ID code
Detail		To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
GDI-UFR	1	Display of UFR function version
Detail		To display the version of UFR function.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	2	Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	2	Display of Croatian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	2	Display of Romanian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-SK	2	Display of Slovak language file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	2	Display of Turkish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA	2	Display of Catalan language file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	2	Dsplt of Japanese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	2	Dsplt of English media information ver
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	2	Dsplt of German media information version
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	2	Dsplt of Italian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	2	Dsplt of French media information version
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	2	Dsplt of Chinese media info ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-SK	2	Dspl of Slovak media information version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	2	Dspl of Turkish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	2	Dspl of Czech media information version
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL	2	Dspl of Greek media information version
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES	2	Dspl of Spanish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	2	Dspl of Estonian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	2	Dspl of Finnish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	2	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	2	Dspl of Korean media information version
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-NL	2	Dspl of Dutch media information version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	2	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	2	Dspl of Polish media information version
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	2	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	2	Dspl of Russian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	2	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	2	Dspl of Swedish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	2	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-CR	2	Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	2	Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	2	Dspl of Catalan media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	1	Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
FAX2/3/4	1	Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
IOCS	1	Display of BIOS version
Detail		To display the BIOS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TRIM	1	Display of Trimmer ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of Trimmer.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FOLD	1	Dspl of Paper Folding Unit ROM ver:PFU
Detail		To display the ROM version of Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INS	1	Display of INS ROM ver:INS-N1/Q1,PF/INS
Detail		To display the ROM version of Inserter.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PUNCH-IF	1	Dspl of Multi-hole Puncher IFU ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Interface Unit for Multi-hole Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	1	Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	1	Dspl of service mode English file ver
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	1	Dspl of service mode French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	1	Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	1	Dspl of service mode German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	1	Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TSP-JLK	1	Dspl of Image Data Analyzer PCB version
Detail		To display the version of Image Data Analyzer PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FR	1	Dspl of COPY appli French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-IT	1	Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DE	1	Dspl of COPY appli German file version
Detail		To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ES	1	Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ZH	2	Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TW	2	Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-KO	2	Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CS	2	Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DA	2	Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-EL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-ET	2	Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FI	2	Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-HU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NO	2	Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PT	2	Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-SV	2	Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ID	2	Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-BU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CR	2	Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RM	2	Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SK	2	Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TK	2	Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CA	2	Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TH	2	Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-VN	2	Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-AR	2	Dspl of COPY appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the Arabic language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-MS	2	Dspl of COPY appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the Malay language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-HI	2	Dspl of COPY appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-EU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FR	1	Dspl of SEND appli French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-IT	1	Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DE	1	Dspl of SEND appli German file version
Detail		To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ES	1	Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-ZH	2	Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TW	2	Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-KO	2	Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CS	2	Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DA	2	Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ET	2	Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FI	2	Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-HU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-NL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-NO	2	Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-PL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-PT	2	Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SV	2	Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ID	2	Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-BU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-CR	2	Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RM	2	Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SK	2	Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TK	2	Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CA	2	Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TH	2	Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-VN	2	Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-AR	2	Dspl of SEND appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the Arabic language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-MS	2	Dspl of SEND appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the Malay language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-HI	2	Dspl of SEND appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FR	1	Dspl of usful feat intro French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-IT	1	Dspl useful feat intro Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DE	1	Dspl of usful feat intro German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ES	1	Dspl useful feat intro Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ZH	2	Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TW	2	Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-KO	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CS	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Czech file ver
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DA	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-EL	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Greek file ver
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ET	2	Dspl useful feat intro Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FI	2	Dspl useful feat intro Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-HU	2	Dspl useful feat intro Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-NL	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Dutch file ver
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-NO	2	Dspl useful feat intro Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-PL	2	Dspl of usful feat intro Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-PT	2	Dspl usful feat intro Portuguese filever
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-RU	2	Dspl useful feat intro Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-SL	2	Dspl usful feat intro Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-SV	2	Dspl useful feat intro Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ID	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Indon file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-BU	2	Dspl usful feat intro Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CR	2	Dspl useful feat intro Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-RM	2	Dspl useful feat intro Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-SK	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TK	2	Dspl useful feat intro Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CA	2	Dspl useful feat intro Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TH	2	Dspl useful feat intro Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-VN	2	Useful feat intro Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-AR	2	Dspl useful func intro Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-MS	2	Dspl useful func intro Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-HI	2	Dspl useful func intro Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-EU	2	Dspl useful func intro Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-FR	1	Dspl of custom menu French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-IT	1	Dspl of custom menu Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DE	1	Dspl of custom menu German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ES	1	Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ZH	2	Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TW	2	Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-KO	2	Dspl of custom menu Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CS	2	Dspl of custom menu Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DA	2	Dspl of custom menu Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-EL	2	Dspl of custom menu Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ET	2	Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FI	2	Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-HU	2	Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NL	2	Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NO	2	Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PL	2	Dspl of custom menu Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PT	2	Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RU	2	Dspl of custom menu Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-SL	2	Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SV	2	Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ID	2	Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-BU	2	Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CR	2	Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RM	2	Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SK	2	Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TK	2	Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CA	2	Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-TH	2	Dspl of custom menu Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-VN	2	Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-AR	2	Dspl of custom menu Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-MS	2	Dspl of custom menu Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-HI	2	Dspl of custom menu Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-EU	2	Dspl of custom menu Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FR	1	Dspl of accessibility French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-IT	1	Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DE	1	Dspl of accessibility German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-ES	1	Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ZH	2	Dspl Accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TW	2	Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-KO	2	Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CS	2	Dspl of accessibility Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DA	2	Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EL	2	Dspl of accessibility Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ET	2	Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FI	2	Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-HU	2	Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NL	2	Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NO	2	Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PL	2	Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PT	2	Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RU	2	Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SL	2	Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SV	2	Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ID	2	Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-BU	2	Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CR	2	Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RM	2	Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SK	2	Dspl accessibility Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TK	2	Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CA	2	Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TH	2	Dspl of accessibility Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-VN	2	Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-AR	2	Dspl accessibility Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-MS	2	Dspl accessibility Malay file ver
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for Accessibility application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
ACSBT-HI	2	Dspl accessibility Hindi file ver
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for Accessibility application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
ACSBT-EU	2	Dspl accessibility Euskera file ver
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for Accessibility application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
ERS-FR	1	Display of ERS French file version
Detail	To display the version of French language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-IT	1	Display of ERS Italian file version
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-DE	1	Display of ERS German file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-ES	1	Display of ERS Spanish file version
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-ZH	2	Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-TW	2	Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-KO	2	Display of ERS Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CS	2	Display of ERS Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DA	2	Display of ERS Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-EL	2	Display of ERS Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ET	2	Display of ERS Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-FI	2	Display of ERS Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-HU	2	Display of ERS Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NL	2	Display of ERS Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NO	2	Display of ERS Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PL	2	Display of ERS Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PT	2	Display of ERS Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RU	2	Display of ERS Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SL	2	Display of ERS Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-SV	2	Display of ERS Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ID	2	Display of ERS Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-BU	2	Display of ERS Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CR	2	Display of ERS Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RM	2	Display of ERS Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SK	2	Display of ERS Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TK	2	Display of ERS Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-CA	2	Display of ERS Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TH	2	Display of ERS Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-VN	2	Display of ERS Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-AR	2	Display of ERS Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ROM-Y	2	Display of Y-clr Laser Scanner version
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-M	2	Display of M-clr Laser Scanner version
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-C	2	Display of C-clr Laser Scanner version
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ROM-K	2	Display of Bk-clr Laser Scanner version
Detail	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).	
Use Case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)	
BCT	1	Display of self diagnosis tool version
Detail	To display the version of self diagnosis tool.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
LANG-TH	2	Display of Thai language file version
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
LANG-VN	2	Display of Vietnamese language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-FR	1	Display of BOX appli French file version
Detail	To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-IT	1	Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-DE	1	Display of BOX appli German file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-ES	1	Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-ZH	2	Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TW	2	Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-KO	2	Display of BOX appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CS	2	Display of BOX appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DA	2	Display of BOX appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-EL	2	Display of BOX appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ET	2	Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FI	2	Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-HU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-NL	2	Display of BOX appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NO	2	Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PL	2	Display of BOX appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PT	2	Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SL	2	Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SV	2	Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ID	2	Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-BU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-CR	2	Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RM	2	Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SK	2	Display of BOX appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TK	2	Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CA	2	Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TH	2	Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-VN	2	Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-AP	1	Display of job hold application version
Detail		To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FR	1	Dspl of job hold French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-IT	1	Dspl of job hold Italian file version
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DE	1	Dspl of job hold German file version
Detail		To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ES	1	Dspl of job hold Spanish file version
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ZH	2	Job hold Chinese file version: simpl
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TW	2	Job hold Chinese file version: trad
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-KO	2	Dspl of job hold Korean file version
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CS	2	Dspl of job hold Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DA	2	Dspl of job hold Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-EL	2	Dspl of job hold Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-ET	2	Dspl of job hold Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FI	2	Dspl of job hold Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-HU	2	Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-NL	2	Dspl of job hold Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-NO	2	Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-PL	2	Dspl of job hold Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-PT	2	Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-RU	2	Dspl of job hold Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-SL	2	Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-SV	2	Dspl of job hold Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ID	2	Dspl of job hold Indonesian file version
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-BU	2	Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CR	2	Dspl of job hold Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-RM	2	Dspl of job hold Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-SK	2	Dspl of job hold Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TK	2	Dspl of job hold Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CA	2	Dspl of job hold Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TH	2	Dspl of job hold Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-VN	2	Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
IMLUT	1	Dspl image processing coefficient file
Detail		To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-AR	2	Dspl of BOX appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-MS	2	Dspl of BOX appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-HI	2	Dspl of BOX appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-EU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-AR	2	Dspl of Arabic language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	2	Dspl of Malay language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	2	Dspl of Hindi language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-EU	2	Dspl of Euskera language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	2	Display of RUI portal Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	2	Dspl of RUI portal Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	2	Display of RUI portal Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	2	Dspl of RUI portal Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	2	Dspl of RUI portal Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-HU	2	Dspl of RUI portal Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-NL	2	Display of RUI portal Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-NO	2	Dspl of RUI portal Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-PL	2	Dspl of RUI portal Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-PT	2	Dspl of RUI portal Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-RU	2	Dspl of RUI portal Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-SL	2	Dspl of RUI portal Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-SV	2	Dspl of RUI portal Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-ID	2	Dspl of RUI portal Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-BU	2	Dspl of RUI portal Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-CR	2	Dspl of RUI portal Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-RM	2	Dspl of RUI portal Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-SK	2	Dspl of RUI portal Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-TK	2	Dspl of RUI portal Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-CA	2	Dspl of RUI portal Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
RPTL-TH	2	Display of RUI portal Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-VN	2	Dspl of RUI portal Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of the RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
DSUB1	1	Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB2	1	Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORT-SLV	1	Display of FIN-CONT firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH-CM	1	Comctn area firm ver: Multi Func P-Punch
Detail		To display the firmware version of the communication area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
PUNCH-MN	1	Control area firm ver:Multi Func P-Punch
Detail		To display the firmware version of the control area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
CONT-PF	1	Display of Controller firmware version
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
PPA-AR	2	Dspl of PPA appli Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-BU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Bulgarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-CA	2	Dspl of PPA appli Catalan file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-CR	2	Dspl of PPA appli Croatian file version
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-CS	2	Dspl of PPA appli Czech file version
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-DA	2	Dspl of PPA appli Danish file version
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-DE	1	Dspl of PPA appli German file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-EL	2	Dspl of PPA appli Greek file version
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for the PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ES	1	Dspl of PPA appli Spanish file version
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ET	2	Dspl of PPA appli Estonian file version
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-EU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Euskera file version
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-FI	2	Dspl of PPA appli Finnish file version
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-FR	1	Display of PPA appli French file version
Detail	To display the version of French language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-HI	2	Display of PPA appli Hindi file version
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-HU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Hungarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ID	2	Dspl PPA appli Indonesian file version
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-IT	1	Dspl of PPA appli Italian file version
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-KO	2	Display of PPA appli Korean file version
Detail	To display the version of Korean language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-MS	2	Display of PPA appli Malay file version
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-NL	2	Display of PPA appli Dutch file version
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-NO	2	Dspl of PPA appli Norwegian file version
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-PL	2	Display of PPA appli Polish file version
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-PT	2	Dspl PPA appli Portuguese file version
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-RM	2	Dspl of PPA appli Romanian file version
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-RU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Russian file version
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-SK	2	Display of PPA appli Slovak file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-SL	2	Dspl of PPA appli Slovenian file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-SV	2	Dspl of PPA appli Swedish file version
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TH	2	Display of PPA appli Thai file version
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TK	2	Dspl of PPA appli Turkish file version
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TW	2	Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: trad
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-VN	2	Display of PPA appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-ZH	2	Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
DEA-AR	2	Dspl of mobile appli Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-BU	2	Dspl mobile appli Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-CA	2	Dspl mobile appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-CR	2	Dspl mobile appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-CS	2	Dspl of mobile appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-DA	2	Dspl of mobile appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-DE	2	Dspl of mobile appli German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-EL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-ES	2	Dspl mobile appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-ET	2	Dspl mobile appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-EU	2	Dspl mobile appli Euskera file version
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-FI	2	Dspl mobile appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-FR	2	Dspl of mobile appli French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-HI	2	Dspl of mobile appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-HU	2	Dspl mobile appli Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-ID	2	Dspl of mobile appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-IT	2	Dspl mobile appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-KO	2	Dspl of mobile appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-MS	2	Dspl of mobile appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-NL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-NO	2	Dspl mobile appli Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-PL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-PT	2	Dspl of mobile appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-RM	2	Dspl mobile appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-RU	2	Dspl mobile appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-SK	2	Dspl of mobile appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-SL	2	Dspl mobile appli Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-SV	2	Dspl mobile appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-TH	2	Dspl of mobile appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-TK	2	Dspl mobile appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-TW	2	Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-VN	2	Dspl of mobile appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DEA-ZH	2	Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-AR	2	Dspl status mon appli Arabic file ver
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-BU	2	Dspl status mon appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-CA	2	Dspl status mon appli Catalan file ver
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-CR	2	Dspl status mon appli Croatian file ver
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-CS	2	Dspl status mon appli Czech file version
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-DA	2	Dspl status mon appli Danish file ver
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-DE	2	Dspl status mon appli German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-EL	2	Dspl status mon appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-ES	2	Dspl status mon appli Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-ET	2	Dspl status mon appli Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-EU	2	Dspl status mon appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-FI	2	Dspl status mon appli Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-FR	2	Dspl status mon appli French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-HI	2	Dspl status mon appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-HU	2	Dspl status mon appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-ID	2	Dspl sta mon appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-IT	2	Dspl status mon appli Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-KO	2	Dspl status mon appli Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-MS	2	Dspl status mon appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-NL	2	Dspl status mon appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-NO	2	Dspl status mon appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-PL	2	Dspl status mon appli Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-PT	2	Dspl sta mon appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-RM	2	Dspl status mon appli Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-RU	2	Dspl status mon appli Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-SK	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-SL	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-SV	2	Dspl status mon appli Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-TH	2	Dspl status mon appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-TK	2	Dspl status mon appli Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-TW	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-VN	2	Dspl sta mon appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
SYSMO-ZH	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.
HOLD-AR	2	Dspl of job hold Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-EU	2	Dspl of job hold Euskera file version
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-HI	2	Dspl of job hold Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-MS	2	Dspl of job hold Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

■ ACC-ST5

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-ST5

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER	1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
DECK	1	Dspl of Paper Deck connection state
Detail		To display the connection state of the Paper Deck.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Not connected 1: Connected (small) 2: Connected (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD deck connected 8: 3-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.) 9: Multi Deck
CARD	1	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
COINROBO	1	Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

NIB	1	Display of Network PCB connection state
Detail		To display the connection state of the Network PCB.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Not connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2 to 3: Not used
NETWARE	1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
SEND	1	Dspl SEND support PCB installation state
Detail		To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD	1	Display of HDD model name
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
IA-RAM	1	Dspl of MNCON PCB 1 DDR2-SDRAM capacity
Detail		To display the memory (DDR2-SDRAM) capacity of the Main Controller PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail	To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.	
Use Case	When checking the humidity outside the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	30 - 70	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture amount
Detail	To display the absolute moisture amount outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.	
Use Case	When checking the moisture amount outside the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	g/m3	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 22	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DR-TEMP	1	Dspl Bk-color Drum ambient temperature
Detail	To display the ambient temperature of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum detected by the Drum Thermistor. If the value is higher than the upper limit temperature, the Drum Heater (Bk) is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When checking the ambient temperature of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
Unit	deg C	
FIX-UC	1	Dspl Fixing Film center temperature
Detail	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Fixing Film Unit Main Thermistor.	
Use Case	When checking the center temperature of the Fixing Film	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-UE	1	Dspl Fixing Film rear edge temperature
Detail	To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Rear).	
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

FIX-LC	1	Dspl Pressure Roller center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Pressure Roller detected by the Pressure Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of the Pressure Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		At standby: 90 to 140 At print: 70 to 150 (differs depending on modes)
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIX-UE2	1	Dspl Fixing Film front edge temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Fixing Film Unit Thermistor (Front).
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DR-TEMPL	1	Dspl Bk-color Drum surface temperature
Detail		To display the surface temperature of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum detected by the Drum Thermopile.
Use Case		When checking whether the Drum Heater control for Bk-color is executed correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-58 to 100
Unit		deg C
DEVHUM1	2	Dspl Developing Assembly (Y/M) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M) detected by the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVHUM2	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVTEMP2	2	Dsplt Developing Assembly (C) temperature
Detail	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	deg C	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 45	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM1, DEVHUM2, DEVTEMP1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PDK-TEMP	1	Dsplt of POD Deck compartment temp
Detail	To display the compartment temperature of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60	
Unit	deg C	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, PDK-HUM	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PDK-HUM	1	Dsplt of POD Deck compartment humidity
Detail	To display the compartment humidity of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, PDK-TEMP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK-TEMP	1	Dsplt of Multi Deck compartment temp
Detail	To display the compartment temperature of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60	
Unit	deg C	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, MDK-HUM	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK-HUM	1	Dsplt of POD Deck compartment humidity
Detail	To display the compartment humidity of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-TEMP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVTEMP1	2	Dspl of Y/M Developing Ass'y temperature
Detail		To display the temperature of the Y and M Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		10 to 45
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM1, DEVHUM2, DEVTEMP2
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVHUM-Y	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVHUM-M	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVHUM-C	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVHUM-K	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly(Bk) humidity
Detail	To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	5 - 80	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-UC2	1	Fixing Thermistor output temperature
Detail	To display the output temperature of the Fixing Thermistor (Fixing Center Thermistor 1).	
Use Case	When checking the output temperature of the Fixing Center Thermistor 1	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-UC3	1	Fixing Thermistor output temperature
Detail	To display the output temperature of the Fixing Thermistor (Fixing Center Thermistor 2).	
Use Case	When checking the output temperature of the Fixing Center Thermistor 2	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEVTEMPY	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) temp
Detail	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP +20 (deg C).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	deg C	
Appropriate Target Value	TEMP - TEMP +20	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVTEMPM	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP +20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP +20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVTEMPC	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP +20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP +20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVTEMPK	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (Bk) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP +20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP +20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-ST5

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-ST5

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl Multi-purpose Tray ppr width size
Detail		To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
DK1-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

DK1-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK2-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK2-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK3-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK3-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK4-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK4-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK1-HADV	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRI-GRID	1	Dspl Bk-color primary charging grid bias
Detail	To display the grid bias of the Bk-color Primary Charging Assembly. If the value is not within the range between Vd (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum) - 200 and Vd (V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging Assembly or the Photosensitive Drum.	
Use Case	When checking the grid bias of the Primary Charging Assembly	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1200 to 0	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> DPOT-K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRE-TR	1	Dspl of pre-transfer charge DC current
Detail	To display the DC component of current that is Applied to the Pretransfer Charging Assembly At the latest The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR is reflected.	
Use Case	For checking	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-650 to 0	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5

1ATVC-Y	2	Dspl pry trns paper interval current (Y)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Y Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-M	2	Dspl pry trns paper interval current (M)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the M Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-C	2	Dspl pry trns paper interval current (C)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the C Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl pry trns ppr intvl crnt (Bk):clr
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control At full-color jobs.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-K1	2	Dspl pry trams ppr intvl crnt (Bk):B&W
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control At B&W jobs.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5

2ATVC-F1	2	Sec trn ATVC tgt current: clr, PS321/280
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at process speed of 321 mm/sec or 280 mm/sec in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-Y	2	Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (Y)
Detail	To display the AC voltage setting value to be Applied to the Y Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the voltage value (Y) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3000	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRIACV-M, PRIACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-M	2	Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (Y)
Detail	To display the AC voltage setting value to be Applied to the M Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the voltage value (M) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3000	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRIACV-Y, PRIACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-C	2	Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (C)
Detail	To display the AC voltage setting value to be Applied to the C Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the voltage value (C) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3000	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRIACV-Y, PRIACV-M, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

2ATVC-M1	2	Sec trn ATVC tgt current: B&W, PS321/280
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at process speed of 321 mm/sec or 280 mm/sec in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-F2	2	Sec trn ATVC tgt current: clr, PS160/140
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec or 140 mm/sec in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-M2	2	Sec trn ATVC tgt current: B&W, PS160/140
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec or 140 mm/sec in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACI-Y	2	Discharge current ctrl set current (Y)
Detail	To display the AC current setting value to be Applied to the Y Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the current value (Y) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5

PRIACI-M	2	Discharge current ctrl set current (M)
Detail	To display the AC current setting value to be Applied to the M Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the current value (M) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACI-C	2	Discharge current ctrl set current (C)
Detail	To display the AC current setting value to be Applied to the C Charging Roller At 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the current value (C) for discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRISMP-Y	2	Discharge current ctrl sampling point(Y)
Detail	To display the AC current value flown on the Y Charging Roller when the certain voltage is Applied by the latest discharge current control. AC current/current to be Applied At 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5

PRISMP-M	2	Discharge current ctrl sampling point(M)
Detail	To display the AC current value flown on the Y Charging Roller when the certain voltage is Applied by the latest discharge current control. AC current/current to be Applied At 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-C, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRISMP-C	2	Discharge current ctrl sampling point(C)
Detail	To display the AC current value flown on the Y Charging Roller when the certain voltage is Applied by the latest discharge current control. AC current/current to be Applied At 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-C	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-M	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-Y	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-C	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-M	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-Y	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail	To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047	
TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047	
TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047	
GAIN-OB	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-OG	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-OR	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
LAMP-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

LAMP-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP2-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP2-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
OFST-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 116	
OFST-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 116	
OFST2-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 116	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

■ DPOT

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

DPOT-K	1	Dspl Bk Photo-s Drum surface potential
Detail		To display the current surface potential Vd of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum determined by potential control. Since the value after the adjustment of potential offset is displayed, the value may become negative during printing if the offset value has not been adjusted. To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The value at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
Use Case		When checking whether the surface potential is appropriate in the case of occurrence of density failure/fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Since the value as of the time when this screen appears is displayed, the value will not be changed by updating the screen while no printing is performed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1100 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr dev contrast potential: PS321
Detail	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT-M	2	Dspl M-clr dev contrast potential: PS321
Detail	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT-C	2	Dspl C-clr dev contrast potential: PS321
Detail	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr dev contrast potential:PS321
Detail	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential: PS321
Detail	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential: PS321
Detail	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential: PS321
Detail	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential: PS321
Detail	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 321 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the setting value of fogging removal potential at image failure such as fogging	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	160	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TR-PPR	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TR-BASE	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
1TR-DC-Y	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
1TR-DC-M	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
1TR-DC-C	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

1TR-DC-K	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR-Y	2	For R&D
LPWR-M	2	For R&D
LPWR-C	2	For R&D
LPWR-K	2	For R&D
PVCONT-Y	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-M	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-C	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-K	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-LPW-K	2	For R&D
D-CONT-Y	1	Dspl Y-clr Drum total charging distance
Detail	To display the total charging distance (charging counter) for the Y-color Photosensitive Drum. The decuple value of the total distance (unit: m) when the Photosensitive Drum rotated while high voltage was applied is displayed. It is reset by executing DRMRESET.	
Use Case	When checking whether the high voltage setting is correct	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	m	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-M/C/K COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-CONT-M	1	Dspl M-clr Drum total charging distance
Detail	To display the total charging distance (charging counter) for the M-color Photosensitive Drum. The decuple value of the total distance (unit: m) when the Photosensitive Drum rotated while high voltage was applied is displayed. It is reset by executing DRMRESET.	
Use Case	When checking whether the high voltage setting is correct	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	m	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-Y/C/K COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

D-CONT-C	1	Dspl C-clr Drum total charging distance
Detail	To display the total charging distance (charging counter) for the C-color Photosensitive Drum. The decuple value of the total distance (unit: m) when the Photosensitive Drum rotated while high voltage was applied is displayed. It is reset by executing DRMRESET.	
Use Case	When checking whether the high voltage setting is correct	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	m	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-Y/M/K COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-CONT-K	1	Dspl Bk-clr Drum total rotation distance
Detail	To display the decuple value of the total rotation distance (unit: m) of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum. It is reset by executing DRMRESET.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the Photosensitive Drum	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	m	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-Y/M/C COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DCY2	1	Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias: PS160
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DCM2	1	Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias: PS160
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DCC2	1	Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias: PS160
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LPGAIN-Y	2	Dspl of Y-color laser power gain value
Detail	To display the gain value of Y laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 1000	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPGAIN-M	2	Dspl of M-color laser power gain value
Detail	To display gain value of M laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 1000	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPGAIN-C	2	Dspl of C-color laser power gain value
Detail	To display gain value of C laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 1000	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP0VD	1	Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl: plain
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at process speed of 321 mm/sec or 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP0VD2	1	Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl: heavy
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP0VD3	1	Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl: coated
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP1VL	1	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP1
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP1VL2	1	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP1
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP1VL3	1	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP1
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP8VL	1	Brt area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:PS321,LB8
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at process speed of 321 mm/sec.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP8VL2	1	Brt area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:PS160,LB8
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP8VL3	1	Brt area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:PS140,LB8
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at process speed of 140 mm/sec.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
GRGAIN-Y	2	For R&D
GRGAIN-M	2	For R&D
GRGAIN-C	2	For R&D
GRGAIN-K	2	For R&D
CHG-DCY3	2	Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias: PS140
Detail		To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at process speed of 140 mm/sec.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DCM3	2	Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias: PS140
Detail		To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at process speed of 140 mm/sec.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DCC3	2	Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias: PS140
Detail		To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at process speed of 140 mm/sec.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PVCON2-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS280
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Y-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON2-M	2	Dspl M-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS280
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for M-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON2-C	2	Dspl C-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS280
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for C-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON2-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl:PS280
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Bk-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PVCON3-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS160
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Y-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON3-M	2	Dspl M-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS160
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for M-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON3-C	2	Dspl C-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS160
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for C-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON3-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl:PS160
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Bk-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK2-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential: PS280
Detail	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK2-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential: PS280
Detail	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK2-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential: PS280
Detail	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK2-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential: PS280
Detail	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (135 to 235 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	160	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK3-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential: PS160
Detail	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK3-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential: PS160
Detail	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK3-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential: PS160
Detail	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK3-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential: PS160
Detail	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (135 to 235 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	160	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT2-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr dev contrast potential: PS280
Detail	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT2-M	2	Dspl M-clr dev contrast potential: PS280
Detail	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT2-C	2	Dspl C-clr dev contrast potential: PS280
Detail	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT2-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr dev contrast potential:PS280
Detail	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT3-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr dev contrast potential: PS160
Detail	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT3-M	2	Dspl M-clr dev contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT3-C	2	Dspl C-clr dev contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT3-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr dev contrast potential:PS160
Detail		To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PGAINLY1	2	For R&D
PGAINLM1	2	For R&D
PGAINLC1	2	For R&D
PGAINLY2	2	For R&D
PGAINLM2	2	For R&D
PGAINLC2	2	For R&D
PGAINLY3	2	For R&D
PGAINLM3	2	For R&D
PGAINLC3	2	For R&D
PGAINVY1	2	For R&D
PGAINVM1	2	For R&D
PGAINVC1	2	For R&D
PGAINVY2	2	For R&D
PGAINVM2	2	For R&D
PGAINVC2	2	For R&D
PGAINVY3	2	For R&D
PGAINVM3	2	For R&D
PGAINVC3	2	For R&D

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PGAIN-K1	2	For R&D
PGAIN-K2	2	For R&D
PGAIN-K3	2	For R&D
GRGAINY2	2	For R&D
GRGAINM2	2	For R&D
GRGAINC2	2	For R&D
GRGAINK2	2	For R&D
GRGAINY3	2	For R&D
GRGAINM3	2	For R&D
GRGAINC3	2	For R&D
GRGAINK3	2	For R&D
GRGAINY4	1	For R&D
GRGAINM4	1	For R&D
GRGAINC4	1	For R&D
GRGAINK4	1	For R&D
VCONT4-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr dev contrast potential: PS140
Detail	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT4-M	2	Dspl M-clr dev contrast potential: PS140
Detail	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT4-C	2	Dspl C-clr dev contrast potential: PS140
Detail	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT4-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr dev contrast potential:PS140
Detail	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK4-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential: PS140
Detail	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK4-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential: PS140
Detail	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK4-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential: PS140
Detail	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (150 to 250 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	175	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK4-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential: PS140
Detail	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range (135 to 235 V), it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	160	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON4-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS140
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Y-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON4-M	2	Dspl M-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS140
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for M-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCON4-C	2	Dspl C-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl: PS140
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for C-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PVCON4-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr tgt ptch cntrst potntl:PS140
Detail	To display the target patch contrast potential for Bk-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the value is out of the specified range at image density failure, it can be judged that toner supply control causes the failure. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 500	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR-Y2	1	Display of Y-color laser power: PS280
Detail	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-M2	1	Display of M-color laser power: PS280
Detail	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-C2	1	Display of C-color laser power: PS280
Detail	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-K2	1	Display of Bk-color laser power: PS280
Detail	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LPWR-Y3	1	Display of Y-color laser power: PS160
Detail	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 160 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-M3	1	Display of M-color laser power: PS160
Detail	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 160 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-C3	1	Display of C-color laser power: PS160
Detail	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 160 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-K3	1	Display of Bk-color laser power: PS160
Detail	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 160 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-Y4	1	Display of Y-color laser power: PS140
Detail	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-M4	1	Display of M-color laser power: PS140
Detail	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LPWR-C4	1	Display of C-color laser power: PS140
Detail	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
LPWR-K4	1	Display of Bk-color laser power: PS140
Detail	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at process speed of 140 mm/sec. If the image density is low although "FF" is displayed, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When hue variation occurs - When checking the status of the printer engine 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
PGAINVY4	1	For R&D
PGAINVM4	1	For R&D
PGAINVC4	1	For R&D
PGAIN-K4	1	For R&D
PGAINLY4	1	For R&D
PGAINLM4	1	For R&D
PGAINLC4	1	For R&D
LPGAIN-K	2	Dspl of Bk-color laser power gain value
Detail	To display gain value of Bk laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 1000	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ DENS

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-Y	1	Dspl of Y developer density change ratio
Detail	To display the deviation of Y-color developer density from the target value in percentage (%). If the degree of deviation becomes unacceptable because of the following causes, E020/E025 occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Deterioration of developer - Failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor - Failure in the toner supply system The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction - When analyzing the cause of a problem 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-M	1	Dspl of M developer density change ratio
Detail	To display the deviation of M-color developer density from the target value in percentage (%). If the degree of deviation becomes unacceptable because of the following causes, E020/E025 occurs. - Deterioration of developer - Failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor - Failure in the toner supply system The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-M	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-C	1	Dspl of C developer density change ratio
Detail	To display the deviation of C-color developer density from the target value in percentage (%). If the degree of deviation becomes unacceptable because of the following causes, E020/E025 occurs. - Deterioration of developer - Failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor - Failure in the toner supply system The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-K	1	Dspl Bk developer density change ratio
Detail	To display the deviation of Bk-color developer density from the target value in percentage (%). If the degree of deviation becomes unacceptable because of the following causes, E020/E025 occurs. - Deterioration of developer - Failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor - Failure in the toner supply system The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-S-Y	2	Dspl of ATR control patch density (Y)
Detail	To display Y patch image density created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-S-M	2	Dspl of ATR control patch density (M)
Detail	To display M patch image density created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-S-C	2	Dspl of ATR control patch density (C)
Detail	To display C patch image density created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-S-K	2	Dspl of ATR control patch density (Bk)
Detail	To display Bk patch image density created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-Y-TRGT	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl Y patch target density
Detail	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-M-TRGT	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl M patch target density
Detail	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-C-TRGT	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl C patch target density
Detail	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
REF-Y	1	Dspl of Y developer density target value
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (Y).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 to 200	
REF-M	1	Dspl of M developer density target value
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (M).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 to 200	
REF-C	1	Dspl of C developer density target value
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (C).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 to 200	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

REF-K	1	Dspl Bk developer density target value
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (Bk).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 to 200	
SGNL-Y	1	Display of Y-color developer density
Detail	To display the measured value of Y-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (Y) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 to 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-Y	
SGNL-M	1	Display of M-color developer density
Detail	To display the measured value of M-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (M) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
SGNL-C	1	Display of C-color developer density
Detail	To display the measured value of C-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (C) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
SGNL-K	1	Display of Bk-color developer density
Detail	To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
P-SENS-P	2	Dspl base intnsty at ATR ctrl (P-wave)
Detail	To display the light intensity (P-wave) reflected from the background (ITB) at ATR control. Intolerable values may be caused by Patch Sensor disconnection, LED failure, soiled Sensor surface, Shutter failure, Registration Patch Shutter Open/Close Solenoid failure, insufficient ITB cleaning, etc.	
Use Case	When checking the failure of Patch Sensor/ITB at low density, fogging deterioration or E029 display	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DEV-DC-Y	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (Y)
Detail		To display the latest Y developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs - When fogging is deteriorated
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1200 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-535 - -395
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEV-DC-M	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (M)
Detail		To display the latest M developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs - When fogging is deteriorated
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1200 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-535 - -395
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEV-DC-C	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (C)
Detail		To display the latest C developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs - When fogging is deteriorated
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1200 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-535 - -395
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEV-DC-K	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (Bk)
Detail		To display the latest Bk developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs - When fogging is deteriorated
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1200 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-740 - -490
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DC-Y	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (Y)
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-870 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

CHG-DC-M	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (M)
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M color.	
Use Case	When low density or fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-870 - -450	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-C	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (C)
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C color.	
Use Case	When low density or fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-870 - -450	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-K-TRGT	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl Bk patch target density
Detail	To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-CRNT-P	2	For R&D
D-CRNT-S	2	For R&D
P-SENS-S	2	Dspl base intnsty at ATR ctrl (S-wave)
Detail	To display the light intensity (S-wave) reflected from the ITB background at ATR control. If the value is not appropriate, the following may be the cause: - Open circuit/failure of the Patch Sensor, soiled sensor surface - Failure of the Patch Sensor Shutter - Failure of the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid - Cleaning failure of the ITB, etc.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor/ITB at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 occurrence	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-Y-H	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl Y-clr TD ratio history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255(hex digit)	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-M-H	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl M-clr TD ratio history
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255(hex digit)	
DENS-C-H	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl C-clr TD ratio history
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255(hex digit)	
DS-S-Y-H	2	Dspl Y-clr patch image density history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020/E025	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023 (hex digit)	
DS-S-M-H	2	Dspl M-clr patch image density history
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020/E025	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023 (hex digit)	
DS-S-C-H	2	Dspl C-clr patch image density history
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020/E025	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023 (hex digit)	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DS-S-K-H	2	Dspl Bk-clr patch image density history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020/E025	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023 (hex digit)	
P-LED-DA	2	Dspl of Patch Sensor LED light intensity
Detail	To display the Patch Sensor LED intensity. The stain on Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED intensity and PT-LPADJ execution will not correct the problem.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ	
SPL-LG-Y	2	Display of Y toner supply history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020/E025 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
SPL-LG-M	2	Display of M toner supply history
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020/E025 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
SPL-LG-C	2	Display of C toner supply history
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020/E025 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
DENS-K-H	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl Bk-clr TD ratio history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate the ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255(hex digit)	
SPL-LG-K	2	Display of Bk toner supply history
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020/E025 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

CONT-M	1	Dspl Toner Density Sensor (M) ctrl voltg
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-M	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-Y	1	Dspl Toner Density Sensor (Y) ctrl volt
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-C	1	Dspl Toner Density Sensor (C) ctrl voltg
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-K	1	Dspl Toner Density Sensor (Bk) ctrl V
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BASE-L-C	2	Dspl C-color Guide Plate light intensity
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for C-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
BASE-L-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr Guide Plate light intensity
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for Bk-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

P-ALF-C	1	Dspl Ptch Sns (C) soil wdw crct coeffct
Detail		To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (C). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ> PCHSTADJ
C-LED-DA	1	Dspl Patch Sns (C) light intnsty set VL
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (C).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
K-LED-DA	1	Dspl Patch Sns (Bk) light intnsty set VL
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (Bk).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
AVEDTY-Y	2	For R&D
AVEDTY-M	2	For R&D
AVEDTY-C	2	For R&D
AVEDTY-K	2	For R&D
DEV-AC-Y	2	For R&D
DEV-AC-M	2	For R&D
DEV-AC-C	2	For R&D
DEV-AC-K	2	For R&D
DVS-CLNY	2	For R&D
DVS-CLNM	2	For R&D
DVS-CLNC	2	For R&D
DVS-CLNK	2	For R&D

■ FIXING

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-L-TM1	2	Dspl PressBeltUni STBY total run time
Detail		To display the total value of Pressure Roller's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-L-TM2	2	Dspl Press Roller running time:321mm/s
Detail		To display the running time of the Pressure Roller at process speed of 321mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-L-TM3	2	Dspl Press Roller running time:280mm/s
Detail		To display the running time of the Pressure Roller at process speed of 280 mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-L-TM4	2	Dspl Press Roller running time:160mm/s
Detail		To display the running time of the Pressure Roller at process speed of 160 mm/sec.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-L-TM5	2	Dspl Press Roller running time:140mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Pressure Roller at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-L-TM8	2	Dspl Press Roller running time:50mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Pressure Roller at process speed of 50 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Pressure Roller, press the Clear key at FXBLT-L to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT-TM	2	Dspl Fix Film Unit STBY total run time
Detail	To display the total value of Fixing Film Unit's "50 mm/s-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. Display an alarm at 11232000 seconds (3120 hours), and display an error (E008-002) at 12960000 seconds (36000 hours). Running time is proportional to the rotations. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT-TM1	2	STBY ttl run: Fix Film-U w/full nip pres
Detail	To display the total value of "50 mm/s-equivalent running time" at all process speeds while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

BLT-TM2	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/full nip pres,PS321
Detail	To display the running time while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 321 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT-TM3	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/full nip pres,PS280
Detail	To display the running time while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 280 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT-TM4	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/full nip pres,PS160
Detail	To display the running time while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

BLT-TM5	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/full nip pres,PS140
Detail	To display the running time while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 140 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT-TM8	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/full nip pres,PS50
Detail	To display the running time while full nip pressure is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 50 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT2-TM1	2	STBY ttl run: Fix Film-U w/nip for envlp
Detail	To display the total value of "50 mm/s-equivalent running time" at all process speeds while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM2/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

BLT2-TM2	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/nip for envlp,PS321
Detail	To display the running time while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 321 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/3/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT2-TM3	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/nip for envlp,PS280
Detail	To display the running time while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 280 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/4/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT2-TM4	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/nip for envlp,PS160
Detail	To display the running time while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/5/8	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

BLT2-TM5	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/nip for envlp,PS140
Detail	To display the running time while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 140 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/8	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLT2-TM8	2	Run time:Fx Film-U w/nip for envlp,PS50
Detail	To display the running time while nip pressure for envelope is applied to the Fixing Film Unit at process speed of 50 mm/sec. The counter value is cleared when the Fixing Film Unit is replaced with a new one.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Film Unit replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Fixing Roller, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-TM1	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll 321mm/s run time
Detail	To display the total value of Heat Soaking Roller's "321 mm/s-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. Running time is proportional to the rotations.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-TM2	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll run time:321mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Heat Soaking Roller at process speed of 321mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

KIN-TM3	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll run time:280mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Heat Soaking Roller at process speed of 280 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-TM4	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll run time:160mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Heat Soaking Roller at process speed of 160 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-TM5	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll run time:140mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Heat Soaking Roller at process speed of 140 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-TM8	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll run time:50mm/s
Detail	To display the running time of the Heat Soaking Roller at process speed of 50 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the Heat Soaking Roller replacement or error occurrence	
Caution	When replacing the Heat Soaking Roller, press the Clear key at FX-UH-RL to reset.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UH-RL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
KIN-HP	2	Dspl Heat Soaking Roll eng/diseng times
Detail	To display the number of times the Heat Soaking Roller Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor turns ON. The counter value is reset by pressing the Clear key. (It is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.)	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the error occurrence	
Caution	The counter value is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	time	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

RCPR-HP	2	Display of reciprocation HP times
Detail	To display the number of times the Reciprocation HP Sensor turns ON. The counter value is reset by pressing the Clear key. (It is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.)	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the error occurrence	
Caution	The counter value is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	time	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRS-HP	2	Dspl belt engagement/disengagement times
Detail	To display the number of times the Belt Engagement HP Sensor turns ON. The counter value is reset by pressing the Clear key. (It is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.)	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the error occurrence	
Caution	The counter value is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	time	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CORE-DST	2	Copper Shield Plate shift amount
Detail	To display the total shift amount of the Copper Shield Plate. The counter value is reset by pressing the Clear key. (It is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.)	
Use Case	When checking the use history at the error occurrence	
Caution	The counter value is also cleared by clearing FX-CNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4294967295	
Unit	mm	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ENV-FX	2	Fed sht cntr with nip pressure for envlp
Detail	To count up the number of envelopes fed with nip pressure for envelope. The counter value is cleared when replacing the Fixing Film Unit.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> ENVFX-SZ	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width. Process speed is approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ SENSOR

COPIER > DISPLAY > SENSOR

W-TNR-1	1	Status dspl of Waste Toner Full Sensor
Detail	To display the output value and the judgment value of the Waste Toner Full Sensor of the Waste Toner Container. The value in the left shows the current output value. The value in the right shows the threshold value (depending on the adjustment result) to determine full level.	
Use Case	- When checking the sensor - When checking clogging of waste toner	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

■ MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

ENV-TR	1	Dspl of Developing Assembly temperature
Detail	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly.	
Use Case	When checking the current temperature of the Developing Assembly	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 125	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-SP1	2	Device special settings 1
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP2	2	Device special settings 2
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP3	2	Device special settings 3
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP4	2	Device special settings 4
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP5	2	Device special settings 5
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail	For R&D use	
DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail	For R&D use	
TNRB-IDY	1	Display of Y-color Toner Container ID
Detail	To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine	
Use Case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	4-digit character string	

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

TNRB-IDM	1	Display of M-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		4-digit character string
TNRB-IDC	1	Display of C-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		4-digit character string
TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		4-digit character string
FX-ID	2	Display of Fixing Unit ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Fixing Unit that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ HT-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-Y	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 to 700
TGT-A-M	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 to 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-C	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-K	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-Y	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-M	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-C	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-K	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-Y	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-M	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-C	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-K	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
SGNL-A-Y	2	For R&D
SGNL-A-M	2	For R&D
SGNL-A-C	2	For R&D

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGNL-A-K	2	For R&D
SGNL-B-Y	2	For R&D
SGNL-B-M	2	For R&D
SGNL-B-C	2	For R&D
SGNL-B-K	2	For R&D
SGNL-C-Y	2	For R&D
SGNL-C-M	2	For R&D
SGNL-C-K	2	For R&D
SGNL-C-C	2	For R&D
TGT-A-Y2	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-M2	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-C2	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-K2	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-Y3	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-M3	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-C3	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-A-K3	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-Y3	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-M3	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-C3	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-K3	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-Y2	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-M2	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-C2	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-B-K2	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-Y2	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-M2	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-C2	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-C-K2	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-Y3	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-M3	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-C3	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
TGT-C-K3	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 to 700	
SGL-A-Y2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-M2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-C2	2	For R&D

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-A-K2	2	For R&D
SGL-B-Y2	2	For R&D
SGL-B-M2	2	For R&D
SGL-B-C2	2	For R&D
SGL-B-K2	2	For R&D
SGL-C-Y2	2	For R&D
SGL-C-M2	2	For R&D
SGL-C-C2	2	For R&D
SGL-C-K2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-Y3	2	For R&D
SGL-A-M3	2	For R&D
SGL-A-C3	2	For R&D
SGL-A-K3	2	For R&D
SGL-B-Y3	2	For R&D
SGL-B-M3	2	For R&D
SGL-B-C3	2	For R&D
SGL-B-K3	2	For R&D
SGL-C-Y3	2	For R&D
SGL-C-M3	2	For R&D
SGL-C-C3	2	For R&D
SGL-C-K3	2	For R&D
TGT-A-Y4	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-M4	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-C4	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-K4	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-Y4	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-M4	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-C4	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-K4	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-Y4	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-M4	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-C4	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/3 SPD
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-K4	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-Y4	2	For R&D
SGL-A-M4	2	For R&D
SGL-A-C4	2	For R&D
SGL-A-K4	2	For R&D

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-B-Y4	2	For R&D
SGL-B-M4	2	For R&D
SGL-B-C4	2	For R&D
SGL-B-K4	2	For R&D
SGL-C-Y4	2	For R&D
SGL-C-M4	2	For R&D
SGL-C-C4	2	For R&D
SGL-C-K4	2	For R&D

■ **DRSTS-Y**

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-Y

DR-I-D-Y	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Y) installed date
Detail	To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Y). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.	
Use Case	When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	
Default Value	It differs according to the unit.	
DRM-ID-Y	1	Display of Drum Unit (Y) ID
Detail	To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Y) that is installed to the machine.	
Use Case	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Default Value	It differs according to the unit.	
DR-O-D-Y	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Y) removed date
Detail	To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Y). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.	
Use Case	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	
Default Value	It differs according to the unit.	
D-ST-Y	1	Display of Drum Unit (Y) status
Detail	To display the status of the Drum Unit (Y).	
Use Case	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	It differs according to the unit.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-Y

INI-S-Y	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Y
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
REP-S-Y	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Y
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.

■ DRSTS-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-C

DR-I-D-C	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (C) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (C). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
DRM-ID-C	1	Display of Drum Unit (C) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (C) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
DR-O-D-C	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (C) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (C). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
D-ST-C	1	Display of Drum Unit (C) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (C).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-C

INI-S-C	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: C
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
REP-S-C	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: C
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.

■ DRSTS-M

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-M

DR-I-D-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (M) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (M). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
DRM-ID-M	1	Display of Drum Unit (M) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (M) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
DR-O-D-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (M) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (M). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
D-ST-M	1	Display of Drum Unit (M) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (M).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-M

INI-S-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: M
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-M	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: M
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others



■ Host Machine (DC-CON > P004 to P021)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Front Cover Sensor	PS80	H: OPEN
	6	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C)	PS16	H: OPEN
	5	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M)	PS13	H: OPEN
	4	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y)	PS10	H: OPEN
	3	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk)	PS7	H: OPEN
	2	Toner Supply Cover Sensor	PS6	H: OPEN
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P005	15	Front Door Lock Sensor	PS134	H: OPEN
	14	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	LED4	H: ON
	13	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	LED3	H: ON
	12	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	LED2	H: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P006	15	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35	H: Paper
	14	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34	H: Paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	Registration Sensor	PS28	H: Paper
	11	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30	H: Paper
	10	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS137	H: Disengage
	9	Reciprocation HP Sensor	PS100	H: HP
	8	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	H: Paper
	7	Fixing Uunifiform Roller HP Sensor	PS99	H: HP
	6	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	H: Paper
	5	Half Pressure Position Sensor	PS110	H: Disengage
	4	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	PS73	H: HP
	3	Core HP Sensor	PS98	H: HP
	2	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	H: Paper
	1	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	H: Paper
0	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	H: Paper	
P007	15	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	Pre-fixing Feed Position Sensor	PS135	L: ON
	12	Loop Sensor 2	PS91	H: Paper
	11	Loop Sensor 1	PS90	H: Paper
	10	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P008	15	Sheet Width Sensor 1	PS94	H: ON
	14	Sheet Width Sensor 2	PS95	H: ON
	13	Sheet Width Sensor 3	PS96	H: ON
	12	Sheet Width Sensor 4	PS97	H: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	PS101	H: HP
	13	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	PS22	H: HP
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	10	-	-	-
	9	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	PS66	H: Paper
	8	-	-	-
	7	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64	L: Paper
	6	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	PS67	H: Paper
	5	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS61	H: Paper
	4	-	-	-
	3	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59	L: Paper
	2	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS62	H: Paper
	1	Cassette 4 Size Switch	SW17_4	L: ON
	0	Cassette 4 Size Switch	SW17_3	L: ON
P011	15	Cassette 4 Size Switch	SW17_2	L: ON
	14	Cassette 4 Size Switch	SW17_1	L: ON
	13	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 3	PS127	H: ON
	12	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 2	PS126	H: ON
	11	Cassette 4 Size Sensor 1	PS125	H: ON
	10	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW15_4	L: ON
	9	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW15_3	L: ON
	8	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW15_2	L: ON
	7	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW15_1	L: ON
	6	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	PS124	H: ON
	5	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	PS123	H: ON
	4	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	PS122	H: ON
	3	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS43	H: ON
	2	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS132	H: Connect
	1	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS41	H: ON
0	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS131	H: Connect	
P012	15	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	PS45	H: ON
	14	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor	PS47	H: ON
	13	Lower Right Cover Sensor	PS39	H: OPEN
	12	Lower Left Cover Sensor	PS36	H: OPEN
	11	Right Deck Paper Sensor	PS51	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49	H: Paper
	8	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS52	H: Paper
	7	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	PS58	H: Paper
	6	Left Deck Paper Sensor	PS56	H: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54	H: Paper
	3	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS57	H: Paper
	2	Waste Toner Bottele Set Sensor	PS112	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33	H: Paper
	11	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34	H: Paper
	10	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68	H: Paper
	9	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	H: Paper
	8	-	-	-
	7	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35	H: Paper
	6	-	-	-
5	Registration Sensor	PS28	H: Paper	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	4	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30	H: Paper
	3	Reverse Sensor	PS32	H: Paper
	2	Outer Delivery Sensor 2	PS133	H: Paper
	1	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	H: Paper
	0	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	H: Paper
P014	15	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P015	15	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	SW10	L: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P016	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Multi-purpose Tray Lifter HP Sensor	PS128	H: HP
	9	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Height Sensor	PS136	H: Paper
	8	Multi-purpose Tray Trailing edge Size Sensor	PS130	H: Paper
	7	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sensor	PS129	H: Paper
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	H: OPEN
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P017	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	14	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	LED1	L: ON
	13	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	PS93	H: OPEN
	12	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	PS104	H: ON
	11	Primary Wire HP Sensor	PS92	H: OPEN
	10	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	PS103	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Web Level Sensor	PS102	H: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	

■ Reader (R-CON > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	DF-Open Sensor2	SR3	L: OPEN
	2	DF-Open Sensor1	SR1	L: OPEN
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Interruption	SR2	H: HP	
0	-	-	-	
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	Original Size Sensor 2	CF2	L: Paper	
0	Original Size Sensor 1	CF1	L: Paper	

■ ADF (FEEDER > P001 to P010)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Delivery Tray Sensor	SR16	H: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Original Size Sensor 4	SR13	H: Paper
	2	Original Size Sensor 3	SR15	H: Paper
1	Original Size Sensor 2	SR12	H: Paper	
0	Original Size Sensor 1	SR14	H: Paper	
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Cover Sensor	SR17	L: OPEN
	6	Original Sensor	SR3	H: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR7	L: Paper
	2	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR6	H: Paper
1	Pickup HP Sensor	SR11	H: HP	
0	-	-	-	
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Z-folding Sensor	SR4	L: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	LTR-R/LGL Identification Sensor	SR2	H: Paper
	3	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR1	H: Paper
	2	Tray Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
1	Tray HP Sensor	SR5	L: ON	
0	Paper Surface Sensor	SR10	H: Paper	
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Delivery Lamp LED	UN01	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	Original LED	UN02	H: ON	
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Read Sensor 2	SR19	H: Paper
	6	Read Sensor	SR22	H: Paper
	5	Registration sensor	SR23	H: Paper
	4	-	-	-
	3	Feed Sensor	SR8	H: Paper
	2	Post-separation 3 Sensor	SR20	H: Paper
1	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR7	H: Paper	
0	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR6	H: Paper	
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	Delivery Tray Sensor	SR21	H: Paper	

■ POD Deck Lite-C1 (DC-CON > P029 to P033)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Relay Paper Sensor	SR2	H: Paper
	2	Deck Paper Level Sensor	SR3	H: Paper
	1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	SR4	H: Paper
0	Obstacle Sensor	SR8	H: Paper	
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	H: Paper
	10	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P031	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Deck Connection Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
	P032	15	Compartment Open/Close Switch	SW4
14		-	-	-
13		Compartment Open Switch Pcb	PCB6	H: ON
12		-	-	-
11		-	-	-
10		-	-	-
9		-	-	-
8		-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Swing HP Sensor	SR16	H: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	SR5	H: ON
P033	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Deck Paper Sensor	SR15	H: Paper
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	SR13	H: ON
	5	Paper Size Sensor 3	SR12	H: Paper
	4	Paper Size Sensor 2	SR11	H: Paper
	3	Paper Size Sensor 1	SR10	H: Paper
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	SR1	H: Disengage
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 (DC-CON > P023 to P028)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Pull-out Sensor	S202	H: Paper
	13	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003	H: Paper
	12	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Lower Deck Pull-out Sensor	S302	H: Paper
	8	Lower Deck Feed Sensor	S004	H: Paper
	7	Upper Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S116	L: HP
	6	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S114	L: Paper
	5	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S113	L: Paper
	4	Upper Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S112	L: ON
	3	Right Separation Hp Sensor	S401	L: Disengage
	2	Upper Deck Pull-out Sensor	S102	H: Paper
	1	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	Upper Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S111	L: HP
	13	Upper Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S103	L: Paper
	12	Upper Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S104	L: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Upper Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S106	L: Paper
	9	Upper Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S105	L: ON
	8	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	S101	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
6	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P025	15	-	-	-
	14	Lower Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S311	L: HP
	13	Lower Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S303	L: Paper
	12	Lower Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S304	L: Paper
	11	Left Separation Hp Sensor	S402	L: Disengage
	10	Lower Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S306	L: Paper
	9	Lower Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S305	L: ON
	8	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	S301	H: Paper
	7	Middle Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S216	L: HP
	6	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S214	L: Paper
	5	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S213	L: Paper
	4	Middle Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S212	L: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P026	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S211	L: HP
	13	Middle Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S203	L: Paper
	12	Middle Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S204	L: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Middle Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S206	L: Paper
	9	Middle Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S205	L: ON
	8	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	S201	H: Paper
	7	Lower Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S316	L: HP
	6	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S314	L: Paper
	5	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S313	L: Paper
	4	Lower Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S312	L: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	Delivery Sensor	S005	H: Paper	
P027	15-0	-	-	-
P028	15	Lower Deck Safety Switch	S308	H: ON
	14	Middle Deck Safety Switch	S208	H: ON
	13	Upper Deck Safety Switch	S108	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	S006	L: OPEN
	8	Deck Left Front Cover Safety Switch	S007	L: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	Double Feeding Sensor Receiving Side Installation Check	S009	L: Connect
	5	Double Feeding Sensor Transmitting Side Installation Check	S010	L: Connect
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	0	-	-	-

■ Paper Deck Unit-E1 (DC-CON > P029 to P033)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Deck Paper Sensor	PS11	H: Paper
1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	PS4	H: ON	
0	-	-	-	
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Deck Pull-out Sensor	PS2	H: Paper
	10	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P031	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	Deck Connection Switch	SW2	L: Disengage	
0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	PS8	L: OPEN	
P032	15	Compartment Open Switch PCB	PCB1	H: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	PS3	H: ON	
P033	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	PS9	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	PS7	H: Disengage
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

■ Buffer Pass Unit-M1 (DC-CON > P020)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Front Door Open/Close Sensor	PS87	H: OPEN
	4	Decurler HP Sensor 2	PS89	H: HP
	3	Decurler HP Sensor 1	PS88	H: HP
	2	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	H: Paper
	1	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	H: Paper
0	-	-	-	

■ Document Insertion Unit-N1 (SORTER > P040 to P045)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Upper Tray Registration Sensor	S3	H: Paper
	11	Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S7	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P041	15-0	-	-	-
P042	15-0	-	-	-
P043	15-0	-	-	-
P044	15	Lower Tray Pickup Sensor	S6	H: ON
	14	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 2	S15	H: Paper
	13	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 1	S14	L: Paper
	12	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12	L: Paper
	11	Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S4	H: ON
	10	Upper Tray Pickup Sensor	S2	H: ON
	9	Upper Tray Last Paper Sensor	S11	L: Paper
	8	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9	L: Paper
	7	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16	H: Paper
	6	Reverse Sensor	S17	H: Paper
	5	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18	H: Paper
	4	Middle Feed Sensor	S8	H: Paper
	3	Drive Switchover Sensor	S1	L: HP
	2	Unit Open/Close Sensor	S19	H: OPEN
	1	Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW2	H: OPEN
0	Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S5	H: ON	
P045	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	H: Paper
	2	Entrance Sensor	S20	H: Paper
	1	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	-	-	-

■ Document Insertion Unit-Q1 (SORTER > P062 to P068)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P062	15	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor	SW1	H: OPEN
	14	Top Cover Open/Close Sensor	S2	L: OPEN
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P063	15-0	-	-	-
P064	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Inserter Open/Close Sensor	S1	H: OPEN
	4	Tray Paper Sensor 2	S8	H: Paper
	3	Tray Paper Sensor 1	S7	L: Paper
	2	Paper Feed Sensor	S3	L: ON
	1	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S5	H: ON
0	Paper Set Sensor	S6	L: Paper	
P065	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Reverse Sensor	S10	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P066	15-0	-	-	-
P067	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P067	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S12	L: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reverse Timing Sensor	S11	H: Paper
	0	Paper Registration Sensor	S4	L: Paper
P068	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Delivery Sensor	S25	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Paper Folding Unit-J1 (SORTER > P028 to P036)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33	H: Paper
	6	Fold Position Sensor	S32	H: Paper
	5	Release Timing Sensor	S31	H: Paper
	4	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30	H: Paper
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P029	15-0	-	-	-
P030	15-0	-	-	-
P031	15-0	-	-	-
P032	15-0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15-0	-	-	-
P034	15-0	-	-	-
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Folding Unit Sensor	S29	H: OPEN
	6	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27	H: Paper
	5	Fold Tray Paper Full Sensor	S26	H: FULL
	4	Fold Tray HP Sensor	S28	H: HP
	3	Delivery Sensor 1	S22	H: Paper
	2	Upper Stopper HP Sensor	S23	H: HP
	1	C-Fold Stopper HP Sensor	S24	H: HP
0	Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor	S25	H: HP	
P036	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	H: Paper
	10	Entrance Sensor	S20	H: Paper
	9	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

■ Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1 (SORTER > P062 to P068)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P062	15	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor	SW1	H: OPEN
	14	Top Cover Open/Close Sensor	S2	L: OPEN
	13	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S24	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	C Fold Paper Full Sensor	S20	L: FULL
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P063	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Folding Unit Sensor	S14	L: Connect
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P064	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Inserter Open/Close Sensor	S1	H: OPEN
	4	Tray Paper Sensor 2	S8	H: Paper
	3	Tray Paper Sensor 1	S7	L: Paper
	2	Paper Feed Sensor	S3	L: ON
1	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S5	H: ON	
0	Paper Set Sensor	S6	L: Paper	
P065	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Reverse Sensor	S10	H: Paper
	2	C Fold Stopper Sensor	S17	H: ON
1	C Fold Tray Motor Sensor	S19	H: ON	
0	C Fold Tray Empty Sensor	S18	L: Paper	
P066	15-0	-	-	-
P067	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Upper Stopper Sensor	S16	H: ON
	12	Upper Stopper Path Sensor	S22	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P067	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S12	L: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reverse Timing Sensor	S11	H: Paper
0	Paper Registration Sensor	S4	L: Paper	
P068	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Delivery Sensor	S25	H: Paper
	9	Fold Position Sensor	S23	H: Paper
	8	Release Timing Sensor	S21	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

■ 2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 (SORTER > P051 to P052)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	-	-	-
	14	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 5 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	PS303	L: HP
	12	Punch Motor Clock Sensor	PS305	H: ON
	11	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 4 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	10	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 3 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	9	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 2 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	8	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P052	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch Inlet Sensor	PS301	H: Paper
	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	PS304	H: HP
9	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Punch Slide HP Sensor	PS302	H: HP
	0	-	-	-

■ Puncher Unit-BF1/BG1/BH1 (SORTER > P001)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Horizontal Registration Hp Sensor	S101	H: HP
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch 2-/3-Hole Sensor	S103	H: HP
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

■ Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1 (SORTER > P001 to P020)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Inlet Sensor	S101	H: Paper
	3	Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor	S118	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	Feed Path Sensor	S102	H: Paper	
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Position Sensor	S149	H: HP
	6	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Rear HP Sensor	S138	H: HP
	5	Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor	S136	L: HP
	4	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	S109	H: HP
	3	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S139	H: HP
	2	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S137	L: HP
	1	Front Alignment HP Sensor	S108	H: HP
0	Staple HP Sensor	S131	H: HP	
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	S103	H: Paper
	0	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S114	H: HP
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Staple Alignment Interference Sensor	S128	H: ON
	6	Staple Edging Sensor	S132	H: ON
	5	Staple Sensor	S133	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P005	15	Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Light-Receiving)	PBA700	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Light-Receiving)	PBA700	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	Gripper Base Rear Sensor	S117	H: ON
	10	Gripper Base Front Sensor	S116	H: ON
	9	Gripper Position Sensor	S115	H: ON
	8	Gripper HP Sensor	S140	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15	Tray 2 Area Sensor 3	S127	H: ON
	14	Tray 2 Area Sensor 2	S126	H: ON
	13	Tray 2 Area Sensor 1	S125	H: ON
	12	Tray 2 Paper Sensor	S105	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	S107	H: HP
	6	Escape Tray Paper Sensor	S130	H: Paper
	5	Tray 1 Paper Sensor	S104	H: Paper
	4	Tray 1 Area Sensor 1	S122	H: ON
	3	Tray 1 Area Sensor 2	S123	H: ON
	2	Tray 1 Area Sensor 3	S124	H: ON
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P010	15	Buffer Flapper HP Sensor	S142	H: HP
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor	S143	H: Paper
	11	Swing Guide HP Sensor	S110	H: HP
	10	Shutter Close Detection Sensor	S148	L: HP
	9	Shutter HP Sensor	S106	L: HP
	8	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor	S113	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Cover Sensor	S129	L: OPEN
	2	Paper Return Guide HP Sensor	S112	H: HP
1	Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S135	H: HP	
0	Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor	S111	H: HP	
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15-0	-	-	-
P013	15-0	-	-	-
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Staple Position Switch	SW103	L: OPEN
	12	Swing Guide Safety Switch (Front/Rear)	SW102/104	H: OPEN
	11	Front Cover Switch	SW101	H: OPEN
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
7	-	-	-	
6	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	S219	H: HP
	10	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	S221	H: HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P019	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Saddle Lead-In Roller HP Sensor	S222	H: HP
	6	Saddle Folder HP Sensor	S229	H: HP
	5	-	-	-
	4	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate HP Sensor	S208	H: HP
	3	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	S203	H: Paper
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 1	S226	H: Paper
	1	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor Sensor	S213	H: ON
0	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor	S214	H: ON	
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	S206	H: HP
	11	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	S205	H: HP
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	S207	H: HP
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 2	S227	H: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	1	-	-	-
	0	Saddle Inlet Sensor	S201	H: Paper

■ Staple Finisher-V2/Booklet Finisher-V2 (SORTER > P001 to P021)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Buffer Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	Inlet Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor	PS102	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P002	15	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS119	H: HP
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Paper End Assist HP Sensor	PS123	H: HP
	3	Manual Staple Switch	SW103	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS114	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	Flapper HP Sensor	PS105	H: HP
	14	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS115	H: HP
	13	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	PS116	H: HP
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Cover Switch	SW101	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
1	Paddle HP Sensor	PS120	H: HP	
0	-	-	-	
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133	H: Paper
	13	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	
0	-	-	-	
P007	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS117	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor	PS122	H: HP
	5	-	-	-
	4	Return Roller HP Sensor	PS121	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
1	Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS118	H: HP	
0	-	-	-	
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Cover Sensor	PS104	L: OPEN
	7	Escape Feed Flapper HP Sensor	PS132	H: HP
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Staple Edging Sensor	PS126	L: ON
	6	Staple Sensor	PS127	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Lower Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS113	L: FULL
	2	Upper Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS135	L: FULL
	1	Manual Staple Paper Sensor	PS128	L: Paper
0	-	-	-	
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS106	H: HP
	0	Stack Tray Full Sensor 1	PS107	H: FULL
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130	H: ON
	12	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129	H: HP
	11	Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS112	H: HP
	10	Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS134	H: HP
9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS124	H: HP	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS125	L: HP
	7	Stack Tray Full Sensor 2	PS108	H: FULL
	6	Stack Tray Full Sensor 3	PS109	H: FULL
	5	Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor	PS110	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Upper) (light-receiving)	PBA102	L: Paper
	2	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Lower) (light-receiving)	PBA103	L: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201	H: Paper
	6	Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor	PS210	H: HP
	5	Saddle Alignment HP Sensor	PS207	H: HP
	4	Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor	PS205	H: HP
	3	Saddle Gripper HP Sensor	PS209	H: HP
	2	Saddle Unit Set Sensor	PS204	H: HP
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PS208	H: HP
	14	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor	PS212	H: ON
	13	Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor	PS211	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203	H: Paper
	8	Saddle Paddle HP Sensor	PS206	H: HP
	7	Front Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS214	H: ON
	6	Rear Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS213	H: ON
	5	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215	L: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	PS216	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202	L: Paper
0	-	-	-	

■ Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1 (SORTER > P024 to P026)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Press Motor HP Sensor	S106	H: HP
	2	Inlet Sensor	S101	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
P025	0	Waste Paper Box Detection Sensor	S109	H: ON
	15	Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor	S104	H: HP
	14	Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor	S102	H: HP
	13	Paper Delivery Sensor	S103	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
P026	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Registration HP Sensor	S105	H: HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	

■ Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1 (SORTER > P058 to P060)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	8	-	-	-
	7	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S8	S8	H: Paper
	6	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S7	S7	H: Paper
	5	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S6	S6	H: Paper
	4	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S5	S5	H: Paper
	3	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S4	S4	H: Paper
	2	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S3	S3	H: Paper
	1	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S2	S2	H: Paper
	0	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S1	S1	H: Paper
P059	15	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S16	S16	H: Paper
	14	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S15	S15	H: Paper
	13	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S14	S14	H: Paper
	12	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S13	S13	H: Paper
	11	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S12	S12	H: Paper
	10	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S11	S11	H: Paper
	9	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S10	S10	H: Paper
	8	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S9	S9	H: Paper
	7	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S24	S24	H: Paper
	6	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S23	S23	H: Paper
	5	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S22	S22	H: Paper
	4	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S21	S21	H: Paper
	3	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S20	S20	H: Paper
	2	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S19	S19	H: Paper
	1	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S18	S18	H: Paper
0	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S17	S17	H: Paper	
P060	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S26	S26	H: Paper
	8	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S25	S25	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	



■ ADJ-XY

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt
Detail	To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

STRD-POS	1	Adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream read
Detail	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Detail	To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Amount of Change per Unit		1
W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Amount of Change per Unit		1
W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLV3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1126	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1159	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1189	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
100DF2GB	2	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
100DF2RG	2	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M10	1	MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M10	1	MTF value 10 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K2 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1136	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1156	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ LASER

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LSADJ1-M	1	Adj Laser Scanner M-clr phase difference
Detail	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for M-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	
LSADJ1-C	1	Adj Laser Scanner C-clr phase difference
Detail	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for C-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LSADJ1-K	1	Adj Laser Scanner Bk phase difference
Detail	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for Bk-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	
LSADJ2-M	1	Adj Laser Scanner M-clr magnification
Detail	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for M-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	
LSADJ2-C	1	Adj Laser Scanner C-clr magnification
Detail	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for C-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	
LSADJ2-K	1	Adj Laser Scanner Bk-clr magnification
Detail	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for Bk-color.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that the number of optimal pattern is within +/-1 of the number entered in step 2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

M-ADJ-M	1	Dspl Laser Scan M-color moire adj phase
Detail	<p>To display the M-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine.</p> <p>When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-ADJ-C	1	Dspl Laser Scan C-color moire adj phase
Detail	<p>To display the C-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine.</p> <p>When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-ADJ-K	1	Dspl Laser Scan Bk-color moire adj phase
Detail	<p>To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine.</p> <p>When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

M-ADJ2-M	1	Dspl Laser Scan M-moire adj magnifictn
Detail	To display the M-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine. When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-ADJ2-C	1	Dspl Laser Scan C-moire adj magnifictn
Detail	To display the C-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine. When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-ADJ2-K	1	Dspl Laser Scan Bk-moire adj magnifictn
Detail	To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of the Laser Scanner Unit originally installed in the machine. When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, enter the value written on the label of a new one.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure occurs - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-999 to 999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-H-Y	1	Adj Y-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-H-C	1	Adj C-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-H-K	1	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-V-Y	1	Adj Y-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-V-C	1	Adj C-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-V-K	1	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-H-M	1	Adj M-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-V-M	1	Adj M-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

MAG-H	1	Adj magnification: horz scan, 1st side
Detail		To adjust the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction when length in horizontal scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 292.0 +/- 0.6 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 274.4 +/- 0.5 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
Use Case		- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction occurs due to parts replacement or environmental change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Measure the length (Ly mm) in horizontal scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (My) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: $My = (Ly - 292) \times 100$ (%) LDR paper: $My = (Ly - 274.4) \times 100$ (%) 3) Enter the setting value to make the difference falls within the range shown below, and then press OK key. A3 paper: -0.21 to +0.21 (%) LDR paper: -0.18 to +0.18 (%) 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
Caution		- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01
MAG-V	1	Adj magnification: vert scan, 1st side
Detail		To adjust the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction when length in vertical scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 412.0 +/- 0.8 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 423.8 +/- 0.8 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
Use Case		- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction occurs after replacement of ITB Unit/Secondary Transfer Unit/Registration Unit/Fixing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Measure the length (Lx mm) in vertical scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (Mx) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: $Mx = (412 - Lx) / 412 \times 100$ (%) LDR paper: $Mx = (423.8 - Lx) / 423.8 \times 100$ (%) 3) Enter the setting value (current value + Mx x 100), and then press OK key. 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
Caution		- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

LSR-H-1	1	Adj M-clr laser emit position: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the M-color laser emitting position (horizontal scanning direction). As the value is changed by 1, it is moved by 0.1 mm. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The emitting positions of Y/C/Bk-color are automatically adjusted according to the M-color.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1mm	
ANGLE-1	1	Crrct img distortion (parallelogram):1st
Detail	To correct the distortion of image (parallelogram) on the 1st side. If the corners of an image are not printed at a right angle, adjust the angle of image. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When distortion of image (parallelogram) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
MAG-V-K	2	Crrct magnifictn dif:vert scan,B&W/color
Detail	To adjust the magnification ratio when image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %.	
Use Case	- When image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different - When replacing the ITB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
SLP-1	1	Correction of image misalignment: 1st
Detail	To correct misalignment of image on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When misalignment occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly - When misalignment is not corrected although the arch amount before registration is adjusted	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> LP-MULT1/MULT2/DUP1/DUP2/CST/DK/DUP/MDK/MF	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

TRPZ-1	1	Crrct image distortion (trapezoid): 1st
Detail	To correct the distortion of image (trapezoidal image) on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 1 mm.	
Use Case	When distortion of image (trapezoidal image) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

REF-Y	1	Y toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

REF-M	1	M toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

REF-C	1	C toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

SIGG-Y	1	Y-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the Y-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.	
Use Case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SIGG-M	1	M-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the M-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.	
Use Case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SIGG-C	1	C-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the C-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.	
Use Case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SIGG-K	1	Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the Bk-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.	
Use Case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

HLMT-PTY	2	Toner Dens Sensr(Y) dens crrect upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HLMT-PTM	2	Toner Dens Sensr(M) dens crrect upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

HLMT-PTC	2	Toner Dens Sensr(C) dens crrect upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LLMT-PTY	2	Toner Dens Sensr(Y)dens crrect lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). As the value is larger, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because decrease in charging amount of the developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

LLMT-PTM	2	Toner Dens Sensr(M)dens crrcr lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). As the value is larger, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because decrease in charging amount of the developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LLMT-PTC	2	Toner Dens Sensr(C)dens crrcr lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). As the value is larger, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because decrease in charging amount of the developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

DMAX-Y	2	Adj D-max ctrl Y-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Y-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DMAX-M	2	Adj D-max ctrl M-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the M-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DMAX-C	2	Adj D-max ctrl C-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the C-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HLMT-PTK	2	Toner Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crct upr limit
Detail	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.	
Use Case	- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

LLMT-PTK	2	Tonr Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crct lowr limit
Detail	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is larger, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because decrease in charging amount of the developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 by executing initial installation mode (INISSET) at replacement of the Developing Assembly.	
Use Case	- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	
REF-K	1	Bk toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	90 (At RAM clearing)	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-Y	1	Toner Density Sensor (Y) control voltage
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-M	1	Toner Density Sensor (M) control voltage
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

CONT-C	1	Toner Density Sensor (C) control voltage
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-K	1	Toner Density Sensor(Bk) control voltage
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-Y1	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at process speed of 321 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-M1	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at process speed of 321 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-C1	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at process speed of 321 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-K1	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at process speed of 321 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-Y2	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at process speed of 280 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-M2	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at process speed of 280 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-C2	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at process speed of 280 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-K2	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at process speed of 280 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-Y3	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-M3	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-C3	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-K3	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-Y4	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at process speed of 140 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-M4	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at process speed of 140 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-C4	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at process speed of 140 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
P-TG-K4	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/3SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at process speed of 140 mm/sec. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss or white/black spots (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BASE-T	1	Entr Ptch Sns light intnsty crrect tgt VL
Detail	To enter the light intensity correction target value of the Patch Sensor. By executing PCHINITC, light intensity of the detected irregularly reflected light (S-wave) from the Guide Plate is displayed. When replacing the Patch Sensor Unit, execute PCHINITC and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Patch Sensor Unit - When clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 600	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ> PCHINITC	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

ATR-ALF	1	ATR pch irreg refl ref VL:Dev Ass'y init
Detail		To enter the ATR patch irregular reflection reference value. The light intensity of the irregularly reflected light (S-wave) from the Guide Plate which the Patch Sensor detected is displayed at execution of initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (INISSET). Write the value in the service label. When clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When clearing RAM data - When replacing the Patch Sensor Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> BASE-T
Supplement/Memo		In initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly, light intensity of the LED is corrected to make the light intensity of the irregularly reflected light which the Patch Sensor detects to be the same as that of the BASE-T. If it is appropriate, the values of ATR-ALF and BASE-T are almost the same. Refer to situation mode for how to use this item at replacement of the Patch Sensor Unit.

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		96
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-Y	2	Adj Y-color contrast potential: PS321
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Y-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M/C/K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-M	2	Adj M-color contrast potential: PS321
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for M-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/C/K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: PS321
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for C-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: PS321
Detail	To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.	
Use Case	When the contrast is weak	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/C	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VBACK-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of Y fogging	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M/C/K COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-Y	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of M fogging	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/C/K COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-M	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
VBACK-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:PS321
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of C fogging	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/K COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-C	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-color fog removal potential:PS321
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		At the occurrence of Bk fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10
EPOTOFST	1	Manual adj of Potential Sensor offset
Detail		To adjust the offset auto adjustment value of the Potential Sensor manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is changed by 1 V. +: Identified as the lower potential than the detected one -: Identified as the higher potential than the detected one When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST after the replacement of the Potential Sensor, the value out of the specified range is set due to the error in the Potential Sensor. Enter 0 (initial value) to stop the error, and then perform the following in the order while checking whether the problem can be solved. 1) Check whether open circuit/connection failure/installation failure occurs in the Potential Sensor. 2) Enter the value of the service label. 3) If fogging occurs, increase the value in increments of 10.
Use Case		When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST at replacement of the Potential Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

PT-VCT-Y	2	Adj Y ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail	To adjust the Y patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-40 to 50	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-M/C/K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-VCT-M	2	Adj M ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail	To adjust the M patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-40 to 50	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y/C/K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-VCT-C	2	Adj C ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail	To adjust the C patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-40 to 50	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y/M/K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

PT-VCT-K	2	Adj Bk ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail	To adjust the Bk patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-40 to 50	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y/M/C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VDGAIN-Y	2	Adj of Y color charging DC voltage
Detail	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for Y-color. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 10 V. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-M/C	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
VDGAIN-M	2	Adj of M color charging DC voltage
Detail	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for M-color. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 10 V. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-Y/C	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VDGAIN-C	2	Adj of C color charging DC voltage
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for C-color. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 10 V. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-Y/M
Amount of Change per Unit		10
LPGAIN-Y	2	Adj of Y-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the gain value of the Y-color laser power. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- When density failure occurs - When an image failure (spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-M/C/K
Amount of Change per Unit		4
LPGAIN-M	2	Adj of M-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the gain value of the M-color laser power. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- When density failure occurs - When an image failure (spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-Y/C/K
Amount of Change per Unit		4

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

LPGAIN-C	2	Adj of C-color laser power gain
Detail	To adjust the gain value of the C-color laser power. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark or an spotted image occurs.	
Use Case	- When density failure occurs - When an image failure (spots) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-Y/M/K	
Amount of Change per Unit	4	
VBACK2-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:PS280
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of 280 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-M/C/K	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
VBACK2-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:PS280
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of 280 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/C/K	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK2-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:PS280
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of 280 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		10
VBACK2-K	2	Adj Bk-color fog removal potential:PS280
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of 280 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK3-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:PS160
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		10
VBACK3-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:PS160
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK3-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:PS160
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/M/K	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
VBACK3-K	2	Adj Bk-color fog removal potential:PS160
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/M/C	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
LPW-C	2	Correction of C-color laser power
Detail	To adjust the correction amount of C-color laser power at laser power variable control.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

LPW-K	2	Correction of Bk-color laser power
Detail	To adjust the correction amount of Bk-color laser power at laser power variable control.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount	
Default Value	0	
LPW-M	2	Correction of M-color laser power
Detail	To adjust the correction amount of M-color laser power at laser power variable control.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount	
Default Value	0	
LPW-Y	2	Correction of Y-color laser power
Detail	To adjust the correction amount of Y-color laser power at laser power variable control.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount	
Default Value	0	
VCONT2-Y	2	Adj Y-color contrast potential: PS280
Detail	To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Y-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.	
Use Case	When the contrast is weak	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT2-M	2	Adj M-color contrast potential: PS280
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for M-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT2-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: PS280
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for C-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT2-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: PS280
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color at process speed of 280 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT3-Y	2	Adj Y-color contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Y-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT3-M	2	Adj M-color contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for M-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT3-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for C-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT3-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: PS160
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT4-Y	2	Adj Y-color contrast potential: PS140
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Y-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT4-M	2	Adj M-color contrast potential: PS140
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for M-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT4-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: PS140
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for C-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT4-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: PS140
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in [Density Adjustment Mode] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VBACK4-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:PS140
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of 140 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK4-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK4-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:PS140
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of 140 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK4-Y/C/K	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
VBACK4-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:PS140
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at process speed of 140 mm/sec	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK4-Y/M/K	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK4-K	2	Adj Bk-color fog removal potential:PS140
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at process speed of 140 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots due to carrier adherence are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at process speed of 140 mm/sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK4-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10
LPGAIN-K	2	Adj of Bk-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the gain value of the Bk-color laser power. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the value when an image is light, and decrease the value when an image is dark or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- When density failure occurs - When an image failure (spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-Y/M/C
Amount of Change per Unit		4

■ PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-PY2	1	Adj Y-color density at test print read
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-PM2	1	Adj M-color density at test print read
Detail	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OFST-PC2	1	Adj C-color density at test print read
Detail	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OFST-PK2	1	Adj Bk-color density at test print read
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ COLOR

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

ADJ-Y	1	Adjustment of color balance for Y-color
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y-color when the density of Y-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
ADJ-M	1	Adjustment of color balance for M-color
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance for M-color when the density of M-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
ADJ-C	1	Adjustment of color balance for C-color
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance for C-color when the density of C-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
ADJ-K	1	Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

OFST-Y	1	Adj Y-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	<p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32	
Default Value	0	
OFST-M	1	Adj M-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	<p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32	
Default Value	0	
OFST-C	1	Adj C-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	<p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	<p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32	
Default Value	0	
LD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
LD-OFS-M	2	Adj M low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

LD-OFS-C	2	Adj C low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p> <p>Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
MD-OFS-M	2	Adj M mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	<p>Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p> <p>Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-C	2	Adj C mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
HD-OFS-M	2	Adj M hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-C	2	Adj C hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	
HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8.</p> <p>e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
Supplement/Memo	<p>In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PL-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PL-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PL-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PM-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PM-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PM-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PH-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PH-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PH-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	
PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	<p>To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.</p> <p>A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".</p> <p>Note that the density value must be within the range from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density	

■ HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

PRIMARY	1	Adjustment of primary charging current
Detail		To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the current is increased by 50 micro A.
Use Case		- When the output difference from the initial value is large due to the failure in the Primary Charging Assembly High Voltage Transformer - When changing the primary charging current to check the high voltage output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 6
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		50
DIS-TGY	2	Adj Y-clr tgt discharge current: plain
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for Y-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding plain paper (at process speed of 321 mm/sec).
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
DIS-TGM	2	Adj M-clr tgt discharge current: plain
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for M-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding plain paper (at process speed of 321 mm/sec).
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGC	2	Adj C-clr tgt discharge current: plain
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for C-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding plain paper (at process speed of 321 mm/sec).	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 15	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
DIS-TGY2	2	Adj Y-clr tgt discharge crrent: hvy/coat
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for Y-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding heavy paper/coated paper (at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec).	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
DIS-TGM2	2	Adj M-clr tgt discharge crrent: hvy/coat
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for M-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding heavy paper/coated paper (at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec).	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
DIS-TGC2	2	Adj C-clr tgt discharge crrent: hvy/coat
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target discharge current for C-color to be used for discharge current control when feeding heavy paper/coated paper (at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec).	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

PRI-FREQ	2	Adj of YMC-color charging AC frequency
Detail		To adjust the charging AC frequency for Y, M, and C-color. Increase the value when horizontal lines or fogging occurs due to charging failure. As the value is larger, moire is likely to occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (horizontal lines/fogging) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute discharge current control (DISCHG) after the setting is changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 2.3 kHz, 1: 2.0 kHz, 2: 1.8 kHz, 3: 1.16 kHz
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG

■ HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

PRE-TR	1	Adj of pre-transfer charging current
Detail		To adjust the offset of pre-transfer charging current flowing to the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A. +: Decrease -: Increase Increase the value when an image failure occurs.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure (toner scattering at the image end side, leopard patterns on solid black image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 40
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		-5

1TR-TGY	2	Adj Y-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrent: PS321
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the target current is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots occur.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGM	2	Adj M-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crmnt: PS321
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for M-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the target current is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
1TR-TGC	2	Adj C-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crmnt: PS321
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for C-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the target current is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
1TR-TGK1	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crmnt:PS321
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for single Bk-color at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the target current is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGK4	2	Adj clr Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrent:PS321
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color in color mode at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the target current is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
POSTSW-K	2	Setting of pre-transfer charging bias
Detail	To set the pre-transfer charging bias. Set 1 if mottled image appears when printing solid black image. Set 2 when image smear occurs. Set 3 if image smear is not alleviated even though 2 is set.	
Use Case	When an image failure (image smear due to the drum) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 3 is set, black mottled image or leopard patterns (horizontal long lines) may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Apply bias determined by normal pre-transfer charging bias control 1: Apply bias higher than a normal level 2: Apply bias lower than a normal level 3: Not apply bias	
Default Value	0	
2TC-I11	2	[Not used]
1TR-TGY2	2	Adj Y-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrent: PS160
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGM2	2	Adj M-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrent: PS160
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for M-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
1TR-TGC2	2	Adj C-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrent: PS160
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for C-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
1TR-TK12	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrent:PS160
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for single Bk-color at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TK42	2	Adj clr Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrent:PS160
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color in color mode at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 micro A. Increase the value when spots, or leopard pattern image occurs. Decrease the value when white spots or mottled image due to surface texture of heavy paper occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj lead edg margin: excpt MP Tr,pln,1st
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of plain paper which is not fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-C1	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Right Deck
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Right Deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: Left Deck
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Left Deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C3	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C4	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-DK	1	Write start position in horz scan: Deck
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from a deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-REFE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: 2nd side
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The value is set in the relative amount against the first side. It is applied to all paper sources with no exception. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-THCK	1	Adj lead edg margin:excpt MP Tr,hvy1,1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of heavy paper 1 which is not fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)</p> <p>-: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-DUP1	1	Adj leading edge margin: plain, 2nd side
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side of plain paper by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)</p> <p>-: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-DUP2	1	Adj leading edge margin:heavy1, 2nd side
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side of heavy paper 1 by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)</p> <p>-: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-FEED1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
LP-FEED2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: hvy/trnsp, Cst
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for heavy paper/transparency fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of heavy paper/transparency fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
LP-MULT1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-MULT2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount:hvy/trnsp,MP Tr
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for heavy paper/transparency fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of heavy paper/transparency fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-DUP1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of plain paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-DUP2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: hvy/trnsp,2-side
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for heavy paper/transparency fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of heavy paper/transparency fed in 2-sided mode is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MDK1	1	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Upr)
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Upper). (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-MDK2	1	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Mid)
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Middle). (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-MDK3	1	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Lowr)
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Lower). (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-H2	1	Adj lead edg mar: exc MP Tr,hvy 2-7,1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of heavy paper 2 to 7 which is not fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-S	1	Adj lead edg margin:excpt MP Tr,coat,1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of coated paper which is not fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-MF	1	Adj lead edg margin: MP Tray, pln, 1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of plain paper which is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-MFH1	1	Adj lead edg margin: MP Tray, hvy1, 1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of heavy paper 1 which is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-MFH2	1	Adj lead edg margin: MP Tray,hvy 2-7,1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of heavy paper 2 to 7 which is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-MFS	1	Adj lead edge margin: MP Tray, coat, 1st
Detail	<p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side of coated paper which is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

PFIX-SPD	2	Adj of Pre-fix Feed Motor speed
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Pre-fixing Feed Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if the trailing edge of thin paper/recycled paper is wrapped around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller or a paper is pulled between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Fixing Assembly. Decrease the value if arch is formed between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Fixing Assembly.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When jam, wrinkles or image failure occurs with thin paper or recycled paper due to speed difference between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Fixing Assembly</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p>	
Caution	<p>As the value is increased, the arch amount between the Pre-fixing Feed Unit and the Fixing Assembly is increased. If the value is too large, image failure or jam may occur.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>-50 to 50</p>	
Unit	<p>%</p>	
Default Value	<p>0</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	<p>0.1</p>	
EXT-SPD	2	Adj of Delivery Motor speed
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Delivery Motor. As the value is incremented by 1, the speed is increased by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. The rotation speed of the Outer Delivery Roller changes in the case of the straight delivery (including 2-sided mode). Decrease the value if noise occurs from the Drive Assembly of the Delivery Unit or loss of synchronism of the Delivery Motor occurs. Increase the value when a jam occurs due to uneven gloss or paper bending.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When uneven gloss occurs - When a jam occurs - When noise occurs from the Drive Assembly of the Delivery Unit - When loss of synchronism of the Delivery Motor occurs 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p>	
Caution	<p>If the value is too large, paper is pulled between the Outer Delivery Roller and the Fixing Assembly, and consequently noise or loss of synchronism of the motor may occur. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the Outer Delivery Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to uneven gloss or paper bending may occur.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>-30 to 30</p>	
Unit	<p>%</p>	
Default Value	<p>0</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	<p>0.5</p>	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-DUPS	1	Adj leading edge margin: coat, 2nd side
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side of coated paper by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-DK	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, POD-Lite
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from POD Deck Lite. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When skew occurs on the 1st side of paper fed from the POD Deck Lite	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-MDK	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, Multi Deck
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from the Multi Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When skew occurs on the 1st side of paper fed from the Multi Deck	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REV-SPD	2	Adj of Reverse Motor speed
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Reverse Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Rotation speed of the Reverse Upper/Lower Roller at reverse delivery (including 2-sided mode) is also changed. Decrease the value if noise occurs from the Drive Assembly of the Delivery Unit or loss of synchronism of the Reverse Motor occurs. Increase the value when a jam occurs due to paper being bent.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When noise occurs from the Drive Assembly of the Delivery Unit - When loss of synchronism of the Reverse Motor occurs - When a jam occurs 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	<p>If the value is too large, paper is pulled between the Reverse Upper Roller and the Fixing Assembly, and consequently noise or loss of synchronism of the motor may occur. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the Reverse Upper Roller and the Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam may occur due to paper being bent.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PREG-SPD	2	Adj of Pre-registration Motor speed
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if paper is pulled between the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Motor/Registration Motor and the secondary transfer section, and consequently an image failure (distortion) or a shock image occurs.</p>	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of an image failure (distortion) or a shock image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-REV1	2	Adj Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt: plain ppr
Detail	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller with side registration correction of plain paper (at process speed of 321 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.	
Use Case	- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-REV2	2	Adj Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt: heavy 1-5
Detail	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller with side registration correction of heavy paper 1 to 5 (220 g/m ² or less, at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.	
Use Case	- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-REV3	2	Adj Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt: heavy 6/7
Detail	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller with side registration correction of heavy paper 6 and 7 (221 g/m ² or more, at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.	
Use Case	- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-SPD1	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: plain
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor for plain paper (at process speed of 321 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Motor.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-SPD2	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: hvy 1-5
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor for heavy paper 1 to 5 (220 g/m² or less, at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Motor.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-SPD3	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: hvy 6/7
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor for heavy paper 6 and 7 (221 g/m² or more, at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Motor.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

DK1-PKLV	2	Adjustment of paper surface height: Deck
Detail	To adjust the pickup position of POD Deck Lite. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.	
Use Case	- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	
REG-STOP	2	Adj pause position before registration
Detail	To adjust the position where a paper pauses immediately before registration. As the value is changed by 1, the stop position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward downstream side (It gets closer to the Registration Roller.) -: Toward upstream side (It gets away from the Registration Roller.) Since the arch amount is increased as the value is larger, increase the value if degree of skew varies. Be sure to increase the value a little at a time while checking the symptom because wrinkles occur if the value is too large.	
Use Case	When skew correction is insufficient	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to increase the value a little at a time. If the value is too large, wrinkles occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-REV4	2	Adj Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt: coat ppr
Detail	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller with side registration correction of coated paper (at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec). As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.	
Use Case	- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-SPD4	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: coated
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor for coated paper (at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec).</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%.</p> <p>+: The speed is increased.</p> <p> -: The speed is decreased.</p> <p>Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands.</p> <p>Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs.</p> <p>If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Motor.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction</p> <p>- When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DCR-SPD	2	Adj of Decurler Feeding Motor speed: BPU
Detail	<p>To adjust the speed of the Decurler Feeding Motor of the Buffer Path Unit.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%.</p> <p>+: The speed is increased.</p> <p> -: The speed is decreased.</p> <p>Decrease the value if noise occurs from the Drive Assembly of the Buffer Path Unit or loss of synchronism of the Decurler Feeding Motor occurs.</p> <p>Increase the value when scratch on an image or uneven gloss occurs.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When noise or loss of synchronism of the motor occurs</p> <p>- When scratch on an image/uneven gloss occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	<p>If the value is too large, paper is pulled between the host machine and the Buffer Path Unit, and consequently noise or loss of synchronism of the motor may occur.</p> <p>If the value is too small, arch is formed between the host machine and the Buffer Path Unit, and it may cause scratch on an image or uneven gloss.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4 COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK1-A4	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Upper) A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MDK1-A5R	1	Adj of Multi Deck(Upper) A5R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK2-A4	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK2-A5R	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A5R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MDK3-A4	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Lower) A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK3-A5R	1	Adj of Multi Deck(Lower) A5R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PDK-A4	1	Adj of POD Deck Lite A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4	

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

PDK-A5R	1	Adj of POD Deck Lite A5R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R	
MF-MAX	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail	To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R	
MF-MIN	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
Detail	To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R	
MF-A5R	1	Adj of MP Tray A5R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX/MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R	

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.	
Use Case	When preferring the text to be judged as black	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-ADJ	1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN	2	Set judgment area in ACS mode:front side
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT	2	Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-EN2	2	Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	2	Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
WT-ER-LV	1	Set Drum Clean/Waste Toner Feed Mtr SPD
Detail	To set the speed of Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30). Increase the value when uneven density at 10 mm / 50 mm intervals occurs.	
Use Case	When uneven density at 10 mm / 50 mm intervals occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 120 %, 1: 150 %, 2: 160 %, 3: 170 %	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
SEG-ADJ3	1	Set criteria for text/photo: back side
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	1	Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side
Detail	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.	
Use Case	When preferring the text to be judged as black (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-ADJ3	1	Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	2	Set of ACS mode jdgmt area: back side
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT3	2	ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SH-ADJ	1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu> Copy> Options> Sharpness	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu> Copy> Options> Sharpness
DRM-SPD	1	Adj YMC-clr Photo-s Drum SPD: black, hvy
Detail		To adjust the rotation speed of the Y/M/C-color Photosensitive Drum when feeding heavy paper in black mode. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.05%. Decrease the value when shock image occurs due to impact triggered by paper entering the secondary transfer section.
Use Case		When shock image occurs at 85 mm from the trailing edge of Bk-color image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

■ EXP-LED

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-Y	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:PS321
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-M	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:PS321
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
PR-EXP-C	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:PS321
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
PR-EXP-K	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Bk) current:PS321
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 10 mA. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - When decreasing the value too much, E061 (potential error of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

AF-EXPK2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Bk) current:PS160
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 10 mA. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - When decreasing the value too much, E061 (potential error of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
PR-EXPY2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:PS160
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
PR-EXPM2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:PS160
Detail	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.	
Use Case	- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXPC2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:PS160
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

FUNCTION

■ INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

STRD-POS	1	Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Detail		To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper for stream reading position adjustment, and then close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
Supplement/Memo		For the details of paper for stream reading position adjustment, refer to the Service Manual.
CARD	1	Card number setting
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

AINR-OFF	1	ON/OFF of warm-up rotation deactivation
Detail	To set ON/OFF to disable execution of warm-up rotation. Warm-up rotation can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of warm-up rotation, etc. This mode is executed when warm-up rotation is not needed.	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to enable the operation (cancel disabling) before the machine is used by the user. The operation is automatically enabled by executing INISET.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET	
E-RDS	1	Set use/no use of Embedded-RDS function
Detail	To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS function.	
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR	
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	
RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.	
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	443	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR	
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	
COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail	To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.	
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR	
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Display only
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

INIT-ITB	1	Creation of ITB edge profile
Detail		To create the initial ITB edge profile to be used for the ITB displacement correction control. The initial ITB edge profile is created after neutral position of the Steering Roller is determined by the ITB displacement correction control.
Use Case		- When replacing the ITB - When moving the machine - When pressure is released from the ITB Tension Lever
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution		After execution of this item, execute [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK
Required Time		3min
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Country/area set in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG, CA (Canada), LA (Latin America) and HK (Hong Kong)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
STIR	1	Stirring of developer of any color
Detail		To stir developer of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		160 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
INISSET	1	Exe Dev Ass'y (any clr) ini install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assembly of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Unit		sec
Required Time		350 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CLR-SET	1	Spec color for Dev Ass'y-related process
Detail	To set the color of the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit subject to STIR/INISSET/DRMRESET. Depending on the setting value, multiple colors can be selected. Only Bk can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 1, and 4: 0. Y and C can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 1, M: 0, C: 1, K: 0, and 4: 0. All 4 colors can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 0, and 4: 1 (Y/M/C/K is arbitrary).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit/developer - When an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value for each color, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Clear, 1: Select	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR, INISSET, DRMRESET	
BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
DRMRESET	1	Forcible exe of any drums replce
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit for any color. Specify the color in CLR-SET. When this item is executed, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for the color, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	When replacing the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET	
NFC-USE	1	ON/OFF of NFC option
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

BLE-USE	1	ON/OFF of BLE module option
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the BLE module option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
ITB-RSET	1	Reset of drum speed
Detail		To reset the rotation speed of the Photosensitive Drum when replacing the ITB Unit/ITB Drive Roller. Rotation speed suitable for the replaced parts can be obtained by internal control. If there is any failure in rotation speed after execution, execute DRM-ASC.
Use Case		When replacing the ITB Unit/ITB Drive Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this item at times other than replacement of the ITB Unit/ITB Drive Roller.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PDIS-SW

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
DF-WLVL2	1	White level adj in DADF mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-LNR	1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity in DADF mode based on the scanning data which has been backed up at factory.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
MTF-CLC	1	Deriving of MTF filter coefficient
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1-M12, MTF-S1-S12, MTF2-M1-M12, MTF2-S1-S12
Supplement/Memo		The scanning data of the DADF complex chart is indicated in the label of the Scanner Unit (DADF/Reader).
DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4
DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj in DADF mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

■ DPC

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DPC	1	Exe of potential control:plain paper
Detail		To execute potential control for plain paper manually. (It is usually executed automatically.)
Use Case		When checking potential control operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Required Time		30sec
OFST	1	Potential adjustment of Potential Sensor
Detail		To adjust the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Photosensitive Sensor - At diagnosis for a failure of the Photosensitive Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		An error is displayed when disconnection/connection failure/installation failure occurs to the Potential Sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
Required Time		4sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST
DPC2	2	Exe of potential control: heavy paper
Detail		To execute potential control for heavy paper manually. (It is usually executed automatically.)
Use Case		- When Bk-color fogging occurs with heavy paper - When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.
DPC3	2	Exe of potential control:coated paper
Detail		To execute potential control for coated paper manually. (It is usually executed automatically.)
Use Case		- When Bk-color fogging occurs with coated paper - When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A4R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A4	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
MDK1-A4	1	Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4
MDK1-A5R	1	Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A5R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MDK2-A4	1	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A4 stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4
MDK2-A5R	1	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A5R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R
MDK3-A4	1	Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4
MDK3-A5R	1	Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A5R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

DK1-FCK	1	Checking of Deck individual delivery
Detail		To check whether individual delivery of POD Deck Lite that is isolated from the host machine can be performed. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is delivered.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Isolate the POD Deck Lite from the host machine. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Isolate the POD Deck Lite before execution.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK1-INT1	1	Initialization at Deck parts replacement
Detail		To execute initialization of POD Deck Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.
Use Case		When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
DK1-SPAD	1	Setting of Deck Lifter stop position
Detail		To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifter stops at pickup position. When opening the compartment under this condition, height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
Default Value		0
PDK-A4	1	Rgst POD Deck Lite A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

PKD-A5R	1	Regst POD Deck Lite A5R standard width
Detail	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set A5R paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.	
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R, and write it down on the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R	
MF-MAX	1	Reg MP Tray max width standard value
Detail	To register the standard value of the maximum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the maximum width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.	
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX, and write it down on the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 511	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN	
MF-MIN	1	Reg MP Tray min width standard value
Detail	To register the standard value of the minimum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the minimum width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.	
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN, and write it down on the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX	
DK1-LIFT	1	Drive of Deck Lifter Motor
Detail	To drive the Lifter Motor of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit. When descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurs, the lifter wire may be wound in the opposite direction. The Lifter Motor is driven to wind the wire correctly.	
Use Case	At recovery from descent timeout alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Close the compartment. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A5R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 511
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R

■ CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

TBLT-CLN	1	ITB cleaning
Detail		To execute three idle rotations of the ITB and clean the ITB. The Process Unit forms toner patch on the ITB with 100mm interval (for 2 rotations) by doing the operation that is the same at image formation. The Primary Transfer Roller comes into contact with the ITB, but the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged. This mode is stopped when the last toner patch passes through the ITB Cleaning Unit.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of soiled ITB - When contacting with the ITB at the time of periodical replacement, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
WIRE-CLN	1	Cleaning of Charge Wire(1-reciprocation)
Detail		To clean the Charging Wire of the Primary Charging Wire/Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (1 reciprocation).
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer charging assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When vertical lines occur on an image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
BK-BNDEX	1	Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum
Detail		To form the toner band on the Photosensitive Drum, and collect it with the Drum Cleaning Blade to decrease friction between the two. All Photosensitive Drums and the ITB perform idle rotation, and stop after toner cleaning.
Use Case		When image smear occurs due to the Drum Cleaning Blade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

WIRE-EX	1	Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)
Detail		To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (5 reciprocations). Polish new Charging Wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When vertical lines occur on an image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DVS-CLNY	2	Refresh of Y-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the Y-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG
DVS-CLNM	2	Refresh of M-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the M-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG
DVS-CLNC	2	Refresh of C-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the C-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

DVS-CLNK	2	Refresh of Bk-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the Bk-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

■ FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Check of fixing nip width
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4/LTR plain paper (75 to 90 g/m ²) on the Multi-purpose Tray. If the Multi-purpose Tray is not available, set the paper in Cassette 3. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. Printing is started, and a sheet is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.
CORE-CHK	1	Oprtn chk:Copper Shield Plt, Core shift
Detail		To execute cleaning of the Copper Shield Plate, and check the operation of it.
Use Case		When checking the Copper Shield Plate control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LED-OFF	1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Upper Deck Pickup Clutch (CL101), 2: Upper Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL102), 3: Middle Deck Pickup Clutch (CL201), 4: Middle Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL202), 5: Lower Deck Pickup Clutch (CL301), 6: Lower Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL302)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch
Detail		To turn ON the clutch specified by CL for 10 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL
Supplement/Memo		Remove the Inner Cover so that the Clutch can be checked visually.

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FAN	1	Specification of operation Fan
	Detail	To specify the Fan to operate.
	Use Case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 1: Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan (FM1) 2: Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) 3: Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) 4: Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) 5: Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) 6: Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) 7: IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) 8: Delivery Heat Fan 1 (FM10) 9: Delivery Heat Fan 2 (FM11) 10: Delivery Heat Fan 3 (FM12) 11: Delivery Heat Fan 4 (FM13) 12: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) 13: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) 14: Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan (FM27) 15: Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM22) 16: Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) 17: Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) 18: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM36) 19: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM37) 20: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM38) 21: Not used During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default Value	1
	Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	1	Operation check of Fan
	Detail	To start operation check of the Fan specified by FAN.
	Use Case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

MTR	1	Specification of operation Motor
	Detail	To specify the Motor to operate.
	Use Case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 26 1: Duplex Left Motor (M32) 2: Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) 3: Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) 4: Registration Motor (M34) 5: Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M35) 6: Delivery Motor (M37) 7: Reverse Disengagement Motor (M54) 8: Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) 9: Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43) 10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) 11: Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45) 12 to 13: Not used 14: Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39) 15: Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) 16 to 18: Not used 19: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M91) 20: Decurler Feeding Motor (M51) 21: Not used 22: Drum Motor (Y) (M21) 23: Drum Motor (M) (M23) 24: Drum Motor (C) (M25) 25: Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) and ITB Drive Motor (M3) 26: Fixing Motor (M48) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default Value	1
	Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
MTR-ON	1	Operation check of Motor
	Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 10 seconds.
	Use Case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	While the Toner Container Drive Motor is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

SL	1	Specification of operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 12 1: Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2) 2: Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (SL1) 3: Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL5) 4: Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) 5: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL7) 6: Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL8) 7 to 9: Not used 10: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL10) 11: Not used 12: Front Door Switch Solenoid (SL11) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid
Detail		To turn ON the clutch specified by SL for 10 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL
FIN-CL	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-X1
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Shutter clutch (CL102)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1
FINCL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-X1
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by FIN-CL After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FIN-FAN	1	Specify of oprtn Fan: Fin-X1
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1:Power supply fan(FAN101) 2:Heat exhaust fan(FAN102)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINFANON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1
FINFANON	1	Operation check of Fan: Fin-X1
Detail		To start operation check for the Fan specified by FIN-FAN After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-FAN
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FIN-MTR	1	Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-X1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 37 1:Feed mtr(M101) 2:Stck dvry upper mtr(M104) 3:Front align mtr(M108) 4:Stapler shift mtr(M107) 5:Tray1 shift mtr(M105) 6:Staple mtr(M115) 7:Swing guide mtr(M110) 8:Buffer feed mtr(M102) 9:Tray2 shift mtr(M106) 10:Feed roller disengage/buffer flapper mtr(M119) 11:Stcking tray paper retainer mtr(M114) 12:Tray auxiliary guide mtr(M120) 13:Paper trailing edge pushing guide mtr(M113) 14:Gripper mtr(M117) 15:Gripper base mtr(M116) 16:Paper return guide roller mtr(M121) 17:Paper return guide mtr(M112) 18:Processing tray paper retainer mtr(M118) 19:Punch mtr(M102) 20:Punch slide mtr(M101) 21:Rear align mtr(M109) 22:Stck dvry lower/shutter mtr(M122) 23:Not used 24:Not used 25:Inlet feed mtr(M200) 26:Sddl feed mtr(M201) 27:Sddl align roller mtr(M212) 28:Sddl align guide mtr(M202) 29:Sddl lead edge stopper mtr(M203) 30:Sddl roller guide mtr(M204) 31:Sddl trailing edge retainer mtr(M210) 32:Sddl trailing edge moving mtr(M211) 33:Sddl tapping mtr(M213) 34:Sddl pull roller disengage mtr(M214) 35:Sddl stitcher mtr(M209) 36:Sddl folding/feed mtr(M206) 37:Sddl paper pushing plate mtr(M205)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FINMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-X1
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by FIN-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.	
Use Case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-MTR	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1	
FIN-SL	1	Specification of oprtn Solenoid: Fin-X1
Detail	To specify the Solenoid to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5 1:Swing guide solenoid (SL101) 2:Saddle inlet flapper solenoid (SL206) 3:Saddle lead edge stopper solenoid(SL205) 4:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Upper)(SL203) 5:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Lower)(SL204)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINSL-ON	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1	
FINSL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-X1
Detail	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by FIN-SL. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-SL	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of Fin-X1: Staple Finisher-X1, Booklet Finisher-X1	
FN2-CL	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-V
Detail	To specify the Clutch to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-V: 1 to 3 1: Lower stack delivery roller clutch (CL102) 2: Escape feed clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle clutch (CL103)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2CL-ON	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2	

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FN2CL-ON	1	Operation check of clutch: Fin-V
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by FN2-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2
FN2-FAN	1	Specification of operation fan: Fin-V
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Cooling Fan
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2FANON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2
FN2FANON	1	Operation check of fan: Fin-V
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FN2-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-FAN
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FN2-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: Fin-V
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 30 1:Inlet Feed Motor(M101) 2:Pre-processing/Buffer Motor(M102) 3:Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor(M103) 4:Escape Feed Motor(M117) 5:Paper End Pushing Guide Motor(M112) 6:Stapler Shift Motor(M114) 7:Stack Tray Shift Motor(M105) 8:Swing Guide Motor(M110) 9:Front Alignment Motor(M107) 10:Rear Alignment Motor(M108) 11:Return Roller Lift Motor(M111) 12:Flapper Motor(M104) 13:Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor(M119) 14:Paper End Assist Motor(M113) 15:Escape Flapper Motor(M118) 16:Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor(M106) 17:Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor(M109) 18:Not Used 19:Staple Motor(M115) 20:Staple-free Binding Motor(M116) 21:Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor(M201) 22:Saddle Delivery Motor(M207) 23:Saddle Switching Lever Motor(M202) 24:Saddle Stitcher Motor(M208) 25:Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor(M206) 26:Saddle Gripper Motor(M205) 27:Saddle Alignment Motor(M203) 28:Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor(M204) 29:Punch Motor(M301) 30:Punch Shift Motor(M302)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2MTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2
FN2MTRON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-V
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by FN2-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-V: Staple Finisher-V2, Booklet Finisher-V2

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

INS-CL	1	Specification of operation CL: INS-N1
Detail		To specify the clutch for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Upper Tray Registration Clutch, 2: Lower Tray Registration Clutch
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1
INSCL-ON	1	Operation check of CL: INS-N1
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch for the inserter specified by INS-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1
INS-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: INS-N1
Detail		To specify the motor for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Entrance Motor 1, 2: Drive Switchover Motor, 3: Upper Tray Lift Motor, 4: Lower Tray Lift Motor, 5: Tray Pickup Motor, 6: Reverse Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1
INSMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: INS-N1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the inserter specified by INS-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1
INS-SL	1	Specification of operation SL: INS-N1
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Reversal Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

INSSL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: INS-N1
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the inserter specified by INS-SL. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Document Insertion Unit-N1
PFU-CL	1	Specification of operation clutch: PFU
Detail		To specify the clutch for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Fold Adjustment Feed Clutch, 2: Fold Adjustment Back Clutch
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
PFUCL-ON	1	Operation check of clutch: PFU
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
PFU-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: PFU
Detail		To specify the motor for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: Entrance Motor 1, 2: Entrance Motor 2, 3: Exit Motor 1, 4: Exit Motor 2, 5: C-fold Stopper Motor, 6: Fold Position Adjustment Motor, 7: Leading Edge Press Guide Motor, 8: Upper Stopper Motor, 9: Fold Feed Motor, 10: Fold Tray Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
PFUMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: PFU
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

PFU-SL	1	Specification of operation solenoid: PFU
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: Folding/Straight Branching Flapper Solenoid, 2: Release Timing Solenoid, 3: C-fold Stopper Solenoid, 4: Flapper Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
PFUSL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: PFU
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-SL. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
PCH-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor:P-Punch
Detail		To specify the motor for the Professional Puncher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Entrance Motor, 2: Acceleration Motor, 3: Left Steering Motor, 4: Right Steering Motor, 5: Alignment Motor, 6: Punch Exit Motor, 7: Deceleration Motor, 8: Bypass Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCHMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
PCHMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: P-Puncher
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the Professional Puncher specified by PCH-MTR.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCH-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
PCH-SL	1	Specification of oprtn SL: P-Punch
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the Professional Puncher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Divert Solenoid, 2: Clutch Solenoid, 3: Entry Top Solenoid, 4: Entry Mid Solenoid, 5: Entry Bottom/Accel Solenoid, 6: Exit Bottom Solenoid, 7: Exit Mid Solenoid, 8: Exit Top Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCHSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

PCHSL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: P-Puncher
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the Professional Puncher specified by PCH-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCH-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
MF-GR	1	Rotn of gear:retard press change,MP Tray
Detail		To drive the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor to rotate the gear when changing the retard pressure. The operation stops after the specified period of time.
Use Case		When changing the retard pressure at occurrence of double feed/pickup failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to keep the Multi-purpose Tray Cover closed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK1-GR	1	Rotn of gear:retard pres chng,Right Deck
Detail		To drive the Right Deck Pickup Motor to rotate the gear when changing the retard pressure. Open the Vertical Path Cover and check visually from right side of the machine. The operation stops after the specified period of time.
Use Case		When changing the retard pressure at occurrence of double feed/pickup failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Pull out the Right Deck. 2) Open the Vertical Path Cover and release the Interlock. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Be sure to pull out the Right Deck in advance. - Be sure to release the Interlock of the Vertical Path Cover (disable the Right Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor) in advance. Otherwise, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK2-GR	1	Rotn of gear:retard pres chng,Left Deck
Detail		To drive the Left Deck Pickup Motor to rotate the gear when changing the retard pressure. The operation stops after the specified period of time.
Use Case		When changing the retard pressure at occurrence of double feed/pickup failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Pull out the Left Deck. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to pull out the Left Deck in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
CST3-GR	1	Rotn of gear: retard press chng, Cst 3
Detail		To drive the Cassette 3 Pickup Motor to rotate the gear when changing the retard pressure. Open the Vertical Path Cover and check visually from right side of the machine. The operation stops after the specified period of time.
Use Case		When changing the retard pressure at occurrence of double feed/pickup failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Pull out the Cassette 3. 2) Open the Vertical Path Cover and release the Interlock. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Be sure to pull out the Cassette 3 in advance. - Be sure to release the Interlock of the Vertical Path Cover (disable the Right Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor) in advance. Otherwise, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CST4-GR	1	Rotn of gear: retard press chng, Cst 4
Detail	To drive the Cassette 4 Pickup Motor to rotate the gear when changing the retard pressure. Open the Vertical Path Cover and check visually from right side of the machine. The operation stops after the specified period of time.	
Use Case	When changing the retard pressure at occurrence of double feed/pickup failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Pull out the Cassette 4. 2) Open the Vertical Path Cover and release the Interlock. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- Be sure to pull out the Cassette 4 in advance. - Be sure to release the Interlock of the Vertical Path Cover (disable the Right Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor) in advance. Otherwise, the motor is not driven.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail	To clear the specific error code.	
Use Case	At error occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail	To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
R-CON	1	RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Detail	To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
JAM-HIST	1	Clear of jam history
Detail	To clear the jam history.	
Use Case	When clearing the jam history	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
ERR-HIST	1	Clear of error code history
Detail	To clear the error code history.	
Use Case	When clearing the error code history	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

PWD-CLR	1	Clear of system administrator password
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	1	Clear of address book
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	1	Clear of Main Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		None
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	1	Clear of DC Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
MMI	1	Clear Settings/Registration setting VL
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
MN-CON	1	Deletion of setting values
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

CARD	1	Clear of card ID-related data
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).	
Use Case	When clearing the data related to the card ID	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
ALARM	1	Clear of alarm log
Detail	To clear alarm log.	
Use Case	When clearing alarm log	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
W-TN-CLR	1	Clear of waste toner full alarm & error
Detail	To clear the Waste Toner Container full alarm/error.	
Use Case	Do not use this at the normal service. The counter value is automatically cleared by replacing the Waste Toner Container with a new one when the Waste Toner Container full alarm/error occurs.	
CA-KEY	2	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.	
Use Case	When a service person replaces/discards the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Supplement/Memo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function. 	

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERDS-DAT	1	Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Detail		To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		The method of using the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
USBM-CLR	1	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-CACHE	1	Cache clear of JAVA application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LANG-CLR	2	Uninstallation of language files
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB memory.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB memory after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	1	Clearing Finisher delvry destination set
Detail		To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in Settings/Registration (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with a different model without clearing the settings. If the model of the Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.
Use Case		When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
PLPW-CLR	2	Clear security policy setting password
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.

DK-RCV	1	Clearing of deck alarm
Detail		To clear the descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurred in the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

CUSTOM2	2	[For customization]
----------------	----------	----------------------------

■ MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
1PSCLB-A	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect (front)
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure not to turn OFF/ON the power after OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

1PSCLB-B	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect (back)
Detail	To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.	
Use Case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure not to turn OFF/ON the power after OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A	
1PCLBSET	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect ref side
Detail	To set which side of the front or back side should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	Before starting correction of color difference in DADF duplex printing	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side	
Default Value	0	
1PCLBUDR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrect lowr limit
Detail	Colors which do not need to be corrected are sometimes corrected as a result of correction of color difference in duplex stream reading. To keep colors which do not need to be corrected, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When "1: ON" is specified, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.	
Use Case	If the color difference occurs on the colors which didn't have any difference before correction, adjust the correction amount before executing the color difference correction again.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

1PCLBOVR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrect upr limit
Detail	Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To control excessive correction, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When "1: Weak control" or "2: Strong control" is specified, excessive correction is not made, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.	
Use Case	If the color difference occurs on the colors which didn't have any difference before correction, adjust the correction amount before executing the color difference correction again.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control	
Default Value	0	
SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail	To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.	
Use Case	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail	To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.	
Use Case	When moving the Reader after installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting value
Detail	To print the service mode setting value.	
Use Case	Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

MAIN-DRV	2	Execution of drum cleaning
Detail	To execute cleaning of the Photosensitive Drum. Since the Developing Cylinder does not rotate during cleaning, toner is not supplied. The Photosensitive Drum and ITB perform idle rotation for 60 seconds.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When image smear occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Repeat of this item causes flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or advancing the life of the blade.	
Required Time	60 sec	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HIST-PRT	1	Output of jam and error history
Detail	To print the jam history and error history.	
Use Case	When printing the jam/error history	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
TRS-DATA	2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.	
Use Case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Additional Functions Mode	Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox	
USER-PRT	1	Settings/Registration menu list output
Detail	To output Settings/Registration menu list.	
Use Case	When printing the user mode list	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
LBL-PRNT	1	Output of service label
Detail	To print the service label.	
Use Case	When printing the service label	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
PRE-EXP	1	Light-up of Pre-exposure LED
Detail	To light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Open the Front Cover, and check that the LEDs light up visually. It automatically stops after all light up.	
Use Case	When checking that the Pre-exposure LEDs light up	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Drum memory may occur, so be sure not to execute this item frequently.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

ENV-PRT	1	Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Roll log
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log.
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
ATR-EX	2	Execution of ATR contro
Detail		To execute the ATR control for all colors.
Use Case		- At occurrence of E020, E029 - At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
INTR-EX	2	For R&D
PJH-P-1	1	Detail info of print job history:100 job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
PJH-P-2	1	Detail info of print job history:all job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the history of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
AT-IMG-X	1	Exe image position correction control
Detail		To execute a series of operation of image position correction control at parts replacement. Image position correction control is usually executed by the printer engine at the specified timing according to operating condition and environmental variation. This service mode is linked with following user mode: Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Use Case		- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing the ITB pressure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

GRID-ADJ	1	Primary Charge Wire height adj PG outpt
Detail		To print the Primary Charging Wire height adjustment PG (Bk). When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly or adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire, check whether there is a density difference in the output PG between the front side and rear side. PG can be output only under the following conditions. - Paper type: Plain paper 1 to 3 - Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper source: Cassette 3 Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly - When adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key while <READY> is displayed.
Caution		- This item must be executed after <READY> is displayed. While <WAIT> is displayed, this item is not executed even if OK key is pressed. - When outputting PG using paper other than A3 extra-long paper which size is 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19"), soiled back of the paper due to secondary transfer may occur. When soiled back of paper occurs, execute cleaning of roller from Settings/Registration menu.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Roller
Supplement/Memo		* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.
USBH-PRT	1	Output of USB device information report
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
DISCHG	2	Execution of discharge current control
Detail		To execute the discharging current control.
Use Case		When image failure occurs due to uneven YMC discharge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STG> PRISMP-Y/M/C, PRIMACV-Y/M/C, PRIACI-Y/M/C
SPIT-EX	1	Execution of toner ejection
Detail		To supply new toner by ejecting the toner in the Developing Assembly. Use this mode when the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is left for a long time.
Use Case		When the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time (e.g. summer vacation)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
RPT-FILE	1	Output of report print file
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB memory device after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT2USB
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

RPT2USB	1	Write service report file to USB memory
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB memory device.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB memory device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
FX-HPRS	2	Set Fixing Roll position: transportation
Detail		To secure the Fixing Roller in the position to prevent it from being damaged at transportation.
Use Case		At transportation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TNRB-PRT	1	Output of Toner Container ID report
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		4-digit character string
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

PSCL-PRT	1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrect log report
Detail		To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case		When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
Display/Adj/Set Range		COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration
Y-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (Y)
Detail		To output the Y-color drum report.
M-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (M)
Detail		To output the M-color drum report.
C-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (C)
Detail		To output the C-color drum report.
CGADJSET	2	[Not used]

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

DRM-ASC	1	Optimization of drum speed
Detail		To automatically adjust the rotation speed of the Photosensitive Drum to be the optimal value. When this item is executed, the printer engine stops until "OK" is displayed.
Use Case		- When shock lines appear at 20 mm from the image leading edge - When there is any failure in rotation speed of the Photosensitive Drum after execution of ITB-RSET
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		After execution, do not operate the machine until "OK" is displayed (for approx. 1.5 minutes at a maximum).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> ITB-RSET
PDIS-SW	1	Exe separating discharge prevention mode
Detail		To execute separating discharge prevention mode. Discharge occurred on the trailing edge of preceding sheet may appear as toner scattering on the succeeding sheet after a full rotation of the Fixing Film. It is more likely to occur in a low humidity environment. When 1 or 2 is set, paper interval is widened so that discharge mark will appear on the leading edge margin of the succeeding sheet.
Use Case		When an image failure (discharge mark due to separating discharge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 or 2 is set, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal, 1: Paper interval is widened in a low humidity environment, 2: Paper interval is widened in all environments, 3: Not used
Default Value		0

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ

PCHSTADJ	2	Execution of Guide Plate correction
Detail		To correct the light intensity of the Patch Sensor based on the reflected light from the Guide Plate.
Use Case		- When replacing the Patch Sensor Unit - When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
PT-LADJC	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
SHTCLADJ	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
PCHINITC	1	Reg Ptch Sns light intnsty crrct tgt VL
Detail		To register the light intensity correction target value of the Patch Sensor. By executing this item, light with the specified light intensity is incident on the Guide Plate. Light intensity of the irregularly reflected light (S-wave) detected at that time is registered as the light intensity correction target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Patch Sensor Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		After execution, execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> BASE-T

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE	1	HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 32 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 to 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 32: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	1	Entire HDD check and recovery
Detail		To check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

HD-CLEAR	1	Initialization of specified partition
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP	2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
R-REBOOT	1	Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER > FUNCTION > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	2	Storage of debug log to USB memory
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB memory at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB memory. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	2	For R&D
LOG-TRIG	2	Set of debug log storage condition
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	2	Display of debug log state
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: --
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	2	For R&D
DEFAULT	2	Reset of debug log setting
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	2	Clearing of debug logs
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	2	For R&D



■ FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	1	Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
SCANSLCT	2	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0
DH-SW	2	For R&D
Default Value		1
SENS-CNF	2	Setting of original detection size
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CONFIG	1	Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: United States, GB: England, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italia, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greek, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, AD: Andorra, AL: Albania, AM: Armenia, AR: Argentine, AT: Austria, BA: Bosnia Herzegovina, BE: Belgium, BG: Bulgaria, BO: Bolivia, BR: Brazil, CA: Canada, CH: Switzerland, CL: Chile, CY: Cyprus, HR: Croatia, ID: Indonesia, IE: Ireland, IL: Israel, IN: India, IS: Iseland, LU: Luxembourg, LV: Latvia, MX: Mexico, MY: Malaysia, NZ: New Zealand, PE: Peru, PH: Philippine, PY: Paraguay, RO: Romania, SK: Slovakia, TH: Thailand, TR: Turkey, UA: Ukraine, UY: Uruguay, VE: Venezuela, VN: Vietnam YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR	1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. 1 (Installed) is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)
ORG-LGL	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ORG-LTR	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER	
Default Value	0	
ORG-B5	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper	
Default Value	0	
INTROT-2	1	Set multi tone ctrl exe intvl: 1st rotn
Detail	To set the interval (the number of sheets) to execute the simple correction of real-time multiple tone control at last rotation. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper interval is increased by 1 sheet. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.	
Use Case	When matching the use environment of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20000 0: No control	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INTROT-T	1	Clr displace crrect:horz scan after start
Detail	Color displacement may occur right after starting a job (1 to 10 sheets) due to the ITB Unit specific variation. When the setting value is changed, write start position of each color is adjusted according to the color displacement correction level only right after starting a job (1 to 10 sheets), so color displacement can be corrected.	
Use Case	When color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use the setting value 4 to 10. Use 0 to 3 in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: Level 0, 1: Level 1, 2: Level 2, 3: Level 3, 4 to 10: Not used	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MODELSZ2	2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	
SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
FXWRNLVL	2	Set No.of fed sht FxBltUnt warn dsply lvl
Detail	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets to display the life alarm message of Fixing Belt Unit.	
Use Case	When switching the warning level of the Fixing Belt Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Error display threshold value 1: The value 20,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 2: The value 40,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 3: The value 60,000 smaller than the error display threshold value	
Default Value	2	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGSW2	
KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail	To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).	
Use Case	When using K size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Go through the following: COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is "0: AB configuration", this mode is enabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:1, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ	
Supplement/Memo	8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ORG-A4R	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0
PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0
SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1
CARD-RNG	2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
SJOB-CL	1	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MIBCOUNT	2	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Detail	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6	
CNTR-SW	1	Init of parts counter replacement timing
Detail	To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.	
Use Case	- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Returned to the initial value	
Default Value	0	
W/RAID	1	Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation
Detail	To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.	
Use Case	When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
PSWD-SW	1	Password type set to enter service mode
Detail	To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.	
Use Case	Upon request from the user who concerns security	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SM-PSWD	2	Password setting for service technician
Detail	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.	
Use Case	When password is required to get into service mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 99999999	
Default Value	11111111	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW	
RPT2SIDE	1	Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
PSCL-MS	1	Set of auto gradation adj (full) tgt SPD
Detail	To set the process speed to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, it is executed only at process speed of 321 mm/sec. When 2 is set, it is executed at all speeds.	
Use Case	According to the usage of media	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Process speed of 321 mm/sec only, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds, 3: Not used	
Default Value	2	
DMX-DISP	1	ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment. When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test prints (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) only is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test prints (for PASCAL control).	
Use Case	When making the setting according to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
STND-PNL	2	Set Upright Control Panel installation
Detail	To set whether the Upright Control Panel is installed. When the Upright Control Panel is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	At installation of the Upright Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

INVALPDL	1	Disable of PDL license
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting the use of PDL	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
IMGCNTPR	1	Setting of image quality mode
Detail	To set the image quality mode. The counter priority mode is applied when 1 is set, and the image quality priority mode is applied when 0 is set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Image quality priority mode, 1: Counter priority mode	
Unit	°	
Default Value	1	
CDS-FIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware by user (administrator). When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. In Japan, the firmware cannot be updated by user. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Content Delivery System	
CDS-MEAP	1	Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Content Delivery System	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CDS-UGW	1	Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.	
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Content Delivery System	
LOCLFIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by file
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
T1HP-POS	1	Set pry-trns diseng/eng pstn:initial VL
Detail	To set the engagement or disengagement position as the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers (Y, M, C). When "0: Engagement position" is set, the Primary Transfer Rollers of 4 colors engage the ITB in the initial state. When "1: Disengagement position" is set, the Primary Transfer Roller of Bk only engages the ITB in the initial state. Set "0: Engagement position" if you give priority to the first copy time in the color mode. Set "1: Disengagement position" if you give priority to the first copy time in the B&W mode.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (Frequency to use color/B&W)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Engagement position, 1: Disengagement position	
Default Value	1	
MC-FANSW	1	Set of Controller Cooling Fan control
Detail	To set full speed/half speed to fan control of the Controller Cooling Fan 1 and 2. When "1: Full speed" is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is enhanced.	
Use Case	- When HDD damage occurs multiple times - When the machine is installed in a high temperature environment in which HDD damage is likely to occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Half speed, 1: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
SDLMTWRN	1	[For customization]
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

JLK-PWSC	2	ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.	
Use Case	When scanning the PCAM password authentication document	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
FAX-INT	2	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
Default Value	0	
PDL-Z-LG	1	Setting of drawing algorithm
Detail	To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output the user expects. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output the user expects may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use setting value 2 and 3.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CDS-LVUP	1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.</p>	
Use Case	When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode</p>	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Updater	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
AMSOFFSW	1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail	<p>To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.</p>	
Use Case	When enabling AMS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled</p>	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS	
Additional Functions Mode	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management	
Supplement/Memo	<p>AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.</p>	
UA-OFFSW	1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p>	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MIB-NVTA	1	RFC-compatible character stringMIB write
Detail	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII	
SVC-RUI	1	Enabling of RUI function for servicing
Detail	To set whether to enable the RUI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the RUI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, RUI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the RUI function.	
Use Case	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	0	
LCDSFLG	1	Enabling of local CDS server
Detail	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When using the local CDS server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting	
Supplement/Memo	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

STNDBY-B	1	Setting of duration of standby mode
Detail	To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT. Set 1 to 4 to maintain the FCOT. Increase the value when standby mode is cleared because of taking a long time for login authentication. When 4 is set, the time set in [Auto Sleep Time] in [Settings/Registration] is applied.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2: 5 minutes, 3: 10 minutes, 4: Sleep shift time	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time	
BXSHIFT	1	Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Inbox while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
ENV-SEQ	1	[Not used]
Default Value	0	
HOME-SW	1	Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

NO-LGOUT	1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
T-DLV-BK	2	Pre-toner low alarm send timing:Bk toner
Detail	To set the remaining toner level to send the pre-toner low alarm. When the toner level in the Bk Toner Bottle reaches the settings value (%), alarm [10-0020 (Bk)] is sent.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the developing supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
T-DLV-CL	2	Pre-toner low alarm send timing:CL toner
Detail	To set the remaining toner level to send the pre-toner low alarm. When the toner level in the Y/M/C Toner Bottle reaches the settings value (%), alarm [10-0017 (Y), 0018 (M), 0019 (C)] is sent.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the developing supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
JM-ERR-D	2	Handling 0CAx jam as an error: DCON
Detail	To display 0CAF jam as the error E996-0CAF. By handling the jam as an error, the machine stops, so that loss of the log can be prevented. Be sure to enable the service mode at the user's site where 0CAF jam occurs. After that, if the error E996-0CAF occurs, the log which has been backed up can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAF jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-R	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

JM-ERR-R	2	Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)
Detail	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	
LOW-SEQ	1	ON/OFF Dmax ctrl: ini rtn, PS280/160/140
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max control at the first initial rotation when the process speed is 280 mm/sec, approx. 160 mm/sec or 140 mm/sec. Usually, at the time of power-on, D-max control is executed only for the process speed of 321 mm/sec. Whether the control is required for other speeds is judged according to the result. If it is necessary, execute the control at the first initial rotation at each speed. Set 0 when prioritizing image quality over productivity. Execute the control at initial rotation at each speed as needed. When prioritizing productivity over image quality, set 1. The control is not executed at initial rotation at each speed.	
Use Case	When prioritizing productivity over stability of image quality	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
DSC-RPT	2	ON/OFF low temp fogging prevention mode
Detail	To set whether to enable the low temperature fogging prevention mode. Set 1 when fogging occurs at a low temperature (10 deg C or lower).	
Use Case	When fogging occurs at a low temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, moire may occur at a low temperature.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SEND-SPD	2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail	<p>To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p>	
Default Value	<p>1</p>	
VER-CHNG	2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail	<p>To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.</p>	
Default Value	<p>1</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.</p>	
FAX-STR	1	[For customization]
CE-SW	1	[Reserve]
DP-DRM-Y	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	<p>1</p>	
DP-DRM-M	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	<p>1</p>	
DP-DRM-C	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	<p>1</p>	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DP-DRM-K	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail	To set whether to display "Picture Login" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When switching the Picture Login function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login	
DP-DV-Y	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-M	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-C	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-K	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-FIX	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
REG-SW	2	Set clr displc crrect add'l pch form freq
Detail	To set the frequency (the number of sheets as the intervals) to form additional patches to correct variations in color displacement correction. Usually, correction accuracy is increased by adding patches to the pattern at the time of color displacement correction control after printing 50,000 sheets. As the life of the ITB advances, it may not be able to be corrected properly only by the normal color displacement correction control. Set 1 if it is alleviated right after execution of [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration] but occurs again after a while. Additional patches are formed at color displacement correction control every 10,000 sheets.	
Use Case	When color displacement caused by operating the machine over a long period of time is alleviated by [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 50,000 sheets, 1: 10,000 sheets	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DCONTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail	To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.	
Use Case	When E733 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.	
FL-START	2	[For customization]
JLG-FLT	2	Set job log tiered billing BD log add
Detail	To set whether to add breakdown log of tiered billing counter in job log. When 1 is set, breakdown log of tiered billing counter is added. When a value other than 0 is set for VC-CNT, this setting is enabled. This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.	
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Set 1 only when using tiered billing (a value other than 0 is set for VC-CNT) and a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter. In other cases, wrong values may be collected by a management application which collects job log.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-CNT	

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	Display/hide of copy screen
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-BOX	2	Display/hide of Inbox screen
Detail	To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Main Box in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box	
UI-SEND	2	Display/hide of send screen
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-FAX	2	Display/hide of FAX screen
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
NWERR-SW	2	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (Copier model)/1 (Printer model)	
T-CRG-SW	2	ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce user mode
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Toner Container replacement screen in user mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	2	ON/OFF of Fixing Ass'y rplce warning dis
Detail	To set whether to display the warning prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the Fixing Assembly reaches its life. Criteria for judging the life differ, depending on the setting value of FXMSGSW2. FXMSGSW2 = 0: Fixing Assembly Motor current value + Fixing Roller rotation time FXMSGSW2 = 1: Items above + Total number of sheets fed on Fixing Roller	
Use Case	When displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGSW2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING>FX-MTR2 to 8, FX-U-TM1 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT	
UI-PRINT	2	Set of secured print-related UI display
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in Settings/Registration menu	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	1	ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg
Detail	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
UI-RSCAN	2	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-WEB	2	Display/hide of Web browser screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-HOLD	2	Display/hide of hold job screen
Detail		To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.
TNR-WARN	1	ON/OFF of toner warning display
Detail		To set whether to display the toner level warning.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-BK
RMT-CNSL	1	Allow console application connection
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	2	ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:1, CN:1, KR:1, TW:1, ASIA:1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
UI-MEM	2	ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	
UI-NAVI	2	Display/Hide of useful feat intro
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
FCOT-DSP	1	ON/OFF of FCOT priority mode in usermode
Detail	To set whether to display "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C can be switched from Settings/Registration menu (equivalent to T1HP-POS).	
Use Case	When setting "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T1HP-POS	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Color/Black Priority for First Print Time	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

FXMSGW2	2	ON/OFF of Fix Belt Uni life criteria
Detail	To set whether the total number of sheets fed on Fixing Roller is included as one of the criteria for judging the message indication of the Fixing Assembly replacement. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT	
UI-CUSTM	2	ON/OFF of custom menu screen display
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SCT-BTN	1	Set No. of shortcut buttons upper limit
Detail	To set an upper limit on the number of shortcut buttons that appear at the top of the Control Panel screen. The setting is enabled for the Upright Control Panel only.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- In case of the Flat Control Panel, the setting is disabled. (Four shortcut buttons are always displayed.) - When 1 is set, the number of shortcut buttons that can be set increases from 2 to 4. However, the buttons become small in width, and the number of characters that can be displayed decreases. Depending on the MEAP application allocated to the shortcut button, the character strings displayed may not be fully displayed. Since the character strings displayed on the shortcut button are specified by the MEAP application, they cannot be changed. Therefore, if the number of characters are too many, foregoing symptom occurs. To prevent the symptom, a measure such as decreasing the number of characters on the MEAP application side needs to be taken.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 2 buttons, 1: 4 buttons	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The settings for shortcut buttons are made in [Top Buttons Settings] which is displayed by pressing Advanced Menu button in upper right of the screen.	
SDTM-DSP	1	Display/hide of auto shutdown time
Detail	To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Time/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

WT-WARN	1	Dspl/hide of Wst Toner Cntner prep mssg
Detail	To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.	
Use Case	When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
PRCLNSW	2	Fixing Pressure Roll clean mssg dspl sw
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to clean the Fixing Pressure Roller. The timing to display the message can be adjusted in COPIER>OPTION>CLEANING>PR-CLN.	
Use Case	When a soiled image occurs because toner adheres to the Fixing Pressure Roller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> PR-CLN	
UI-PPA	2	ON/OFF of PPA screen display
Detail	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
Use Case	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
Supplement/Memo	PPA: Personal Print Application	
RFREQ-SW	1	Real-time multi tone ctrl frqcy set sw
Detail	To set whether to enable the execution frequency of the real-time multiple tone control set in R-FREQ-S. When 0 is set, the control is executed at the same frequency as when [Mode 1] is selected in [Gradation Adjustment During Printing] in [Settings/Registration]. (The setting of R-FREQ-S is ignored.) When 1 is set, it is executed at the same frequency as when [Mode 2] is selected in [Gradation Adjustment During Printing] (at the frequency set in R-FREQ-S). The above setting is linked with the setting of [Gradation Adjustment During Printing]. Selecting 0 enables [Mode 1] while selecting 1 enables [Mode 2].	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Mode 1, 1: Mode 2	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMG-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Gradation Adjustment During Printing	
Supplement/Memo	[Gradation Adjustment During Printing] is displayed in [Settings/Registration] when 1 is set for IMG-ADJ. The user needs to select either [Mode 1] or [Mode 2] as needed.	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

CE-DSP	2	[Reserve]
LOCAL-SZ	1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings	
DIE-DSP	2	ON/OFF die total counter dspl: P-Puncher
Detail	To set whether to display the total counter of die on the Professional Puncher on the Toner/Other screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
OIL-DSP	2	ON/OFF die lubricant warn dspl:P-Puncher
Detail	To set whether to display the Professional Puncher die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen. When 1 is set, the die lubrication warning message is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel after performing the specified number of punches. In addition, [Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication] is displayed in [Settings/Registration]. By executing this item after lubrication, the lubrication counter is initialized and the die lubrication warning message is cleared. Set 0 when lubrication is performed regularly because of no need for warning. In this case, both the die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen are not displayed.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (no need for warning of lubrication)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> OIL-DIE	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Initialize After Replacing Parts> Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

VC-HIST	2	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display
Detail	To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.	
Use Case	When explaining the tiered base pricing status to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE	
Supplement/Memo	Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE.	
MD-PSCL	2	ON/OFF auto grdtn adj ppr set scrn dspl
Detail	To set whether to display the screen to set paper used for auto gradation adjustment. When auto gradation adjustment is executed using a paper other than the recommended paper, an image failure may occur. When 1 is set, [Register Paper to Adjust] and [Select Paper to Adjust] are displayed in [Settings/Registration]. In those screens, paper which serves as reference for auto gradation adjustment can be set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use the custom paper)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Auto Adjust Gradation> Register Paper to Adjust, Select Paper to Adjust	
T-LW-BK	1	Set Bk-clr Tonn Cont level warn thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Bk-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN	
Supplement/Memo	It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

T-LW-CL	1	Set Y/M/C Tonn Cont level warn thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Y/M/C-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN	
Supplement/Memo	It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail	To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]	
Default Value	0	
PCMP-DSP	1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail	To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
FXUF-DSP	1	[Reserve]
FXLR-DSP	1	[Reserve]
DVLF-DSP	1	[Reserve]

■ NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.	
Use Case	When a problem with received image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to set the value back to "0: Normal print operation" after recovering from the trouble.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing	
Default Value	0	
IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.	
Use Case	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited	
Default Value	500	
SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	25	
SMTPRXPN	2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	25	
POP3PN	2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	110	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

FTPTXPN	1	Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
NW-SPEED	2	Setting of network data transfer speed
Detail		To set the data transfer speed when the service network is connected. When downloading the firmware through network, use 0 in the normal operation. When fixed to 100Base-TX/10Base-T for any reason, change the setting.
Use Case		When fixing the communication speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 100Base-TX, 2: 10Base-T
Default Value		0
NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noency
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8000
MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8443
LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.
WUEV-SW	2	Setting of sleep notification execution
Detail		To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WUEV-INT	2	Setting of sleep notification interval
Detail		To set the interval of sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		60 to 65535
Unit		sec
Default Value		600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		1
WUEV-POT	2	Port number setting for sleep notice
Detail		To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		11427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
WUEV-RTR	2	Setting of sleep notification range
Detail		To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 254
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
Use Case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.	
Unit	char	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS transfer priority
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.	
Use Case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
Default Value	1	
PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.	
Use Case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	1	
802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.	
Use Case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 120	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IKERETRY	1	Setting of IKE retry times
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange	
SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.	
Use Case	At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NCNF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.	
IKEINTVL	1	Setting of IKE retry interval
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 10	
Default Value	5	
Supplement/Memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LM-LEVEL	1	Set of SMB client authentication method
Detail	To set the authentication method (LM, NTLMv1, NTLMv2) that the SMB client uses for authentication. In SMB authentication, authentication is generally made by the authentication method with higher level, and if it fails, the authentication level is lowered. (NTLMv2 => NTLMv1 => LM) It is possible to limit the authentication level by setting 1 or 2 to avoid using the authentication method with lower level.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Authentication is made by LM, NTLMv1 and NTLMv2 1: Authentication is made by NTLMv1 and NTLMv2 2: Authentication is made by NTLMv2	
Supplement/Memo	Windows NT LAN Manager authentication: A user authentication method for network logon, which was generally used in the OS for Windows NT Series prior to Windows NT 4.0	
AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.	
Use Case	When changing the job reception port of the fax server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	20317	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB
ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0
ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1
IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered.</p> <p>When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.</p>	
Use Case	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
IPMTU	1	Setting of MTU size
Detail	<p>To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.</p>	
Use Case	When MTU black hole problem occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 10 1: 600 byte, 2: 700 byte, ..., 9: 1400 byte, 10: 1500 byte	
Unit	byte	
Default Value	10	
Supplement/Memo	<p>MTU: The maximum size of data unit that can be transmitted with a single transfer (1 frame) over network.</p> <p>MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packets are filtered by firewall, etc. (Since no message is sent to the sender, the sender does not notice that the packets are discarded and timeout occurs.)</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	100	
DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail	<p>DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.</p>	
Use Case	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval	
Unit	hour	
Default Value	24	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

SIPAUDIO	2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
SIPREGPR	2	Setting of registrar server use protocol
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
PRCLTYPE	2	Setting of dedicated protocol type
Detail	To switch the type of dedicated protocol.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (Assumed to make change from the default value only for customization.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: TYPE 0 (Compatible in conventional manner), 1: TYPE 1	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN. 	
FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail	<p>To set the default operation mode of FTP print.</p> <p>Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.</p> <p>Depending on the client application, FTP print becomes available without executing BIN command.</p>	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode	
Default Value	0	
SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access].</p> <p>To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port.</p> <p>When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [SSL Settings] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed.</p> <p>When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [SSL Settings] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.</p>	
Use Case	When limiting the port to open because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> SSL Settings	
SSLSTRNG	2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail	<p>To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL.</p> <p>When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.</p>	
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secure mode (Not used TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA, TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5)	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.	
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	
WLAN-USE	2	Setting of wireless LAN invalidation
Detail	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
WLANPORT	2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
Default Value	0	
RAW-PORT	2	[For customization]
LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail	To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.	
Use Case	When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLEPOWER	2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail	To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.	
Use Case	When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)	
Default Value	-5	

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp, humid/Fix Roll temp log get cycle
Detail	To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine or the surface temperature of the Fixing Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER > DISPLAY > ENVRNT	
Use Case	At trouble analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 480	
Unit	min	
Default Value	60	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Detail	To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.	
Use Case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)	
Default Value	0	

■ CLEANING

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

W-CLN-P	2	Set last rotation simple wire cln intvl
Detail	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire. The Primary Charging Wire is cleaned (1 reciprocation) at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. The operation is enabled when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH is 1: ON.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 10000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	2000	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OHP-PTH	2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail	When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent which coats the surface of an transparency adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. After feeding a certain number of transparencies, a patch is formed on the ITB, and the ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes it off together with surface active agent. This setting is used to set the threshold value for the number of fed transparency which is the condition to execute ITB cleaning.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to lowering of the transfer efficiency	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100 0: Not executed	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	15	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
W-CLN-PH	2	ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning
Detail	To set ON/OFF of automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P, W-CLN-T	

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

CORE-CLN	2	Set Copper Shield Pit Shaft clean intvl
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals (frequency) to clean the Shift Shaft of the Copper Shield Plate. When 0 is set, cleaning is executed every 1000 sheets. Decrease the value if Copper Shield Plate shift error occurs frequently. When 2 is set, cleaning is not executed.	
Use Case	When Copper Shield Plate shift error occurs frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is decreased (frequency of cleaning is increased), last rotation time may be increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: 250 sheets, -1: 500 sheets, 0: 1000 sheets, 1: 2000 sheets, 2: Cleaning is not executed	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WEB-CLN	2	Setting of Fixing Web cleaning interval
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals (frequency) to execute cleaning with the Fixing Web. When 0 is set, cleaning is executed every 100 sheets. When 4 is set, it is not executed.	
Use Case	When soiled paper edge or lines on the paper edge occurs frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is decreased (frequency of cleaning is increased), the Fixing Web consumption is increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 4 -3: 25 sheets, -2: 50 sheets, -1: 75 sheets, 0: 100 sheets, 1: 150 sheets, 2: 200 sheets, 3: 300 sheets, 4: Cleaning is not executed	
Default Value	0	
PR-CLN	2	Set Fix Pressure Roll clean dspl condtn
Detail	To set the conditions to display the message prompting to clean the Fixing Pressure Roller. When the number of continuous 1-sided prints (total value for this mode) exceeds the setting value while COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>PRCLNSW is set to ON, the message prompting to execute cleaning is displayed. By executing a 2-sided job or cleaning, the total value for this mode is reset.	
Use Case	When a soiled image occurs because toner adheres to the Fixing Pressure Roller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 50 1: 1,000 sheets, 2: 2,000 sheets (default), ..., 50: 50,000 sheets	
Default Value	2	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> PRCLNSW	
Amount of Change per Unit	1000	

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

CLN-TM	2	Set inside the machine cleaning time
Detail	To set the time to execute "Clean Inside Main Unit" in Settings/Registration menu. When outputting low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment, dark lines in vertical scanning direction or density difference in horizontal scanning direction may occur due to toner adhered on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. In such case, the symptom may be alleviated by ejecting toner onto the Photosensitive Drum and executing cleaning for a longer time so that adhered toner can be removed.	
Use Case	When an image failure (dark lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Toner consumption at "Clean Inside Main Unit" is increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 30 seconds, 1: 60 seconds, 2: 120 seconds	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit	
ROT-COND	2	Setting of fusion prevention mode
Detail	To set the mode to prevent fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum. In an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment, in order to prevent fusion of toner, toner band is formed on the Photosensitive Drum at real-time multiple tone control or idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum is executed every time a specified number of sheets is fed. Set 1 or 2 when white dots occur at intervals of drum circumference in an HH environment. Fusion can be prevented by adjusting the length of toner band, frequency of idle rotation, and fogging removal potential Vback. As the value is larger, fusion can be reduced, but increase in toner consumption, decrease in productivity, and fogging deterioration occur.	
Use Case	When white dots occur at intervals of drum circumference in an HH environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.	
Caution	- Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. - When 1 or 2 is set, increase in toner consumption, decrease in productivity, and fogging deterioration occur. - Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is changed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Small effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 12.3 g/m ³ or higher) 1: Moderate effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 9.6 g/m ³ or higher) 2: Large effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 9.6 g/m ³ or higher) 3 and 4: For R&D use	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C, VBACK2-Y/M/C, VBACK3-Y/M/C	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

C-CLN-TM	2	Drum idl rotn time: wrmup rtn,1st pw-on
Detail		To set idle rotation time of the drum at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. Set 1 or 2 when white lines at intervals of the Charging Roller circumference appear after the machine is not used for a long time.
Use Case		When white lines at intervals of the Charging Roller circumference appear after the machine is not used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, idle rotation of the drum is not performed in any of the following cases. - When the setting of [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] in [Settings/Registration] is "OFF" - At startup immediately after the breaker was turned OFF and then ON - At startup immediately after disconnecting and then connecting the power plug
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1: Fixed on 30 seconds, 2: Fixed on 80 seconds, 3: Vary according to the environment, 4: Fixed on 300 seconds, 5: Not used
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Quick Startup Settings for Main Power

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Envelope feeding speed setting
Detail		To set the envelope feeding speed. By feeding an envelop at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelop may not be opened. By setting to 1/1 speed, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing might be deteriorated in a low humidity environment.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The fixing is deteriorated by setting 1/1 speed in a low humidity environment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0 %, 1: +2 %, 2: +4 %, 3: +6 %, 4: +8 %, 5: +10 %
Default Value		0
DK5-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Upper)
Detail		To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Upper). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Caution		The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK6-REST, DK7-REST
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK6-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Middle)
Detail	To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Middle). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK5-REST, DK7-REST	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK7-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Lower)
Detail	To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Lower). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK5-REST, DK6-REST	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INSRT-SW	1	Ins ppr presence/absence jdgmt ON/OFF:N1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of paper presence/absence judgment of the Inserter. When 1 is set, a job is started before the Inserter starts paper detections so productivity is improved..	
Use Case	Upon user's request (improvement of productivity when using the Inserter)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If there is no insertion sheet in the Inserter while 1 is set, pages will be out of order. Consequently, a lot of papers being fed from the host machine will be handled as jam papers.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON (starting pickup after confirming the presence of papers) 1: OFF (starting pickup without judging paper presence and absence)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

PINT-REG	2	Set ppr intvl img pstn crrect frequency
Detail	<p>To set the frequency (conditions) to execute image position correction control at paper interval. By setting 0, the control is executed when any of the following conditions is satisfied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the temperature in the Developing Assembly changes by 2 deg C or more - When the temperature of the Laser Scanner increases by 4.5 deg C or more, or decreases by 2 deg C or more - When 1000 or more images are fed (the number of images differs depending on the process speed) <p>By setting 1, the control is executed when external temperature changes by 3 deg C or more in addition to the above conditions. In addition, when all the conditions for temperature are satisfied, it is also executed at initial rotation. Since the execution frequency of the control is high, color displacement is least likely to occur.</p> <p>When 2 is set, the control is executed only at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. Color displacement is most likely to occur.</p> <p>This control is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day regardless of the setting value.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce time required for the control at paper interval)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	To change the setting, be sure to check user's tolerable level for color displacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal (standard), 1: Highest, 2: Lowest	
Default Value	0	
DK5-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (upr) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail	<p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Upper) for 50 msec after completion of job.</p> <p>As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN	
DK6-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (Mid) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail	<p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Middle) for 50 msec after completion of job.</p> <p>As the usage is extended, part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller become worn and the roller stops the rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK7-TURN	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK7-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (Low) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Lower) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.	
Use Case	- When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN	
DK1-AIR	1	ON/OFF of PDF Deck Lite air assist
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck Lite air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper, and ON for coated paper and heavy paper. When do ON with constant air capacity in all paper, set the value to 1. When the transfer failure occurs with coated paper, heavy paper, etc., set the value to 2. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with paper of the air assist off, set the value to 3 and usually set air capacity of each paper class in an user mode.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, textured paper, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -When do set air capacity in an user mode 1)Perform service mode item. COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ 2)Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3)Reproduce object media using the user mode. 4)Select the reproduce media setup. 5)Select the adjustment for paper flotation fan level, and set the value. 6)Set the reproduce media of the object deck.	
Caution	When set the value 3, an air capacity control is necessary in an user mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 : Initial setting 1 : Air assist ON (Constant air capacity in all paper) 2 : Air assist OFF (All paper) 3 : Air assist ON (Paper classification setting)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration > Preference > Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
Supplement/Memo	When set the value 3, The media which were air assist OFF get possible to set the following air capacity in the adjustment for paper flotation fan level. -5 to 0 : 0% +1 : 20% +2 : 24% +3 : 28% +4 : 32% +5 : 36%	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK2-AIR	1	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Upper) air assist
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Upper) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK3-AIR, DK4-AIR	
DK3-AIR	1	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Middle) air assist
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Middle) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK2-AIR, DK4-AIR	
DK4-AIR	1	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Lower) air assist
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Lower) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK2-AIR, DK3-AIR	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

TFL-RTC	1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 (default) is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in user mode.	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output. 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays.	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
CST1-PSP	2	Set of Right Deck Pickup Roller diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Right Deck Pickup Roller every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, paper is picked up while it is in contact with the roller. When 1 is set, the roller is disengaged from paper during paper feed. The feeding capacity decreases, but paper can be separated easily.	
Use Case	When trace of the Pickup Roller appears from the 2nd sheet	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the Pickup Solenoid is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not disengaged, 1: Disengaged	
Default Value	0	
CST2-PSP	2	Set of Left Deck Pickup Roller diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Left Deck Pickup Roller every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, paper is picked up while it is in contact with the roller. When 1 is set, the roller is disengaged from paper during paper feed. The feeding capacity decreases, but paper can be separated easily.	
Use Case	When trace of the Pickup Roller appears from the 2nd sheet	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the Pickup Solenoid is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not disengaged, 1: Disengaged	
Default Value	0	
CST3-PSP	2	Set Cassette 3 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 3 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.	
Use Case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK1-ALVD	2	Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt: dwstm
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Flootation Fan (Downstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVU.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVU	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
DK1-ALVU	2	Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt:upstream
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Flootation Fan (Upstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVD.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVD	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
DK1-LDWN	2	Set ppr surface level down: Deck standby
Detail	To set whether to lower the paper surface level in the POD Deck Lite below pickup position during standby. When a trace which looks like that the Pickup Roller had contact with a paper occurs, set 1. It returns to pickup position at the time of starting a job.	
Use Case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on transparency or the 1st sheet of coated paper in an LL environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal (Pickup Roller is in contact), 1: Paper surface level moves down	
Default Value	0	
DK1-PSP	2	Setting of Deck Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Paper Deck Unit/POD Deck Lite every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, the roller is engaged or disengaged according to the paper type. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of the paper type.	
Use Case	- When trace of the Pickup Roller appears from the 2nd sheet - When double feed occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the Pickup Solenoid is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Engaged/disengaged according to the paper type, 1: Disengaged regardless of the paper type	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Deck means either Paper Deck Unit or POD Deck Lite depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

PDK-REST	1	Set Deck ppr lvl thrshld: prdctvty prrty
Detail		To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease. However, in some cases, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out. As a result of that, adjustment needs to be made so productivity may decrease. Therefore, thickness of paper needs to be taken into consideration when making the setting. In case of heavy paper, keep the setting value as 0. In case of thin paper, set a relatively large value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to use up paper in the Deck)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is increased, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out so productivity may be decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Maximum paper level, ... 5: Minimum paper level
Default Value		0
DK2-ALVU	2	M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Flootation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVD.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVD
DK2-ALVD	2	M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Flootation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVU.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVU
DK3-ALVU	2	M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Flootation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVD.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVD

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK3-ALVD	2	M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVU.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVU	
CST4-PSP	2	Set of Cassette 4 Pickup Roller diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, paper is picked up while it is in contact with the roller. When 1 is set, the roller is disengaged from paper during paper feed. The feeding capacity decreases, but paper can be separated easily. This item is suitable when double feed occurs with paper with cut burrs or paper which is more likely to be stuck with other paper.	
Use Case	- When trace of the Pickup Roller appears from the 2nd sheet - When double feed occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the Pickup Solenoid is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not disengaged, 1: Disengaged	
Default Value	0	
MF-PSP	2	Set of MP Tray Pickup Roller diseng
Detail	To set whether to disengage the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller is disengaged from paper after the paper passes through the Multi-purpose Tray Feed/Separation Roller. Occurrence of double feed can be reduced because paper can be separated easily, but feeding capacity decreases. When 1 is set, paper is picked up while it is in contact with the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. This item is suitable in the case of picking up of heavy paper that requires feeding capacity and picking up of coated paper one sheet at a time.	
Use Case	When a feeding failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, double feed may occur depending on the paper type.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disengaged, 1: Not disengaged	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

CHG-INT	2	Set dischg crrent ctrl intvl: last rotn
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which discharge current control for Y, M, and C is executed at last rotation.</p> <p>When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, discharge current control is executed at last rotation of the job.</p> <p>If the value is too large, Y, M, C image failure occurs before and after the execution.</p> <p>If the value is too small, the productivity is lowered.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TAB-SW	1	ON/OFF of cleaning at tab paper feeding
Detail	<p>To set whether to clean when tab paper is fed.</p> <p>When printing an image on a whole tab area of tab paper, the backside of the succeeding paper is soiled.</p> <p>When 1 is set, cleaning is executed every time a tab paper is fed.</p> <p>Soiled backside can be prevented, but productivity decreases.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the backside of the succeeding paper to tab paper is soiled - Upon user's request (to improve quality) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: Not used</p>	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF
Detail	<p>To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode.</p> <p>Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection.</p> <p>As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected.</p> <p>Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	<p>When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected.</p> <p>When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 255</p> <p>0: OFF</p>	
Default Value	200	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust detect level: after job, DADF
Detail	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.	
Use Case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF	
Default Value	200	
DF2DSTL1	1	Dust detect level: ppr intvl, back, DADF
Detail	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.	
Use Case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF	
Default Value	200	
DF2DSTL2	1	Dust detect level: after job, back, DADF
Detail	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.	
Use Case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF	
Default Value	200	

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Use/no use of auto gradation adj data
Detail		To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (Full/Quick Adjust) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used. (Automatic gradation adjustment is not used.) 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used. 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1
SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (Low screen ruling). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High screen ruling) in the case of rough dots.
Use Case		When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode
PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for the image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: - Processing to prioritize reproduction of text - Replacing Bk-color to black plain color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace Bk color with single Bk color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace Bk-color with single black color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail	To set the image area flag for the image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.	
Use Case	When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Text 1: Halftone photo image 2: Printed photos	
Default Value	0	
TNR-DWN	2	Set of toner deposit amount reduction
Detail	To reduce the toner deposit amount when toner scatters or paper winds around the Fixing Assembly in the case of full color. When 1 is set, blur of images is decreased, but the hue is changed.	
Use Case	When an image is blurred due to toner scattering, etc. in the case of full color	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Standard 1: Reduce toner amount both for 1-sided and 2-sided modes 2: Standard for 1-sided mode and reduce toner amount for both sides in 2-sided mode	
Default Value	0	
TMIC-BK	2	ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, the hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	2	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

MIX-FLG	2	Set img processing at img composition
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
REPORT-Z	1	Set of image processing at report print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
IFXEML-Z	1	Set img proc at clr iFAX,mail recv print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

BMLNKS-Z	1	Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print
Detail		To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.
Use Case		When there is a request for image improvement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface
REDU-CNT	2	Set toner deposit amount limit at clr adj
Detail		To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 0 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.
Default Value		1
VP-ART	2	Setting of line art processing
Detail		To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

VP-TXT	2	Setting of character vectorization
Detail	<p>To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF.</p> <p>In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data.</p> <p>In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed.</p> <p>When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed.</p> <p>Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
PASCL-TY	2	Set of paper type for auto gradation adj
Detail	<p>Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.</p>	
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1 to 3</p> <p>1: CS-680 (For Japan)</p> <p>2: Hammermill (For USA)</p> <p>3: RedLabel (Except for Japan and USA)</p>	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
AST-SEL	2	Adj of advanced smoothing effect
Detail	<p>To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI.</p> <p>Set 3 if the effect is not improved by selecting "High" on the UI.</p> <p>Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though "Low" is set.</p>	
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	2	
Supplement/Memo	AST: Advanced Smoozing Technology	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PRESTART	2	Set of idle rotation at initial rotation
Detail	<p>To set the idle rotation time at initial rotation for the next job when an interval between jobs is prolonged.</p> <p>When 1 is set, idle rotation is performed for 30 seconds if the process speed of the next job is 140 mm/sec or approx. 160 mm/sec after 30 minutes or more have passed from the last job.</p> <p>When 2 is set, idle rotation is performed for 30 seconds if the process speed of the next job is 140 mm/sec or approx. 160 mm/sec after 60 minutes or more have passed from the last job.</p> <p>When 3 is set, idle rotation is performed for duration of the time according to the job interval if the process speed of the next job is 140 mm/sec or approx. 160 mm/sec.</p> <p>When 4 is set, idle rotation is performed for 30 seconds regardless of the process speed of the next job after 60 minutes or more have passed.</p> <p>When 5 is set, idle rotation is performed for duration of the time according to the job interval regardless of the process speed of the next job.</p>	
Use Case	When dark lines appear at intervals of circumference of the Bk-color drum at the time that an interval between jobs is prolonged in a high humidity environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 5</p> <p>0: Normal</p> <p>1: Perform idle rotation for 30 seconds at low speed after 30 minutes or more has passed</p> <p>2: Perform idle rotation for 30 seconds at low speed after 60 minutes or more has passed</p> <p>3: Perform idle rotation for duration of the time according to the job interval at low speed</p> <p>4: Perform idle rotation for 30 seconds after 60 minutes or more have passed</p> <p>5: Perform idle rotation for duration of the time according to the job interval</p>	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PSCL-TBL	1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail	<p>To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color.</p> <p>When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment are adjusted so that Bk-color becomes darker.</p>	
Use Case	When black color density is low on plain paper with rough surface (rough paper)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).</p>	
Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high</p>	
Default Value	0	
BGE-OFS	2	Fine adj of background adjustment level
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually.</p> <p>Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.</p>	
Use Case	When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Density> Background Density	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

TGT-3	1	Set mult tone ctrl LP correct feedback
Detail		To set the extent of the laser power that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control at the current process speed to be reflected to other speeds in percentage (%).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Default Value		50
DITH-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrect: dither
Detail		To set the extent of gradation that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in % (percentage). Increase the value when dithering occurs.
Use Case		When the error diffusion hue is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		10
Amount of Change per Unit		1
EXPFL-C	1	Set C-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the C-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3
EXPFL-K	1	Set Bk-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the Bk-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3
EXPFL-M	1	Set M-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the M-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

EXPFL-Y	1	Set Y-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail	To set the Y-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.	
Use Case	When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter	
Default Value	3	
FL-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrect: full
Detail	To set the extent of gradation to which full correction has been applied by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	100	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HIGH-C	2	For R&D
Default Value	50	
HIGH-Y	2	For R&D
Default Value	50	
HIGH-M	2	For R&D
Default Value	50	
INT-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrect: simple
Detail	To set the extent of gradation, to which simple correction has been applied by real-time multiple tone control at interruption or last rotation, to be reflected in percentage (%).	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LOW-C	2	For R&D
Default Value	-30	
LOW-Y	2	For R&D
Default Value	-30	
LOW-M	2	For R&D
Default Value	-30	
LPMAX-K	2	For R&D
Default Value	50	
LPMIN-K	2	For R&D
Default Value	-30	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

R-FREQ-S	2	Set real-time multiple tone ctrl frqcy
Detail	To set the frequency to execute real-time multiple tone control. As the value is larger (excluding 3), hue becomes stable, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. When RFREQ-SW is 1, this setting is enabled. The setting is applied to [Mode 2] which a user selects in [Gradation Adjustment During Printing].	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	In exchange for stability of hue, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to [Mode 1], 1: Hue improvement mode 1, 2: Hue improvement mode 2, 3: OFF	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> RFREQ-SW, IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Gradation Adjustment During Printing	
Supplement/Memo	[Gradation Adjustment During Printing] is displayed in [Settings/Registration] when 1 is set for IMGC-ADJ. The user needs to select either [Mode 1] or [Mode 2] as needed.	

BOLD-SEL	1	For R&D
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR

PRI-FAN	2	Set Primary Charging Fan forcible drive
Detail	To set whether to forcibly drive the Primary Charging Suction Fan and the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan while power is ON. When 1 is set, the fans are always driven at full speed. When 2 is set, they are always driven at half speed.	
Use Case	When image is smeared by the drum	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Canceled, 1: Full speed, 2: Half speed	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

INTPPR-1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PCHINT-1	2	ATR patch ppr interval adj (1st limit)
Detail	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (1st limit)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: 25 sheets, 1: 50 sheets, 2: 100 sheets, 3: 150 sheets, 4: 200 sheets	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

PCHINT-2	2	ATR patch ppr interval adj (2nd limit)
Detail	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (2nd limit)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: 100 sheets, 1: 200 sheets, 2: 300 sheets, 3: 400 sheets, 4: 500 sheets	
Default Value	1	
PCHINT-V	2	Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Detail	To adjust the interval calculated by the total video counter value at which the patch detection is performed in ATR control and weighting at high duty. If any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or higher, the patch detection of ATR control is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total standard value by the average image duty value. Patch detection is normally executed at the paper interval per 200 sheets; however, if the foregoing condition is satisfied, detection will be executed even though it does not reach the specified number of sheet. Combination of threshold value and weighting differs depending on the setting value.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10 -10: Total standard value 10000 %, -9: 9000 %, -8: 8000 %, -7: 7000 %, -6: 6000 %, -5: 5000 %, -4: 4000 %, -3: 3000 %, -2: 2000 %, -1: 1000 % 0: Threshold value 80 %, weighting 6.5 times 1: 60 %, 6.5 times 2: 40 %, 6.5 times 3: 20 %, 6.5 times 4: 80 %, 8 times 5: 60 %, 8 times 6: 40 %, 8 times 7: 20 %, 8 times 8: 80 %, 10 times 9: 60 %, 10 times 10: 40 %, 10 times	
Default Value	-6	
DMX-OF-Y	2	[Not used]
DMX-OF-M	2	[Not used]
DMX-OF-C	2	[Not used]
DMX-OF-K	2	[Not used]
PRI-SHUT	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

BKDH	1	Setting of heater control mode
Detail	To set the control mode of the Drum Heater (Bk) and the ITB Heaters. Set 0 when the surface temperature of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum (DR-TEMPL) becomes too high in a high temperature environment. Set 2 when Bk-color image smear occurs at the time of continuous feeding in a high humidity environment.	
Use Case	- When overheating of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum occurs in a high temperature environment - When Bk-color image smear occurs at the time of continuous feeding in a high humidity environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Temperature rising prevention mode, 1: Normal mode, 2: Image smear prevention mode, 3 to 4: Not used	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DR-TEMPL	
ADJVPP-1	2	Setting of developing AC bias: PS321
Detail	To adjust the developing AC bias Vpp at process speed of 321 mm/sec. Increase the value when low density, white spots (white gap), or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-2	2	Setting of developing AC bias: PS280
Detail	To adjust the developing AC bias Vpp at process speed of 280 mm/sec. Increase the value when low density, white spots (white gap), or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-3	2	Setting of developing AC bias: PS160
Detail	To adjust the developing AC bias Vpp at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec. Increase the value when low density, white spots (white gap), or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DRBNSW1	2 Set drum toner band form cndtn: lst rotn
Detail	<p>To set the conditions (environment and color mode) to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation after feeding a specified number of sheets.</p> <p>When 0 is set, normal drum cleaning control is performed regardless of the conditions (the setting of DRBNDTM1 is disabled).</p> <p>Set 1 to 4 when it is necessary to increase the frequency of the Photosensitive Drum cleaning under the specific conditions. Solid toner band is formed at last rotation after feeding the number of sheets set in DRBNDTM1.</p> <p>When 1 to 4 is set, settings of the following service mode are disabled at the time of last rotation.</p> <p>When 1 is set: TRCLN3-H and TR-BND3H/4H</p> <p>When 2 is set: TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND3/4 and TR-BND3H/4H</p> <p>When 3 is set: TRCLN1-H, TRCLN3-H and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H</p> <p>When 4 is set: TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4 and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H</p>
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When an image failure (dark vertical lines) due to the Photosensitive Drum occurs - When flip of the Cleaning Blade occurs - When fusion of toner occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When toner band is formed, last rotation time becomes longer. - When 0 is set, the setting of DRBNDTM1 is disabled. - The settings of TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4 and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H may be disabled depending on the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 4</p> <p>0: Normal</p> <p>1: High temperature environment, color only</p> <p>2: All environments, color only</p> <p>3: High temperature environment, color/single Bk-color</p> <p>4: All environments, color/single Bk-color</p>
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	<p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDTM1</p> <p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4, TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H</p>

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DRBNDTM1	2	Set drum toner band form intvl: lst rotn
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation. When DRBNDSW1 is 0 (default), solid toner band is formed at last rotation after feeding 50 sheets or more (normal drum cleaning control). When it is necessary to increase the frequency of the Photosensitive Drum cleaning, set a value other than 0 for DRBNDSW1 so that the value set in this item is applied as the interval (the number of sheets) to form toner band. As the value is smaller, image failure due to the Photosensitive Drum is alleviated, but toner band is formed frequently at last rotation. Environment and color mode where toner band is formed can be set in DRBNDSW1. Depending on the setting value of DRBNDSW1, the setting of this item has priority so that the settings of the following service mode are disabled at the time of last rotation. When 1 is set: TRCLN3-H and TR-BND3H/4H When 2 is set: TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND3/4 and TR-BND3H/4H When 3 is set: TRCLN1-H, TRCLN3-H and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H When 4 is set: TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4 and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H
Use Case		- When an image failure (dark vertical lines) due to the Photosensitive Drum occurs - When flip of the Cleaning Blade occurs - When fusion of toner occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, toner band is formed frequently at last rotation. - When DRBNDSW1 is 0, the setting of this item is disabled (so the number of sheets is fixed to 50 sheets). - The settings of TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4 and TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H may be disabled depending on the setting value of DRBNDSW1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 200
Unit		sheet
Default Value		25
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN1-P/H, TRCLN3-P/H, TR-BND1/2/3/4, TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ADJVPP-Y	2	Adj of Y-color developing AC bias Vpp
Detail		To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Y-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
Use Case		- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

ADJVPP-M	2	Adj of M-color developing AC bias Vpp
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for M-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-C	2	Adj of C-color developing AC bias Vpp
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for C-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-K	2	Adj of Bk-color developing AC bias Vpp
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Bk-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
VTHOF-Y	2	For R&D
VTHOF-M	2	For R&D
VTHOF-C	2	For R&D
VTHOF-K	2	For R&D

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

VTHLOF-Y	2	Adj Y-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for Y-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%, 4: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHY
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5
VTHLOF-M	2	Adj M-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for M-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%, 4: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHM
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

VTHLOF-C	2	Adj C-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for C-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%, 4: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHC
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5
VTHLOF-K	2	Adj Bk-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for Bk-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%, 4: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEVLVTHY	2	Set toner eject Y-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the Y-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1
DEVLVTHM	2	Set toner eject M-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the M-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEVLVTHC	2	Set toner eject C-clr img duty threshold
Detail	<p>To set the threshold value of the C-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed.</p> <p>There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine.</p> <p>As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.</p>	
Use Case	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>- Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1 to 5</p> <p>1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher)</p> <p>2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5%</p> <p>3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0%</p> <p>4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0%</p> <p>5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%</p>	
Unit	%	
Default Value	1	
DEVLVTHK	2	Set tonr eject Bk-clr img duty threshold
Detail	<p>To set the threshold value of the Bk-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed.</p> <p>There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine.</p> <p>As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.</p>	
Use Case	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>- Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1 to 5</p> <p>1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher)</p> <p>2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5%</p> <p>3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0%</p> <p>4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0%</p> <p>5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%</p>	
Unit	%	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEV-STOP	2	Set continuous printing pause interval
Detail	To set the interval (number of sheets) to pause print operation at continuous printing. When either 0, 1, or 2 is set, drive of the Developing Cylinder is forcibly stopped and then restarted after a specified number of sheets is fed regardless of the density control. Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing can be prevented. When 3 is set, print operation is not paused.	
Use Case	When all the following conditions are satisfied - The setting value of R-FREQ-S is "3" - Frequency of real-time multiple tone control is changed in Settings/Registration menu - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the interval is wide, developer coating failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 150 sheets, 1: 500 sheets, 2: 1000 sheets, 3: OFF	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S	
SCWSP-Y1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn: PS321
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-M1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn: PS321
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-C1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn: PS321
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-K1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Bk) Screw rotn:PS321
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at process speed of 321 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-Y2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn: PS280
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-M2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn: PS280
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at process speed of 280 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-C2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn: PS280
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at process speed of 280 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-K2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Bk) Screw rotn:PS280
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at process speed of 280 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-Y3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Y) Scrw rtn:PS160/140
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-M3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(M) Scrw rtn:PS160/140
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
SCWSP-C3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(C) Scrw rtn:PS160/140
Detail	<p>To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec.</p> <p>If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated.</p> <p>When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.</p>	
Use Case	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-K3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk)Scrw rtn:PS160/140
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
DVS-REF1	2	Set Dev Cylinder refresh exe interval
Detail		To set the intervals to execute refresh operation of the Developing Cylinder at continuous printing. As the value is larger, execution interval becomes shorter (productivity is decreased). Increase the value when developer coating failure occurs. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs, decrease the value as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.
Use Case		When developer coating failure/uneven density at certain intervals occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, productivity is decreased. If the value is too large, uneven density at certain intervals or soiled image due to leakage of developer may occur. If the value is too small, developer coating failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
DVS-REF2	2	For R&D
DVS-REF3	2	For R&D
4CBKSPIT	2	Set YMC developer eject intvl: single Bk
Detail		To set the interval to execute ejection of Y/M/C-color developer in single Bk-color mode at the time other than plain paper feeding and in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed. Set 1 when noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade. As the Photosensitive Drum gets closer to the end of life, flip of the Cleaning Blade or image smear due to the Drum Unit occurs. When the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) is replaced as a countermeasure, set 1. Set 2 to reduce consumption of Y/M/C-color toner because of a lot of B&W outputs.
Use Case		- In single Bk-color mode at the time other than plain paper feeding and in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed, - When noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade - When replacing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) as a measure against flip of the Cleaning Blade and image smear - Upon user's request (to reduce consumption of Y/M/C-color toner)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, increase in toner consumption and decrease in productivity occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Default, 1: 1/2 of default, 2: 2 times longer than the default
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

ADJVPP-4	2	Setting of developing AC bias: PS140
Detail	To adjust the developing AC bias Vpp at process speed of 140 mm/sec. Increase the value when low density, white spots (white gap), or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ACR1LGS	2	Set dev eject facilitate mode 1 exe time
Detail	To set the driving time of the Developing Assembly in developer ejection facilitating mode 1. In developer ejection facilitating mode 1, while the process speed is 280 mm/sec, approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec, the Developing Assemblies of all colors are driven at a speed same as that at process speed of 321 mm/sec for the specified period of time (ACR1LGS) at the specified intervals (ACR1FQC). Increase the value when developer overflows.	
Use Case	When overflow of developer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ACR1FQC	
ACR1FQC	2	Set dev eject facilitate mode 1 exe int
Detail	To set the driving interval of the Developing Assembly in developer ejection facilitating mode 1. In developer ejection facilitating mode 1, while the process speed is 280 mm/sec, approx. 160 mm/sec and 140 mm/sec, the Developing Assemblies of all colors are driven at a speed same as that at process speed of 321 mm/sec for the specified period of time (ACR1LGS) at the specified intervals (ACR1FQC). Increase the value when developer overflows.	
Use Case	When overflow of developer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ACR1LGS	
ATRDUTY1	2	For R&D
ATRDUTY2	2	For R&D
ATRDUTY3	2	For R&D
IND-DTC	2	For R&D

■ MG-TR

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

2TR-RVON	2	ON/OFF of lead/end edge weak bias adj
Detail	<p>To set whether to apply the leading/trailing edge weak bias which the user made an adjustment in [Settings/Registration].</p> <p>When 1 is set, the weak bias set on Adjust Lead Edge Secondary Transfer Voltage screen and Correct Tail End Toner Application screen in [Settings/Registration] is applied.</p> <p>When the weak bias applied to the leading edge of paper is adjusted on the Adjust Lead Edge Secondary Transfer Voltage screen, white spots at the leading edge of paper or separation failure in the transfer section can be alleviated.</p> <p>When the correction level/amount (weak bias applied to the trailing edge of paper) is adjusted on the Correct Tail End Toner Application screen, white spots at the trailing edge of paper can be alleviated.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the weak bias set on each screen is disabled for all paper types without exception. When a transfer failure occurs on the leading/trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper, set 0 to identify the cause of the failure.</p>	
Use Case	When a transfer failure occurs at the leading/trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMG-C-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Lead Edge Secondary Transfer Voltage, Correct Tail End Toner Application	
TR-BND1	2	Set drum tonr band dens:<26 deg C,sgl Bk
Detail	<p>To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter.</p> <p>Set the length of toner band with TR-BND2.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-P and TRCLN1-P, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs</p> <p>- Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>- If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.</p> <p>- When DRBND SW1 is 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9 0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest	
Default Value	5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND2, TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TR-BND2	2	Set drum toner band len:<26 deg C,sgl Bk
Detail	<p>To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 10 mm.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter.</p> <p>Set the density of toner band with TR-BND1.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-P and TRCLN1-P, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs</p> <p>- Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>- If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.</p> <p>- When DRBNDSW1 is 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN1-P	2	Toner band intvl:lst rtn, <26 degC, Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at last rotation is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at last rotation.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1 and TR-BND2, respectively.</p> <p>When DRBNDWSW1 is 4, the setting of DRBNDTM1 has priority so that the setting of this item is disabled.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs</p> <p>- Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased.</p> <p>- If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.</p> <p>- When DRBNDWSW1 is 4, the setting is disabled.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	<p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1/2, TRCLN2-P</p> <p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDWSW1, DRBNDTM1</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN2-P	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,<26 degC, Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1 and TR-BND2, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1/2, TRCLN1-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TR-BND3	2	Set drum toner band len:<26 deg C,color
Detail	<p>To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 1 mm.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter.</p> <p>Set the density of toner band with TR-BND4.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN4-P and TRCLN3-P, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBND SW1 is 2 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	4	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND4, TRCLN3-P, TRCLN4-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TR-BND4	2	Set drum tonr band dens:<26 deg C,color
Detail	<p>To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter.</p> <p>Set the length of toner band with TR-BND3.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN4-P and TRCLN3-P, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs</p> <p>- Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased.</p> <p>- If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.</p> <p>- When DRBNDSW1 is 2 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 9</p> <p>0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest</p>	
Default Value	9	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3, TRCLN3-P, TRCLN4-P	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.</p>	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN3-P	2	Toner band intvl:lst rtn, <26 degC, clr
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at last rotation is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at last rotation.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND4 and TR-BND3, respectively.</p> <p>When DRBNDWSW1 is 2 or 4, the setting of DRBNDTM1 has priority so that the setting of this item is disabled.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs</p> <p>- Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<p>- As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased.</p> <p>- If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.</p> <p>- When DRBNDWSW1 is 2 or 4, the setting of this item is disabled.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	<p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3/4, TRCLN4-P</p> <p>COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDWSW1, DRBNDTM1</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN4-P	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,<26 degC, clr
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C. Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval. Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND4 and TR-BND3, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3/4, TRCLN3-P
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BK-4C-SW	2	Set clean failure prev mode: single Bk
Detail		To set whether to bring the Photosensitive Drums for all colors into contact with the ITB in single Bk mode. If black mode is used frequently, paper dust is accumulated on the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) so an image failure may occur. When 1 is set, all Photosensitive Drums are brought into contact with the ITB so cleaning failure due to paper dust can be prevented. There is not much influence on the life of the Photosensitive Drum (Y, M, C) and the ITB.
Use Case		When an image failure due to paper dust occurs in case of frequent use of single Bk mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TR-BND1H	2	Set drum tonr band dens:>/=26 deg C,Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter.</p> <p>Set the length of toner band with TR-BND2H.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-H and TRCLN1-H, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNSW1 is 3 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9 0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest	
Default Value	5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND2H, TRCLN1-H, TRCLN2-H	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
TR-BND2H	2	Set drum tonr band len:>/=26 deg C,Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 10 mm.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter.</p> <p>Set the density of toner band with TR-BND1H.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-H and TRCLN1-H, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNSW1 is 3 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1H, TRCLN1-H, TRCLN2-H	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TR-BND3H	2	Set drum tonr band len:>/=26 deg C,color
Detail	<p>To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 10 mm.</p> <p>Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter.</p> <p>Set the density of toner band with TR-BND4H.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN4-H and TRCLN3-H, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBND SW1 is 1 to 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND4H, TRCLN3-H, TRCLN4-H	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
TR-BND4H	2	Set drum tonr band dens:>/=26 deg C,clr
Detail	<p>To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter.</p> <p>Set the length of toner band with TR-BND3H.</p> <p>Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN4-H and TRCLN3-H, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBND SW1 is 1 to 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9 0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest	
Default Value	9	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3H, TRCLN3-H, TRCLN4-H	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN1-H	2	Toner band intvl:lst rtn,>/=26 degC,Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at last rotation is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at last rotation.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1H and TR-BND2H, respectively.</p> <p>When DRBND SW1 is 3 or 4, the setting of DRBND TM1 has priority so that the setting of this item is disabled.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBND SW1 is 3 or 4, the setting of this item is disabled. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1H/2H, TRCLN2-H COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBND SW1, DRBND TM1	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN2-H	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,>/=26degC,Bk-m
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1H and TR-BND2H, respectively.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1H/2H, TRCLN1-H	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRCLN3-H	2	Toner band intvl: lst rtn,>/=26 degC,clr
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more.</p> <p>Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at last rotation is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at last rotation.</p> <p>Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND4H and TR-BND3H, respectively.</p> <p>When DRBND SW1 is 1 to 4, the setting of DRBND TM1 has priority so that the setting of this item is disabled.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBND SW1 is 1 to 4, the setting is disabled. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3H/4H, TRCLN4-H COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBND SW1, DRBND TM1	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

TRCLN4-H	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,>/=26degC, clr
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval. Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND4H and TR-BND3H, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND3H/4H, TRCLN3-H
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRBND-SW	2	ON/OFF ITB clean noise prevention mode
Detail		To set whether to execute the mode to reduce noise at ITB cleaning. Set 1 when bouncing noise comes from the ITB Cleaning Unit. Toner patches for cleaning the ITB are formed in shorter intervals than usual until the part counter of the ITB reaches "14999". Since ITB cleaning control is executed at paper intervals for approx. 6 seconds every 70 sheets of color images and for approx. 5 seconds every 100 sheets of B&W images, productivity is decreased while toner consumption is increased. Even if 1 is set, the interval gets back to normal (every 200 sheets) after the part counter of the ITB reaches "15000" (same as that in the case of setting 0).
Use Case		When noise comes from the ITB Cleaning Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that productivity is decreased until the part counter of the ITB reaches "15000" when 1 is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2 to 4: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1/2/3/4, TRCLN1/2/3/4-P, TR-BND1H/2H/3H/4H, TRCLN1/2/3/4-H COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1, DRBNDTM1

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-MODE	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-WUT	2	Set of Fixing Assembly warm-up time
Detail		To set how long to extend the time for warm-up of the Fixing Assembly which is performed first time for the day from the specified period of time. Time to be extended (seconds) varies depending on the initial temperature of the Fixing Film.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs at first time for the day - When external temperature is 15 deg C or less - When using media out of the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0 second (specified period of time), 1: 2 to 16 seconds, 2: 4 to 32 seconds, 3: 8 to 64 seconds, 4: 16 to 128 seconds
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TMP-P1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: plain paper 1
Detail		To set the initial rotation temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-P1-2	2	Set print temperature: plain paper 1
Detail		To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-P2-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-P2-2	2	Set print temperature: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 1
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H1-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 1
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H2-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 2
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H2-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 2
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H3-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 3
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H3-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 3
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H4-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 4
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 2 (164 to 180 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H4-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 4
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
DWN-TMP	2	Adj of down sequence temp threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the temperature at which the machine goes into the down sequence. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the machine is less likely to enter the down sequence. When -4 is set, the down sequence actually becomes OFF.	
Use Case	When making adjustments according to the environment and media. Conditions in which the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (the center temperature is likely to be lowered): 500 sheets or more of continuous prints in small size, LL or lower temperature environment, input voltage lower than the rated voltage	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: -9 deg C, -2: -6 deg C, -1: -3 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +3 deg C, 2: +6 deg C, 3: +9 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	3	
TMP-R1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: recycled ppr1
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-R2-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: recycled ppr2
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-R1-2	2	Set print temperature: recycled paper 1
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-R2-2	2	Set print temperature: recycled paper 2
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-ERRSW	2	ON/OFF of Fixing Roller life judgment
Detail	To set whether to judge the life of the Fixing Roller using the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When 1 is set, FX-U-ERR (error display) is enabled.	
Use Case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Roller life	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR	
FX-U-ERR	2	Set Fix Roller life error thresholdVL
Detail	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets which an error indicating that the Fixing Roller reaches its life is displayed when the life of the Fixing Roller is judged by the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When FX-ERRSW is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Roller life	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 4 1: 250 K, 2: 300 K, 3: 350 K, 4: 400 K	
Default Value	3	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-ERRSW COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW, FXMSGSW2	
LOW-NS	1	ON/OFF of silent mode at shift to copy
Detail	To set whether to activate the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan (FM6) in silent mode when shifting from standby mode to copy mode. When shifting from standby mode to copy mode, noise occurs because the rotation speed of the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan is switched from 40% to 70%. When 1 is set, the noise is alleviated by changing the timing of switching the fan rotation speed (silent mode).	
Use Case	Upon user's request (alleviation of noise when shifting to copy mode)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-WAIT	2	Set fixing edge temp rise wait condition
Detail	To set the level as the temperature difference between the edge and center of the Fixing Film that is the condition to wait to start a job. When -3 is set, the machine starts operation as soon as it receives a job. When setting a value other than -3, a job is stopped until temperature difference between the edge and center of the Fixing Film falls within a certain range. Increase the value when wrinkles occur, and decrease the value when trailing edge is curled. If it does not fall within the range after 150 seconds have passed, a job is started.	
Use Case	When wrinkles/curl on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, the initial rotation time becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: OFF (Not wait), -2: -2 level, -1: -1 level, 0: 0 level, 1: +1 level, 2: +2 level, 3: +3 level	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC/UE/UE2	
TMP-C2-1	2	Adj of initial rotation temp: coat ppr2
Detail	To adjust the initial rotation temperature (Print0) when using coated paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C2-2	2	Adj coated ppr 2 print fix ctrl temp
Detail	To adjust the print fixing control temperature (Print 1 to 5) when using coated paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-C3-1	2	Adj of initial rotation temp: coat ppr3
Detail	To adjust the initial rotation temperature (Print 0) when using coated paper 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C3-2	2	Adj coated ppr 3 print fix ctrl temp
Detail	To adjust the print fixing control temperature (Print 1 to 5) when using coated paper 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C4-1	2	Adj of initial rotation temp: coat ppr4
Detail	To adjust the initial rotation temperature (Print 0) when using coated paper 4. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-C4-2	2	Adj coated ppr 4 print fix ctrl temp
Detail	To adjust the print fixing control temperature (Print 1 to 5) when using coated paper 4. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMPOHT-1	2	Adj initial rotation temp: transparency
Detail	To adjust the initial rotation temperature (Print 0) when using transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMPOHT-2	2	Adj transparency print fix ctrl temp
Detail	To adjust the print fixing control temperature (Print 1 to 5) when using transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature changes by 5 deg C. +: Increase -: Decrease Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-CU-P1	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: plain 1
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-CU-P2	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: plain 2
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-CU-R1	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: rcycl 1
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-CU-R2	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: rcycl 2
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-CU-OT	2	Adj Cu Plt shft pstn:>=106g/m2,exc hvy1
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding paper which paper weight is 106 g/m ² or more except heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WEB-PRS	2	Set Heat Soaking Roller engagement tmg
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged. While it is in engagement state, the Edge Fan is turned ON.	
Use Case	When overheating occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -1 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: Not used, -3: 0 sheet, -2: 5 sheets, -1: 15 sheets, 0: 27 sheets, 1: 55 sheets, 2: 90 sheets, 3: 150 sheets, 4:Not used	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

WEB-TMP	2	Adj Heat Soaking Roller eng threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller to which the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor exceeds the threshold, the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2 to 4: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
EF-TMP11	2	Set Edge Fan ON condition: initial rotn
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON/OFF the Edge Fan at initial rotation. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes higher than that of the Fixing Main Thermistor for a certain level, the Edge Fan is turned ON. At this time, the Heat Soaking Roller is not engaged. When the temperature difference becomes a certain level or below, the Edge Fan is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When overheating, warp, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	With this setting, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON when the temperature difference is 25 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is 20 deg C or less 2: ON when the temperature difference is 15 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is 10 deg C or less 3: ON when the temperature difference is 5 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is 0 deg C or less	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

EF-TMP21	2	Edg Fan ON cndtn:nrrw ppr outpt,temp dif
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON/OFF the Edge Fan when outputting paper which width is 215.9 mm or less. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes higher than that of the Fixing Main Thermistor for a certain level, the Edge Fan is turned ON. When the temperature difference becomes below a certain level, the Edge Fan is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When overheating, warp, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: ON when the temperature difference is 15 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is less than 10 deg C -1: ON when the temperature difference is 20 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is less than 15 deg C 0: ON when the temperature difference is 25 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is less than 20 deg C 1: ON when the temperature difference is 30 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is less than 25 deg C 2: ON when the temperature difference is 35 deg C or more, and OFF when the temperature difference is less than 30 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
EF-TMP22	2	Edg Fan ON cndtn:nrrw ppr outpt,edg temp
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON/OFF the Edge Fan when outputting paper which width is 215.9 mm or less. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or higher, the Edge Fan is turned ON. When the detected temperature becomes below a certain level, the Edge Fan is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When overheating, warp, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: ON when the detected temperature is 220 deg C or higher, and OFF when the detected temperature is lower than 210 deg C 0: ON when the detected temperature is 230 deg C or higher, and OFF when the detected temperature is lower than 220 deg C 1: ON when the detected temperature is 240 deg C or higher, and OFF when the detected temperature is lower than 230 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

EF-TMP23	2	Edg Fan ON cndtn:wide ppr outpt,edg temp
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON/OFF the Edge Fan when outputting paper which width is larger than 215.9 mm. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or higher, the Edge Fan is turned ON. When the detected temperature becomes below a certain level, the Edge Fan is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When overheating, warp, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 10 -1: ON when the detected temperature is 230 deg C or higher, and OFF when the detected temperature is lower than 220 deg C 0: ON when the detected temperature is 240 deg C or higher, and OFF when the detected temperature is lower than 230 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DWN-TMP2	2	Adj Thrmstr temp threshold: dwn seq shft
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the detected temperature of the Thermistor to shift to down sequence. The setting is applied regardless of paper type or paper size.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0 to 3: 0 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IHOFTMP	2	Adj Thrmstr temp threshold: IH power OFF
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the detected temperature of the Thermistor to turn OFF the IH. The setting is applied regardless of paper type or paper size.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0 to 3: 0 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-L-CHG	2	Adj of target temp: pressure temperature
Detail	To adjust the target temperature according to the pressure temperature. The setting is applied regardless of paper type or paper size.	
Use Case	When a mottled image (color unevenness) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: -9 deg C, -2: -6 deg C, -1: -3 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +3 deg C, 2: +6 deg C, 3: +9 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WEB-FEED	2	Adjustment of Fixing Web feed amount
Detail	To adjust the feed amount of the Fixing Web in pulse. Increase the value when soiled back, offset, or web chattering occurs.	
Use Case	When soiled back, offset, or web chattering occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, the Fixing Web consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, soiled back, offset, or web chattering may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3 -3: -30 pulses, -2: -20 pulses, -1: -10 pulses, 0: 0 pulse, 1: +10 pulses, 2: +20 pulses, 3: +30 pulses	
Unit	pulse	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
COL-SHRT	2	Stby temp thrshld:s-ppr,lst rtn,prdctvty
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor to receive a new job at last rotation of a job using small size paper in productivity priority mode. The setting is applied regardless of paper type or paper size.	
Use Case	When changing the waiting time after feeding small size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2 to 4: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

COL-LONG	2	Stby temp thrshld: s-ppr,1st rtn,quality
Detail		To adjust the threshold value of the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor to receive a new job at last rotation of a job using small size paper in quality priority mode. The setting is applied regardless of paper type or paper size.
Use Case		When changing the waiting time after feeding small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2 to 4: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FX-MIX1	2	Set prdctvty/qlty prrty: 1/1SPD, mix ppr
Detail		To set whether productivity priority mode or quality priority mode is to be prioritized at 1/1 speed when papers are mixed.
Use Case		When changing whether productivity priority mode or quality priority mode is to be prioritized while papers are mixed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: def, 1: Productivity priority mode, 2: Quality priority mode
Default Value		0
FX-MIX2	2	Set prdctvty/qlty prrty: 1/2SPD, mix ppr
Detail		To set whether productivity priority mode or quality priority mode is to be prioritized at 1/2 speed when papers are mixed.
Use Case		When changing whether productivity priority mode or quality priority mode is to be prioritized while papers are mixed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: def, 1: Productivity priority mode, 2: Quality priority mode
Default Value		0
CF-TMP11	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ini rotn, temp dif
Detail		To set the condition to turn ON/OFF the Center Fan at initial rotation. When the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor becomes higher than that of the Fixing Sub Thermistor for a certain level, the Center Fan is turned ON. When the temperature difference becomes a certain level or below, the Center Fan is turned OFF.
Use Case		When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 3 -2: Default value -10 deg C -1: Default value -5 deg C 0: Default value 1: Default value +5 deg C 2: Default value +10 deg C 3: Default value +15 deg C
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

CF-TMP12	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ini rotn, transp
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan for transparency at initial rotation. When 1 is set, the Center Fan is turned ON. When the difference of the detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor is within a certain range, or it is switched to primary temperature control, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CF-TMP13	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ini rotn, all ppr
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan for all paper types at initial rotation. When 0 is set, it is turned ON only for thin paper, plain paper 1, and recycled paper 1. When 1 is set, it is turned ON for all paper types. When the difference of the detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor is within a certain range, or it is switched to primary temperature control, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CF-TMP14	2	Adj fix ctrl temp: ini rotn, Ctr Fan ON
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature to turn ON the Center Fan at initial rotation.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: -10 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: 0 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
CF-TMP21	2	Set Fix Center Fan ON/OFF cndtn: ppr fd
Detail	To set the level as the temperature difference between the edge and center of the Fixing Film that is the condition to turn ON/OFF the Pre-fixing Feed Cooling Fan when feeding paper. When the edge temperature of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the center temperature for a certain level, the fan is turned OFF. When it becomes lower, the fan is turned ON. Increase the value when wrinkles occur, and decrease the value when trailing edge is curled.	
Use Case	When wrinkles/curl on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 6 -3: -3 level, -2: -2 level, -1: -1 level, 0: 0 level, 1: +1 level, 2: +2 level, 3: +3 level, 4: +4 level, 5: +5 level, 6: +6 level	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

CF-TMP22	2	Adj fix ctrl temp: ppr feed, Ctr Fan ON
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature to turn ON the Center Fan when paper is fed.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 0 -2: -20 deg C, -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C	
Default Value	0	
CF-TMP23	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ppr feed, thin ppr
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan when feeding thin paper. When 0 is set, it is turned OFF after a specified number of sheets according to the paper width is fed. When 1 is set, it is turned ON while paper is fed. When the difference of detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or below, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs(E339S)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: OFF, 0: OFF after feeding a specified number of sheets, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CF-TMP24	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ppr feed, plain 1
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan when feeding plain paper 1. When 0 is set, it is turned OFF after a specified number of sheets according to the paper width is fed. When 1 is set, it is turned ON while paper is fed. When the difference of detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or below, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: OFF, 0: OFF after feeding a specified number of sheets, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CF-TMP25	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ppr feed, rcycl 1
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan when feeding recycled paper 1. When 0 is set, it is turned OFF after a specified number of sheets according to the paper width is fed. When 1 is set, it is turned ON while paper is fed. When the difference of detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or below, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: OFF, 0: OFF after feeding a specified number of sheets, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

CF-TMP26	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ppr feed, transp
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan when feeding transparency. When -1 is set, it is turned OFF. When 0 is set, it is turned ON/OFF according to the setting for each paper size. When 1 is set, it is turned ON. When the difference of detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or below, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: OFF 0: Based on the setting for each paper size 1: ON (Based on CF-TMP21)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > CF-TMP21	
CF-TMP27	2	Set Ctr Fan ON cndtn: ppr feed, all ppr
Detail	To set whether to turn ON the Center Fan when feeding all paper size. When 0 is set, it is turned OFF When 0 is set, it is turned ON/OFF according to the setting for each paper size. When 1 is set, it is turned ON. When the difference of detected temperatures of the Fixing Main Thermistor and the Sub Thermistor becomes a certain level or below, it is turned OFF.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: OFF 0: Based on the setting for each paper size 1: ON (Based on CF-TMP21)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > CF-TMP21	
FX-CU-13	2	Set heat generation wid: 1st/2nd fed sht
Detail	To set whether to set the heat generation width to 13 inches for the first 2 fed sheets. When 1 is set, heat is produced for the width of the paper to be fed first.	
Use Case	When wrinkles or warp on the trailing edge occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	By setting 1, waiting time may occur when papers are mixed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 13 inches for the first 2 fed sheets, 1: Width of the first sheet to be fed	
Default Value	0	
FIX-MODE	1	Set fixing temperature control mode
Detail	To set the fixing temperature control mode when feeding plain paper 1 and 2. When 0 is set, normal fixing temperature control mode is applied. Set 1 to save energy. Set 2 when a fixing failure occurs while the setting value is 1. The fixing control temperature is 0 to 16 deg C higher (depending on the environment temperature) compared with the setting value 1.	
Use Case	- When saving energy while feeding plain paper 1 and 2 - When a fixing failure occurs during energy saving	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	By setting 1, a fixing failure may occur. By setting 2, wait time may occur when papers are mixed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal mode, 1: Energy saving mode 1, 2: Energy saving mode 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-MIX4	2	Adj min wait: 1/1SPD, mix ppr, prdctvty
Detail	To adjust the minimum waiting time required for switching paper size at 1/1 speed when papers which widths are different are mixed in productivity priority mode. When the uneven gloss occurs, increase the value.	
Use Case	When changing the waiting time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the waiting time is shortened, warp may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: x1/2 , -1: x2/3, 0: def, 1: x1.5, 2: x2	
Default Value	0	
FX-MIX5	2	Adj min wait: 1/1SPD, mix ppr, quality
Detail	To adjust the minimum waiting time required for switching paper size at 1/1 speed when papers which widths are different are mixed in quality priority mode. When the uneven gloss occurs, increase the value.	
Use Case	When changing the waiting time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the waiting time is shortened, warp may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: x1/2 , -1: x2/3, 0: def, 1: x1.5, 2: x2	
Default Value	0	
FX-MIX6	2	Adj min wait: 1/2SPD, mix ppr, prdctvty
Detail	To adjust the minimum waiting time required for switching paper size at 1/2 speed when papers which widths are different are mixed in productivity priority mode. When the uneven gloss occurs, increase the value.	
Use Case	When changing the waiting time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the waiting time is shortened, warp may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: x1/2 , -1: x2/3, 0: def, 1: x1.5, 2: x2	
Default Value	0	
FX-MIX7	2	Adj min wait: 1/2SPD, mix ppr, quality
Detail	To adjust the minimum waiting time required for switching paper size at 1/2 speed when papers which widths are different are mixed in quality priority mode. When the uneven gloss occurs, increase the value.	
Use Case	When changing the waiting time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the waiting time is shortened, warp may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: x1/2 , -1: x2/3, 0: def, 1: x1.5, 2: x2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

WEB-AFT	1	Setting of web feed interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which the web feed operation is executed. If more than the specified number of sheets are fed for a job which requires web cleaning, the soiled web part is fed to bring out clean surface of the web. As the value is smaller, the web feed operation is executed frequently.
Use Case		When a soiled image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 0 -3: 500 sheets, -2: 1000 sheets, -1: 1500 sheets, 0: 2000 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
KIN-SW1	2	Heat Soak Rol eng/diseng ctrl: 52-81g/m2
Detail		To switch engagement/disengagement control of the Heat Soaking Roller when using 52 to 81g/m2 size paper.
Use Case		When leading edge of the 1st side of 2-sided is soiled for width of a full turn of the Pressure Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		In the case of users who perform continuous feeding frequently, the life of the Fixing Belt may be shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Engage/disengage the Heat Soaking Roller according to the number fed sheets 1: Not engage the Heat Soaking Roller only at 1-sided feed 2: Always not engage the Heat Soaking Roller
Default Value		0
KIN-SW2	2	Heat Soak Rol eng/diseng ctrl:82-105g/m2
Detail		To switch engagement/disengagement control of the Heat Soaking Roller when using 82 to 105g/m2 size paper.
Use Case		When leading edge of the 1st side of 2-sided is soiled for width of a full turn of the Pressure Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		In the case of users who perform continuous feeding frequently, the life of the Fixing Belt may be shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Engage/disengage the Heat Soaking Roller according to the number fed sheets 1: Not engage the Heat Soaking Roller only at 1-sided feed 2: Always not engage the Heat Soaking Roller
Default Value		0
KIN-SW3	2	Heat Soak Rol eng/diseng ctrl:>=106g/m2
Detail		To switch engagement/disengagement control of the Heat Soaking Roller when using 106g/m2 size paper or larger.
Use Case		When leading edge of the 1st side of 2-sided is soiled for width of a full turn of the Pressure Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		In the case of users who perform continuous feeding frequently, the life of the Fixing Belt may be shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Engage/disengage the Heat Soaking Roller according to the number fed sheets 1: Not engage the Heat Soaking Roller only at 1-sided feed 2: Always not engage the Heat Soaking Roller
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

EF-AFT1	2	Set edge cooling mode shift temp:lst rtn
Detail		To set the temperature to shift to edge cooling mode at last rotation. When either the Edge Thermistor F or R detects the specified temperature, the machine enters edge cooling mode. Normally, when either of the Edge Thermistors detects "0: 180 deg C", the machine enters edge cooling mode.
Use Case		When a failure (wrinkle, crepe mark, paper curl with a coated paper) occurs This service mode is suitable for the users who make a small quantity of prints at a time.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 4 Temperature to shift to cooling mode at last rotation. -2: 160 deg C, -1: 170 deg C, 0: 180 deg C, 1: 190 deg C, 2: 200 deg C, 3: 210 deg C, 4: 220 deg C
Default Value		0
EF-AFT2	2	No. of sht for edg cool mod shft:lst rtn
Detail		To set the number of sheets to shift to edge cooling mode at last rotation. When it reaches the specified number, the machine enters edge cooling mode. Normally, when the number of sheets in a stack exceeds "0: 50 sheets", the machine enters edge cooling mode.
Use Case		When a failure (wrinkle, crepe mark, paper curl with a coated paper) occurs This service mode is suitable for the users who make a large quantity of prints at a time.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 5 Number of sheets to shift to edge cooling mode. -1: 25 sheets, 0: 50 sheets, 1: 100 sheets, 2: 150 sheets, 3: 200 sheets, 4: 250 sheets, 5: 300 sheets
Default Value		0
KIN-PRS1	2	Set Heat Soak Rol engagement tmg: 1/1SPD
Detail		To set the timing to engage the Heat Soaking Roller to the Pressure Roller at 1/1 speed (plain paper and recycled paper). If horizontal lines appear only on the image (the image on the 27th sheet at continuous printing of 28 sheets or more) right after the Heat Soaking Roller is engaged, set 1.
Use Case		When horizontal lines appear only on the image on the 27th sheet at continuous printing of 28 sheets or more
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, paper interval is widened at engagement (approx. 3 seconds), so productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engaged after feeding a specified number of sheets 1: Engaged at the timing where an image failure does not occur after feeding a specified number of sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> KIN-PRS2

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

KIN-PRS2	2	Set Fix Uniform Roller engage tmg: PS160
Detail	To set the timing to engage the Fixing Uniform Roller to the Pressure Roller at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec (heavy paper, coated paper, etc.). If horizontal lines appear only on the image right after the Fixing Uniform Roller is engaged, set 1. - On the 27th sheet at continuous printing of 28 sheets or more of heavy paper - On the 100th sheet of coated paper	
Use Case	- When horizontal lines appear only on the image on the 27th sheet at continuous printing of 28 sheets or more of heavy paper - When horizontal lines appear only on the image on the 100th sheet of coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, paper interval is widened at engagement (approx. 3 seconds), so productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Engaged after feeding a specified number of sheets 1: Engaged at the timing where an image failure does not occur after feeding a specified number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> KIN-PRS1	
TMP-C1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: coated ppr 1
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C1-2	2	Set print temperature: coated paper 1
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-C5-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: coated ppr 5
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for coated paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C5-2	2	Set print temperature: coated paper 5
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for coated paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C6-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: coated ppr 6
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for coated paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-C6-2	2	Set print temperature: coated paper 6
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for coated paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C7-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: coated ppr 7
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for coated paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-C7-2	2	Set print temperature: coated paper 7
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for coated paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-E1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr1
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E1-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 1
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E2-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr2
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-E2-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 2
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E3-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr3
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E3-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 3
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-E4-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr4
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E4-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 4
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E5-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr5
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-E5-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 5
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E6-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr6
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E6-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 6
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-E7-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: textured ppr7
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for textured paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-E7-2	2	Set print temperature: textured paper 7
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for textured paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H5-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 5
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H5-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 5
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H6-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H6-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H7-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-H7-2	2	Set print temperature: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-P3-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: plain paper 3
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-P3-2	2	Set print temperature: plain paper 3
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-R3-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: recycled ppr3
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-R3-2	2	Set print temperature: recycled paper 3
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-T1-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the initial rotation temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-T1-2	2	Set print temperature: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m ²). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-T2-1	2	Set initial rotation temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the initial rotation temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-T2-2	2	Set print temperature: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). Increase the value when a fixing failure or deterioration of gloss occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur. When an image failure occurs, increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When wrinkles, a fixing failure, a separation failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMPEV1-1	2	Set ini rtn temp: envlp, w/nip for envlp
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for envelope to be fed with nip pressure for envelope. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width. Process speed is approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMPEV1-2	2	Set print temp: envlp, w/nip for envlp
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for envelope to be fed with nip pressure for envelope. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width. Process speed is approx. 160 mm/sec.	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMPEV2-1	2	Set ini rtn temp: envlp, w/full nip pres
Detail	To set the initial rotation temperature for envelope to be fed with full nip pressure. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner. Process speed is 321 mm/sec.	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMPEV2-2	2	Set print temp: envlp, w/full nip press
Detail	To set the print temperature 1 to 5 for envelope to be fed with full nip pressure. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when a separation failure or wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, wrinkles or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur. When 3 or more is set, an image failure or a separation failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner. Process speed is 321 mm/sec.	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FX-CU-T1	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: thin 1
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-CU-T2	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: thin 2
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-CU-P3	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: plain 3
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-CU-R3	2	Adj Copper Plate shift position: rcycl 3
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-MD-L	2	Set Pressure Roller soil prev: low temp
Detail	To set whether to widen the paper interval to prevent soiling of the Pressure Roller in a low temperature environment (10 deg C or lower). As the value is larger, soiling can be alleviated, but paper interval is widened so that productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When the Pressure Roller is soiled in a low temperature environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Level 1, 2: Level 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-CUH1S	2	Adj Copper Plate shft pstn: hvy 1, PS280
Detail	To set the offset value of the moving distance of the Copper Plate in the IH Unit when feeding heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²) at process speed of 280 mm/sec. The value is applied equally to the distance from the edge of paper to the Copper Plate regardless of paper width and the converted number of sheets.	
Use Case	When overheating, wrinkles, or an image failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -2 or less is set, a fixing failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4 to -3: -6 mm, -2: -3 mm, -1: -1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: +1 mm, 2: +3 mm, 3 to 4: +6 mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP-ADJ	2	ON/OFF multilevel arch ctrl apply: hvy
Detail	To set whether to apply multilevel arch control to heavy paper. When 0 is set, multilevel arch control is applied to coated paper only. When 1 is set, it is applied to both coated paper and heavy paper.	
Use Case	When uneven density due to multilevel arch control occurs on heavy paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
ENVFX-SZ	2	Set full nip/nip for envlp:envelope feed
Detail	To set whether to feed envelope which width is between 162 and 240 mm with nip pressure for envelope.	
Use Case	When wrinkles occur on envelope with full nip pressure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, an image may disturb or difference in level of flap may become significant.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Full nip pressure state, 1: Nip pressure for envelope	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> ENV-FX	
Supplement/Memo	Full nip pressure state: A state in which nip pressure is applied in the usual manner. Process speed is 321 mm/sec. Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width. Process speed is approx. 160 mm/sec.	
ENVFXTMP	2	Set ini rtn stop condtn w/ nip for envlp
Detail	To set the offset value of the temperature of the Pressure Roller that is the condition to stop initial rotation at a job with nip pressure for envelope.	
Use Case	When an envelope fed with nip pressure for envelope slips and a jam occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is larger, the initial rotation time becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: +10 deg C, 2: +20 deg C, 3: +30 deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Nip pressure for envelope: A state in which the nip pressure is decreased to a level lower than usual in order to prevent occurrence of wrinkles on envelope which width is less than the specified width. Process speed is approx. 160 mm/sec.	

■ CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper judgment reference at scan
Detail	To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT	
PDLEVCT1	2	Set event skipping at continuous PDL job
Detail	To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1	
Default Value	1	
ABK-TOOL	1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.	
Use Case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.	
DEV-SP1	2	Device special settings 1
Detail	To execute the device special settings.	
Use Case	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP2	2	Device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special settings.
Use Case		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP3	2	Device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special settings.
Use Case		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP4	2	Device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special settings.
Use Case		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP5	2	Device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special settings.
Use Case		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special settings.
Use Case		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail	To execute the device special settings.	
Use Case	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail	To execute the device special settings.	
Use Case	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
USEUPTNR	1	Set Toner Container use-up mode
Detail	To set rotation operation when Toner Container is used up. As the value is larger, the time the Toner Container Drive Motor keeps driving after the Toner Container can be replaced becomes longer. Toner in the Hopper is used up further, and it becomes possible to make the time until image formation is stopped (replacement timing of the Toner Container) longer.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Caution	When the setting value is 1, if the toner consumption is high (at the time of continuous output of high duty image), toner in the Hopper may be used up before the replacement timing of the Toner Container.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 50 rotations , 1: OFF, 2: 80 rotations	
Default Value	0	
DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED
Detail	To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The LED is too bright)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
PSCL-QS	2	[For customization]
PAP-TYPE	2	[For customization]
TIFFJPEG	2	[For customization]
DCM-EXCL	1	[For customization]
FPOT-MD	2	[For customization]
SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]
SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]
SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

■ USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999
SLEEP	1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail	To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Display only. No change is available.	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
COUNTER2	1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
COUNTER3	1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
COUNTER6	1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DATE-DSP	2	Setting of data/time display format
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: YYYY/DD, 1: DD/MYY, 2: MM/DD/YY	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings	
MB-CCV	2	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited	
Default Value	1	
CONTROL	1	Charge setting of PDL job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
B4-L-CNT	1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> SC-L-CNT	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

MF-LG-ST	2	Display/hide of long strip mode
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Long length paper is delivered from the Second Delivery Outlet (excluding delivery from the Inner Finisher).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options	
Supplement/Memo	Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.	
CNT-DISP	2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
COPY-JOB	1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
OP-SZ-DT	2	Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated	
Default Value	0	
PR-PSESW	1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dsp
Detail	To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print	
Default Value	0	
CPRT-DSP	1	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PCL-COPY	2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use	
Default Value	0	
CNT-SW	1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Type1 , 1: Type2	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ACC	1	ON/OFF of auto cst change for tab ppr
Detail	To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soiling inside the machine because of toner.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
BCNT-AST	1	Set of box print charge target job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).	
Use Case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PRJOB-CP	2	Set count TX at RX/report print
Detail	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card	
DFLT-CPY	1	Setting of color mode for copy
Detail	To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)	
DFLT-BOX	1	Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan
Detail	To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
DOC-REM	1	Display/hide of original removal message
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DPT-ID-7	2	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry	
Default Value	0	
RUI-RJT	2	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected	
Default Value	0	
SND-RATE	2	Set compress ratio at SEND high compress
Detail	To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "Compact". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).	
Use Case	When making the transmission file size smaller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	As the value is too large, an image is deteriorated.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings > Send > Common Settings > Data Compression Ratio	
FREG-SW	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
IFAX-SZL	2	Setting of IFAX send size limit
Detail	To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
Supplement/Memo	Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

IFAX-PGD	2	Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX
Detail		To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource conflict between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
PRNT-POS	2	ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Detail		To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	2	Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PTJAM-RC	2	Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Detail	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
Default Value	1	
PDL-NCSW	2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	
PS-MODE	2	Setting of PS print line drawing
Detail	Details To set the line drawing processing at PS print. In case that line width differs according to the print position, when 8 is set, PostScript interpreter automatically adjusts the line width.	
Use Case	Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 8: Auto adjustment of line width 0 to 7, 9 to 65535: Spare	
Default Value	0	
CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
2C-CT-SW	2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail		To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:1, AU:1, CN:1, KR:1, TW:1, ASIA:1
JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-RESTR	2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail	To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC	
LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.	
Use Case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next	
Default Value	4	
Supplement/Memo	LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server	
FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted	
Default Value	0	
DOM-ADD	2	Additional entry of mail destn domain
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FILE-OF	1	File send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	1	Mail send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. E-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "E-Mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	1	IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of I-Fax transmission. IFAX transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "I-Fax" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

LDAP-DEF	1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
JA-DPI	2	Display of job archive record resolution
Detail		To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
Default Value		3
JA-COMPR	2	Dspl job archive record compress ratio
Detail		To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
Default Value		3
DK3-ASST	1	Set of M-Deck(Middle) Air Heater control
Detail		To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Middle) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
Use Case		Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FREE-DSP	2	Display/hide of charge disable screen
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.	
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management	
TNRB-SW	2	Display/hide of Toner Container counter
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When not showing the screen to users	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display (Toner Container counter 70s), 2: Display (Toner Container counter 70s and ejection counter), 3: Display (Toner Container counter 70s and 180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
JA-FORMT	2	Display of job archive record format
Detail	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG	
Default Value	0	
HDCR-DSW	1	Dspl/hide of HDD complete delete ON/OFF
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in user mode. With this setting, HDD data complete deletion function is available with ON/OFF button on the screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings > Data Management > HDD Data Complete Deletion > Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK1-ASST	1	Set of P-Deck Air Heater control
Detail	<p>To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the POD Deck Lite in accordance with media/environment.</p> <p>When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition</p> <p>1: ON only for the coated paper</p> <p>2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)</p>	
Default Value	0	
DK4-ASST	1	Set of M-Deck (Lower) Air Heater control
Detail	<p>To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Lower) in accordance with media/environment.</p> <p>When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition</p> <p>1: ON only for the coated paper</p> <p>2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)</p>	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK2-ASST	1	Set of M-Deck (Upper) Air Heater control
Detail	To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Upper) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)	
Default Value	0	
BWCL-DSP	2	Display/hide of clr/B&W selection screen
Detail	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.	
Use Case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
SCALLCMP	1	[Not used]
USBH-DSP	2	Display/hide of "Use USB Host"
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	
USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	
CTCHKDSP	1	Display/Hide of counter print
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.	
Use Case	When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device	
POL-SCAN	1	Dspl/hide Rights Management Server set
Detail	When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

W-TN-DSP	1	ON/OFF of Wst Tonn Cont rplce procedure
Detail	To set whether to display the replacement procedure on the Control Panel when the Waste Toner Container is full. Set 0 when a service technician replaces the Waste Toner Container. In this case, the replacement procedure is not displayed. Set 1 when the user performs the replacement. The animation showing the replacement procedure is displayed.	
Use Case	When the user replaces the Waste Toner Container	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-FREP	2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-BOX	2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-JDF	2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-RUI	2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-WEB	2	Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

EXP-CRYP	1	Confdnial encrypt ON/OFF:add book expprt
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the Address Book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the Address Book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SMD-EXPT	1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.
SNDSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Delete, 1: Retain only the transmission setting, 2: Retain the transmission setting and address
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail	To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail	To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.	
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail	To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PDFD-MSW	2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail	To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.	
Use Case	When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox	
Default Value	0	
SFT-OUT	2	Setting of offset priority delivery
Detail	To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in Settings/Registration menu even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
LGCY-SCP	2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.	
Use Case	When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

M-RNG-EX	2	ON/OFF of out of spec paper type add
Detail	To set whether to use paper types not defined in the specifications. When 0 is set, only the paper types defined in the specifications can be used. When 1 is set, coated paper can be picked up from the Cassette 3 and 4. Select a paper type in the Control Panel menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use paper types not defined in the specifications)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that pickup operation cannot be performed depending on paper type. - Be sure to check that jam does not occur with the specified paper type after the setting has been made.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
VC-CNT	2	Set tiered base pricing oprtn method
Detail	To set the operation method of the tiered base pricing. Name of the tiered base pricing counter displayed on the Check Counter screen is switched according to the selected operation method. This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.	
Use Case	When starting operation of the tiered base pricing	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Normal charge, 1: Tiered base pricing 1, 2: Tiered base pricing 2, 3: Tiered base pricing 3	
Default Value	0	
VC-AVE	2	Set tiered base pricing calculate method
Detail	To set the calculation method of video count correction value to be used for the tiered base pricing. When 0 is set, the correction value is derived by averaging the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C). When 1 is set, it is derived by averaging the video count values for 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: (Y+M+C)/3, 1: (Y+M+C+Bk)/4	
Default Value	0	
VC-HIGH	2	Tiered base pricing cntr "High" thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "High". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value higher than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "High". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%. This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000 (5 to 200%)	
Default Value	100	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

VC-LOW	2	Tiered base pricing cntr "Low" thrshld
Detail		To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "Low". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value lower than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "Low". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%. This item is displayed only with the machines for North America and Europe.
Use Case		According to the usage of the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50 (0 to 5%)
Default Value		10
FLM-DSPL	2	[For customization]
DRS-ADR	2	Setting of URL of DRS relay server
Detail		To set URL of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter URL, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 512 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.
DRS-USER	2	Setting of user name of DRS relay server
Detail		To set user name of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter user name, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.
DRS-PSWD	2	Setting of password of DRS relay server
Detail		To set password of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter password, and then press OK key.
Caution		Password is hidden with asterisks (*).
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

■ **CST**

COPIER > OPTION > CST

P-SZ-C1	1	Setting of Right Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Right Deck.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CST

P-SZ-C2	1	Setting of Left Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Left Deck.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0
D1-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D2-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D3-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D4-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D5-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D6-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D7-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D8-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
D9-CURL	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
CST3-P1	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST3-P2	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST4-P1	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST4-P2	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST5-P1	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST5-P2	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST6-P1	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
CST6-P2	1	[Not used]
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST7-P1	1	[Not used]
Default Value	JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
CST7-P2	1	[Not used]
Default Value	JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charging management method.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings	
Supplement/Memo	Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory	
DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail	To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

CARD-SW	1	Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is urged to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Card, 1: certification by external device, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card
STPL-LMT	2	Set No. of sht for Sddl sttch: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without white band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without white band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with white band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with white band (16 sheets when a cover is included)
Default Value		3
CC-SPSW	2	Setting of control card I/F support
Detail		To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0
UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MIC-TUN	1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail		To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in user mode; however, adjust it manually as needed.
Use Case		When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Tune Microphone

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
Use Case		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0
PDL-THR	2	Norm PDL pnt set:External charge mode6/7
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set normal PDL print job processing at external charge mode 6/7. When 1 is set and external charge mode 6/7 is set with COIN, normal PDL print job is executed without being cancelled.
Use Case		When setting the normal PDL print processing in external charge mode 6/7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
CR-TYPE	1	Setting of Card Reader
Detail		To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.
Use Case		When connecting the Card Reader-C1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1
Default Value		0
MEAP-SRL	1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.
Use Case		When performing serial communication from MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0
CV-CSZ	1	[For customization]

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

IMG-CONT	1	Connection setting of print server
Detail	<p>To set connection with print server. When Secure print is set to 3 or 4, Conventional secured print function becomes effective(LGCY-SCP becomes 1). When Conventional secured print function becomes effective, Forced Hold Printing becomes invalid(UI-PPA become 0). If IMG-CONT is changed back from 3 or 4 to 0, LGCY-SCP do not link with each other.</p>	
Use Case	At installation/Removal	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 5 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected, 5: Not used</p>	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	<p>COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA</p>	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to Forced Hold Printing. It contains the function of secured print.	
NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.</p>	
Use Case	When PC application is connected	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	
Unit	min	
Default Value	5	
Supplement/Memo	Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CNT-TYPE	1	Display of print server ID
Detail	To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.	
Use Case	At installation of print server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server</p>	
Default Value	1	
VTRNS-TO	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	2	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-SPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	2	Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-EXPDF	2	Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PDFDR	2	Instal state dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PDFDR	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SCR	2	Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print
Detail		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	2	Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	2	Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	2	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	2	Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-WEB	2	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	2	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HRPDF	2	Install state dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TRSND	2	Install state dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	2	Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-WTMRK	2	Install state dspl of Secure Watermark
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK	2	Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	2	Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-USPDF	2	Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-USPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-DVPDF	2	Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCPDF	2	Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-AMS	2	Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AMS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ERDS	2	Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
TR-ERDS	2	Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
ST-PS	2	Install state display of PS function
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PS	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCL	2	Install state display of PCL function
Detail	To display installation state of PCL function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCL	2	Transfer license key dspl: PCL function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLI5	2	Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-PSLI5	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-LIPS5	2	Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail	To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-LIPS5	2	Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	2	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	2	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCLUF	2	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PCLUF	2	Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLIP	2	Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	2	Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU	2	Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	2	Install state display of UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-LXUFR	2	Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCR2	2	Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-HDCR2	2	Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-JBLK	2	Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1
Default Value		0
TR-JBLK	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-AFAX	2	Installation state display of Remote Fax
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-AFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-REPDF	2	Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OOXML	2	Install state display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML	2	Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-XPS	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-2600	2	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OPFNT	2	Install state display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	2	Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-NCAPT	2	Install state display of NetCap function
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-NCAPT	2	Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-IPFAX	2	Installation state display of IPFAX
Detail		To display installation state of IPFAX when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-IPFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-U-RDS	2	Install state display of E-RDS function
Detail		To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS
TR-U-RDS	2	Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SMLG	2	Install state dspl of picture login func
Detail		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SMLG	2	Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TCFNT	2	Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-TCFNT	2	Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-DRS	2	Trns license key dspl of DRS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.
ST-DRS	2	Install state display of DRS function
Detail		To display installation state of DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether DRS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]
SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]
SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

TEST

■ PG

COPIER > TEST > PG

TYPE	1	Test print
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (Normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCBk horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0

COPIER > TEST > PG

TXPH	1	Setting of test print image mode
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3 to 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 9: "Gradation" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
THRU	1	Image correction table use at test print
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
DENS-Y	1	Adj of Y-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-M	1	Adj of M-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-C	1	Adj of C-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-K	1	Adj of Bk color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

COPIER > TEST > PG

COLOR-Y	1	Y-color output setting at test print
Detail		To make a setting of Y-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-Y" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Y color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
COLOR-M	1	M-color output setting at test print
Detail		To make a setting of M-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-M" to 1 and other items to "0", a single M color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
COLOR-C	1	C-color output setting at test print
Detail		To make a setting of C-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-C" to 1 and other items to "0", a single C color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
COLOR-K	1	Bk-color output setting at test print
Detail		To make a setting of Bk-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-K" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Bk color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
F/M-SW	1	Setting of PG full color/mono color
Detail		To set for the output in full color/monochrome color with PG.
Use Case		When separating (identifying) the cause whether it's due to color or monochrome.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
Default Value		0
PG-PICK	1	Setting of test print Pickup Cassette
Detail		To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.
Use Case		- At trouble analysis - At test print output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 19 1: Cassette 1 (Right Deck), 2: Cassette 2 (Left Deck), 3: Cassette 3 (Option Cassette 1), 4: Cassette 4 (Option Cassette 2), 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 16: Not used, 17: Multi Deck (Upper), 18: Multi Deck (Middle), 19: Multi Deck (Lower)

COPIER > TEST > PG

2-SIDE	1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0
PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 5: Z-fold (Finisher) 6: 2-fold (Paper Folding Unit) 7: C-fold (Paper Folding Unit) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 9: 4-fold (Paper Folding Unit) 10: Out-3-fold (Paper Folding Unit) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 12: Multiple-hole punch (Professional Puncher, outside Japan) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING	1	Network connection check
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface board - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP	2	Set System Monitor scrn: BMLinks support
Detail		To set whether to only display the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks. When 1 is set, the Status and Log are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMLinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPV6-ADR	1	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 40 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0 to 9, A to F) and a separator (:)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING-IP6	1	PING transmission to IPv6 address
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ **NET-CAP**

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Use Case		When switching ON/OFF of network packet capture function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Use Case		When starting and stopping network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Use Case		When displaying the status of network packet capture function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Use Case		When switching whether to enable network packet capture function from power-on
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Use Case		When setting whether to finish capturing or continue overwriting when HDD becomes full
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
PAYLOAD	2	Set network packet capture data save
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Use Case		When setting whether to discard payload of captured packet
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	2	Deletion of network packet capture data
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Use Case		When deleting data collected by network packet capture function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		None
SIMPFILT	2	Settings of packet data filtering
Detail		To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.
Use Case		At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

ENCDATA	2	Setting of packet data encryption
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB memory.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB memory. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	2	Setting of network packet capture target
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Not used, 5: Wi-Fi direct/Wireless Soft AP mode
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER > TEST > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, a jam code "Axx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Right Deck Pickup Assembly, 2: Outlet of the Left Deck Pickup Assembly, 3: Outlet of the Cassette 3 Pickup Assembly, 4: Outlet of the Cassette 4 Pickup Assembly 5: Delivery Outlet of the Paper Deck Unit/POD Deck Lite 6: Outlet of the Multi Deck (Upper) Pickup Assembly, 7: Outlet of the Multi Deck (Middle) Pickup Assembly, 8: Outlet of the Multi Deck (Lower) Pickup Assembly 20: Registration Roller, 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly, 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (the trailing edge of paper stops), 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side, the trailing edge of paper stops) 40: Delivery Outlet of the host machine 70: Duplex standby position 80: Outlet of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly 99: Registration Roller (1st side, for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0

COUNTER

■ TOTAL

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE2	1	Service-purposed total counter 2
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
COPY	1	Total copy counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	1	PDL print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	1	FAX reception print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	1	Inbox print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	1	Report print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	1	2-sided copy/print counter
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

C1	1	Right Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Right Deck Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Left Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Left Deck Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Multi-Purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DK	1	Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets fed in 2-sided mode Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D1	1	Multi Deck (Upper) pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Upper) Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D2	1	Multi Deck (Middle) pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Middle) Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D3	1	Multi Deck (Lower) pickup total counter
Detail		Total number of sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Lower) Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
L-FEED	1	DADF large size pickup total counter
Detail		DADF large size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of large size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

S-FEED	1	DADF small size pickup total counter
Detail		DADF small size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of small size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FEEDER	1	DADF total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SORTER	1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

C1	1	Right Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Right Deck
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Left Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Left Deck
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	1	Cassette 3 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	1	Cassette 4 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DK	1	Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MDK1	1	Multi Deck (Upper) jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi Deck (Upper) Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

MDK2	1	Multi Deck (Middle) jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi Deck (Middle) Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the jam counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MDK3	1	Multi Deck (Lower) jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi Deck (Lower) Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the jam counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INS1	1	Inserter Tray pickup jam counter
Detail	Pickup jam counter value of the Inserter Tray In the case of the Inserter-N1, the Upper Tray is the target for advancing the counter.	
Use Case	When checking the pickup jam counter	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> JAM> INS2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INS2	1	Inserter Lower Tray pickup jam counter
Detail	Pickup jam counter value of the Lower Tray of the Inserter-N1	
Use Case	When checking the pickup jam counter	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> JAM> INS1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

T-SPLY-Y	1	Y toner supply counter
Detail	Number of Y-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner	
Unit	block	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

T-SPLY-M	1	M toner supply counter
Detail	Number of M-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner	
Unit	block	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
T-SPLY-C	1	C toner supply counter
Detail	Number of C-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner	
Unit	block	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
T-SPLY-K	1	Bk toner supply counter
Detail	Number of Bk-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner	
Unit	block	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ALLPW-ON	1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail	Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HDD-ON	1	Number of HDD start-up times
Detail	To count up at HDD start-up.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

FX-WEB	1	Fixing Web level counter: accumulated
Detail		To set the accumulated number of fed sheets (converted on the basis of small size) as the number of take-ups of the Fixing Web from that point in time the Fixing Web level becomes lower than a certain level (the Web Level Sensor is turned ON). By pressing Clear key when replacing the Fixing Web/Fixing Assembly, the numbers of fed sheets (FX-WEB and FX-WEB1 to 4) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB1 - 4
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-RL	1	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-RBLT	1	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ITBCLN-U	1	ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter
Detail		Total counter value of the ITB Cleaning Unit
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
APW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ PRDC-1

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PRM-WIRE	1	Primary Charging Wire parts counter
Detail	Primary Charging Wire 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-GRID	1	Primary Charging Grid Plate prts counter
Detail	Grid Plate 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PO-WIRE	1	Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter
Detail	Pre-transfer Charging Wire 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-CLN	1	Prrmy Charge Wire Clean Pad 1 prts cntr
Detail	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-CLN	1	Pre-trn Charge Wire Cln Pad 1 prts cntr
Detail	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-CLN2	1	Prrmy Charge Wire Clean Pad 2 prts cntr
Detail	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-CLN2	1	Pre-trn Charge Wire Cln Pad 2 prts cntr
Detail	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PO-UNIT	1	Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr
Detail	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-UNIT	1	Primary Charging Assembly parts counter
Detail	Primary Charging Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
GRID-PAD	1	Grid Cleaning Pad parts counter
Detail	Grid Cleaning Pad 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
OZ-FIL1	1	Ozone Filter parts counter
Detail	Ozone Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
AR-FIL1	1	Dustproof Filter parts counter
Detail	Dustproof Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

TN-FIL1	1	Toner Filter parts counter
Detail		Toner Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

TR-BLT	1	ITB parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-STC-H	1	Sec Transfer Static Eliminator prts cntr
Detail		Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

2TR-INRL	1	Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Detail	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
ITB-BLD1	1	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Detail	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PT-DRM	1	Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
CLN-BLD	1	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
DV-UNT-C	1	Developing Assembly (C) parts counter
Detail	Developing Assembly (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

DV-UNT-Y	1	Developing Assembly (Y) parts counter
Detail	Developing Assembly (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
DV-UNT-M	1	Developing Assembly (M) parts counter
Detail	Developing Assembly (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Developing Assembly (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C1-PU-RL	1	Right Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Right Deck Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C1-SP-RL	1	Right Deck Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Right Deck Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C1-FD-RL	1	Right Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Right Deck Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C2-PU-RL	1	Left Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Left Deck Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C2-SP-RL	1	Left Deck Separation Roller prts counter
Detail	Left Deck Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C2-FD-RL	1	Left Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Left Deck Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C3-PU-RL	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C3-SP-RL	1	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

M-FD-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container parts counter
Detail		Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		image
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ITB-SCRP	1	ITB Inner Scraper Holder parts counter
Detail		ITB Inner Scraper Holder 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
FX-BLT-U	1	Fixing Film Unit parts counter
Detail		To display the accumulated number of paper fed through Fixing Film Unit on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value The counter value is cleared when it is replaced with a new one. The running times of the fixing-related parts (BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8) are also reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> BLT-TM, BLT-TM1/2/3/4/5/8, BLT2-TM1/2/3/4/5/8

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

PT-DR-Y	1	Drum Unit (Y) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The values are automatically updated according to the usage status. They cannot be cleared or changed manually.	
PT-DR-M	1	Drum Unit (M) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The values are automatically updated according to the usage status. They cannot be cleared or changed manually.	
PT-DR-C	1	Drum Unit (C) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The values are automatically updated according to the usage status. They cannot be cleared or changed manually.	
1TR-RL-Y	1	Primary Transfer Roller(Y) parts counter
Detail	Primary Transfer Roller (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
1TR-RL-M	1	Primary Transfer Roller(M) parts counter
Detail	Primary Transfer Roller (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

1TR-RL-C	1	Primary Transfer Roller(C) parts counter
Detail	Primary Transfer Roller (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
1TR-RL-K	1	Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Detail	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
SU-SHT-K	1	Drum Clean Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) prts cntr
Detail	Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
EDGE-F-K	1	Edge Scraper (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Edge Scraper 1, 2 (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-L	1	Pressure Roller parts counter
Detail		To display the accumulated number of sheets fed through Pressure Roller on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value By pressing Clear key, the accumulated number of sheets fed through Pressure Roller and the running time of the Pressure Roller (FX-L-TM1 to 8) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 - 8
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-WEB1	1	Fixing Web fed sheet cntr: accumulated
Detail		To set the accumulated number of fed sheets (converted on the basis of small size, including at the time of cleaning) as the number of take-ups of the Fixing Web. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value By pressing Clear key when replacing the Fixing Web/Fixing Assembly, the numbers of fed sheets (FX-WEB and FX-WEB1 to 4) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FX-WEB COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB2 - 4
Supplement/Memo		Twice the number of fed sheets (the value of FX-WEB3) at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec or 140 mm/sec is added.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-WEB2	1	Fixing Web fed sheet counter: PS321/280
Detail		To display the number of fed sheets (converted on the basis of small size) as the number of take-ups of the Fixing Web at process speed of 321 mm/sec or 280 mm/sec. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value By pressing Clear key when replacing the Fixing Web/Fixing Assembly, the numbers of fed sheets (FX-WEB and FX-WEB1 to 4) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FX-WEB COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB1, 3, 4
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-WEB3	1	Fixing Web fed sheet counter: PS160/140
Detail		To display the number of fed sheets (converted on the basis of small size) as the number of take-ups of the Fixing Web at process speed of approx. 160 mm/sec or 140 mm/sec. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value By pressing Clear key when replacing the Fixing Web/Fixing Assembly, the numbers of fed sheets (FX-WEB and FX-WEB1 to 4) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FX-WEB COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB1, 2, 4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-WEB4	1	Fixing Web fed sheet counter: cleaning
Detail		To display the number of fed sheets (converted on the basis of small size) as the number of take-ups of the Fixing Web during cleaning at paper feeding or last rotation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value By pressing Clear key when replacing the Fixing Web/Fixing Assembly, the numbers of fed sheets (FX-WEB and FX-WEB1 to 4) are reset.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FX-WEB COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB1 - 3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FX-UH-RL	1	Fixing Uniform Roller parts counter
Detail		Fixing Uniform Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Clear the counter value after replacement. - Be sure to replace the bearing of the Fixing Uniform Roller when replacing the roller.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> KIN-TM1 - 8
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Pickup Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Feed Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LNT-TAP1	1	Dust Removal Sheet 1 counter: DADF
Detail		Dust-colleting 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

LNT-TAP2	1	Dust Removal Sheet 2 counter: DADF
Detail	Dust-colleting typeE 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STAMP	1	Stamp parts counter: DADF
Detail	Stamp 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	At replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail	Pickup Roller of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail	Separation Roller of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-CL	1	Pickup Clutch parts counter: Deck
Detail	Pickup Clutch of the Multi Deck (Upper)/POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Deck means any of the following depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine: Multi Deck (Upper), POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail	Feed Roller of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-SL	1	Pickup Solenoid parts counter: Deck
Detail	Pickup Roller Release Solenoid of the Multi Deck (Upper)/POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Deck means any of the following depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine: Multi Deck (Upper), POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-X1/V
Detail	Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SDL-STPL	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail	Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PUNCH	1	Punch Unit parts counter: Fin-X1/V
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DL-STC-L	1	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Static Eliminator (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DL-STC-R	1	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Feed Guide Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STK-STC	1	Sttc Elim prts(Grate Guide) cntr:Fin-X1
Detail	Static Eliminator (Grate-shaped Lower Guide Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-P-RL1	1	Pickup Rol parts cntr: INS-N1/Q1,PF/INS
Detail	Upper Tray Pickup Roller (Document Insertion Unit-N1)/ Pickup Roller(Document Insertion Unit-Q1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-S-RL1	1	Sprtn Rol parts cntr: INS-N1/Q1,PF/INS
Detail	Upper Tray Separation Roller (Document Insertion Unit-N1)/ Separation Roller (Document Insertion Unit-Q1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-F-RL1	1	Feed Rol parts cntr: INS-N1/Q1,PF/INS
Detail		Upper Tray Feed Roller (Document Insertion Unit-N1)/ Feed Roller (Document Insertion Unit-Q1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-TQLM1	1	Torq Limter parts cntr: INS-N1/Q1,PF/INS
Detail		Upper Tray Torque Limiter (Document Insertion Unit-N1)/ Drive Torque Limiter (Document Insertion Unit-Q1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-P-RL2	1	Low Tray Pckup Rol parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Lower Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-S-RL2	1	Low Tray Sprtn Rol parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Lower Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-F-RL2	1	Low Tray Feed Rol parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Lower Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-TQLM2	1	Low Tray Torq Limit prts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Lower Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

BEHL-RL	1	Paper Holding Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Processing Tray Paper Holding Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BEHLTQLM	1	Torque Limt parts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Torque Limiter (Tray 1/2 Paper Retainer) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-RL	1	Paper Return Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Paper Return Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SWG-DL-1	1	Stck Dvry Upper Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail	Swing Guide Assembly Stack Delivery Upper Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SWG-DL-2	1	Stck Dvry Upper Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail	Swing Guide Assembly Stack Delivery Upper Roller (Center) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SHT-CL	1	Shutter Clutch prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail	Swing Guide Assembly Shutter Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SHT-TQLM	1	Shutter Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Grate-shaped Upper Guide Shutter Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-TQLM	1	Ppr Holding Torq Limt prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Assembly Paper Holding Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUB-TQLM	1	Sub Guide Torque Limt prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Assembly Sub Guide Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1/V
Detail		Tray 1 Torque Limiter (Fin-X1)/Stack Tray Torque Limiter (Fin-V) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TR2-TQLM	1	Tray 2 Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Tray 2 Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-RB	1	Paper Holding Rubber prts cntr:Fin-X1
Detail		Processing Tray Assembly Paper Holding Rubber 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-GD	1	Scar Prev Sheet Plate prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Trimmer Scar Prevention Sheet (Upper/Lower) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-CL2	1	Low Tray Rgst Clt parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Lower Tray Registration Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-ELM1	1	Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim prts cntr:INS-N1
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-CL1	1	Upr Tray Rgst Clt parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Upper Tray Registration Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-RV-SL	1	Reverse Solenoid parts counter: INS-N1
Detail		Reverse Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-ELM2	1	Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim prts cntr: INS-N1
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-ELM2	1	Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: PFU
Detail		Through Feed Out Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PF-CL2	1	Fold Adj Back Clt parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold Adjustment Back Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PF-ELM1	1	Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:PFU
Detail		Through Feed Inlet Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-CL1	1	Fold Adj Feed Clutch parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold Adjustment Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PF-RL-SL	1	Fold/Sprtn Solenoid parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold/Separation Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PF-FL-SL	1	Thru/Fold Branch Solend prts cntr :PFU
Detail		Through/Fold Branch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-ST-SL	1	C-fold Stopper Solend parts counter: PFU
Detail		C-fold Stopper Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PF-TR-SL	1	C-fold Tray Branch Solend prts cntr: PFU
Detail		C-fold Tray Branch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-R2	1	Mid Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Middle Deck Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-SP-R2	1	Mid Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Middle Deck Separation Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-FD-R2	1	Mid Deck Feed Roller parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Middle Deck Pickup/Feed Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-C2	1	Mid Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Middle Deck Pickup Clutch of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-S2	1	Mid Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Middle Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-R3	1	Lowr Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Lower Deck Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-SP-R3	1	Lower Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Lower Deck Separation Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-FD-R3	1	Lower Deck Feed Roller prts cntr: M Deck
Detail		Lower Deck Pickup/Feed Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-C3	1	Lowr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Detail		Lower Deck Pickup Clutch of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-S3	1	Lowr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr:M Deck
Detail		Lower Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-CUT	1	Cutter Unit parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Cutter Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DL-STC	1	Stck Tr Dvry Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V
Detail		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-COLL1	1	Horz Fd Drv Rol prts cntr: INS-Q1,PF/INS
Detail		Horizontal Feed Drive Roller(Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1/Document Insertion Unit-Q1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-COLL2	1	Z Fold Dvry Rol prts cntr: INS-Q1,PF/INS
Detail		Z Fold Delivery Roller (Document Insertion / Folding Unit-K1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-SL	1	Swing Solenoid parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Swing Guide Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle Unit parts counter: Fin-V
Detail		Paddle Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FR-STPL	1	Stpl-free Binding Unit prts cntr: Fin-V
Detail		Staple-free Binding Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ESC-CL	1	Escape Feed Clutch parts counter: Fin-V
Detail		Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SDL-STC	1	Sddl Dvry Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V
Detail		Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRY-STC1	1	Low Escape Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V
Detail		Lower Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRY-STC2	1	Upr Escape Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V
Detail		Upper Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET	1	Die set parts counter: P-Puncher
Detail		Die set 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

OIL-DIE	1	Die set lubrication counter: P-Puncher
Detail		Die set 1st line: Total counter value from the previous lubrication 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after lubrication.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MP-DIVSL	1	Path Switch Solenoid prts cntr:P-Puncher
Detail		Path Switch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MP-ENSL1	1	ENTRYTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		ENTRYTOP Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-ENSL2	1	ENTRYMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail	ENTRYMID Solenoid	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-ENSL3	1	ENTRYBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail	ENTRYBTM Solenoid	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-EXSL1	1	EXITTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail	EXITTOP Solenoid	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-EXSL2	1	EXITMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		EXITMID Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MP-EXSL3	1	EXITBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		EXITBTM Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SIDE-RIB	1	Side rib parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Side rib 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SW-RL-CL	1	Low Stck Delvry Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-V
Detail		Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SDL-STP	1	Saddle Stitcher parts counter: Fin-V
Detail		Saddle Stitcher Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRM-UNIT	1	Inner Trimmer Unit parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Inner Trimmer Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-R1	1	Upr Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail	Upper Deck Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-SP-R1	1	Upr Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail	Upper Deck Separation Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-FD-R1	1	Upr Deck Feed Roller prts cntr: M Deck
Detail	Upper Deck Pickup/Feed Roller of the Multi Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ T-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > T-CNTR

YELLOW	1	[For customization]
MAGENTA	1	[For customization]
CYAN	1	[For customization]
BLACK	1	[For customization]

■ SORTER

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET1	1	Total punch No. of die set 1: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 1 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET2	1	Total punch No. of die set 2: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 2 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET3	1	Total punch No. of die set 3: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 3 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET4	1	Total punch No. of die set 4: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 4 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET5	1	Total punch No. of die set 5: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 5 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET6	1	Total punch No. of die set 6: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 6 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET7	1	Total punch No. of die set 7: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 7 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET8	1	Total punch No. of die set 8: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 8 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET9	1	Total punch No. of die set 9: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 9 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET10	1	Total punch No. of die set 10: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 10 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET11	1	Total punch No. of die set 11: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 11 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET12	1	Total punch No. of die set 12: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 12 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET13	1	Total punch No. of die set 13: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 13 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET14	1	Total punch No. of die set 14: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 14 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET15	1	Total punch No. of die set 15: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 15 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET16	1	Total punch No. of die set 16: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 16 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET17	1	Total punch No. of die set 17: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 17 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET18	1	Total punch No. of die set 18: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 18 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET19	1	Total punch No. of die set 19: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 19 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET20	1	Total punch No. of die set 20: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 20 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET21	1	Total punch No. of die set 21: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 21 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET22	1	Total punch No. of die set 22: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 22 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET23	1	Total punch No. of die set 23: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 23 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET24	1	Total punch No. of die set 24: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 24 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET25	1	Total punch No. of die set 25: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 25 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET26	1	Total punch No. of die set 26: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 26 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET27	1	Total punch No. of die set 27: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 27 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET28	1	Total punch No. of die set 28: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 28 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET29	1	Total punch No. of die set 29: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 29 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET30	1	Total punch No. of die set 30: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 30 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET31	1	Total punch No. of die set 31: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 31 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET32	1	Total punch No. of die set 32: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 32 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET33	1	Total punch No. of die set 33: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 33 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET34	1	Total punch No. of die set 34: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 34 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET35	1	Total punch No. of die set 35: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 35 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET36	1	Total punch No. of die set 36: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 36 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET37	1	Total punch No. of die set 37: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 37 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET38	1	Total punch No. of die set 38: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 38 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET39	1	Total punch No. of die set 39: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 39 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET40	1	Total punch No. of die set 40: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 40 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET41	1	Total punch No. of die set 41: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 41 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET42	1	Total punch No. of die set 42: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 42 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET43	1	Total punch No. of die set 43: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 43 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET44	1	Total punch No. of die set 44: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 44 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET45	1	Total punch No. of die set 45: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 45 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET46	1	Total punch No. of die set 46: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 46 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET47	1	Total punch No. of die set 47: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 47 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET48	1	Total punch No. of die set 48: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 48 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET49	1	Total punch No. of die set 49: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 49 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET50	1	Total punch No. of die set 50: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 50 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET51	1	Total punch No. of die set 51: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 51 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET52	1	Total punch No. of die set 52: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 52 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET53	1	Total punch No. of die set 53: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 53 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET54	1	Total punch No. of die set 54: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 54 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET55	1	Total punch No. of die set 55: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 55 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET56	1	Total punch No. of die set 56: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 56 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET57	1	Total punch No. of die set 57: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 57 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET58	1	Total punch No. of die set 58: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 58 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET59	1	Total punch No. of die set 59: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 59 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET60	1	Total punch No. of die set 60: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 60 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET61	1	Total punch No. of die set 61: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 61 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET62	1	Total punch No. of die set 62: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 62 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET63	1	Total punch No. of die set 63: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 63 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DIESET64	1	Total punch No. of die set 64: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 64 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FIXING

COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING

FX-CNT	1	Fixing Assembly feed counter
Detail		To display the accumulated number of sheets fed through the Fixing Assembly on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Clear the counter value after replacement. At the same time, values of the following counters are also reset: KIN-HP, RCPR-HP, PRS-HP, and CORE-DST. - When clearing the counter value, clear the values of FX-L, FX-UH-RL, and FX-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> KIN-HP, RCPR-HP, PRS-HP, CORE-DST COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U, FX-L, FX-UH-RL, FX-WEB

■ LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

Y-DRM-LF	1	Drum Unit (Y) estimated life value
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
M-DRM-LF	1	Drum Unit (M) estimated life value
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C-DRM-LF	1	Drum Unit (C) estimated life value
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

K-DRM-LF	1	Drum Unit (Bk) estimated life value
Detail	To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). The value becomes 0 by executing DRMRESET after setting a new part.	
Use Case	When checking the life of Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
Y-DV-LF1	1	[Reserve]
M-DV-LF1	1	[Reserve]
C-DV-LF1	1	[Reserve]
K-DV-LF1	1	[Reserve]
FX-LR-LF	1	[Reserve]
FX-UF-LF	1	[Reserve]
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ MISC2

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ PAPER

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G52-59	1	Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G60-63	1	Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G64-75	1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G76-90	1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G91-105	1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G106-128	1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G301-325	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G326-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G351OVER	1	Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY

FEEDSIZE	1	Dspl of original size detected by DADF
Detail		To display the original size detected by DADF.
TRY-WIDE	1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail		To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
SPSN-LMN	1	Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr emit voltage
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SPSN-RCV	1	Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr recv voltage
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
RDSN-LMN	1	Display of Lead Sensor emission voltage
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
RDSN-RCV	1	Display of Lead Sensor reception voltage
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
DRSN-LMN	1	Dspl of Delivery Sensor emission voltg
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

FEEDER > DISPLAY

DRSN-RCV	1	Dspl of Delivery Sensor reception voltg
Detail	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.	
Use Case	When jams frequently occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
RGSN-LMN	1	Display of Rgst Sensor emission voltage
Detail	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Registration Sensor.	
Use Case	When jams frequently occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
RGSN-RCV	1	Display of Rgst Sensor reception voltage
Detail	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Registration Sensor.	
Use Case	When jams frequently occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	



FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
ADJMCSN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJMCSN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	


FUNCTION

FEEDER > FUNCTION

SENS-INT	1	Initialization of DADF Sensors
Detail		To initialize DADF Sensors. - Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20) - Delivery Sensor (SR21) - Lead Sensor 1 (SR22) - Registration Sensor (SR23)
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Feed Motor (M2), 2: Registration Motor (M3), 3: Read Motor (M4), 4: Delivery Motor (M5), 5, 6: Not used, 7: Glass Shift Motor (M9), 8: Tray Lifter Motor (M8), 9: Pickup Unit Lifter Motor (M10)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEEDER > FUNCTION

FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
FAN-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1) + Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2), 1: Not used
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON
Supplement/Memo		The two fans operate in conjunction with each other.
FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK
SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

FEEDER > FUNCTION

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK



FEEDER > OPTION

SIZE-SW	1	ON/OFF of mixed paper detection: AB/Inch
Detail		To set whether to detect mixed media detection: AB configuration and Inch configuration.
Use Case		When mixing AB and Inch configuration sizes original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
R-ATM	1	Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0

FEEDER > OPTION

R-OVLPLV	2	Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL
	Detail	To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
	Use Case	When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
	Default Value	0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-Y	1	Adj Punch hole side reg: Fin-X1/V
Detail	To adjust the punch hole position of the Puncher Unit in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the punch hole shifts by 0.1 mm. Fin-X1: +: Toward front -: Toward rear Fin-V: +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Fin-V: When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-X1: -15 to 15 Fin-V: -25 to 25	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	Fin-V: SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A3Z1	1	Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A3Z2	1	Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-B4Z1	1	Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-B4Z2	1	Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-A4RZ1	1	Adj of A4R Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-A4RZ2	1	Adj of A4R Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-LDRZ1	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-LDRZ2	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-LGLZ1	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-LGLZ2	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRZ1	1	Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PFLTRRZ2	1	Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RC1	1	Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RC2	1	Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRC1	1	Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PFLTRRC2	1	Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R31	1	Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R32	1	Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-120 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR31	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(1st):PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PFLTRR32	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(2nd):PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-120 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R41	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R42	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR41	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PFLTRR42	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action > Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-A4R21	1	Adjustment of A4R 2-fold position: PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PFLTRR21	1	Adjustment of LTRR 2-fold position: PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PRCS-ALG	1	Adj Proc Tray Align Plate width: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the width of Alignment Plate on Finisher Process Tray Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the width of Alignment Plate is increased by 0.1mm. +: Increase (narrow) -: Decrease (widen) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2.	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on paper stack	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-F1	1	Adj Front 1-staple position: Fin-X1/V
Detail	Fin-X1: To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front Fin-V: To adjust the front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	Fin-X1: When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front staple position is displaced Fin-V: When the front staple position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-F2	1	Front 1-staple position(half): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front staple position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-R1	1	Adj Rear 1-staple position: Fin-X1/V
Detail	Fin-X1: To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front Fin-V: To adjust the rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	Fin-X1: When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear staple position is displaced Fin-V: When the rear staple position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-R2	1	Rear 1-staple position (half): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear staple position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-2P	1	Adj Front/Rear 2-staple pstn: Fin-X1/V
Detail	To adjust the front/rear 2-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the front/rear 2-staple position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

BFF-SFT	1	Adj Ppr displc amnt on buffer: Fin-X1/V
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position shifts by 0.1mm. Fin-X1: +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 1st sheet -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 1st sheet Fin-V: +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 2nd sheet of paper -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 2nd sheet of paper	
Use Case	Fin-X1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later Fin-V: When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V: -60 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PNCH-X	1	Adj Punch hole pstn in fd way: Fin-X1/V
Detail	To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the punch hole shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction	
Use Case	When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Fin-X1: When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this adjustment can be executed only the delivery direction (+ side). Fin-V: When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this adjustment cannot be executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
TRM-RG1	1	Skew adjust (small size): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the skew of half-folded paper stack, which length is A4(210mm) or shorter, on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction	
Use Case	When the skew occurs on half-folded paper stack which length is A4(210mm) or shorter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

TRM-RG2	1	Skew adjust (large size): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the skew of half-folded paper stack, which length is more than A4(210mm), on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction	
Use Case	When the skew occurs on half-folded paper stack which length is more than A4(210mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
TRM-CUT1	1	Trimming pstn adj (small size): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the trimming position of half-folded paper stack, which length is A4(210mm) or shorter, on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack cut position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward staple direction -: Toward opposite direction of staple	
Use Case	When the trimming position displaced on half-folded paper stack which length is A4(210mm) or shorter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
TRM-CUT2	1	Trimming pstn adj (large size): Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the trimming position of half-folded paper stack, which length is more than A4(210mm), on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack trimming position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward staple direction -: Toward opposite direction of staple	
Use Case	When the trimming position displaced on half-folded paper stack which length is more than A4(210mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

BFF-SFT2	1	Adj Ppr displc amnt on buffer: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position shifts by 0.1mm.</p> <p>Fin-X1: +: The 3rd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 2nd sheet -: The 3rd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 2nd sheet</p> <p>Fin-V: +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side</p>	
Use Case	<p>Fin-X1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later</p> <p>Fin-V: When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V: -60 to 60</p>	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>Fin-X1: To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: The staple position shifts downward -: The staple position shifts upward</p> <p>Fin-V: To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the paper except for thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is 64 g/m² or more). As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: The staple position shifts toward the right at open page of the book -: The staple position shifts toward the left at open page of the book</p>	
Use Case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>Fin-X1: To adjust the fold position of Saddle Sttcher. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: The undersurface of the spread becomes longer -: The top surface of the spread becomes longer</p> <p>Fin-V: To adjust the fold position of Saddle Sttcher (when using the paper except for thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is 64 g/m2 or more). As the value is changed by 1, the fold position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position shifts toward the right at open page of the book -: The staple position shifts toward the left at open page of the book</p>	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Sttcher is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Sttcher.</p> <p>Fin-X1: As the value is changed by 1, the alignment width changes by 0.2 mm.</p> <p>Fin-V: As the value is changed by 1, the alignment width changes by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the alignment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the alignment plate becomes wide.</p>	
Use Case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Sttcher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	Fin-X1:0.2 Fin-V: 0.1	
SDL-RLPT	1	Adj Sddl Diseng Roll diseng amnt: Fin-X1
Detail	<p>To adjust the disengagement amount of Saddle Sttcher Disengagement Roller.</p> <p>As the value is incremented by 1, the disengagement amount is increased by 0.3 mm. +: Increase (widen) -: Decrease (narrow)</p> <p>Adjustment error gets considerably increased as Disengagement Roller swings in a circular orbit when the setting value is "10" or more/ "-10" or less.</p>	
Use Case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Sttcher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.3	

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-RLFD	1	Adj Sddl Diseng Roller feed amnt: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the feed amount from the 11th sheet to the 15th sheet of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the contact time is increased by 20 msec. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20
BFR-UPA4	1	Adj Stck Roll rise tmng for A4:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Upper Stack Delivery Roller rise timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"-"50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BFR-UPB5	1	Adj Stck Roll rise tmng for B5:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Upper Stack Delivery Roller rise timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"-"50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

BFR-UPLT	1	Adj Stck Roll rise tmg for LTR:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Upper Stack Delivery Roller rise timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"- "50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
RTR-DWA4	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for A4:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
RTR-DWB5	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
RTR-DWLT	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for LTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

BF-SB-A4	1	Adj switchback position for A4: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
BF-SB-B5	1	Adj switchback position for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
BF-SB-LT	1	Adj swback position for LTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
RTR-UPA4	1	Adj Rtn Roll rise angl for A4: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to A4 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as A4 size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

RTR-UPB5	1	Adj Rtn Roll rise angl for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to B5 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as B5 size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1
RTR-UPLT	1	Adj Rtn Rol rise angl forLTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to LTR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as LTR size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PUNCH-SB	1	Adj Punch Mode ppr swback amnt: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback amount in the high accuracy punch mode of Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When the punch accuracy deteriorates in the paper feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Processing Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the position of the alignment plate moves by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>Fin-X1: +: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.) -: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG2.</p> <p>Fin-V: +: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) -: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.)</p>	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	<p>Fin-X1: SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG2</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-X1/V
Detail	<p>To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Processing Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the position of the alignment plate moves by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>Fin-X1: +: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.) -: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG1.</p> <p>Fin-V: +: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) -: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.)</p>	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	<p>Fin-X1: SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG1</p>	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of Swing Unit height: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the height of the Swing Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the swing unit changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DW-CL	1	Set of dwnwrld curl alleviatn mod: Fin-X1
Detail	Set 1 when a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the tray. When 1 is set, the delivery speed by the gripper slows down.	
Use Case	When a stacking failure due to downward curl on the paper occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
PF-LGL41	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-LGL42	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PNC-SBTN	1	Thin swbck amnt: Hi accurcy punch:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback amount of thin paper (59g/m ² or less) in the high accuracy punch mode of the finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When the punch accuracy of thin paper (59g/m ² or less) is low in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Unit		mm
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SBFD-SPL	1	Adj small plain ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size plain papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size plain paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SBFD-LPL	1	Adj large plain ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size plain papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size plain paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SBFD-SHV	1	Adj small heavy ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size heavy papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size heavy paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

SBFD-LHV	1	Adj large heavy ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size heavy papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.	
Use Case	When alignment condition of large size heavy paper is poor in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SBFD-STN	1	Adj small thin ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size thin papers (59 g/m2 or less) on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.	
Use Case	When alignment condition of small size thin paper is poor in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SBFD-LTN	1	Adj large thin ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size thin papers (59 g/m2 or less) on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.	
Use Case	When alignment condition of large size thin paper is poor in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SBFD-SCT	1	Adj small coated ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size coated papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.	
Use Case	When alignment condition of small size coated paper is poor in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SORTER > ADJUST

SBFD-LCT	1	Adj large coated ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size coated papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size coated paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at non-collated mode. To slow down when the delivered paper is thrown too much and speed up when the delivered paper leans over the delivery area Fin-X1: As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 20 mm/sec. Fin-V: As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at non-collated mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -5 to 5 Fin-V: -10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20 (Fin-X1)/10 (Fin-V1)
NST-SPTN	1	Adj thin ppr dvry SPD:non-collate,Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 20 mm/sec. To slow down when the delivered paper is thrown too much and speed up when the delivered paper leans over the delivery area
Use Case		When the stacking condition of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) in non-collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20
RTNRL-SP	1	Adj Return Roller rotation speed: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rotation speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 50 mm/sec.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and hit Processing Stopper with wrong speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 0
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		50

SORTER > ADJUST

SW-ADJ	1	Adjustment of Swing Guide height: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the height of the Swing Guide at the time of nip. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the Swing Guide changes by 0.23 mm. +: Height is increased -: Height is decreased	
Use Case	When an image is scratched at the Swing Guide due to friction of papers	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 4	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.23	
GRP-ALG	1	Adj of Gripper standby point: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the timing that the Gripper grabs a paper stack by changing the standby point of the Gripper. As the value is incremented by 1, the standby position moves by 0.12 mm. +: Timing becomes earlier -: Timing is delayed	
Use Case	When poor alignment occurs on Delivery Tray as Gripper does not grip a paper stack and throws it away	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-40 to 40	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.12	
PRTN-ALG	1	Adj Paper Retainer fall amount: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the fall amount of the Paper Retainer. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall amount is increased by 0.65 degree. +: Move down -: Move up	
Use Case	When adjusting the position the Paper Retainer moves down to the Processing Tray. Except when buffered paper is fed.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-34 to 14	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.65	

SORTER > ADJUST

BFF-SFT3	1	Buffer ppr displace amount adj 3: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on the 3rd and 4th sheets on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The 4th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 3rd sheet -: The 4th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 3rd sheet	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 3rd to 4th sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
BFF-SFT4	1	Buffer ppr displace amount adj 4: Fin-X1
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on the 4th and 5th sheets on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The 5th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 4th sheet -: The 5th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 4th sheet	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 4th to 5th sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
FR-ST-PS	1	Adj Staple-free Binding pressure: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the binding pressure at the staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to increase amount of binding sheet)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mNm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-STP-Y	1	Adj Stpl-free Bind pstn (F/R way):Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the binding position for front/rear direction at the staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the binding position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the binding position in front/rear direction is displaced at the staple-free binding mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward	
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is irregular.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 100	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2	
Supplement/Memo	The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual staple position: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction at the manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the staple position for front/rear direction is displaced at the manual staple mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
CENT-ALG	1	Adj align plates ctr stdrd pstn: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the center standard position of the alignment plates. As the value is changed by 1, the center standard position of the alignment plates shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	- When the center standard position of the alignment plates is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this at the normal service work to influence the alignment operation greatly. Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2 normally.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-STP2	1	Adj Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Thin, Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
Use Case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP	
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-FLD2	1	Adj Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Thin, Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD	
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Low Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the lower escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking to the lower escape tray is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 0	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

SORTER > ADJUST

ESC2-SPD	1	Adj Upr Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the upper escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the upper escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking to the upper escape tray is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking on stack tray at collate mode is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-V
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

SORTER > ADJUST

RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-V
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

 **FUNCTION**

SORTER > FUNCTION

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		Fin-X1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB Fin-V: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FN-SENS2	1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		Fin-X1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Detection PCB - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB Fin-V: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

FIN-BK-R	1	Backup data saving: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
FLD-BK-W	1	Controller PCB backup data write: PFU
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-R
PIU-BK-R	1	Backup data HDD saving: P-Puncher
Detail		To read the backup data from the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
INS-BK-R	1	Insertion Unit backup data read: INS-N1
Detail		To read the backup data from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-W
FIN-BK-W	1	Backup data writing: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FLD-BK-R	1	Controller PCB backup data read: PFU
Detail		To read the backup data from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-W

SORTER > FUNCTION

INS-BK-W	1	Insertion Unit backup data write: INS-N1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter.
Use Case		When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-R
PIU-BK-W	1	Backup data writing: P-Puncher
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
VR1-A4R	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (A4R): INS-N1
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4, be sure to execute VR1-A4 continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4
VR1-A4	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (A4): INS-N1
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4R, be sure to execute VR1-A4R continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4R
VR1-LTRR	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (LTRR): INS-N1
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-LTR, be sure to execute VR1-LTR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTR

SORTER > FUNCTION

VR1-LTR	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (LTR): INS-N1
Detail	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.	
Use Case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When not executing VR1-LTRR, be sure to execute VR1-LTRR continuously.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTRR	
VR2-A4R	1	Adj Low Tray width sensor (A4R): INS-N1
Detail	To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.	
Use Case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When not executing VR2-A4, be sure to execute VR2-A4 continuously.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4	
VR2-A4	1	Adj Lower Tray width sensor (A4): INS-N1
Detail	To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.	
Use Case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When not executing VR2-A4R, be sure to execute VR2-A4R continuously.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4R	
VR2-LTRR	1	Adj Low Tray width sensor (LTRR):INS-N1
Detail	To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.	
Use Case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When not executing VR2-LTR, be sure to execute VR2-LTR continuously.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTR	
VR2-LTR	1	Adj Low Tray width sensor (LTR): INS-N1
Detail	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.	
Use Case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When not executing VR2-LTRR, be sure to execute VR2-LTRR continuously.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTRR	

SORTER > FUNCTION

FIN-CON	1	Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.
PF-CON	1	Controller PCB RAM clear: PFU
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB on the Paper Folding Unit. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
PF-SENS1	1	Adj Slowdown Timing Sensor output: PFU
Detail		Slowdown Timing Sensor To adjust the output of Slowdown Timing Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Slowdown Timing Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PF-SENS2	1	Adj Release Timing Sensor output: PFU
Detail		Release Timing Sensor To adjust the output of Release Timing Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Release Timing Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PF-SENS3	1	Adj Fold Position Sensor output: PFU
Detail		Fold Position Sensor To adjust the output of Fold Position Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Fold Position Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PF-SENS4	1	Adj Upper Stopper Ppr Sensor output: PFU
Detail		Upper Stopper Paper Sensor To adjust the output of Upper Stopper Paper Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Upper Stopper Path Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

TRM-SENS	1	Adj of Trimmr Dust Sensor output: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the output of Saddle Dust Sensor on Saddle Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When installing the Trimmer - When replacing the Trimmer Dust Sensor - When replacing the Saddle Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
IS-CON	1	Insertion Unit Cont PCB RAM clear:INS-N1
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		After execution, perform adjustment of the Tray Width Sensor.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1:1 to 37/Fin-V:1 to 30 1:Feed mtr(M101)/Inlet feed mtr(M101) 2:Stck dvry upper mtr(M104)/Pre-processing/buffer mtr(M102) 3:Front align mtr(M108)/Stck dvry/paddle mtr(M103) 4:Stapler shift mtr(M107)/Escape feed mtr(M117) 5:Tray1 shift mtr(M105)/Paper end pushing guide mtr(M112) 6:Staple mtr(M115)/Stapler shift mtr(M114) 7:Swing guide mtr(M110)/Stck tray shift mtr(M105) 8:Buffer feed mtr(M102)/Swing guide mtr(M110) 9:Tray2 shift mtr(M106)/Front align mtr(M107) 10:Feed roller disengage/buffer flapper mtr(M119)/Rear align mtr(M108) 11:Stcking tray paper retainer mtr(M114)/Return roller lift mtr(M111) 12:Tray auxiliary guide mtr(M120)/Flapper mtr(M104) 13:Paper trailing edge pushing guide mtr(M113)/Upper escape dvry shift mtr(M119) 14:Gripper mtr(M117)/Paper end assist mtr(M113) 15:Gripper base mtr(M116)/Escape flapper mtr(M118) 16:Paper return guide roller mtr(M121)/Lower escape dvry shift mtr(M106) 17:Paper return guide mtr(M112)/Tray auxiliary guide mtr(M109) 18:Processing tray paper retainer mtr(M118)/Cooling fan(FM101) 19:Punch mtr(M102)/Staple mtr(M115) 20:Punch slide mtr(M101)/Staple-free binding mtr(M116) 21:Rear align mtr(M109)/Sddl feed/paddle mtr(M201) 22:Stck dvry lower/shutter mtr(M122)/Sddl dvry mtr(M207) 23:Power supply fan(FAN101)/Sddl switching lever mtr(M202) 24:Heat exhaust fan(FAN102)/Sddl stitcher mtr(M208) 25:Inlet feed mtr(M200)/Sddl paper end stopper mtr(M206) 26:Sddl feed mtr(M201)/Sddl gripper mtr(M205) 27:Sddl align roller mtr(M212)/Sddl align mtr(M203) 28:Sddl align guide mtr(M202)/Sddl paper pushing plate/folding mtr(M204) 29:Sddl lead edge stopper mtr(M203)/Punch mtr(M301) 30:Sddl roller guide mtr(M204)/Punch shift mtr(M302) 31:Sddl trailing edge retainer mtr(M210) 32:Sddl trailing edge moving mtr(M211) 33:Sddl tapping mtr(M213) 34:Sddl pull roller disengage mtr(M214) 35:Sddl stitcher mtr(M209) 36:Sddl folding/feed mtr(M206) 37:Sddl paper pushing plate mtr(M205)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
MTR-ON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

SORTER > FUNCTION

SL-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn Solenoid: Fin-X1
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1:Swing guide solenoid (SL101) 2:Saddle inlet flapper solenoid (SL206) 3:Saddle lead edge stopper solenoid(SL205) 4:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Upper)(SL203) 5:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Lower)(SL204)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-X1
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
CNT-FCON	1	Finisher parts counter clear: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
CNT-ICON	1	Clearing of Inserter prts counter:INS-N1
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Inserter Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.
CNT-PCON	1	Clear Paper Folding Unit parts counter
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.

SORTER > FUNCTION

FR-ST-RP	1	Ppr dust remov at stpl-free bind: Fin-V
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- The part counter value of the staple-free binding operation increases. - When the job starts during the operation of this mode, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of this mode, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the performance of the machine.
CL-CHK	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: 1: Shutter clutch (CL102) Fin-V: 1 to 3 1: Lower stack delivery roller clutch (CL102) 2: Escape feed clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle clutch (CL103)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
PUN-BK-R	1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-V
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W	1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-V
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R

SORTER > FUNCTION

EMSG-CLR	1	Fin limited function mssg clear: Fin-V
Detail		To clear the message that displayed on the control panel when the function of the staple-free binding is limited. The staple-free binding alarm is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message of the limited function mode related to the staple-free binding after recovering the finisher normally.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the message related to staple-free binding is cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG



SORTER > OPTION

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Without restriction
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode
BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. Fin-X1: When 1 is set, the buffer operation is prohibited in the staple mode. But productivity decreases. Fin-V: When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases. When 2 is set, the buffer operation is performed only for collated mode.
Use Case		Fin-X1: When misalignment occurs in the buffer paper Fin-V: When the misalignment of paper stack occurs (lowest 3 sheets that stacked on the processing tray are displaced.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF Fin-V: 0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: ON for collated mode only
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

TRM-LMT	1	Fore-edge minimum trim amount: Fin-X1
Detail		According to the number of paper stack and the grammage, whether to set the limit of fore-edge minimum trimming amount of the booklet trimmer.
Use Case		When the fore-edge trimming amount is set to small on the thick paper stack and if trimming failure occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Caution		Actual trimming amount may be larger than the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Fixed (normal), 1: limited
Default Value		0
PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accuracy punch mod: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Finisher Puncher Switch
ALG-IMPR	1	Set Finisher alignment mode: Fin-X1
Detail		To set when misalignment occurs at the time of paper feed in the processing tray because the nip pressure of the stack delivery roller is weak.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in the processing tray at the staple mode on plain paper of small size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20 0: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheets. 1: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. 2: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. 3: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheet. 4: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheet. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 5: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 6: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 7: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 8: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 9: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 10: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 11: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheet. 12 to 20: Not used
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

1SHT-SRT	1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-X1/V
Detail	To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. Fin-X1: When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is enabled, but the stacking of the paper decreases. Fin-V: When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.	
Use Case	Fin-X1: When performing the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper Fin-V: Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The productivity decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 Fin-X1: 0: OFF, 1: ON Fin-V: 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs	
Supplement/Memo	The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.	
SD-LMTLS	1	Sddl delivery limitless oprtn: Fin-X1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Finisher Saddle Assembly limitless delivery operation. When 1 is set, "stack over" does not occur and saddle operation can be performed continuously, but the stacking condition decreases.	
Use Case	When preferring to perform saddle operation continuously	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When limitless operation is set to ON, the saddle stacking condition decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
SD-STCNB	1	Sddl delivery stack quantity: Fin-X1
Detail	To increase the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher. When 1 is set, the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher is increased.	
Use Case	When preferring to increase the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Common to small/large sizes 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 5 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 10 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 15 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 25 sets 1: <Small size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 20 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 30 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 40 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 50 sets <Large size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 10 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 20 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 30 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 40 sets	
Default Value	0	

SORTER > OPTION

BUFF-THK	1	Set buffer oprtn for heavy paper: Fin-X1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation for heavy paper (181 to 220g/m2). When 1 is set, productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher is improved, but the stacking condition decreases.	
Use Case	When improving productivity of sort and staple mode for heavy paper (181 to 220g/m2)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY	
PRCS-SP1	1	For R&D
PRCS-SP2	1	Set stack SPD at Hvy staple: Fin-X1
Detail	When stacking heavy paper (181g/m2 or more) on the Finisher Process Tray, the speed is normally decreased. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at staple mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.	
Use Case	When improving productivity of staple mode for heavy paper (181g/m2 or more)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY	
BUFF-MX1	1	For R&D
BUFF-MX2	1	Buffer at mix weight staple:Fin-X1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation when mixing papers which weights are different. When 1 is set, productivity of staple mode of Finisher is improved, but the stacking condition decreases.	
Use Case	When improving productivity of staple mode in the case of mixing papers which weights are different	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY	
PRCS-MX1	1	Set stck SPD at mix ppr type sort:Fin-X1
Detail	The speed is decreased when stacking papers on the Finisher Process Tray in the case of mixing papers which the paper types (paper weight or paper material) differ. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at sort mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.	
Use Case	When improving productivity of sort mode in the case of mixing papers which the paper types differ	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased	
Default Value	0	

SORTER > OPTION

PRCS-MX2	1	Stck SPD at mix ppr sort/staple:Fin-X1
Detail		The speed is decreased when stacking papers on the Finisher Process Tray in the case of mixing papers which the paper types (paper weight or paper material) differ. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at sort and staple mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.
Use Case		When improving productivity of sort and staple mode in the case of mixing papers which paper types differ
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY
BUF-THK1	1	Set No. of bffr for pln3/hvy ppr: Fin-X1
Detail		To set the number of plain paper 3 (91 to 105g/m ²) and heavy paper 1 to 4 (106 to 180g/m ²) for buffer. When 1 is set, productivity of staple mode of Finisher is improved.
Use Case		When prioritizing productivity of staple mode of Finisher using plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 2 sheets, 1: 3 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY
PRD-PRTY	1	Prdctvty prty btch at sort/staple:FinX1
Detail		To simultaneously set productivity priority for BUFF-THK, PRCS-SP2, BUFF-MX2, PRCS-MX2, and BUF-THK1. But each setting value does not change. When 1 is set, productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher's corresponding items is improved.
Use Case		When prioritizing productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Priority on productivity
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-THK, PRCS-SP2, BUFF-MX2, PRCS-MX2, BUF-THK1
FIN-SP1	2	Finisher special settings 1: Fin-V
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
FIN-SP2	2	Finisher special settings 2: Fin-V
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

SORTER > OPTION

SLD-BCK	1	Setting of bleed-thru prev mode: Fin-X1
Detail		When the back of the coated paper as the cover is soiled, set 1/2. Value "1" is set as usual. Setting value will be changed to "2" when the alignment in Processing Tray is poor with the value "1".
Use Case		When the back of paper is soiled while coated paper is used as cover
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: Raise a paper return roller and receive the buffered paper 2: Lower the paper return roller and receive the buffered paper
Default Value		0
THN-SW	1	Set thin ppr stck cpcty incr mod:Fin-X1
Detail		To set whether to increase the stack capacity of thin paper on the Delivery Tray. - At the time of non-sort on thin paper of small size When 1 is set, the stack capacity is changed from the number of large size sheets to be stacked to the number (about 2400 sheets) of the small size sheets to be stacked.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to increase the stack capacity of thin paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
MSTP-TMG	1	Setting of manual staple timing: Fin-V
Detail		To set the interval time between from the paper setting to the automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Interval time is delayed -: Interval time becomes earlier
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		sec
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PUN-Y-SW	1	Setting of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-V
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When a punch hole position precision improvement mode were set, this mode is given priority to.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y

SORTER > OPTION

PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-V
Detail		To set the location (the kind of punch hole) of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-V
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
Use Case		When the punch hole of the slip sheets or Z-folding sheets is misaligned
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-V
Detail		Set the delivery number of stacking paper at collated mode of the small size. Set to 1 when the delivery number of the stacking paper is changed from 5 sheets of paper to 2 sheets of paper at collated mode. However, the delivery number of stacking paper does not change when delivering the paper that is more than 91 g/m ² or tab paper.
Use Case		When improving the stacking alignment during the delivery of the stacking paper except for the paper that is more than 91 g/m ² or tab paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-V
Detail		To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
Use Case		When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

SDL-ALG	1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-V
Detail		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
SDL-FLD	1	Set the number of saddle fold: Fin-X1
Detail		To set the the number of saddle fold by the Saddle Stitcher. Set to 1 when soiling occurs on the fold by the saddle fold. Set to 2 when a fold is weak.
Use Case		When soiling occurs on the fold When a fold is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1 time or 2 times (by combination of the paper size and the number of sheets) 1: 1 time 2: 2 times
Default Value		0
TRY-STP	1	Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-X1/V
Detail		To set whether or not to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, papers can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity of the tray.
Use Case		When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of the tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clearing the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies 2: Clearing the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets 3: Clearing the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets
Default Value		0
TRY-LMT	1	Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-V
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 2,000 sheets.
Use Case		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

9

Installation

How to Check the Installation	
Procedure.....	1814
Checking before Installation.....	1815
Unpacking.....	1818
Checking the Contents.....	1822
Installation Procedure.....	1825
When Relocating the Machine.....	1871
Printer Cover-H1.....	1877
NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)	
.....	1891
NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel).....	1897
NFC Kit-C1.....	1904
IC Card Reader Box-B1.....	1912
Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE	
.....	1923
Utility Tray-B1.....	1928
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	1931
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	1941
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	1949
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1.....	1957
Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control	
Interface Kit-A1.....	1961
Reader Heater Unit-G1.....	1966
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1.....	1971
Paper Deck Heater Unit for POD Deck	
Lite-C1.....	1980

Paper Deck Heater Unit for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1...	1985
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option.....	1990
Removing the HDD (Preparation).....	1991
[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB).....	1993
[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit.....	1996
[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit.....	2002
[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2009
[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2014
[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2024
[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	2030

How to Check the Installation Procedure







Description on the parts included in the package







The parts with a diagonal line in the contents list will not be used.

Symbols in the Illustration

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.

Screw

		 1x	 1x	 1x	 1x
Packaged Item	Unused Parts	Install	Remove	Tighten	Loosen

Harness (Common for Guides and Clamps)		Connector		Power Cord	
 1x	 1x	 1x	 1x		
Install	Remove	Connect	Disconnect	Connect	Disconnect

Power

						
ON	OFF	Check the sound	Check visually	Check	Push	Cleaning

Checking before Installation

The following conditions must be satisfied for the installation.

Therefore, it is better to check the planned installation site before delivering the machine to user site.

Checking the Power Supply

1. **There must be a power outlet properly grounded and rated as indicated (+, -10%) for exclusive use by the machine.**
2. **Be sure to install this machine near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.**

Checking the Installation Environment

1. The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
Guaranteed range for operation/image Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2. The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.
3. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.

Points to Note at Installation

When installing this machine, note the following points.

1. **When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur, resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces.**

Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure.

After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.

2. **Be sure to work with 4 or more people when installing it.**

CAUTION:

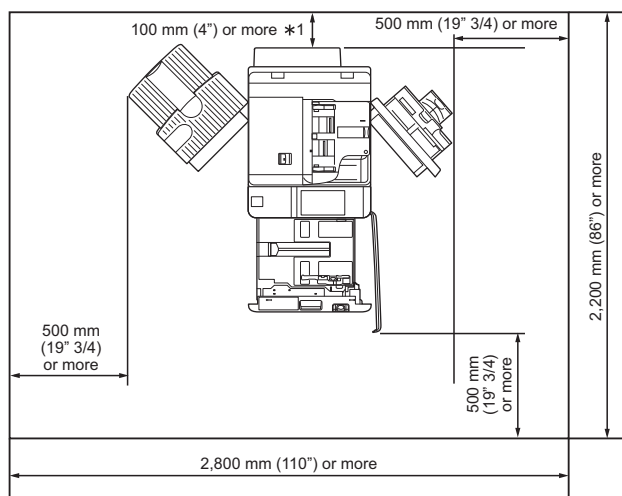
Be sure to first complete the installation of the host machine only, and then perform checking after power-on.

Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

- When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps.
If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.
- Keep the fixation members and screws that were removed during unpacking or installation as they may be used to transport the machine for relocation or repair.

Checking the Installation Space

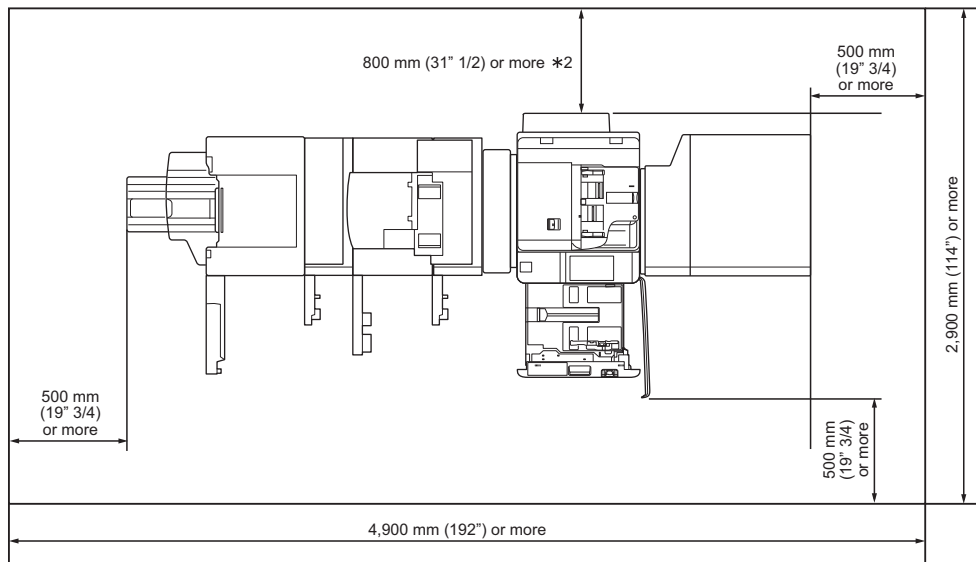
1. Be sure that the feet of the machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.
2. Be sure to keep 100 mm or more distance from the wall to make enough room for performing the operation.
 - When the Copy Tray-R2 is installed



NOTE:

Make sure to provide at least 800 mm of space if you attach one or more of the following: Paper Folding Unit-J1, Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, Document Insertion Unit-N1, or Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1.

- When the Booklet Finisher-X1 + Paper Folding Unit-J1 + Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1 + Document Insertion Unit-N1 + Buffer Path Unit-M1 + Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 are installed



NOTE:

Make sure to provide at least 100 mm of space if none of the Paper Folding Unit-J1, Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, Document Insertion Unit-N1, or Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 is attached.

3. Install the machine in a well-ventilated location.

In a location with a mixture of multiple host machines, be sure to install the machine where the air exhausted from other machines will not directly enter the machine.

Do not install the machine in the immediate vicinity of any air inlet for room ventilation.

Option Combination Table

The following table shows the combination of small options installed on the right side of the host machine. Before installing the options described in the table, refer to the table shown below to check the combination. When the Multi-drawer Paper Deck is installed, the following options cannot be used together with it.

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Card Reader
Utility Tray	-	No	No	Yes
Voice Operation Kit	No	-	No	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	No	No	-	Yes
Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	-

Yes: installation is available, No: installation is not available

Host Machine Installation Procedure

1. **Checking before Installation**
2. **Unpacking**
3. **Checking the Contents**
4. **Installing the Buffer Path Unit (only models with the Buffer Path Unit included as standard) (for US and EUR)**

NOTE:

In the case of installing the Printer Cover or the IC Card Reader Box, install it before installing the Buffer Path Unit for better installation efficiency.

5. **Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly**
6. **Installing the Process Unit**
7. **Installing the Developing Assembly (black)**
8. **Installing the Card Reader (for US and EUR)**
9. **Other Installations**
10. **Installing the Noise Reduction Cover**
11. **Securing the Host Machine**
12. **Preparing Connection of the Main Power**
13. **Turning ON the Main Power Switch**
14. **Installing the Toner Container**
15. **ITB Neutral Position Adjustment**
16. **Host Machine Settings (Starting Setup Guide)**
17. **Auto Gradation Adjustment (Full Adjust)**
18. **Register Correction Pattern**
19. **Installing the Reader Assembly**
20. **Deck Settings**
21. **Cassette Settings**
22. **Image Position Adjustment**
23. **Checking the Network Connection**

Unpacking

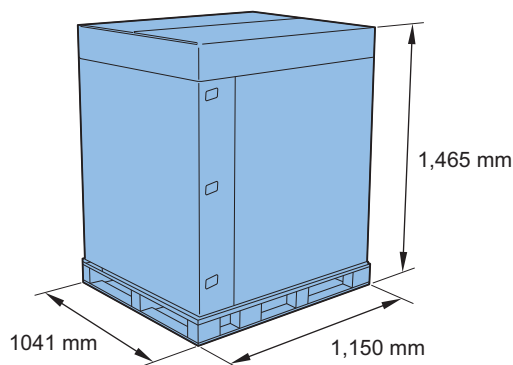
Checking the Unpacking Space

The dimensions shown in the figure below are the minimum space required.

Thus it is desirable to secure more space for the work than shown in the figure below.

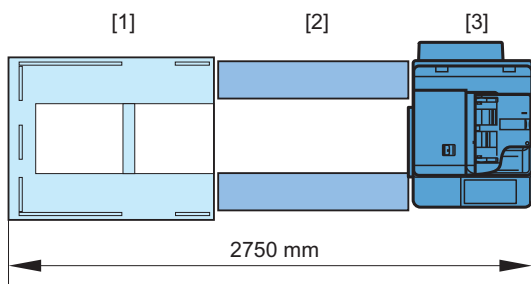
1. The dimensions of the host machine and transportation container are as shown in the figure below.

Secure the space for unpacking before work.



2. The following space is needed when the machine is lifted down from pallet.

- [1] Pallet
- [2] Slope Plate
- [3] Host Machine



TOP VIEW

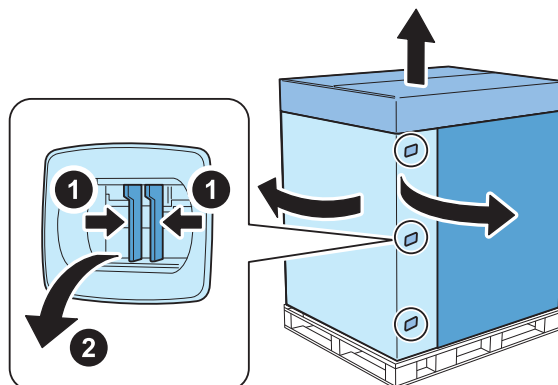
Unpacking Procedure

CAUTION:

- The weight of the host machine is up to approx. 273 kg. For safety, carefully perform transport and installation.
- Be sure to work with 4 or more people when installing it.



1. Unpack the host machine.



2. Remove the tapes securing the host machine and the box containing the parts that come with the machine, and then lift down the box from the pallet.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the box containing the parts that come with the machine when removing the tapes.

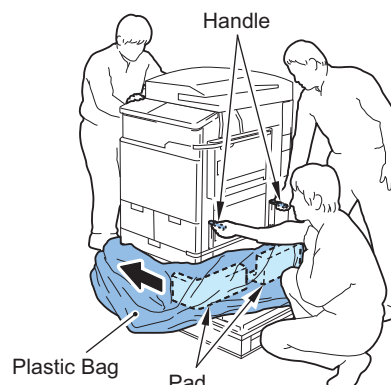
3. Pull down the plastic bag to the bottom.



4. Hold the handle on the right side of the host machine, and remove the pads while lifting up the host machine. When performing this work, move the plastic bag in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to lift the host machine too high because the balance may be lost.

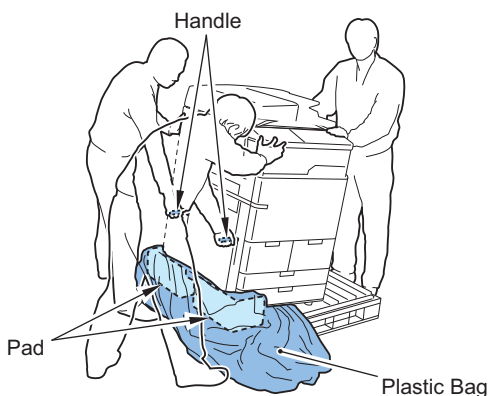




5. Hold the handle on the left side of the host machine, and remove the pads and the plastic bag while lifting up the host machine.

⚠ CAUTION:

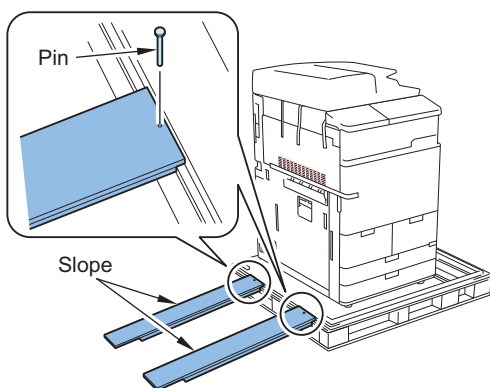
Be careful not to lift the host machine too high because the balance may be lost.



6. Take out the 2 Slope Plates stored on the right side of the pallet, and remove the 2 pins taped to the backside of the Slope Plate.



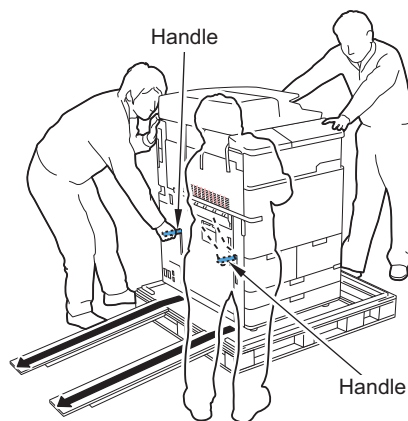
7. After turning the 2 Slope Plates over and installing them as shown in the figure, align the pin holes in the pallet with those in the Slope Plates, and insert the 2 pins.



8. Hold the handle on the left side of the host machine, and while supporting its corners, align the casters with the center of each Slope Plate. Then, bring the host machine down slowly.

⚠ CAUTION:

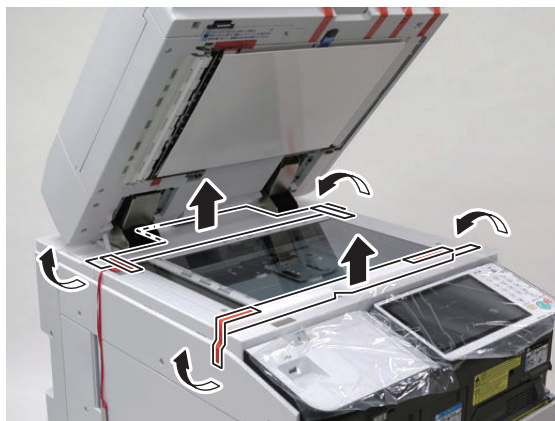
Be sure not to let the casters drop off the Slope Plates.



9. Remove tapes on the exterior surface of the Main Body.



10. Open the DADF and remove the packaging materials from the Reader Assembly.

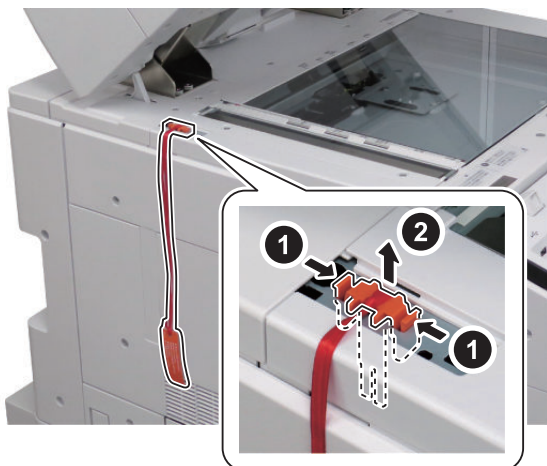




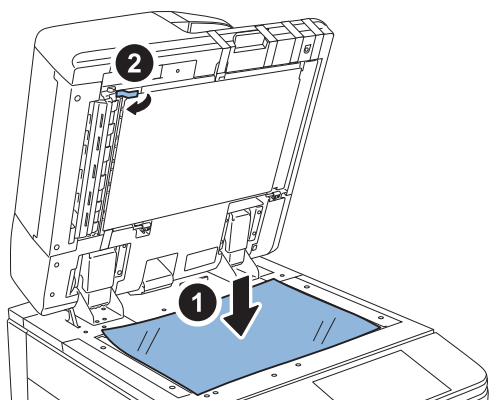
11. Remove the tape securing the tag and remove the Scanner Fixation Tool.

NOTE:

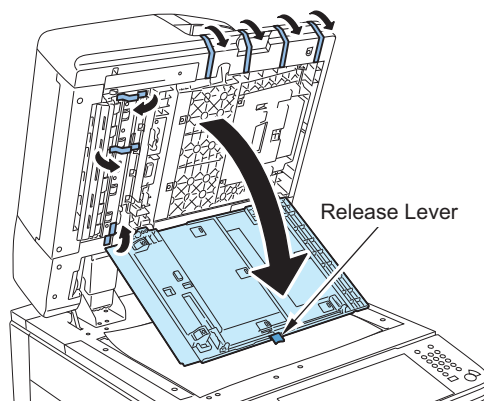
Because the Scanner Fixation Tool will be needed when moving the machine, be sure to keep it in a safe place. When moving the machine, be sure to execute service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS, remove the Left Upper Small Cover, and then install the Scanner Fixation Tool. (For details, refer to "When Relocating the Machine" on page 1871.)



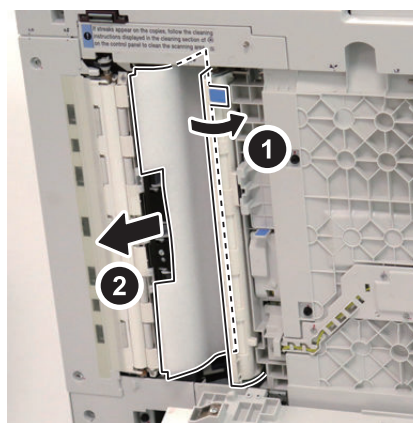
12. Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.



13. Pull the Release Lever, open the cover of the ADF document reading area, and remove tapes.



14. While holding the tab, open the Inner Cover. Remove the Protector Paper and the Protection Sheet.



15. Close the Inner Cover and the cover of the ADF document reading area.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the covers are closed properly.

16. Remove the sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.

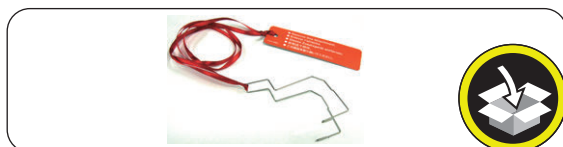
17. Close the DADF.



18. Remove the packaging materials from the Document Pickup Tray.



19. Lift the Document Pickup Tray and remove the tape securing the tag and the Roller Pressure Release Member.



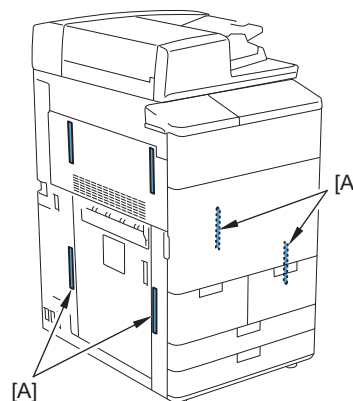
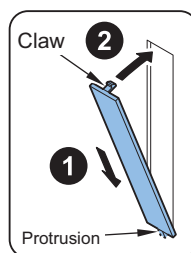
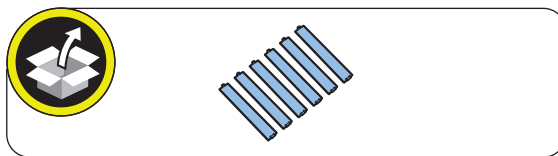
20. Take out the Handle Covers from the Accessory Box 1.

21. Install the 6 Handle Covers.

- 6 Protrusions
- 6 Claws

NOTE:







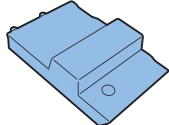
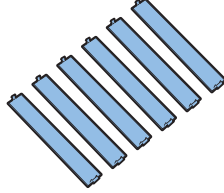
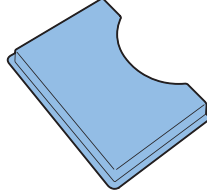


In the case of models with the Buffer Path Unit included as standard (for US and EUR), install the covers to 4 locations [A].



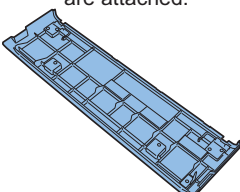
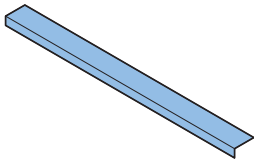
Checking the Contents

Accessory Box 1

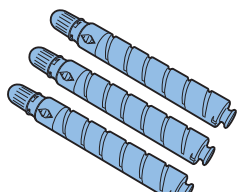
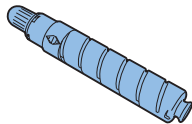
CAUTION:
Do not open the Filters [5] and [6] until just before installation.

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Developing Assembly (for Color) X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Developing Assembly (for Black) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Drum Unit (for Color) X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Noise Reduction Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Ozone Filter X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Ozone Filter X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] ITB Inner Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Handle Cover X 6 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Service Book Holder X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 2  <input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (Binding; M4x10) X 1 

Accessory Box 2

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Front Upper Cover X 1 Two Hinge Shafts are attached. 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Rear Lower Curtain Sheet X 1 
--	--

Toner Container (for KR, CN)

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Toner Container (for Color) X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Toner Container (for Black) X 1 
--	---




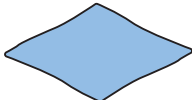
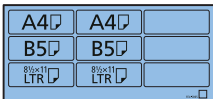
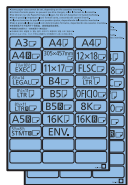
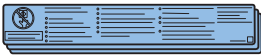

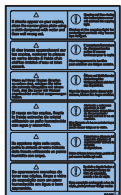
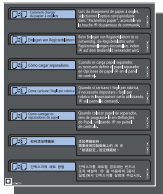
Waste Toner Container (for EUR)

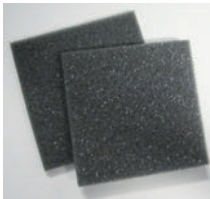
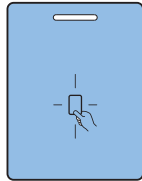


<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Waste Toner Container X 1 

Others

NOTE:

- [1] to [13] are housed inside the Cassette 3.
- [8] Cleaning Procedure Label : These may be in single sheet.
- [9] Cleaning Position Label : The number of labels on single sheet may be different.
- [11] to [13] : Only for machines equipped with the IC Card Reader Box (for USA, EUR)
- [14] The Stamp Cartridge is attached on the top of the Image Reader.

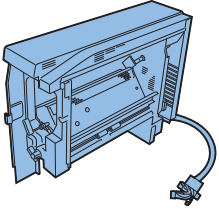
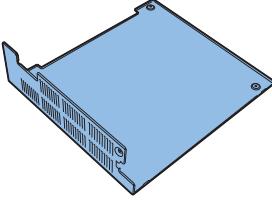
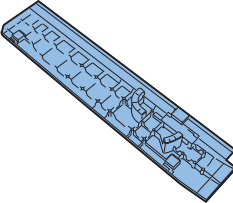
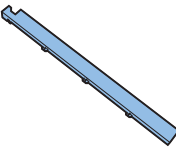
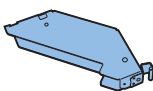
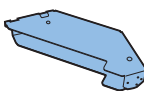


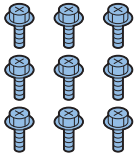


<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Left Upper Small Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Cleaning Cloth Storage Box X1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Double-sided Tape X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Cleaning Cloth X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Paper Size Labels (for Deck) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Paper Size Labels (for Cassette) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Copy Prohibition Label for USA X 3 for EUR X 4 for Asia X 5 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Cleaning Procedure Label for USA X 3 for EUR X 4 for Asia X 5 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Cleaning Position Label for USA X 1 for EUR X 1 for Asia X 4 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Tab Paper Setting Label X 2 

<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Cushion X 2 for USA and EUR 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Device Port Sheet X 1 for USA and EUR 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Wire Saddle X 1 for USA and EUR 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Stamp Cartridge X 1 

<Others>

- Including guides

Buffer Path Unit (Only Models with the Buffer Path Unit Included as Standard) (for US and EUR)

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Buffer Path Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Buffer Left Lower Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Buffer Front Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Delivery Outlet Upper X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Cover Support Plate (Front) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Cover Support Plate (Rear) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Connecting Harness Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Hinge Shaft X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 9 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 1 
	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Wire Saddle X 1 

Installation Procedure

Installing the Buffer Path Unit (Only Models with the Buffer Path Unit Included as Standard) (for US and EUR)

NOTE:

In the case of installing the Printer Cover or the IC Card Reader Box, install it before installing the Buffer Path Unit for better installation efficiency.

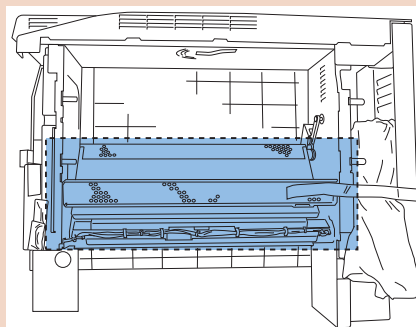
■ Unpacking

NOTE:

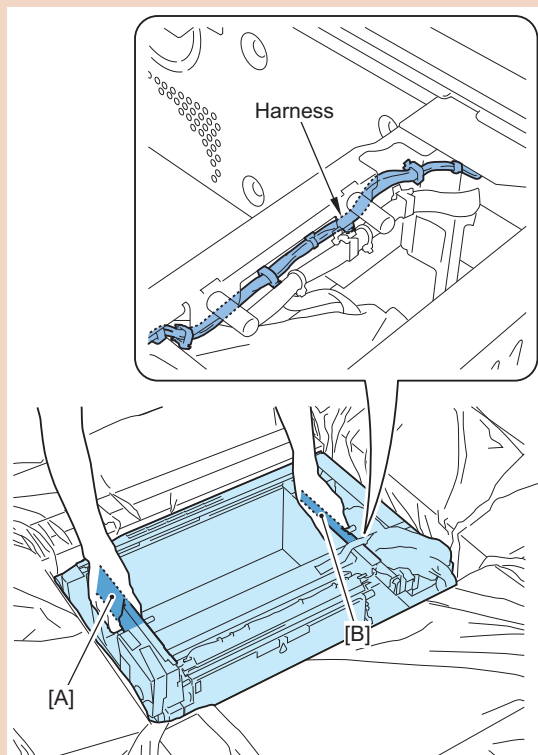
Be sure to open the plastic bag before starting the work. Holding the Buffer Path Unit without removing the plastic bag may cause slipping.

CAUTION:

- Do not hold the area inside the dotted line of the figure; otherwise the Paper Path Guide may be deformed.



- Be sure to hold the frame [A] and the frame [B] of the Buffer Path Unit. Be sure to avoid the harness when holding the frame [B]; otherwise the harness may get damaged.

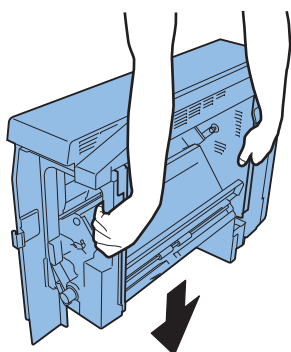
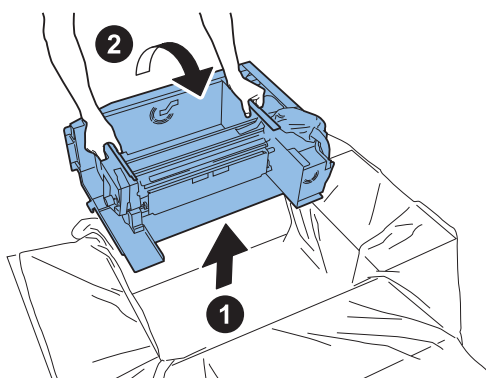
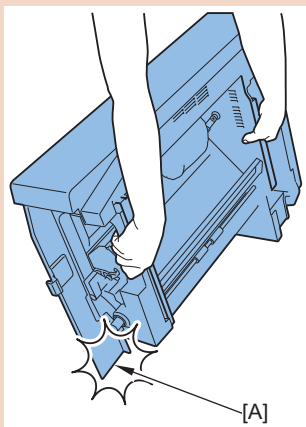




1. Lift the Buffer Path Unit directly upward and place the Buffer Path Unit with its bottom side down.

CAUTION:

Do not move it using the [A] part as the fulcrum nor place the unit on the floor while being tilted; otherwise the [A] part may be deformed.

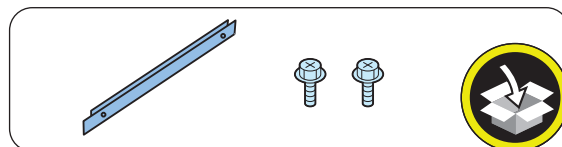
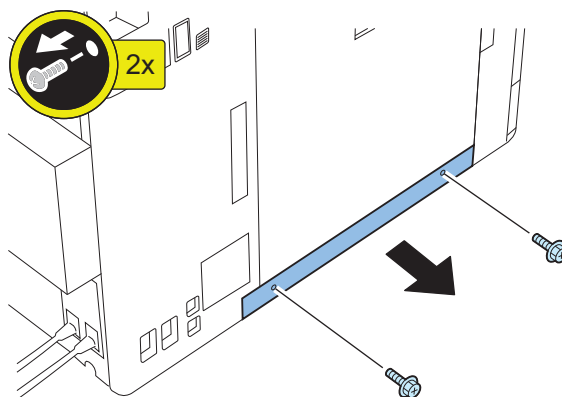


2. Remove the tapes.

■ Installing the Buffer Unit

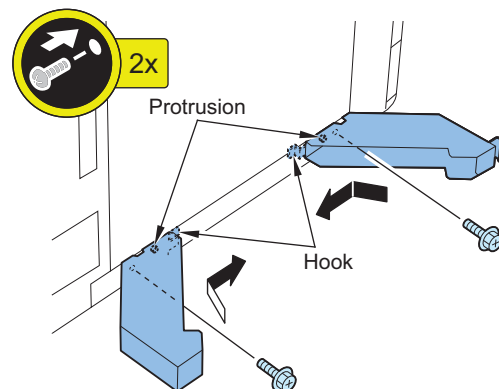
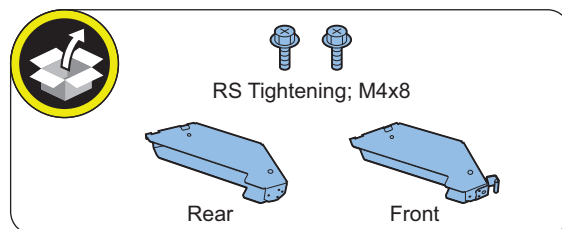


1. Remove the Left Lower Cover 1 (the removed part will not be used).
 - 2 Screws



2. Install the Cover Support Plate (Front and Rear).

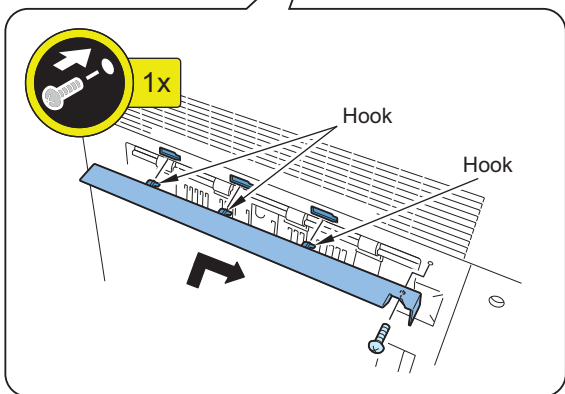
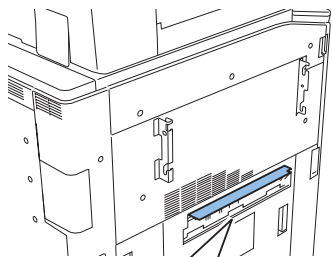
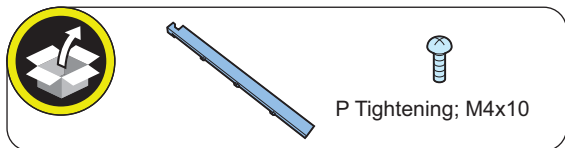
- 1 Hook each
- 1 Protrusion each
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)





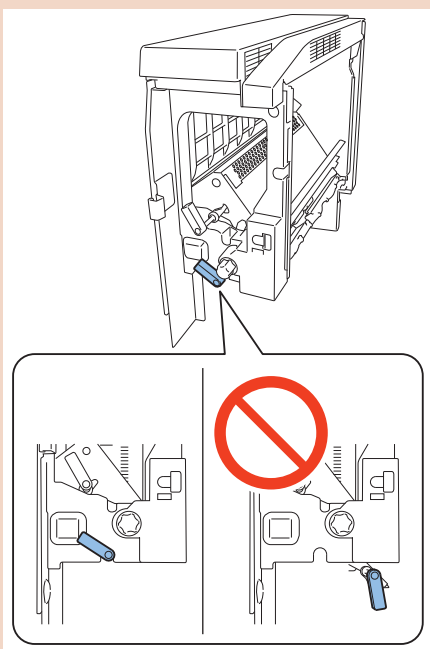
3. Install the Delivery Outlet Upper Guide to the hole on the Reverse Door Cover.

- 3 Hooks
- 1 Screw (P Tightening; M4x10)



CAUTION:

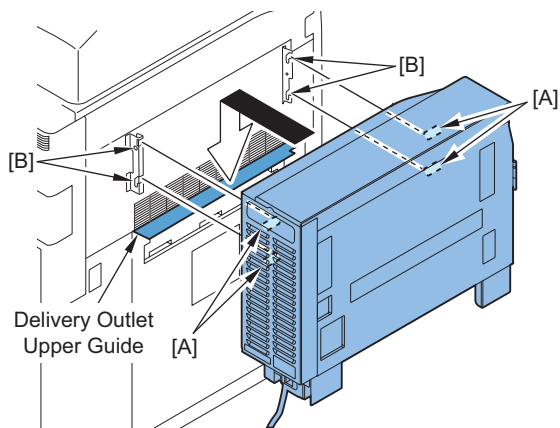
Before installing the Buffer Path Unit to the host machine, check that the Jam Removal Lever is in the location indicated in the figure.



4. Hook the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit to the 4 U-shaped grooves [B] of the Buffer Mounting Plate to install the unit.

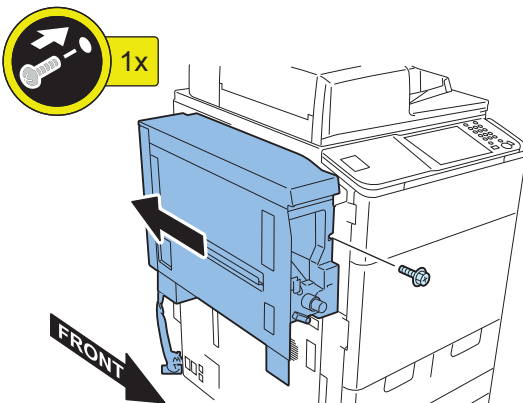
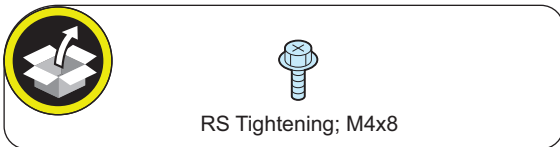
CAUTION:

Be careful not to come into contact with the Delivery Outlet Upper Guide.



5. Move the Buffer Path Unit in the direction of the arrow, and secure it while it is pushed against the Buffer Mounting Plate (Front).

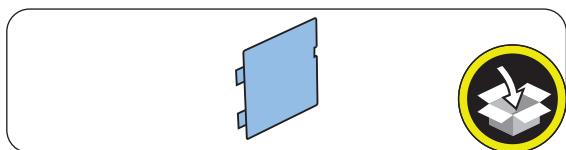
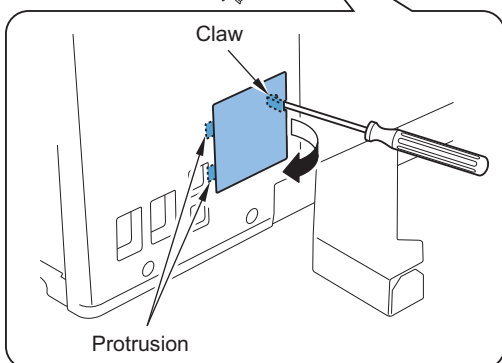
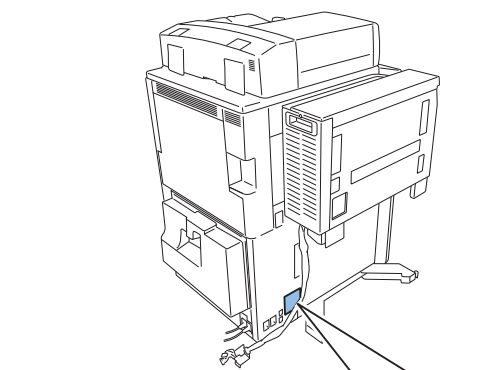
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)





6. Insert the flat-blade screwdriver to remove the Connector Cover (the removed Connector Cover will not be used).

- 1 Claw
- 2 Protrusions



7. Secure the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.

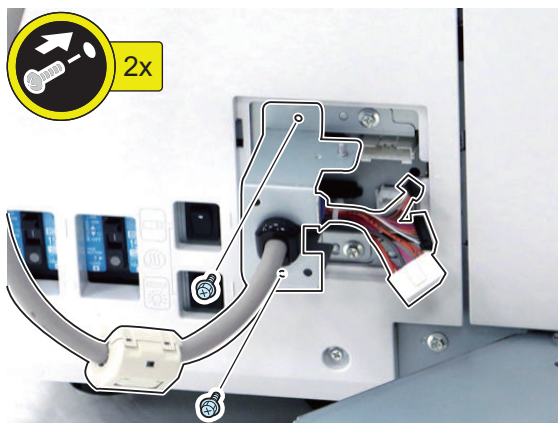
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

NOTE:

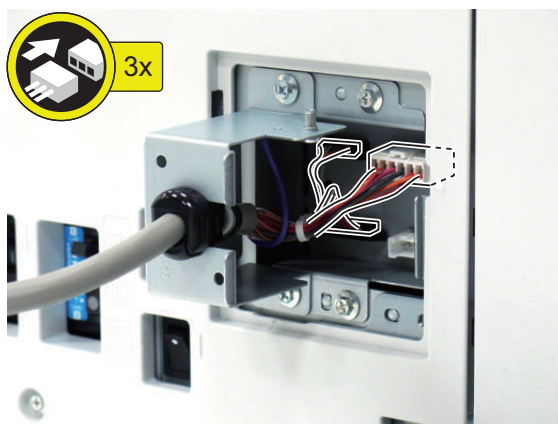
Be careful not to trap the cables with the Connecting Harness Cover.



RS Tightening; M4x8



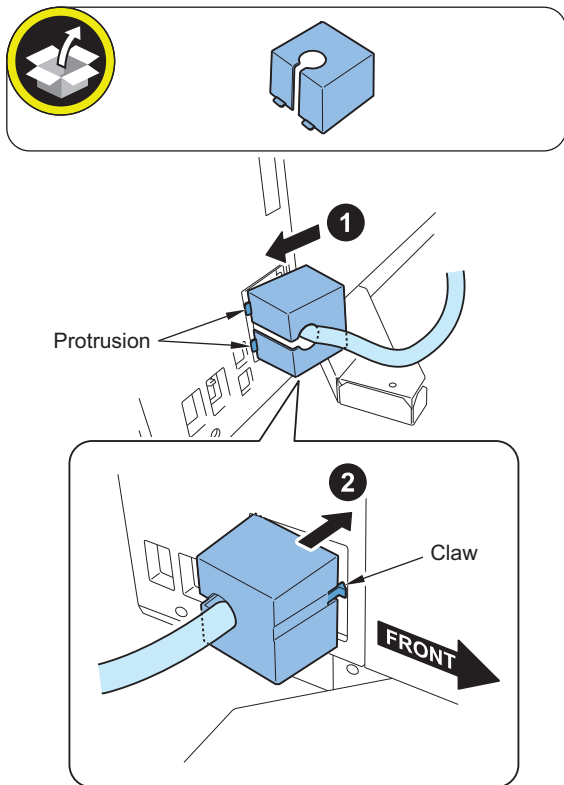
8. Connect the 3 connectors.





9. Put the Buffer Cable through the groove of the Connecting Harness Cover, and install the Connecting Harness Cover to the host machine.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Claw

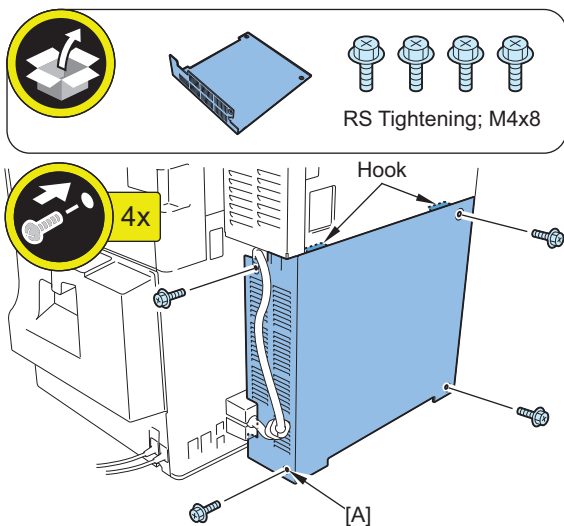


10. Install the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

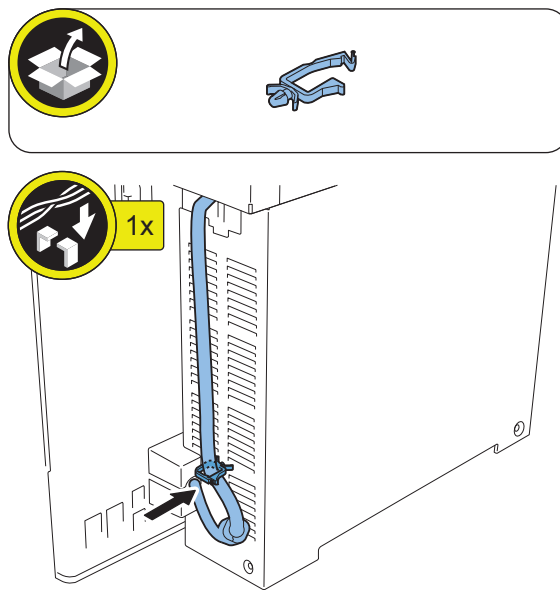
- 2 Hooks
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

NOTE:

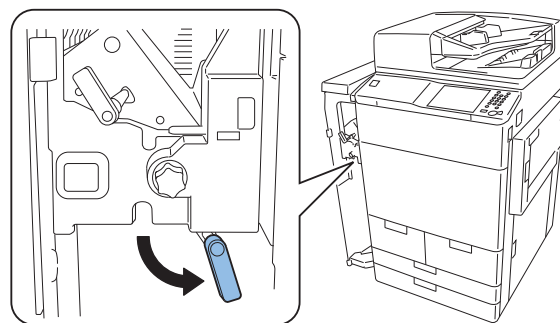
When connecting to the downstream equipment, secure the Shunt Cable together at the [A] part.



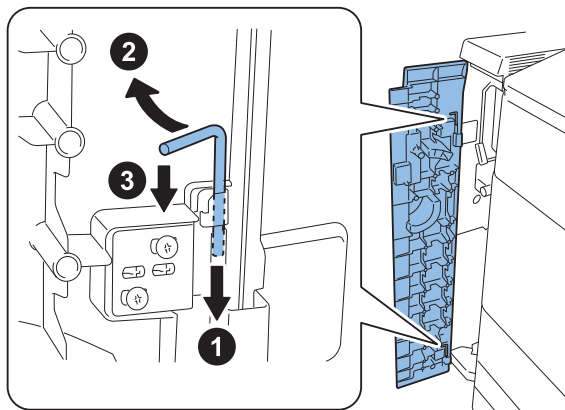
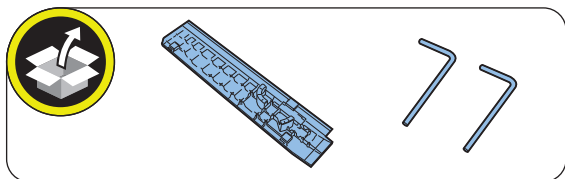
11. Install a Wire Saddle and secure the Buffer Cable with it.



12. Turn the Jam Removal Lever to the right side to allow paper feed.

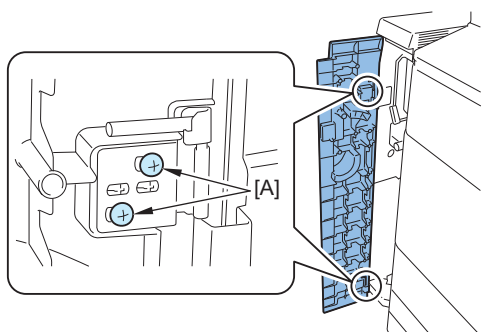
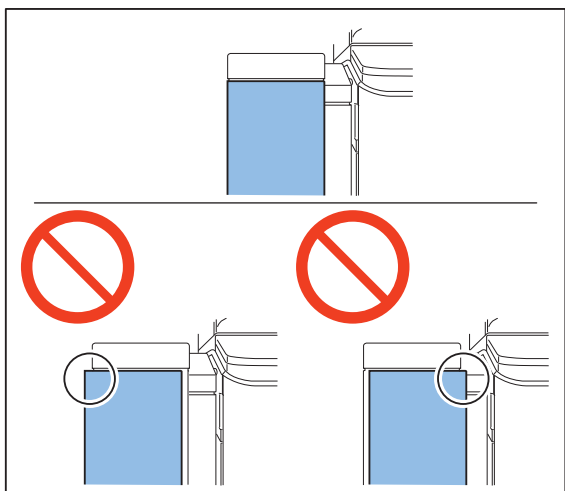


13. Align the 2 hinge positions of the Buffer Front Cover with those of the Buffer Path Unit, and insert the hinge shafts in the direction of the arrow.



14. Close the Buffer Front Cover.

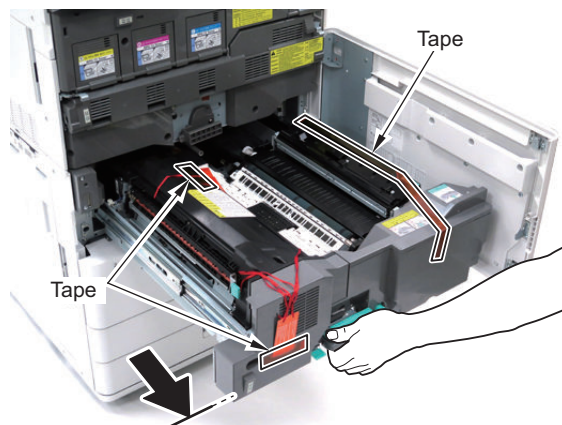
15. If the Buffer Front Cover is not aligned when viewed from the front side, loosen the 2 screws [A], adjust the left and right positions of the Buffer Front Cover, and then tighten the screws again.



Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly

1. Open the Front Cover.

2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops and remove the tape.





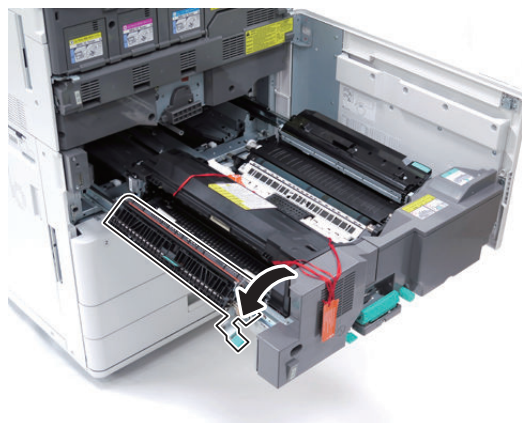
3. Press the 2 Lock Springs at both ends of the rail to release the locks, and pull the Fixing Feed Unit all the way out again.

CAUTION:

Do not release the Lock Springs at both ends of the rail on the rear side to prevent the frame of the Fixing Feed Unit from coming off.

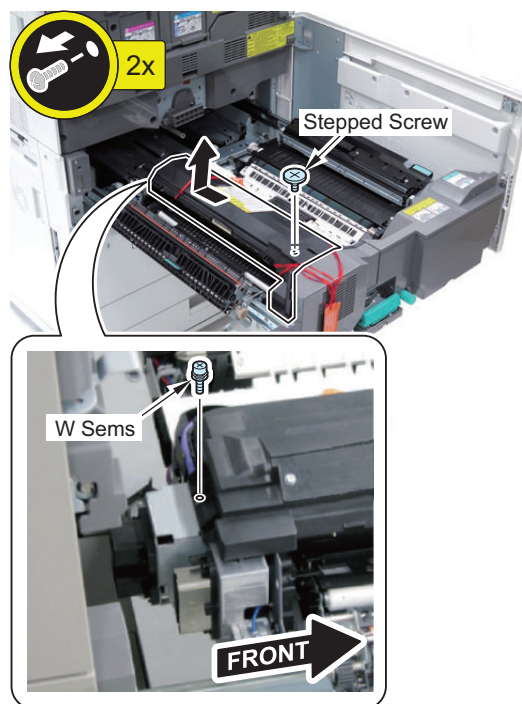


4. Open the Inner Delivery Unit.



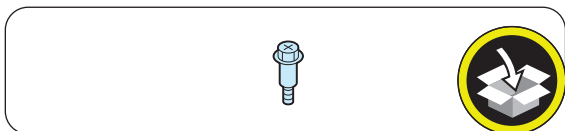
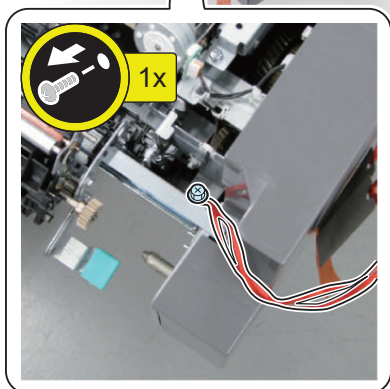
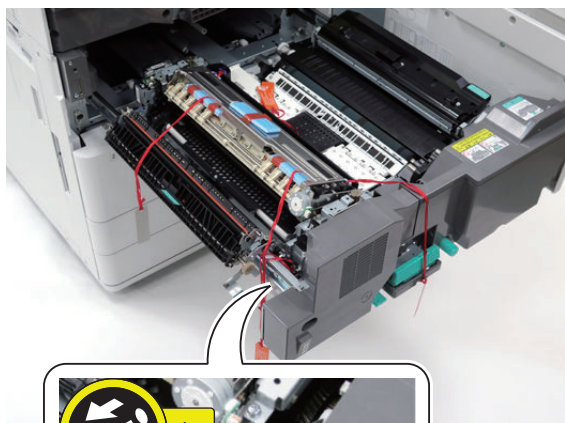
5. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.

- 1 Stepped Screw (Flat Head) (The removed screw will be used in step 8.)
- 1 Screw (W Sems) (The removed screw will be used in step 8.)

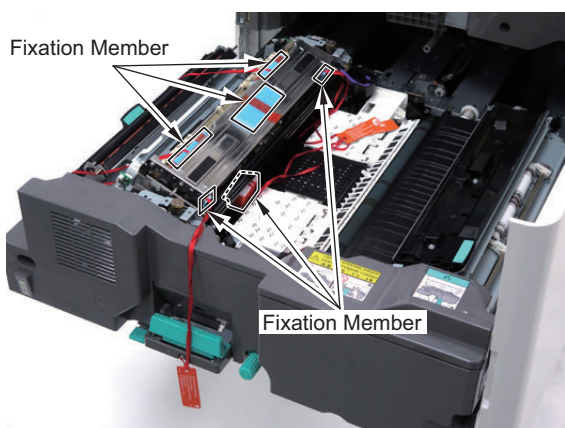




6. Remove the Stepped Screw with the tag. (The removed screw will not be used.)

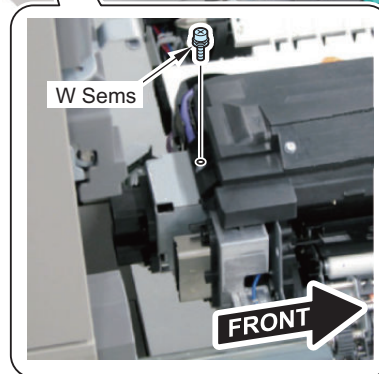
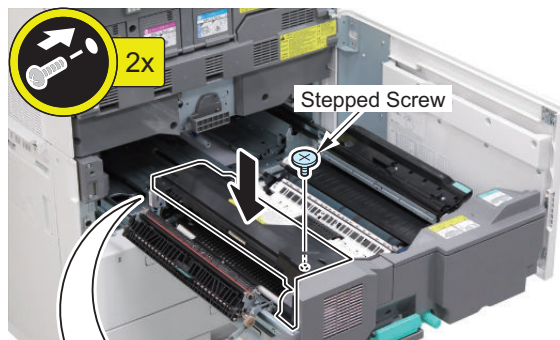


7. Remove the 6 Fixation Members.



8. Install the Fixing Upper Cover.

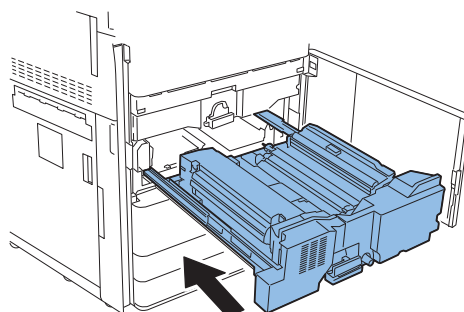
- 1 Stepped Screw (the screw removed in step 5)
- 1 Screw (W Sems) (the screw removed in step 5)



9. Close the Inner Delivery Unit.



10. Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine.



Installing the Process Unit

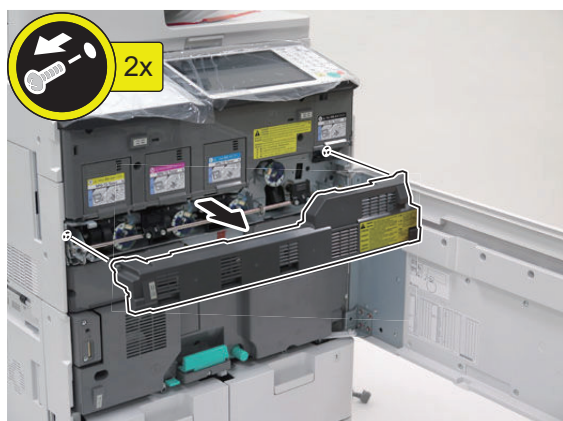


1. Remove the Process Unit Front Cover.

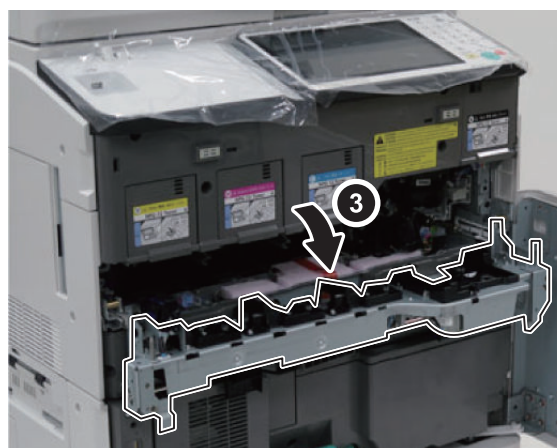
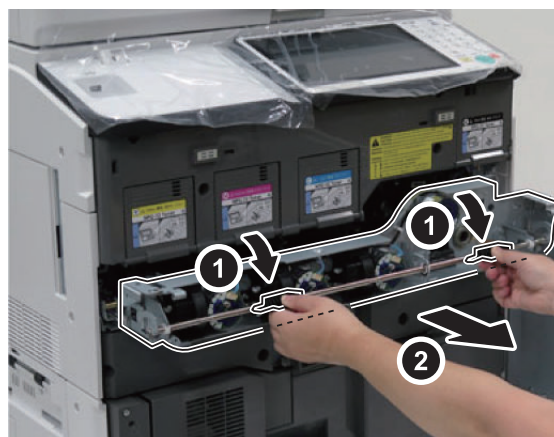
- 2 Screws

NOTE:

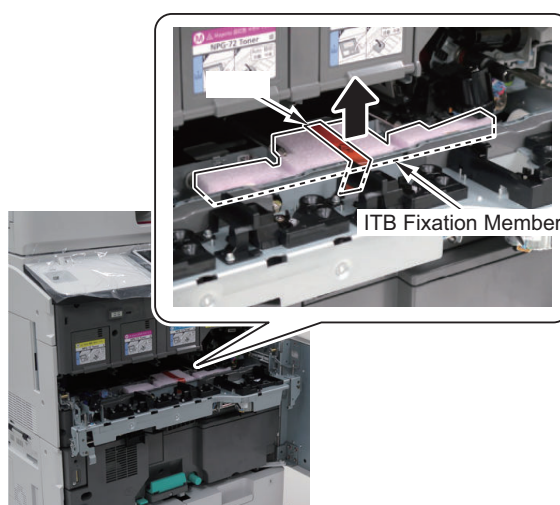
It is designed that the 2 screws do not come off from the cover.



2. Turn the 2 levers of the Process Unit Inner Cover to the front side, then pull out toward the front side, and open the Process Unit Inner Cover.



3. Remove the tape and the ITB Fixation Member.





4. Take out the Developing Assembly (yellow) from the packaging box.

CAUTION:

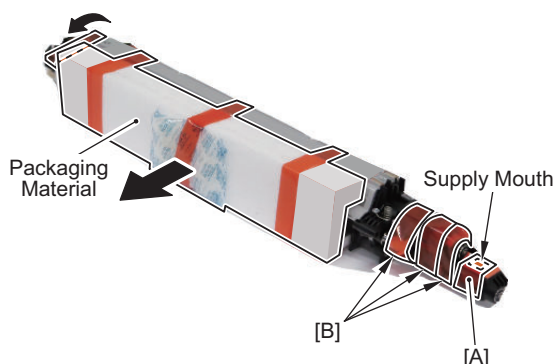
- A Developing Assembly (for color use) is specified with color.
- Be sure that there is no foreign matter (metal pieces in particular) on your hand when touching the Developing Assembly. (If any foreign matters attach to the sleeve of the Developing Assembly, it may cause image failure.)
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).



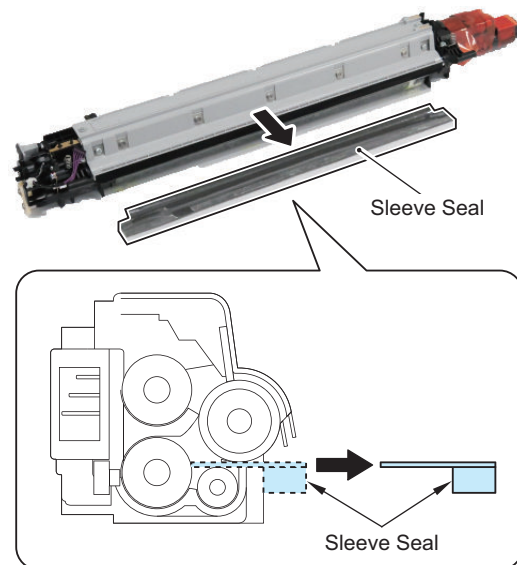
5. Unpack the Developing Assembly (yellow), and remove the tape and packaging material.

CAUTION:

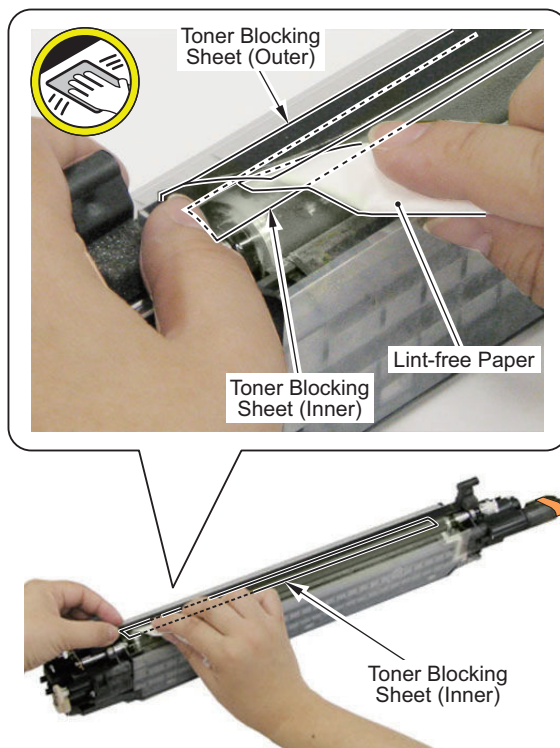
- Do not remove the tape [A] of the Supply Mouth until just before installing it in the host machine.
- Do not remove 3 tapes [B].
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.
- After unpacking, do not work with the Supply Mouth facing down to avoid any risk of toner spilling out.



6. Slowly remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Y).

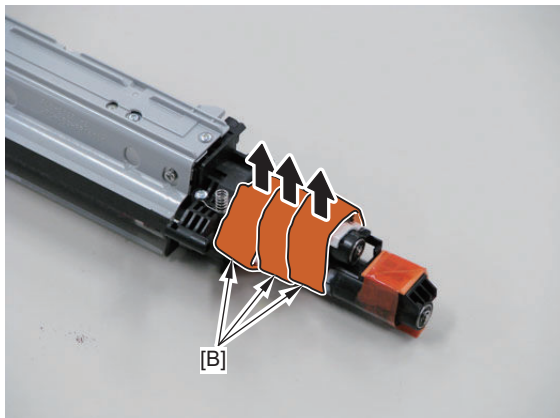


7. Check that there is no developer scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) inside the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer). If it is scattered, clean with dry lint-free paper.





8. Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.



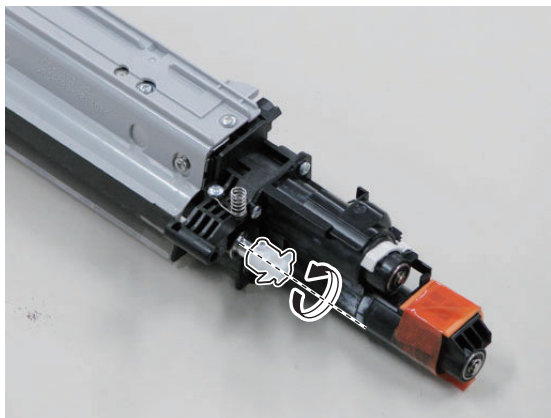
9. Make the coupling of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:

Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet.

NOTE:

Toner clots are removed by turning the sleeve in the direction of the arrow.



10. Take out the Drum Unit (yellow) from the packaging box.

CAUTION:

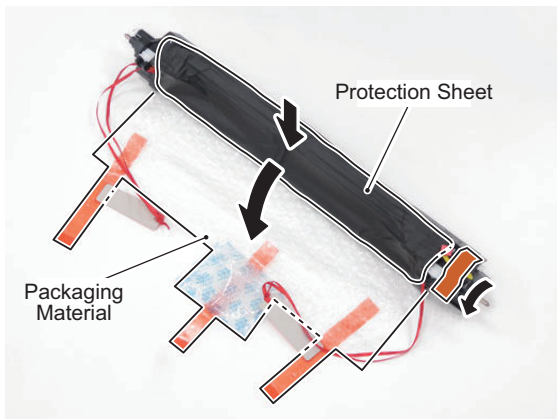
A Drum Unit (for color use) is specified with color.



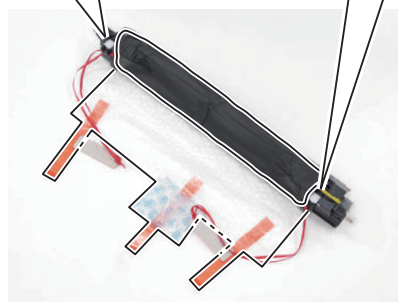
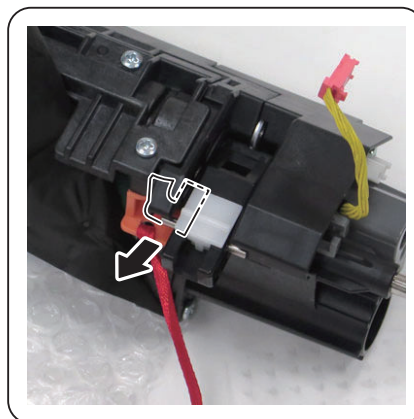
11. Unpack the Drum Unit (yellow), and remove the tape and packaging material.

CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- During work, cover it with the Protection Sheet.

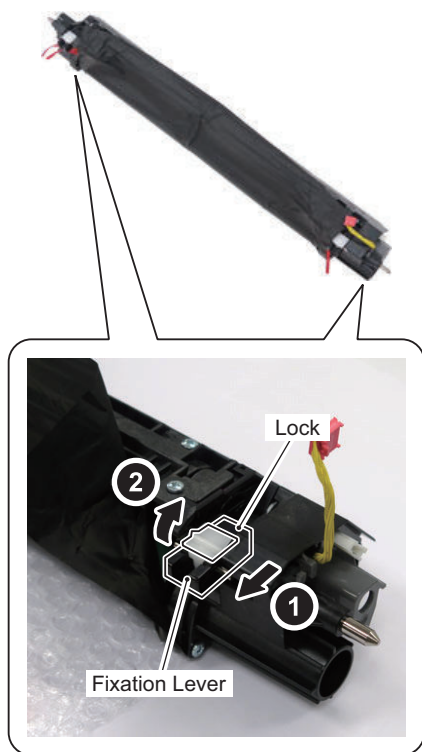


12. Pull the 2 spacers in the direction of the arrow to remove them from the Drum Unit (yellow).





13. Release the lock of the Fixation Lever of the Drum Unit (yellow) to lift up the Fixation Lever.



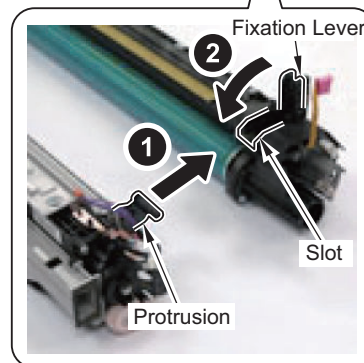
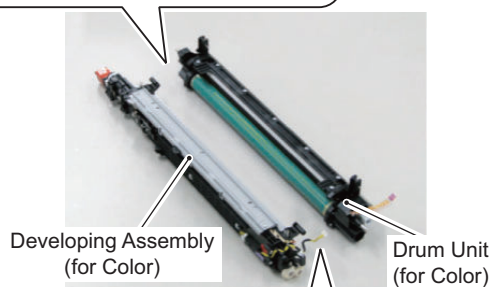
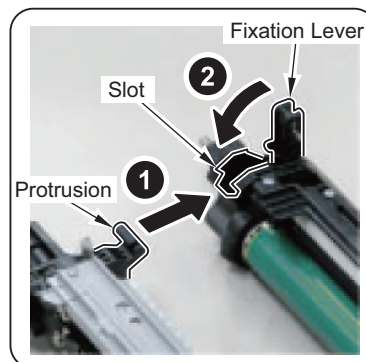
14. Remove the Protection Sheet of the Drum Unit.



15. Insert the 2 protrusions of the Developing Assembly (yellow) into the Drum Unit (yellow) to assemble the Developing Assembly (yellow) and the Drum Unit (yellow). Turn the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow, and assemble the Process Unit.

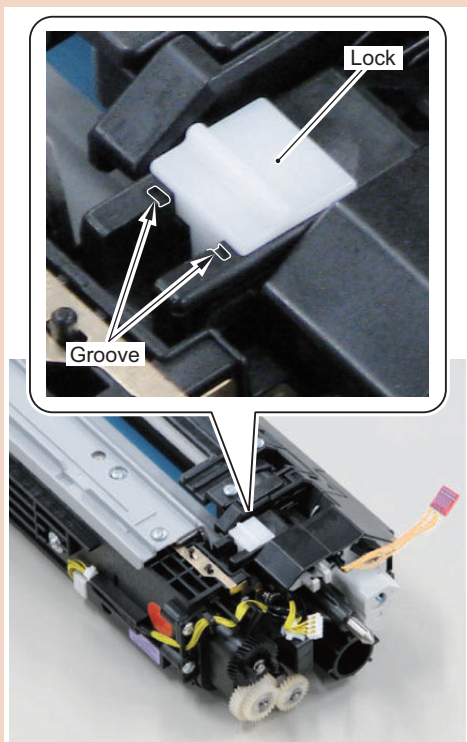
CAUTION:

- When assembling, be sure to that the color is correct.
- When assembling, be sure to place the Protection Sheet or paper.



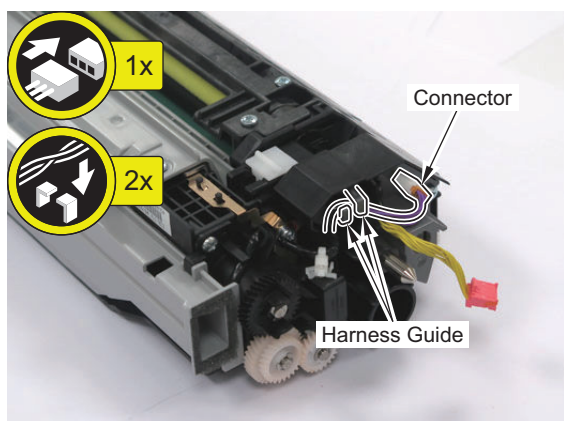
CAUTION:

Check to see whether the lock is securely in place or the grooves as shown in the figure are visible. If the lock is not completely secure when the Process Unit is introduced into the host machine, it may not be possible to remove it from the host machine.



□

16. Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.

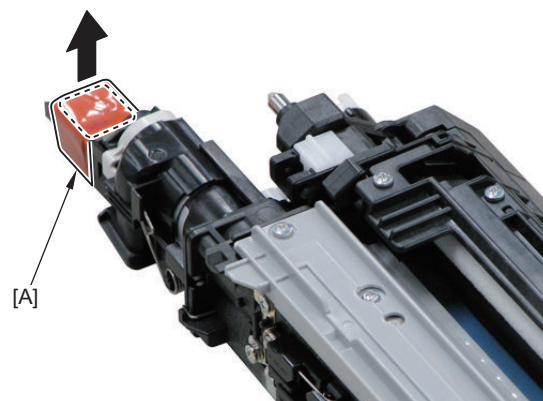


□

17. Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

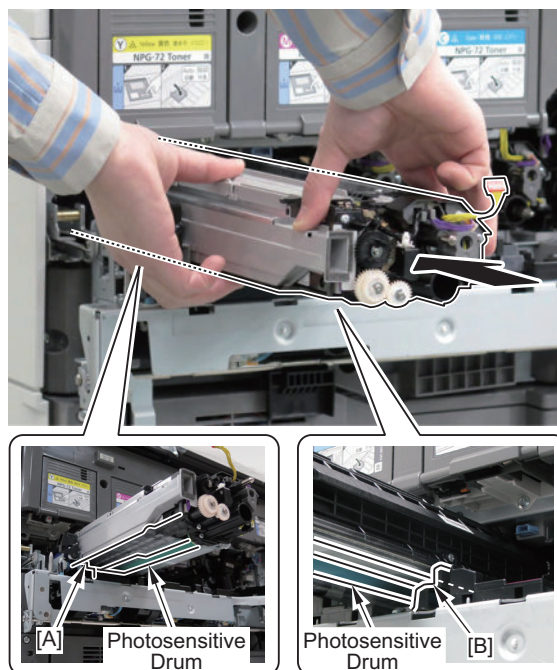


□

18. Hold the front upper part and the left side face of the Process Unit as shown in the figure and place the left side face of the Process Unit on the guide [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover. Align the lower right side of the Process Unit with the guide [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and push the unit in horizontally.

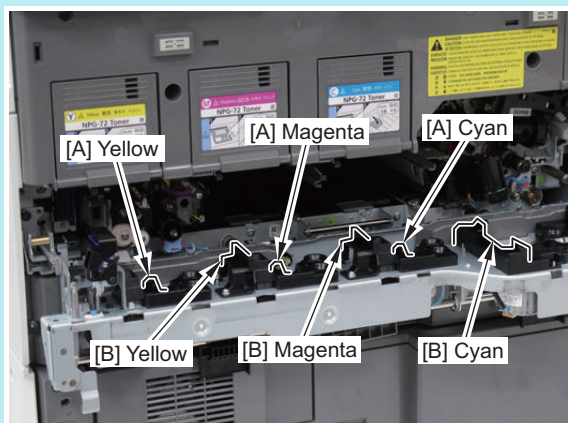
CAUTION:

When inserting the Process Unit, do not touch the Photosensitive Drum at the bottom.

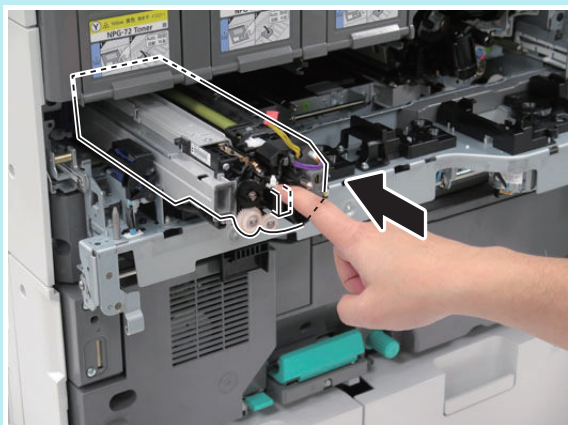


NOTE:

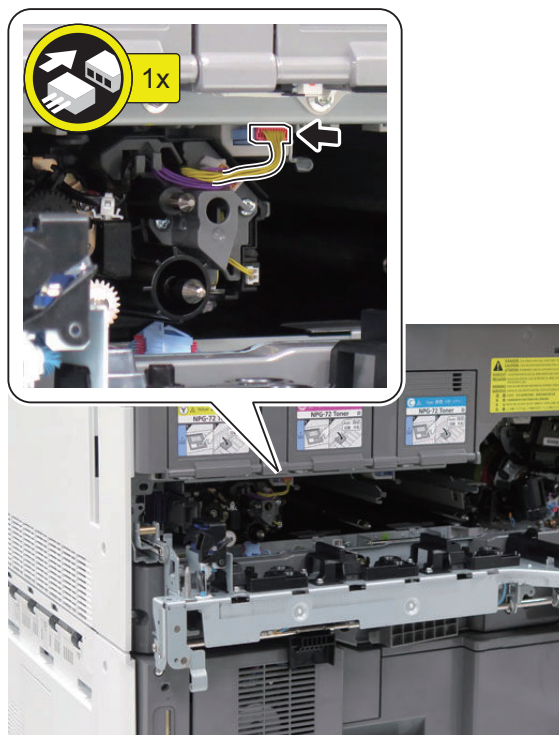
- The positions of the guides [A] and [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover differ among the Process Units (yellow), (magenta), and (cyan). The figure below shows the positions of the guides [A] and [B].



- While holding the Process Unit with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Process Unit with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.



□

19. Connect the connector.**20. Repeat steps 4 to 19 to install the magenta and cyan Process Units in the same way.****CAUTION:**

Be sure that the color is correct.

● Installing the Developing Assembly (for Black)

□

1. Take out the Developing Assembly (for black) from the packaging box.**CAUTION:**

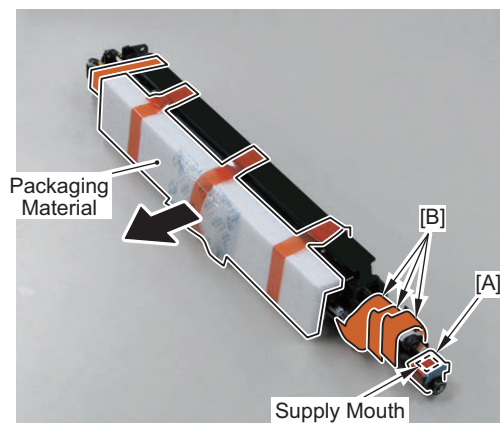
- Be sure that there is no foreign matter (metal pieces in particular) on your hand when touching the Developing Assembly. (If any foreign matters attach to the sleeve of the Developing Assembly, it may cause image failure.)
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).



2. Unpack the Developing Assembly (for black), and remove the packaging material.

CAUTION:

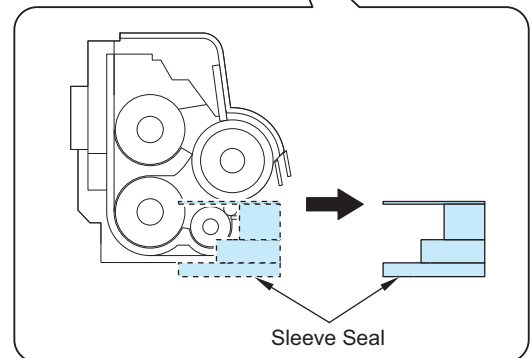
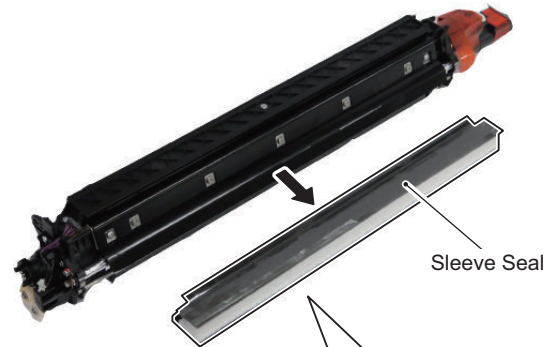
- Do not remove the tape [A] of the Supply Mouth until just before installing it in the host machine.
- Do not remove 3 tapes [B].
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.
- After unpacking, do not work with the Supply Mouth facing down to avoid any risk of toner spilling out.



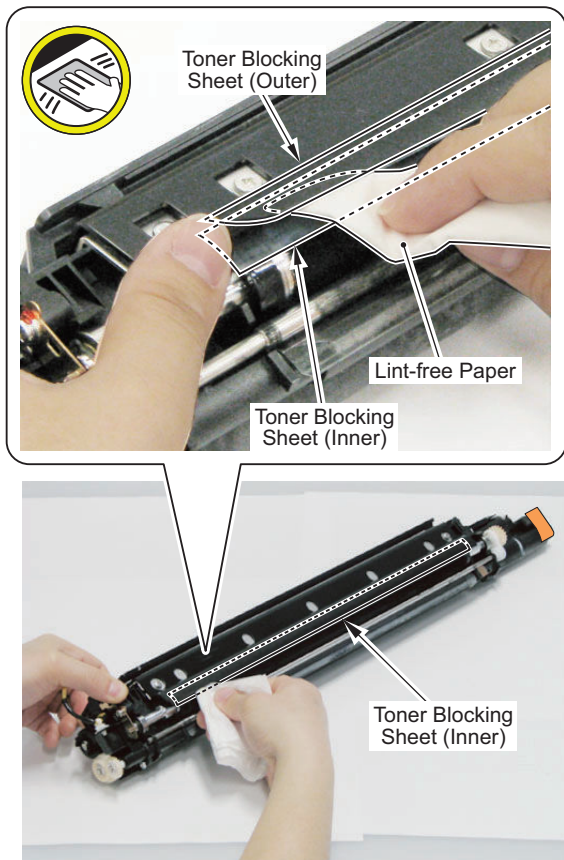
3. Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (for black).

CAUTION:

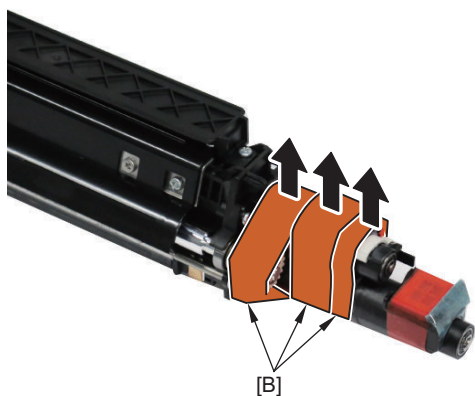
When removing the Sleeve Seal, be careful not to make any crease in the seal. Otherwise, the Toner Blocking Sheet may be caught and damaged by the crease.



-
- 4. Check that there is no developer scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) inside the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer). If it is scattered, clean with dry lint-free paper.



-
- 5. Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.



-
- 6. Rotate the gear of the Sleeve fully or 1.5 turns at most in the direction of the arrow.

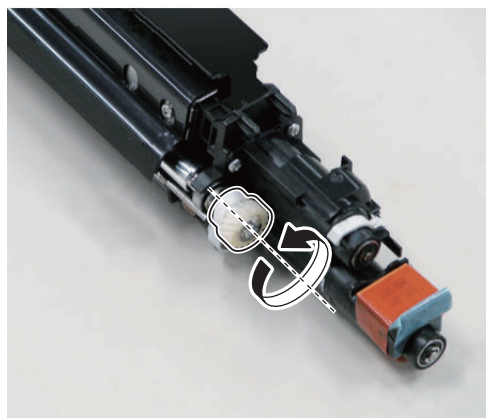
CAUTION:

Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.

By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet.

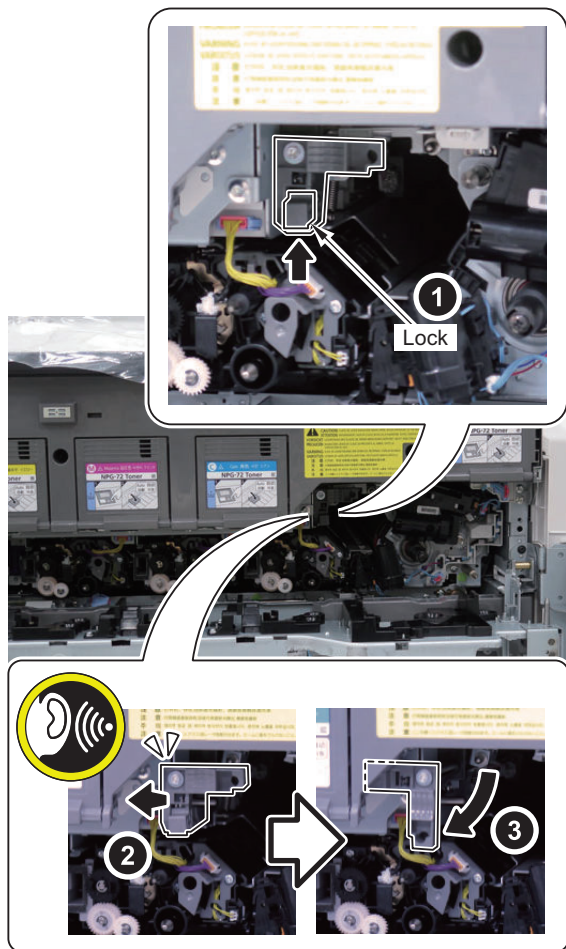
NOTE:

Toner clots are removed by turning the sleeve in the direction of the arrow.



-
- 7. Move the lock of the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the fixation.
- 8. Pull out the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever to the front side until it stops and release the pressure.

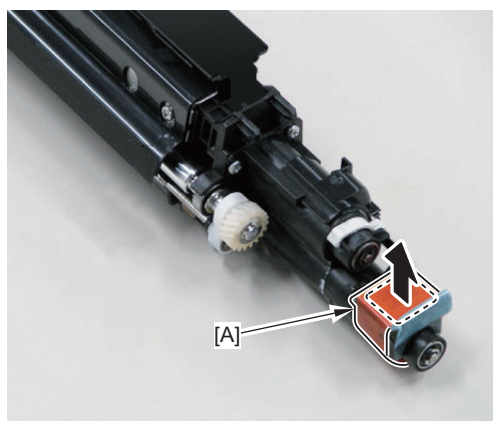
9. Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow.



10. Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

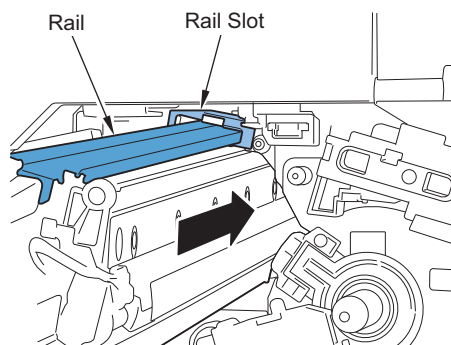
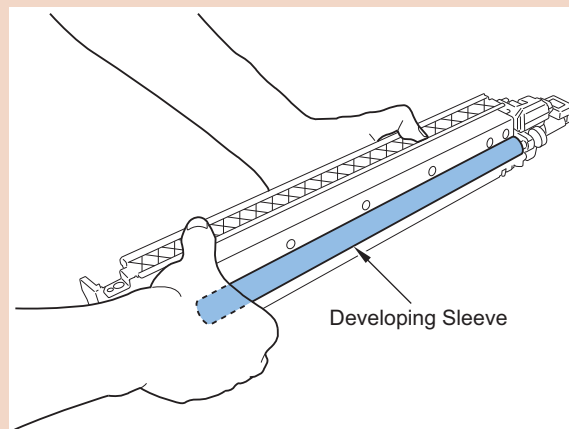
Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



11. Hold the front right side face and the left side face of the Developing Assembly (for black), align the rail part of the Developing Assembly (for black) with the rail slot of the host machine, and then push the assembly in horizontally.

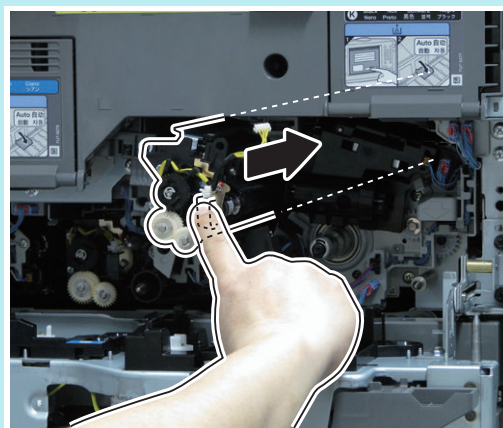
CAUTION:

When sliding the Developing Assembly (for black) inside, do not touch the Developing Sleeve.



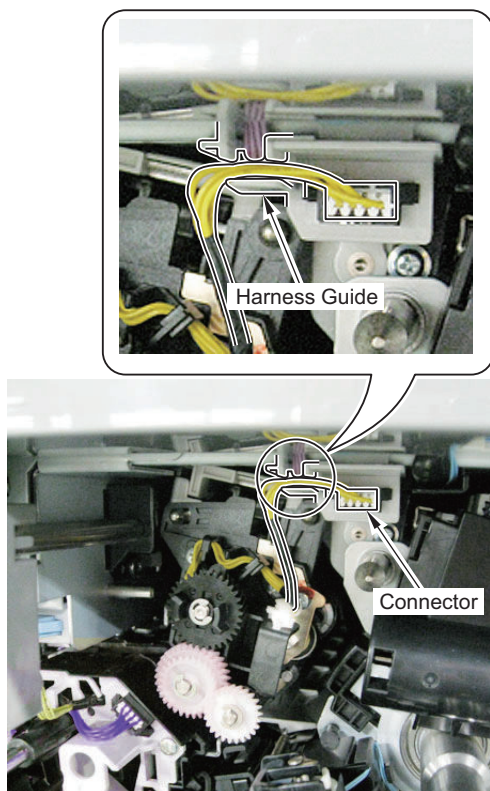
NOTE:

While holding the Developing Assembly (for black) with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Black Developing Assembly with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.

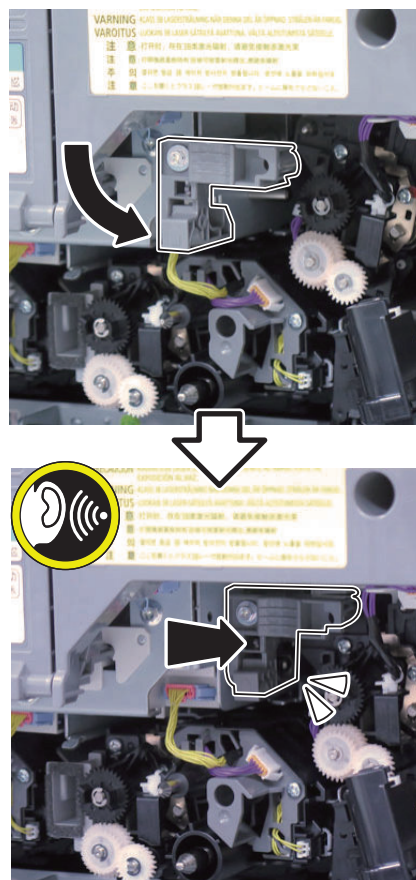




12. Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.



13. Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow, and push it in to apply pressure.



□

14. Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover

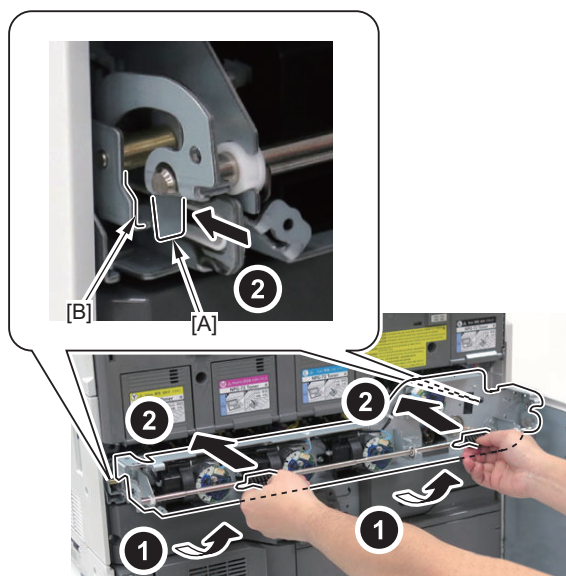
When closing the Process Unit Inner Cover, go through the following steps 14-1 to 14-3.

□

14-1. Hold the 2 levers and lift up the levers and Process Unit Inner Cover to the horizontal level.

□

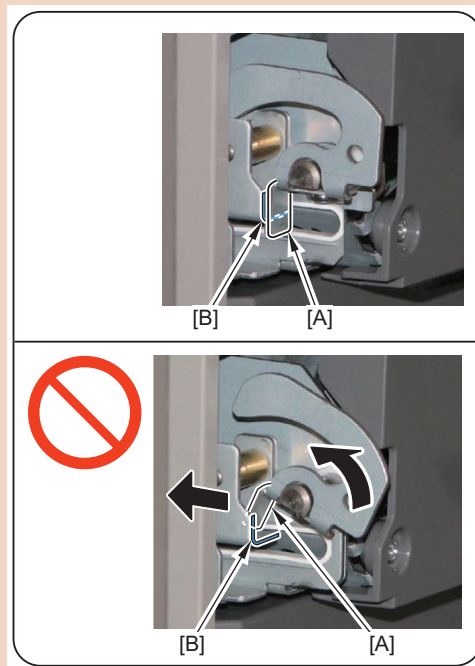
14-2. While keeping the Process Unit Inner Cover Levers horizontal, push the Process Unit Inner Cover to the rear side. Then, push the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the right and left hooks of the Process Unit Inner Cover to the end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder on the right and left sides of the host machine.



CAUTION:

If the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side without keeping the levers horizontal, the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the hooks run over the inside of the Hinge Shaft Holder [B] on the right and left sides of the host machine.

Furthermore, if the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side under this condition, or if the levers are raised at a 90-degree angle and the Process Unit Inner Cover is closed, the Release Arm inside the Process Unit Inner Cover may be damaged.

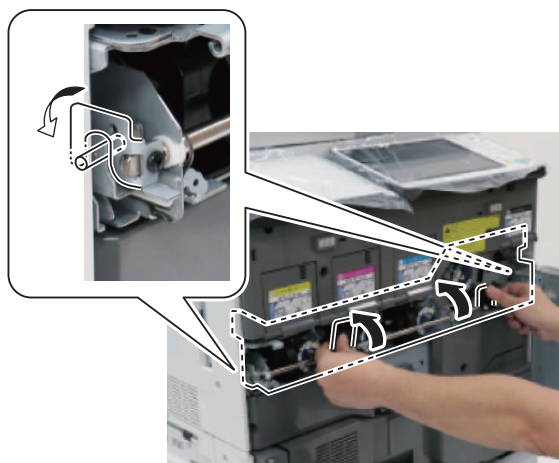


□

14-3. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.

NOTE:

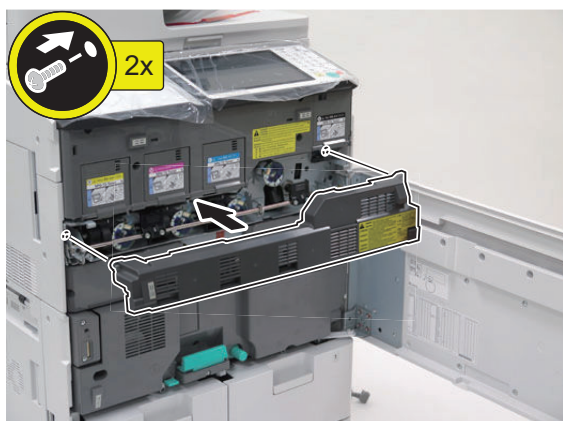
The 2 hooks (right and left) of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the Hinge Shaft on the right and left sides of the host machine to lock.





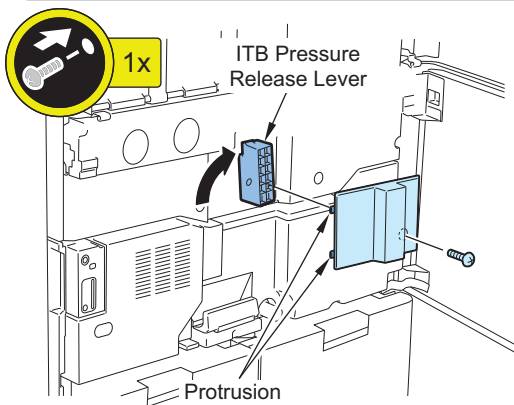
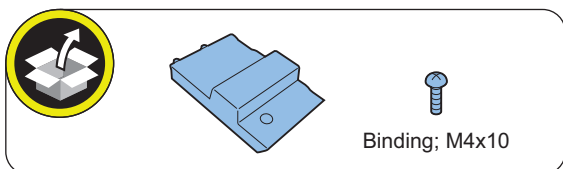
15. Install the Process Unit Front Cover you removed.

- 2 Screws



16. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure, and install the ITB Inner Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x10)

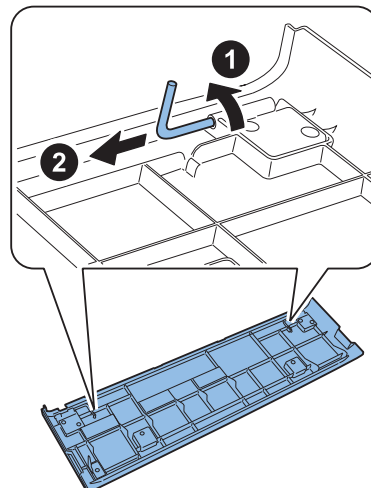
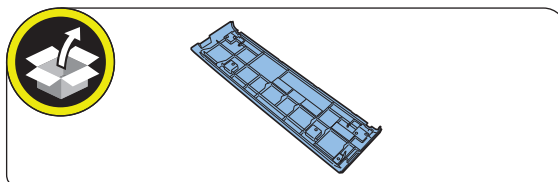


NOTE:

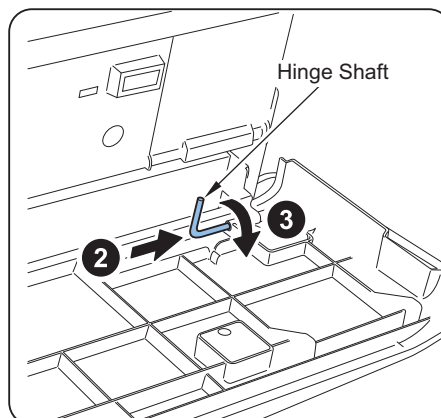
In the case of models with the IC Card Reader Box included as standard (US and EUR only), perform the procedure described in "Installing the Card Reader" before installing the Front Upper Cover. Be sure to install the Front Upper Cover in step 12 to 15 of "Installing the Card Reader."

17. Remove the tape from the Front Upper Cover.

18. Turn the 2 Hinge Shafts in the direction of the arrow to remove.



19. Align the right and left hinge holes on the Front Upper Cover with the host machine, insert the hinge shaft in the direction of the arrow and rotate it, and then install the Front Upper Cover.



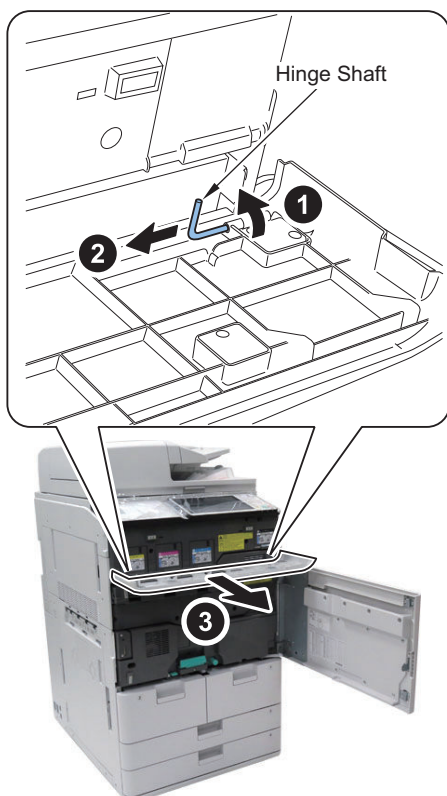
20. Close the Front Upper Cover and Front Cover.

Installing the Card Reader (for US and EUR)

NOTE:

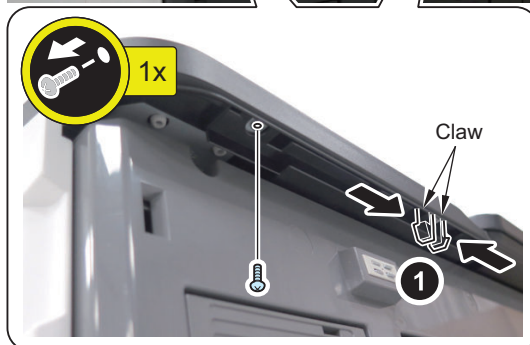
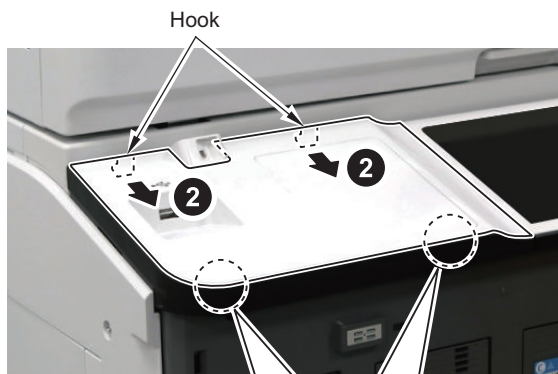
The works in steps 1 and 2 are not necessary if the Front Upper Cover is not installed.

-
- 1. Open the Front Cover and Front Upper Cover.
-
- 2. Turn and remove the 2 Hinge Shafts in the direction of the arrow, and remove the Front Upper Cover.

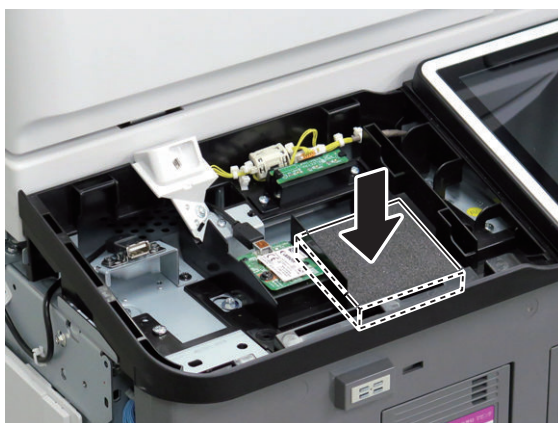
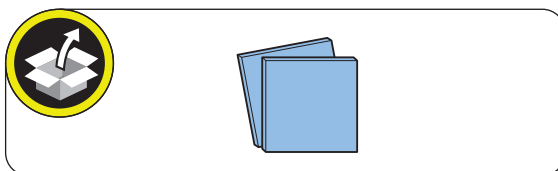


-
- 3. Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.

-
- 4. Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.
 - 1 Screw
 - 2 Claws
 - 2 Hooks

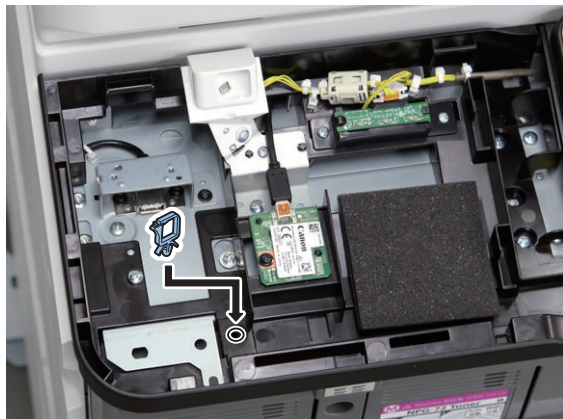


-
- 5. Place the cushions.





6. Install the Wire Saddles.



7. Connect the Card Reader to the connection port on the lower side.

CAUTION:

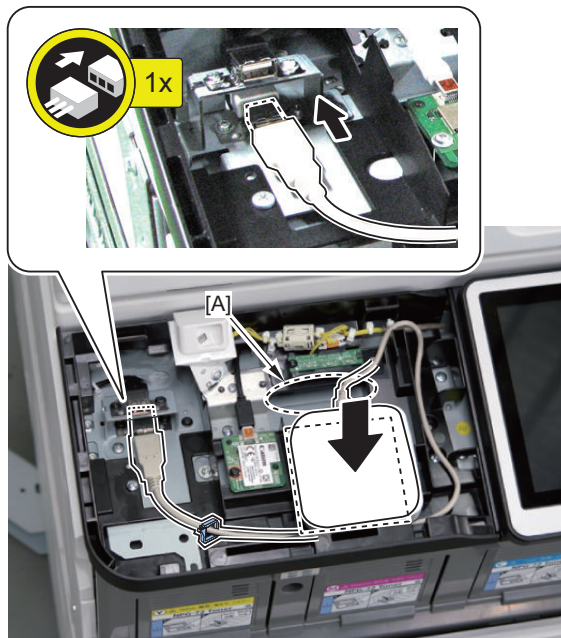
Do not insert it in the connection port on the upper side.

8. Route the cable as shown in the figure, and place the Card Reader on the cushions.

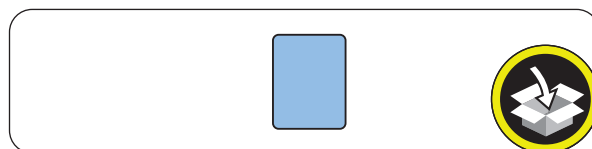
- 1 Wire Saddle

NOTE:

- Be sure to change the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.
- If there is extra slack of the cable, be sure to tuck it in the [A] part.



9. Remove the sheet of the Control Panel Left Cover (the removed sheet will not be used).

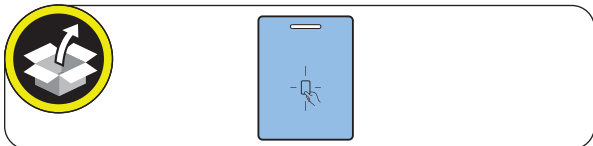




10. Affix the Device Port Sheet to the Control Panel Left Cover.

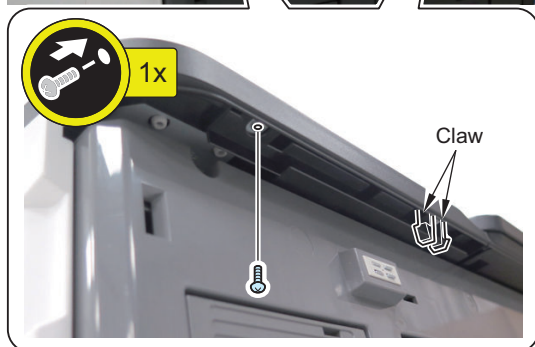
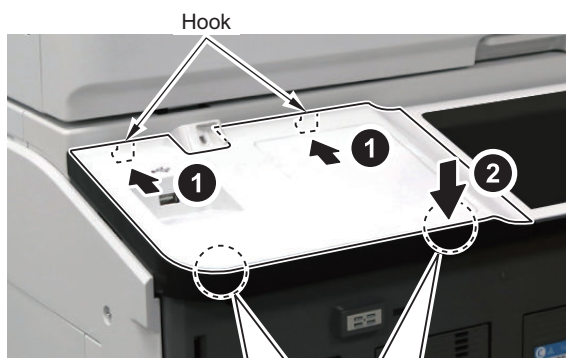
NOTE:

Be sure to affix the sheet inside the specified area.



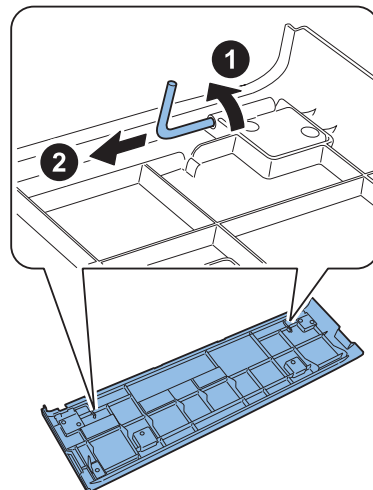
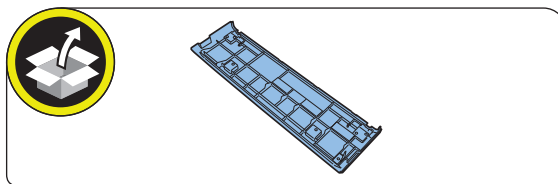
11. Install the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.

- 2 Hooks
- 2 Claws
- 1 Screw

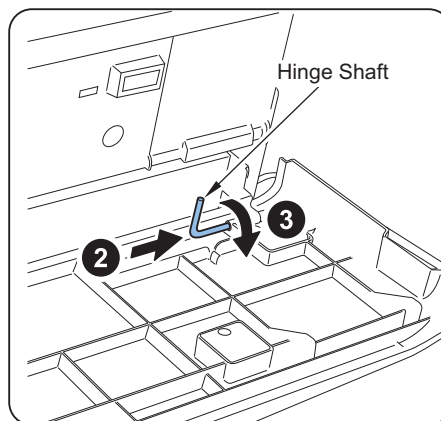


12. Remove the tape from the Front Upper Cover.

13. Turn the 2 Hinge Shafts in the direction of the arrow to remove.



14. Align the right and left hinge holes on the Front Upper Cover with the host machine, insert the hinge shaft in the direction of the arrow and rotate it, and then install the Front Upper Cover.



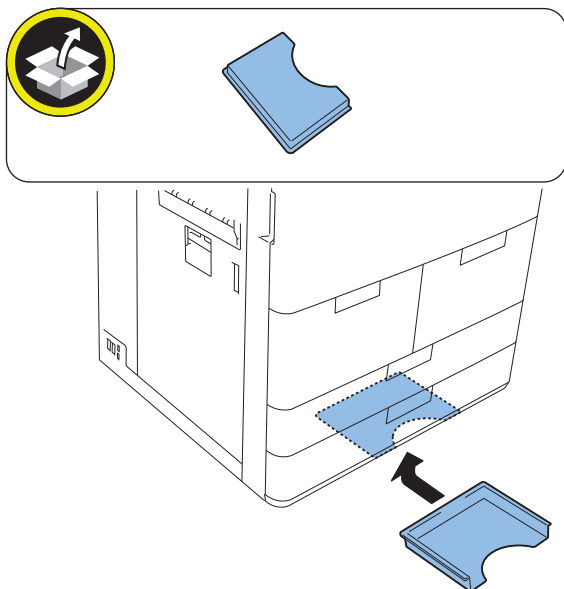
15. Close the Front Upper Cover and Front Cover.

Other Installations

Service Book Holder



1. Remove the release paper on the back side of the Service Book Holder, and affix the holder on the Base Plate of the host machine.



Rear Lower Curtain Sheet

CAUTION:

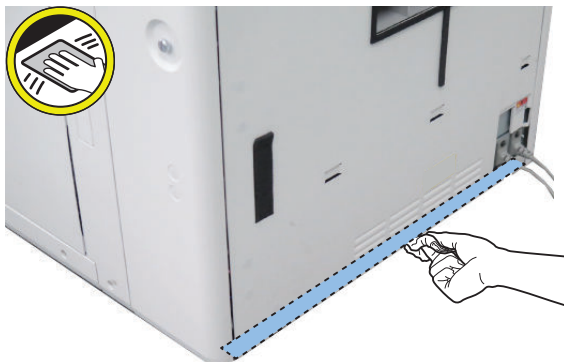
Be sure to install it after moving the machine to the installation site.
The host machine can be moved at least back and forth even after it has been installed.



1. Move the host machine to the installation site.



2. Clean the area to affix the Rear Lower Curtain Sheet with alcohol, etc.

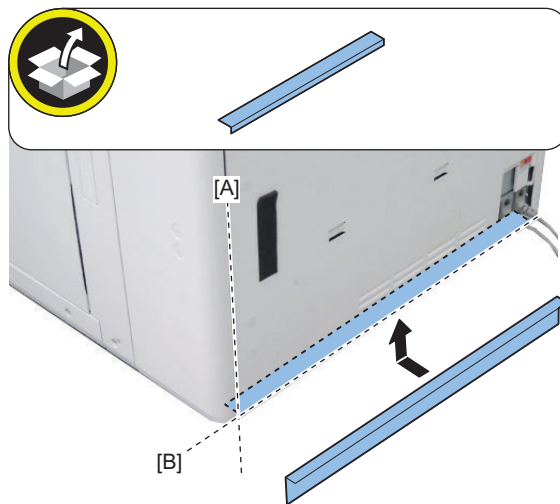


3. Affix the Rear Lower Curtain Sheet.

NOTE:

Standard for affixing them

- Align the sheet with the left edge [A] of the Rear Lower Cover.
- Align the sheet with the edge [B] of the bent part of the Rear Lower Cover.



Installing the Noise Reduction Cover

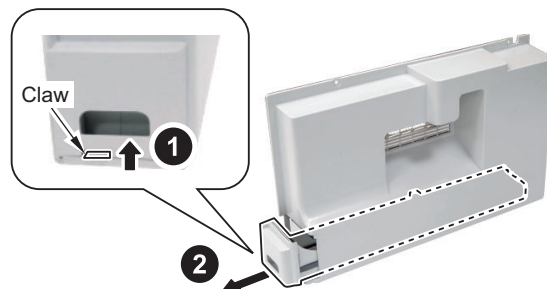
CAUTION:

Do not open the Filters until just before installation.



1. Remove the Filter Case from the Noise Reduction Cover.

- 1 Claw



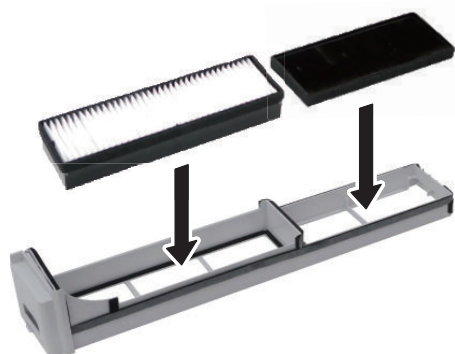
2. Open the 2 Filters.



3. Install the 2 Filters to the Filter Case.

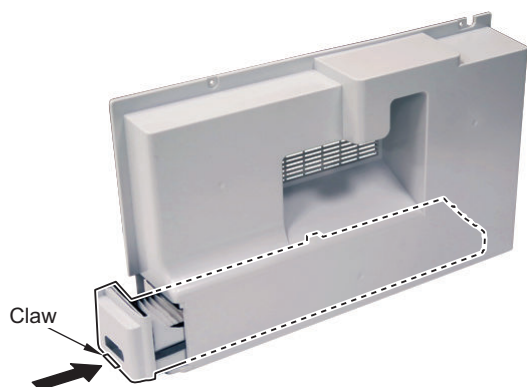
CAUTION:

Be sure that the filter is installed in the correct direction.



4. Install the Filter Case to the Noise Reduction Cover.

- 1 Claw

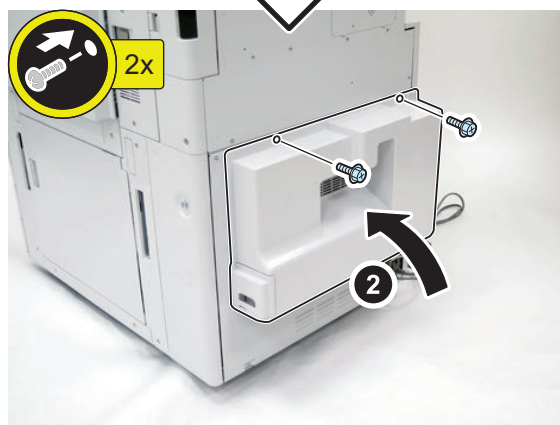
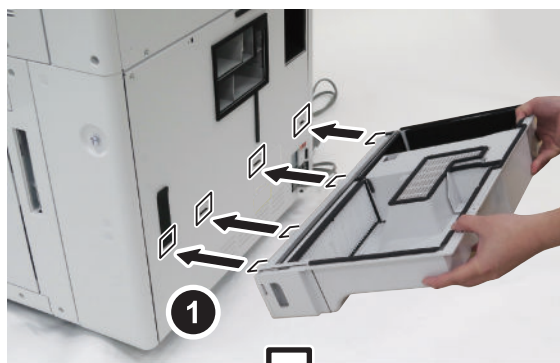


5. Install the Noise Reduction Cover.

- 4 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)



RS Tightening; M4x8



Securing the Host Machine



1. Determine the installation position of the host machine, and rotate the 4 adjusters by hand until they are in close contact with the floor.

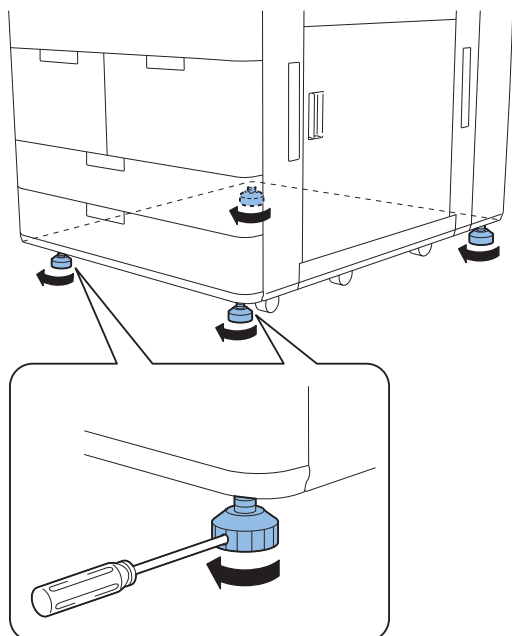
NOTE:

If they cannot be rotated by hand, use a screwdriver to loosen so they can be rotated by hand.

2. Move the adjusters in the direction of the arrow using a screwdriver, and secure them.

NOTE:

Securing of the adjuster is not for earthquake resistance.



Preparing Connection of the Main Power



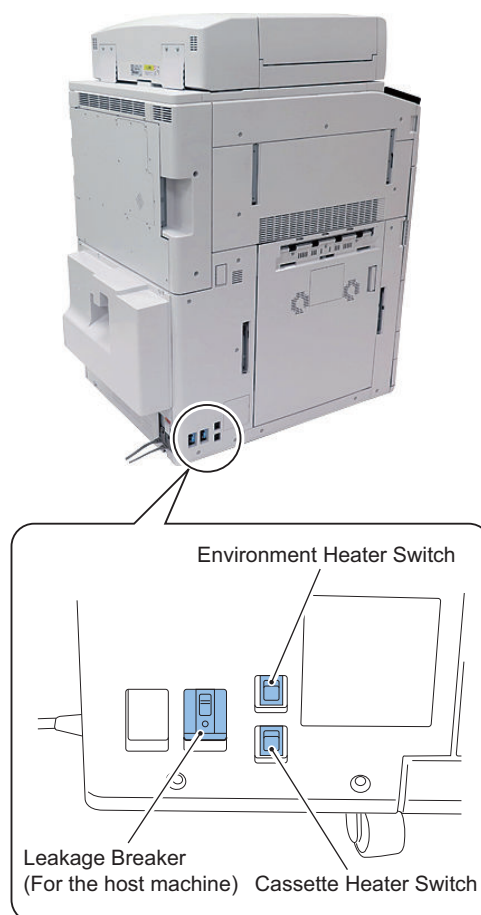
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.



2. Check that the Leakage Breaker is ON.
3. Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch and Cassette Heater Switch in accordance with the installation environment.

NOTE:

- Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch if the installation environment is a high humidity environment or a low temperature environment (the Drum Heater is turned ON regardless of the Main Power Switch).
- Turn ON the Cassette Heater Switch if the installation environment is a high temperature and high humidity environment.



Turning ON the Main Power Switch



1. Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.
2. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
3. Turn ON the main power switch.

NOTE:

How to Turn OFF the Main Power

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installing the Toner Container

Follow the instructions on the UI to install the Toner Container.



1. Confirm the toner replacement instruction, and press the button.
2. Open the Front Upper Cover.
3. Select all colors from the "replacement needed list" and press the "Remove Toner Cartridges" button.

NOTE:

The Toner Container is not loaded at the time of installation of the host machine.

4. The Replacement Cover opens automatically.

NOTE:

Although a message "Take out the Toner Container" is indicated on UI, ignore this since the Toner Container is not loaded at the time of installation of the host machine.

5. Shake the Toner Container approx. 10 times.
6. Rotate and remove the Protection Cap of the Toner Container.
7. Set a new Toner Container and close the Replacement Cover.
8. Repeat steps 5 to 7 to install the Toner Containers of other colors in the same manner.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the color is correct.

9. Close the Front Upper Cover.

NOTE:

Toner supply starts automatically when the Front Upper Cover is closed.

ITB Neutral Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

- The Setup Guide screen will appear. Be sure to execute ITB neutral position adjustment before executing the Setup Guide.
- Do not execute color displacement correction since it is included in INIT-ITB.



1. Execute ITB neutral position adjustment (approx. 5 minutes).
 - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

Host Machine Settings (Starting Setup Guide)

CAUTION:

Be sure to execute ITB neutral position adjustment before executing the Setup Guide.

CAUTION:

- The Setup Guide screen appears when the Toner Container is installed after the host machine is installed. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.
- It is not possible to exit Setup Guide halfway through.
- The Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration]. ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide])
- What has been registered in Setup Guide can be changed from items in [Settings/Registration]. When configuring settings using Setup Guide, excluding some of the setting items, it is possible to proceed to the next setting without entering the current setting.

To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide. If the main power of the host machine is turned OFF during registration using Setup Guide, Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the power again. Once registration using Setup Guide has been completed, Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the main power of the host machine again.

CAUTION:

Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.

Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, soiled Fixing Assembly, or paper wraparound, requiring repair by a service technician.

When not executing Setup Guide, press [End Setup Guide] on the Touch Panel Display.

When executing Setup Guide, follow the instructions on the screen to specify the items in the order shown below.

**1. <Switch Language/Keyboard>**

Select the language and keyboard layout.

NOTE:

When the status of the host machine becomes Ready, [OK] is available for use.

**2. <Paper Settings>****NOTE:**

Refer to "Deck Settings" and "Cassette Settings" for how to set papers.

1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
3. - If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:

If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the [Detailed Settings] screen. If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

**3. <Authentication Login>**

Press Log In and enter the password.

NOTE:

Press [Skip] to skip the settings that require system administrator privileges and proceed to auto gradation adjustment.

CAUTION:

- Do not change Administrator here.
- Enter the initial value "7654321" in the password entry field.

**NOTE:**

Perform the settings according to the user's request.

4. <Use User Authentication>

Select ON or OFF, and configure the detailed settings of each item.

**5. <Date/Time Settings>**

Set the date and time.

**NOTE:**

Perform the settings according to the user's request.

6. <Use IP Address>

Select IPv4 or IPv6, and specify the IP address.

**7. <DNS Server Address Settings>**

Set the DNS Server Address Settings, DNS Host/Domain Name Settings, and DNS Dynamic Update Settings.

**8. <Proxy Settings>**

Configure the proxy settings.

**NOTE:**

Skipped when the option (system option) required for sending fax is not installed.

9. <Register Unit Telephone Number>

Specify the telephone number, device name displayed on a network, line type (dial 20PPS, dial 10PPS, or push-tone), and RX mode (Auto RX or Fax/Tel (Auto Switch)).

**10. <Auto Adjust Gradation>**

Execute [Full Adjust].

**11. <Output Report>**

Press [Start Printing] of the report to output.

NOTE:

Be sure to keep the report which has been output.

**12. <End Setup Guide>**

Press [OK] to automatically restart the machine.

Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment)

CAUTION:

If the gradation performance is wrong on outputting the image, set [Initialize When Using Full Adjust] and perform the Auto Adjust Gradation again.

Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation to the following 3 modes: [Plain], [Heavy 1], and [Heavy 2 - 7].

However, when using 2 or more types of paper, it is necessary to execute all the modes corresponding to the types of paper.

CAUTION:

When using paper type to which Auto Adjust Gradation is not executed, image failure or damage on the host machine may occur.

**1. Place paper to be corrected in the paper source.****CAUTION:**

Be sure to select the correct paper type/weight, as the toner and fixing conditions are adjusted according to the paper type.

2. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Initialize When Using Full Adjust].**3. Select [ON], and press [OK].****4. Select the paper type, and press [Full Adjust].****5. Select the paper source, and press [OK].****6. Select the paper source, and press [OK].****7. After that, follow the instructions on the screen to read the test page.**

Register Correction Pattern



1. Log in as a system manager.

Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID : Administrator
- System administration password : 7654321

CAUTION:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

2. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Tone Settings] > [Register Correction Pattern], and press [Yes].

CAUTION:

It is required that Auto Gradation Adjustment has been executed.

3. Select the destination for registration, and press [Next].

4. Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].

CAUTION:

- Select the paper used for Auto Gradation Adjustment.
- If paper has been registered for Auto Gradation Adjustment, select the registered paper.

5. Select the paper source where paper which is used by the user is loaded and press [OK].

6. Press [Start Printing].

7. Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].

8. If there are 2 or more papers which either was used for auto gradation adjustment or has been registered, repeat steps 3 to 8 as necessary.

At that time, be sure to register each paper to different destination. (Up to 4 papers can be registered.)

Installing the Reader Assembly

Left Upper Small Cover



1. Open the DADF.

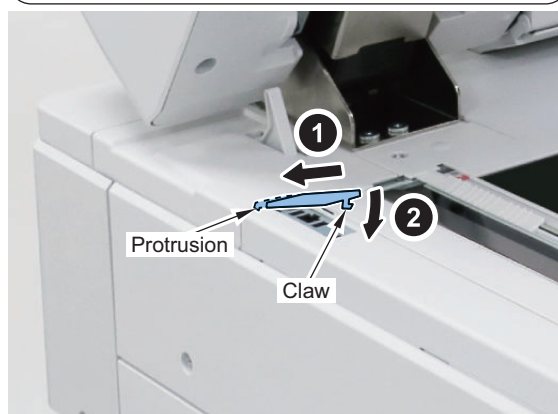


2. Install the Left Upper Small Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Claw

NOTE:

Be sure to push it in until it clicks.

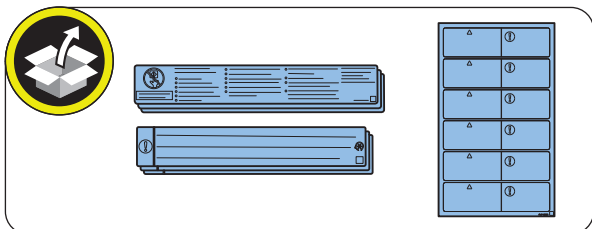


■ Affixing the Labels on the Reader Assembly



1. Affix the labels of the appropriate language at the places shown in the figure below.

- Copy Prohibition Label
- Cleaning Position Label
- Cleaning Procedure Label



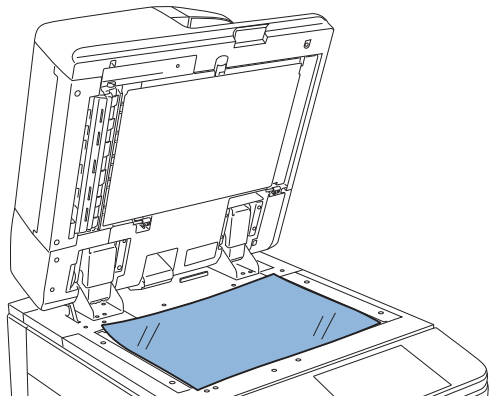
■ Installing the Stamp Cartridge



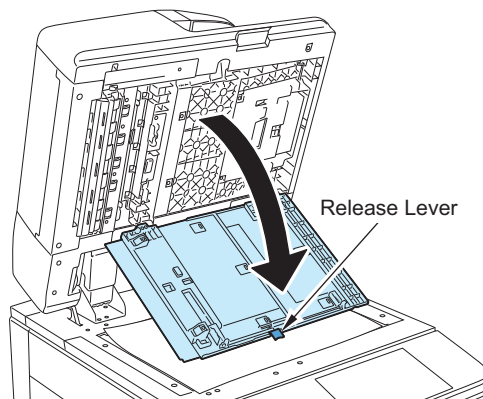
1. Open the DADF.



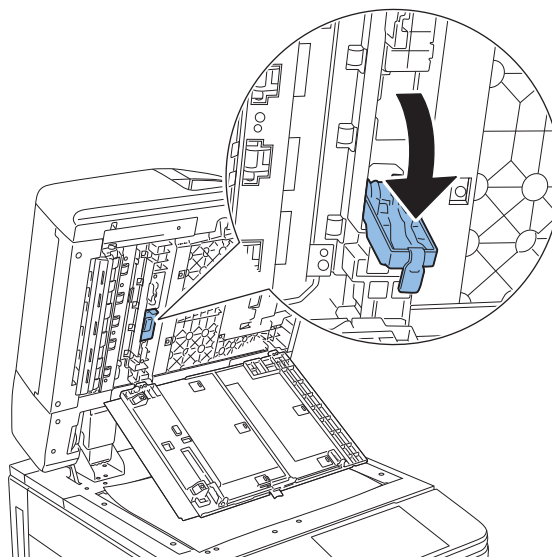
2. Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.



3. Pull the Release Lever, and open the cover of the ADF document reading area.

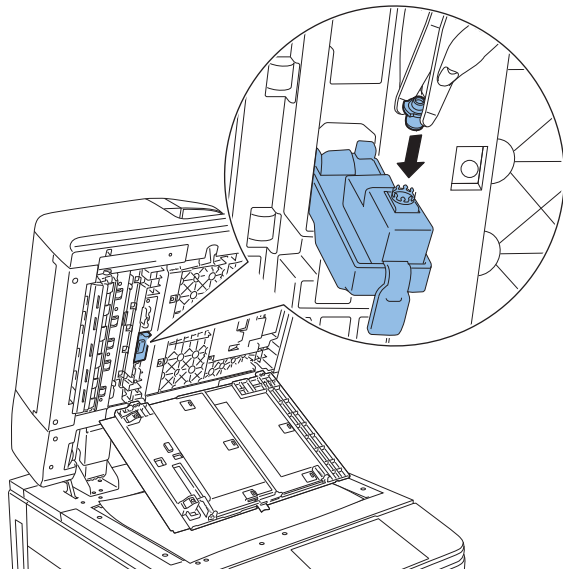
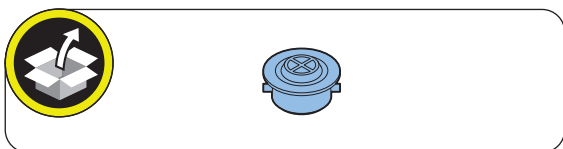


4. Open the Stamp Cover.





5. Install the Stamp Cartridge using tweezers not to touch the inked side.



6. Close the cover in the reverse order.

CAUTION:

When closing it, be sure that a click sound is heard.

- Stamp Cover
- Cover of the ADF document reading area



7. Remove the paper on the Copyboard Glass, and close the DADF.

NOTE:

If Setup Guide is running, perform the following works after Setup Guide ends.



8. Change the Control Panel Screen to "Scan and Send" and press "Options."
9. Press "Finished Stamp" on the second page of "Options" screen.
10. Put an original in the Feeder, perform a send test, and check that a stamp is printed on the original.

■ Installing the Cleaning Tool

NOTE:

Be sure to install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box to a position after checking with the user where to install it.



1. Clean the position where the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box is to be installed with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

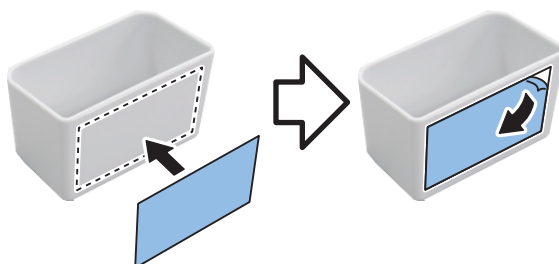
CAUTION:

The following figure shows an example of the case where options are not installed.

If an option is attached to the location indicated in the figure, the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box can be installed to anywhere except for locations where it does not block the installation position of the option, where the cover opens/closes, and where it does not block the ridge line of the cover.



2. Remove the release paper from one side of the double-sided tape.
3. Affix the double-sided tape to the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box at a position as shown in the figure, and remove the release paper of the double-sided tape.

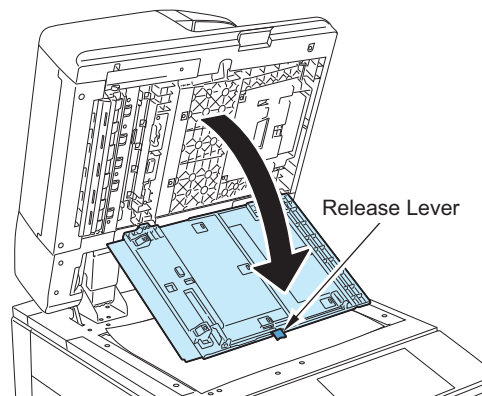




4. Install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.



3. Pull the Release Lever, and open the cover of the ADF document reading area.



5. Place the Cleaning Cloth in the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.



4. Open the Stamp Cover.

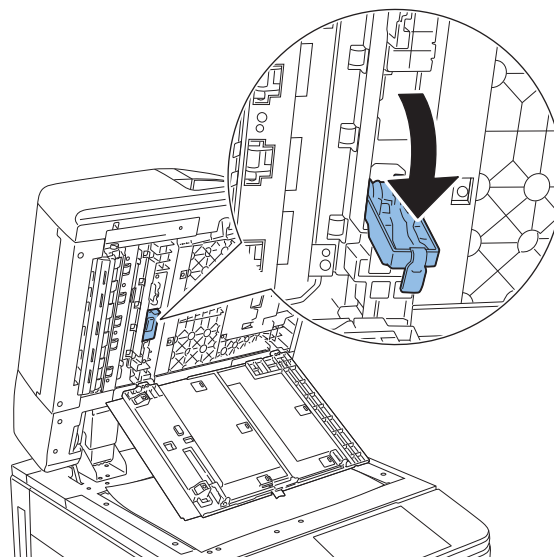
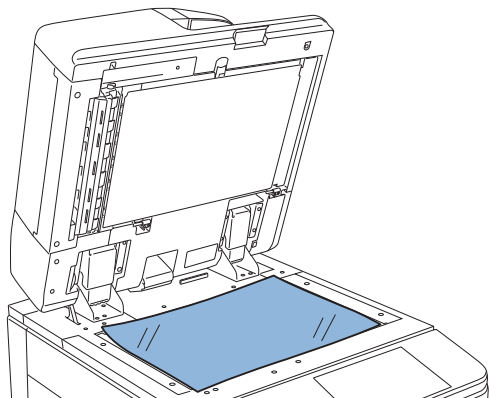
● Installing the Stamp Cartridge



1. Open the DADF.

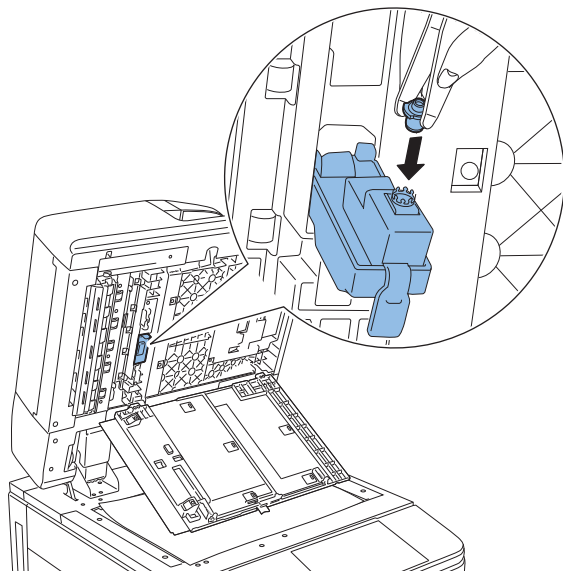
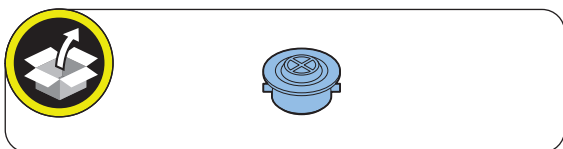


2. Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.





5. Install the Stamp Cartridge using tweezers not to touch the inked side.



6. Close the cover in the reverse order.

CAUTION:

When closing it, be sure that a click sound is heard.

- Stamp Cover
- Cover of the ADF document reading area



7. Remove the paper on the Copyboard Glass, and close the DADF.

NOTE:

If Setup Guide is running, perform the following works after Setup Guide ends.

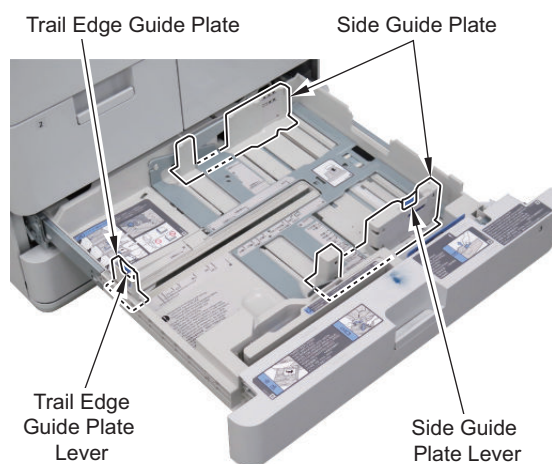


8. Change the Control Panel Screen to "Scan and Send" and press "Options."
9. Press "Finished Stamp" on the second page of "Options" screen.
10. Put an original in the Feeder, perform a send test, and check that a stamp is printed on the original.

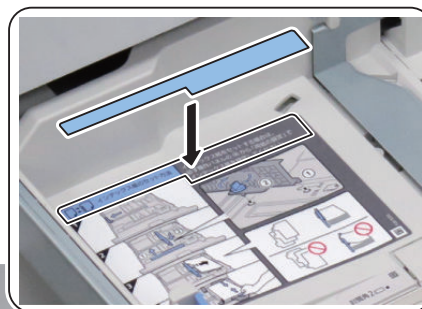
Cassette Settings



1. Pull out the cassette towards the front.
2. Move the Side Guide Plate and the Trailing Edge Guide Plate by holding their levers according to the size requested by the user.



3. Affix the Tab Paper Setting Label of the appropriate language at the location shown in the figure below.



4. Load paper, and push in the cassette.

5. Perform steps 1 to 4 for the other cassette in the same way.

NOTE:

The paper size settings are recognized automatically.

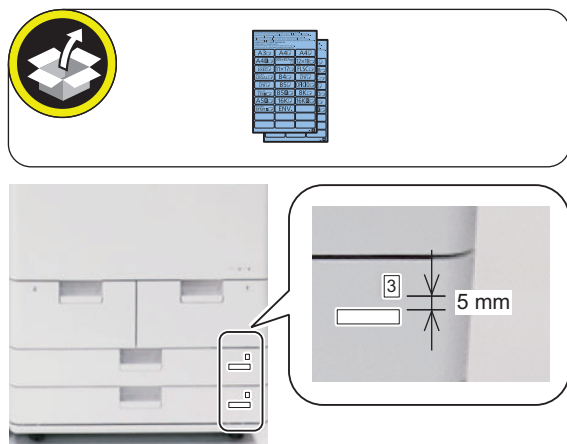


6. Affix the Paper Size Labels (for Cassette) according to the paper size.

Align the Paper Size Label with the right edge of the Cassette Number Label, and affix it approx. 5 mm away from the Cassette Number Label.

NOTE:

- Be sure to check with the user whether or not to affix the Paper Size Label, and then affix it at the recommended position.
- Keep the Paper Size Labels as they will be used when changing the paper size.

**NOTE:**

If Setup Guide is running, skip this procedure.

7. Register the type of paper loaded in the paper source.

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings].
2. Select the pickup location where the paper is loaded, and then press [Set].
3. Select the paper type same as that of the loaded paper, and press [OK] > [OK].

NOTE:

If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the [Detailed Settings] screen. If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

Image Position Adjustment

Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with check procedure. If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with adjustment procedure for each item.

■ Adjustment Procedure



1. After setting the service modes (Level 1) as follows, press the Start key to output a test print from each paper source.

<1st side>

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3/4/5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 0

<2nd side>

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 3
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1



2. Check that the output image meets the standard.

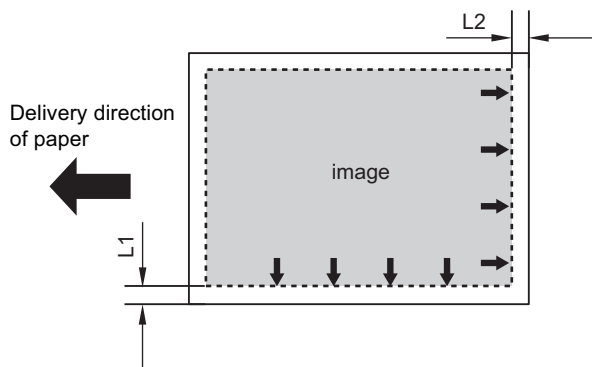
<Standard values>

1. Standard margin value in left edge direction (1st side: Mechanical adjustment)
 - L1 : 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm
2. Standard margin value in leading edge direction (1st side: Software adjustment)
 - L2 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm
3. Standard margin value in left edge/leading edge direction (2nd side: Software adjustment)
 - [Left edge margin] L3 : 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm
 - [Leading edge margin] L4 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm

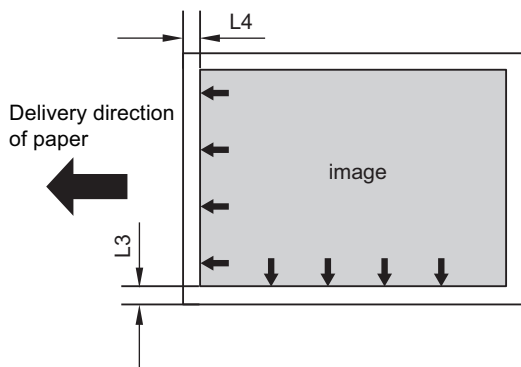
<1st side>

CAUTION:

In the case of halftone images delivered face-down, the leading edge of the formed image comes to the trailing edge side with respect to the feed direction at the time of output. Be sure to pay attention to the leading edge and the trailing edge during measurement.



<2nd side>



3. If not, perform the adjustment procedure for the items that do not meet the standard.

Left Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side: Mechanical Adjustment)

CAUTION:

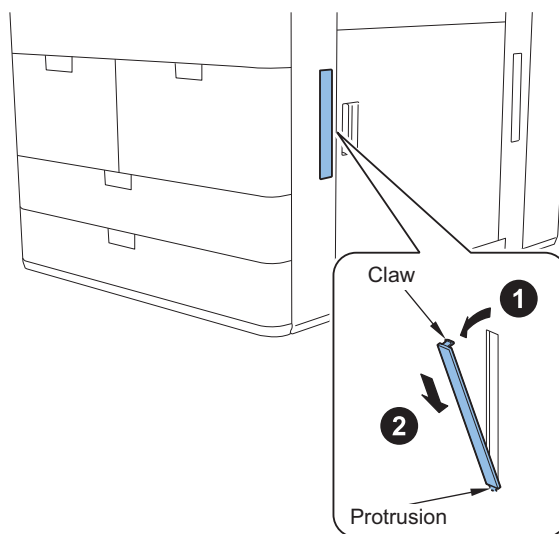
Perform the mechanical adjustment for the left edge margin adjustment (1st side) but do not adjust by service mode.

Adjustment of the Right Deck



1. Remove the Handle Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 1 Protrusion



2. Pull out the Right Deck.



3. Raise the handle, and check the position of the scale marked above the screws.

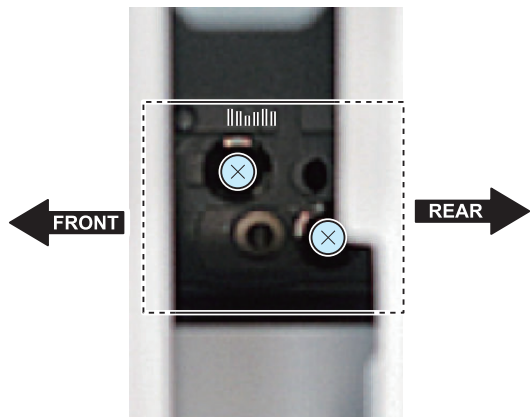
4. Loosen the 2 screws of the Hook Support Plate.



□

5. According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 3, adjust the position of the Hook Support Plate.

- If the left edge margin is big, move the Hook Support Plate to the rear.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the Hook Support Plate to the front.



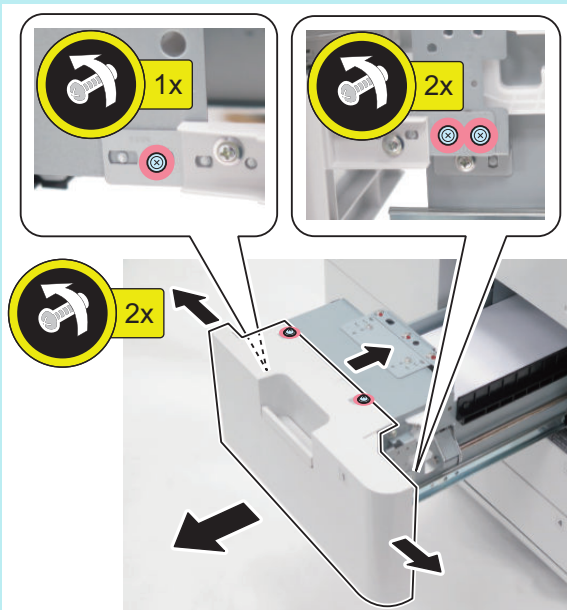
□

6. Tighten the 2 screws you loosened.
7. Close the Right Deck.
8. Output a test print from the Right Deck, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.
9. Install the Handle Cover.

NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Right Deck Cover, perform the following steps to adjust the position of the Right Deck Cover as necessary.

1. Loosen the 5 screws, and adjust the position of the Right Deck Cover using the scale as reference.
2. Tighten the 5 screws you loosened.



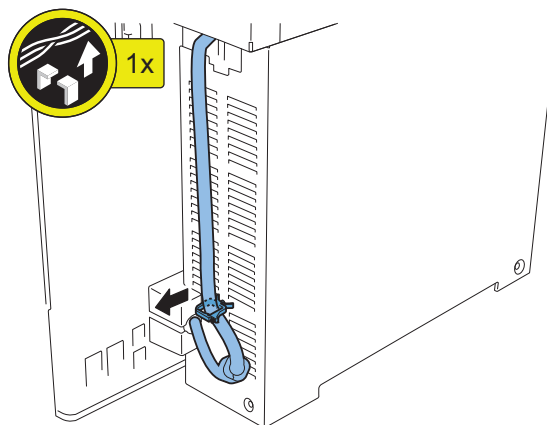
• Adjustment of the Left Deck

NOTE:

When the Buffer Path Unit is installed, perform steps 1 and 2.

□

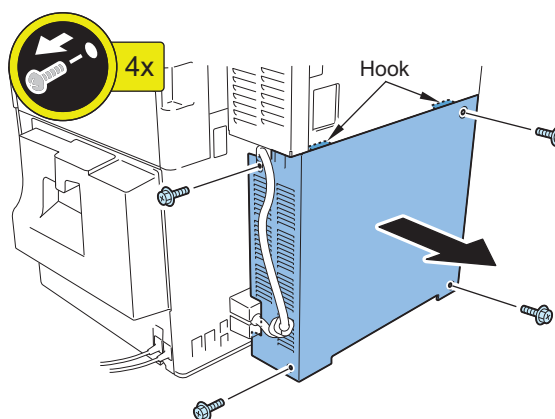
1. Free the Buffer Cable from the Wire Saddle.



□

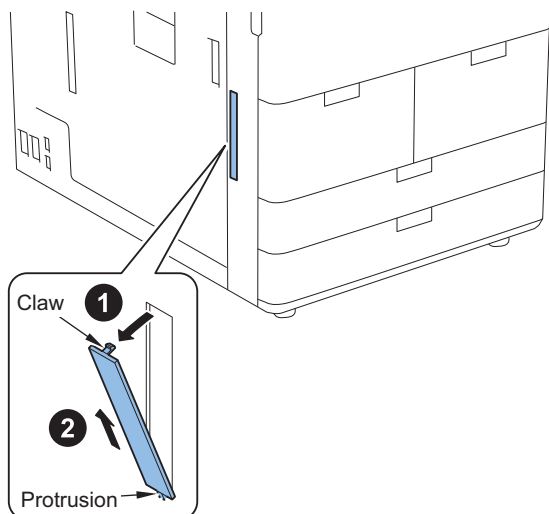
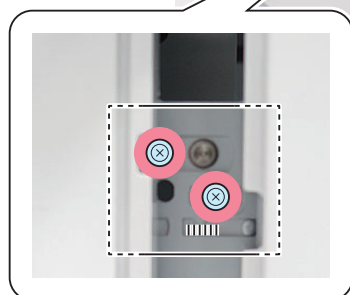
2. Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 2 Hooks

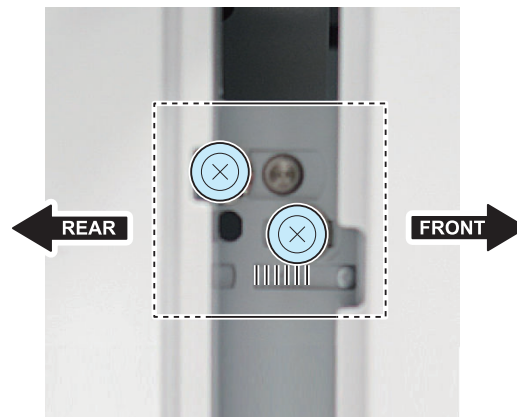


**3. Remove the Handle Cover.**

- 1 Claw
- 1 Protrusion

**4. Pull out the Left Deck.****5. Raise the handle, and check the position of the scale marked below the screws.****6. Loosen the 2 screws of the Hook Support Plate.****7. According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 5, adjust the position of the Hook Support Plate.**

- If the left edge margin is big, move the Hook Support Plate to the rear.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the Hook Support Plate to the front.

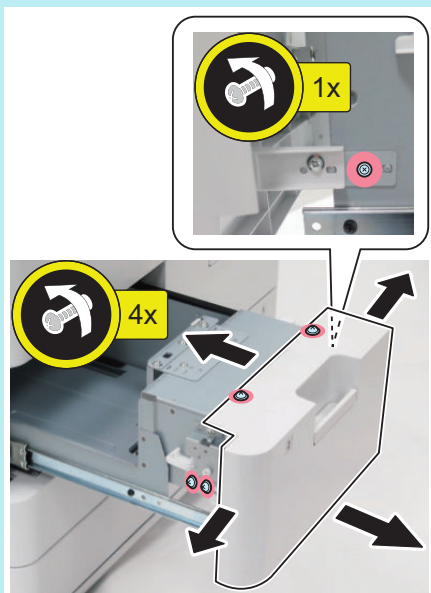
**8. Tighten the loosened 2 screws.****9. Close the Left Deck.****10. Output a test print from the Left Deck, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.****11. Install the Handle Cover.****12. Install the Buffer Left Lower Cover (4 screws). (When the Buffer Path Unit is installed)**

13. Secure the Buffer Cable in place using the Wire Saddle. (When the Buffer Path Unit is installed)

NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Left Deck Cover, perform the following steps to adjust the position of the Left Deck Cover as necessary.

1. Loosen the 5 screws, and adjust the position of the Left Deck Cover using the scale as reference.
2. Tighten the 5 screws you loosened.

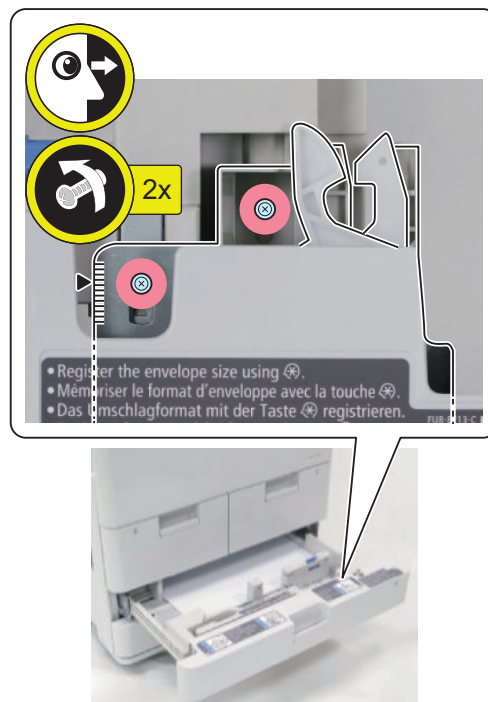


• Adjustment of the Cassettes 3 and 4



1. Pull out the Cassette.
2. Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.

3. Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.

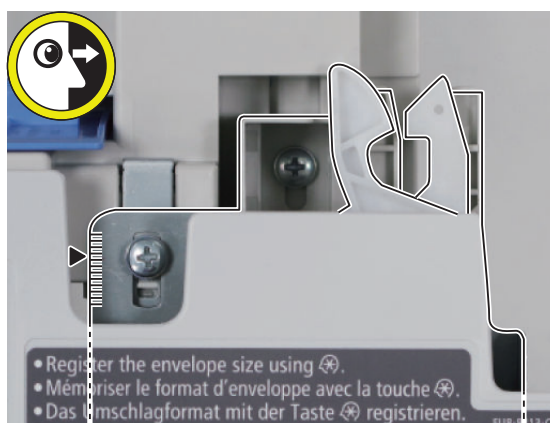


4. According to the scale with which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.

- If the left edge margin is big, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the front.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the rear.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



5. Tighten the loosened 2 screws.
6. Return the cassette to the original position.

7. Output a test print from the adjusted cassette, and check that the left edge margin L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.

CAUTION:

When performing adjustment of the cassette, perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check."

• Adjustment of the Multi-purpose Tray

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray.
2. Loosen the screw, and adjust the position of the tray using the scale as reference.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the tray to the front.
 - If the left edge margin is big, move the tray to the rear.



3. Tighten the 1 screw you loosened.
4. Output a test print from the Multi-purpose Tray, and check that the left edge margin L1 is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.

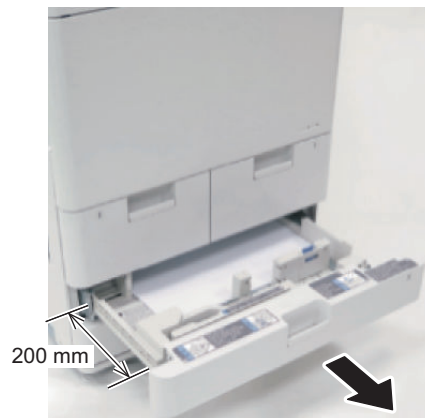
• Cassette Pull-in Check

1. If the Buffer Path Unit is installed, open the Buffer Front Cover.

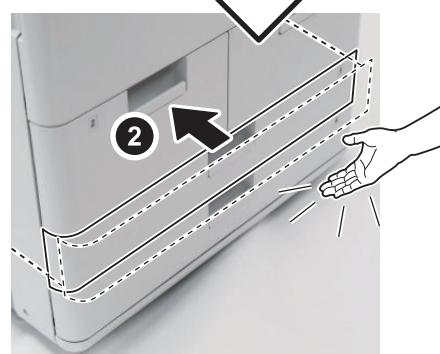
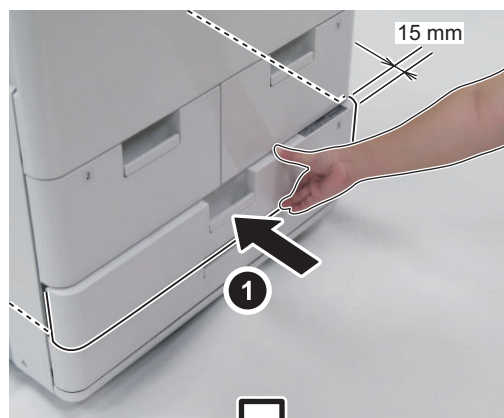
2. Pull out the cassette 200 mm or more.

CAUTION:

The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.



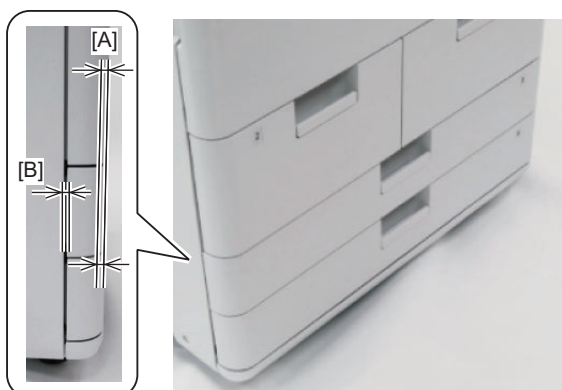
3. Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.



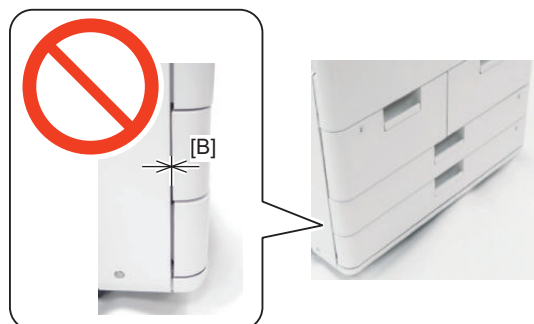
<Appropriate (No need for adjustment)>

The latch is locked, and the level difference [A] and the gap [B] between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers are within the appropriate ranges when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

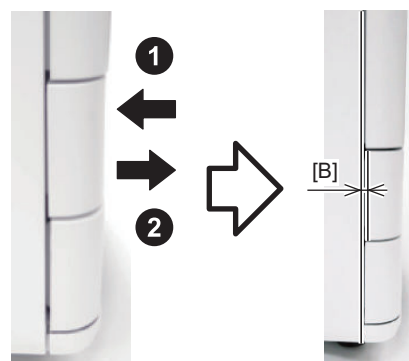
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

**<Halfway closed>**

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



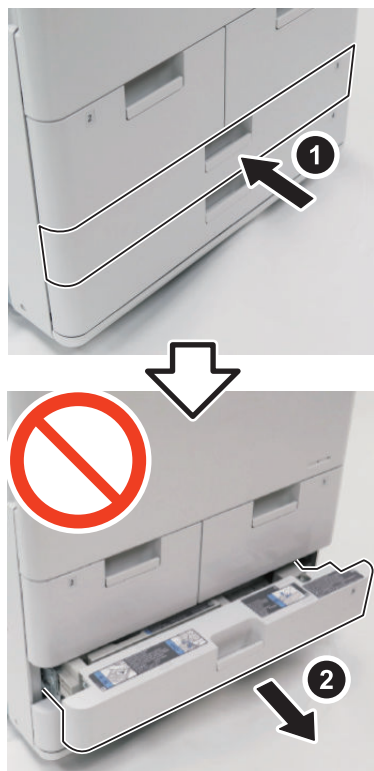
By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

<Latch Not Locking>

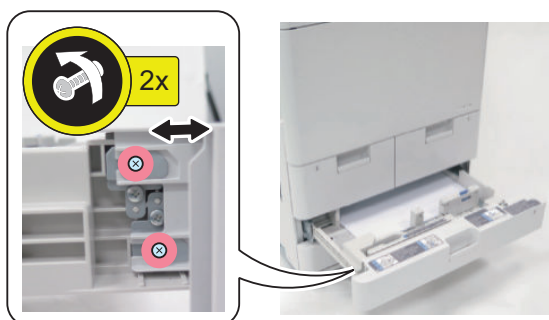
The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

**<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>**

1. Pull out the Cassette.
2. Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down changes to a value within the appropriate range.

NOTE:

The appropriate range of the gap is normally 4 to 5 mm, but if the cover does not close properly, adjust the gap to 5 mm in case the cover is halfway closed.

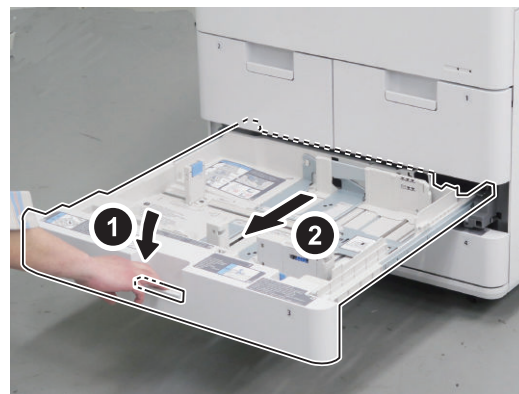


3. Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened.

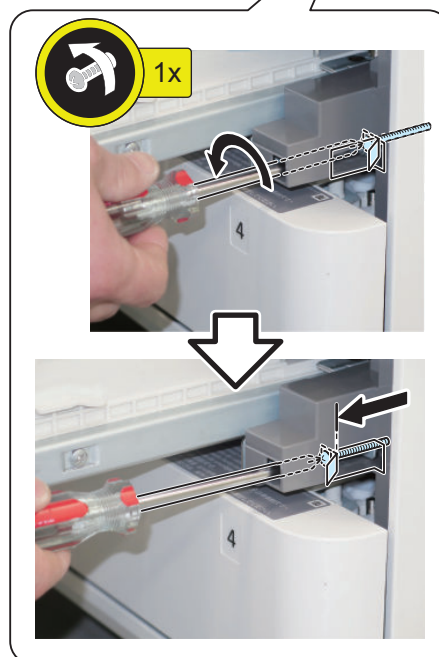
4. Check the level difference again. If the difference is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

1. Pull the Open/Close Lever, and pull out the Cassette 3.

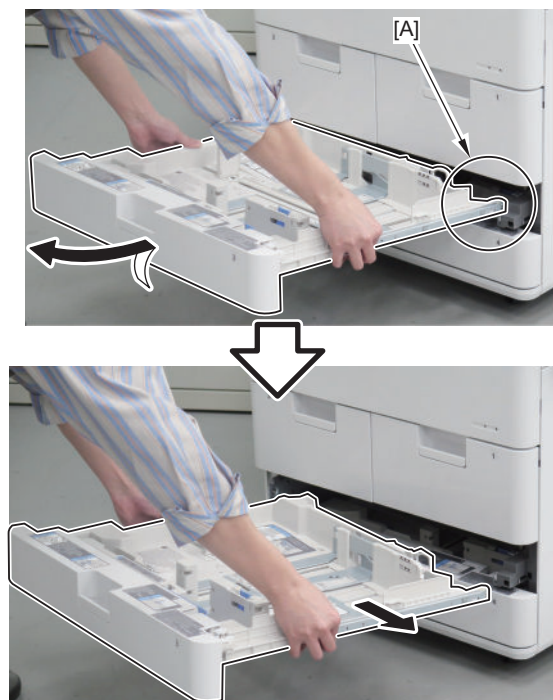


2. Loosen the screw until the stopper touches the front side.





3. Pull out the right side [A] of the cassette while lifting the front side, move it to the right, and remove the Cassette 3.

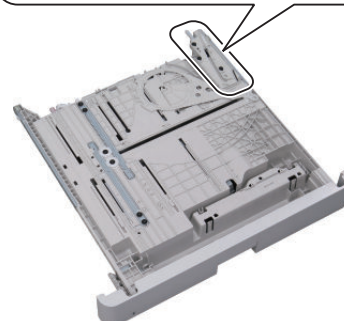
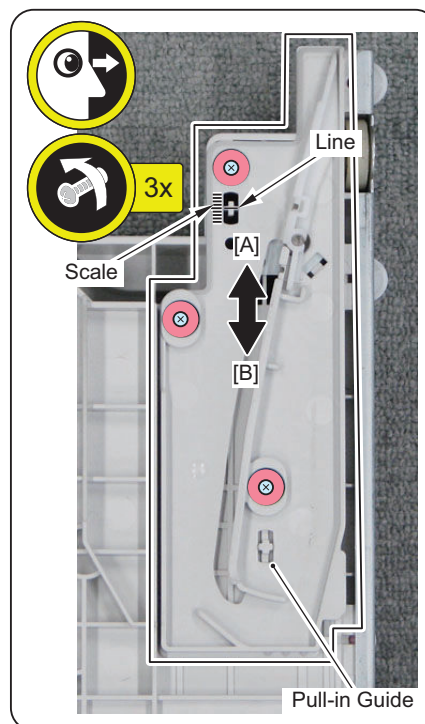


4. Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:

Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



5. Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened.



6. Install the Cassette 3 by aligning the triangle mark of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark of the cassette, and putting the roller [B] of the cassette in the [A] part of the rail on the right side.

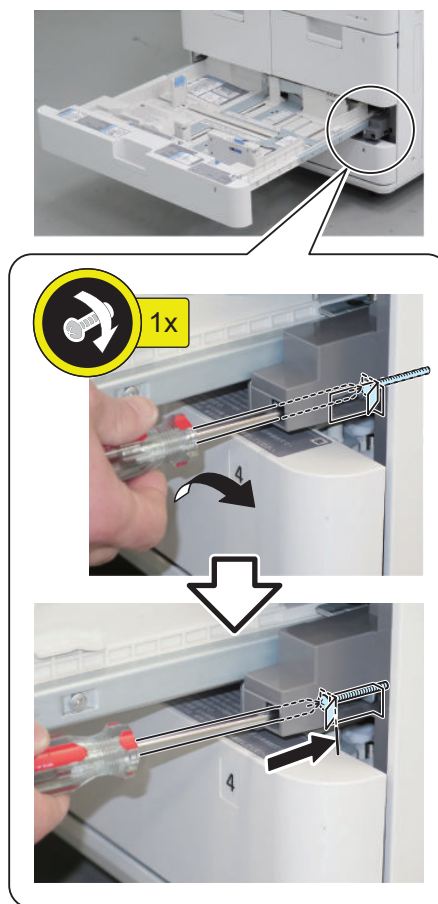
NOTE:

How to install the cassette

When installing the Cassette 3, be sure to align the triangle mark of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark of the cassette. Put the roller [B] of the cassette in the [A] part of the rail on the right side so that they overlap with each other to install the Cassette 3.



7. Tighten the screw you loosened in step 2.



8. Check the level difference again, and adjust until position becomes appropriate.

■ Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side: Software Adjustment)

NOTE:

When the leading edge margin for the Cassette 3 is adjusted, the adjustment is applied to all paper sources.



1. Adjust the image position in the service mode (Level 1).
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

NOTE:

Setting range : -50 to 50 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by 1, the leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

2. Output a test print from the Cassette 3, and check that the leading edge margin L2 is within 4.0 +1.5/ -1.0 mm.

- If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
- Exit service mode.

■ Left/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side: Software Adjustment)

NOTE:

When the left/leading edge margin (2nd side) for the Cassette 3 is adjusted, the adjustment is applied to all paper sources.



- Adjust the image position of the 2nd side in the service mode (Level 1).

<Left edge margin>

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

NOTE:

Setting range : -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
When the setting value is increased by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

<Leading edge margin>

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1

NOTE:

Setting range : -50 to 50 (0.1 mm per increment)
When the setting value is increased by 1, the leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

- Output a test print (2-sided) from the Cassette 3, and check that the left edge margin L3 and leading edge margin L4 on the 2nd side meet the standard.
 - [Left edge margin] L3 : 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm
 - [Leading edge margin] L4 : 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm
- If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
- Exit service mode.

● Checking the Network Connection

■ Overview

If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.

■ Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:

Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended.

When using the non-sealed type (UTP cable), it may influence the surrounding electronic equipments via network cable.

- Turn OFF the main power switch.
- Connect the network cable to the machine, and turn ON the main power switch.
- Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the machine has been completed, and ask to specify the network settings.

NOTE:

Network settings can be made only when logged in as an administrator.

The default password is indicated below.

- System Manager ID: 7654321
- System PIN: 7654321

CAUTION:

To specify the network settings, it is required to turn ON the following Initial Settings/Registration items.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes.]
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > Use IPv4.

- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

■ Using the Ping Command

- Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING command].
- Enter the IP address using the Control Panel Numeric Keypad, and press "Start" key.
 - When Ping succeeded, "Response from the host." is displayed.
 - When Ping failed, "No response from the host." is displayed.

■ Checking by the Remote Host Address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.

Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.

1. Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.
2. Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.
3. Enter the remote host address to Ping.
 - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
 - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

Network Troubleshooting

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet Port.

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

1. Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
2. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.
 - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
 - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:

The IP address of the PC can be checked by the following procedure:

Select the following on a Windows PC: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt; and enter "ipconfig" and press Enter key to display information of the IP address.

■ Checking the Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct.

1. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [IP address setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.
2. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4

settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address.

- The IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
- If "No response from the host." is displayed, check if the IP address information set for the system administrator is correct.

NOTE:

When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Perform checking by the loopback address.

1. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address, "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and enter Execute key.
 - The network function of the Main Controller is working properly if the message say "Response from the host".
 - If the message say "No response from the host", the network function of the Main Controller is faulty.
2. Replace with a Main Controller that works properly, and then check connection.

When Relocating the Machine

NOTE:

If packing materials such as fixing material which were removed on the installation are not available, it is recommended to use cushioning materials that matches to them.

When moving the machine to another floor

If you need to relocate the machine (move to another floor, etc) after installation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.



1. Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.

- Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS



2. With all the covers of the host machine closed, execute the service mode for putting the Fixing Film Unit into a nip-pressure-for-envelope state.

- Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > FX-HPRS

CAUTION:

After execution of this service mode, do not open the covers until the Main Power Switch is turned OFF.



3. Turn OFF the main power switch.

4. Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

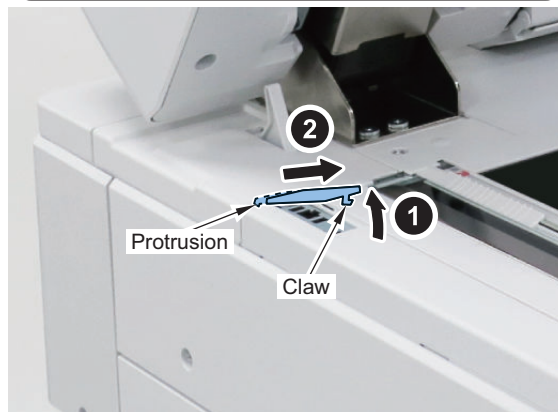


5. Remove the options.



6. Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Claw

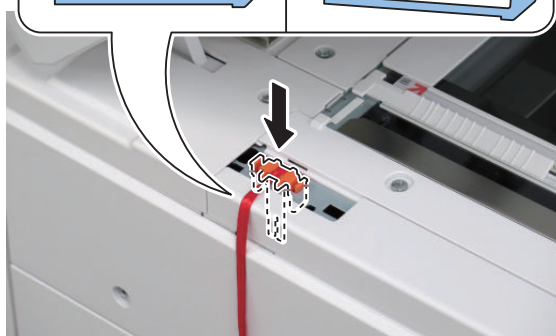
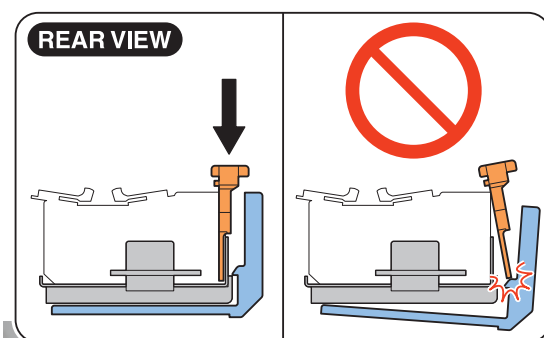


7. Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since installation.

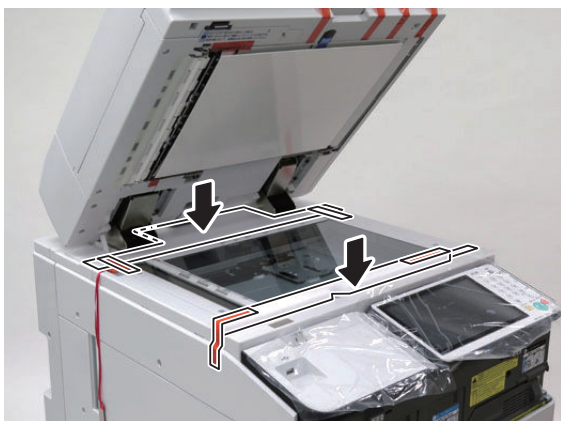
CAUTION:

- Be sure to push it in until it clicks.
- Be sure to insert the Scanner Fixation Tool straight.

If it is inserted at an angle, E202-0001 may occur due to the Scanner Fixation Tool pushing the Flat Harness Unit and causing it to fall off.



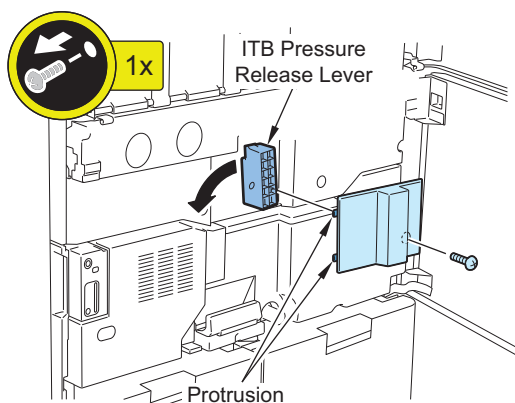
-
8. Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.
2. Confirm that lifters are lowered and close all Pickup Decks and cassettes.



-
9. Open the Front Cover.

-
10. Remove the ITB Inner Cover.
- 1 Screw
 - 2 Protrusions

11. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.



-
12. Close the Front Cover.
-
13. Lower lifters inside the Pickup Decks and cassettes.
1. Pull out all Pickup Decks and cassettes.

CAUTION:

- Make sure to turn the Main Power OFF and then perform these procedures. If the Main Power is ON, lifters may rise again after closing Pickup Decks and cassettes.
- If the machine is moved with lifters raised, the Lifter Drive Gear may be damaged due to the shaking.

-
14. Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 4 adjusters with a screwdriver.
15. When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

NOTE:

Be careful not to hit the arm of the Upright Control Panel when moving the machine. (If the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed.)

-
16. At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed packaging material.
17. Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.
18. Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Inner Cover. (1 Screw)
-
19. After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.
- Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
20. The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment. (Refer to "Image Position Adjustment" on page 652.)

When moving the machine by truck

If you need to relocate the machine after installation by truck or other means of transportation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.

-
1. Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.
- Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

-
- 2. Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 3. Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

-
- 4. Remove the options.

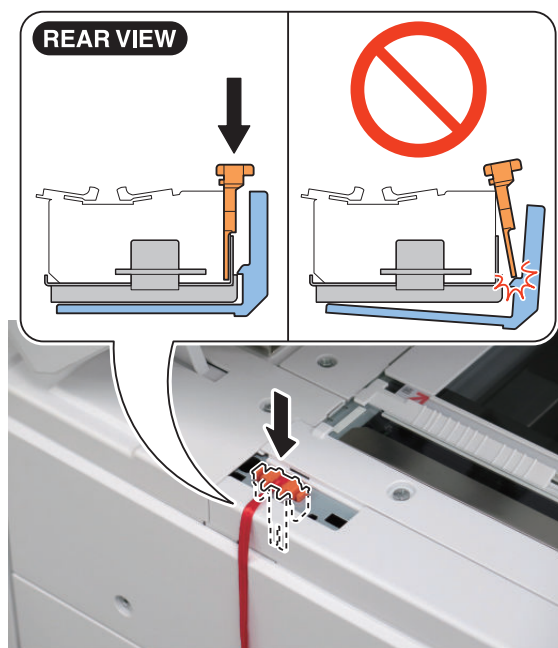
-
- 5. Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover.
 - 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Claw



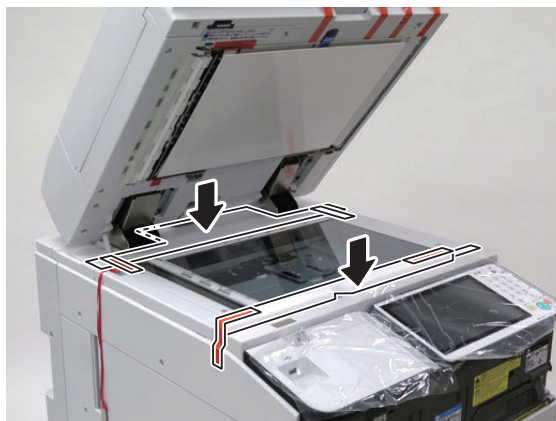
-
- 6. Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since installation.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to push it in until it clicks.
 - Be sure to insert the Scanner Fixation Tool straight.
- If it is inserted at an angle, E202-0001 may occur due to the Scanner Fixation Tool pushing the Flat Harness Unit and causing it to fall off.



-
- 7. Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.



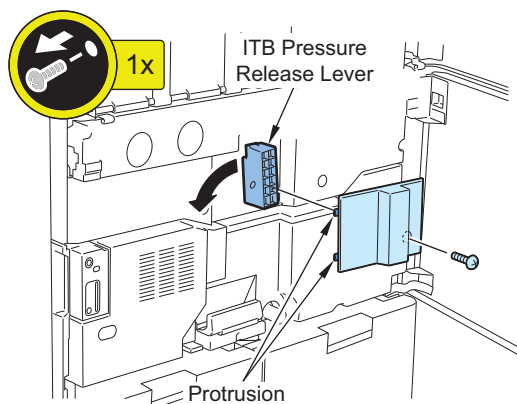
-
- 8. Open the Front Cover.



9. Remove the ITB Inner Cover.

- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions

10. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.



CAUTION:

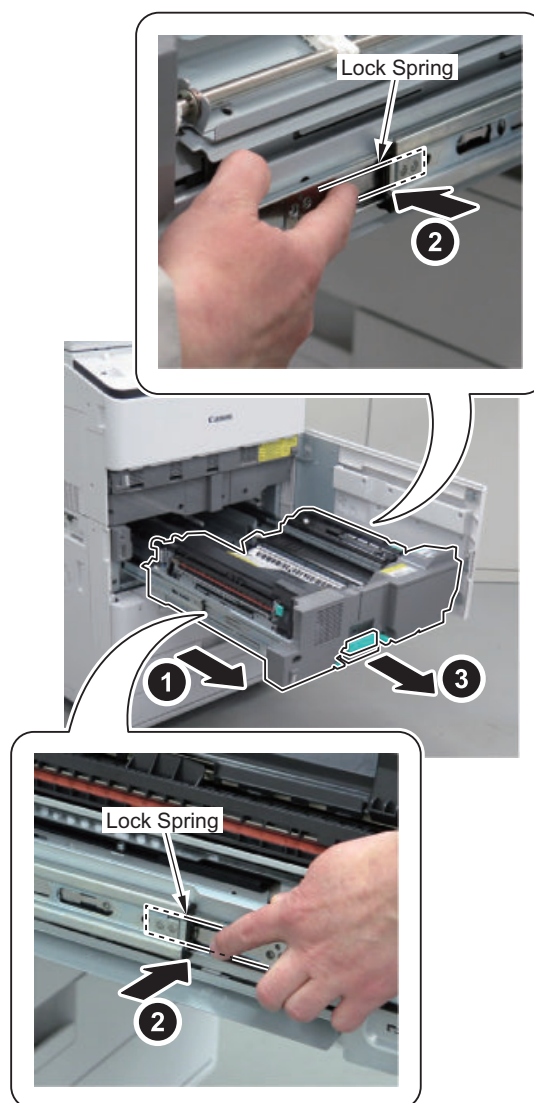
If this equipment will be moved in simplified packaging using a truck, it is desirable to perform the following steps 11 to 23. It is recommended to attach the Fixation Members that were removed during installation.



11. Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:

Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

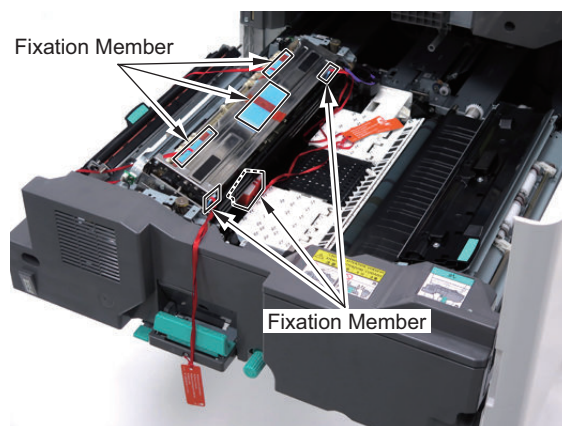




12. Open the Inner Delivery Unit.

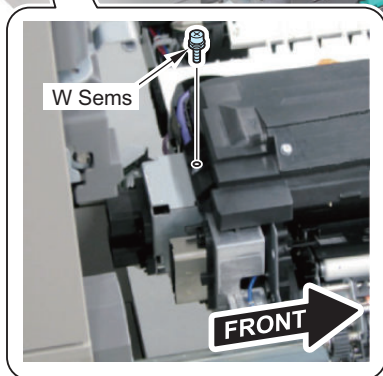
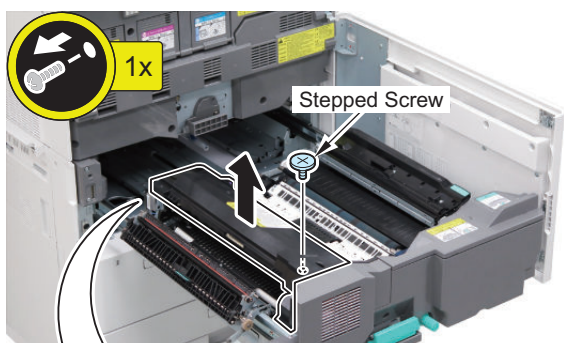


14. Install the 6 Fixing Members that were removed during installation.

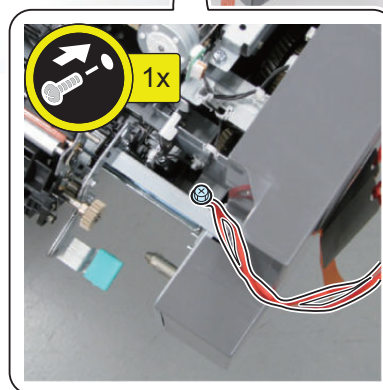
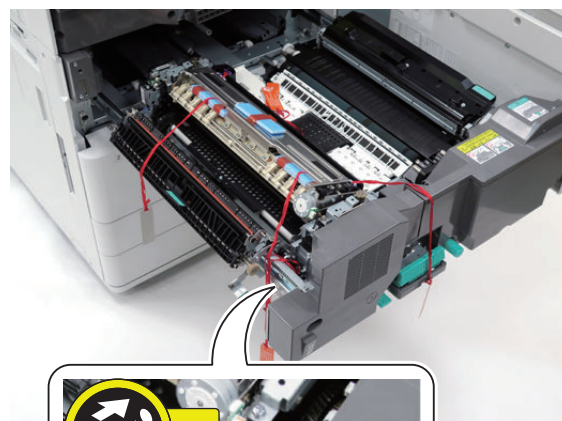


13. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.

- 1 Stepped Screw
- 1 Screw (W Sems)



15. Install the Stepped Screw (M3x18.5) that was removed during installation.



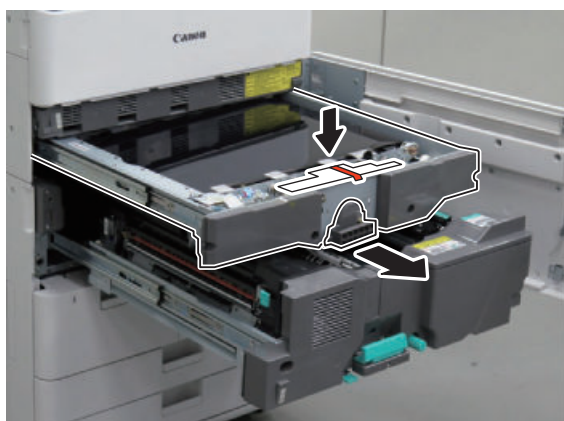
2. Confirm that lifters are lowered and close all Pickup Decks and cassettes.

16. Remove the 2 screws of the ITB Frame.



- 17. Hold the handle to pull out the ITB Unit.**
- 26. Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 4 adjusters with a screwdriver.**
- 27. When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.**

18. Install the Fixing Members that were removed during installation.



- 19. Close the ITB Unit.**
- 20. Install the 2 screws of the ITB Frame.**
- 21. Install the Fixing Upper Cover. (2 Screws)**
- 22. Close the Inner Delivery Unit.**
- 28. At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed Fixing Members and Stepped Screw.**
- 29. Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.**
- 30. Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Inner Cover. (1 Screw)**

NOTE:

If any tag is attached to the Fixation Member, move it to outside the cover and secure by tape.

- 23. Close the Fixing Feed Unit.**
- 31. After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**

- 24. Close the Front Cover.**
- 32. The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment. (Refer to the "Image Position Adjustment" on page 652.)**

25. Lower lifters inside the Pickup Decks and cassettes.

1. Pull out all Pickup Decks and cassettes.

CAUTION:

- Make sure to turn the Main Power OFF and then perform these procedures. If the Main Power is ON, lifters may rise again after closing Pickup Decks and cassettes.
- If the machine is moved with lifters raised, the Lifter Drive Gear may be damaged due to the shaking.

CAUTION:

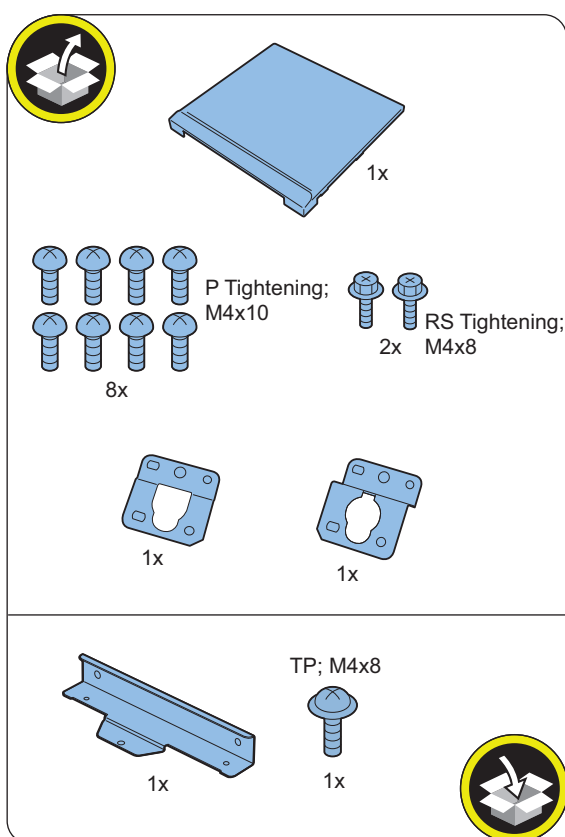
- Be careful not to hit the arm of the Upright Control Panel when moving the machine. (If the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed.)
- It is preferable to remove and pack the Upright Control Panel in a package box to move the machine. (If the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed.)
- When moving by a truck, it is recommended to tape and secure all movable locations (all doors and Upright Control Panel Arm).

Printer Cover-H1

Points to Note before Installation

- After installation of the Printer Cover, be sure to change the setting of the following service mode (Level 1) to "0" before turning OFF the power of the host machine. Otherwise, an error may occur when turning ON the power.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
- When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine.

Checking the Contents

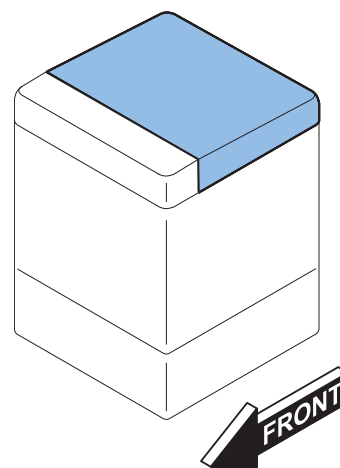


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

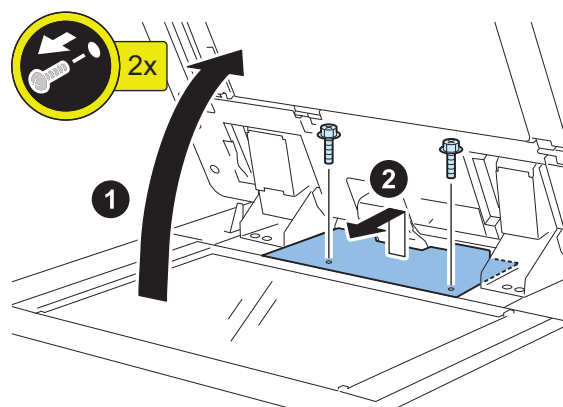
CAUTION:

Points to Note when Removing the DADF + Reader Unit

- Do not perform removal work while the DADF and the Reader Unit are connected.
- When removing the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to remove the DADF first and then the Reader Unit; otherwise, the DADF will open.

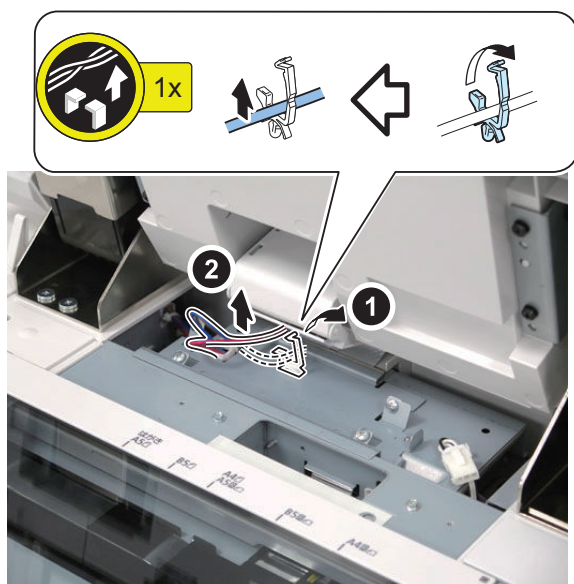
Removing the DADF

1



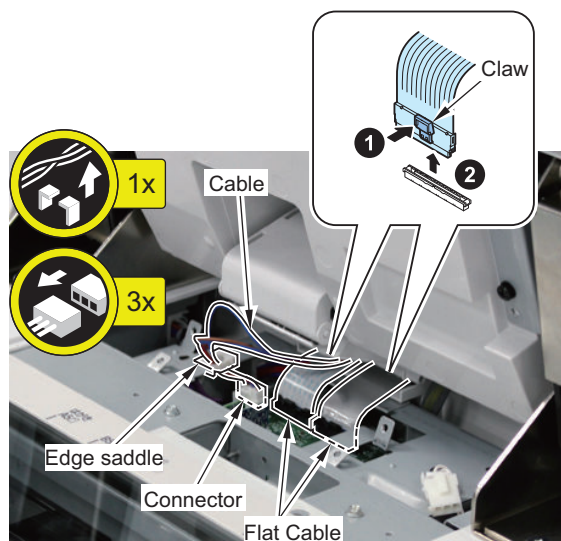
□ 2

NOTE:
Be sure to close the Wire Saddle.

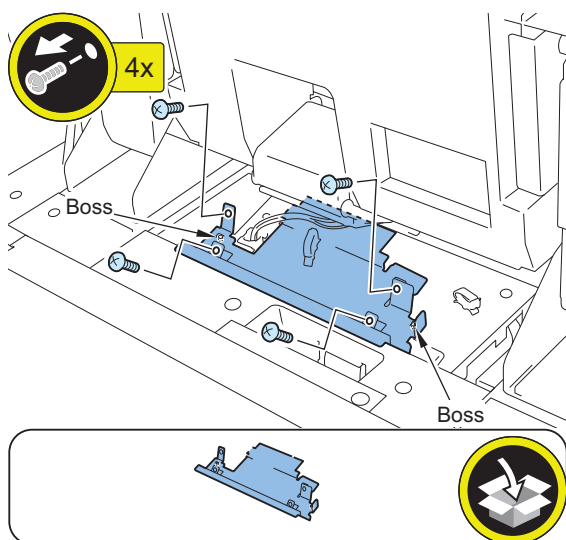


□ 4

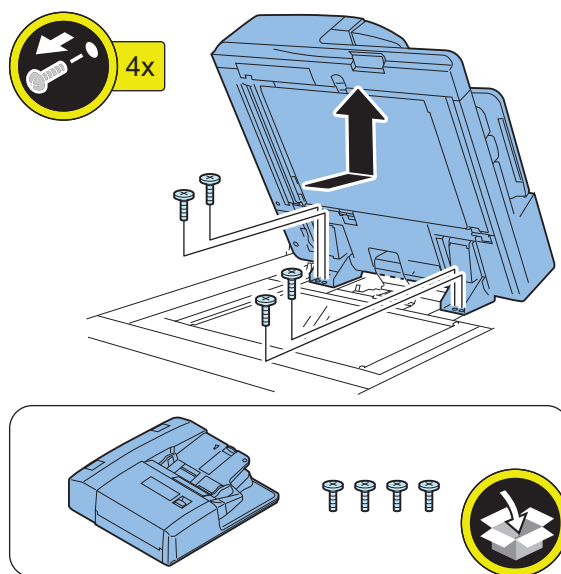
NOTE:
Disconnect the cables.



□ 3

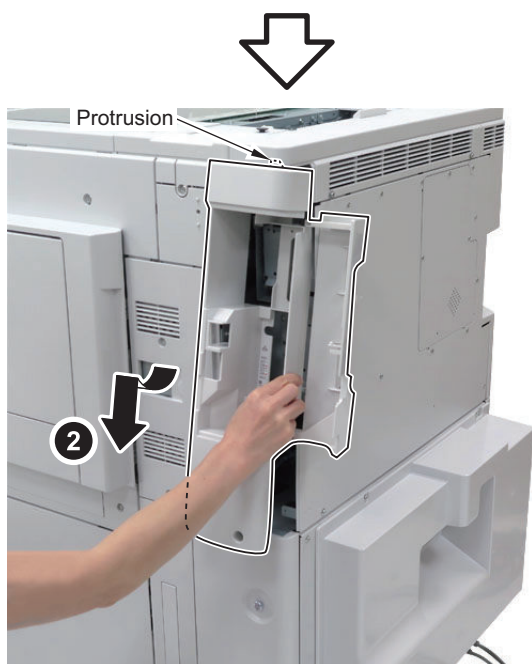
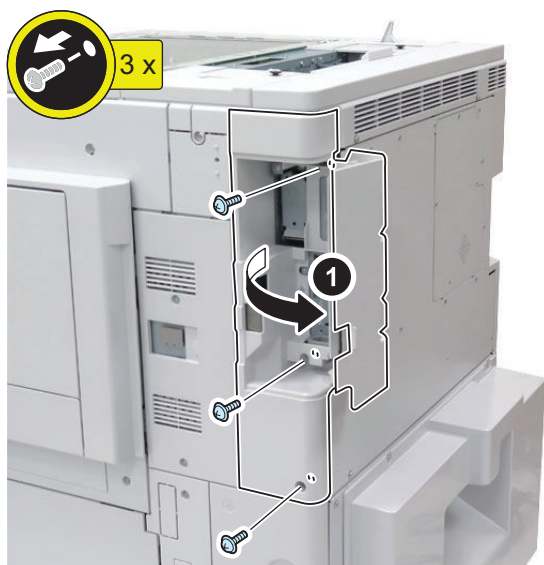


□ 5

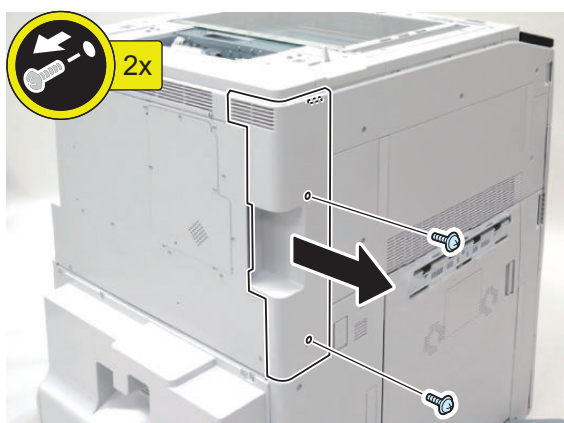


■ Removing the Covers

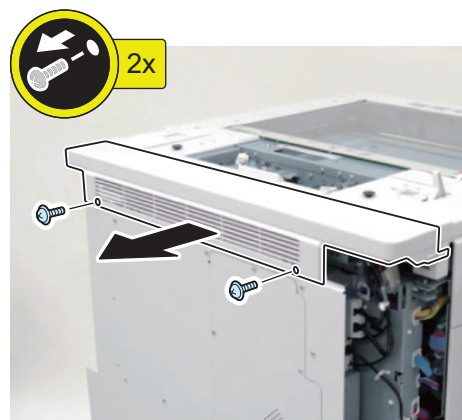
□ 1



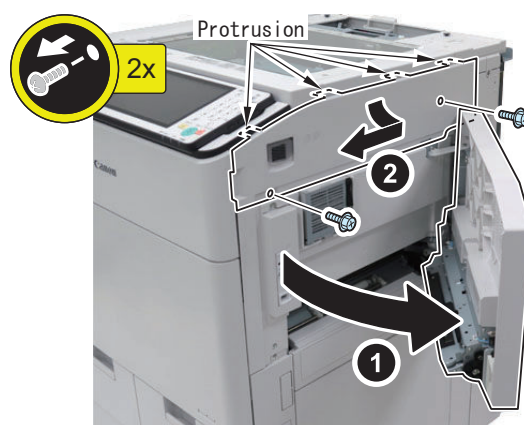
□ 2



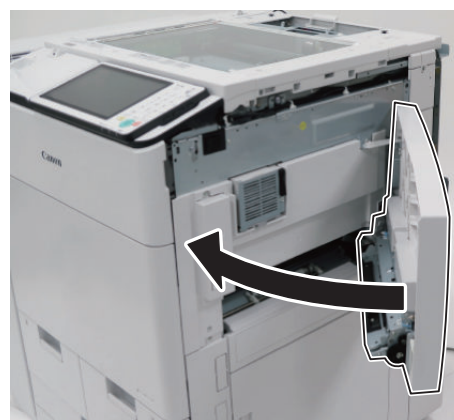
□ 3



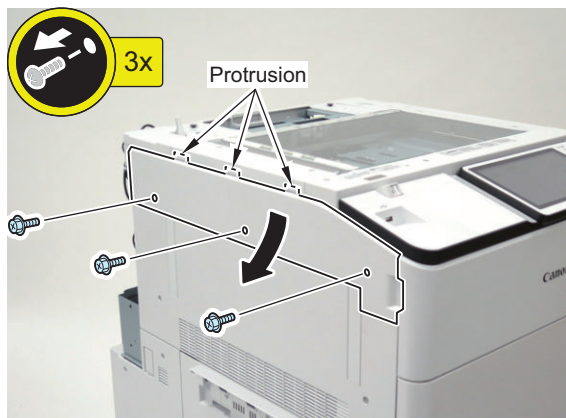
□ 4



□ 5



□ 6



■ Removing the Reader Unit

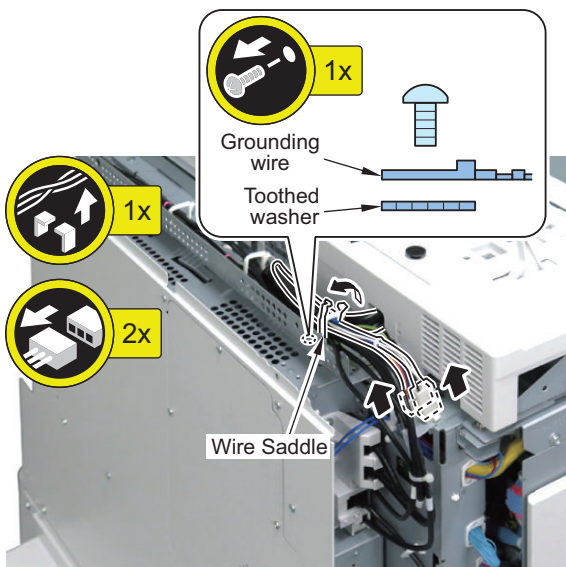
⚠ CAUTION:

- When lifting up/down the unit, be sure to keep the unit leveled.
- When lifting up/down the Reader Unit, be careful not to get the cables and your fingers caught.

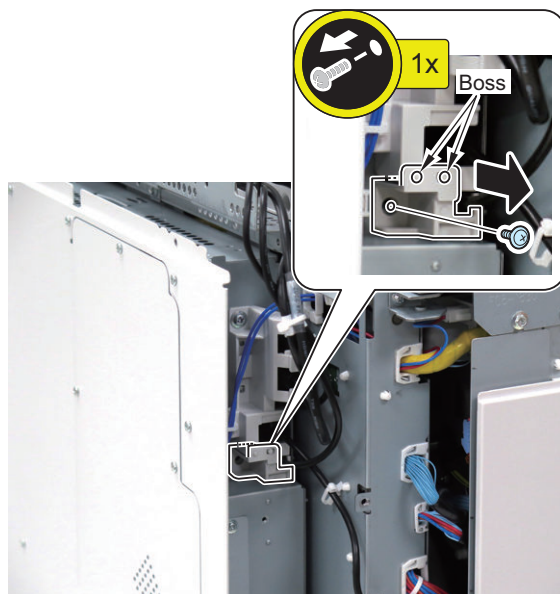
□ 1

NOTE:

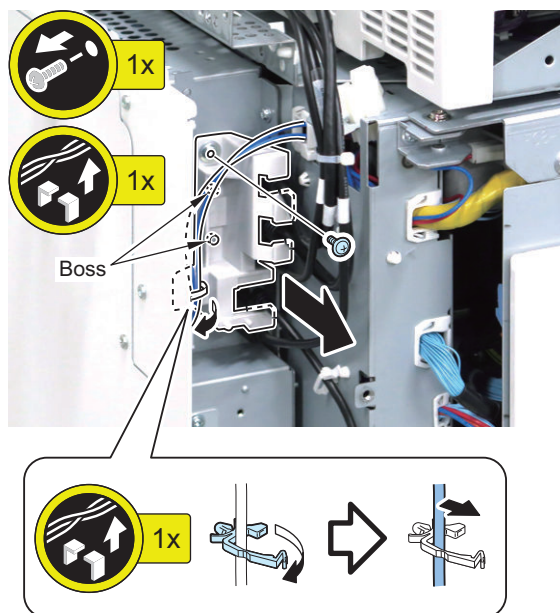
Be sure to close the Wire Saddle.



□ 2

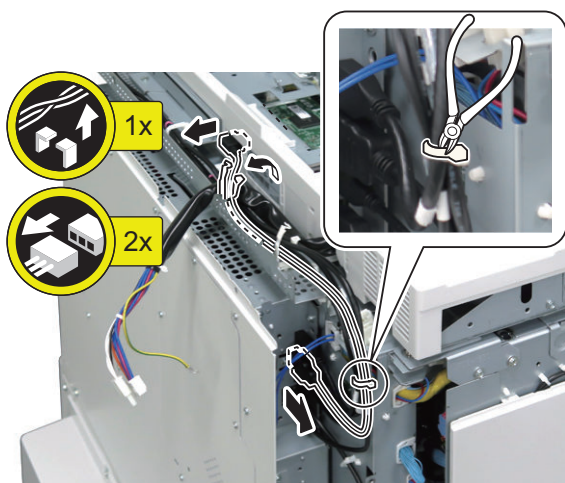


□ 3

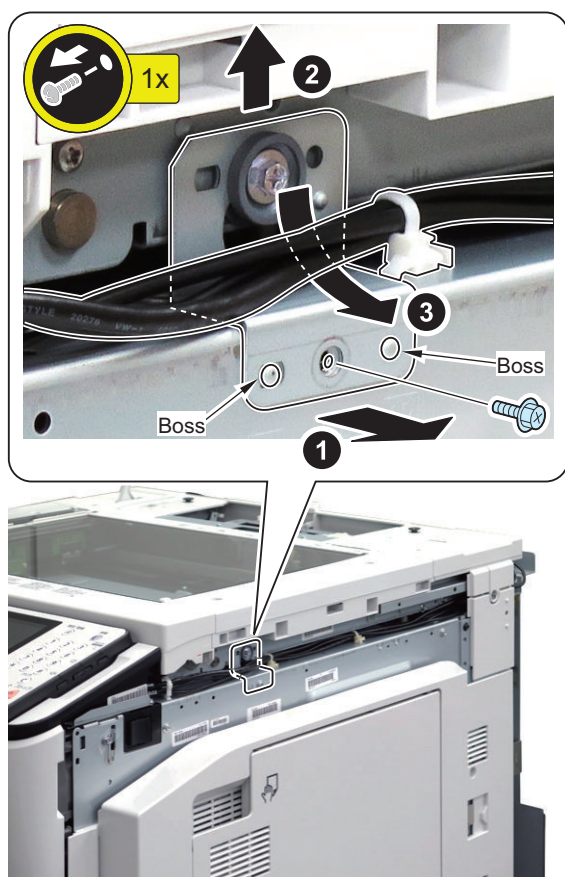


□ 4

NOTE:
Be sure to close the Wire Saddle.



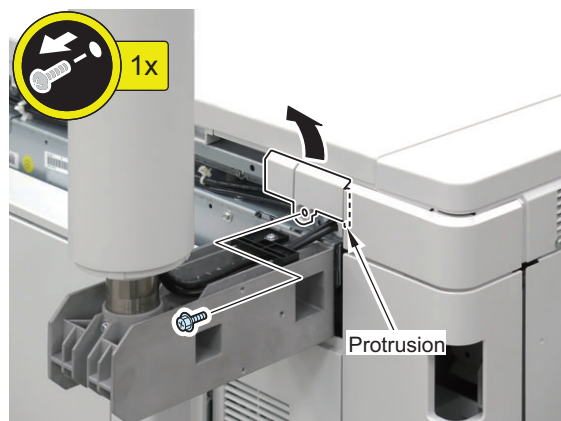
□ 5



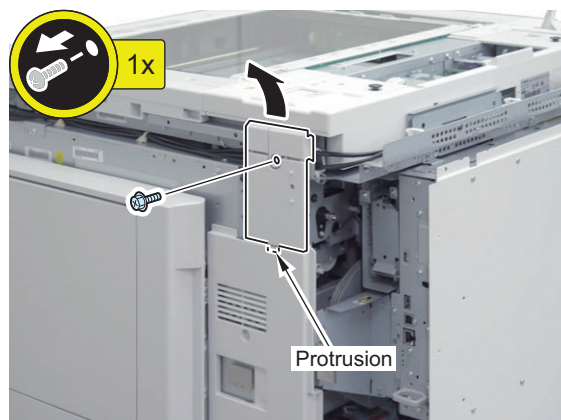
NOTE:
The removed parts and screw will be used in step 4 of "Installing the Printer Cover".

□ 6

<In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed>

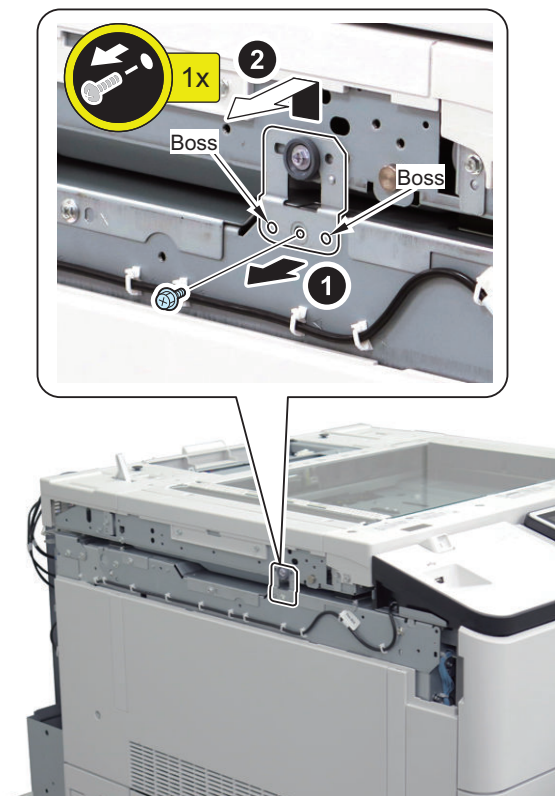


<In the case where the Flat Control Panel is installed>



NOTE:
Use the removed screw at step9 of "Installing the Printer Cover".

□ 7

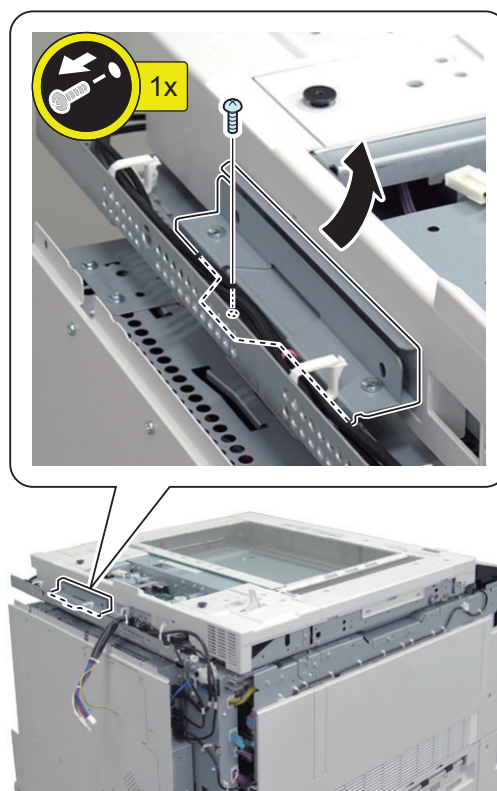
**NOTE:**

The removed parts and screw will be used in step 4 of "Installing the Printer Cover".

□ 8

NOTE:

Keep the removed Reader Support Plate as it will be used when installing the Reader Unit onto the host machine.

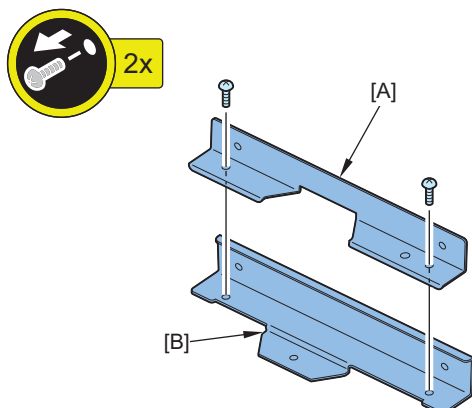
**NOTE:**

The removed screw will be used in step 13.

□ 9

NOTE:

Remove the Reader Support Plate [A] from the Reader Support Plate [B].

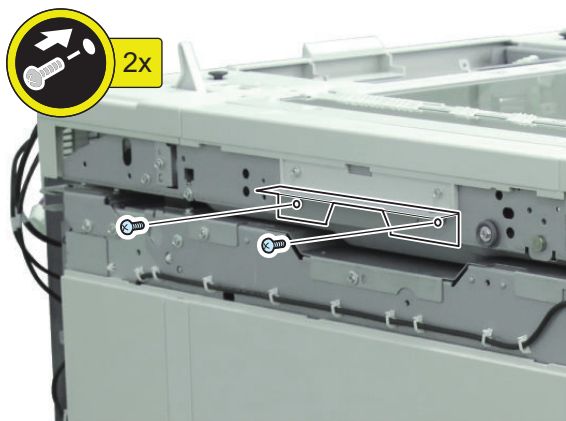
**NOTE:**

The removed screws will be used in step 10.

□ 10

NOTE:

- Install the Reader Support Plate [A].
- Use the screws removed in step 9.



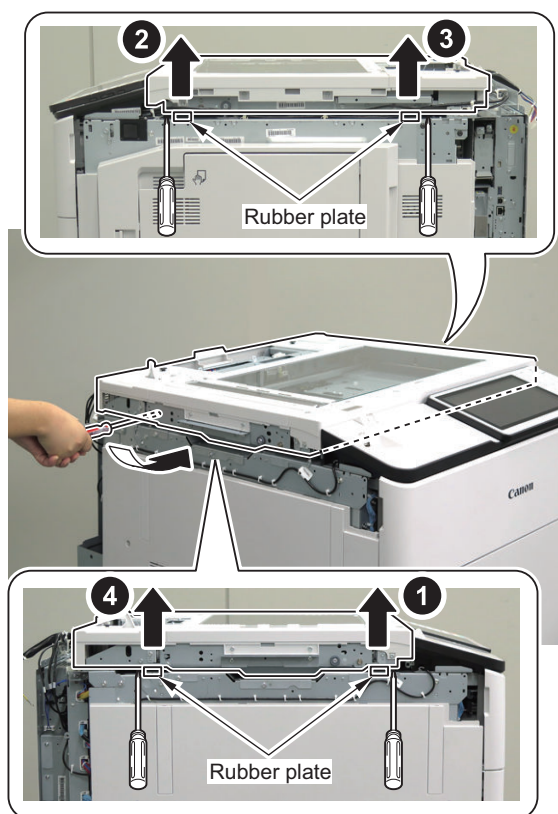
□ 11

NOTE:

Lift up the Reader Unit slightly with a screwdriver as shown in the figure, and remove the 4 Rubber Plates from the printer.

CAUTION:

- If you attempt to lift up the Reader Unit without removing the 4 Rubber Plates, it may cause falling of the Reader Unit when the Rubber Plates are removed.
- Pressing a screwdriver against cables may cause open circuit.
- To make the work easier, remove the Rubber Plates on the front side first.
- Do not use a long screwdriver. Otherwise, it may be bent.

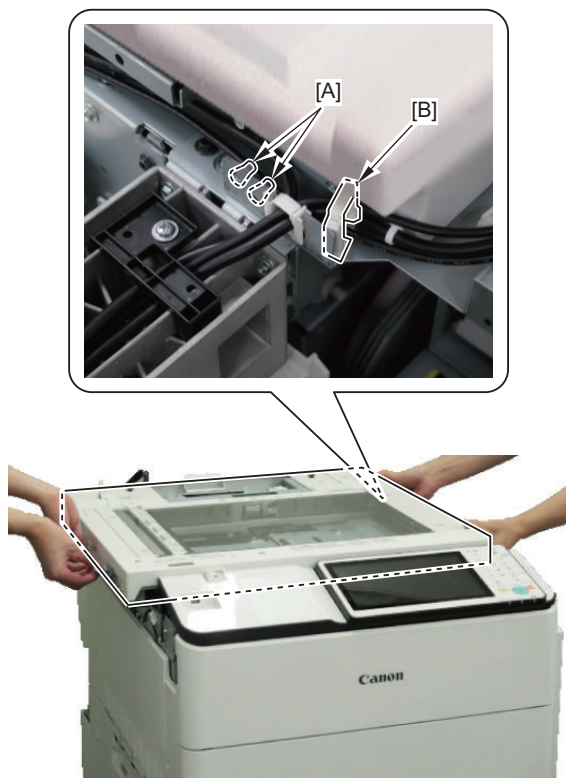


<In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed>

CAUTION:

Points to Note when Lifting Down the Reader Unit

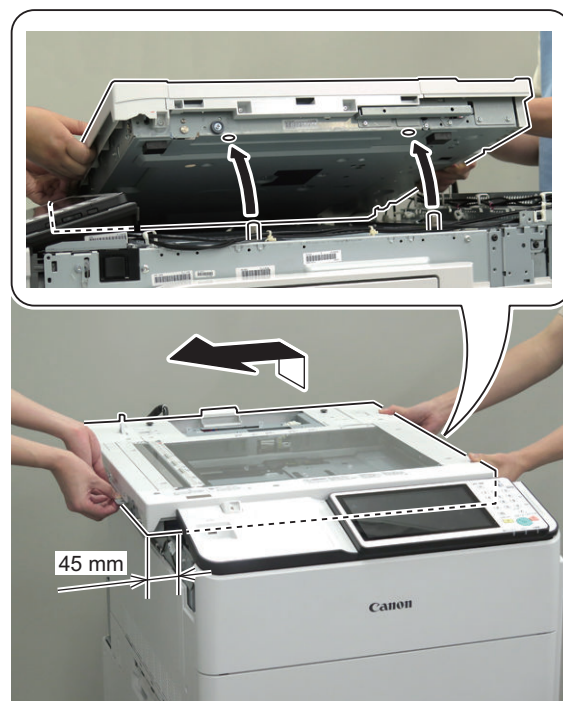
- Be careful not to break the Dust Collection Cups [A].
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle [B].



□ 12

NOTE:

Remove the Reader Unit from the 2 pins of the host machine, and place it temporarily while being shifted for approx. 45 mm toward left side of the host machine.



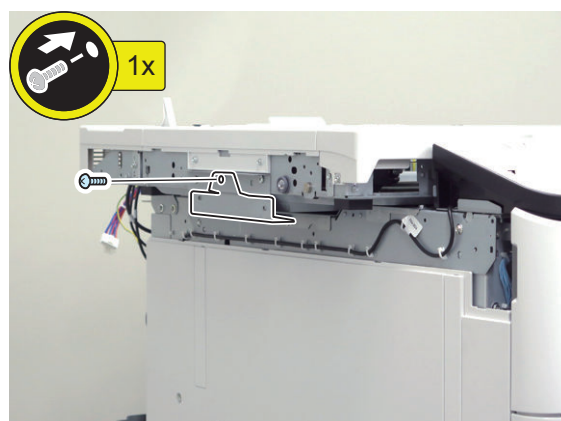
□ 13

NOTE:

- Install the Reader Support Plate [B].
- Use the screw removed in step 8.

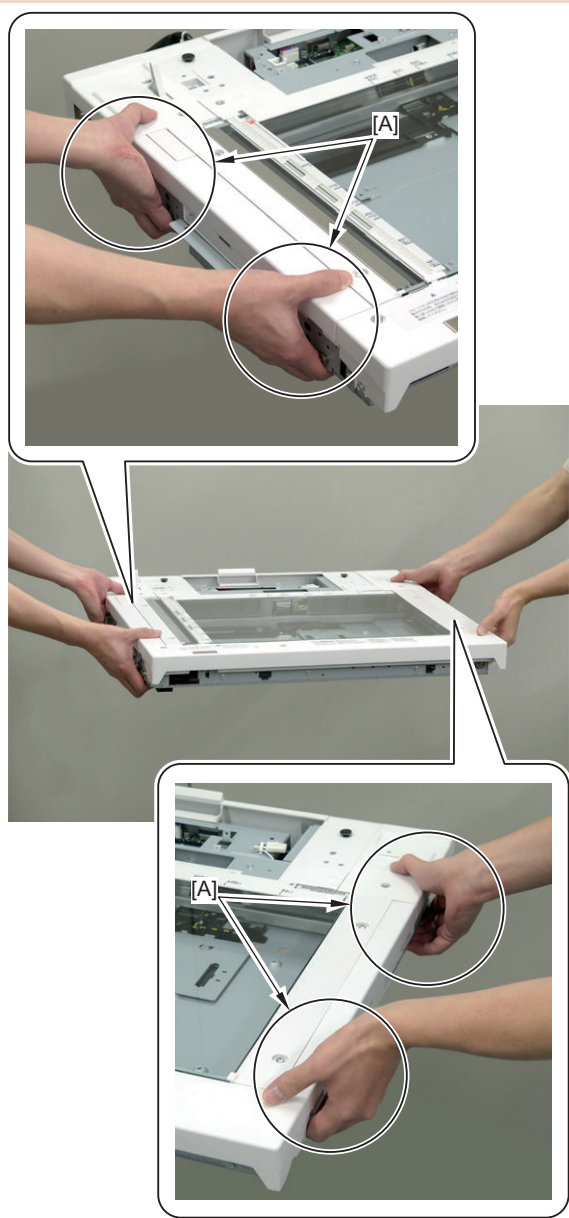
CAUTION:

When lifting down the Reader Unit from the host machine, be sure to install the Reader Support Plate [B] to the Reader Unit before lifting it down. This is to prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit.

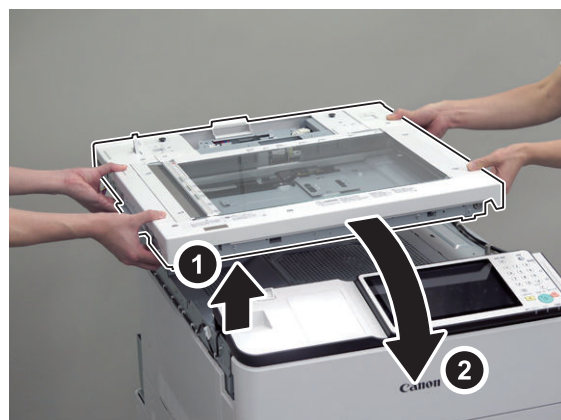


CAUTION:

When lifting up/down the Reader Unit, be sure to hold the position [A] shown in the figure.

□ **14****NOTE:**

Remove the Reader Unit.

■ **Installing the Printer Cover**□ **1****NOTE:**

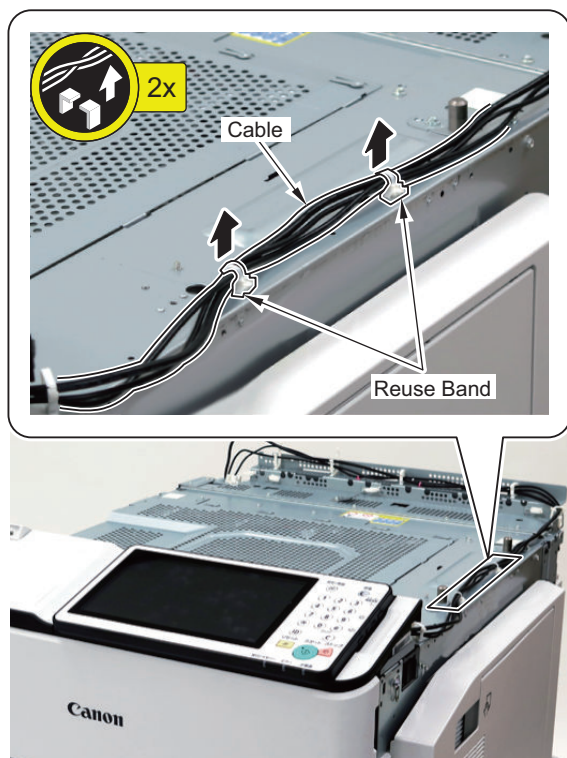
The removed the Reader Positioning Shaft and screw will be used in step 6.

□ 2

<Flat Control Panel model only>

NOTE:

- Remove the 2 Reuse Bands.
- Allow extra cable to make it easier to install the Printer Cover.



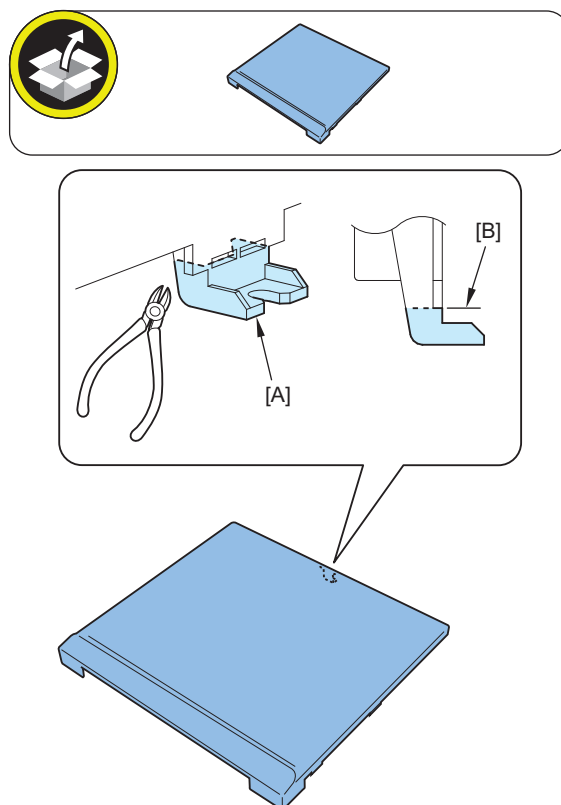
□ 3

NOTE:

Cut off the [A] part of the Printer Cover with nippers by using the edge part [B] as a guide.

CAUTION:

Be sure not to make burrs.



4

NOTE:

Place the Printer Cover, and install the following plates to the installation position on the rear side.

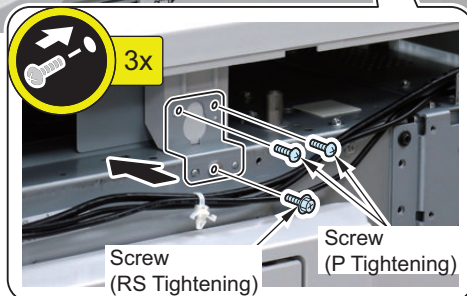
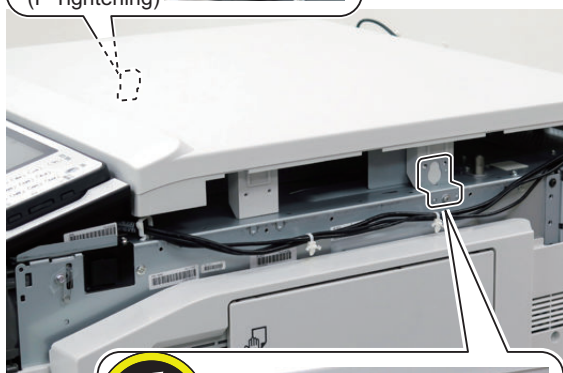
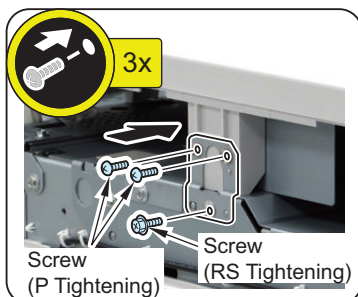
- Reader Fixation Plate R, Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8): (Use the parts removed in step 5 of "Removing the Reader Unit".)
- Reader Fixation Plate L, Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8): (Use the parts removed in step 7 of "Removing the Reader Unit".)

CAUTION:

- When placing the Printer Cover, be careful not to trap cables on the rear side of the host machine.
- Be careful not to trap cables on the right side of the host machine at installation. (Flat Control Panel model only)




P Tightening; M4x10



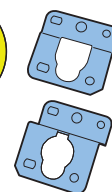
5

NOTE:

Install the Reader Fixation Plate R and the Rear Fixation Plate L to the installation position on the front side.

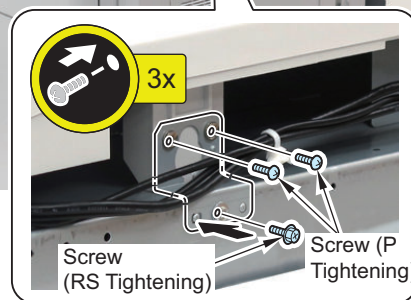
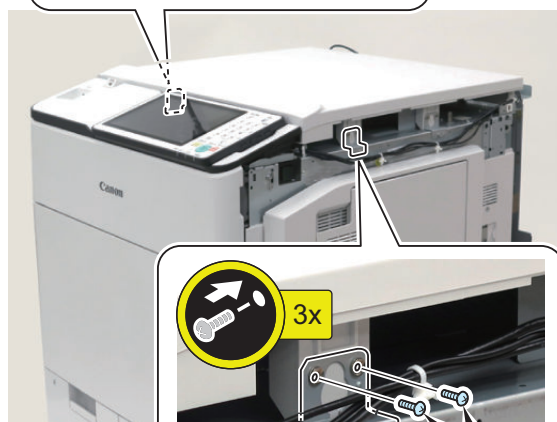
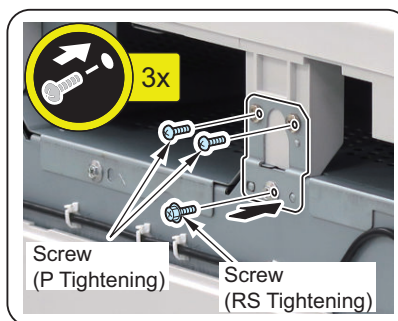
CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap cables on the right side of the host machine at installation. (Flat Control Panel model only)




P Tightening; M4x10


RS Tightening; M4x8



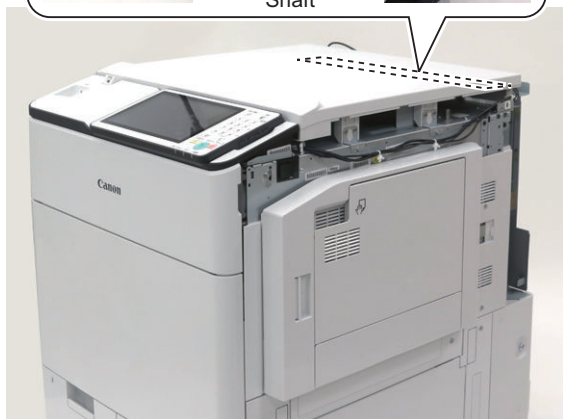
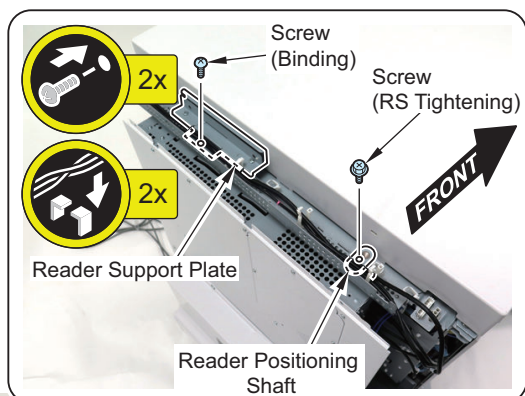
6

NOTE:

Install the Reader Positioning Shaft removed in step 1 and the Reader Support Plate removed in step 8 of "Removing the Reader Unit" (use the removed screws).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap cables on the rear side of the host machine at installation.

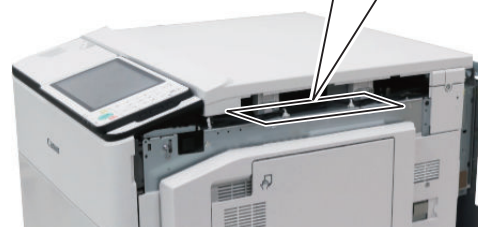
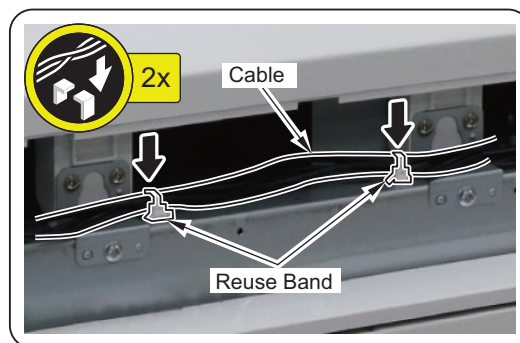


7

<Flat Control Panel model only>

NOTE:

Secure the 2 Reuse Bands in place.



8

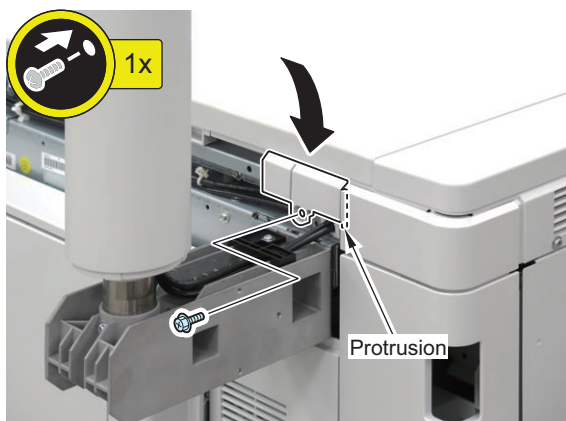


□ 9

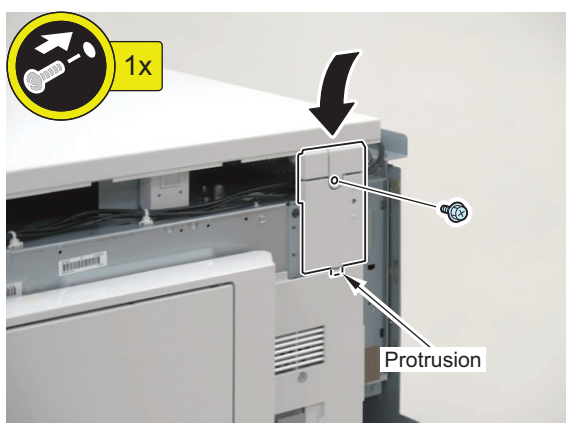
NOTE:

Use the screw removed in step 6 of "Removing the Reader Unit".

<In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed>



<In the case where the Flat Control Panel is installed>



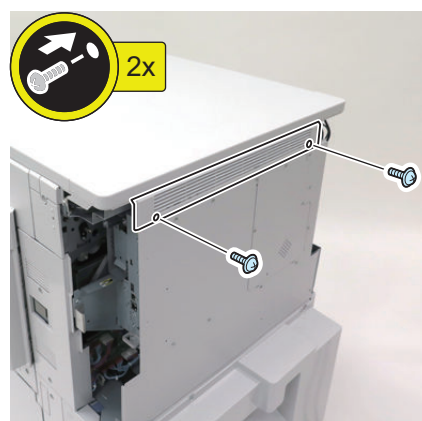
□ 10



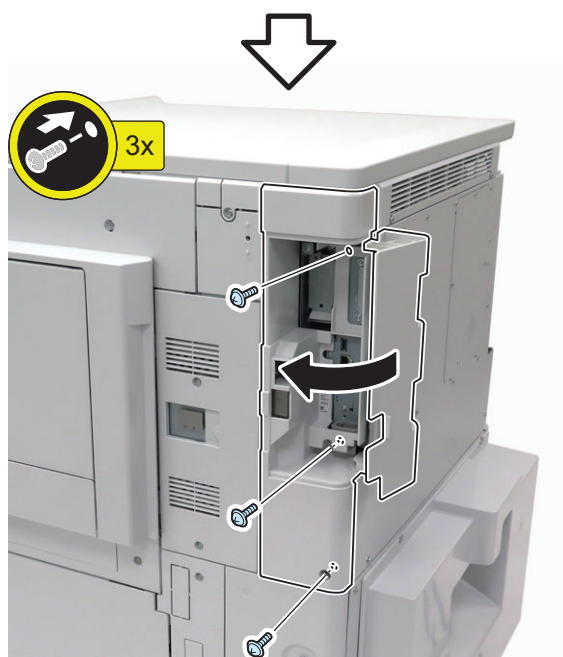
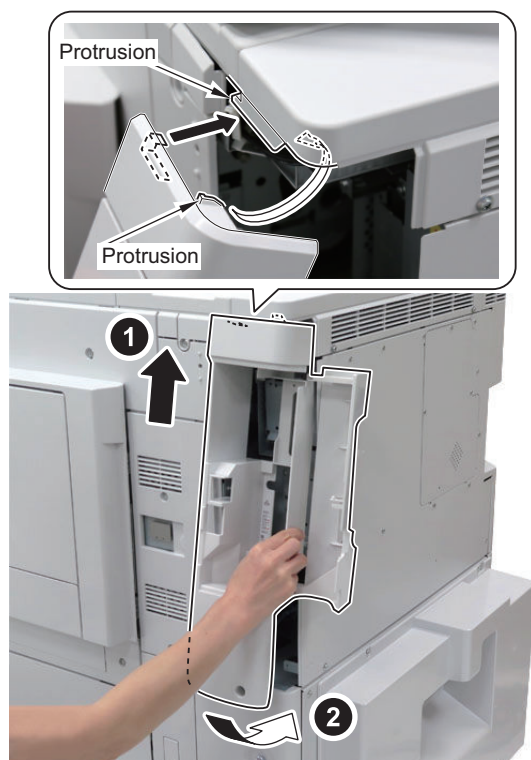
□ 11



□ 12



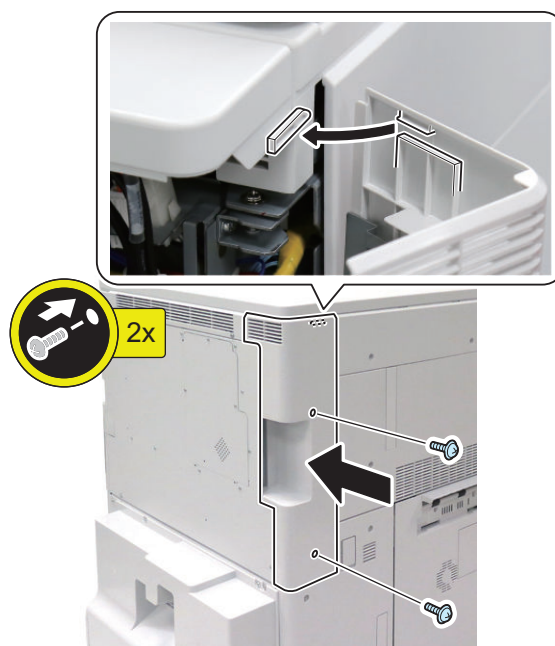
□ 13



□ 14

CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap the cable.



■ Operation Check

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If "E732-0023" is displayed after turning ON the main power switch, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch, and then perform the following steps.

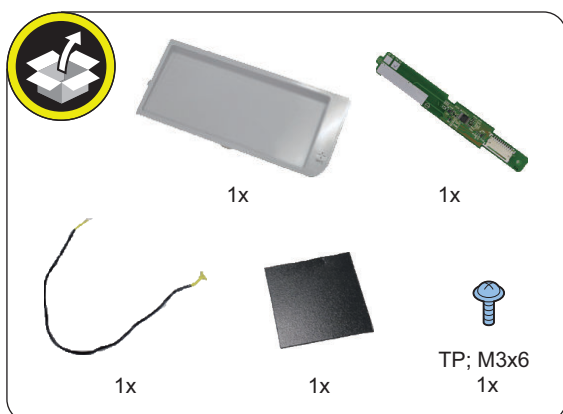
3. The message confirming the cable connection of the Reader Unit is displayed.
4. Set "0" for the following service mode (Level1).
 - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
5. Exit service mode.
6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)

Points to Note before Installation

- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- The optional Upright Control Panel Unit must be installed in advance.

Checking the Contents



<Others>

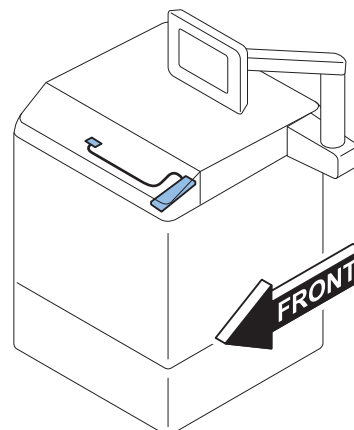
- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

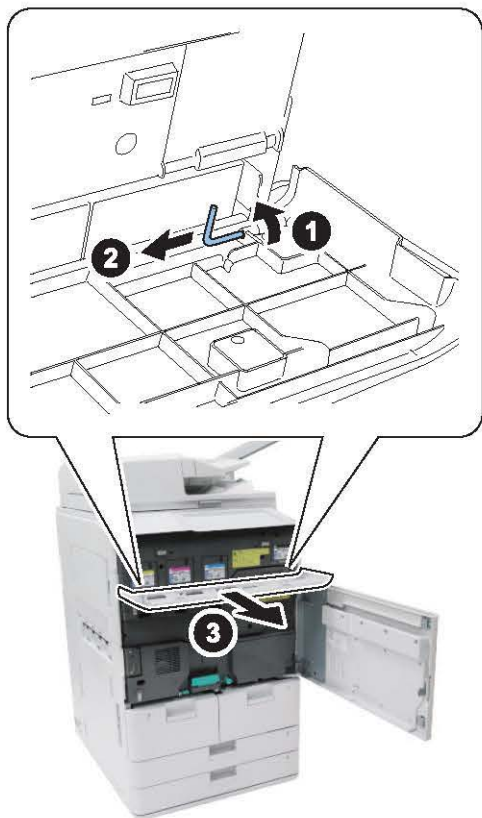


Installation Procedure

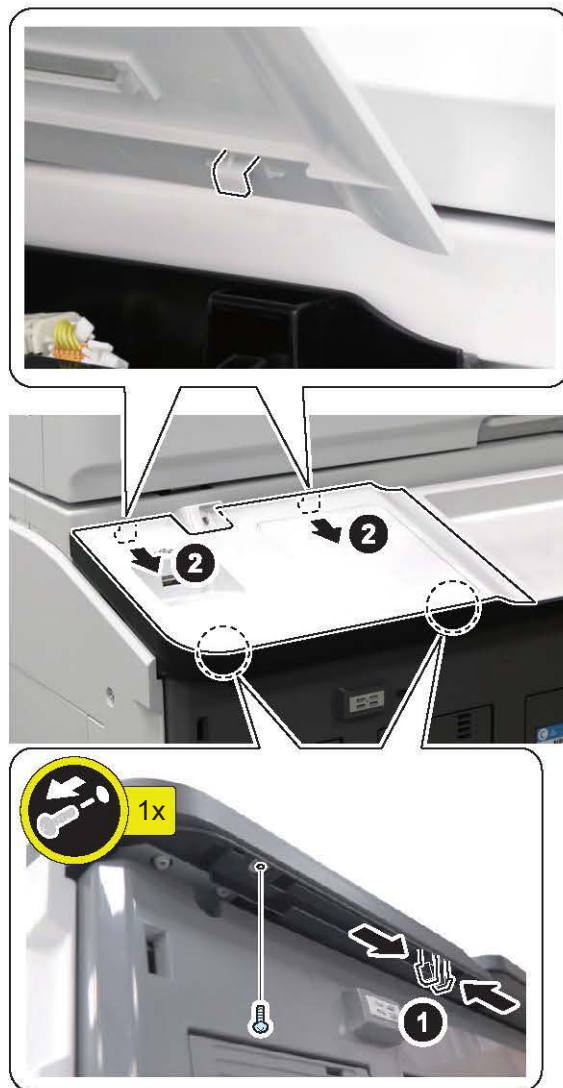
1



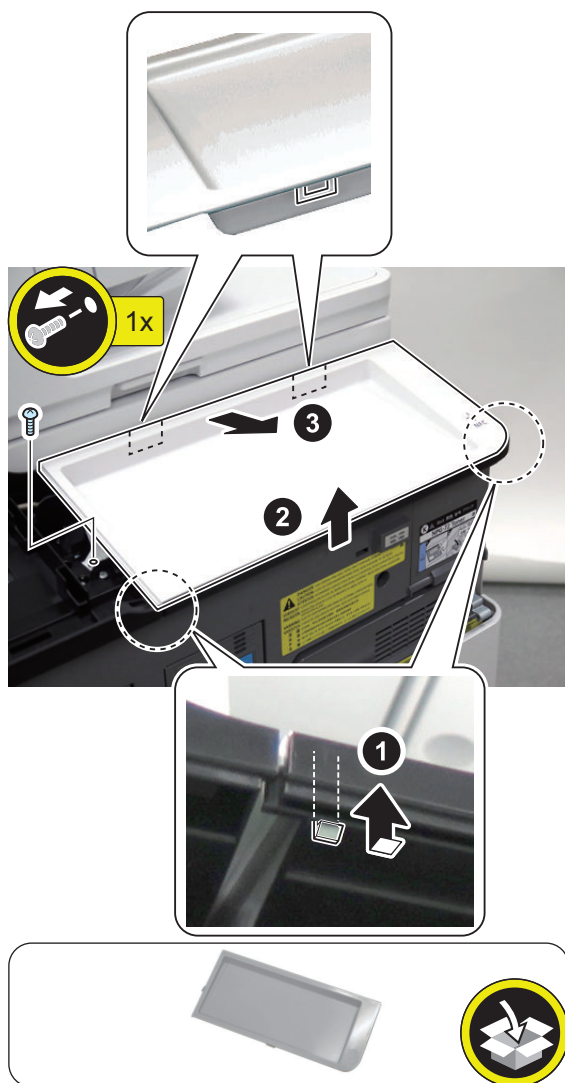
□ 2



□ 3



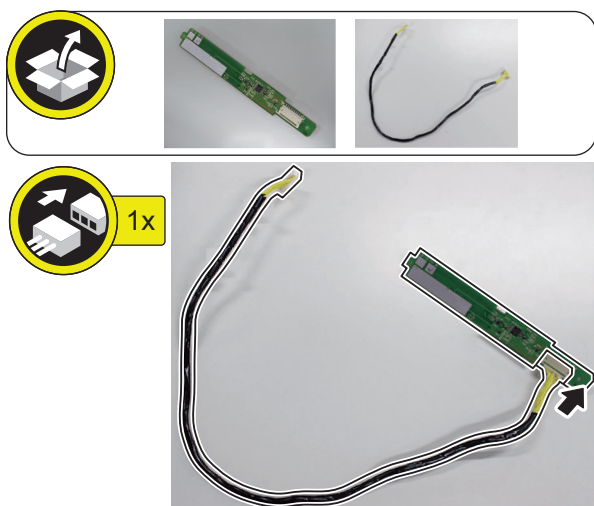
□ 4



NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 8.

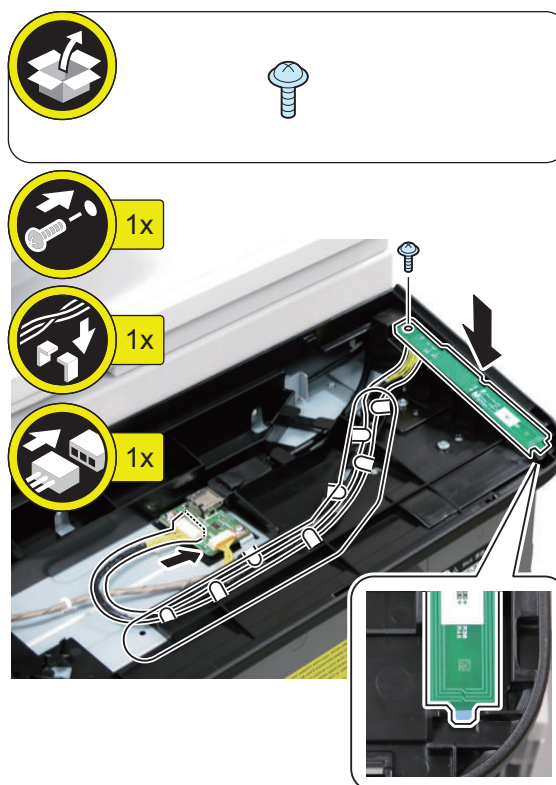
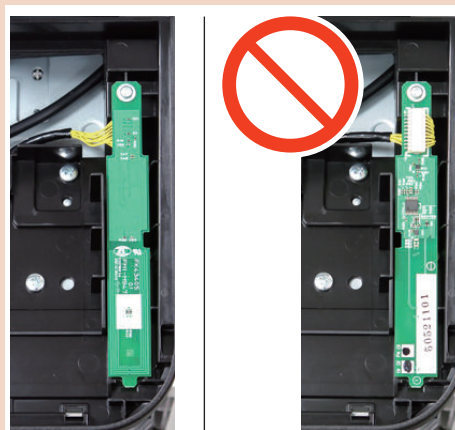
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

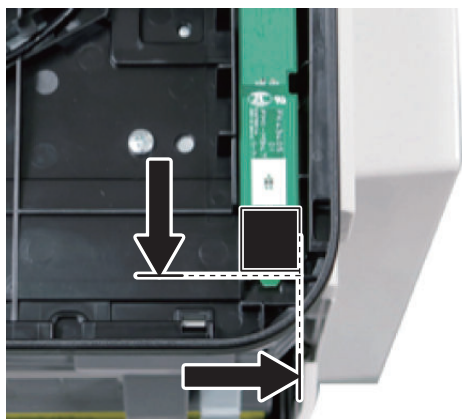
Pay attention to the direction in which the NFC PCB is installed.



□ 7

NOTE:

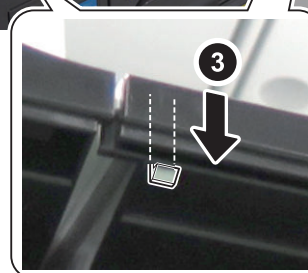
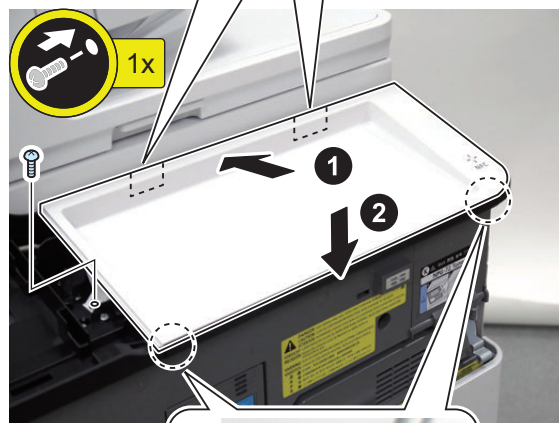
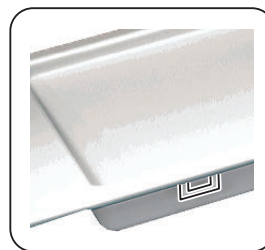
Remove the release paper on the Protection Sheet and affix the sheet to the area indicated in the figure.



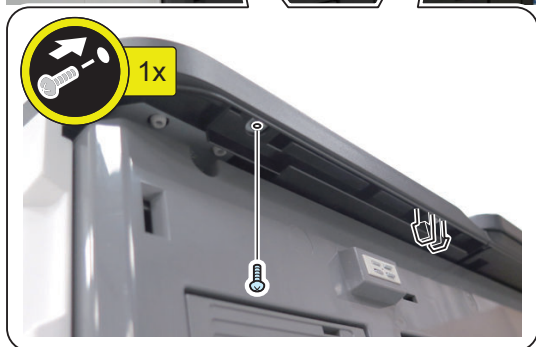
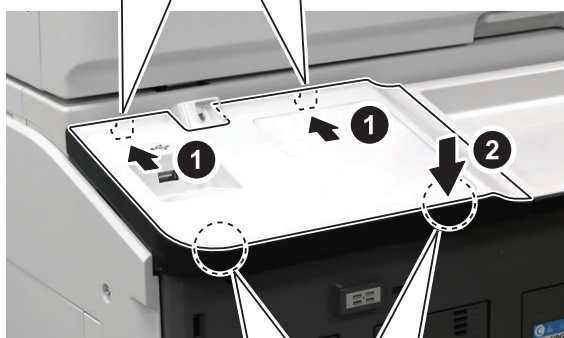
□ 8

NOTE:

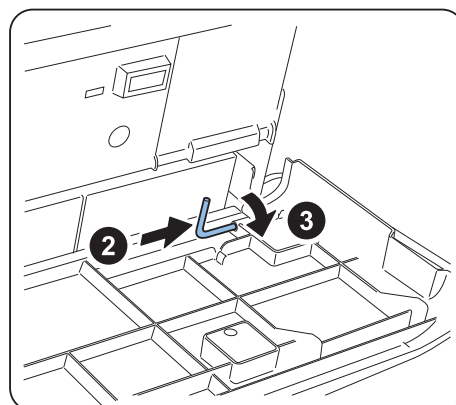
- Use the screws removed in step 4.
- Be sure to remove the Protection Sheet from the Front Tray Unit before installing it.



□ 9



□ 10



□ 11



Setting after Installation



1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **After the version update, enter service mode (Level 1) and set the value to "1".**

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**
6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**
7. **When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.**

CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

8. **Check the end of the following service mode (Level 1).**

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)

Points to Note before Installation

Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.

Checking the Contents



<Others>

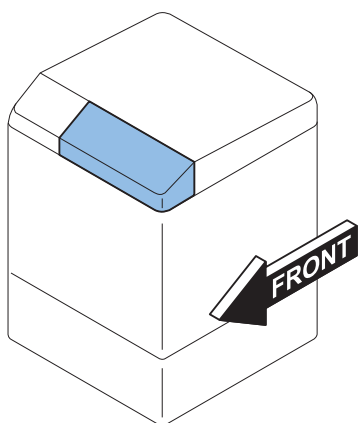
- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

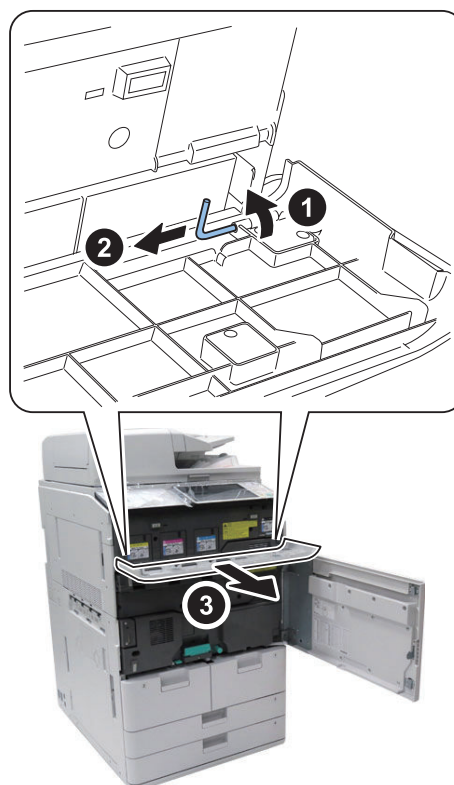


Installation Procedure

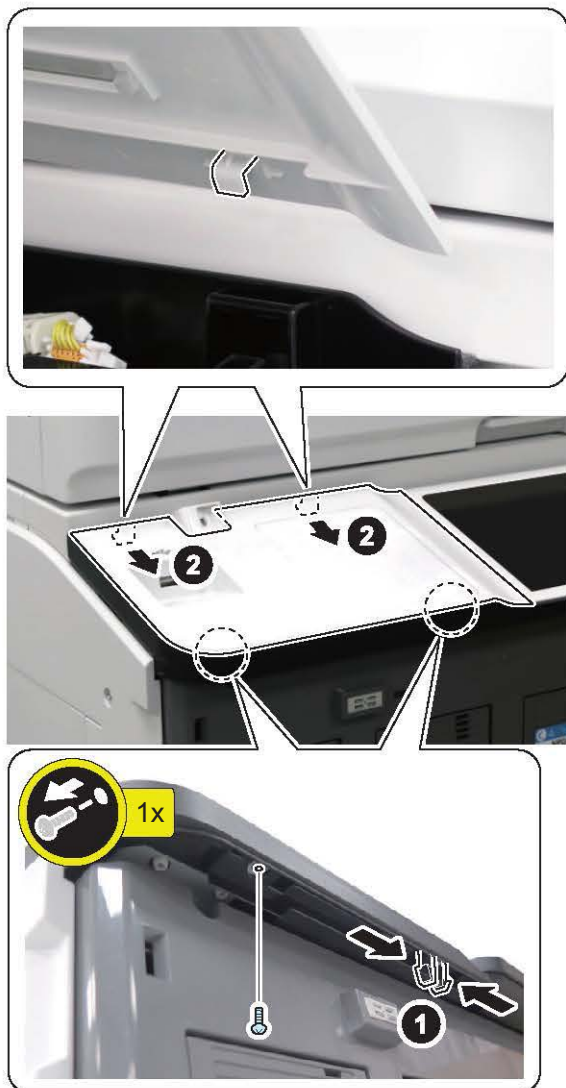
1



2



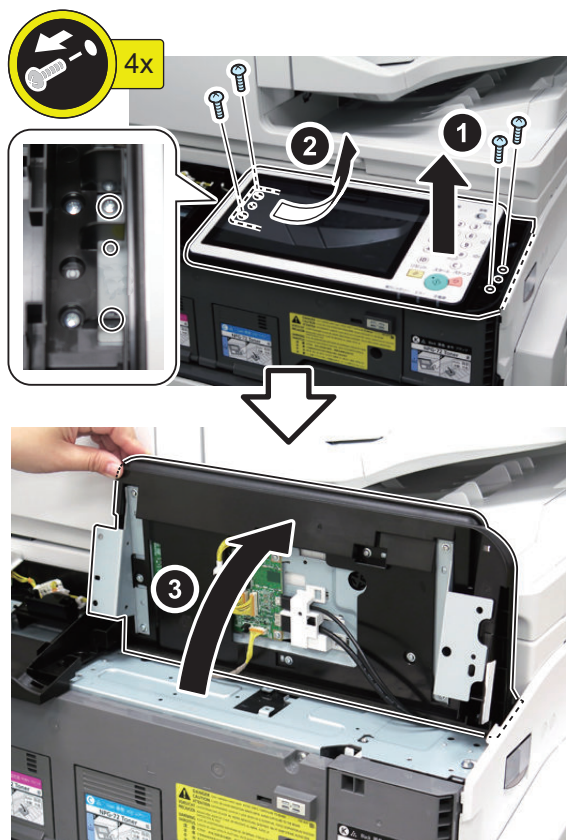
□ 3



□ 4



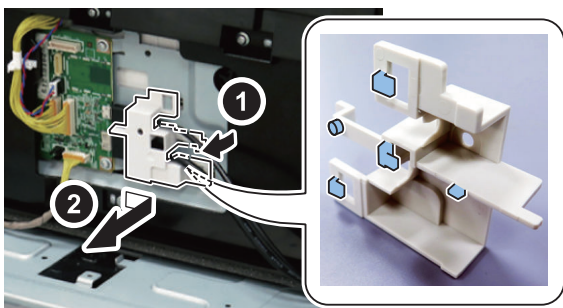
□ 5



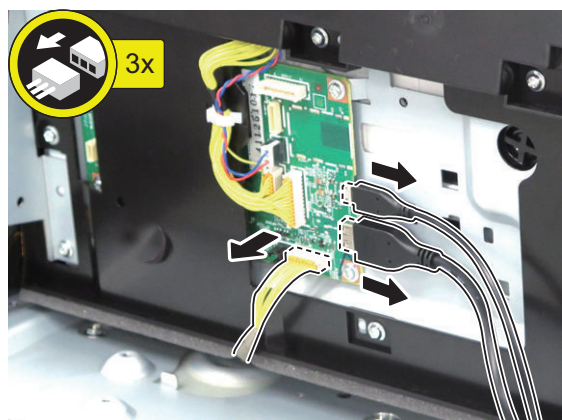
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 15.

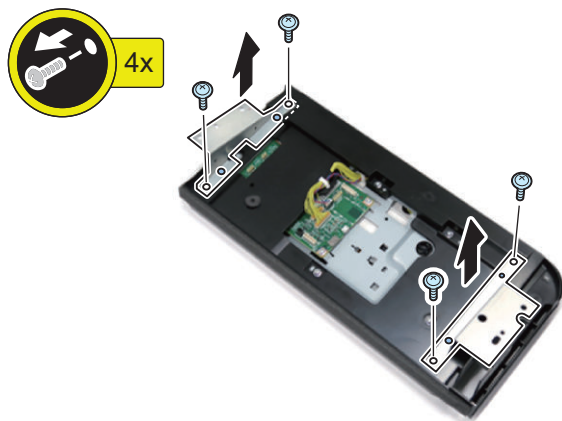
□ 6



□ 7



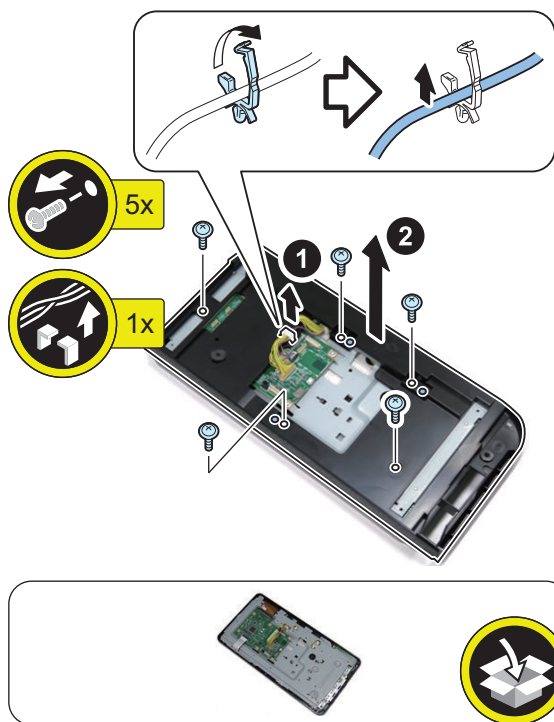
□ 8



NOTE:

The removed Control Panel Base and screws will be used in step 11.

□ 9

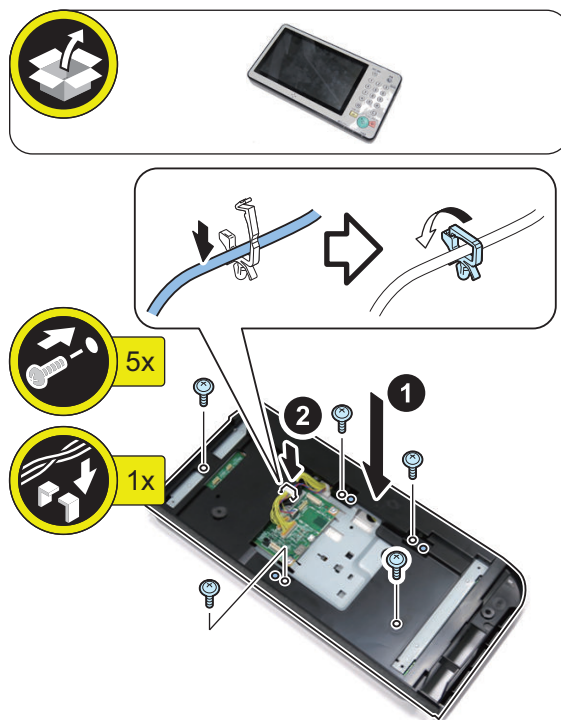


NOTE:
The removed Control Panel Lower Cover and screws will be used in a later step.

□ 10

NOTE:

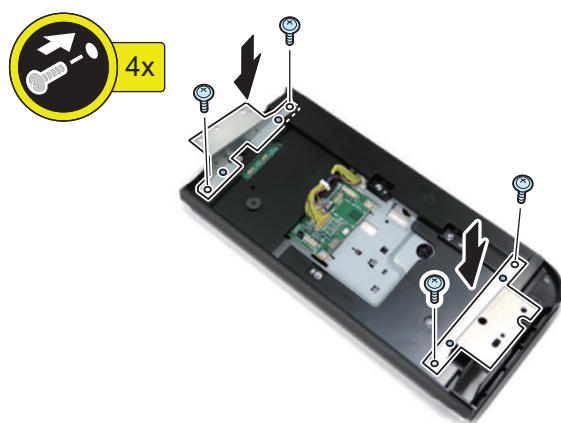
- Use the Control Panel Lower Cover and screws removed in the previous step.
- Be sure not to use the Flat Control Panel Unit included in the package instead of the removed Flat Control Panel Unit.
- When installing the Control Panel Lower Cover, be sure not to get the Protection Sheet caught.



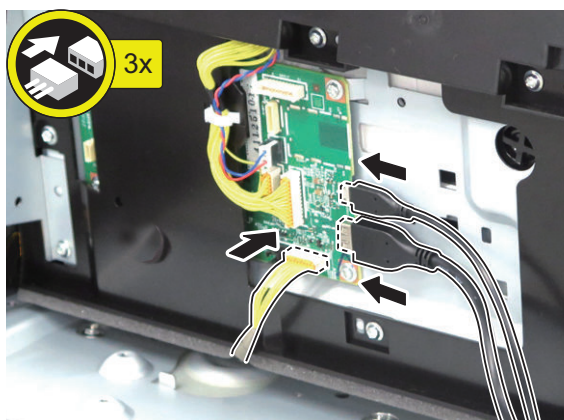
□ 11

NOTE:

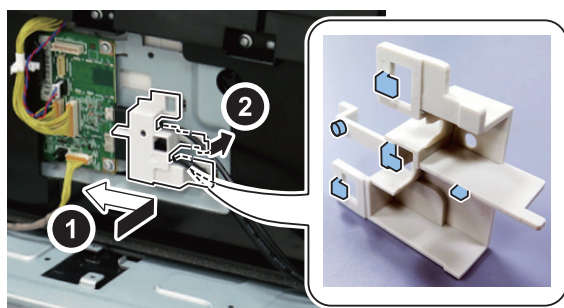
Use the Control Panel Base and screws removed in the step 8.



□ 12



□ 13



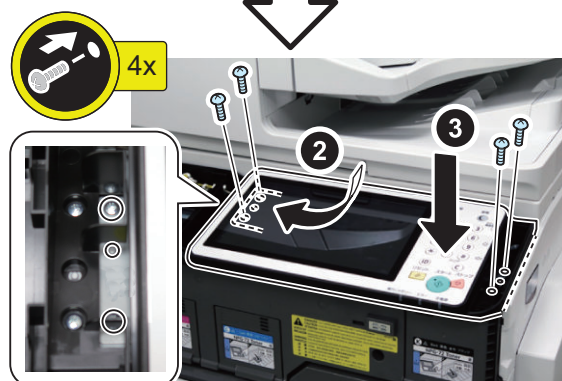
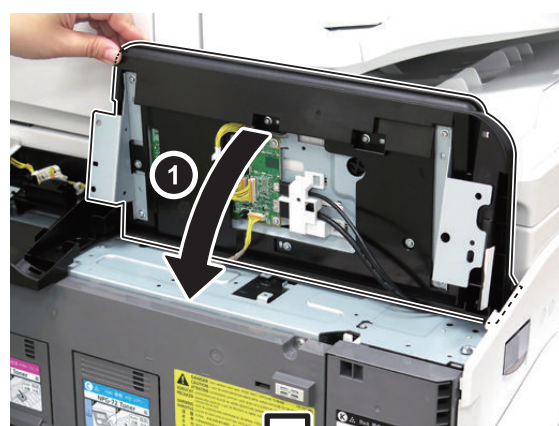
□ 14

Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.

□ 15

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 5.

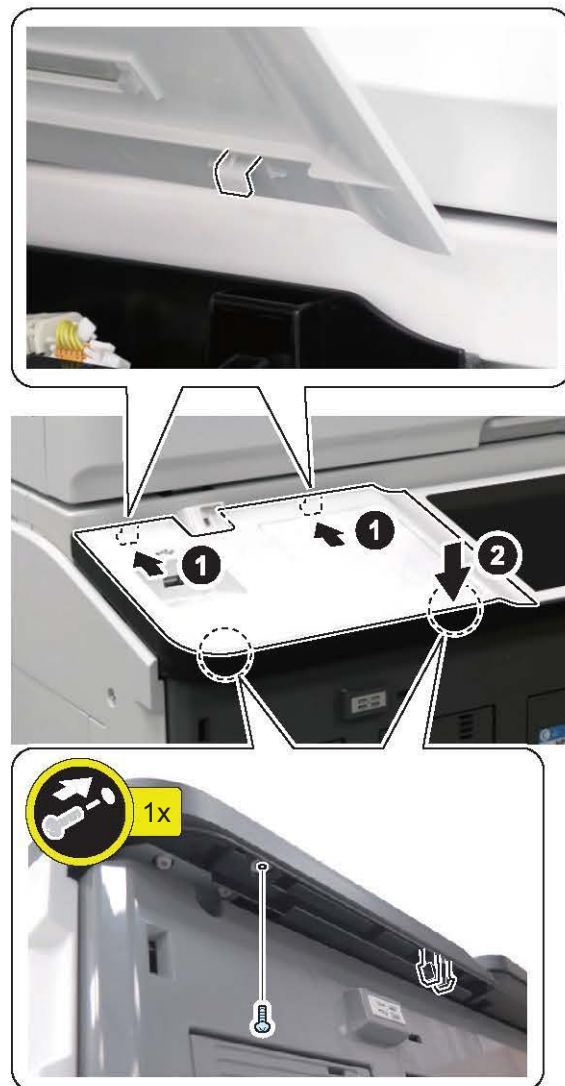
CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable by the Control Panel Base.



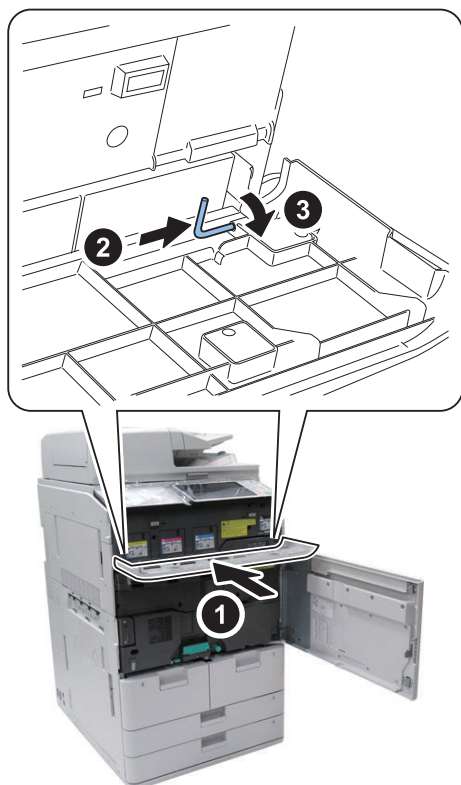
□ 16



□ 17



□ 18



□ 19



Setting after Installation



1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. After the version update, enter service mode (Level 1) and set the value to "1".

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

5. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".

6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

7. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

8. Check the end of the following service mode (Level 1).

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL

If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.

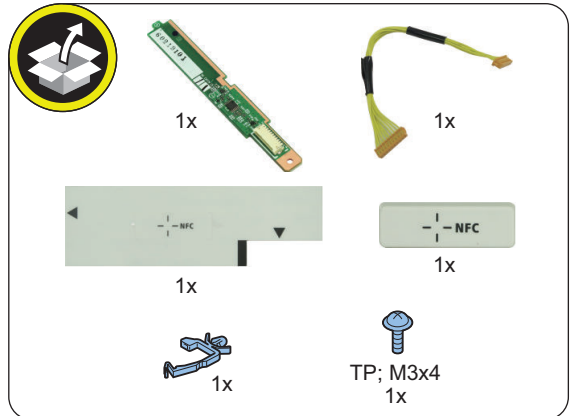
If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

NFC Kit-C1

Points to Note before Installation

Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.

Checking the Contents



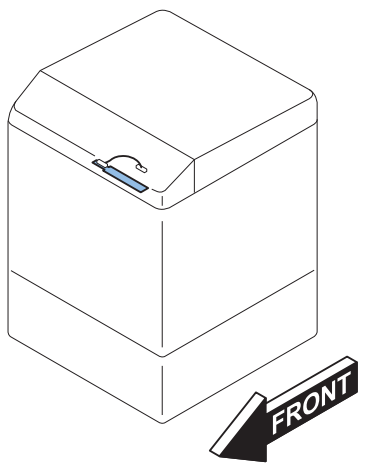
<Others>
• Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

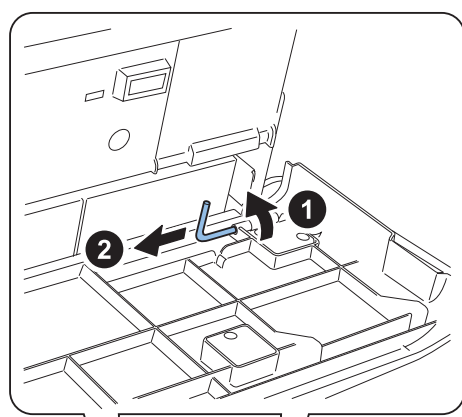


Installation Procedure

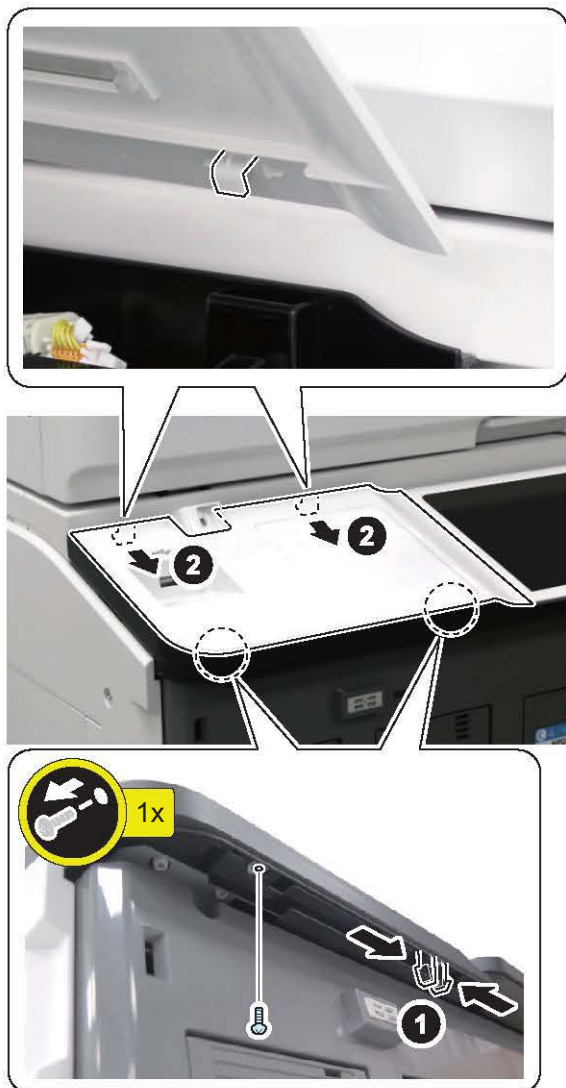
1



2



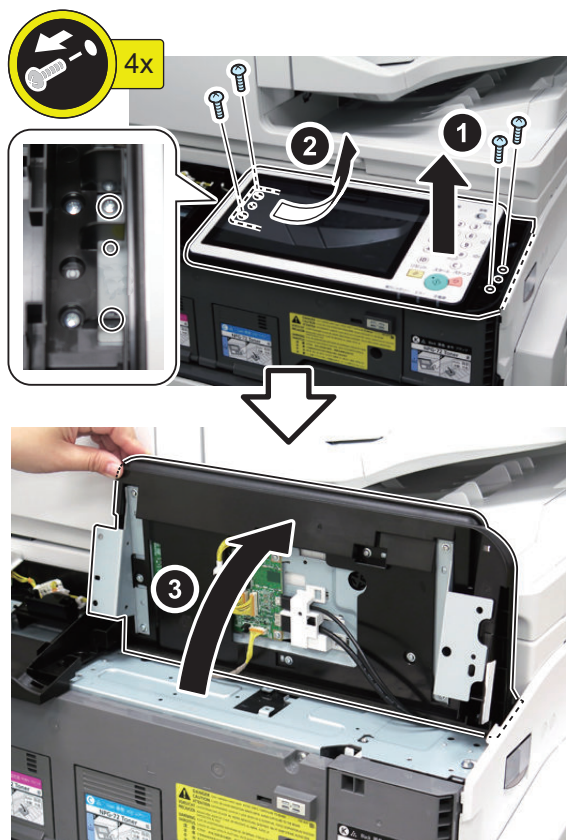
□ 3



□ 4



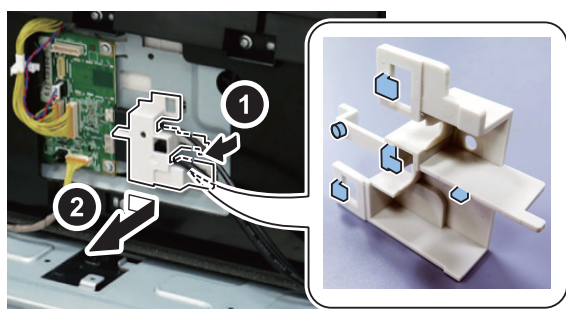
□ 5



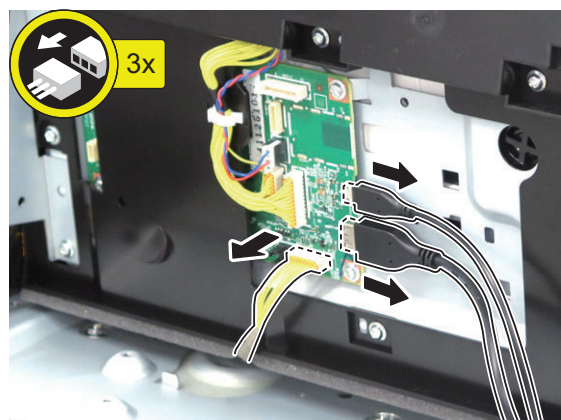
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 18.

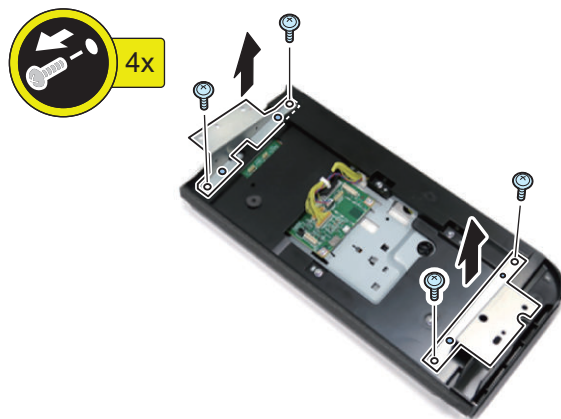
□ 6



□ 7



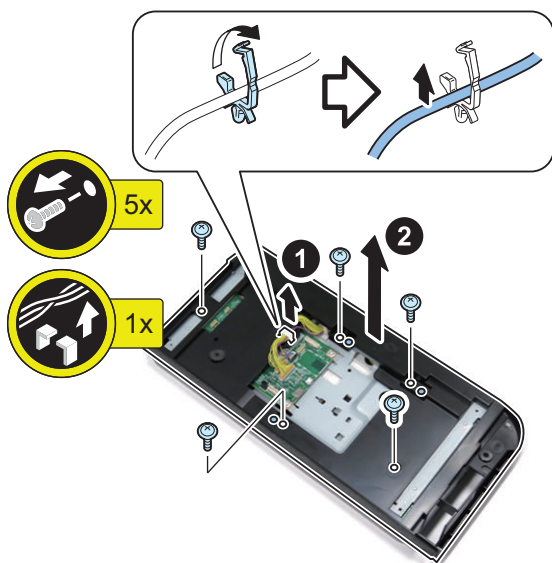
□ 8



NOTE:

The removed Control Panel Base and screws will be used in step 15.

□ 9



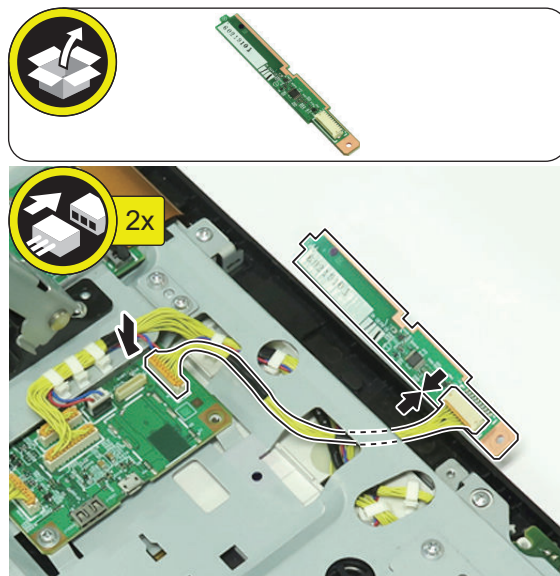
NOTE:

The removed Control Panel Lower Cover and screws will be used in step 14.

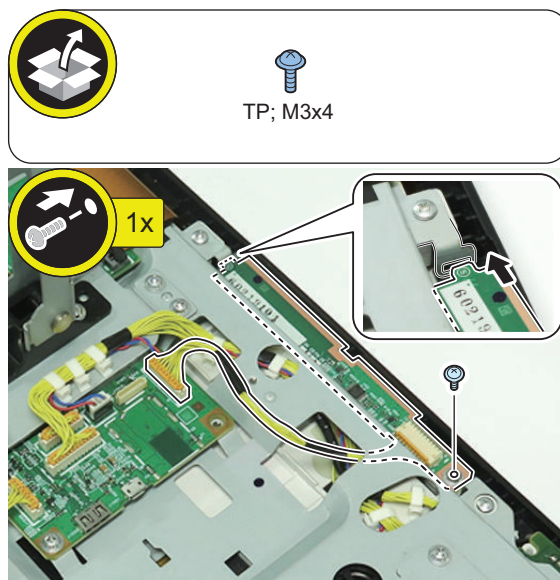
□ 10



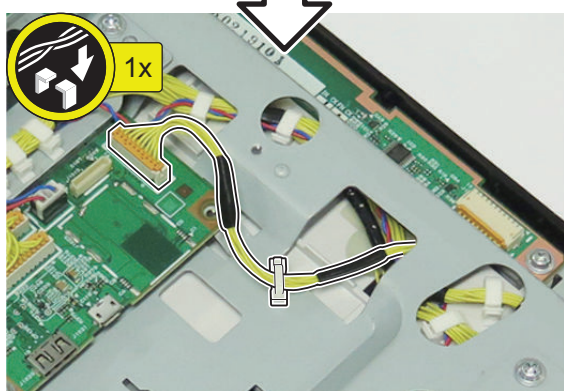
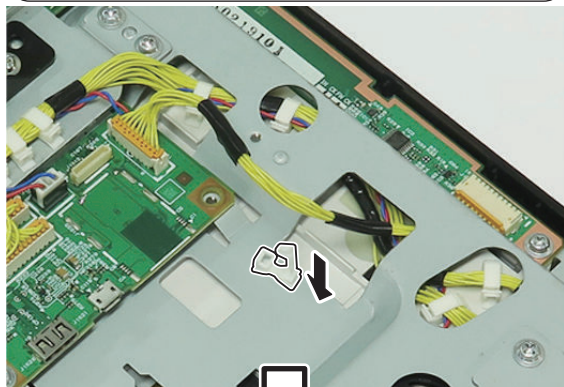
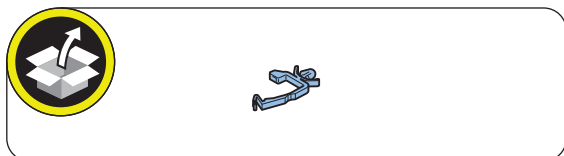
□ 11



□ 12



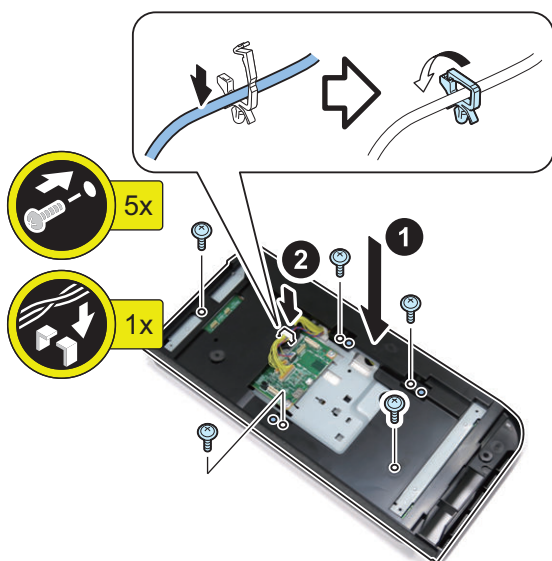
□ 13



□ 14

NOTE:

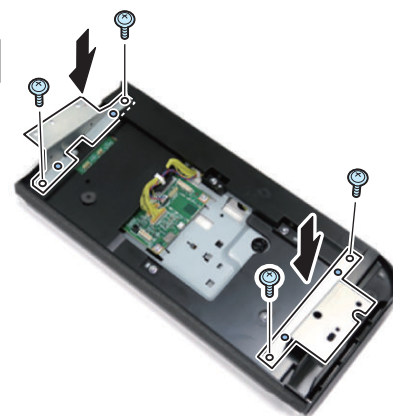
Use the Control Panel Lower Cover and screws removed in step 9.



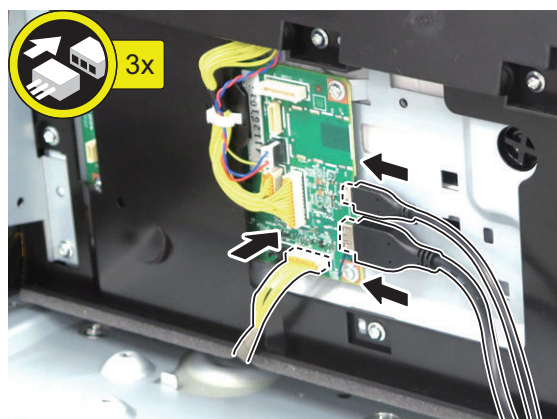
□ 15

NOTE:

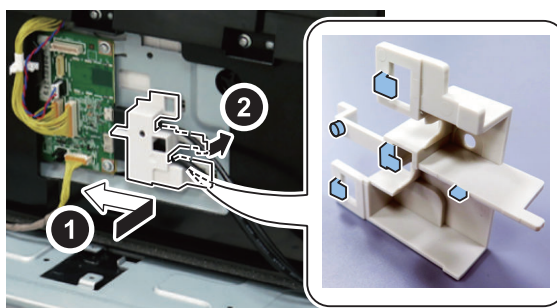
Use the Control Panel Base and screws removed in step 8.



□ 16



□ 17



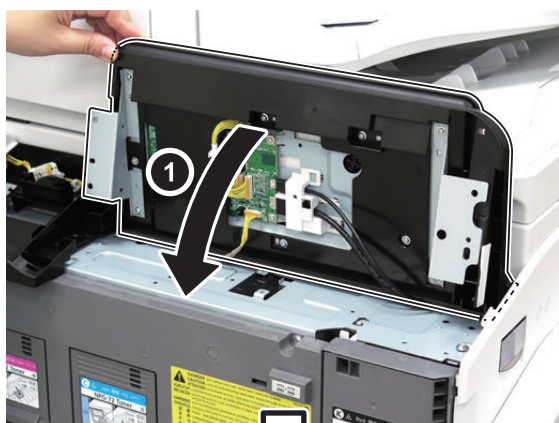
18

NOTE:

Use the screws removed in step 5.

CAUTION:

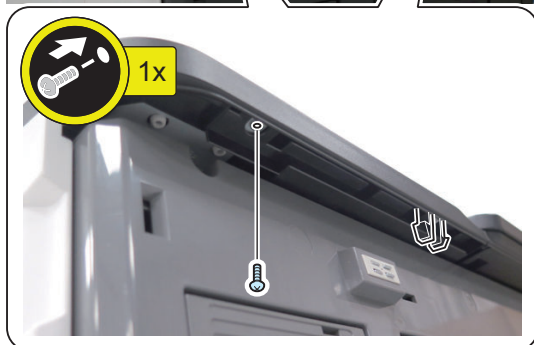
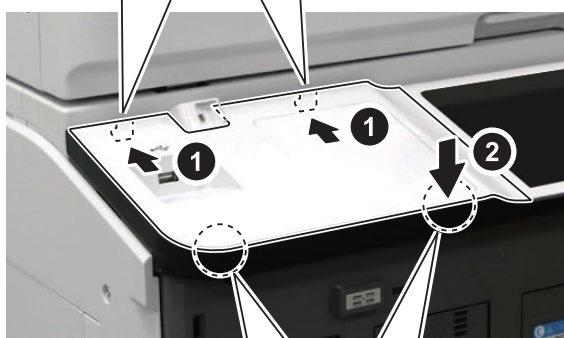
Be careful not to trap the cable by the Control Panel Base.



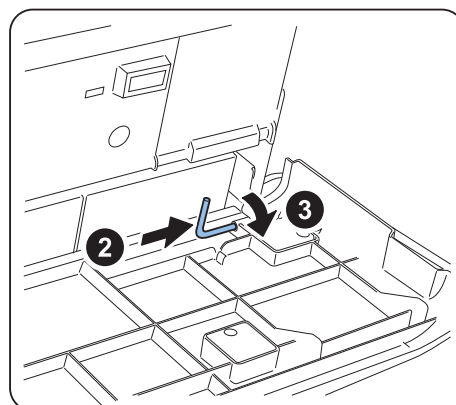
19



□ 20



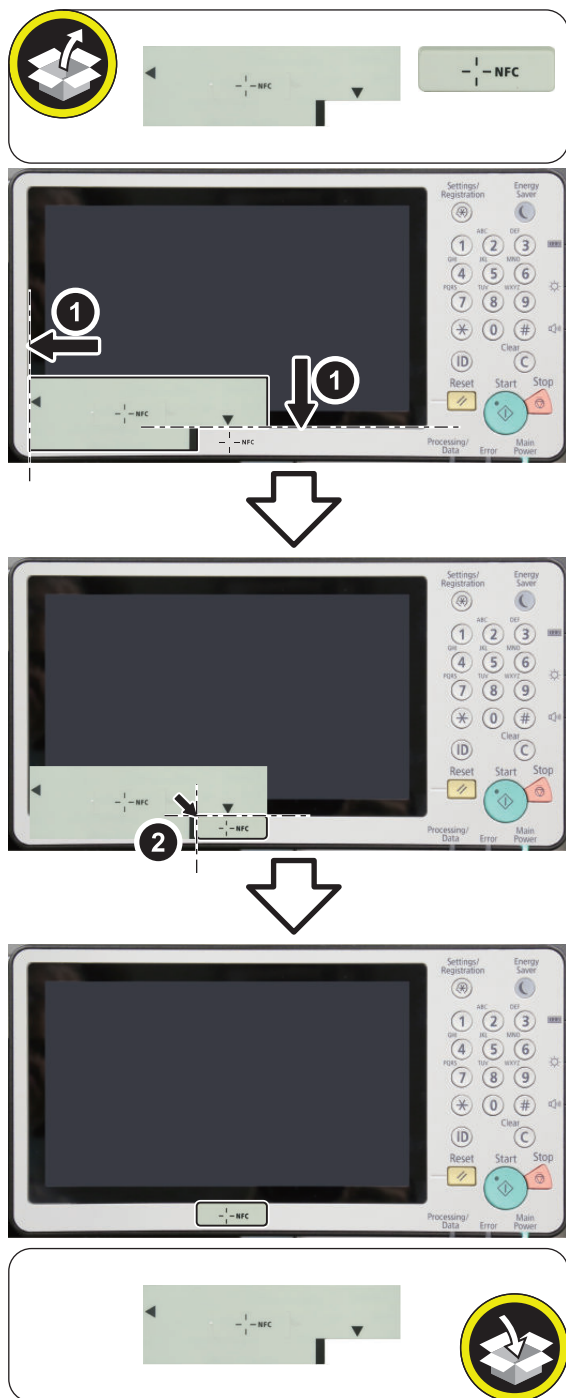
□ 21



□ 22



□ 23


 **Setting after Installation**

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. After the version update, enter service mode (Level 1) and set the value to "1".

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

5. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".

6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

7. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

8. Check the end of the following service mode (Level 1).

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

IC Card Reader Box-B1

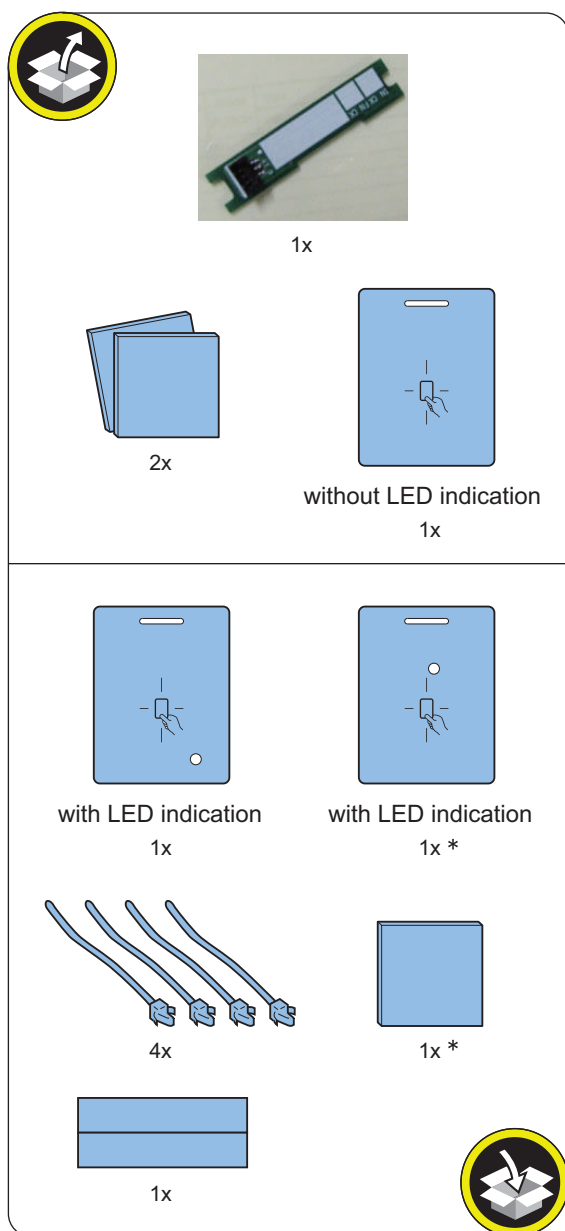
Point to Note About Installation

When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

Checking the Contents

NOTE:

If the parts with " * " are included, they will not be used.

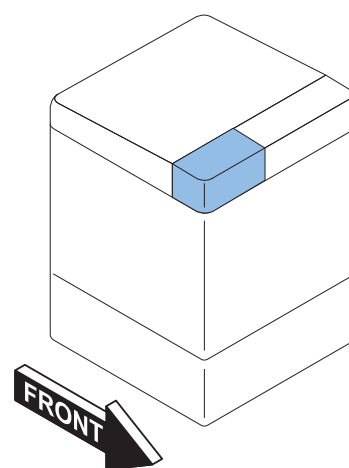


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing



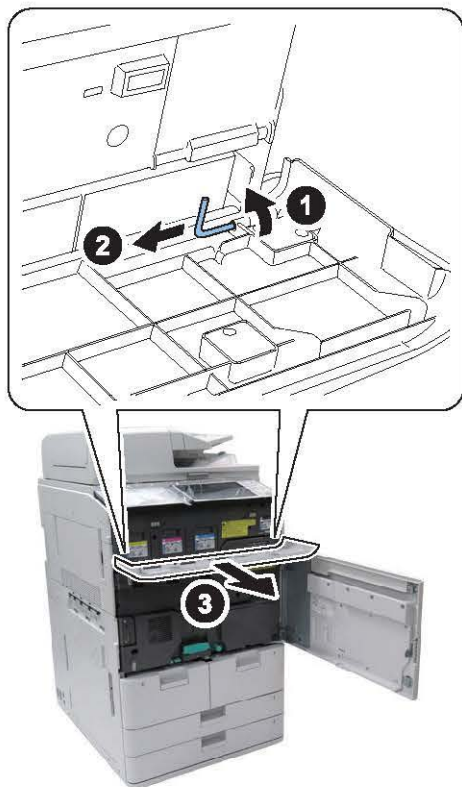
Installation Procedure

■ Installing the LED PCB

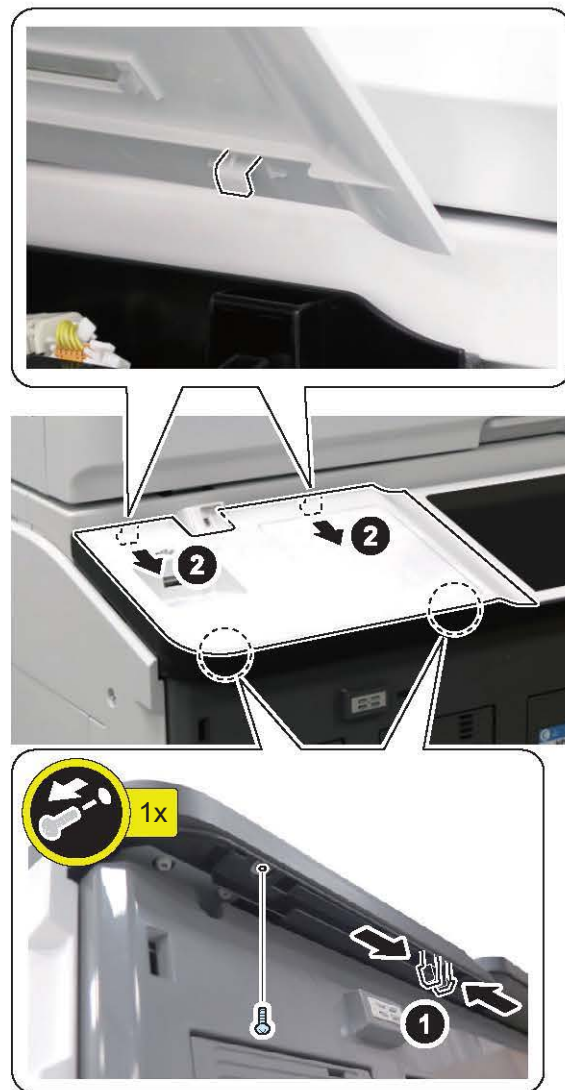
□ 1



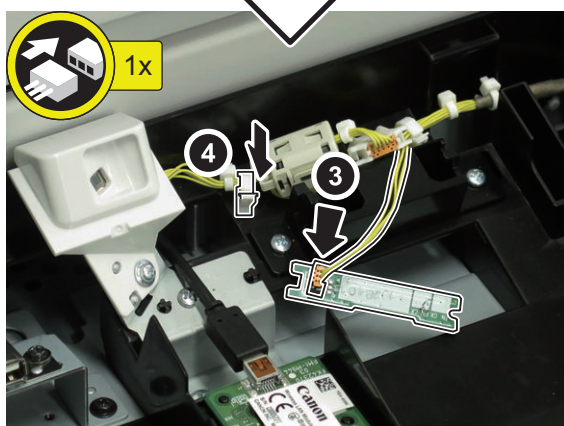
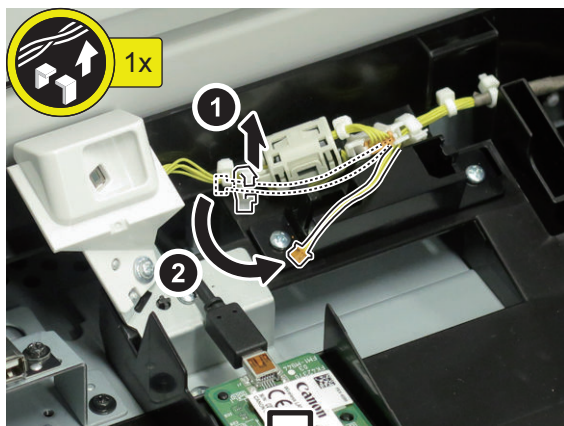
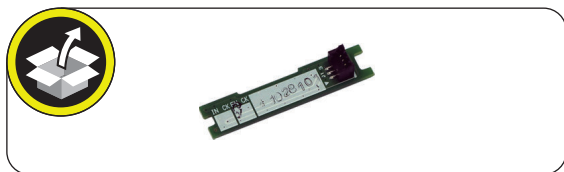
□ 2



□ 3



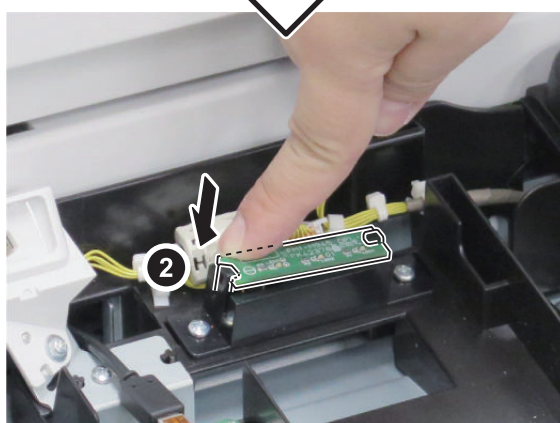
□ 4



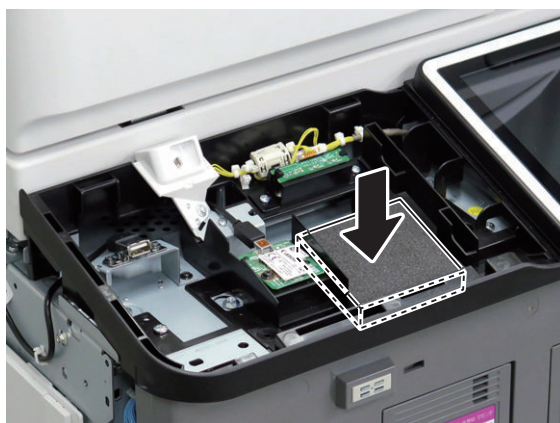
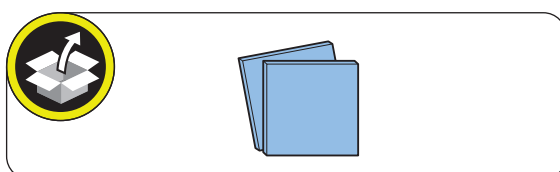
□ 5

NOTE:

- Be sure to install it with the connector side down.
- Be careful not to trap the cable.

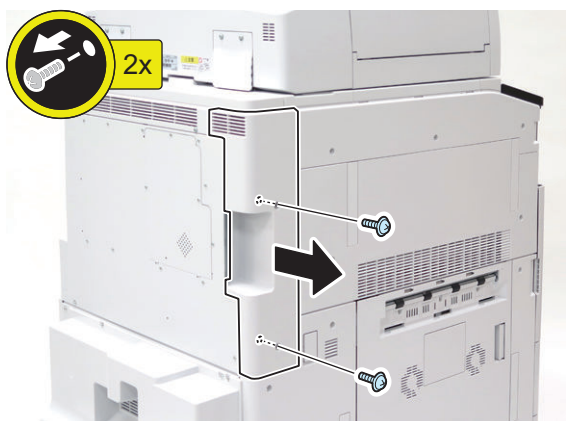


□ 6

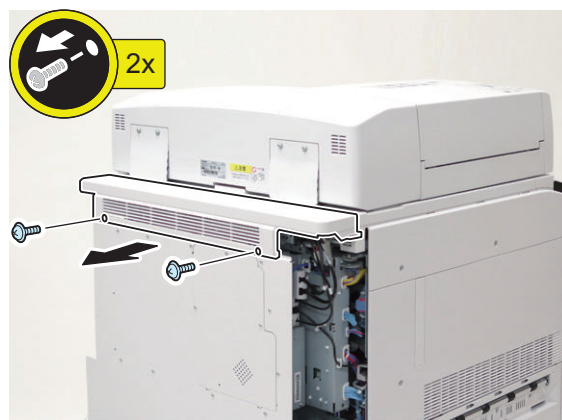


■ Installing the Card Reader

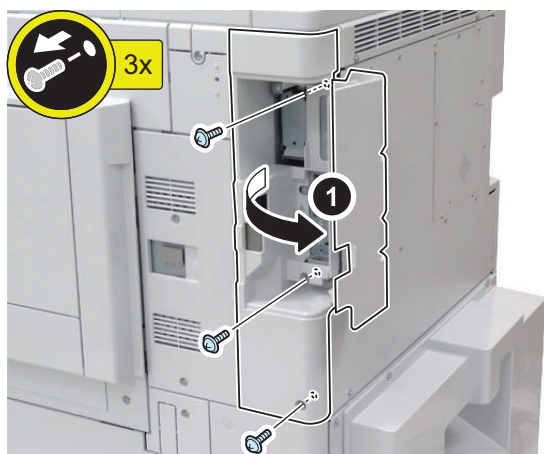
□ 1



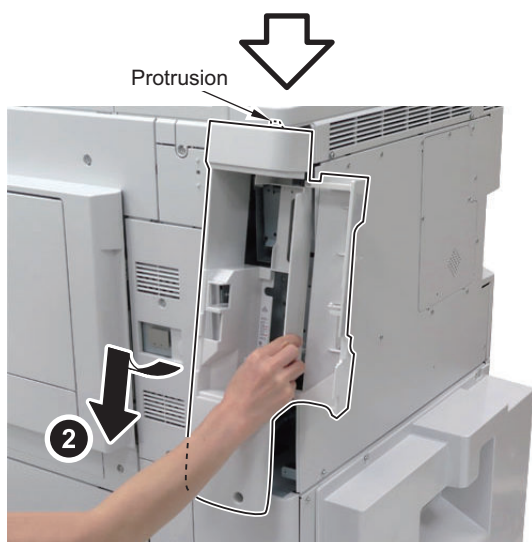
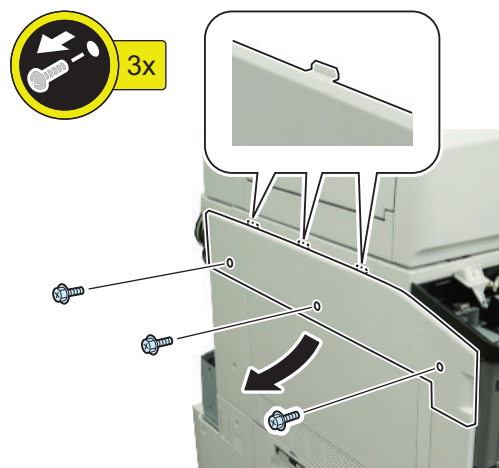
□ 3



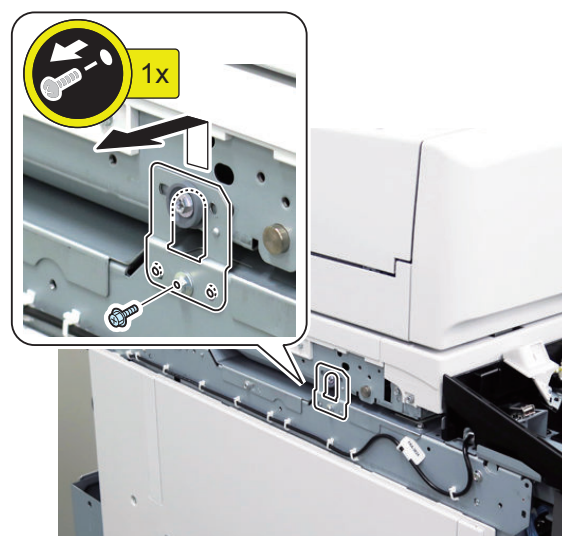
□ 2



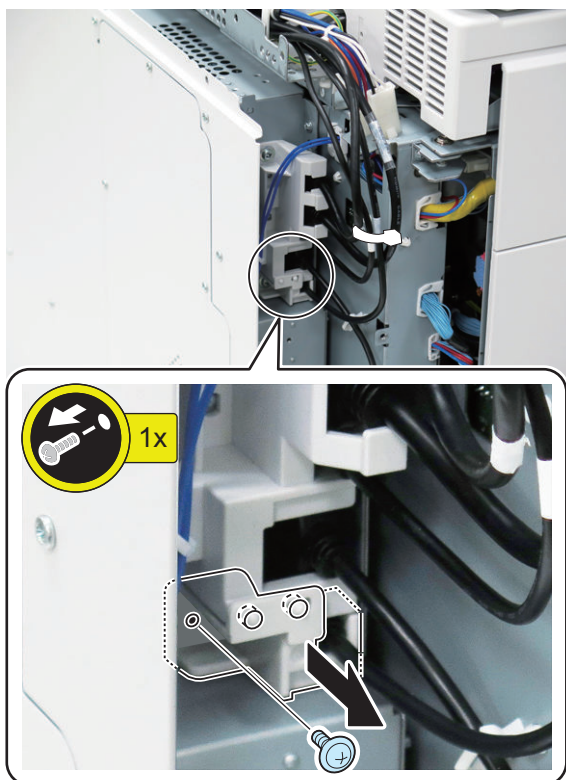
□ 4



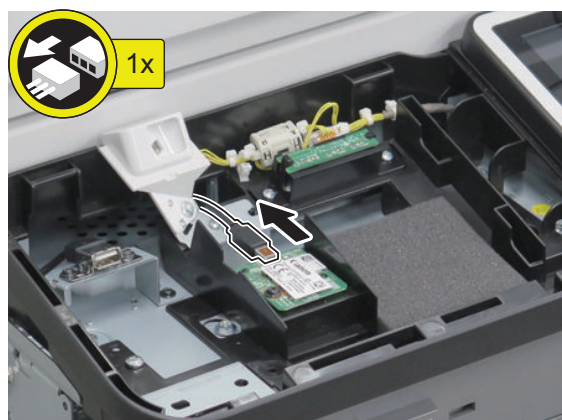
□ 5



□ 6



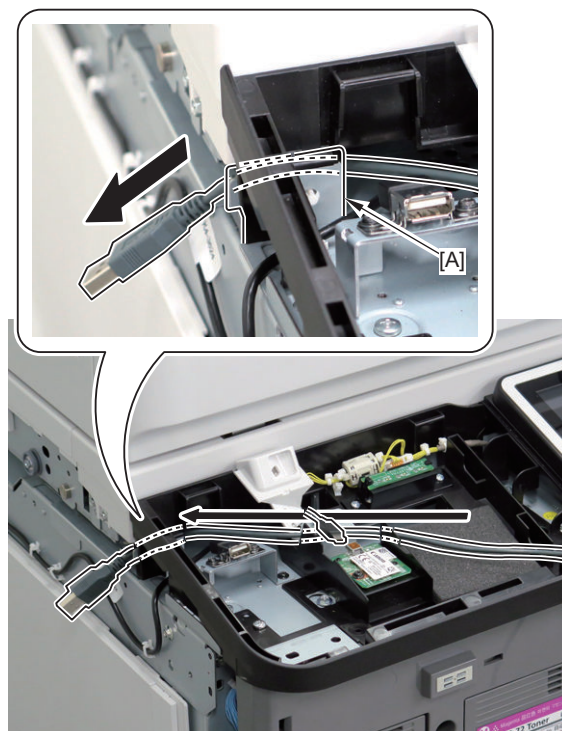
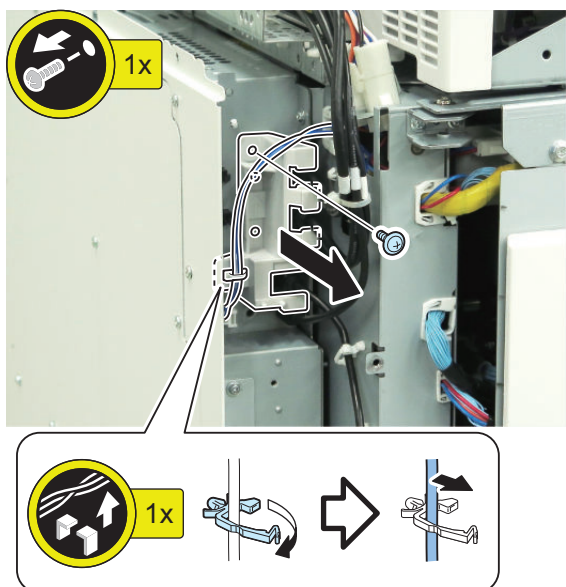
□ 8



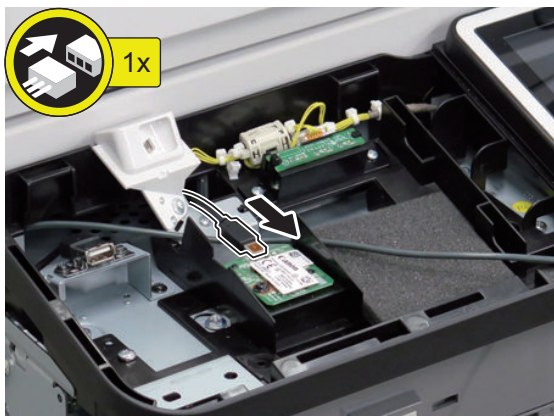
□ 9

NOTE:
Pass the cable of the Card Reader under the Wi-Fi cable and then through the rear side of the plate [A].

□ 7



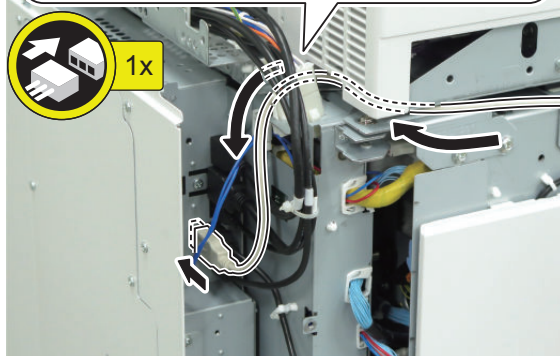
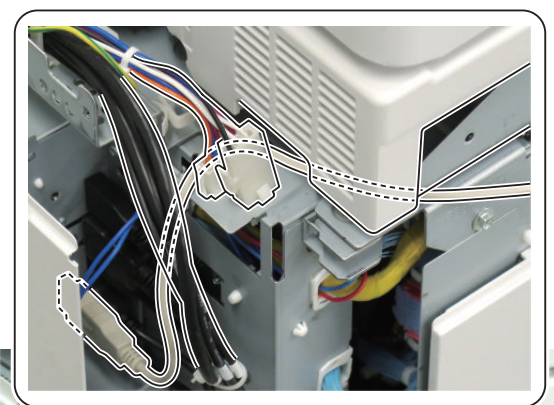
□ 10



□ 11

NOTE:

Pass the cable of the Card Reader through the left side of the 2 connectors.



□ 12

NOTE:

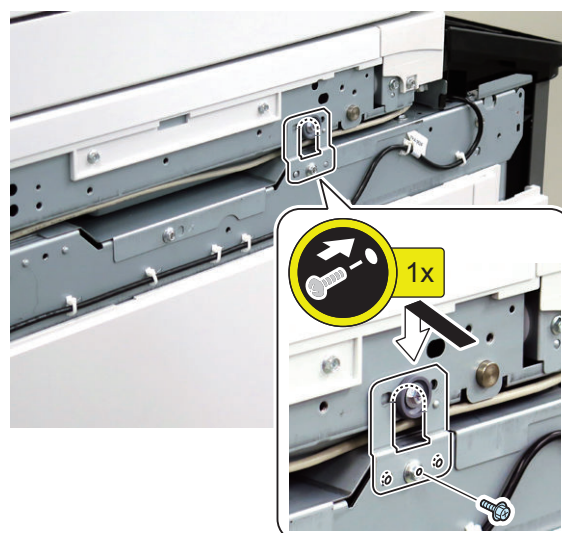
- Pass the cable through the clearance between the host machine and the Reader.
- Be sure that there is no extra slack of the cable.
- The cable must not be protruded.
- Do not secure it using the Wire Saddle [A].



□ 13

NOTE:

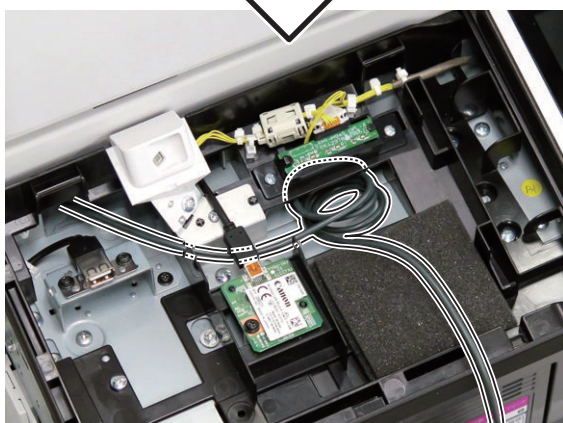
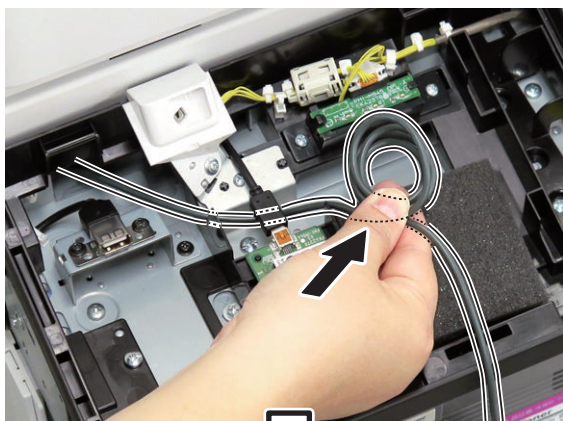
Be careful not to trap the cable.



□ 14

NOTE:

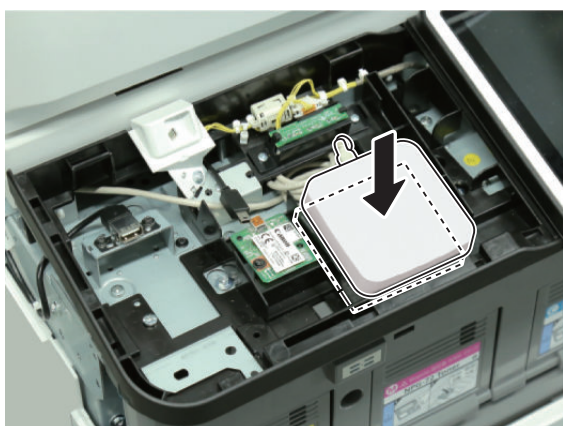
Store the excess length of the cable in the position as shown in the figure.



□ 15

CAUTION:

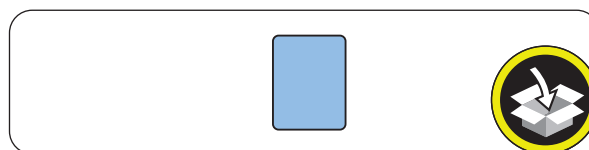
Be sure to change the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



□ 16

NOTE:

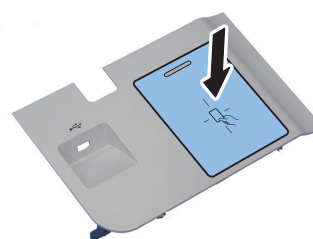
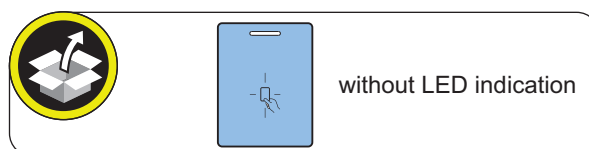
If any paste is remaining on the removed surface, clean with alcohol (to prevent the non-level surface from forming when affixing the Device Port Sheet).



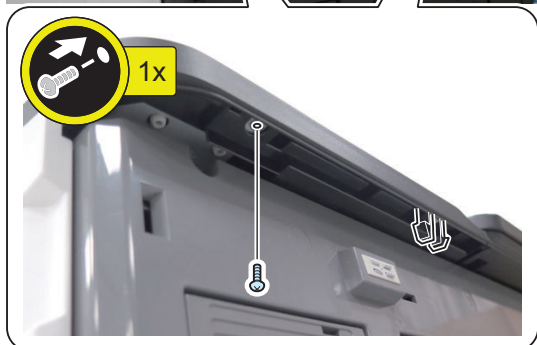
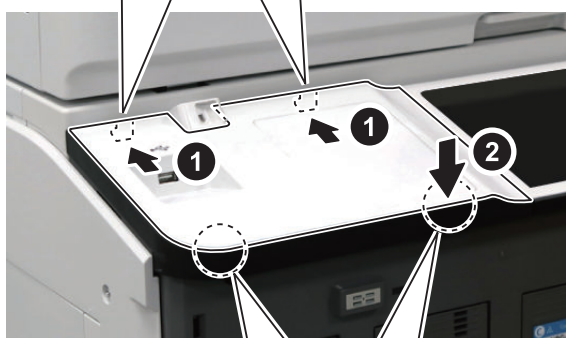
□ 17

NOTE:

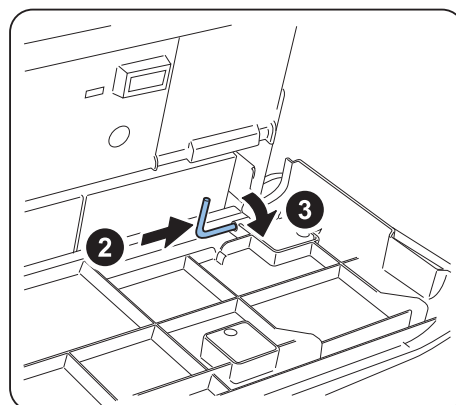
Be sure to affix the labels inside the specified areas.



□ 18



□ 19



□ 20



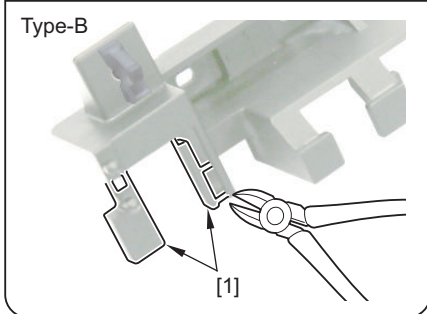
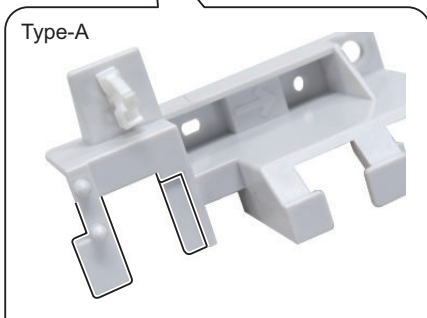
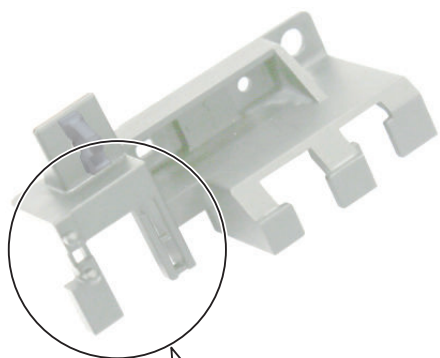
■ Installing the Covers

□ 1

CAUTION:

Points to note when installing the ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper)
 The ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper) comes in two configurations, so follow the instruction shown below.

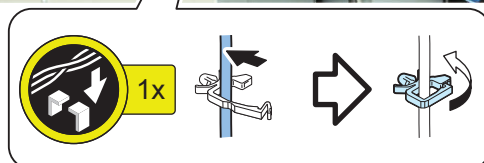
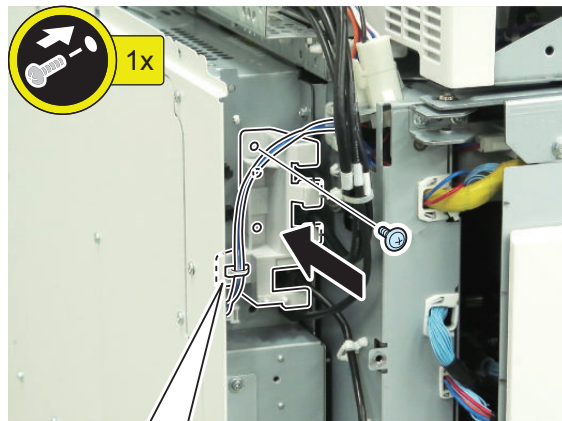
- In the case of Type-A : Skip steps 1 to 3 (do not install the ECBOX Harness Guide). Proceed to step 4.
- In the case of Type-B : Cut off the [1] part with nippers, and then proceed to step 2.



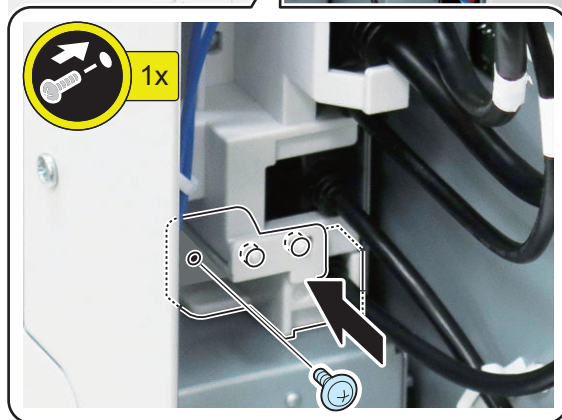
□ 2

CAUTION:

If the part is not cut off from the Harness Guide in the previous step, do not install the Harness Guide.



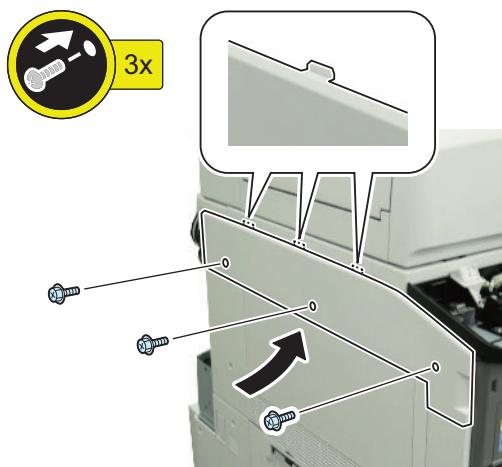
□ 3



□ 4

NOTE:

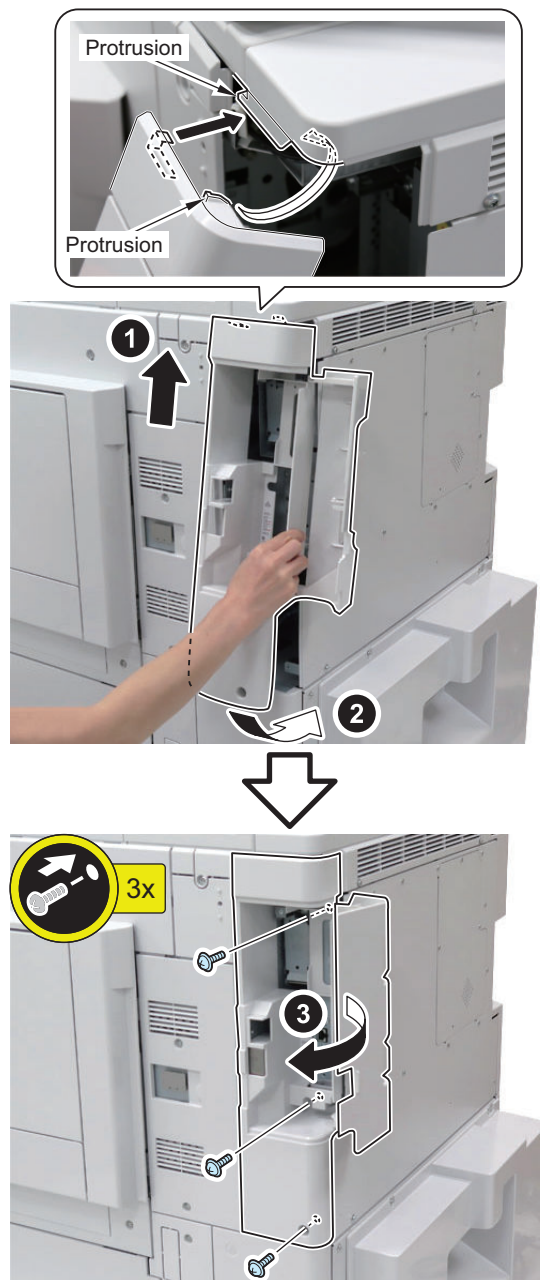
Be careful not to trap the cable.



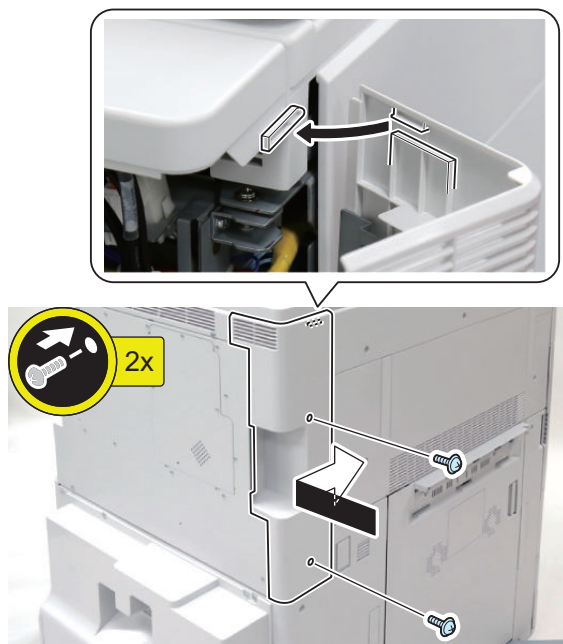
□ 5



□ 6



□ 7

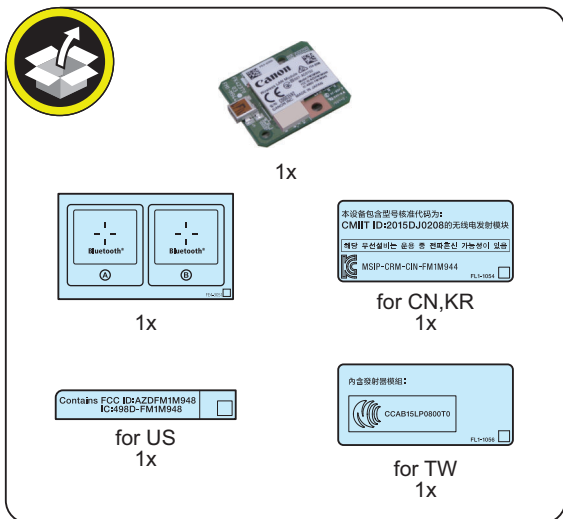


□ 8

Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE

Checking the Contents

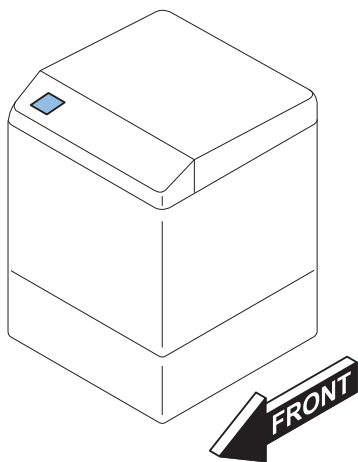


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

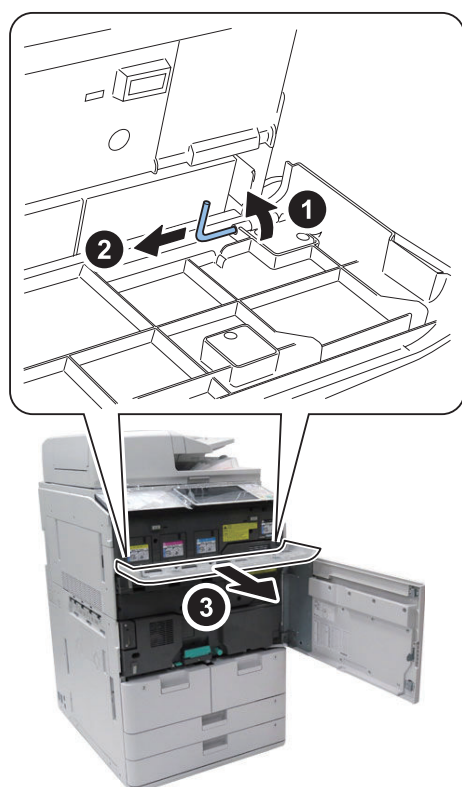


Installation Procedure

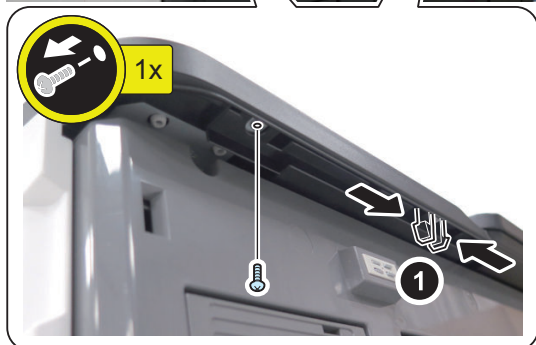
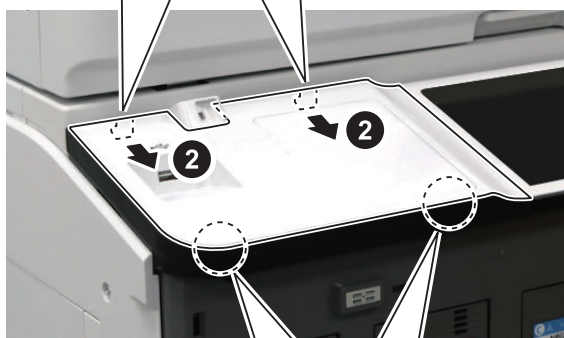
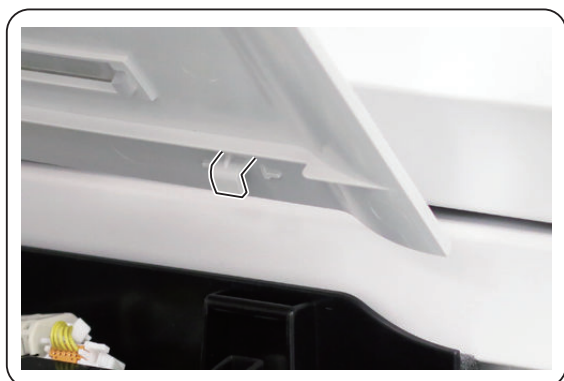
1



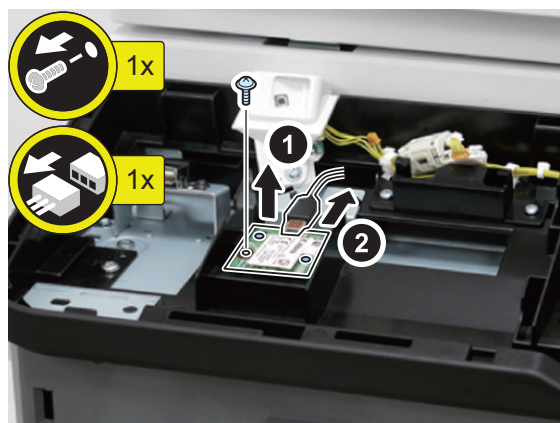
2



□ 3



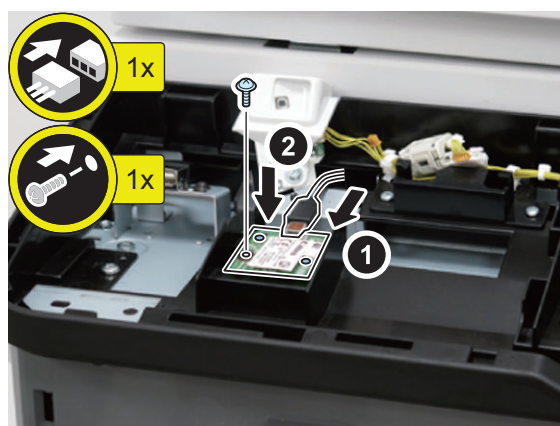
□ 4



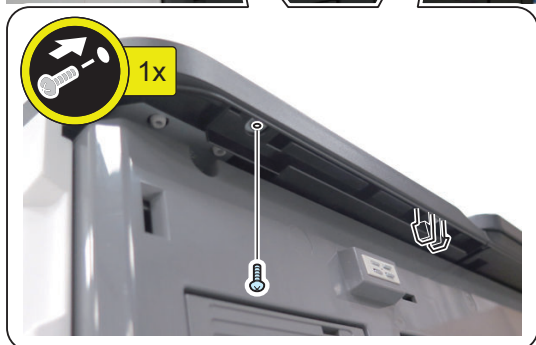
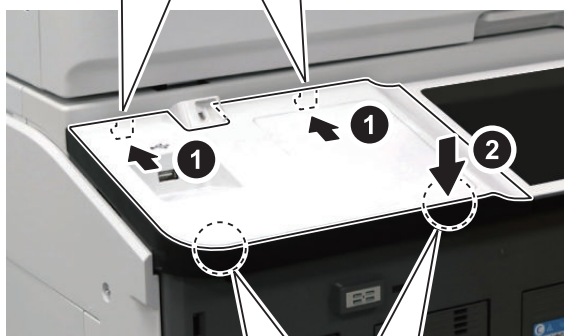
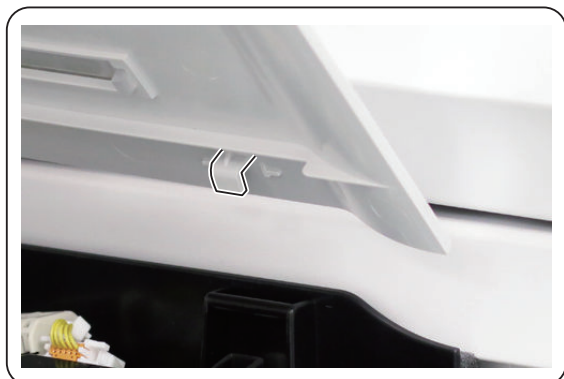
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in a later step.

□ 5

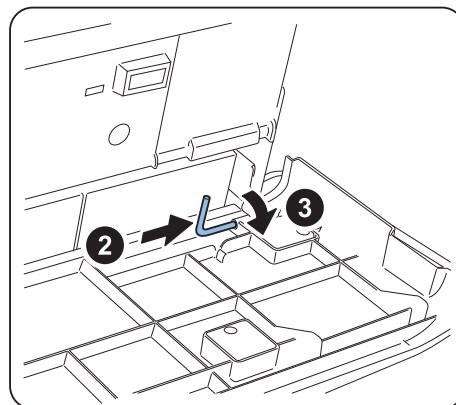
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in the previous step.



□ 6



□ 7



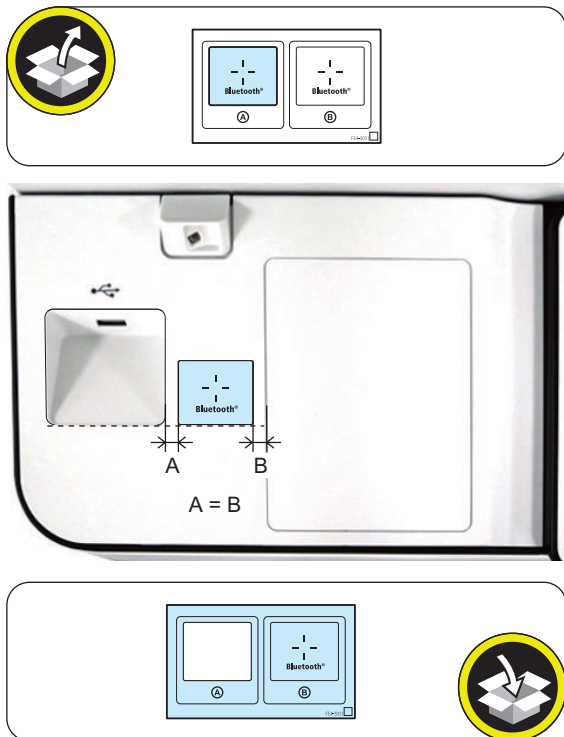
□ 8



9

NOTE:

Align it with the bottom edge of the recessed face for USB and affix it between the recessed face and the Device Port Sheet.



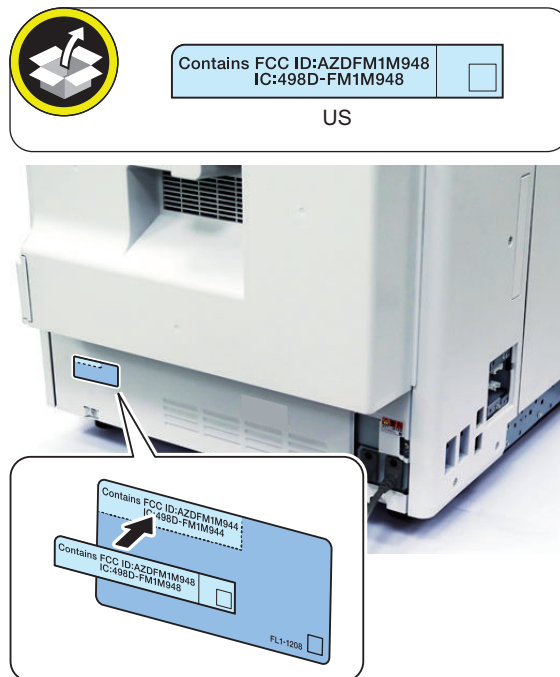
10

NOTE:

In countries other than the following countries, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

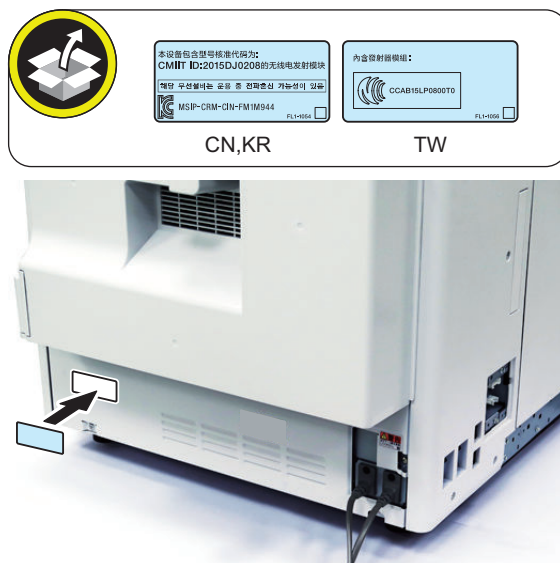
< For US >

Affix it over the number on the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



< For CN, KR, and TW >

Affix it over the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



Setting after Installation



1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Enter service mode (Level 1), and set the value to "1".
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].
5. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].
6. The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.
7. Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].

Utility Tray-B1

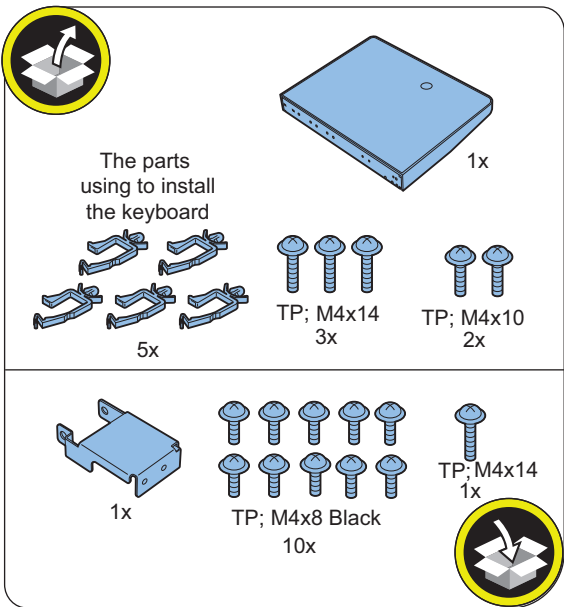
Points to Note when Installing

Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation
 < Table of Options Combination >

	Voice Operation kit	Copy Card Reader
Utility Tray	No	Yes

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

Checking the Contents

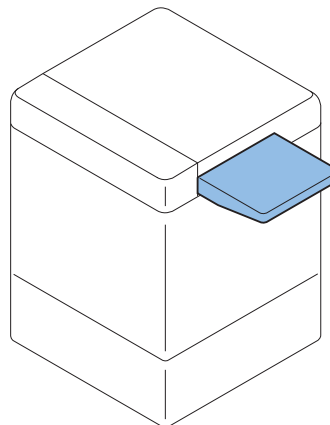


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

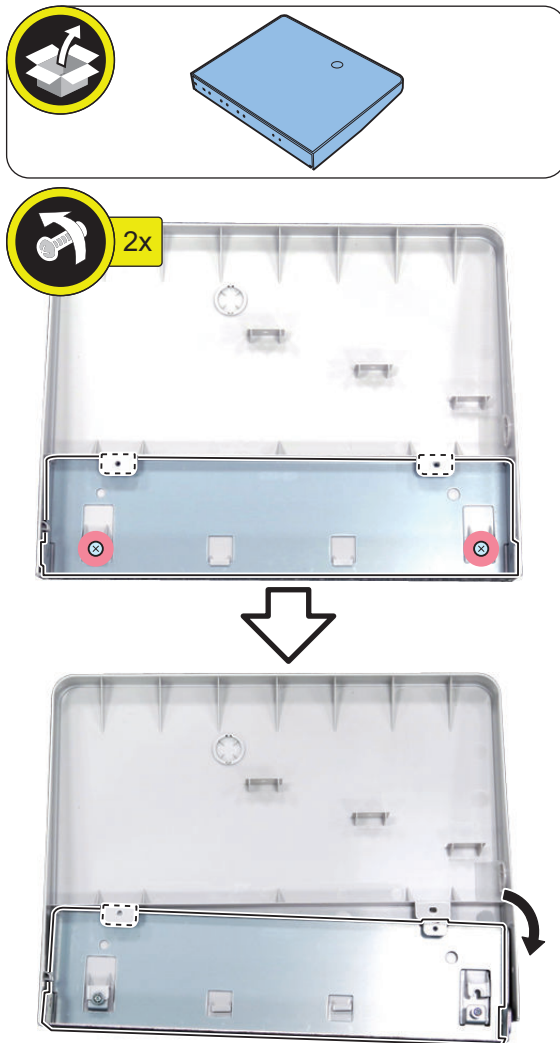
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

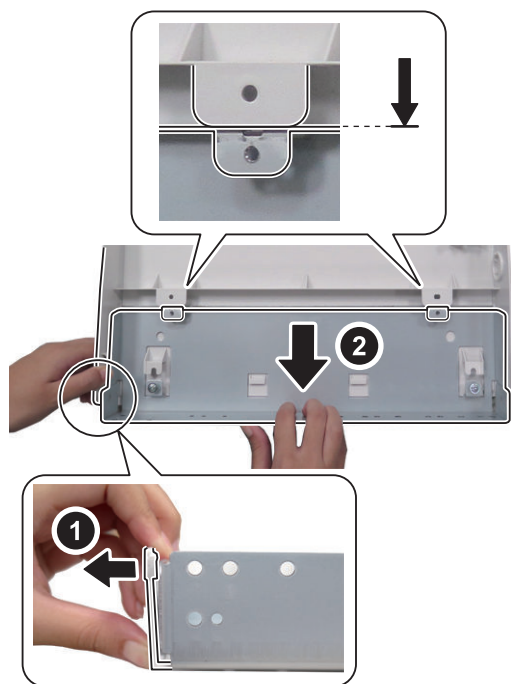


Installation Procedure

1. Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.
- 2.

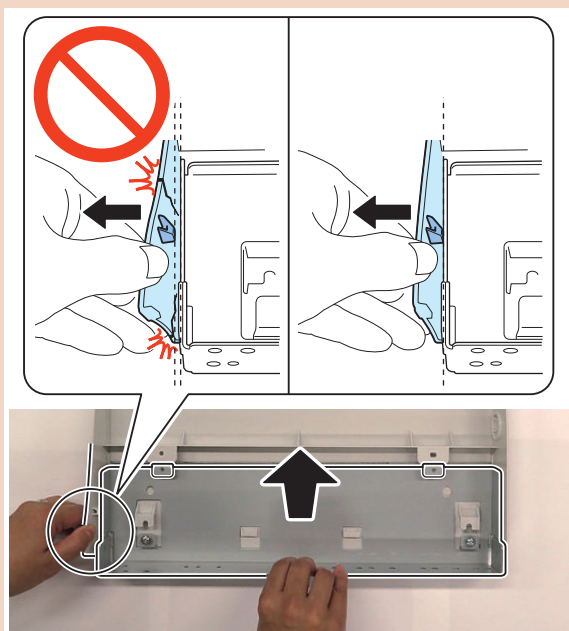


□ 3



CAUTION:

To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.



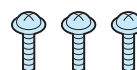
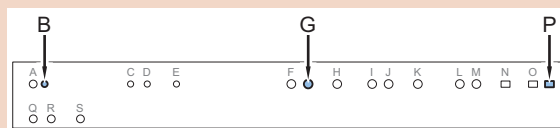
□ 4



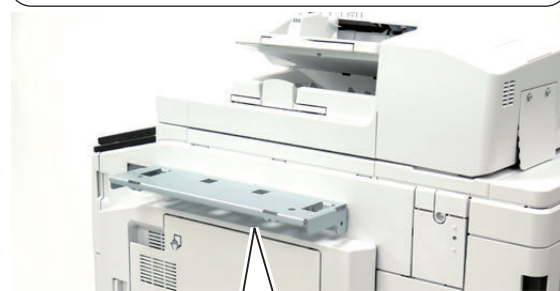
□ 5

CAUTION:

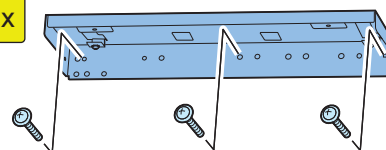
Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks B, G, and P.



TP ; M4x14



3x



BOTTOM VIEW

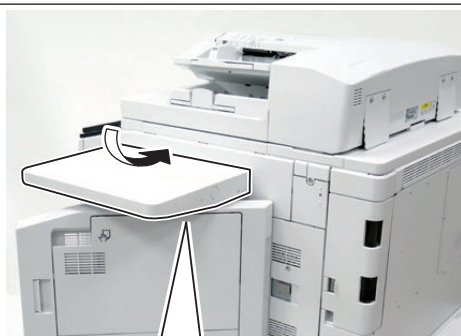
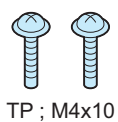
□ 6



□ 8



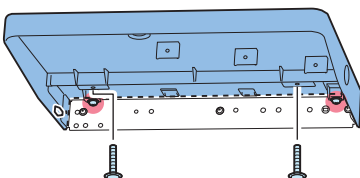
□ 7



2x

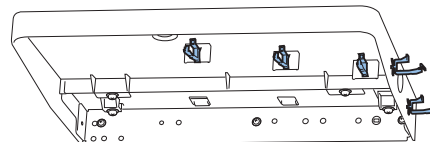
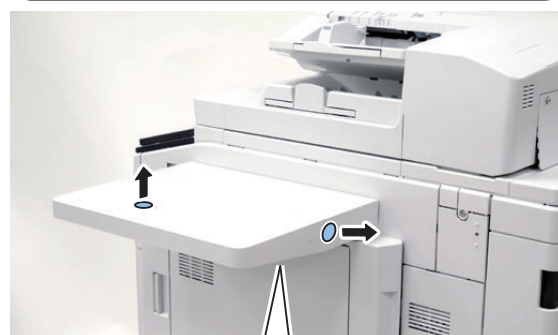


2x



BOTTOM VIEW

● When Installing the USB Keyboard



BOTTOM VIEW



Copy Card Reader-F1

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment, be sure to install it by referring to "Combination Table of Options".
- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment-A4 is required.
- After installing the Card Reader, enter the card number to be used in the following service mode (Level 1):
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD. Otherwise, the card will not be recognized even if inserting it.

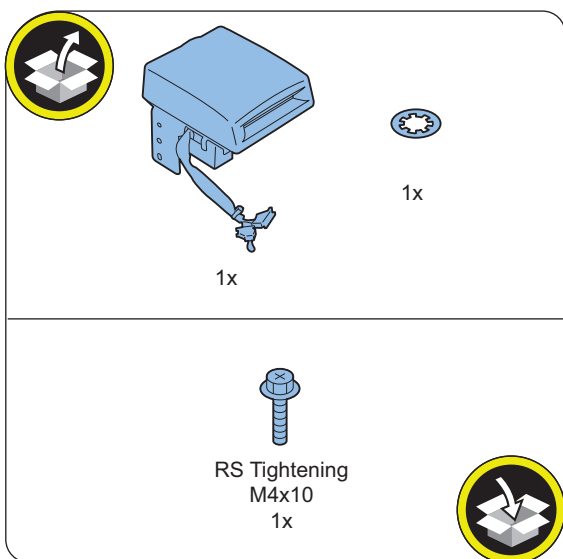
Combination Table of Options

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance
Copy Card Reader	yes	yes	yes

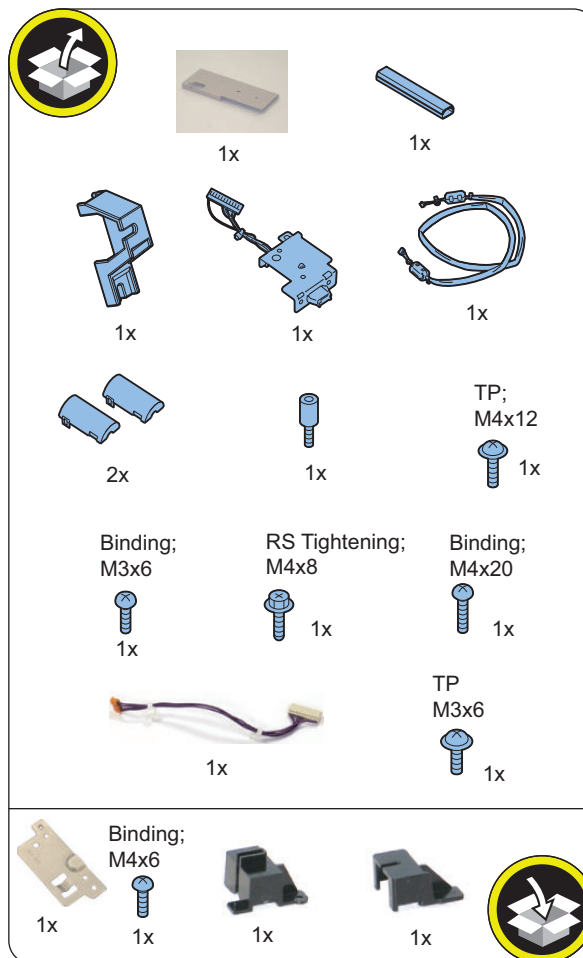
yes: Available

Checking the Contents

< Copy Card Reader-F1 >



<Copy Card Reader Attachment-A4>

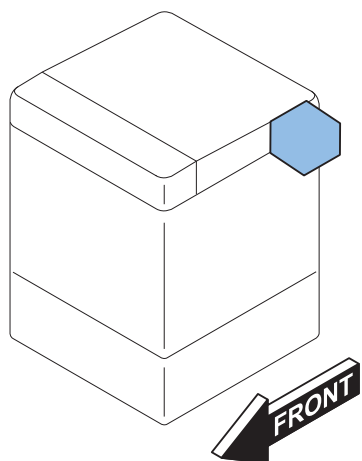


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

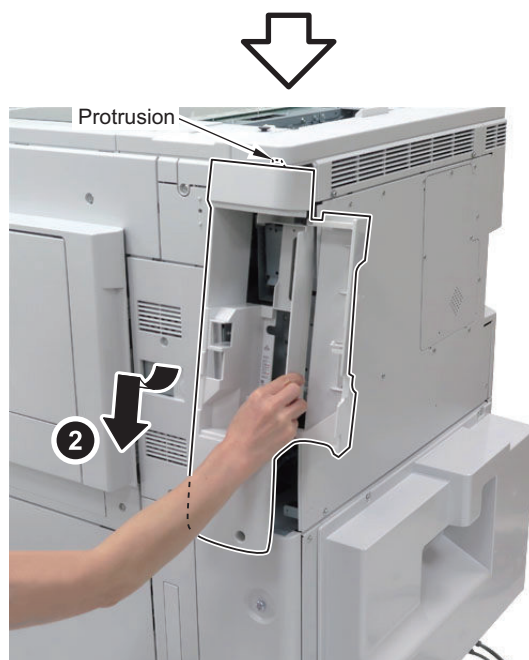
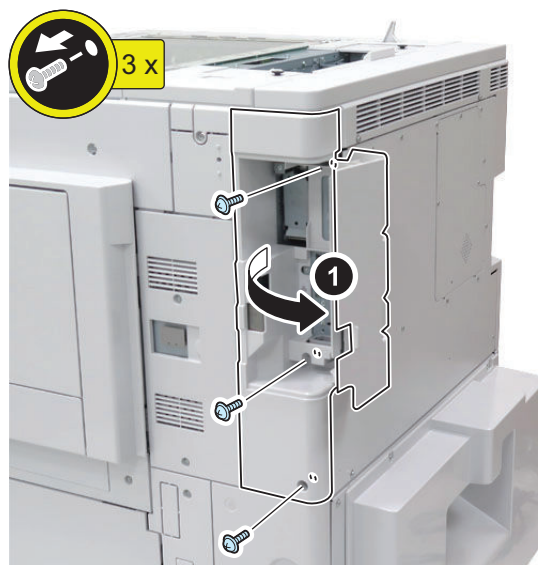
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

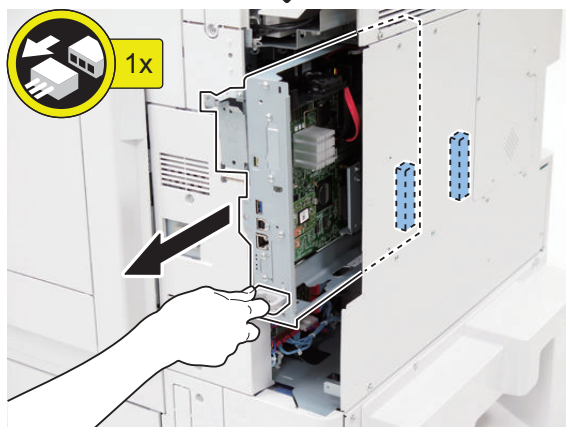


Installation Procedure

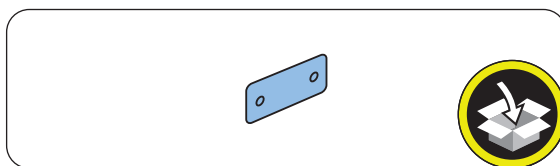
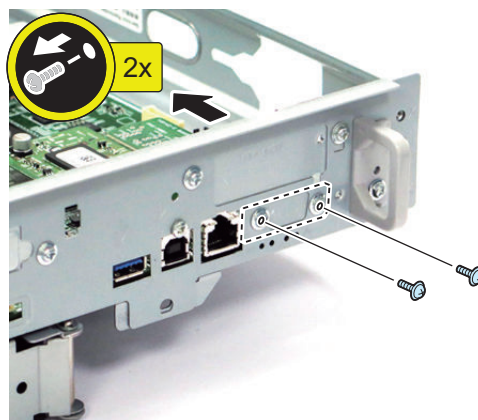
1



□ 2



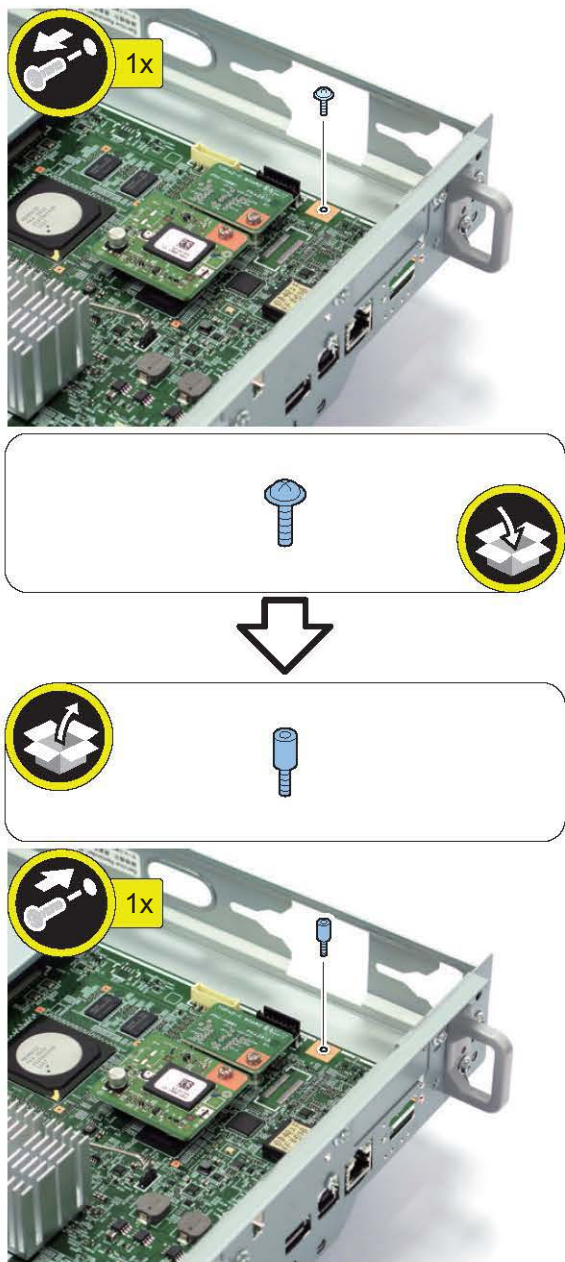
□ 3



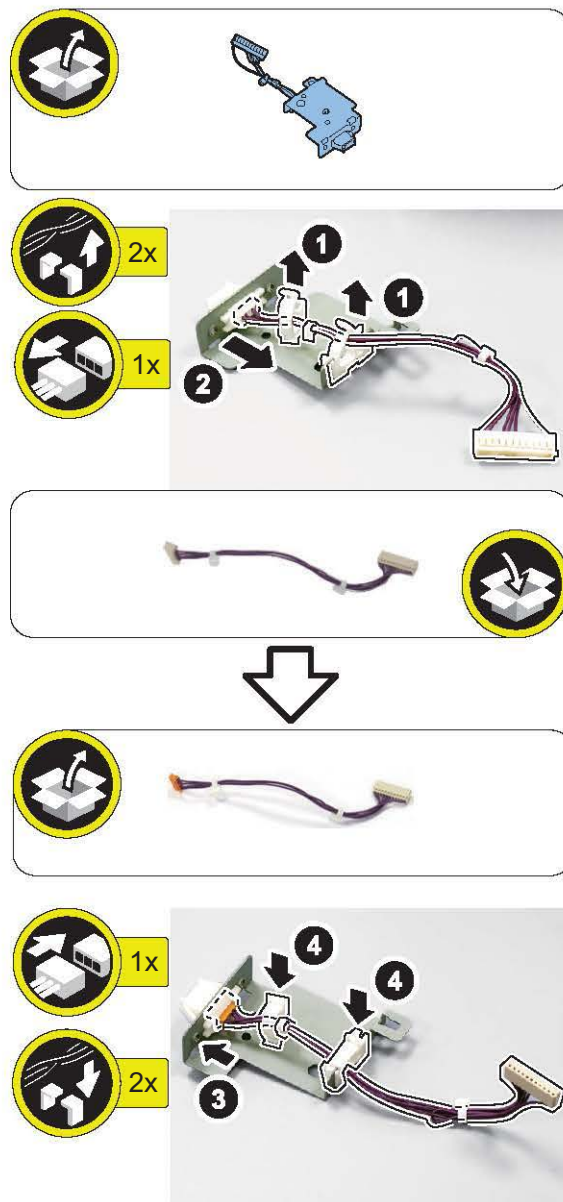
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 6.

□ 4



□ 5



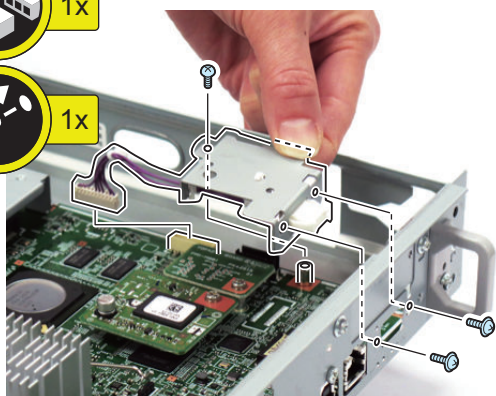
□ 6

NOTE:

Use the 2 screws removed in step 3.



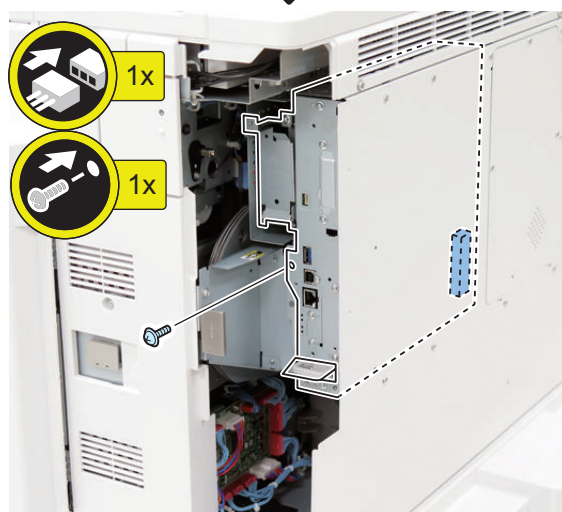
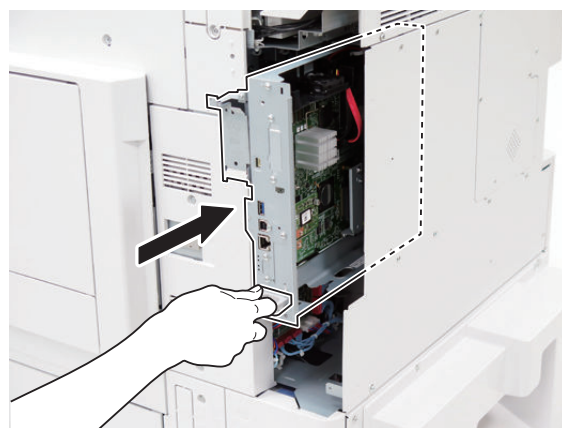
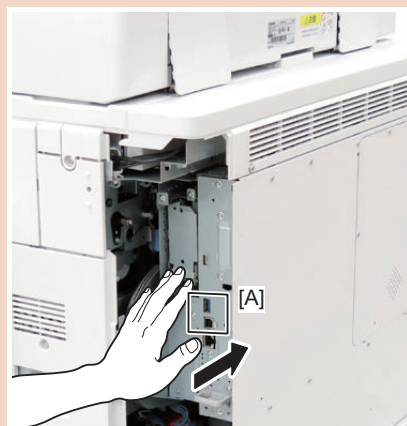
Binding;
M3x6



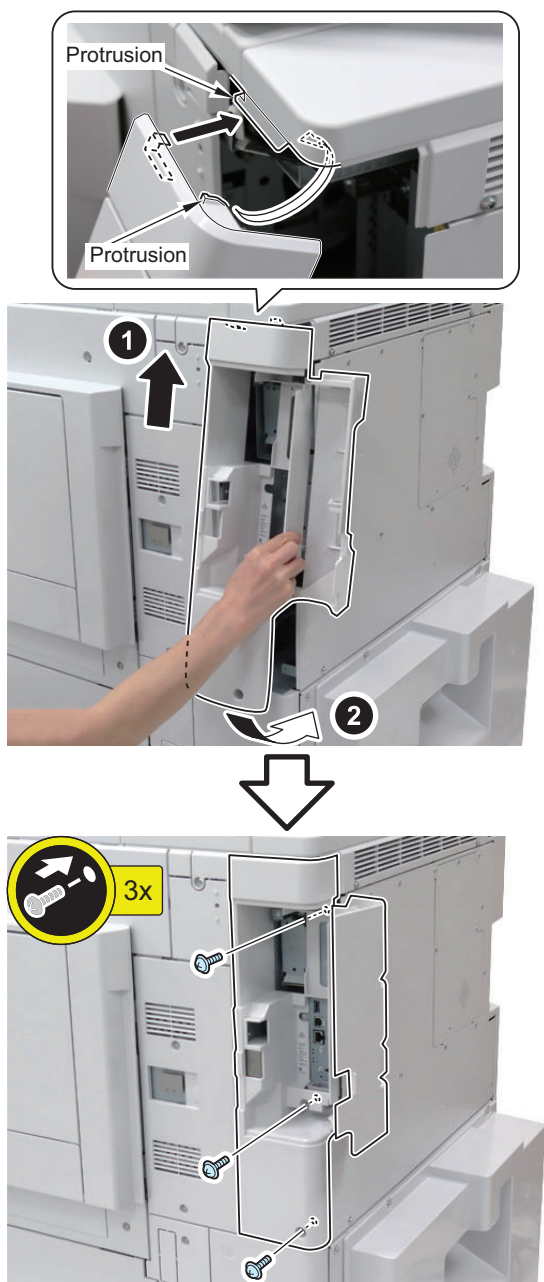
□ 7

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



□ 8



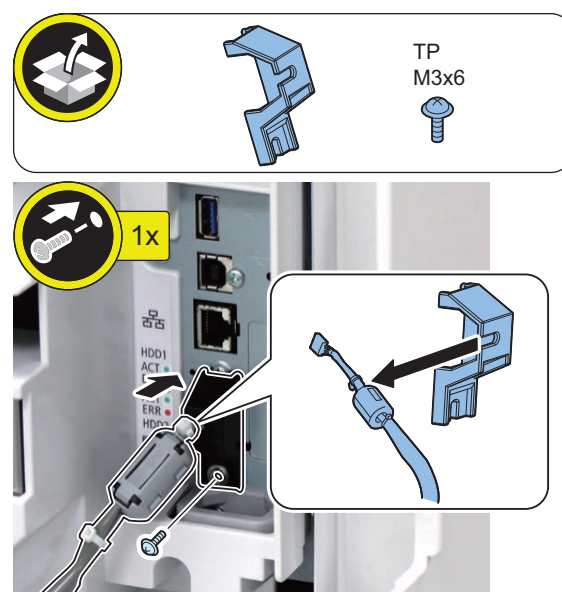
□ 9



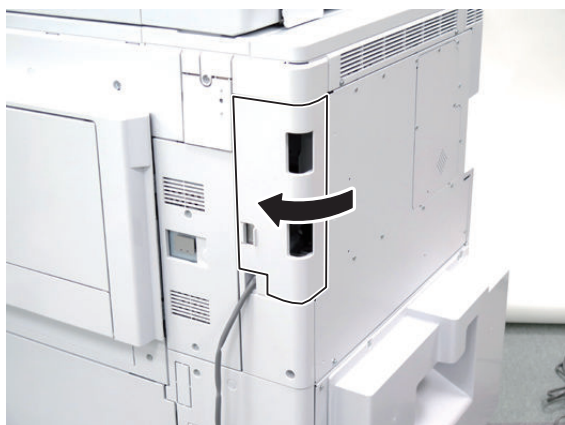
□ 10

CAUTION:

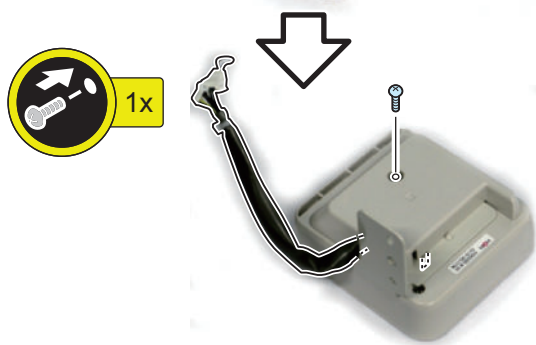
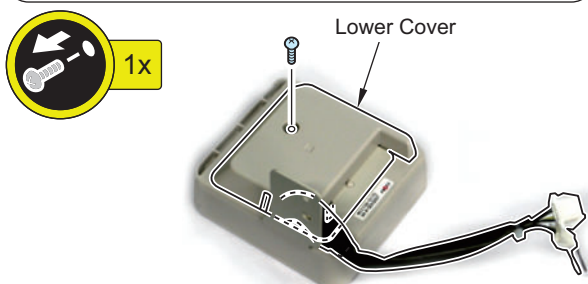
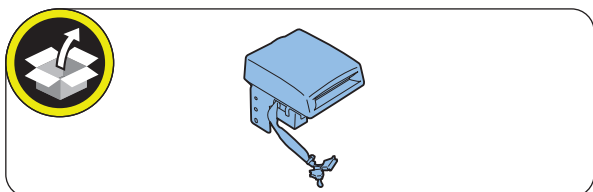
Be sure to place the Harness Band of the Card Reader External Relay Harness inside of the Connector Cover.



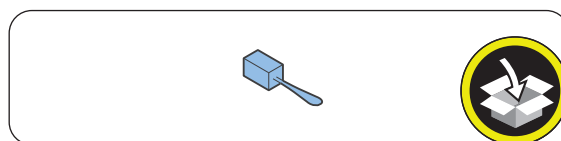
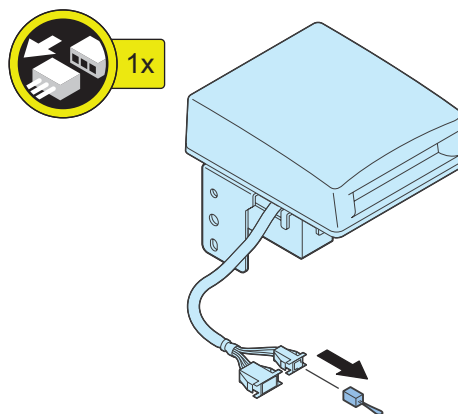
□ 11



□ 12



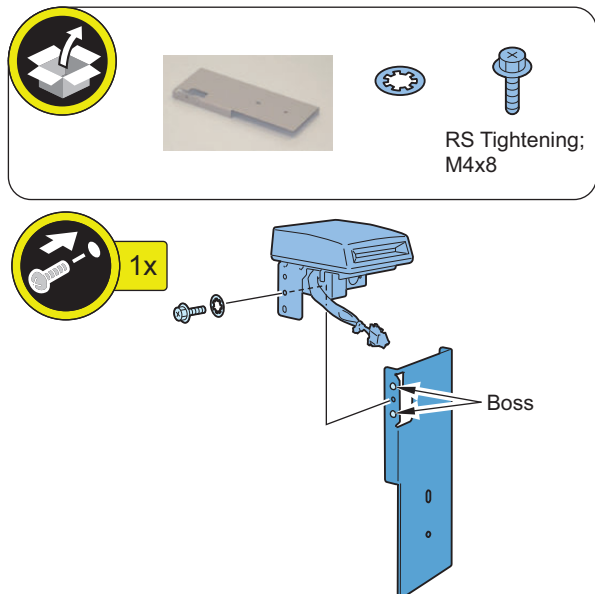
□ 13



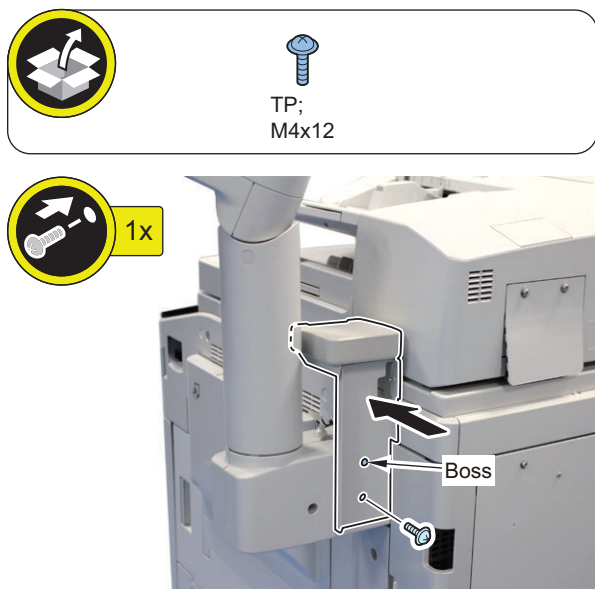
14

<In the case where the Upright Control Panel option is installed>

14-1.



14-2.



<In the Case of Flat Control Panel Model>

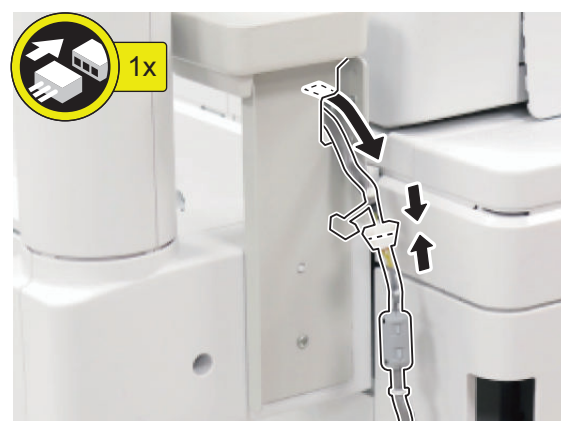
14-1.



15

CAUTION:

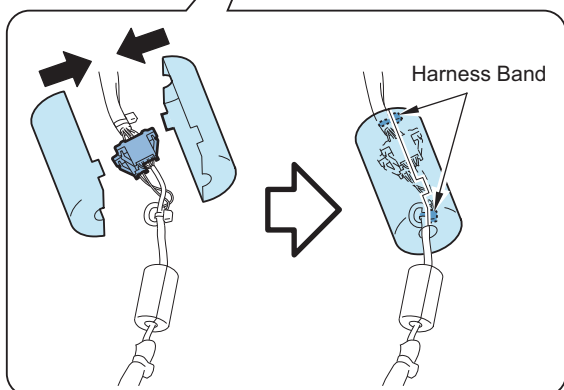
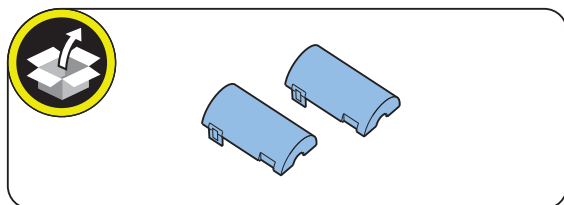
- While pictures of the machine with the Upright Control Panel (option) installed are used for explaining the following steps, the procedure is the same for the Flat Control Panel model.
- In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed, put the connector of the Card Reader Unit through the hole on the Card Reader Mounting Plate.



□ 16

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Harness Band of the Card Reader External Relay Harness inside of the Connector Case.

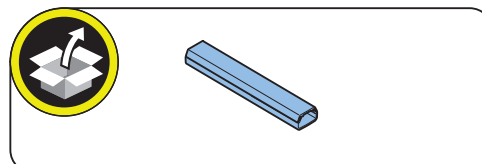


□ 17

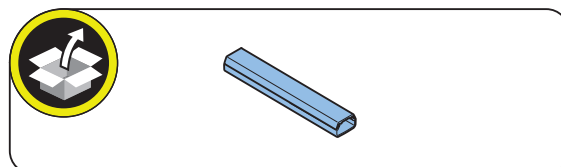
NOTE:

1. Remove the cover of the Cord Guide, and affix it as shown in the figure below.
2. Put the cable through the Cord Guide as shown in the figure below, and install the cover of the Cord Guide.

<In the case where the Upright Control Panel (option) is installed>



<In the Case of Flat Control Panel Model>



● Setting after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode (Level 1).
 - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")



4. In service mode (Level 2), set the number of cards (the number of departments) (1 to 1000) that can be used for the Card Reader to any value.
 - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG



5. Enter the card number which is the smallest of the card numbers to be used (1 to 2001) in service mode (Level 1).
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.



6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.
7. Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates properly.

NOTE:

Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (the number of departments) after it has been set. In that case, counter information for each department is reset.

- Service mode (Level 1): COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD
- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform the setup procedure again from step 3.

Voice Operation Kit-D1

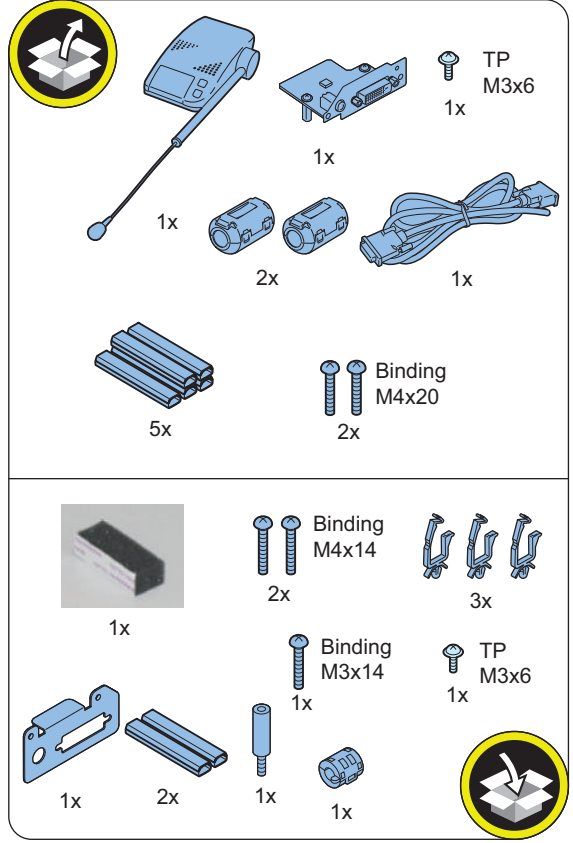
Points to Note at Installation

- To operate this equipment, the Reader Unit is required.
 - Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.
- < Table of Options Combination >

	Utility Tray	Card Reader
Voice Operation Kit	No	Yes

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

Checking the Contents



- <Others>
- Including guides

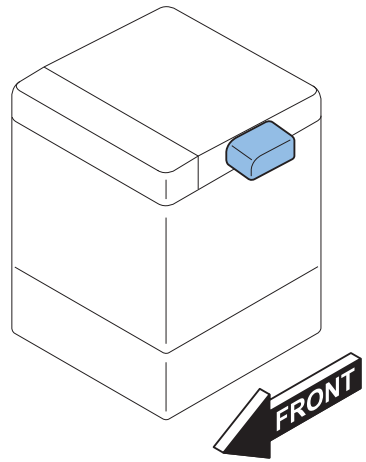
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.

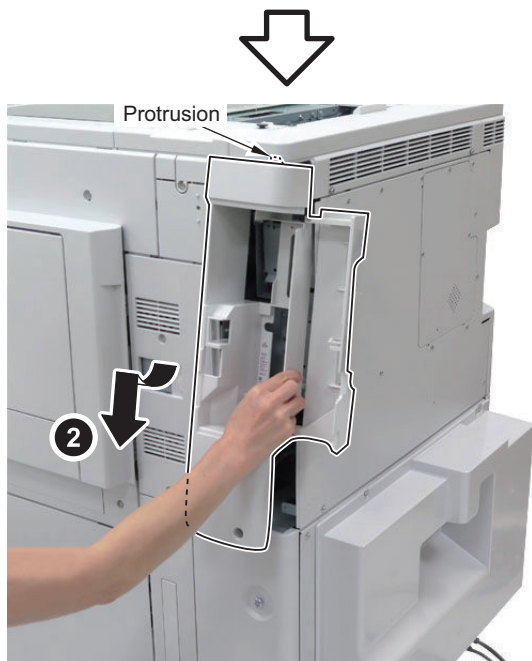
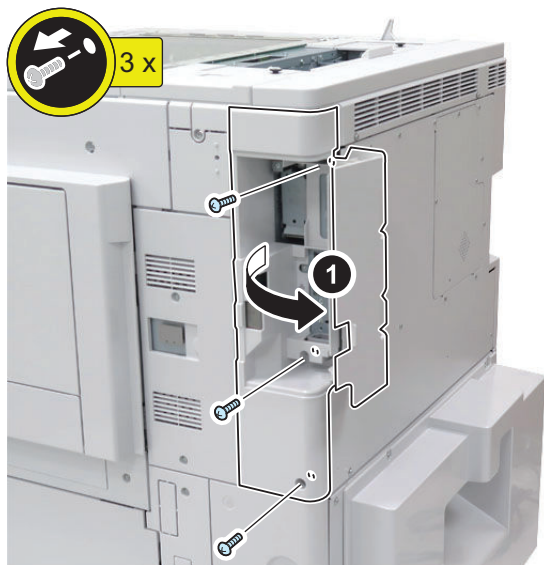
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

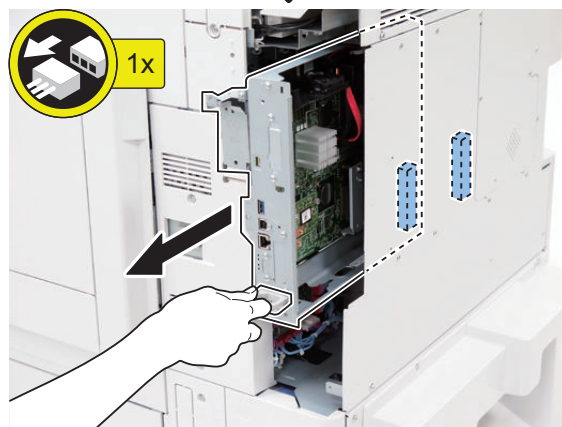
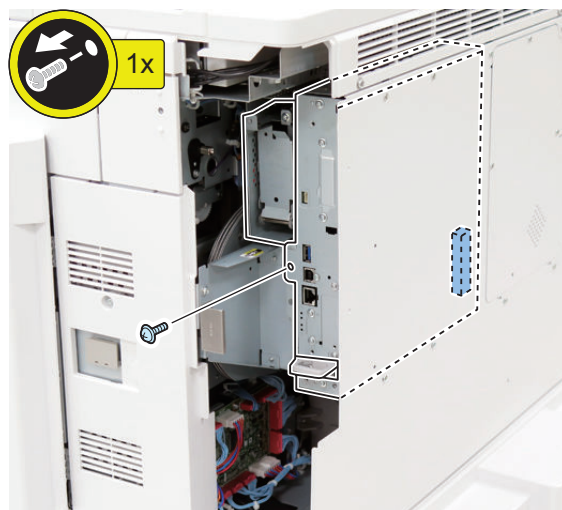


Installation Procedure

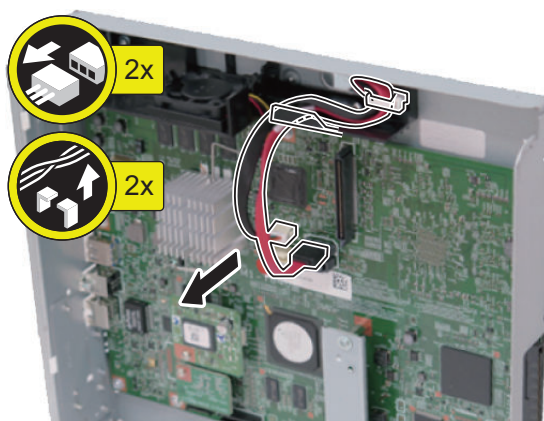
□ 1



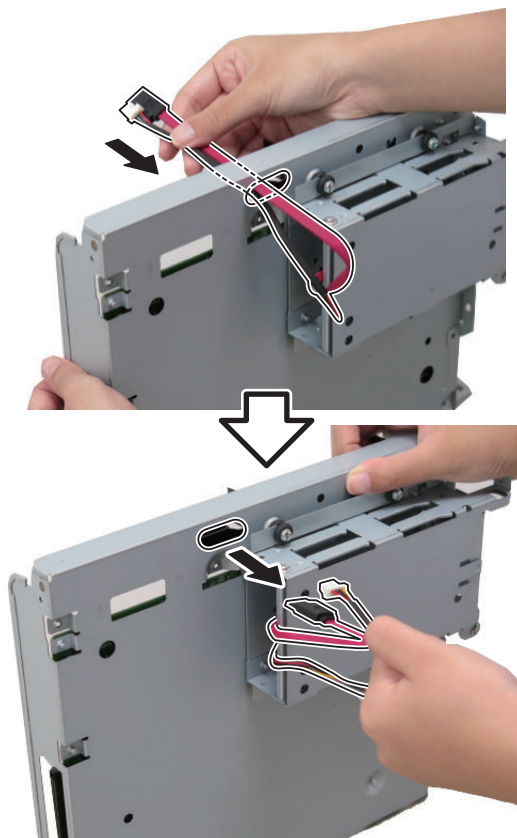
□ 2



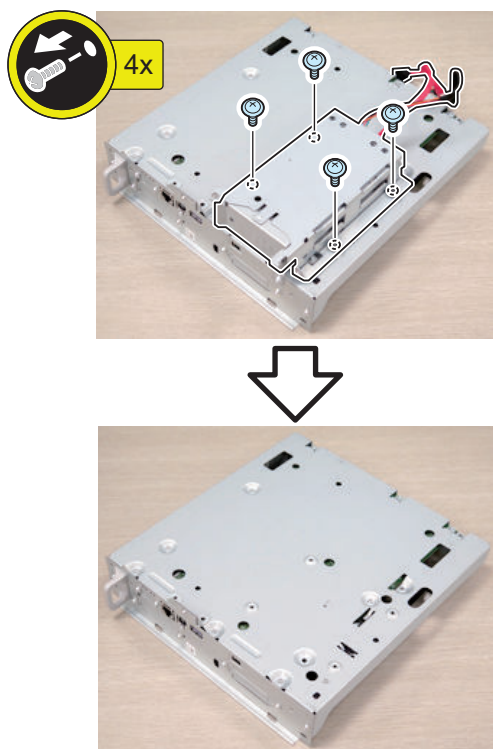
□ 3



□ 4



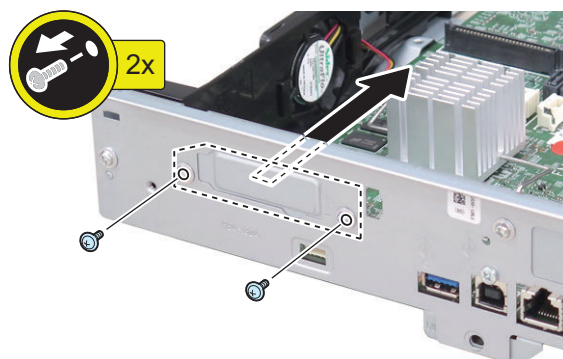
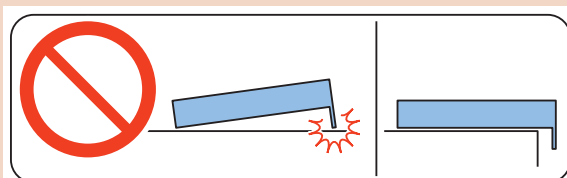
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



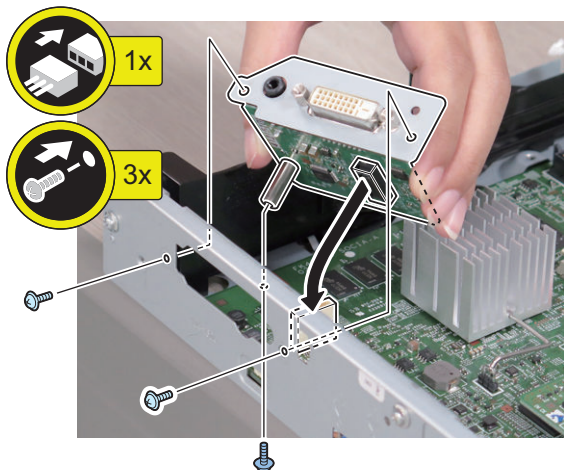
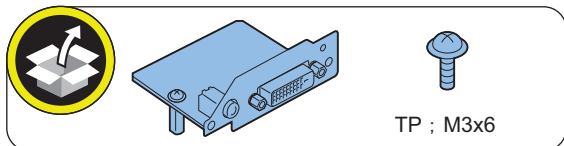
NOTE:

Removed screws will be used at later step.

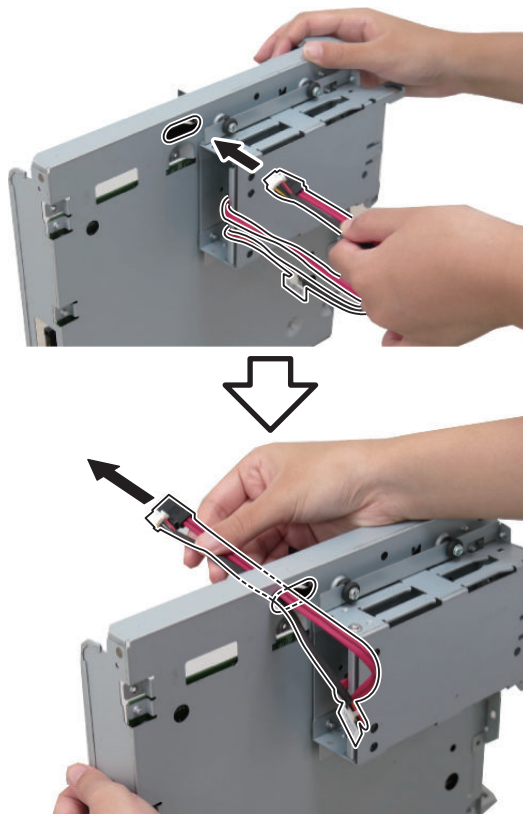
□ 7

NOTE:

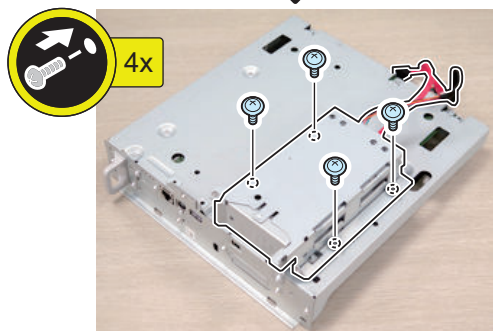
- Use the screw removed in the previous step.
- Check that the connector is connected properly.



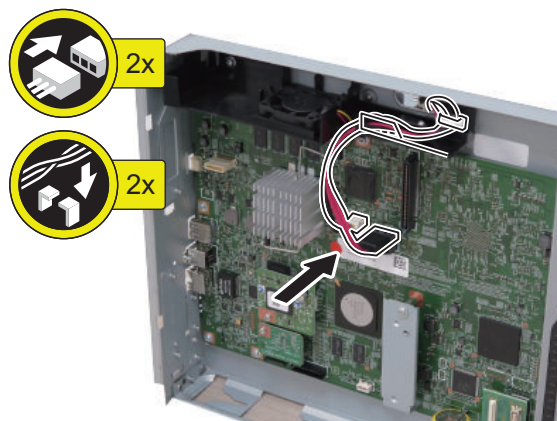
□ 9



□ 8



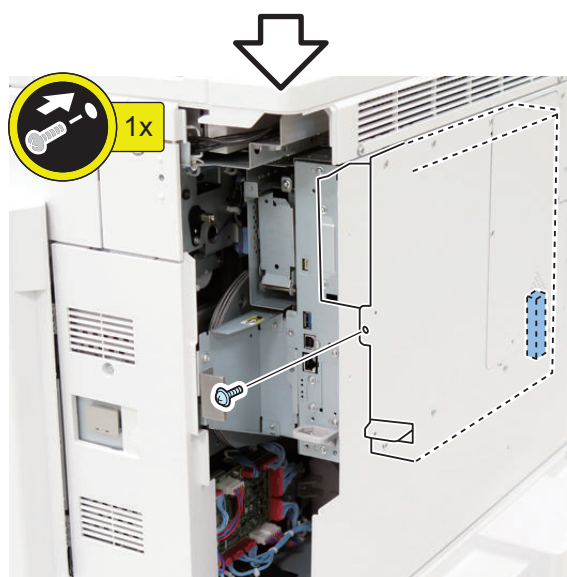
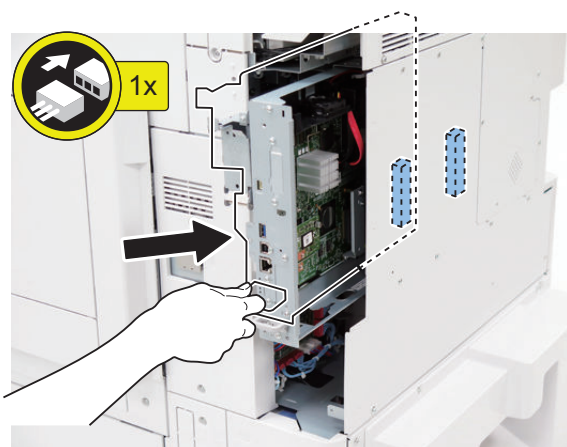
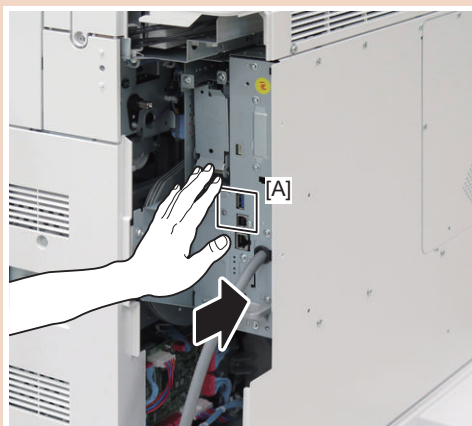
□ 10



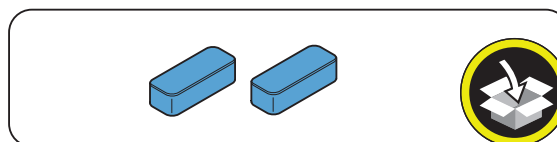
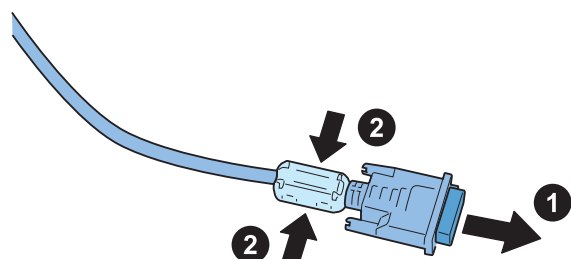
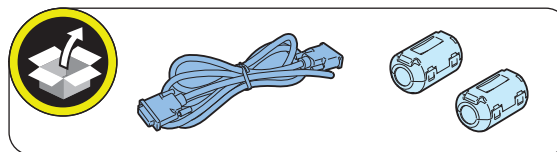
11

CAUTION:

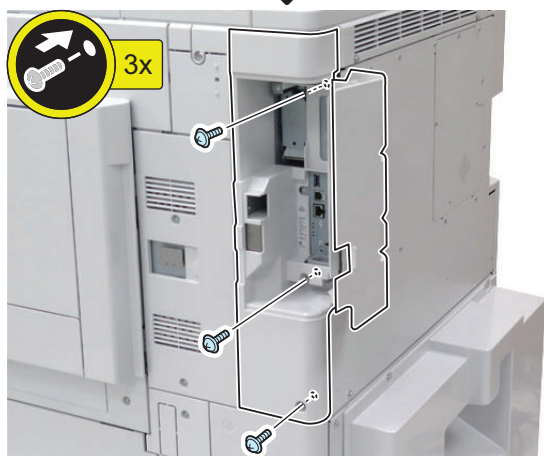
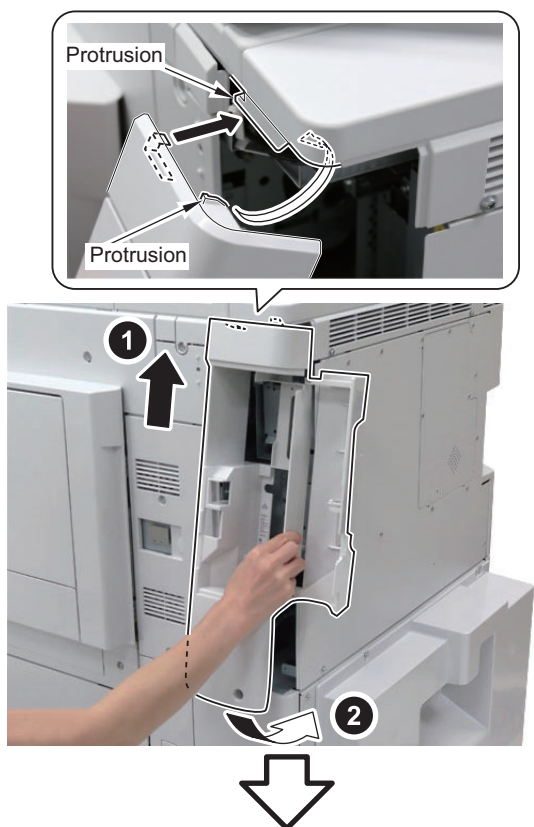
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



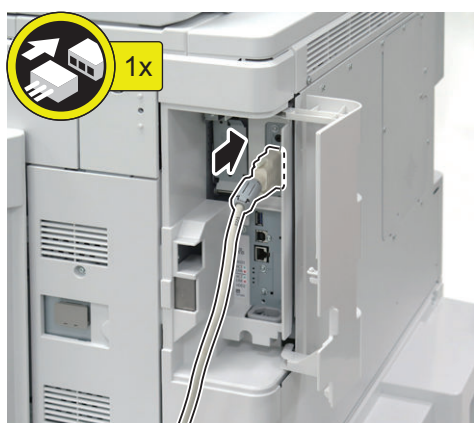
12



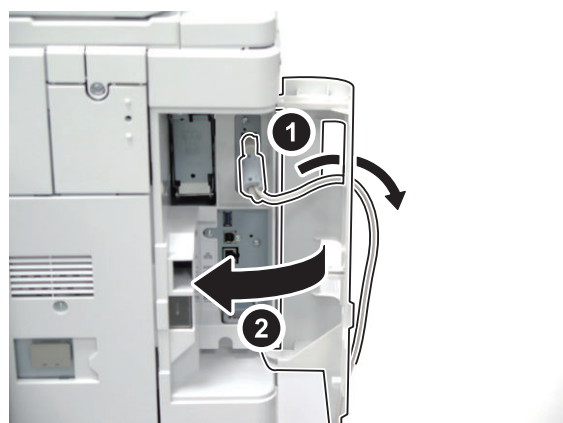
□ 13



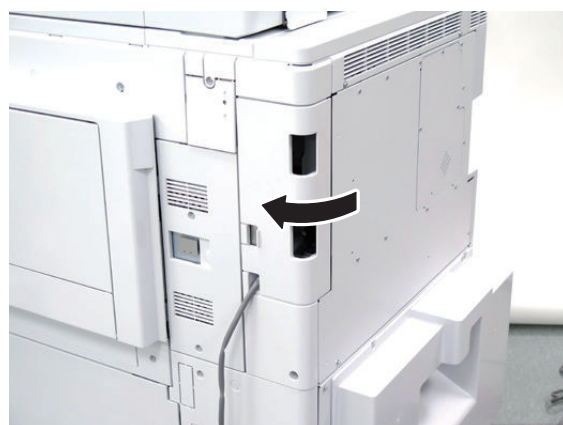
□ 14



□ 15



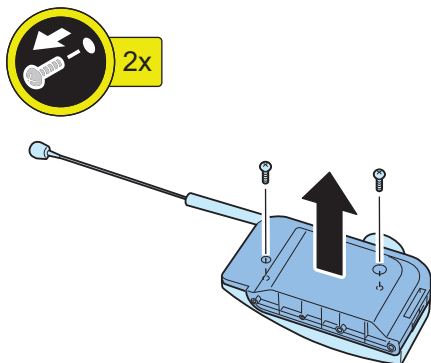
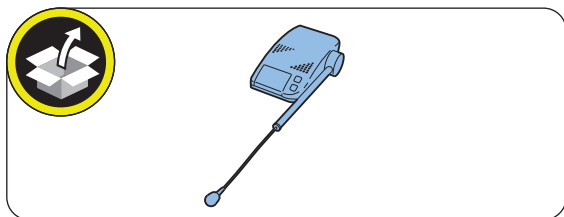
□ 16



□ 17

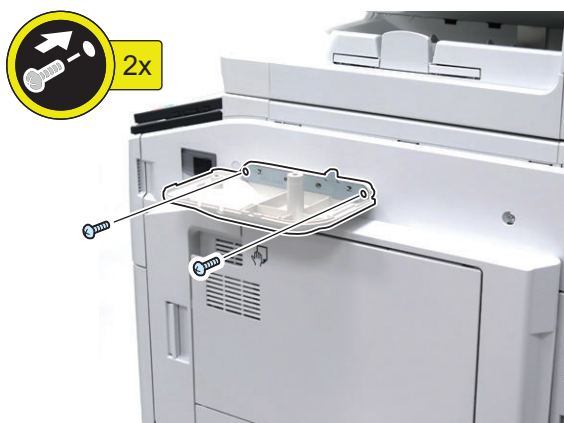
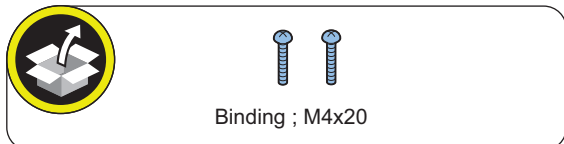


18



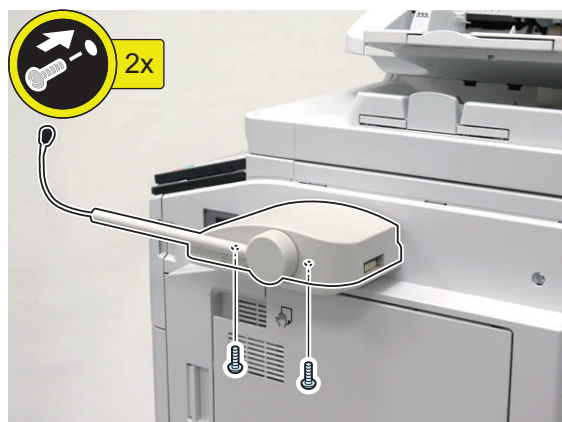
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 20.

19



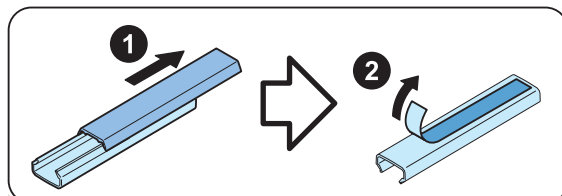
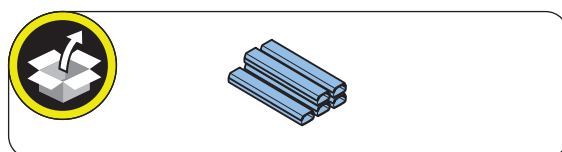
20

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 18.

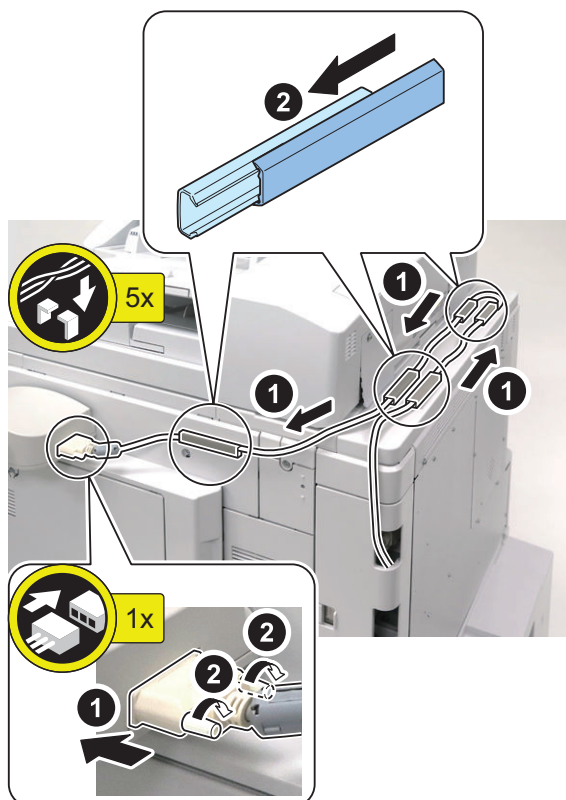


21

NOTE:
Even when used in combination with the Card Reader, the routing of the cable is the same.



□ 22



● Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

-
1. Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.
 2. In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.
 3. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.

NOTE:

When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

-
1. Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.

● Checking after Installation

CAUTION:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrat.

-
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
 3. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].
 4. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup] and make sure that is [Select Mode at Startup] set.
 5. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Tune Microphone] is displayed.

Voice Guidance Kit-G1

Installation Outline Drawing

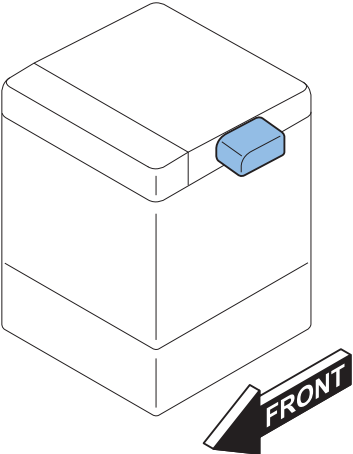
Points to Note at Installation

Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

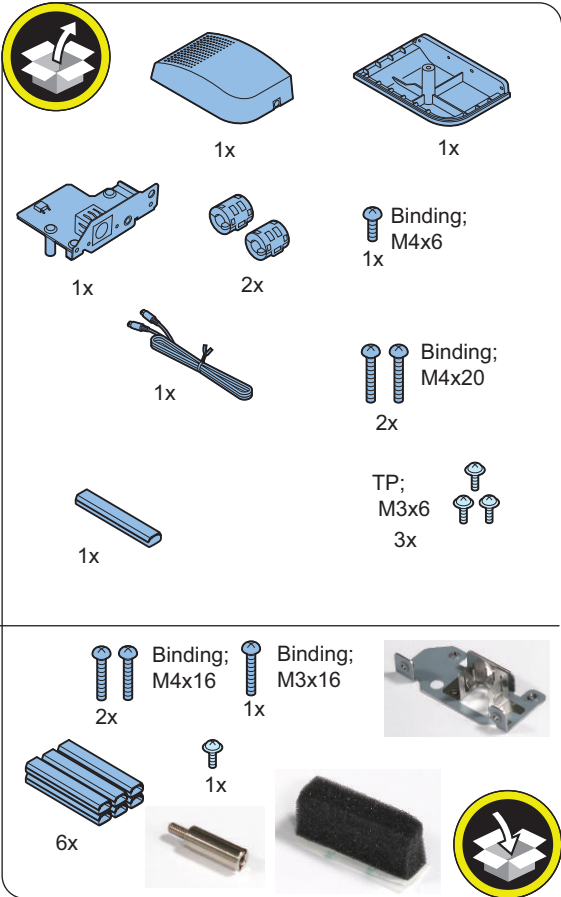
< Table of Options Combination >

	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit
Voice Guidance Kit	No	Yes	No

Yes: Installation is available / No: Installation is not available



Checking the Contents



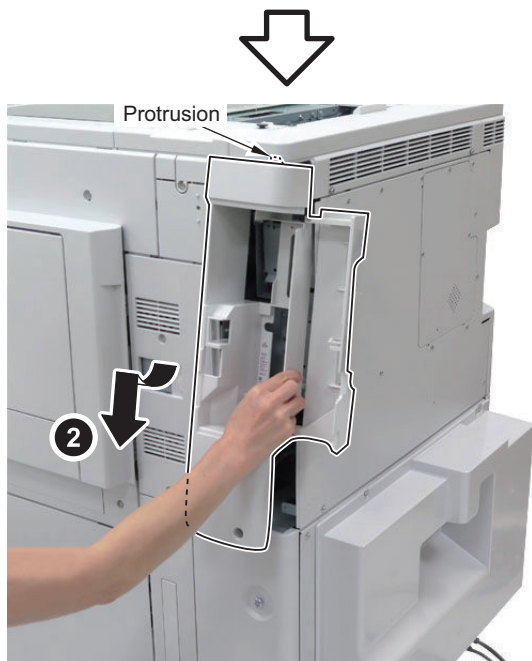
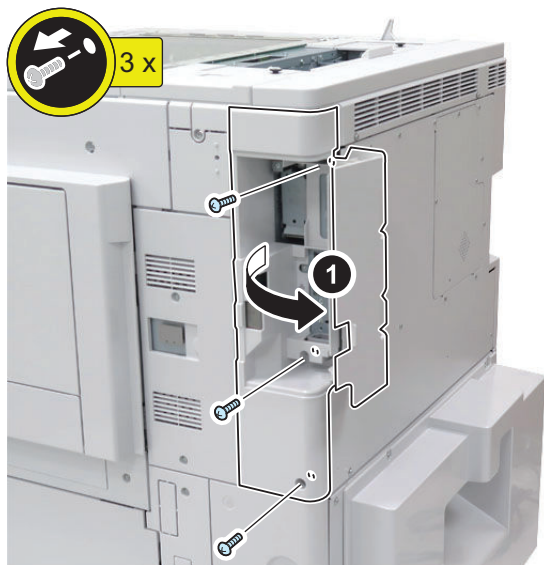
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

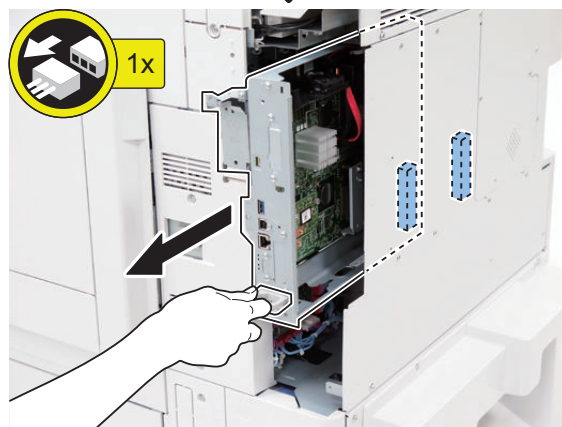
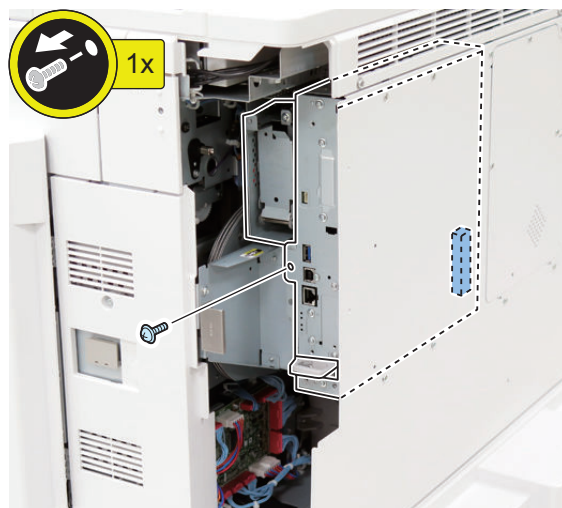
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

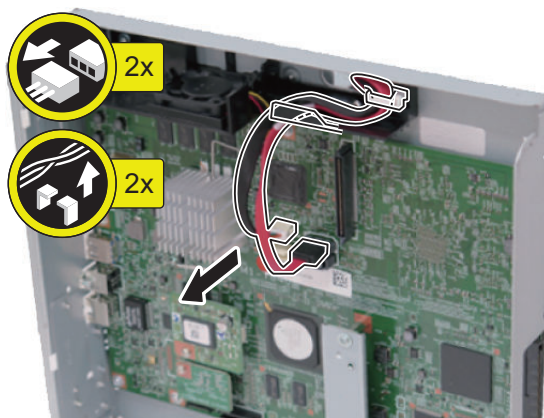
□ 1



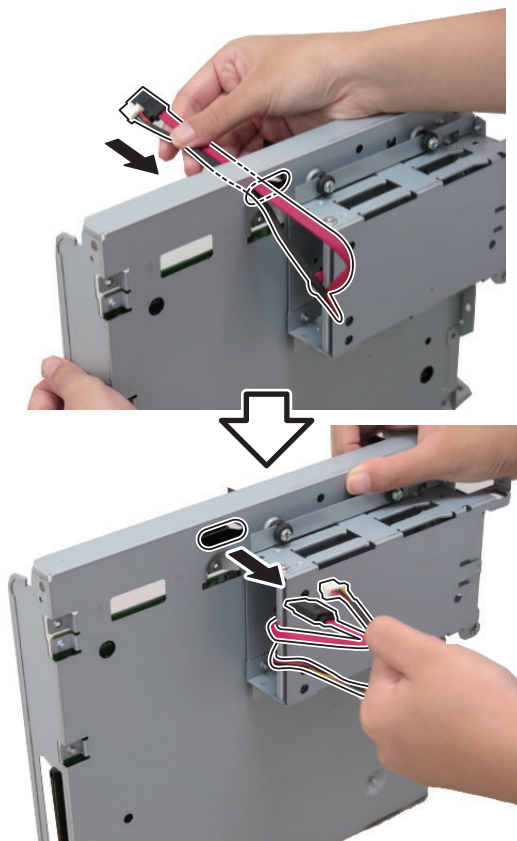
□ 2



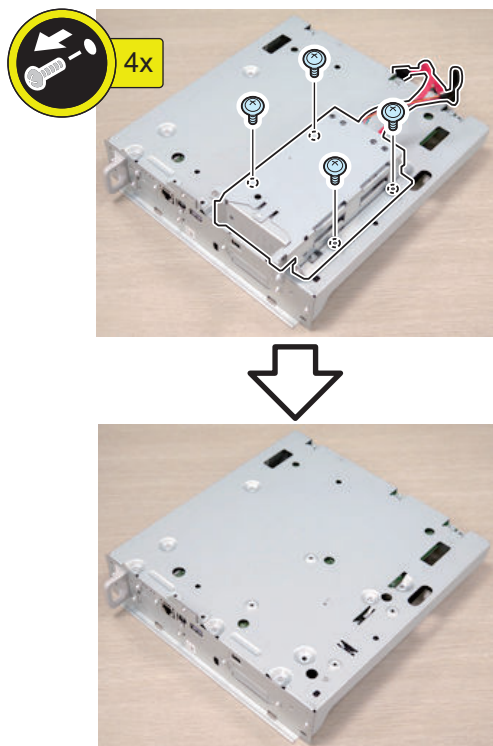
□ 3



□ 4



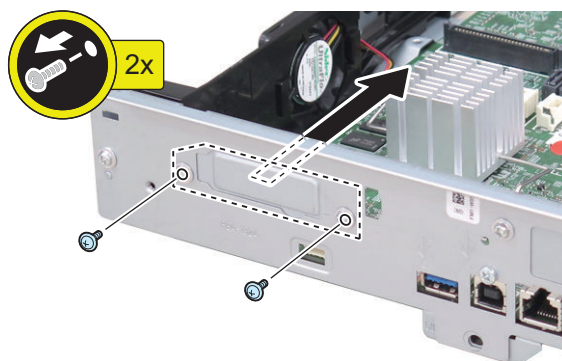
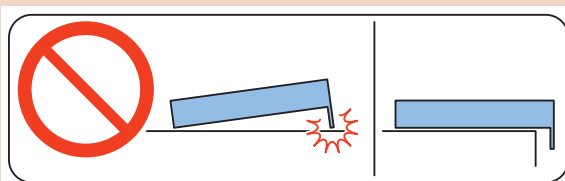
□ 5



□ 6

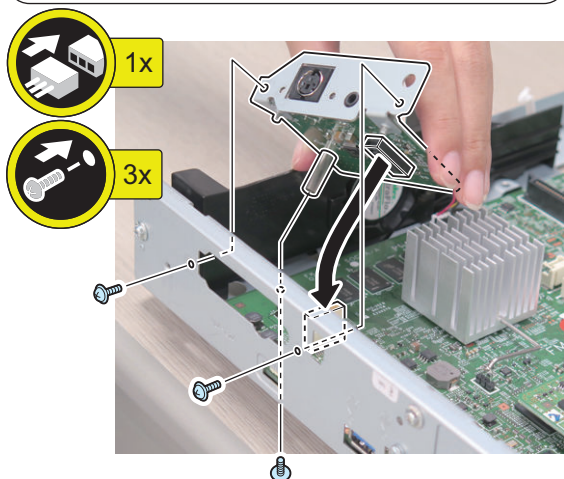
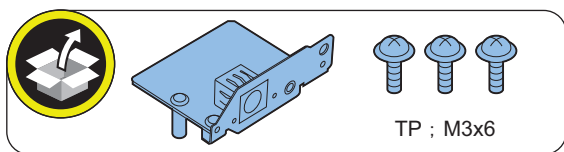
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.

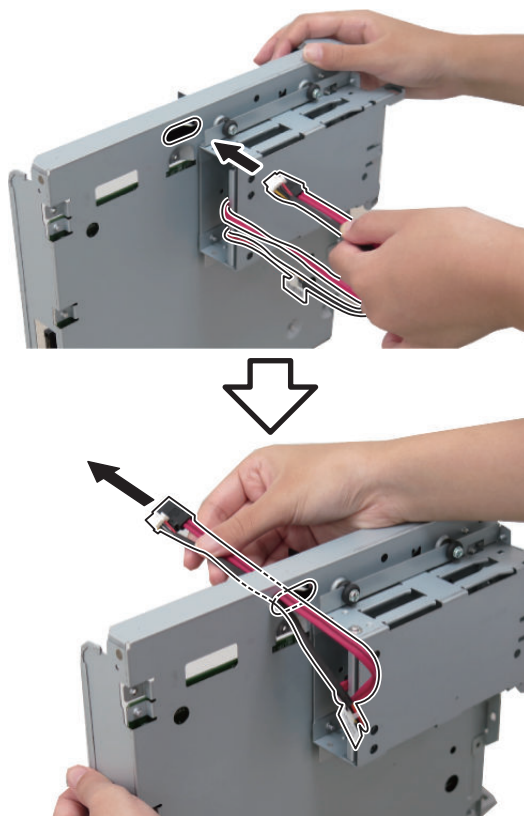


□ 7

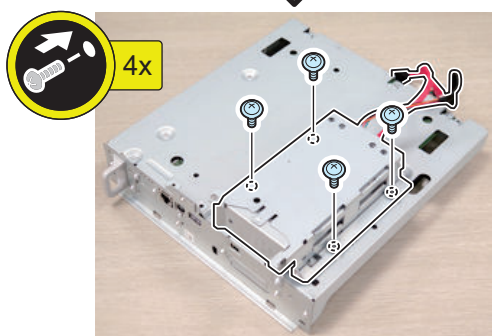
NOTE:
Check that the connector is connected properly.



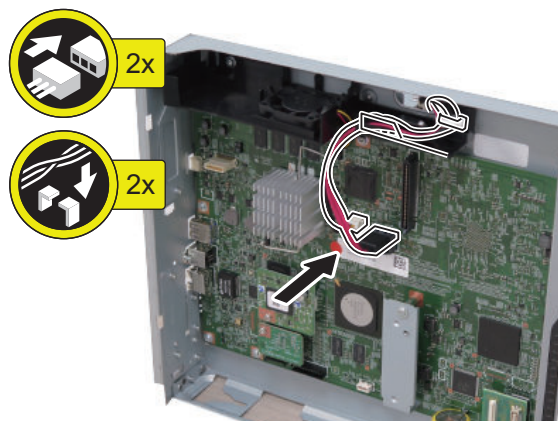
□ 9



□ 8



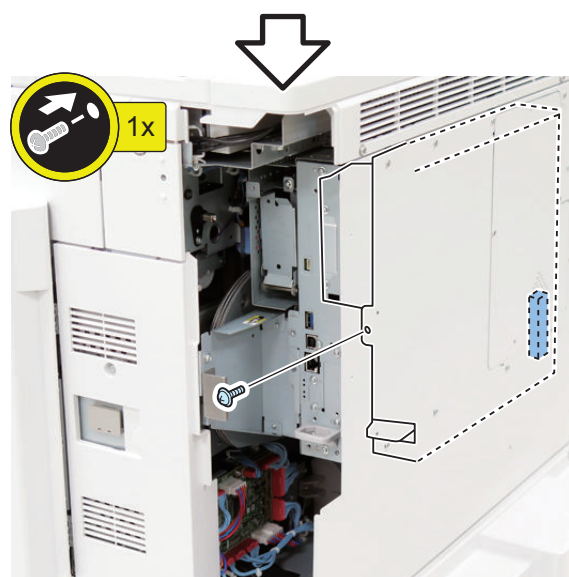
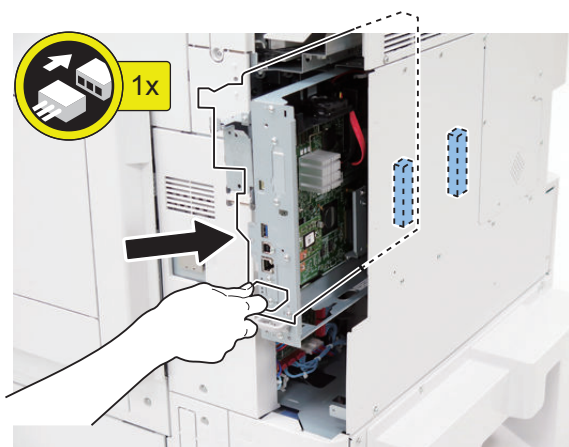
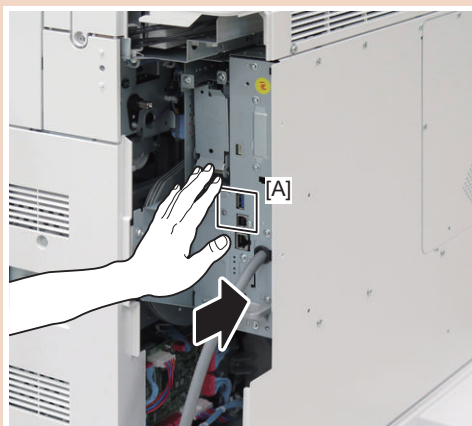
□ 10



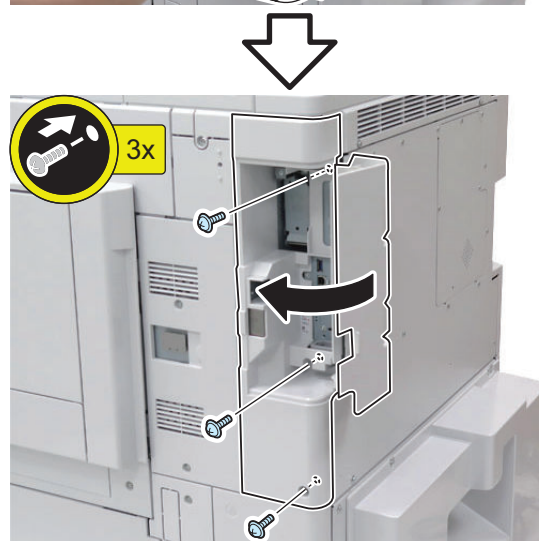
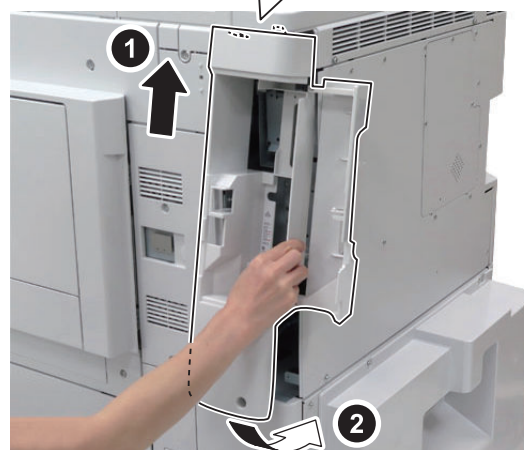
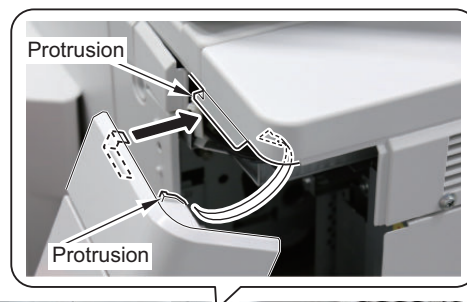
11

CAUTION:

Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



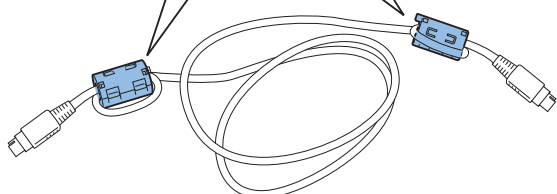
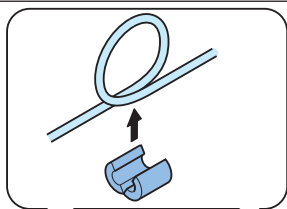
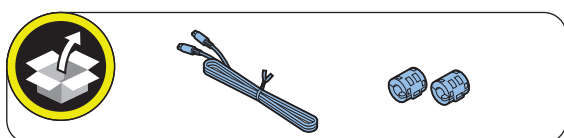
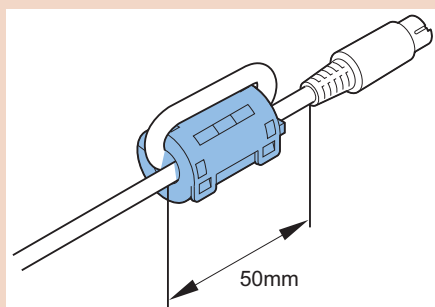
12



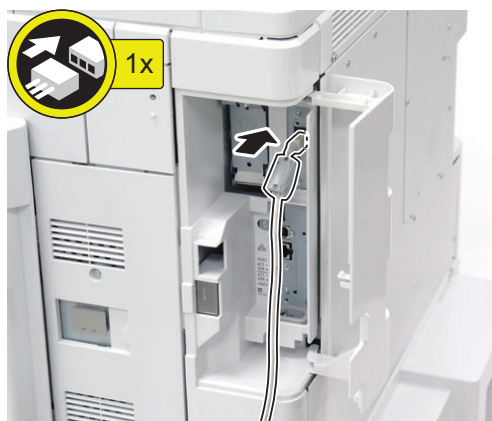
□ 13

CAUTION:

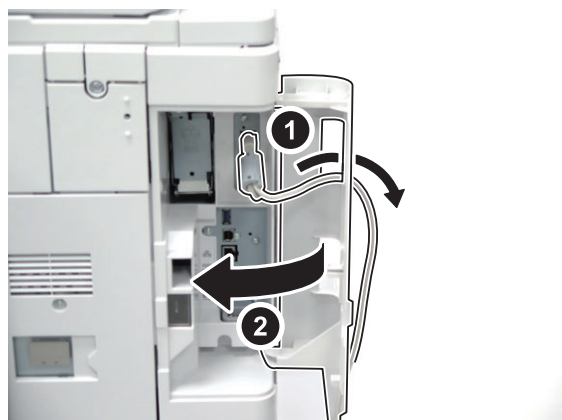
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



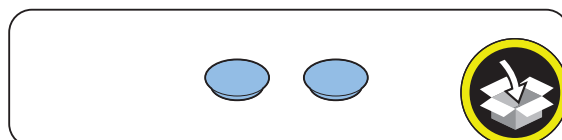
□ 14



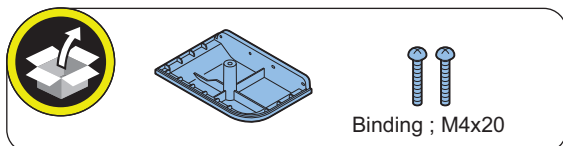
□ 15



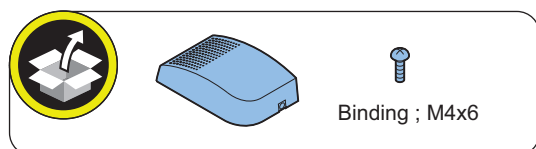
□ 16



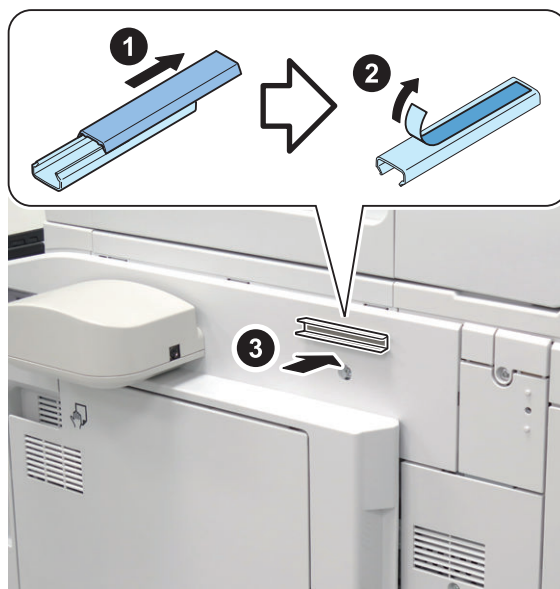
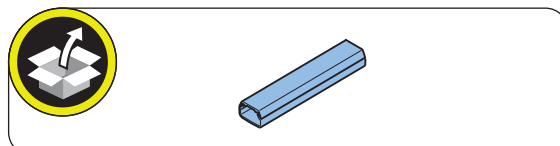
□ 17



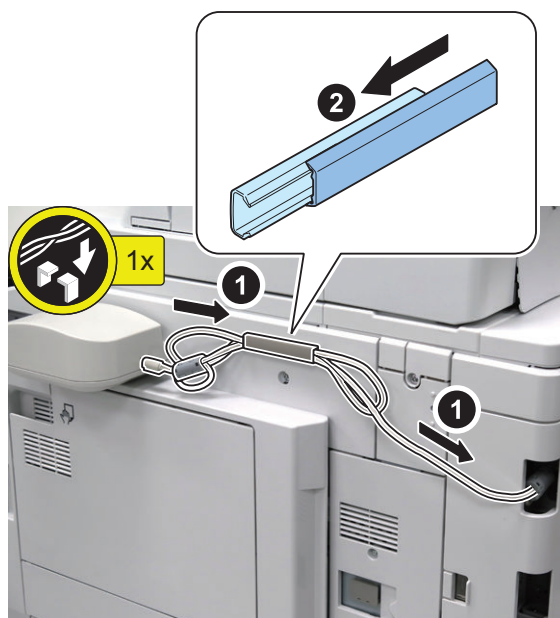
□ 18



□ 19



□ 20



Checking after Installation

CAUTION:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrat.

-
- 1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
- 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
- 3. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Use Voice Navigation], and check that the setting is [ON].
- 4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Guide from Speakers], and check that the setting is ON.

Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

-
- 1. Press reset key 3secs or more.
- 2. If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.

■ When Stopping to Use

-
- 1. Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.

Document Scan Lock Kit-B1

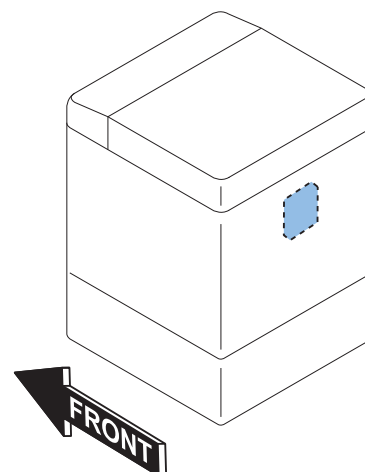
Installation Outline Drawing

Points to Note at Installation

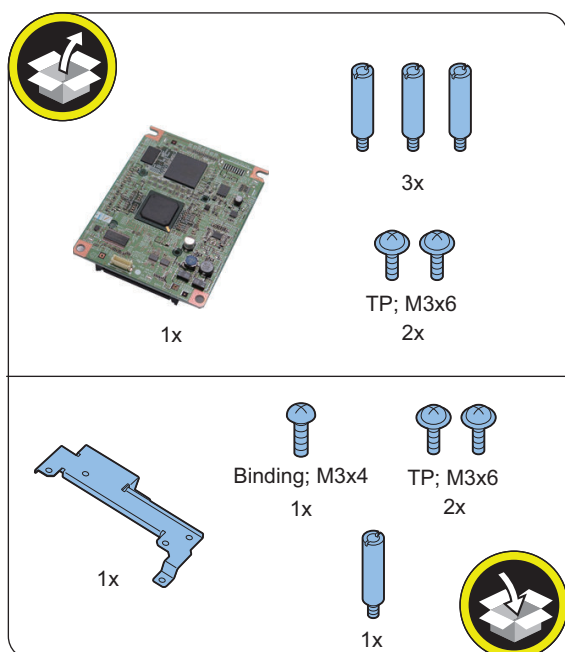
- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Be sure to ask users to install the license after the installation.

CAUTION:

An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board .



Checking the Contents



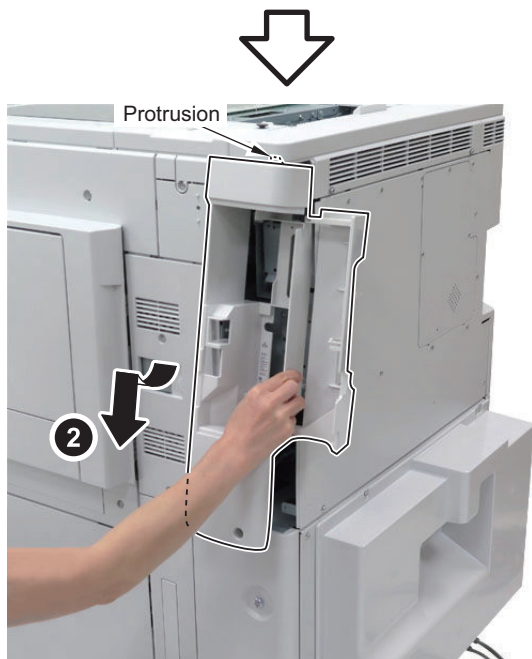
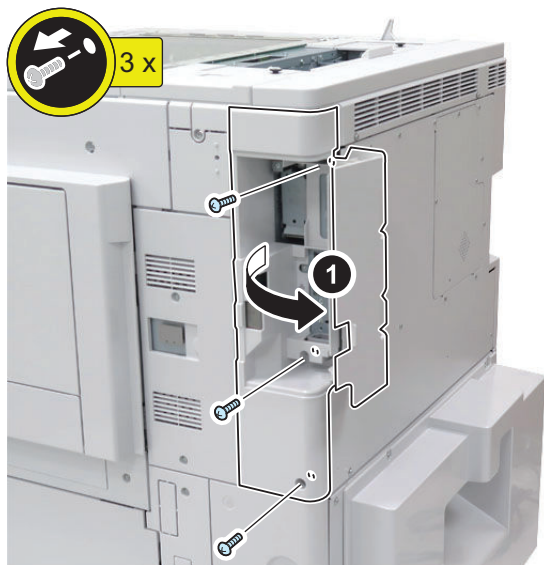
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

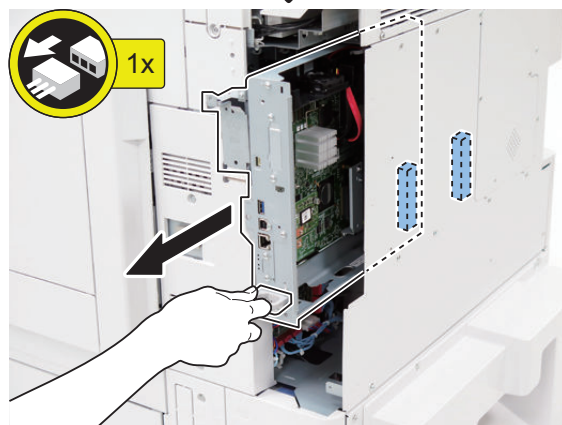
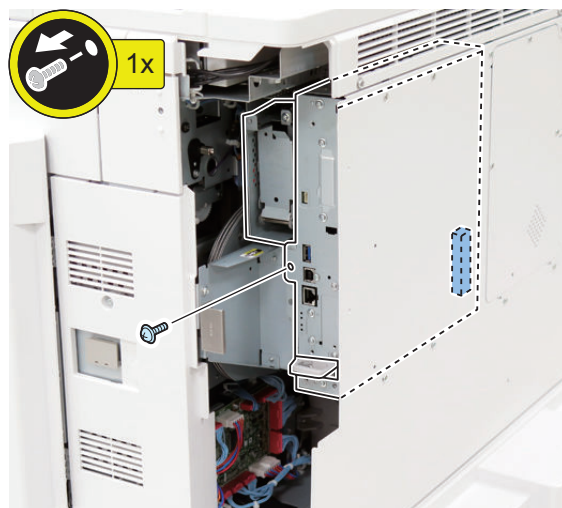
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

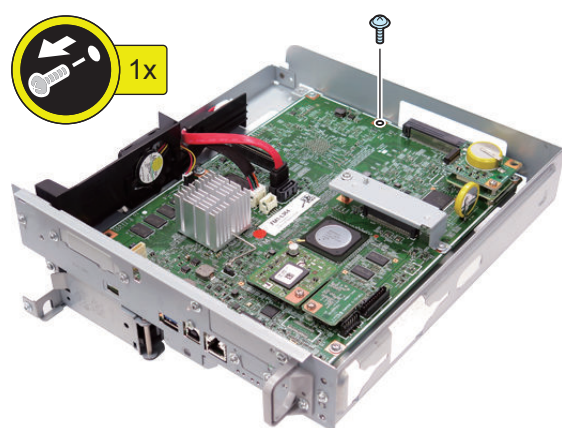
□ 1



□ 2

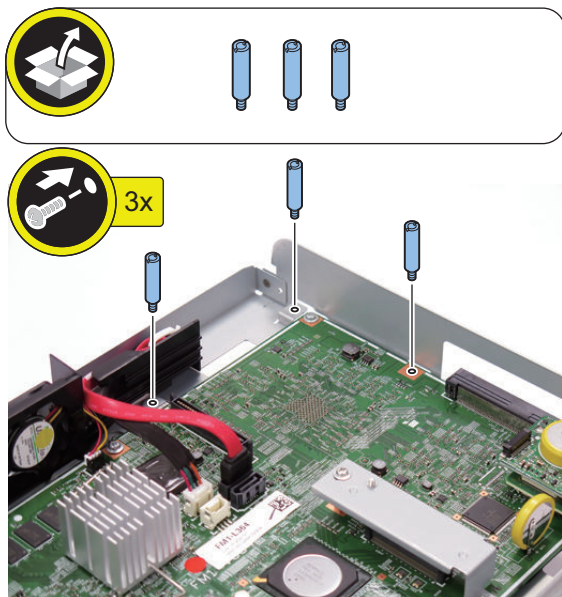


□ 3



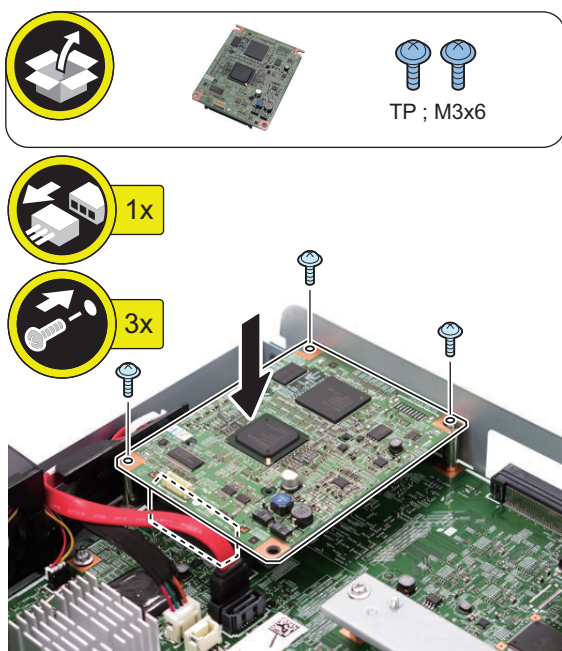
NOTE:
Removed screw will be used in step 5.

□ 4



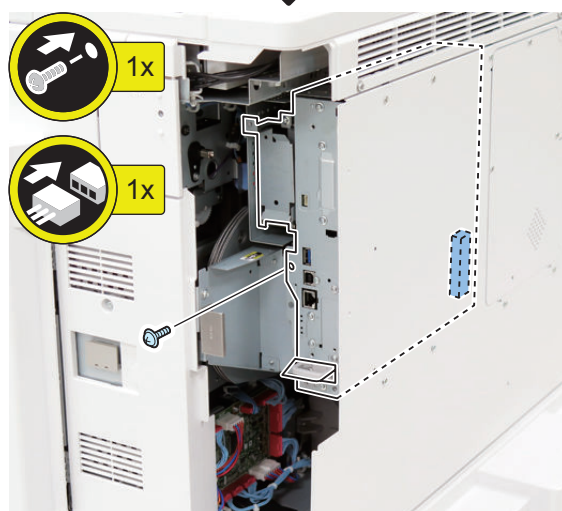
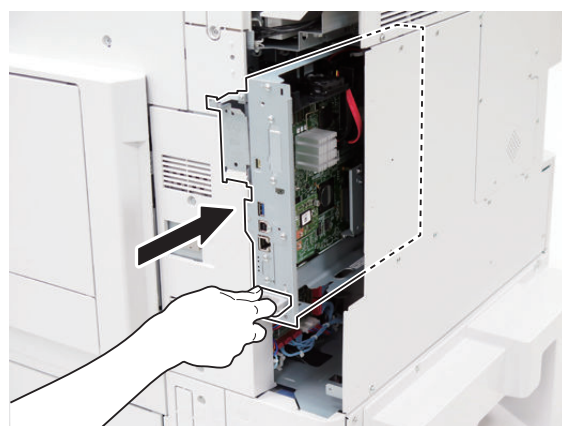
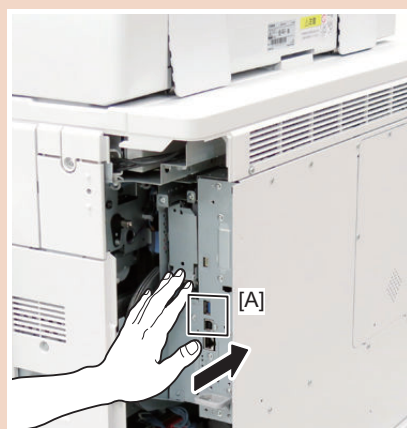
□ 5

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 3.

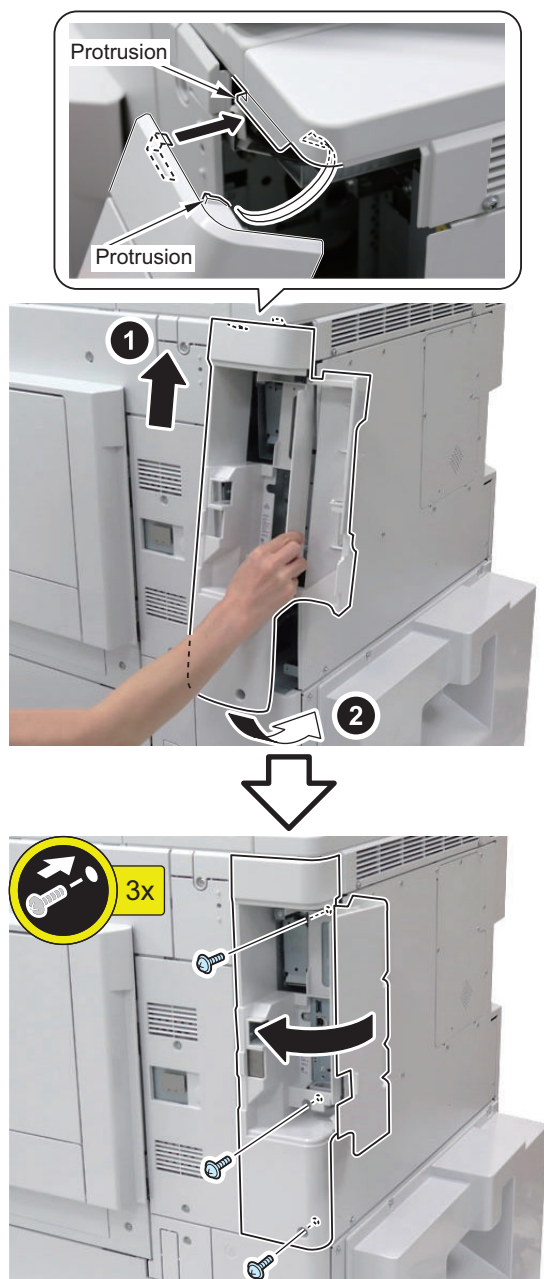


□ 6

CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



□ 7



3. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.

- Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. Ask users to install license.
5. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
6. Press the counter check key on the control panel.
7. Press "Check Device Configuration" key.
8. Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.

● Checking after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

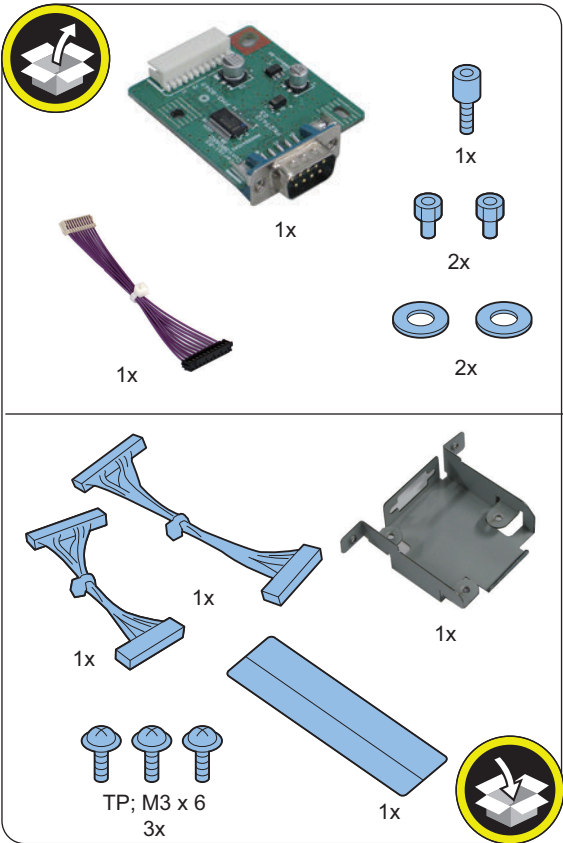
Points to Note at Installation

The following options cannot be used in combination with this equipment.

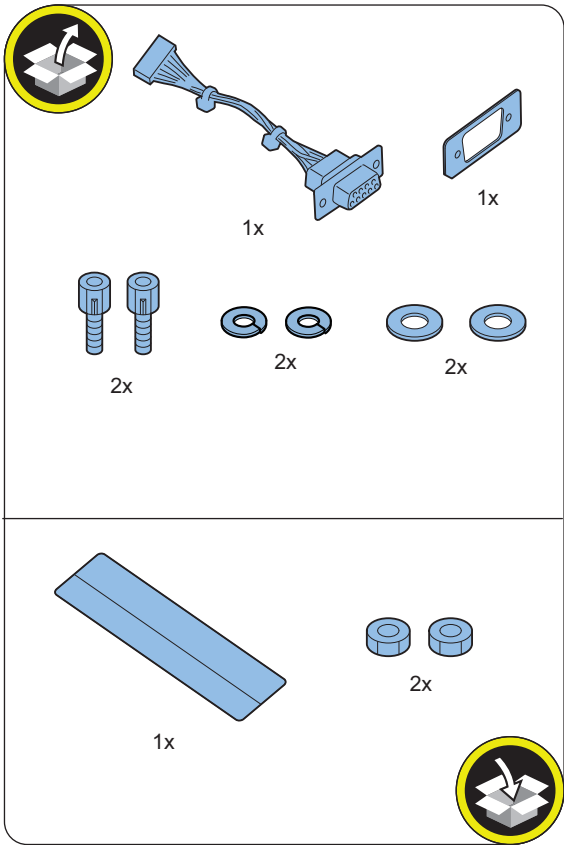
	Serial Interface Kit	Control Interface Kit	Copy Card Reader
Serial Interface Kit	-	No	No
Control Interface Kit	No	-	No

Checking the Contents

< Serial Interface Kit-K3 >



< Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 >

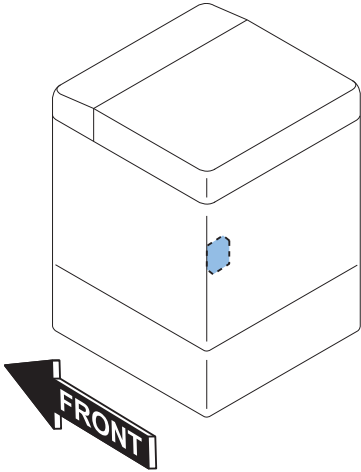


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

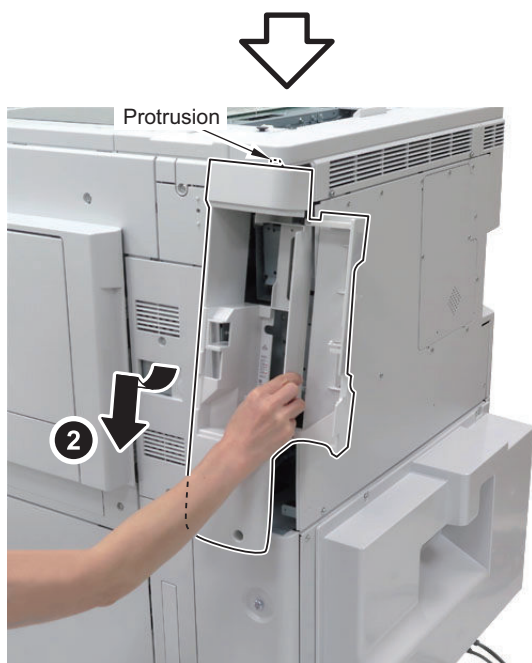
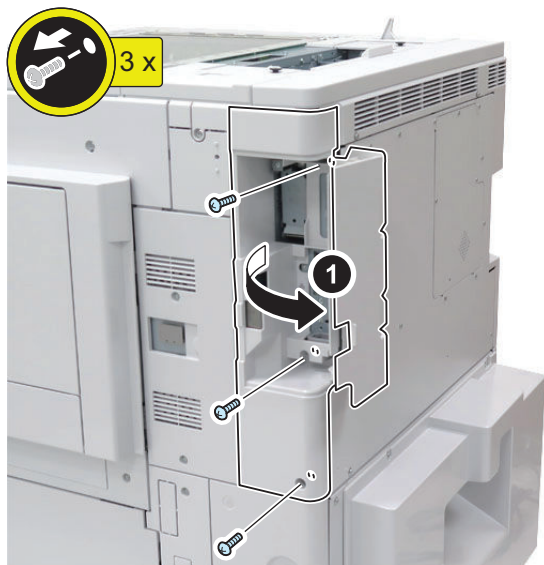
Installation Outline Drawing



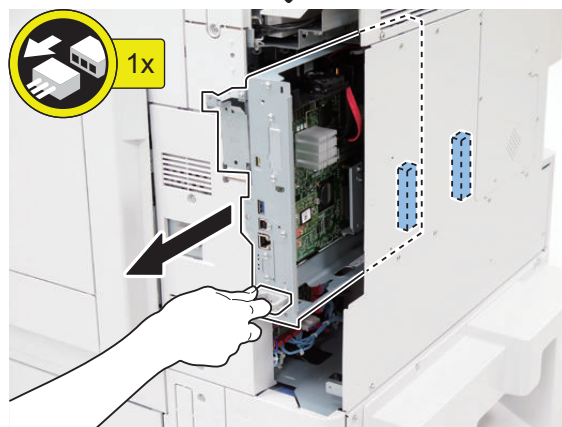
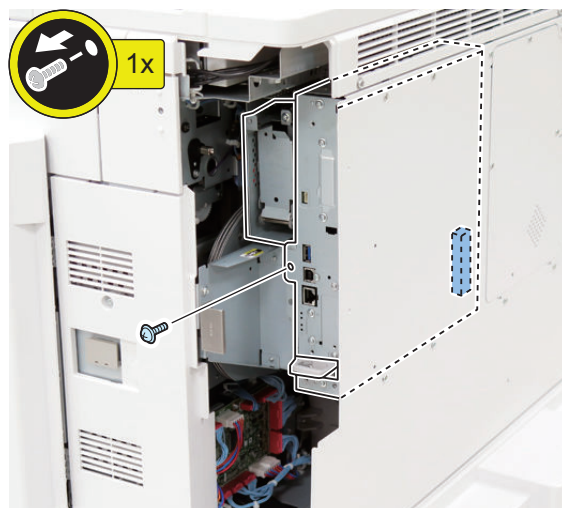
Installation Procedure

Removing the Main Controller PCB

1

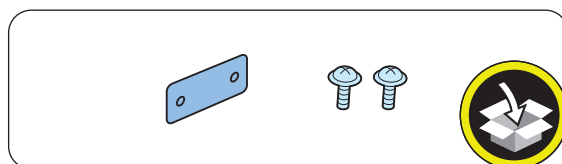
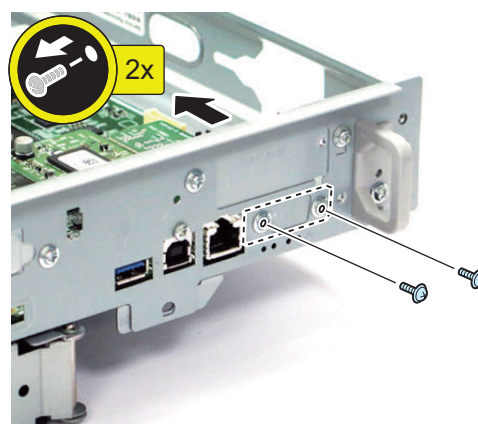


2

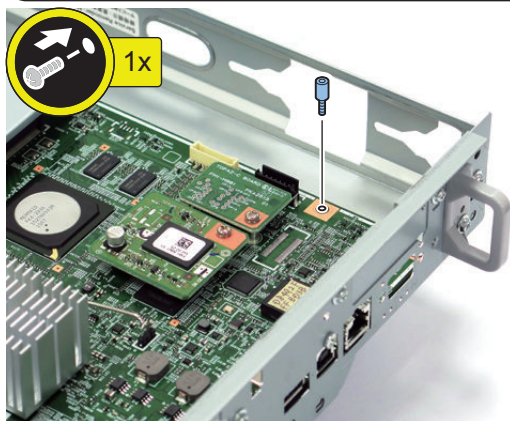
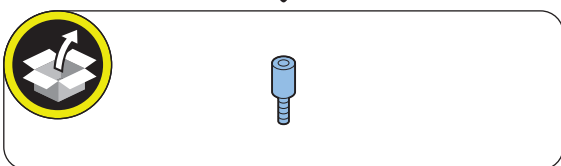
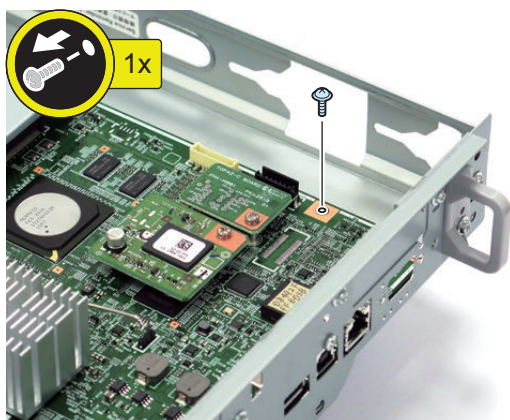


Installing the Serial Interface Kit

1

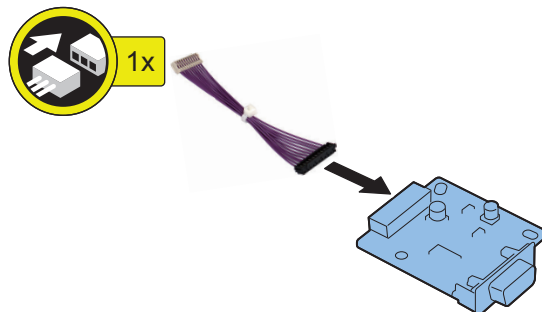
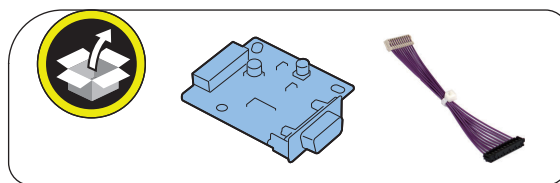


□ 2



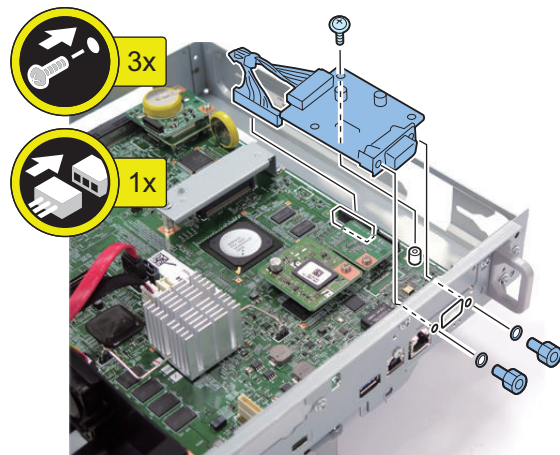
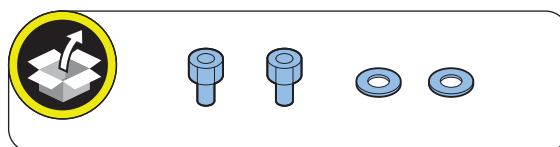
NOTE:
Removed screw will be used in step 4.

□ 3



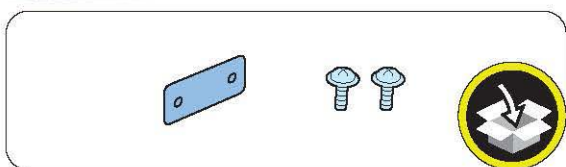
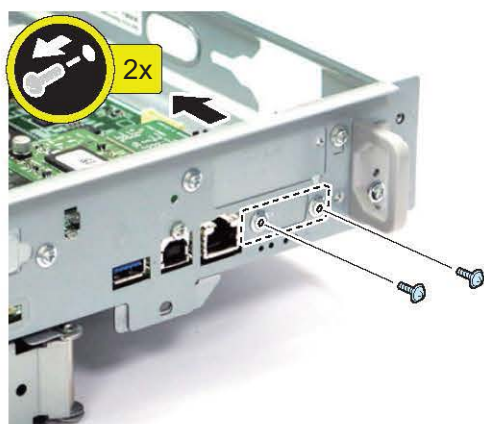
□ 4

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 2.

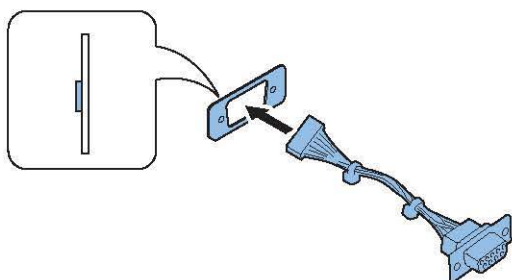
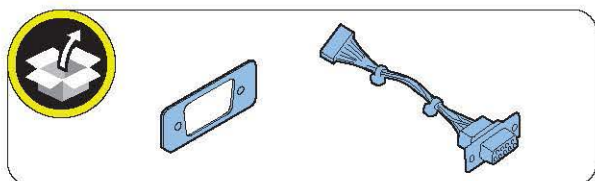


■ Installing the Copy Control interface Kit

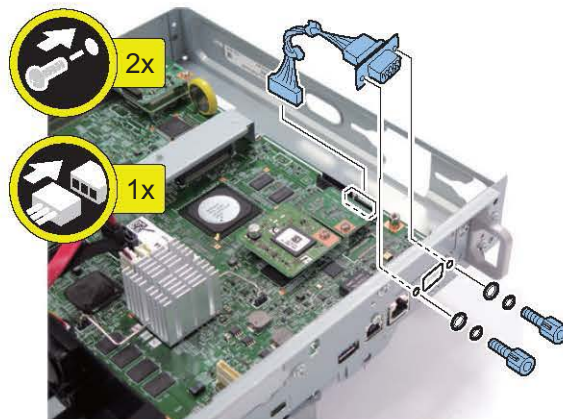
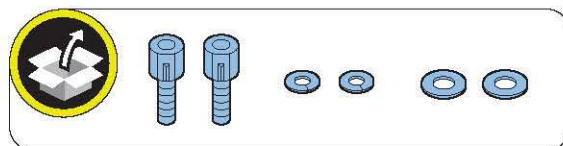
□ 1



□ 2



□ 3

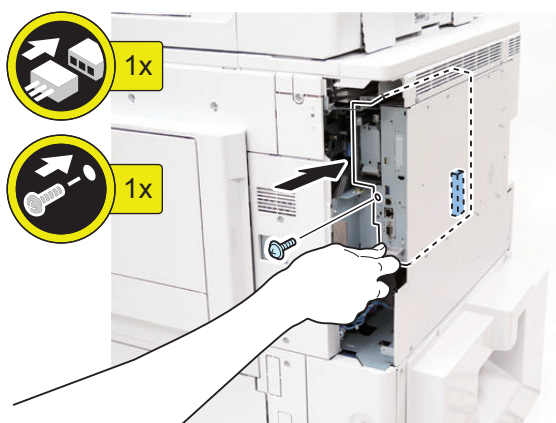
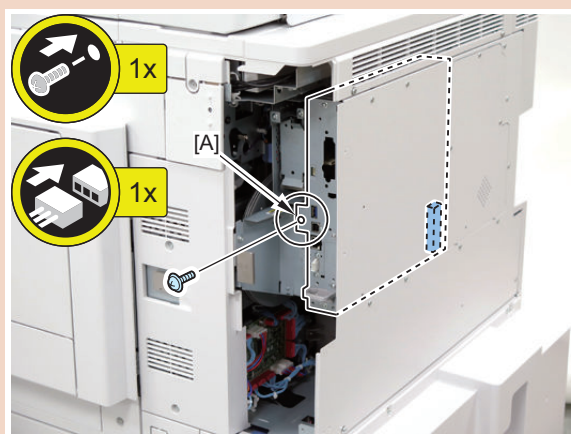


Subsequent Work

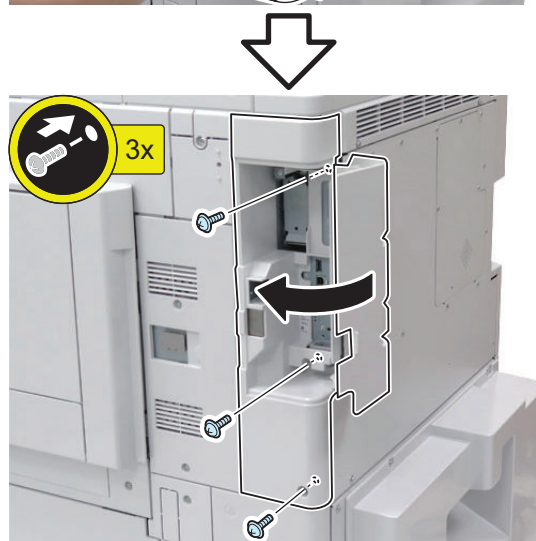
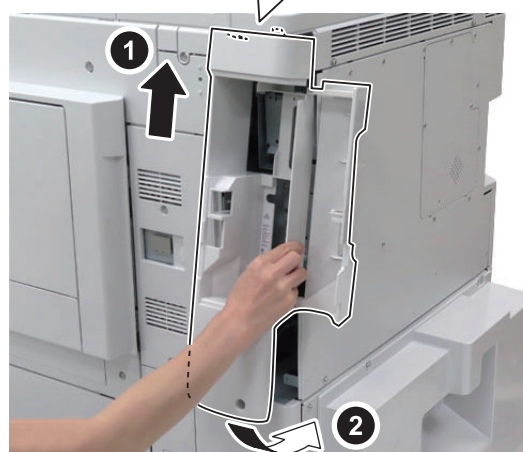
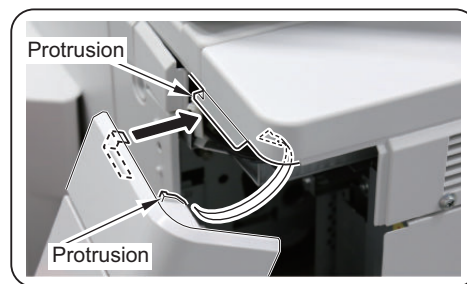
□ 1

CAUTION:

Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



□ 2



□ 3

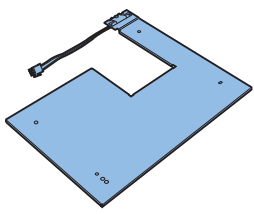

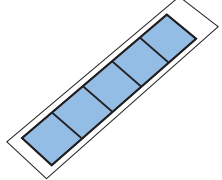
Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□ 4

Turn the main power switch ON.

Reader Heater Unit-G1

Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Reader Heater X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Flat Screw (M4x4) X 4  * Binding screw can also be used.
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Heater Sheet X 1sheet Use 3 of them 	

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Reader Heater Unit

Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.

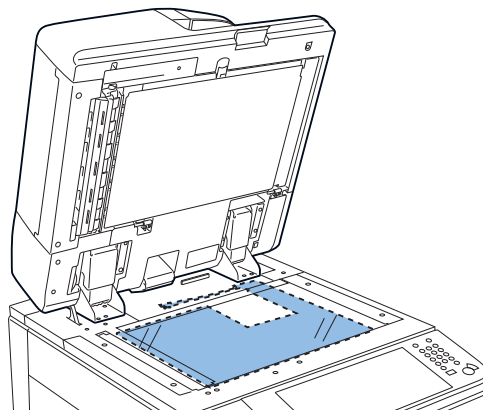
NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Reader Heater (200V)	FM1-C270-000	1 pc
[2]	Flat Screw (M4 x4)	XA9-1956-000	4 pc
[3]	Heater Sheet	FC8-6060-000	1 sheet

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

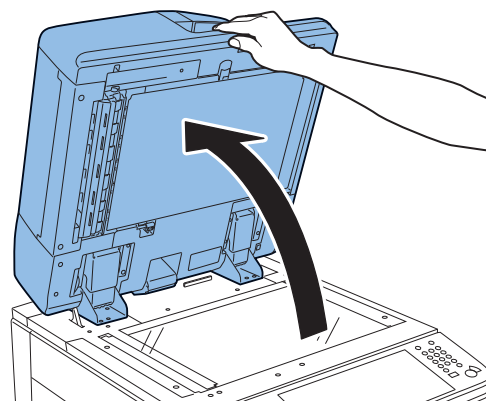
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing

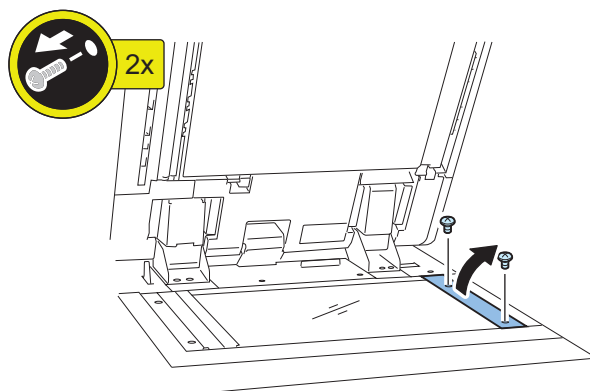


Installation Procedure

1. Open the DADF.



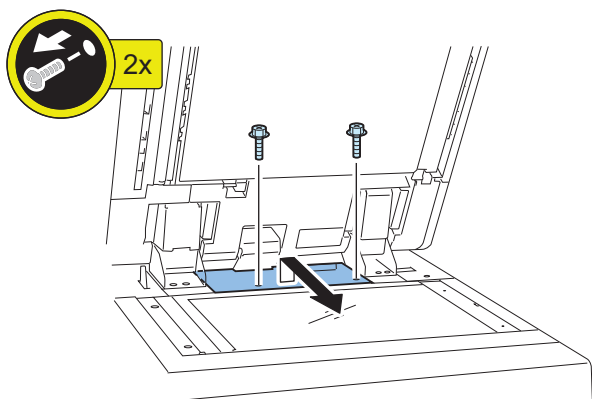
2. Remove the Right Retaining Cover.
 - 2 Screws





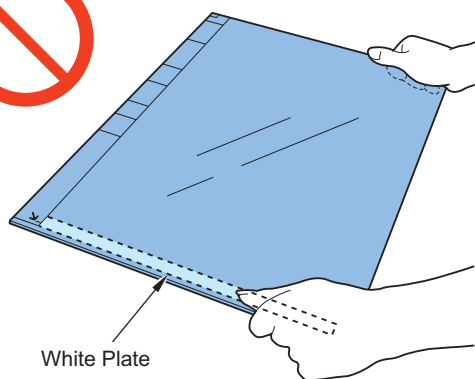
3. Remove the DF Cable Cover.

- 2 Screws

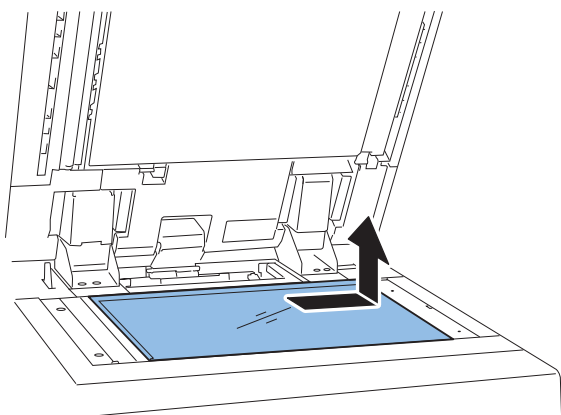


CAUTION:

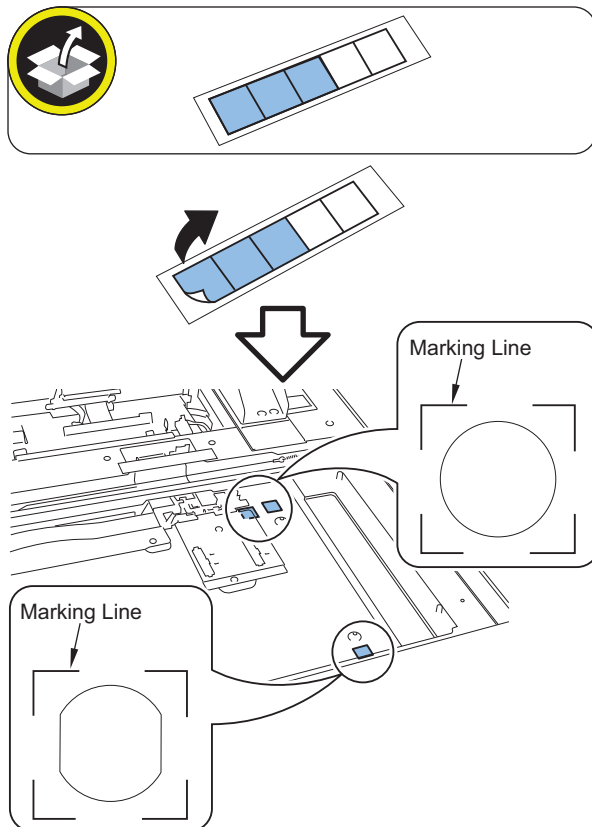
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



4. Remove the Copyboard Glass.



5. Affix the 3 Heater Sheets by aligning them with the marking lines.

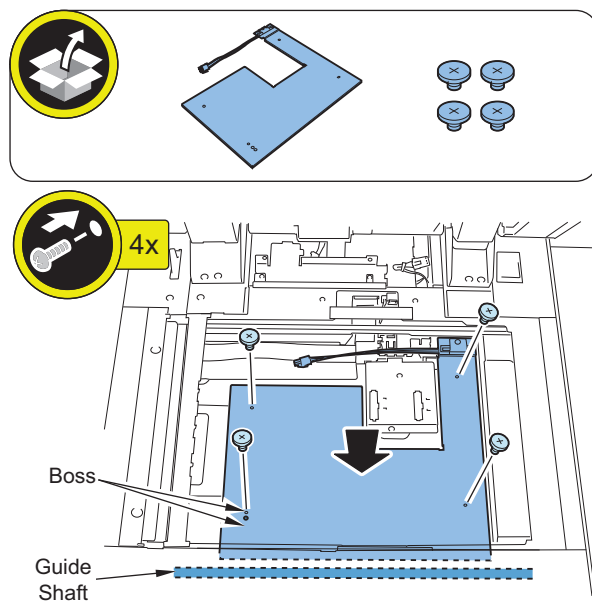


6. Install the Reader Heater.

- 2 Bosses
- 4 Screws (Flat-head Screw; M4x4) (Binding screws can be also used)

CAUTION:

Do not damage the surface of the Guide Shaft.

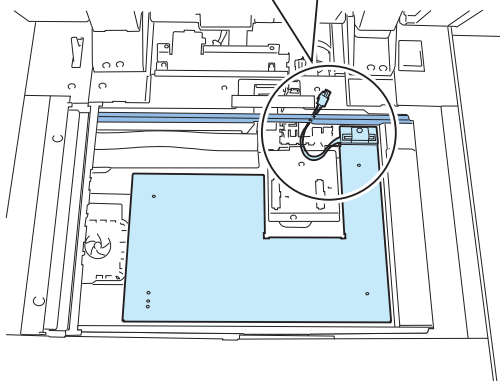
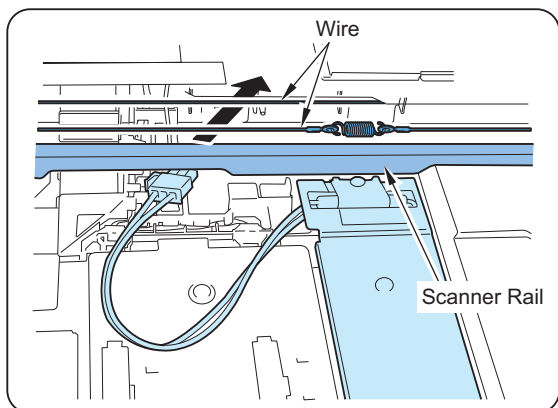




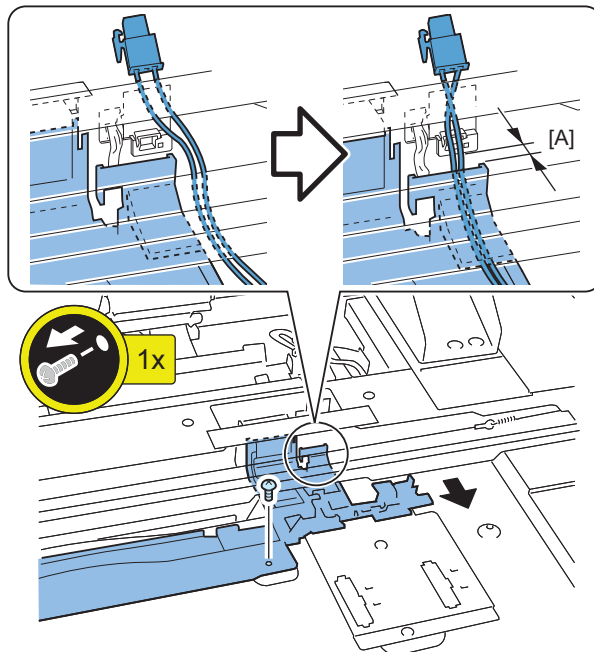
7. Pass the connector under the wires and the Scanner Rail.

CAUTION:

Do not damage the surface of the wires and the Scanner Rail.



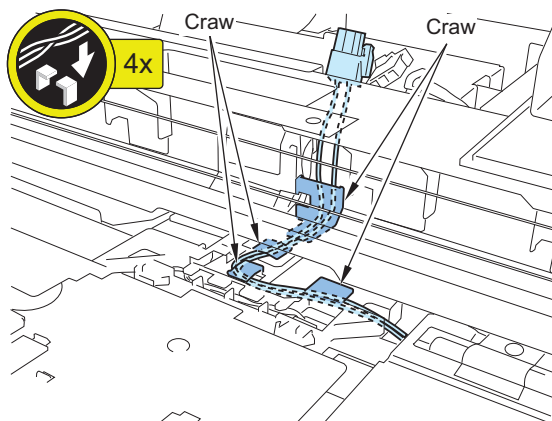
8. Remove the screw and shift the Harness Guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to put the harness through.



9. Route the harness under the 4 claws of the FFC Guide.

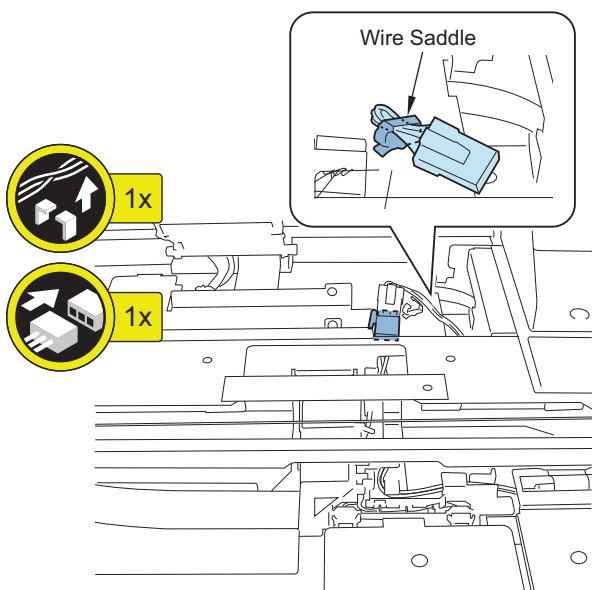
NOTE:

Check that the harness is properly secured in place.



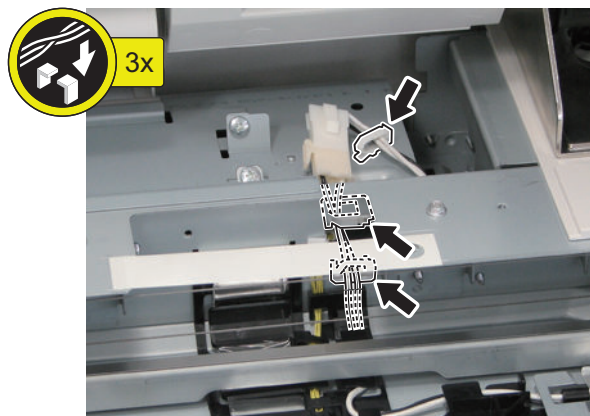


10. Release the Wire Saddle, and connect the connector.



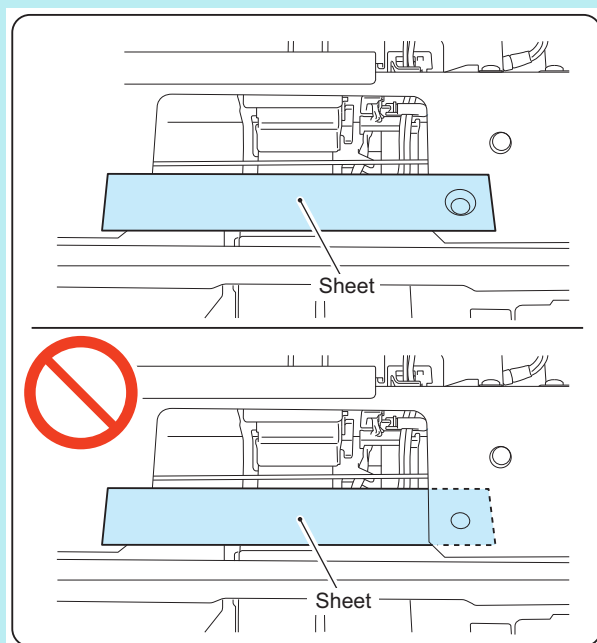
11. Secure the harness.

- 2 Edge Saddles
- 1 Wire Saddle



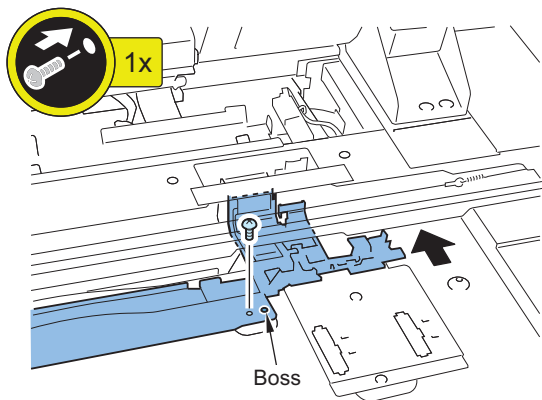
NOTE:

Be sure to check that the sheet is on the top of the plate.



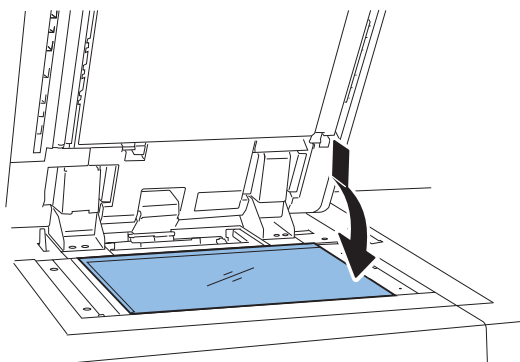
12. Install the shifted Harness Guide by aligning it with the boss.

- 1 Screw (the screw removed in step 8)

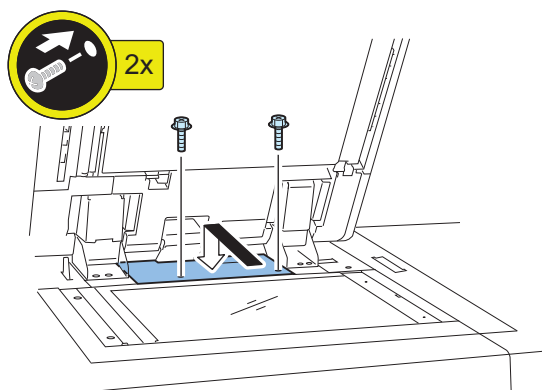


13. Install the removed covers.

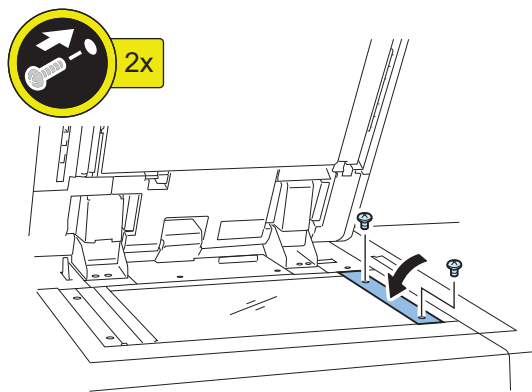
- Copyboard Glass



- DF Cable Cover (2 Screws)



- Right Retainer Cover (2 Screws)



14. Close the DADF.

15. Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.

16. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

17. Turn ON the main power switch.

Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1

Checking before Installation

Requirements for the installation place are given below. It is recommended to look over the place to be used for installation before delivering the equipment to the user.

CAUTION:

- Install the host machine first and then install the Paper Deck Unit.
- Do not carry the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine is installed for prevention of breakage.

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

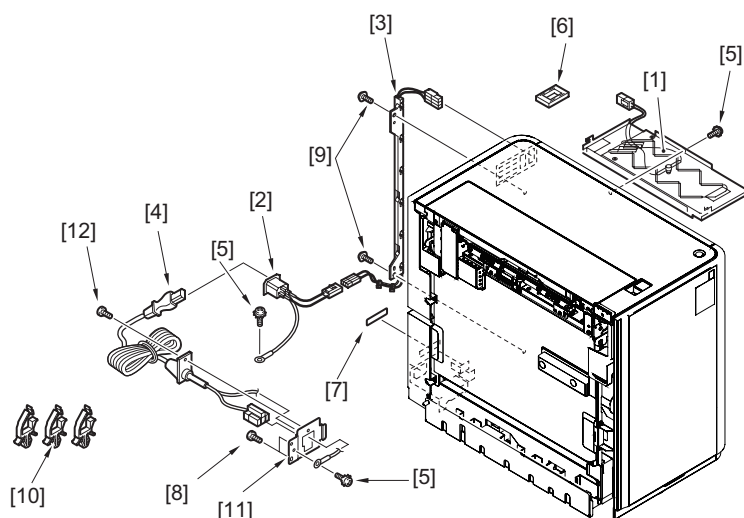
Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
2. Be sure that the control panel display and the main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Checking the Supplied Parts

NOTE:

Each part of the Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1 for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part according to the location, so prepare the following parts. Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Heater Unit for each country.



Item	Parts Name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Heater unit	FG6-9650 (100V) FG6-9651 (230V)	1pc.
[2]	AC input connector	FG6-1116 (100V) FG6-1117 (230V)	1pc.

Item	Parts Name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[3]	Relay harness unit	FG6-2957	1pc.
[4]	AC cable	FK3-0630 (100V) FK3-0631 (230V)	1pc.
[5]	Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)	XB2-7400-607	3pcs.
*[6]	Cable protection bushing	WT2-5098	1pc.
[7]	Power supply label	FS6-8478 (100V) FS6-8725 (230V)	1pc.
[8]	Screw (Binding; M4x4)	XB1-2400-409	2pcs.
[9]	Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)	XA9-0732-010	2pcs.
[10]	Wire saddle	WT2-5730	3pcs.
[11]	Cord mount	FC7-5473	1pc.
[12]	Screw with flat spring (M4x10)	XB2-8401-007	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

*[6] Cable protection bushing is not used for the installation.

<Others>

Including guides

Installation Procedure

Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit

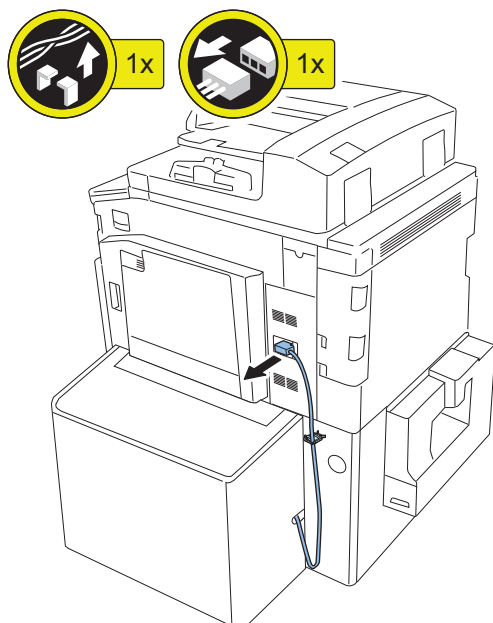


1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.

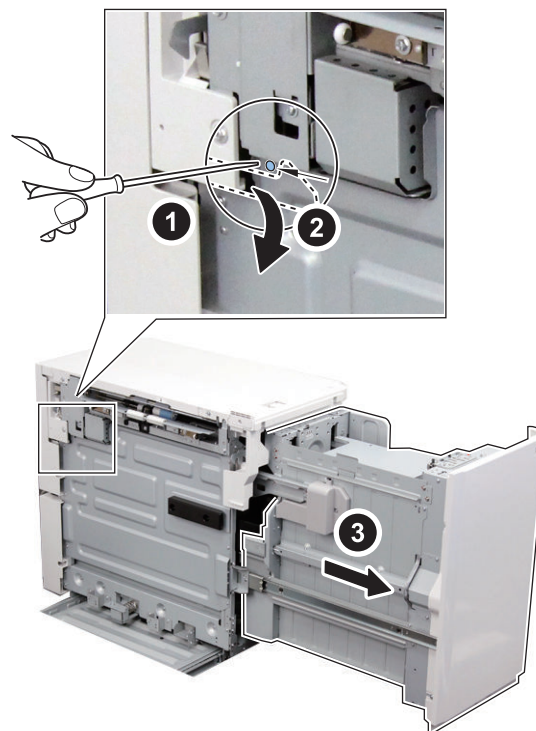


2. Disconnect the lattice connector from the host machine and then release the cable from the wire saddle.

- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Connector



4. Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the compartment and then release the lever to open it.

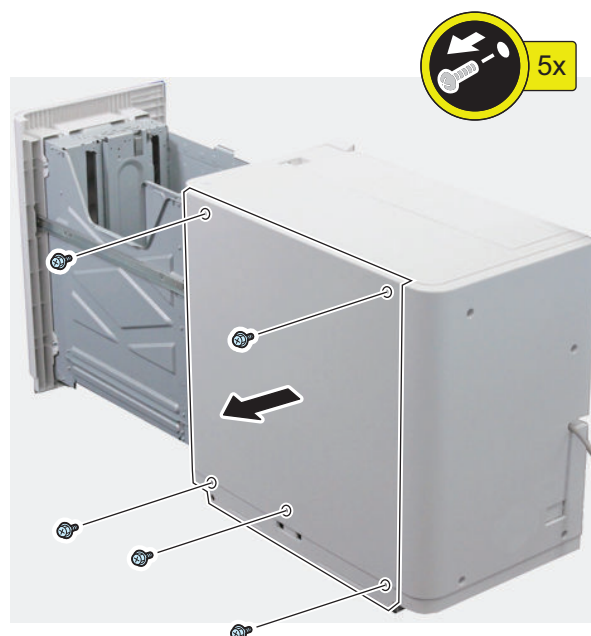


3. Pull the release lever and then withdraw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.



5. Remove the right cover.

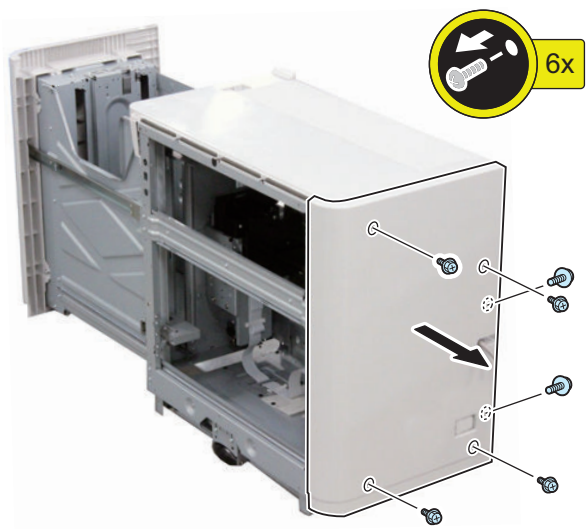
- 5 Screws



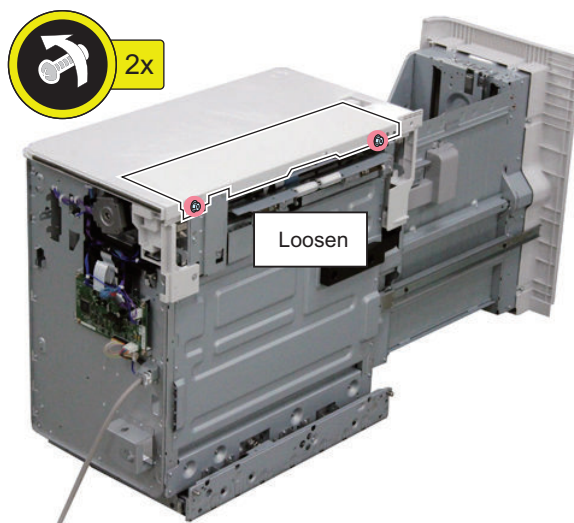


6. Remove the rear cover.

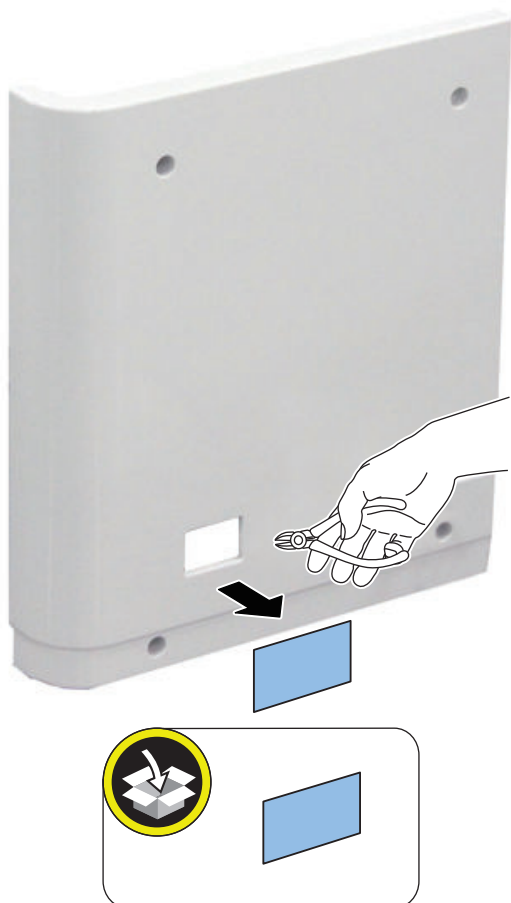
- 6 Screws



8. Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the upper left cover.



7. Cut the blindfold cover from the rear cover.



9. Remove the upper cover.

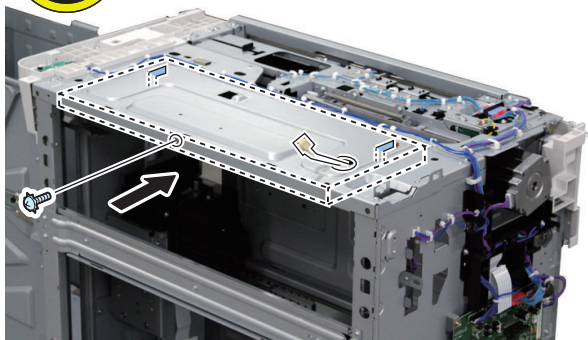
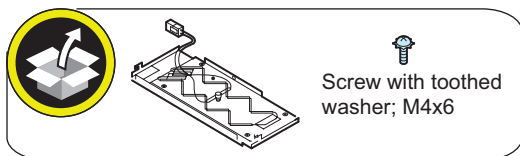
- 3 Screws





10. Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit in the Paper Deck Unit.

- 2 Hooks
- 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)

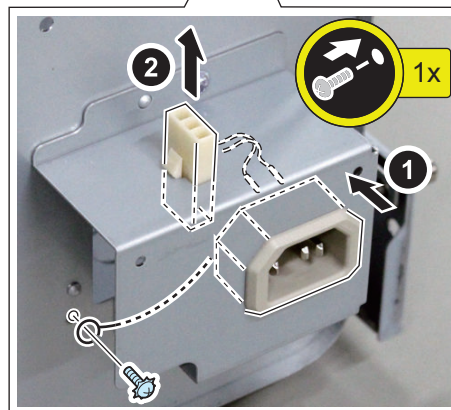
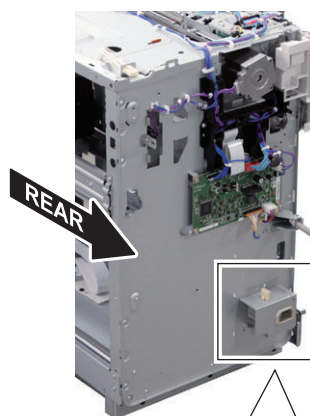
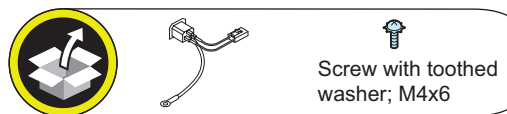


11. Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.



12. Insert the AC input connector and then fix the ground cable.

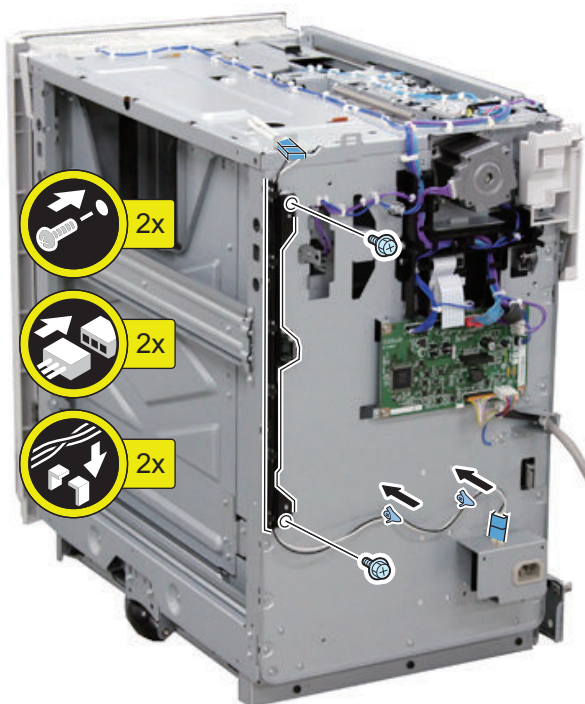
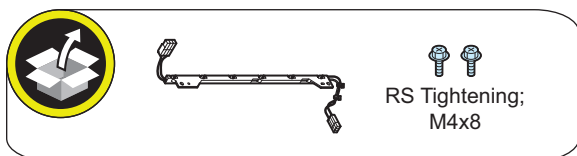
- 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)





13. Install the relay harness unit on the rear side panel of the Paper Deck Unit.

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)
- 2 Connectors
- 2 Snap Fit

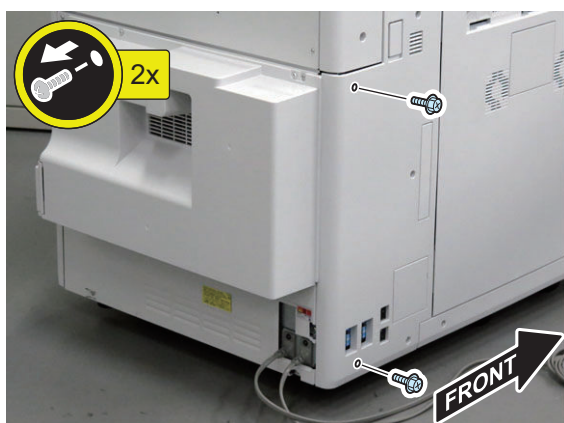


14. Re-attach the external covers.

■ Preparation of the Host Machine



1. Remove the 2 screws of the left lower cover.

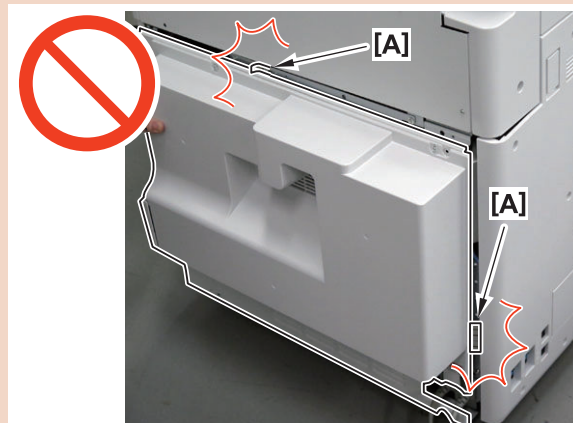


2. Hold and remove the rear lower cover unit.

- 4 Screws

CAUTION:

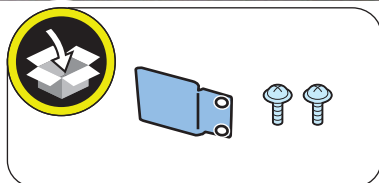
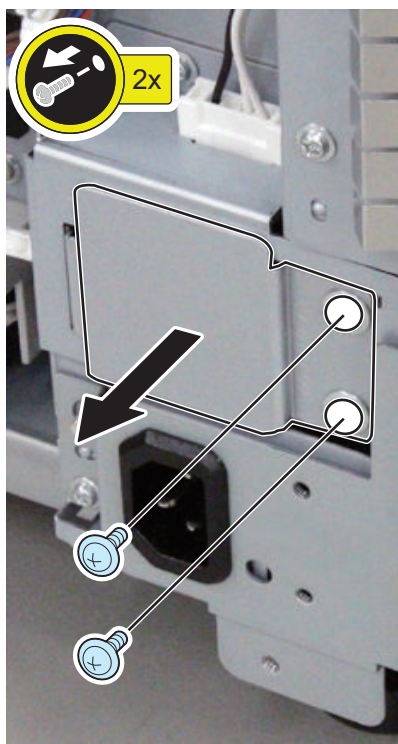
When disassembling, do not deform the grounding plate.





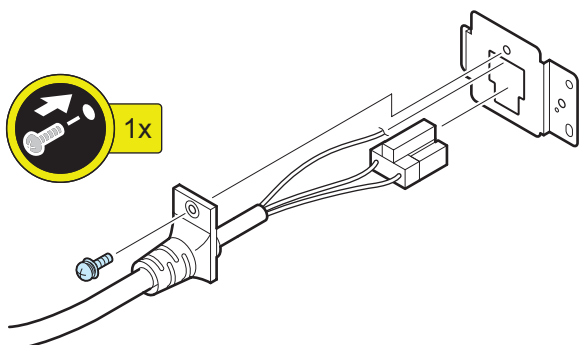
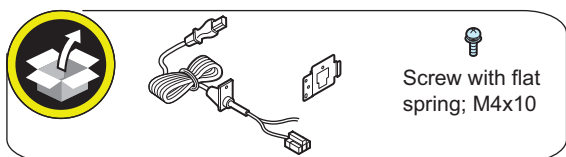
3. Remove the blindfold plate.

- 2 Screws



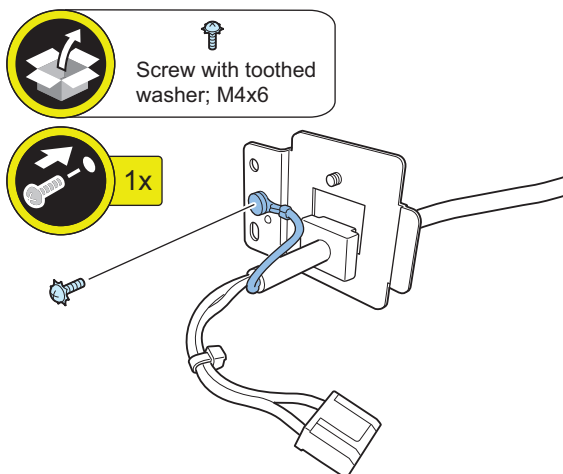
4. Insert the AC cord into the hole of the cord mount and fix it.

- 1 Screw (Flat spring; M4x10)



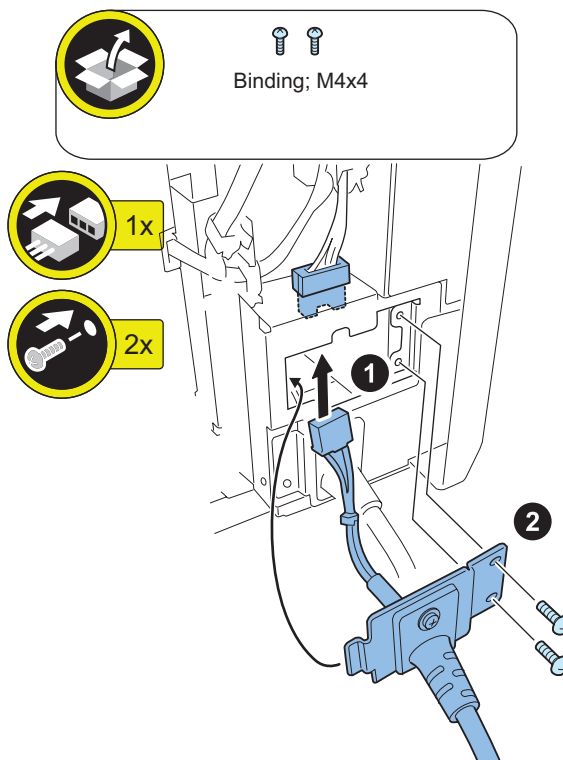
5. Fix the ground cable to the cord mount.

- 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)



6. Connect the AC cable to the host machine and then fix it.

- 1 Connector
- 2 Screws (Binding; M4x4)



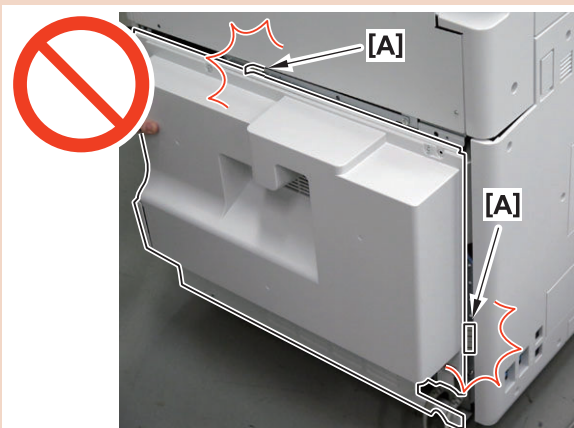


7. Attach the noise reduction cover and the lower rear cover.

- 4 Screws

CAUTION:

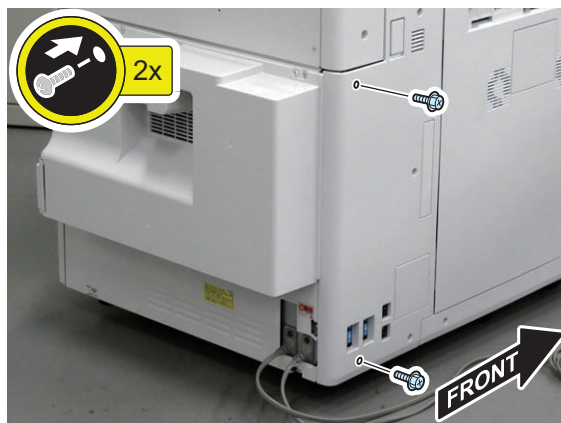
- When assembling, do not deform the grounding plate.



- When assembling, be sure to insert the edge [A] of the left lower cover in the groove [B] of the rear lower cover Unit.



8. Attach the 2 screws of the left lower cover.



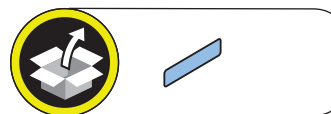
■ Connection with the Host Machine



1. Close the compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.



2. Paste the power supply label on the above the AC input connector.



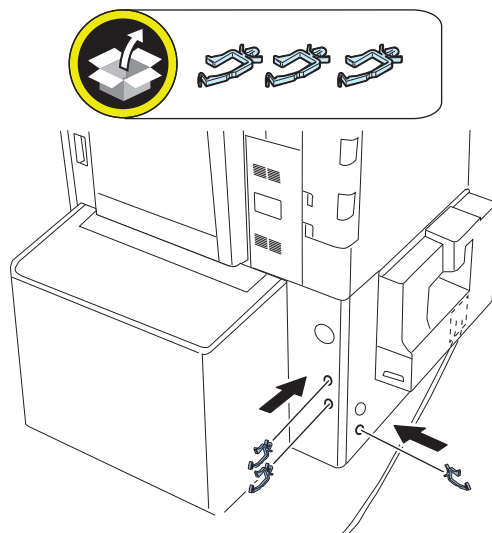


3. Connect the AC cable to the Paper Deck Unit.

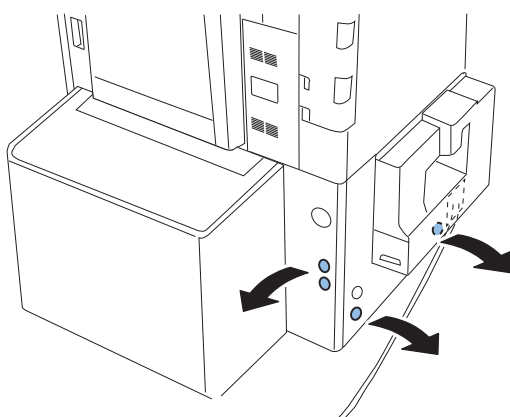
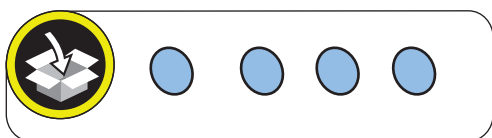


5. Attach the wire saddle.

- 3 Wire Saddles

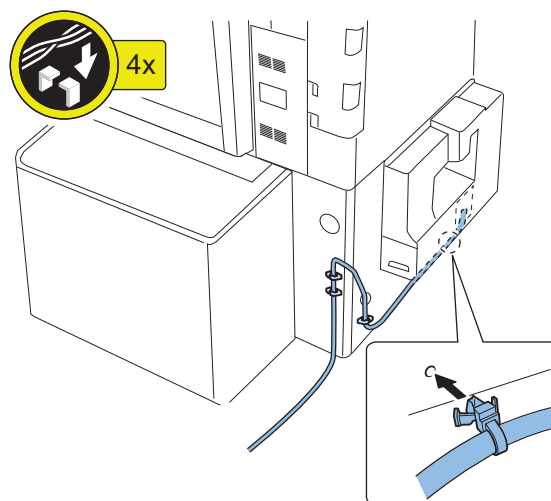


4. Remove the 4 blindfold seals.



6. Fix the cable with the wire saddles and the snap fit.

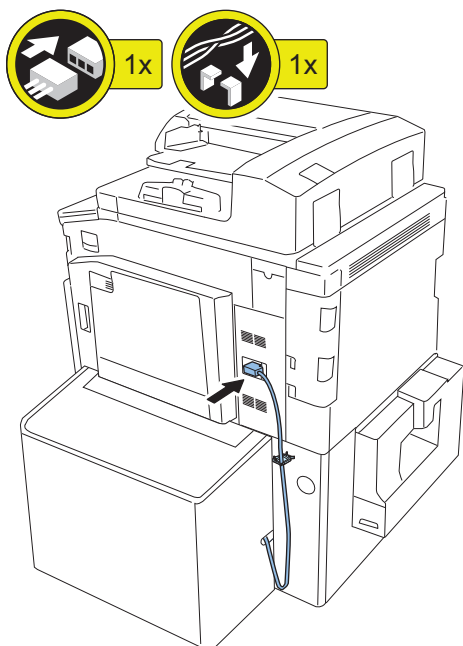
- 3 Wire Saddles
- 1 Snap Fit





7. Connect the lattice connector of the Paper Deck to the host machine and then fix the cable with the wire saddle.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire Saddle



8. Turn ON the host machine.

Checking after Installation

■ Installation Procedure

1. Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.

<input type="checkbox"/>	[1] Cable Protection Bushing	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[2] Screw (TP; M4x4)	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[3] Power Supply Label	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[4] Blindfold Cover	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[5] Blindfold Seal	4pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[6] Blindfold Plate	1pc.

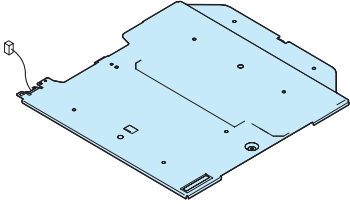

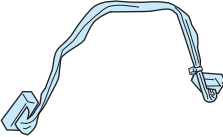
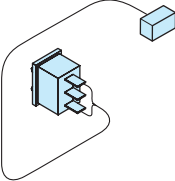
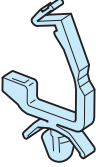
Paper Deck Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite-C1

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power of the POD Deck Lite is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the POD Deck Lite.
2. Be sure that the control panel display and the main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug of the POD Deck Lite.

Checking the Supplied Parts

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Paper Deck Heater Unit X1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Paper Deck Heater Harness X1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Switch Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Wire Saddle X 1 	

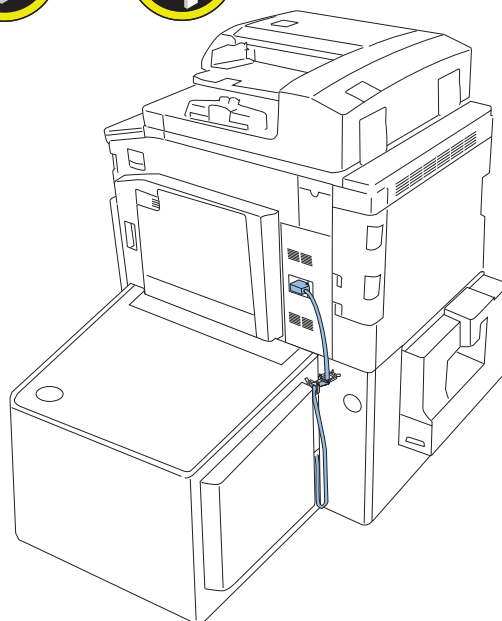
No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Paper Deck Heater Unit	FM1-D634	1pc
[2]	Screw (TP ; M3x6)	XB6-7300-605	1pc
[3]	Paper Deck Heater Har-ness (120V)	FM1-E857	1pc
	Paper Deck Heater Har-ness (230V)	FM1-E858	1pc
[4]	Switch Unit	FM1-E859	1pc
[5]	Wire Saddle	WT2-6108	1pc

*Check the parts numbers on the current parts catalogue as the above parts numbers may be changed.

Removing from the Host Machine

Removing from the Host Machine

1. Turn OFF the main power of the host machine.
2. Remove the power cord.
3. Remove the cable.
 - 2 Wire saddles
 - 1 Connector





- Slide the POD Deck Lite until it stops with holding the release lever.



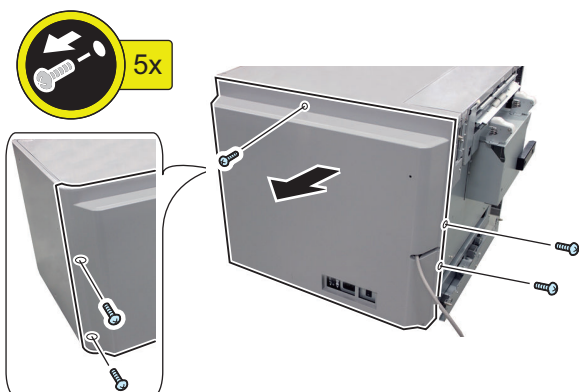
- Remove the Right Cover.
 - 5 Screws



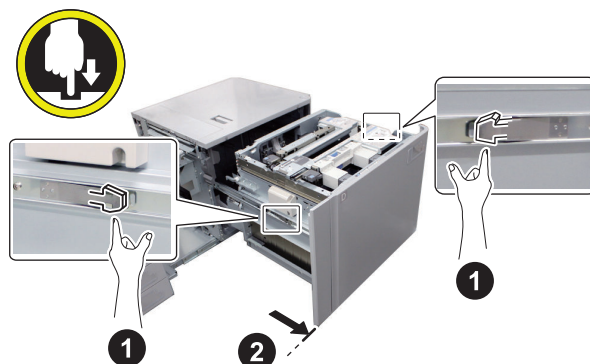
Installation Procedure



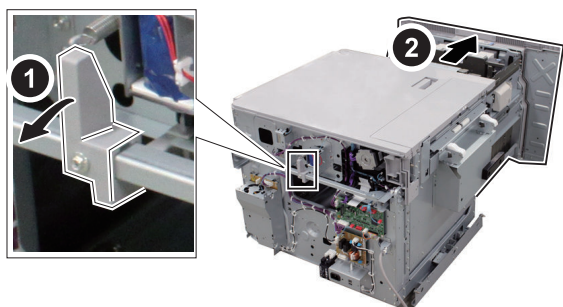
- Remove the Right Cover.
 - 5 Screws



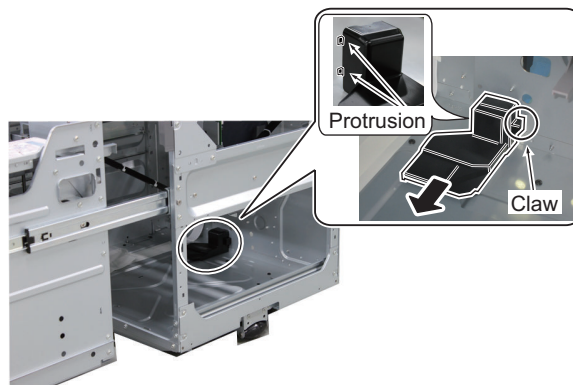
- Open the Compartment until it stops while releasing stoppers with pressing the left and right Latches.



- Open the Compartment while unlocking the release lever.



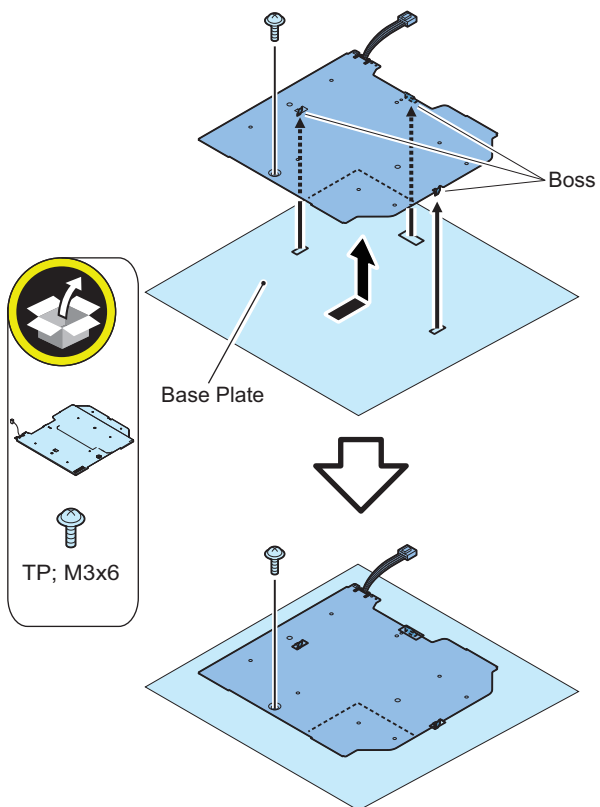
- Remove the Heater Connector Cover (the removed cover is used at procedure 8).
 - 2 Protrusions
 - 1 Claw





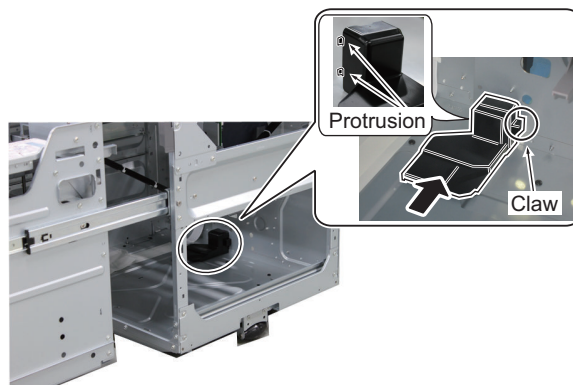
6. Install the Paper Deck Heater Unit.

- 3 Claws
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)



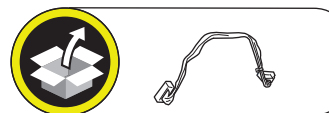
8. Install the Heater Connector Cover removed at procedure 5.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Claw

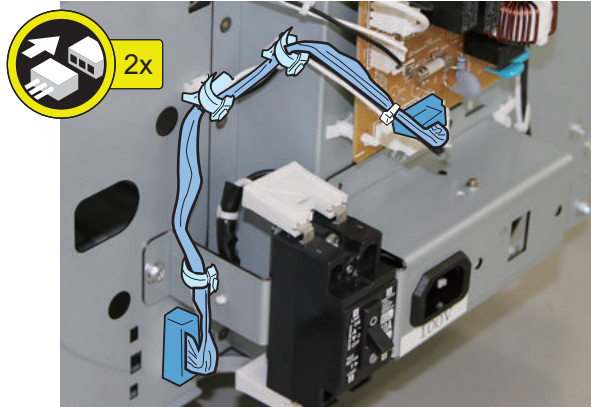
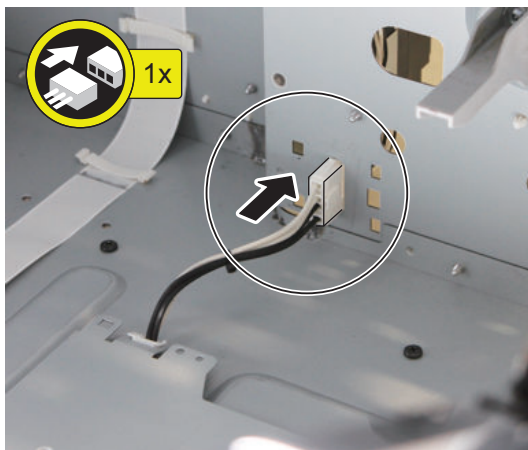


9. Install the Paper Deck Heater Harness.

- 3 Reuse bands
- 2 Connectors



7. Connect the connector to the POD Deck Lite.

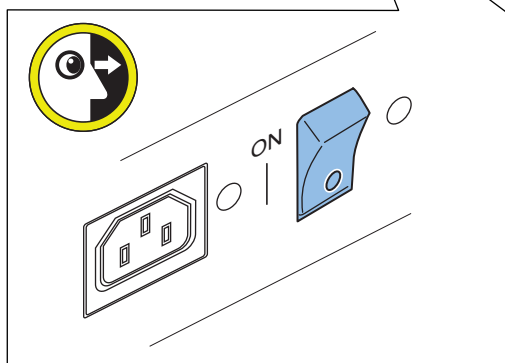
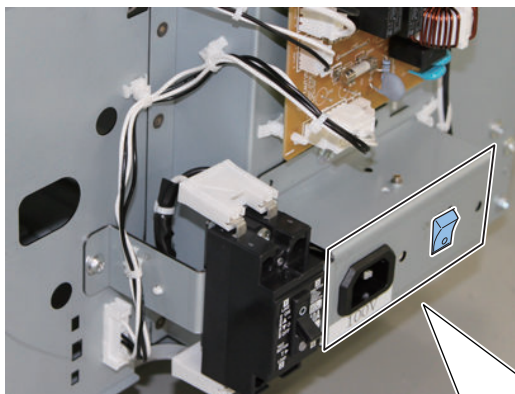
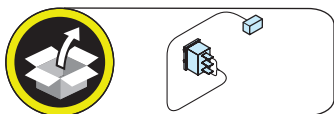




10. Install the Switch Unit.

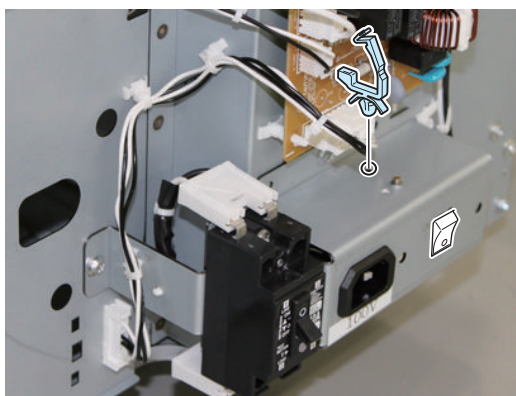
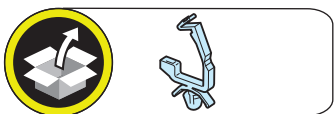
NOTE:

(o) symbol must be positioned at the bottom.



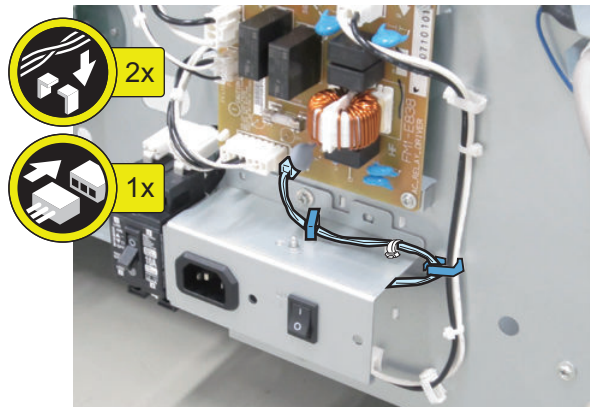
11. Attach the wire saddle.

- 1 Wire saddle



12. Fix the Switch Unit Harness as follows.

- 2 Wire saddles
- 1 Connector



13. Attach the external covers.



14. Connect the POD Deck Lite with the host machine.



□

15. Connect the cable.

- 2 Wire saddles
- 1 Connector

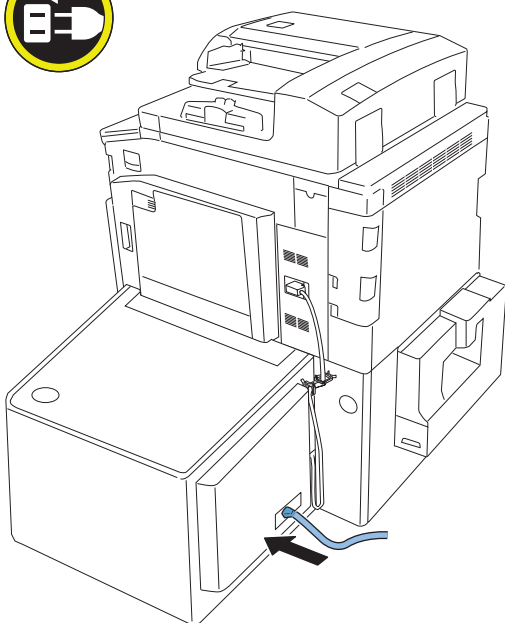


□

16. Connect the power cord to the inlet of the POD Deck Lite and then plug it to the external source.

CAUTION:

Make sure that the power cord is fully connected to the outlet. If the connection is incomplete, smoke or fire may occur.



□

17. Check that the circuit breaker is ON.



□

18. Turn ON the Cassette Heater Switch.



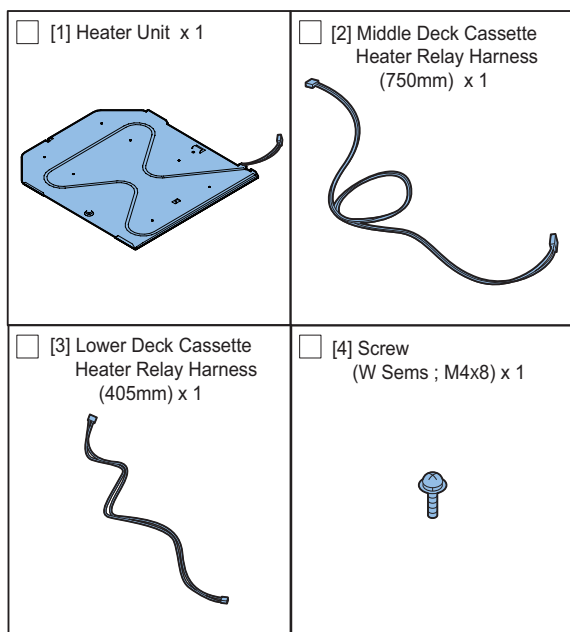
□

19. Turn ON the main power of the host machine.

Paper Deck Heater Unit for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Paper Deck Heater Unit for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts. Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Heater Unit for each country.



No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Heater Unit (120V)	FM3-3771-000	1pc.
	Heater Unit (230V)	FM3-3772-000	1pc.
[2]	Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (750mm)	FG3-4325-000	1pc.
[3]	Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (405mm)	FG3-4326-000	1pc.
[4]	Screw (W Sems ; M4x8)	FC7-7646-000	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.

2. Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

CAUTION:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Paper Deck, take the following precautions.

- The AC power plug of the Host Machine must have been removed from the outlet.
- Install the Paper Deck Heater Unit after installing the Host Machine and Paper Deck.

Installation Procedure

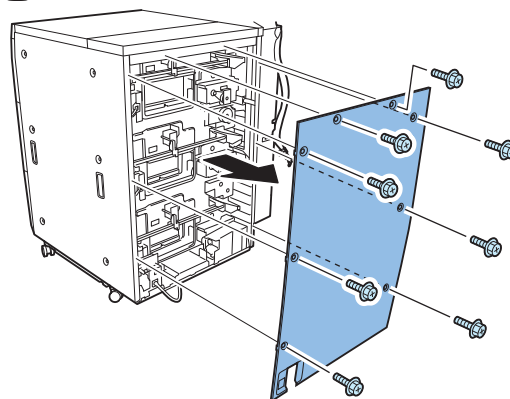
NOTE:

Following explains installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Middle Deck. Same procedure applies to installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck.

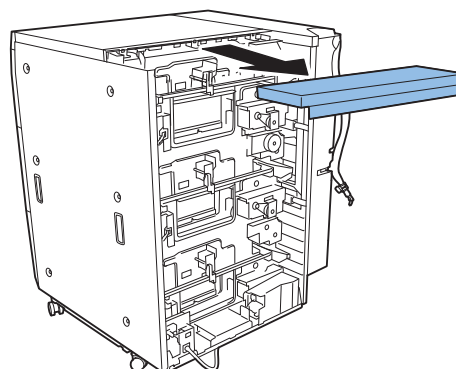


1. Remove the Deck Rear Right Cover.

- 8 Screws



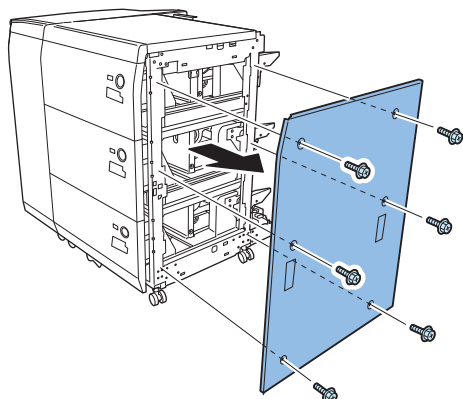
2. Remove the Deck Upper Rear Cover.



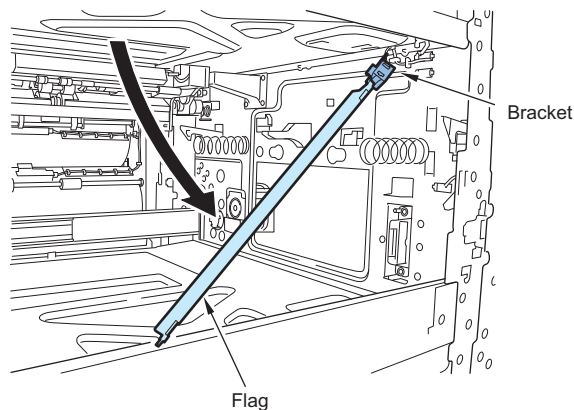


3. Remove the Deck Right Cover.

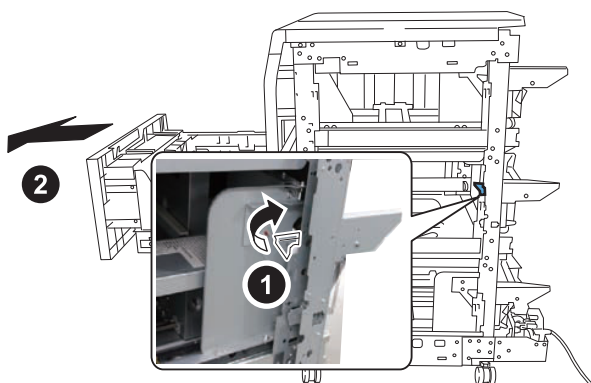
- 6 Screws



6. While the Sensor Harness is connected, remove the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket and the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag.

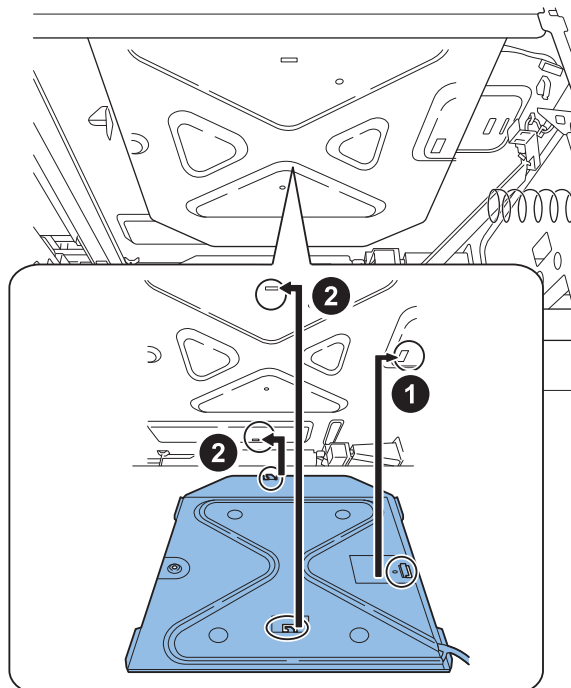
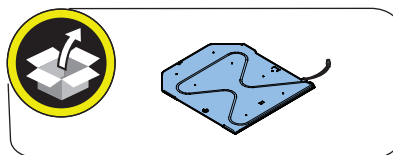


4. Open the Middle Deck manually with pressing the latch.



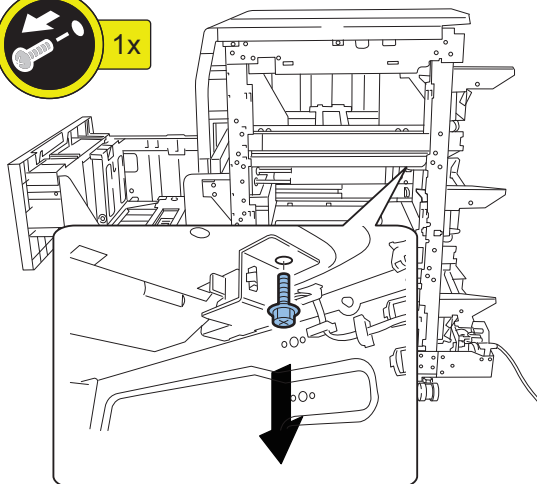
7. Install the Heater Unit.

- 3 Claws



5. Remove the screw securing the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket.

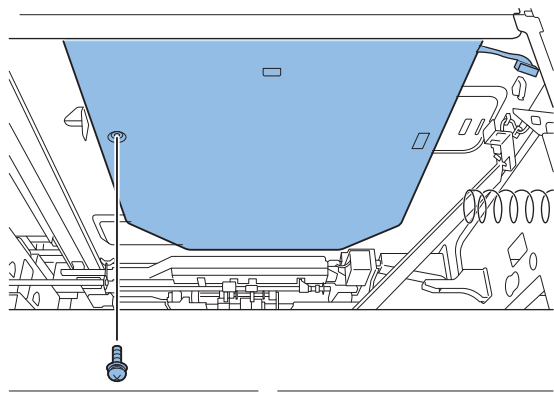
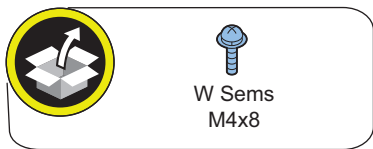
- 1 Screw





8. Secure the Heater Unit.

- 1 Screw (W Sems; M4x8)

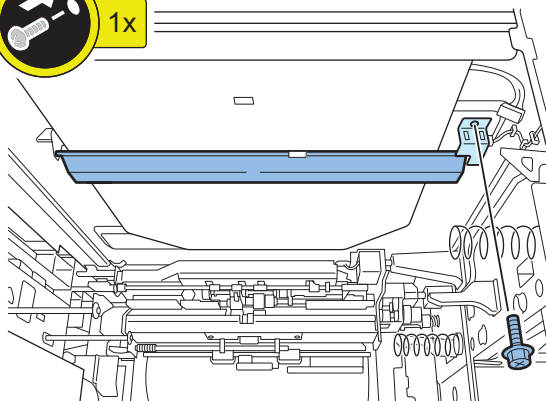


9. Install the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag and the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket to the original position.

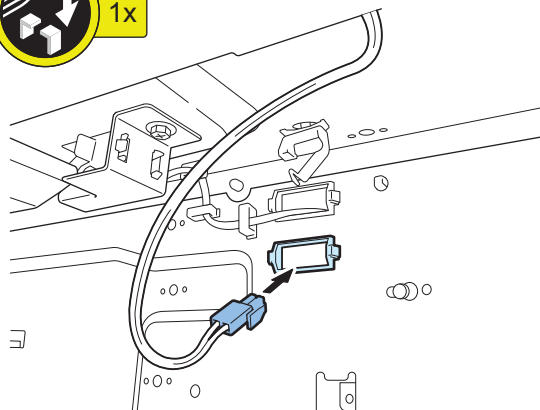
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)

NOTE:

Check that the sensor and the connector are securely connected and attached to the base.

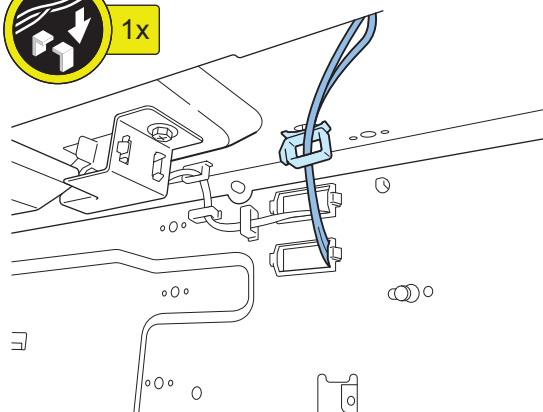


10. Pass the Heater Unit Harness through the Square Bush at the lower side.



11. Secure the Heater Unit Harness and close the Middle Deck.

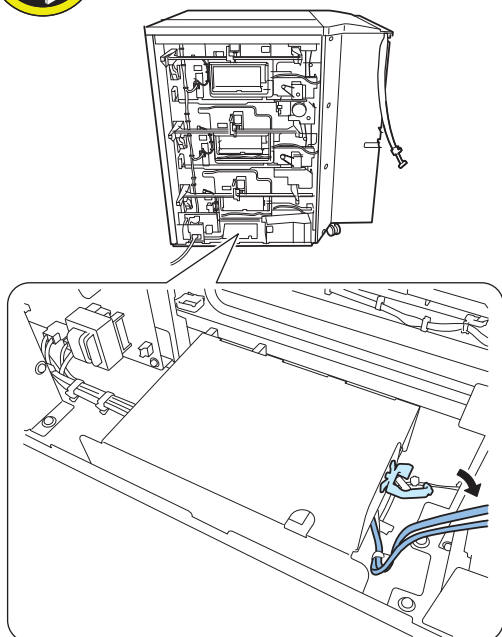
- 1 Wire Saddle





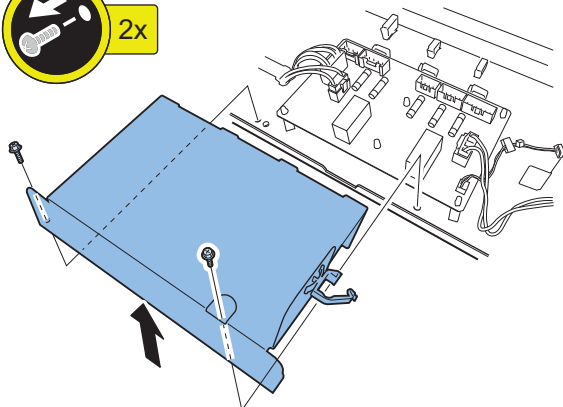
12. Release the AC Distribution PCB Harness.

- 1 Wire Saddle

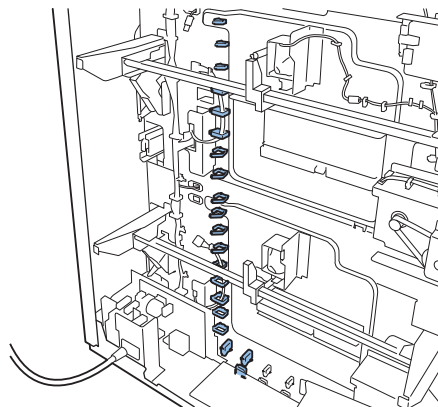


13. Remove the AC Distribution PCB Cover.

- 2 Screws

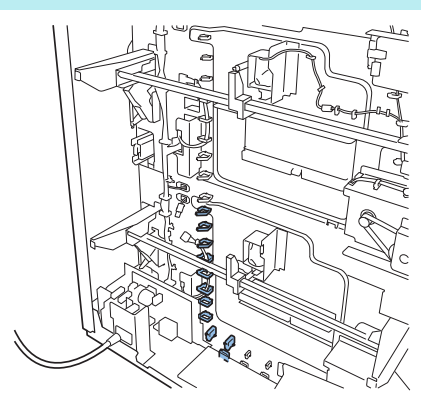


14. Open the 20 Wire Saddles.



NOTE:

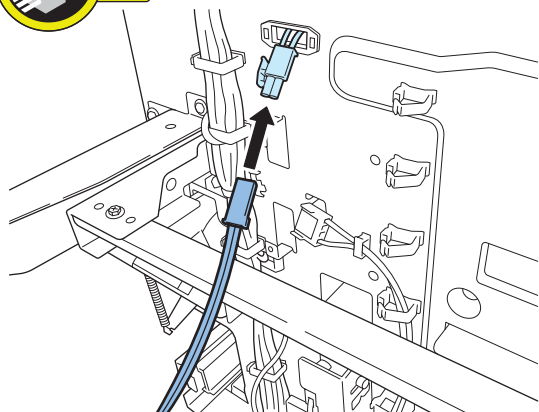
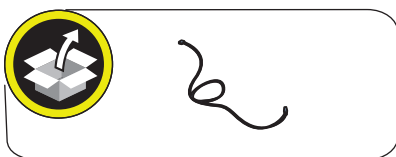
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, open the 11 Wire Saddles.





15. Connect the 2-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to the Heater Unit Harness.

- 1 Connector

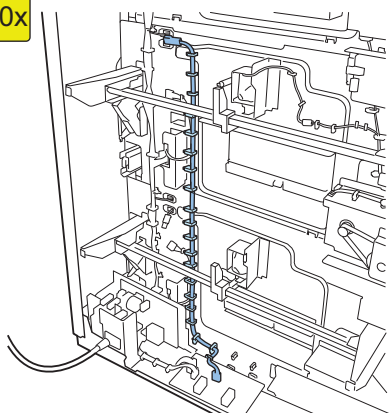


16. Secure the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness.

- 20 Wire Saddles

NOTE:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, secure the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness with the 11 Wire Saddles.

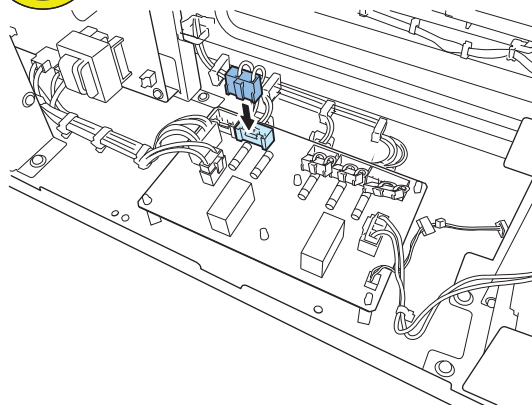


17. Install the 5-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN4 on the AC Distribution PCB.

- 1 Connector

NOTE:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, install the 4-pin connector side of the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN3 on the AC Distribution PCB.



18. Install the AC Distribution PCB Cover.

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4×8)
- 1 Wire Saddle



19. Close the Middle Deck.



20. Install the Deck Right Cover.

- 6 Screws (RS Tightening; M4×8)



21. Install the Deck Upper Rear Cover.



22. Install the Deck Rear Right Cover.

- 8 Screws (RS Tightening; M4×8)



23. Turn on the Cassette Heater Switch.



24. Insert the power plug to the outlet.

Pre-checks for HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

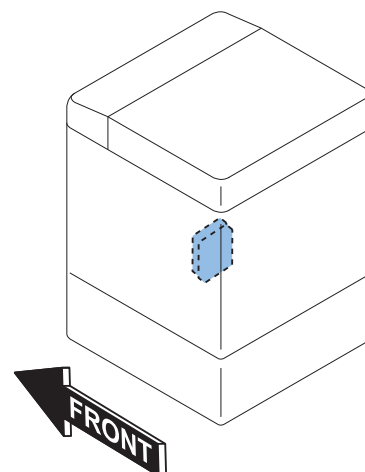
- For TYPE 2 to TYPE 7, be sure to proceed to the procedure for each TYPE after performing "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991.
- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- If the HDD is replaced with a high-capacity HDD, the HDD needs to be initialized.
- If an HDD containing user information is replaced with a high-capacity HDD (not initial installation), the HDD data needs to be backed up/exported. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), be sure to refer to the pages described in the following table:

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- Removable HDD Kit-AL1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Title	Combination of products
TYPE-1	"[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)" on page 1993
TYPE-2	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit" on page 1996
TYPE-3	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit" on page 2002
TYPE-4	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 2009
TYPE-5	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 2014
TYPE-6	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 2024
TYPE-7	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 + "[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 2030

Installation Outline Drawing



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

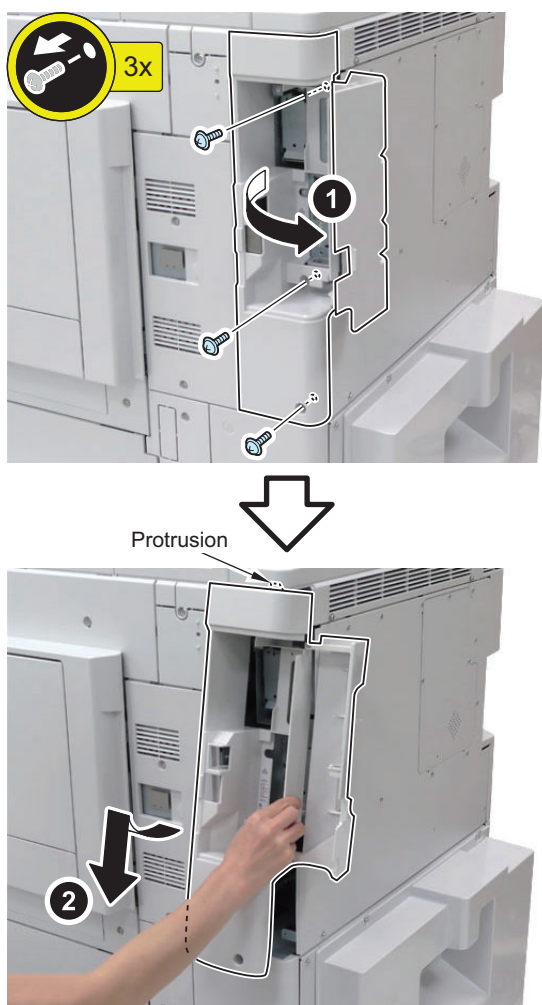
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Removing the HDD (Preparation)

CAUTION:

- [TYPE-1] For Option HDD (1TB), skip this procedure.
- For other TYPES, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure.
- Removed screws will be reused in the installation procedure of each TYPE.

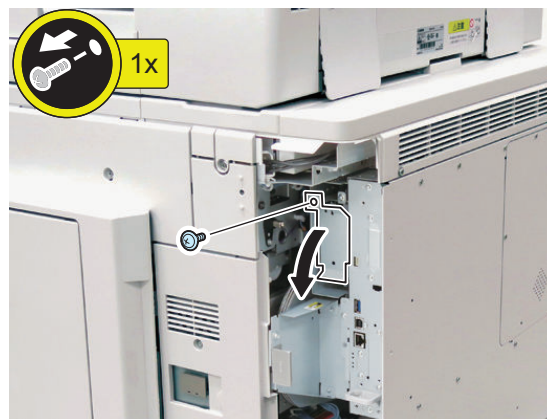
□ 1



□ 2

NOTE:

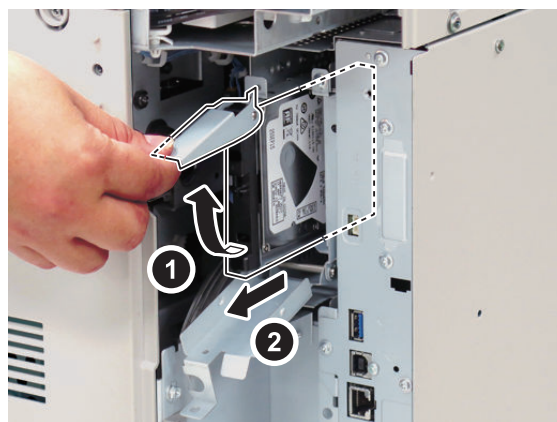
When installing the Removable HDD Kit, the removed screw will not be used.



□ 3

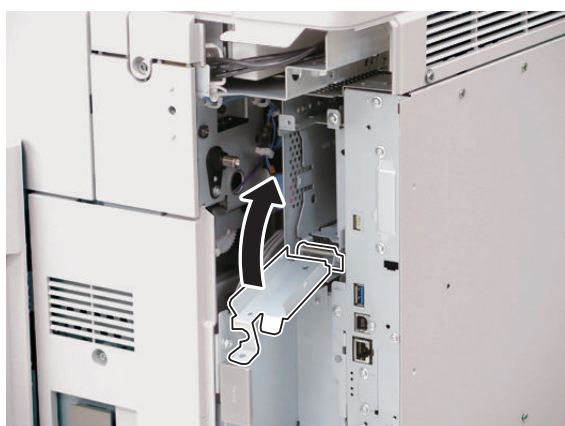
NOTE:

When replacing the HDD with an Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



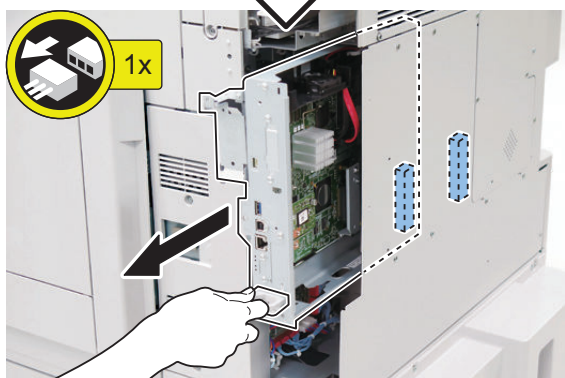
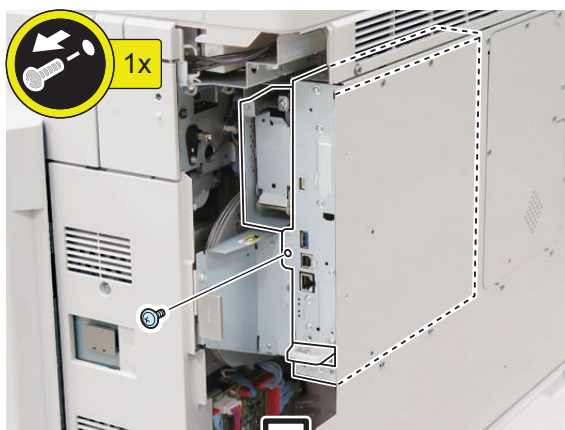
□ 4

NOTE:
Do not tighten the screw here.

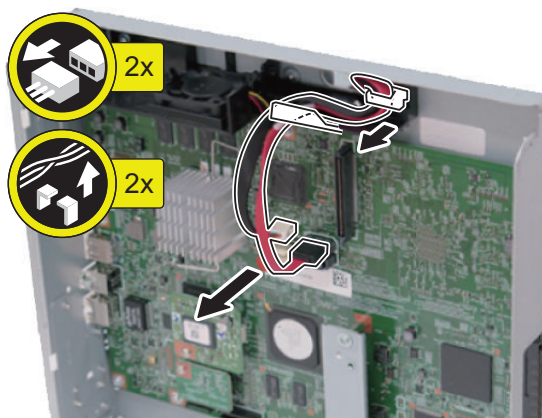


□ 5

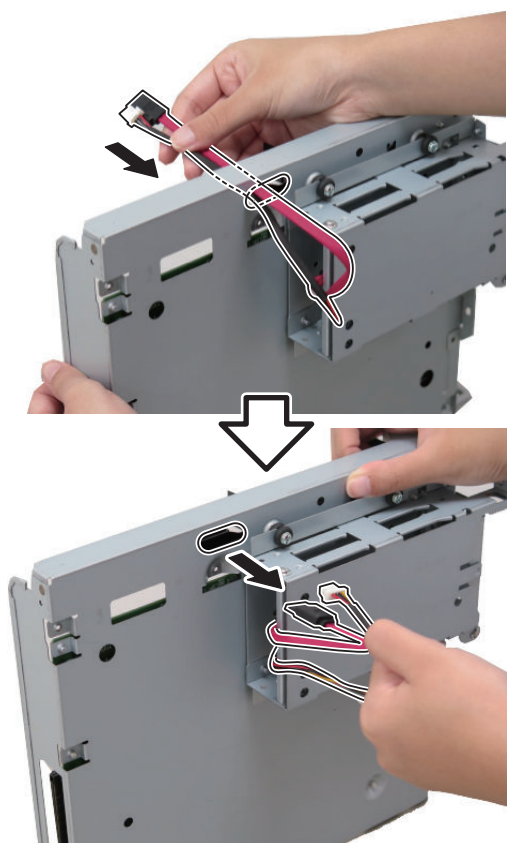
NOTE:
Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.



□ 6



□ 7



[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)

Checking the Contents



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

1



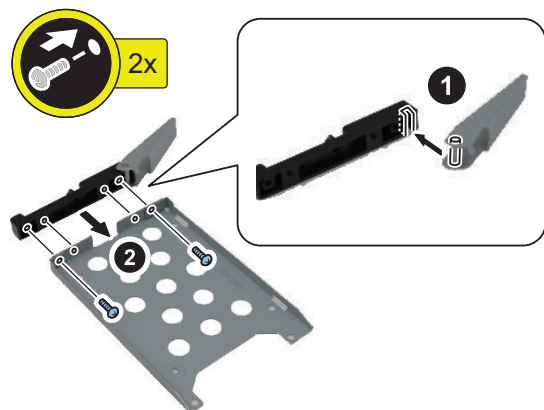
NOTE:

The removed screw will be used in step 6.

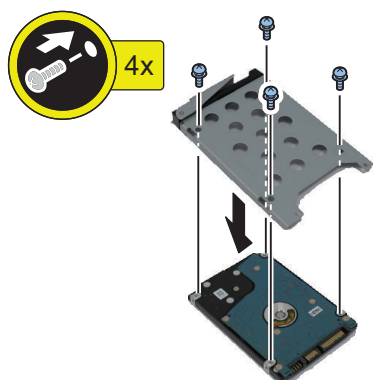
2



□ 3



□ 4



□ 5



□ 6

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.



□ 7

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

■ **HDD Initialization Procedure**

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

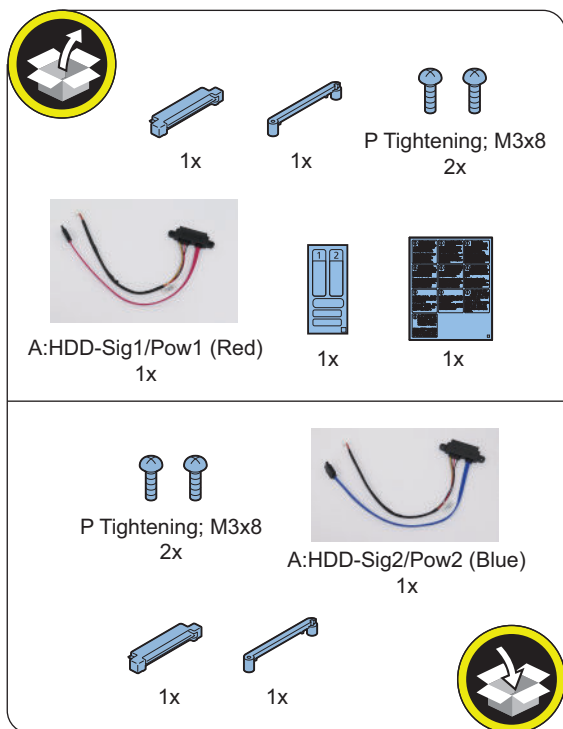
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

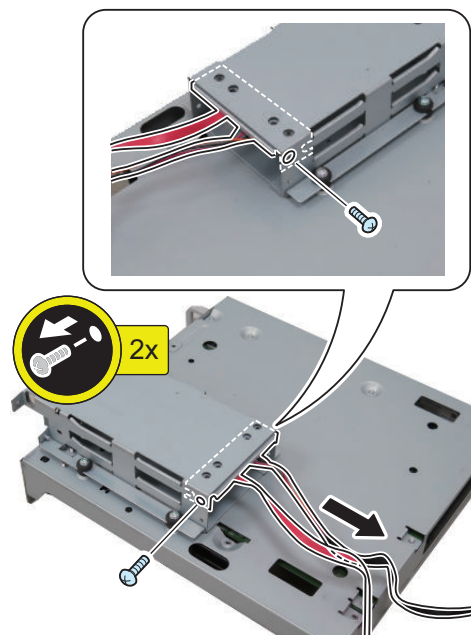
[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents



■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

□ 1



NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 3.

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

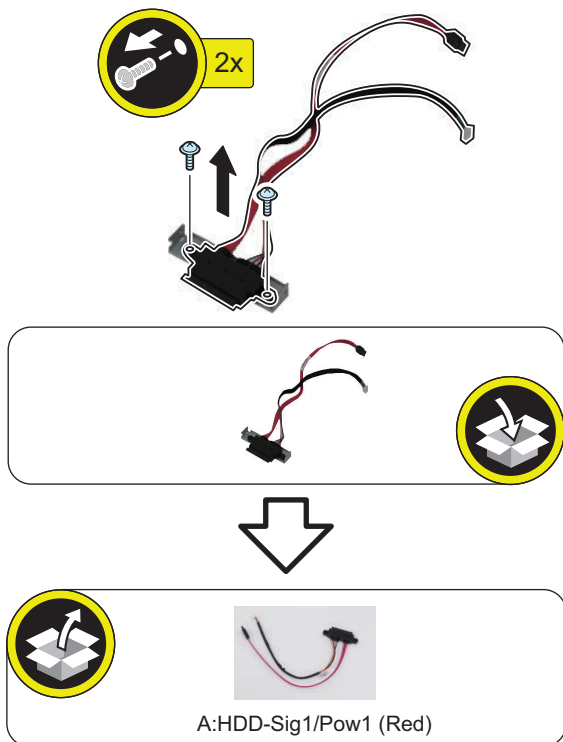
CAUTION:

Be sure to perform "[Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)](#)" on page 1991 before performing the following work.

□ 2

NOTE:

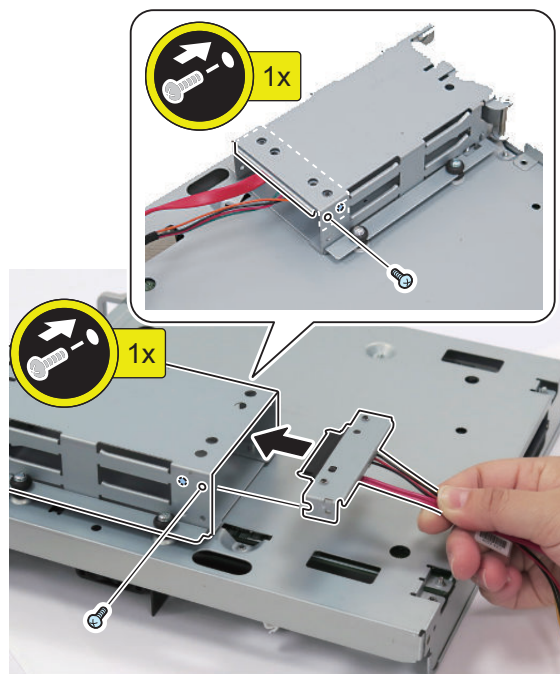
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed HDD cable will not be used).



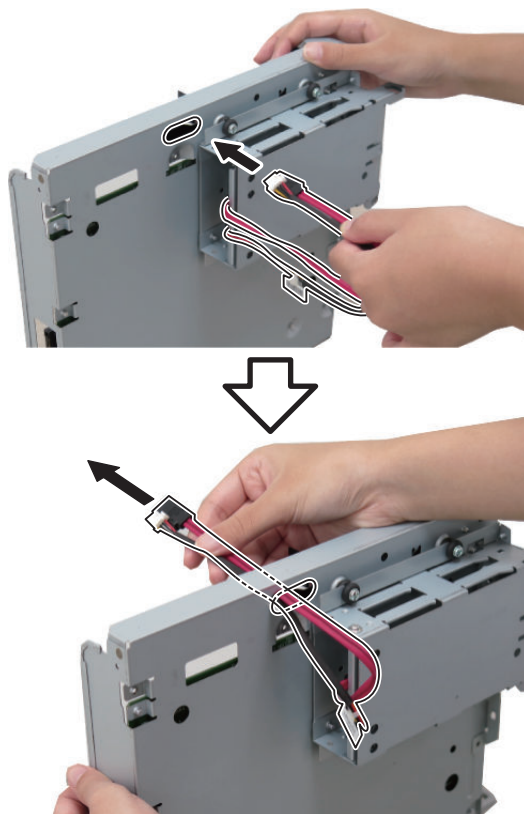
□ 3

NOTE:

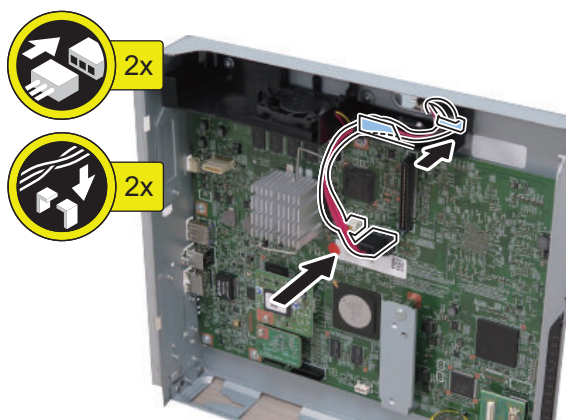
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 1.



□ 4



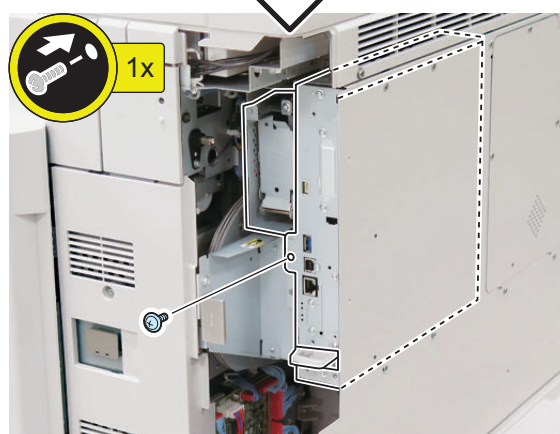
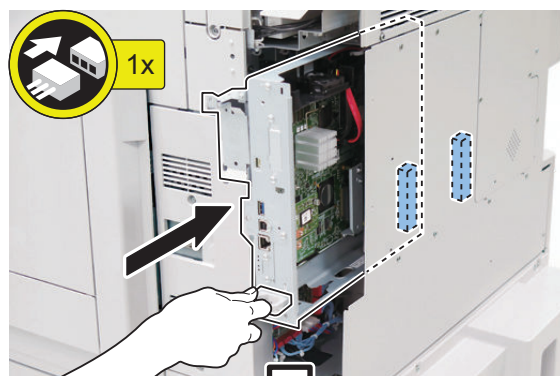
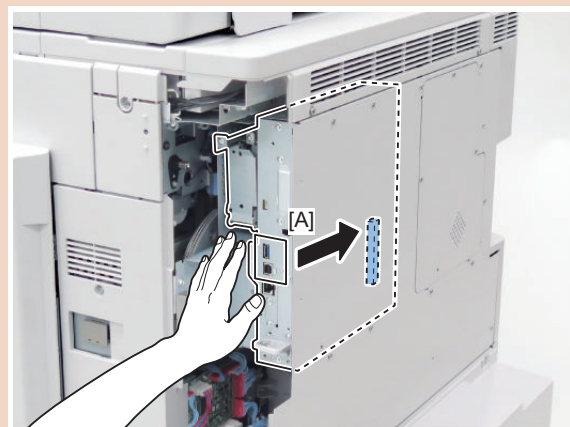
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



■ Assembling and Installing the HDD

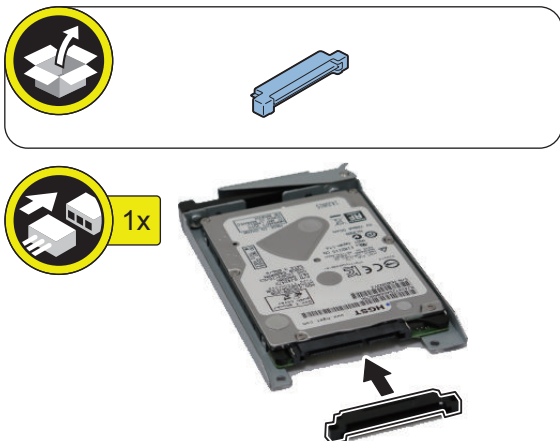
□ 1

NOTE:

Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

CAUTION:

Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

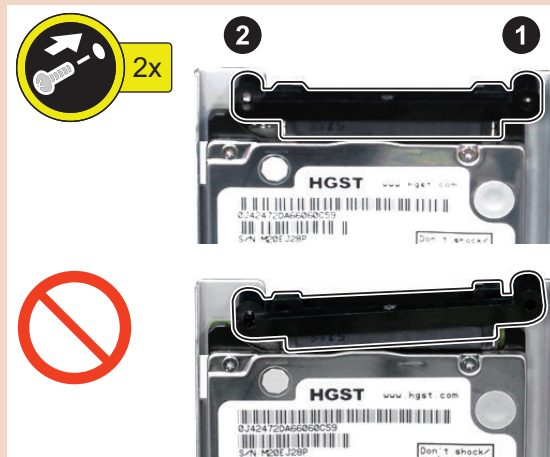


□ 2



CAUTION:

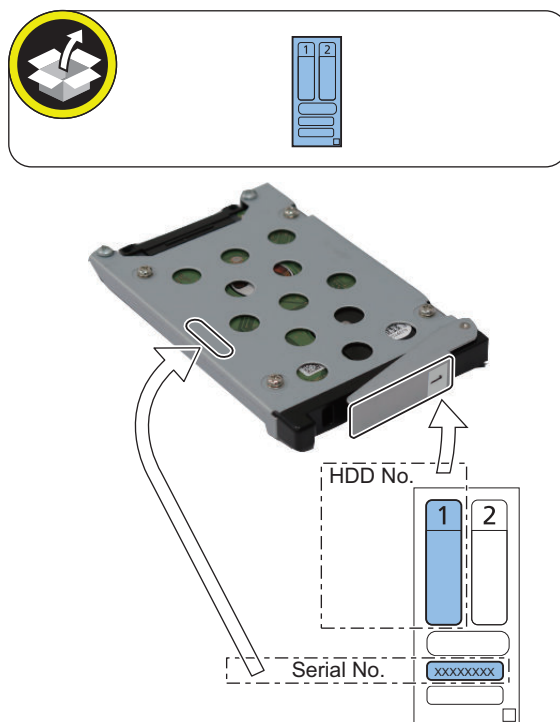
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



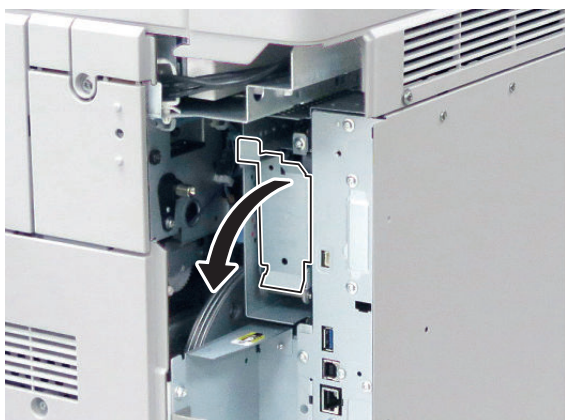
□ 3

NOTE:

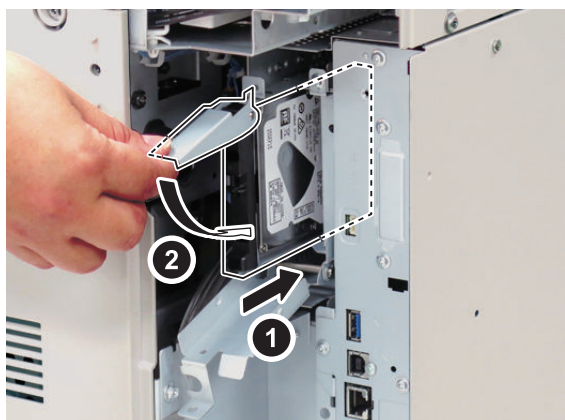
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



□ 4



□ 5



□ 6



□ 7

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

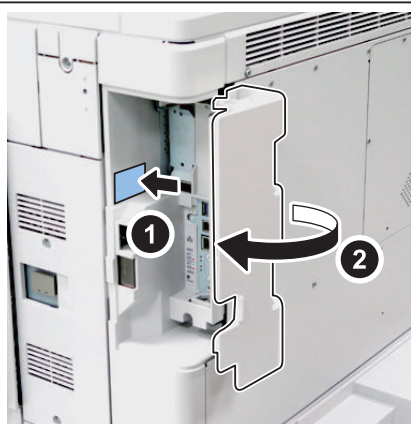
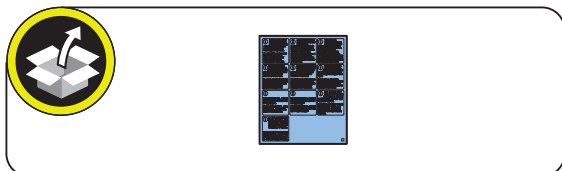
□ 8



□ 9

NOTE:

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Affix it at the lower left of the position shown in the figure.



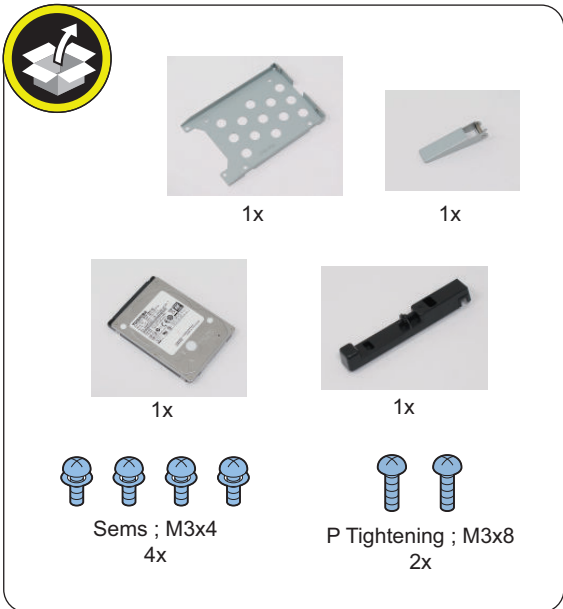
□ 10

- Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

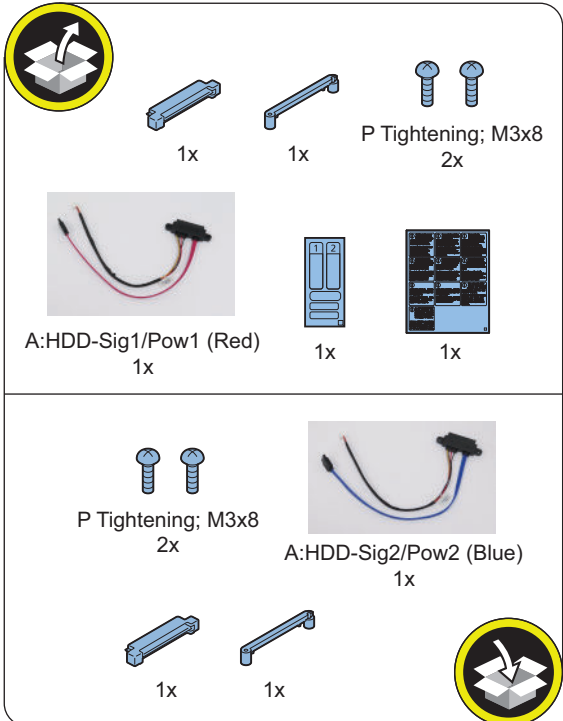
[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>



<Removable HDD Kit>



1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

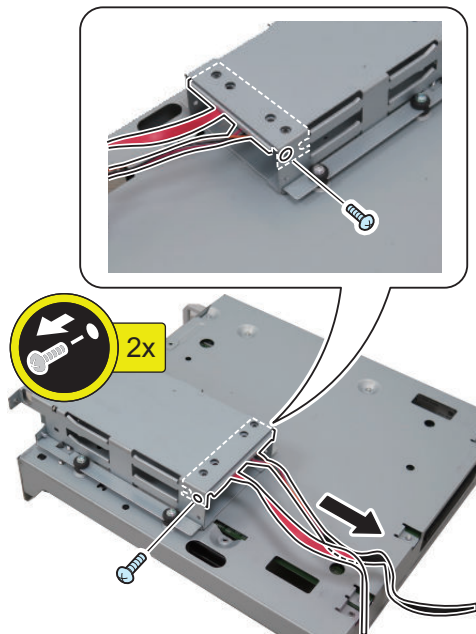
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

1



NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 3.

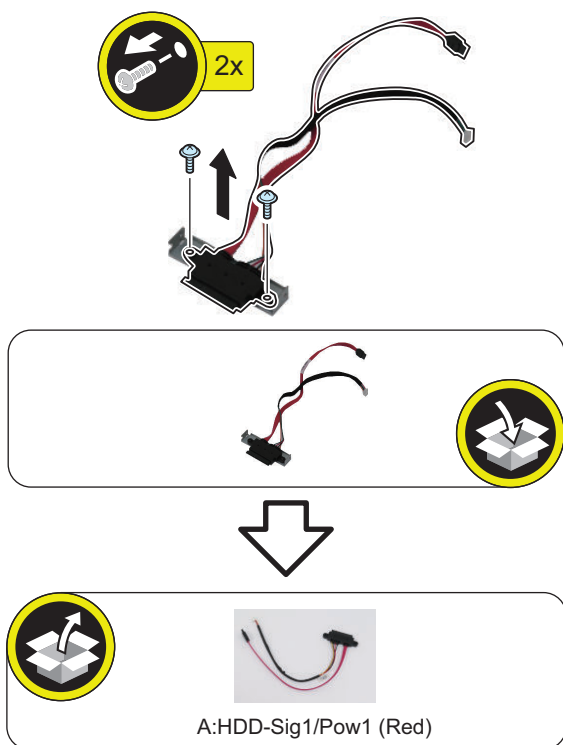
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

□ 2

NOTE:

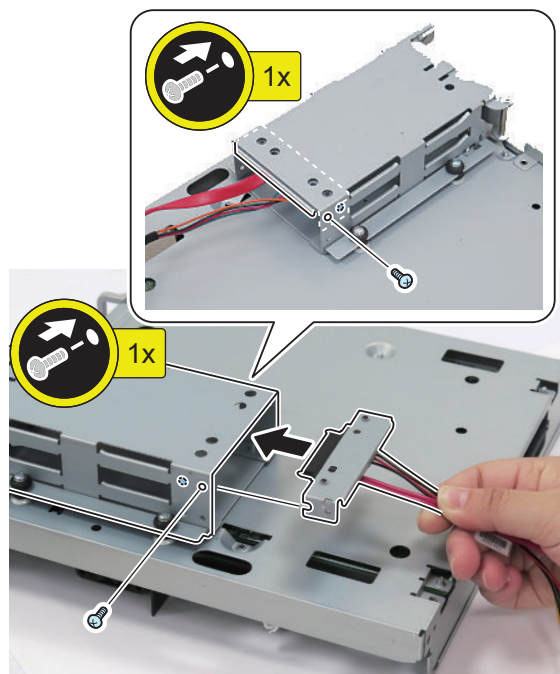
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed HDD cable will not be used).



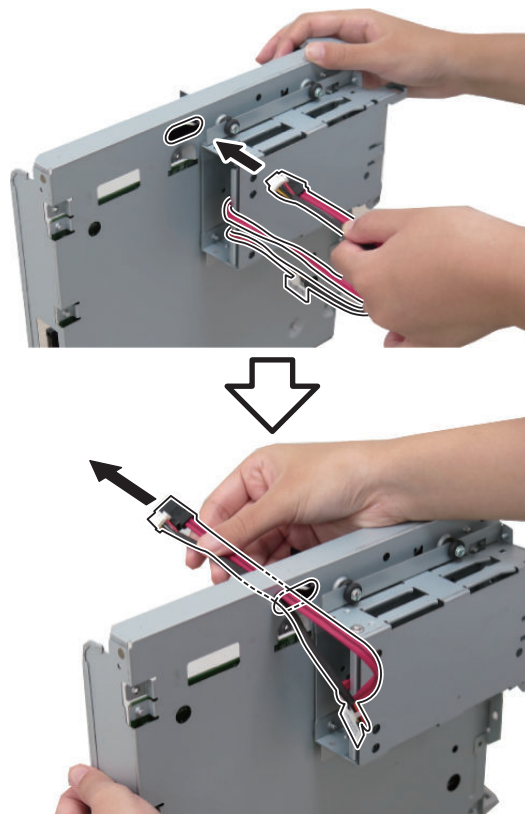
□ 3

NOTE:

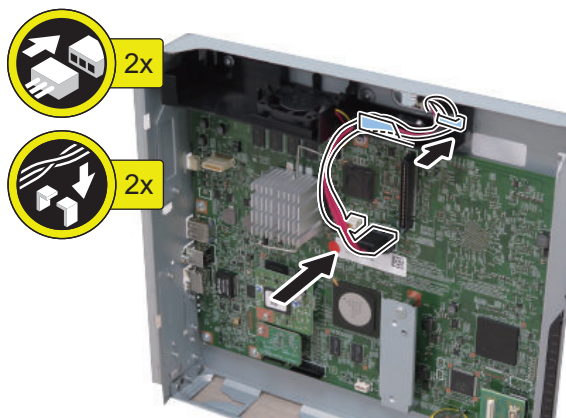
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 1.



□ 4



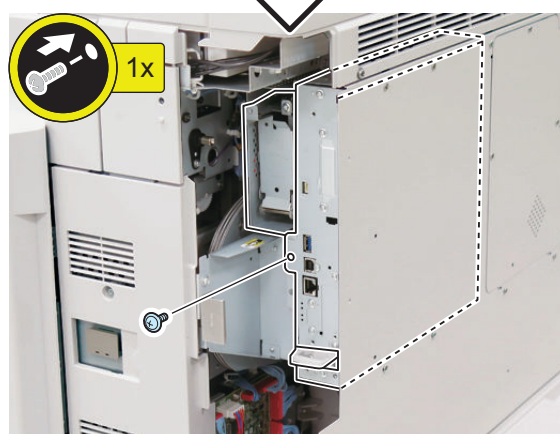
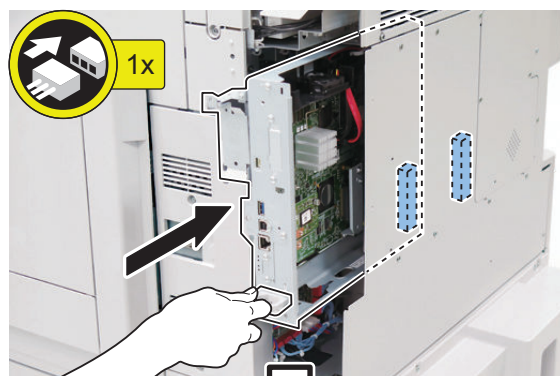
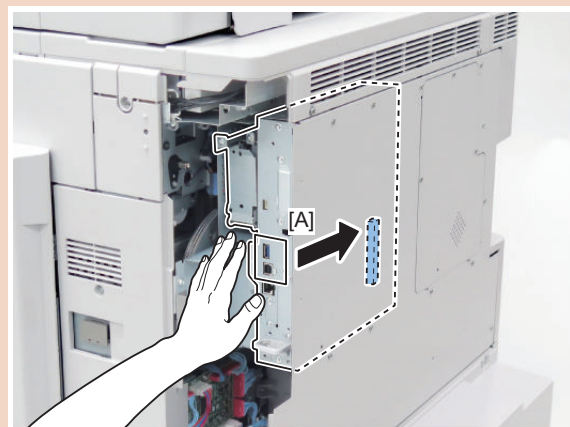
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

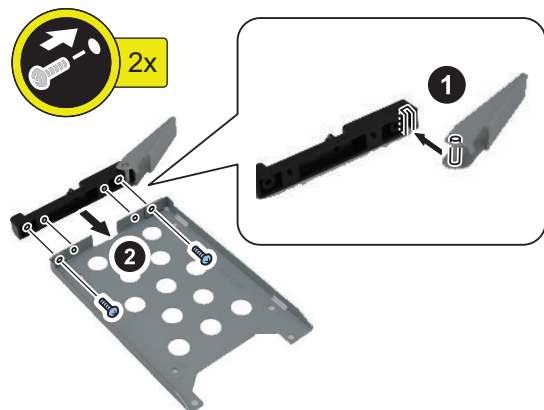


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

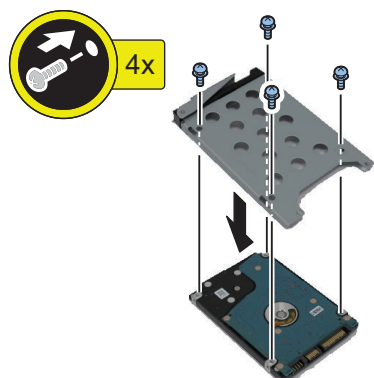
□ 1

NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Option HDD.



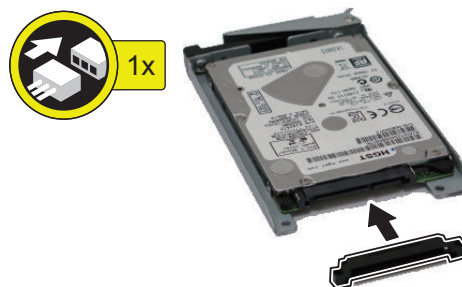
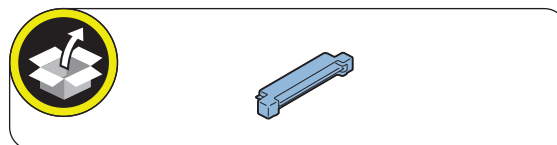
□ 2



□ 3

CAUTION:

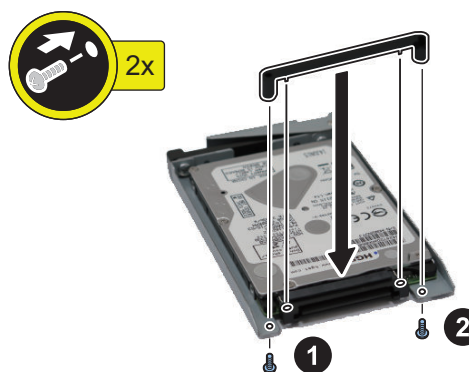
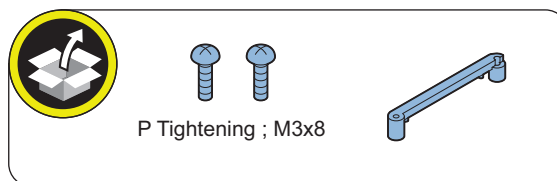
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



□ 4

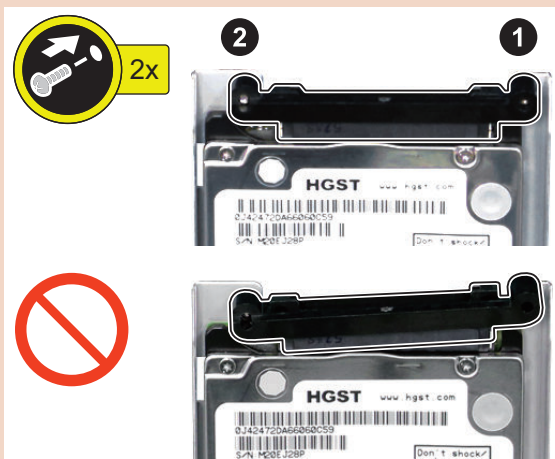
NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.



CAUTION:

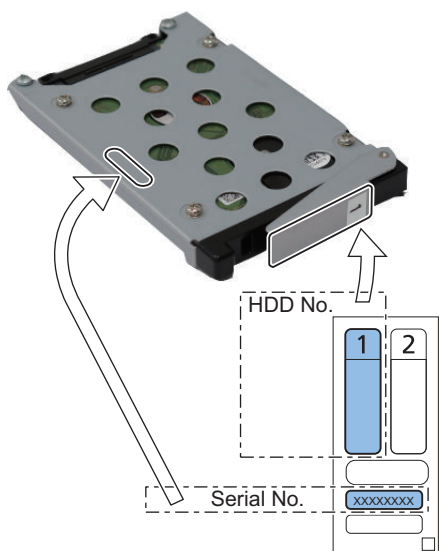
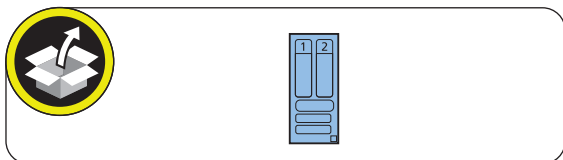
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



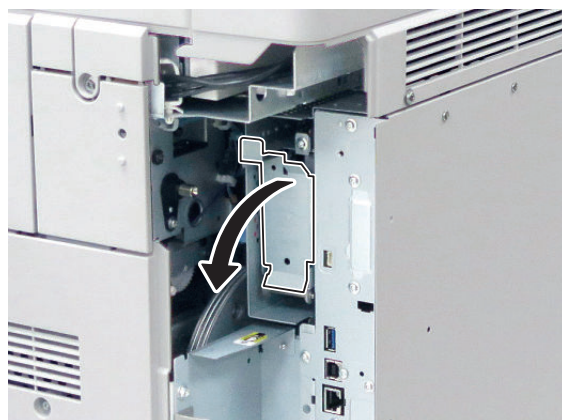
□ 5

NOTE:

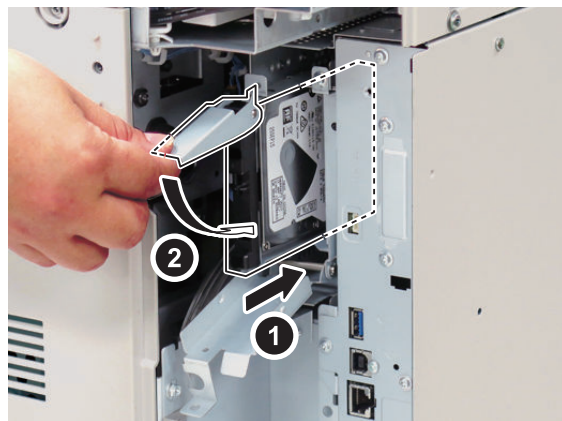
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



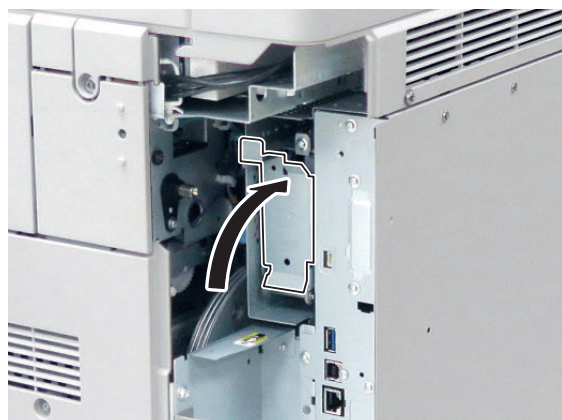
□ 6



□ 7



□ 8



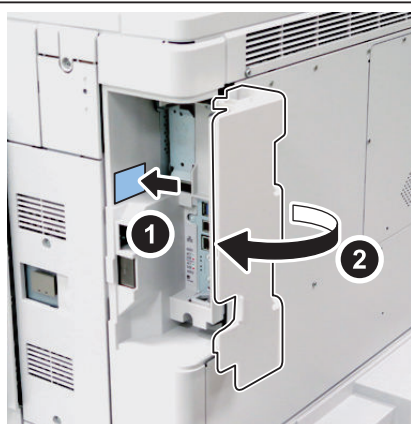
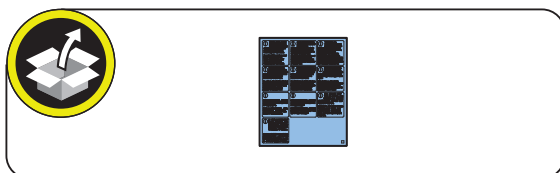
□ 9

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□ 10

NOTE:

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Affix it at the lower left of the position shown in the figure.



□ 11

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

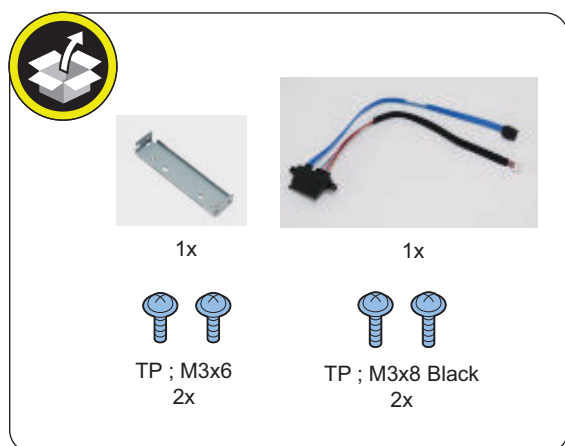
[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (250 GB)>



<HDD Mirroring Kit>



<Others>

- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

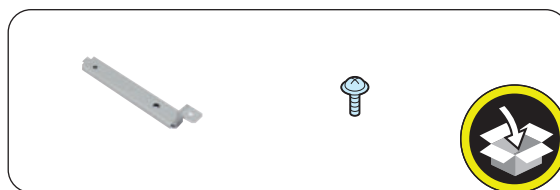
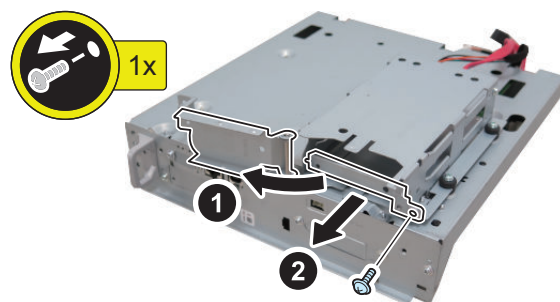
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

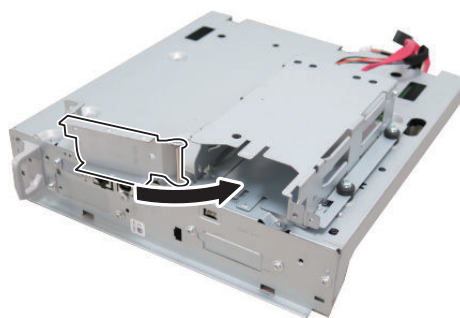
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

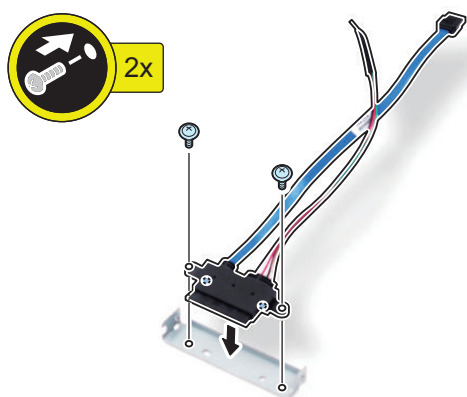
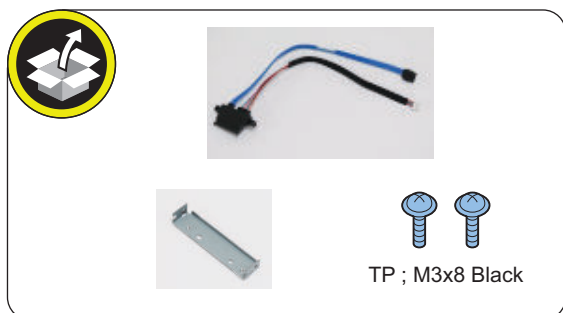
□ 1



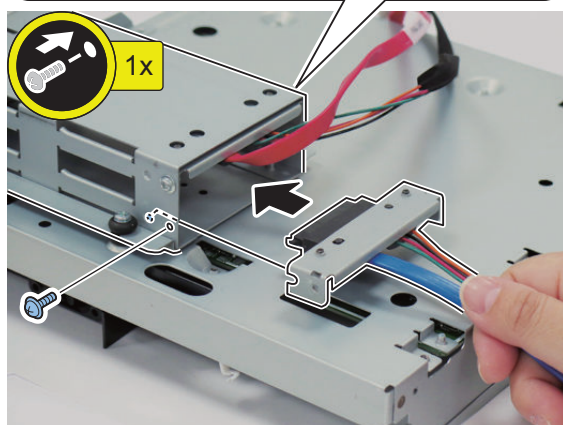
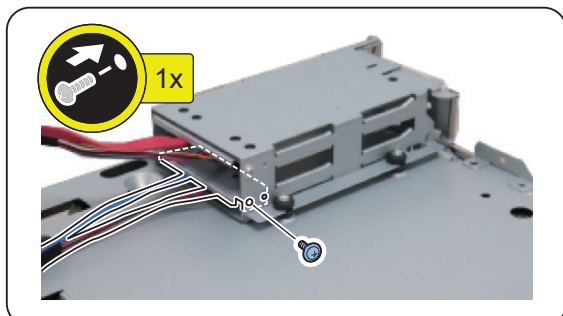
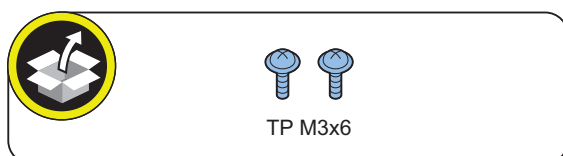
□ 2



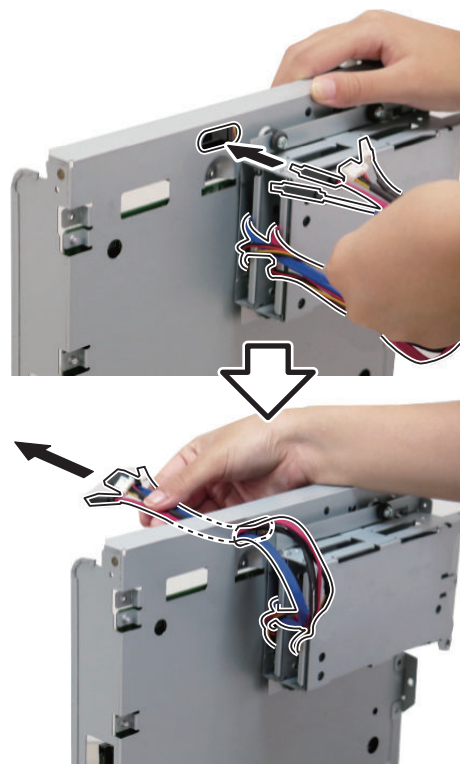
□ 3



□ 4



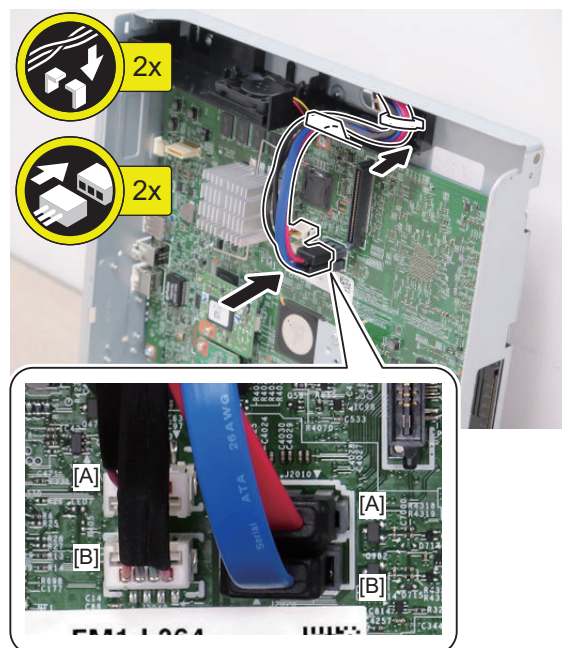
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

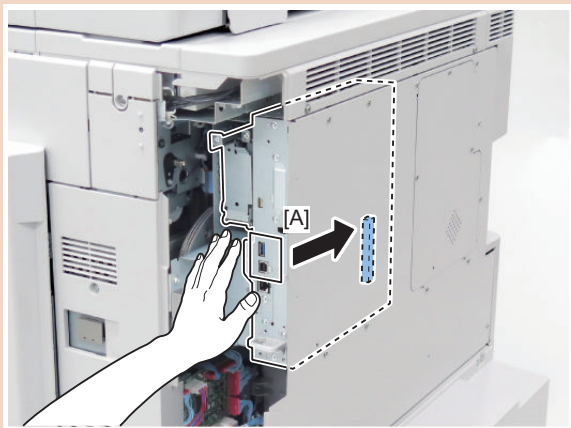
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



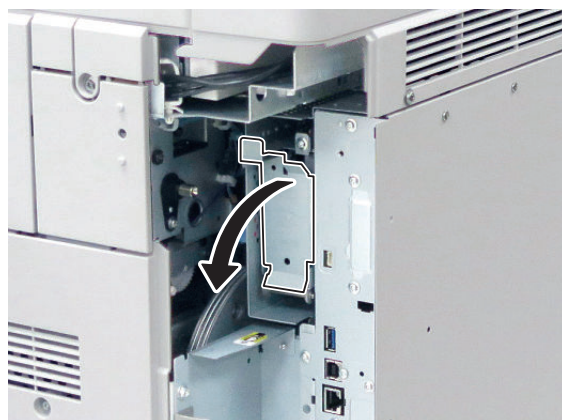
□ 7

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



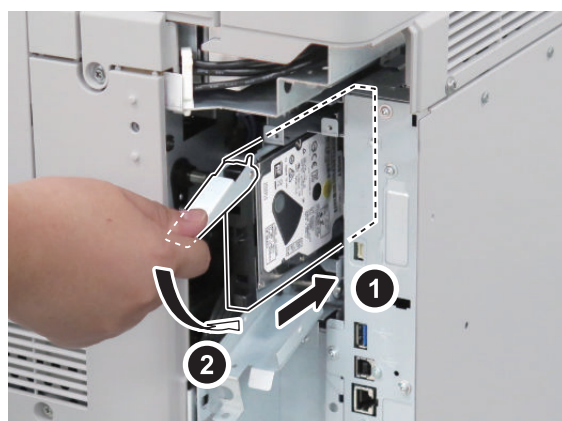
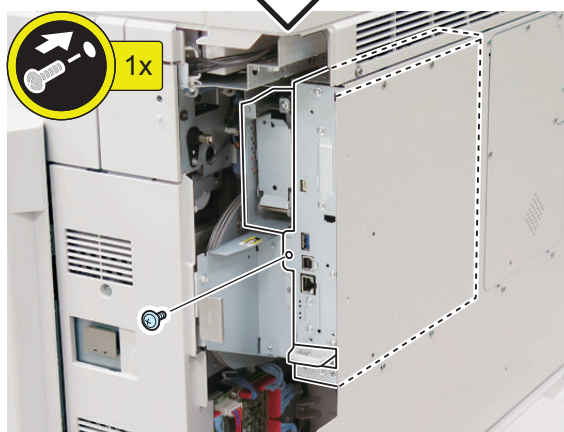
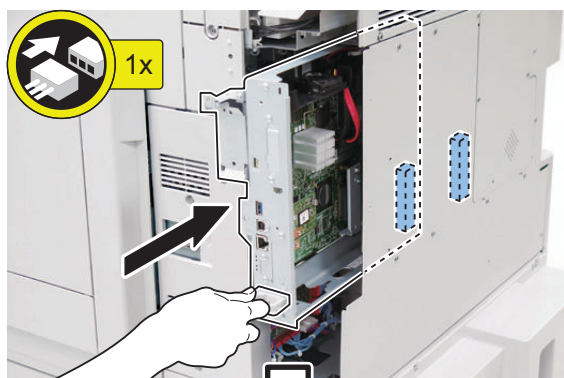
□ 8



□ 9

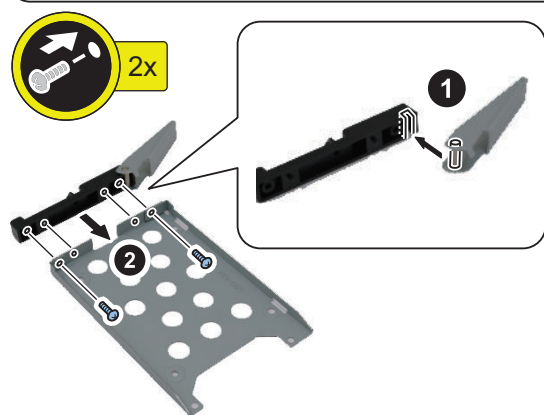
NOTE:

Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

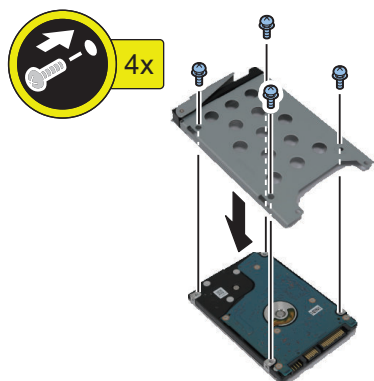


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

□ 1



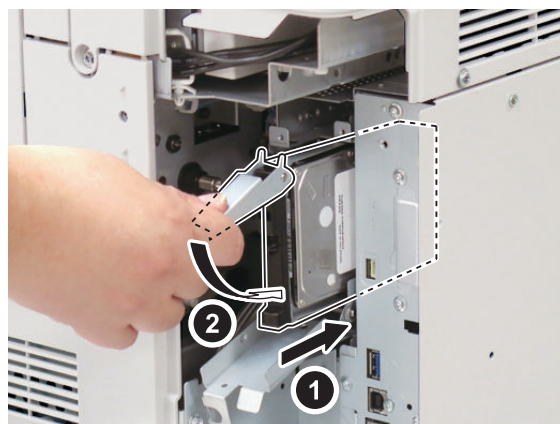
□ 2



□ 3

NOTE:

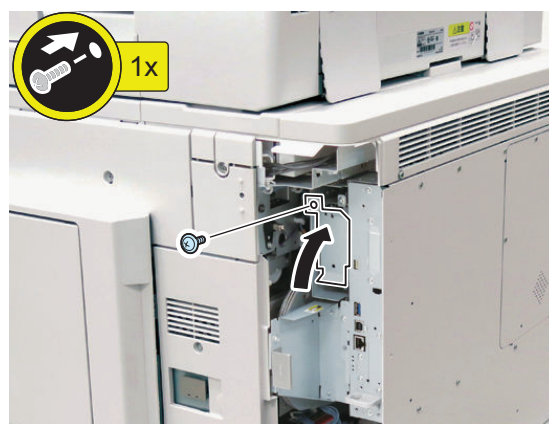
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



□ 4

NOTE:

Use the screw removed in step 4 of “Removing the HDD (Preparation)”.



□ 5



3. Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.

4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

□ 6

Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

□

1. Make a setting of mirroring.

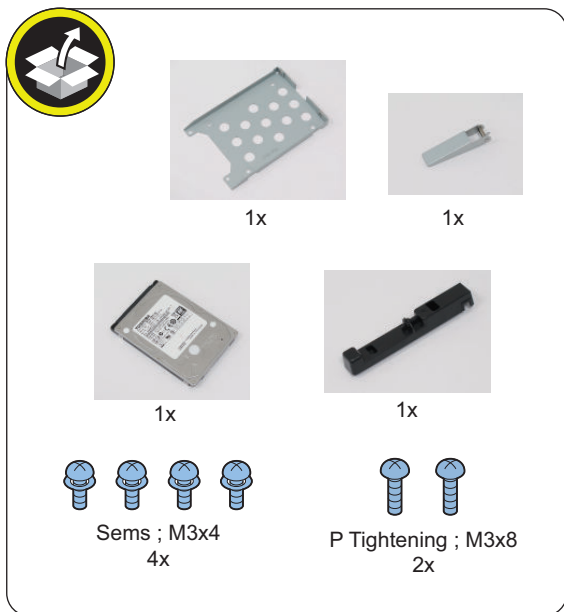
- Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.

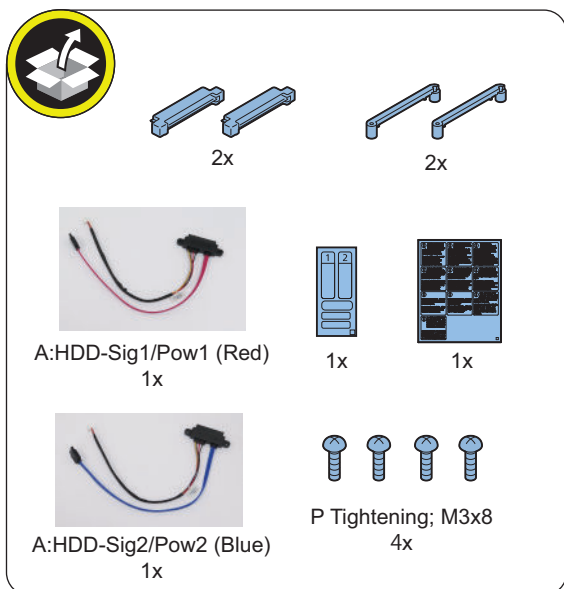
[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

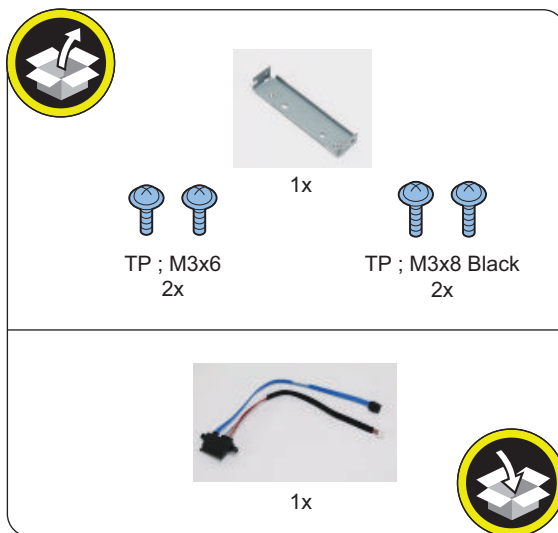
<Option HDD (250 GB)>



<Removable HDD Kit>



<HDD Mirroring Kit>



<Others>

- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

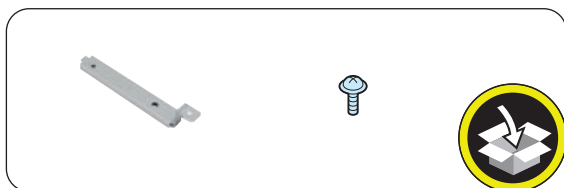
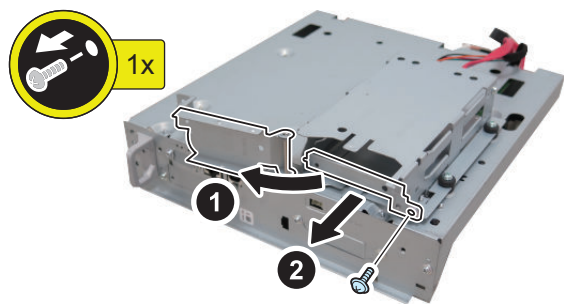
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

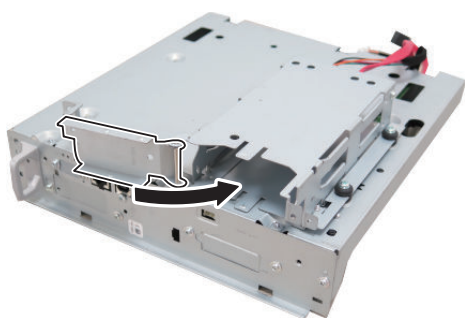
Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1991 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

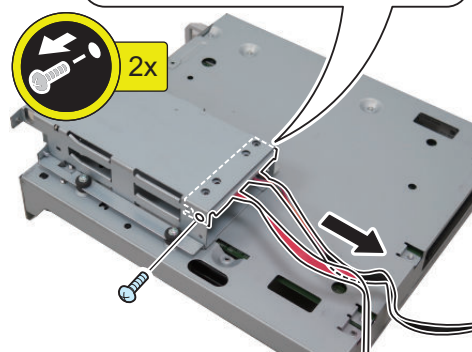
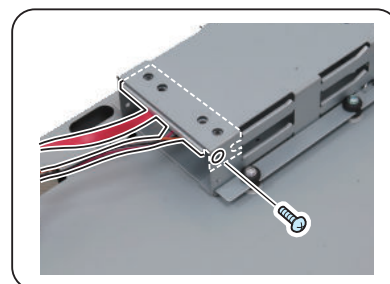
□ 1



□ 2



□ 3

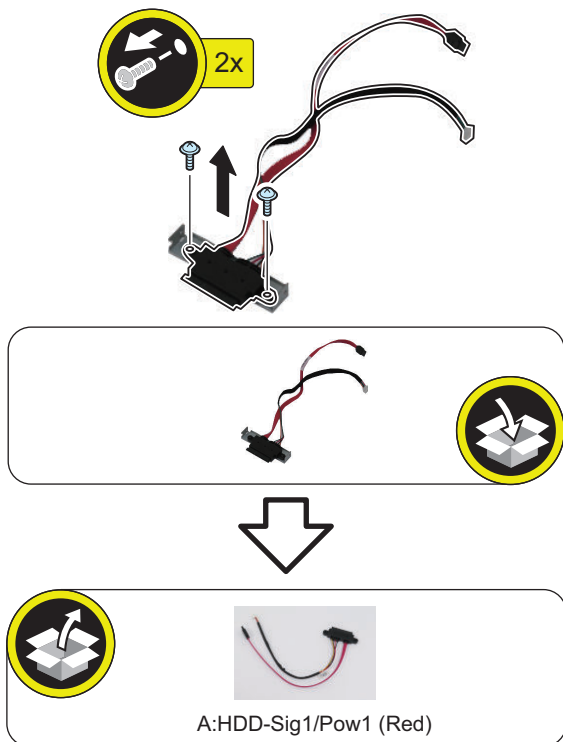


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

□ 4

NOTE:

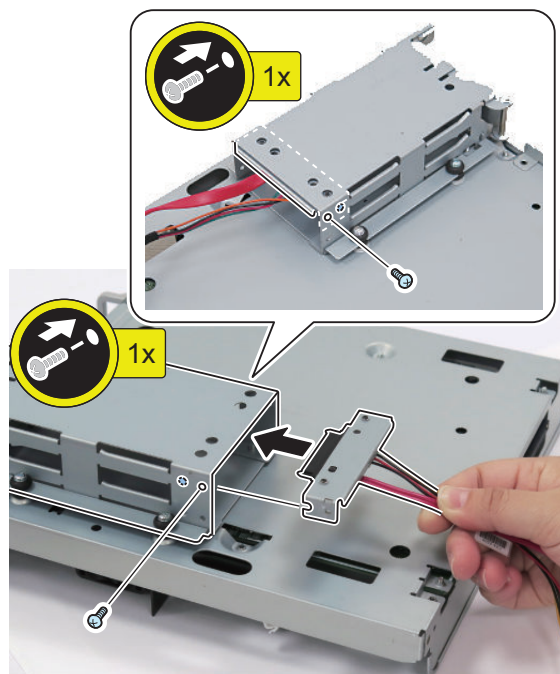
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed HDD cable will not be used).



□ 5

NOTE:

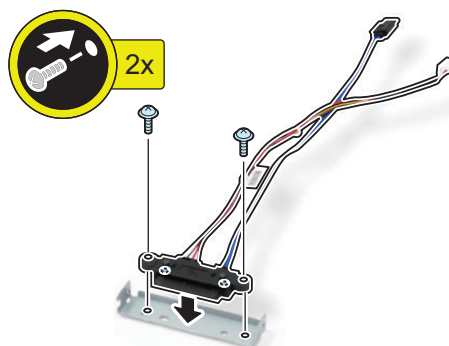
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 3.



□ 6

NOTE:

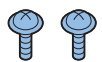
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.



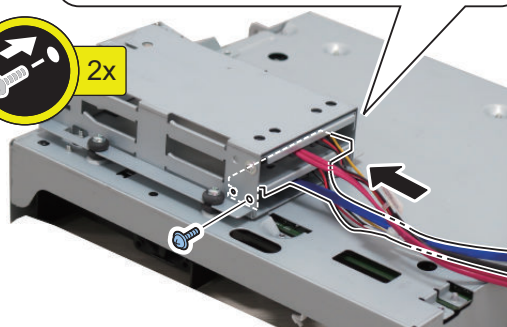
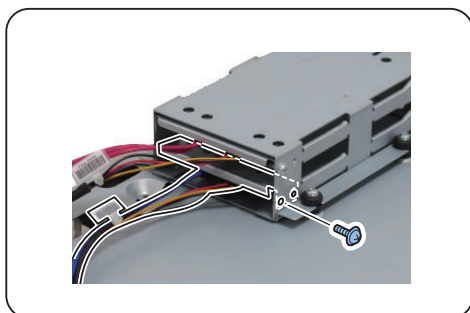
□ 7

NOTE:

Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).



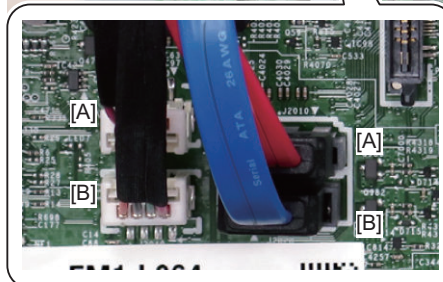
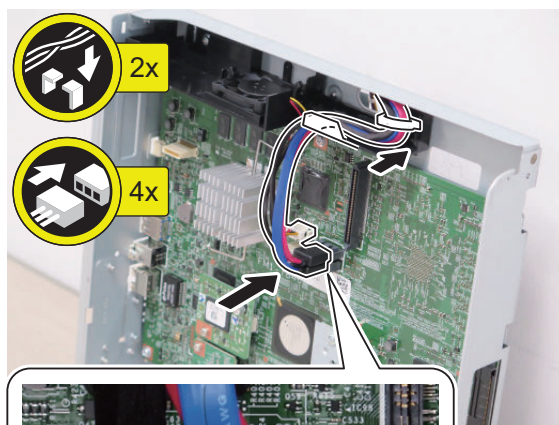
TP ; M3x6



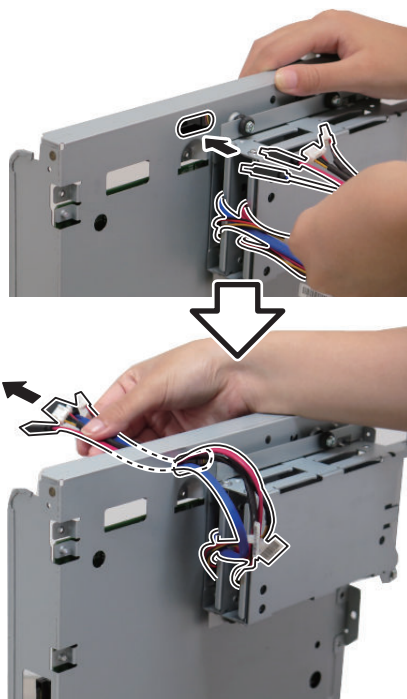
□ 9

CAUTION:

- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



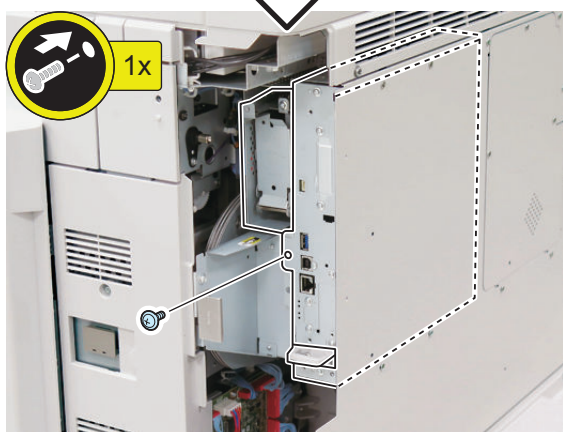
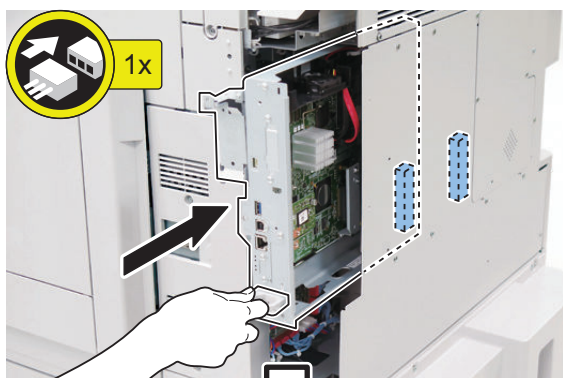
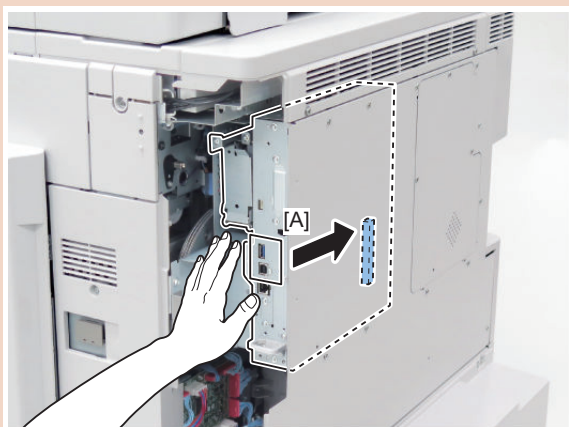
□ 8



10

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



■ Assembling and Installing the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (First HDD)

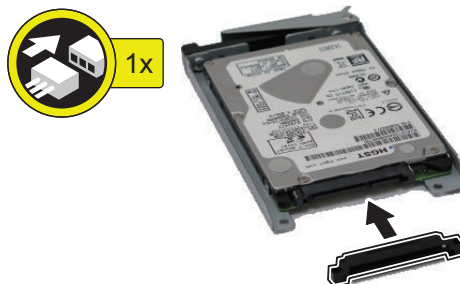
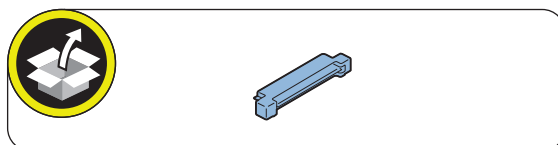
1

NOTE:

Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

CAUTION:

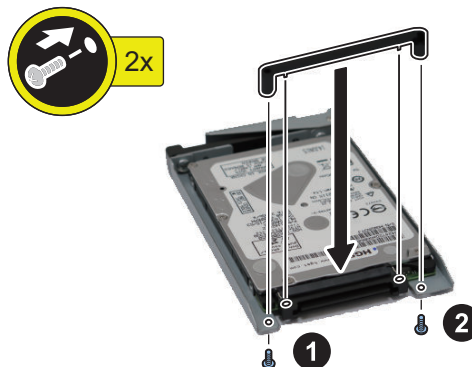
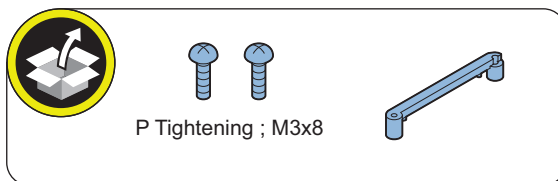
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



2

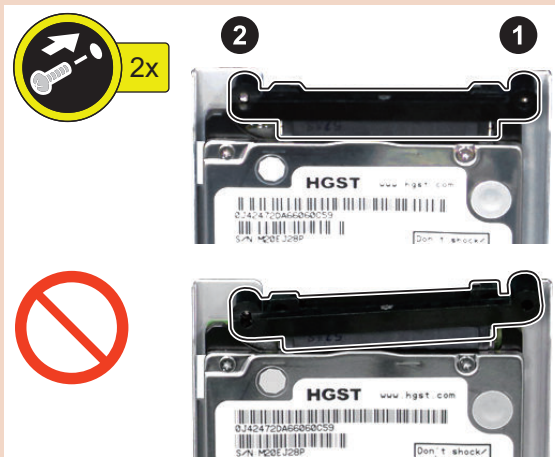
NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.



CAUTION:

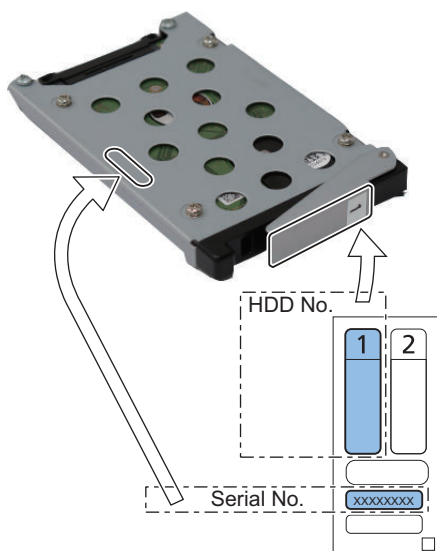
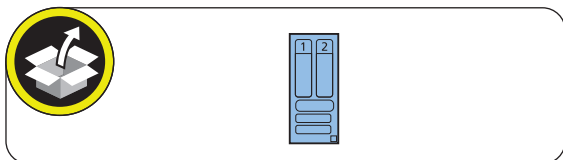
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



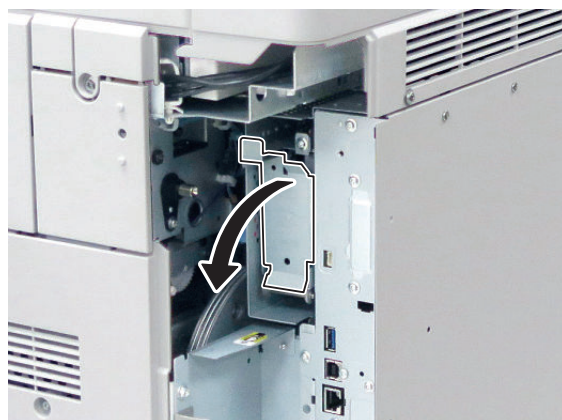
□ **3**

NOTE:

Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



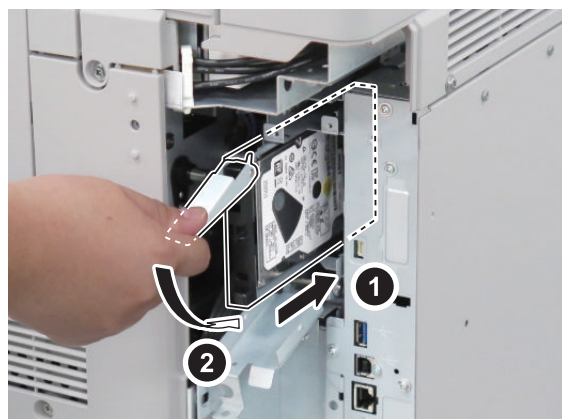
□ **4**



□ **5**

NOTE:

Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

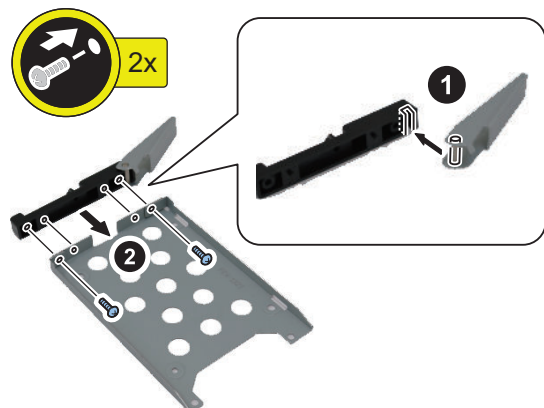


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (Second HDD)

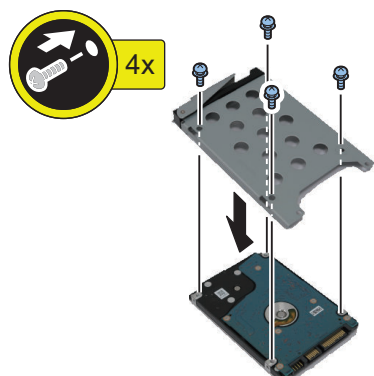
□ 1

NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Option HDD.



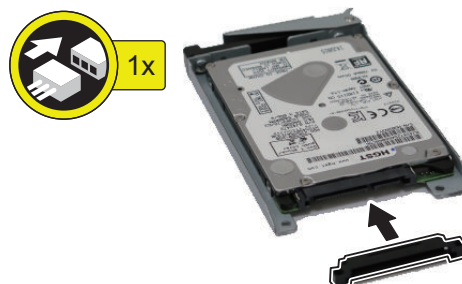
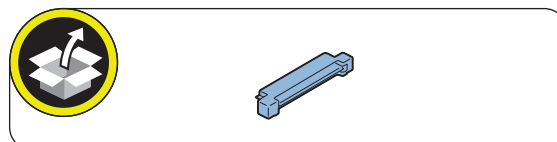
□ 2



□ 3

CAUTION:

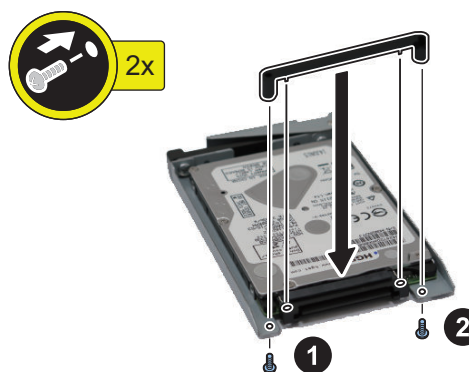
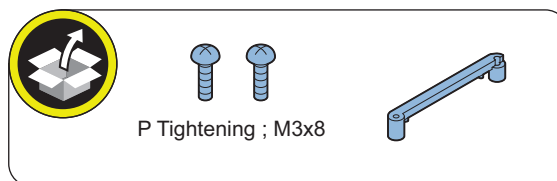
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



□ 4

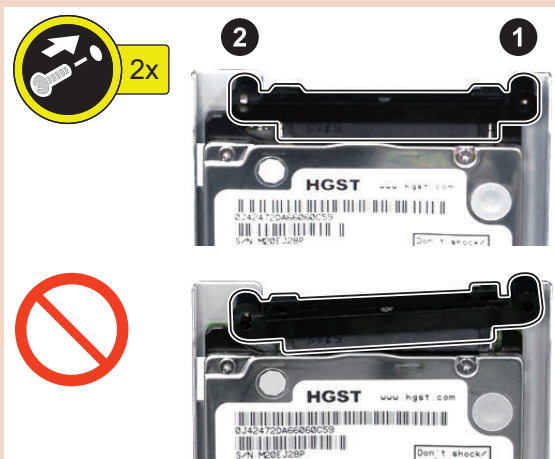
NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.



CAUTION:

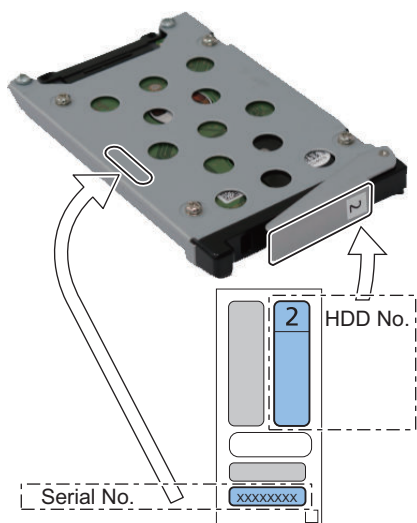
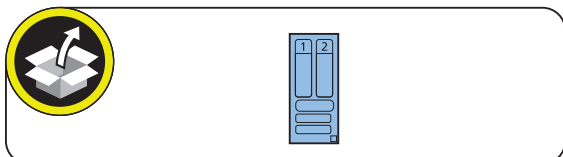
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



□ 5

NOTE:

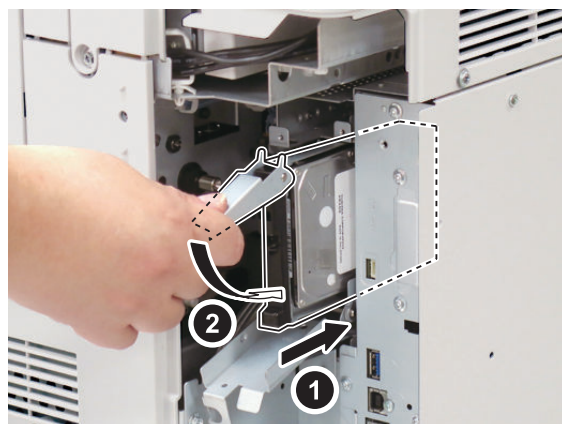
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



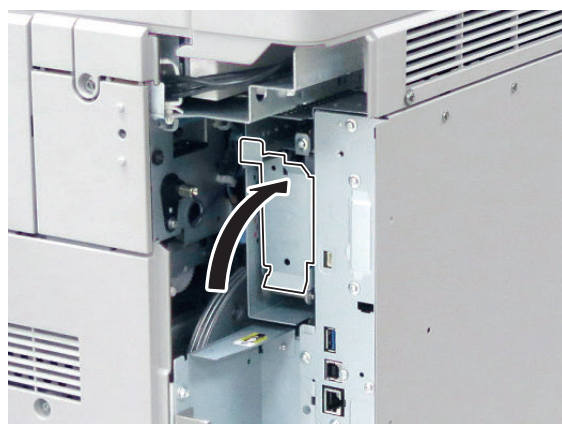
□ 6

NOTE:

Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



□ 7



□ 8

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

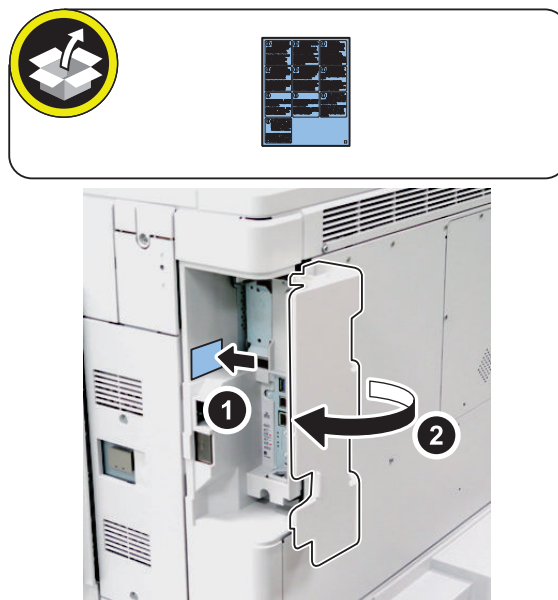
□ 9



□ 10

NOTE:

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Affix it at the lower left of the position shown in the figure.



□ 11

Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

■ **Setting the Mirroring**

□

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
 - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

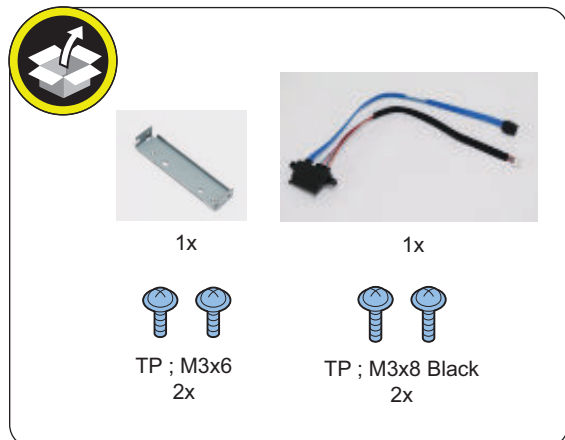
[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>



<HDD Mirroring Kit>



<Others>

- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

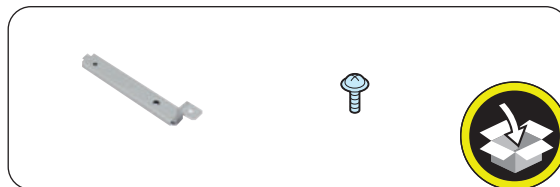
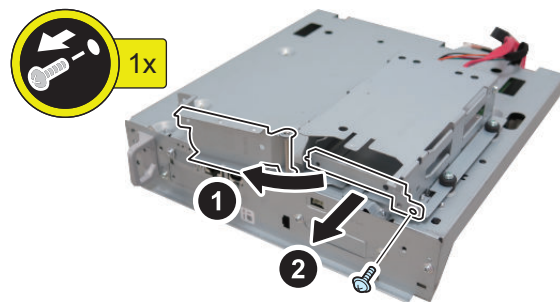
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

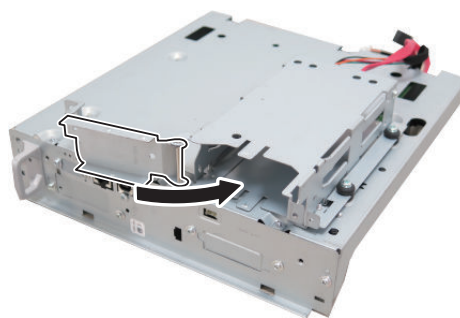
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

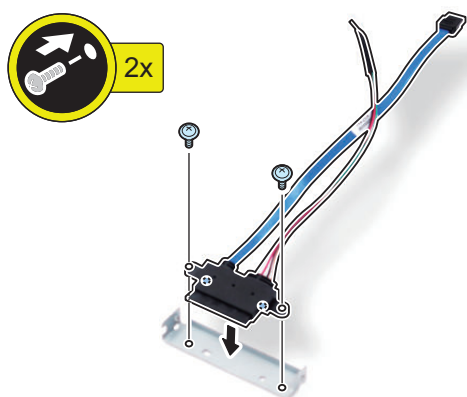
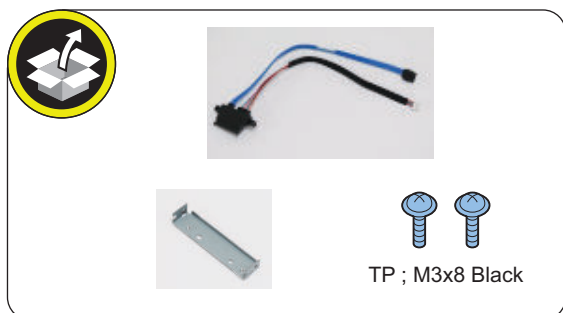
1



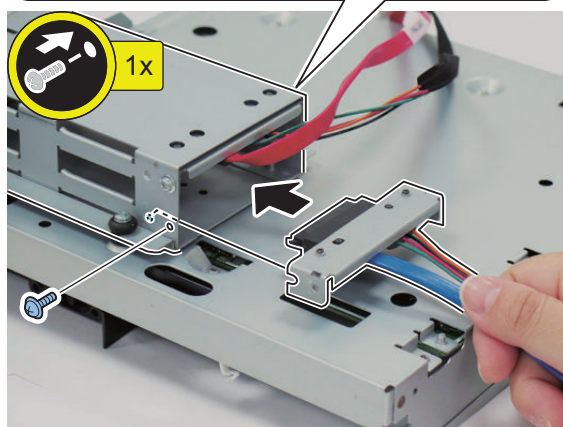
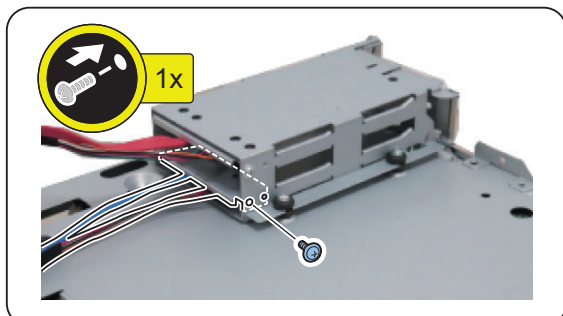
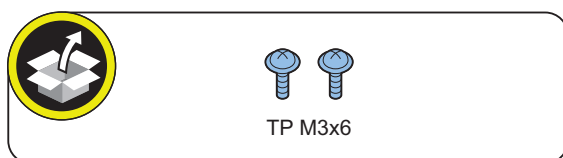
2



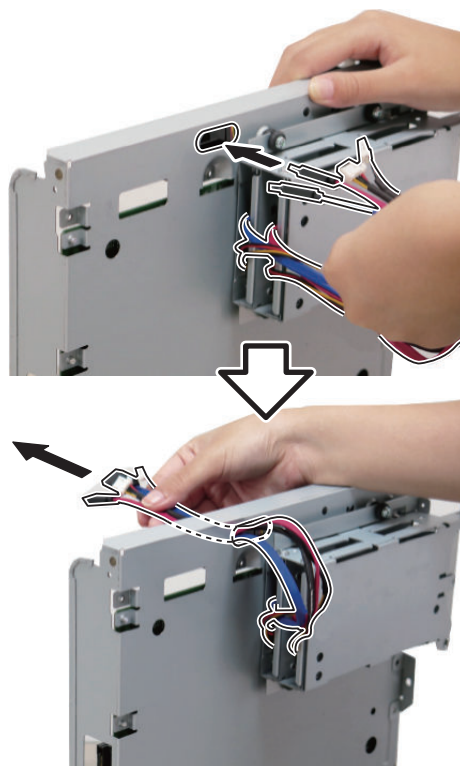
□ 3



□ 4



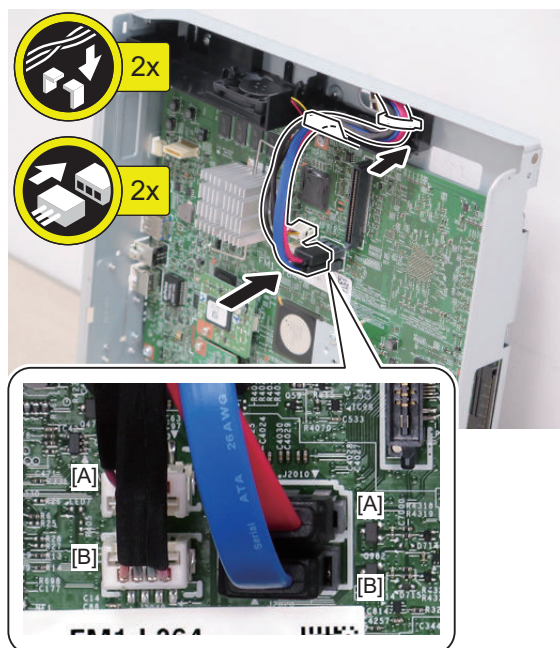
□ 5



□ 6

CAUTION:

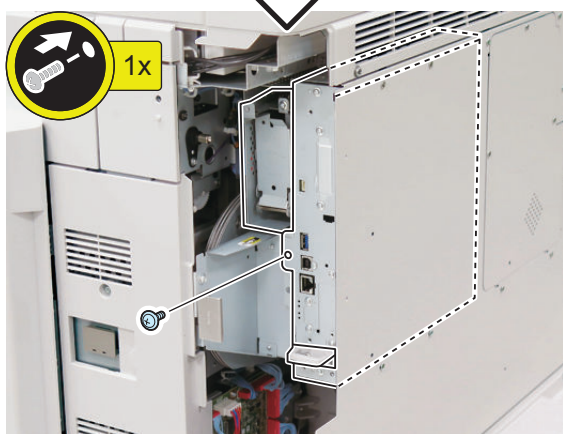
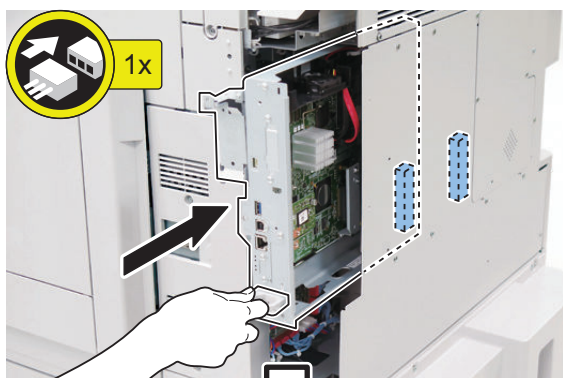
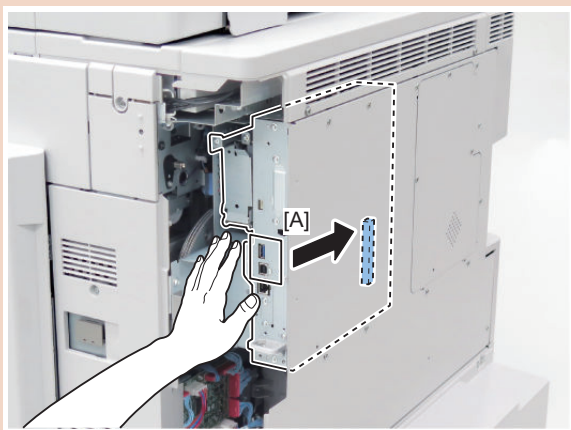
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



7

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

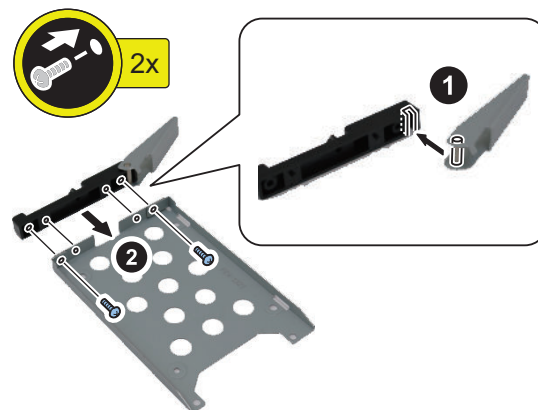


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

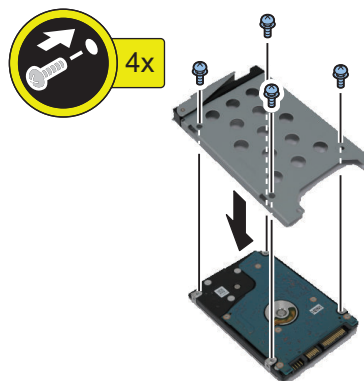
NOTE:

Install the 2 Option HDDs according to steps 1 to 2.

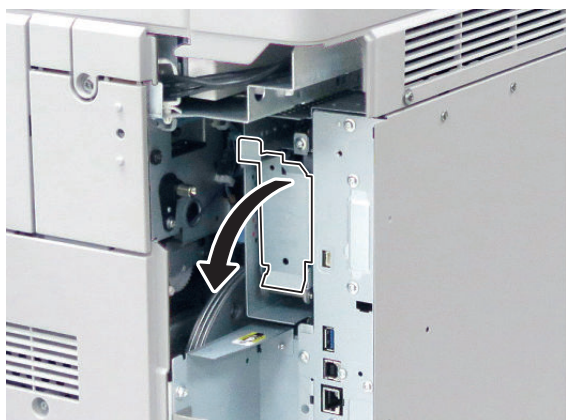
1



2



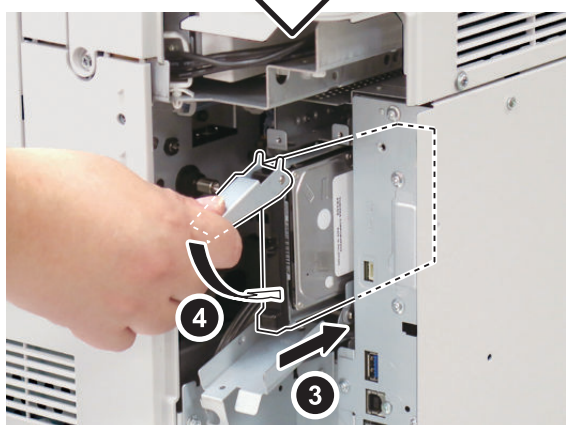
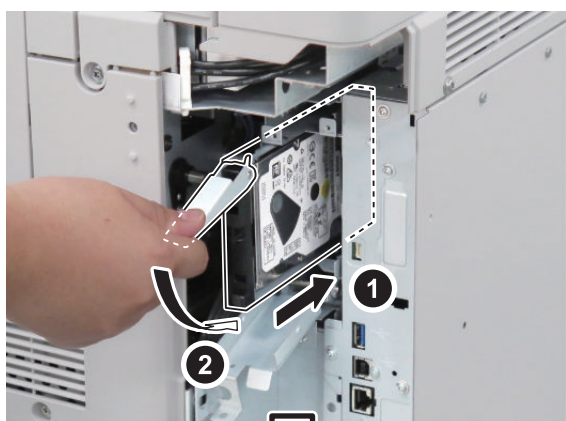
□ 3



□ 4

NOTE:

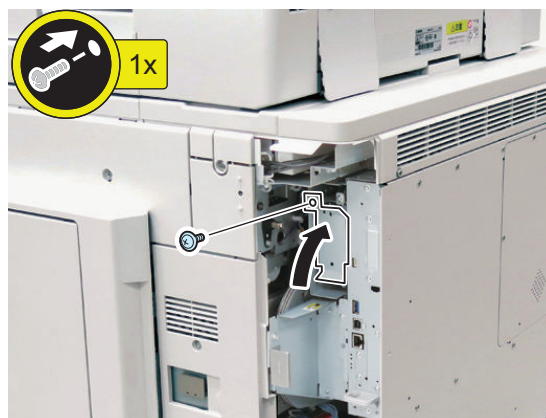
- Install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Install the second Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



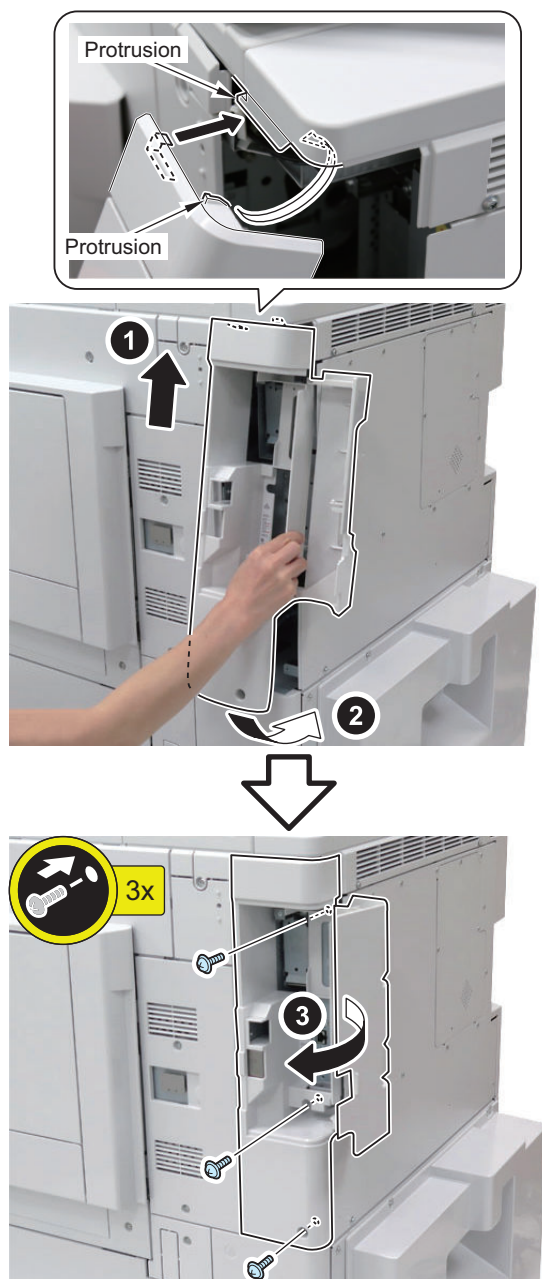
□ 5

NOTE:

Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".



□ 6



□ 7

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring



1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
 - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

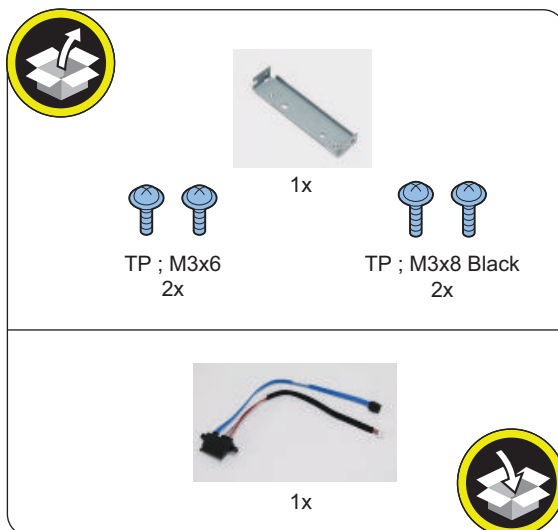
<Option HDD (1TB)>



<Removable HDD Kit>



<HDD Mirroring Kit>



<Others>

- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.

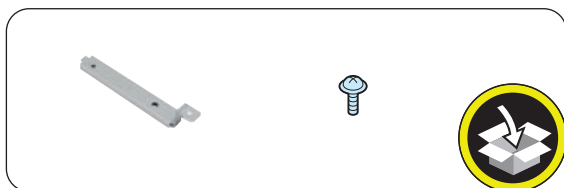
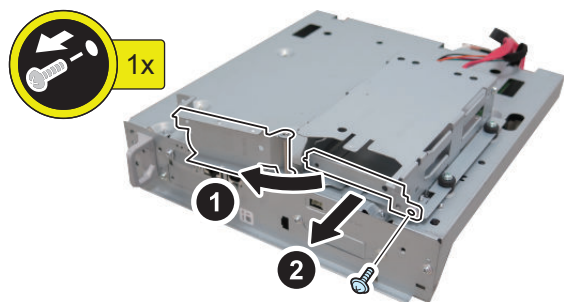
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

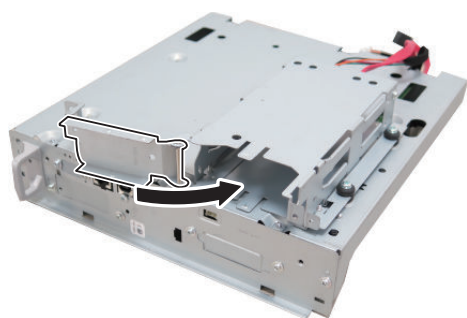
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1991 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

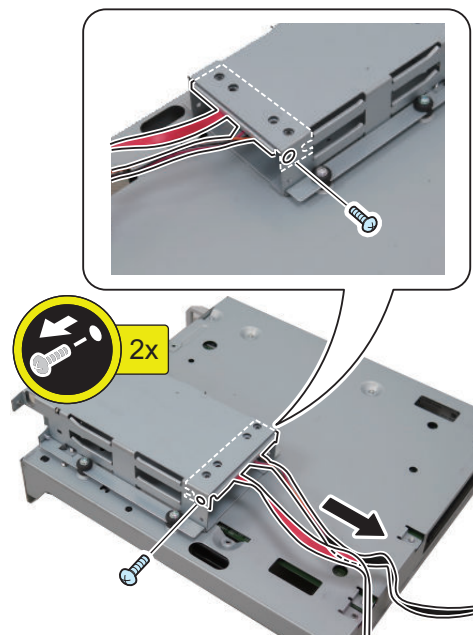
□ 1



□ 2



□ 3



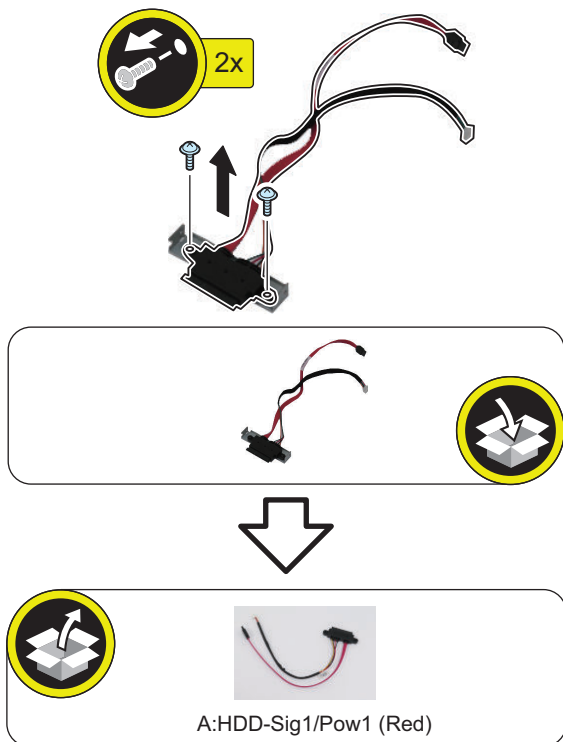
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 5.

□ 4

NOTE:

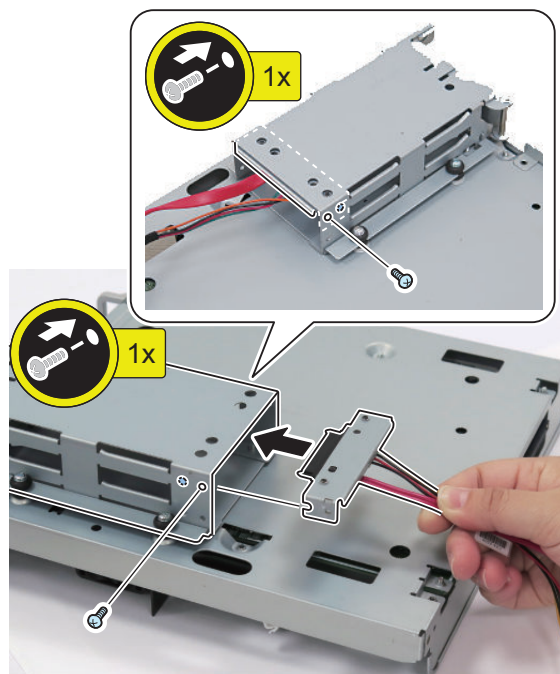
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed HDD cable will not be used).



□ 5

NOTE:

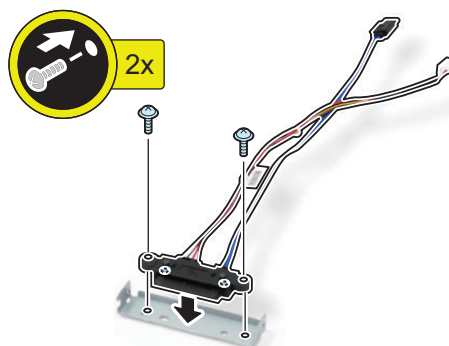
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 3.



□ 6

NOTE:

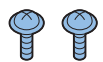
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.



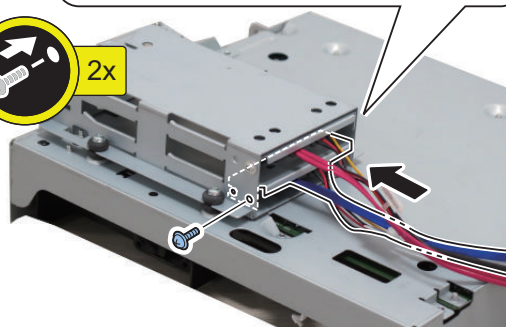
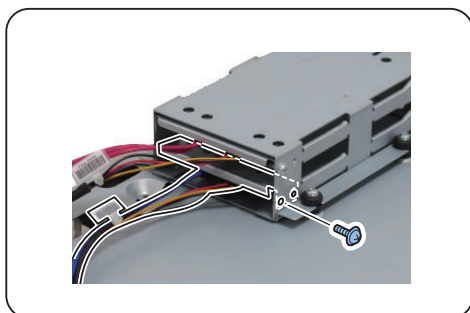
□ 7

NOTE:

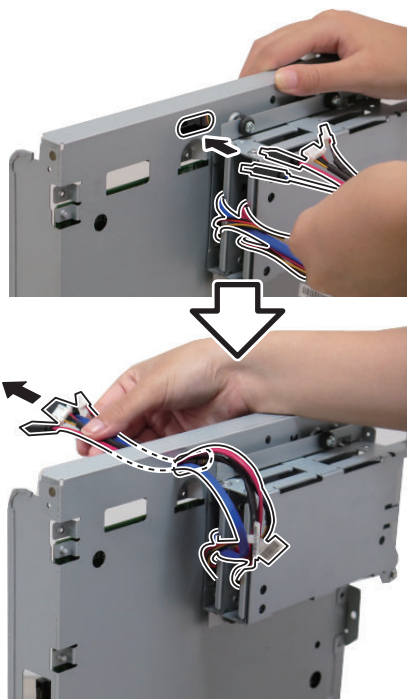
Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).



TP ; M3x6



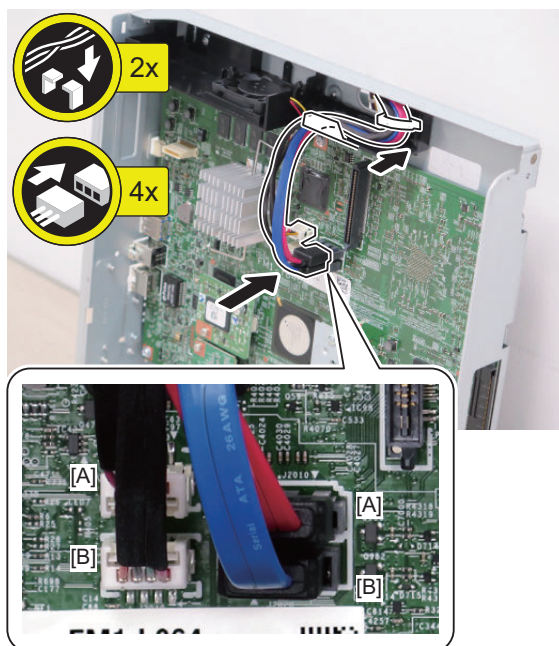
□ 8



□ 9

CAUTION:

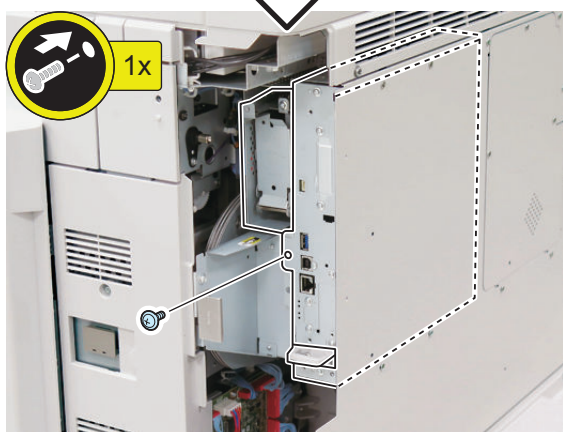
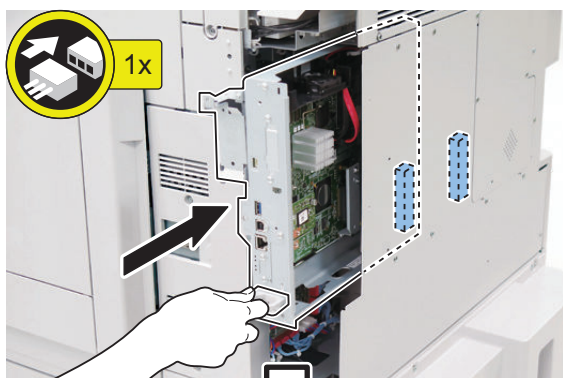
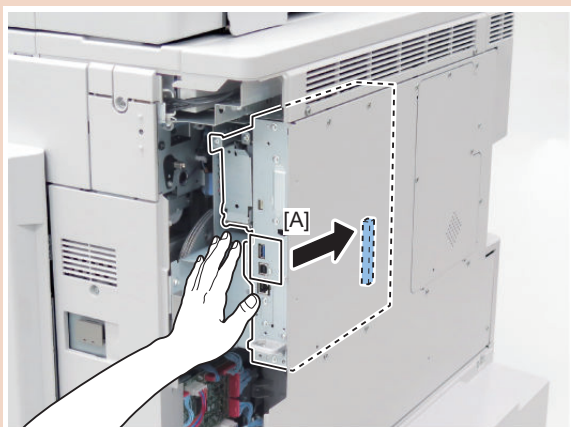
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



10

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

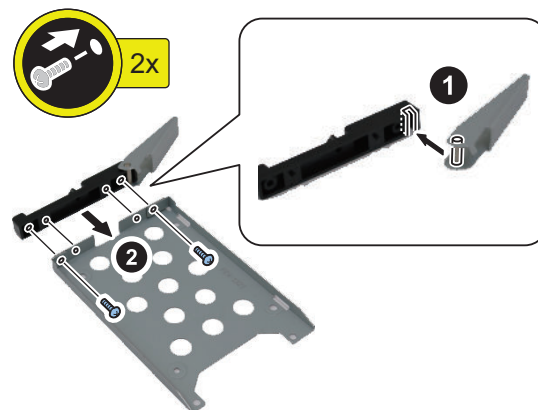


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

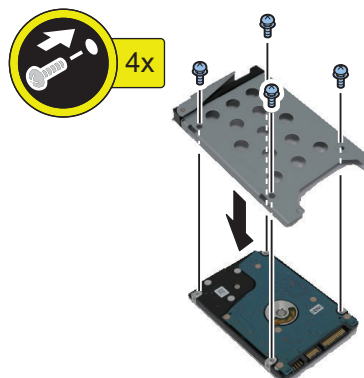
NOTE:

Install the 2 Option HDDs according to steps 1 to 4.

1



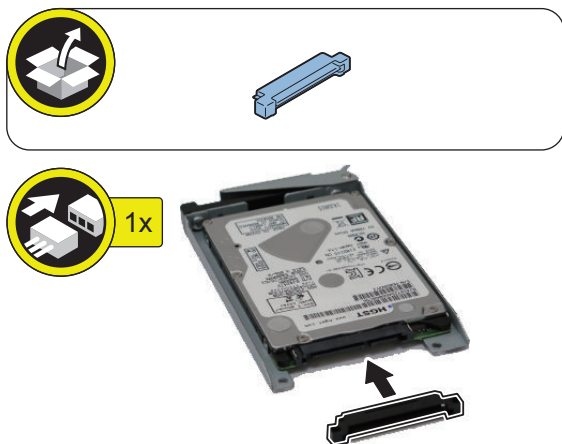
2



□ 3

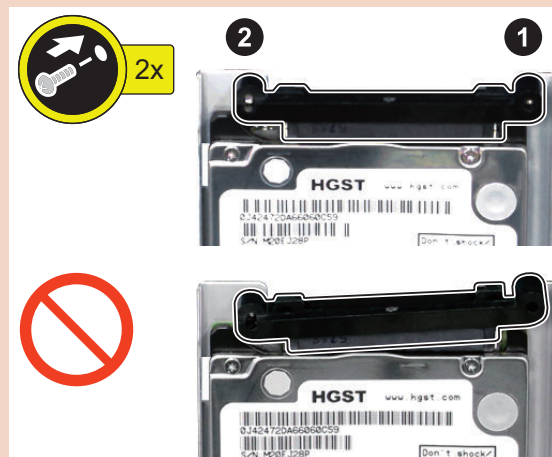
CAUTION:

Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



CAUTION:

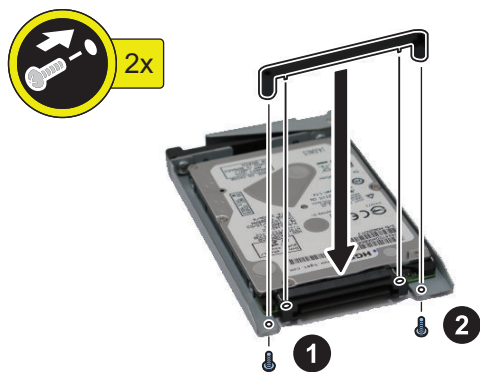
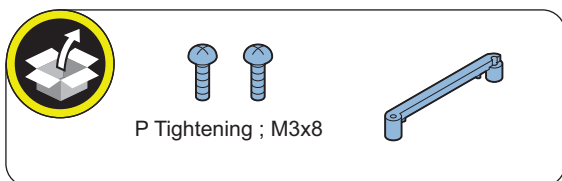
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



□ 4

NOTE:

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included in the package of the Removable HDD Kit.

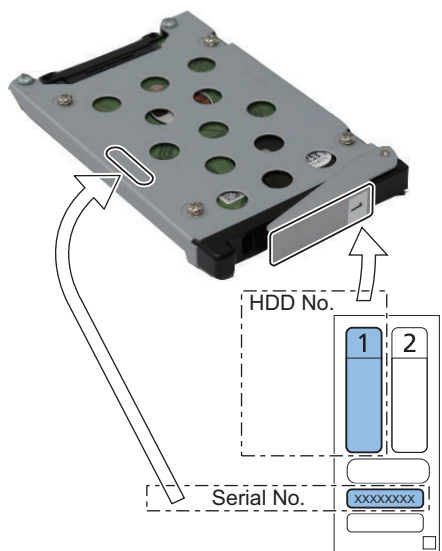
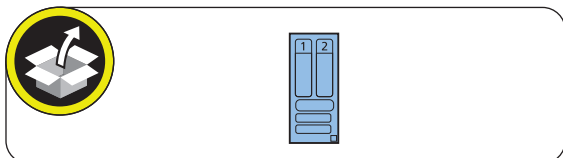


□ 5

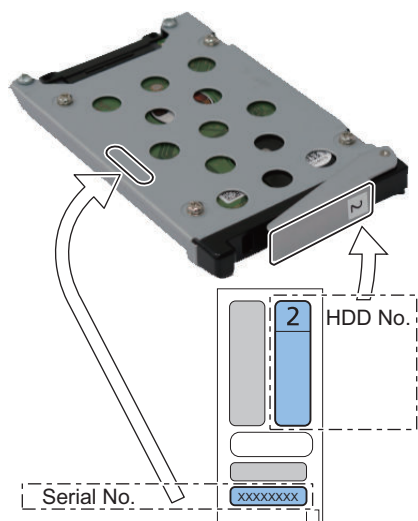
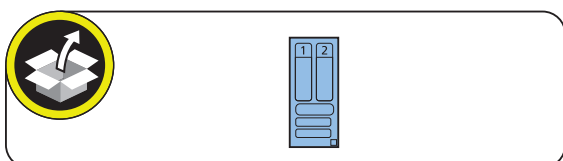
NOTE:

- Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.
- Affix the HDD No. 1 label to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Affix the HDD No. 2 label to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 2 (Right).

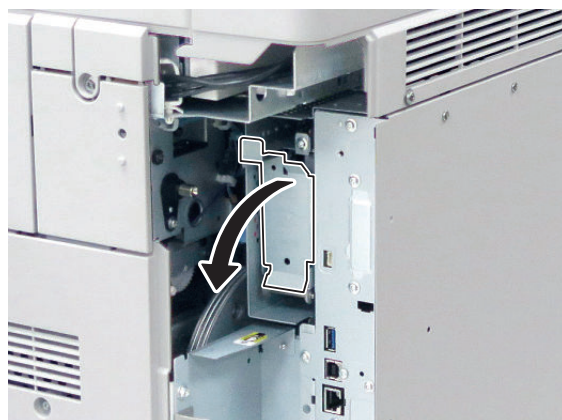
<In the case of HDD No.1>



<In the case of HDD No.2>



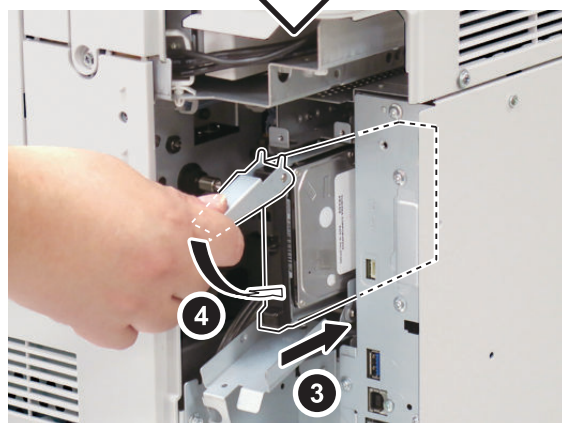
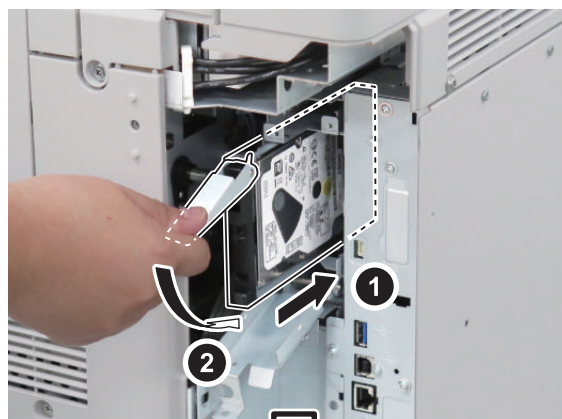
□ 6



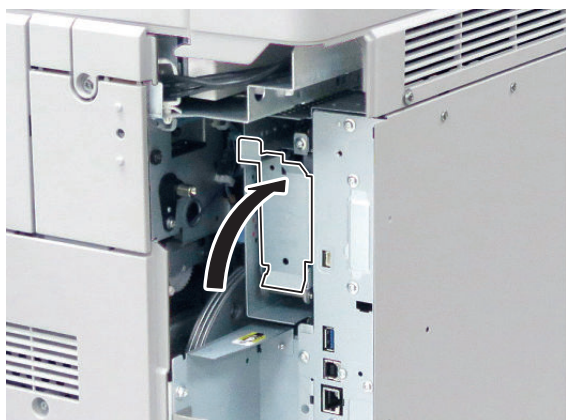
□ 7

NOTE:

- Install the HDD No.1 to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Install the HDD No.2 to the Slot 2 (Right).



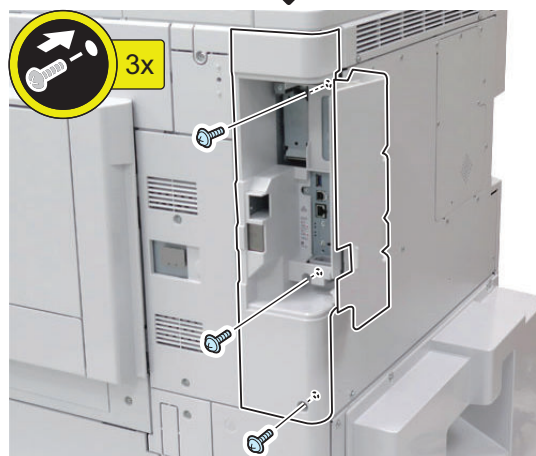
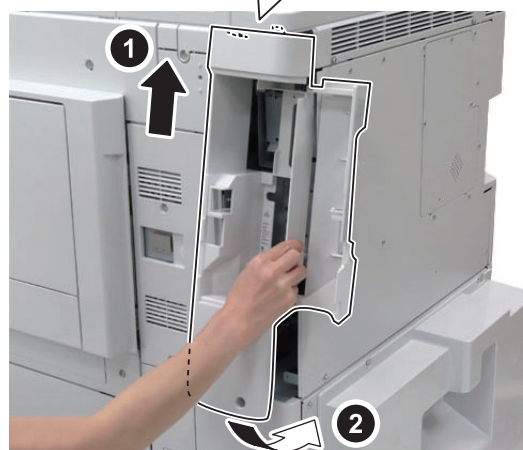
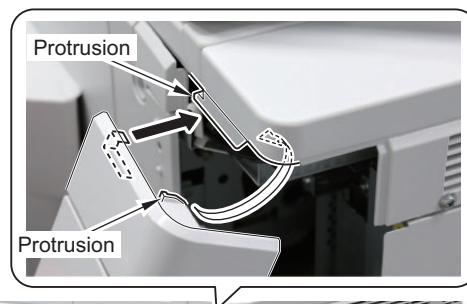
□ 8



□ 9

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

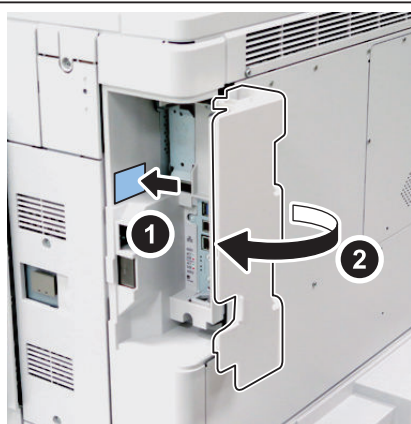
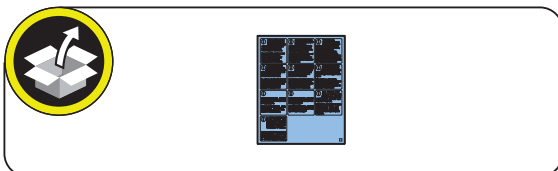
□ 10



□ 11

NOTE:

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Affix it at the lower left of the position shown in the figure.



□ 12

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

■ **HDD Initialization Procedure****1. Requirements**

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ **Setting the Mirroring****1. Make a setting of mirroring.**

- Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**3. Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

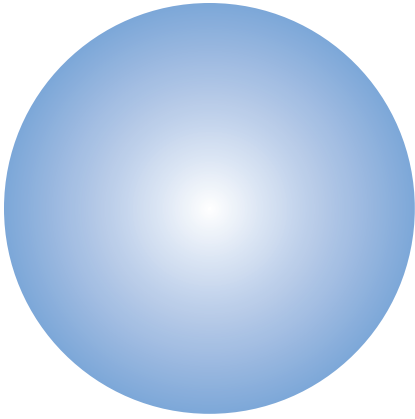
■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.



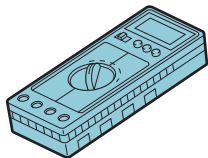
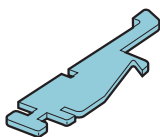

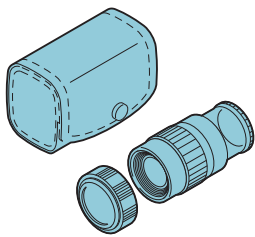
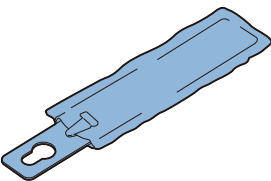
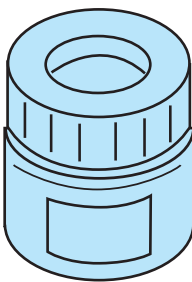
APPENDICES

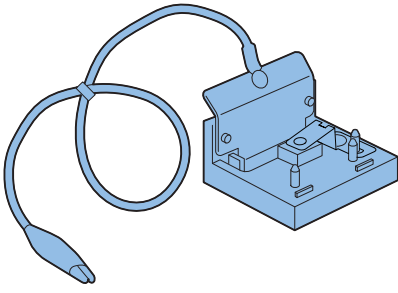
Service Tool.....	2041
General Timing Chart.....	2044
General Circuit Diagram.....	2047
Backup Data.....	2078
Detail of HDD partition.....	2088
Software Counter Specifications.....	2090
Removal.....	2096
Target PCBs of Automatic Update..	2099
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	2100

Service Tool

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.
Door Switch	TKN-0093	A		
CA-7 test Sheet	FY9-9323	A		Used for adjusting/checking images.
Loupe	CK-0056	B		Used for checking images.
Cleaning tool	-	A		To clean the feed guide- This is not a service tool. - 1 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Tospearl 240	FY9-6007	B		ITB Cleaning Blade Lubricant.

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Electrode for checking potential sensor	FY9-3059	B		Surface potential sensor for zero-level check

Reference: Rank

A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer

B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvent/Oil List

Item	Uses	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not bring near fire. Procure locally. Substitute: IPA(isopropy alcohol)
Solvent	Cleaning; e.g., metal; oil or toner stain.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not bring near fire. Procure locally. Substitute:MEK
Lubricating oil		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool No: CK-0524 (100 cc)
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., drive areas, friction areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool No: CK-0551 (20 g)
Lubricating oil (EM-50L)	Lubrication; e.g., gears.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool No: HY9-0007
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synthetic oil NTN Corporation EU-1 Tool No. : FY9-6028 (50 cc)
Grease Grease	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer outer roller, drum heater sliding area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool No: FY9-6008
	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer inner roller, fixing drive areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool No: FY9-6006
	Apply to the gear of the fixing assembly	SE1107(FY9-6036) 10g
	Quick-drying grease (Since it is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.)	HANARL UD-321(FY9-6037)

■ Locations of Use for HANARL UD-321

Grease to be used	Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
HANARL UD-321 FY9-6037	PLATE ASSEMBLY, LIFTER	PLATE, PAPER SIDE END, FRONT	FE4-8537	Sliding area
	PLATE ASSEMBLY, LIFTER	PLATE, PAPER SIDE END, REAR	FL0-6568	Sliding area
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	ARM, PAPER PICK-UP RELEASE	FC0-9434	Sliding area
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	LEVER, PAPER SENSOR	FC0-9793	Inner circumference
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	GEAR, 19T	FC0-9798	Teeth surface, Inner circumference
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	GEAR, 48T	FC0-9799	Teeth surface, Inner circumference
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	RING, RETAINING	FE2-0286	Sliding area
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	HOLDER, ROLLER SUPPORT	FL0-1895	Sliding area

Grease to be used	Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
HANARL UD-321 FY9-6037	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	GEAR, 15T	FU9-0983	Teeth surface, Inner circumference
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	HOLDER, ESTRANGEMENT	FC0-9423	Sliding area
	PAPER PICK-UP ASSEMBLY	GEAR, 52T	FU0-0117	Teeth surface
	CASSETTE ASSEMBLY	ARM, LOCK, A	FC9-7259	Teeth surface, Inner circumference
	CASSETTE ASSEMBLY	RACK, PAPER SIDE END	FE3-6359	Sliding area
	VERTICAL PATH DOOR ASSEMBLY	BUSHING, VERTICAL ROLLER	FC7-7209	Sliding area
	VERTICAL PATH DOOR ASSEMBLY	ROLLER, PAPER FEED	FC8-3782	Sliding area
	MULTI DRIVE ASSEMBLY	COUPLING	FC0-9158	Sliding area
	MULTI DRIVE ASSEMBLY	BASE, COUPLING	FE8-0895	Sliding area
	MULTI DRIVE ASSEMBLY	COUPLING	FE8-0890	Sliding area
	PRE-REG. GUIDE ASSEMBLY, UPPER	BUSHING	FC0-9829	Sliding area
	PRE-REG. GUIDE ASSEMBLY, UPPER	ROLLER, DRIVEN	FC0-9817	Sliding area
	PRE-REG. GUIDE ASSEMBLY, UPPER	ROLLER, REGISTRATION FOLLOWER	FC8-2804	Sliding area
	PRE-REG. GUIDE ASSEMBLY, UPPER	BUSHING	FC8-2805	Sliding area
	PRE-REG. GUIDE ASSEMBLY, UPPER	BUSHING	FC8-2806	Sliding area
	BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, BLACK, BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, COLOR	ROLLER, BOTTLE TRAY	FC8-4649	Sliding area
	DEVELOPING DRIVE ASSY, BLACK	GEAR, 49T/21T	FU8-0090	Teeth surface

CAUTION:

When replacing the foregoing parts as a unit, there is no need to apply grease because unit has been assembled after grease application.

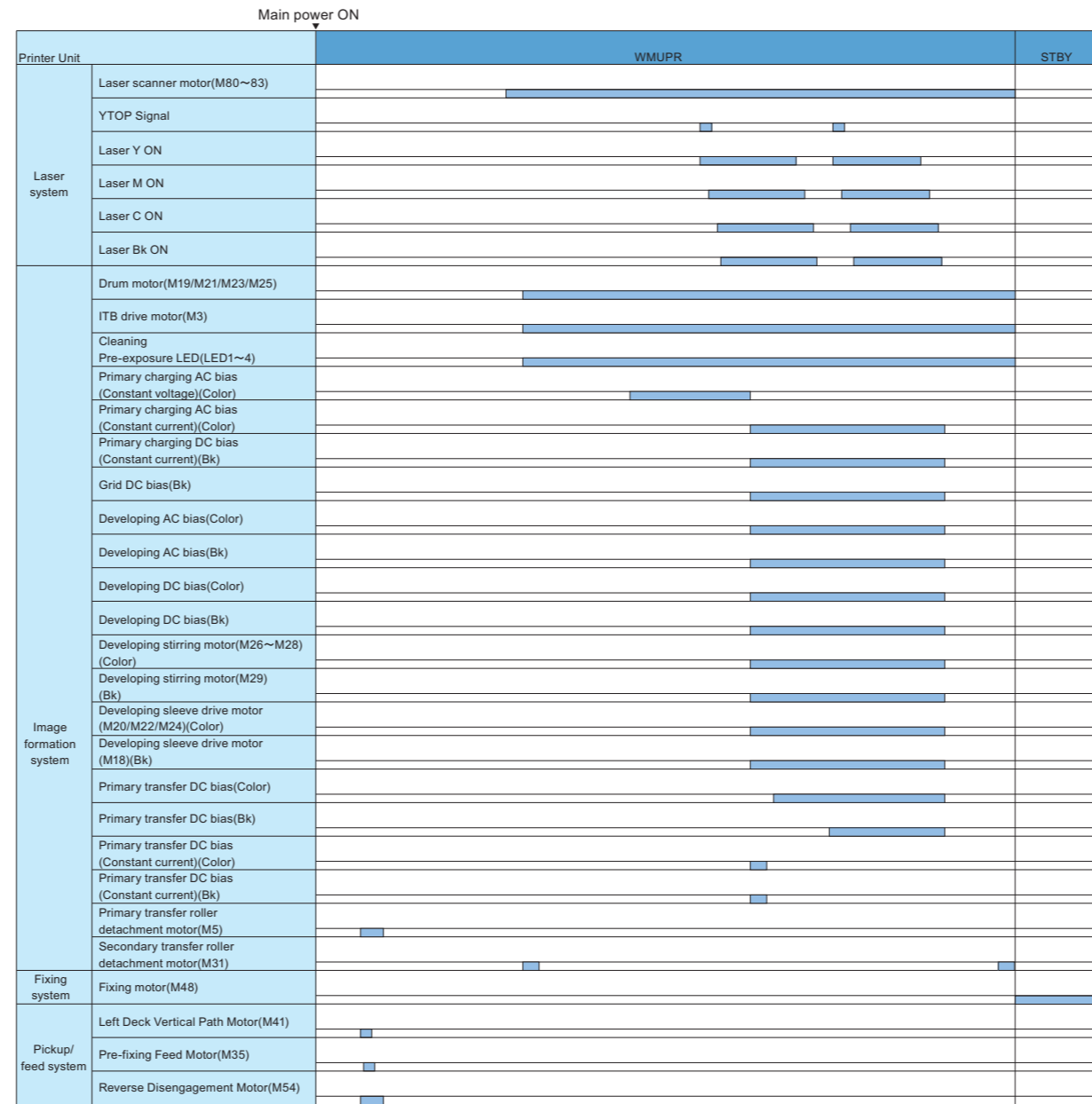
However, when replacing the parts as a single part, apply grease (HANARL UD-321) to the application position described in the table because no grease is applied to the part.

Since HANARL UD-321 is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.

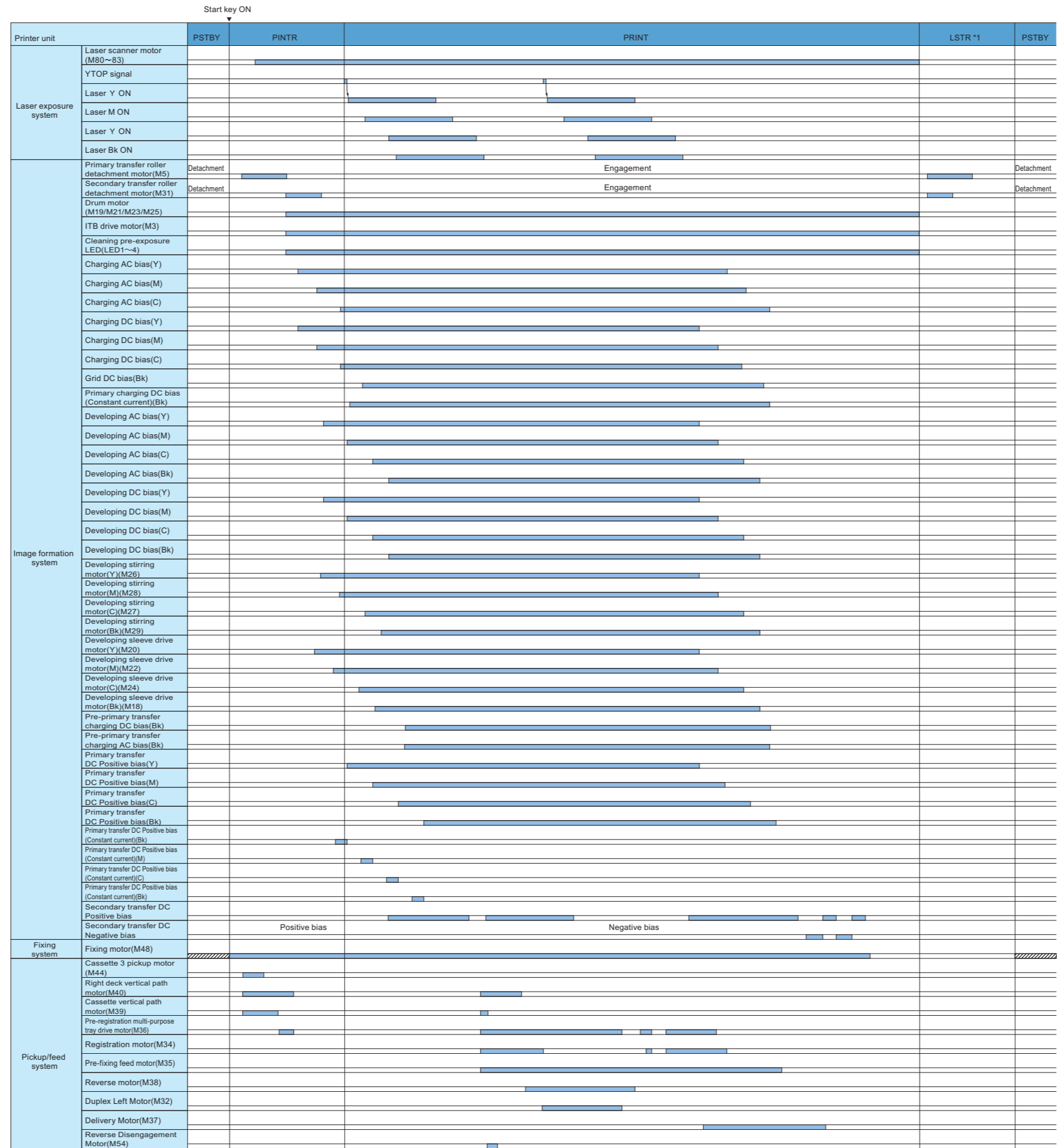
General Timing Chart

Basic Sequence

Basic sequence at power ON



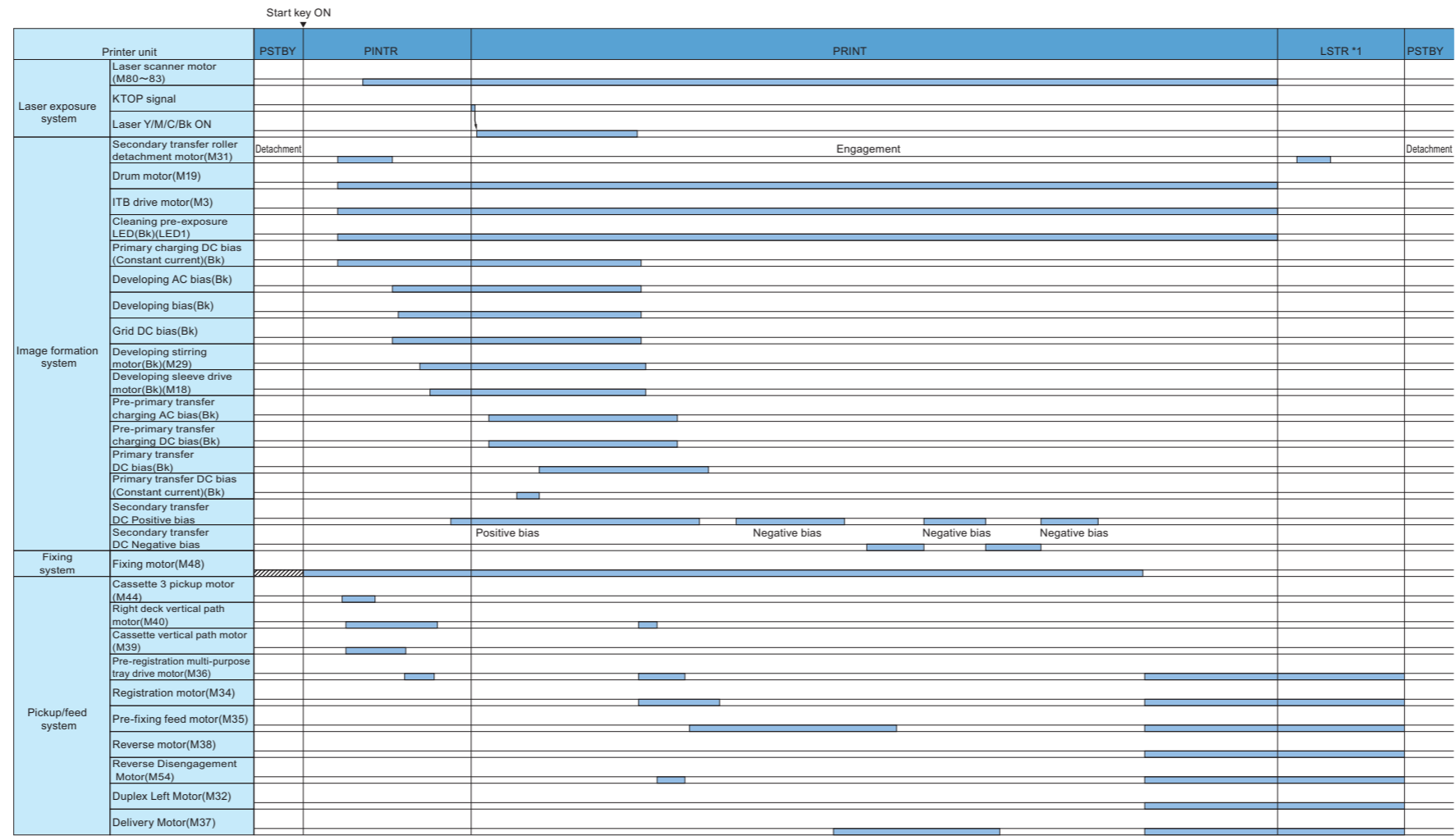
■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (2 sheet)>



*1:Auto adjustment may be executed depending on the conditions

▨:Standby speed

■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition: Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)>

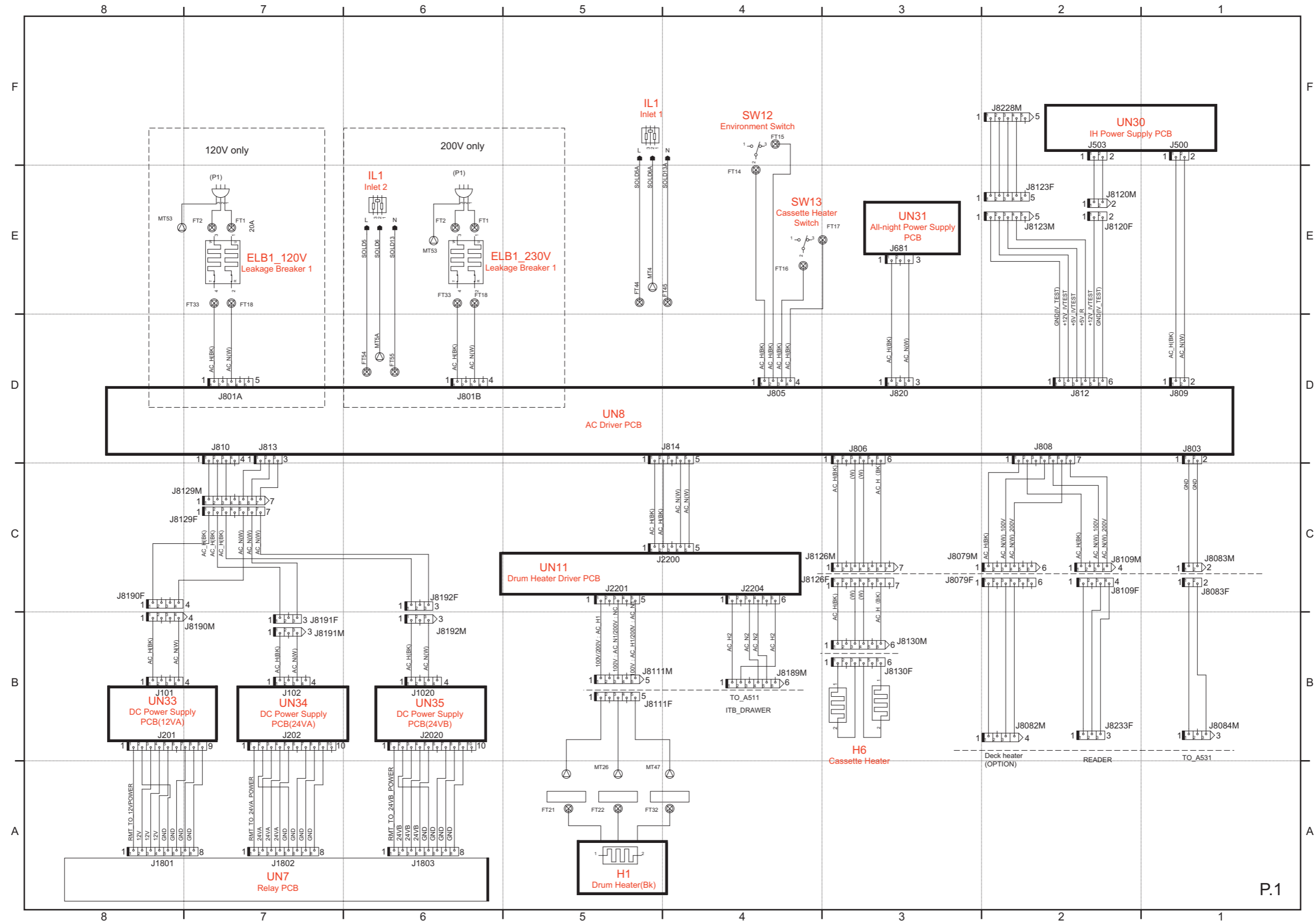


*1: Auto adjustment may be executed depending on the conditions

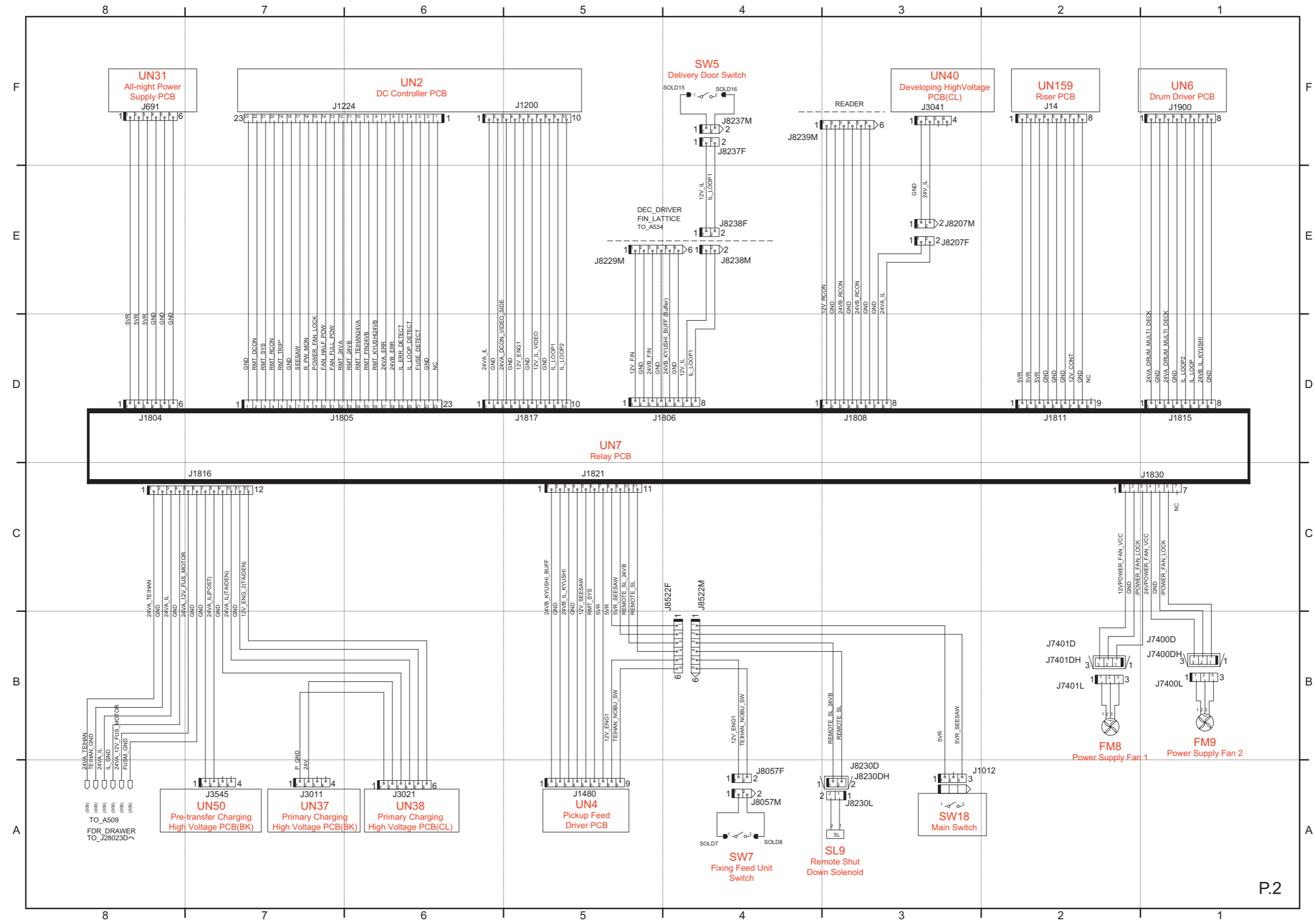
▨ Standby speed

General Circuit Diagram

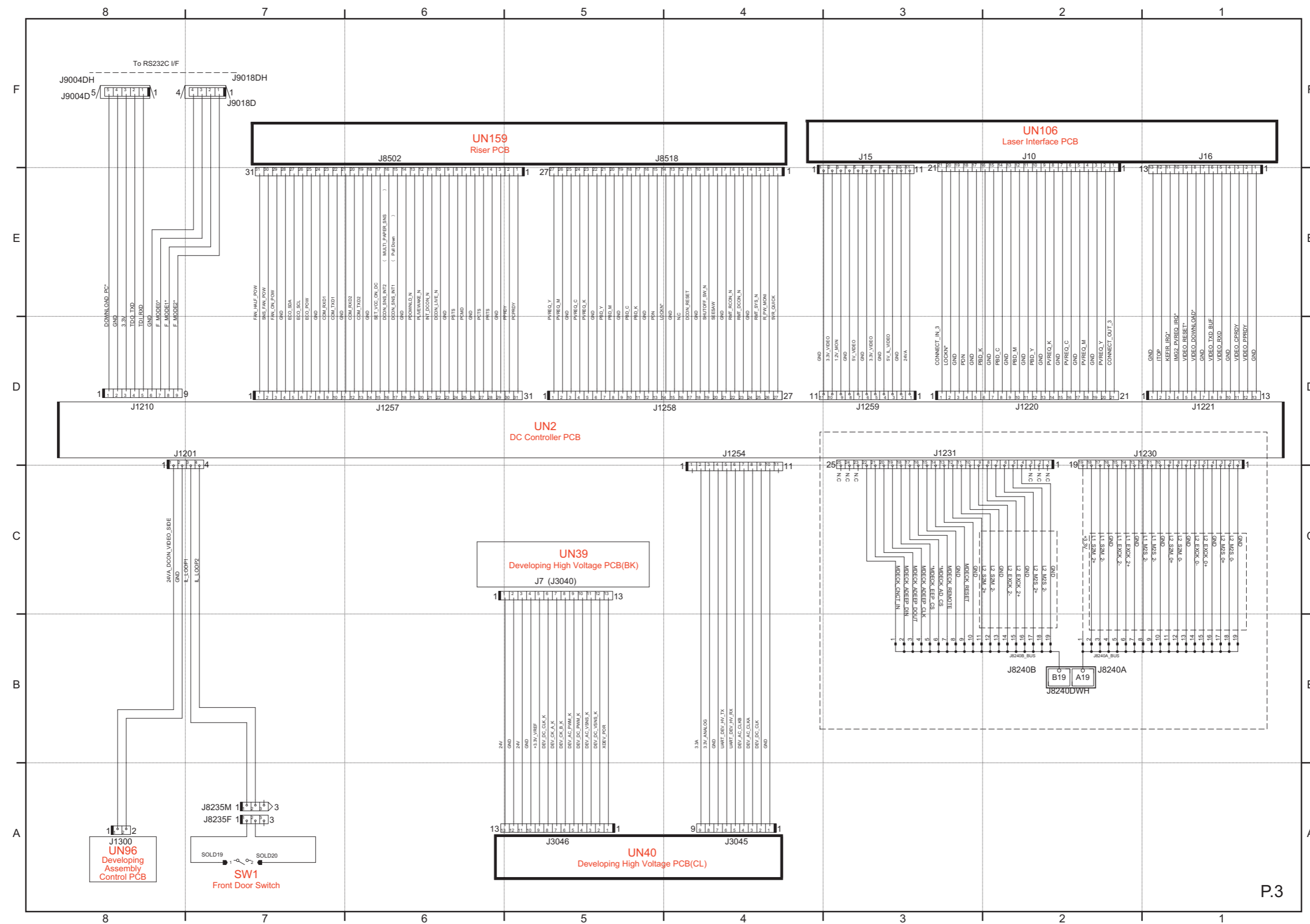
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (1/31)



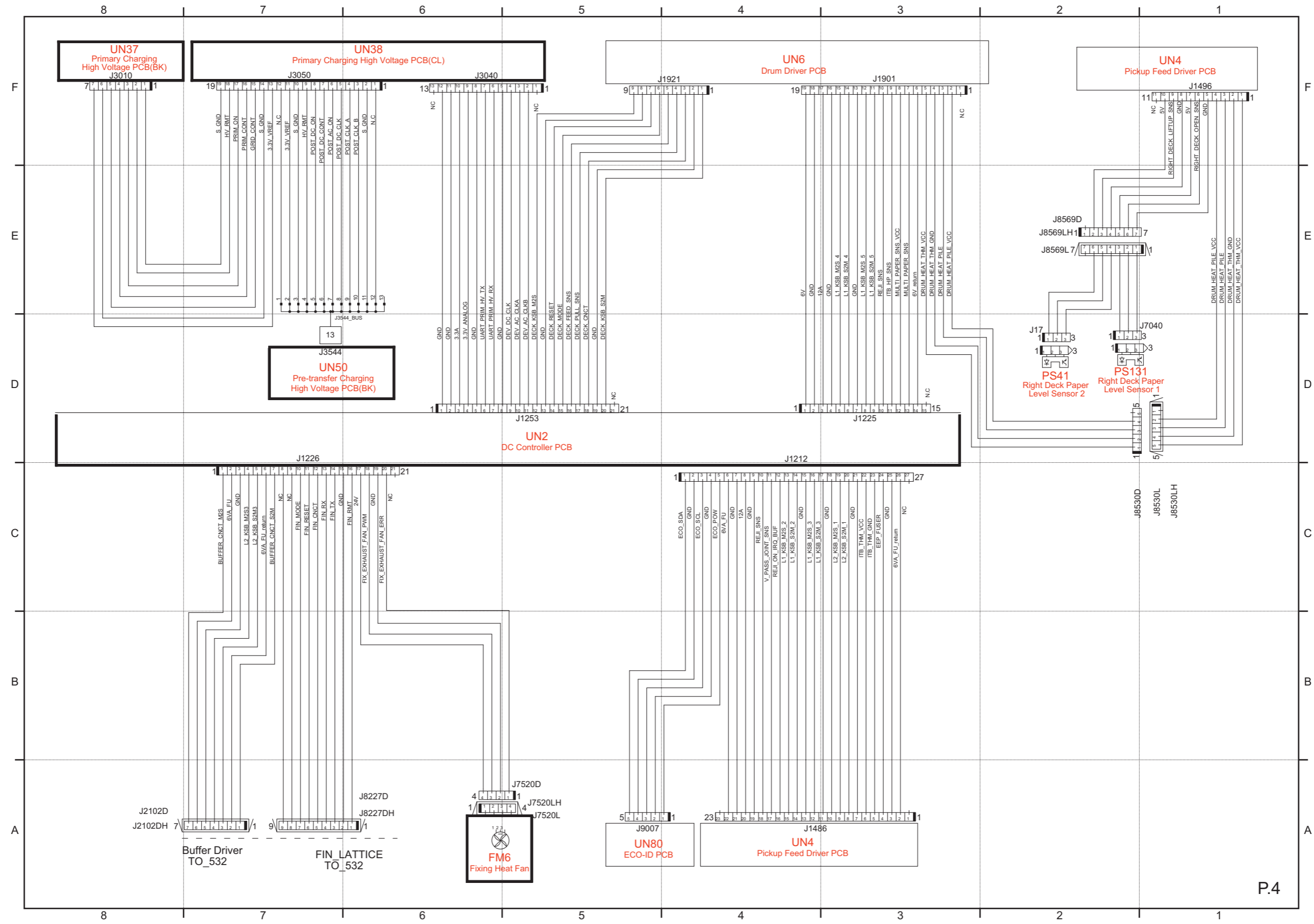
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (2/31)



Main Body General Circuit Diagram (3/31)

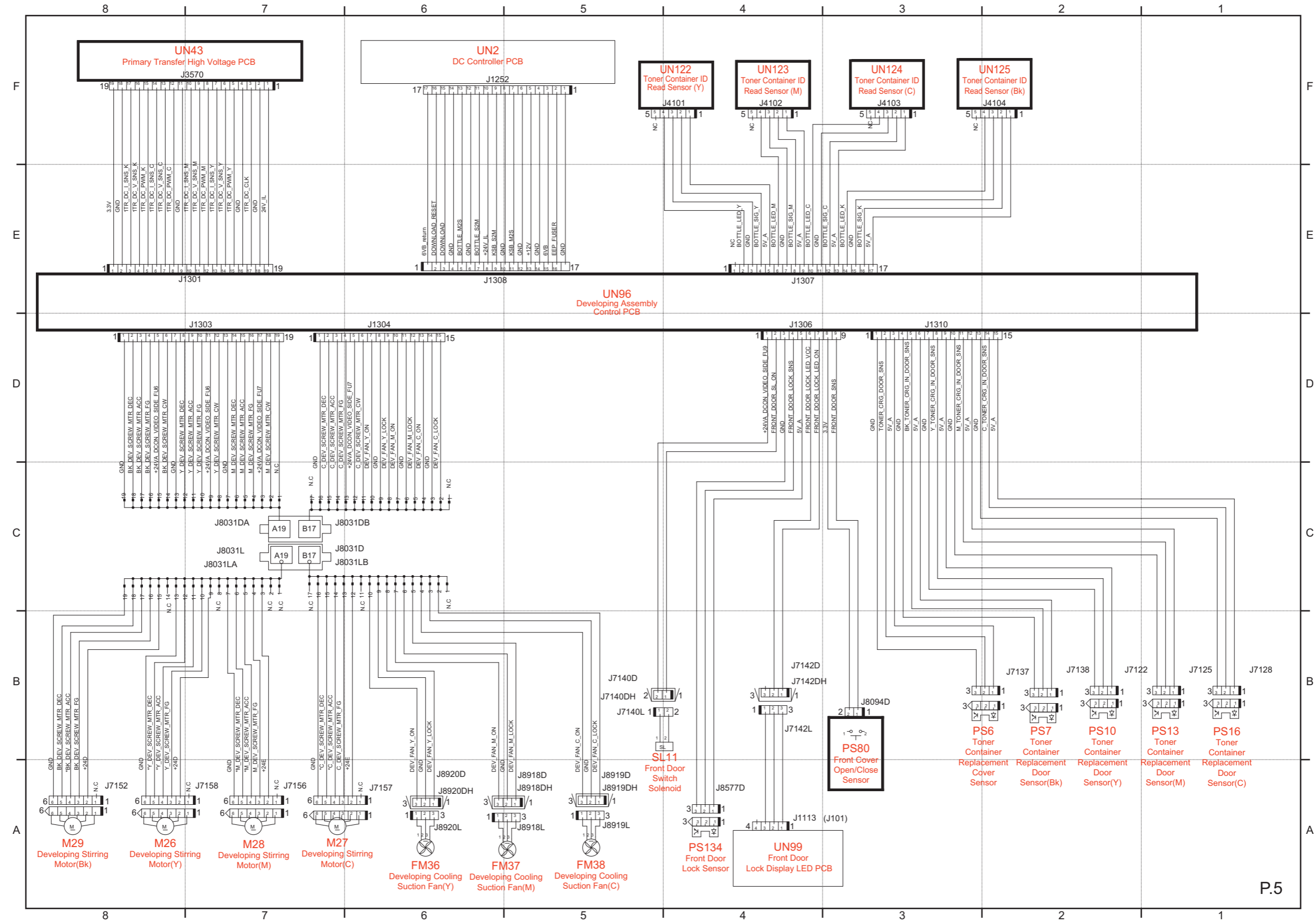


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (4/31)

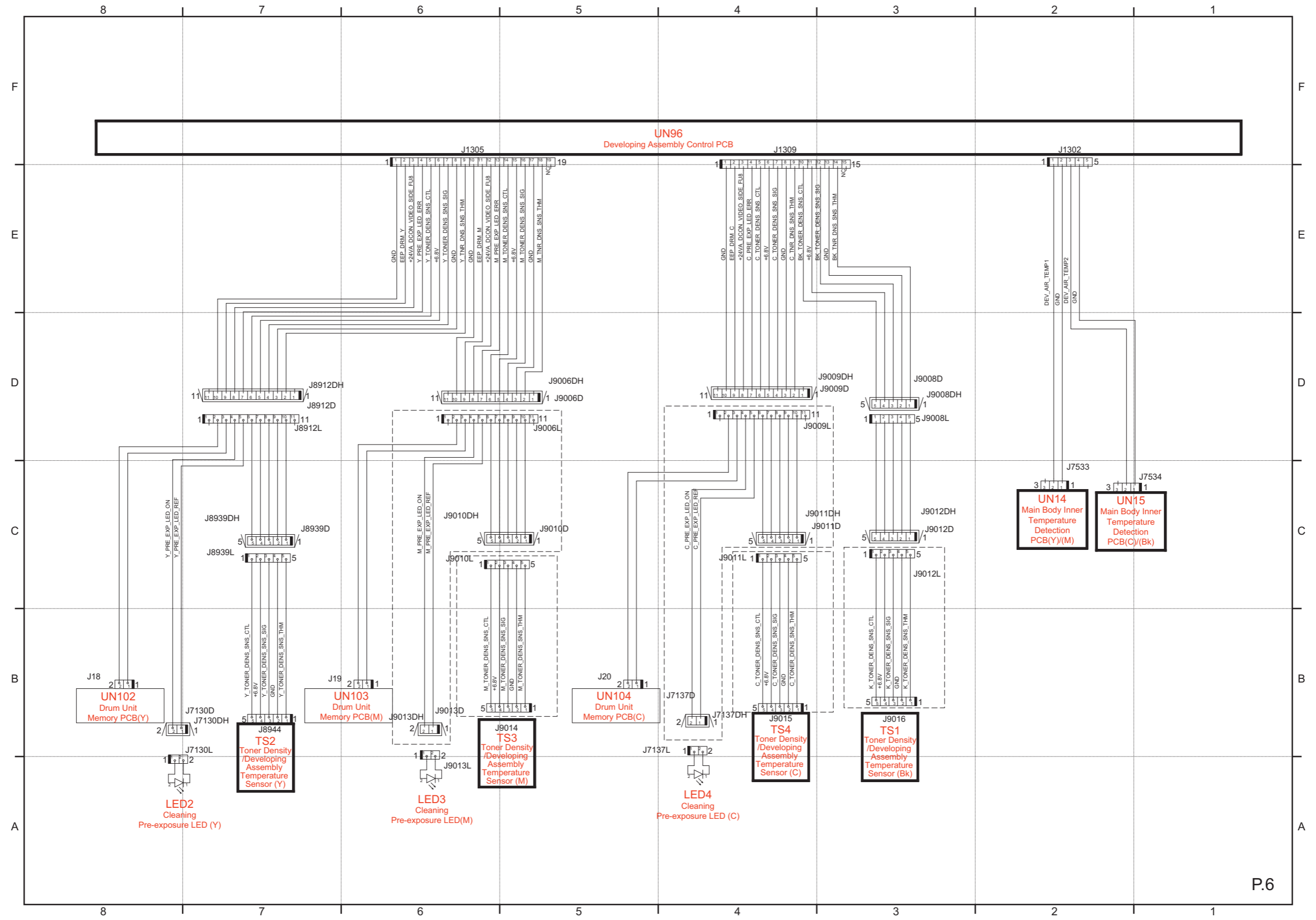


P.4

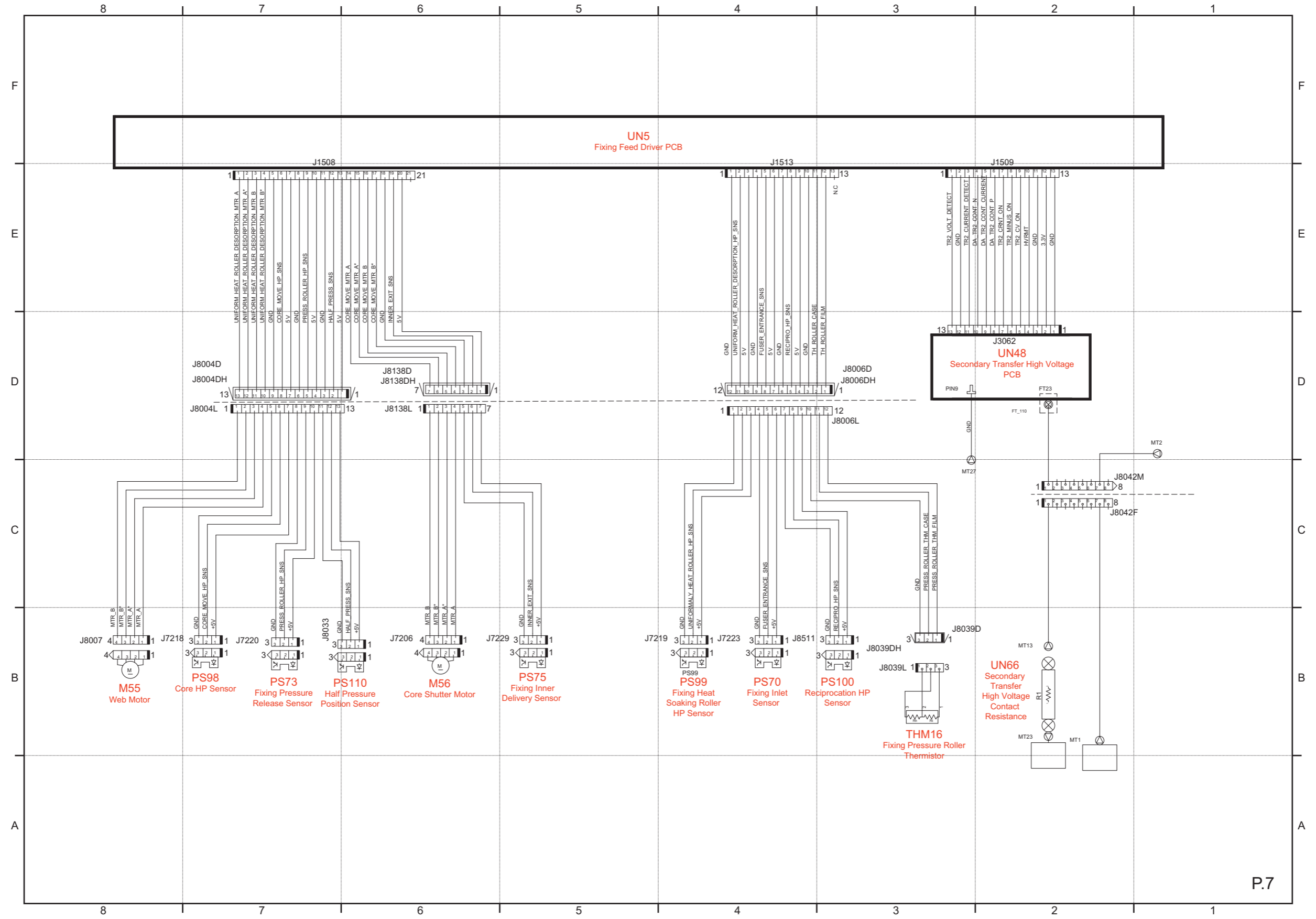
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (5/31)



Main Body General Circuit Diagram (6/31)

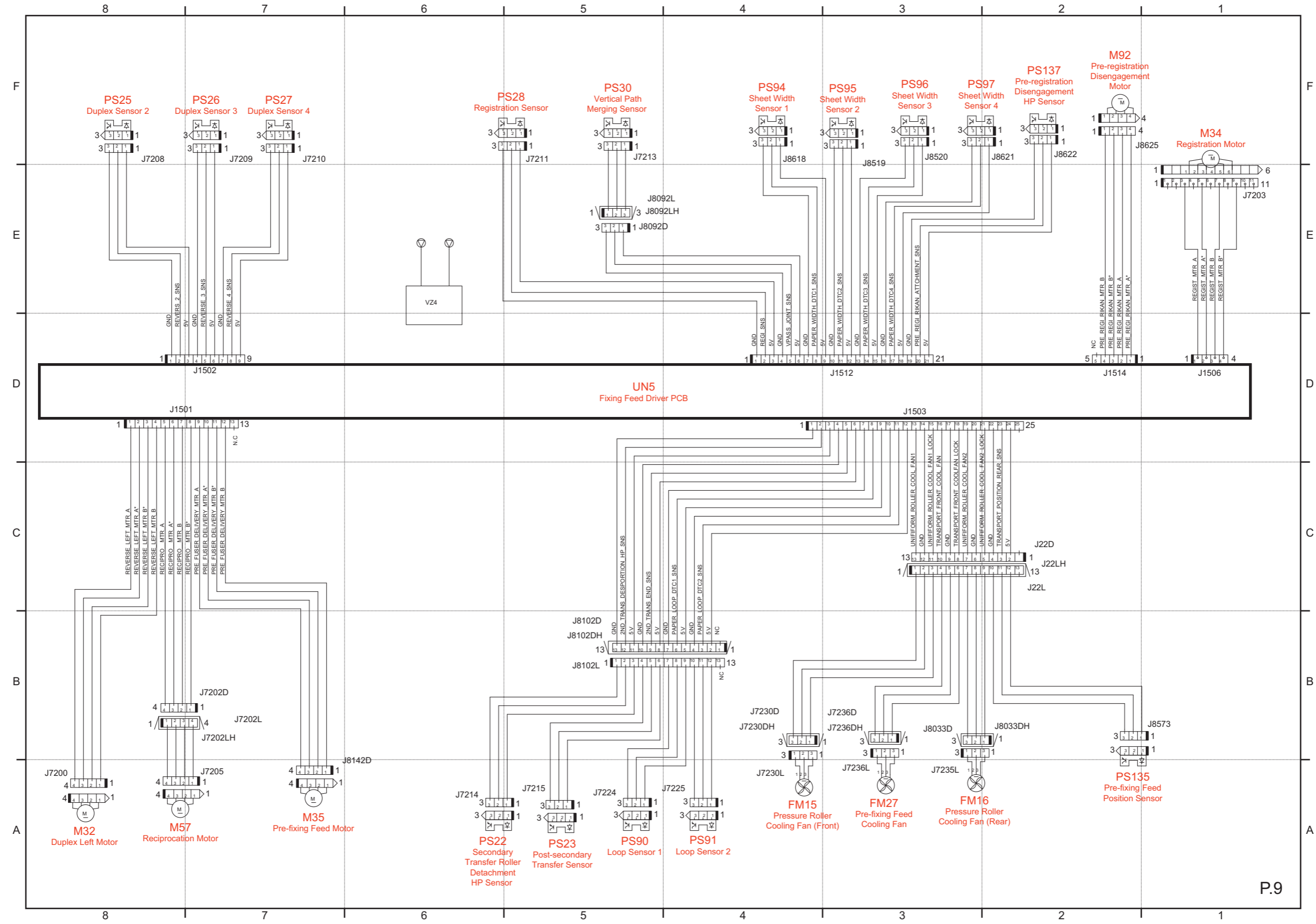


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (7/31)



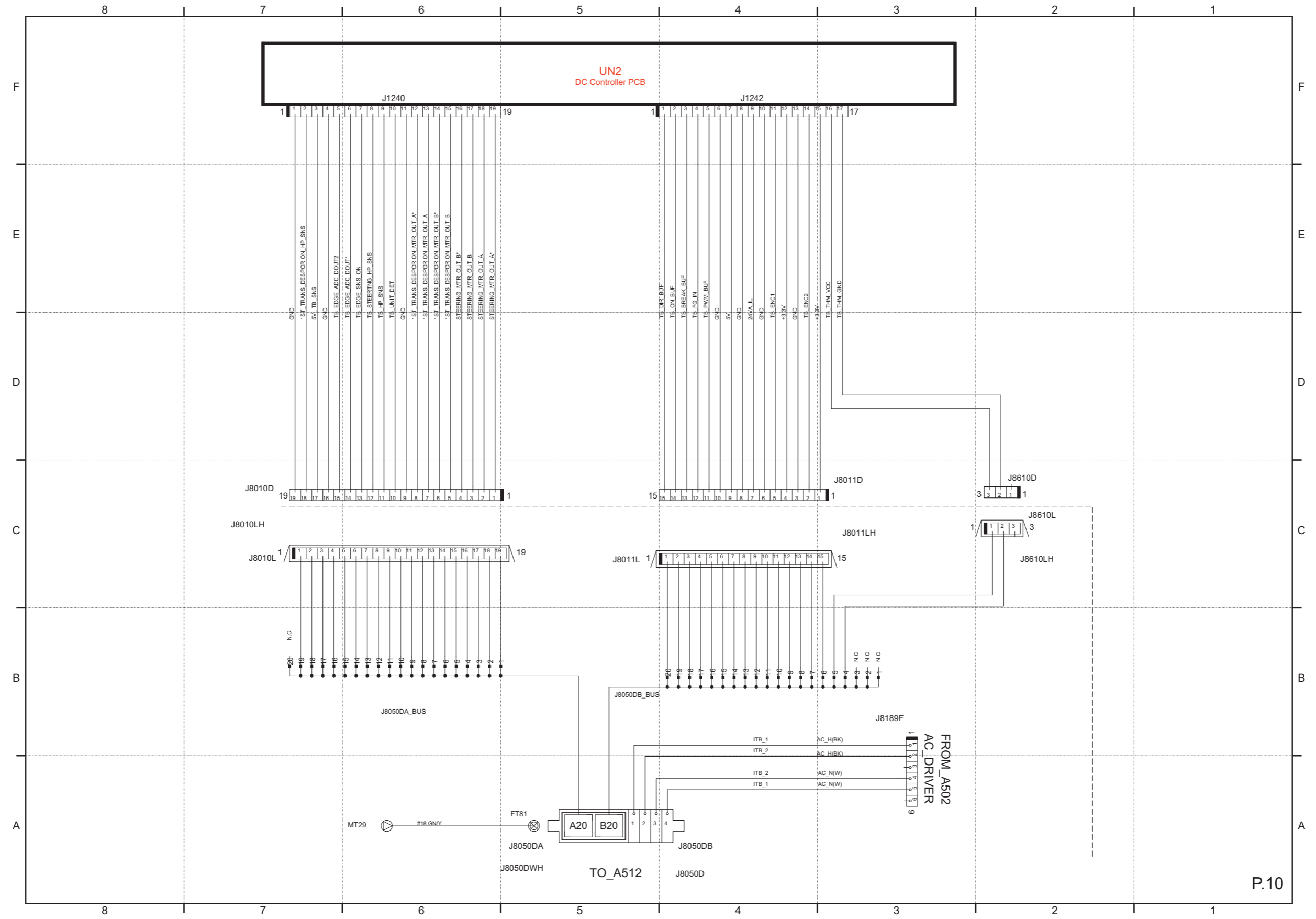
P.7

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (9/31)

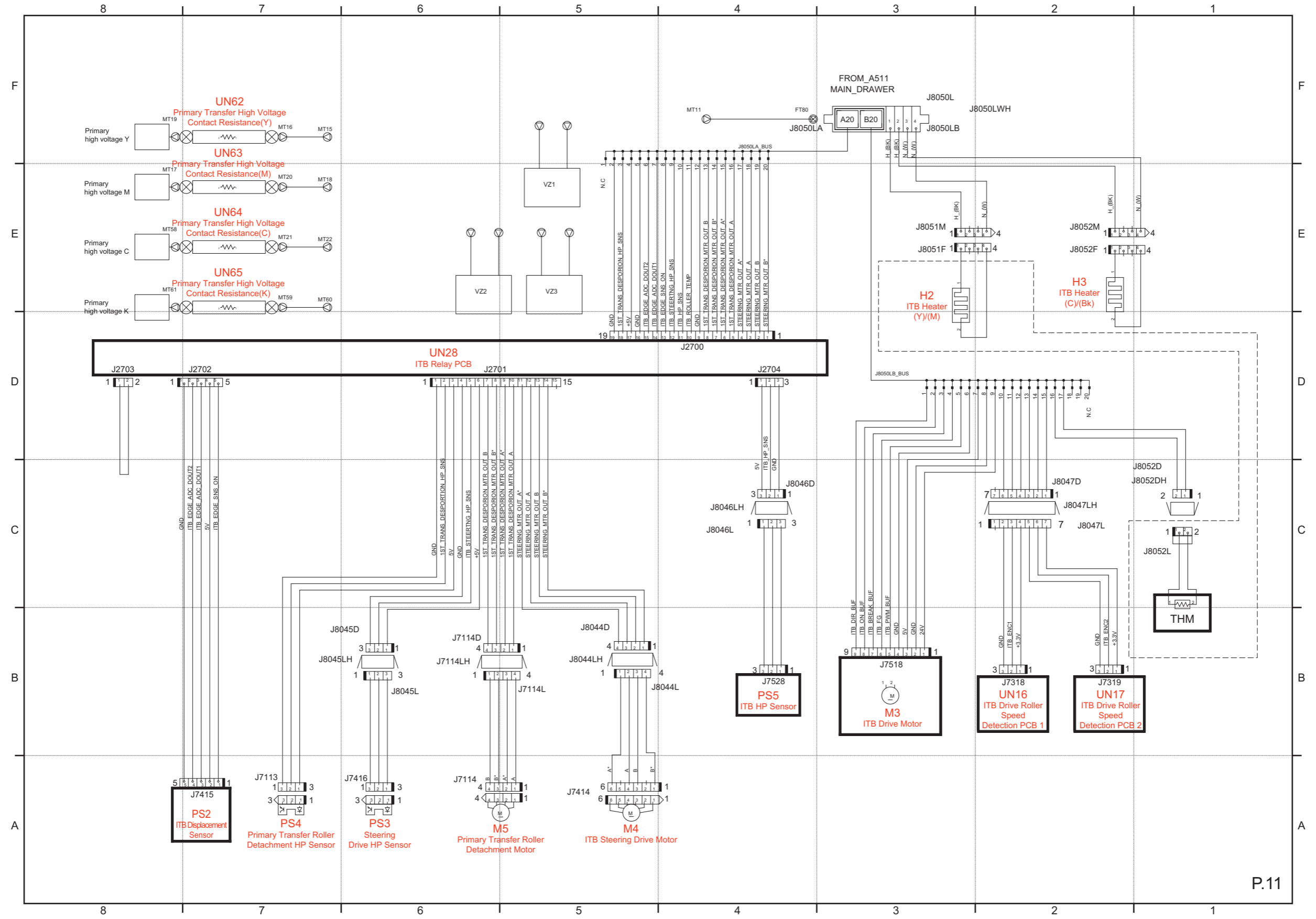


P.9

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (10/31)

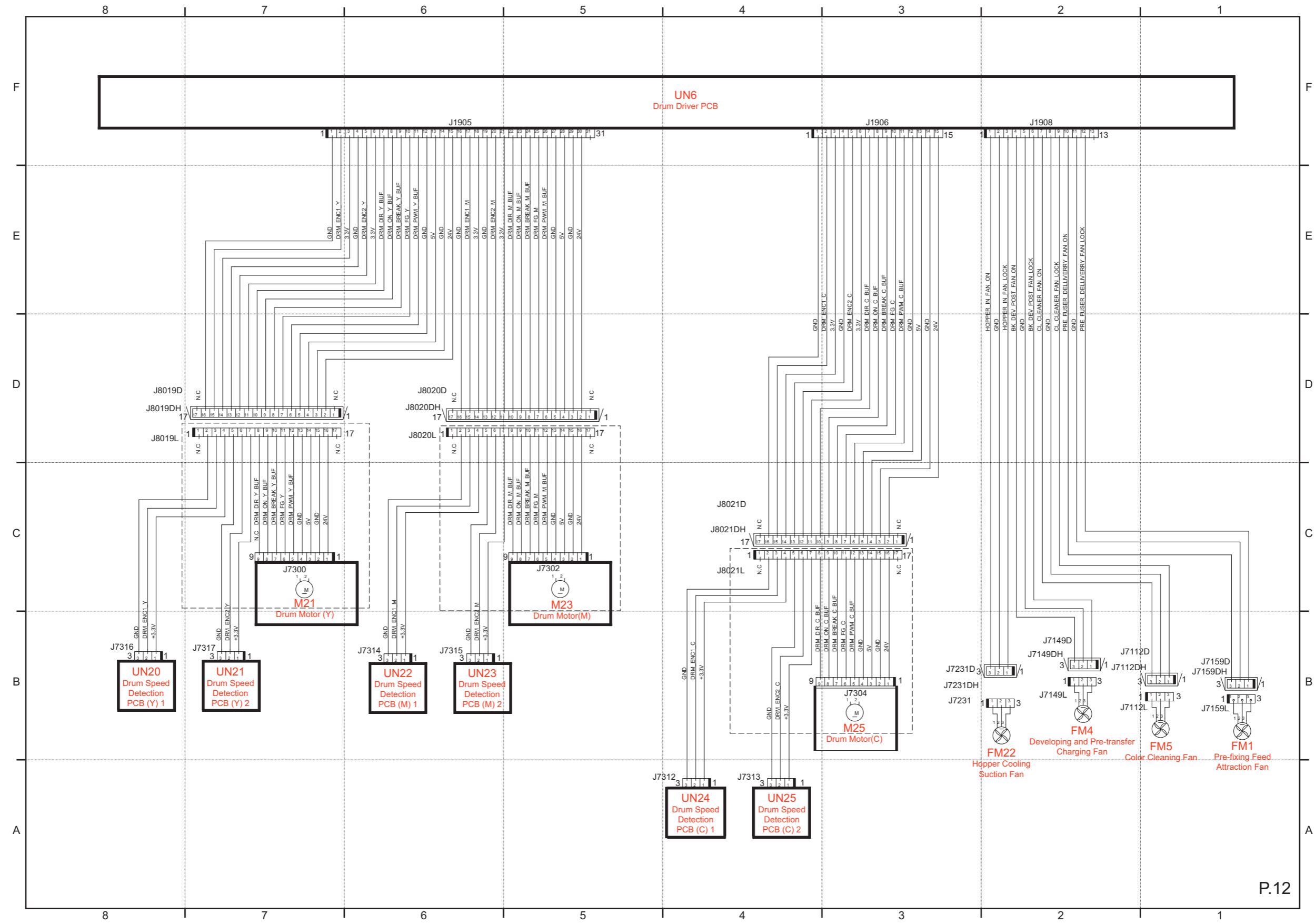


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (11/31)

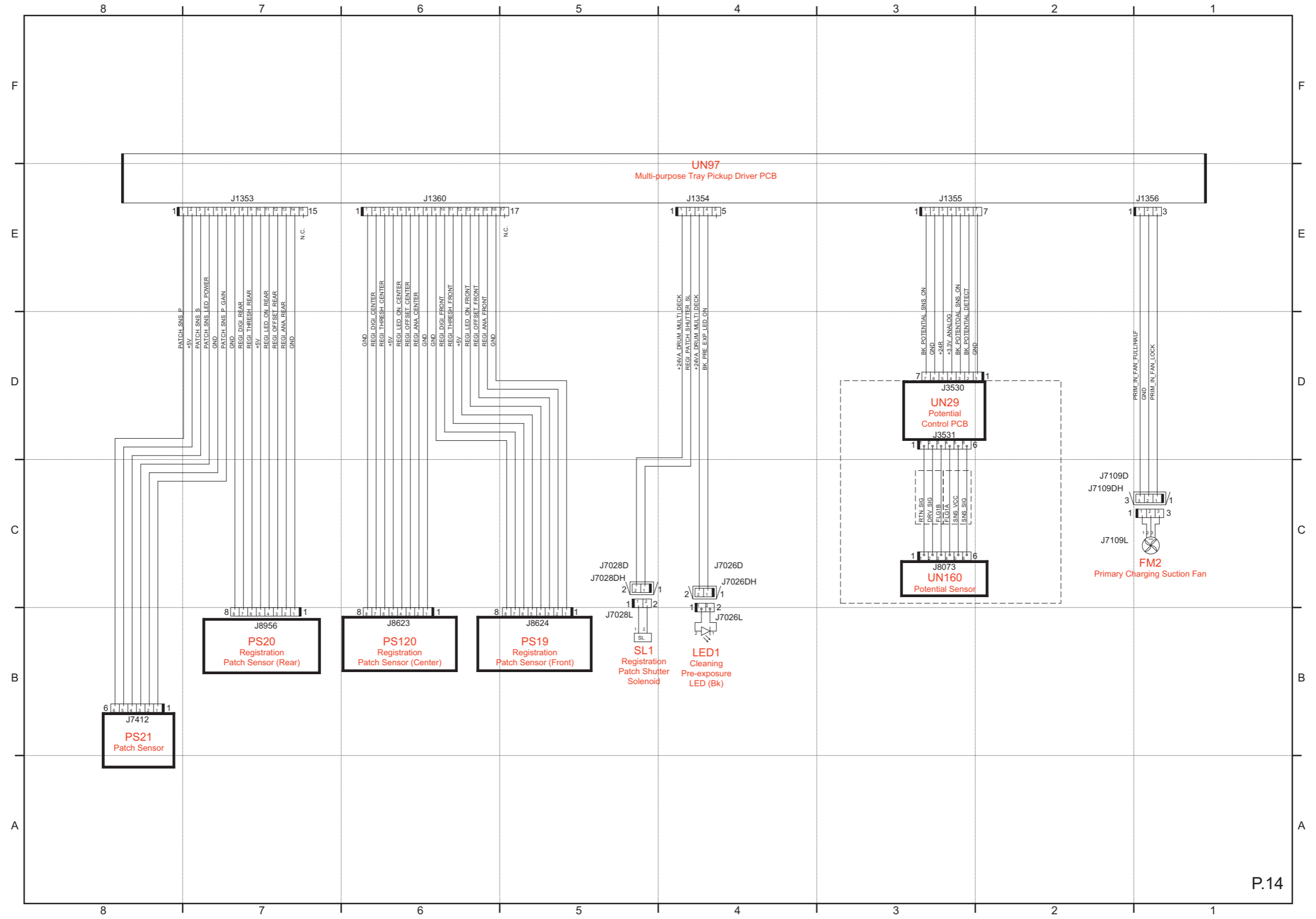


P.11

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (12/31)

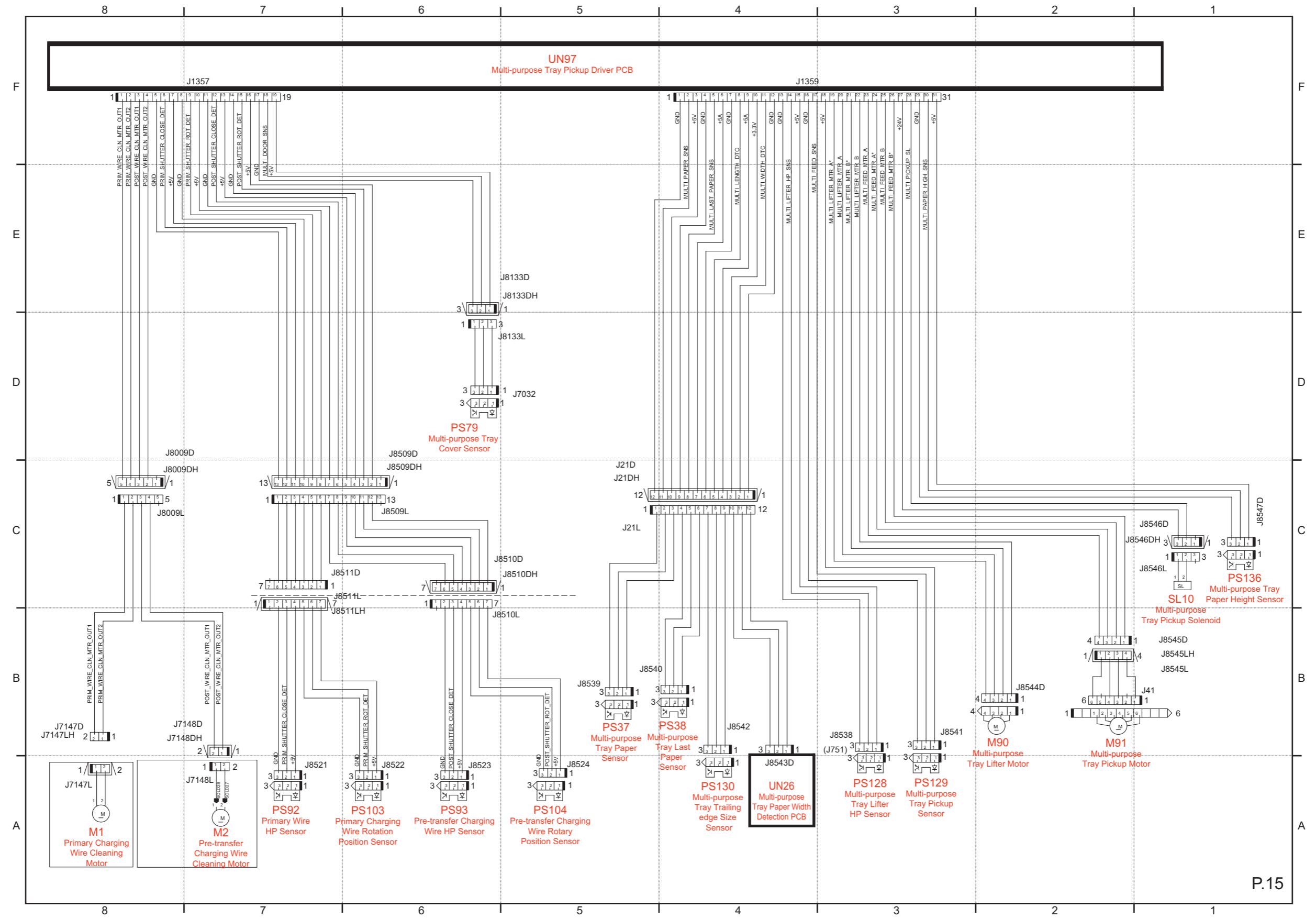


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (14/31)



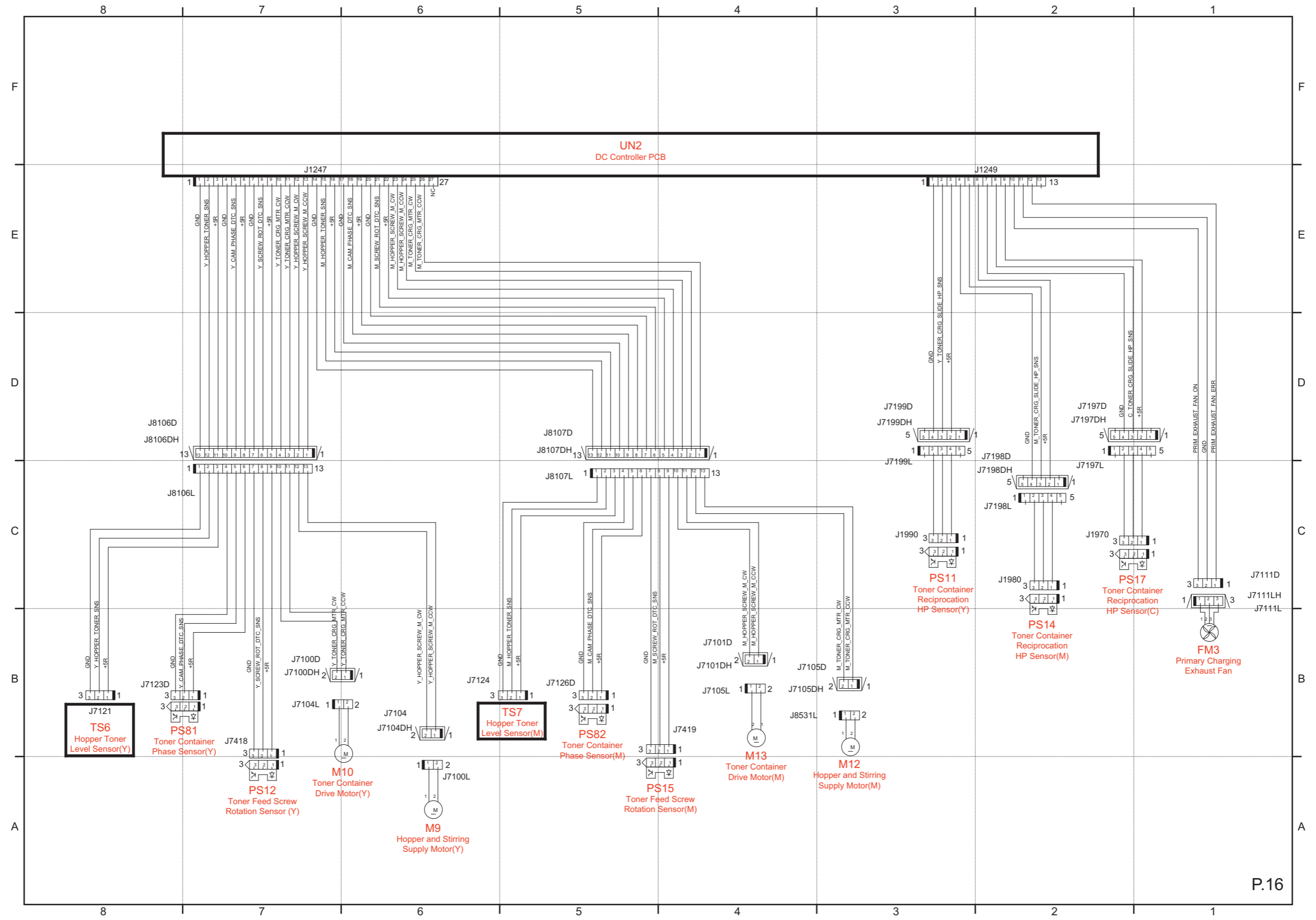
P.14

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (15/31)

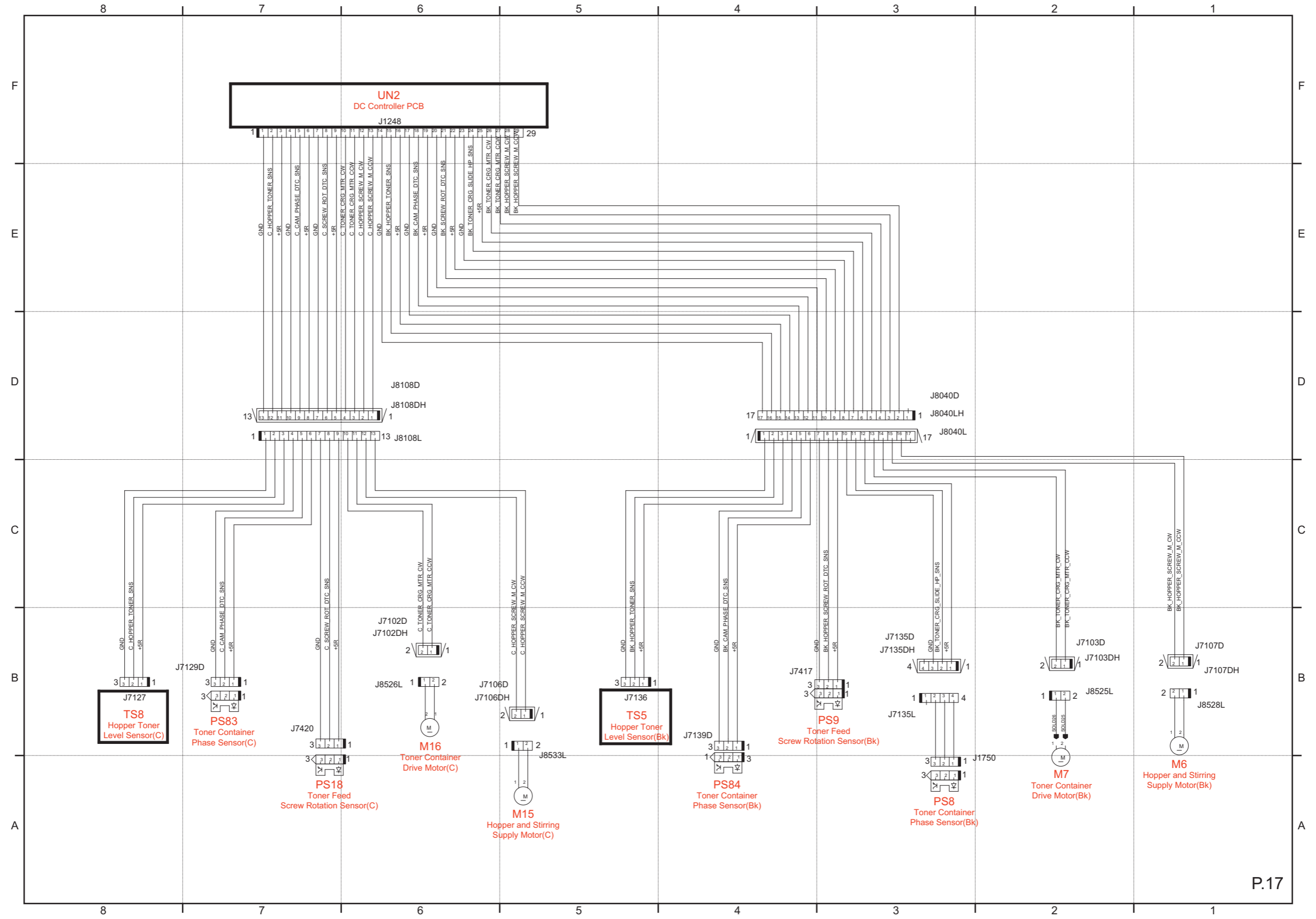


P.15

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (16/31)

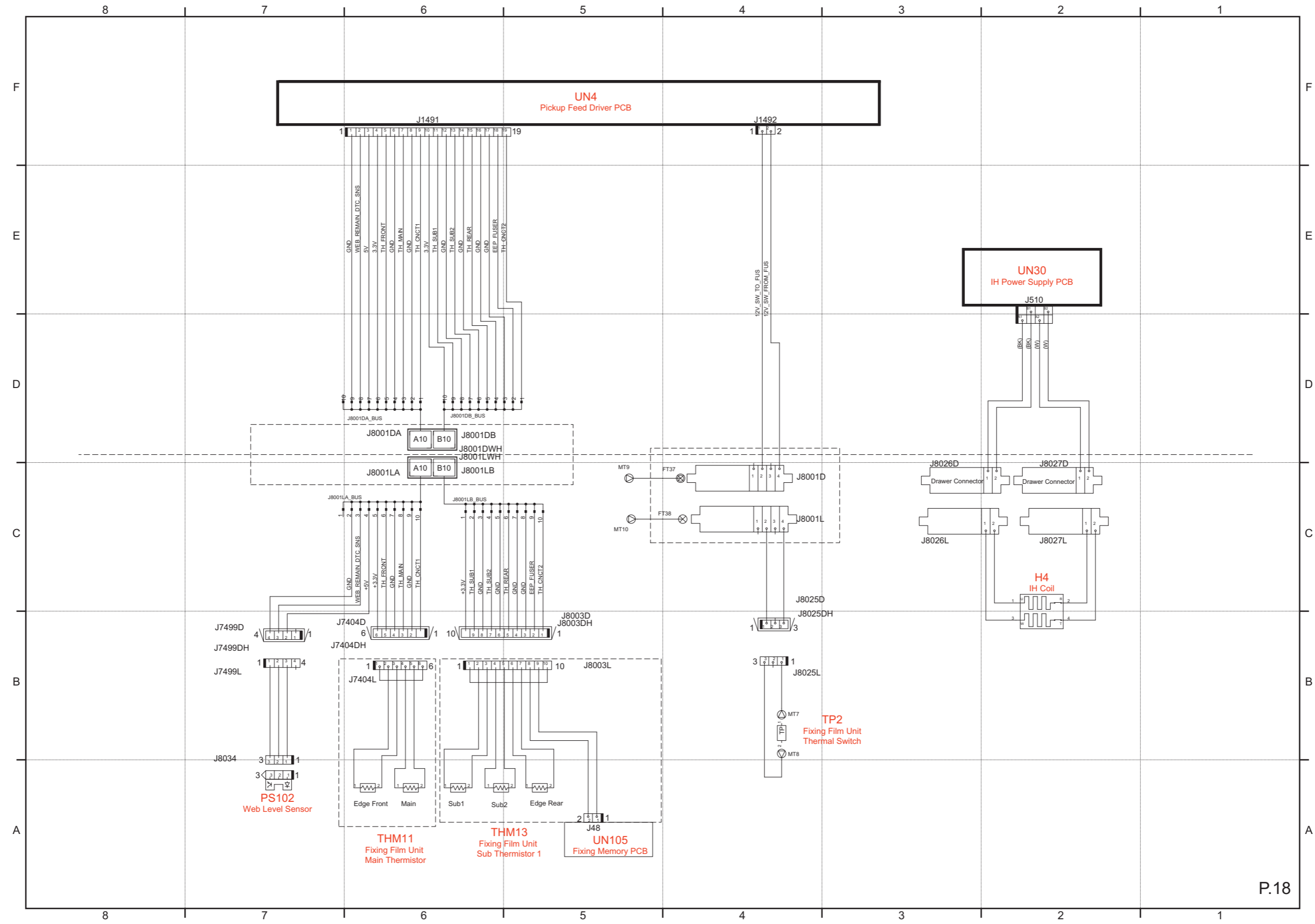


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (17/31)

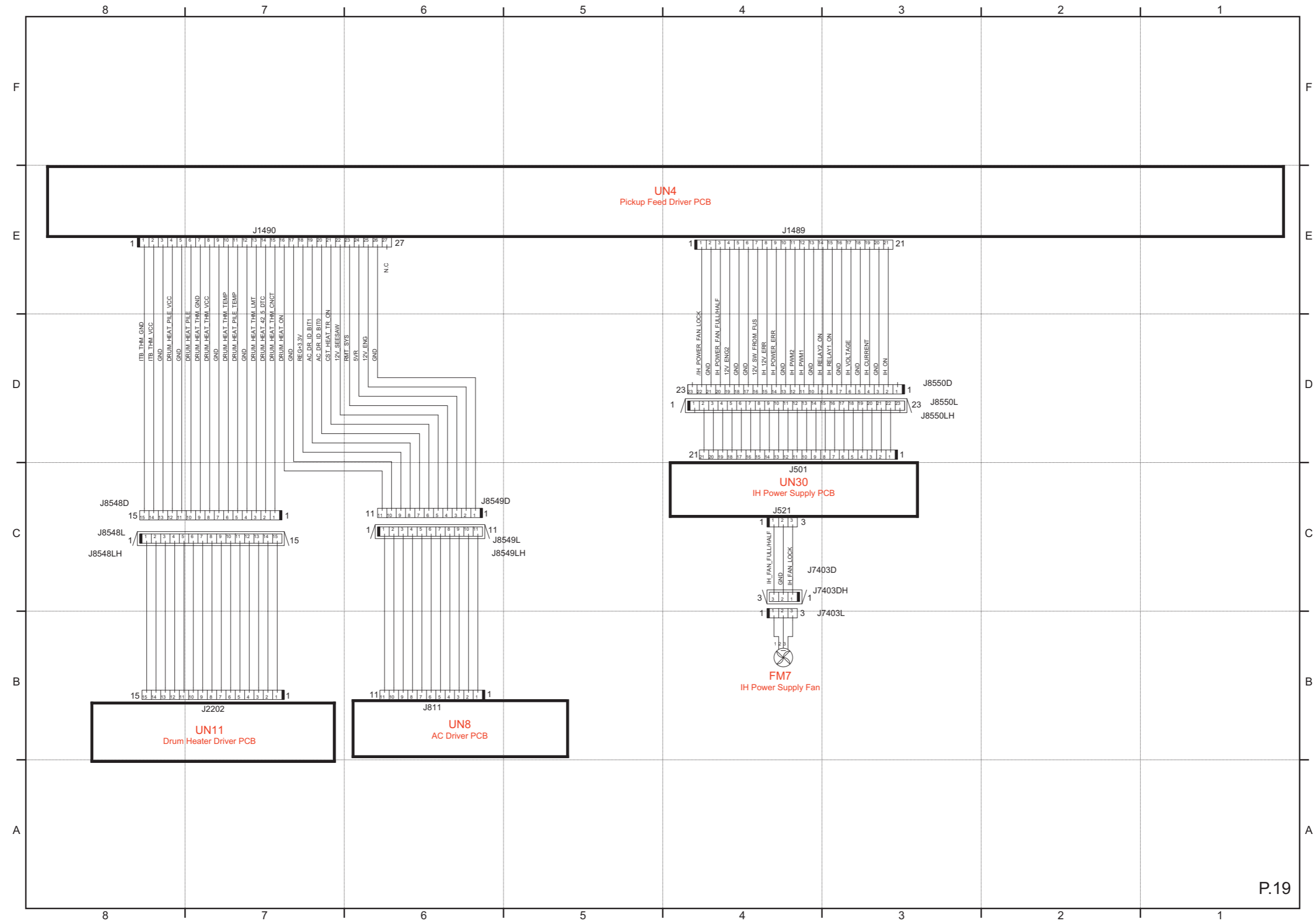


P.17

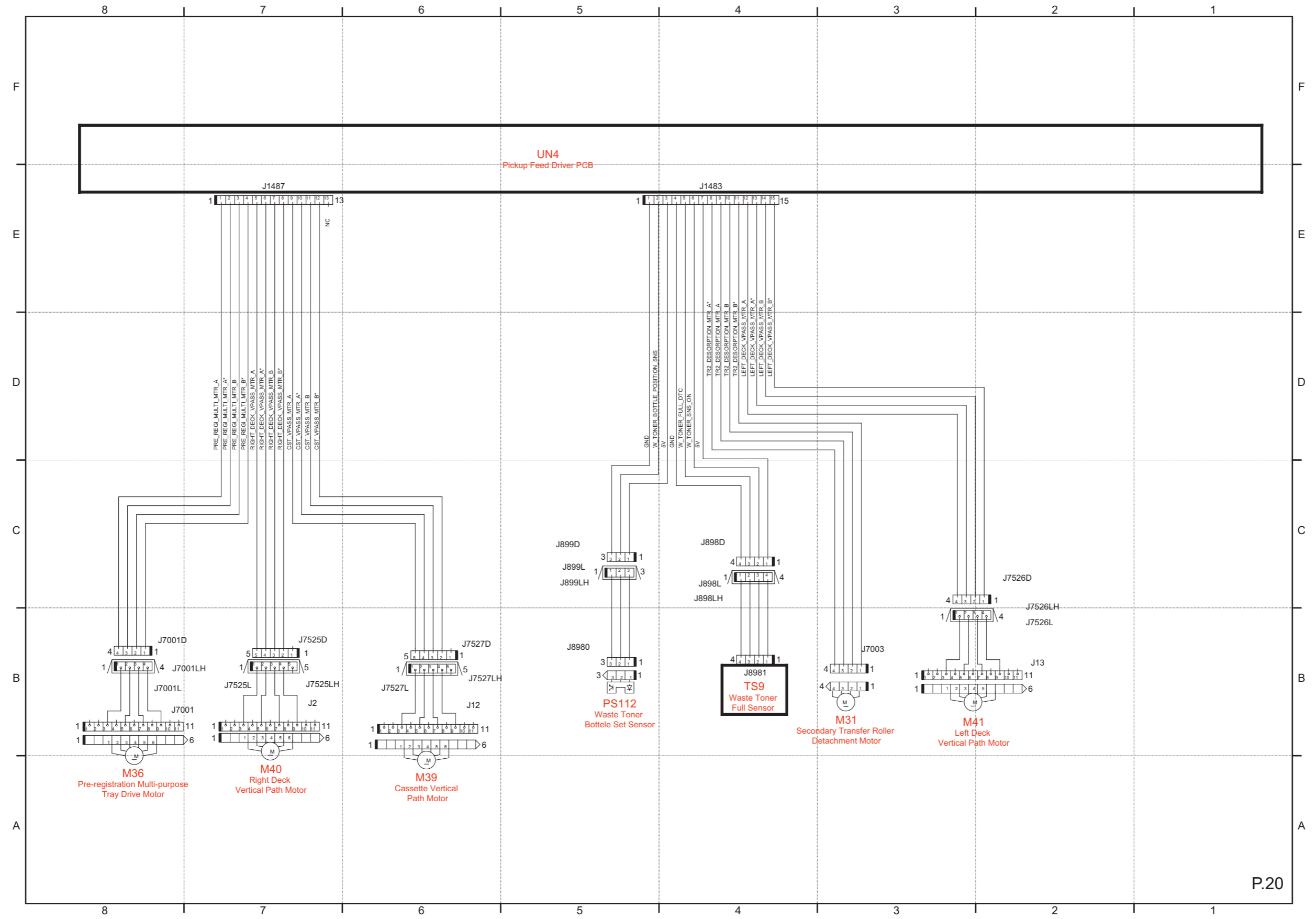
Main Body General Circuit Diagram (18/31)



Main Body General Circuit Diagram (19/31)

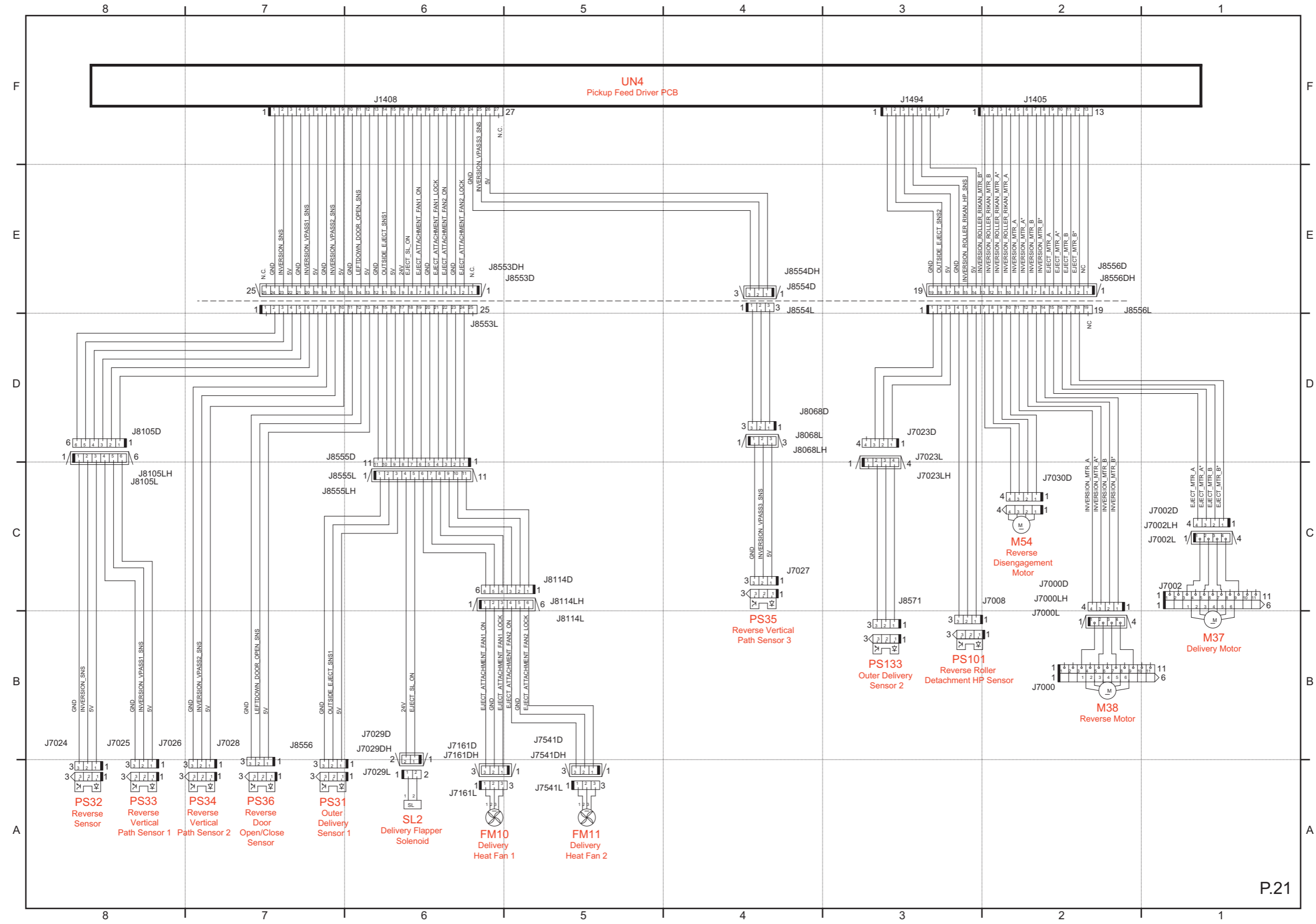


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (20/31)



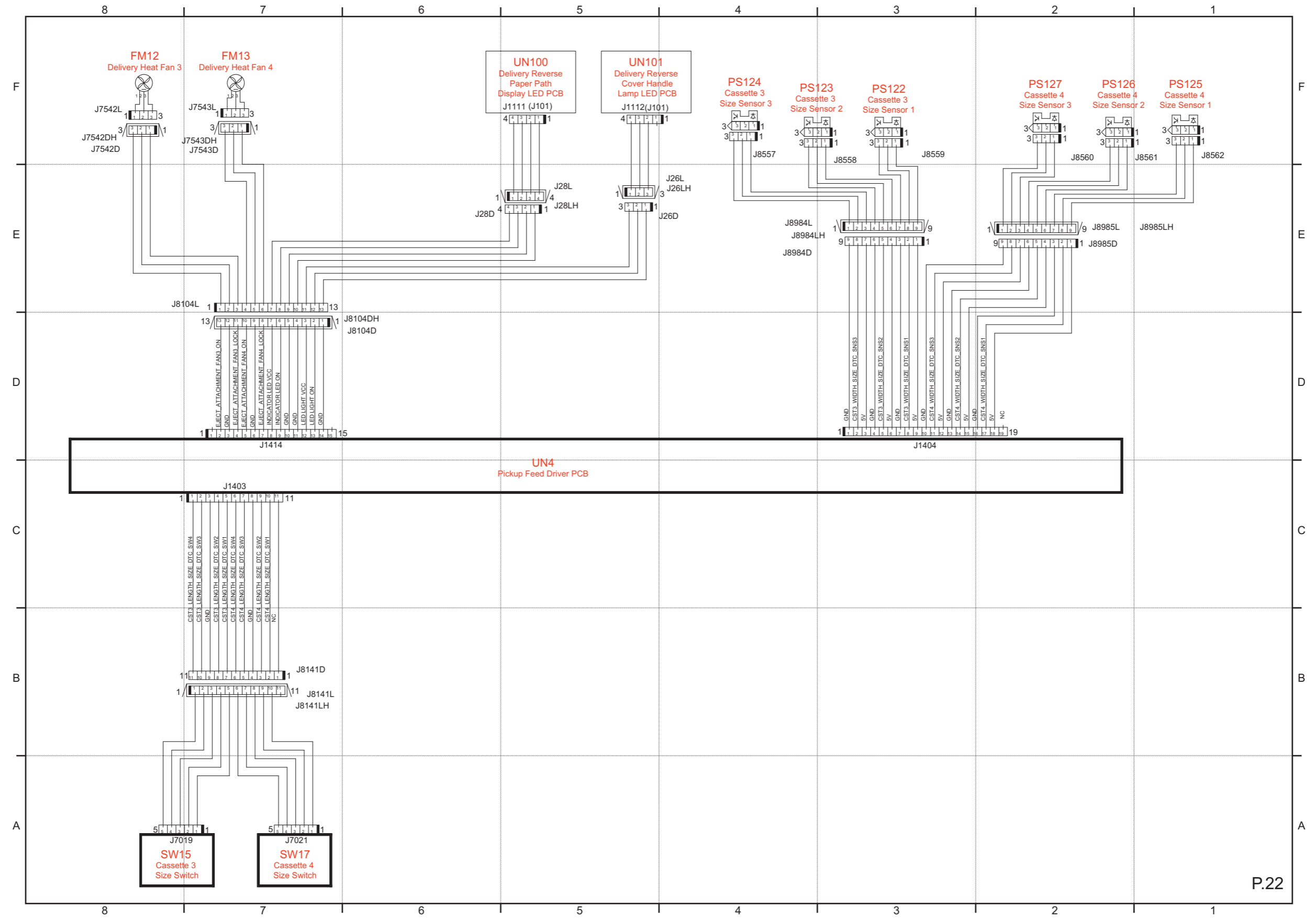
P.20

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (21/31)

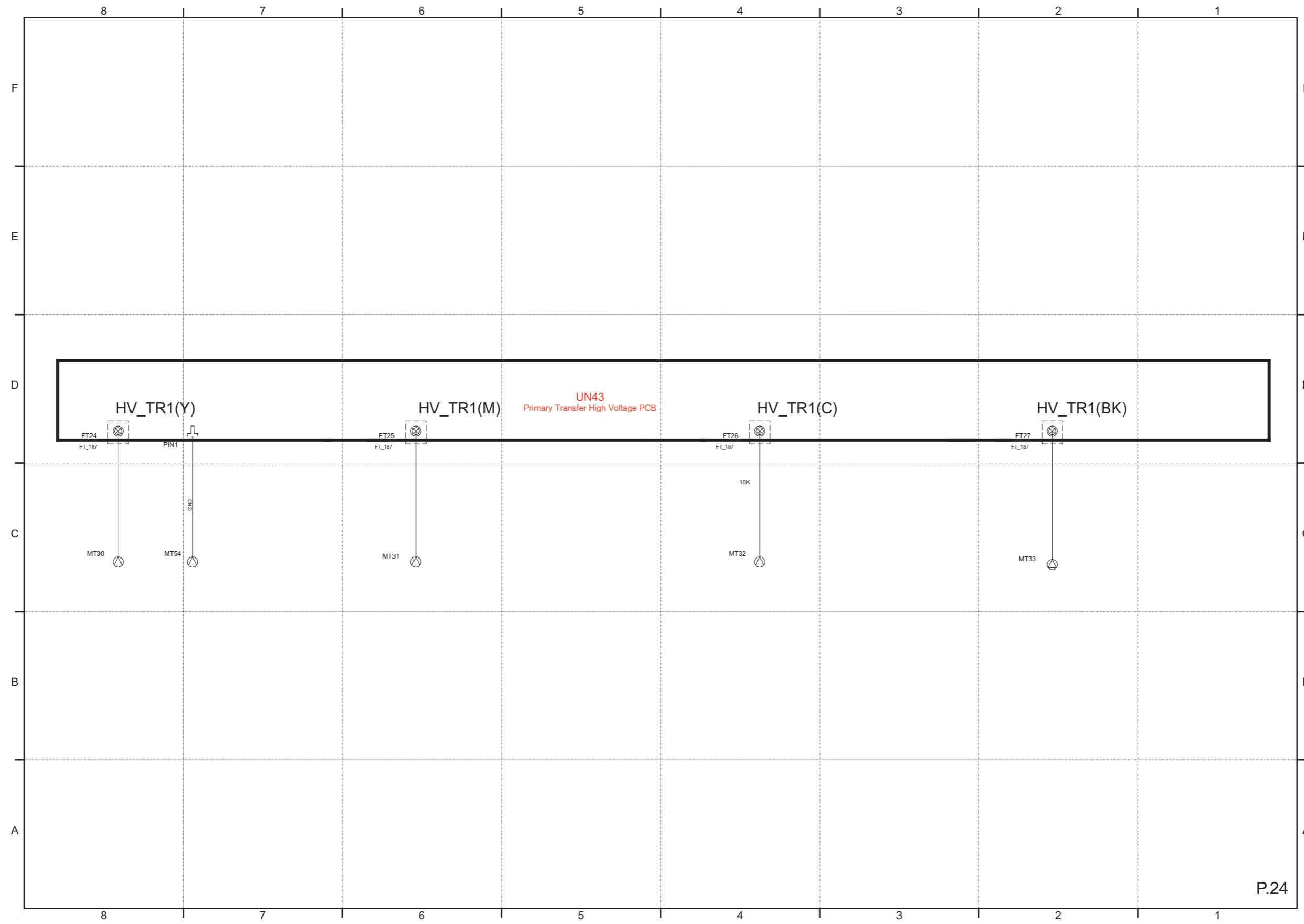


P.21

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (22/31)

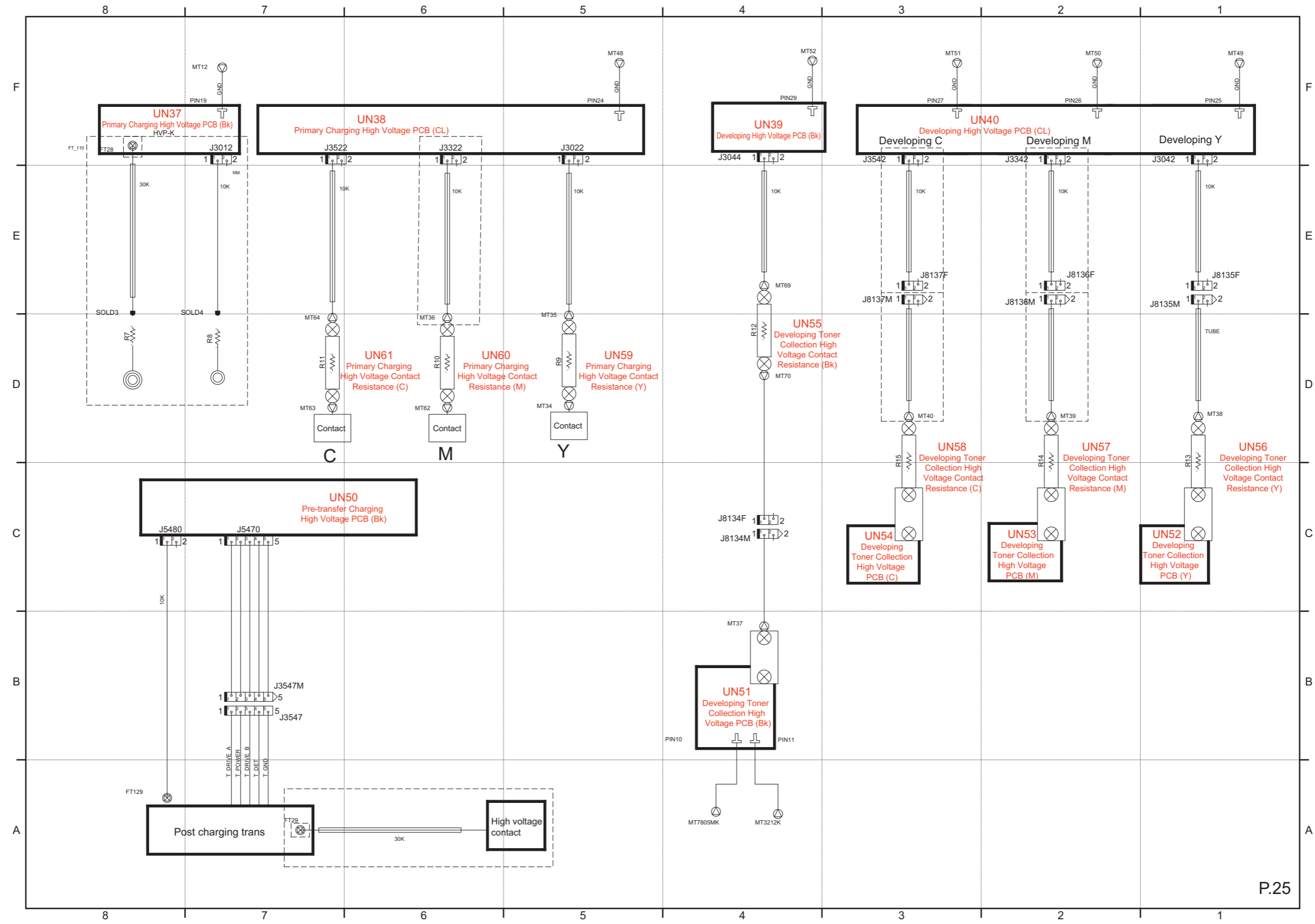


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (24/31)

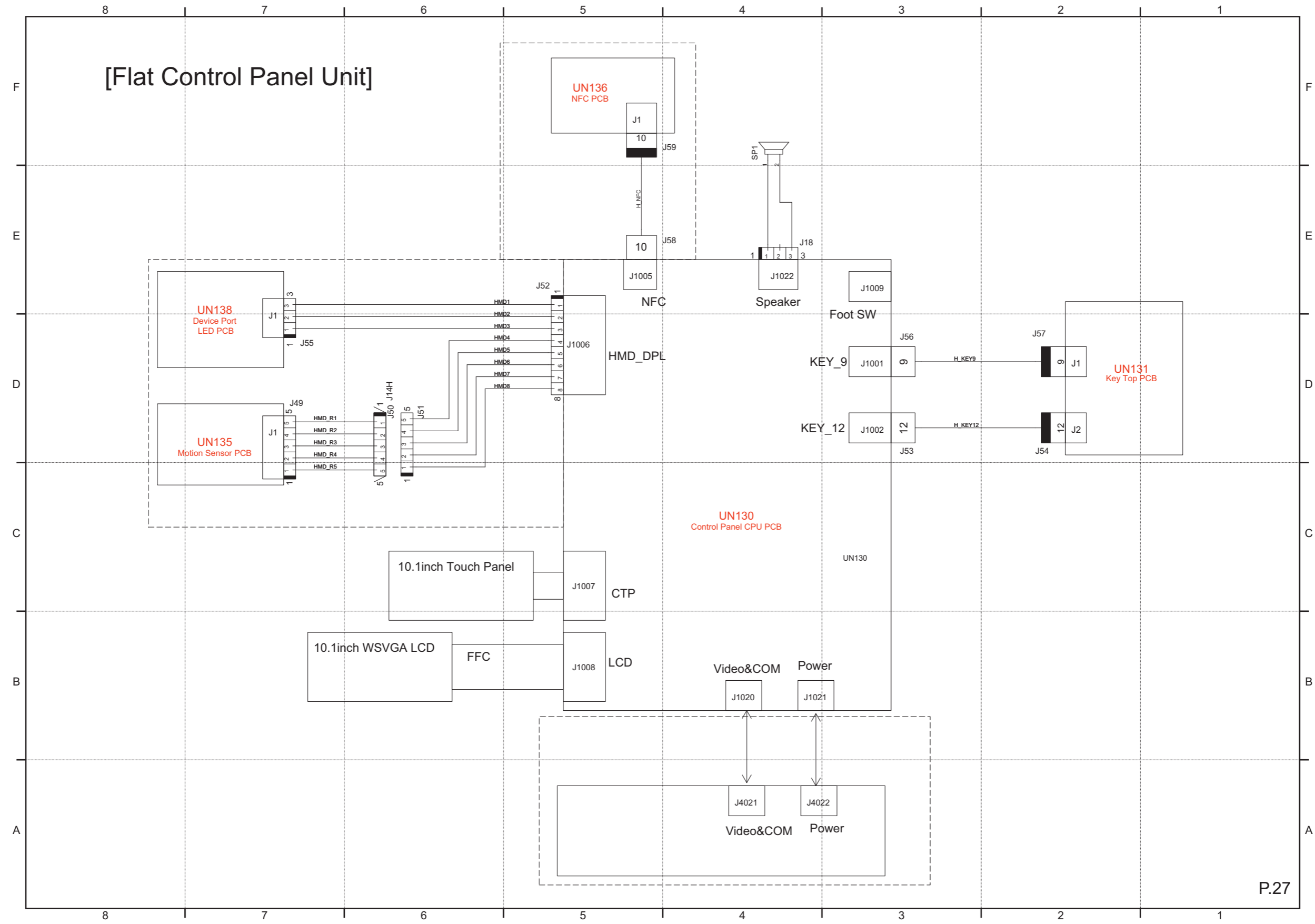


P.24

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (25/31)

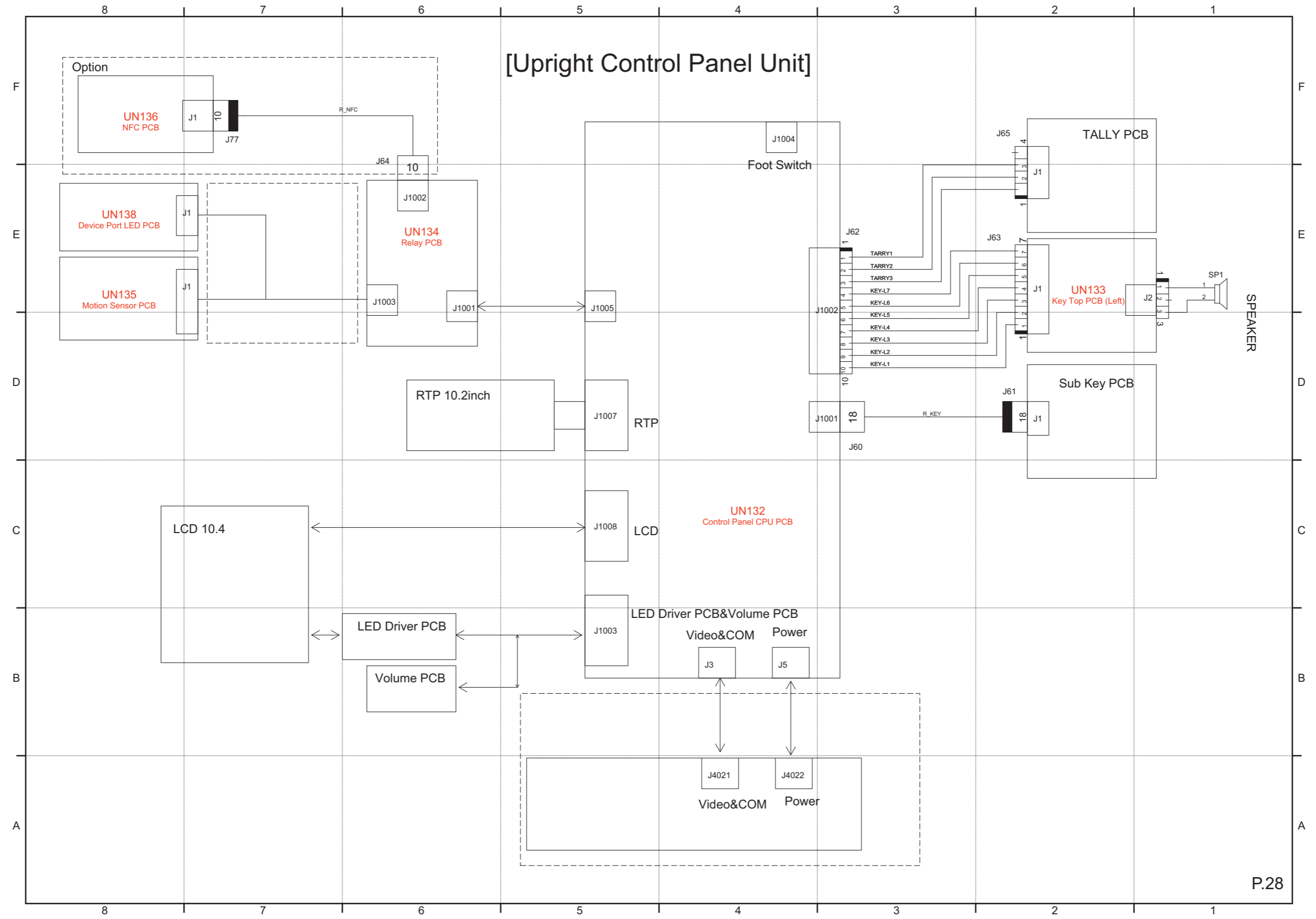


Main Body General Circuit Diagram (27/31)



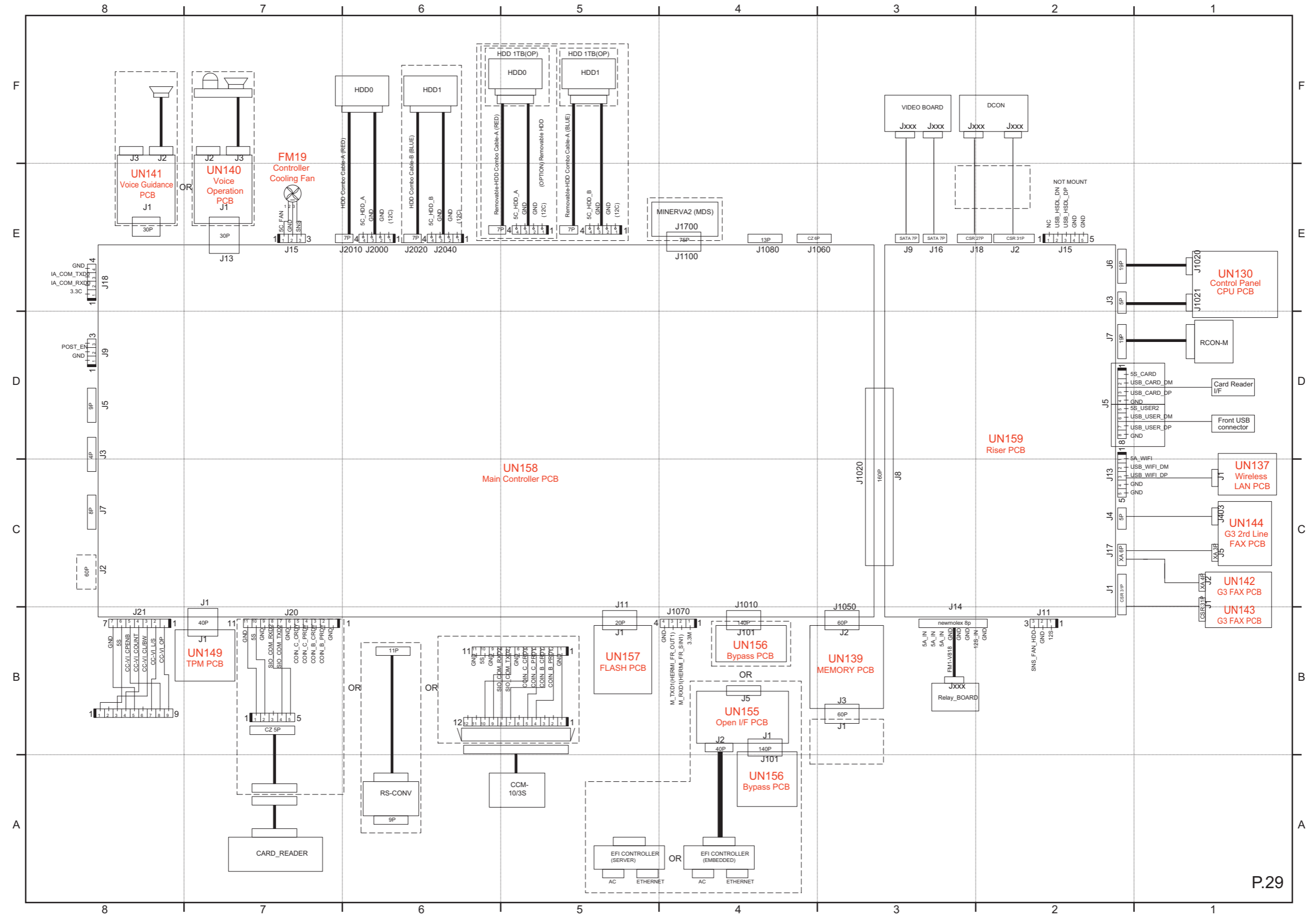
P.27

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (28/31)



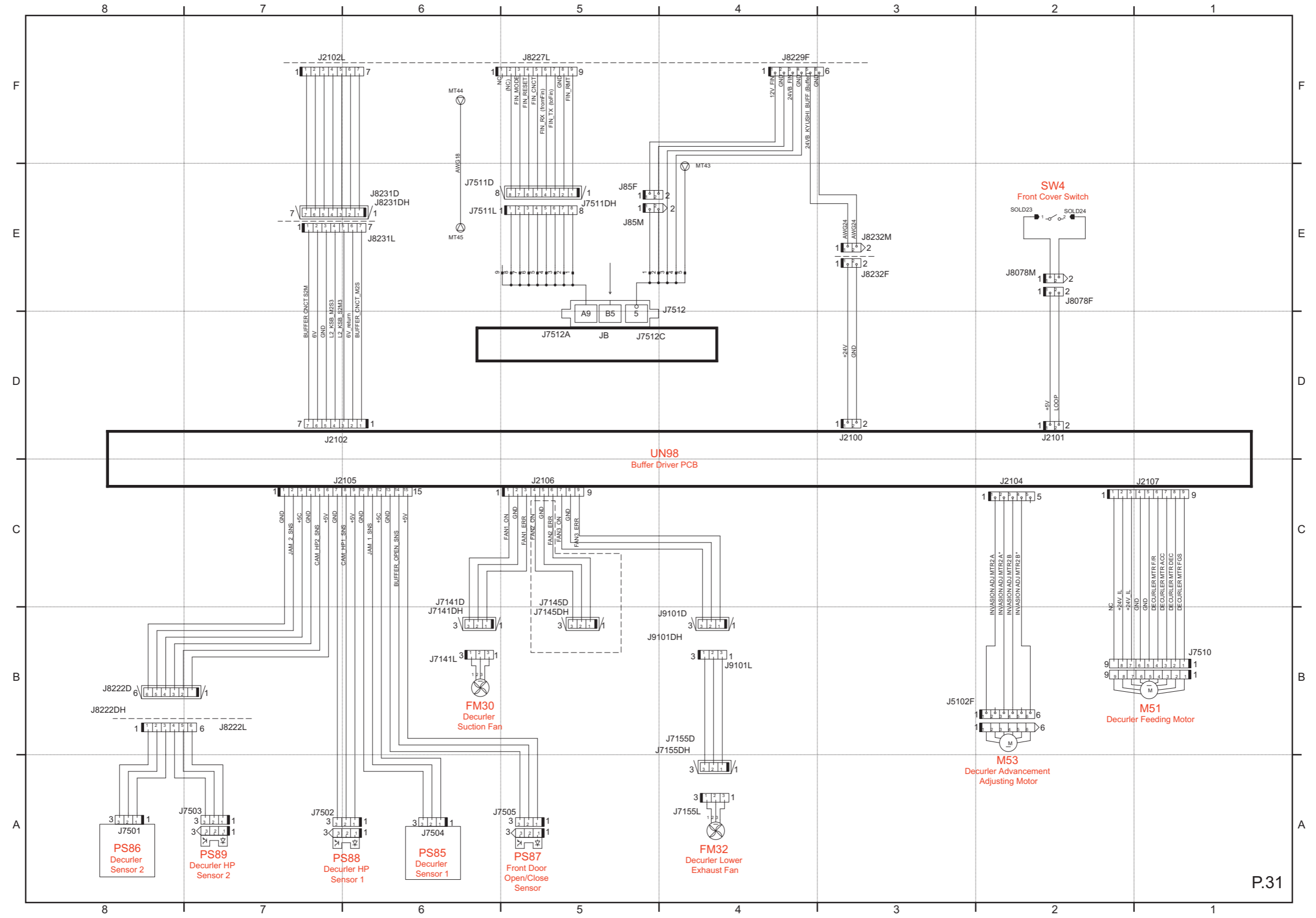
P.28

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (29/31)



P.29

Main Body General Circuit Diagram (31/31)



P.31

Backup Data

Clear Method

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method													
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	User function				Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)									
								Initialize All Data / Settings	Settings/Registration > Function Settings			CLEAR > xxxx									
Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE*31	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE									
Address List	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	10
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Settings / Registration																					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear*1	-	-	-	-	-	8
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forward > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	*32	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	Clear	Clear	Clear*3	Clear*4	-	-	-	-	8
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*29	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*30	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Printer Settings	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Set Paper Information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																					
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Default Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Previous Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Quick Menu																					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Main Men																					
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Network Place Settings	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method															
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	User function				Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)										SYSTEM > xxxx
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	CLEAR > xxxx									
MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE*31	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE															
Web browser settings																							
Web Access setting information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
MEAP settings																							
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	3		
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	3		
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	3		
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear*9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	3		
Universal data settings																							
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 10		
Job logs	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Audit Log	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	8		
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH/HD D	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
PS font	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	Clear*11	Clear*12	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Clear*13	Clear*13	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*15	-	-	-	-	Clear*14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Manage Personal Settings																							
Display Language*33	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Accessibility Settings *33	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Default Screen *33	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Default Job Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*28	Clear*28	Clear*28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	3		
Service Mode																							
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	*32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-		
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON or FLASH*34	-	Clear*34	-	-	Clear*34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-		
Counter information																							
Department ID Counter	FLASH	-	Clear*35	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method														
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	User function				Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)									
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx									SYSTEM > xxxx
									Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE*31	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE	
Counter for each mode	FLASH	-	Clear*35	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	-	Clear*35	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-

Backup Method (excluding DCM and device information delivery)

Data	2G Location	Backup by User								Backup by Service								Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location		
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individually > Address Lists	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---		
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individually > Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---		
Settings / Registration																				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH		
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH		
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forward > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH		
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH		
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH		

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management	PC	Yes*21	Yes*21	Yes*21	Yes*21	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individually > Printer Settings	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individually > Paper Information	PC	Yes*19	Yes*19	Yes*19	Yes*19	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																		
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes *5	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu																		
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for Main Men																		
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																		
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SM B Server	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SM B Server	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Network Place Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Web browser settings																		
Web Access setting information	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
MEAP settings																		
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Yes	RUI > SMS	PC	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: IR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: IR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	No *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Universal data settings																		
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Audit Log	HDD	Yes *10	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log	PC	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Yes *16	Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings	USB	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Manage Personal Settings																		
Display Language	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Accessibility Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Screen	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Job Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individually > Address Lists	PC	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	No *8	Yes *8	Yes	Yes	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meap-back)	PC/USB	---	---	Yes *28	Yes *28	No	---	---
Service Mode																		
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Counter information																		
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Service Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: IR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: IR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Sevice Counter (R-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---

Synchronize Custom Settings

Data	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Remarks
Address List	No	-	-	-	-
Forwarding Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Settings / Registration					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	No	-	-	-	-
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	No	-	-	-	-
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forward > Forwarding Settings])	No	-	-	-	-
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	No	-	-	-	-
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	No	-	-	-	-
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	No	-	-	-	-
Printer Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Set Paper Information	No	-	-	-	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)					
Favorite Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Default Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	No	-	-	-	-
Previous Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	Yes	RUI > Synchronize Custom Settings (Server) > Server > Backup *25	HDD/PC(SMB Server)	Yes	-
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	Yes			Yes	
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	Yes			Yes	
Restrict Quick Menu	Yes			Yes	
Setting items for Main Men					
Button settings in Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	No	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Other settings for Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	No	-	-	-	-
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	No	-	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Web browser settings					
Web Access setting information	No	-	-	-	-
MEAP settings					
MEAP application	No	-	-	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	No	-	-	-	-

Data	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Remarks
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	No	-	-	-	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	No	-	-	-	-
Universal data settings					
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	No	-	-	-	-
Job logs	No	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	No	-	-	-	-
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	No	-	-	-	-
PS font	No	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	No	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	No	-	-	-	-
Manage Personal Settings					
Display Language	Yes	RUI > Synchronize Custom Settings (Server) > Server > Backup *25	HDD/PC(SMB Server)	Yes	-
Accessibility Settings	Yes			Yes	
Default Screen	Yes			Yes	
Default Job Settings	Yes			Yes	
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	Yes			Yes	
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes			Yes	
Key ring (for host machine functions)	Yes			Yes	
Personal settings of MEAP	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode					
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Counter information					
Department ID Counter	No	-	-	-	-
Counter for each mode	No	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	No	-	-	-	-

Backup method (DCM, Device Information Delivery)

Data	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)							Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings / Registration														
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forward > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Data	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)							Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes*22	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)														
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*1	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Default Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Setting items for Quick Menu														
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Setting items for Main Men														
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Function Settings > Store/Access Files														
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Network Place Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Web browser settings														
Web Access setting information	HDD	Yes*7	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*7	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MEAP settings														
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes*18	Yes*18	Yes*18	No	---	---	---	---	---	
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Universal data settings														
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	

Data	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)							Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	
Audit Log	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Manage Personal Settings														
Display Language	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Accessibility Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Default Screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Default Job Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService *26	PC/USB	Yes*18	Yes*18	Yes*18	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Mode														
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService *26	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService *26	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService *26	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Counter information														
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	
Service Counter (R-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	

*1: The following settings are deleted.

- Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Envelope Drawer
- Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection
- Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

*2: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > [Adjust Time]/[Date/Time Settings] is excluded

*3: The following settings are deleted.

- Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off
- Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Feed Method Switch

*4: The following settings are deleted.

Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings

Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray

Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention

*5: Backup is available only "Favorite Settings" in "Scan to Send"

*6: If the machine can be activated in download mode at the time of HDD failure, backup of Meapback using SST/USB may be possible. In this case, restore the backed-up Meapback after replacing the HDD so that Meapback information can be recovered.

*7: "Web Access Favorites" is the only data which can be backed up by a method other than collective export in DCM.

*8: The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

*9: Since the password is TPM-encrypted and saved, password backed up after all data/settings have been initialized cannot be restored. When all data/settings have been initialized, initialize the password using a switch license for password initialization. [Reference] Since TPM encryption key is updated when all data/settings are initialized, the password which was backed up cannot be read.

*10: The audit log which was backed up cannot be restored to the device.

*11: If the backup key information in the HDD is missing, it is automatically recovered from the key in the FLASH PCB.

*12: When replacing the HDD and FLASH PCB simultaneously, the key information is not restored automatically.

*13: An error code is displayed when "ON" is displayed for the TPM setting. After all data/settings are initialized after restart, select "ON" for the TPM setting to enable the TPM setting.

*14: If the TPM key information in the FLASH is lost, the key information in the FLASH is automatically recovered from the backup of the common key in the HDD. Then the internal state of TPM setting changes to "ON". However, the display on the UI remains "OFF", therefore the TPM setting needs to be manually changed to "ON".

*15: The TPM setting changes to "OFF" when all the data/settings have been initialized.

*16: Only backup in preparation for a TPM PCB failure is possible. Moreover, data cannot be restored to other machines where the TPM setting is set to "ON".

*17: Service mode setting values can be backed up and restored by the user from RUI/WebService only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is set to ON. In addition, only service mode setting values can be restored to either the HDD of the host machine or the USB by specifying the destination from the service mode top screen.

*18: The data retained by MEAP application itself is not included in the target of backup.

*19: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. Detailed parameters can be imported when "All" is set in Settings/Registration > Device Information Delivery Settings > Set Paper Information. However, it is not recommended to import detailed parameters to/from different models.

*20: The password of "Administrator", which is a default administrator account, is initialized to "7654321". User information other than that is not initialized.

*21: The user information of SSO-H of old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines can be exported and imported to this machine. However, it is not possible to export the user information for UA of this machine and import it to old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines.

*22: The user information in Advanced Box can be imported to this machine.

*23: If the machine can be activated in download mode, Sramimg can be backed up to the PC, USB, or the HDD of the host machine. In this case, restore the backed-up Sramimg after replacing the Flash so that it can be recovered.

*24: The following settings are not initialized:

Function Settings > Common > Paper Output Settings > Output Tray Settings

Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Time Until Stapling Starts Stapler Mode

*25: Advanced Box cannot be backed up to a PC (SMB server) is not possible.

When accessing [Synchronize Custom Settings (Server)] for the first time, the sharing range setting screen appears.

*26:

1. RUI: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All

2. LUI: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All

3. Service Mode: Service mode top screen > BACKUP

Service mode setting values only can be backed up and restored.

4. Web Service

*27: Including the key ring for MEAP

*28: Clear only the default job settings of the personal settings of the user at login

*29: Excluding the names in [Set Destination > Address List]

*30: The field of [Management Settings > Device Management > Device Information Settings > Device Name] becomes blank.

*31: The area cleared by JV-CACHE varies depending on the value of JV-TYPE.

*32: The setting values are once cleared, but they are restored from the Flash PCB to the HDD when the power is turned ON.

*33: Since they are data of personal settings, only the settings configured after login are cleared.

*34: It depends on whether or not the Reader Controller PCB is installed.

Installed: Reader Controller PCB

Not installed: Flash PCB

*35: Cleared when the Flash PCB is replaced. Not cleared by All Format.

Detail of HDD partition

Partition name	CHK-TYPE	Description	HDD Format																		
			CHK_TYPE_0	CHK_TYPE_1	CHK_TYPE_2	CHK_TYPE_3	CHK_TYPE_4	CHK_TYPE_5	CHK_TYPE_6	CHK_TYPE_7	CHK_TYPE_8	CHK_TYPE_9	CHK_TYPE_10	CHK_TYPE_11	CHK_TYPE_12	CHK_TYPE_13	CHK_TYPE_14	CHK_TYPE_15	CHK_TYPE_16	CHK_TYPE_17	CHK_TYPE_18
HDD																					
PDLDEV	1	PDL-related file storage area (font, registration form, color correction information file for ICCProfile-PDLfunction)	*1	*1																	
FSTDEV	2	Image data storage area (Box etc)	*1		*1			*1	*1												
APL_MEAP	3	MEAP	*1			*1															
-	4	Area that can be expanded																			
FSTCDEV	5	Image data storage area (for Job archive system)	*1		*1			*1	*1												
IMGMNG	6	Management data of image	*1		*1			*1	*1												
TMP_GEN	7	Storage area of universal data (temporary file)	*1							*1	*1										
APL_GEN	8	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1										
TMP_PSS	9	PDL spool-related area	*1								*1	*1									
APL_SEND	10	Address book, Setting for Forwarding	*1									*1									
UPDATE	11	Update-related area	*1								*1			*1							
APL_KEEP	12	MEAP stored data	*2												*2						
SYSDEV	13	The system-related area	*2													*2					
SWAP	14	SWAP (temporary file / memory alternative area)	*3														*3				
-	15	Area that can be expanded																			
-	16	-																			
DBG_LOG	17	Debug-related area	*1								*1										*1
CRBDEV	18	Advanced Box area	*1																		*1
PPADEV	19	Print Data	*1																		*1
SATA-FLASH																					
BOOT-DEV	1	Startup system area																			
SAFESYS	2	Safe startup system area																			
SYSDEV	3	Normal startup system area																			
-	4	Area that can be expanded																			
APL_GEN	5	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1										
APL_KEEP	6	MEAP stored data																			
CON-FDEV	7	Setting value area	*1								*1										

*1: Both of HD-CHECK and HD-CLEAR can be executed

*2: HD-CHECK can be executed; HD-CLEAR cannot be executed

*3: HD-CHECK cannot be executed; HD-CLEAR can be executed

APL_GEN Details of universal data

Category	Data
Settings / Registration	Preferences
	Adjustment/Maintenance
	Function Settings
	Set Destination
	Management Settings
	Printer Settings
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu	Paper Information Settings
	Button settings in Main Menu
	Button settings on the top of the screen
	Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu
Setting for Advance Box	Other settings for Main Menu
Setting for Web Access	Registration information of Network Place
Setting for Universal Data	Web Access Setting information
	Unsent document (which is set timer transmission or reservation transmission)
	Job log information
	Key and server certificate which are registered in Management Settings>Device Settings>Certificate Setting
	Auto Adjust Gradation setting values

Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter item	No.	Counter item
000 to 099	Toner Bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Mail Box print, memory media print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print, Advanced Box print, network print, mobile print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy + Print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
0: Small (default)
1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
071	Toner Bottle (Black)	083	Toner Bottle premature removal (Magenta) + Toner Bottle replacement
072	Toner Bottle (Yellow)	084	Toner Bottle premature removal (Cyan) + Toner Bottle replacement
073	Toner Bottle (Magenta)	091	1/10 Toner Bottle Counter (Black)
074	Toner Bottle (Cyan)	092	1/10 Toner Bottle Counter (Yellow)
081	Toner Bottle premature removal (Black) + Toner Bottle replacement	093	1/10 Toner Bottle Counter (Magenta)
082	Toner Bottle premature removal (Yellow) + Toner Bottle replacement	094	1/10 Toner Bottle Counter (Cyan)

100 to 199

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
101	Total 1	140	Large A (2-sided)
102	Total 2	141	Small A (2-sided)
103	Total (Large)	142	Total A (Single Color 1)
104	Total (Small)	143	Total A (Single Color 2)
105	Total (Full Color 1)	144	Total A (Full Color/Large)
106	Total (Full Color 2)	145	Total A (Full Color/Small)
108	Total (Black 1)	146	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
109	Total (Black 2)	147	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
110	Total (Single Color/Large)	148	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
111	Total (Single Color/Small)	149	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
112	Total (Black/Large)	150	Total B1

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
113	Total (Black/Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (2-sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (2-sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (2-sided)	154	Total B (Full Color 1)
117	Small (2-sided)	155	Total B (Full Color 2)
118	Total (Single Color 1)	156	Total B (Black 1)
119	Total (Single Color 2)	157	Total B (Black 2)
120	Total (Full Color/Large)	158	Total B (Single Color/Large)
121	Total (Full Color/Small)	159	Total B (Single Color/Small)
122	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	160	Total B (Black/Large)
123	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	161	Total B (Black/Small)
124	Total (Full Color + Single Color 2)	162	Total B1 (2-sided)
125	Total (Full Color + Single Color 1)	163	Total B2 (2-sided)
126	Total A1	164	Large B (2-sided)
127	Total A2	165	Small B (2-sided)
128	Total A (Large)	166	Total B (Single Color 1)
129	Total A (Small)	167	Total B (Single Color 2)
130	Total A (Full Color 1)	168	Total B (Full Color/Large)
131	Total A (Full Color 2)	169	Total B (Full Color/Small)
132	Total A (Black 1)	170	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
133	Total A (Black 2)	171	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
134	Total A (Single Color/Large)	172	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 2)
135	Total A (Single Color/Small)	173	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 1)
136	Total A (Black/Large)	181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)
137	Total A (Black/Small)	182	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Yellow)
138	Total A1 (2-sided)	183	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Magenta)
139	Total A2 (2-sided)	184	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Cyan)

200 to 299

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
201	Copy (Total 1)	250	Copy A (Black 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	251	Copy A (Full Color/Large)
203	Copy (Large)	252	Copy A (Full Color/Small)
204	Copy (Small)	253	Copy A (Single Color/Large)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	254	Copy A (Single Color/Small)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	255	Copy A (Black/Large)
207	Copy A (Large)	256	Copy A (Black/Small)
208	Copy A (Small)	257	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	258	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	259	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
211	Local copy (Large)	260	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
212	Local copy (Small)	261	Copy A (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
217	Copy (Full Color 1)	262	Copy A (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
218	Copy (Full Color 2)	263	Copy A (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
219	Copy (Single Color 1)	264	Copy A (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
220	Copy (Single Color 2)	265	Copy A (Black/Large/2-sided)
221	Copy (Black 1)	266	Copy A (Black/Small/2-sided)
222	Copy (Black 2)	273	Local copy (Full Color 1)
223	Copy (Full Color/Large)	274	Local copy (Full Color 2)
224	Copy (Full Color/Small)	275	Local copy (Single Color 1)
225	Copy (Single Color/Large)	276	Local copy (Single Color 2)
226	Copy (Single Color/Small)	277	Local copy (Black 1)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
227	Copy (Black/Large)	278	Local copy (Black 2)
228	Copy (Black/Small)	279	Local copy (Full Color/Large)
229	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	280	Local copy (Full Color/Small)
230	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	281	Local copy (Single Color/Large)
231	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	282	Local copy (Single Color/Small)
232	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	283	Local copy (Black/Large)
233	Copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	284	Local copy (Black/Small)
234	Copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	285	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
235	Copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	286	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
236	Copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	287	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)
237	Copy (Black/Large/2-sided)	288	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)
238	Copy (Black/Small/2-sided)	289	Local copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
245	Copy A (Full Color 1)	290	Local copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
246	Copy A (Full Color 2)	291	Local copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
247	Copy A (Single Color 1)	292	Local copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
248	Copy A (Single Color 2)	293	Local copy (Black/Large/2-sided)
249	Copy A (Black 1)	294	Local copy (Black/Small/2-sided)

300 to 399

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
301	Print (Total 1)	332	PDL print (Total 2)
302	Print (Total 2)	333	PDL print (Large)
303	Print (Large)	334	PDL print (Small)
304	Print (Small)	335	PDL print (Full Color 1)
305	Print A (Total 1)	336	PDL print (Full Color 2)
306	Print A (Total 2)	337	PDL print (Single Color 1)
307	Print A (Large)	338	PDL print (Single Color 2)
308	Print A (Small)	339	PDL print (Black 1)
309	Print (Full Color 1)	340	PDL print (Black 2)
310	Print (Full Color 2)	341	PDL print (Full Color/Large)
311	Print (Single Color 1)	342	PDL print (Full Color/Small)
312	Print (Single Color 2)	343	PDL print (Single Color/Large)
313	Print (Black 1)	344	PDL print (Single Color/Small)
314	Print (Black 2)	345	PDL print (Black/Large)
315	Print (Full Color/Large)	346	PDL print (Black/Small)
316	Print (Full Color/Small)	351	PDL print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
317	Print (Single Color/Large)	352	PDL print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
318	Print (Single Color/Small)	353	PDL print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
319	Print (Black/Large)	354	PDL print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
320	Print (Black/Small)	355	PDL print (Black/Large/2-sided)
321	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	356	PDL print (Black/Small/2-sided)
322	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	371	Tiered total (High)
323	Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	372	Tiered total (Std)
324	Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	373	Tiered total (Low)
325	Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	374	Tiered large (High)
326	Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	375	Tiered large (Std)
327	Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	376	Tiered large (Low)
328	Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	377	Tiered small (High)
329	Print (Black/Large/2-sided)	378	Tiered small (Std)
330	Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	379	Tiered small (Low)
331	PDL print (Total 1)		

400 to 499

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
401	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	415	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large)
402	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	416	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small)
403	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	417	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
404	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	418	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
405	Copy + Print (Black 2)	419	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
406	Copy + Print (Black 1)	420	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
407	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	421	Copy + Print (Black/Large/2-sided)
408	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	422	Copy + Print (Black/Small/2-sided)
409	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	471	Long original counter (Total)
410	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	472	Long original counter (Full Color)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	473	Long original counter (Black)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	474	Long original counter (Single Color)
413	Copy + Print (2)	475	Long original counter (Full Color + Single Color)
414	Copy + Print (1)		

500 to 599

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black scan (small)
503	Black scan (Large)	509	Color scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color scan (Total 2)
505	Black scan (Total 1)	511	Color scan (Large)
506	Black scan (Total 2)	512	Color scan (Small)

600 to 699

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
601	Mail Box print (Total 1)	622	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
602	Mail Box print (Total 2)	623	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
603	Mail Box print (Large)	624	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
604	Mail Box print (Small)	625	Mail Box print (Black/Large/2-sided)
605	Mail Box print (Full Color 1)	626	Mail Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
606	Mail Box print (Full Color 2)	631	Memory media print (Total 1)
607	Mail Box print (Single Color 1)	632	Memory media print (Total 2)
608	Mail Box print (Single Color 2)	633	Memory media print (Large)
609	Mail Box print (Black 1)	634	Memory media print (Small)
610	Mail Box print (Black 2)	635	Memory media print (Full Color 1)
611	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large)	636	Memory media print (Full Color 2)
612	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small)	639	Memory media print (Black 1)
613	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large)	640	Memory media print (Black 2)
614	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small)	641	Memory media print (Full Color/Large)
615	Mail Box print (Black/Large)	642	Memory media print (Full Color/Small)
616	Mail Box print (Black/Small)	645	Memory media print (Black/Large)
617	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	646	Memory media print (Black/Small)
618	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	651	Memory media print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
619	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 2)	652	Memory media print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
620	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 1)	655	Memory media print (Black/Large/2-sided)
621	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	656	Memory media print (Black/Small/2-sided)

700 to 799

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
701	Reception print (Total 1)	735	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large)
702	Reception print (Total 2)	736	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small)
703	Reception print (Large)	737	Advanced Box print (Black/Large)
704	Reception print (Small)	738	Advanced Box print (Black/Small)
705	Reception print (Full Color 1)	739	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
706	Reception print (Full Color 2)	740	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
709	Reception print (Black 1)	741	Advanced Box print (Black/Large/2-sided)
710	Reception print (Black 2)	742	Advanced Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
711	Reception print (Full Color/Large)	743	Network print (Total 1)
712	Reception Print (Full Color/Small)	744	Network print (Total 2)
715	Reception Print (Black/Large)	745	Network print (Large)
716	Reception Print (Black/Small)	746	Network print (Small)
721	Reception Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	747	Network print (Full Color 1)
722	Reception Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	748	Network print (Full Color 2)
725	Reception Print (Black/Large/2-sided)	749	Network print (Black 1)
726	Reception Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	750	Network print (Black 2)
727	Advanced Box print (Total 1)	751	Network print (Full Color/Large)
728	Advanced Box print (Total 2)	752	Network print (Full Color/Small)
729	Advanced Box print (Large)	753	Network print (Black/Large)
730	Advanced Box print (Small)	754	Network print (Black/Small)
731	Advanced Box print (Full Color 1)	755	Network print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
732	Advanced Box print (Full Color 2)	756	Network print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
733	Advanced Box print (Black 1)	757	Network print (Black/Large/2-sided)
734	Advanced Box print (Black 2)	758	Network print (Black/Small/2-sided)

800 to 899

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
801	Report print (Total 1)	815	Report print (Black/Large)
802	Report print (Total 2)	816	Report print (Black/Small)
803	Report print (Large)	821	Report print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
804	Report print (Small)	822	Report print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
805	Report print (Full Color 1)	825	Report print (Black/Large/2-sided)
806	Report print (Full Color 2)	826	Report print (Black/Small/2-sided)
809	Report print (Black 1)		
810	Report print (Black 2)		
811	Report print (Full Color/Large)		
812	Report print (Full Color/Small)		

900 to 999

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	945	Transmission scan/E-mail (Color)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black)	946	Transmission scan/E-mail (Black)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	959	Memory media scan (Color)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black)	960	Memory media scan (Black)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	961	Application scan (Total 1)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black)	962	Application black scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	963	Application color scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black)	964	Advanced Box scan (Color)
937	Mail Box scan (Color)	965	Advanced Box scan (Black)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
938	Mail Box scan (Black)		
939	Remote scan (Color)		
940	Remote scan (Black)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

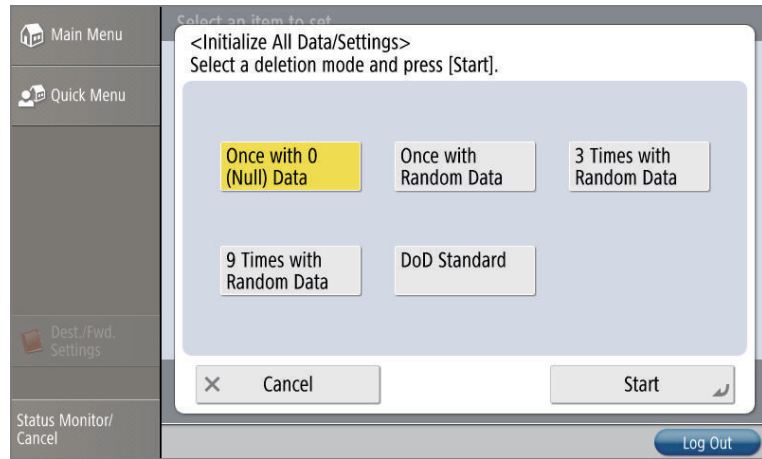
If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].

If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.

Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.

The report is output after startup.

```

*****
*** System Information ***
*****

<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

Serial Number          ZZZ99999
Device Name            iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with Random Data (*1)

The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

- Data stored in the temporary data area
- User generated data
- Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
    
```

*1 display following one.

"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
 "Once with Random Data"
 "3 Times with Random Data"
 "9 Times with Random Data"
 "DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function > CLEAR > MN-CON



NOTE:

When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode (COPIER > Display > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
POD Deck Lite-C1		
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1		
Paper Deck Unit-E1		
Buffer Pass Unit-M1		
Reader/DF	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Insertion Controller PCB	INS
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Folder Controller PCB	FOLD
Staple Finisher-X1/V2	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER, SORT-SLV
Booklet Finisher-X1/V2	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher Unit-BF1	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Professional Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH-MN, PUNCH-CM, PUNCH-IF

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

NOTE:

For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MAX	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A5R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DKRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-OHT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXRV-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGKT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC3	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK43	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H51	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H52	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H61	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H62	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H71	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H72	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	PATCH-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	LASER	H-PS-YM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	LASER	H-PS-CK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBUDR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBOVR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IMG-RTRY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	INTPPR-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-CRG-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DRM-CNTR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITBB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-POT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-RTR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FN-ENTMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DELV-FN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MEAP-PRI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	SL-RATIO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKERETRY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKEINTVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPSDEBLV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMX-DISP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MC-FANSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	USZ-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPMTU	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	USEUPTNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PLN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TRC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	COMPRATE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PRCLTYPE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DITH-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	FL-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	INT-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-INT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	VC-HIST	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	MD-PSCL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-MNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-TH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-DENS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	1TRDELAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV2CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW2-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	IMG-FEED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ITBGST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	INTPPR-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T001	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T002	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T003	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T004	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T005	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T006	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T007	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T008	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T009	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T013	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB01	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB02	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB03	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB04	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB05	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB06	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB07	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB08	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB09	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T011	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	REC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBB-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-AVE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-HIGH	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-LOW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-USER	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		PUCH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-